

# The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 Sources

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 Project\*

Released 2019-09-30

## Abstract

This is the reference documentation for the `expl3` programming environment. The `expl3` modules set up an experimental naming scheme for L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X commands, which allow the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X programmer to systematically name functions and variables, and specify the argument types of functions.

The T<sub>E</sub>X and  $\epsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X primitives are all given a new name according to these conventions. However, in the main direct use of the primitives is not required or encouraged: the `expl3` modules define an independent low-level L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 programming language.

At present, the `expl3` modules are designed to be loaded on top of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 $\epsilon$ . In time, a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 format will be produced based on this code. This allows the code to be used in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 $\epsilon$  packages *now* while a stand-alone L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 is developed.

**While `expl3` is still experimental, the bundle is now regarded as broadly stable. The syntax conventions and functions provided are now ready for wider use. There may still be changes to some functions, but these will be minor when compared to the scope of `expl3`.**

**New modules will be added to the distributed version of `expl3` as they reach maturity.**

---

\*E-mail: [latex-team@latex-project.org](mailto:latex-team@latex-project.org)

# Contents

<b>I</b>	<b>Introduction to <code>expl3</code> and this document</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>Naming functions and variables</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Terminological inexactitude . . . . .	3
<b>2</b>	<b>Documentation conventions</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Formal language conventions which apply generally</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>4</b>	<b><code>TeX</code> concepts not supported by <code>LaTeX3</code></b>	<b>6</b>
<b>II</b>	<b>The <code>l3bootstrap</code> package: Bootstrap code</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>Using the <code>LaTeX3</code> modules</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>III</b>	<b>The <code>l3names</code> package: Namespace for primitives</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>Setting up the <code>LaTeX3</code> programming language</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>IV</b>	<b>The <code>l3basics</code> package: Basic definitions</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>No operation functions</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Grouping material</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Control sequences and functions</b>	<b>10</b>
3.1	Defining functions . . . . .	10
3.2	Defining new functions using parameter text . . . . .	11
3.3	Defining new functions using the signature . . . . .	12
3.4	Copying control sequences . . . . .	15
3.5	Deleting control sequences . . . . .	15
3.6	Showing control sequences . . . . .	15
3.7	Converting to and from control sequences . . . . .	16
<b>4</b>	<b>Analysing control sequences</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Using or removing tokens and arguments</b>	<b>18</b>
5.1	Selecting tokens from delimited arguments . . . . .	20
<b>6</b>	<b>Predicates and conditionals</b>	<b>21</b>
6.1	Tests on control sequences . . . . .	22
6.2	Primitive conditionals . . . . .	22
<b>7</b>	<b>Starting a paragraph</b>	<b>24</b>

<b>V</b>	<b>The <code>l3expan</code> package: Argument expansion</b>	<b>25</b>
1	Defining new variants	25
2	Methods for defining variants	26
3	Introducing the variants	27
4	Manipulating the first argument	29
5	Manipulating two arguments	31
6	Manipulating three arguments	32
7	Unbraced expansion	33
8	Preventing expansion	33
9	Controlled expansion	35
10	Internal functions	37
<b>VI</b>	<b>The <code>l3tl</code> package: Token lists</b>	<b>38</b>
1	Creating and initialising token list variables	38
2	Adding data to token list variables	39
3	Modifying token list variables	40
4	Reassigning token list category codes	40
5	Token list conditionals	41
6	Mapping to token lists	43
7	Using token lists	46
8	Working with the content of token lists	46
9	The first token from a token list	48
10	Using a single item	51
11	Viewing token lists	53
12	Constant token lists	53
13	Scratch token lists	54
<b>VII</b>	<b>The <code>l3str</code> package: Strings</b>	<b>55</b>

1	Building strings	55
2	Adding data to string variables	56
3	Modifying string variables	57
4	String conditionals	58
5	Mapping to strings	59
6	Working with the content of strings	61
7	String manipulation	64
8	Viewing strings	65
9	Constant token lists	66
10	Scratch strings	66
<b>VIII</b>	<b>The l3str-convert package: string encoding conversions</b>	<b>67</b>
1	Encoding and escaping schemes	67
2	Conversion functions	67
3	Creating 8-bit mappings	69
4	Possibilities, and things to do	69
<b>IX</b>	<b>The l3quark package: Quarks</b>	<b>70</b>
1	Quarks	70
2	Defining quarks	70
3	Quark tests	71
4	Recursion	71
5	An example of recursion with quarks	72
6	Scan marks	73
<b>X</b>	<b>The l3seq package: Sequences and stacks</b>	<b>75</b>
1	Creating and initialising sequences	75
2	Appending data to sequences	76
3	Recovering items from sequences	76

4	Recovering values from sequences with branching	78
5	Modifying sequences	79
6	Sequence conditionals	80
7	Mapping to sequences	80
8	Using the content of sequences directly	82
9	Sequences as stacks	83
10	Sequences as sets	84
11	Constant and scratch sequences	85
12	Viewing sequences	86
<b>XI</b>	<b>The l3int package: Integers</b>	<b>87</b>
1	Integer expressions	88
2	Creating and initialising integers	89
3	Setting and incrementing integers	90
4	Using integers	91
5	Integer expression conditionals	91
6	Integer expression loops	93
7	Integer step functions	95
8	Formatting integers	96
9	Converting from other formats to integers	97
10	Random integers	98
11	Viewing integers	99
12	Constant integers	99
13	Scratch integers	99
	13.1 Direct number expansion . . . . .	100
14	Primitive conditionals	100
<b>XII</b>	<b>The l3flag package: Expandable flags</b>	<b>102</b>
1	Setting up flags	102

2	Expandable flag commands	103
<b>XIII</b>	<b>The <code>l3prg</code> package: Control structures</b>	<b>104</b>
1	Defining a set of conditional functions	104
2	The boolean data type	106
3	Boolean expressions	108
4	Logical loops	110
5	Producing multiple copies	111
6	Detecting $\TeX$ 's mode	111
7	Primitive conditionals	112
8	Nestable recursions and mappings	112
	8.1 Simple mappings . . . . .	112
9	Internal programming functions	113
<b>XIV</b>	<b>The <code>l3sys</code> package: System/runtime functions</b>	<b>114</b>
1	The name of the job	114
2	Date and time	114
3	Engine	114
4	Output format	115
5	Platform	115
6	Random numbers	115
7	Access to the shell	116
	7.1 Loading configuration data . . . . .	117
<b>XV</b>	<b>The <code>l3clist</code> package: Comma separated lists</b>	<b>118</b>
1	Creating and initialising comma lists	118
2	Adding data to comma lists	120
3	Modifying comma lists	120
4	Comma list conditionals	122

5	Mapping to comma lists	122
6	Using the content of comma lists directly	124
7	Comma lists as stacks	125
8	Using a single item	126
9	Viewing comma lists	126
10	Constant and scratch comma lists	127
<b>XVI</b>	<b>The <b>l3token</b> package: Token manipulation</b>	<b>128</b>
1	Creating character tokens	128
2	Manipulating and interrogating character tokens	130
3	Generic tokens	133
4	Converting tokens	133
5	Token conditionals	134
6	Peeking ahead at the next token	137
7	Description of all possible tokens	140
<b>XVII</b>	<b>The <b>l3prop</b> package: Property lists</b>	<b>143</b>
1	Creating and initialising property lists	143
2	Adding entries to property lists	144
3	Recovering values from property lists	144
4	Modifying property lists	145
5	Property list conditionals	145
6	Recovering values from property lists with branching	146
7	Mapping to property lists	147
8	Viewing property lists	148
9	Scratch property lists	148
10	Constants	149
<b>XVIII</b>	<b>The <b>l3msg</b> package: Messages</b>	<b>150</b>

1	Creating new messages	150
2	Contextual information for messages	151
3	Issuing messages	152
4	Redirecting messages	154
<b>XIX</b>	<b>The l3file package: File and I/O operations</b>	<b>156</b>
1	Input–output stream management	156
1.1	Reading from files . . . . .	157
1.2	Writing to files . . . . .	160
1.3	Wrapping lines in output . . . . .	162
1.4	Constant input–output streams, and variables . . . . .	163
1.5	Primitive conditionals . . . . .	163
2	File operation functions	163
<b>XX</b>	<b>The l3skip package: Dimensions and skips</b>	<b>168</b>
1	Creating and initialising dim variables	168
2	Setting dim variables	169
3	Utilities for dimension calculations	169
4	Dimension expression conditionals	170
5	Dimension expression loops	172
6	Dimension step functions	173
7	Using dim expressions and variables	174
8	Viewing dim variables	175
9	Constant dimensions	176
10	Scratch dimensions	176
11	Creating and initialising skip variables	176
12	Setting skip variables	177
13	Skip expression conditionals	178
14	Using skip expressions and variables	178
15	Viewing skip variables	178



16	Constant skips	179
17	Scratch skips	179
18	Inserting skips into the output	179
19	Creating and initialising muskip variables	180
20	Setting muskip variables	180
21	Using muskip expressions and variables	181
22	Viewing muskip variables	181
23	Constant muskips	182
24	Scratch muskips	182
25	Primitive conditional	182
<b>XXI</b>	<b>The <code>l3keys</code> package: Key–value interfaces</b>	<b>183</b>
1	Creating keys	184
2	Sub-dividing keys	188
3	Choice and multiple choice keys	188
4	Setting keys	191
5	Handling of unknown keys	191
6	Selective key setting	192
7	Utility functions for keys	193
8	Low-level interface for parsing key–val lists	194
<b>XXII</b>	<b>The <code>l3intarray</code> package: fast global integer arrays</b>	<b>196</b>
1	<b><code>l3intarray</code> documentation</b>	<b>196</b>
1.1	Implementation notes . . . . .	197
<b>XXIII</b>	<b>The <code>l3fp</code> package: Floating points</b>	<b>198</b>
1	Creating and initialising floating point variables	199
2	Setting floating point variables	200
3	Using floating points	200

4	Floating point conditionals	202
5	Floating point expression loops	203
6	Some useful constants, and scratch variables	205
7	Floating point exceptions	206
8	Viewing floating points	207
9	Floating point expressions	208
9.1	Input of floating point numbers . . . . .	208
9.2	Precedence of operators . . . . .	209
9.3	Operations . . . . .	209
10	Disclaimer and roadmap	216
XXIV	The <b>l3farray</b> package: fast global floating point arrays	219
1	<b>l3farray</b> documentation	219
XXV	The <b>l3sort</b> package: Sorting functions	220
1	Controlling sorting	220
XXVI	The <b>l3tl-analysis</b> package: Analysing token lists	221
1	<b>l3tl-analysis</b> documentation	221
XXVII	The <b>l3regex</b> package: Regular expressions in <b>T<sub>E</sub>X</b>	222
1	Syntax of regular expressions	222
2	Syntax of the replacement text	227
3	Pre-compiling regular expressions	229
4	Matching	229
5	Submatch extraction	230
6	Replacement	231
7	Constants and variables	231
8	Bugs, misfeatures, future work, and other possibilities	232
XXVIII	The <b>l3box</b> package: Boxes	235

1	Creating and initialising boxes	235
2	Using boxes	235
3	Measuring and setting box dimensions	236
4	Box conditionals	237
5	The last box inserted	237
6	Constant boxes	237
7	Scratch boxes	238
8	Viewing box contents	238
9	Boxes and color	238
10	Horizontal mode boxes	238
11	Vertical mode boxes	240
12	Using boxes efficiently	241
13	Affine transformations	242
14	Primitive box conditionals	245
 <b>XXIX The <code>l3coffins</code> package: Coffin code layer</b>		<b>246</b>
1	Creating and initialising coffins	246
2	Setting coffin content and poles	246
3	Coffin affine transformations	248
4	Joining and using coffins	248
5	Measuring coffins	249
6	Coffin diagnostics	249
7	Constants and variables	250
 <b>XXX The <code>l3color-base</code> package: Color support</b>		<b>251</b>
1	Color in boxes	251
 <b>XXXI The <code>l3luatex</code> package: Lua<sub>TeX</sub>-specific functions</b>		<b>252</b>
1	Breaking out to Lua	252

<b>2</b>	<b>Lua interfaces</b>	<b>253</b>
<b>XXXII</b>	<b>The l3unicode package: Unicode support functions</b>	<b>254</b>
<b>XXXIII</b>	<b>The l3legacy package: Interfaces to legacy concepts</b>	<b>255</b>
<b>XXXIV</b>	<b>The l3candidates package: Experimental additions to l3kernel</b>	<b>256</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>Important notice</b>	<b>256</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Additions to l3basics</b>	<b>257</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Additions to l3box</b>	<b>257</b>
3.1	Viewing part of a box . . . . .	257
<b>4</b>	<b>Additions to l3expan</b>	<b>258</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Additions to l3fp</b>	<b>258</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Additions to l3file</b>	<b>258</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Additions to l3flag</b>	<b>259</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Additions to l3intarray</b>	<b>259</b>
8.1	Working with contents of integer arrays . . . . .	259
<b>9</b>	<b>Additions to l3msg</b>	<b>260</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Additions to l3prg</b>	<b>261</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Additions to l3prop</b>	<b>261</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Additions to l3seq</b>	<b>261</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Additions to l3sys</b>	<b>263</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Additions to l3tl</b>	<b>263</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Additions to l3token</b>	<b>268</b>
<b>XXXV</b>	<b>Implementation</b>	<b>269</b>

<b>1</b>	<b>l3bootstrap implementation</b>	<b>269</b>
1.1	Format-specific code . . . . .	269
1.2	The <code>\pdfstrcmp</code> primitive in $\text{XeTeX}$ . . . . .	270
1.3	Loading support Lua code . . . . .	270
1.4	Engine requirements . . . . .	271
1.5	Extending allocators . . . . .	273
1.6	Character data . . . . .	273
1.7	The $\text{LaTeX3}$ code environment . . . . .	275
<b>2</b>	<b>l3names implementation</b>	<b>277</b>
2.1	Deprecated functions . . . . .	300
<b>3</b>	<b>Internal kernel functions</b>	<b>312</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Kernel backend functions</b>	<b>316</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>l3basics implementation</b>	<b>317</b>
5.1	Renaming some $\text{TeX}$ primitives (again) . . . . .	317
5.2	Defining some constants . . . . .	319
5.3	Defining functions . . . . .	320
5.4	Selecting tokens . . . . .	320
5.5	Gobbling tokens from input . . . . .	322
5.6	Debugging and patching later definitions . . . . .	322
5.7	Conditional processing and definitions . . . . .	323
5.8	Dissecting a control sequence . . . . .	329
5.9	Exist or free . . . . .	331
5.10	Preliminaries for new functions . . . . .	333
5.11	Defining new functions . . . . .	334
5.12	Copying definitions . . . . .	336
5.13	Undefining functions . . . . .	336
5.14	Generating parameter text from argument count . . . . .	337
5.15	Defining functions from a given number of arguments . . . . .	338
5.16	Using the signature to define functions . . . . .	339
5.17	Checking control sequence equality . . . . .	341
5.18	Diagnostic functions . . . . .	341
5.19	Decomposing a macro definition . . . . .	343
5.20	Doing nothing functions . . . . .	343
5.21	Breaking out of mapping functions . . . . .	344
5.22	Starting a paragraph . . . . .	344
<b>6</b>	<b>l3expan implementation</b>	<b>345</b>
6.1	General expansion . . . . .	345
6.2	Hand-tuned definitions . . . . .	348
6.3	Last-unbraced versions . . . . .	352
6.4	Preventing expansion . . . . .	354
6.5	Controlled expansion . . . . .	355
6.6	Emulating $\text{e}$ -type expansion . . . . .	355
6.7	Defining function variants . . . . .	362
6.8	Definitions with the automated technique . . . . .	372

<b>7</b>	<b>l3tl implementation</b>	<b>373</b>
7.1	Functions	374
7.2	Constant token lists	375
7.3	Adding to token list variables	376
7.4	Reassigning token list category codes	377
7.5	Modifying token list variables	380
7.6	Token list conditionals	384
7.7	Mapping to token lists	389
7.8	Using token lists	391
7.9	Working with the contents of token lists	391
7.10	Token by token changes	394
7.11	The first token from a token list	396
7.12	Using a single item	400
7.13	Viewing token lists	403
7.14	Scratch token lists	404
<b>8</b>	<b>l3str implementation</b>	<b>405</b>
8.1	Creating and setting string variables	405
8.2	Modifying string variables	406
8.3	String comparisons	407
8.4	Mapping to strings	410
8.5	Accessing specific characters in a string	412
8.6	Counting characters	417
8.7	The first character in a string	418
8.8	String manipulation	419
8.9	Viewing strings	421
<b>9</b>	<b>l3str-convert implementation</b>	<b>421</b>
9.1	Helpers	421
9.1.1	Variables and constants	421
9.2	String conditionals	422
9.3	Conversions	424
9.3.1	Producing one byte or character	424
9.3.2	Mapping functions for conversions	425
9.3.3	Error-reporting during conversion	426
9.3.4	Framework for conversions	426
9.3.5	Byte unescape and escape	431
9.3.6	Native strings	432
9.3.7	<code>clist</code>	433
9.3.8	8-bit encodings	433
9.4	Messages	436
9.5	Escaping definitions	437
9.5.1	Unescape methods	437
9.5.2	Escape methods	442
9.6	Encoding definitions	444
9.6.1	UTF-8 support	444
9.6.2	UTF-16 support	449
9.6.3	UTF-32 support	454
9.6.4	ISO 8859 support	457

<b>10</b>	<b>l3quark implementation</b>	<b>473</b>
10.1	Quarks	473
10.2	Scan marks	476
<b>11</b>	<b>l3seq implementation</b>	<b>477</b>
11.1	Allocation and initialisation	478
11.2	Appending data to either end	481
11.3	Modifying sequences	481
11.4	Sequence conditionals	484
11.5	Recovering data from sequences	486
11.6	Mapping to sequences	489
11.7	Using sequences	492
11.8	Sequence stacks	493
11.9	Viewing sequences	494
11.10	Scratch sequences	494
<b>12</b>	<b>l3int implementation</b>	<b>495</b>
12.1	Integer expressions	495
12.2	Creating and initialising integers	498
12.3	Setting and incrementing integers	499
12.4	Using integers	500
12.5	Integer expression conditionals	500
12.6	Integer expression loops	504
12.7	Integer step functions	505
12.8	Formatting integers	507
12.9	Converting from other formats to integers	513
12.10	Viewing integer	515
12.11	Random integers	516
12.12	Constant integers	516
12.13	Scratch integers	517
12.14	Integers for earlier modules	517
<b>13</b>	<b>l3flag implementation</b>	<b>517</b>
13.1	Non-expandable flag commands	517
13.2	Expandable flag commands	518
<b>14</b>	<b>l3prg implementation</b>	<b>519</b>
14.1	Primitive conditionals	519
14.2	Defining a set of conditional functions	519
14.3	The boolean data type	520
14.4	Boolean expressions	522
14.5	Logical loops	527
14.6	Producing multiple copies	528
14.7	Detecting T <sub>E</sub> X's mode	529
14.8	Internal programming functions	530

<b>15</b>	<b>l3sys implementation</b>	<b>530</b>
15.1	The name of the job . . . . .	530
15.2	Detecting the engine . . . . .	531
15.3	Time and date . . . . .	532
15.4	Detecting the output . . . . .	533
15.5	Randomness . . . . .	533
15.6	Platform . . . . .	533
15.7	Random numbers . . . . .	533
15.8	Access to the shell . . . . .	534
15.9	Configurations . . . . .	536
<b>16</b>	<b>l3clist implementation</b>	<b>538</b>
16.1	Removing spaces around items . . . . .	539
16.2	Allocation and initialisation . . . . .	540
16.3	Adding data to comma lists . . . . .	542
16.4	Comma lists as stacks . . . . .	543
16.5	Modifying comma lists . . . . .	545
16.6	Comma list conditionals . . . . .	548
16.7	Mapping to comma lists . . . . .	549
16.8	Using comma lists . . . . .	552
16.9	Using a single item . . . . .	553
16.10	Viewing comma lists . . . . .	555
16.11	Scratch comma lists . . . . .	555
<b>17</b>	<b>l3token implementation</b>	<b>556</b>
17.1	Manipulating and interrogating character tokens . . . . .	556
17.2	Creating character tokens . . . . .	558
17.3	Generic tokens . . . . .	562
17.4	Token conditionals . . . . .	563
17.5	Peeking ahead at the next token . . . . .	570
<b>18</b>	<b>l3prop implementation</b>	<b>576</b>
18.1	Allocation and initialisation . . . . .	577
18.2	Accessing data in property lists . . . . .	580
18.3	Property list conditionals . . . . .	584
18.4	Recovering values from property lists with branching . . . . .	585
18.5	Mapping to property lists . . . . .	585
18.6	Viewing property lists . . . . .	587
<b>19</b>	<b>l3msg implementation</b>	<b>587</b>
19.1	Creating messages . . . . .	588
19.2	Messages: support functions and text . . . . .	589
19.3	Showing messages: low level mechanism . . . . .	590
19.4	Displaying messages . . . . .	592
19.5	Kernel-specific functions . . . . .	601
19.6	Expandable errors . . . . .	609



<b>20</b>	<b>l3file implementation</b>	<b>610</b>
20.1	Input operations	610
20.1.1	Variables and constants	610
20.1.2	Stream management	611
20.1.3	Reading input	614
20.2	Output operations	617
20.2.1	Variables and constants	617
20.3	Stream management	618
20.3.1	Deferred writing	620
20.3.2	Immediate writing	620
20.3.3	Special characters for writing	621
20.3.4	Hard-wrapping lines to a character count	621
20.4	File operations	631
20.5	GetIfInfo	646
20.6	Messages	647
20.7	Functions delayed from earlier modules	648
<b>21</b>	<b>l3skip implementation</b>	<b>649</b>
21.1	Length primitives renamed	649
21.2	Creating and initialising <code>dim</code> variables	649
21.3	Setting <code>dim</code> variables	650
21.4	Utilities for dimension calculations	651
21.5	Dimension expression conditionals	652
21.6	Dimension expression loops	654
21.7	Dimension step functions	655
21.8	Using <code>dim</code> expressions and variables	656
21.9	Viewing <code>dim</code> variables	658
21.10	Constant dimensions	658
21.11	Scratch dimensions	659
21.12	Creating and initialising <code>skip</code> variables	659
21.13	Setting <code>skip</code> variables	660
21.14	Skip expression conditionals	660
21.15	Using <code>skip</code> expressions and variables	661
21.16	Inserting skips into the output	661
21.17	Viewing <code>skip</code> variables	662
21.18	Constant skips	662
21.19	Scratch skips	662
21.20	Creating and initialising <code>muskip</code> variables	662
21.21	Setting <code>muskip</code> variables	663
21.22	Using <code>muskip</code> expressions and variables	664
21.23	Viewing <code>muskip</code> variables	664
21.24	Constant muskips	665
21.25	Scratch muskips	665

<b>22</b>	<b>l3keys Implementation</b>	<b>665</b>
22.1	Low-level interface . . . . .	665
22.2	Constants and variables . . . . .	669
22.3	The key defining mechanism . . . . .	671
22.4	Turning properties into actions . . . . .	673
22.5	Creating key properties . . . . .	678
22.6	Setting keys . . . . .	683
22.7	Utilities . . . . .	691
22.8	Messages . . . . .	693
<b>23</b>	<b>l3intarray implementation</b>	<b>694</b>
23.1	Allocating arrays . . . . .	694
23.2	Array items . . . . .	695
23.3	Working with contents of integer arrays . . . . .	698
23.4	Random arrays . . . . .	699
<b>24</b>	<b>l3fp implementation</b>	<b>700</b>
<b>25</b>	<b>l3fp-aux implementation</b>	<b>701</b>
25.1	Access to primitives . . . . .	701
25.2	Internal representation . . . . .	701
25.3	Using arguments and semicolons . . . . .	702
25.4	Constants, and structure of floating points . . . . .	703
25.5	Overflow, underflow, and exact zero . . . . .	705
25.6	Expanding after a floating point number . . . . .	705
25.7	Other floating point types . . . . .	707
25.8	Packing digits . . . . .	710
25.9	Decimate (dividing by a power of 10) . . . . .	712
25.10	Functions for use within primitive conditional branches . . . . .	714
25.11	Integer floating points . . . . .	716
25.12	Small integer floating points . . . . .	716
25.13	Fast string comparison . . . . .	717
25.14	Name of a function from its l3fp-parse name . . . . .	717
25.15	Messages . . . . .	718
<b>26</b>	<b>l3fp-traps Implementation</b>	<b>718</b>
26.1	Flags . . . . .	718
26.2	Traps . . . . .	718
26.3	Errors . . . . .	722
26.4	Messages . . . . .	722
<b>27</b>	<b>l3fp-round implementation</b>	<b>723</b>
27.1	Rounding tools . . . . .	723
27.2	The round function . . . . .	727

<b>28</b>	<b>l3fp-parse implementation</b>	<b>731</b>
28.1	Work plan	731
28.1.1	Storing results	732
28.1.2	Precedence and infix operators	733
28.1.3	Prefix operators, parentheses, and functions	736
28.1.4	Numbers and reading tokens one by one	737
28.2	Main auxiliary functions	739
28.3	Helpers	739
28.4	Parsing one number	740
28.4.1	Numbers: trimming leading zeros	747
28.4.2	Number: small significand	748
28.4.3	Number: large significand	750
28.4.4	Number: beyond 16 digits, rounding	752
28.4.5	Number: finding the exponent	754
28.5	Constants, functions and prefix operators	758
28.5.1	Prefix operators	758
28.5.2	Constants	761
28.5.3	Functions	762
28.6	Main functions	762
28.7	Infix operators	765
28.7.1	Closing parentheses and commas	766
28.7.2	Usual infix operators	768
28.7.3	Juxtaposition	769
28.7.4	Multi-character cases	769
28.7.5	Ternary operator	770
28.7.6	Comparisons	770
28.8	Tools for functions	772
28.9	Messages	774
<b>29</b>	<b>l3fp-assign implementation</b>	<b>775</b>
29.1	Assigning values	775
29.2	Updating values	776
29.3	Showing values	777
29.4	Some useful constants and scratch variables	777
<b>30</b>	<b>l3fp-logic Implementation</b>	<b>778</b>
30.1	Syntax of internal functions	778
30.2	Tests	778
30.3	Comparison	779
30.4	Floating point expression loops	782
30.5	Extrema	785
30.6	Boolean operations	787
30.7	Ternary operator	788

<b>31</b>	<b>l3fp-basics Implementation</b>	<b>789</b>
31.1	Addition and subtraction . . . . .	789
31.1.1	Sign, exponent, and special numbers . . . . .	790
31.1.2	Absolute addition . . . . .	792
31.1.3	Absolute subtraction . . . . .	794
31.2	Multiplication . . . . .	798
31.2.1	Signs, and special numbers . . . . .	798
31.2.2	Absolute multiplication . . . . .	799
31.3	Division . . . . .	802
31.3.1	Signs, and special numbers . . . . .	802
31.3.2	Work plan . . . . .	803
31.3.3	Implementing the significand division . . . . .	805
31.4	Square root . . . . .	810
31.5	About the sign and exponent . . . . .	817
31.6	Operations on tuples . . . . .	818
<b>32</b>	<b>l3fp-extended implementation</b>	<b>819</b>
32.1	Description of fixed point numbers . . . . .	820
32.2	Helpers for numbers with extended precision . . . . .	820
32.3	Multiplying a fixed point number by a short one . . . . .	821
32.4	Dividing a fixed point number by a small integer . . . . .	822
32.5	Adding and subtracting fixed points . . . . .	823
32.6	Multiplying fixed points . . . . .	824
32.7	Combining product and sum of fixed points . . . . .	825
32.8	Extended-precision floating point numbers . . . . .	827
32.9	Dividing extended-precision numbers . . . . .	830
32.10	Inverse square root of extended precision numbers . . . . .	833
32.11	Converting from fixed point to floating point . . . . .	835
<b>33</b>	<b>l3fp-expo implementation</b>	<b>837</b>
33.1	Logarithm . . . . .	837
33.1.1	Work plan . . . . .	837
33.1.2	Some constants . . . . .	838
33.1.3	Sign, exponent, and special numbers . . . . .	838
33.1.4	Absolute ln . . . . .	838
33.2	Exponential . . . . .	846
33.2.1	Sign, exponent, and special numbers . . . . .	846
33.3	Power . . . . .	850
33.4	Factorial . . . . .	856

<b>34</b>	<b>l3fp-trig Implementation</b>	<b>858</b>
34.1	Direct trigonometric functions . . . . .	859
34.1.1	Filtering special cases . . . . .	859
34.1.2	Distinguishing small and large arguments . . . . .	862
34.1.3	Small arguments . . . . .	863
34.1.4	Argument reduction in degrees . . . . .	863
34.1.5	Argument reduction in radians . . . . .	865
34.1.6	Computing the power series . . . . .	872
34.2	Inverse trigonometric functions . . . . .	875
34.2.1	Arctangent and arccotangent . . . . .	876
34.2.2	Arcsine and arccosine . . . . .	881
34.2.3	Arccosecant and arcsecant . . . . .	883
<b>35</b>	<b>l3fp-convert implementation</b>	<b>884</b>
35.1	Dealing with tuples . . . . .	884
35.2	Trimming trailing zeros . . . . .	885
35.3	Scientific notation . . . . .	885
35.4	Decimal representation . . . . .	886
35.5	Token list representation . . . . .	888
35.6	Formatting . . . . .	889
35.7	Convert to dimension or integer . . . . .	890
35.8	Convert from a dimension . . . . .	890
35.9	Use and eval . . . . .	891
35.10	Convert an array of floating points to a comma list . . . . .	892
<b>36</b>	<b>l3fp-random Implementation</b>	<b>893</b>
36.1	Engine support . . . . .	893
36.2	Random floating point . . . . .	897
36.3	Random integer . . . . .	897
<b>37</b>	<b>l3fparray implementation</b>	<b>902</b>
37.1	Allocating arrays . . . . .	902
37.2	Array items . . . . .	903
<b>38</b>	<b>l3sort implementation</b>	<b>906</b>
38.1	Variables . . . . .	906
38.2	Finding available \toks registers . . . . .	907
38.3	Protected user commands . . . . .	909
38.4	Merge sort . . . . .	911
38.5	Expandable sorting . . . . .	915
38.6	Messages . . . . .	920

<b>39</b>	<b>l3tl-analysis implementation</b>	<b>921</b>
39.1	Internal functions	921
39.2	Internal format	921
39.3	Variables and helper functions	922
39.4	Plan of attack	924
39.5	Disabling active characters	925
39.6	First pass	925
39.7	Second pass	930
39.8	Mapping through the analysis	933
39.9	Showing the results	934
39.10	Messages	936
<b>40</b>	<b>l3regex implementation</b>	<b>936</b>
40.1	Plan of attack	936
40.2	Helpers	938
40.2.1	Constants and variables	939
40.2.2	Testing characters	941
40.2.3	Character property tests	944
40.2.4	Simple character escape	946
40.3	Compiling	951
40.3.1	Variables used when compiling	952
40.3.2	Generic helpers used when compiling	953
40.3.3	Mode	954
40.3.4	Framework	957
40.3.5	Quantifiers	960
40.3.6	Raw characters	962
40.3.7	Character properties	964
40.3.8	Anchoring and simple assertions	965
40.3.9	Character classes	966
40.3.10	Groups and alternations	969
40.3.11	Catcodes and csnames	972
40.3.12	Raw token lists with \u	975
40.3.13	Other	977
40.3.14	Showing regexes	978
40.4	Building	982
40.4.1	Variables used while building	982
40.4.2	Framework	982
40.4.3	Helpers for building an NFA	984
40.4.4	Building classes	985
40.4.5	Building groups	987
40.4.6	Others	991
40.5	Matching	993
40.5.1	Variables used when matching	993
40.5.2	Matching: framework	996
40.5.3	Using states of the NFA	999
40.5.4	Actions when matching	1000
40.6	Replacement	1002
40.6.1	Variables and helpers used in replacement	1002
40.6.2	Query and brace balance	1003
40.6.3	Framework	1005

40.6.4	Submatches	1007
40.6.5	Csnames in replacement	1008
40.6.6	Characters in replacement	1010
40.6.7	An error	1013
40.7	User functions	1013
40.7.1	Variables and helpers for user functions	1015
40.7.2	Matching	1016
40.7.3	Extracting submatches	1017
40.7.4	Replacement	1020
40.7.5	Storing and showing compiled patterns	1022
40.8	Messages	1022
40.9	Code for tracing	1028
<b>41</b>	<b>l3box implementation</b>	<b>1029</b>
41.1	Support code	1029
41.2	Creating and initialising boxes	1029
41.3	Measuring and setting box dimensions	1030
41.4	Using boxes	1031
41.5	Box conditionals	1031
41.6	The last box inserted	1032
41.7	Constant boxes	1032
41.8	Scratch boxes	1032
41.9	Viewing box contents	1032
41.10	Horizontal mode boxes	1034
41.11	Vertical mode boxes	1036
41.12	Affine transformations	1038
<b>42</b>	<b>l3coffins Implementation</b>	<b>1047</b>
42.1	Coffins: data structures and general variables	1047
42.2	Basic coffin functions	1049
42.3	Measuring coffins	1054
42.4	Coffins: handle and pole management	1055
42.5	Coffins: calculation of pole intersections	1058
42.6	Affine transformations	1061
42.7	Aligning and typesetting of coffins	1068
42.8	Coffin diagnostics	1073
42.9	Messages	1079
<b>43</b>	<b>l3color-base Implementation</b>	<b>1079</b>
<b>44</b>	<b>l3luatex implementation</b>	<b>1081</b>
44.1	Breaking out to Lua	1081
44.2	Messages	1082
44.3	Lua functions for internal use	1082
44.4	Generic Lua and font support	1085
<b>45</b>	<b>l3unicode implementation</b>	<b>1086</b>
<b>46</b>	<b>l3legacy Implementation</b>	<b>1089</b>

<b>47</b>	<b>l3candidates Implementation</b>	<b>1090</b>
47.1	Additions to l3box . . . . .	1090
47.1.1	Viewing part of a box . . . . .	1090
47.2	Additions to l3flag . . . . .	1092
47.3	Additions to l3msg . . . . .	1092
47.4	Additions to l3prg . . . . .	1094
47.5	Additions to l3prop . . . . .	1094
47.6	Additions to l3seq . . . . .	1095
47.7	Additions to l3sys . . . . .	1097
47.8	Additions to l3file . . . . .	1098
47.9	Additions to l3tl . . . . .	1099
47.9.1	Unicode case changing . . . . .	1099
47.9.2	Building a token list . . . . .	1123
47.9.3	Other additions to l3tl . . . . .	1127
47.10	Additions to l3token . . . . .	1127
<b>48</b>	<b>l3deprecation implementation</b>	<b>1129</b>
48.1	Helpers and variables . . . . .	1129
48.2	Patching definitions to deprecate . . . . .	1130
48.3	Removed functions . . . . .	1133
48.4	Deprecated primitives . . . . .	1135
48.5	Loading the patches . . . . .	1136
48.6	Deprecated l3box functions . . . . .	1137
48.7	Deprecated l3int functions . . . . .	1137
48.8	Deprecated l3luatex functions . . . . .	1138
48.9	Deprecated l3msg functions . . . . .	1139
48.10	Deprecated l3prg functions . . . . .	1140
48.11	Deprecated l3str functions . . . . .	1141
48.11.1	Deprecated l3tl functions . . . . .	1141
48.12	Deprecated l3tl-analysis functions . . . . .	1142
48.13	Deprecated l3token functions . . . . .	1142
48.14	Deprecated l3file functions . . . . .	1143
	<b>Index</b>	<b>1144</b>



## Part I

# Introduction to `expl3` and this document

This document is intended to act as a comprehensive reference manual for the `expl3` language. A general guide to the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 programming language is found in [expl3.pdf](#).

## 1 Naming functions and variables

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 does not use `@` as a “letter” for defining internal macros. Instead, the symbols `_` and `:` are used in internal macro names to provide structure. The name of each *function* is divided into logical units using `_`, while `:` separates the *name* of the function from the *argument specifier* (“arg-spec”). This describes the arguments expected by the function. In most cases, each argument is represented by a single letter. The complete list of arg-spec letters for a function is referred to as the *signature* of the function.

Each function name starts with the *module* to which it belongs. Thus apart from a small number of very basic functions, all `expl3` function names contain at least one underscore to divide the module name from the descriptive name of the function. For example, all functions concerned with comma lists are in module `clist` and begin `\clist_`.

Every function must include an argument specifier. For functions which take no arguments, this will be blank and the function name will end `:`. Most functions take one or more arguments, and use the following argument specifiers:

- N and n** These mean *no manipulation*, of a single token for `N` and of a set of tokens given in braces for `n`. Both pass the argument through exactly as given. Usually, if you use a single token for an `n` argument, all will be well.
- c** This means *csname*, and indicates that the argument will be turned into a *csname* before being used. So `\foo:c {ArgumentOne}` will act in the same way as `\foo:N \ArgumentOne`.
- V and v** These mean *value of variable*. The `V` and `v` specifiers are used to get the content of a variable without needing to worry about the underlying T<sub>E</sub>X structure containing the data. A `V` argument will be a single token (similar to `N`), for example `\foo:V \MyVariable`; on the other hand, using `v` a *csname* is constructed first, and then the value is recovered, for example `\foo:v {MyVariable}`.
- o** This means *expansion once*. In general, the `V` and `v` specifiers are favoured over `o` for recovering stored information. However, `o` is useful for correctly processing information with delimited arguments.
- x** The `x` specifier stands for *exhaustive expansion*: every token in the argument is fully expanded until only unexpandable ones remain. The T<sub>E</sub>X `\edef` primitive carries out this type of expansion. Functions which feature an `x`-type argument are *not* expandable.
- e** The `e` specifier is in many respects identical to `x`, but with a very different implementation. Functions which feature an `e`-type argument may be expandable. The drawback is that `e` is extremely slow (often more than 200 times slower) in older engines, more precisely in non-LuaT<sub>E</sub>X engines older than 2019.

- f** The **f** specifier stands for *full expansion*, and in contrast to **x** stops at the first non-expandable token (reading the argument from left to right) without trying to expand it. If this token is a *space token*, it is gobbled, and thus won't be part of the resulting argument. For example, when setting a token list variable (a macro used for storage), the sequence

```
\tl_set:Nn \l_my_a_tl { A }
\tl_set:Nn \l_my_b_tl { B }
\tl_set:Nf \l_my_a_tl { \l_my_a_tl \l_my_b_tl }
```

will leave `\l_my_a_tl` with the content `A\l_my_b_tl`, as `A` cannot be expanded and so terminates expansion before `\l_my_b_tl` is considered.

- T and F** For logic tests, there are the branch specifiers **T** (*true*) and **F** (*false*). Both specifiers treat the input in the same way as **n** (no change), but make the logic much easier to see.
- p** The letter **p** indicates *TeX parameters*. Normally this will be used for delimited functions as `expl3` provides better methods for creating simple sequential arguments.
- w** Finally, there is the **w** specifier for *weird* arguments. This covers everything else, but mainly applies to delimited values (where the argument must be terminated by some specified string).
- D** The **D** specifier means *do not use*. All of the `TeX` primitives are initially `\let` to a `D` name, and some are then given a second name. Only the kernel team should use anything with a `D` specifier!

Notice that the argument specifier describes how the argument is processed prior to being passed to the underlying function. For example, `\foo:c` will take its argument, convert it to a control sequence and pass it to `\foo:N`.

Variables are named in a similar manner to functions, but begin with a single letter to define the type of variable:

- c** Constant: global parameters whose value should not be changed.
- g** Parameters whose value should only be set globally.
- l** Parameters whose value should only be set locally.

Each variable name is then build up in a similar way to that of a function, typically starting with the module<sup>1</sup> name and then a descriptive part. Variables end with a short identifier to show the variable type:

**clist** Comma separated list.

**dim** "Rigid" lengths.

**fp** Floating-point values;

**int** Integer-valued count register.

---

<sup>1</sup>The module names are not used in case of generic scratch registers defined in the data type modules, e.g., the `int` module contains some scratch variables called `\l_tmpa_int`, `\l_tmpb_int`, and so on. In such a case adding the module name up front to denote the module and in the back to indicate the type, as in `\l_int_tmpa_int` would be very unreadable.

**muskip** “Rubber” lengths for use in mathematics.

**seq** “Sequence”: a data-type used to implement lists (with access at both ends) and stacks.

**skip** “Rubber” lengths.

**str** String variables: contain character data.

**tl** Token list variables: placeholder for a token list.

Applying V-type or v-type expansion to variables of one of the above types is supported, while it is not supported for the following variable types:

**bool** Either true or false.

**box** Box register.

**coffin** A “box with handles” — a higher-level data type for carrying out **box** alignment operations.

**flag** Integer that can be incremented expandably.

**farray** Fixed-size array of floating point values.

**intarray** Fixed-size array of integers.

**ior/iow** An input or output stream, for reading from or writing to, respectively.

**prop** Property list: analogue of dictionary or associative arrays in other languages.

**regex** Regular expression.

## 1.1 Terminological inexactitude

A word of warning. In this document, and others referring to the `expl3` programming modules, we often refer to “variables” and “functions” as if they were actual constructs from a real programming language. In truth, `TeX` is a macro processor, and functions are simply macros that may or may not take arguments and expand to their replacement text. Many of the common variables are *also* macros, and if placed into the input stream will simply expand to their definition as well — a “function” with no arguments and a “token list variable” are almost the same.<sup>2</sup> On the other hand, some “variables” are actually registers that must be initialised and their values set and retrieved with specific functions.

The conventions of the `expl3` code are designed to clearly separate the ideas of “macros that contain data” and “macros that contain code”, and a consistent wrapper is applied to all forms of “data” whether they be macros or actually registers. This means that sometimes we will use phrases like “the function returns a value”, when actually we just mean “the macro expands to something”. Similarly, the term “execute” might be used in place of “expand” or it might refer to the more specific case of “processing in `TeX`’s stomach” (if you are familiar with the `TeXbook` parlance).

If in doubt, please ask; chances are we’ve been hasty in writing certain definitions and need to be told to tighten up our terminology.

---

<sup>2</sup>`TeX`nically, functions with no arguments are `\long` while token list variables are not.

## 2 Documentation conventions

This document is typeset with the experimental `l3doc` class; several conventions are used to help describe the features of the code. A number of conventions are used here to make the documentation clearer.

Each group of related functions is given in a box. For a function with a “user” name, this might read:

---

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\ExplSyntaxOff
```

---

```
\ExplSyntaxOn ... \ExplSyntaxOff
```

The textual description of how the function works would appear here. The syntax of the function is shown in mono-spaced text to the right of the box. In this example, the function takes no arguments and so the name of the function is simply reprinted.

For programming functions, which use `_` and `:` in their name there are a few additional conventions: If two related functions are given with identical names but different argument specifiers, these are termed *variants* of each other, and the latter functions are printed in grey to show this more clearly. They will carry out the same function but will take different types of argument:

---

```
\seq_new:N
\seq_new:c
```

---

```
\seq_new:N <sequence>
```

When a number of variants are described, the arguments are usually illustrated only for the base function. Here, `<sequence>` indicates that `\seq_new:N` expects the name of a sequence. From the argument specifier, `\seq_new:c` also expects a sequence name, but as a name rather than as a control sequence. Each argument given in the illustration should be described in the following text.

**Fully expandable functions** Some functions are fully expandable, which allows them to be used within an `x`-type or `e`-type argument (in plain `TeX` terms, inside an `\edef` or `\expanded`), as well as within an `f`-type argument. These fully expandable functions are indicated in the documentation by a star:

---

```
\cs_to_str:N ☆
```

---

```
\cs_to_str:N <cs>
```

As with other functions, some text should follow which explains how the function works. Usually, only the star will indicate that the function is expandable. In this case, the function expects a `<cs>`, shorthand for a `<control sequence>`.

**Restricted expandable functions** A few functions are fully expandable but cannot be fully expanded within an `f`-type argument. In this case a hollow star is used to indicate this:

---

```
\seq_map_function:NN ☆
```

---

```
\seq_map_function:NN <seq> <function>
```

**Conditional functions** Conditional (`if`) functions are normally defined in three variants, with `T`, `F` and `TF` argument specifiers. This allows them to be used for different “true”/“false” branches, depending on which outcome the conditional is being used to test. To indicate this without repetition, this information is given in a shortened form:

---

<code>\sys_if_engine_xetex:<i><u>TF</u></i> *</code>	<code>\sys_if_engine_xetex:TF {\langle true code \rangle} {\langle false code \rangle}</code>
--	---

---

The underlining and italic of TF indicates that three functions are available:

- `\sys_if_engine_xetex:T`
- `\sys_if_engine_xetex:F`
- `\sys_if_engine_xetex:TF`

Usually, the illustration will use the TF variant, and so both  $\langle true code \rangle$  and  $\langle false code \rangle$  will be shown. The two variant forms T and F take only  $\langle true code \rangle$  and  $\langle false code \rangle$ , respectively. Here, the star also shows that this function is expandable. With some minor exceptions, *all* conditional functions in the `expl3` modules should be defined in this way.

Variables, constants and so on are described in a similar manner:

---

<code>\l_tmpa_tl</code>
-------------------------

---

A short piece of text will describe the variable: there is no syntax illustration in this case.

In some cases, the function is similar to one in  $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$  or plain  $\text{\TeX}$ . In these cases, the text will include an extra “ **$\text{\TeX}$ hackers note**” section:

---

<code>\token_to_str:N *</code>	<code>\token_to_str:N \langle token \rangle</code>
--------------------------------	--

---

The normal description text.

**$\text{\TeX}$ hackers note:** Detail for the experienced  $\text{\TeX}$  or  $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$  programmer. In this case, it would point out that this function is the  $\text{\TeX}$  primitive `\string`.

**Changes to behaviour** When new functions are added to `expl3`, the date of first inclusion is given in the documentation. Where the documented behaviour of a function changes after it is first introduced, the date of the update will also be given. This means that the programmer can be sure that any release of `expl3` after the date given will contain the function of interest with expected behaviour as described. Note that changes to code internals, including bug fixes, are not recorded in this way *unless* they impact on the expected behaviour.

### 3 Formal language conventions which apply generally

As this is a formal reference guide for  $\text{\LaTeX} 3$  programming, the descriptions of functions are intended to be reasonably “complete”. However, there is also a need to avoid repetition. Formal ideas which apply to general classes of function are therefore summarised here.

For tests which have a TF argument specification, the test is evaluated to give a logically TRUE or FALSE result. Depending on this result, either the  $\langle true code \rangle$  or the  $\langle false code \rangle$  will be left in the input stream. In the case where the test is expandable, and a predicate (`_p`) variant is available, the logical value determined by the test is left in the input stream: this will typically be part of a larger logical construct.

## 4 $\text{\TeX}$ concepts not supported by $\text{\LaTeX}3$

The  $\text{\TeX}$  concept of an “`\outer`” macro is *not supported* at all by  $\text{\LaTeX}3$ . As such, the functions provided here may break when used on top of  $\text{\LaTeX}2_{\varepsilon}$  if `\outer` tokens are used in the arguments.

## Part II

# The l3bootstrap package

## Bootstrap code

### 1 Using the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 modules

The modules documented in `source3` are designed to be used on top of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> and are loaded all as one with the usual `\usepackage{expl3}` or `\RequirePackage{expl3}` instructions. These modules will also form the basis of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 format, but work in this area is incomplete and not included in this documentation at present.

As the modules use a coding syntax different from standard L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> it provides a few functions for setting it up.

---

`\ExplSyntaxOn`  
`\ExplSyntaxOff`  
 Updated: 2011-08-13

---

`\ExplSyntaxOn` *<code>* `\ExplSyntaxOff`

The `\ExplSyntaxOn` function switches to a category code régime in which spaces are ignored and in which the colon (:) and underscore (\_) are treated as “letters”, thus allowing access to the names of code functions and variables. Within this environment, ~ is used to input a space. The `\ExplSyntaxOff` reverts to the document category code régime.

---

`\ProvidesExplPackage`  
`\ProvidesExplClass`  
`\ProvidesExplFile`  
 Updated: 2017-03-19

---

`\RequirePackage{expl3}`  
`\ProvidesExplPackage` *<package>* *<date>* *<version>* *<description>*

These functions act broadly in the same way as the corresponding L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> kernel functions `\ProvidesPackage`, `\ProvidesClass` and `\ProvidesFile`. However, they also implicitly switch `\ExplSyntaxOn` for the remainder of the code with the file. At the end of the file, `\ExplSyntaxOff` will be called to reverse this. (This is the same concept as L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> provides in turning on `\makeatletter` within package and class code.) The *<date>* should be given in the format *<year>/<month>/<day>*. If the *<version>* is given then it will be prefixed with v in the package identifier line.

---

`\GetIdInfo`  
 Updated: 2012-06-04

---

`\RequirePackage{l3bootstrap}`  
`\GetIdInfo` \$Id: *<SVN info field>* \$ *<description>*

Extracts all information from a SVN field. Spaces are not ignored in these fields. The information pieces are stored in separate control sequences with `\ExplFileName` for the part of the file name leading up to the period, `\ExplFileDate` for date, `\ExplFileVersion` for version and `\ExplFileDescription` for the description.

To summarize: Every single package using this syntax should identify itself using one of the above methods. Special care is taken so that every package or class file loaded with `\RequirePackage` or similar are loaded with usual L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> category codes and the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 category code scheme is reloaded when needed afterwards. See implementation for details. If you use the `\GetIdInfo` command you can use the information when loading a package with

```
\ProvidesExplPackage{\ExplFileName}
  {\ExplFileDate}{\ExplFileVersion}{\ExplFileDescription}
```

## Part III

# The l3names package

## Namespace for primitives

### 1 Setting up the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 programming language

This module is at the core of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 programming language. It performs the following tasks:

- defines new names for all T<sub>E</sub>X primitives;
- switches to the category code régime for programming;
- provides support settings for building the code as a T<sub>E</sub>X format.

This module is entirely dedicated to primitives, which should not be used directly within L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 code (outside of “kernel-level” code). As such, the primitives are not documented here: *The T<sub>E</sub>Xbook*, *T<sub>E</sub>X by Topic* and the manuals for pdfT<sub>E</sub>X, X<sub>Y</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X, LuaT<sub>E</sub>X, pT<sub>E</sub>X and upT<sub>E</sub>X should be consulted for details of the primitives. These are named `\tex_⟨name⟩:D`, typically based on the primitive’s *⟨name⟩* in pdfT<sub>E</sub>X and omitting a leading `pdf` when the primitive is not related to pdf output.



## Part IV

# The l3basics package

## Basic definitions

As the name suggest this package holds some basic definitions which are needed by most or all other packages in this set.

Here we describe those functions that are used all over the place. With that we mean functions dealing with the construction and testing of control sequences. Furthermore the basic parts of conditional processing are covered; conditional processing dealing with specific data types is described in the modules specific for the respective data types.

### 1 No operation functions

---

**`\prg_do_nothing: *`**

---

**`\prg_do_nothing:`**

An expandable function which does nothing at all: leaves nothing in the input stream after a single expansion.

---

**`\scan_stop:`**

---

**`\scan_stop:`**

A non-expandable function which does nothing. Does not vanish on expansion but produces no typeset output.

### 2 Grouping material

---

**`\group_begin:`**

---

**`\group_begin:`****`\group_end:`**

---

**`\group_end:`**

These functions begin and end a group for definition purposes. Assignments are local to groups unless carried out in a global manner. (A small number of exceptions to this rule will be noted as necessary elsewhere in this document.) Each `\group_begin:` must be matched by a `\group_end:`, although this does not have to occur within the same function. Indeed, it is often necessary to start a group within one function and finish it within another, for example when seeking to use non-standard category codes.

---

**`\group_insert_after:N`**

---

**`\group_insert_after:N`**  $\langle token \rangle$ 

Adds  $\langle token \rangle$  to the list of  $\langle tokens \rangle$  to be inserted when the current group level ends. The list of  $\langle tokens \rangle$  to be inserted is empty at the beginning of a group: multiple applications of `\group_insert_after:N` may be used to build the inserted list one  $\langle token \rangle$  at a time. The current group level may be closed by a `\group_end:` function or by a token with category code 2 (close-group), namely a `}` if standard category codes apply.

### 3 Control sequences and functions

As  $\text{\TeX}$  is a macro language, creating new functions means creating macros. At point of use, a function is replaced by the replacement text (“code”) in which each parameter in the code (`#1`, `#2`, *etc.*) is replaced the appropriate arguments absorbed by the function. In the following, *code* is therefore used as a shorthand for “replacement text”.

Functions which are not “protected” are fully expanded inside an `x` expansion. In contrast, “protected” functions are not expanded within `x` expansions.

#### 3.1 Defining functions

Functions can be created with no requirement that they are declared first (in contrast to variables, which must always be declared). Declaring a function before setting up the code means that the name chosen is checked and an error raised if it is already in use. The name of a function can be checked at the point of definition using the `\cs_new...` functions: this is recommended for all functions which are defined for the first time.

There are three ways to define new functions. All classes define a function to expand to the substitution text. Within the substitution text the actual parameters are substituted for the formal parameters (`#1`, `#2`, ...).

**new** Create a new function with the **new** scope, such as `\cs_new:Npn`. The definition is global and results in an error if it is already defined.

**set** Create a new function with the **set** scope, such as `\cs_set:Npn`. The definition is restricted to the current  $\text{\TeX}$  group and does not result in an error if the function is already defined.

**gset** Create a new function with the **gset** scope, such as `\cs_gset:Npn`. The definition is global and does not result in an error if the function is already defined.

Within each set of scope there are different ways to define a function. The differences depend on restrictions on the actual parameters and the expandability of the resulting function.

**nopar** Create a new function with the **nopar** restriction, such as `\cs_set_nopar:Npn`. The parameter may not contain `\par` tokens.

**protected** Create a new function with the **protected** restriction, such as `\cs_set_protected:Npn`. The parameter may contain `\par` tokens but the function will not expand within an `x`-type or `e`-type expansion.

Finally, the functions in Subsections 3.2 and 3.3 are primarily meant to define *base functions* only. Base functions can only have the following argument specifiers:

**N and n** No manipulation.

**T and F** Functionally equivalent to **n** (you are actually encouraged to use the family of `\prg_new_conditional:` functions described in Section 1).

**p and w** These are special cases.

The `\cs_new:` functions below (and friends) do not stop you from using other argument specifiers in your function names, but they do not handle expansion for you. You should define the base function and then use `\cs_generate_variant:Nn` to generate custom variants as described in Section 2.

### 3.2 Defining new functions using parameter text

---

<code>\cs_new:Npn</code>	<code>\cs_new:Npn &lt;function&gt; &lt;parameters&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_new:cpn</code>	Creates <code>&lt;function&gt;</code> to expand to <code>&lt;code&gt;</code> as replacement text. Within the <code>&lt;code&gt;</code> , the
<code>\cs_new:Npx</code>	<code>&lt;parameters&gt;</code> ( <code>#1</code> , <code>#2</code> , <i>etc.</i> ) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. The
<code>\cs_new:cpx</code>	definition is global and an error results if the <code>&lt;function&gt;</code> is already defined.

---



---

<code>\cs_new_nopar:Npn</code>	<code>\cs_new_nopar:Npn &lt;function&gt; &lt;parameters&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_new_nopar:cpn</code>	Creates <code>&lt;function&gt;</code> to expand to <code>&lt;code&gt;</code> as replacement text. Within the <code>&lt;code&gt;</code> , the
<code>\cs_new_nopar:Npx</code>	<code>&lt;parameters&gt;</code> ( <code>#1</code> , <code>#2</code> , <i>etc.</i> ) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. When the
<code>\cs_new_nopar:cpx</code>	<code>&lt;function&gt;</code> is used the <code>&lt;parameters&gt;</code> absorbed cannot contain <code>\par</code> tokens. The definition
	is global and an error results if the <code>&lt;function&gt;</code> is already defined.

---



---

<code>\cs_new_protected:Npn</code>	<code>\cs_new_protected:Npn &lt;function&gt; &lt;parameters&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_new_protected:cpn</code>	Creates <code>&lt;function&gt;</code> to expand to <code>&lt;code&gt;</code> as replacement text. Within the <code>&lt;code&gt;</code> , the
<code>\cs_new_protected:Npx</code>	<code>&lt;parameters&gt;</code> ( <code>#1</code> , <code>#2</code> , <i>etc.</i> ) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. The
<code>\cs_new_protected:cpx</code>	<code>&lt;function&gt;</code> will not expand within an x-type argument. The definition is global and an
	error results if the <code>&lt;function&gt;</code> is already defined.

---



---

<code>\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn</code>	<code>\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn &lt;function&gt; &lt;parameters&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_new_protected_nopar:cpn</code>	
<code>\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npx</code>	
<code>\cs_new_protected_nopar:cpx</code>	

---

Creates `<function>` to expand to `<code>` as replacement text. Within the `<code>`, the `<parameters>` (`#1`, `#2`, *etc.*) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. When the `<function>` is used the `<parameters>` absorbed cannot contain `\par` tokens. The `<function>` will not expand within an x-type or e-type argument. The definition is global and an error results if the `<function>` is already defined.

---

<code>\cs_set:Npn</code>	<code>\cs_set:Npn &lt;function&gt; &lt;parameters&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_set:cpn</code>	Sets <code>&lt;function&gt;</code> to expand to <code>&lt;code&gt;</code> as replacement text. Within the <code>&lt;code&gt;</code> , the
<code>\cs_set:Npx</code>	<code>&lt;parameters&gt;</code> ( <code>#1</code> , <code>#2</code> , <i>etc.</i> ) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. The
<code>\cs_set:cpx</code>	assignment of a meaning to the <code>&lt;function&gt;</code> is restricted to the current $\text{\TeX}$ group level.

---



---

<code>\cs_set_nopar:Npn</code>	<code>\cs_set_nopar:Npn &lt;function&gt; &lt;parameters&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_set_nopar:cpn</code>	Sets <code>&lt;function&gt;</code> to expand to <code>&lt;code&gt;</code> as replacement text. Within the <code>&lt;code&gt;</code> , the
<code>\cs_set_nopar:Npx</code>	<code>&lt;parameters&gt;</code> ( <code>#1</code> , <code>#2</code> , <i>etc.</i> ) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. When the
<code>\cs_set_nopar:cpx</code>	<code>&lt;function&gt;</code> is used the <code>&lt;parameters&gt;</code> absorbed cannot contain <code>\par</code> tokens. The assignment
	of a meaning to the <code>&lt;function&gt;</code> is restricted to the current $\text{\TeX}$ group level.

---



---

<code>\cs_set_protected:Npn</code>	<code>\cs_set_protected:Npn &lt;function&gt; &lt;parameters&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_set_protected:cpn</code>	Sets <code>&lt;function&gt;</code> to expand to <code>&lt;code&gt;</code> as replacement text. Within the <code>&lt;code&gt;</code> , the
<code>\cs_set_protected:Npx</code>	<code>&lt;parameters&gt;</code> ( <code>#1</code> , <code>#2</code> , <i>etc.</i> ) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. The
<code>\cs_set_protected:cpx</code>	assignment of a meaning to the <code>&lt;function&gt;</code> is restricted to the current $\text{\TeX}$ group level.
	The <code>&lt;function&gt;</code> will not expand within an x-type or e-type argument.

---

---

<code>\cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn</code>	<code>\cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn &lt;function&gt; &lt;parameters&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_set_protected_nopar:cpn</code>	
<code>\cs_set_protected_nopar:Npx</code>	
<code>\cs_set_protected_nopar:cpx</code>	

---

Sets  $\langle function \rangle$  to expand to  $\langle code \rangle$  as replacement text. Within the  $\langle code \rangle$ , the  $\langle parameters \rangle$  ( $\#1$ ,  $\#2$ , *etc.*) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. When the  $\langle function \rangle$  is used the  $\langle parameters \rangle$  absorbed cannot contain `\par` tokens. The assignment of a meaning to the  $\langle function \rangle$  is restricted to the current  $\text{\TeX}$  group level. The  $\langle function \rangle$  will not expand within an **x**-type or **e**-type argument.

---

<code>\cs_gset:Npn</code>	<code>\cs_gset:Npn &lt;function&gt; &lt;parameters&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_gset:cpn</code>	
<code>\cs_gset:Npx</code>	
<code>\cs_gset:cpx</code>	

---

Globally sets  $\langle function \rangle$  to expand to  $\langle code \rangle$  as replacement text. Within the  $\langle code \rangle$ , the  $\langle parameters \rangle$  ( $\#1$ ,  $\#2$ , *etc.*) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. The assignment of a meaning to the  $\langle function \rangle$  is *not* restricted to the current  $\text{\TeX}$  group level: the assignment is global.

---

<code>\cs_gset_nopar:Npn</code>	<code>\cs_gset_nopar:Npn &lt;function&gt; &lt;parameters&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_gset_nopar:cpn</code>	
<code>\cs_gset_nopar:Npx</code>	
<code>\cs_gset_nopar:cpx</code>	

---

Globally sets  $\langle function \rangle$  to expand to  $\langle code \rangle$  as replacement text. Within the  $\langle code \rangle$ , the  $\langle parameters \rangle$  ( $\#1$ ,  $\#2$ , *etc.*) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. When the  $\langle function \rangle$  is used the  $\langle parameters \rangle$  absorbed cannot contain `\par` tokens. The assignment of a meaning to the  $\langle function \rangle$  is *not* restricted to the current  $\text{\TeX}$  group level: the assignment is global.

---

<code>\cs_gset_protected:Npn</code>	<code>\cs_gset_protected:Npn &lt;function&gt; &lt;parameters&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_gset_protected:cpn</code>	
<code>\cs_gset_protected:Npx</code>	
<code>\cs_gset_protected:cpx</code>	

---

Globally sets  $\langle function \rangle$  to expand to  $\langle code \rangle$  as replacement text. Within the  $\langle code \rangle$ , the  $\langle parameters \rangle$  ( $\#1$ ,  $\#2$ , *etc.*) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. The assignment of a meaning to the  $\langle function \rangle$  is *not* restricted to the current  $\text{\TeX}$  group level: the assignment is global. The  $\langle function \rangle$  will not expand within an **x**-type or **e**-type argument.

---

<code>\cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npn</code>	<code>\cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npn &lt;function&gt; &lt;parameters&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_gset_protected_nopar:cpn</code>	
<code>\cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx</code>	
<code>\cs_gset_protected_nopar:cpx</code>	

---

Globally sets  $\langle function \rangle$  to expand to  $\langle code \rangle$  as replacement text. Within the  $\langle code \rangle$ , the  $\langle parameters \rangle$  ( $\#1$ ,  $\#2$ , *etc.*) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. When the  $\langle function \rangle$  is used the  $\langle parameters \rangle$  absorbed cannot contain `\par` tokens. The assignment of a meaning to the  $\langle function \rangle$  is *not* restricted to the current  $\text{\TeX}$  group level: the assignment is global. The  $\langle function \rangle$  will not expand within an **x**-type argument.

### 3.3 Defining new functions using the signature

---

<code>\cs_new:Nn</code>	<code>\cs_new:Nn &lt;function&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_new:(cn Nx cx)</code>	

---

Creates  $\langle function \rangle$  to expand to  $\langle code \rangle$  as replacement text. Within the  $\langle code \rangle$ , the number of  $\langle parameters \rangle$  is detected automatically from the function signature. These  $\langle parameters \rangle$  ( $\#1$ ,  $\#2$ , *etc.*) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. The definition is global and an error results if the  $\langle function \rangle$  is already defined.

<hr/> <code>\cs_new_nopar:Nn</code> <code>\cs_new_nopar:(cn Nx cx)</code> <hr/>	<code>\cs_new_nopar:Nn &lt;function&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code> <p>Creates <math>\langle function \rangle</math> to expand to <math>\langle code \rangle</math> as replacement text. Within the <math>\langle code \rangle</math>, the number of <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> is detected automatically from the function signature. These <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> (<math>\#1</math>, <math>\#2</math>, <i>etc.</i>) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. When the <math>\langle function \rangle</math> is used the <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> absorbed cannot contain <code>\par</code> tokens. The definition is global and an error results if the <math>\langle function \rangle</math> is already defined.</p>
<hr/> <code>\cs_new_protected:Nn</code> <code>\cs_new_protected:(cn Nx cx)</code> <hr/>	<code>\cs_new_protected:Nn &lt;function&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code> <p>Creates <math>\langle function \rangle</math> to expand to <math>\langle code \rangle</math> as replacement text. Within the <math>\langle code \rangle</math>, the number of <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> is detected automatically from the function signature. These <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> (<math>\#1</math>, <math>\#2</math>, <i>etc.</i>) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. The <math>\langle function \rangle</math> will not expand within an x-type argument. The definition is global and an error results if the <math>\langle function \rangle</math> is already defined.</p>
<hr/> <code>\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn</code> <code>\cs_new_protected_nopar:(cn Nx cx)</code> <hr/>	<code>\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn &lt;function&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code> <p>Creates <math>\langle function \rangle</math> to expand to <math>\langle code \rangle</math> as replacement text. Within the <math>\langle code \rangle</math>, the number of <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> is detected automatically from the function signature. These <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> (<math>\#1</math>, <math>\#2</math>, <i>etc.</i>) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. When the <math>\langle function \rangle</math> is used the <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> absorbed cannot contain <code>\par</code> tokens. The <math>\langle function \rangle</math> will not expand within an x-type or e-type argument. The definition is global and an error results if the <math>\langle function \rangle</math> is already defined.</p>
<hr/> <code>\cs_set:Nn</code> <code>\cs_set:(cn Nx cx)</code> <hr/>	<code>\cs_set:Nn &lt;function&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code> <p>Sets <math>\langle function \rangle</math> to expand to <math>\langle code \rangle</math> as replacement text. Within the <math>\langle code \rangle</math>, the number of <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> is detected automatically from the function signature. These <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> (<math>\#1</math>, <math>\#2</math>, <i>etc.</i>) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. The assignment of a meaning to the <math>\langle function \rangle</math> is restricted to the current <math>\text{\TeX}</math> group level.</p>
<hr/> <code>\cs_set_nopar:Nn</code> <code>\cs_set_nopar:(cn Nx cx)</code> <hr/>	<code>\cs_set_nopar:Nn &lt;function&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code> <p>Sets <math>\langle function \rangle</math> to expand to <math>\langle code \rangle</math> as replacement text. Within the <math>\langle code \rangle</math>, the number of <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> is detected automatically from the function signature. These <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> (<math>\#1</math>, <math>\#2</math>, <i>etc.</i>) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. When the <math>\langle function \rangle</math> is used the <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> absorbed cannot contain <code>\par</code> tokens. The assignment of a meaning to the <math>\langle function \rangle</math> is restricted to the current <math>\text{\TeX}</math> group level.</p>
<hr/> <code>\cs_set_protected:Nn</code> <code>\cs_set_protected:(cn Nx cx)</code> <hr/>	<code>\cs_set_protected:Nn &lt;function&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code> <p>Sets <math>\langle function \rangle</math> to expand to <math>\langle code \rangle</math> as replacement text. Within the <math>\langle code \rangle</math>, the number of <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> is detected automatically from the function signature. These <math>\langle parameters \rangle</math> (<math>\#1</math>, <math>\#2</math>, <i>etc.</i>) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. The <math>\langle function \rangle</math> will not expand within an x-type argument. The assignment of a meaning to the <math>\langle function \rangle</math> is restricted to the current <math>\text{\TeX}</math> group level.</p>

---

<code>\cs_set_protected_nopar:Nn</code>	<code>\cs_set_protected_nopar:Nn &lt;function&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_set_protected_nopar:(cn Nx cx)</code>	

---

Sets  $\langle function \rangle$  to expand to  $\langle code \rangle$  as replacement text. Within the  $\langle code \rangle$ , the number of  $\langle parameters \rangle$  is detected automatically from the function signature. These  $\langle parameters \rangle$  ( $\#1$ ,  $\#2$ , *etc.*) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. When the  $\langle function \rangle$  is used the  $\langle parameters \rangle$  absorbed cannot contain `\par` tokens. The  $\langle function \rangle$  will not expand within an *x*-type or *e*-type argument. The assignment of a meaning to the  $\langle function \rangle$  is restricted to the current T<sub>E</sub>X group level.

---

<code>\cs_gset:Nn</code>	<code>\cs_gset:Nn &lt;function&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_gset:(cn Nx cx)</code>	

---

Sets  $\langle function \rangle$  to expand to  $\langle code \rangle$  as replacement text. Within the  $\langle code \rangle$ , the number of  $\langle parameters \rangle$  is detected automatically from the function signature. These  $\langle parameters \rangle$  ( $\#1$ ,  $\#2$ , *etc.*) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. The assignment of a meaning to the  $\langle function \rangle$  is global.

---

<code>\cs_gset_nopar:Nn</code>	<code>\cs_gset_nopar:Nn &lt;function&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_gset_nopar:(cn Nx cx)</code>	

---

Sets  $\langle function \rangle$  to expand to  $\langle code \rangle$  as replacement text. Within the  $\langle code \rangle$ , the number of  $\langle parameters \rangle$  is detected automatically from the function signature. These  $\langle parameters \rangle$  ( $\#1$ ,  $\#2$ , *etc.*) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. When the  $\langle function \rangle$  is used the  $\langle parameters \rangle$  absorbed cannot contain `\par` tokens. The assignment of a meaning to the  $\langle function \rangle$  is global.

---

<code>\cs_gset_protected:Nn</code>	<code>\cs_gset_protected:Nn &lt;function&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_gset_protected:(cn Nx cx)</code>	

---

Sets  $\langle function \rangle$  to expand to  $\langle code \rangle$  as replacement text. Within the  $\langle code \rangle$ , the number of  $\langle parameters \rangle$  is detected automatically from the function signature. These  $\langle parameters \rangle$  ( $\#1$ ,  $\#2$ , *etc.*) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. The  $\langle function \rangle$  will not expand within an *x*-type argument. The assignment of a meaning to the  $\langle function \rangle$  is global.

---

<code>\cs_gset_protected_nopar:Nn</code>	<code>\cs_gset_protected_nopar:Nn &lt;function&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_gset_protected_nopar:(cn Nx cx)</code>	

---

Sets  $\langle function \rangle$  to expand to  $\langle code \rangle$  as replacement text. Within the  $\langle code \rangle$ , the number of  $\langle parameters \rangle$  is detected automatically from the function signature. These  $\langle parameters \rangle$  ( $\#1$ ,  $\#2$ , *etc.*) will be replaced by those absorbed by the function. When the  $\langle function \rangle$  is used the  $\langle parameters \rangle$  absorbed cannot contain `\par` tokens. The  $\langle function \rangle$  will not expand within an *x*-type or *e*-type argument. The assignment of a meaning to the  $\langle function \rangle$  is global.

---

<code>\cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn</code>	<code>\cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn &lt;function&gt; &lt;creator&gt; {&lt;number&gt;}</code>
<code>\cs_generate_from_arg_count:(cNnn Ncnn)</code>	<code>{&lt;code&gt;}</code>

---

Updated: 2012-01-14

Uses the  $\langle creator \rangle$  function (which should have signature  $\text{Npn}$ , for example `\cs_new:Npn`) to define a  $\langle function \rangle$  which takes  $\langle number \rangle$  arguments and has  $\langle code \rangle$  as replacement text. The  $\langle number \rangle$  of arguments is an integer expression, evaluated as detailed for `\int_eval:n`.

### 3.4 Copying control sequences

Control sequences (not just functions as defined above) can be set to have the same meaning using the functions described here. Making two control sequences equivalent means that the second control sequence is a *copy* of the first (rather than a pointer to it). Thus the old and new control sequence are not tied together: changes to one are not reflected in the other.

In the following text “cs” is used as an abbreviation for “control sequence”.

---

```
\cs_new_eq:NN
\cs_new_eq:(Nc|cN|cc)
```

---

```
\cs_new_eq:NN <cs1> <cs2>
\cs_new_eq:NN <cs1> <token>
```

Globally creates  $\langle \textit{control sequence}_1 \rangle$  and sets it to have the same meaning as  $\langle \textit{control sequence}_2 \rangle$  or  $\langle \textit{token} \rangle$ . The second control sequence may subsequently be altered without affecting the copy.

---

```
\cs_set_eq:NN
\cs_set_eq:(Nc|cN|cc)
```

---

```
\cs_set_eq:NN <cs1> <cs2>
\cs_set_eq:NN <cs1> <token>
```

Sets  $\langle \textit{control sequence}_1 \rangle$  to have the same meaning as  $\langle \textit{control sequence}_2 \rangle$  (or  $\langle \textit{token} \rangle$ ). The second control sequence may subsequently be altered without affecting the copy. The assignment of a meaning to the  $\langle \textit{control sequence}_1 \rangle$  is restricted to the current  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  group level.

---

```
\cs_gset_eq:NN
\cs_gset_eq:(Nc|cN|cc)
```

---

```
\cs_gset_eq:NN <cs1> <cs2>
\cs_gset_eq:NN <cs1> <token>
```

Globally sets  $\langle \textit{control sequence}_1 \rangle$  to have the same meaning as  $\langle \textit{control sequence}_2 \rangle$  (or  $\langle \textit{token} \rangle$ ). The second control sequence may subsequently be altered without affecting the copy. The assignment of a meaning to the  $\langle \textit{control sequence}_1 \rangle$  is *not* restricted to the current  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  group level: the assignment is global.

### 3.5 Deleting control sequences

There are occasions where control sequences need to be deleted. This is handled in a very simple manner.

---

```
\cs_undefine:N
\cs_undefine:c
```

---

```
\cs_undefine:N <control sequence>
```

Sets  $\langle \textit{control sequence} \rangle$  to be globally undefined.

---

Updated: 2011-09-15

---

### 3.6 Showing control sequences

---

```
\cs_meaning:N ★
\cs_meaning:c ★
```

---

```
\cs_meaning:N <control sequence>
```

This function expands to the *meaning* of the  $\langle \textit{control sequence} \rangle$  control sequence. For a macro, this includes the  $\langle \textit{replacement text} \rangle$ .

---

Updated: 2011-12-22

---

**$\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ hackers note:** This is  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ ’s `\meaning` primitive. For tokens that are not control sequences, it is more logical to use `\token_to_meaning:N`. The `c` variant correctly reports undefined arguments.

---

`\cs_show:N`  
`\cs_show:c`  


---

Updated: 2017-02-14

`\cs_show:N`  $\langle control\ sequence \rangle$   
Displays the definition of the  $\langle control\ sequence \rangle$  on the terminal.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This is similar to the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\show`, wrapped to a fixed number of characters per line.

---

`\cs_log:N`  
`\cs_log:c`  


---

New: 2014-08-22  
Updated: 2017-02-14

`\cs_log:N`  $\langle control\ sequence \rangle$   
Writes the definition of the  $\langle control\ sequence \rangle$  in the log file. See also `\cs_show:N` which displays the result in the terminal.

### 3.7 Converting to and from control sequences

---

`\use:c` ★

`\use:c`  $\{ \langle control\ sequence\ name \rangle \}$

Expands the  $\langle control\ sequence\ name \rangle$  until only characters remain, and then converts this into a control sequence. This process requires two expansions. As in other `c`-type arguments the  $\langle control\ sequence\ name \rangle$  must, when fully expanded, consist of character tokens, typically a mixture of category code 10 (space), 11 (letter) and 12 (other).

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** Protected macros that appear in a `c`-type argument are expanded despite being protected; `\exp_not:n` also has no effect. An internal error occurs if non-characters or active characters remain after full expansion, as the conversion to a control sequence is not possible.

As an example of the `\use:c` function, both

`\use:c { a b c }`

and

```
\tl_new:N \l_my_tl
\tl_set:Nn \l_my_tl { a b c }
\use:c { \tl_use:N \l_my_tl }
```

would be equivalent to

`\abc`

after two expansions of `\use:c`.

---

`\cs_if_exist_use:N` ★  
`\cs_if_exist_use:c` ★  
`\cs_if_exist_use:NTF` ★  
`\cs_if_exist_use:cTF` ★

`\cs_if_exist_use:N`  $\langle control\ sequence \rangle$   
`\cs_if_exist_use:NTF`  $\langle control\ sequence \rangle$   $\{ \langle true\ code \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle false\ code \rangle \}$   
Tests whether the  $\langle control\ sequence \rangle$  is currently defined according to the conditional `\cs_if_exist:NTF` (whether as a function or another control sequence type), and if it is inserts the  $\langle control\ sequence \rangle$  into the input stream followed by the  $\langle true\ code \rangle$ . Otherwise the  $\langle false\ code \rangle$  is used.

---

New: 2012-11-10



---

<code>\cs:w</code>	★	<code>\cs:w</code> $\langle$ <i>control sequence name</i> $\rangle$ <code>\cs_end:</code>
<code>\cs_end:</code>	★	

---

Converts the given  $\langle$ *control sequence name* $\rangle$  into a single control sequence token. This process requires one expansion. The content for  $\langle$ *control sequence name* $\rangle$  may be literal material or from other expandable functions. The  $\langle$ *control sequence name* $\rangle$  must, when fully expanded, consist of character tokens which are not active: typically of category code 10 (space), 11 (letter) or 12 (other), or a mixture of these.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** These are the T<sub>E</sub>X primitives `\csname` and `\endcsname`.

As an example of the `\cs:w` and `\cs_end:` functions, both

`\cs:w a b c \cs_end:`

and

```
\tl_new:N \l_my_tl
\tl_set:Nn \l_my_tl { a b c }
\cs:w \tl_use:N \l_my_tl \cs_end:
```

would be equivalent to

`\abc`

after one expansion of `\cs:w`.

---

<code>\cs_to_str:N</code>	★	<code>\cs_to_str:N</code> $\langle$ <i>control sequence</i> $\rangle$
---------------------------	---	---

---

Converts the given  $\langle$ *control sequence* $\rangle$  into a series of characters with category code 12 (other), except spaces, of category code 10. The result does *not* include the current escape token, contrarily to `\token_to_str:N`. Full expansion of this function requires exactly 2 expansion steps, and so an x-type or e-type expansion, or two o-type expansions are required to convert the  $\langle$ *control sequence* $\rangle$  to a sequence of characters in the input stream. In most cases, an f-expansion is correct as well, but this loses a space at the start of the result.

## 4 Analysing control sequences

---

<code>\cs_split_function:N</code>	★	<code>\cs_split_function:N</code> $\langle$ <i>function</i> $\rangle$
-----------------------------------	---	---

---

New: 2018-04-06

Splits the  $\langle$ *function* $\rangle$  into the  $\langle$ *name* $\rangle$  (*i.e.* the part before the colon) and the  $\langle$ *signature* $\rangle$  (*i.e.* after the colon). This information is then placed in the input stream in three parts: the  $\langle$ *name* $\rangle$ , the  $\langle$ *signature* $\rangle$  and a logic token indicating if a colon was found (to differentiate variables from function names). The  $\langle$ *name* $\rangle$  does not include the escape character, and both the  $\langle$ *name* $\rangle$  and  $\langle$ *signature* $\rangle$  are made up of tokens with category code 12 (other).

The next three functions decompose T<sub>E</sub>X macros into their constituent parts: if the  $\langle$ *token* $\rangle$  passed is not a macro then no decomposition can occur. In the latter case, all three functions leave `\scan_stop:` in the input stream.

---

**\cs\_prefix\_spec:N** ★

---

New: 2019-02-27

---

**\cs\_prefix\_spec:N**  $\langle token \rangle$ 

If the  $\langle token \rangle$  is a macro, this function leaves the applicable  $\text{\TeX}$  prefixes in input stream as a string of tokens of category code 12 (with spaces having category code 10). Thus for example

```
\cs_set:Npn \next:nn #1#2 { x #1~y #2 }
\cs_prefix_spec:N \next:nn
```

leaves  $\backslash\text{long}$  in the input stream. If the  $\langle token \rangle$  is not a macro then  $\backslash\text{scan\_stop}$ : is left in the input stream.

**$\text{\TeX}$ hackers note:** The prefix can be empty,  $\backslash\text{long}$ ,  $\backslash\text{protected}$  or  $\backslash\text{protected}\backslash\text{long}$  with backslash replaced by the current escape character.

---

**\cs\_argument\_spec:N** ★

---

New: 2019-02-27

---

**\cs\_argument\_spec:N**  $\langle token \rangle$ 

If the  $\langle token \rangle$  is a macro, this function leaves the primitive  $\text{\TeX}$  argument specification in input stream as a string of character tokens of category code 12 (with spaces having category code 10). Thus for example

```
\cs_set:Npn \next:nn #1#2 { x #1 y #2 }
\cs_argument_spec:N \next:nn
```

leaves  $\text{\#1}\text{\#2}$  in the input stream. If the  $\langle token \rangle$  is not a macro then  $\backslash\text{scan\_stop}$ : is left in the input stream.

**$\text{\TeX}$ hackers note:** If the argument specification contains the string  $\rightarrow$ , then the function produces incorrect results.

---

**\cs\_replacement\_spec:N** ★

---

New: 2019-02-27

---

**\cs\_replacement\_spec:N**  $\langle token \rangle$ 

If the  $\langle token \rangle$  is a macro, this function leaves the replacement text in input stream as a string of character tokens of category code 12 (with spaces having category code 10). Thus for example

```
\cs_set:Npn \next:nn #1#2 { x #1~y #2 }
\cs_replacement_spec:N \next:nn
```

leaves  $\text{x}\text{\#1}\_\text{y}\text{\#2}$  in the input stream. If the  $\langle token \rangle$  is not a macro then  $\backslash\text{scan\_stop}$ : is left in the input stream.

**$\text{\TeX}$ hackers note:** If the argument specification contains the string  $\rightarrow$ , then the function produces incorrect results.

## 5 Using or removing tokens and arguments

Tokens in the input can be read and used or read and discarded. If one or more tokens are wrapped in braces then when absorbing them the outer set is removed. At the same time, the category code of each token is set when the token is read by a function (if it

is read more than once, the category code is determined by the situation in force when first function absorbs the token).

---

<code>\use:n</code>	*	<code>\use:n</code>	<code>{\langle group_1 \rangle}</code>
<code>\use:nn</code>	*	<code>\use:nn</code>	<code>{\langle group_1 \rangle} {\langle group_2 \rangle}</code>
<code>\use:nnn</code>	*	<code>\use:nnn</code>	<code>{\langle group_1 \rangle} {\langle group_2 \rangle} {\langle group_3 \rangle}</code>
<code>\use:nnnn</code>	*	<code>\use:nnnn</code>	<code>{\langle group_1 \rangle} {\langle group_2 \rangle} {\langle group_3 \rangle} {\langle group_4 \rangle}</code>

---

As illustrated, these functions absorb between one and four arguments, as indicated by the argument specifier. The braces surrounding each argument are removed and the remaining tokens are left in the input stream. The category code of these tokens is also fixed by this process (if it has not already been by some other absorption). All of these functions require only a single expansion to operate, so that one expansion of

`\use:nn { abc } { { def } }`

results in the input stream containing

`abc { def }`

*i.e.* only the outer braces are removed.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The `\use:n` function is equivalent to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub>'s `\@firstofone`.

---

<code>\use_i:nn</code>	*	<code>\use_i:nn</code>	<code>{\langle arg_1 \rangle} {\langle arg_2 \rangle}</code>
<code>\use_ii:nn</code>	*		

---

These functions absorb two arguments from the input stream. The function `\use_i:nn` discards the second argument, and leaves the content of the first argument in the input stream. `\use_ii:nn` discards the first argument and leaves the content of the second argument in the input stream. The category code of these tokens is also fixed (if it has not already been by some other absorption). A single expansion is needed for the functions to take effect.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** These are equivalent to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub>'s `\@firstoftwo` and `\@secondoftwo`.

---

<code>\use_i:nnn</code>	*	<code>\use_i:nnn</code>	<code>{\langle arg_1 \rangle} {\langle arg_2 \rangle} {\langle arg_3 \rangle}</code>
<code>\use_ii:nnn</code>	*		
<code>\use_iii:nnn</code>	*		

---

These functions absorb three arguments from the input stream. The function `\use_i:nnn` discards the second and third arguments, and leaves the content of the first argument in the input stream. `\use_ii:nnn` and `\use_iii:nnn` work similarly, leaving the content of second or third arguments in the input stream, respectively. The category code of these tokens is also fixed (if it has not already been by some other absorption). A single expansion is needed for the functions to take effect.

---

<code>\use_i:nnnn</code>	*	<code>\use_i:nnnn</code>	<code>{\langle arg_1 \rangle} {\langle arg_2 \rangle} {\langle arg_3 \rangle} {\langle arg_4 \rangle}</code>
<code>\use_ii:nnnn</code>	*		
<code>\use_iii:nnnn</code>	*		
<code>\use_iv:nnnn</code>	*		

---

These functions absorb four arguments from the input stream. The function `\use_i:nnnn` discards the second, third and fourth arguments, and leaves the content of the first argument in the input stream. `\use_ii:nnnn`, `\use_iii:nnnn` and `\use_iv:nnnn` work similarly, leaving the content of second, third or fourth arguments in the input stream, respectively. The category code of these tokens is also fixed (if it has not already been by some other absorption). A single expansion is needed for the functions to take effect.

---

<code>\use_i_ii:nnn</code>	★	<code>\use_i_ii:nnn {\langle arg_1 \rangle} {\langle arg_2 \rangle} {\langle arg_3 \rangle}</code>
----------------------------	---	--

---

This function absorbs three arguments and leaves the content of the first and second in the input stream. The category code of these tokens is also fixed (if it has not already been by some other absorption). A single expansion is needed for the function to take effect. An example:

```
\use_i_ii:nnn { abc } { { def } } { ghi }
```

results in the input stream containing

```
abc { def }
```

*i.e.* the outer braces are removed and the third group is removed.

---

<code>\use_ii_i:nn</code>	★	<code>\use_ii_i:nn {\langle arg_1 \rangle} {\langle arg_2 \rangle}</code>
---------------------------	---	---

---

New: 2019-06-02

This function absorbs two arguments and leaves the content of the second and first in the input stream. The category code of these tokens is also fixed (if it has not already been by some other absorption). A single expansion is needed for the function to take effect.

---

<code>\use_none:n</code>	★	<code>\use_none:n {\langle group_1 \rangle}</code>
--------------------------	---	--

<code>\use_none:nn</code>	★
---------------------------	---

<code>\use_none:nnn</code>	★
----------------------------	---

<code>\use_none:nnnn</code>	★
-----------------------------	---

<code>\use_none:nnnnn</code>	★
------------------------------	---

<code>\use_none:nnnnnn</code>	★
-------------------------------	---

<code>\use_none:nnnnnnn</code>	★
--------------------------------	---

<code>\use_none:nnnnnnnn</code>	★
---------------------------------	---

<code>\use_none:nnnnnnnnn</code>	★
----------------------------------	---

---

These functions absorb between one and nine groups from the input stream, leaving nothing on the resulting input stream. These functions work after a single expansion. One or more of the `n` arguments may be an unbraced single token (*i.e.* an `N` argument).

**TeXhackers note:** These are equivalent to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub>'s `\@gobble`, `\@gobbletwo`, *etc.*

---

<code>\use:e</code>	★	<code>\use:e {\langle expandable tokens \rangle}</code>
---------------------	---	---

---

New: 2018-06-18

Fully expands the `\langle token list \rangle` in an `x`-type manner, *but* the function remains fully expandable, and parameter character (usually `#`) need not be doubled.

**TeXhackers note:** `\use:e` is a wrapper around the primitive `\expanded` where it is available: it requires two expansions to complete its action. When `\expanded` is not available this function is very slow.

---

<code>\use:x</code>		<code>\use:x {\langle expandable tokens \rangle}</code>
---------------------	--	---

---

Updated: 2011-12-31

Fully expands the `\langle expandable tokens \rangle` and inserts the result into the input stream at the current location. Any hash characters (`#`) in the argument must be doubled.

## 5.1 Selecting tokens from delimited arguments

A different kind of function for selecting tokens from the token stream are those that use delimited arguments.

---

<code>\use_none_delimit_by_q_nil:w</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\use_none_delimit_by_q_nil:w &lt;balanced text&gt; \q_nil</code>
<code>\use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w &lt;balanced text&gt; \q_stop</code>
<code>\use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w &lt;balanced text&gt;</code>

---

Absorb the *<balanced text>* form the input stream delimited by the marker given in the function name, leaving nothing in the input stream.

---

<code>\use_i_delimit_by_q_nil:nw</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\use_i_delimit_by_q_nil:nw {&lt;inserted tokens&gt;} &lt;balanced text&gt;</code>
<code>\use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\q_nil</code>
<code>\use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw {&lt;inserted tokens&gt;} &lt;balanced text&gt; \q_stop</code>
		<code>\use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw {&lt;inserted tokens&gt;}</code>
		<code>&lt;balanced text&gt; \q_recursion_stop</code>

---

Absorb the *<balanced text>* form the input stream delimited by the marker given in the function name, leaving *<inserted tokens>* in the input stream for further processing.

## 6 Predicates and conditionals

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 has three concepts for conditional flow processing:

**Branching conditionals** Functions that carry out a test and then execute, depending on its result, either the code supplied as the *<true code>* or the *<false code>*. These arguments are denoted with T and F, respectively. An example would be

`\cs_if_free:cTF {abc} {<true code>} {<false code>}`

a function that turns the first argument into a control sequence (since it's marked as c) then checks whether this control sequence is still free and then depending on the result carries out the code in the second argument (true case) or in the third argument (false case).

These type of functions are known as “conditionals”; whenever a TF function is defined it is usually accompanied by T and F functions as well. These are provided for convenience when the branch only needs to go a single way. Package writers are free to choose which types to define but the kernel definitions always provide all three versions.

Important to note is that these branching conditionals with *<true code>* and/or *<false code>* are always defined in a way that the code of the chosen alternative can operate on following tokens in the input stream.

These conditional functions may or may not be fully expandable, but if they are expandable they are accompanied by a “predicate” for the same test as described below.

**Predicates** “Predicates” are functions that return a special type of boolean value which can be tested by the boolean expression parser. All functions of this type are expandable and have names that end with `_p` in the description part. For example,

`\cs_if_free_p:N`

would be a predicate function for the same type of test as the conditional described above. It would return “true” if its argument (a single token denoted by N) is still free for definition. It would be used in constructions like

```

\bool_if:nTF {
  \cs_if_free_p:N \l_tmpz_tl || \cs_if_free_p:N \g_tmpz_tl
} {\true code} {\false code}

```

For each predicate defined, a “branching conditional” also exists that behaves like a conditional described above.

**Primitive conditionals** There is a third variety of conditional, which is the original concept used in plain  $\text{\TeX}$  and  $\text{\LaTeX 2}_{\epsilon}$ . Their use is discouraged in `expl3` (although still used in low-level definitions) because they are more fragile and in many cases require more expansion control (hence more code) than the two types of conditionals described above.

---

```

\c_true_bool
\c_false_bool

```

---

Constants that represent `true` and `false`, respectively. Used to implement predicates.

## 6.1 Tests on control sequences

---

```

\cs_if_eq_p:NN *
\cs_if_eq:NNTF *

```

---

```

\cs_if_eq_p:NN <cs1> <cs2>
\cs_if_eq:NNTF <cs1> <cs2> {\true code} {\false code}

```

Compares the definition of two *<control sequences>* and is logically `true` if they are the same, *i.e.* if they have exactly the same definition when examined with `\cs_show:N`.

---

```

\cs_if_exist_p:N *
\cs_if_exist_p:c *
\cs_if_exist:NTF *
\cs_if_exist:cTF *

```

---

```

\cs_if_exist_p:N <control sequence>
\cs_if_exist:NNTF <control sequence> {\true code} {\false code}

```

Tests whether the *<control sequence>* is currently defined (whether as a function or another control sequence type). Any definition of *<control sequence>* other than `\relax` evaluates as `true`.

---

```

\cs_if_free_p:N *
\cs_if_free_p:c *
\cs_if_free:NTF *
\cs_if_free:cTF *

```

---

```

\cs_if_free_p:N <control sequence>
\cs_if_free:NNTF <control sequence> {\true code} {\false code}

```

Tests whether the *<control sequence>* is currently free to be defined. This test is `false` if the *<control sequence>* currently exists (as defined by `\cs_if_exist:N`).

## 6.2 Primitive conditionals

The  $\epsilon$ - $\text{\TeX}$  engine itself provides many different conditionals. Some expand whatever comes after them and others don’t. Hence the names for these underlying functions often contains a `:w` part but higher level functions are often available. See for instance `\int_compare_p:nNn` which is a wrapper for `\if_int_compare:w`.

Certain conditionals deal with specific data types like boxes and fonts and are described there. The ones described below are either the universal conditionals or deal with control sequences. We prefix primitive conditionals with `\if_`.

---

<code>\if_true:</code>	★	<code>\if_true: &lt;true code&gt; \else: &lt;false code&gt; \fi:</code>
<code>\if_false:</code>	★	<code>\if_false: &lt;true code&gt; \else: &lt;false code&gt; \fi:</code>
<code>\else:</code>	★	<code>\reverse_if:N &lt;primitive conditional&gt;</code>
<code>\fi:</code>	★	<code>\if_true:</code> always executes <i>&lt;true code&gt;</i> , while <code>\if_false:</code> always executes <i>&lt;false code&gt;</i> .
<code>\reverse_if:N</code>	★	<code>\reverse_if:N</code> reverses any two-way primitive conditional. <code>\else:</code> and <code>\fi:</code> delimit the branches of the conditional. The function <code>\or:</code> is documented in <code>l3int</code> and used in case switches.

---

**TeXhackers note:** These are equivalent to their corresponding TeX primitive conditionals; `\reverse_if:N` is  $\varepsilon$ -TeX's `\unless`.

---

<code>\if_meaning:w</code>	★	<code>\if_meaning:w &lt;arg<sub>1</sub>&gt; &lt;arg<sub>2</sub>&gt; &lt;true code&gt; \else: &lt;false code&gt; \fi:</code>
----------------------------	---	---

---

`\if_meaning:w` executes *<true code>* when *<arg<sub>1</sub>>* and *<arg<sub>2</sub>>* are the same, otherwise it executes *<false code>*. *<arg<sub>1</sub>>* and *<arg<sub>2</sub>>* could be functions, variables, tokens; in all cases the *unexpanded* definitions are compared.

**TeXhackers note:** This is TeX's `\ifx`.

---

<code>\if:w</code>	★	<code>\if:w &lt;token<sub>1</sub>&gt; &lt;token<sub>2</sub>&gt; &lt;true code&gt; \else: &lt;false code&gt; \fi:</code>
<code>\if_charcode:w</code>	★	<code>\if_catcode:w &lt;token<sub>1</sub>&gt; &lt;token<sub>2</sub>&gt; &lt;true code&gt; \else: &lt;false code&gt; \fi:</code>
<code>\if_catcode:w</code>	★	These conditionals expand any following tokens until two unexpandable tokens are left. If you wish to prevent this expansion, prefix the token in question with <code>\exp_not:N</code> . <code>\if_catcode:w</code> tests if the category codes of the two tokens are the same whereas <code>\if:w</code> tests if the character codes are identical. <code>\if_charcode:w</code> is an alternative name for <code>\if:w</code> .

---



---

<code>\if_cs_exist:N</code>	★	<code>\if_cs_exist:N &lt;cs&gt; &lt;true code&gt; \else: &lt;false code&gt; \fi:</code>
<code>\if_cs_exist:w</code>	★	<code>\if_cs_exist:w &lt;tokens&gt; \cs_end: &lt;true code&gt; \else: &lt;false code&gt; \fi:</code>

---

Check if *<cs>* appears in the hash table or if the control sequence that can be formed from *<tokens>* appears in the hash table. The latter function does not turn the control sequence in question into `\scan_stop:!` This can be useful when dealing with control sequences which cannot be entered as a single token.

---

<code>\if_mode_horizontal:</code>	★	<code>\if_mode_horizontal: &lt;true code&gt; \else: &lt;false code&gt; \fi:</code>
<code>\if_mode_vertical:</code>	★	Execute <i>&lt;true code&gt;</i> if currently in horizontal mode, otherwise execute <i>&lt;false code&gt;</i> . Similar for the other functions.
<code>\if_mode_math:</code>	★	
<code>\if_mode_inner:</code>	★	

---

## 7 Starting a paragraph

---

`\mode_leave_vertical:`

---

New: 2017-07-04

`\mode_leave_vertical:`

Ensures that  $\TeX$  is not in vertical (inter-paragraph) mode. In horizontal or math mode this command has no effect, in vertical mode it switches to horizontal mode, and inserts a box of width `\parindent`, followed by the `\everypar` token list.

**$\TeX$ hackers note:** This results in the contents of the `\everypar` token register being inserted, after `\mode_leave_vertical:` is complete. Notice that in contrast to the  $\text{\LaTeX 2}\epsilon$  `\leavevmode` approach, no box is used by the method implemented here.



## Part V

# The l3expan package

## Argument expansion

This module provides generic methods for expanding T<sub>E</sub>X arguments in a systematic manner. The functions in this module all have prefix `exp`.

Not all possible variations are implemented for every base function. Instead only those that are used within the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 kernel or otherwise seem to be of general interest are implemented. Consult the module description to find out which functions are actually defined. The next section explains how to define missing variants.

## 1 Defining new variants

The definition of variant forms for base functions may be necessary when writing new functions or when applying a kernel function in a situation that we haven't thought of before.

Internally preprocessing of arguments is done with functions of the form `\exp_....`. They all look alike, an example would be `\exp_args:NNo`. This function has three arguments, the first and the second are a single tokens, while the third argument should be given in braces. Applying `\exp_args:NNo` expands the content of third argument once before any expansion of the first and second arguments. If `\seq_gpush:No` was not defined it could be coded in the following way:

```
\exp_args:NNo \seq_gpush:Nn
  \g_file_name_stack
  { \l_tmpa_tl }
```

In other words, the first argument to `\exp_args:NNo` is the base function and the other arguments are preprocessed and then passed to this base function. In the example the first argument to the base function should be a single token which is left unchanged while the second argument is expanded once. From this example we can also see how the variants are defined. They just expand into the appropriate `\exp_` function followed by the desired base function, *e.g.*

```
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gpush:Nn { No }
```

results in the definition of `\seq_gpush:No`

```
\cs_new:Npn \seq_gpush:No { \exp_args:NNo \seq_gpush:Nn }
```

Providing variants in this way in style files is safe as the `\cs_generate_variant:Nn` function will only create new definitions if there is not already one available. Therefore adding such definition to later releases of the kernel will not make such style files obsolete.

The steps above may be automated by using the function `\cs_generate_variant:Nn`, described next.

## 2 Methods for defining variants

We recall the set of available argument specifiers.

- `N` is used for single-token arguments while `c` constructs a control sequence from its name and passes it to a parent function as an `N`-type argument.
- Many argument types extract or expand some tokens and provide it as an `n`-type argument, namely a braced multiple-token argument: `V` extracts the value of a variable, `v` extracts the value from the name of a variable, `n` uses the argument as it is, `o` expands once, `f` expands fully the front of the token list, `e` and `x` expand fully all tokens (differences are explained later).
- A few odd argument types remain: `T` and `F` for conditional processing, otherwise identical to `n`-type arguments, `p` for the parameter text in definitions, `w` for arguments with a specific syntax, and `D` to denote primitives that should not be used directly.

---

`\cs_generate_variant:Nn`  
`\cs_generate_variant:cn`

---

Updated: 2017-11-28

---

`\cs_generate_variant:Nn`  $\langle$ parent control sequence $\rangle$   $\{$  $\langle$ variant argument specifiers $\rangle$  $\}$

This function is used to define argument-specifier variants of the  $\langle$ parent control sequence $\rangle$  for L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 code-level macros. The  $\langle$ parent control sequence $\rangle$  is first separated into the  $\langle$ base name $\rangle$  and  $\langle$ original argument specifier $\rangle$ . The comma-separated list of  $\langle$ variant argument specifiers $\rangle$  is then used to define variants of the  $\langle$ original argument specifier $\rangle$  if these are not already defined. For each  $\langle$ variant $\rangle$  given, a function is created that expands its arguments as detailed and passes them to the  $\langle$ parent control sequence $\rangle$ . So for example

```
\cs_set:Npn \foo:Nn #1#2 { code here }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \foo:Nn { c }
```

creates a new function `\foo:cn` which expands its first argument into a control sequence name and passes the result to `\foo:Nn`. Similarly

```
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \foo:Nn { NV , cV }
```

generates the functions `\foo:NV` and `\foo:cV` in the same way. The `\cs_generate_variant:Nn` function can only be applied if the  $\langle$ parent control sequence $\rangle$  is already defined. If the  $\langle$ parent control sequence $\rangle$  is protected or if the  $\langle$ variant $\rangle$  involves any **x** argument, then the  $\langle$ variant control sequence $\rangle$  is also protected. The  $\langle$ variant $\rangle$  is created globally, as is any `\exp_args:N` $\langle$ variant $\rangle$  function needed to carry out the expansion.

Only **n** and **N** arguments can be changed to other types. The only allowed changes are

- **c** variant of an **N** parent;
- **o**, **V**, **v**, **f**, **e**, or **x** variant of an **n** parent;
- **N**, **n**, **T**, **F**, or **p** argument unchanged.

This means the  $\langle$ parent $\rangle$  of a  $\langle$ variant $\rangle$  form is always unambiguous, even in cases where both an **n**-type parent and an **N**-type parent exist, such as for `\tl_count:n` and `\tl_count:N`.

For backward compatibility it is currently possible to make **n**, **o**, **V**, **v**, **f**, **e**, or **x**-type variants of an **N**-type argument or **N** or **c**-type variants of an **n**-type argument. Both are deprecated. The first because passing more than one token to an **N**-type argument will typically break the parent function's code. The second because programmers who use that most often want to access the value of a variable given its name, hence should use a **V**-type or **v**-type variant instead of **c**-type. In those cases, using the lower-level `\exp_args:No` or `\exp_args:Nc` functions explicitly is preferred to defining confusing variants.

### 3 Introducing the variants

The **V** type returns the value of a register, which can be one of **tl**, **clist**, **int**, **skip**, **dim**, **muskip**, or built-in T<sub>E</sub>X registers. The **v** type is the same except it first creates a control sequence out of its argument before returning the value.

In general, the programmer should not need to be concerned with expansion control. When simply using the content of a variable, functions with a **V** specifier should be used. For those referred to by (cs)name, the **v** specifier is available for the same purpose. Only

when specific expansion steps are needed, such as when using delimited arguments, should the lower-level functions with `o` specifiers be employed.

The `e` type expands all tokens fully, starting from the first. More precisely the expansion is identical to that of T<sub>E</sub>X’s `\message` (in particular `#` needs not be doubled). It was added in May 2018. In recent enough engines (starting around 2019) it relies on the primitive `\expanded` hence is fast. In older engines it is very much slower. As a result it should only be used in performance critical code if typical users will have a recent installation of the T<sub>E</sub>X ecosystem.

The `x` type expands all tokens fully, starting from the first. In contrast to `e`, all macro parameter characters `#` must be doubled, and omitting this leads to low-level errors. In addition this type of expansion is not expandable, namely functions that have `x` in their signature do not themselves expand when appearing inside `x` or `e` expansion.

The `f` type is so special that it deserves an example. It is typically used in contexts where only expandable commands are allowed. Then `x`-expansion cannot be used, and `f`-expansion provides an alternative that expands the front of the token list as much as can be done in such contexts. For instance, say that we want to evaluate the integer expression `3 + 4` and pass the result 7 as an argument to an expandable function `\example:n`. For this, one should define a variant using `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \example:n { f }`, then do

```
\example:f { \int_eval:n { 3 + 4 } }
```

Note that `x`-expansion would also expand `\int_eval:n` fully to its result 7, but the variant `\example:x` cannot be expandable. Note also that `o`-expansion would not expand `\int_eval:n` fully to its result since that function requires several expansions. Besides the fact that `x`-expansion is protected rather than expandable, another difference between `f`-expansion and `x`-expansion is that `f`-expansion expands tokens from the beginning and stops as soon as a non-expandable token is encountered, while `x`-expansion continues expanding further tokens. Thus, for instance

```
\example:f { \int_eval:n { 1 + 2 } , \int_eval:n { 3 + 4 } }
```

results in the call

```
\example:n { 3 , \int_eval:n { 3 + 4 } }
```

while using `\example:x` or `\example:e` instead results in

```
\example:n { 3 , 7 }
```

at the cost of being protected (for `x` type) or very much slower in old engines (for `e` type). If you use `f` type expansion in conditional processing then you should stick to using TF type functions only as the expansion does not finish any `\if... \fi`: itself!

It is important to note that both `f`- and `o`-type expansion are concerned with the expansion of tokens from left to right in their arguments. In particular, `o`-type expansion applies to the first *token* in the argument it receives: it is conceptually similar to

```
\exp_after:wN <base function> \exp_after:wN { <argument> }
```

At the same time, `f`-type expansion stops at the *first* non-expandable token. This means for example that both

```
\tl_set:No \l_tmpa_tl { { \g_tmpb_tl } }
```

and

```
\tl_set:Nf \l_tmpa_tl { { \g_tmpb_tl } }
```

leave `\g_tmpb_tl` unchanged: `{` is the first token in the argument and is non-expandable. It is usually best to keep the following in mind when using variant forms.

- Variants with `x`-type arguments (that are fully expanded before being passed to the `n`-type base function) are never expandable even when the base function is. Such variants cannot work correctly in arguments that are themselves subject to expansion. Consider using `f` or `e` expansion.
- In contrast, `e` expansion (full expansion, almost like `x` except for the treatment of `#`) does not prevent variants from being expandable (if the base function is). The drawback is that `e` expansion is very much slower in old engines (before 2019). Consider using `f` expansion if that type of expansion is sufficient to perform the required expansion, or `x` expansion if the variant will not itself need to be expandable.
- Finally `f` expansion only expands the front of the token list, stopping at the first non-expandable token. This may fail to fully expand the argument.

When speed is essential (for functions that do very little work and whose variants are used numerous times in a document) the following considerations apply because internal functions for argument expansion come in two flavours, some faster than others.

- Arguments that might need expansion should come first in the list of arguments.
- Arguments that should consist of single tokens `N`, `c`, `V`, or `v` should come first among these.
- Arguments that appear after the first multi-token argument `n`, `f`, `e`, or `o` require slightly slower special processing to be expanded. Therefore it is best to use the optimized functions, namely those that contain only `N`, `c`, `V`, and `v`, and, in the last position, `o`, `f`, `e`, with possible trailing `N` or `n` or `T` or `F`, which are not expanded. Any `x`-type argument causes slightly slower processing.

## 4 Manipulating the first argument

These functions are described in detail: expansion of multiple tokens follows the same rules but is described in a shorter fashion.

---

```
\exp_args:Nc ★ \exp_args:Nc <function> {<tokens>}  
\exp_args:cc ★
```

---

This function absorbs two arguments (the `<function>` name and the `<tokens>`). The `<tokens>` are expanded until only characters remain, and are then turned into a control sequence. The result is inserted into the input stream *after* reinsertion of the `<function>`. Thus the `<function>` may take more than one argument: all others are left unchanged.

The `:cc` variant constructs the `<function>` name in the same manner as described for the `<tokens>`.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** Protected macros that appear in a `c`-type argument are expanded despite being protected; `\exp_not:n` also has no effect. An internal error occurs if non-characters or active characters remain after full expansion, as the conversion to a control sequence is not possible.

---

`\exp_args:No` ★ `\exp_args:No`  $\langle function \rangle$   $\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$  ...

---

This function absorbs two arguments (the  $\langle function \rangle$  name and the  $\langle tokens \rangle$ ). The  $\langle tokens \rangle$  are expanded once, and the result is inserted in braces into the input stream *after* reinsertion of the  $\langle function \rangle$ . Thus the  $\langle function \rangle$  may take more than one argument: all others are left unchanged.

---

`\exp_args:Nv` ★ `\exp_args:Nv`  $\langle function \rangle$   $\langle variable \rangle$

---

This function absorbs two arguments (the names of the  $\langle function \rangle$  and the  $\langle variable \rangle$ ). The content of the  $\langle variable \rangle$  are recovered and placed inside braces into the input stream *after* reinsertion of the  $\langle function \rangle$ . Thus the  $\langle function \rangle$  may take more than one argument: all others are left unchanged.

---

`\exp_args:Nv` ★ `\exp_args:Nv`  $\langle function \rangle$   $\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$

---

This function absorbs two arguments (the  $\langle function \rangle$  name and the  $\langle tokens \rangle$ ). The  $\langle tokens \rangle$  are expanded until only characters remain, and are then turned into a control sequence. This control sequence should be the name of a  $\langle variable \rangle$ . The content of the  $\langle variable \rangle$  are recovered and placed inside braces into the input stream *after* reinsertion of the  $\langle function \rangle$ . Thus the  $\langle function \rangle$  may take more than one argument: all others are left unchanged.

**TeXhackers note:** Protected macros that appear in a v-type argument are expanded despite being protected; `\exp_not:n` also has no effect. An internal error occurs if non-characters or active characters remain after full expansion, as the conversion to a control sequence is not possible.

---

`\exp_args:Ne` ★ `\exp_args:Ne`  $\langle function \rangle$   $\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$

---

New: 2018-05-15

This function absorbs two arguments (the  $\langle function \rangle$  name and the  $\langle tokens \rangle$ ) and exhaustively expands the  $\langle tokens \rangle$ . The result is inserted in braces into the input stream *after* reinsertion of the  $\langle function \rangle$ . Thus the  $\langle function \rangle$  may take more than one argument: all others are left unchanged.

**TeXhackers note:** This relies on the `\expanded` primitive when available (in LuaTeX and starting around 2019 in other engines). Otherwise it uses some fall-back code that is very much slower. As a result it should only be used in performance-critical code if typical users have a recent installation of the TeX ecosystem.

---

`\exp_args:Nf` ★ `\exp_args:Nf`  $\langle function \rangle$   $\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$

---

This function absorbs two arguments (the  $\langle function \rangle$  name and the  $\langle tokens \rangle$ ). The  $\langle tokens \rangle$  are fully expanded until the first non-expandable token is found (if that is a space it is removed), and the result is inserted in braces into the input stream *after* reinsertion of the  $\langle function \rangle$ . Thus the  $\langle function \rangle$  may take more than one argument: all others are left unchanged.

---

<code>\exp_args:Nx</code>	<code>\exp_args:Nx</code>	$\langle function \rangle$	$\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$
---------------------------	---------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------------

---

This function absorbs two arguments (the  $\langle function \rangle$  name and the  $\langle tokens \rangle$ ) and exhaustively expands the  $\langle tokens \rangle$ . The result is inserted in braces into the input stream *after* reinsertion of the  $\langle function \rangle$ . Thus the  $\langle function \rangle$  may take more than one argument: all others are left unchanged.

## 5 Manipulating two arguments

---

<code>\exp_args:NNc</code>	$\star$	<code>\exp_args:NNc</code>	$\langle token_1 \rangle$	$\langle token_2 \rangle$	$\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$
----------------------------	---------	----------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	------------------------------

---

<code>\exp_args:NNo</code>	$\star$	These optimized functions absorb three arguments and expand the second and third as detailed by their argument specifier. The first argument of the function is then the next item on the input stream, followed by the expansion of the second and third arguments.
<code>\exp_args:NNV</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:NNv</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:NNe</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:NNf</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Ncc</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Nco</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:NcV</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Ncv</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Ncf</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:NVV</code>	$\star$	

---

Updated: 2018-05-15

---



---

<code>\exp_args:Nnc</code>	$\star$	<code>\exp_args:Noo</code>	$\langle token \rangle$	$\{\langle tokens_1 \rangle\}$	$\{\langle tokens_2 \rangle\}$
----------------------------	---------	----------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------

---

<code>\exp_args:Nno</code>	$\star$	These functions absorb three arguments and expand the second and third as detailed by their argument specifier. The first argument of the function is then the next item on the input stream, followed by the expansion of the second and third arguments. These functions need slower processing.
<code>\exp_args:NnV</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Nnv</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Nne</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Nnf</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Noc</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Noo</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Nof</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:NVo</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Nfo</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Nff</code>	$\star$	

---

Updated: 2018-05-15

---



---

<code>\exp_args:NNx</code>	$\star$	<code>\exp_args:NNx</code>	$\langle token_1 \rangle$	$\langle token_2 \rangle$	$\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$
----------------------------	---------	----------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	------------------------------

---

<code>\exp_args:Ncx</code>	$\star$	These functions absorb three arguments and expand the second and third as detailed by their argument specifier. The first argument of the function is then the next item on the input stream, followed by the expansion of the second and third arguments. These functions are not expandable due to their x-type argument.
<code>\exp_args:Nnx</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Nox</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Nxo</code>	$\star$	
<code>\exp_args:Nxx</code>	$\star$	

---

## 6 Manipulating three arguments

---

<code>\exp_args:NNNo</code>	*	<code>\exp_args:NNNo</code>	$\langle token_1 \rangle$	$\langle token_2 \rangle$	$\langle token_3 \rangle$	$\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$
<code>\exp_args:NNNV</code>	*	These optimized functions absorb four arguments and expand the second, third and fourth as detailed by their argument specifier. The first argument of the function is then the next item on the input stream, followed by the expansion of the second argument, <i>etc.</i>				
<code>\exp_args:NNNv</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:Nccc</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:NcNc</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:NcNo</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:Ncco</code>	*					

---

<code>\exp_args:NNcf</code>	*	<code>\exp_args:NNoo</code>	$\langle token_1 \rangle$	$\langle token_2 \rangle$	$\{\langle token_3 \rangle\}$	$\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$
<code>\exp_args:NNno</code>	*	These functions absorb four arguments and expand the second, third and fourth as detailed by their argument specifier. The first argument of the function is then the next item on the input stream, followed by the expansion of the second argument, <i>etc.</i> These functions need slower processing.				
<code>\exp_args:NNnV</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:NNoo</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:NNVV</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:Ncno</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:NcnV</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:Ncoo</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:NcVV</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:Nnnc</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:Nnno</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:Nnnf</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:Nnff</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:Nooo</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:Noof</code>	*					
<code>\exp_args:Nffo</code>	*					

---

<code>\exp_args:NNNx</code>	<code>\exp_args:NNnx</code>	$\langle token_1 \rangle$	$\langle token_2 \rangle$	$\{\langle tokens_1 \rangle\}$	$\{\langle tokens_2 \rangle\}$
<code>\exp_args:NNox</code>	These functions absorb four arguments and expand the second, third and fourth as detailed by their argument specifier. The first argument of the function is then the next item on the input stream, followed by the expansion of the second argument, <i>etc.</i>				
<code>\exp_args:Nccx</code>					
<code>\exp_args:Ncnx</code>					
<code>\exp_args:NNnx</code>					
<code>\exp_args:Nnox</code>					
<code>\exp_args:Noox</code>					

---

New: 2015-08-12

---



## 7 Unbraced expansion

---

```

\exp_last_unbraced:No  *
\exp_last_unbraced:NV  *
\exp_last_unbraced:Nv  *
\exp_last_unbraced:Ne  *
\exp_last_unbraced:Nf  *
\exp_last_unbraced:NNo *
\exp_last_unbraced:NNV *
\exp_last_unbraced:NNf *
\exp_last_unbraced:Nco *
\exp_last_unbraced:NcV *
\exp_last_unbraced:Nno *
\exp_last_unbraced:Noo *
\exp_last_unbraced:Nfo *
\exp_last_unbraced:NNNo *
\exp_last_unbraced:NNNV *
\exp_last_unbraced:NNNf *
\exp_last_unbraced:NnNo *
\exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo *
\exp_last_unbraced:NNNNf *

```

---

Updated: 2018-05-15

---

```
\exp_last_unbraced:Nno <token> {\tokens1} {\tokens2}
```

These functions absorb the number of arguments given by their specification, carry out the expansion indicated and leave the results in the input stream, with the last argument not surrounded by the usual braces. Of these, the :Nno, :Noo, :Nfo and :NnNo variants need slower processing.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** As an optimization, the last argument is unbraced by some of those functions before expansion. This can cause problems if the argument is empty: for instance, `\exp_last_unbraced:Nf \foo_bar:w { } \q_stop` leads to an infinite loop, as the quark is f-expanded.

---

```
\exp_last_unbraced:Nx \exp_last_unbraced:Nx <function> {\tokens}
```

---

This function fully expands the `<tokens>` and leaves the result in the input stream after reinsertion of the `<function>`. This function is not expandable.

---

```
\exp_last_two_unbraced:Noo * \exp_last_two_unbraced:Noo <token> {\tokens1} {\tokens2}
```

---

This function absorbs three arguments and expands the second and third once. The first argument of the function is then the next item on the input stream, followed by the expansion of the second and third arguments, which are not wrapped in braces. This function needs special (slower) processing.

---

```
\exp_after:wN * \exp_after:wN <token12


---



```

Carries out a single expansion of `<token2>` (which may consume arguments) prior to the expansion of `<token1>`. If `<token2>` has no expansion (for example, if it is a character) then it is left unchanged. It is important to notice that `<token1>` may be *any* single token, including group-opening and -closing tokens (`{` or `}` assuming normal T<sub>E</sub>X category codes). Unless specifically required this should be avoided: expansion should be carried out using an appropriate argument specifier variant or the appropriate `\exp_arg:N` function.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\expandafter` renamed.

## 8 Preventing expansion

Despite the fact that the following functions are all about preventing expansion, they're designed to be used in an expandable context and hence are all marked as being 'expand-

able' since they themselves disappear after the expansion has completed.

---

`\exp_not:N` ★ `\exp_not:N`  $\langle token \rangle$

---

Prevents expansion of the  $\langle token \rangle$  in a context where it would otherwise be expanded, for example an **x**-type argument or the first token in an **o** or **e** or **f** argument.

**TeXhackers note:** This is the TeX `\noexpand` primitive. It only prevents expansion. At the beginning of an **f**-type argument, a space  $\langle token \rangle$  is removed even if it appears as `\exp_not:N \c_space_token`. In an **x**-expanding definition (`\cs_new:Npx`), a macro parameter introduces an argument even if it appears as `\exp_not:N # 1`. This differs from `\exp_not:n`.

---

`\exp_not:c` ★ `\exp_not:c`  $\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$

---

Expands the  $\langle tokens \rangle$  until only characters remain, and then converts this into a control sequence. Further expansion of this control sequence is then inhibited using `\exp_not:N`.

**TeXhackers note:** Protected macros that appear in a **c**-type argument are expanded despite being protected; `\exp_not:n` also has no effect. An internal error occurs if non-characters or active characters remain after full expansion, as the conversion to a control sequence is not possible.

---

`\exp_not:n` ★ `\exp_not:n`  $\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$

---

Prevents expansion of the  $\langle tokens \rangle$  in an **e** or **x**-type argument. In all other cases the  $\langle tokens \rangle$  continue to be expanded, for example in the input stream or in other types of arguments such as **c**, **f**, **v**. The argument of `\exp_not:n` *must* be surrounded by braces.

**TeXhackers note:** This is the  $\epsilon$ -TeX `\unexpanded` primitive. In an **x**-expanding definition (`\cs_new:Npx`), `\exp_not:n {\#1}` is equivalent to `##1` rather than to `#1`, namely it inserts the two characters `#` and `1`. In an **e**-type argument `\exp_not:n {\#}` is equivalent to `#`, namely it inserts the character `#`.

---

`\exp_not:o` ★ `\exp_not:o`  $\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$

---

Expands the  $\langle tokens \rangle$  once, then prevents any further expansion in **x**-type or **e**-type arguments using `\exp_not:n`.

---

`\exp_not:V` ★ `\exp_not:V`  $\langle variable \rangle$

---

Recovers the content of the  $\langle variable \rangle$ , then prevents expansion of this material in **x**-type or **e**-type arguments using `\exp_not:n`.

<hr/> <hr/>	<code>\exp_not:v</code> *	<code>\exp_not:v {⟨tokens⟩}</code>	Expands the <i>⟨tokens⟩</i> until only characters remains, and then converts this into a control sequence which should be a <i>⟨variable⟩</i> name. The content of the <i>⟨variable⟩</i> is recovered, and further expansion in <i>x</i> -type or <i>e</i> -type arguments is prevented using <code>\exp_not:n</code> .
<hr/> <hr/>	<code>\exp_not:e</code> *	<code>\exp_not:e {⟨tokens⟩}</code>	Expands <i>⟨tokens⟩</i> exhaustively, then protects the result of the expansion (including any tokens which were not expanded) from further expansion in <i>e</i> or <i>x</i> -type arguments using <code>\exp_not:n</code> . This is very rarely useful but is provided for consistency.
<hr/> <hr/>	<code>\exp_not:f</code> *	<code>\exp_not:f {⟨tokens⟩}</code>	Expands <i>⟨tokens⟩</i> fully until the first unexpandable token is found (if it is a space it is removed). Expansion then stops, and the result of the expansion (including any tokens which were not expanded) is protected from further expansion in <i>x</i> -type or <i>e</i> -type arguments using <code>\exp_not:n</code> .
<hr/> <hr/>	<code>\exp_stop_f:</code> *	<code>\foo_bar:f { ⟨tokens⟩ \exp_stop_f: ⟨more tokens⟩ }</code>	This function terminates an <i>f</i> -type expansion. Thus if a function <code>\foo_bar:f</code> starts an <i>f</i> -type expansion and all of <i>⟨tokens⟩</i> are expandable <code>\exp_stop_f:</code> terminates the expansion of tokens even if <i>⟨more tokens⟩</i> are also expandable. The function itself is an implicit space token. Inside an <i>x</i> -type expansion, it retains its form, but when typeset it produces the underlying space (␣).

Updated: 2011-06-03

## 9 Controlled expansion

The `expl3` language makes all efforts to hide the complexity of `TeX` expansion from the programmer by providing concepts that evaluate/expand arguments of functions prior to calling the “base” functions. Thus, instead of using many `\expandafter` calls and other trickery it is usually a matter of choosing the right variant of a function to achieve a desired result.

Of course, deep down `TeX` is using expansion as always and there are cases where a programmer needs to control that expansion directly; typical situations are basic data manipulation tools. This section documents the functions for that level. These commands are used throughout the kernel code, but we hope that outside the kernel there will be little need to resort to them. Instead the argument manipulation methods document above should usually be sufficient.

While `\exp_after:wN` expands one token (out of order) it is sometimes necessary to expand several tokens in one go. The next set of commands provide this functionality. Be aware that it is absolutely required that the programmer has full control over the tokens to be expanded, i.e., it is not possible to use these functions to expand unknown input as part of *⟨expandable-tokens⟩* as that will break badly if unexpandable tokens are encountered in that place!

<code>\exp:w</code>	★	<code>\exp:w &lt;expandable tokens&gt; \exp_end:</code>
<code>\exp_end:</code>	★	Expands <code>&lt;expandable-tokens&gt;</code> until reaching <code>\exp_end:</code> at which point expansion stops. The full expansion of <code>&lt;expandable tokens&gt;</code> has to be empty. If any token in <code>&lt;expandable tokens&gt;</code> or any token generated by expanding the tokens therein is not expandable the expansion will end prematurely and as a result <code>\exp_end:</code> will be misinterpreted later on. <sup>3</sup>
New: 2015-08-23		

In typical use cases the `\exp_end:` is hidden somewhere in the replacement text of `<expandable-tokens>` rather than being on the same expansion level than `\exp:w`, e.g., you may see code such as

```
\exp:w \@@_case:NnTF #1 {#2} { } { }
```

where somewhere during the expansion of `\@@_case:NnTF` the `\exp_end:` gets generated.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The current implementation uses `\romannumeral` hence ignores space tokens and explicit signs + and - in the expansion of the `<expandable tokens>`, but this should not be relied upon.

<code>\exp:w</code>	★	<code>\exp:w &lt;expandable-tokens&gt; \exp_end_continue_f:w &lt;further-tokens&gt;</code>
<code>\exp_end_continue_f:w</code>	★	Expands <code>&lt;expandable-tokens&gt;</code> until reaching <code>\exp_end_continue_f:w</code> at which point expansion continues as an f-type expansion expanding <code>&lt;further-tokens&gt;</code> until an unexpandable token is encountered (or the f-type expansion is explicitly terminated by <code>\exp_stop_f:</code> ). As with all f-type expansions a space ending the expansion gets removed. The full expansion of <code>&lt;expandable-tokens&gt;</code> has to be empty. If any token in <code>&lt;expandable-tokens&gt;</code> or any token generated by expanding the tokens therein is not expandable the expansion will end prematurely and as a result <code>\exp_end_continue_f:w</code> will be misinterpreted later on. <sup>4</sup>
New: 2015-08-23		

The full expansion of `<expandable-tokens>` has to be empty. If any token in `<expandable-tokens>` or any token generated by expanding the tokens therein is not expandable the expansion will end prematurely and as a result `\exp_end_continue_f:w` will be misinterpreted later on.<sup>4</sup>

In typical use cases `<expandable-tokens>` contains no tokens at all, e.g., you will see code such as

```
\exp_after:wN { \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #2 }
```

where the `\exp_after:wN` triggers an f-expansion of the tokens in #2. For technical reasons this has to happen using two tokens (if they would be hidden inside another command `\exp_after:wN` would only expand the command but not trigger any additional f-expansion).

You might wonder why there are two different approaches available, after all the effect of

```
\exp:w <expandable-tokens> \exp_end:
```

can be alternatively achieved through an f-type expansion by using `\exp_stop_f:`, i.e.

```
\exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w <expandable-tokens> \exp_stop_f:
```

The reason is simply that the first approach is slightly faster (one less token to parse and less expansion internally) so in places where such performance really matters and where we want to explicitly stop the expansion at a defined point the first form is preferable.

<sup>3</sup>Due to the implementation you might get the character in position 0 in the current font (typically “”) in the output without any error message!

<sup>4</sup>In this particular case you may get a character into the output as well as an error message.

---

<code>\exp:w</code>	★
<code>\exp_end_continue_f:nw</code>	★

---

New: 2015-08-23

---

`\exp:w` *<expandable-tokens>* `\exp_end_continue_f:nw` *<further-tokens>*

The difference to `\exp_end_continue_f:w` is that we first we pick up an argument which is then returned to the input stream. If *<further-tokens>* starts with space tokens then these space tokens are removed while searching for the argument. If it starts with a brace group then the braces are removed. Thus such spaces or braces will not terminate the f-type expansion.

## 10 Internal functions

---

`\::n` `\cs_new:Npn \exp_args:Ncof { \::c \::o \::f \::: }`

`\::N` Internal forms for the base expansion types. These names do *not* conform to the general  $\text{\LaTeX}$ 3 approach as this makes them more readily visible in the log and so forth. They should not be used outside this module.

`\::c`  
`\::o`  
`\::e`  
`\::f`  
`\::x`  
`\::v`  
`\::V`  
`\:::`

---



---

`\::o_unbraced` `\cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:Nno { \::n \::o_unbraced \::: }`

`\::e_unbraced` Internal forms for the expansion types which leave the terminal argument unbraced. These names do *not* conform to the general  $\text{\LaTeX}$ 3 approach as this makes them more readily visible in the log and so forth. They should not be used outside this module.

`\::f_unbraced`  
`\::x_unbraced`  
`\::v_unbraced`  
`\::V_unbraced`

---

## Part VI

# The l3tl package

## Token lists

T<sub>E</sub>X works with tokens, and L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 therefore provides a number of functions to deal with lists of tokens. Token lists may be present directly in the argument to a function:

```
\foo:n { a collection of \tokens }
```

or may be stored in a so-called “token list variable”, which have the suffix `tl`: a token list variable can also be used as the argument to a function, for example

```
\foo:N \l_some_tl
```

In both cases, functions are available to test and manipulate the lists of tokens, and these have the module prefix `tl`. In many cases, functions which can be applied to token list variables are paired with similar functions for application to explicit lists of tokens: the two “views” of a token list are therefore collected together here.

A token list (explicit, or stored in a variable) can be seen either as a list of “items”, or a list of “tokens”. An item is whatever `\use:n` would grab as its argument: a single non-space token or a brace group, with optional leading explicit space characters (each item is thus itself a token list). A token is either a normal `N` argument, or `␣`, `{`, or `}` (assuming normal T<sub>E</sub>X category codes). Thus for example

```
{ Hello } ~ world
```

contains six items (Hello, w, o, r, l and d), but thirteen tokens (`{`, H, e, l, l, o, `}`, `␣`, w, o, r, l and d). Functions which act on items are often faster than their analogue acting directly on tokens.

## 1 Creating and initialising token list variables

---

<code>\tl_new:N</code>	<code>\tl_new:N &lt;tl var&gt;</code>
<code>\tl_new:c</code>	

---

Creates a new `<tl var>` or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The `<tl var>` is initially empty.

---

<code>\tl_const:Nn</code>	<code>\tl_const:Nn &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;token list&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_const:(Nx cn cx)</code>	

---

Creates a new constant `<tl var>` or raises an error if the name is already taken. The value of the `<tl var>` is set globally to the `<token list>`.

---

<code>\tl_clear:N</code>	<code>\tl_clear:N &lt;tl var&gt;</code>
<code>\tl_clear:c</code>	
<code>\tl_gclear:N</code>	
<code>\tl_gclear:c</code>	

---

Clears all entries from the `<tl var>`.

<hr/>	
<code>\tl_clear_new:N</code>	<code>\tl_clear_new:N &lt;tl var&gt;</code>
<code>\tl_clear_new:c</code>	
<code>\tl_gclear_new:N</code>	Ensures that the <code>&lt;tl var&gt;</code> exists globally by applying <code>\tl_new:N</code> if necessary, then applies
<code>\tl_gclear_new:c</code>	<code>\tl_(g)clear:N</code> to leave the <code>&lt;tl var&gt;</code> empty.
<hr/>	
<code>\tl_set_eq:NN</code>	<code>\tl_set_eq:NN &lt;tl var_1&gt; &lt;tl var_2&gt;</code>
<code>\tl_set_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	Sets the content of <code>&lt;tl var_1&gt;</code> equal to that of <code>&lt;tl var_2&gt;</code> .
<code>\tl_gset_eq:NN</code>	
<code>\tl_gset_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	
<hr/>	
<code>\tl_concat:NNN</code>	<code>\tl_concat:NNN &lt;tl var_1&gt; &lt;tl var_2&gt; &lt;tl var_3&gt;</code>
<code>\tl_concat:ccc</code>	
<code>\tl_gconcat:NNN</code>	Concatenates the content of <code>&lt;tl var_2&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;tl var_3&gt;</code> together and saves the result in
<code>\tl_gconcat:ccc</code>	<code>&lt;tl var_1&gt;</code> . The <code>&lt;tl var_2&gt;</code> is placed at the left side of the new token list.
<hr/>	
New: 2012-05-18	
<hr/>	
<code>\tl_if_exist_p:N *</code>	<code>\tl_if_exist_p:N &lt;tl var&gt;</code>
<code>\tl_if_exist_p:c *</code>	<code>\tl_if_exist:NTF &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_if_exist:N<del>TF</del> *</code>	
<code>\tl_if_exist:c<del>TF</del> *</code>	Tests whether the <code>&lt;tl var&gt;</code> is currently defined. This does not check that the <code>&lt;tl var&gt;</code> really is a token list variable.
<hr/>	
New: 2012-03-03	

## 2 Adding data to token list variables

<hr/>	
<code>\tl_set:Nn</code>	<code>\tl_set:Nn &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;tokens&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_set:(NV Nv No Nf Nx cn cV cv co cf cx)</code>	
<code>\tl_gset:Nn</code>	
<code>\tl_gset:(NV Nv No Nf Nx cn cV cv co cf cx)</code>	
<hr/>	
Sets <code>&lt;tl var&gt;</code> to contain <code>&lt;tokens&gt;</code> , removing any previous content from the variable.	
<hr/>	
<code>\tl_put_left:Nn</code>	<code>\tl_put_left:Nn &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;tokens&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_put_left:(NV No Nx cn cV co cx)</code>	
<code>\tl_gput_left:Nn</code>	
<code>\tl_gput_left:(NV No Nx cn cV co cx)</code>	
<hr/>	
Appends <code>&lt;tokens&gt;</code> to the left side of the current content of <code>&lt;tl var&gt;</code> .	
<hr/>	
<code>\tl_put_right:Nn</code>	<code>\tl_put_right:Nn &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;tokens&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_put_right:(NV No Nx cn cV co cx)</code>	
<code>\tl_gput_right:Nn</code>	
<code>\tl_gput_right:(NV No Nx cn cV co cx)</code>	
<hr/>	
Appends <code>&lt;tokens&gt;</code> to the right side of the current content of <code>&lt;tl var&gt;</code> .	

### 3 Modifying token list variables

---

```
\tl_replace_once:Nnn
\tl_replace_once:cnn
\tl_greplace_once:Nnn
\tl_greplace_once:cnn
```

---

Updated: 2011-08-11

---

```
\tl_replace_once:Nnn <tl var> {{<old tokens>}} {{<new tokens>}}
```

Replaces the first (leftmost) occurrence of *<old tokens>* in the *<tl var>* with *<new tokens>*. *<Old tokens>* cannot contain `{`, `}` or `#` (more precisely, explicit character tokens with category code 1 (begin-group) or 2 (end-group), and tokens with category code 6).

---

```
\tl_replace_all:Nnn
\tl_replace_all:cnn
\tl_greplace_all:Nnn
\tl_greplace_all:cnn
```

---

Updated: 2011-08-11

---

```
\tl_replace_all:Nnn <tl var> {{<old tokens>}} {{<new tokens>}}
```

Replaces all occurrences of *<old tokens>* in the *<tl var>* with *<new tokens>*. *<Old tokens>* cannot contain `{`, `}` or `#` (more precisely, explicit character tokens with category code 1 (begin-group) or 2 (end-group), and tokens with category code 6). As this function operates from left to right, the pattern *<old tokens>* may remain after the replacement (see `\tl_remove_all:Nn` for an example).

---

```
\tl_remove_once:Nn
\tl_remove_once:cn
\tl_gremove_once:Nn
\tl_gremove_once:cn
```

---

Updated: 2011-08-11

---

```
\tl_remove_once:Nn <tl var> {{<tokens>}}
```

Removes the first (leftmost) occurrence of *<tokens>* from the *<tl var>*. *<Tokens>* cannot contain `{`, `}` or `#` (more precisely, explicit character tokens with category code 1 (begin-group) or 2 (end-group), and tokens with category code 6).

---

```
\tl_remove_all:Nn
\tl_remove_all:cn
\tl_gremove_all:Nn
\tl_gremove_all:cn
```

---

Updated: 2011-08-11

---

```
\tl_remove_all:Nn <tl var> {{<tokens>}}
```

Removes all occurrences of *<tokens>* from the *<tl var>*. *<Tokens>* cannot contain `{`, `}` or `#` (more precisely, explicit character tokens with category code 1 (begin-group) or 2 (end-group), and tokens with category code 6). As this function operates from left to right, the pattern *<tokens>* may remain after the removal, for instance,

```
\tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl {abbccd} \tl_remove_all:Nn \l_tmpa_tl {bc}
```

results in `\l_tmpa_tl` containing `abcd`.

### 4 Reassigning token list category codes

These functions allow the rescanning of tokens: re-apply T<sub>E</sub>X's tokenization process to apply category codes different from those in force when the tokens were absorbed. Whilst this functionality is supported, it is often preferable to find alternative approaches to achieving outcomes rather than rescanning tokens (for example construction of token lists token-by-token with intervening category code changes or using `\char_generate:nn`).



---

<code>\tl_set_rescan:Nnn</code>	<code>\tl_set_rescan:Nnn &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;setup&gt;} {&lt;tokens&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_set_rescan:(Nno Nnx cnn cno cnx)</code>	
<code>\tl_gset_rescan:Nnn</code>	
<code>\tl_gset_rescan:(Nno Nnx cnn cno cnx)</code>	

---

Updated: 2015-08-11

---

Sets  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  to contain  $\langle tokens \rangle$ , applying the category code régime specified in the  $\langle setup \rangle$  before carrying out the assignment. (Category codes applied to tokens not explicitly covered by the  $\langle setup \rangle$  are those in force at the point of use of `\tl_set_rescan:Nnn`.) This allows the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  to contain material with category codes other than those that apply when  $\langle tokens \rangle$  are absorbed. The  $\langle setup \rangle$  is run within a group and may contain any valid input, although only changes in category codes are relevant. See also `\tl_rescan:nn`.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The  $\langle tokens \rangle$  are first turned into a string (using `\tl_to_str:n`). If the string contains one or more characters with character code `\newlinechar` (set equal to `\endlinechar` unless that is equal to 32, before the user  $\langle setup \rangle$ ), then it is split into lines at these characters, then read as if reading multiple lines from a file, ignoring spaces (catcode 10) at the beginning and spaces and tabs (character code 32 or 9) at the end of every line. Otherwise, spaces (and tabs) are retained at both ends of the single-line string, as if it appeared in the middle of a line read from a file.

---

<code>\tl_rescan:nn</code>	<code>\tl_rescan:nn {&lt;setup&gt;} {&lt;tokens&gt;}</code>
----------------------------	---

---

Updated: 2015-08-11

---

Rescans  $\langle tokens \rangle$  applying the category code régime specified in the  $\langle setup \rangle$ , and leaves the resulting tokens in the input stream. (Category codes applied to tokens not explicitly covered by the  $\langle setup \rangle$  are those in force at the point of use of `\tl_rescan:nn`.) The  $\langle setup \rangle$  is run within a group and may contain any valid input, although only changes in category codes are relevant. See also `\tl_set_rescan:Nnn`, which is more robust than using `\tl_set:Nn` in the  $\langle tokens \rangle$  argument of `\tl_rescan:nn`.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The  $\langle tokens \rangle$  are first turned into a string (using `\tl_to_str:n`). If the string contains one or more characters with character code `\newlinechar` (set equal to `\endlinechar` unless that is equal to 32, before the user  $\langle setup \rangle$ ), then it is split into lines at these characters, then read as if reading multiple lines from a file, ignoring spaces (catcode 10) at the beginning and spaces and tabs (character code 32 or 9) at the end of every line. Otherwise, spaces (and tabs) are retained at both ends of the single-line string, as if it appeared in the middle of a line read from a file.

## 5 Token list conditionals

---

<code>\tl_if_blank_p:n</code> ★	<code>\tl_if_blank_p:n {&lt;token list&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_if_blank_p:(e V o)</code> ★	<code>\tl_if_blank:nTF {&lt;token list&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_if_blank:nTF</code> ★	Tests if the $\langle token\ list \rangle$ consists only of blank spaces ( <i>i.e.</i> contains no item). The test is <b>true</b> if $\langle token\ list \rangle$ is zero or more explicit space characters (explicit tokens with character code 32 and category code 10), and is <b>false</b> otherwise.
<code>\tl_if_blank:(e V o)TF</code> ★	

---

Updated: 2019-09-04

---

---

<code>\tl_if_empty_p:N</code>	★	<code>\tl_if_empty_p:N &lt;tl var&gt;</code>
<code>\tl_if_empty_p:c</code>	★	<code>\tl_if_empty:NTF &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_if_empty:nTF</code>	★	Tests if the <i>&lt;token list variable&gt;</i> is entirely empty ( <i>i.e.</i> contains no tokens at all).
<code>\tl_if_empty:cTF</code>	★	

---



---

<code>\tl_if_empty_p:n</code>	★	<code>\tl_if_empty_p:n {&lt;token list&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_if_empty_p:(V o)</code>	★	<code>\tl_if_empty:nTF {&lt;token list&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_if_empty:nTF</code>	★	Tests if the <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> is entirely empty ( <i>i.e.</i> contains no tokens at all).
<code>\tl_if_empty:(V o)TF</code>	★	

---

New: 2012-05-24  
Updated: 2012-06-05

---



---

<code>\tl_if_eq_p:NN</code>	★	<code>\tl_if_eq_p:NN &lt;tl var<sub>1</sub>&gt; &lt;tl var<sub>2</sub>&gt;</code>
<code>\tl_if_eq_p:(Nc cN cc)</code>	★	<code>\tl_if_eq:NNTF &lt;tl var<sub>1</sub>&gt; &lt;tl var<sub>2</sub>&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_if_eq:NNTF</code>	★	Compares the content of two <i>&lt;token list variables&gt;</i> and is logically <b>true</b> if the two contain the same list of tokens ( <i>i.e.</i> identical in both the list of characters they contain and the category codes of those characters). Thus for example
<code>\tl_if_eq:(Nc cN cc)TF</code>	★	

---

```

\tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { abc }
\tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \tl_to_str:n { abc } }
\tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl { true } { false }

```

yields **false**.

---

<code>\tl_if_eq:nnTF</code>	★	<code>\tl_if_eq:nnTF {&lt;token list<sub>1</sub>&gt;} {&lt;token list<sub>2</sub>&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
-----------------------------	---	--

---

Tests if *<token list<sub>1</sub>>* and *<token list<sub>2</sub>>* contain the same list of tokens, both in respect of character codes and category codes.

---

<code>\tl_if_in:NnTF</code>	★	<code>\tl_if_in:NnTF &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;token list&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_if_in:cnTF</code>	★	Tests if the <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> is found in the content of the <i>&lt;tl var&gt;</i> . The <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> cannot contain the tokens <code>{</code> , <code>}</code> or <code>#</code> (more precisely, explicit character tokens with category code 1 (begin-group) or 2 (end-group), and tokens with category code 6).

---



---

<code>\tl_if_in:nnTF</code>	★	<code>\tl_if_in:nnTF {&lt;token list<sub>1</sub>&gt;} {&lt;token list<sub>2</sub>&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_if_in:(Vn on no)TF</code>	★	Tests if <i>&lt;token list<sub>2</sub>&gt;</i> is found inside <i>&lt;token list<sub>1</sub>&gt;</i> . The <i>&lt;token list<sub>2</sub>&gt;</i> cannot contain the tokens <code>{</code> , <code>}</code> or <code>#</code> (more precisely, explicit character tokens with category code 1 (begin-group) or 2 (end-group), and tokens with category code 6).

---



---

<code>\tl_if_novalue_p:n</code>	★	<code>\tl_if_novalue_p:n {&lt;token list&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_if_novalue:nTF</code>	★	<code>\tl_if_novalue:nTF {&lt;token list&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>

---

New: 2017-11-14

Tests if the *<token list>* is exactly equal to the special `\c_novalue_tl` marker. This function is intended to allow construction of flexible document interface structures in which missing optional arguments are detected.

---

<code>\tl_if_single_p:N *</code> <code>\tl_if_single_p:c *</code> <code>\tl_if_single:N<math>\overline{TF}</math> *</code> <code>\tl_if_single:c<math>\overline{TF}</math> *</code>	<code>\tl_if_single_p:N &lt;tl var&gt;</code> <code>\tl_if_single:N<math>\overline{TF}</math> &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
--	---

---

Updated: 2011-08-13

Tests if the content of the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  consists of a single item, *i.e.* is a single normal token (neither an explicit space character nor a begin-group character) or a single brace group, surrounded by optional spaces on both sides. In other words, such a token list has token count 1 according to `\tl_count:N`.

---

<code>\tl_if_single_p:n *</code> <code>\tl_if_single:n<math>\overline{TF}</math> *</code>	<code>\tl_if_single_p:n {&lt;token list&gt;}</code> <code>\tl_if_single:n<math>\overline{TF}</math> {&lt;token list&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
--	---

---

Updated: 2011-08-13

Tests if the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  has exactly one item, *i.e.* is a single normal token (neither an explicit space character nor a begin-group character) or a single brace group, surrounded by optional spaces on both sides. In other words, such a token list has token count 1 according to `\tl_count:n`.

---

<code>\tl_if_single_token_p:n *</code> <code>\tl_if_single_token:n<math>\overline{TF}</math> *</code>	<code>\tl_if_single_token_p:n {&lt;token list&gt;}</code> <code>\tl_if_single_token:n<math>\overline{TF}</math> {&lt;token list&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
--	---

---

Tests if the token list consists of exactly one token, *i.e.* is either a single space character or a single “normal” token. Token groups  $\{ \dots \}$  are not single tokens.

---

<code>\tl_case:Nn *</code> <code>\tl_case:cn *</code> <code>\tl_case:Nn<math>\overline{TF}</math> *</code> <code>\tl_case:cn<math>\overline{TF}</math> *</code>	<code>\tl_case:Nn<math>\overline{TF}</math> &lt;test token list variable&gt;</code> <code>{</code> <code>  &lt;token list variable case<sub>1</sub>&gt; {&lt;code case<sub>1</sub>&gt;}</code> <code>  &lt;token list variable case<sub>2</sub>&gt; {&lt;code case<sub>2</sub>&gt;}</code> <code>  ...</code> <code>  &lt;token list variable case<sub>n</sub>&gt; {&lt;code case<sub>n</sub>&gt;}</code> <code>}</code> <code>{&lt;true code&gt;}</code> <code>{&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
--	---

---

New: 2013-07-24

This function compares the  $\langle test\ token\ list\ variable \rangle$  in turn with each of the  $\langle token\ list\ variable\ cases \rangle$ . If the two are equal (as described for `\tl_if_eq:N $\overline{TF}$` ) then the associated  $\langle code \rangle$  is left in the input stream and other cases are discarded. If any of the cases are matched, the  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  is also inserted into the input stream (after the code for the appropriate case), while if none match then the  $\langle false\ code \rangle$  is inserted. The function `\tl_case:Nn`, which does nothing if there is no match, is also available.

## 6 Mapping to token lists

All mappings are done at the current group level, *i.e.* any local assignments made by the  $\langle function \rangle$  or  $\langle code \rangle$  discussed below remain in effect after the loop.

---

<code>\tl_map_function:NN ☆</code> <code>\tl_map_function:cN ☆</code>	<code>\tl_map_function:NN &lt;tl var&gt; &lt;function&gt;</code>
--	--

---

Updated: 2012-06-29

Applies  $\langle function \rangle$  to every  $\langle item \rangle$  in the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$ . The  $\langle function \rangle$  receives one argument for each iteration. This may be a number of tokens if the  $\langle item \rangle$  was stored within braces. Hence the  $\langle function \rangle$  should anticipate receiving *n*-type arguments. See also `\tl_map_function:nN`.

<hr/> <code>\tl_map_function:nN</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\tl_map_function:nN {⟨token list⟩} ⟨function⟩</code>
Updated: 2012-06-29	Applies <i>⟨function⟩</i> to every <i>⟨item⟩</i> in the <i>⟨token list⟩</i> , The <i>⟨function⟩</i> receives one argument for each iteration. This may be a number of tokens if the <i>⟨item⟩</i> was stored within braces. Hence the <i>⟨function⟩</i> should anticipate receiving n-type arguments. See also <code>\tl_map_function:NN</code> .
<hr/> <code>\tl_map_inline:Nn</code> <code>\tl_map_inline:cn</code> <hr/>	<code>\tl_map_inline:Nn ⟨tl var⟩ {⟨inline function⟩}</code>
Updated: 2012-06-29	Applies the <i>⟨inline function⟩</i> to every <i>⟨item⟩</i> stored within the <i>⟨tl var⟩</i> . The <i>⟨inline function⟩</i> should consist of code which receives the <i>⟨item⟩</i> as #1. See also <code>\tl_map_function:NN</code> .
<hr/> <code>\tl_map_inline:nn</code> <hr/>	<code>\tl_map_inline:nn {⟨token list⟩} {⟨inline function⟩}</code>
Updated: 2012-06-29	Applies the <i>⟨inline function⟩</i> to every <i>⟨item⟩</i> stored within the <i>⟨token list⟩</i> . The <i>⟨inline function⟩</i> should consist of code which receives the <i>⟨item⟩</i> as #1. See also <code>\tl_map_function:nN</code> .
<hr/> <code>\tl_map_tokens:Nn</code> ☆ <code>\tl_map_tokens:cn</code> ☆ <code>\tl_map_tokens:nn</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\tl_map_tokens:Nn ⟨tl var⟩ {⟨code⟩}</code> <code>\tl_map_tokens:nn ⟨tokens⟩ {⟨code⟩}</code>
New: 2019-09-02	Analogue of <code>\tl_map_function:NN</code> which maps several tokens instead of a single function. The <i>⟨code⟩</i> receives each item in the <i>⟨tl var⟩</i> or <i>⟨tokens⟩</i> as two trailing brace groups. For instance,  <div style="text-align: center;"><code>\tl_map_tokens:Nn \l_my_tl { \prg_replicate:nn { 2 } }</code></div> expands to twice each item in the <i>⟨sequence⟩</i> : for each item in <code>\l_my_tl</code> the function <code>\prg_replicate:nn</code> receives 2 and <i>⟨item⟩</i> as its two arguments. The function <code>\tl_map_inline:Nn</code> is typically faster but is not expandable.
<hr/> <code>\tl_map_variable:NNn</code> <code>\tl_map_variable:cNn</code> <hr/>	<code>\tl_map_variable:NNn ⟨tl var⟩ ⟨variable⟩ {⟨code⟩}</code>
Updated: 2012-06-29	Stores each <i>⟨item⟩</i> of the <i>⟨tl var⟩</i> in turn in the (token list) <i>⟨variable⟩</i> and applies the <i>⟨code⟩</i> . The <i>⟨code⟩</i> will usually make use of the <i>⟨variable⟩</i> , but this is not enforced. The assignments to the <i>⟨variable⟩</i> are local. Its value after the loop is the last <i>⟨item⟩</i> in the <i>⟨tl var⟩</i> , or its original value if the <i>⟨tl var⟩</i> is blank. See also <code>\tl_map_inline:Nn</code> .
<hr/> <code>\tl_map_variable:nNn</code> <hr/>	<code>\tl_map_variable:nNn {⟨token list⟩} ⟨variable⟩ {⟨code⟩}</code>
Updated: 2012-06-29	Stores each <i>⟨item⟩</i> of the <i>⟨token list⟩</i> in turn in the (token list) <i>⟨variable⟩</i> and applies the <i>⟨code⟩</i> . The <i>⟨code⟩</i> will usually make use of the <i>⟨variable⟩</i> , but this is not enforced. The assignments to the <i>⟨variable⟩</i> are local. Its value after the loop is the last <i>⟨item⟩</i> in the <i>⟨tl var⟩</i> , or its original value if the <i>⟨tl var⟩</i> is blank. See also <code>\tl_map_inline:nn</code> .

<hr/> <code>\tl_map_break:</code> ☆	<code>\tl_map_break:</code>
<hr/> Updated: 2012-06-29 <hr/>	Used to terminate a <code>\tl_map...</code> function before all entries in the <i>⟨token list variable⟩</i> have been processed. This normally takes place within a conditional statement, for example

```

\tl_map_inline:Nn \l_my_tl
{
  \str_if_eq:nnT { #1 } { bingo } { \tl_map_break: }
  % Do something useful
}

```

See also `\tl_map_break:n`. Use outside of a `\tl_map...` scenario leads to low level  $\TeX$  errors.

**$\TeX$ hackers note:** When the mapping is broken, additional tokens may be inserted before the *⟨tokens⟩* are inserted into the input stream. This depends on the design of the mapping function.

<hr/> <code>\tl_map_break:n</code> ☆	<code>\tl_map_break:n {⟨code⟩}</code>
<hr/> Updated: 2012-06-29 <hr/>	Used to terminate a <code>\tl_map...</code> function before all entries in the <i>⟨token list variable⟩</i> have been processed, inserting the <i>⟨code⟩</i> after the mapping has ended. This normally takes place within a conditional statement, for example

```

\tl_map_inline:Nn \l_my_tl
{
  \str_if_eq:nnT { #1 } { bingo }
  { \tl_map_break:n { <code> } }
  % Do something useful
}

```

Use outside of a `\tl_map...` scenario leads to low level  $\TeX$  errors.

**$\TeX$ hackers note:** When the mapping is broken, additional tokens may be inserted before the *⟨code⟩* is inserted into the input stream. This depends on the design of the mapping function.

## 7 Using token lists

---

<code>\tl_to_str:n</code>	★	<code>\tl_to_str:n {⟨token list⟩}</code>
<code>\tl_to_str:V</code>	★	

---

Converts the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  to a  $\langle string \rangle$ , leaving the resulting character tokens in the input stream. A  $\langle string \rangle$  is a series of tokens with category code 12 (other) with the exception of spaces, which retain category code 10 (space). This function requires only a single expansion. Its argument *must* be braced.

**TeXhackers note:** This is the  $\varepsilon$ -TeX primitive `\detokenize`. Converting a  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  to a  $\langle string \rangle$  yields a concatenation of the string representations of every token in the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$ . The string representation of a control sequence is

- an escape character, whose character code is given by the internal parameter `\escapechar`, absent if the `\escapechar` is negative or greater than the largest character code;
- the control sequence name, as defined by `\cs_to_str:N`;
- a space, unless the control sequence name is a single character whose category at the time of expansion of `\tl_to_str:n` is not “letter”.

The string representation of an explicit character token is that character, doubled in the case of (explicit) macro parameter characters (normally #). In particular, the string representation of a token list may depend on the category codes in effect when it is evaluated, and the value of the `\escapechar`: for instance `\tl_to_str:n {\a}` normally produces the three character “backslash”, “lower-case a”, “space”, but it may also produce a single “lower-case a” if the escape character is negative and `a` is currently not a letter.

---

<code>\tl_to_str:N</code>	★	<code>\tl_to_str:N ⟨tl var⟩</code>
<code>\tl_to_str:c</code>	★	

---

Converts the content of the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  into a series of characters with category code 12 (other) with the exception of spaces, which retain category code 10 (space). This  $\langle string \rangle$  is then left in the input stream. For low-level details, see the notes given for `\tl_to_str:n`.

---

<code>\tl_use:N</code>	★	<code>\tl_use:N ⟨tl var⟩</code>
<code>\tl_use:c</code>	★	

---

Recovers the content of a  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  and places it directly in the input stream. An error is raised if the variable does not exist or if it is invalid. Note that it is possible to use a  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  directly without an accessor function.

## 8 Working with the content of token lists

---

<code>\tl_count:n</code>	★	<code>\tl_count:n {⟨tokens⟩}</code>
<code>\tl_count:(V o)</code>	★	

---

New: 2012-05-13

Counts the number of  $\langle items \rangle$  in  $\langle tokens \rangle$  and leaves this information in the input stream. Unbraced tokens count as one element as do each token group ( $\{...\}$ ). This process ignores any unprotected spaces within  $\langle tokens \rangle$ . See also `\tl_count:N`. This function requires three expansions, giving an  $\langle integer\ denotation \rangle$ .

---

`\tl_count:N` ★  
`\tl_count:c` ★  


---

New: 2012-05-13

`\tl_count:N`  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$   
Counts the number of token groups in the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  and leaves this information in the input stream. Unbraced tokens count as one element as do each token group  $\{...\}$ . This process ignores any unprotected spaces within the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$ . See also `\tl_count:n`. This function requires three expansions, giving an *integer denotation*.

---

`\tl_count_tokens:n` ★  


---

New: 2019-02-25

`\tl_count_tokens:n`  $\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$   
Counts the number of  $\text{\TeX}$  tokens in the  $\langle tokens \rangle$  and leaves this information in the input stream. Every token, including spaces and braces, contributes one to the total; thus for instance, the token count of `a~{bc}` is 6.

---

`\tl_reverse:n` ★  
`\tl_reverse:(V|o)` ★  


---

Updated: 2012-01-08

`\tl_reverse:n`  $\{\langle token\ list \rangle\}$   
Reverses the order of the  $\langle items \rangle$  in the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$ , so that  $\langle item_1 \rangle \langle item_2 \rangle \langle item_3 \rangle \dots \langle item_n \rangle$  becomes  $\langle item_n \rangle \dots \langle item_3 \rangle \langle item_2 \rangle \langle item_1 \rangle$ . This process preserves unprotected space within the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$ . Tokens are not reversed within braced token groups, which keep their outer set of braces. In situations where performance is important, consider `\tl_reverse_items:n`. See also `\tl_reverse:N`.

**$\text{\TeX}$ hackers note:** The result is returned within `\unexpanded`, which means that the token list does not expand further when appearing in an  $\mathbf{x}$ -type argument expansion.

---

`\tl_reverse:N`  
`\tl_reverse:c`  
`\tl_greverse:N`  
`\tl_greverse:c`  


---

Updated: 2012-01-08

`\tl_reverse:N`  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$   
Reverses the order of the  $\langle items \rangle$  stored in  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$ , so that  $\langle item_1 \rangle \langle item_2 \rangle \langle item_3 \rangle \dots \langle item_n \rangle$  becomes  $\langle item_n \rangle \dots \langle item_3 \rangle \langle item_2 \rangle \langle item_1 \rangle$ . This process preserves unprotected spaces within the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ . Braced token groups are copied without reversing the order of tokens, but keep the outer set of braces. See also `\tl_reverse:n`, and, for improved performance, `\tl_reverse_items:n`.

---

`\tl_reverse_items:n` ★  


---

New: 2012-01-08

`\tl_reverse_items:n`  $\{\langle token\ list \rangle\}$   
Reverses the order of the  $\langle items \rangle$  stored in  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$ , so that  $\{\langle item_1 \rangle\} \{\langle item_2 \rangle\} \{\langle item_3 \rangle\} \dots \{\langle item_n \rangle\}$  becomes  $\{\langle item_n \rangle\} \dots \{\langle item_3 \rangle\} \{\langle item_2 \rangle\} \{\langle item_1 \rangle\}$ . This process removes any unprotected space within the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$ . Braced token groups are copied without reversing the order of tokens, and keep the outer set of braces. Items which are initially not braced are copied with braces in the result. In cases where preserving spaces is important, consider the slower function `\tl_reverse:n`.

**$\text{\TeX}$ hackers note:** The result is returned within `\unexpanded`, which means that the token list does not expand further when appearing in an  $\mathbf{x}$ -type argument expansion.

---

`\tl_trim_spaces:n` ★  
`\tl_trim_spaces:o` ★  


---

New: 2011-07-09  
Updated: 2012-06-25

`\tl_trim_spaces:n`  $\{\langle token\ list \rangle\}$   
Removes any leading and trailing explicit space characters (explicit tokens with character code 32 and category code 10) from the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  and leaves the result in the input stream.

**$\text{\TeX}$ hackers note:** The result is returned within `\unexpanded`, which means that the token list does not expand further when appearing in an  $\mathbf{x}$ -type argument expansion.

<code>\tl_trim_spaces_apply:nN</code> ★	<code>\tl_trim_spaces_apply:nN</code> $\{ \langle token\ list \rangle \}$ $\langle function \rangle$
<code>\tl_trim_spaces_apply:oN</code> ★	
New: 2018-04-12	Removes any leading and trailing explicit space characters (explicit tokens with character code 32 and category code 10) from the $\langle token\ list \rangle$ and passes the result to the $\langle function \rangle$ as an $n$ -type argument.

<code>\tl_trim_spaces:N</code>	<code>\tl_trim_spaces:N</code> $\langle tl\ var \rangle$
<code>\tl_trim_spaces:c</code>	
<code>\tl_gtrim_spaces:N</code>	Removes any leading and trailing explicit space characters (explicit tokens with character code 32 and category code 10) from the content of the $\langle tl\ var \rangle$ . Note that this therefore <i>resets</i> the content of the variable.
<code>\tl_gtrim_spaces:c</code>	
New: 2011-07-09	

<code>\tl_sort:Nn</code>	<code>\tl_sort:Nn</code> $\langle tl\ var \rangle$ $\{ \langle comparison\ code \rangle \}$
<code>\tl_sort:cn</code>	
<code>\tl_gsort:Nn</code>	Sorts the items in the $\langle tl\ var \rangle$ according to the $\langle comparison\ code \rangle$ , and assigns the result to $\langle tl\ var \rangle$ . The details of sorting comparison are described in Section 1.
<code>\tl_gsort:cn</code>	
New: 2017-02-06	

<code>\tl_sort:nN</code> ★	<code>\tl_sort:nN</code> $\{ \langle token\ list \rangle \}$ $\langle conditional \rangle$
New: 2017-02-06	Sorts the items in the $\langle token\ list \rangle$ , using the $\langle conditional \rangle$ to compare items, and leaves the result in the input stream. The $\langle conditional \rangle$ should have signature <code>:nnTF</code> , and return <b>true</b> if the two items being compared should be left in the same order, and <b>false</b> if the items should be swapped. The details of sorting comparison are described in Section 1.

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within `\exp_not:n`, which means that the token list does not expand further when appearing in an **x**-type or **e**-type argument expansion.

## 9 The first token from a token list

Functions which deal with either only the very first item (balanced text or single normal token) in a token list, or the remaining tokens.



<hr/>	
<code>\tl_head:N</code>	★
<code>\tl_head:n</code>	★
<code>\tl_head:(V v f)</code>	★
<hr/>	
Updated: 2012-09-09	
<hr/>	

`\tl_head:n {⟨token list⟩}`

Leaves in the input stream the first *⟨item⟩* in the *⟨token list⟩*, discarding the rest of the *⟨token list⟩*. All leading explicit space characters (explicit tokens with character code 32 and category code 10) are discarded; for example

`\tl_head:n { abc }`

and

`\tl_head:n { ~ abc }`

both leave `a` in the input stream. If the “head” is a brace group, rather than a single token, the braces are removed, and so

`\tl_head:n { ~ { ~ ab } c }`

yields `▯ab`. A blank *⟨token list⟩* (see `\tl_if_blank:nTF`) results in `\tl_head:n` leaving nothing in the input stream.

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within `\exp_not:n`, which means that the token list does not expand further when appearing in an *x*-type argument expansion.

<hr/>	
<code>\tl_head:w</code>	★
<hr/>	

`\tl_head:w ⟨token list⟩ { } \q_stop`

Leaves in the input stream the first *⟨item⟩* in the *⟨token list⟩*, discarding the rest of the *⟨token list⟩*. All leading explicit space characters (explicit tokens with character code 32 and category code 10) are discarded. A blank *⟨token list⟩* (which consists only of space characters) results in a low-level TeX error, which may be avoided by the inclusion of an empty group in the input (as shown), without the need for an explicit test. Alternatively, `\tl_if_blank:nF` may be used to avoid using the function with a “blank” argument. This function requires only a single expansion, and thus is suitable for use within an *o*-type expansion. In general, `\tl_head:n` should be preferred if the number of expansions is not critical.

<hr/>	
<code>\tl_tail:N</code>	★
<code>\tl_tail:n</code>	★
<code>\tl_tail:(V v f)</code>	★
<hr/>	
Updated: 2012-09-01	
<hr/>	

`\tl_tail:n {⟨token list⟩}`

Discards all leading explicit space characters (explicit tokens with character code 32 and category code 10) and the first *⟨item⟩* in the *⟨token list⟩*, and leaves the remaining tokens in the input stream. Thus for example

`\tl_tail:n { a ~ {bc} d }`

and

`\tl_tail:n { ~ a ~ {bc} d }`

both leave `▯{bc}d` in the input stream. A blank *⟨token list⟩* (see `\tl_if_blank:nTF`) results in `\tl_tail:n` leaving nothing in the input stream.

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within `\exp_not:n`, which means that the token list does not expand further when appearing in an *x*-type argument expansion.

---

```

\tl_if_head_eq_catcode_p:nN * \tl_if_head_eq_catcode_p:nN {\token list} \test token
\tl_if_head_eq_catcode_p:oN * \tl_if_head_eq_catcode:nNTF {\token list} \test token
\tl_if_head_eq_catcode:nNTF * {\true code} {\false code}
\tl_if_head_eq_catcode:oNTF *

```

---

Updated: 2012-07-09

---

Tests if the first  $\langle token \rangle$  in the  $\langle token list \rangle$  has the same category code as the  $\langle test token \rangle$ . In the case where the  $\langle token list \rangle$  is empty, the test is always **false**.

---

```

\tl_if_head_eq_charcode_p:nN * \tl_if_head_eq_charcode_p:nN {\token list} \test token
\tl_if_head_eq_charcode_p:fN * \tl_if_head_eq_charcode:nNTF {\token list} \test token
\tl_if_head_eq_charcode:nNTF * {\true code} {\false code}
\tl_if_head_eq_charcode:fNTF *

```

---

Updated: 2012-07-09

---

Tests if the first  $\langle token \rangle$  in the  $\langle token list \rangle$  has the same character code as the  $\langle test token \rangle$ . In the case where the  $\langle token list \rangle$  is empty, the test is always **false**.

---

```

\tl_if_head_eq_meaning_p:nN * \tl_if_head_eq_meaning_p:nN {\token list} \test token
\tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF * \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF {\token list} \test token
\tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF * {\true code} {\false code}

```

---

Updated: 2012-07-09

---

Tests if the first  $\langle token \rangle$  in the  $\langle token list \rangle$  has the same meaning as the  $\langle test token \rangle$ . In the case where  $\langle token list \rangle$  is empty, the test is always **false**.

---

```

\tl_if_head_is_group_p:n * \tl_if_head_is_group_p:n {\token list}
\tl_if_head_is_group:nTF * \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF {\token list} {\true code} {\false code}

```

---

New: 2012-07-08

---

Tests if the first  $\langle token \rangle$  in the  $\langle token list \rangle$  is an explicit begin-group character (with category code 1 and any character code), in other words, if the  $\langle token list \rangle$  starts with a brace group. In particular, the test is **false** if the  $\langle token list \rangle$  starts with an implicit token such as `\c_group_begin_token`, or if it is empty. This function is useful to implement actions on token lists on a token by token basis.

---

```

\tl_if_head_is_N_type_p:n * \tl_if_head_is_N_type_p:n {\token list}
\tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF * \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {\token list} {\true code} {\false code}

```

---

New: 2012-07-08

---

Tests if the first  $\langle token \rangle$  in the  $\langle token list \rangle$  is a normal N-type argument. In other words, it is neither an explicit space character (explicit token with character code 32 and category code 10) nor an explicit begin-group character (with category code 1 and any character code). An empty argument yields **false**, as it does not have a “normal” first token. This function is useful to implement actions on token lists on a token by token basis.

---

```

\tl_if_head_is_space_p:n * \tl_if_head_is_space_p:n {\token list}
\tl_if_head_is_space:nTF * \tl_if_head_is_space:nTF {\token list} {\true code} {\false code}

```

---

Updated: 2012-07-08

---

Tests if the first  $\langle token \rangle$  in the  $\langle token list \rangle$  is an explicit space character (explicit token with character code 12 and category code 10). In particular, the test is **false** if the  $\langle token list \rangle$  starts with an implicit token such as `\c_space_token`, or if it is empty. This function is useful to implement actions on token lists on a token by token basis.

## 10 Using a single item

---

<code>\tl_item:nn</code> *	<code>\tl_item:nn {(token list)} {(integer expression)}</code>
<code>\tl_item:Nn</code> *	Indexing items in the <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> from 1 on the left, this function evaluates the <i>&lt;integer expression&gt;</i> and leaves the appropriate item from the <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> in the input stream.
<code>\tl_item:cn</code> *	If the <i>&lt;integer expression&gt;</i> is negative, indexing occurs from the right of the token list, starting at $-1$ for the right-most item. If the index is out of bounds, then the function expands to nothing.

---

New: 2014-07-17

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the *<item>* does not expand further when appearing in an x-type argument expansion.

---

<code>\tl_rand_item:N</code> *	<code>\tl_rand_item:N &lt;tl var&gt;</code>
<code>\tl_rand_item:c</code> *	<code>\tl_rand_item:n {(token list)}</code>
<code>\tl_rand_item:n</code> *	Selects a pseudo-random item of the <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> . If the <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> is blank, the result is empty. This is not available in older versions of XeTeX.

---

New: 2016-12-06

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the *<item>* does not expand further when appearing in an x-type argument expansion.

---

<code>\tl_range:Nnn</code>	★	<code>\tl_range:Nnn &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;start index&gt;} {&lt;end index&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_range:nnn</code>	★	<code>\tl_range:nnn {&lt;token list&gt;} {&lt;start index&gt;} {&lt;end index&gt;}</code>

---

New: 2017-02-17  
Updated: 2017-07-15

---

Leaves in the input stream the items from the  $\langle start\ index \rangle$  to the  $\langle end\ index \rangle$  inclusive. Spaces and braces are preserved between the items returned (but never at either end of the list). Here  $\langle start\ index \rangle$  and  $\langle end\ index \rangle$  should be integer denotations. For describing in detail the functions' behavior, let  $m$  and  $n$  be the start and end index respectively. If either is 0, the result is empty. A positive index means 'start counting from the left end', and a negative index means 'from the right end'. Let  $l$  be the count of the token list.

The *actual start point* is determined as  $M = m$  if  $m > 0$  and as  $M = l + m + 1$  if  $m < 0$ . Similarly the *actual end point* is  $N = n$  if  $n > 0$  and  $N = l + n + 1$  if  $n < 0$ . If  $M > N$ , the result is empty. Otherwise it consists of all items from position  $M$  to position  $N$  inclusive; for the purpose of this rule, we can imagine that the token list extends at infinity on either side, with void items at positions  $s$  for  $s \leq 0$  or  $s > l$ .

Spaces in between items in the actual range are preserved. Spaces at either end of the token list will be removed anyway (think to the token list being passed to `\tl_trim_spaces:n` to begin with).

Thus, with  $l = 7$  as in the examples below, all of the following are equivalent and result in the whole token list

```
\tl_range:nnn { abcd~{e{}}fg } { 1 } { 7 }
\tl_range:nnn { abcd~{e{}}fg } { 1 } { 12 }
\tl_range:nnn { abcd~{e{}}fg } { -7 } { 7 }
\tl_range:nnn { abcd~{e{}}fg } { -12 } { 7 }
```

Here are some more interesting examples. The calls

```
\iow_term:x { \tl_range:nnn { abcd~{e{}}fg } { 2 } { 5 } }
\tl_range:nnn { abcd~{e{}}fg } { 2 } { -3 } }
\tl_range:nnn { abcd~{e{}}fg } { -6 } { 5 } }
\tl_range:nnn { abcd~{e{}}fg } { -6 } { -3 } }
```

are all equivalent and will print `bcd{e{}}` on the terminal; similarly

```
\iow_term:x { \tl_range:nnn { abcd~{e{}}fg } { 2 } { 5 } }
\tl_range:nnn { abcd~{e{}}fg } { 2 } { -3 } }
\tl_range:nnn { abcd~{e{}}fg } { -6 } { 5 } }
\tl_range:nnn { abcd~{e{}}fg } { -6 } { -3 } }
```

are all equivalent and will print `bcd {e{}}` on the terminal (note the space in the middle). To the contrary,

```
\tl_range:nnn { abcd~{e{}}f } { 2 } { 4 }
```

will discard the space after 'd'.

If we want to get the items from, say, the third to the last in a token list  $\langle tl \rangle$ , the call is `\tl_range:nnn { <tl> } { 3 } { -1 }`. Similarly, for discarding the last item, we can do `\tl_range:nnn { <tl> } { 1 } { -2 }`.

For better performance, see `\tl_range_braced:nnn` and `\tl_range_unbraced:nnn`.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the  $\langle item \rangle$  does not expand further when appearing in an `x`-type argument expansion.

## 11 Viewing token lists

---

`\tl_show:N`  
`\tl_show:c`  

---

Updated: 2015-08-01

`\tl_show:N <tl var>`

Displays the content of the `<tl var>` on the terminal.

**TeXhackers note:** This is similar to the TeX primitive `\show`, wrapped to a fixed number of characters per line.

---

`\tl_show:n`  

---

Updated: 2015-08-07

`\tl_show:n <{token list}>`

Displays the `<token list>` on the terminal.

**TeXhackers note:** This is similar to the  $\epsilon$ -TeX primitive `\showtokens`, wrapped to a fixed number of characters per line.

---

`\tl_log:N`  
`\tl_log:c`  

---

New: 2014-08-22  
Updated: 2015-08-01

`\tl_log:N <tl var>`

Writes the content of the `<tl var>` in the log file. See also `\tl_show:N` which displays the result in the terminal.

---

`\tl_log:n`  

---

New: 2014-08-22  
Updated: 2015-08-07

`\tl_log:n <{token list}>`

Writes the `<token list>` in the log file. See also `\tl_show:n` which displays the result in the terminal.

## 12 Constant token lists

---

`\c_empty_tl`  

---

Constant that is always empty.

---

`\c_novalue_tl`  

---

New: 2017-11-14

A marker for the absence of an argument. This constant `tl` can safely be typeset (*cf.* `\q_nil`), with the result being `-NoValue-`. It is important to note that `\c_novalue_tl` is constructed such that it will *not* match the simple text input `-NoValue-`, *i.e.* that

`\tl_if_eq:VnTF \c_novalue_tl { -NoValue- }`

is logically **false**. The `\c_novalue_tl` marker is intended for use in creating document-level interfaces, where it serves as an indicator that an (optional) argument was omitted. In particular, it is distinct from a simple empty `tl`.

---

`\c_space_tl`  

---

An explicit space character contained in a token list (compare this with `\c_space_token`). For use where an explicit space is required.

## 13 Scratch token lists

---

<code>\l_tmpa_tl</code>	Scratch token lists for local assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any <code>L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3</code> -defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
<code>\l_tmpb_tl</code>	

---

---

<code>\g_tmpa_tl</code>	Scratch token lists for global assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any <code>L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3</code> -defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
<code>\g_tmpb_tl</code>	

---

## Part VII

# The l3str package: Strings

TeX associates each character with a category code: as such, there is no concept of a “string” as commonly understood in many other programming languages. However, there are places where we wish to manipulate token lists while in some sense “ignoring” category codes: this is done by treating token lists as strings in a TeX sense.

A TeX string (and thus an expl3 string) is a series of characters which have category code 12 (“other”) with the exception of space characters which have category code 10 (“space”). Thus at a technical level, a TeX string is a token list with the appropriate category codes. In this documentation, these are simply referred to as strings.

String variables are simply specialised token lists, but by convention should be named with the suffix `...str`. Such variables should contain characters with category code 12 (other), except spaces, which have category code 10 (blank space). All the functions in this module which accept a token list argument first convert it to a string using `\tl_to_str:n` for internal processing, and do not treat a token list or the corresponding string representation differently.

As a string is a subset of the more general token list, it is sometimes unclear when one should be used over the other. Use a string variable for data that isn’t primarily intended for typesetting and for which a level of protection from unwanted expansion is suitable. This data type simplifies comparison of variables since there are no concerns about expansion of their contents.

The functions `\cs_to_str:N`, `\tl_to_str:n`, `\tl_to_str:N` and `\token_to_str:N` (and variants) generate strings from the appropriate input: these are documented in `l3basics`, `l3tl` and `l3token`, respectively.

Most expandable functions in this module come in three flavours:

- `\str_...:N`, which expect a token list or string variable as their argument;
- `\str_...:n`, taking any token list (or string) as an argument;
- `\str_..._ignore_spaces:n`, which ignores any space encountered during the operation: these functions are typically faster than those which take care of escaping spaces appropriately.

## 1 Building strings

---

`\str_new:N``\str_new:c`

---

`New: 2015-09-18`

---

`\str_new:N <str var>`

Creates a new `<str var>` or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The `<str var>` is initially empty.

---

`\str_const:Nn``\str_const:(NV|Nx|cn|cV|cx)`

---

`New: 2015-09-18``Updated: 2018-07-28`

---

`\str_const:Nn <str var> {<token list>}`

Creates a new constant `<str var>` or raises an error if the name is already taken. The value of the `<str var>` is set globally to the `<token list>`, converted to a string.

---

<code>\str_clear:N</code>	<code>\str_clear:N &lt;str var&gt;</code>
<code>\str_clear:c</code>	
<code>\str_gclear:N</code>	Clears the content of the $\langle str var \rangle$ .
<code>\str_gclear:c</code>	
<hr/>	
New: 2015-09-18	

---



---

<code>\str_clear_new:N</code>	<code>\str_clear_new:N &lt;str var&gt;</code>
<code>\str_clear_new:c</code>	
	Ensures that the $\langle str var \rangle$ exists globally by applying <code>\str_new:N</code> if necessary, then applies <code>\str_(g)clear:N</code> to leave the $\langle str var \rangle$ empty.
<hr/>	
New: 2015-09-18	

---



---

<code>\str_set_eq:NN</code>	<code>\str_set_eq:NN &lt;str var<sub>1</sub>&gt; &lt;str var<sub>2</sub>&gt;</code>
<code>\str_set_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	
<code>\str_gset_eq:NN</code>	Sets the content of $\langle str var_1 \rangle$ equal to that of $\langle str var_2 \rangle$ .
<code>\str_gset_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	
<hr/>	
New: 2015-09-18	

---



---

<code>\str_concat:NNN</code>	<code>\str_concat:NNN &lt;str var<sub>1</sub>&gt; &lt;str var<sub>2</sub>&gt; &lt;str var<sub>3</sub>&gt;</code>
<code>\str_concat:ccc</code>	
<code>\str_gconcat:NNN</code>	Concatenates the content of $\langle str var_2 \rangle$ and $\langle str var_3 \rangle$ together and saves the result in $\langle str var_1 \rangle$ . The $\langle str var_2 \rangle$ is placed at the left side of the new string variable. The $\langle str var_2 \rangle$ and $\langle str var_3 \rangle$ must indeed be strings, as this function does not convert their contents to a string.
<code>\str_gconcat:ccc</code>	
<hr/>	
New: 2017-10-08	

---

## 2 Adding data to string variables

---

<code>\str_set:Nn</code>	<code>\str_set:Nn &lt;str var&gt; {&lt;token list&gt;}</code>
<code>\str_set:(NV Nx cn cV cx)</code>	
<code>\str_gset:Nn</code>	Converts the $\langle token list \rangle$ to a $\langle string \rangle$ , and stores the result in $\langle str var \rangle$ .
<code>\str_gset:(NV Nx cn cV cx)</code>	
<hr/>	
New: 2015-09-18	
Updated: 2018-07-28	

---



---

<code>\str_put_left:Nn</code>	<code>\str_put_left:Nn &lt;str var&gt; {&lt;token list&gt;}</code>
<code>\str_put_left:(NV Nx cn cV cx)</code>	
<code>\str_gput_left:Nn</code>	
<code>\str_gput_left:(NV Nx cn cV cx)</code>	
<hr/>	
New: 2015-09-18	
Updated: 2018-07-28	

---

Converts the  $\langle token list \rangle$  to a  $\langle string \rangle$ , and prepends the result to  $\langle str var \rangle$ . The current contents of the  $\langle str var \rangle$  are not automatically converted to a string.



---

<code>\str_put_right:Nn</code> <code>\str_put_right:(NV Nx cn cV cx)</code> <code>\str_gput_right:Nn</code> <code>\str_gput_right:(NV Nx cn cV cx)</code>	<code>\str_put_right:Nn &lt;str var&gt; {(token list)}</code>
--	---

---

New: 2015-09-18

Updated: 2018-07-28

---

Converts the  $\langle token list \rangle$  to a  $\langle string \rangle$ , and appends the result to  $\langle str var \rangle$ . The current contents of the  $\langle str var \rangle$  are not automatically converted to a string.

### 3 Modifying string variables

---

<code>\str_replace_once:Nnn</code> <code>\str_replace_once:cnn</code> <code>\str_greplace_once:Nnn</code> <code>\str_greplace_once:cnn</code>	<code>\str_replace_once:Nnn &lt;str var&gt; {(old)} {(new)}</code> <p>Converts the <math>\langle old \rangle</math> and <math>\langle new \rangle</math> token lists to strings, then replaces the first (leftmost) occurrence of <math>\langle old string \rangle</math> in the <math>\langle str var \rangle</math> with <math>\langle new string \rangle</math>.</p>
--	--

---

New: 2017-10-08

---



---

<code>\str_replace_all:Nnn</code> <code>\str_replace_all:cnn</code> <code>\str_greplace_all:Nnn</code> <code>\str_greplace_all:cnn</code>	<code>\str_replace_all:Nnn &lt;str var&gt; {(old)} {(new)}</code> <p>Converts the <math>\langle old \rangle</math> and <math>\langle new \rangle</math> token lists to strings, then replaces all occurrences of <math>\langle old string \rangle</math> in the <math>\langle str var \rangle</math> with <math>\langle new string \rangle</math>. As this function operates from left to right, the pattern <math>\langle old string \rangle</math> may remain after the replacement (see <code>\str_remove_all:Nn</code> for an example).</p>
--	--

---

New: 2017-10-08

---



---

<code>\str_remove_once:Nn</code> <code>\str_remove_once:cn</code> <code>\str_gremove_once:Nn</code> <code>\str_gremove_once:cn</code>	<code>\str_remove_once:Nn &lt;str var&gt; {(token list)}</code> <p>Converts the <math>\langle token list \rangle</math> to a <math>\langle string \rangle</math> then removes the first (leftmost) occurrence of <math>\langle string \rangle</math> from the <math>\langle str var \rangle</math>.</p>
--	--

---

New: 2017-10-08

---



---

<code>\str_remove_all:Nn</code> <code>\str_remove_all:cn</code> <code>\str_gremove_all:Nn</code> <code>\str_gremove_all:cn</code>	<code>\str_remove_all:Nn &lt;str var&gt; {(token list)}</code> <p>Converts the <math>\langle token list \rangle</math> to a <math>\langle string \rangle</math> then removes all occurrences of <math>\langle string \rangle</math> from the <math>\langle str var \rangle</math>. As this function operates from left to right, the pattern <math>\langle string \rangle</math> may remain after the removal, for instance,</p>
--	---

---

New: 2017-10-08

---

```
\str_set:Nn \l_tmpa_str {abbccd} \str_remove_all:Nn \l_tmpa_str
{bc}
```

results in `\l_tmpa_str` containing `abcd`.

## 4 String conditionals

---

<code>\str_if_exist_p:N</code> *	<code>\str_if_exist_p:N</code> $\langle str\ var \rangle$
<code>\str_if_exist_p:c</code> *	<code>\str_if_exist:NTF</code> $\langle str\ var \rangle$ $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$ $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$
<code>\str_if_exist:N<math>\underline{TF}</math></code> *	Tests whether the $\langle str\ var \rangle$ is currently defined. This does not check that the $\langle str\ var \rangle$ really is a string.
<code>\str_if_exist:c<math>\underline{TF}</math></code> *	

---

New: 2015-09-18

---

<code>\str_if_empty_p:N</code> *	<code>\str_if_empty_p:N</code> $\langle str\ var \rangle$
<code>\str_if_empty_p:c</code> *	<code>\str_if_empty:NTF</code> $\langle str\ var \rangle$ $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$ $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$
<code>\str_if_empty:N<math>\underline{TF}</math></code> *	Tests if the $\langle string\ variable \rangle$ is entirely empty ( <i>i.e.</i> contains no characters at all).
<code>\str_if_empty:c<math>\underline{TF}</math></code> *	

---

New: 2015-09-18

---

<code>\str_if_eq_p:NN</code> *	<code>\str_if_eq_p:NN</code> $\langle str\ var_1 \rangle$ $\langle str\ var_2 \rangle$
<code>\str_if_eq_p:(Nc cN cc)</code> *	<code>\str_if_eq:NNTF</code> $\langle str\ var_1 \rangle$ $\langle str\ var_2 \rangle$ $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$ $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$
<code>\str_if_eq:N<math>\underline{NTF}</math></code> *	Compares the content of two $\langle str\ variables \rangle$ and is logically <code>true</code> if the two contain the same characters in the same order.
<code>\str_if_eq:(Nc cN cc)<math>\underline{TF}</math></code> *	

---

New: 2015-09-18

---

<code>\str_if_eq_p:nn</code> *	<code>\str_if_eq_p:nn</code> $\{\langle t_1 \rangle\}$ $\{\langle t_2 \rangle\}$
<code>\str_if_eq_p:(Vn on no nV VV vn nv ee)</code> *	<code>\str_if_eq:nnTF</code> $\{\langle t_1 \rangle\}$ $\{\langle t_2 \rangle\}$ $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$ $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$
<code>\str_if_eq:nn<math>\underline{TF}</math></code> *	
<code>\str_if_eq:(Vn on no nV VV vn nv ee)<math>\underline{TF}</math></code> *	

---

Updated: 2018-06-18

Compares the two  $\langle token\ lists \rangle$  on a character by character basis (namely after converting them to strings), and is `true` if the two  $\langle strings \rangle$  contain the same characters in the same order. Thus for example

`\str_if_eq_p:no { abc } { \tl_to_str:n { abc } }`

is logically `true`.

---

<code>\str_if_in:Nn<math>\underline{TF}</math></code>	<code>\str_if_in:NnTF</code> $\langle str\ var \rangle$ $\{\langle token\ list \rangle\}$ $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$ $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$
<code>\str_if_in:cn<math>\underline{TF}</math></code>	Converts the $\langle token\ list \rangle$ to a $\langle string \rangle$ and tests if that $\langle string \rangle$ is found in the content of the $\langle str\ var \rangle$ .

---

New: 2017-10-08

---

<code>\str_if_in:nn<math>\underline{TF}</math></code>	<code>\str_if_in:nnTF</code> $\langle t_1 \rangle$ $\{\langle t_2 \rangle\}$ $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$ $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$
	Converts both $\langle token\ lists \rangle$ to $\langle strings \rangle$ and tests whether $\langle string_2 \rangle$ is found inside $\langle string_1 \rangle$ .

---

New: 2017-10-08

<code>\str_case:nn</code>	★	<code>\str_case:nnTF {⟨test string⟩}</code>
<code>\str_case:(Vn on nV nv)</code>	★	{
<code>\str_case:nnTF</code>	★	{⟨string case <sub>1</sub> ⟩} {⟨code case <sub>1</sub> ⟩}
<code>\str_case:(Vn on nV nv)TF</code>	★	{⟨string case <sub>2</sub> ⟩} {⟨code case <sub>2</sub> ⟩}
		...
		{⟨string case <sub>n</sub> ⟩} {⟨code case <sub>n</sub> ⟩}
		}
		{⟨true code⟩}
		{⟨false code⟩}

New: 2013-07-24  
Updated: 2015-02-28

Compares the *⟨test string⟩* in turn with each of the *⟨string cases⟩* (all token lists are converted to strings). If the two are equal (as described for `\str_if_eq:nnTF`) then the associated *⟨code⟩* is left in the input stream and other cases are discarded. If any of the cases are matched, the *⟨true code⟩* is also inserted into the input stream (after the code for the appropriate case), while if none match then the *⟨false code⟩* is inserted. The function `\str_case:nn`, which does nothing if there is no match, is also available.

<code>\str_case_e:nn</code>	★	<code>\str_case_e:nnTF {⟨test string⟩}</code>
<code>\str_case_e:nnTF</code>	★	{
		{⟨string case <sub>1</sub> ⟩} {⟨code case <sub>1</sub> ⟩}
		{⟨string case <sub>2</sub> ⟩} {⟨code case <sub>2</sub> ⟩}
		...
		{⟨string case <sub>n</sub> ⟩} {⟨code case <sub>n</sub> ⟩}
		}
		{⟨true code⟩}
		{⟨false code⟩}

New: 2018-06-19

Compares the full expansion of the *⟨test string⟩* in turn with the full expansion of the *⟨string cases⟩* (all token lists are converted to strings). If the two full expansions are equal (as described for `\str_if_eq:nnTF`) then the associated *⟨code⟩* is left in the input stream and other cases are discarded. If any of the cases are matched, the *⟨true code⟩* is also inserted into the input stream (after the code for the appropriate case), while if none match then the *⟨false code⟩* is inserted. The function `\str_case_e:nn`, which does nothing if there is no match, is also available. The *⟨test string⟩* is expanded in each comparison, and must always yield the same result: for example, random numbers must not be used within this string.

## 5 Mapping to strings

All mappings are done at the current group level, *i.e.* any local assignments made by the *⟨function⟩* or *⟨code⟩* discussed below remain in effect after the loop.

<code>\str_map_function:NN</code>	☆	<code>\str_map_function:NN ⟨str var⟩ ⟨function⟩</code>
<code>\str_map_function:cN</code>	☆	Applies <i>⟨function⟩</i> to every <i>⟨character⟩</i> in the <i>⟨str var⟩</i> including spaces. See also <code>\str_map_function:nN</code> .
<code>\str_map_function:nN</code>	☆	<code>\str_map_function:nN {⟨token list⟩} ⟨function⟩</code>
		Converts the <i>⟨token list⟩</i> to a <i>⟨string⟩</i> then applies <i>⟨function⟩</i> to every <i>⟨character⟩</i> in the <i>⟨string⟩</i> including spaces. See also <code>\str_map_function:NN</code> .

New: 2017-11-14

<hr/> <code>\str_map_inline:Nn</code> <code>\str_map_inline:cn</code> <hr/> New: 2017-11-14	<code>\str_map_inline:Nn &lt;str var&gt; {&lt;inline function&gt;}</code> Applies the <i>&lt;inline function&gt;</i> to every <i>&lt;character&gt;</i> in the <i>&lt;str var&gt;</i> including spaces. The <i>&lt;inline function&gt;</i> should consist of code which receives the <i>&lt;character&gt;</i> as #1. See also <code>\str_map_function:NN</code> .
<hr/> <code>\str_map_inline:nn</code> <hr/> New: 2017-11-14	<code>\str_map_inline:nn {&lt;token list&gt;} {&lt;inline function&gt;}</code> Converts the <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> to a <i>&lt;string&gt;</i> then applies the <i>&lt;inline function&gt;</i> to every <i>&lt;character&gt;</i> in the <i>&lt;string&gt;</i> including spaces. The <i>&lt;inline function&gt;</i> should consist of code which receives the <i>&lt;character&gt;</i> as #1. See also <code>\str_map_function:NN</code> .
<hr/> <code>\str_map_variable:NNn</code> <code>\str_map_variable:cNn</code> <hr/> New: 2017-11-14	<code>\str_map_variable:NNn &lt;str var&gt; &lt;variable&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code> Stores each <i>&lt;character&gt;</i> of the <i>&lt;string&gt;</i> (including spaces) in turn in the (string or token list) <i>&lt;variable&gt;</i> and applies the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> . The <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> will usually make use of the <i>&lt;variable&gt;</i> , but this is not enforced. The assignments to the <i>&lt;variable&gt;</i> are local. Its value after the loop is the last <i>&lt;character&gt;</i> in the <i>&lt;string&gt;</i> , or its original value if the <i>&lt;string&gt;</i> is empty. See also <code>\str_map_inline:Nn</code> .
<hr/> <code>\str_map_variable:nNn</code> <hr/> New: 2017-11-14	<code>\str_map_variable:nNn {&lt;token list&gt;} &lt;variable&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code> Converts the <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> to a <i>&lt;string&gt;</i> then stores each <i>&lt;character&gt;</i> in the <i>&lt;string&gt;</i> (including spaces) in turn in the (string or token list) <i>&lt;variable&gt;</i> and applies the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> . The <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> will usually make use of the <i>&lt;variable&gt;</i> , but this is not enforced. The assignments to the <i>&lt;variable&gt;</i> are local. Its value after the loop is the last <i>&lt;character&gt;</i> in the <i>&lt;string&gt;</i> , or its original value if the <i>&lt;string&gt;</i> is empty. See also <code>\str_map_inline:Nn</code> .
<hr/> <code>\str_map_break: ☆</code> <hr/> New: 2017-10-08	<code>\str_map_break:</code> Used to terminate a <code>\str_map...</code> function before all characters in the <i>&lt;string&gt;</i> have been processed. This normally takes place within a conditional statement, for example <pre> \str_map_inline:Nn \l_my_str {   \str_if_eq:nnT { #1 } { bingo } { \str_map_break: }   % Do something useful } </pre> <p>See also <code>\str_map_break:n</code>. Use outside of a <code>\str_map...</code> scenario leads to low level <math>\TeX</math> errors.</p>

**$\TeX$ hackers note:** When the mapping is broken, additional tokens may be inserted before continuing with the code that follows the loop. This depends on the design of the mapping function.

---

`\str_map_break:n` ☆

---

New: 2017-10-08

---

`\str_map_break:n` {*<code>*}

Used to terminate a `\str_map...` function before all characters in the *<string>* have been processed, inserting the *<code>* after the mapping has ended. This normally takes place within a conditional statement, for example

```
\str_map_inline:Nn \l_my_str
{
  \str_if_eq:nnT { #1 } { bingo }
  { \str_map_break:n { <code> } }
  % Do something useful
}
```

Use outside of a `\str_map...` scenario leads to low level TeX errors.

**TeXhackers note:** When the mapping is broken, additional tokens may be inserted before the *<code>* is inserted into the input stream. This depends on the design of the mapping function.

## 6 Working with the content of strings

---

`\str_use:N` ★

`\str_use:c` ★

---

New: 2015-09-18

---

`\str_use:N` *<str var>*

Recovers the content of a *<str var>* and places it directly in the input stream. An error is raised if the variable does not exist or if it is invalid. Note that it is possible to use a *<str>* directly without an accessor function.

---

<code>\str_count:N</code>	★	<code>\str_count:n</code> { <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> }
<code>\str_count:c</code>	★	
<code>\str_count:n</code>	★	
<code>\str_count_ignore_spaces:n</code>	★	

---

New: 2015-09-18

Leaves in the input stream the number of characters in the string representation of *<token list>*, as an integer denotation. The functions differ in their treatment of spaces. In the case of `\str_count:N` and `\str_count:n`, all characters including spaces are counted. The `\str_count_ignore_spaces:n` function leaves the number of non-space characters in the input stream.

---

`\str_count_spaces:N` ★

`\str_count_spaces:c` ★

`\str_count_spaces:n` ★

---

New: 2015-09-18

---

`\str_count_spaces:n` {*<token list>*}

Leaves in the input stream the number of space characters in the string representation of *<token list>*, as an integer denotation. Of course, this function has no `_ignore_spaces` variant.

---

<code>\str_head:N</code>	★	<code>\str_head:n {⟨token list⟩}</code>
<code>\str_head:c</code>	★	
<code>\str_head:n</code>	★	
<code>\str_head_ignore_spaces:n</code>	★	

---

New: 2015-09-18

Converts the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  into a  $\langle string \rangle$ . The first character in the  $\langle string \rangle$  is then left in the input stream, with category code “other”. The functions differ if the first character is a space: `\str_head:N` and `\str_head:n` return a space token with category code 10 (blank space), while the `\str_head_ignore_spaces:n` function ignores this space character and leaves the first non-space character in the input stream. If the  $\langle string \rangle$  is empty (or only contains spaces in the case of the `_ignore_spaces` function), then nothing is left on the input stream.

---

<code>\str_tail:N</code>	★	<code>\str_tail:n {⟨token list⟩}</code>
<code>\str_tail:c</code>	★	
<code>\str_tail:n</code>	★	
<code>\str_tail_ignore_spaces:n</code>	★	

---

New: 2015-09-18

Converts the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  to a  $\langle string \rangle$ , removes the first character, and leaves the remaining characters (if any) in the input stream, with category codes 12 and 10 (for spaces). The functions differ in the case where the first character is a space: `\str_tail:N` and `\str_tail:n` only trim that space, while `\str_tail_ignore_spaces:n` removes the first non-space character and any space before it. If the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  is empty (or blank in the case of the `_ignore_spaces` variant), then nothing is left on the input stream.

---

<code>\str_item:Nn</code>	★	<code>\str_item:nn {⟨token list⟩} {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
<code>\str_item:nn</code>	★	
<code>\str_item_ignore_spaces:nn</code>	★	

---

New: 2015-09-18

Converts the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  to a  $\langle string \rangle$ , and leaves in the input stream the character in position  $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$  of the  $\langle string \rangle$ , starting at 1 for the first (left-most) character. In the case of `\str_item:Nn` and `\str_item:nn`, all characters including spaces are taken into account. The `\str_item_ignore_spaces:nn` function skips spaces when counting characters. If the  $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$  is negative, characters are counted from the end of the  $\langle string \rangle$ . Hence,  $-1$  is the right-most character, *etc.*

---

```

\str_range:Nnn      * \str_range:nnn {⟨token list⟩} {⟨start index⟩} {⟨end index⟩}
\str_range:cnn      *
\str_range:nnn      *
\str_range_ignore_spaces:nnn *

```

---

New: 2015-09-18

---

Converts the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  to a  $\langle string \rangle$ , and leaves in the input stream the characters from the  $\langle start\ index \rangle$  to the  $\langle end\ index \rangle$  inclusive. Spaces are preserved and counted as items (contrast this with `\tl_range:nnn` where spaces are not counted as items and are possibly discarded from the output).

Here  $\langle start\ index \rangle$  and  $\langle end\ index \rangle$  should be integer denotations. For describing in detail the functions' behavior, let  $m$  and  $n$  be the start and end index respectively. If either is 0, the result is empty. A positive index means 'start counting from the left end', a negative index means 'start counting from the right end'. Let  $l$  be the count of the token list.

The *actual start point* is determined as  $M = m$  if  $m > 0$  and as  $M = l + m + 1$  if  $m < 0$ . Similarly the *actual end point* is  $N = n$  if  $n > 0$  and  $N = l + n + 1$  if  $n < 0$ . If  $M > N$ , the result is empty. Otherwise it consists of all items from position  $M$  to position  $N$  inclusive; for the purpose of this rule, we can imagine that the token list extends at infinity on either side, with void items at positions  $s$  for  $s \leq 0$  or  $s > l$ . For instance,

```

\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abcdef } { 2 } { 5 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abcdef } { -4 } { -1 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abcdef } { -2 } { -1 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abcdef } { 0 } { -1 } }

```

prints `bcde`, `cdef`, `ef`, and an empty line to the terminal. The  $\langle start\ index \rangle$  must always be smaller than or equal to the  $\langle end\ index \rangle$ : if this is not the case then no output is generated. Thus

```

\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abcdef } { 5 } { 2 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abcdef } { -1 } { -4 } }

```

both yield empty strings.

The behavior of `\str_range_ignore_spaces:nnn` is similar, but spaces are removed before starting the job. The input

```

\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abcdefg } { 2 } { 5 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abcdefg } { 2 } { -3 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abcdefg } { -6 } { 5 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abcdefg } { -6 } { -3 } }

\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abc~efg } { 2 } { 5 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abc~efg } { 2 } { -3 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abc~efg } { -6 } { 5 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range:nnn { abc~efg } { -6 } { -3 } }

\iow_term:x { \str_range_ignore_spaces:nnn { abcdefg } { 2 } { 5 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range_ignore_spaces:nnn { abcdefg } { 2 } { -3 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range_ignore_spaces:nnn { abcdefg } { -6 } { 5 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range_ignore_spaces:nnn { abcdefg } { -6 } { -3 } }

```

```

\iow_term:x { \str_range_ignore_spaces:nnn { abcd~efg } { 2 } { 5 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range_ignore_spaces:nnn { abcd~efg } { 2 } { -3 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range_ignore_spaces:nnn { abcd~efg } { -6 } { 5 } }
\iow_term:x { \str_range_ignore_spaces:nnn { abcd~efg } { -6 } { -3 } }

```

will print four instances of `bcde`, four instances of `bc e` and eight instances of `bcde`.

## 7 String manipulation

---

```

\str_lower_case:n * \str_lower_case:n {<tokens>}
\str_lower_case:f * \str_upper_case:n {<tokens>}
\str_upper_case:n *
\str_upper_case:f *

```

---

New: 2015-03-01

---

Converts the input `<tokens>` to their string representation, as described for `\tl_to_str:n`, and then to the lower or upper case representation using a one-to-one mapping as described by the Unicode Consortium file `UnicodeData.txt`.

These functions are intended for case changing programmatic data in places where upper/lower case distinctions are meaningful. One example would be automatically generating a function name from user input where some case changing is needed. In this situation the input is programmatic, not textual, case does have meaning and a language-independent one-to-one mapping is appropriate. For example

```

\cs_new_protected:Npn \myfunc:nn #1#2
{
  \cs_set_protected:cpn
  {
    user
    \str_upper_case:f { \tl_head:n {#1} }
    \str_lower_case:f { \tl_tail:n {#1} }
  }
  { #2 }
}

```

would be used to generate a function with an auto-generated name consisting of the upper case equivalent of the supplied name followed by the lower case equivalent of the rest of the input.

These functions should *not* be used for

- Caseless comparisons: use `\str_fold_case:n` for this situation (case folding is distinct from lower casing).
- Case changing text for typesetting: see the `\tl_lower_case:n(n)`, `\tl_upper_case:n(n)` and `\tl_mixed_case:n(n)` functions which correctly deal with context-dependence and other factors appropriate to text case changing.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** As with all expl3 functions, the input supported by `\str_fold_case:n` is *engine-native* characters which are or interoperate with UTF-8. As such, when used with pdfT<sub>E</sub>X *only* the Latin alphabet characters A–Z are case-folded (*i.e.* the ASCII range which coincides with UTF-8). Full UTF-8 support is available with both X<sub>Y</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X and LuaT<sub>E</sub>X.



---

`\str_fold_case:n` ★  
`\str_fold_case:V` ★

---

New: 2014-06-19  
Updated: 2016-03-07

---

`\str_fold_case:n`  $\{(tokens)\}$

Converts the input  $\langle tokens \rangle$  to their string representation, as described for `\tl_to_str:n`, and then folds the case of the resulting  $\langle string \rangle$  to remove case information. The result of this process is left in the input stream.

String folding is a process used for material such as identifiers rather than for “text”. The folding provided by `\str_fold_case:n` follows the mappings provided by the [Unicode Consortium](#), who [state](#):

Case folding is primarily used for caseless comparison of text, such as identifiers in a computer program, rather than actual text transformation. Case folding in Unicode is based on the lowercase mapping, but includes additional changes to the source text to help make it language-insensitive and consistent. As a result, case-folded text should be used solely for internal processing and generally should not be stored or displayed to the end user.

The folding approach implemented by `\str_fold_case:n` follows the “full” scheme defined by the Unicode Consortium (*e.g.* SSfolds to SS). As case-folding is a language-insensitive process, there is no special treatment of Turkic input (*i.e.* I always folds to i and not to ı).

**TeXhackers note:** As with all `expl3` functions, the input supported by `\str_fold_case:n` is *engine-native* characters which are or interoperate with UTF-8. As such, when used with pdfTeX *only* the Latin alphabet characters A–Z are case-folded (*i.e.* the ASCII range which coincides with UTF-8). Full UTF-8 support is available with both XeTeX and LuaTeX, subject only to the fact that XeTeX in particular has issues with characters of code above hexadecimal 0xFFFF when interacting with `\tl_to_str:n`.

## 8 Viewing strings

---

`\str_show:N`  
`\str_show:c`  
`\str_show:n`

---

New: 2015-09-18

---

`\str_show:N`  $\langle str\ var \rangle$

Displays the content of the  $\langle str\ var \rangle$  on the terminal.

---

`\str_log:N`  
`\str_log:c`  
`\str_log:n`

---

New: 2019-02-15

---

`\str_log:N`  $\langle str\ var \rangle$

Writes the content of the  $\langle str\ var \rangle$  in the log file.

## 9 Constant token lists

---

`\c_ampersand_str`  
`\c_atsign_str`  
`\c_backslash_str`  
`\c_left_brace_str`  
`\c_right_brace_str`  
`\c_circumflex_str`  
`\c_colon_str`  
`\c_dollar_str`  
`\c_hash_str`  
`\c_percent_str`  
`\c_tilde_str`  
`\c_underscore_str`

---

Constant strings, containing a single character token, with category code 12.

New: 2015-09-19

---

## 10 Scratch strings

---

`\l_tmpa_str`  
`\l_tmpb_str`

---

Scratch strings for local assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.

---

`\g_tmpa_str`  
`\g_tmpb_str`

---

Scratch strings for global assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.

## Part VIII

# The `l3str-convert` package: string encoding conversions

## 1 Encoding and escaping schemes

Traditionally, string encodings only specify how strings of characters should be stored as bytes. However, the resulting lists of bytes are often to be used in contexts where only a restricted subset of bytes are permitted (*e.g.*, PDF string objects, URLs). Hence, storing a string of characters is done in two steps.

- The code points (“character codes”) are expressed as bytes following a given “encoding”. This can be UTF-16, ISO 8859-1, *etc.* See Table 1 for a list of supported encodings.<sup>5</sup>
- Bytes are translated to  $\text{\TeX}$  tokens through a given “escaping”. Those are defined for the most part by the pdf file format. See Table 2 for a list of escaping methods supported.<sup>6</sup>

## 2 Conversion functions

---

`\str_set_convert:Nnnn`  
`\str_gset_convert:Nnnn`

---

`\str_set_convert:Nnnn <str var> {<string>} {<name 1>} {<name 2>}`

This function converts the  $\langle string \rangle$  from the encoding given by  $\langle name 1 \rangle$  to the encoding given by  $\langle name 2 \rangle$ , and stores the result in the  $\langle str var \rangle$ . Each  $\langle name \rangle$  can have the form  $\langle encoding \rangle$  or  $\langle encoding \rangle / \langle escaping \rangle$ , where the possible values of  $\langle encoding \rangle$  and  $\langle escaping \rangle$  are given in Tables 1 and 2, respectively. The default escaping is to input and output bytes directly. The special case of an empty  $\langle name \rangle$  indicates the use of “native” strings, 8-bit for pdf $\text{\TeX}$ , and Unicode strings for the other two engines.

For example,

`\str_set_convert:Nnnn \l_foo_str { Hello! } { } { utf16/hex }`

results in the variable `\l_foo_str` holding the string `FEFF00480065006C006C006F0021`. This is obtained by converting each character in the (native) string `Hello!` to the UTF-16 encoding, and expressing each byte as a pair of hexadecimal digits. Note the presence of a (big-endian) byte order mark “FEFF”, which can be avoided by specifying the encoding `utf16be/hex`.

An error is raised if the  $\langle string \rangle$  is not valid according to the  $\langle escaping 1 \rangle$  and  $\langle encoding 1 \rangle$ , or if it cannot be reencoded in the  $\langle encoding 2 \rangle$  and  $\langle escaping 2 \rangle$  (for instance, if a character does not exist in the  $\langle encoding 2 \rangle$ ). Erroneous input is replaced by the Unicode replacement character “FFFD”, and characters which cannot be reencoded are replaced by either the replacement character “FFFD if it exists in the  $\langle encoding 2 \rangle$ , or an encoding-specific replacement character, or the question mark character.

---

<sup>5</sup>Encodings and escapings will be added as they are requested.

Table 1: Supported encodings. Non-alphanumeric characters are ignored, and capital letters are lower-cased before searching for the encoding in this list.

<i>⟨Encoding⟩</i>	description
<code>utf8</code>	UTF-8
<code>utf16</code>	UTF-16, with byte-order mark
<code>utf16be</code>	UTF-16, big-endian
<code>utf16le</code>	UTF-16, little-endian
<code>utf32</code>	UTF-32, with byte-order mark
<code>utf32be</code>	UTF-32, big-endian
<code>utf32le</code>	UTF-32, little-endian
<code>iso88591, latin1</code>	ISO 8859-1
<code>iso88592, latin2</code>	ISO 8859-2
<code>iso88593, latin3</code>	ISO 8859-3
<code>iso88594, latin4</code>	ISO 8859-4
<code>iso88595</code>	ISO 8859-5
<code>iso88596</code>	ISO 8859-6
<code>iso88597</code>	ISO 8859-7
<code>iso88598</code>	ISO 8859-8
<code>iso88599, latin5</code>	ISO 8859-9
<code>iso885910, latin6</code>	ISO 8859-10
<code>iso885911</code>	ISO 8859-11
<code>iso885913, latin7</code>	ISO 8859-13
<code>iso885914, latin8</code>	ISO 8859-14
<code>iso885915, latin9</code>	ISO 8859-15
<code>iso885916, latin10</code>	ISO 8859-16
<code>clist</code>	comma-list of integers
<i>⟨empty⟩</i>	native (Unicode) string

Table 2: Supported escapings. Non-alphanumeric characters are ignored, and capital letters are lower-cased before searching for the escaping in this list.

<i>⟨Escaping⟩</i>	description
<code>bytes</code> , or <code>empty</code>	arbitrary bytes
<code>hex</code> , <code>hexadecimal</code>	byte = two hexadecimal digits
<code>name</code>	see <code>\pdfescapename</code>
<code>string</code>	see <code>\pdfescapestring</code>
<code>url</code>	encoding used in URLs

---

<code>\str_set_convert:NnnnTF</code> <code>\str_gset_convert:NnnnTF</code>	<code>\str_set_convert:NnnnTF &lt;str var&gt; {&lt;string&gt;} {&lt;name 1&gt;} {&lt;name 2&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;}</code> <code>{&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
---	--

---

As `\str_set_convert:Nnnn`, converts the  $\langle string \rangle$  from the encoding given by  $\langle name 1 \rangle$  to the encoding given by  $\langle name 2 \rangle$ , and assigns the result to  $\langle str var \rangle$ . Contrarily to `\str_set_convert:Nnnn`, the conditional variant does not raise errors in case the  $\langle string \rangle$  is not valid according to the  $\langle name 1 \rangle$  encoding, or cannot be expressed in the  $\langle name 2 \rangle$  encoding. Instead, the  $\langle false code \rangle$  is performed.

### 3 Creating 8-bit mappings

---

<code>\str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn</code>	<code>\str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn {&lt;name&gt;} {&lt;mapping&gt;}</code> <code>{&lt;missing&gt;}</code>
--	---

---

Declares the encoding  $\langle name \rangle$  to map bytes to Unicode characters according to the  $\langle mapping \rangle$ , and map those bytes which are not mentioned in the  $\langle mapping \rangle$  either to the replacement character (if they appear in  $\langle missing \rangle$ ), or to themselves.

### 4 Possibilities, and things to do

Encoding/escaping-related tasks.

- In XeTeX/LuaTeX, would it be better to use the `^^^~....` approach to build a string from a given list of character codes? Namely, within a group, assign 0-9a-f and all characters we want to category “other”, then assign `^` the category superscript, and use `\scantokens`.
- Change `\str_set_convert:Nnnn` to expand its last two arguments.
- Describe the internal format in the code comments. Refuse code points in ["D800,"DFFF] in the internal representation?
- Add documentation about each encoding and escaping method, and add examples.
- The `hex` unescaping should raise an error for odd-token count strings.
- Decide what bytes should be escaped in the `url` escaping. Perhaps the characters `! ' ( ) * - . / 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 _` are safe, and all other characters should be escaped?
- Automate generation of 8-bit mapping files.
- Change the framework for 8-bit encodings: for decoding from 8-bit to Unicode, use 256 integer registers; for encoding, use a tree-box.
- More encodings (see Heiko’s `stringenc`). CESU?
- More escapings: ASCII85, shell escapes, lua escapes, *etc.*?

## Part IX

# The l3quark package

## Quarks

Two special types of constants in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 are “quarks” and “scan marks”. By convention all constants of type quark start out with `\q_`, and scan marks start with `\s_`.

### 1 Quarks

Quarks are control sequences that expand to themselves and should therefore *never* be executed directly in the code. This would result in an endless loop!

They are meant to be used as delimiter in weird functions, the most common use case being the ‘stop token’ (*i.e.* `\q_stop`). For example, when writing a macro to parse a user-defined date

```
\date_parse:n {19/June/1981}
```

one might write a command such as

```
\cs_new:Npn \date_parse:n #1 { \date_parse_aux:w #1 \q_stop }
\cs_new:Npn \date_parse_aux:w #1 / #2 / #3 \q_stop
{ <do something with the date> }
```

Quarks are sometimes also used as error return values for functions that receive erroneous input. For example, in the function `\prop_get:NnN` to retrieve a value stored in some key of a property list, if the key does not exist then the return value is the quark `\q_no_value`. As mentioned above, such quarks are extremely fragile and it is imperative when using such functions that code is carefully written to check for pathological cases to avoid leakage of a quark into an uncontrolled environment.

Quarks also permit the following ingenious trick when parsing tokens: when you pick up a token in a temporary variable and you want to know whether you have picked up a particular quark, all you have to do is compare the temporary variable to the quark using `\tl_if_eq:NNTF`. A set of special quark testing functions is set up below. All the quark testing functions are expandable although the ones testing only single tokens are much faster. An example of the quark testing functions and their use in recursion can be seen in the implementation of `\clist_map_function:NN`.

### 2 Defining quarks

---

`\quark_new:N`

`\quark_new:N <quark>`

Creates a new `<quark>` which expands only to `<quark>`. The `<quark>` is defined globally, and an error message is raised if the name was already taken.

---

`\q_stop`

Used as a marker for delimited arguments, such as

```
\cs_set:Npn \tmp:w #1#2 \q_stop {#1}
```

<u><u>\q_mark</u></u>	Used as a marker for delimited arguments when <code>\q_stop</code> is already in use.
<u><u>\q_nil</u></u>	Quark to mark a null value in structured variables or functions. Used as an end delimiter when this may itself need to be tested (in contrast to <code>\q_stop</code> , which is only ever used as a delimiter).
<u><u>\q_no_value</u></u>	A canonical value for a missing value, when one is requested from a data structure. This is therefore used as a “return” value by functions such as <code>\prop_get:NnN</code> if there is no data to return.

### 3 Quark tests

The method used to define quarks means that the single token (N) tests are faster than the multi-token (n) tests. The latter should therefore only be used when the argument can definitely take more than a single token.

<u><u>\quark_if_nil_p:N</u></u> *	<code>\quark_if_nil_p:N &lt;token&gt;</code>
<u><u>\quark_if_nil:NTF</u></u> *	<code>\quark_if_nil:NTF &lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>
	Tests if the <code>&lt;token&gt;</code> is equal to <code>\q_nil</code> .
<u><u>\quark_if_nil_p:n</u></u> *	<code>\quark_if_nil_p:n {\token list}</code>
<u><u>\quark_if_nil_p:(o V)</u></u> *	<code>\quark_if_nil:nTF {\token list} {\true code} {\false code}</code>
<u><u>\quark_if_nil:nTF</u></u> *	Tests if the <code>&lt;token list&gt;</code> contains only <code>\q_nil</code> (distinct from <code>&lt;token list&gt;</code> being empty or
<u><u>\quark_if_nil:(o V)TF</u></u> *	containing <code>\q_nil</code> plus one or more other tokens).
<u><u>\quark_if_no_value_p:N</u></u> *	<code>\quark_if_no_value_p:N &lt;token&gt;</code>
<u><u>\quark_if_no_value_p:c</u></u> *	<code>\quark_if_no_value:NTF &lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>
<u><u>\quark_if_no_value:NTF</u></u> *	Tests if the <code>&lt;token&gt;</code> is equal to <code>\q_no_value</code> .
<u><u>\quark_if_no_value:cTF</u></u> *	
<u><u>\quark_if_no_value_p:n</u></u> *	<code>\quark_if_no_value_p:n {\token list}</code>
<u><u>\quark_if_no_value:nTF</u></u> *	<code>\quark_if_no_value:nTF {\token list} {\true code} {\false code}</code>
	Tests if the <code>&lt;token list&gt;</code> contains only <code>\q_no_value</code> (distinct from <code>&lt;token list&gt;</code> being empty or containing <code>\q_no_value</code> plus one or more other tokens).

### 4 Recursion

This module provides a uniform interface to intercepting and terminating loops as when one is doing tail recursion. The building blocks follow below and an example is shown in Section 5.

<u><u>\q_recursion_tail</u></u>	This quark is appended to the data structure in question and appears as a real element there. This means it gets any list separators around it.
---------------------------------	---

---

<code>\q_recursion_stop</code>	This quark is added <i>after</i> the data structure. Its purpose is to make it possible to terminate the recursion at any point easily.
--------------------------------	---

---



---

<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N</code>	<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N &lt;token&gt;</code>
--	--

---

Tests if  $\langle token \rangle$  contains only the marker `\q_recursion_tail`, and if so uses `\use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w` to terminate the recursion that this belongs to. The recursion input must include the marker tokens `\q_recursion_tail` and `\q_recursion_stop` as the last two items.

---

<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n</code>	<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {&lt;token list&gt;}</code>
<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:o</code>	

---

Updated: 2011-09-06

Tests if the  $\langle token list \rangle$  contains only `\q_recursion_tail`, and if so uses `\use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w` to terminate the recursion that this belongs to. The recursion input must include the marker tokens `\q_recursion_tail` and `\q_recursion_stop` as the last two items.

---

<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn</code>	<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn &lt;token&gt; {&lt;insertion&gt;}</code>
--	--

---

Tests if  $\langle token \rangle$  contains only the marker `\q_recursion_tail`, and if so uses `\use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w` to terminate the recursion that this belongs to. The recursion input must include the marker tokens `\q_recursion_tail` and `\q_recursion_stop` as the last two items. The  $\langle insertion \rangle$  code is then added to the input stream after the recursion has ended.

---

<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn</code>	<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {&lt;token list&gt;} {&lt;insertion&gt;}</code>
<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:on</code>	

---

Updated: 2011-09-06

Tests if the  $\langle token list \rangle$  contains only `\q_recursion_tail`, and if so uses `\use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w` to terminate the recursion that this belongs to. The recursion input must include the marker tokens `\q_recursion_tail` and `\q_recursion_stop` as the last two items. The  $\langle insertion \rangle$  code is then added to the input stream after the recursion has ended.

---

<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_break:NN</code>	<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_break:nN {&lt;token list&gt;} \&lt;type&gt;_map_break:</code>
<code>\quark_if_recursion_tail_break:nN</code>	

---

New: 2018-04-10

Tests if  $\langle token list \rangle$  contains only `\q_recursion_tail`, and if so terminates the recursion using `\<type>_map_break:.` The recursion end should be marked by `\prg_break_point:Nn \<type>_map_break:.`

## 5 An example of recursion with quarks

Quarks are mainly used internally in the `expl3` code to define recursion functions such as `\tl_map_inline:nn` and so on. Here is a small example to demonstrate how to



use quarks in this fashion. We shall define a command called `\my_map_dbl:nn` which takes a token list and applies an operation to every *pair* of tokens. For example, `\my_map_dbl:nn {abcd} {[--#1--#2--]~}` would produce “[-a-b-] [-c-d-]”. Using quarks to define such functions simplifies their logic and ensures robustness in many cases.

Here’s the definition of `\my_map_dbl:nn`. First of all, define the function that does the processing based on the inline function argument `#2`. Then initiate the recursion using an internal function. The token list `#1` is terminated using `\q_recursion_tail`, with delimiters according to the type of recursion (here a pair of `\q_recursion_tail`), concluding with `\q_recursion_stop`. These quarks are used to mark the end of the token list being operated upon.

```
\cs_new:Npn \my_map_dbl:nn #1#2
{
  \cs_set:Npn \__my_map_dbl_fn:nn ##1 ##2 {#2}
  \__my_map_dbl:nn #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_tail
  \q_recursion_stop
}
```

The definition of the internal recursion function follows. First check if either of the input tokens are the termination quarks. Then, if not, apply the inline function to the two arguments.

```
\cs_new:Nn \__my_map_dbl:nn
{
  \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#1}
  \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#2}
  \__my_map_dbl_fn:nn {#1} {#2}
}
```

Finally, recurse:

```
\__my_map_dbl:nn
}
```

Note that contrarily to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 built-in mapping functions, this mapping function cannot be nested, since the second map would overwrite the definition of `\__my_map_dbl_fn:nn`.

## 6 Scan marks

Scan marks are control sequences set equal to `\scan_stop:`, hence never expand in an expansion context and are (largely) invisible if they are encountered in a typesetting context.

Like quarks, they can be used as delimiters in weird functions and are often safer to use for this purpose. Since they are harmless when executed by T<sub>E</sub>X in non-expandable contexts, they can be used to mark the end of a set of instructions. This allows to skip to that point if the end of the instructions should not be performed (see l3regex).

---

`\scan_new:N`

`\scan_new:N` *<scan mark>*

---

New: 2018-04-01

Creates a new *<scan mark>* which is set equal to `\scan_stop:`. The *<scan mark>* is defined globally, and an error message is raised if the name was already taken by another scan mark.

<hr/> <b><code>\s_stop</code></b> <hr/>	Used at the end of a set of instructions, as a marker that can be jumped to using <code>\use_</code>
<hr/> <small>New: 2018-04-01</small> <hr/>	<code>none_delimit_by_s_stop:w</code> .

<hr/> <b><code>\use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w</code></b> <hr/>	<code>\use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w</code> <i>&lt;tokens&gt;</i> <code>\s_stop</code>
---	---

---

New: 2018-04-01

---

Removes the *<tokens>* and `\s_stop` from the input stream. This leads to a low-level T<sub>E</sub>X error if `\s_stop` is absent.

## Part X

# The l3seq package

## Sequences and stacks

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 implements a “sequence” data type, which contain an ordered list of entries which may contain any *balanced text*. It is possible to map functions to sequences such that the function is applied to every item in the sequence.

Sequences are also used to implement stack functions in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3. This is achieved using a number of dedicated stack functions.

### 1 Creating and initialising sequences

---

<code>\seq_new:N</code>	<code>\seq_new:N &lt;sequence&gt;</code>
<code>\seq_new:c</code>	

---

Creates a new *<sequence>* or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The *<sequence>* initially contains no items.

---

<code>\seq_clear:N</code>	<code>\seq_clear:N &lt;sequence&gt;</code>
<code>\seq_clear:c</code>	
<code>\seq_gclear:N</code>	Clears all items from the <i>&lt;sequence&gt;</i> .
<code>\seq_gclear:c</code>	

---

---

<code>\seq_clear_new:N</code>	<code>\seq_clear_new:N &lt;sequence&gt;</code>
<code>\seq_clear_new:c</code>	
<code>\seq_gclear_new:N</code>	Ensures that the <i>&lt;sequence&gt;</i> exists globally by applying <code>\seq_new:N</code> if necessary, then applies <code>\seq_(g)clear:N</code> to leave the <i>&lt;sequence&gt;</i> empty.
<code>\seq_gclear_new:c</code>	

---

---

<code>\seq_set_eq:NN</code>	<code>\seq_set_eq:NN &lt;sequence<sub>1</sub>&gt; &lt;sequence<sub>2</sub>&gt;</code>
<code>\seq_set_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	
<code>\seq_gset_eq:NN</code>	Sets the content of <i>&lt;sequence<sub>1</sub>&gt;</i> equal to that of <i>&lt;sequence<sub>2</sub>&gt;</i> .
<code>\seq_gset_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	

---

---

<code>\seq_set_from_clist:NN</code>	<code>\seq_set_from_clist:NN &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;comma-list&gt;</code>
<code>\seq_set_from_clist:(cN Nc cc)</code>	
<code>\seq_set_from_clist:Nn</code>	
<code>\seq_set_from_clist:cn</code>	
<code>\seq_gset_from_clist:NN</code>	
<code>\seq_gset_from_clist:(cN Nc cc)</code>	
<code>\seq_gset_from_clist:Nn</code>	
<code>\seq_gset_from_clist:cn</code>	

---

New: 2014-07-17

Converts the data in the *<comma list>* into a *<sequence>*: the original *<comma list>* is unchanged.

---

<code>\seq_const_from_clist:Nn</code>	<code>\seq_const_from_clist:Nn &lt;seq var&gt; {&lt;comma-list&gt;}</code>
<code>\seq_const_from_clist:cn</code>	

---

New: 2017-11-28

Creates a new constant `<seq var>` or raises an error if the name is already taken. The `<seq var>` is set globally to contain the items in the `<comma list>`.

---

<code>\seq_set_split:Nnn</code>	<code>\seq_set_split:Nnn &lt;sequence&gt; {&lt;delimiter&gt;} {&lt;token list&gt;}</code>
<code>\seq_set_split:NnV</code>	
<code>\seq_gset_split:Nnn</code>	
<code>\seq_gset_split:NnV</code>	

---

New: 2011-08-15

Updated: 2012-07-02

Splits the `<token list>` into `<items>` separated by `<delimiter>`, and assigns the result to the `<sequence>`. Spaces on both sides of each `<item>` are ignored, then one set of outer braces is removed (if any); this space trimming behaviour is identical to that of `l3clist` functions. Empty `<items>` are preserved by `\seq_set_split:Nnn`, and can be removed afterwards using `\seq_remove_all:Nn <sequence> {<>}`. The `<delimiter>` may not contain `{`, `}` or `#` (assuming  $\text{\TeX}$ 's normal category code régime). If the `<delimiter>` is empty, the `<token list>` is split into `<items>` as a `<token list>`.

---

<code>\seq_concat:NNN</code>	<code>\seq_concat:NNN &lt;sequence<sub>123</sub></code>
<code>\seq_concat:ccc</code>	
<code>\seq_gconcat:NNN</code>	
<code>\seq_gconcat:ccc</code>	

---

Concatenates the content of `<sequence2 and <sequence3 together and saves the result in <sequence1. The items in <sequence2 are placed at the left side of the new sequence.`

---

<code>\seq_if_exist_p:N *</code>	<code>\seq_if_exist_p:N &lt;sequence&gt;</code>
<code>\seq_if_exist_p:c *</code>	<code>\seq_if_exist:NTF &lt;sequence&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\seq_if_exist:NTF *</code>	
<code>\seq_if_exist:cTF *</code>	

---

New: 2012-03-03

Tests whether the `<sequence>` is currently defined. This does not check that the `<sequence>` really is a sequence variable.

## 2 Appending data to sequences

---

<code>\seq_put_left:Nn</code>	<code>\seq_put_left:Nn &lt;sequence&gt; {&lt;item&gt;}</code>
<code>\seq_put_left:(NV Nv No Nx cn cV cv co cx)</code>	
<code>\seq_gput_left:Nn</code>	
<code>\seq_gput_left:(NV Nv No Nx cn cV cv co cx)</code>	

---

Appends the `<item>` to the left of the `<sequence>`.

---

<code>\seq_put_right:Nn</code>	<code>\seq_put_right:Nn &lt;sequence&gt; {&lt;item&gt;}</code>
<code>\seq_put_right:(NV Nv No Nx cn cV cv co cx)</code>	
<code>\seq_gput_right:Nn</code>	
<code>\seq_gput_right:(NV Nv No Nx cn cV cv co cx)</code>	

---

Appends the `<item>` to the right of the `<sequence>`.

## 3 Recovering items from sequences

Items can be recovered from either the left or the right of sequences. For implementation reasons, the actions at the left of the sequence are faster than those acting on the right. These functions all assign the recovered material locally, *i.e.* setting the `<token list variable>` used with `\tl_set:Nn` and *never* `\tl_gset:Nn`.

<hr/> <code>\seq_get_left:NN</code> <code>\seq_get_left:cN</code> <hr/> Updated: 2012-05-14 <hr/>	<code>\seq_get_left:NN</code> $\langle sequence \rangle$ $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ Stores the left-most item from a $\langle sequence \rangle$ in the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ without removing it from the $\langle sequence \rangle$ . The $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ is assigned locally. If $\langle sequence \rangle$ is empty the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ is set to the special marker <code>\q_no_value</code> .
<hr/> <code>\seq_get_right:NN</code> <code>\seq_get_right:cN</code> <hr/> Updated: 2012-05-19 <hr/>	<code>\seq_get_right:NN</code> $\langle sequence \rangle$ $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ Stores the right-most item from a $\langle sequence \rangle$ in the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ without removing it from the $\langle sequence \rangle$ . The $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ is assigned locally. If $\langle sequence \rangle$ is empty the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ is set to the special marker <code>\q_no_value</code> .
<hr/> <code>\seq_pop_left:NN</code> <code>\seq_pop_left:cN</code> <hr/> Updated: 2012-05-14 <hr/>	<code>\seq_pop_left:NN</code> $\langle sequence \rangle$ $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ Pops the left-most item from a $\langle sequence \rangle$ into the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ , <i>i.e.</i> removes the item from the sequence and stores it in the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ . Both of the variables are assigned locally. If $\langle sequence \rangle$ is empty the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ is set to the special marker <code>\q_no_value</code> .
<hr/> <code>\seq_gpop_left:NN</code> <code>\seq_gpop_left:cN</code> <hr/> Updated: 2012-05-14 <hr/>	<code>\seq_gpop_left:NN</code> $\langle sequence \rangle$ $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ Pops the left-most item from a $\langle sequence \rangle$ into the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ , <i>i.e.</i> removes the item from the sequence and stores it in the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ . The $\langle sequence \rangle$ is modified globally, while the assignment of the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ is local. If $\langle sequence \rangle$ is empty the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ is set to the special marker <code>\q_no_value</code> .
<hr/> <code>\seq_pop_right:NN</code> <code>\seq_pop_right:cN</code> <hr/> Updated: 2012-05-19 <hr/>	<code>\seq_pop_right:NN</code> $\langle sequence \rangle$ $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ Pops the right-most item from a $\langle sequence \rangle$ into the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ , <i>i.e.</i> removes the item from the sequence and stores it in the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ . Both of the variables are assigned locally. If $\langle sequence \rangle$ is empty the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ is set to the special marker <code>\q_no_value</code> .
<hr/> <code>\seq_gpop_right:NN</code> <code>\seq_gpop_right:cN</code> <hr/> Updated: 2012-05-19 <hr/>	<code>\seq_gpop_right:NN</code> $\langle sequence \rangle$ $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ Pops the right-most item from a $\langle sequence \rangle$ into the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ , <i>i.e.</i> removes the item from the sequence and stores it in the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ . The $\langle sequence \rangle$ is modified globally, while the assignment of the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ is local. If $\langle sequence \rangle$ is empty the $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ is set to the special marker <code>\q_no_value</code> .
<hr/> <code>\seq_item:Nn</code> ★ <code>\seq_item:cn</code> ★ <hr/> New: 2014-07-17 <hr/>	<code>\seq_item:Nn</code> $\langle sequence \rangle$ $\{ \langle integer\ expression \rangle \}$ Indexing items in the $\langle sequence \rangle$ from 1 at the top (left), this function evaluates the $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$ and leaves the appropriate item from the sequence in the input stream. If the $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$ is negative, indexing occurs from the bottom (right) of the sequence. If the $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$ is larger than the number of items in the $\langle sequence \rangle$ (as calculated by <code>\seq_count:N</code> ) then the function expands to nothing.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the  $\langle item \rangle$  does not expand further when appearing in an *x*-type argument expansion.

---

`\seq_rand_item:N` ★  
`\seq_rand_item:c` ★

---

New: 2016-12-06

---

`\seq_rand_item:N`  $\langle seq\ var \rangle$

Selects a pseudo-random item of the  $\langle sequence \rangle$ . If the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is empty the result is empty. This is not available in older versions of Xe<sub>La</sub>TeX.

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the  $\langle item \rangle$  does not expand further when appearing in an x-type argument expansion.

## 4 Recovering values from sequences with branching

The functions in this section combine tests for non-empty sequences with recovery of an item from the sequence. They offer increased readability and performance over separate testing and recovery phases.

---

`\seq_get_left:NNTF`  
`\seq_get_left:cNTF`

---

New: 2012-05-14  
Updated: 2012-05-19

---

`\seq_get_left:NNTF`  $\langle sequence \rangle$   $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$   $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$   $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$

If the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is empty, leaves the  $\langle false\ code \rangle$  in the input stream. The value of the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is non-empty, stores the left-most item from the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  in the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  without removing it from the  $\langle sequence \rangle$ , then leaves the  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  in the input stream. The  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is assigned locally.

---

`\seq_get_right:NNTF`  
`\seq_get_right:cNTF`

---

New: 2012-05-19

---

`\seq_get_right:NNTF`  $\langle sequence \rangle$   $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$   $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$   $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$

If the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is empty, leaves the  $\langle false\ code \rangle$  in the input stream. The value of the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is non-empty, stores the right-most item from the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  in the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  without removing it from the  $\langle sequence \rangle$ , then leaves the  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  in the input stream. The  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is assigned locally.

---

`\seq_pop_left:NNTF`  
`\seq_pop_left:cNTF`

---

New: 2012-05-14  
Updated: 2012-05-19

---

`\seq_pop_left:NNTF`  $\langle sequence \rangle$   $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$   $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$   $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$

If the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is empty, leaves the  $\langle false\ code \rangle$  in the input stream. The value of the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is non-empty, pops the left-most item from the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  in the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ , *i.e.* removes the item from the  $\langle sequence \rangle$ , then leaves the  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  in the input stream. Both the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  and the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  are assigned locally.

---

`\seq_gpop_left:NNTF`  
`\seq_gpop_left:cNTF`

---

New: 2012-05-14  
Updated: 2012-05-19

---

`\seq_gpop_left:NNTF`  $\langle sequence \rangle$   $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$   $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$   $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$

If the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is empty, leaves the  $\langle false\ code \rangle$  in the input stream. The value of the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is non-empty, pops the left-most item from the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  in the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ , *i.e.* removes the item from the  $\langle sequence \rangle$ , then leaves the  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  in the input stream. The  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is modified globally, while the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is assigned locally.

<code>\seq_pop_right:nnTF</code>	<code>\seq_pop_right:nnTF &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;token list variable&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\seq_pop_right:cnnTF</code>	
New: 2012-05-19	

If the *<sequence>* is empty, leaves the *<false code>* in the input stream. The value of the *<token list variable>* is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the *<sequence>* is non-empty, pops the right-most item from the *<sequence>* in the *<token list variable>*, *i.e.* removes the item from the *<sequence>*, then leaves the *<true code>* in the input stream. Both the *<sequence>* and the *<token list variable>* are assigned locally.

<code>\seq_gpop_right:nnTF</code>	<code>\seq_gpop_right:nnTF &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;token list variable&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\seq_gpop_right:cnnTF</code>	
New: 2012-05-19	

If the *<sequence>* is empty, leaves the *<false code>* in the input stream. The value of the *<token list variable>* is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the *<sequence>* is non-empty, pops the right-most item from the *<sequence>* in the *<token list variable>*, *i.e.* removes the item from the *<sequence>*, then leaves the *<true code>* in the input stream. The *<sequence>* is modified globally, while the *<token list variable>* is assigned locally.

## 5 Modifying sequences

While sequences are normally used as ordered lists, it may be necessary to modify the content. The functions here may be used to update sequences, while retaining the order of the unaffected entries.

<code>\seq_remove_duplicates:n</code>	<code>\seq_remove_duplicates:n &lt;sequence&gt;</code>
<code>\seq_remove_duplicates:c</code>	
<code>\seq_gremove_duplicates:n</code>	Removes duplicate items from the <i>&lt;sequence&gt;</i> , leaving the left most copy of each item in the <i>&lt;sequence&gt;</i> . The <i>&lt;item&gt;</i> comparison takes place on a token basis, as for <code>\tl_if_eq:nnTF</code> .
<code>\seq_gremove_duplicates:c</code>	

**TeXhackers note:** This function iterates through every item in the *<sequence>* and does a comparison with the *<items>* already checked. It is therefore relatively slow with large sequences.

<code>\seq_remove_all:nn</code>	<code>\seq_remove_all:nn &lt;sequence&gt; {&lt;item&gt;}</code>
<code>\seq_remove_all:cn</code>	
<code>\seq_gremove_all:nn</code>	Removes every occurrence of <i>&lt;item&gt;</i> from the <i>&lt;sequence&gt;</i> . The <i>&lt;item&gt;</i> comparison takes place on a token basis, as for <code>\tl_if_eq:nnTF</code> .
<code>\seq_gremove_all:cn</code>	

<code>\seq_reverse:n</code>	<code>\seq_reverse:n &lt;sequence&gt;</code>
<code>\seq_reverse:c</code>	
<code>\seq_greverse:n</code>	Reverses the order of the items stored in the <i>&lt;sequence&gt;</i> .
<code>\seq_greverse:c</code>	

New: 2014-07-18

<code>\seq_sort:nn</code>	<code>\seq_sort:nn &lt;sequence&gt; {&lt;comparison code&gt;}</code>
<code>\seq_sort:cn</code>	
<code>\seq_gsort:nn</code>	Sorts the items in the <i>&lt;sequence&gt;</i> according to the <i>&lt;comparison code&gt;</i> , and assigns the result to <i>&lt;sequence&gt;</i> . The details of sorting comparison are described in Section 1.
<code>\seq_gsort:cn</code>	

New: 2017-02-06

---

```
\seq_shuffle:N
\seq_shuffle:c
\seq_gshuffle:N
\seq_gshuffle:c
```

---

New: 2018-04-29

---

```
\seq_shuffle:N <seq var>
```

Sets the  $\langle seq\ var \rangle$  to the result of placing the items of the  $\langle seq\ var \rangle$  in a random order. Each item is (roughly) as likely to end up in any given position.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** For sequences with more than 13 items or so, only a small proportion of all possible permutations can be reached, because the random seed `\sys_rand_seed` only has 28-bits. The use of `\toks` internally means that sequences with more than 32767 or 65535 items (depending on the engine) cannot be shuffled.

## 6 Sequence conditionals

---

```
\seq_if_empty_p:N *
\seq_if_empty_p:c *
\seq_if_empty:NTF *
\seq_if_empty:cTF *
```

---

```
\seq_if_empty_p:N <sequence>
```

```
\seq_if_empty:NTF <sequence> {\true code} {\false code}
```

Tests if the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is empty (containing no items).

---

```
\seq_if_in:NnTF
```

```
\seq_if_in:NnTF <sequence> {\item} {\true code} {\false code}
```

```
\seq_if_in:(NV|Nv|No|Nx|cn|cV|cv|co|cx)TF
```

---

Tests if the  $\langle item \rangle$  is present in the  $\langle sequence \rangle$ .

## 7 Mapping to sequences

All mappings are done at the current group level, *i.e.* any local assignments made by the  $\langle function \rangle$  or  $\langle code \rangle$  discussed below remain in effect after the loop.

---

```
\seq_map_function:NN ☆
\seq_map_function:cN ☆
```

---

Updated: 2012-06-29

---

```
\seq_map_function:NN <sequence> <function>
```

Applies  $\langle function \rangle$  to every  $\langle item \rangle$  stored in the  $\langle sequence \rangle$ . The  $\langle function \rangle$  will receive one argument for each iteration. The  $\langle items \rangle$  are returned from left to right. To pass further arguments to the  $\langle function \rangle$ , see `\seq_map_tokens:Nn`. The function `\seq_map_inline:Nn` is faster than `\seq_map_function:NN` for sequences with more than about 10 items.

---

```
\seq_map_inline:Nn
\seq_map_inline:cn
```

---

Updated: 2012-06-29

---

```
\seq_map_inline:Nn <sequence> {\inline function}
```

Applies  $\langle inline\ function \rangle$  to every  $\langle item \rangle$  stored within the  $\langle sequence \rangle$ . The  $\langle inline\ function \rangle$  should consist of code which will receive the  $\langle item \rangle$  as #1. The  $\langle items \rangle$  are returned from left to right.



---

`\seq_map_tokens:Nn` ☆

`\seq_map_tokens:cn` ☆

---

New: 2019-08-30

---

`\seq_map_tokens:Nn`  $\langle sequence \rangle$   $\{\langle code \rangle\}$

Analogue of `\seq_map_function:NN` which maps several tokens instead of a single function. The  $\langle code \rangle$  receives each item in the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  as two trailing brace groups. For instance,

`\seq_map_tokens:Nn \l_my_seq { \prg_replicate:nn { 2 } }`

expands to twice each item in the  $\langle sequence \rangle$ : for each item in `\l_my_seq` the function `\prg_replicate:nn` receives 2 and  $\langle item \rangle$  as its two arguments. The function `\seq_map_inline:Nn` is typically faster but is not expandable.

---

`\seq_map_variable:NNn`

`\seq_map_variable:(Ncn|cNn|ccn)`

---

Updated: 2012-06-29

---

`\seq_map_variable:NNn`  $\langle sequence \rangle$   $\langle variable \rangle$   $\{\langle code \rangle\}$

Stores each  $\langle item \rangle$  of the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  in turn in the (token list)  $\langle variable \rangle$  and applies the  $\langle code \rangle$ . The  $\langle code \rangle$  will usually make use of the  $\langle variable \rangle$ , but this is not enforced. The assignments to the  $\langle variable \rangle$  are local. Its value after the loop is the last  $\langle item \rangle$  in the  $\langle sequence \rangle$ , or its original value if the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is empty. The  $\langle items \rangle$  are returned from left to right.

---

`\seq_map_break:` ☆

---

Updated: 2012-06-29

---

`\seq_map_break:`

Used to terminate a `\seq_map...` function before all entries in the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  have been processed. This normally takes place within a conditional statement, for example

```
\seq_map_inline:Nn \l_my_seq
{
  \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { bingo }
  { \seq_map_break: }
  {
    % Do something useful
  }
}
```

Use outside of a `\seq_map...` scenario leads to low level T<sub>E</sub>X errors.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** When the mapping is broken, additional tokens may be inserted before further items are taken from the input stream. This depends on the design of the mapping function.

---

`\seq_map_break:n` ☆

---

Updated: 2012-06-29

---

`\seq_map_break:n {<code>}`

Used to terminate a `\seq_map...` function before all entries in the *<sequence>* have been processed, inserting the *<code>* after the mapping has ended. This normally takes place within a conditional statement, for example

```
\seq_map_inline:Nn \l_my_seq
{
  \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { bingo }
  { \seq_map_break:n { <code> } }
  {
    % Do something useful
  }
}
```

Use outside of a `\seq_map...` scenario leads to low level TeX errors.

**TeXhackers note:** When the mapping is broken, additional tokens may be inserted before the *<code>* is inserted into the input stream. This depends on the design of the mapping function.

---

`\seq_count:N` ★

`\seq_count:c` ★

---

New: 2012-07-13

---

`\seq_count:N <sequence>`

Leaves the number of items in the *<sequence>* in the input stream as an *<integer denotation>*. The total number of items in a *<sequence>* includes those which are empty and duplicates, *i.e.* every item in a *<sequence>* is unique.

## 8 Using the content of sequences directly

---

`\seq_use:Nnnn` ★

`\seq_use:cnnn` ★

---

New: 2013-05-26

---

`\seq_use:Nnnn <seq var> {<separator between two>}`

`{<separator between more than two>} {<separator between final two>}`

Places the contents of the *<seq var>* in the input stream, with the appropriate *<separator>* between the items. Namely, if the sequence has more than two items, the *<separator between more than two>* is placed between each pair of items except the last, for which the *<separator between final two>* is used. If the sequence has exactly two items, then they are placed in the input stream separated by the *<separator between two>*. If the sequence has a single item, it is placed in the input stream, and an empty sequence produces no output. An error is raised if the variable does not exist or if it is invalid.

For example,

```
\seq_set_split:Nnn \l_tmpa_seq { | } { a | b | c | {de} | f }
\seq_use:Nnnn \l_tmpa_seq { ~and~ } { ,~ } { ,~and~ }
```

inserts “a, b, c, de, and f” in the input stream. The first separator argument is not used in this case because the sequence has more than 2 items.

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the *<items>* do not expand further when appearing in an x-type argument expansion.

---

`\seq_use:Nn` ★  
`\seq_use:cn` ★  


---

New: 2013-05-26

---

`\seq_use:Nn`  $\langle seq\ var \rangle$   $\{\langle separator \rangle\}$

Places the contents of the  $\langle seq\ var \rangle$  in the input stream, with the  $\langle separator \rangle$  between the items. If the sequence has a single item, it is placed in the input stream with no  $\langle separator \rangle$ , and an empty sequence produces no output. An error is raised if the variable does not exist or if it is invalid.

For example,

```
\seq_set_split:Nnn \l_tmpa_seq { | } { a | b | c | {de} | f }
\seq_use:Nn \l_tmpa_seq { ~and~ }
```

inserts “a and b and c and de and f” in the input stream.

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the  $\langle items \rangle$  do not expand further when appearing in an `x`-type argument expansion.

## 9 Sequences as stacks

Sequences can be used as stacks, where data is pushed to and popped from the top of the sequence. (The left of a sequence is the top, for performance reasons.) The stack functions for sequences are not intended to be mixed with the general ordered data functions detailed in the previous section: a sequence should either be used as an ordered data type or as a stack, but not in both ways.

---

`\seq_get:NN`  
`\seq_get:cn`  


---

Updated: 2012-05-14

---

`\seq_get:NN`  $\langle sequence \rangle$   $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$

Reads the top item from a  $\langle sequence \rangle$  into the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  without removing it from the  $\langle sequence \rangle$ . The  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is assigned locally. If  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is empty the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is set to the special marker `\q_no_value`.

---

`\seq_pop:NN`  
`\seq_pop:cn`  


---

Updated: 2012-05-14

---

`\seq_pop:NN`  $\langle sequence \rangle$   $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$

Pops the top item from a  $\langle sequence \rangle$  into the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ . Both of the variables are assigned locally. If  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is empty the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is set to the special marker `\q_no_value`.

---

`\seq_gpop:NN`  
`\seq_gpop:cn`  


---

Updated: 2012-05-14

---

`\seq_gpop:NN`  $\langle sequence \rangle$   $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$

Pops the top item from a  $\langle sequence \rangle$  into the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ . The  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is modified globally, while the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is assigned locally. If  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is empty the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is set to the special marker `\q_no_value`.

---

`\seq_get:NNTF`  
`\seq_get:cnTF`  


---

New: 2012-05-14  
Updated: 2012-05-19

---

`\seq_get:NNTF`  $\langle sequence \rangle$   $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$   $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$   $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$

If the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is empty, leaves the  $\langle false\ code \rangle$  in the input stream. The value of the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  is non-empty, stores the top item from a  $\langle sequence \rangle$  in the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  without removing it from the  $\langle sequence \rangle$ . The  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is assigned locally.

---

`\seq_pop:NNTF`  
`\seq_pop:cNTF`

---

New: 2012-05-14  
Updated: 2012-05-19

---

`\seq_pop:NNTF <sequence> <token list variable> {(true code)} {(false code)}`

If the `<sequence>` is empty, leaves the `<false code>` in the input stream. The value of the `<token list variable>` is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the `<sequence>` is non-empty, pops the top item from the `<sequence>` in the `<token list variable>`, *i.e.* removes the item from the `<sequence>`. Both the `<sequence>` and the `<token list variable>` are assigned locally.

---

`\seq_gpop:NNTF`  
`\seq_gpop:cNTF`

---

New: 2012-05-14  
Updated: 2012-05-19

---

`\seq_gpop:NNTF <sequence> <token list variable> {(true code)} {(false code)}`

If the `<sequence>` is empty, leaves the `<false code>` in the input stream. The value of the `<token list variable>` is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the `<sequence>` is non-empty, pops the top item from the `<sequence>` in the `<token list variable>`, *i.e.* removes the item from the `<sequence>`. The `<sequence>` is modified globally, while the `<token list variable>` is assigned locally.

---

`\seq_push:Nn`  
`\seq_push:(NV|Nv|No|Nx|cn|cV|cv|co|cx)`  
`\seq_gpush:Nn`  
`\seq_gpush:(NV|Nv|No|Nx|cn|cV|cv|co|cx)`

---

`\seq_push:Nn <sequence> {(item)}`

Adds the `{(item)}` to the top of the `<sequence>`.

## 10 Sequences as sets

Sequences can also be used as sets, such that all of their items are distinct. Usage of sequences as sets is not currently widespread, hence no specific set function is provided. Instead, it is explained here how common set operations can be performed by combining several functions described in earlier sections. When using sequences to implement sets, one should be careful not to rely on the order of items in the sequence representing the set.

Sets should not contain several occurrences of a given item. To make sure that a `<sequence variable>` only has distinct items, use `\seq_remove_duplicates:N <sequence variable>`. This function is relatively slow, and to avoid performance issues one should only use it when necessary.

Some operations on a set `<seq var>` are straightforward. For instance, `\seq_count:N <seq var>` expands to the number of items, while `\seq_if_in:NnTF <seq var> {(item)}` tests if the `<item>` is in the set.

Adding an `<item>` to a set `<seq var>` can be done by appending it to the `<seq var>` if it is not already in the `<seq var>`:

```
\seq_if_in:NnF <seq var> {(item)}
{ \seq_put_right:Nn <seq var> {(item)} }
```

Removing an `<item>` from a set `<seq var>` can be done using `\seq_remove_all:Nn,`

```
\seq_remove_all:Nn <seq var> {(item)}
```

The intersection of two sets `<seq var1 and <seq var2 can be stored into <seq var3 by collecting items of <seq var1 which are in <seq var2.`

```

\seq_clear:N <seq var3>
\seq_map_inline:Nn <seq var1>
{
\seq_if_in:NnT <seq var2> {#1}
{ \seq_put_right:Nn <seq var3> {#1} }
}

```

The code as written here only works if  $\langle seq\ var_3 \rangle$  is different from the other two sequence variables. To cover all cases, items should first be collected in a sequence  $\backslash l\_ \langle pkg \rangle\_internal\_seq$ , then  $\langle seq\ var_3 \rangle$  should be set equal to this internal sequence. The same remark applies to other set functions.

The union of two sets  $\langle seq\ var_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle seq\ var_2 \rangle$  can be stored into  $\langle seq\ var_3 \rangle$  through

```

\seq_concat:NNN <seq var3> <seq var1> <seq var2>
\seq_remove_duplicates:N <seq var3>

```

or by adding items to (a copy of)  $\langle seq\ var_1 \rangle$  one by one

```

\seq_set_eq:NN <seq var3> <seq var1>
\seq_map_inline:Nn <seq var2>
{
\seq_if_in:NnF <seq var3> {#1}
{ \seq_put_right:Nn <seq var3> {#1} }
}

```

The second approach is faster than the first when the  $\langle seq\ var_2 \rangle$  is short compared to  $\langle seq\ var_1 \rangle$ .

The difference of two sets  $\langle seq\ var_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle seq\ var_2 \rangle$  can be stored into  $\langle seq\ var_3 \rangle$  by removing items of the  $\langle seq\ var_2 \rangle$  from (a copy of) the  $\langle seq\ var_1 \rangle$  one by one.

```

\seq_set_eq:NN <seq var3> <seq var1>
\seq_map_inline:Nn <seq var2>
{ \seq_remove_all:Nn <seq var3> {#1} }

```

The symmetric difference of two sets  $\langle seq\ var_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle seq\ var_2 \rangle$  can be stored into  $\langle seq\ var_3 \rangle$  by computing the difference between  $\langle seq\ var_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle seq\ var_2 \rangle$  and storing the result as  $\backslash l\_ \langle pkg \rangle\_internal\_seq$ , then the difference between  $\langle seq\ var_2 \rangle$  and  $\langle seq\ var_1 \rangle$ , and finally concatenating the two differences to get the symmetric differences.

```

\seq_set_eq:NN \l\_ \langle pkg \rangle\_internal\_seq <seq var1>
\seq_map_inline:Nn <seq var2>
{ \seq_remove_all:Nn \l\_ \langle pkg \rangle\_internal\_seq {#1} }
\seq_set_eq:NN <seq var3> <seq var2>
\seq_map_inline:Nn <seq var1>
{ \seq_remove_all:Nn <seq var3> {#1} }
\seq_concat:NNN <seq var3> <seq var3> \l\_ \langle pkg \rangle\_internal\_seq

```

## 11 Constant and scratch sequences

---

$\backslash c\_empty\_seq$

Constant that is always empty.

---

New: 2012-07-02

---

`\l_tmpa_seq`  
`\l_tmpb_seq`  

---

New: 2012-04-26

---

Scratch sequences for local assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.

---

`\g_tmpa_seq`  
`\g_tmpb_seq`  

---

New: 2012-04-26

---

Scratch sequences for global assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.

## 12 Viewing sequences

---

`\seq_show:N`  
`\seq_show:c`  

---

Updated: 2015-08-01

---

`\seq_show:N`  $\langle sequence \rangle$   
Displays the entries in the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  in the terminal.

---

`\seq_log:N`  
`\seq_log:c`  

---

New: 2014-08-12  
Updated: 2015-08-01

---

`\seq_log:N`  $\langle sequence \rangle$   
Writes the entries in the  $\langle sequence \rangle$  in the log file.

## Part XI

# The l3int package

## Integers

Calculation and comparison of integer values can be carried out using literal numbers, `int` registers, constants and integers stored in token list variables. The standard operators `+`, `-`, `/` and `*` and parentheses can be used within such expressions to carry arithmetic operations. This module carries out these functions on *integer expressions* (“`intexpr`”).

# 1 Integer expressions

---

`\int_eval:n *` `\int_eval:n {(integer expression)}`

---

Evaluates the *integer expression* and leaves the result in the input stream as an integer denotation: for positive results an explicit sequence of decimal digits not starting with 0, for negative results - followed by such a sequence, and 0 for zero. The *integer expression* should consist, after expansion, of +, -, \*, /, (, ) and of course integer operands. The result is calculated by applying standard mathematical rules with the following peculiarities:

- / denotes division rounded to the closest integer with ties rounded away from zero;
- there is an error and the overall expression evaluates to zero whenever the absolute value of any intermediate result exceeds  $2^{31} - 1$ , except in the case of scaling operations  $a*b/c$ , for which  $a*b$  may be arbitrarily large;
- parentheses may not appear after unary + or -, namely placing +( or -( at the start of an expression or after +, -, \*, / or ( leads to an error.

Each integer operand can be either an integer variable (with no need for `\int_use:N`) or an integer denotation. For example both

```
\int_eval:n { 5 + 4 * 3 - ( 3 + 4 * 5 ) }
```

and

```
\tl_new:N \l_my_tl
\tl_set:Nn \l_my_tl { 5 }
\int_new:N \l_my_int
\int_set:Nn \l_my_int { 4 }
\int_eval:n { \l_my_tl + \l_my_int * 3 - ( 3 + 4 * 5 ) }
```

evaluate to -6 because `\l_my_tl` expands to the integer denotation 5. As the *integer expression* is fully expanded from left to right during evaluation, fully expandable and restricted-expandable functions can both be used, and `\exp_not:n` and its variants have no effect while `\exp_not:N` may incorrectly interrupt the expression.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** Exactly two expansions are needed to evaluate `\int_eval:n`. The result is *not* an *internal integer*, and therefore requires suitable termination if used in a T<sub>E</sub>X-style integer assignment.

As all T<sub>E</sub>X integers, integer operands can also be dimension or skip variables, converted to integers in `sp`, or octal numbers given as ' followed by digits other than 8 and 9, or hexadecimal numbers given as " followed by digits or upper case letters from A to F, or the character code of some character or one-character control sequence, given as 'char'.



<hr/> <code>\int_eval:w</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_eval:w</code> $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$
New: 2018-03-30	Evaluates the $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$ as described for <code>\int_eval:n</code> . The end of the expression is the first token encountered that cannot form part of such an expression. If that token is <code>\scan_stop</code> : it is removed, otherwise not. Spaces do <i>not</i> terminate the expression. However, spaces terminate explicit integers, and this may terminate the expression: for instance, <code>\int_eval:w 1_+1_9</code> expands to 29 since the digit 9 is not part of the expression.
<hr/> <code>\int_sign:n</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_sign:n</code> $\{\langle intexpr \rangle\}$
New: 2018-11-03	Evaluates the $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$ then leaves 1 or 0 or $-1$ in the input stream according to the sign of the result.
<hr/> <code>\int_abs:n</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_abs:n</code> $\{\langle integer\ expression \rangle\}$
Updated: 2012-09-26	Evaluates the $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$ as described for <code>\int_eval:n</code> and leaves the absolute value of the result in the input stream as an $\langle integer\ denotation \rangle$ after two expansions.
<hr/> <code>\int_div_round:nn</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_div_round:nn</code> $\{\langle intexpr_1 \rangle\} \{\langle intexpr_2 \rangle\}$
Updated: 2012-09-26	Evaluates the two $\langle integer\ expressions \rangle$ as described earlier, then divides the first value by the second, and rounds the result to the closest integer. Ties are rounded away from zero. Note that this is identical to using <code>/</code> directly in an $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$ . The result is left in the input stream as an $\langle integer\ denotation \rangle$ after two expansions.
<hr/> <code>\int_div_truncate:nn</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_div_truncate:nn</code> $\{\langle intexpr_1 \rangle\} \{\langle intexpr_2 \rangle\}$
Updated: 2012-02-09	Evaluates the two $\langle integer\ expressions \rangle$ as described earlier, then divides the first value by the second, and rounds the result towards zero. Note that division using <code>/</code> rounds to the closest integer instead. The result is left in the input stream as an $\langle integer\ denotation \rangle$ after two expansions.
<hr/> <code>\int_max:nn</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_max:nn</code> $\{\langle intexpr_1 \rangle\} \{\langle intexpr_2 \rangle\}$
<code>\int_min:nn</code> ★	<code>\int_min:nn</code> $\{\langle intexpr_1 \rangle\} \{\langle intexpr_2 \rangle\}$
Updated: 2012-09-26	Evaluates the $\langle integer\ expressions \rangle$ as described for <code>\int_eval:n</code> and leaves either the larger or smaller value in the input stream as an $\langle integer\ denotation \rangle$ after two expansions.
<hr/> <code>\int_mod:nn</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_mod:nn</code> $\{\langle intexpr_1 \rangle\} \{\langle intexpr_2 \rangle\}$
Updated: 2012-09-26	Evaluates the two $\langle integer\ expressions \rangle$ as described earlier, then calculates the integer remainder of dividing the first expression by the second. This is obtained by subtracting <code>\int_div_truncate:nn</code> $\{\langle intexpr_1 \rangle\} \{\langle intexpr_2 \rangle\}$ times $\langle intexpr_2 \rangle$ from $\langle intexpr_1 \rangle$ . Thus, the result has the same sign as $\langle intexpr_1 \rangle$ and its absolute value is strictly less than that of $\langle intexpr_2 \rangle$ . The result is left in the input stream as an $\langle integer\ denotation \rangle$ after two expansions.

## 2 Creating and initialising integers

<hr/> <code>\int_new:N</code> <hr/>	<code>\int_new:N</code> $\langle integer \rangle$
<code>\int_new:c</code>	Creates a new $\langle integer \rangle$ or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The $\langle integer \rangle$ is initially equal to 0.

---

<code>\int_const:Nn</code>	<code>\int_const:Nn &lt;integer&gt; {&lt;integer expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\int_const:cn</code>	Creates a new constant $\langle integer \rangle$ or raises an error if the name is already taken. The value of the $\langle integer \rangle$ is set globally to the $\langle integer expression \rangle$ .
Updated: 2011-10-22	

---



---

<code>\int_zero:N</code>	<code>\int_zero:N &lt;integer&gt;</code>
<code>\int_zero:c</code>	
<code>\int_gzero:N</code>	Sets $\langle integer \rangle$ to 0.
<code>\int_gzero:c</code>	

---



---

<code>\int_zero_new:N</code>	<code>\int_zero_new:N &lt;integer&gt;</code>
<code>\int_zero_new:c</code>	
<code>\int_gzero_new:N</code>	Ensures that the $\langle integer \rangle$ exists globally by applying <code>\int_new:N</code> if necessary, then applies <code>\int_(g)zero:N</code> to leave the $\langle integer \rangle$ set to zero.
<code>\int_gzero_new:c</code>	
New: 2011-12-13	

---



---

<code>\int_set_eq:NN</code>	<code>\int_set_eq:NN &lt;integer<sub>12</sub></code>
<code>\int_set_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	Sets the content of $\langle integer_1 \rangle$ equal to that of $\langle integer_2 \rangle$ .
<code>\int_gset_eq:NN</code>	
<code>\int_gset_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	

---



---

<code>\int_if_exist_p:N *</code>	<code>\int_if_exist_p:N &lt;int&gt;</code>
<code>\int_if_exist_p:c *</code>	<code>\int_if_exist:NTF &lt;int&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\int_if_exist:NTF *</code>	
<code>\int_if_exist:cTF *</code>	Tests whether the $\langle int \rangle$ is currently defined. This does not check that the $\langle int \rangle$ really is an integer variable.
New: 2012-03-03	

---

### 3 Setting and incrementing integers

---

<code>\int_add:Nn</code>	<code>\int_add:Nn &lt;integer&gt; {&lt;integer expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\int_add:cn</code>	Adds the result of the $\langle integer expression \rangle$ to the current content of the $\langle integer \rangle$ .
<code>\int_gadd:Nn</code>	
<code>\int_gadd:cn</code>	
Updated: 2011-10-22	

---



---

<code>\int_decr:N</code>	<code>\int_decr:N &lt;integer&gt;</code>
<code>\int_decr:c</code>	
<code>\int_gdecr:N</code>	Decreases the value stored in $\langle integer \rangle$ by 1.
<code>\int_gdecr:c</code>	

---



---

<code>\int_incr:N</code>	<code>\int_incr:N &lt;integer&gt;</code>
<code>\int_incr:c</code>	
<code>\int_gincr:N</code>	Increases the value stored in $\langle integer \rangle$ by 1.
<code>\int_gincr:c</code>	

---

---

<code>\int_set:Nn</code>	<code>\int_set:Nn &lt;integer&gt; {&lt;integer expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\int_set:cn</code>	Sets <i>&lt;integer&gt;</i> to the value of <i>&lt;integer expression&gt;</i> , which must evaluate to an integer (as described for <code>\int_eval:n</code> ).
<code>\int_gset:Nn</code>	
<code>\int_gset:cn</code>	

---

Updated: 2011-10-22

---



---

<code>\int_sub:Nn</code>	<code>\int_sub:Nn &lt;integer&gt; {&lt;integer expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\int_sub:cn</code>	Subtracts the result of the <i>&lt;integer expression&gt;</i> from the current content of the <i>&lt;integer&gt;</i> .
<code>\int_gsub:Nn</code>	
<code>\int_gsub:cn</code>	

---

Updated: 2011-10-22

---

## 4 Using integers

---

<code>\int_use:N</code> *	<code>\int_use:N &lt;integer&gt;</code>
<code>\int_use:c</code> *	Recovers the content of an <i>&lt;integer&gt;</i> and places it directly in the input stream. An error is raised if the variable does not exist or if it is invalid. Can be omitted in places where an <i>&lt;integer&gt;</i> is required (such as in the first and third arguments of <code>\int_compare:nNnTF</code> ).

---

Updated: 2011-10-22

---

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** `\int_use:N` is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\the`: this is one of several L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 names for this primitive.

## 5 Integer expression conditionals

---

<code>\int_compare_p:nNn</code> *	<code>\int_compare_p:nNn {&lt;intexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt;} &lt;relation&gt; {&lt;intexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt;}</code>
<code>\int_compare:nNnTF</code> *	<code>\int_compare:nNnTF {&lt;intexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt;} &lt;relation&gt; {&lt;intexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>

---

This function first evaluates each of the *<integer expressions>* as described for `\int_eval:n`. The two results are then compared using the *<relation>*:

Equal	=
Greater than	>
Less than	<

This function is less flexible than `\int_compare:nTF` but around 5 times faster.

---

```

\int_compare_p:n * \int_compare_p:n
\int_compare:nTF * {
    <intexpr1> <relation1>
    ...
    <intexprN> <relationN>
    <intexprN+1>
}
\int_compare:nTF
{
    <intexpr1> <relation1>
    ...
    <intexprN> <relationN>
    <intexprN+1>
}
{<true code>} {<false code>}

```

---

Updated: 2013-01-13

This function evaluates the *<integer expressions>* as described for `\int_eval:n` and compares consecutive result using the corresponding *<relation>*, namely it compares *<intexpr<sub>1</sub>>* and *<intexpr<sub>2</sub>>* using the *<relation<sub>1</sub>>*, then *<intexpr<sub>2</sub>>* and *<intexpr<sub>3</sub>>* using the *<relation<sub>2</sub>>*, until finally comparing *<intexpr<sub>N</sub>>* and *<intexpr<sub>N+1</sub>>* using the *<relation<sub>N</sub>>*. The test yields **true** if all comparisons are **true**. Each *<integer expression>* is evaluated only once, and the evaluation is lazy, in the sense that if one comparison is **false**, then no other *<integer expression>* is evaluated and no other comparison is performed. The *<relations>* can be any of the following:

Equal	= or ==
Greater than or equal to	>=
Greater than	>
Less than or equal to	<=
Less than	<
Not equal	!=

This function is more flexible than `\int_compare:nNnTF` but around 5 times slower.

---

<code>\int_case:nn</code> ★	<code>\int_case:nnTF {⟨test integer expression⟩}</code>
<code>\int_case:nnTF</code> ★	<code>{</code>
	<code>{⟨intexpr case<sub>1</sub>⟩} {⟨code case<sub>1</sub>⟩}</code>
	<code>{⟨intexpr case<sub>2</sub>⟩} {⟨code case<sub>2</sub>⟩}</code>
	<code>...</code>
	<code>{⟨intexpr case<sub>n</sub>⟩} {⟨code case<sub>n</sub>⟩}</code>
	<code>}</code>
	<code>{⟨true code⟩}</code>
	<code>{⟨false code⟩}</code>

---

New: 2013-07-24

---

This function evaluates the *⟨test integer expression⟩* and compares this in turn to each of the *⟨integer expression cases⟩*. If the two are equal then the associated *⟨code⟩* is left in the input stream and other cases are discarded. If any of the cases are matched, the *⟨true code⟩* is also inserted into the input stream (after the code for the appropriate case), while if none match then the *⟨false code⟩* is inserted. The function `\int_case:nn`, which does nothing if there is no match, is also available. For example

```
\int_case:nnF
{ 2 * 5 }
{
  { 5 }      { Small }
  { 4 + 6 }   { Medium }
  { -2 * 10 } { Negative }
}
{ No idea! }
```

leaves “Medium” in the input stream.

---

<code>\int_if_even_p:n</code> ★	<code>\int_if_odd_p:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
<code>\int_if_even:nTF</code> ★	<code>\int_if_odd:nTF {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
<code>\int_if_odd_p:n</code> ★	<code>{⟨true code⟩} {⟨false code⟩}</code>
<code>\int_if_odd:nTF</code> ★	

---

This function first evaluates the *⟨integer expression⟩* as described for `\int_eval:n`. It then evaluates if this is odd or even, as appropriate.

## 6 Integer expression loops

---

<code>\int_do_until:nNnn</code> ☆	<code>\int_do_until:nNnn {⟨intexpr<sub>1</sub>⟩} ⟨relation⟩ {⟨intexpr<sub>2</sub>⟩} {⟨code⟩}</code>
-----------------------------------	---

---

Places the *⟨code⟩* in the input stream for T<sub>E</sub>X to process, and then evaluates the relationship between the two *⟨integer expressions⟩* as described for `\int_compare:nNnTF`. If the test is **false** then the *⟨code⟩* is inserted into the input stream again and a loop occurs until the *⟨relation⟩* is **true**.

---

<code>\int_do_while:nNnn</code> ☆	<code>\int_do_while:nNnn {⟨intexpr<sub>1</sub>⟩} ⟨relation⟩ {⟨intexpr<sub>2</sub>⟩} {⟨code⟩}</code>
-----------------------------------	---

---

Places the *⟨code⟩* in the input stream for T<sub>E</sub>X to process, and then evaluates the relationship between the two *⟨integer expressions⟩* as described for `\int_compare:nNnTF`. If the test is **true** then the *⟨code⟩* is inserted into the input stream again and a loop occurs until the *⟨relation⟩* is **false**.

<hr/> <code>\int_until_do:nNnn</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\int_until_do:nNnn {&lt;intexpr1&gt;} &lt;relation&gt; {&lt;intexpr2&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
	Evaluates the relationship between the two <i>&lt;integer expressions&gt;</i> as described for <code>\int_compare:nNnTF</code> , and then places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream if the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is <b>false</b> . After the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> has been processed by T <sub>E</sub> X the test is repeated, and a loop occurs until the test is <b>true</b> .
<hr/> <code>\int_while_do:nNnn</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\int_while_do:nNnn {&lt;intexpr1&gt;} &lt;relation&gt; {&lt;intexpr2&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
	Evaluates the relationship between the two <i>&lt;integer expressions&gt;</i> as described for <code>\int_compare:nNnTF</code> , and then places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream if the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is <b>true</b> . After the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> has been processed by T <sub>E</sub> X the test is repeated, and a loop occurs until the test is <b>false</b> .
<hr/> <code>\int_do_until:nn</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\int_do_until:nn {&lt;integer relation&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2013-01-13	Places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream for T <sub>E</sub> X to process, and then evaluates the <i>&lt;integer relation&gt;</i> as described for <code>\int_compare:nTF</code> . If the test is <b>false</b> then the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is inserted into the input stream again and a loop occurs until the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is <b>true</b> .
<hr/> <code>\int_do_while:nn</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\int_do_while:nn {&lt;integer relation&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2013-01-13	Places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream for T <sub>E</sub> X to process, and then evaluates the <i>&lt;integer relation&gt;</i> as described for <code>\int_compare:nTF</code> . If the test is <b>true</b> then the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is inserted into the input stream again and a loop occurs until the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is <b>false</b> .
<hr/> <code>\int_until_do:nn</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\int_until_do:nn {&lt;integer relation&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2013-01-13	Evaluates the <i>&lt;integer relation&gt;</i> as described for <code>\int_compare:nTF</code> , and then places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream if the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is <b>false</b> . After the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> has been processed by T <sub>E</sub> X the test is repeated, and a loop occurs until the test is <b>true</b> .
<hr/> <code>\int_while_do:nn</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\int_while_do:nn {&lt;integer relation&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2013-01-13	Evaluates the <i>&lt;integer relation&gt;</i> as described for <code>\int_compare:nTF</code> , and then places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream if the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is <b>true</b> . After the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> has been processed by T <sub>E</sub> X the test is repeated, and a loop occurs until the test is <b>false</b> .

## 7 Integer step functions

<code>\int_step_function:nN</code>	☆	<code>\int_step_function:nN {⟨final value⟩} ⟨function⟩</code>
<code>\int_step_function:nnN</code>	☆	<code>\int_step_function:nnN {⟨initial value⟩} {⟨final value⟩} ⟨function⟩</code>
<code>\int_step_function:nnnN</code>	☆	<code>\int_step_function:nnnN {⟨initial value⟩} {⟨step⟩} {⟨final value⟩} ⟨function⟩</code>

---

New: 2012-06-04  
Updated: 2018-04-22

---

This function first evaluates the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$ ,  $\langle step \rangle$  and  $\langle final\ value \rangle$ , all of which should be integer expressions. The  $\langle function \rangle$  is then placed in front of each  $\langle value \rangle$  from the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$  to the  $\langle final\ value \rangle$  in turn (using  $\langle step \rangle$  between each  $\langle value \rangle$ ). The  $\langle step \rangle$  must be non-zero. If the  $\langle step \rangle$  is positive, the loop stops when the  $\langle value \rangle$  becomes larger than the  $\langle final\ value \rangle$ . If the  $\langle step \rangle$  is negative, the loop stops when the  $\langle value \rangle$  becomes smaller than the  $\langle final\ value \rangle$ . The  $\langle function \rangle$  should absorb one numerical argument. For example

```
\cs_set:Npn \my_func:n #1 { [I~saw~#1] \quad }
\int_step_function:nnnN { 1 } { 1 } { 5 } \my_func:n
```

would print

```
[I saw 1]   [I saw 2]   [I saw 3]   [I saw 4]   [I saw 5]
```

The functions `\int_step_function:nN` and `\int_step_function:nnN` both use a fixed  $\langle step \rangle$  of 1, and in the case of `\int_step_function:nN` the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$  is also fixed as 1. These functions are provided as simple short-cuts for code clarity.

<code>\int_step_inline:nn</code>	<code>\int_step_inline:nn {⟨final value⟩} {⟨code⟩}</code>
<code>\int_step_inline:nnn</code>	<code>\int_step_inline:nnn {⟨initial value⟩} {⟨final value⟩} {⟨code⟩}</code>
<code>\int_step_inline:nnnn</code>	<code>\int_step_inline:nnnn {⟨initial value⟩} {⟨step⟩} {⟨final value⟩} {⟨code⟩}</code>

---

New: 2012-06-04  
Updated: 2018-04-22

---

This function first evaluates the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$ ,  $\langle step \rangle$  and  $\langle final\ value \rangle$ , all of which should be integer expressions. Then for each  $\langle value \rangle$  from the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$  to the  $\langle final\ value \rangle$  in turn (using  $\langle step \rangle$  between each  $\langle value \rangle$ ), the  $\langle code \rangle$  is inserted into the input stream with `#1` replaced by the current  $\langle value \rangle$ . Thus the  $\langle code \rangle$  should define a function of one argument (`#1`).

The functions `\int_step_inline:nn` and `\int_step_inline:nnn` both use a fixed  $\langle step \rangle$  of 1, and in the case of `\int_step_inline:nn` the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$  is also fixed as 1. These functions are provided as simple short-cuts for code clarity.

<code>\int_step_variable:nNn</code>	<code>\int_step_variable:nNn {⟨final value⟩} ⟨tl var⟩ {⟨code⟩}</code>
<code>\int_step_variable:nnNn</code>	<code>\int_step_variable:nnNn {⟨initial value⟩} {⟨final value⟩} ⟨tl var⟩ {⟨code⟩}</code>
<code>\int_step_variable:nnnNn</code>	<code>\int_step_variable:nnnNn {⟨initial value⟩} {⟨step⟩} {⟨final value⟩} ⟨tl var⟩ {⟨code⟩}</code>

---

New: 2012-06-04  
Updated: 2018-04-22

---

This function first evaluates the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$ ,  $\langle step \rangle$  and  $\langle final\ value \rangle$ , all of which should be integer expressions. Then for each  $\langle value \rangle$  from the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$  to the  $\langle final\ value \rangle$  in turn (using  $\langle step \rangle$  between each  $\langle value \rangle$ ), the  $\langle code \rangle$  is inserted into the input stream, with the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  defined as the current  $\langle value \rangle$ . Thus the  $\langle code \rangle$  should make use of the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$ .

The functions `\int_step_variable:nNn` and `\int_step_variable:nnNn` both use a fixed  $\langle step \rangle$  of 1, and in the case of `\int_step_variable:nNn` the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$  is also fixed as 1. These functions are provided as simple short-cuts for code clarity.

## 8 Formatting integers

Integers can be placed into the output stream with formatting. These conversions apply to any integer expressions.

---

<code>\int_to_arabic:n</code> *	<code>\int_to_arabic:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
---------------------------------	--

---

Updated: 2011-10-22

Places the value of the  $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$  in the input stream as digits, with category code 12 (other).

---

<code>\int_to_alph:n</code> *	<code>\int_to_alph:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
<code>\int_to_Alph:n</code> *	

---

Updated: 2011-09-17

Evaluates the  $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$  and converts the result into a series of letters, which are then left in the input stream. The conversion rule uses the 26 letters of the English alphabet, in order, adding letters when necessary to increase the total possible range of representable numbers. Thus

```
\int_to_alph:n { 1 }
```

places a in the input stream,

```
\int_to_alph:n { 26 }
```

is represented as z and

```
\int_to_alph:n { 27 }
```

is converted to aa. For conversions using other alphabets, use `\int_to_symbols:nnn` to define an alphabet-specific function. The basic `\int_to_alph:n` and `\int_to_Alph:n` functions should not be modified. The resulting tokens are digits with category code 12 (other) and letters with category code 11 (letter).

---

<code>\int_to_symbols:nnn</code> *	<code>\int_to_symbols:nnn</code> <code>{⟨integer expression⟩} {⟨total symbols⟩}</code> <code>{⟨value to symbol mapping⟩}</code>
------------------------------------	---

---

Updated: 2011-09-17

This is the low-level function for conversion of an  $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$  into a symbolic form (often letters). The  $\langle total\ symbols \rangle$  available should be given as an integer expression. Values are actually converted to symbols according to the  $\langle value\ to\ symbol\ mapping \rangle$ . This should be given as  $\langle total\ symbols \rangle$  pairs of entries, a number and the appropriate symbol. Thus the `\int_to_alph:n` function is defined as

```
\cs_new:Npn \int_to_alph:n #1
{
  \int_to_symbols:nnn {#1} { 26 }
  {
    { 1 } { a }
    { 2 } { b }
    ...
    { 26 } { z }
  }
}
```



<hr/>	
<code>\int_to_bin:n *</code>	<code>\int_to_bin:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
<hr/>	
<code>New: 2014-02-11</code>	Calculates the value of the $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$ and places the binary representation of the result in the input stream.
<hr/>	
<code>\int_to_hex:n *</code>	<code>\int_to_hex:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
<code>\int_to_Hex:n *</code>	Calculates the value of the $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$ and places the hexadecimal (base 16) representation of the result in the input stream. Letters are used for digits beyond 9: lower case letters for <code>\int_to_hex:n</code> and upper case ones for <code>\int_to_Hex:n</code> . The resulting tokens are digits with category code 12 (other) and letters with category code 11 (letter).
<hr/>	
<code>New: 2014-02-11</code>	
<hr/>	
<code>\int_to_oct:n *</code>	<code>\int_to_oct:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
<hr/>	
<code>New: 2014-02-11</code>	Calculates the value of the $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$ and places the octal (base 8) representation of the result in the input stream. The resulting tokens are digits with category code 12 (other) and letters with category code 11 (letter).
<hr/>	
<code>\int_to_base:nn *</code>	<code>\int_to_base:nn {⟨integer expression⟩} {⟨base⟩}</code>
<code>\int_to_Base:nn *</code>	Calculates the value of the $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$ and converts it into the appropriate representation in the $\langle base \rangle$ ; the later may be given as an integer expression. For bases greater than 10 the higher “digits” are represented by letters from the English alphabet: lower case letters for <code>\int_to_base:n</code> and upper case ones for <code>\int_to_Base:n</code> . The maximum $\langle base \rangle$ value is 36. The resulting tokens are digits with category code 12 (other) and letters with category code 11 (letter).
<hr/>	
<code>Updated: 2014-02-11</code>	
<hr/>	
<b>TeXhackers note:</b> This is a generic version of <code>\int_to_bin:n</code> , etc.	
<hr/>	
<code>\int_to_roman:n ☆</code>	<code>\int_to_roman:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
<code>\int_to_Roman:n ☆</code>	Places the value of the $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$ in the input stream as Roman numerals, either lower case ( <code>\int_to_roman:n</code> ) or upper case ( <code>\int_to_Roman:n</code> ). If the value is negative or zero, the output is empty. The Roman numerals are letters with category code 11 (letter). The letters used are <code>mdclxvi</code> , repeated as needed: the notation with bars (such as $\bar{v}$ for 5000) is <i>not</i> used. For instance <code>\int_to_roman:n { 8249 }</code> expands to <code>mmmmmmmmccxlix</code> .
<hr/>	
<code>Updated: 2011-10-22</code>	
<hr/>	

## 9 Converting from other formats to integers

<hr/>	
<code>\int_from_alph:n *</code>	<code>\int_from_alph:n {⟨letters⟩}</code>
<hr/>	
<code>Updated: 2014-08-25</code>	Converts the $\langle letters \rangle$ into the integer (base 10) representation and leaves this in the input stream. The $\langle letters \rangle$ are first converted to a string, with no expansion. Lower and upper case letters from the English alphabet may be used, with “a” equal to 1 through to “z” equal to 26. The function also accepts a leading sign, made of + and -. This is the inverse function of <code>\int_to_alph:n</code> and <code>\int_to_Alph:n</code> .
<hr/>	

<hr/> <code>\int_from_bin:n</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_from_bin:n {⟨binary number⟩}</code>
New: 2014-02-11 Updated: 2014-08-25 <hr/>	Converts the <i>⟨binary number⟩</i> into the integer (base 10) representation and leaves this in the input stream. The <i>⟨binary number⟩</i> is first converted to a string, with no expansion. The function accepts a leading sign, made of + and -, followed by binary digits. This is the inverse function of <code>\int_to_bin:n</code> .
<hr/> <code>\int_from_hex:n</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_from_hex:n {⟨hexadecimal number⟩}</code>
New: 2014-02-11 Updated: 2014-08-25 <hr/>	Converts the <i>⟨hexadecimal number⟩</i> into the integer (base 10) representation and leaves this in the input stream. Digits greater than 9 may be represented in the <i>⟨hexadecimal number⟩</i> by upper or lower case letters. The <i>⟨hexadecimal number⟩</i> is first converted to a string, with no expansion. The function also accepts a leading sign, made of + and -. This is the inverse function of <code>\int_to_hex:n</code> and <code>\int_to_Hex:n</code> .
<hr/> <code>\int_from_oct:n</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_from_oct:n {⟨octal number⟩}</code>
New: 2014-02-11 Updated: 2014-08-25 <hr/>	Converts the <i>⟨octal number⟩</i> into the integer (base 10) representation and leaves this in the input stream. The <i>⟨octal number⟩</i> is first converted to a string, with no expansion. The function accepts a leading sign, made of + and -, followed by octal digits. This is the inverse function of <code>\int_to_oct:n</code> .
<hr/> <code>\int_from_roman:n</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_from_roman:n {⟨roman numeral⟩}</code>
Updated: 2014-08-25 <hr/>	Converts the <i>⟨roman numeral⟩</i> into the integer (base 10) representation and leaves this in the input stream. The <i>⟨roman numeral⟩</i> is first converted to a string, with no expansion. The <i>⟨roman numeral⟩</i> may be in upper or lower case; if the numeral contains characters besides <code>mdclxvi</code> or <code>MDCLXVI</code> then the resulting value is -1. This is the inverse function of <code>\int_to_roman:n</code> and <code>\int_to_Roman:n</code> .
<hr/> <code>\int_from_base:nn</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_from_base:nn {⟨number⟩} {⟨base⟩}</code>
Updated: 2014-08-25 <hr/>	Converts the <i>⟨number⟩</i> expressed in <i>⟨base⟩</i> into the appropriate value in base 10. The <i>⟨number⟩</i> is first converted to a string, with no expansion. The <i>⟨number⟩</i> should consist of digits and letters (either lower or upper case), plus optionally a leading sign. The maximum <i>⟨base⟩</i> value is 36. This is the inverse function of <code>\int_to_base:nn</code> and <code>\int_to_Base:nn</code> .

## 10 Random integers

<hr/> <code>\int_rand:nn</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_rand:nn {⟨intexpr<sub>1</sub>⟩} {⟨intexpr<sub>2</sub>⟩}</code>
New: 2016-12-06 Updated: 2018-04-27 <hr/>	Evaluates the two <i>⟨integer expressions⟩</i> and produces a pseudo-random number between the two (with bounds included). This is not available in older versions of X <sub>Y</sub> TeX.
<hr/> <code>\int_rand:n</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\int_rand:n {⟨intexpr⟩}</code>
New: 2018-05-05 <hr/>	Evaluates the <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> then produces a pseudo-random number between 1 and the <i>⟨intexpr⟩</i> (included). This is not available in older versions of X <sub>Y</sub> TeX.

## 11 Viewing integers

<hr/> <code>\int_show:N</code> <code>\int_show:c</code> <hr/>	<code>\int_show:N &lt;integer&gt;</code> Displays the value of the <i>&lt;integer&gt;</i> on the terminal.
<hr/> <code>\int_show:n</code> <hr/> <div>New: 2011-11-22 Updated: 2015-08-07</div>	<code>\int_show:n {(integer expression)}</code> Displays the result of evaluating the <i>&lt;integer expression&gt;</i> on the terminal.
<hr/> <code>\int_log:N</code> <code>\int_log:c</code> <hr/> <div>New: 2014-08-22 Updated: 2015-08-03</div>	<code>\int_log:N &lt;integer&gt;</code> Writes the value of the <i>&lt;integer&gt;</i> in the log file.
<hr/> <code>\int_log:n</code> <hr/> <div>New: 2014-08-22 Updated: 2015-08-07</div>	<code>\int_log:n {(integer expression)}</code> Writes the result of evaluating the <i>&lt;integer expression&gt;</i> in the log file.

## 12 Constant integers

<hr/> <code>\c_zero_int</code> <code>\c_one_int</code> <hr/> <div>New: 2018-05-07</div>	Integer values used with primitive tests and assignments: their self-terminating nature makes these more convenient and faster than literal numbers.
<hr/> <code>\c_max_int</code> <hr/>	The maximum value that can be stored as an integer.
<hr/> <code>\c_max_register_int</code> <hr/>	Maximum number of registers.
<hr/> <code>\c_max_char_int</code> <hr/>	Maximum character code completely supported by the engine.

## 13 Scratch integers

<hr/> <code>\l_tmpa_int</code> <code>\l_tmpb_int</code> <hr/>	Scratch integer for local assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
<hr/> <code>\g_tmpa_int</code> <code>\g_tmpb_int</code> <hr/>	Scratch integer for global assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.

## 13.1 Direct number expansion

---

`\int_value:w` ★  
 New: 2018-03-27

---

`\int_value:w`  $\langle integer \rangle$   
`\int_value:w`  $\langle integer\ denotation \rangle$   $\langle optional\ space \rangle$

Expands the following tokens until an  $\langle integer \rangle$  is formed, and leaves a normalized form (no leading sign except for negative numbers, no leading digit 0 except for zero) in the input stream as category code 12 (other) characters. The  $\langle integer \rangle$  can consist of any number of signs (with intervening spaces) followed by

- an integer variable (in fact, any T<sub>E</sub>X register except `\toks`) or
- explicit digits (or by ‘ $\langle octal\ digits \rangle$ ’ or “ $\langle hexadecimal\ digits \rangle$ ” or ‘ $\langle character \rangle$ ’).

In this last case expansion stops once a non-digit is found; if that is a space it is removed as in `f`-expansion, and so `\exp_stop_f:` may be employed as an end marker. Note that protected functions *are* expanded by this process.

This function requires exactly one expansion to produce a value, and so is suitable for use in cases where a number is required “directly”. In general, `\int_eval:n` is the preferred approach to generating numbers.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\number`.

## 14 Primitive conditionals

---

`\if_int_compare:w` ★

---

`\if_int_compare:w`  $\langle integer_1 \rangle$   $\langle relation \rangle$   $\langle integer_2 \rangle$   
 $\langle true\ code \rangle$   
`\else:`  
 $\langle false\ code \rangle$   
`\fi:`

Compare two integers using  $\langle relation \rangle$ , which must be one of =, < or > with category code 12. The `\else:` branch is optional.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** These are both names for the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\ifnum`.

---

`\if_case:w` ★  
`\or:` ★

---

`\if_case:w`  $\langle integer \rangle$   $\langle case_0 \rangle$   
`\or:`  $\langle case_1 \rangle$   
`\or:` ...  
`\else:`  $\langle default \rangle$   
`\fi:`

Selects a case to execute based on the value of the  $\langle integer \rangle$ . The first case ( $\langle case_0 \rangle$ ) is executed if  $\langle integer \rangle$  is 0, the second ( $\langle case_1 \rangle$ ) if the  $\langle integer \rangle$  is 1, *etc.* The  $\langle integer \rangle$  may be a literal, a constant or an integer expression (*e.g.* using `\int_eval:n`).

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** These are the T<sub>E</sub>X primitives `\ifcase` and `\or`.

---

<code>\if_int_odd:w</code> ★	<code>\if_int_odd:w</code> $\langle tokens \rangle$ $\langle optional\ space \rangle$ $\langle true\ code \rangle$ <code>\else:</code> $\langle true\ code \rangle$ <code>\fi:</code>
------------------------------	---

Expands  $\langle tokens \rangle$  until a non-numeric token or a space is found, and tests whether the resulting  $\langle integer \rangle$  is odd. If so,  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  is executed. The `\else:` branch is optional.

**TeXhackers note:** This is the TeX primitive `\ifodd`.

## Part XII

# The l3flag package: Expandable flags

Flags are the only data-type that can be modified in expansion-only contexts. This module is meant mostly for kernel use: in almost all cases, booleans or integers should be preferred to flags because they are very significantly faster.

A flag can hold any non-negative value, which we call its *height*. In expansion-only contexts, a flag can only be “raised”: this increases the *height* by 1. The *height* can also be queried expandably. However, decreasing it, or setting it to zero requires non-expandable assignments.

Flag variables are always local. They are referenced by a *flag name* such as `str_missing`. The *flag name* is used as part of `\use:c` constructions hence is expanded at point of use. It must expand to character tokens only, with no spaces.

A typical use case of flags would be to keep track of whether an exceptional condition has occurred during expandable processing, and produce a meaningful (non-expandable) message after the end of the expandable processing. This is exemplified by `l3str-convert`, which for performance reasons performs conversions of individual characters expandably and for readability reasons produces a single error message describing incorrect inputs that were encountered.

Flags should not be used without carefully considering the fact that raising a flag takes a time and memory proportional to its height. Flags should not be used unless unavoidable.

## 1 Setting up flags

---

---

<code>\flag_new:n</code>	<code>\flag_new:n {&lt;flag name&gt;}</code>
--------------------------	--

Creates a new flag with a name given by *flag name*, or raises an error if the name is already taken. The *flag name* may not contain spaces. The declaration is global, but flags are always local variables. The *flag* initially has zero height.

---

---

<code>\flag_clear:n</code>	<code>\flag_clear:n {&lt;flag name&gt;}</code>
----------------------------	--

The *flag*’s height is set to zero. The assignment is local.

---

---

<code>\flag_clear_new:n</code>	<code>\flag_clear_new:n {&lt;flag name&gt;}</code>
--------------------------------	--

Ensures that the *flag* exists globally by applying `\flag_new:n` if necessary, then applies `\flag_clear:n`, setting the height to zero locally.

---

---

<code>\flag_show:n</code>	<code>\flag_show:n {&lt;flag name&gt;}</code>
---------------------------	---

Displays the *flag*’s height in the terminal.

---

---

<code>\flag_log:n</code>	<code>\flag_log:n {&lt;flag name&gt;}</code>
--------------------------	--

Writes the *flag*’s height to the log file.

## 2 Expandable flag commands

<hr/> <code>\flag_if_exist:n</code> *	<code>\flag_if_exist:n {⟨flag name⟩}</code>
<code>\flag_if_exist:n<math>\underline{TF}</math></code> *	This function returns <code>true</code> if the $\langle flag\ name \rangle$ references a flag that has been defined previously, and <code>false</code> otherwise.
<hr/> <code>\flag_if_raised:n</code> *	<code>\flag_if_raised:n {⟨flag name⟩}</code>
<code>\flag_if_raised:n<math>\underline{TF}</math></code> *	This function returns <code>true</code> if the $\langle flag \rangle$ has non-zero height, and <code>false</code> if the $\langle flag \rangle$ has zero height.
<hr/> <code>\flag_height:n</code> *	<code>\flag_height:n {⟨flag name⟩}</code>
	Expands to the height of the $\langle flag \rangle$ as an integer denotation.
<hr/> <code>\flag_raise:n</code> *	<code>\flag_raise:n {⟨flag name⟩}</code>
	The $\langle flag \rangle$ 's height is increased by 1 locally.

# Part XIII

## The l3prg package

### Control structures

Conditional processing in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 is defined as something that performs a series of tests, possibly involving assignments and calling other functions that do not read further ahead in the input stream. After processing the input, a *state* is returned. The states returned are *⟨true⟩* and *⟨false⟩*.

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 has two forms of conditional flow processing based on these states. The first form is predicate functions that turn the returned state into a boolean *⟨true⟩* or *⟨false⟩*. For example, the function `\cs_if_free_p:N` checks whether the control sequence given as its argument is free and then returns the boolean *⟨true⟩* or *⟨false⟩* values to be used in testing with `\if_predicate:w` or in functions to be described below. The second form is the kind of functions choosing a particular argument from the input stream based on the result of the testing as in `\cs_if_free:NTF` which also takes one argument (the *N*) and then executes either **true** or **false** depending on the result.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The arguments are executed after exiting the underlying `\if... \fi` structure.

## 1 Defining a set of conditional functions

---

```
\prg_new_conditional:Npnn
\prg_set_conditional:Npnn
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn
\prg_set_conditional:Nnn
```

---

Updated: 2012-02-06

---

```
\prg_new_conditional:Npnn \<name>:<arg spec> <parameters> {\<conditions>} {\<code>}
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn \<name>:<arg spec> {\<conditions>} {\<code>}
```

These functions create a family of conditionals using the same *{⟨code⟩}* to perform the test created. Those conditionals are expandable if *⟨code⟩* is. The **new** versions check for existing definitions and perform assignments globally (cf. `\cs_new:Npn`) whereas the **set** versions do no check and perform assignments locally (cf. `\cs_set:Npn`). The conditionals created are dependent on the comma-separated list of *⟨conditions⟩*, which should be one or more of **p**, **T**, **F** and **TF**.

---

```
\prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \<name>:<arg spec> <parameters>
\prg_set_protected_conditional:Npnn {\<conditions>} {\<code>}
\prg_new_protected_conditional:Nnn \prg_new_protected_conditional:Nnn \<name>:<arg spec>
\prg_set_protected_conditional:Nnn {\<conditions>} {\<code>}
```

---

Updated: 2012-02-06

---

These functions create a family of protected conditionals using the same *{⟨code⟩}* to perform the test created. The *⟨code⟩* does not need to be expandable. The **new** version check for existing definitions and perform assignments globally (cf. `\cs_new:Npn`) whereas the **set** version do not (cf. `\cs_set:Npn`). The conditionals created are depended on the comma-separated list of *⟨conditions⟩*, which should be one or more of **T**, **F** and **TF** (not **p**).

The conditionals are defined by `\prg_new_conditional:Npnn` and friends as:



- `\<name>_p:<arg spec>` — a predicate function which will supply either a logical `true` or logical `false`. This function is intended for use in cases where one or more logical tests are combined to lead to a final outcome. This function cannot be defined for `protected` conditionals.
- `\<name>:<arg spec>T` — a function with one more argument than the original `<arg spec>` demands. The `<true branch>` code in this additional argument will be left on the input stream only if the test is `true`.
- `\<name>:<arg spec>F` — a function with one more argument than the original `<arg spec>` demands. The `<false branch>` code in this additional argument will be left on the input stream only if the test is `false`.
- `\<name>:<arg spec>TF` — a function with two more argument than the original `<arg spec>` demands. The `<true branch>` code in the first additional argument will be left on the input stream if the test is `true`, while the `<false branch>` code in the second argument will be left on the input stream if the test is `false`.

The `<code>` of the test may use `<parameters>` as specified by the second argument to `\prg_set_conditional:Npnn`: this should match the `<argument specification>` but this is not enforced. The `Nnn` versions infer the number of arguments from the argument specification given (cf. `\cs_new:Nn`, etc.). Within the `<code>`, the functions `\prg_return_true:` and `\prg_return_false:` are used to indicate the logical outcomes of the test.

An example can easily clarify matters here:

```
\prg_set_conditional:Npnn \foo_if_bar:NN #1#2 { p , T , TF }
{
  \if_meaning:w \l_tmpa_tl #1
  \prg_return_true:
\else:
  \if_meaning:w \l_tmpa_tl #2
  \prg_return_true:
\else:
  \prg_return_false:
\fi:
\fi:
}
```

This defines the function `\foo_if_bar_p:NN`, `\foo_if_bar:NNTF` and `\foo_if_bar:NNT` but not `\foo_if_bar:NNF` (because `F` is missing from the `<conditions>` list). The return statements take care of resolving the remaining `\else:` and `\fi:` before returning the state. There must be a return statement for each branch; failing to do so will result in erroneous output if that branch is executed.

---

<code>\prg_new_eq_conditional:Nnn</code>	<code>\prg_new_eq_conditional:Nnn \&lt;name1&gt;:&lt;arg spec1&gt; \&lt;name2&gt;:&lt;arg spec2&gt;</code>
<code>\prg_set_eq_conditional:Nnn</code>	<code>{&lt;conditions&gt;}</code>

---

These functions copy a family of conditionals. The `new` version checks for existing definitions (cf. `\cs_new_eq:NN`) whereas the `set` version does not (cf. `\cs_set_eq:NN`). The conditionals copied are depended on the comma-separated list of `<conditions>`, which should be one or more of `p`, `T`, `F` and `TF`.

---

<code>\prg_return_true:</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\prg_return_true:</code>
<code>\prg_return_false:</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\prg_return_false:</code>

---

These “return” functions define the logical state of a conditional statement. They appear within the code for a conditional function generated by `\prg_set_conditional:Npnn`, *etc.*, to indicate when a true or false branch should be taken. While they may appear multiple times each within the code of such conditionals, the execution of the conditional must result in the expansion of one of these two functions *exactly once*.

The return functions trigger what is internally an *f*-expansion process to complete the evaluation of the conditional. Therefore, after `\prg_return_true:` or `\prg_return_false:` there must be no non-expandable material in the input stream for the remainder of the expansion of the conditional code. This includes other instances of either of these functions.

---

<code>\prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn</code>	<code>\prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \&lt;name&gt;:\&lt;arg spec&gt;</code>
	<code>{\&lt;variant argument specifiers&gt;} {\&lt;condition specifiers&gt;}</code>

---

New: 2017-12-12

Defines argument-specifier variants of conditionals. This is equivalent to running `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \<conditional> {\<variant argument specifiers>}` on each *<conditional>* described by the *<condition specifiers>*. These base-form *<conditionals>* are obtained from the *<name>* and *<arg spec>* as described for `\prg_new_conditional:Npnn`, and they should be defined.

## 2 The boolean data type

This section describes a boolean data type which is closely connected to conditional processing as sometimes you want to execute some code depending on the value of a switch (*e.g.*, draft/final) and other times you perhaps want to use it as a predicate function in an `\if_predicate:w` test. The problem of the primitive `\if_false:` and `\if_true:` tokens is that it is not always safe to pass them around as they may interfere with scanning for termination of primitive conditional processing. Therefore, we employ two canonical booleans: `\c_true_bool` or `\c_false_bool`. Besides preventing problems as described above, it also allows us to implement a simple boolean parser supporting the logical operations And, Or, Not, *etc.* which can then be used on both the boolean type and predicate functions.

All conditional `\bool_` functions except assignments are expandable and expect the input to also be fully expandable (which generally means being constructed from predicate functions and booleans, possibly nested).

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The `bool` data type is not implemented using the `\iffalse/\iftrue` primitives, in contrast to `\newif`, *etc.*, in plain T<sub>E</sub>X, L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> and so on. Programmers should not base use of `bool` switches on any particular expectation of the implementation.

---

<code>\bool_new:N</code>	<code>\bool_new:N \&lt;boolean&gt;</code>
<code>\bool_new:c</code>	

---

Creates a new *<boolean>* or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The *<boolean>* is initially **false**.

<hr/> \bool_const:Nn \bool_const:cn <hr/> New: 2017-11-28	\bool_const:Nn <boolean> {<boolexpr>} Creates a new constant <boolean> or raises an error if the name is already taken. The value of the <boolean> is set globally to the result of evaluating the <boolexpr>.
<hr/> \bool_set_false:N \bool_set_false:c \bool_gset_false:N \bool_gset_false:c <hr/>	\bool_set_false:N <boolean> Sets <boolean> logically false.
<hr/> \bool_set_true:N \bool_set_true:c \bool_gset_true:N \bool_gset_true:c <hr/>	\bool_set_true:N <boolean> Sets <boolean> logically true.
<hr/> \bool_set_eq:NN \bool_set_eq:(cN Nc cc) \bool_gset_eq:NN \bool_gset_eq:(cN Nc cc) <hr/>	\bool_set_eq:NN <boolean <sub>1</sub> > <boolean <sub>2</sub> > Sets <boolean <sub>1</sub> > to the current value of <boolean <sub>2</sub> >.
<hr/> \bool_set:Nn \bool_set:cn \bool_gset:Nn \bool_gset:cn <hr/> Updated: 2017-07-15	\bool_set:Nn <boolean> {<boolexpr>} Evaluates the <boolean expression> as described for \bool_if:nTF, and sets the <boolean> variable to the logical truth of this evaluation.
<hr/> \bool_if_p:N ★ \bool_if_p:c ★ \bool_if:nTF ★ \bool_if:cTF ★ <hr/> Updated: 2017-07-15	\bool_if_p:N <boolean> \bool_if:NTF <boolean> {<true code>} {<false code>} Tests the current truth of <boolean>, and continues expansion based on this result.
<hr/> \bool_show:N \bool_show:c <hr/> New: 2012-02-09 Updated: 2015-08-01	\bool_show:N <boolean> Displays the logical truth of the <boolean> on the terminal.
<hr/> \bool_show:n <hr/> New: 2012-02-09 Updated: 2017-07-15	\bool_show:n {<boolean expression>} Displays the logical truth of the <boolean expression> on the terminal.
<hr/> \bool_log:N \bool_log:c <hr/> New: 2014-08-22 Updated: 2015-08-03	\bool_log:N <boolean> Writes the logical truth of the <boolean> in the log file.

---

<code>\bool_log:n</code>	<code>\bool_log:n {⟨boolean expression⟩}</code>
--------------------------	---

---

New: 2014-08-22  
Updated: 2017-07-15

Writes the logical truth of the *⟨boolean expression⟩* in the log file.

---

<code>\bool_if_exist_p:N</code> *	<code>\bool_if_exist_p:N ⟨boolean⟩</code>
<code>\bool_if_exist_p:c</code> *	<code>\bool_if_exist:NTF ⟨boolean⟩ {⟨true code⟩} {⟨false code⟩}</code>
<code>\bool_if_exist:NTF</code> *	Tests whether the <i>⟨boolean⟩</i> is currently defined. This does not check that the <i>⟨boolean⟩</i> really is a boolean variable.
<code>\bool_if_exist:cTF</code> *	

---

New: 2012-03-03

---



---

<code>\l_tmpa_bool</code>	A scratch boolean for local assignment. It is never used by the kernel code, and so is safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, it may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
<code>\l_tmpb_bool</code>	

---



---

<code>\g_tmpa_bool</code>	A scratch boolean for global assignment. It is never used by the kernel code, and so is safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, it may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
<code>\g_tmpb_bool</code>	

---

### 3 Boolean expressions

As we have a boolean datatype and predicate functions returning boolean *⟨true⟩* or *⟨false⟩* values, it seems only fitting that we also provide a parser for *⟨boolean expressions⟩*.

A boolean expression is an expression which given input in the form of predicate functions and boolean variables, return boolean *⟨true⟩* or *⟨false⟩*. It supports the logical operations And, Or and Not as the well-known infix operators `&&` and `||` and prefix `!` with their usual precedences (namely, `&&` binds more tightly than `||`). In addition to this, parentheses can be used to isolate sub-expressions. For example,

```
\int_compare_p:n { 1 = 1 } &&
(
  \int_compare_p:n { 2 = 3 } ||
  \int_compare_p:n { 4 <= 4 } ||
  \str_if_eq_p:nn { abc } { def }
) &&
! \int_compare_p:n { 2 = 4 }
```

is a valid boolean expression.

Contrarily to some other programming languages, the operators `&&` and `||` evaluate both operands in all cases, even when the first operand is enough to determine the result. This “eager” evaluation should be contrasted with the “lazy” evaluation of `\bool_lazy_...` functions.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The eager evaluation of boolean expressions is unfortunately necessary in T<sub>E</sub>X. Indeed, a lazy parser can get confused if `&&` or `||` or parentheses appear as (unbraced) arguments of some predicates. For instance, the innocuous-looking expression below would break (in a lazy parser) if `#1` were a closing parenthesis and `\l_tmpa_bool` were `true`.

```
( \l_tmpa_bool || \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN X #1 )
```

Minimal (lazy) evaluation can be obtained using the conditionals `\bool_lazy_all:nTF`, `\bool_lazy_and:nnTF`, `\bool_lazy_any:nTF`, or `\bool_lazy_or:nnTF`, which only evaluate their boolean expression arguments when they are needed to determine the resulting truth value. For example, when evaluating the boolean expression

```
\bool_lazy_and_p:nn
{
  \bool_lazy_any_p:n
  {
    { \int_compare_p:n { 2 = 3 } }
    { \int_compare_p:n { 4 <= 4 } }
    { \int_compare_p:n { 1 = \error } } % skipped
  }
}
{ ! \int_compare_p:n { 2 = 4 } }
```

the line marked with `skipped` is not expanded because the result of `\bool_lazy_any_p:n` is known once the second boolean expression is found to be logically `true`. On the other hand, the last line is expanded because its logical value is needed to determine the result of `\bool_lazy_and_p:nn`.

---

<code>\bool_if_p:n *</code> <code>\bool_if:nTF *</code>	<code>\bool_if_p:n {&lt;boolean expression&gt;}</code> <code>\bool_if:nTF {&lt;boolean expression&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
--	---

---

Updated: 2017-07-15 Tests the current truth of *<boolean expression>*, and continues expansion based on this result. The *<boolean expression>* should consist of a series of predicates or boolean variables with the logical relationship between these defined using `&&` (“And”), `||` (“Or”), `!` (“Not”) and parentheses. The logical Not applies to the next predicate or group.

---

<code>\bool_lazy_all_p:n *</code> <code>\bool_lazy_all:nTF *</code>	<code>\bool_lazy_all_p:n { {&lt;boolexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt;} {&lt;boolexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt;} ... {&lt;boolexpr<sub>N</sub>&gt;} }</code> <code>\bool_lazy_all:nTF { {&lt;boolexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt;} {&lt;boolexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt;} ... {&lt;boolexpr<sub>N</sub>&gt;} } {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
--	---

---

New: 2015-11-15  
Updated: 2017-07-15

Implements the “And” operation on the *<boolean expressions>*, hence is `true` if all of them are `true` and `false` if any of them is `false`. Contrarily to the infix operator `&&`, only the *<boolean expressions>* which are needed to determine the result of `\bool_lazy_all:nTF` are evaluated. See also `\bool_lazy_and:nnTF` when there are only two *<boolean expressions>*.

---

<code>\bool_lazy_and_p:nn *</code> <code>\bool_lazy_and:nnTF *</code>	<code>\bool_lazy_and_p:nn {&lt;boolexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt;} {&lt;boolexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt;}</code> <code>\bool_lazy_and:nnTF {&lt;boolexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt;} {&lt;boolexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
--	---

---

New: 2015-11-15  
Updated: 2017-07-15

Implements the “And” operation between two boolean expressions, hence is `true` if both are `true`. Contrarily to the infix operator `&&`, the *<boolexpr<sub>2</sub>>* is only evaluated if it is needed to determine the result of `\bool_lazy_and:nnTF`. See also `\bool_lazy_all:nTF` when there are more than two *<boolean expressions>*.

<hr/> \bool_lazy_any_p:n ☆ \bool_lazy_any:nTF ☆ <hr/> New: 2015-11-15 Updated: 2017-07-15	\bool_lazy_any_p:n { {<boolean expr <sub>1</sub> >} {<boolean expr <sub>2</sub> >} ... {<boolean expr <sub>N</sub> >} } \bool_lazy_any:nTF { {<boolean expr <sub>1</sub> >} {<boolean expr <sub>2</sub> >} ... {<boolean expr <sub>N</sub> >} } {<true code>} {<false code>} <hr/> Implements the “Or” operation on the <i>&lt;boolean expressions&gt;</i> , hence is <b>true</b> if any of them is <b>true</b> and <b>false</b> if all of them are <b>false</b> . Contrarily to the infix operator <code>  </code> , only the <i>&lt;boolean expressions&gt;</i> which are needed to determine the result of <code>\bool_lazy_any:nTF</code> are evaluated. See also <code>\bool_lazy_or:nnTF</code> when there are only two <i>&lt;boolean expressions&gt;</i> .
<hr/> \bool_lazy_or_p:nn ☆ \bool_lazy_or:nnTF ☆ <hr/> New: 2015-11-15 Updated: 2017-07-15	\bool_lazy_or_p:nn {<boolean expr <sub>1</sub> >} {<boolean expr <sub>2</sub> >} \bool_lazy_or:nnTF {<boolean expr <sub>1</sub> >} {<boolean expr <sub>2</sub> >} {<true code>} {<false code>} <hr/> Implements the “Or” operation between two boolean expressions, hence is <b>true</b> if either one is <b>true</b> . Contrarily to the infix operator <code>  </code> , the <i>&lt;boolean expr<sub>2</sub>&gt;</i> is only evaluated if it is needed to determine the result of <code>\bool_lazy_or:nnTF</code> . See also <code>\bool_lazy_any:nTF</code> when there are more than two <i>&lt;boolean expressions&gt;</i> .
<hr/> \bool_not_p:n ☆ <hr/> Updated: 2017-07-15	\bool_not_p:n {<boolean expression>} <hr/> Function version of <code>!(&lt;boolean expression&gt;)</code> within a boolean expression.
<hr/> \bool_xor_p:nn ☆ \bool_xor:nnTF ☆ <hr/> New: 2018-05-09	\bool_xor_p:nn {<boolean expr <sub>1</sub> >} {<boolean expr <sub>2</sub> >} \bool_xor:nnTF {<boolean expr <sub>1</sub> >} {<boolean expr <sub>2</sub> >} {<true code>} {<false code>} <hr/> Implements an “exclusive or” operation between two boolean expressions. There is no infix operation for this logical operation.

## 4 Logical loops

Loops using either boolean expressions or stored boolean values.

<hr/> \bool_do_until:Nn ☆ \bool_do_until:cn ☆ <hr/> Updated: 2017-07-15	\bool_do_until:Nn <boolean> {<code>} <hr/> Places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream for T <sub>E</sub> X to process, and then checks the logical value of the <i>&lt;boolean&gt;</i> . If it is <b>false</b> then the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is inserted into the input stream again and the process loops until the <i>&lt;boolean&gt;</i> is <b>true</b> .
<hr/> \bool_do_while:Nn ☆ \bool_do_while:cn ☆ <hr/> Updated: 2017-07-15	\bool_do_while:Nn <boolean> {<code>} <hr/> Places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream for T <sub>E</sub> X to process, and then checks the logical value of the <i>&lt;boolean&gt;</i> . If it is <b>true</b> then the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is inserted into the input stream again and the process loops until the <i>&lt;boolean&gt;</i> is <b>false</b> .
<hr/> \bool_until_do:Nn ☆ \bool_until_do:cn ☆ <hr/> Updated: 2017-07-15	\bool_until_do:Nn <boolean> {<code>} <hr/> This function firsts checks the logical value of the <i>&lt;boolean&gt;</i> . If it is <b>false</b> the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is placed in the input stream and expanded. After the completion of the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> the truth of the <i>&lt;boolean&gt;</i> is re-evaluated. The process then loops until the <i>&lt;boolean&gt;</i> is <b>true</b> .
<hr/> \bool_while_do:Nn ☆ \bool_while_do:cn ☆ <hr/> Updated: 2017-07-15	\bool_while_do:Nn <boolean> {<code>} <hr/> This function firsts checks the logical value of the <i>&lt;boolean&gt;</i> . If it is <b>true</b> the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is placed in the input stream and expanded. After the completion of the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> the truth of the <i>&lt;boolean&gt;</i> is re-evaluated. The process then loops until the <i>&lt;boolean&gt;</i> is <b>false</b> .

<hr/> <code>\bool_do_until:nn</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\bool_do_until:nn {&lt;boolean expression&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2017-07-15	Places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream for T <sub>E</sub> X to process, and then checks the logical value of the <i>&lt;boolean expression&gt;</i> as described for <code>\bool_if:nTF</code> . If it is <b>false</b> then the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is inserted into the input stream again and the process loops until the <i>&lt;boolean expression&gt;</i> evaluates to <b>true</b> .
<hr/> <code>\bool_do_while:nn</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\bool_do_while:nn {&lt;boolean expression&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2017-07-15	Places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream for T <sub>E</sub> X to process, and then checks the logical value of the <i>&lt;boolean expression&gt;</i> as described for <code>\bool_if:nTF</code> . If it is <b>true</b> then the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is inserted into the input stream again and the process loops until the <i>&lt;boolean expression&gt;</i> evaluates to <b>false</b> .
<hr/> <code>\bool_until_do:nn</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\bool_until_do:nn {&lt;boolean expression&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2017-07-15	This function firsts checks the logical value of the <i>&lt;boolean expression&gt;</i> (as described for <code>\bool_if:nTF</code> ). If it is <b>false</b> the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is placed in the input stream and expanded. After the completion of the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> the truth of the <i>&lt;boolean expression&gt;</i> is re-evaluated. The process then loops until the <i>&lt;boolean expression&gt;</i> is <b>true</b> .
<hr/> <code>\bool_while_do:nn</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\bool_while_do:nn {&lt;boolean expression&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2017-07-15	This function firsts checks the logical value of the <i>&lt;boolean expression&gt;</i> (as described for <code>\bool_if:nTF</code> ). If it is <b>true</b> the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is placed in the input stream and expanded. After the completion of the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> the truth of the <i>&lt;boolean expression&gt;</i> is re-evaluated. The process then loops until the <i>&lt;boolean expression&gt;</i> is <b>false</b> .

## 5 Producing multiple copies

<hr/> <code>\prg_replicate:nn</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\prg_replicate:nn {&lt;integer expression&gt;} {&lt;tokens&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2011-07-04	Evaluates the <i>&lt;integer expression&gt;</i> (which should be zero or positive) and creates the resulting number of copies of the <i>&lt;tokens&gt;</i> . The function is both expandable and safe for nesting. It yields its result after two expansion steps.

## 6 Detecting T<sub>E</sub>X's mode

<hr/> <code>\mode_if_horizontal_p:</code> ☆ <code>\mode_if_horizontal:TF</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\mode_if_horizontal_p:</code> <code>\mode_if_horizontal:TF {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
	Detects if T <sub>E</sub> X is currently in horizontal mode.
<hr/> <code>\mode_if_inner_p:</code> ☆ <code>\mode_if_inner:TF</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\mode_if_inner_p:</code> <code>\mode_if_inner:TF {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
	Detects if T <sub>E</sub> X is currently in inner mode.
<hr/> <code>\mode_if_math_p:</code> ☆ <code>\mode_if_math:TF</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\mode_if_math:TF {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2011-09-05	Detects if T <sub>E</sub> X is currently in maths mode.

---

<code>\mode_if_vertical_p: *</code>	<code>\mode_if_vertical_p:</code>
<code>\mode_if_vertical:TF *</code>	<code>\mode_if_vertical:TF {\langle true code \rangle} {\langle false code \rangle}</code>

---

Detects if T<sub>E</sub>X is currently in vertical mode.

## 7 Primitive conditionals

---

<code>\if_predicate:w *</code>	<code>\if_predicate:w \langle predicate \rangle \langle true code \rangle \else: \langle false code \rangle \fi:</code>
--------------------------------	---

---

This function takes a predicate function and branches according to the result. (In practice this function would also accept a single boolean variable in place of the  $\langle predicate \rangle$  but to make the coding clearer this should be done through `\if_bool:N`.)

---

<code>\if_bool:N *</code>	<code>\if_bool:N \langle boolean \rangle \langle true code \rangle \else: \langle false code \rangle \fi:</code>
---------------------------	--

---

This function takes a boolean variable and branches according to the result.

## 8 Nestable recursions and mappings

There are a number of places where recursion or mapping constructs are used in `expl3`. At a low-level, these typically require insertion of tokens at the end of the content to allow “clean up”. To support such mappings in a nestable form, the following functions are provided.

---

<code>\prg_break_point:Nn *</code>	<code>\prg_break_point:Nn \langle type \rangle_map_break: {\langle code \rangle}</code>
------------------------------------	---

---

New: 2018-03-26

Used to mark the end of a recursion or mapping: the functions `\langle type \rangle_map_break:` and `\langle type \rangle_map_break:n` use this to break out of the loop (see `\prg_map_break:Nn` for how to set these up). After the loop ends, the  $\langle code \rangle$  is inserted into the input stream. This occurs even if the break functions are *not* applied: `\prg_break_point:Nn` is functionally-equivalent in these cases to `\use_ii:nn`.

---

<code>\prg_map_break:Nn *</code>	<code>\prg_map_break:Nn \langle type \rangle_map_break: {\langle user code \rangle}</code>
----------------------------------	--

---

New: 2018-03-26

`...`  
`\prg_break_point:Nn \langle type \rangle_map_break: {\langle ending code \rangle}`

Breaks a recursion in mapping contexts, inserting in the input stream the  $\langle user code \rangle$  after the  $\langle ending code \rangle$  for the loop. The function breaks loops, inserting their  $\langle ending code \rangle$ , until reaching a loop with the same  $\langle type \rangle$  as its first argument. This `\langle type \rangle_map_break:` argument must be defined; it is simply used as a recognizable marker for the  $\langle type \rangle$ .

For types with mappings defined in the kernel, `\langle type \rangle_map_break:` and `\langle type \rangle_map_break:n` are defined as `\prg_map_break:Nn \langle type \rangle_map_break: {}` and the same with `{}` omitted.

### 8.1 Simple mappings

In addition to the more complex mappings above, non-nestable mappings are used in a number of locations and support is provided for these.



<code>\prg_break_point:</code> *	This copy of <code>\prg_do_nothing:</code> is used to mark the end of a fast short-term recursion:
New: 2018-03-27	the function <code>\prg_break:n</code> uses this to break out of the loop.

<code>\prg_break:</code> *	<code>\prg_break:n {&lt;code&gt;} ... \prg_break_point:</code>
<code>\prg_break:n</code> *	Breaks a recursion which has no <i>&lt;ending code&gt;</i> and which is not a user-breakable mapping
New: 2018-03-27	(see for instance <code>\prop_get:Nn</code> ), and inserts the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream.

## 9 Internal programming functions

<code>\group_align_safe_begin:</code> *	<code>\group_align_safe_begin:</code>
<code>\group_align_safe_end:</code> *	...
Updated: 2011-08-11	<code>\group_align_safe_end:</code>

These functions are used to enclose material in a T<sub>E</sub>X alignment environment within a specially-constructed group. This group is designed in such a way that it does not add brace groups to the output but does act as a group for the `&` token inside `\halign`. This is necessary to allow grabbing of tokens for testing purposes, as T<sub>E</sub>X uses group level to determine the effect of alignment tokens. Without the special grouping, the use of a function such as `\peek_after:Nw` would result in a forbidden comparison of the internal `\endtemplate` token, yielding a fatal error. Each `\group_align_safe_begin:` must be matched by a `\group_align_safe_end:`, although this does not have to occur within the same function.

## Part XIV

# The l3sys package: System/runtime functions

## 1 The name of the job

---

`\c_sys_jobname_str`

---

New: 2015-09-19

---

Constant that gets the “job name” assigned when T<sub>E</sub>X starts.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This copies the contents of the primitive `\jobname`. It is a constant that is set by T<sub>E</sub>X and should not be overwritten by the package.

## 2 Date and time

---

`\c_sys_minute_int`  
`\c_sys_hour_int`  
`\c_sys_day_int`  
`\c_sys_month_int`  
`\c_sys_year_int`

---

New: 2015-09-22

---

The date and time at which the current job was started: these are all reported as integers.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** Whilst the underlying primitives can be altered by the user, this interface to the time and date is intended to be the “real” values.

## 3 Engine

---

`\sys_if_engine luatex_p:` ★  
`\sys_if_engine luatex:` *TF* ★  
`\sys_if_engine pdftex_p:` ★  
`\sys_if_engine pdftex:` *TF* ★  
`\sys_if_engine ptex_p:` ★  
`\sys_if_engine ptex:` *TF* ★  
`\sys_if_engine uptex_p:` ★  
`\sys_if_engine uptex:` *TF* ★  
`\sys_if_engine xetex_p:` ★  
`\sys_if_engine xetex:` *TF* ★

---

New: 2015-09-07

---

`\sys_if_engine pdftex:TF` *{(true code)} {(false code)}*

Conditionals which allow engine-specific code to be used. The names follow naturally from those of the engine binaries: note that the (u)ptex tests are for  $\varepsilon$ -pT<sub>E</sub>X and  $\varepsilon$ -upT<sub>E</sub>X as expl3 requires the  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X extensions. Each conditional is true for *exactly one* supported engine. In particular, `\sys_if_engine ptex_p:` is true for  $\varepsilon$ -pT<sub>E</sub>X but false for  $\varepsilon$ -upT<sub>E</sub>X.

---

`\c_sys_engine_str`

---

New: 2015-09-19

---

The current engine given as a lower case string: one of `luatex`, `pdftex`, `ptex`, `uptex` or `xetex`.

## 4 Output format

---

```
\sys_if_output_dvi_p: *
\sys_if_output_dvi:TF *
\sys_if_output_pdf_p: *
\sys_if_output_pdf:TF *
```

---

New: 2015-09-19

`\sys_if_output_dvi:TF`  $\{\langle true\ code\rangle\}$   $\{\langle false\ code\rangle\}$

Conditionals which give the current output mode the  $\TeX$  run is operating in. This is always one of two outcomes, DVI mode or PDF mode. The two sets of conditionals are thus complementary and are both provided to allow the programmer to emphasise the most appropriate case.

---

```
\c_sys_output_str
```

---

New: 2015-09-19

The current output mode given as a lower case string: one of `dvi` or `pdf`.

## 5 Platform

---

```
\sys_if_platform_unix_p: *
\sys_if_platform_unix:TF *
\sys_if_platform_windows_p: *
\sys_if_platform_windows:TF *
```

---

New: 2018-07-27

Conditionals which allow platform-specific code to be used. The names follow the Lua `os.type()` function, *i.e.* all Unix-like systems are `unix` (including Linux and MacOS).

---

```
\c_sys_platform_str
```

---

New: 2018-07-27

The current platform given as a lower case string: one of `unix`, `windows` or `unknown`.

## 6 Random numbers

---

```
\sys_rand_seed: *
```

---

New: 2017-05-27

`\sys_rand_seed:`

Expands to the current value of the engine's random seed, a non-negative integer. In engines without random number support this expands to 0.

---

```
\sys_gset_rand_seed:n
```

---

New: 2017-05-27

`\sys_gset_rand_seed:n`  $\{\langle intexpr\rangle\}$

Globally sets the seed for the engine's pseudo-random number generator to the  $\langle integer\ expression\rangle$ . This random seed affects all `\..._rand` functions (such as `\int_rand:nn` or `\clist_rand_item:n`) as well as other packages relying on the engine's random number generator. In engines without random number support this produces an error.

**$\TeX$ hackers note:** While a 32-bit (signed) integer can be given as a seed, only the absolute value is used and any number beyond  $2^{28}$  is divided by an appropriate power of 2. We recommend using an integer in  $[0, 2^{28} - 1]$ .

## 7 Access to the shell

---

<code>\sys_get_shell:nnN</code>	<code>\sys_get_shell:nnN {&lt;shell command&gt;} {&lt;setup&gt;} &lt;tl var&gt;</code>
<code>\sys_get_shell:nnNTF</code>	<code>\sys_get_shell:nnNTF {&lt;shell command&gt;} {&lt;setup&gt;} &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>

---

New: 2019-09-20

Defines `<tl>` to the text returned by the `<shell command>`. The `<shell command>` is converted to a string using `\tl_to_str:n`. Category codes may need to be set appropriately via the `<setup>` argument, which is run just before running the `<shell command>` (in a group). If shell escape is disabled, the `<tl var>` will be set to `\q_no_value` in the non-branching version. Note that quote characters (") *cannot* be used inside the `<shell command>`. The `\sys_get_shell:nnNTF` conditional returns `true` if the shell is available and no quote is detected, and `false` otherwise.

---

<code>\c_sys_shell_escape_int</code>
--------------------------------------

---

New: 2017-05-27

This variable exposes the internal triple of the shell escape status. The possible values are

- 0 Shell escape is disabled
- 1 Unrestricted shell escape is enabled
- 2 Restricted shell escape is enabled

---

<code>\sys_if_shell_p: *</code>	<code>\sys_if_shell_p:</code>
<code>\sys_if_shell:TF *</code>	<code>\sys_if_shell:TF {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>

---

New: 2017-05-27

Performs a check for whether shell escape is enabled. This returns true if either of restricted or unrestricted shell escape is enabled.

---

<code>\sys_if_shell_unrestricted_p: *</code>	<code>\sys_if_shell_unrestricted_p:</code>
<code>\sys_if_shell_unrestricted:TF *</code>	<code>\sys_if_shell_unrestricted:TF {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>

---

New: 2017-05-27

Performs a check for whether *unrestricted* shell escape is enabled.

---

<code>\sys_if_shell_restricted_p: *</code>	<code>\sys_if_shell_restricted_p:</code>
<code>\sys_if_shell_restricted:TF *</code>	<code>\sys_if_shell_restricted:TF {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>

---

New: 2017-05-27

Performs a check for whether *restricted* shell escape is enabled. This returns false if unrestricted shell escape is enabled. Unrestricted shell escape is not considered a superset of restricted shell escape in this case. To find whether any shell escape is enabled use `\sys_if_shell:`.

---

<code>\sys_shell_now:n</code>	<code>\sys_shell_now:n {&lt;tokens&gt;}</code>
<code>\sys_shell_now:x</code>	

---

New: 2017-05-27

Execute `<tokens>` through shell escape immediately.

---

<code>\sys_shell_shipout:n</code>	<code>\sys_shell_shipout:n {&lt;tokens&gt;}</code>
<code>\sys_shell_shipout:x</code>	

---

New: 2017-05-27

Execute `<tokens>` through shell escape at shipout.

## 7.1 Loading configuration data

\sys_load_backend:n	\sys_load_backend:n {\langle backend \rangle}
New: 2019-09-12	Loads the additional configuration file needed for backend support. If the $\langle backend \rangle$ is empty, the standard backend for the engine in use will be loaded. This command may only be used once.
\c_sys_backend_str	Set to the name of the backend in use by \sys_load_backend:n when issued.
\sys_load_debug: \sys_load_deprecation:	\sys_load_debug: \sys_load_deprecation:
New: 2019-09-12	Load the additional configuration files for debugging support and rolling back deprecations, respectively.

## Part XV

# The `l3clist` package

## Comma separated lists

Comma lists contain ordered data where items can be added to the left or right end of the list. This data type allows basic list manipulations such as adding/removing items, applying a function to every item, removing duplicate items, extracting a given item, using the comma list with specified separators, and so on. Sequences (defined in `l3seq`) are safer, faster, and provide more features, so they should often be preferred to comma lists. Comma lists are mostly useful when interfacing with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> or other code that expects or provides comma list data.

Several items can be added at once. To ease input of comma lists from data provided by a user outside an `\ExplSyntaxOn ... \ExplSyntaxOff` block, spaces are removed from both sides of each comma-delimited argument upon input. Blank arguments are ignored, to allow for trailing commas or repeated commas (which may otherwise arise when concatenating comma lists “by hand”). In addition, a set of braces is removed if the result of space-trimming is braced: this allows the storage of any item in a comma list. For instance,

```
\clist_new:N \l_my_clist
\clist_put_left:Nn \l_my_clist { ~a~ , ~{b}~ , c~\d }
\clist_put_right:Nn \l_my_clist { ~{e}~ , , {{f}} , }
```

results in `\l_my_clist` containing `a,b,c~\d,{e~},{{f}}` namely the five items `a`, `b`, `c~\d`, `e~` and `{f}`. Comma lists normally do not contain empty items so the following gives an empty comma list:

```
\clist_clear_new:N \l_my_clist
\clist_put_right:Nn \l_my_clist { , ~ , , }
\clist_if_empty:NTF \l_my_clist { true } { false }
```

and it leaves `true` in the input stream. To include an “unsafe” item (empty, or one that contains a comma, or starts or ends with a space, or is a single brace group), surround it with braces.

Almost all operations on comma lists are noticeably slower than those on sequences so converting the data to sequences using `\seq_set_from_clist:Nn` (see `l3seq`) may be advisable if speed is important. The exception is that `\clist_if_in:NnTF` and `\clist_remove_duplicates:N` may be faster than their sequence analogues for large lists. However, these functions work slowly for “unsafe” items that must be braced, and may produce errors when their argument contains `{`, `}` or `#` (assuming the usual T<sub>E</sub>X category codes apply). In addition, comma lists cannot store quarks `\q_mark` or `\q_stop`. The sequence data type should thus certainly be preferred to comma lists to store such items.

## 1 Creating and initialising comma lists

---

<code>\clist_new:N</code>	<code>\clist_new:N &lt;comma list&gt;</code>
<code>\clist_new:c</code>	

---

Creates a new *<comma list>* or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The *<comma list>* initially contains no items.

<hr/> <code>\clist_const:Nn</code> <code>\clist_const:(Nx cn cx)</code> <hr/> New: 2014-07-05	<code>\clist_const:Nn &lt;clist var&gt; {&lt;comma list&gt;}</code> Creates a new constant <code>&lt;clist var&gt;</code> or raises an error if the name is already taken. The value of the <code>&lt;clist var&gt;</code> is set globally to the <code>&lt;comma list&gt;</code> .
<hr/> <code>\clist_clear:N</code> <code>\clist_clear:c</code> <code>\clist_gclear:N</code> <code>\clist_gclear:c</code> <hr/>	<code>\clist_clear:N &lt;comma list&gt;</code> Clears all items from the <code>&lt;comma list&gt;</code> .
<hr/> <code>\clist_clear_new:N</code> <code>\clist_clear_new:c</code> <code>\clist_gclear_new:N</code> <code>\clist_gclear_new:c</code> <hr/>	<code>\clist_clear_new:N &lt;comma list&gt;</code> Ensures that the <code>&lt;comma list&gt;</code> exists globally by applying <code>\clist_new:N</code> if necessary, then applies <code>\clist_(g)clear:N</code> to leave the list empty.
<hr/> <code>\clist_set_eq:NN</code> <code>\clist_set_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code> <code>\clist_gset_eq:NN</code> <code>\clist_gset_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code> <hr/>	<code>\clist_set_eq:NN &lt;comma list_1&gt; &lt;comma list_2&gt;</code> Sets the content of <code>&lt;comma list_1&gt;</code> equal to that of <code>&lt;comma list_2&gt;</code> .
<hr/> <code>\clist_set_from_seq:NN</code> <code>\clist_set_from_seq:(cN Nc cc)</code> <code>\clist_gset_from_seq:NN</code> <code>\clist_gset_from_seq:(cN Nc cc)</code> <hr/> New: 2014-07-17	<code>\clist_set_from_seq:NN &lt;comma list&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;</code> Converts the data in the <code>&lt;sequence&gt;</code> into a <code>&lt;comma list&gt;</code> : the original <code>&lt;sequence&gt;</code> is unchanged. Items which contain either spaces or commas are surrounded by braces.
<hr/> <code>\clist_concat:NNN</code> <code>\clist_concat:ccc</code> <code>\clist_gconcat:NNN</code> <code>\clist_gconcat:ccc</code> <hr/>	<code>\clist_concat:NNN &lt;comma list_1&gt; &lt;comma list_2&gt; &lt;comma list_3&gt;</code> Concatenates the content of <code>&lt;comma list_2&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;comma list_3&gt;</code> together and saves the result in <code>&lt;comma list_1&gt;</code> . The items in <code>&lt;comma list_2&gt;</code> are placed at the left side of the new comma list.
<hr/> <code>\clist_if_exist_p:N *</code> <code>\clist_if_exist_p:c *</code> <code>\clist_if_exist:N<math>\overline{TF}</math> *</code> <code>\clist_if_exist:c<math>\overline{TF}</math> *</code> <hr/> New: 2012-03-03	<code>\clist_if_exist_p:N &lt;comma list&gt;</code> <code>\clist_if_exist:NTF &lt;comma list&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code> Tests whether the <code>&lt;comma list&gt;</code> is currently defined. This does not check that the <code>&lt;comma list&gt;</code> really is a comma list.

## 2 Adding data to comma lists

---

<code>\clist_set:Nn</code>	<code>\clist_set:Nn &lt;comma list&gt; {\langle item_1\rangle,\dots,\langle item_n\rangle}</code>
<code>\clist_set:(NV No Nx cn cV co cx)</code>	
<code>\clist_gset:Nn</code>	
<code>\clist_gset:(NV No Nx cn cV co cx)</code>	

---

New: 2011-09-06

Sets  $\langle comma list \rangle$  to contain the  $\langle items \rangle$ , removing any previous content from the variable. Blank items are omitted, spaces are removed from both sides of each item, then a set of braces is removed if the resulting space-trimmed item is braced. To store some  $\langle tokens \rangle$  as a single  $\langle item \rangle$  even if the  $\langle tokens \rangle$  contain commas or spaces, add a set of braces: `\clist_set:Nn <comma list> { {\langle tokens \rangle} }`.

---

<code>\clist_put_left:Nn</code>	<code>\clist_put_left:Nn &lt;comma list&gt; {\langle item_1\rangle,\dots,\langle item_n\rangle}</code>
<code>\clist_put_left:(NV No Nx cn cV co cx)</code>	
<code>\clist_gput_left:Nn</code>	
<code>\clist_gput_left:(NV No Nx cn cV co cx)</code>	

---

Updated: 2011-09-05

Appends the  $\langle items \rangle$  to the left of the  $\langle comma list \rangle$ . Blank items are omitted, spaces are removed from both sides of each item, then a set of braces is removed if the resulting space-trimmed item is braced. To append some  $\langle tokens \rangle$  as a single  $\langle item \rangle$  even if the  $\langle tokens \rangle$  contain commas or spaces, add a set of braces: `\clist_put_left:Nn <comma list> { {\langle tokens \rangle} }`.

---

<code>\clist_put_right:Nn</code>	<code>\clist_put_right:Nn &lt;comma list&gt; {\langle item_1\rangle,\dots,\langle item_n\rangle}</code>
<code>\clist_put_right:(NV No Nx cn cV co cx)</code>	
<code>\clist_gput_right:Nn</code>	
<code>\clist_gput_right:(NV No Nx cn cV co cx)</code>	

---

Updated: 2011-09-05

Appends the  $\langle items \rangle$  to the right of the  $\langle comma list \rangle$ . Blank items are omitted, spaces are removed from both sides of each item, then a set of braces is removed if the resulting space-trimmed item is braced. To append some  $\langle tokens \rangle$  as a single  $\langle item \rangle$  even if the  $\langle tokens \rangle$  contain commas or spaces, add a set of braces: `\clist_put_right:Nn <comma list> { {\langle tokens \rangle} }`.

## 3 Modifying comma lists

While comma lists are normally used as ordered lists, it may be necessary to modify the content. The functions here may be used to update comma lists, while retaining the order of the unaffected entries.



---

<code>\clist_remove_duplicates:N</code>	<code>\clist_remove_duplicates:N &lt;comma list&gt;</code>
<code>\clist_remove_duplicates:c</code>	
<code>\clist_gremove_duplicates:N</code>	
<code>\clist_gremove_duplicates:c</code>	

---

Removes duplicate items from the  $\langle comma list \rangle$ , leaving the left most copy of each item in the  $\langle comma list \rangle$ . The  $\langle item \rangle$  comparison takes place on a token basis, as for `\tl_if_eq:nn(TF)`.

**TeXhackers note:** This function iterates through every item in the  $\langle comma list \rangle$  and does a comparison with the  $\langle items \rangle$  already checked. It is therefore relatively slow with large comma lists. Furthermore, it may fail if any of the items in the  $\langle comma list \rangle$  contains `{`, `}`, or `#` (assuming the usual TeX category codes apply).

---

<code>\clist_remove_all:Nn</code>	<code>\clist_remove_all:Nn &lt;comma list&gt; {&lt;item&gt;}</code>
<code>\clist_remove_all:cn</code>	
<code>\clist_gremove_all:Nn</code>	
<code>\clist_gremove_all:cn</code>	

---

Removes every occurrence of  $\langle item \rangle$  from the  $\langle comma list \rangle$ . The  $\langle item \rangle$  comparison takes place on a token basis, as for `\tl_if_eq:nn(TF)`.

Updated: 2011-09-06

**TeXhackers note:** The function may fail if the  $\langle item \rangle$  contains `{`, `}`, or `#` (assuming the usual TeX category codes apply).

---

<code>\clist_reverse:N</code>	<code>\clist_reverse:N &lt;comma list&gt;</code>
<code>\clist_reverse:c</code>	
<code>\clist_greverse:N</code>	
<code>\clist_greverse:c</code>	

---

New: 2014-07-18

Reverses the order of items stored in the  $\langle comma list \rangle$ .

---

<code>\clist_reverse:n</code>	<code>\clist_reverse:n {&lt;comma list&gt;}</code>
-------------------------------	--

---

New: 2014-07-18

Leaves the items in the  $\langle comma list \rangle$  in the input stream in reverse order. Contrarily to other what is done for other n-type  $\langle comma list \rangle$  arguments, braces and spaces are preserved by this process.

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within `\unexpanded`, which means that the comma list does not expand further when appearing in an x-type or e-type argument expansion.

---

<code>\clist_sort:Nn</code>	<code>\clist_sort:Nn &lt;clist var&gt; {&lt;comparison code&gt;}</code>
<code>\clist_sort:cn</code>	
<code>\clist_gsort:Nn</code>	
<code>\clist_gsort:cn</code>	

---

New: 2017-02-06

Sorts the items in the  $\langle clist var \rangle$  according to the  $\langle comparison code \rangle$ , and assigns the result to  $\langle clist var \rangle$ . The details of sorting comparison are described in Section 1.

## 4 Comma list conditionals

---

<code>\clist_if_empty_p:N</code> *	<code>\clist_if_empty_p:N</code> $\langle comma list \rangle$
<code>\clist_if_empty_p:c</code> *	<code>\clist_if_empty:N</code> $\langle comma list \rangle$ $\{\langle true code \rangle\}$ $\{\langle false code \rangle\}$
<code>\clist_if_empty:N</code> <u><i>TF</i></u> *	Tests if the $\langle comma list \rangle$ is empty (containing no items).
<code>\clist_if_empty:c</code> <u><i>TF</i></u> *	

---

<code>\clist_if_empty_p:n</code> *	<code>\clist_if_empty_p:n</code> $\{\langle comma list \rangle\}$
<code>\clist_if_empty:n</code> <u><i>TF</i></u> *	<code>\clist_if_empty:n</code> $\langle comma list \rangle$ $\{\langle true code \rangle\}$ $\{\langle false code \rangle\}$

---

New: 2014-07-05

---

Tests if the  $\langle comma list \rangle$  is empty (containing no items). The rules for space trimming are as for other n-type comma-list functions, hence the comma list  $\{\sim, \sim, \sim\}$  (without outer braces) is empty, while  $\{\sim, \{ \}, \}$  (without outer braces) contains one element, which happens to be empty: the comma-list is not empty.

---

<code>\clist_if_in:N</code> <u><i>nnTF</i></u>	<code>\clist_if_in:N</code> $\langle comma list \rangle$ $\langle item \rangle$ $\{\langle true code \rangle\}$ $\{\langle false code \rangle\}$
<code>\clist_if_in:(NV No cn cV co)</code> <u><i>TF</i></u>	
<code>\clist_if_in:nn</code> <u><i>TF</i></u>	
<code>\clist_if_in:(nV no)</code> <u><i>TF</i></u>	

---

Updated: 2011-09-06

---

Tests if the  $\langle item \rangle$  is present in the  $\langle comma list \rangle$ . In the case of an n-type  $\langle comma list \rangle$ , the usual rules of space trimming and brace stripping apply. Hence,

`\clist_if_in:nnTF { a , {b}~ , {b} , c } { b } {true} {false}`

yields true.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The function may fail if the  $\langle item \rangle$  contains  $\{$ ,  $\}$ , or  $\#$  (assuming the usual T<sub>E</sub>X category codes apply).

## 5 Mapping to comma lists

The functions described in this section apply a specified function to each item of a comma list. All mappings are done at the current group level, *i.e.* any local assignments made by the  $\langle function \rangle$  or  $\langle code \rangle$  discussed below remain in effect after the loop.

When the comma list is given explicitly, as an n-type argument, spaces are trimmed around each item. If the result of trimming spaces is empty, the item is ignored. Otherwise, if the item is surrounded by braces, one set is removed, and the result is passed to the mapped function. Thus, if the comma list that is being mapped is  $\{a_{\_},_{\_}\{b\}_{\_},_{\_},_{\_}\{c\},_{\_}\}$  then the arguments passed to the mapped function are ‘a’, ‘{b}’, an empty argument, and ‘c’.

When the comma list is given as an N-type argument, spaces have already been trimmed on input, and items are simply stripped of one set of braces if any. This case is more efficient than using n-type comma lists.

---

<code>\clist_map_function:NN</code> ☆	<code>\clist_map_function:NN</code> $\langle comma list \rangle$ $\langle function \rangle$
<code>\clist_map_function:cN</code> ☆	Applies $\langle function \rangle$ to every $\langle item \rangle$ stored in the $\langle comma list \rangle$ . The $\langle function \rangle$ receives one argument for each iteration. The $\langle items \rangle$ are returned from left to right. The function
<code>\clist_map_function:nN</code> ☆	<code>\clist_map_inline:Nn</code> is in general more efficient than <code>\clist_map_function:NN</code> .

---

Updated: 2012-06-29

---

---

```
\clist_map_inline:Nn
\clist_map_inline:cn
\clist_map_inline:nn
```

---

Updated: 2012-06-29

---

```
\clist_map_inline:Nn <comma list> {<inline function>}
```

Applies *<inline function>* to every *<item>* stored within the *<comma list>*. The *<inline function>* should consist of code which receives the *<item>* as #1. The *<items>* are returned from left to right.

---

```
\clist_map_variable:NNn
\clist_map_variable:cNn
\clist_map_variable:nNn
```

---

Updated: 2012-06-29

---

```
\clist_map_variable:NNn <comma list> <variable> {<code>}
```

Stores each *<item>* of the *<comma list>* in turn in the (token list) *<variable>* and applies the *<code>*. The *<code>* will usually make use of the *<variable>*, but this is not enforced. The assignments to the *<variable>* are local. Its value after the loop is the last *<item>* in the *<comma list>*, or its original value if there were no *<item>*. The *<items>* are returned from left to right.

---

```
\clist_map_break: ☆
```

---

Updated: 2012-06-29

---

```
\clist_map_break:
```

Used to terminate a `\clist_map_...` function before all entries in the *<comma list>* have been processed. This normally takes place within a conditional statement, for example

```
\clist_map_inline:Nn \l_my_clist
{
  \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { bingo }
  { \clist_map_break: }
  {
    % Do something useful
  }
}
```

Use outside of a `\clist_map_...` scenario leads to low level T<sub>E</sub>X errors.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** When the mapping is broken, additional tokens may be inserted before further items are taken from the input stream. This depends on the design of the mapping function.

---

`\clist_map_break:n` ☆

---

Updated: 2012-06-29

---

`\clist_map_break:n` {<code>}

Used to terminate a `\clist_map_...` function before all entries in the <comma list> have been processed, inserting the <code> after the mapping has ended. This normally takes place within a conditional statement, for example

```
\clist_map_inline:Nn \l_my_clist
{
  \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { bingo }
  { \clist_map_break:n { <code> } }
  {
    % Do something useful
  }
}
```

Use outside of a `\clist_map_...` scenario leads to low level T<sub>E</sub>X errors.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** When the mapping is broken, additional tokens may be inserted before the <code> is inserted into the input stream. This depends on the design of the mapping function.

---

`\clist_count:N` ★

---

`\clist_count:c` ★

`\clist_count:n` ★

---

New: 2012-07-13

---

`\clist_count:N` <comma list>

Leaves the number of items in the <comma list> in the input stream as an <integer denotation>. The total number of items in a <comma list> includes those which are duplicates, *i.e.* every item in a <comma list> is counted.

## 6 Using the content of comma lists directly

---

`\clist_use:Nnnn` ★

---

`\clist_use:cnnn` ★

---

New: 2013-05-26

---

`\clist_use:Nnnn` <clist var> {<separator between two>}

{<separator between more than two>} {<separator between final two>}

Places the contents of the <clist var> in the input stream, with the appropriate <separator> between the items. Namely, if the comma list has more than two items, the <separator between more than two> is placed between each pair of items except the last, for which the <separator between final two> is used. If the comma list has exactly two items, then they are placed in the input stream separated by the <separator between two>. If the comma list has a single item, it is placed in the input stream, and a comma list with no items produces no output. An error is raised if the variable does not exist or if it is invalid.

For example,

```
\clist_set:Nn \l_tmpa_clist { a , b , , c , {de} , f }
\clist_use:Nnnn \l_tmpa_clist { ~and~ } { ,~ } { ,~and~ }
```

inserts “a, b, c, de, and f” in the input stream. The first separator argument is not used in this case because the comma list has more than 2 items.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the <items> do not expand further when appearing in an x-type argument expansion.

---

`\clist_use:Nn` ★  
`\clist_use:cn` ★  


---

New: 2013-05-26

---

`\clist_use:Nn`  $\langle\textit{clist var}\rangle$   $\{\langle\textit{separator}\rangle\}$

Places the contents of the  $\langle\textit{clist var}\rangle$  in the input stream, with the  $\langle\textit{separator}\rangle$  between the items. If the comma list has a single item, it is placed in the input stream, and a comma list with no items produces no output. An error is raised if the variable does not exist or if it is invalid.

For example,

```
\clist_set:Nn \l_tmpa_clist { a , b , , c , {de} , f }
\clist_use:Nn \l_tmpa_clist { ~and~ }
```

inserts “a and b and c and de and f” in the input stream.

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the  $\langle\textit{items}\rangle$  do not expand further when appearing in an `x`-type argument expansion.

## 7 Comma lists as stacks

Comma lists can be used as stacks, where data is pushed to and popped from the top of the comma list. (The left of a comma list is the top, for performance reasons.) The stack functions for comma lists are not intended to be mixed with the general ordered data functions detailed in the previous section: a comma list should either be used as an ordered data type or as a stack, but not in both ways.

---

`\clist_get:NN`  
`\clist_get:cn`  
`\clist_get:NNTF`  
`\clist_get:cNTF`  


---

New: 2012-05-14  
Updated: 2019-02-16

---

`\clist_get:NN`  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$   $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$

Stores the left-most item from a  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$  in the  $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$  without removing it from the  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$ . The  $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$  is assigned locally. In the non-branching version, if the  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$  is empty the  $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$  is set to the marker value `\q_no_value`.

---

`\clist_pop:NN`  
`\clist_pop:cn`  


---

Updated: 2011-09-06

---

`\clist_pop:NN`  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$   $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$

Pops the left-most item from a  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$  into the  $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$ , *i.e.* removes the item from the comma list and stores it in the  $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$ . Both of the variables are assigned locally.

---

`\clist_gpop:NN`  
`\clist_gpop:cn`  


---

`\clist_gpop:NN`  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$   $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$

Pops the left-most item from a  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$  into the  $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$ , *i.e.* removes the item from the comma list and stores it in the  $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$ . The  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$  is modified globally, while the assignment of the  $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$  is local.

---

`\clist_pop:NNTF`  
`\clist_pop:cNTF`  


---

New: 2012-05-14

---

`\clist_pop:NNTF`  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$   $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$   $\{\langle\textit{true code}\rangle\}$   $\{\langle\textit{false code}\rangle\}$

If the  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$  is empty, leaves the  $\langle\textit{false code}\rangle$  in the input stream. The value of the  $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$  is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$  is non-empty, pops the top item from the  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$  in the  $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$ , *i.e.* removes the item from the  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$ . Both the  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$  and the  $\langle\textit{token list variable}\rangle$  are assigned locally.

<hr/> <code>\clist_gpop:NNTF</code> <hr/>	<code>\clist_gpop:NNTF &lt;comma list&gt; &lt;token list variable&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>
<code>\clist_gpop:cNTF</code>	
<hr/> New: 2012-05-14 <hr/>	

If the *<comma list>* is empty, leaves the *<false code>* in the input stream. The value of the *<token list variable>* is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the *<comma list>* is non-empty, pops the top item from the *<comma list>* in the *<token list variable>*, *i.e.* removes the item from the *<comma list>*. The *<comma list>* is modified globally, while the *<token list variable>* is assigned locally.

<hr/> <code>\clist_push:Nn</code> <hr/>	<code>\clist_push:Nn &lt;comma list&gt; {\items}</code>
<code>\clist_push:(NV No Nx cn cV co cx)</code>	
<code>\clist_gpush:Nn</code>	
<hr/> <code>\clist_gpush:(NV No Nx cn cV co cx)</code> <hr/>	

Adds the *{\items}* to the top of the *<comma list>*. Spaces are removed from both sides of each item as for any n-type comma list.

## 8 Using a single item

<hr/> <code>\clist_item:Nn *</code> <hr/>	<code>\clist_item:Nn &lt;comma list&gt; {\integer expression}</code>
<code>\clist_item:cn *</code>	
<code>\clist_item:nn *</code>	
<hr/> New: 2014-07-17 <hr/>	

Indexing items in the *<comma list>* from 1 at the top (left), this function evaluates the *<integer expression>* and leaves the appropriate item from the comma list in the input stream. If the *<integer expression>* is negative, indexing occurs from the bottom (right) of the comma list. When the *<integer expression>* is larger than the number of items in the *<comma list>* (as calculated by `\clist_count:N`) then the function expands to nothing.

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the *<item>* does not expand further when appearing in an x-type argument expansion.

<hr/> <code>\clist_rand_item:N *</code> <hr/>	<code>\clist_rand_item:N &lt;clist var&gt;</code>
<code>\clist_rand_item:c *</code>	<code>\clist_rand_item:n {\comma list}</code>
<code>\clist_rand_item:n *</code>	
<hr/> New: 2016-12-06 <hr/>	

Selects a pseudo-random item of the *<comma list>*. If the *<comma list>* has no item, the result is empty.

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the *<item>* does not expand further when appearing in an x-type argument expansion.

## 9 Viewing comma lists

<hr/> <code>\clist_show:N</code> <hr/>	<code>\clist_show:N &lt;comma list&gt;</code>
<code>\clist_show:c</code>	
<hr/> Updated: 2015-08-03 <hr/>	

Displays the entries in the *<comma list>* in the terminal.

<hr/> <code>\clist_show:n</code> <hr/>	<code>\clist_show:n {\tokens}</code>
Updated: 2013-08-03	Displays the entries in the comma list in the terminal.
<hr/>	
<code>\clist_log:N</code> <code>\clist_log:c</code> <hr/>	<code>\clist_log:N &lt;comma list&gt;</code>
New: 2014-08-22 Updated: 2015-08-03	Writes the entries in the <i>&lt;comma list&gt;</i> in the log file. See also <code>\clist_show:N</code> which displays the result in the terminal.
<hr/>	
<code>\clist_log:n</code> <hr/>	<code>\clist_log:n {\tokens}</code>
New: 2014-08-22	Writes the entries in the comma list in the log file. See also <code>\clist_show:n</code> which displays the result in the terminal.

## 10 Constant and scratch comma lists

<hr/> <code>\c_empty_clist</code> <hr/>	Constant that is always empty.
New: 2012-07-02	
<hr/>	
<code>\l_tmpa_clist</code> <code>\l_tmpb_clist</code> <hr/>	Scratch comma lists for local assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
New: 2011-09-06	
<hr/>	
<code>\g_tmpa_clist</code> <code>\g_tmpb_clist</code> <hr/>	Scratch comma lists for global assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
New: 2011-09-06	

## Part XVI

# The l3token package

## Token manipulation

This module deals with tokens. Now this is perhaps not the most precise description so let's try with a better description: When programming in T<sub>E</sub>X, it is often desirable to know just what a certain token is: is it a control sequence or something else. Similarly one often needs to know if a control sequence is expandable or not, a macro or a primitive, how many arguments it takes etc. Another thing of great importance (especially when it comes to document commands) is looking ahead in the token stream to see if a certain character is present and maybe even remove it or disregard other tokens while scanning. This module provides functions for both and as such has two primary function categories: `\token_` for anything that deals with tokens and `\peek_` for looking ahead in the token stream.

Most functions we describe here can be used on control sequences, as those are tokens as well.

It is important to distinguish two aspects of a token: its “shape” (for lack of a better word), which affects the matching of delimited arguments and the comparison of token lists containing this token, and its “meaning”, which affects whether the token expands or what operation it performs. One can have tokens of different shapes with the same meaning, but not the converse.

For instance, `\if:w`, `\if_charcode:w`, and `\tex_if:D` are three names for the same internal operation of T<sub>E</sub>X, namely the primitive testing the next two characters for equality of their character code. They have the same meaning hence behave identically in many situations. However, T<sub>E</sub>X distinguishes them when searching for a delimited argument. Namely, the example function `\show_until_if:w` defined below takes everything until `\if:w` as an argument, despite the presence of other copies of `\if:w` under different names.

```
\cs_new:Npn \show_until_if:w #1 \if:w { \tl_show:n {#1} }
\show_until_if:w \tex_if:D \if_charcode:w \if:w
```

A list of all possible shapes and a list of all possible meanings are given in section 7.

## 1 Creating character tokens

---

```
\char_set_active_eq:NN
\char_set_active_eq:Nc
\char_gset_active_eq:NN
\char_gset_active_eq:Nc
```

---

Updated: 2015-11-12

---

```
\char_set_active_eq:NN <char> <function>
```

Sets the behaviour of the `<char>` in situations where it is active (category code 13) to be equivalent to that of the `<function>`. The category code of the `<char>` is *unchanged* by this process. The `<function>` may itself be an active character.

---

```
\char_set_active_eq:nN
\char_set_active_eq:nc
\char_gset_active_eq:nN
\char_gset_active_eq:nc
```

---

New: 2015-11-12

---

```
\char_set_active_eq:nN {<integer expression>} <function>
```

Sets the behaviour of the `<char>` which has character code as given by the `<integer expression>` in situations where it is active (category code 13) to be equivalent to that of the `<function>`. The category code of the `<char>` is *unchanged* by this process. The `<function>` may itself be an active character.



<hr/> <code>\char_generate:nn</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\char_generate:nn</code> $\{\langle charcode \rangle\}$ $\{\langle catcode \rangle\}$
New: 2015-09-09 Updated: 2019-01-16	Generates a character token of the given $\langle charcode \rangle$ and $\langle catcode \rangle$ (both of which may be integer expressions). The $\langle catcode \rangle$ may be one of

- 1 (begin group)
- 2 (end group)
- 3 (math toggle)
- 4 (alignment)
- 6 (parameter)
- 7 (math superscript)
- 8 (math subscript)
- 11 (letter)
- 12 (other)
- 13 (active)

and other values raise an error. The  $\langle charcode \rangle$  may be any one valid for the engine in use. Active characters cannot be generated in older versions of X<sub>Y</sub>TeX.

**TeXhackers note:** Exactly two expansions are needed to produce the character.

<hr/> <code>\c_catcode_other_space_tl</code> <hr/>	Token list containing one character with category code 12, (“other”), and character code 32 (space).
New: 2011-09-05	

## 2 Manipulating and interrogating character tokens

---

<code>\char_set_catcode_escape:N</code>	<code>\char_set_catcode_letter:N</code> $\langle character \rangle$
<code>\char_set_catcode_group_begin:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_group_end:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_math_toggle:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_alignment:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_end_line:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_parameter:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_math_superscript:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_math_subscript:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_ignore:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_space:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_letter:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_other:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_active:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_comment:N</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_invalid:N</code>	

---

Updated: 2015-11-11

Sets the category code of the  $\langle character \rangle$  to that indicated in the function name. Depending on the current category code of the  $\langle token \rangle$  the escape token may also be needed:

`\char_set_catcode_other:N \%`

The assignment is local.

---

<code>\char_set_catcode_escape:n</code>	<code>\char_set_catcode_letter:n</code> $\{\langle integer\ expression \rangle\}$
<code>\char_set_catcode_group_begin:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_group_end:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_math_toggle:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_alignment:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_end_line:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_parameter:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_math_superscript:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_math_subscript:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_ignore:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_space:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_letter:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_other:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_active:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_comment:n</code>	
<code>\char_set_catcode_invalid:n</code>	

---

Updated: 2015-11-11

Sets the category code of the  $\langle character \rangle$  which has character code as given by the  $\langle integer\ expression \rangle$ . This version can be used to set up characters which cannot otherwise be given (*cf.* the N-type variants). The assignment is local.

<hr/> <hr/>	<hr/>
<code>\char_set_catcode:nn</code>	<code>\char_set_catcode:nn {⟨integer<sub>1</sub>⟩} {⟨integer<sub>2</sub>⟩}</code>
<hr/>	<hr/>
Updated: 2015-11-11	These functions set the category code of the <i>⟨character⟩</i> which has character code as given by the <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> . The first <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> is the character code and the second is the category code to apply. The setting applies within the current T <sub>E</sub> X group. In general, the symbolic functions <code>\char_set_catcode_⟨type⟩</code> should be preferred, but there are cases where these lower-level functions may be useful.
<hr/>	<hr/>
<code>\char_value_catcode:n ★</code>	<code>\char_value_catcode:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
<hr/>	<hr/>
	Expands to the current category code of the <i>⟨character⟩</i> with character code given by the <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> .
<hr/>	<hr/>
<code>\char_show_value_catcode:n</code>	<code>\char_show_value_catcode:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
<hr/>	<hr/>
	Displays the current category code of the <i>⟨character⟩</i> with character code given by the <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> on the terminal.
<hr/>	<hr/>
<code>\char_set_lccode:nn</code>	<code>\char_set_lccode:nn {⟨integer<sub>1</sub>⟩} {⟨integer<sub>2</sub>⟩}</code>
<hr/>	<hr/>
Updated: 2015-08-06	Sets up the behaviour of the <i>⟨character⟩</i> when found inside <code>\tl_lower_case:n</code> , such that <i>⟨character<sub>1</sub>⟩</i> will be converted into <i>⟨character<sub>2</sub>⟩</i> . The two <i>⟨characters⟩</i> may be specified using an <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> for the character code concerned. This may include the T <sub>E</sub> X ‘ <i>⟨character⟩</i> ’ method for converting a single character into its character code:
	<pre> \char_set_lccode:nn { ‘\A } { ‘\a } % Standard behaviour \char_set_lccode:nn { ‘\A } { ‘\A + 32 } \char_set_lccode:nn { 50 } { 60 } </pre>
	The setting applies within the current T <sub>E</sub> X group.
<hr/>	<hr/>
<code>\char_value_lccode:n ★</code>	<code>\char_value_lccode:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
<hr/>	<hr/>
	Expands to the current lower case code of the <i>⟨character⟩</i> with character code given by the <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> .
<hr/>	<hr/>
<code>\char_show_value_lccode:n</code>	<code>\char_show_value_lccode:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
<hr/>	<hr/>
	Displays the current lower case code of the <i>⟨character⟩</i> with character code given by the <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> on the terminal.
<hr/>	<hr/>
<code>\char_set_uccode:nn</code>	<code>\char_set_uccode:nn {⟨integer<sub>1</sub>⟩} {⟨integer<sub>2</sub>⟩}</code>
<hr/>	<hr/>
Updated: 2015-08-06	Sets up the behaviour of the <i>⟨character⟩</i> when found inside <code>\tl_upper_case:n</code> , such that <i>⟨character<sub>1</sub>⟩</i> will be converted into <i>⟨character<sub>2</sub>⟩</i> . The two <i>⟨characters⟩</i> may be specified using an <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> for the character code concerned. This may include the T <sub>E</sub> X ‘ <i>⟨character⟩</i> ’ method for converting a single character into its character code:
	<pre> \char_set_uccode:nn { ‘\a } { ‘\A } % Standard behaviour \char_set_uccode:nn { ‘\A } { ‘\A - 32 } \char_set_uccode:nn { 60 } { 50 } </pre>
	The setting applies within the current T <sub>E</sub> X group.

<hr/> <hr/> <code>\char_value_uccode:n</code> ★	<code>\char_value_uccode:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
	Expands to the current upper case code of the <i>⟨character⟩</i> with character code given by the <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> .
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\char_show_value_uccode:n</code>	<code>\char_show_value_uccode:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
	Displays the current upper case code of the <i>⟨character⟩</i> with character code given by the <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> on the terminal.
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\char_set_mathcode:nn</code>	<code>\char_set_mathcode:nn {⟨intexpr<sub>1</sub>⟩} {⟨intexpr<sub>2</sub>⟩}</code>
Updated: 2015-08-06	This function sets up the math code of <i>⟨character⟩</i> . The <i>⟨character⟩</i> is specified as an <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> which will be used as the character code of the relevant character. The setting applies within the current T <sub>E</sub> X group.
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\char_value_mathcode:n</code> ★	<code>\char_value_mathcode:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
	Expands to the current math code of the <i>⟨character⟩</i> with character code given by the <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> .
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\char_show_value_mathcode:n</code>	<code>\char_show_value_mathcode:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
	Displays the current math code of the <i>⟨character⟩</i> with character code given by the <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> on the terminal.
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\char_set_sfcode:nn</code>	<code>\char_set_sfcode:nn {⟨intexpr<sub>1</sub>⟩} {⟨intexpr<sub>2</sub>⟩}</code>
Updated: 2015-08-06	This function sets up the space factor for the <i>⟨character⟩</i> . The <i>⟨character⟩</i> is specified as an <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> which will be used as the character code of the relevant character. The setting applies within the current T <sub>E</sub> X group.
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\char_value_sfcode:n</code> ★	<code>\char_value_sfcode:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
	Expands to the current space factor for the <i>⟨character⟩</i> with character code given by the <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> .
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\char_show_value_sfcode:n</code>	<code>\char_show_value_sfcode:n {⟨integer expression⟩}</code>
	Displays the current space factor for the <i>⟨character⟩</i> with character code given by the <i>⟨integer expression⟩</i> on the terminal.
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\l_char_active_seq</code>	Used to track which tokens may require special handling at the document level as they are (or have been at some point) of category <i>⟨active⟩</i> (catcode 13). Each entry in the sequence consists of a single escaped token, for example <code>\~</code> . Active tokens should be added to the sequence when they are defined for general document use.
New: 2012-01-23 Updated: 2015-11-11	
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\l_char_special_seq</code>	Used to track which tokens will require special handling when working with verbatim-like material at the document level as they are not of categories <i>⟨letter⟩</i> (catcode 11) or <i>⟨other⟩</i> (catcode 12). Each entry in the sequence consists of a single escaped token, for example <code>\</code> for the backslash or <code>\{</code> for an opening brace. Escaped tokens should be added to the sequence when they are defined for general document use.
New: 2012-01-23 Updated: 2015-11-11	

### 3 Generic tokens

---

```
\c_group_begin_token
\c_group_end_token
\c_math_toggle_token
\c_alignment_token
\c_parameter_token
\c_math_superscript_token
\c_math_subscript_token
\c_space_token
```

---

These are implicit tokens which have the category code described by their name. They are used internally for test purposes but are also available to the programmer for other uses.

---

```
\c_catcode_letter_token
\c_catcode_other_token
```

---

These are implicit tokens which have the category code described by their name. They are used internally for test purposes and should not be used other than for category code tests.

---

```
\c_catcode_active_tl
```

---

A token list containing an active token. This is used internally for test purposes and should not be used other than in appropriately-constructed category code tests.

### 4 Converting tokens

---

```
\token_to_meaning:N ★
\token_to_meaning:c ★
```

---

`\token_to_meaning:N`  $\langle token \rangle$

Inserts the current meaning of the  $\langle token \rangle$  into the input stream as a series of characters of category code 12 (other). This is the primitive  $\text{\TeX}$  description of the  $\langle token \rangle$ , thus for example both functions defined by `\cs_set_nopar:Npn` and token list variables defined using `\tl_new:N` are described as macros.

**$\text{\TeX}$ hackers note:** This is the  $\text{\TeX}$  primitive `\meaning`. The  $\langle token \rangle$  can thus be an explicit space tokens or an explicit begin-group or end-group character token (`{` or `}` when normal  $\text{\TeX}$  category codes apply) even though these are not valid N-type arguments.

---

```
\token_to_str:N ★
\token_to_str:c ★
```

---

`\token_to_str:N`  $\langle token \rangle$

Converts the given  $\langle token \rangle$  into a series of characters with category code 12 (other). If the  $\langle token \rangle$  is a control sequence, this will start with the current escape character with category code 12 (the escape character is part of the  $\langle token \rangle$ ). This function requires only a single expansion.

**$\text{\TeX}$ hackers note:** `\token_to_str:N` is the  $\text{\TeX}$  primitive `\string` renamed. The  $\langle token \rangle$  can thus be an explicit space tokens or an explicit begin-group or end-group character token (`{` or `}` when normal  $\text{\TeX}$  category codes apply) even though these are not valid N-type arguments.

## 5 Token conditionals

---

<code>\token_if_group_begin_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_group_begin_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_group_begin:NTF</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_group_begin:NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Tests if `<token>` has the category code of a begin group token (`{` when normal `TEX` category codes are in force). Note that an explicit begin group token cannot be tested in this way, as it is not a valid N-type argument.

---

<code>\token_if_group_end_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_group_end_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_group_end:NTF</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_group_end:NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Tests if `<token>` has the category code of an end group token (`}` when normal `TEX` category codes are in force). Note that an explicit end group token cannot be tested in this way, as it is not a valid N-type argument.

---

<code>\token_if_math_toggle_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_math_toggle_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_math_toggle:NTF</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_math_toggle:NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Tests if `<token>` has the category code of a math shift token (`$` when normal `TEX` category codes are in force).

---

<code>\token_if_alignment_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_alignment_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_alignment:NTF</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_alignment:NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Tests if `<token>` has the category code of an alignment token (`&` when normal `TEX` category codes are in force).

---

<code>\token_if_parameter_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_parameter_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_parameter:NTF</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_parameter:NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Tests if `<token>` has the category code of a macro parameter token (`#` when normal `TEX` category codes are in force).

---

<code>\token_if_math_superscript_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_math_superscript_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_math_superscript:NTF</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_math_superscript:NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Tests if `<token>` has the category code of a superscript token (`^` when normal `TEX` category codes are in force).

---

<code>\token_if_math_subscript_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_math_subscript_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_math_subscript:NTF</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_math_subscript:NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Tests if `<token>` has the category code of a subscript token (`_` when normal `TEX` category codes are in force).

---

<code>\token_if_space_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_space_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_space:NTF</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_space:NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Tests if `<token>` has the category code of a space token. Note that an explicit space token with character code 32 cannot be tested in this way, as it is not a valid N-type argument.

---

<code>\token_if_letter_p:N</code>	<code>\token_if_letter_p:N</code>	<code>\token</code>
<code>\token_if_letter:NTF</code>	<code>\token_if_letter:NTF</code>	<code>\token</code> <code>{\true code}</code> <code>{\false code}</code>

---

Tests if `\token` has the category code of a letter token.

---

<code>\token_if_other_p:N</code>	<code>\token_if_other_p:N</code>	<code>\token</code>
<code>\token_if_other:NTF</code>	<code>\token_if_other:NTF</code>	<code>\token</code> <code>{\true code}</code> <code>{\false code}</code>

---

Tests if `\token` has the category code of an “other” token.

---

<code>\token_if_active_p:N</code>	<code>\token_if_active_p:N</code>	<code>\token</code>
<code>\token_if_active:NTF</code>	<code>\token_if_active:NTF</code>	<code>\token</code> <code>{\true code}</code> <code>{\false code}</code>

---

Tests if `\token` has the category code of an active character.

---

<code>\token_if_eq_catcode_p:NN</code>	<code>\token_if_eq_catcode_p:NN</code>	<code>\token<sub>1</sub></code>	<code>\token<sub>2</sub></code>
<code>\token_if_eq_catcode:NNTF</code>	<code>\token_if_eq_catcode:NNTF</code>	<code>\token<sub>1</sub></code>	<code>\token<sub>2</sub></code> <code>{\true code}</code> <code>{\false code}</code>

---

Tests if the two `\tokens` have the same category code.

---

<code>\token_if_eq_charcode_p:NN</code>	<code>\token_if_eq_charcode_p:NN</code>	<code>\token<sub>1</sub></code>	<code>\token<sub>2</sub></code>
<code>\token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF</code>	<code>\token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF</code>	<code>\token<sub>1</sub></code>	<code>\token<sub>2</sub></code> <code>{\true code}</code> <code>{\false code}</code>

---

Tests if the two `\tokens` have the same character code.

---

<code>\token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN</code>	<code>\token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN</code>	<code>\token<sub>1</sub></code>	<code>\token<sub>2</sub></code>
<code>\token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF</code>	<code>\token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF</code>	<code>\token<sub>1</sub></code>	<code>\token<sub>2</sub></code> <code>{\true code}</code> <code>{\false code}</code>

---

Tests if the two `\tokens` have the same meaning when expanded.

---

<code>\token_if_macro_p:N</code>	<code>\token_if_macro_p:N</code>	<code>\token</code>
<code>\token_if_macro:NTF</code>	<code>\token_if_macro:NTF</code>	<code>\token</code> <code>{\true code}</code> <code>{\false code}</code>

---

Updated: 2011-05-23 Tests if the `\token` is a  $\TeX$  macro.

---

<code>\token_if_cs_p:N</code>	<code>\token_if_cs_p:N</code>	<code>\token</code>
<code>\token_if_cs:NTF</code>	<code>\token_if_cs:NTF</code>	<code>\token</code> <code>{\true code}</code> <code>{\false code}</code>

---

Tests if the `\token` is a control sequence.

---

<code>\token_if_expandable_p:N</code>	<code>\token_if_expandable_p:N</code>	<code>\token</code>
<code>\token_if_expandable:NTF</code>	<code>\token_if_expandable:NTF</code>	<code>\token</code> <code>{\true code}</code> <code>{\false code}</code>

---

Tests if the `\token` is expandable. This test returns `\false` for an undefined token.

---

<code>\token_if_long_macro_p:N</code>	<code>\token_if_long_macro_p:N</code>	<code>\token</code>
<code>\token_if_long_macro:NTF</code>	<code>\token_if_long_macro:NTF</code>	<code>\token</code> <code>{\true code}</code> <code>{\false code}</code>

---

Updated: 2012-01-20 Tests if the `\token` is a long macro.

---

<code>\token_if_protected_macro_p:N</code>	<code>\token_if_protected_macro_p:N</code>	<code>\token</code>
<code>\token_if_protected_macro:NTF</code>	<code>\token_if_protected_macro:NTF</code>	<code>\token</code> <code>{\true code}</code> <code>{\false code}</code>

---

Updated: 2012-01-20

Tests if the `\token` is a protected macro: for a macro which is both protected and long this returns `false`.

---

<code>\token_if_protected_long_macro_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_protected_long_macro_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_protected_long_macro:N</code>	<code>\token_if_protected_long_macro:N</code>	<code>NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Updated: 2012-01-20

---

Tests if the  $\langle token \rangle$  is a protected long macro.

---

<code>\token_if_chardef_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_chardef_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_chardef:N</code>	<code>\token_if_chardef:N</code>	<code>NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Updated: 2012-01-20

---

Tests if the  $\langle token \rangle$  is defined to be a chardef.

**TeXhackers note:** Booleans, boxes and small integer constants are implemented as `\chardefs`.

---

<code>\token_if_mathchardef_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_mathchardef_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_mathchardef:N</code>	<code>\token_if_mathchardef:N</code>	<code>NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Updated: 2012-01-20

---

Tests if the  $\langle token \rangle$  is defined to be a mathchardef.

---

<code>\token_if_dim_register_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_dim_register_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_dim_register:N</code>	<code>\token_if_dim_register:N</code>	<code>NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Updated: 2012-01-20

---

Tests if the  $\langle token \rangle$  is defined to be a dimension register.

---

<code>\token_if_int_register_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_int_register_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_int_register:N</code>	<code>\token_if_int_register:N</code>	<code>NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Updated: 2012-01-20

---

Tests if the  $\langle token \rangle$  is defined to be a integer register.

**TeXhackers note:** Constant integers may be implemented as integer registers, `\chardefs`, or `\mathchardefs` depending on their value.

---

<code>\token_if_muskip_register_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_muskip_register_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_muskip_register:N</code>	<code>\token_if_muskip_register:N</code>	<code>NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

New: 2012-02-15

---

Tests if the  $\langle token \rangle$  is defined to be a muskip register.

---

<code>\token_if_skip_register_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_skip_register_p:N</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt;</code>
<code>\token_if_skip_register:N</code>	<code>\token_if_skip_register:N</code>	<code>NTF</code>	<code>&lt;token&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>

---

Updated: 2012-01-20

---

Tests if the  $\langle token \rangle$  is defined to be a skip register.



---

<code>\token_if_toks_register_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_toks_register_p:N</code>	$\langle token \rangle$
<code>\token_if_toks_register:NTF</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_toks_register:NTF</code>	$\langle token \rangle$ $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$ $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$

---

Updated: 2012-01-20

Tests if the  $\langle token \rangle$  is defined to be a toks register (not used by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3).

---

<code>\token_if_primitive_p:N</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_primitive_p:N</code>	$\langle token \rangle$
<code>\token_if_primitive:NTF</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\token_if_primitive:NTF</code>	$\langle token \rangle$ $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$ $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$

---

Updated: 2011-05-23

Tests if the  $\langle token \rangle$  is an engine primitive.

## 6 Peeking ahead at the next token

There is often a need to look ahead at the next token in the input stream while leaving it in place. This is handled using the “peek” functions. The generic `\peek_after:Nw` is provided along with a family of predefined tests for common cases. As peeking ahead does *not* skip spaces the predefined tests include both a space-respecting and space-skipping version.

---

<code>\peek_after:Nw</code>	<code>\peek_after:Nw</code>	$\langle function \rangle$	$\langle token \rangle$
-----------------------------	-----------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------

---

Locally sets the test variable `\l_peek_token` equal to  $\langle token \rangle$  (as an implicit token, *not* as a token list), and then expands the  $\langle function \rangle$ . The  $\langle token \rangle$  remains in the input stream as the next item after the  $\langle function \rangle$ . The  $\langle token \rangle$  here may be  $\sqcup$ ,  $\{$  or  $\}$  (assuming normal T<sub>E</sub>X category codes), *i.e.* it is not necessarily the next argument which would be grabbed by a normal function.

---

<code>\peek_gafter:Nw</code>	<code>\peek_gafter:Nw</code>	$\langle function \rangle$	$\langle token \rangle$
------------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------

---

Globally sets the test variable `\g_peek_token` equal to  $\langle token \rangle$  (as an implicit token, *not* as a token list), and then expands the  $\langle function \rangle$ . The  $\langle token \rangle$  remains in the input stream as the next item after the  $\langle function \rangle$ . The  $\langle token \rangle$  here may be  $\sqcup$ ,  $\{$  or  $\}$  (assuming normal T<sub>E</sub>X category codes), *i.e.* it is not necessarily the next argument which would be grabbed by a normal function.

---

<code>\l_peek_token</code>	Token set by <code>\peek_after:Nw</code> and available for testing as described above.
----------------------------	--

---



---

<code>\g_peek_token</code>	Token set by <code>\peek_gafter:Nw</code> and available for testing as described above.
----------------------------	---

---



---

<code>\peek_catcode:NTF</code>	<code>\peek_catcode:NTF</code>	$\langle test\ token \rangle$	$\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$	$\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$
--------------------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------------	----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

Updated: 2012-12-20

Tests if the next  $\langle token \rangle$  in the input stream has the same category code as the  $\langle test\ token \rangle$  (as defined by the test `\token_if_eq_catcode:NNTF`). Spaces are respected by the test and the  $\langle token \rangle$  is left in the input stream after the  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  or  $\langle false\ code \rangle$  (as appropriate to the result of the test).

---

<code>\peek_catcode_ignore_spaces:NTF</code>	<code>\peek_catcode_ignore_spaces:NTF &lt;test token&gt; {(true code)} {(false code)}</code>
--	--

---

Updated: 2012-12-20

Tests if the next non-space *<token>* in the input stream has the same category code as the *<test token>* (as defined by the test `\token_if_eq_catcode:NNTF`). Explicit and implicit space tokens (with character code 32 and category code 10) are ignored and removed by the test and the *<token>* is left in the input stream after the *<true code>* or *<false code>* (as appropriate to the result of the test).

---

<code>\peek_catcode_remove:NTF</code>	<code>\peek_catcode_remove:NTF &lt;test token&gt; {(true code)} {(false code)}</code>
---------------------------------------	---

---

Updated: 2012-12-20

Tests if the next *<token>* in the input stream has the same category code as the *<test token>* (as defined by the test `\token_if_eq_catcode:NNTF`). Spaces are respected by the test and the *<token>* is removed from the input stream if the test is true. The function then places either the *<true code>* or *<false code>* in the input stream (as appropriate to the result of the test).

---

<code>\peek_catcode_remove_ignore_spaces:NTF</code>	<code>\peek_catcode_remove_ignore_spaces:NTF &lt;test token&gt; {(true code)} {(false code)}</code>
---	---

---

Updated: 2012-12-20

Tests if the next non-space *<token>* in the input stream has the same category code as the *<test token>* (as defined by the test `\token_if_eq_catcode:NNTF`). Explicit and implicit space tokens (with character code 32 and category code 10) are ignored and removed by the test and the *<token>* is removed from the input stream if the test is true. The function then places either the *<true code>* or *<false code>* in the input stream (as appropriate to the result of the test).

---

<code>\peek_charcode:NTF</code>	<code>\peek_charcode:NTF &lt;test token&gt; {(true code)} {(false code)}</code>
---------------------------------	---

---

Updated: 2012-12-20

Tests if the next *<token>* in the input stream has the same character code as the *<test token>* (as defined by the test `\token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF`). Spaces are respected by the test and the *<token>* is left in the input stream after the *<true code>* or *<false code>* (as appropriate to the result of the test).

---

<code>\peek_charcode_ignore_spaces:NTF</code>	<code>\peek_charcode_ignore_spaces:NTF &lt;test token&gt; {(true code)} {(false code)}</code>
---	---

---

Updated: 2012-12-20

Tests if the next non-space *<token>* in the input stream has the same character code as the *<test token>* (as defined by the test `\token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF`). Explicit and implicit space tokens (with character code 32 and category code 10) are ignored and removed by the test and the *<token>* is left in the input stream after the *<true code>* or *<false code>* (as appropriate to the result of the test).

---

<code>\peek_charcode_remove:NTF</code>	<code>\peek_charcode_remove:NTF &lt;test token&gt; {(true code)} {(false code)}</code>
--	--

---

Updated: 2012-12-20

Tests if the next *<token>* in the input stream has the same character code as the *<test token>* (as defined by the test `\token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF`). Spaces are respected by the test and the *<token>* is removed from the input stream if the test is true. The function then places either the *<true code>* or *<false code>* in the input stream (as appropriate to the result of the test).

<u>\peek_charcode_remove_ignore_spaces:NTF</u>	<u>\peek_charcode_remove_ignore_spaces:NTF</u> $\langle test\ token \rangle$ { $\langle true\ code \rangle$ } { $\langle false\ code \rangle$ }
Updated: 2012-12-20	

Tests if the next non-space  $\langle token \rangle$  in the input stream has the same character code as the  $\langle test\ token \rangle$  (as defined by the test `\token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF`). Explicit and implicit space tokens (with character code 32 and category code 10) are ignored and removed by the test and the  $\langle token \rangle$  is removed from the input stream if the test is true. The function then places either the  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  or  $\langle false\ code \rangle$  in the input stream (as appropriate to the result of the test).

<u>\peek_meaning:NTF</u>	<u>\peek_meaning:NTF</u> $\langle test\ token \rangle$ { $\langle true\ code \rangle$ } { $\langle false\ code \rangle$ }
Updated: 2011-07-02	

Tests if the next  $\langle token \rangle$  in the input stream has the same meaning as the  $\langle test\ token \rangle$  (as defined by the test `\token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF`). Spaces are respected by the test and the  $\langle token \rangle$  is left in the input stream after the  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  or  $\langle false\ code \rangle$  (as appropriate to the result of the test).

<u>\peek_meaning_ignore_spaces:NTF</u>	<u>\peek_meaning_ignore_spaces:NTF</u> $\langle test\ token \rangle$ { $\langle true\ code \rangle$ } { $\langle false\ code \rangle$ }
Updated: 2012-12-05	

Tests if the next non-space  $\langle token \rangle$  in the input stream has the same meaning as the  $\langle test\ token \rangle$  (as defined by the test `\token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF`). Explicit and implicit space tokens (with character code 32 and category code 10) are ignored and removed by the test and the  $\langle token \rangle$  is left in the input stream after the  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  or  $\langle false\ code \rangle$  (as appropriate to the result of the test).

<u>\peek_meaning_remove:NTF</u>	<u>\peek_meaning_remove:NTF</u> $\langle test\ token \rangle$ { $\langle true\ code \rangle$ } { $\langle false\ code \rangle$ }
Updated: 2011-07-02	

Tests if the next  $\langle token \rangle$  in the input stream has the same meaning as the  $\langle test\ token \rangle$  (as defined by the test `\token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF`). Spaces are respected by the test and the  $\langle token \rangle$  is removed from the input stream if the test is true. The function then places either the  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  or  $\langle false\ code \rangle$  in the input stream (as appropriate to the result of the test).

<u>\peek_meaning_remove_ignore_spaces:NTF</u>	<u>\peek_meaning_remove_ignore_spaces:NTF</u> $\langle test\ token \rangle$ { $\langle true\ code \rangle$ } { $\langle false\ code \rangle$ }
Updated: 2012-12-05	

Tests if the next non-space  $\langle token \rangle$  in the input stream has the same meaning as the  $\langle test\ token \rangle$  (as defined by the test `\token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF`). Explicit and implicit space tokens (with character code 32 and category code 10) are ignored and removed by the test and the  $\langle token \rangle$  is removed from the input stream if the test is true. The function then places either the  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  or  $\langle false\ code \rangle$  in the input stream (as appropriate to the result of the test).

---

`\peek_N_type:TF`

---

Updated: 2012-12-20

`\peek_N_type:TF {⟨true code⟩} {⟨false code⟩}`

Tests if the next  $\langle token \rangle$  in the input stream can be safely grabbed as an N-type argument. The test is  $\langle false \rangle$  if the next  $\langle token \rangle$  is either an explicit or implicit begin-group or end-group token (with any character code), or an explicit or implicit space character (with character code 32 and category code 10), or an outer token (never used in  $\text{\LaTeX}3$ ) and  $\langle true \rangle$  in all other cases. Note that a  $\langle true \rangle$  result ensures that the next  $\langle token \rangle$  is a valid N-type argument. However, if the next  $\langle token \rangle$  is for instance `\c_space_token`, the test takes the  $\langle false \rangle$  branch, even though the next  $\langle token \rangle$  is in fact a valid N-type argument. The  $\langle token \rangle$  is left in the input stream after the  $\langle true code \rangle$  or  $\langle false code \rangle$  (as appropriate to the result of the test).

## 7 Description of all possible tokens

Let us end by reviewing every case that a given token can fall into. This section is quite technical and some details are only meant for completeness. We distinguish the meaning of the token, which controls the expansion of the token and its effect on  $\text{\TeX}$ 's state, and its shape, which is used when comparing token lists such as for delimited arguments. Two tokens of the same shape must have the same meaning, but the converse does not hold.

A token has one of the following shapes.

- A control sequence, characterized by the sequence of characters that constitute its name: for instance, `\use:n` is a five-letter control sequence.
- An active character token, characterized by its character code (between 0 and 1114111 for  $\text{\LuaTeX}$  and  $\text{\XeTeX}$  and less for other engines) and category code 13.
- A character token, characterized by its character code and category code (one of 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11 or 12 whose meaning is described below).<sup>7</sup>

There are also a few internal tokens. The following list may be incomplete in some engines.

- Expanding `\the\font` results in a token that looks identical to the command that was used to select the current font (such as `\tenrm`) but it differs from it in shape.
- A “frozen” `\relax`, which differs from the primitive in shape (but has the same meaning), is inserted when the closing `\fi` of a conditional is encountered before the conditional is evaluated.
- Expanding `\noexpand⟨token⟩` (when the  $\langle token \rangle$  is expandable) results in an internal token, displayed (temporarily) as `\notexpanded:⟨token⟩`, whose shape coincides with the  $\langle token \rangle$  and whose meaning differs from `\relax`.
- An `\outer endtemplate:` can be encountered when peeking ahead at the next token; this expands to another internal token, `end of alignment template`.
- Tricky programming might access a frozen `\endwrite`.

---

<sup>7</sup>In  $\text{\LuaTeX}$ , there is also the case of “bytes”, which behave as character tokens of category code 12 (other) and character code between 1114112 and 1114366. They are used to output individual bytes to files, rather than UTF-8.

- Some frozen tokens can only be accessed in interactive sessions: `\cr`, `\right`, `\endgroup`, `\fi`, `\inaccessible`.

The meaning of a (non-active) character token is fixed by its category code (and character code) and cannot be changed. We call these tokens *explicit* character tokens. Category codes that a character token can have are listed below by giving a sample output of the  $\TeX$  primitive `\meaning`, together with their  $\LaTeX$ 3 names and most common example:

- 1 begin-group character (`group_begin`, often `{`),
- 2 end-group character (`group_end`, often `}`),
- 3 math shift character (`math_toggle`, often `$`),
- 4 alignment tab character (`alignment`, often `&`),
- 6 macro parameter character (`parameter`, often `#`),
- 7 superscript character (`math_superscript`, often `^`),
- 8 subscript character (`math_subscript`, often `_`),
- 10 blank space (`space`, often character code 32),
- 11 the letter (`letter`, such as `A`),
- 12 the character (`other`, such as `0`).

Category code 13 (`active`) is discussed below. Input characters can also have several other category codes which do not lead to character tokens for later processing: 0 (`escape`), 5 (`end_line`), 9 (`ignore`), 14 (`comment`), and 15 (`invalid`).

The meaning of a control sequence or active character can be identical to that of any character token listed above (with any character code), and we call such tokens *implicit* character tokens. The meaning is otherwise in the following list:

- a macro, used in  $\LaTeX$ 3 for most functions and some variables (`tl`, `fp`, `seq`, ...),
- a primitive such as `\def` or `\topmark`, used in  $\LaTeX$ 3 for some functions,
- a register such as `\count123`, used in  $\LaTeX$ 3 for the implementation of some variables (`int`, `dim`, ...),
- a constant integer such as `\char"56` or `\mathchar"121`,
- a font selection command,
- undefined.

Macros be `\protected` or not, `\long` or not (the opposite of what  $\LaTeX$ 3 calls `nopar`), and `\outer` or not (unused in  $\LaTeX$ 3). Their `\meaning` takes the form

$\langle properties \rangle$  **macro:**  $\langle parameters \rangle \rightarrow \langle replacement \rangle$

where *properties* is among `\protected\long\outer`, *parameters* describes parameters that the macro expects, such as `#1#2#3`, and *replacement* describes how the parameters are manipulated, such as `#2/#1/#3`.

Now is perhaps a good time to mention some subtleties relating to tokens with category code 10 (space). Any input character with this category code (normally, space and tab characters) becomes a normal space, with character code 32 and category code 10.

When a macro takes an undelimited argument, explicit space characters (with character code 32 and category code 10) are ignored. If the following token is an explicit character token with category code 1 (begin-group) and an arbitrary character code, then `TEX` scans ahead to obtain an equal number of explicit character tokens with category code 1 (begin-group) and 2 (end-group), and the resulting list of tokens (with outer braces removed) becomes the argument. Otherwise, a single token is taken as the argument for the macro: we call such single tokens “N-type”, as they are suitable to be used as an argument for a function with the signature `:N`.

## Part XVII

# The l3prop package

## Property lists

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 implements a “property list” data type, which contain an unordered list of entries each of which consists of a  $\langle key \rangle$  and an associated  $\langle value \rangle$ . The  $\langle key \rangle$  and  $\langle value \rangle$  may both be any  $\langle balanced\ text \rangle$ . It is possible to map functions to property lists such that the function is applied to every key–value pair within the list.

Each entry in a property list must have a unique  $\langle key \rangle$ : if an entry is added to a property list which already contains the  $\langle key \rangle$  then the new entry overwrites the existing one. The  $\langle keys \rangle$  are compared on a string basis, using the same method as `\str_if_eq:nn`.

Property lists are intended for storing key-based information for use within code. This is in contrast to key–value lists, which are a form of *input* parsed by the `keys` module.

### 1 Creating and initialising property lists

---

```
\prop_new:N
\prop_new:c
```

---

```
\prop_new:N <property list>
```

Creates a new  $\langle property\ list \rangle$  or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The  $\langle property\ list \rangle$  initially contains no entries.

---

```
\prop_clear:N
\prop_clear:c
\prop_gclear:N
\prop_gclear:c
```

---

```
\prop_clear:N <property list>
```

Clears all entries from the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$ .

---

```
\prop_clear_new:N
\prop_clear_new:c
\prop_gclear_new:N
\prop_gclear_new:c
```

---

```
\prop_clear_new:N <property list>
```

Ensures that the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$  exists globally by applying `\prop_new:N` if necessary, then applies `\prop_(g)clear:N` to leave the list empty.

---

```
\prop_set_eq:NN
\prop_set_eq:(cN|Nc|cc)
\prop_gset_eq:NN
\prop_gset_eq:(cN|Nc|cc)
```

---

```
\prop_set_eq:NN <property list1> <property list2>
```

Sets the content of  $\langle property\ list_1 \rangle$  equal to that of  $\langle property\ list_2 \rangle$ .

---

```
\prop_set_from_keyval:Nn
\prop_set_from_keyval:cn
\prop_gset_from_keyval:Nn
\prop_gset_from_keyval:cn
```

---

```
\prop_set_from_keyval:Nn <prop var>
```

```
{
  <key1> = <value1> ,
  <key2> = <value2> , ...
}
```

Sets  $\langle prop\ var \rangle$  to contain key–value pairs given in the second argument. If duplicate keys appear only one of the values is kept.

---

New: 2017-11-28  
Updated: 2019-08-25

---

---

```
\prop_const_from_keyval:Nn
\prop_const_from_keyval:cn
```

---

New: 2017-11-28  
Updated: 2019-08-25

---

```
\prop_const_from_keyval:Nn <prop var>
{
  <key1> = <value1> ,
  <key2> = <value2> , ...
}
```

Creates a new constant *<prop var>* or raises an error if the name is already taken. The *<prop var>* is set globally to contain key–value pairs given in the second argument. If duplicate keys appear only one of the values is kept.

## 2 Adding entries to property lists

---

```
\prop_put:Nnn
\prop_put:(NnV|Nno|Nnx|NVn|NVV|Non|Noo|cnn|cnV|cno|cnx|cVn|cVV|con|coo)
\prop_gput:Nnn
\prop_gput:(NnV|Nno|Nnx|NVn|NVV|Non|Noo|cnn|cnV|cno|cnx|cVn|cVV|con|coo)
```

---

Updated: 2012-07-09

---

```
\prop_put:Nnn <property list>
{<key>} {<value>}
```

Adds an entry to the *<property list>* which may be accessed using the *<key>* and which has *<value>*. Both the *<key>* and *<value>* may contain any *<balanced text>*. The *<key>* is stored after processing with `\tl_to_str:n`, meaning that category codes are ignored. If the *<key>* is already present in the *<property list>*, the existing entry is overwritten by the new *<value>*.

---

```
\prop_put_if_new:Nnn
\prop_put_if_new:cnn
\prop_gput_if_new:Nnn
\prop_gput_if_new:cnn
```

---

```
\prop_put_if_new:Nnn <property list> {<key>} {<value>}
```

If the *<key>* is present in the *<property list>* then no action is taken. If the *<key>* is not present in the *<property list>* then a new entry is added. Both the *<key>* and *<value>* may contain any *<balanced text>*. The *<key>* is stored after processing with `\tl_to_str:n`, meaning that category codes are ignored.

## 3 Recovering values from property lists

---

```
\prop_get:NnN
\prop_get:(NVN|NoN|cnN|cVN|coN)
```

---

Updated: 2011-08-28

---

```
\prop_get:NnN <property list> {<key>} <tl var>
```

Recovers the *<value>* stored with *<key>* from the *<property list>*, and places this in the *<token list variable>*. If the *<key>* is not found in the *<property list>* then the *<token list variable>* is set to the special marker `\q_no_value`. The *<token list variable>* is set within the current T<sub>E</sub>X group. See also `\prop_get:NnNTF`.

---

```
\prop_pop:NnN
\prop_pop:(NoN|cnN|coN)
```

---

Updated: 2011-08-18

---

```
\prop_pop:NnN <property list> {<key>} <tl var>
```

Recovers the *<value>* stored with *<key>* from the *<property list>*, and places this in the *<token list variable>*. If the *<key>* is not found in the *<property list>* then the *<token list variable>* is set to the special marker `\q_no_value`. The *<key>* and *<value>* are then deleted from the property list. Both assignments are local. See also `\prop_pop:NnNTF`.



---

<code>\prop_gpop:NnN</code>
<code>\prop_gpop:(NoN cnN coN)</code> ★
Updated: 2011-08-18

---

`\prop_gpop:NnN`  $\langle property\ list \rangle$   $\{\langle key \rangle\}$   $\langle tl\ var \rangle$

Recovers the  $\langle value \rangle$  stored with  $\langle key \rangle$  from the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$ , and places this in the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ . If the  $\langle key \rangle$  is not found in the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$  then the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is set to the special marker `\q_no_value`. The  $\langle key \rangle$  and  $\langle value \rangle$  are then deleted from the property list. The  $\langle property\ list \rangle$  is modified globally, while the assignment of the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  is local. See also `\prop_gpop:NnNTF`.

---

<code>\prop_item:Nn</code> ★
<code>\prop_item:cn</code> ★
New: 2014-07-17

---

`\prop_item:Nn`  $\langle property\ list \rangle$   $\{\langle key \rangle\}$

Expands to the  $\langle value \rangle$  corresponding to the  $\langle key \rangle$  in the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$ . If the  $\langle key \rangle$  is missing, this has an empty expansion.

**TeXhackers note:** This function is slower than the non-expandable analogue `\prop_get:NnN`. The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the  $\langle value \rangle$  does not expand further when appearing in an **x**-type argument expansion.

---

<code>\prop_count:N</code> ★
<code>\prop_count:c</code> ★

---

`\prop_count:N`  $\langle property\ list \rangle$

Leaves the number of key–value pairs in the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$  in the input stream as an  $\langle integer\ denotation \rangle$ .

## 4 Modifying property lists

---

<code>\prop_remove:Nn</code>
<code>\prop_remove:(NV cn cV)</code>
<code>\prop_gremove:Nn</code>
<code>\prop_gremove:(NV cn cV)</code>
New: 2012-05-12

---

`\prop_remove:Nn`  $\langle property\ list \rangle$   $\{\langle key \rangle\}$

Removes the entry listed under  $\langle key \rangle$  from the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$ . If the  $\langle key \rangle$  is not found in the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$  no change occurs, *i.e.* there is no need to test for the existence of a key before deleting it.

## 5 Property list conditionals

---

<code>\prop_if_exist_p:N</code> ★
<code>\prop_if_exist_p:c</code> ★
<code>\prop_if_exist:NTF</code> ★
<code>\prop_if_exist:cTF</code> ★
New: 2012-03-03

---

`\prop_if_exist_p:N`  $\langle property\ list \rangle$

`\prop_if_exist:NTF`  $\langle property\ list \rangle$   $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$   $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$

Tests whether the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$  is currently defined. This does not check that the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$  really is a property list variable.

---

<code>\prop_if_empty_p:N</code> ★
<code>\prop_if_empty_p:c</code> ★
<code>\prop_if_empty:NTF</code> ★
<code>\prop_if_empty:cTF</code> ★

---

`\prop_if_empty_p:N`  $\langle property\ list \rangle$

`\prop_if_empty:NTF`  $\langle property\ list \rangle$   $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$   $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$

Tests if the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$  is empty (containing no entries).

---

<code>\prop_if_in_p:Nn</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\prop_if_in:NnTF</code>	<code>&lt;property list&gt; {&lt;key&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\prop_if_in_p:(NV No cn cV co)</code>	<code>*</code>		
<code>\prop_if_in:NnTF</code>	<code>*</code>		
<code>\prop_if_in:(NV No cn cV co)TF</code>	<code>*</code>		

---

Updated: 2011-09-15

Tests if the  $\langle key \rangle$  is present in the  $\langle property list \rangle$ , making the comparison using the method described by `\str_if_eq:nNTF`.

**TeXhackers note:** This function iterates through every key-value pair in the  $\langle property list \rangle$  and is therefore slower than using the non-expandable `\prop_get:NnNTF`.

## 6 Recovering values from property lists with branching

The functions in this section combine tests for the presence of a key in a property list with recovery of the associated valued. This makes them useful for cases where different cases follow dependent on the presence or absence of a key in a property list. They offer increased readability and performance over separate testing and recovery phases.

---

<code>\prop_get:NnNTF</code>	<code>\prop_get:NnNTF</code>	<code>&lt;property list&gt; {&lt;key&gt;} &lt;token list variable&gt;</code>
<code>\prop_get:(NVN NoN cnN cVN coN)TF</code>		<code>{&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>

---

Updated: 2012-05-19

If the  $\langle key \rangle$  is not present in the  $\langle property list \rangle$ , leaves the  $\langle false code \rangle$  in the input stream. The value of the  $\langle token list variable \rangle$  is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the  $\langle key \rangle$  is present in the  $\langle property list \rangle$ , stores the corresponding  $\langle value \rangle$  in the  $\langle token list variable \rangle$  without removing it from the  $\langle property list \rangle$ , then leaves the  $\langle true code \rangle$  in the input stream. The  $\langle token list variable \rangle$  is assigned locally.

---

<code>\prop_pop:NnNTF</code>	<code>\prop_pop:NnNTF</code>	<code>&lt;property list&gt; {&lt;key&gt;} &lt;token list variable&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;}</code>
<code>\prop_pop:cnNTF</code>		<code>{&lt;false code&gt;}</code>

---

New: 2011-08-18  
Updated: 2012-05-19

If the  $\langle key \rangle$  is not present in the  $\langle property list \rangle$ , leaves the  $\langle false code \rangle$  in the input stream. The value of the  $\langle token list variable \rangle$  is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the  $\langle key \rangle$  is present in the  $\langle property list \rangle$ , pops the corresponding  $\langle value \rangle$  in the  $\langle token list variable \rangle$ , *i.e.* removes the item from the  $\langle property list \rangle$ . Both the  $\langle property list \rangle$  and the  $\langle token list variable \rangle$  are assigned locally.

---

<code>\prop_gpop:NnNTF</code>	<code>\prop_gpop:NnNTF</code>	<code>&lt;property list&gt; {&lt;key&gt;} &lt;token list variable&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;}</code>
<code>\prop_gpop:cnNTF</code>		<code>{&lt;false code&gt;}</code>

---

New: 2011-08-18  
Updated: 2012-05-19

If the  $\langle key \rangle$  is not present in the  $\langle property list \rangle$ , leaves the  $\langle false code \rangle$  in the input stream. The value of the  $\langle token list variable \rangle$  is not defined in this case and should not be relied upon. If the  $\langle key \rangle$  is present in the  $\langle property list \rangle$ , pops the corresponding  $\langle value \rangle$  in the  $\langle token list variable \rangle$ , *i.e.* removes the item from the  $\langle property list \rangle$ . The  $\langle property list \rangle$  is modified globally, while the  $\langle token list variable \rangle$  is assigned locally.

## 7 Mapping to property lists

All mappings are done at the current group level, *i.e.* any local assignments made by the  $\langle function \rangle$  or  $\langle code \rangle$  discussed below remain in effect after the loop.

---

$\backslash prop\_map\_function:Nn$	☆
$\backslash prop\_map\_function:cN$	☆
Updated: 2013-01-08	

---

$\backslash prop\_map\_function:Nn$   $\langle property\ list \rangle$   $\langle function \rangle$

Applies  $\langle function \rangle$  to every  $\langle entry \rangle$  stored in the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$ . The  $\langle function \rangle$  receives two arguments for each iteration: the  $\langle key \rangle$  and associated  $\langle value \rangle$ . The order in which  $\langle entries \rangle$  are returned is not defined and should not be relied upon. To pass further arguments to the  $\langle function \rangle$ , see  $\backslash prop\_map\_tokens:Nn$ .

---

$\backslash prop\_map\_inline:Nn$	
$\backslash prop\_map\_inline:cN$	
Updated: 2013-01-08	

---

$\backslash prop\_map\_inline:Nn$   $\langle property\ list \rangle$   $\{ \langle inline\ function \rangle \}$

Applies  $\langle inline\ function \rangle$  to every  $\langle entry \rangle$  stored within the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$ . The  $\langle inline\ function \rangle$  should consist of code which receives the  $\langle key \rangle$  as #1 and the  $\langle value \rangle$  as #2. The order in which  $\langle entries \rangle$  are returned is not defined and should not be relied upon.

---

$\backslash prop\_map\_tokens:Nn$	☆
$\backslash prop\_map\_tokens:cN$	☆

---

$\backslash prop\_map\_tokens:Nn$   $\langle property\ list \rangle$   $\{ \langle code \rangle \}$

Analogue of  $\backslash prop\_map\_function:Nn$  which maps several tokens instead of a single function. The  $\langle code \rangle$  receives each key–value pair in the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$  as two trailing brace groups. For instance,

```
 $\backslash prop\_map\_tokens:Nn \backslash l\_my\_prop \{ \backslash str\_if\_eq:nnT \{ mykey \} \}$ 
```

expands to the value corresponding to `mykey`: for each pair in  $\backslash l\_my\_prop$  the function  $\backslash str\_if\_eq:nnT$  receives `mykey`, the  $\langle key \rangle$  and the  $\langle value \rangle$  as its three arguments. For that specific task,  $\backslash prop\_item:Nn$  is faster.

---

$\backslash prop\_map\_break:$	☆
Updated: 2012-06-29	

---

$\backslash prop\_map\_break:$

Used to terminate a  $\backslash prop\_map\_...$  function before all entries in the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$  have been processed. This normally takes place within a conditional statement, for example

```
 $\backslash prop\_map\_inline:Nn \backslash l\_my\_prop$ 
{
   $\backslash str\_if\_eq:nnTF \{ \#1 \} \{ bingo \}$ 
  {  $\backslash prop\_map\_break:$  }
  {
    % Do something useful
  }
}
```

Use outside of a  $\backslash prop\_map\_...$  scenario leads to low level T<sub>E</sub>X errors.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** When the mapping is broken, additional tokens may be inserted before further items are taken from the input stream. This depends on the design of the mapping function.

<hr/> <code>\prop_map_break:n</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\prop_map_break:n {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2012-06-29 <hr/>	Used to terminate a <code>\prop_map_...</code> function before all entries in the <i>&lt;property list&gt;</i> have been processed, inserting the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> after the mapping has ended. This normally takes place within a conditional statement, for example

```

\prop_map_inline:Nn \l_my_prop
{
  \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { bingo }
  { \prop_map_break:n { <code> } }
  {
    % Do something useful
  }
}

```

Use outside of a `\prop_map_...` scenario leads to low level T<sub>E</sub>X errors.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** When the mapping is broken, additional tokens may be inserted before the *<code>* is inserted into the input stream. This depends on the design of the mapping function.

## 8 Viewing property lists

<hr/> <code>\prop_show:N</code> <code>\prop_show:c</code> <hr/>	<code>\prop_show:N &lt;property list&gt;</code>
Updated: 2015-08-01 <hr/>	Displays the entries in the <i>&lt;property list&gt;</i> in the terminal.

<hr/> <code>\prop_log:N</code> <code>\prop_log:c</code> <hr/>	<code>\prop_log:N &lt;property list&gt;</code>
New: 2014-08-12 Updated: 2015-08-01 <hr/>	Writes the entries in the <i>&lt;property list&gt;</i> in the log file.

## 9 Scratch property lists

<hr/> <code>\l_tmpa_prop</code> <code>\l_tmpb_prop</code> <hr/>	Scratch property lists for local assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
New: 2012-06-23 <hr/>	

<hr/> <code>\g_tmpa_prop</code> <code>\g_tmpb_prop</code> <hr/>	Scratch property lists for global assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
New: 2012-06-23 <hr/>	

## 10 Constants

<u><u>\c_empty_prop</u></u>	A permanently-empty property list used for internal comparisons.
-----------------------------	--

## Part XVIII

# The l3msg package

## Messages

Messages need to be passed to the user by modules, either when errors occur or to indicate how the code is proceeding. The `l3msg` module provides a consistent method for doing this (as opposed to writing directly to the terminal or log).

The system used by `l3msg` to create messages divides the process into two distinct parts. Named messages are created in the first part of the process; at this stage, no decision is made about the type of output that the message will produce. The second part of the process is actually producing a message. At this stage a choice of message *class* has to be made, for example `error`, `warning` or `info`.

By separating out the creation and use of messages, several benefits are available. First, the messages can be altered later without needing details of where they are used in the code. This makes it possible to alter the language used, the detail level and so on. Secondly, the output which results from a given message can be altered. This can be done on a message class, module or message name basis. In this way, message behaviour can be altered and messages can be entirely suppressed.

### 1 Creating new messages

All messages have to be created before they can be used. The text of messages is automatically wrapped to the length available in the console. As a result, formatting is only needed where it helps to show meaning. In particular, `\` may be used to force a new line and `\_` forces an explicit space. Additionally, `\{`, `\#`, `\}`, `\%` and `\~` can be used to produce the corresponding character.

Messages may be subdivided *by one level* using the `/` character. This is used within the message filtering system to allow for example the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel messages to belong to the module `LaTeX` while still being filterable at a more granular level. Thus for example

```
\msg_new:nnnn { mymodule } { submodule / message } ...
```

will allow to filter out specifically messages from the `submodule`.

---

```
\msg_new:nnnn
\msg_new:nnn
```

---

Updated: 2011-08-16

---

```
\msg_new:nnnn {<module>} {<message>} {<text>} {<more text>}
```

Creates a *<message>* for a given *<module>*. The message is defined to first give *<text>* and then *<more text>* if the user requests it. If no *<more text>* is available then a standard text is given instead. Within *<text>* and *<more text>* four parameters (**#1** to **#4**) can be used: these will be supplied at the time the message is used. An error is raised if the *<message>* already exists.

---

```
\msg_set:nnnn
\msg_set:nnn
\msg_gset:nnnn
\msg_gset:nnn
```

---

```
\msg_set:nnnn {<module>} {<message>} {<text>} {<more text>}
```

Sets up the text for a *<message>* for a given *<module>*. The message is defined to first give *<text>* and then *<more text>* if the user requests it. If no *<more text>* is available then a standard text is given instead. Within *<text>* and *<more text>* four parameters (**#1** to **#4**) can be used: these will be supplied at the time the message is used.

<hr/> <code>\msg_if_exist_p:nn</code> *	<code>\msg_if_exist_p:nn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;message&gt;}</code>
<code>\msg_if_exist:nnTF</code> *	<code>\msg_if_exist:nnTF {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;message&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<hr/> New: 2012-03-03	Tests whether the <i>&lt;message&gt;</i> for the <i>&lt;module&gt;</i> is currently defined.

## 2 Contextual information for messages

<hr/> <code>\msg_line_context:</code> ☆	<code>\msg_line_context:</code>
	Prints the current line number when a message is given, and thus suitable for giving context to messages. The number itself is proceeded by the text <code>on line</code> .

<hr/> <code>\msg_line_number:</code> *	<code>\msg_line_number:</code>
	Prints the current line number when a message is given.

<hr/> <code>\msg_fatal_text:n</code> *	<code>\msg_fatal_text:n {&lt;module&gt;}</code>
	Produces the standard text
	<b>Fatal Package <i>&lt;module&gt;</i> Error</b>
	This function can be redefined to alter the language in which the message is given, using #1 as the name of the <i>&lt;module&gt;</i> to be included.

<hr/> <code>\msg_critical_text:n</code> *	<code>\msg_critical_text:n {&lt;module&gt;}</code>
	Produces the standard text
	<b>Critical Package <i>&lt;module&gt;</i> Error</b>
	This function can be redefined to alter the language in which the message is given, using #1 as the name of the <i>&lt;module&gt;</i> to be included.

<hr/> <code>\msg_error_text:n</code> *	<code>\msg_error_text:n {&lt;module&gt;}</code>
	Produces the standard text
	<b>Package <i>&lt;module&gt;</i> Error</b>
	This function can be redefined to alter the language in which the message is given, using #1 as the name of the <i>&lt;module&gt;</i> to be included.

<hr/> <code>\msg_warning_text:n</code> *	<code>\msg_warning_text:n {&lt;module&gt;}</code>
	Produces the standard text
	<b>Package <i>&lt;module&gt;</i> Warning</b>
	This function can be redefined to alter the language in which the message is given, using #1 as the name of the <i>&lt;module&gt;</i> to be included. The <i>&lt;type&gt;</i> of <i>&lt;module&gt;</i> may be adjusted: Package is the standard outcome: see <code>\msg_module_type:n</code> .

<hr/> <code>\msg_info_text:n</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\msg_info_text:n {⟨module⟩}</code> Produces the standard text:  <div style="text-align: center;"><code>Package ⟨module⟩ Info</code></div> This function can be redefined to alter the language in which the message is given, using #1 as the name of the ⟨module⟩ to be included. The ⟨type⟩ of ⟨module⟩ may be adjusted: <code>Package</code> is the standard outcome: see <code>\msg_module_type:n</code> .
<hr/> <code>\msg_module_name:n</code> ★ <hr/> <div style="text-align: right;">New: 2018-10-10</div>	<code>\msg_module_name:n {⟨module⟩}</code> Expands to the public name of the ⟨module⟩ as defined by <code>\g_msg_module_name_prop</code> (or otherwise leaves the ⟨module⟩ unchanged).
<hr/> <code>\msg_module_type:n</code> ★ <hr/> <div style="text-align: right;">New: 2018-10-10</div>	<code>\msg_module_type:n {⟨module⟩}</code> Expands to the description which applies to the ⟨module⟩, for example a <code>Package</code> or <code>Class</code> . The information here is defined in <code>\g_msg_module_type_prop</code> , and will default to <code>Package</code> if an entry is not present.
<hr/> <code>\msg_see_documentation_text:n</code> ★ <hr/> <div style="text-align: right;">Updated: 2018-09-30</div>	<code>\msg_see_documentation_text:n {⟨module⟩}</code>  Produces the standard text  <div style="text-align: center;"><code>See the ⟨module⟩ documentation for further information.</code></div> This function can be redefined to alter the language in which the message is given, using #1 as the name of the ⟨module⟩ to be included. The name of the ⟨module⟩ may be altered by use of <code>\g_msg_module_documentation_prop</code>
<hr/> <code>\g_msg_module_name_prop</code> <hr/> <div style="text-align: right;">New: 2018-10-10</div>	Provides a mapping between the module name used for messages, and that for documentation. For example, <code>L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3</code> core messages are stored in the reserved <code>L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X</code> tree, but are printed as <code>L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3</code> .
<hr/> <code>\g_msg_module_type_prop</code> <hr/> <div style="text-align: right;">New: 2018-10-10</div>	Provides a mapping between the module name used for messages, and that type of module. For example, for <code>L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3</code> core messages, an empty entry is set here meaning that they are not described using the standard <code>Package</code> text.

### 3 Issuing messages

Messages behave differently depending on the message class. In all cases, the message may be issued supplying 0 to 4 arguments. If the number of arguments supplied here does not match the number in the definition of the message, extra arguments are ignored, or empty arguments added (of course the sense of the message may be impaired). The four arguments are converted to strings before being added to the message text: the `x`-type variants should be used to expand material.



---

```

\msg_fatal:nnnnnn
\msg_fatal:nnxxxx
\msg_fatal:nnnnn
\msg_fatal:nnxxx
\msg_fatal:nnnn
\msg_fatal:nnxx
\msg_fatal:nnn
\msg_fatal:nnx
\msg_fatal:nn

```

---

Updated: 2012-08-11

---

```

\msg_fatal:nnnnnn {\module} {\message} {\arg one} {\arg two} {\arg three}
{\arg four}

```

Issues  $\langle module \rangle$  error  $\langle message \rangle$ , passing  $\langle arg one \rangle$  to  $\langle arg four \rangle$  to the text-creating functions. After issuing a fatal error the T<sub>E</sub>X run halts. No PDF file will be produced in this case (DVI mode runs may produce a truncated DVI file).

---

```

\msg_critical:nnnnnn
\msg_critical:nnxxxx
\msg_critical:nnnnn
\msg_critical:nnxxx
\msg_critical:nnnn
\msg_critical:nnxx
\msg_critical:nnn
\msg_critical:nnx
\msg_critical:nn

```

---

Updated: 2012-08-11

---

```

\msg_critical:nnnnnn {\module} {\message} {\arg one} {\arg two} {\arg three}
{\arg four}

```

Issues  $\langle module \rangle$  error  $\langle message \rangle$ , passing  $\langle arg one \rangle$  to  $\langle arg four \rangle$  to the text-creating functions. After issuing a critical error, T<sub>E</sub>X stops reading the current input file. This may halt the T<sub>E</sub>X run (if the current file is the main file) or may abort reading a sub-file.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The T<sub>E</sub>X `\endinput` primitive is used to exit the file. In particular, the rest of the current line remains in the input stream.

---

```

\msg_error:nnnnnn
\msg_error:nnxxxx
\msg_error:nnnnn
\msg_error:nnxxx
\msg_error:nnnn
\msg_error:nnxx
\msg_error:nnn
\msg_error:nnx
\msg_error:nn

```

---

Updated: 2012-08-11

---

```

\msg_error:nnnnnn {\module} {\message} {\arg one} {\arg two} {\arg three}
{\arg four}

```

Issues  $\langle module \rangle$  error  $\langle message \rangle$ , passing  $\langle arg one \rangle$  to  $\langle arg four \rangle$  to the text-creating functions. The error interrupts processing and issues the text at the terminal. After user input, the run continues.

---

```

\msg_warning:nnnnnn
\msg_warning:nnxxxx
\msg_warning:nnnnn
\msg_warning:nnxxx
\msg_warning:nnnn
\msg_warning:nnxx
\msg_warning:nnn
\msg_warning:nnx
\msg_warning:nn

```

---

Updated: 2012-08-11

---

```

\msg_warning:nnxxxx {\module} {\message} {\arg one} {\arg two} {\arg three}
{\arg four}

```

Issues  $\langle module \rangle$  warning  $\langle message \rangle$ , passing  $\langle arg one \rangle$  to  $\langle arg four \rangle$  to the text-creating functions. The warning text is added to the log file and the terminal, but the T<sub>E</sub>X run is not interrupted.

---

<code>\msg_info:nnnnnn</code> <code>\msg_info:nnxxxx</code> <code>\msg_info:nnnnn</code> <code>\msg_info:nnxxx</code> <code>\msg_info:nnnn</code> <code>\msg_info:nnxx</code> <code>\msg_info:nnn</code> <code>\msg_info:nnx</code> <code>\msg_info:nn</code>	<code>\msg_info:nnnnnn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;message&gt;} {&lt;arg one&gt;} {&lt;arg two&gt;} {&lt;arg three&gt;} {&lt;arg four&gt;}</code> Issues <i>&lt;module&gt;</i> information <i>&lt;message&gt;</i> , passing <i>&lt;arg one&gt;</i> to <i>&lt;arg four&gt;</i> to the text-creating functions. The information text is added to the log file.
---	---

---

Updated: 2012-08-11

---



---

<code>\msg_log:nnnnnn</code> <code>\msg_log:nnxxxx</code> <code>\msg_log:nnnnn</code> <code>\msg_log:nnxxx</code> <code>\msg_log:nnnn</code> <code>\msg_log:nnxx</code> <code>\msg_log:nnn</code> <code>\msg_log:nnx</code> <code>\msg_log:nn</code>	<code>\msg_log:nnnnnn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;message&gt;} {&lt;arg one&gt;} {&lt;arg two&gt;} {&lt;arg three&gt;} {&lt;arg four&gt;}</code> Issues <i>&lt;module&gt;</i> information <i>&lt;message&gt;</i> , passing <i>&lt;arg one&gt;</i> to <i>&lt;arg four&gt;</i> to the text-creating functions. The information text is added to the log file: the output is briefer than <code>\msg_info:nnnnnn</code> .
--	---

---

Updated: 2012-08-11

---



---

<code>\msg_none:nnnnnn</code> <code>\msg_none:nnxxxx</code> <code>\msg_none:nnnnn</code> <code>\msg_none:nnxxx</code> <code>\msg_none:nnnn</code> <code>\msg_none:nnxx</code> <code>\msg_none:nnn</code> <code>\msg_none:nnx</code> <code>\msg_none:nn</code>	<code>\msg_none:nnnnnn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;message&gt;} {&lt;arg one&gt;} {&lt;arg two&gt;} {&lt;arg three&gt;} {&lt;arg four&gt;}</code> Does nothing: used as a message class to prevent any output at all (see the discussion of message redirection).
---	--

---

Updated: 2012-08-11

---

## 4 Redirecting messages

Each message has a “name”, which can be used to alter the behaviour of the message when it is given. Thus we might have

```
\msg_new:nnnn { module } { my-message } { Some-text } { Some-more-text }
```

to define a message, with

```
\msg_error:nn { module } { my-message }
```

when it is used. With no filtering, this raises an error. However, we could alter the behaviour with

```
\msg_redirect_class:nn { error } { warning }
```

to turn all errors into warnings, or with

```
\msg_redirect_module:nnn { module } { error } { warning }
```

to alter only messages from that module, or even

```
\msg_redirect_name:nnn { module } { my-message } { warning }
```

to target just one message. Redirection applies first to individual messages, then to messages from one module and finally to messages of one class. Thus it is possible to select out an individual message for special treatment even if the entire class is already redirected.

Multiple redirections are possible. Redirections can be cancelled by providing an empty argument for the target class. Redirection to a missing class raises an error immediately. Infinite loops are prevented by eliminating the redirection starting from the target of the redirection that caused the loop to appear. Namely, if redirections are requested as  $A \rightarrow B$ ,  $B \rightarrow C$  and  $C \rightarrow A$  in this order, then the  $A \rightarrow B$  redirection is cancelled.

---

```
\msg_redirect_class:nn
```

---

Updated: 2012-04-27

---

```
\msg_redirect_class:nn {<class one>} {<class two>}
```

Changes the behaviour of messages of *<class one>* so that they are processed using the code for those of *<class two>*.

---

```
\msg_redirect_module:nnn
```

---

Updated: 2012-04-27

---

```
\msg_redirect_module:nnn {<module>} {<class one>} {<class two>}
```

Redirects message of *<class one>* for *<module>* to act as though they were from *<class two>*. Messages of *<class one>* from sources other than *<module>* are not affected by this redirection. This function can be used to make some messages “silent” by default. For example, all of the **warning** messages of *<module>* could be turned off with:

```
\msg_redirect_module:nnn { module } { warning } { none }
```

---

```
\msg_redirect_name:nnn
```

---

Updated: 2012-04-27

---

```
\msg_redirect_name:nnn {<module>} {<message>} {<class>}
```

Redirects a specific *<message>* from a specific *<module>* to act as a member of *<class>* of messages. No further redirection is performed. This function can be used to make a selected message “silent” without changing global parameters:

```
\msg_redirect_name:nnn { module } { annoying-message } { none }
```

## Part XIX

# The l3file package

## File and I/O operations

This module provides functions for working with external files. Some of these functions apply to an entire file, and have prefix `\file_...`, while others are used to work with files on a line by line basis and have prefix `\ior_...` (reading) or `\iow_...` (writing).

It is important to remember that when reading external files T<sub>E</sub>X attempts to locate them using both the operating system path and entries in the T<sub>E</sub>X file database (most T<sub>E</sub>X systems use such a database). Thus the “current path” for T<sub>E</sub>X is somewhat broader than that for other programs.

For functions which expect a *<file name>* argument, this argument may contain both literal items and expandable content, which should on full expansion be the desired file name. Active characters (as declared in `\l_char_active_seq`) are *not* expanded, allowing the direct use of these in file names. File names are quoted using `"` tokens if they contain spaces: as a result, `"` tokens are *not* permitted in file names.

### 1 Input–output stream management

As T<sub>E</sub>X engines have a limited number of input and output streams, direct use of the streams by the programmer is not supported in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3. Instead, an internal pool of streams is maintained, and these are allocated and deallocated as needed by other modules. As a result, the programmer should close streams when they are no longer needed, to release them for other processes.

Note that I/O operations are global: streams should all be declared with global names and treated accordingly.

---

<code>\ior_new:N</code>	<code>\ior_new:N &lt;stream&gt;</code>
<code>\ior_new:c</code>	<code>\iow_new:N &lt;stream&gt;</code>
<code>\iow_new:N</code>	
<code>\iow_new:c</code>	

---

New: 2011-09-26  
Updated: 2011-12-27

---

Globally reserves the name of the *<stream>*, either for reading or for writing as appropriate. The *<stream>* is not opened until the appropriate `\..._open:Nn` function is used. Attempting to use a *<stream>* which has not been opened is an error, and the *<stream>* will behave as the corresponding `\c_term_....`.

---

<code>\ior_open:Nn</code>	<code>\ior_open:Nn &lt;stream&gt; {&lt;file name&gt;}</code>
<code>\ior_open:cn</code>	

---

Updated: 2012-02-10

---

Opens *<file name>* for reading using *<stream>* as the control sequence for file access. If the *<stream>* was already open it is closed before the new operation begins. The *<stream>* is available for access immediately and will remain allocated to *<file name>* until a `\ior_close:N` instruction is given or the T<sub>E</sub>X run ends. If the file is not found, an error is raised.

<hr/> <code>\ior_open:NnTF</code> <hr/>	<code>\ior_open:NnTF &lt;stream&gt; {&lt;file name&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\ior_open:cnTF</code> <hr/>	
<hr/> New: 2013-01-12 <hr/>	Opens <i>&lt;file name&gt;</i> for reading using <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> as the control sequence for file access. If the <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> was already open it is closed before the new operation begins. The <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> is available for access immediately and will remain allocated to <i>&lt;file name&gt;</i> until a <code>\ior_close:N</code> instruction is given or the TeX run ends. The <i>&lt;true code&gt;</i> is then inserted into the input stream. If the file is not found, no error is raised and the <i>&lt;false code&gt;</i> is inserted into the input stream.
<hr/>	
<code>\iow_open:Nn</code> <hr/>	<code>\iow_open:Nn &lt;stream&gt; {&lt;file name&gt;}</code>
<code>\iow_open:cn</code> <hr/>	
<hr/> Updated: 2012-02-09 <hr/>	Opens <i>&lt;file name&gt;</i> for writing using <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> as the control sequence for file access. If the <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> was already open it is closed before the new operation begins. The <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> is available for access immediately and will remain allocated to <i>&lt;file name&gt;</i> until a <code>\iow_close:N</code> instruction is given or the TeX run ends. Opening a file for writing clears any existing content in the file ( <i>i.e.</i> writing is <i>not</i> additive).
<hr/>	
<code>\ior_close:N</code> <hr/>	<code>\ior_close:N &lt;stream&gt;</code>
<code>\ior_close:c</code> <hr/>	<code>\iow_close:N &lt;stream&gt;</code>
<code>\iow_close:N</code> <hr/>	Closes the <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> . Streams should always be closed when they are finished with as this ensures that they remain available to other programmers.
<code>\iow_close:c</code> <hr/>	
<hr/> Updated: 2012-07-31 <hr/>	
<hr/>	
<code>\ior_show_list:</code> <hr/>	<code>\ior_show_list:</code>
<code>\ior_log_list:</code> <hr/>	<code>\ior_log_list:</code>
<code>\iow_show_list:</code> <hr/>	<code>\iow_show_list:</code>
<code>\iow_log_list:</code> <hr/>	<code>\iow_log_list:</code>
<hr/> New: 2017-06-27 <hr/>	Display (to the terminal or log file) a list of the file names associated with each open (read or write) stream. This is intended for tracking down problems.

## 1.1 Reading from files

Reading from files and reading from the terminal are separate processes in `expl3`. The functions `\ior_get:NN` and `\ior_str_get:NN`, and their branching equivalents, are designed to work with *files*.

---

<code>\ior_get:NN</code>
<code>\ior_get:NNTF</code>
New: 2012-06-24
Updated: 2019-03-23

---

`\ior_get:NN`  $\langle stream \rangle$   $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$   
`\ior_get:NNTF`  $\langle stream \rangle$   $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$   $\langle true\ code \rangle$   $\langle false\ code \rangle$

Function that reads one or more lines (until an equal number of left and right braces are found) from the file input  $\langle stream \rangle$  and stores the result locally in the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  variable. The material read from the  $\langle stream \rangle$  is tokenized by  $\text{\TeX}$  according to the category codes and `\endlinechar` in force when the function is used. Assuming normal settings, any lines which do not end in a comment character `%` have the line ending converted to a space, so for example input

```
a b c
```

results in a token list `a_b_c_`. Any blank line is converted to the token `\par`. Therefore, blank lines can be skipped by using a test such as

```
\ior_get:NN \l_my_stream \l_tmpa_tl
\tl_set:Nn \l_tmpb_tl { \par }
\tl_if_eq:NMF \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
...
```

Also notice that if multiple lines are read to match braces then the resulting token list can contain `\par` tokens. In the non-branching version, where the  $\langle stream \rangle$  is not open the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  is set to `\q_no_value`.

**$\text{\TeX}$ hackers note:** This protected macro is a wrapper around the  $\text{\TeX}$  primitive `\read`. Regardless of settings,  $\text{\TeX}$  replaces trailing space and tab characters (character codes 32 and 9) in each line by an end-of-line character (character code `\endlinechar`, omitted if `\endlinechar` is negative or too large) before turning characters into tokens according to current category codes. With default settings, spaces appearing at the beginning of lines are also ignored.

---

<code>\ior_str_get:NN</code>
<code>\ior_str_get:NNTF</code>
New: 2016-12-04
Updated: 2019-03-23

---

`\ior_str_get:NN`  $\langle stream \rangle$   $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$   
`\ior_str_get:NNTF`  $\langle stream \rangle$   $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$   $\langle true\ code \rangle$   $\langle false\ code \rangle$

Function that reads one line from the file input  $\langle stream \rangle$  and stores the result locally in the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  variable. The material is read from the  $\langle stream \rangle$  as a series of tokens with category code 12 (other), with the exception of space characters which are given category code 10 (space). Multiple whitespace characters are retained by this process. It always only reads one line and any blank lines in the input result in the  $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$  being empty. Unlike `\ior_get:NN`, line ends do not receive any special treatment. Thus input

```
a b c
```

results in a token list `a b c` with the letters `a`, `b`, and `c` having category code 12. In the non-branching version, where the  $\langle stream \rangle$  is not open the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  is set to `\q_no_value`.

**$\text{\TeX}$ hackers note:** This protected macro is a wrapper around the  $\varepsilon\text{\TeX}$  primitive `\readline`. Regardless of settings,  $\text{\TeX}$  removes trailing space and tab characters (character codes 32 and 9). However, the end-line character normally added by this primitive is not included in the result of `\ior_str_get:NN`.

All mappings are done at the current group level, *i.e.* any local assignments made by the  $\langle function \rangle$  or  $\langle code \rangle$  discussed below remain in effect after the loop.

<hr/> <code>\ior_map_inline:Nn</code> <hr/> New: 2012-02-11 <hr/>	<code>\ior_map_inline:Nn &lt;stream&gt; {&lt;inline function&gt;}</code>  Applies the <i>&lt;inline function&gt;</i> to each set of <i>&lt;lines&gt;</i> obtained by calling <code>\ior_get:NN</code> until reaching the end of the file. $\text{\TeX}$ ignores any trailing new-line marker from the file it reads. The <i>&lt;inline function&gt;</i> should consist of code which receives the <i>&lt;line&gt;</i> as <code>#1</code> .
<hr/> <code>\ior_str_map_inline:Nn</code> <hr/> New: 2012-02-11 <hr/>	<code>\ior_str_map_inline:Nn &lt;stream&gt; {&lt;inline function&gt;}</code>  Applies the <i>&lt;inline function&gt;</i> to every <i>&lt;line&gt;</i> in the <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> . The material is read from the <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> as a series of tokens with category code 12 (other), with the exception of space characters which are given category code 10 (space). The <i>&lt;inline function&gt;</i> should consist of code which receives the <i>&lt;line&gt;</i> as <code>#1</code> . Note that $\text{\TeX}$ removes trailing space and tab characters (character codes 32 and 9) from every line upon input. $\text{\TeX}$ also ignores any trailing new-line marker from the file it reads.
<hr/> <code>\ior_map_variable:NNn</code> <hr/> New: 2019-01-13 <hr/>	<code>\ior_map_variable:NNn &lt;stream&gt; &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>  For each set of <i>&lt;lines&gt;</i> obtained by calling <code>\ior_get:NN</code> until reaching the end of the file, stores the <i>&lt;lines&gt;</i> in the <i>&lt;tl var&gt;</i> then applies the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> . The <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> will usually make use of the <i>&lt;variable&gt;</i> , but this is not enforced. The assignments to the <i>&lt;variable&gt;</i> are local. Its value after the loop is the last set of <i>&lt;lines&gt;</i> , or its original value if the <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> is empty. $\text{\TeX}$ ignores any trailing new-line marker from the file it reads. This function is typically faster than <code>\ior_map_inline:Nn</code> .
<hr/> <code>\ior_str_map_variable:NNn</code> <hr/> New: 2019-01-13 <hr/>	<code>\ior_str_map_variable:NNn &lt;stream&gt; &lt;variable&gt; {&lt;code&gt;}</code>  For each <i>&lt;line&gt;</i> in the <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> , stores the <i>&lt;line&gt;</i> in the <i>&lt;variable&gt;</i> then applies the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> . The material is read from the <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> as a series of tokens with category code 12 (other), with the exception of space characters which are given category code 10 (space). The <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> will usually make use of the <i>&lt;variable&gt;</i> , but this is not enforced. The assignments to the <i>&lt;variable&gt;</i> are local. Its value after the loop is the last <i>&lt;line&gt;</i> , or its original value if the <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> is empty. Note that $\text{\TeX}$ removes trailing space and tab characters (character codes 32 and 9) from every line upon input. $\text{\TeX}$ also ignores any trailing new-line marker from the file it reads. This function is typically faster than <code>\ior_str_map_inline:Nn</code> .
<hr/> <code>\ior_map_break:</code> <hr/> New: 2012-06-29 <hr/>	<code>\ior_map_break:</code>  Used to terminate a <code>\ior_map_...</code> function before all lines from the <i>&lt;stream&gt;</i> have been processed. This normally takes place within a conditional statement, for example

```

\ior_map_inline:Nn \l_my_ior
{
  \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { bingo }
  { \ior_map_break: }
  {
    % Do something useful
  }
}

```

Use outside of a `\ior_map_...` scenario leads to low level  $\text{\TeX}$  errors.

**$\text{\TeX}$ hackers note:** When the mapping is broken, additional tokens may be inserted before further items are taken from the input stream. This depends on the design of the mapping function.

---

**\ior\_map\_break:n**

---

New: 2012-06-29

---

**\ior\_map\_break:n** {<code>}

Used to terminate a `\ior_map_...` function before all lines in the `<stream>` have been processed, inserting the `<code>` after the mapping has ended. This normally takes place within a conditional statement, for example

```
\ior_map_inline:Nn \l_my_ior
{
  \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { bingo }
  { \ior_map_break:n { <code> } }
  {
    % Do something useful
  }
}
```

Use outside of a `\ior_map_...` scenario leads to low level TeX errors.

**TeXhackers note:** When the mapping is broken, additional tokens may be inserted before the `<code>` is inserted into the input stream. This depends on the design of the mapping function.

---

**\ior\_if\_eof\_p:N** \***\ior\_if\_eof:NTF** \*

---

Updated: 2012-02-10

---

**\ior\_if\_eof\_p:N** <stream>**\ior\_if\_eof:NTF** <stream> {<true code>} {<false code>}

Tests if the end of a file `<stream>` has been reached during a reading operation. The test also returns a `true` value if the `<stream>` is not open.

## 1.2 Writing to files

---

**\iow\_now:Nn****\iow\_now:(Nx|cn|cx)**

---

Updated: 2012-06-05

---

**\iow\_now:Nn** <stream> {<tokens>}

This functions writes `<tokens>` to the specified `<stream>` immediately (*i.e.* the write operation is called on expansion of `\iow_now:Nn`).

---

**\iow\_log:n****\iow\_log:x****\iow\_log:n** {<tokens>}

This function writes the given `<tokens>` to the log (transcript) file immediately: it is a dedicated version of `\iow_now:Nn`.

---

**\iow\_term:n****\iow\_term:x****\iow\_term:n** {<tokens>}

This function writes the given `<tokens>` to the terminal file immediately: it is a dedicated version of `\iow_now:Nn`.



<hr/>	
<code>\iow_shipout:Nn</code>	<code>\iow_shipout:Nn &lt;stream&gt; {\tokens}</code>
<code>\iow_shipout:(Nx cn cx)</code>	This functions writes $\langle tokens \rangle$ to the specified $\langle stream \rangle$ when the current page is finalised ( <i>i.e.</i> at shipout). The $x$ -type variants expand the $\langle tokens \rangle$ at the point where the function is used but <i>not</i> when the resulting tokens are written to the $\langle stream \rangle$ ( <i>cf.</i> <code>\iow_shipout_x:Nn</code> ).
<hr/>	

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** When using `expl3` with a format other than L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X, new line characters inserted using `\iow_newline:` or using the line-wrapping code `\iow_wrap:nnnN` are not recognized in the argument of `\iow_shipout:Nn`. This may lead to the insertion of additional unwanted line-breaks.

<hr/>	
<code>\iow_shipout_x:Nn</code>	<code>\iow_shipout_x:Nn &lt;stream&gt; {\tokens}</code>
<code>\iow_shipout_x:(Nx cn cx)</code>	This functions writes $\langle tokens \rangle$ to the specified $\langle stream \rangle$ when the current page is finalised ( <i>i.e.</i> at shipout). The $\langle tokens \rangle$ are expanded at the time of writing in addition to any expansion when the function is used. This makes these functions suitable for including material finalised during the page building process (such as the page number integer).
Updated: 2012-09-08	
<hr/>	

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This is a wrapper around the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\write`. When using `expl3` with a format other than L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X, new line characters inserted using `\iow_newline:` or using the line-wrapping code `\iow_wrap:nnnN` are not recognized in the argument of `\iow_shipout:Nn`. This may lead to the insertion of additional unwanted line-breaks.

<hr/>	
<code>\iow_char:N *</code>	<code>\iow_char:N \&lt;char&gt;</code>
	Inserts $\langle char \rangle$ into the output stream. Useful when trying to write difficult characters such as %, {, }, <i>etc.</i> in messages, for example:

`\iow_now:Nx \g_my_iow { \iow_char:N \{ text \iow_char:N \} }`

The function has no effect if writing is taking place without expansion (*e.g.* in the second argument of `\iow_now:Nn`).

<hr/>	
<code>\iow_newline: *</code>	<code>\iow_newline:</code>
	Function to add a new line within the $\langle tokens \rangle$ written to a file. The function has no effect if writing is taking place without expansion ( <i>e.g.</i> in the second argument of <code>\iow_now:Nn</code> ).

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** When using `expl3` with a format other than L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X, the character inserted by `\iow_newline:` is not recognized by T<sub>E</sub>X, which may lead to the insertion of additional unwanted line-breaks. This issue only affects `\iow_shipout:Nn`, `\iow_shipout_x:Nn` and direct uses of primitive operations.

### 1.3 Wrapping lines in output

---

`\iow_wrap:nnnN`  
`\iow_wrap:nxnN`

---

New: 2012-06-28  
Updated: 2017-12-04

---

`\iow_wrap:nnnN`  $\{\langle text \rangle\}$   $\{\langle run-on text \rangle\}$   $\{\langle set up \rangle\}$   $\langle function \rangle$

This function wraps the  $\langle text \rangle$  to a fixed number of characters per line. At the start of each line which is wrapped, the  $\langle run-on text \rangle$  is inserted. The line character count targeted is the value of `\l_iow_line_count_int` minus the number of characters in the  $\langle run-on text \rangle$  for all lines except the first, for which the target number of characters is simply `\l_iow_line_count_int` since there is no run-on text. The  $\langle text \rangle$  and  $\langle run-on text \rangle$  are exhaustively expanded by the function, with the following substitutions:

- `\` or `\iow_newline`: may be used to force a new line,
- `\_` may be used to represent a forced space (for example after a control sequence),
- `\#`, `\%`, `\{`, `\}`, `\~` may be used to represent the corresponding character,
- `\iow_allow_break`: may be used to allow a line-break without inserting a space (this is experimental),
- `\iow_indent:n` may be used to indent a part of the  $\langle text \rangle$  (not the  $\langle run-on text \rangle$ ).

Additional functions may be added to the wrapping by using the  $\langle set up \rangle$ , which is executed before the wrapping takes place: this may include overriding the substitutions listed.

Any expandable material in the  $\langle text \rangle$  which is not to be expanded on wrapping should be converted to a string using `\token_to_str:N`, `\tl_to_str:n`, `\tl_to_str:N`, *etc.*

The result of the wrapping operation is passed as a braced argument to the  $\langle function \rangle$ , which is typically a wrapper around a write operation. The output of `\iow_wrap:nnnN` (*i.e.* the argument passed to the  $\langle function \rangle$ ) consists of characters of category “other” (category code 12), with the exception of spaces which have category “space” (category code 10). This means that the output does *not* expand further when written to a file.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** Internally, `\iow_wrap:nnnN` carries out an x-type expansion on the  $\langle text \rangle$  to expand it. This is done in such a way that `\exp_not:N` or `\exp_not:n` *could* be used to prevent expansion of material. However, this is less conceptually clear than conversion to a string, which is therefore the supported method for handling expandable material in the  $\langle text \rangle$ .

---

`\iow_indent:n`

---

New: 2011-09-21

---

`\iow_indent:n`  $\{\langle text \rangle\}$

In the first argument of `\iow_wrap:nnnN` (for instance in messages), indents  $\langle text \rangle$  by four spaces. This function does not cause a line break, and only affects lines which start within the scope of the  $\langle text \rangle$ . In case the indented  $\langle text \rangle$  should appear on separate lines from the surrounding text, use `\` to force line breaks.

---

`\l_iow_line_count_int`

---

New: 2012-06-24

---

The maximum number of characters in a line to be written by the `\iow_wrap:nnnN` function. This value depends on the T<sub>E</sub>X system in use: the standard value is 78, which is typically correct for unmodified T<sub>E</sub>Xlive and MiK<sub>T</sub><sub>E</sub>X systems.

## 1.4 Constant input–output streams, and variables

---

<code>\g_tmpa_iow</code> <code>\g_tmpb_iow</code>	Scratch input stream for global use. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
<hr/> New: 2017-12-11 <hr/>	

---

<code>\c_log_iow</code> <code>\c_term_iow</code>	Constant output streams for writing to the log and to the terminal (plus the log), respectively.
<hr/>	

---

<code>\g_tmpa_iow</code> <code>\g_tmpb_iow</code>	Scratch output stream for global use. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
<hr/> New: 2017-12-11 <hr/>	

## 1.5 Primitive conditionals

---

<code>\if_eof:w ★</code>	<code>\if_eof:w &lt;stream&gt;</code> <code>&lt;true code&gt;</code> <code>\else:</code> <code>&lt;false code&gt;</code> <code>\fi:</code> Tests if the <code>&lt;stream&gt;</code> returns “end of file”, which is true for non-existent files. The <code>\else:</code> branch is optional.
<hr/>	

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\ifeof`.

## 2 File operation functions

---

<code>\g_file_curr_dir_str</code> <code>\g_file_curr_name_str</code> <code>\g_file_curr_ext_str</code>	Contain the directory, name and extension of the current file. The directory is empty if the file was loaded without an explicit path ( <i>i.e.</i> if it is in the T <sub>E</sub> X search path), and does <i>not</i> end in / other than the case that it is exactly equal to the root directory. The <code>&lt;name&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;ext&gt;</code> parts together make up the file name, thus the <code>&lt;name&gt;</code> part may be thought of as the “job name” for the current file. Note that T <sub>E</sub> X does not provide information on the <code>&lt;ext&gt;</code> part for the main (top level) file and that this file always has an empty <code>&lt;dir&gt;</code> component. Also, the <code>&lt;name&gt;</code> here will be equal to <code>\c_sys_jobname_str</code> , which may be different from the real file name (if set using <code>--jobname</code> , for example).
<hr/> New: 2017-06-21 <hr/>	

<hr/> <code>\l_file_search_path_seq</code> <hr/> New: 2017-06-18 <hr/>	<p>Each entry is the path to a directory which should be searched when seeking a file. Each path can be relative or absolute, and should not include the trailing slash. The entries are not expanded when used so may contain active characters but should not feature any variable content. Spaces need not be quoted.</p> <p><b>TeXhackers note:</b> When working as a package in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub>, <code>expl3</code> will automatically append the current <code>\input@path</code> to the set of values from <code>\l_file_search_path_seq</code>.</p>
<hr/> <code>\file_if_exist:nTF</code> <hr/> Updated: 2012-02-10 <hr/>	<code>\file_if_exist:nTF {&lt;file name&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code> <p>Searches for <code>&lt;file name&gt;</code> using the current T<sub>E</sub>X search path and the additional paths controlled by <code>\l_file_search_path_seq</code>.</p>
<hr/> <code>\file_get:nnN</code> <code>\file_get:nnNTF</code> <hr/> New: 2019-01-16 Updated: 2019-02-16 <hr/>	<code>\file_get:nnN {&lt;filename&gt;} {&lt;setup&gt;} &lt;tl&gt;</code> <code>\file_get:nnNTF {&lt;filename&gt;} {&lt;setup&gt;} &lt;tl&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code> <p>Defines <code>&lt;tl&gt;</code> to the contents of <code>&lt;filename&gt;</code>. Category codes may need to be set appropriately via the <code>&lt;setup&gt;</code> argument. The non-branching version sets the <code>&lt;tl&gt;</code> to <code>\q_no_value</code> if the file is not found. The branching version runs the <code>&lt;true code&gt;</code> after the assignment to <code>&lt;tl&gt;</code> if the file is found, and <code>&lt;false code&gt;</code> otherwise.</p>
<hr/> <code>\file_get_full_name:nN</code> <code>\file_get_full_name:VN</code> <code>\file_get_full_name:nNTF</code> <code>\file_get_full_name:VNTF</code> <hr/> Updated: 2019-02-16 <hr/>	<code>\file_get_full_name:nN {&lt;file name&gt;} &lt;tl&gt;</code> <code>\file_get_full_name:nNTF {&lt;file name&gt;} &lt;tl&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code> <p>Searches for <code>&lt;file name&gt;</code> in the path as detailed for <code>\file_if_exist:nTF</code>, and if found sets the <code>&lt;tl var&gt;</code> the fully-qualified name of the file, <i>i.e.</i> the path and file name. This includes an extension <code>.tex</code> when the given <code>&lt;file name&gt;</code> has no extension but the file found has that extension. In the non-branching version, the <code>&lt;tl var&gt;</code> will be set to <code>\q_no_value</code> in the case that the file does not exist.</p>
<hr/> <code>\file_full_name:n</code> ☆ <code>\file_full_name:V</code> ☆ <hr/> New: 2019-09-03 <hr/>	<code>\file_full_name:n {&lt;file name&gt;}</code> <p>Searches for <code>&lt;file name&gt;</code> in the path as detailed for <code>\file_if_exist:nTF</code>, and if found leaves the fully-qualified name of the file, <i>i.e.</i> the path and file name, in the input stream. This includes an extension <code>.tex</code> when the given <code>&lt;file name&gt;</code> has no extension but the file found has that extension. If the file is not found on the path, the expansion is empty.</p>

---

```
\file_parse_full_name:nNNN
\file_parse_full_name:VNNN
```

---

New: 2017-06-23  
Updated: 2017-06-26

---

```
\file_parse_full_name:nNNN {<full name>} <dir> <name> <ext>
```

Parses the  $\langle full\ name \rangle$  and splits it into three parts, each of which is returned by setting the appropriate local string variable:

- The  $\langle dir \rangle$ : everything up to the last / (path separator) in the  $\langle file\ path \rangle$ . As with system PATH variables and related functions, the  $\langle dir \rangle$  does *not* include the trailing / unless it points to the root directory. If there is no path (only a file name),  $\langle dir \rangle$  is empty.
- The  $\langle name \rangle$ : everything after the last / up to the last ., where both of those characters are optional. The  $\langle name \rangle$  may contain multiple . characters. It is empty if  $\langle full\ name \rangle$  consists only of a directory name.
- The  $\langle ext \rangle$ : everything after the last . (including the dot). The  $\langle ext \rangle$  is empty if there is no . after the last /.

This function does not expand the  $\langle full\ name \rangle$  before turning it to a string. It assumes that the  $\langle full\ name \rangle$  either contains no quote (") characters or is surrounded by a pair of quotes.

---

```
\file_md5_hash:n ☆
```

---

New: 2019-09-03

---

```
\file_md5_hash:n {<file name>}
```

Searches for  $\langle file\ name \rangle$  using the current T<sub>E</sub>X search path and the additional paths controlled by `\l_file_search_path_seq`. It then expands to leave the MD5 sum generated from the contents of the file in the input stream. The file is read as bytes, which means that in contrast to most T<sub>E</sub>X behaviour there will be a difference in result depending on the line endings used in text files. The same file will produce the same result between different engines: the algorithm used is the same in all cases. When the file is not found, the result of expansion is empty.

---

```
\file_get_md5_hash:nN
\file_get_md5_hash:nNTF
```

---

New: 2017-07-11  
Updated: 2019-02-16

---

```
\file_get_md5_hash:nN {<file name>} <tl var>
```

Sets the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  to the result of applying `\file_md5_hash:n` to the  $\langle file \rangle$ . If the file is not found, the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  will be set to `\q_no_value`.

---

```
\file_size:n ☆
```

---

New: 2019-09-03

---

```
\file_size:n {<file name>}
```

Searches for  $\langle file\ name \rangle$  using the current T<sub>E</sub>X search path and the additional paths controlled by `\l_file_search_path_seq`. It then expands to leave the size of the file in bytes in the input stream. When the file is not found, the result of expansion is empty.

---

```
\file_get_size:nN
\file_get_size:nNTF
```

---

New: 2017-07-09  
Updated: 2019-02-16

---

```
\file_get_size:nN {<file name>} <tl var>
```

Sets the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  to the result of applying `\file_size:n` to the  $\langle file \rangle$ . If the file is not found, the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  will be set to `\q_no_value`. This is not available in older versions of X<sub>Y</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X.

<hr/> <code>\file_timestamp:n</code> ☆	<code>\file_timestamp:n {&lt;file name&gt;}</code>
<hr/> New: 2019-09-03	<p>Searches for <i>&lt;file name&gt;</i> using the current T<sub>E</sub>X search path and the additional paths controlled by <code>\l_file_search_path_seq</code>. It then expands to leave the modification timestamp of the file in the input stream. The timestamp is of the form D:<i>&lt;year&gt;&lt;month&gt;&lt;day&gt;&lt;hour&gt;&lt;minute&gt;&lt;second&gt;&lt;offset&gt;</i>, where the latter may be Z (UTC) or <i>&lt;plus-minus&gt;&lt;hours&gt;'&lt;minutes&gt;'</i>. When the file is not found, the result of expansion is empty. This is not available in older versions of X<sub>Y</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X.</p>
<hr/> <code>\file_get_timestamp:nN</code> <code>\file_get_timestamp:nNTF</code>	<code>\file_get_timestamp:nN {&lt;file name&gt;} &lt;tl var&gt;</code>
<hr/> New: 2017-07-09 Updated: 2019-02-16	<p>Sets the <i>&lt;tl var&gt;</i> to the result of applying <code>\file_timestamp:n</code> to the <i>&lt;file&gt;</i>. If the file is not found, the <i>&lt;tl var&gt;</i> will be set to <code>\q_no_value</code>. This is not available in older versions of X<sub>Y</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X.</p>
<hr/> <code>\file_compare_timestamp_p:nNn</code> ★ <code>\file_compare_timestamp:nNnTF</code> ★	<code>\file_compare_timestamp:nNn {&lt;file-1&gt;} &lt;comparator&gt; {&lt;file-2&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<hr/> New: 2019-05-13 Updated: 2019-09-20	<p>Compares the file stamps on the two <i>&lt;files&gt;</i> as indicated by the <i>&lt;comparator&gt;</i>, and inserts either the <i>&lt;true code&gt;</i> or <i>&lt;false case&gt;</i> as required. A file which is not found is treated as older than any file which is found. This allows for example the construct</p> <pre> \file_compare_timestamp:nNnT { source-file } &gt; { derived-file } {   % Code to regenerate derived file } </pre> <p>to work when the derived file is entirely absent. The timestamp of two absent files is regarded as different. This is not available in older versions of X<sub>Y</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X.</p>
<hr/> <code>\file_input:n</code>	<code>\file_input:n {&lt;file name&gt;}</code>
<hr/> Updated: 2017-06-26	<p>Searches for <i>&lt;file name&gt;</i> in the path as detailed for <code>\file_if_exist:nTF</code>, and if found reads in the file as additional L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X source. All files read are recorded for information and the file name stack is updated by this function. An error is raised if the file is not found.</p>
<hr/> <code>\file_if_exist_input:n</code> <code>\file_if_exist_input:nF</code>	<code>\file_if_exist_input:n {&lt;file name&gt;}</code> <code>\file_if_exist_input:nF {&lt;file name&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<hr/> New: 2014-07-02	<p>Searches for <i>&lt;file name&gt;</i> using the current T<sub>E</sub>X search path and the additional paths controlled by <code>\file_path_include:n</code>. If found then reads in the file as additional L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X source as described for <code>\file_input:n</code>, otherwise inserts the <i>&lt;false code&gt;</i>. Note that these functions do not raise an error if the file is not found, in contrast to <code>\file_input:n</code>.</p>

<hr/>	
<code>\file_input_stop:</code>	<code>\file_input_stop:</code>
<hr/>	
<small>New: 2017-07-07</small>	Ends the reading of a file started by <code>\file_input:n</code> or similar before the end of the file is reached. Where the file reading is being terminated due to an error, <code>\msg_critical:nn(nn)</code> should be preferred.
	<p><b>TeXhackers note:</b> This function must be used on a line on its own: TeX reads files line-by-line and so any additional tokens in the “current” line will still be read.</p> <p>This is also true if the function is hidden inside another function (which will be the normal case), i.e., all tokens on the same line in the source file are still processed. Putting it on a line by itself in the definition doesn’t help as it is the line where it is used that counts!</p>
<hr/>	
<code>\file_show_list:</code>	<code>\file_show_list:</code>
<code>\file_log_list:</code>	<code>\file_log_list:</code>
<hr/>	These functions list all files loaded by L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X 2 <sub>ε</sub> commands that populate <code>\@filelist</code> or by <code>\file_input:n</code> . While <code>\file_show_list:</code> displays the list in the terminal, <code>\file_log_list:</code> outputs it to the log file only.

## Part XX

# The l3skip package

## Dimensions and skips

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 provides two general length variables: `dim` and `skip`. Lengths stored as `dim` variables have a fixed length, whereas `skip` lengths have a rubber (stretch/shrink) component. In addition, the `muskip` type is available for use in math mode: this is a special form of `skip` where the lengths involved are determined by the current math font (in  $\mu$ ). There are common features in the creation and setting of length variables, but for clarity the functions are grouped by variable type.

### 1 Creating and initialising `dim` variables

---

<code>\dim_new:N</code>
<code>\dim_new:c</code>

---

`\dim_new:N`  $\langle dimension \rangle$

Creates a new  $\langle dimension \rangle$  or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The  $\langle dimension \rangle$  is initially equal to 0pt.

---

<code>\dim_const:Nn</code>
<code>\dim_const:cn</code>

---

`\dim_const:Nn`  $\langle dimension \rangle$   $\{ \langle dimension expression \rangle \}$

Creates a new constant  $\langle dimension \rangle$  or raises an error if the name is already taken. The value of the  $\langle dimension \rangle$  is set globally to the  $\langle dimension expression \rangle$ .

New: 2012-03-05

---

<code>\dim_zero:N</code>
<code>\dim_zero:c</code>
<code>\dim_gzero:N</code>
<code>\dim_gzero:c</code>

---

`\dim_zero:N`  $\langle dimension \rangle$

Sets  $\langle dimension \rangle$  to 0pt.

---

<code>\dim_zero_new:N</code>
<code>\dim_zero_new:c</code>
<code>\dim_gzero_new:N</code>
<code>\dim_gzero_new:c</code>

---

`\dim_zero_new:N`  $\langle dimension \rangle$

Ensures that the  $\langle dimension \rangle$  exists globally by applying `\dim_new:N` if necessary, then applies `\dim_(g)zero:N` to leave the  $\langle dimension \rangle$  set to zero.

New: 2012-01-07

---

<code>\dim_if_exist_p:N</code> $\star$
<code>\dim_if_exist_p:c</code> $\star$
<code>\dim_if_exist:N<math>\overline{TF}</math></code> $\star$
<code>\dim_if_exist:c<math>\overline{TF}</math></code> $\star$

---

`\dim_if_exist_p:N`  $\langle dimension \rangle$

`\dim_if_exist:NTF`  $\langle dimension \rangle$   $\{ \langle true code \rangle \} \{ \langle false code \rangle \}$

Tests whether the  $\langle dimension \rangle$  is currently defined. This does not check that the  $\langle dimension \rangle$  really is a dimension variable.

New: 2012-03-03



## 2 Setting dim variables

<code>\dim_add:Nn</code>	<code>\dim_add:Nn &lt;dimension&gt; {&lt;dimension expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\dim_add:cn</code>	
<code>\dim_gadd:Nn</code>	Adds the result of the $\langle dimension expression \rangle$ to the current content of the $\langle dimension \rangle$ .
<code>\dim_gadd:cn</code>	

Updated: 2011-10-22

<code>\dim_set:Nn</code>	<code>\dim_set:Nn &lt;dimension&gt; {&lt;dimension expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\dim_set:cn</code>	
<code>\dim_gset:Nn</code>	Sets $\langle dimension \rangle$ to the value of $\langle dimension expression \rangle$ , which must evaluate to a length with units.
<code>\dim_gset:cn</code>	

Updated: 2011-10-22

<code>\dim_set_eq:NN</code>	<code>\dim_set_eq:NN &lt;dimension<sub>12</sub></code>
<code>\dim_set_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	Sets the content of $\langle dimension_1 \rangle$ equal to that of $\langle dimension_2 \rangle$ .
<code>\dim_gset_eq:NN</code>	
<code>\dim_gset_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	

<code>\dim_sub:Nn</code>	<code>\dim_sub:Nn &lt;dimension&gt; {&lt;dimension expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\dim_sub:cn</code>	
<code>\dim_gsub:Nn</code>	Subtracts the result of the $\langle dimension expression \rangle$ from the current content of the $\langle dimension \rangle$ .
<code>\dim_gsub:cn</code>	

Updated: 2011-10-22

## 3 Utilities for dimension calculations

<code>\dim_abs:n</code>	<code>\dim_abs:n {&lt;dimexpr&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2012-09-26	Converts the $\langle dimexpr \rangle$ to its absolute value, leaving the result in the input stream as a $\langle dimension denotation \rangle$ .

<code>\dim_max:nn</code>	<code>\dim_max:nn {&lt;dimexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt;} {&lt;dimexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt;}</code>
<code>\dim_min:nn</code>	<code>\dim_min:nn {&lt;dimexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt;} {&lt;dimexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt;}</code>
New: 2012-09-09	Evaluates the two $\langle dimension expressions \rangle$ and leaves either the maximum or minimum value in the input stream as appropriate, as a $\langle dimension denotation \rangle$ .
Updated: 2012-09-26	

---

`\dim_ratio:nn` ☆

---

Updated: 2011-10-22

---

`\dim_ratio:nn {<dimexpr1>} {<dimexpr2>}`

Parses the two *<dimension expressions>* and converts the ratio of the two to a form suitable for use inside a *<dimension expression>*. This ratio is then left in the input stream, allowing syntax such as

```
\dim_set:Nn \l_my_dim
{ 10 pt * \dim_ratio:nn { 5 pt } { 10 pt } }
```

The output of `\dim_ratio:nn` on full expansion is a ratio expression between two integers, with all distances converted to scaled points. Thus

```
\tl_set:Nx \l_my_tl { \dim_ratio:nn { 5 pt } { 10 pt } }
\tl_show:N \l_my_tl
```

displays 327680/655360 on the terminal.

## 4 Dimension expression conditionals

---

`\dim_compare_p:nNn` ★

---

`\dim_compare:nNnTF` ★

---

`\dim_compare_p:nNn {<dimexpr1>} <relation> {<dimexpr2>}`

`\dim_compare:nNnTF`

```
{<dimexpr1>} <relation> {<dimexpr2>}
{<true code>} {<false code>}
```

This function first evaluates each of the *<dimension expressions>* as described for `\dim_eval:n`. The two results are then compared using the *<relation>*:

Equal	=
Greater than	>
Less than	<

This function is less flexible than `\dim_compare:nTF` but around 5 times faster.

---

```

\dim_compare_p:n * \dim_compare_p:n
\dim_compare:nTF * {
    <dimexpr1> <relation1>
    ...
    <dimexprN> <relationN>
    <dimexprN+1>
}
\dim_compare:nTF
{
    <dimexpr1> <relation1>
    ...
    <dimexprN> <relationN>
    <dimexprN+1>
}
{{true code}} {{false code}}

```

---

Updated: 2013-01-13

This function evaluates the *<dimension expressions>* as described for `\dim_eval:n` and compares consecutive result using the corresponding *<relation>*, namely it compares *<dimexpr<sub>1</sub>>* and *<dimexpr<sub>2</sub>>* using the *<relation<sub>1</sub>>*, then *<dimexpr<sub>2</sub>>* and *<dimexpr<sub>3</sub>>* using the *<relation<sub>2</sub>>*, until finally comparing *<dimexpr<sub>N</sub>>* and *<dimexpr<sub>N+1</sub>>* using the *<relation<sub>N</sub>>*. The test yields **true** if all comparisons are **true**. Each *<dimension expression>* is evaluated only once, and the evaluation is lazy, in the sense that if one comparison is **false**, then no other *<dimension expression>* is evaluated and no other comparison is performed. The *<relations>* can be any of the following:

Equal	= or ==
Greater than or equal to	>=
Greater than	>
Less than or equal to	<=
Less than	<
Not equal	!=

This function is more flexible than `\dim_compare:nNnTF` but around 5 times slower.

<code>\dim_case:nn</code> ☆	<code>\dim_case:nnTF {⟨test dimension expression⟩}</code>
<code>\dim_case:nnTF</code> ☆	<code>{</code>
New: 2013-07-24	<code>{⟨dimexpr case<sub>1</sub>⟩} {⟨code case<sub>1</sub>⟩}</code>
	<code>{⟨dimexpr case<sub>2</sub>⟩} {⟨code case<sub>2</sub>⟩}</code>
	<code>...</code>
	<code>{⟨dimexpr case<sub>n</sub>⟩} {⟨code case<sub>n</sub>⟩}</code>
	<code>}</code>
	<code>{⟨true code⟩}</code>
	<code>{⟨false code⟩}</code>

This function evaluates the *⟨test dimension expression⟩* and compares this in turn to each of the *⟨dimension expression cases⟩*. If the two are equal then the associated *⟨code⟩* is left in the input stream and other cases are discarded. If any of the cases are matched, the *⟨true code⟩* is also inserted into the input stream (after the code for the appropriate case), while if none match then the *⟨false code⟩* is inserted. The function `\dim_case:nn`, which does nothing if there is no match, is also available. For example

```

\dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 5 pt }
\dim_case:nnF
{ 2 \l_tmpa_dim }
{
  { 5 pt }      { Small }
  { 4 pt + 6 pt } { Medium }
  { - 10 pt }   { Negative }
}
{ No idea! }
```

leaves “Medium” in the input stream.

## 5 Dimension expression loops

<code>\dim_do_until:nNnn</code> ☆	<code>\dim_do_until:nNnn {⟨dimexpr<sub>1</sub>⟩} ⟨relation⟩ {⟨dimexpr<sub>2</sub>⟩} {⟨code⟩}</code>
-----------------------------------	---

Places the *⟨code⟩* in the input stream for T<sub>E</sub>X to process, and then evaluates the relationship between the two *⟨dimension expressions⟩* as described for `\dim_compare:nNnTF`. If the test is **false** then the *⟨code⟩* is inserted into the input stream again and a loop occurs until the *⟨relation⟩* is **true**.

<code>\dim_do_while:nNnn</code> ☆	<code>\dim_do_while:nNnn {⟨dimexpr<sub>1</sub>⟩} ⟨relation⟩ {⟨dimexpr<sub>2</sub>⟩} {⟨code⟩}</code>
-----------------------------------	---

Places the *⟨code⟩* in the input stream for T<sub>E</sub>X to process, and then evaluates the relationship between the two *⟨dimension expressions⟩* as described for `\dim_compare:nNnTF`. If the test is **true** then the *⟨code⟩* is inserted into the input stream again and a loop occurs until the *⟨relation⟩* is **false**.

<code>\dim_until_do:nNnn</code> ☆	<code>\dim_until_do:nNnn {⟨dimexpr<sub>1</sub>⟩} ⟨relation⟩ {⟨dimexpr<sub>2</sub>⟩} {⟨code⟩}</code>
-----------------------------------	---

Evaluates the relationship between the two *⟨dimension expressions⟩* as described for `\dim_compare:nNnTF`, and then places the *⟨code⟩* in the input stream if the *⟨relation⟩* is **false**. After the *⟨code⟩* has been processed by T<sub>E</sub>X the test is repeated, and a loop occurs until the test is **true**.

<hr/> <code>\dim_while_do:nNnn</code> ☆ <hr/>	<code>\dim_while_do:nNnn {&lt;dimexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt;} &lt;relation&gt; {&lt;dimexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
	Evaluates the relationship between the two <i>&lt;dimension expressions&gt;</i> as described for <code>\dim_compare:nNnTF</code> , and then places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream if the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is <b>true</b> . After the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> has been processed by T <sub>E</sub> X the test is repeated, and a loop occurs until the test is <b>false</b> .
<hr/> <code>\dim_do_until:nn</code> ☆ <hr/> <div>Updated: 2013-01-13</div> <hr/>	<code>\dim_do_until:nn {&lt;dimension relation&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
	Places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream for T <sub>E</sub> X to process, and then evaluates the <i>&lt;dimension relation&gt;</i> as described for <code>\dim_compare:nTF</code> . If the test is <b>false</b> then the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is inserted into the input stream again and a loop occurs until the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is <b>true</b> .
<hr/> <code>\dim_do_while:nn</code> ☆ <hr/> <div>Updated: 2013-01-13</div> <hr/>	<code>\dim_do_while:nn {&lt;dimension relation&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
	Places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream for T <sub>E</sub> X to process, and then evaluates the <i>&lt;dimension relation&gt;</i> as described for <code>\dim_compare:nTF</code> . If the test is <b>true</b> then the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is inserted into the input stream again and a loop occurs until the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is <b>false</b> .
<hr/> <code>\dim_until_do:nn</code> ☆ <hr/> <div>Updated: 2013-01-13</div> <hr/>	<code>\dim_until_do:nn {&lt;dimension relation&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
	Evaluates the <i>&lt;dimension relation&gt;</i> as described for <code>\dim_compare:nTF</code> , and then places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream if the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is <b>false</b> . After the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> has been processed by T <sub>E</sub> X the test is repeated, and a loop occurs until the test is <b>true</b> .
<hr/> <code>\dim_while_do:nn</code> ☆ <hr/> <div>Updated: 2013-01-13</div> <hr/>	<code>\dim_while_do:nn {&lt;dimension relation&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
	Evaluates the <i>&lt;dimension relation&gt;</i> as described for <code>\dim_compare:nTF</code> , and then places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream if the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is <b>true</b> . After the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> has been processed by T <sub>E</sub> X the test is repeated, and a loop occurs until the test is <b>false</b> .

## 6 Dimension step functions

<hr/> <code>\dim_step_function:nnnN</code> ☆ <hr/> <div>New: 2018-02-18</div> <hr/>	<code>\dim_step_function:nnnN {&lt;initial value&gt;} {&lt;step&gt;} {&lt;final value&gt;} &lt;function&gt;</code>
	This function first evaluates the <i>&lt;initial value&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;step&gt;</i> and <i>&lt;final value&gt;</i> , all of which should be dimension expressions. The <i>&lt;function&gt;</i> is then placed in front of each <i>&lt;value&gt;</i> from the <i>&lt;initial value&gt;</i> to the <i>&lt;final value&gt;</i> in turn (using <i>&lt;step&gt;</i> between each <i>&lt;value&gt;</i> ). The <i>&lt;step&gt;</i> must be non-zero. If the <i>&lt;step&gt;</i> is positive, the loop stops when the <i>&lt;value&gt;</i> becomes larger than the <i>&lt;final value&gt;</i> . If the <i>&lt;step&gt;</i> is negative, the loop stops when the <i>&lt;value&gt;</i> becomes smaller than the <i>&lt;final value&gt;</i> . The <i>&lt;function&gt;</i> should absorb one argument.
<hr/> <code>\dim_step_inline:nnnn</code> <hr/> <div>New: 2018-02-18</div> <hr/>	<code>\dim_step_inline:nnnn {&lt;initial value&gt;} {&lt;step&gt;} {&lt;final value&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
	This function first evaluates the <i>&lt;initial value&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;step&gt;</i> and <i>&lt;final value&gt;</i> , all of which should be dimension expressions. Then for each <i>&lt;value&gt;</i> from the <i>&lt;initial value&gt;</i> to the <i>&lt;final value&gt;</i> in turn (using <i>&lt;step&gt;</i> between each <i>&lt;value&gt;</i> ), the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is inserted into the input stream with <b>#1</b> replaced by the current <i>&lt;value&gt;</i> . Thus the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> should define a function of one argument ( <b>#1</b> ).

---

`\dim_step_variable:nnnNn`  
 New: 2018-02-18

---

`\dim_step_variable:nnnNn`  
`{\langle initial value \rangle}{\langle step \rangle}{\langle final value \rangle}{\langle tl var \rangle}{\langle code \rangle}`

This function first evaluates the  $\langle initial value \rangle$ ,  $\langle step \rangle$  and  $\langle final value \rangle$ , all of which should be dimension expressions. Then for each  $\langle value \rangle$  from the  $\langle initial value \rangle$  to the  $\langle final value \rangle$  in turn (using  $\langle step \rangle$  between each  $\langle value \rangle$ ), the  $\langle code \rangle$  is inserted into the input stream, with the  $\langle tl var \rangle$  defined as the current  $\langle value \rangle$ . Thus the  $\langle code \rangle$  should make use of the  $\langle tl var \rangle$ .

## 7 Using dim expressions and variables

---

`\dim_eval:n` ★  
 Updated: 2011-10-22

---

`\dim_eval:n`  $\{\langle dimension expression \rangle\}$

Evaluates the  $\langle dimension expression \rangle$ , expanding any dimensions and token list variables within the  $\langle expression \rangle$  to their content (without requiring `\dim_use:N/\tl_use:N`) and applying the standard mathematical rules. The result of the calculation is left in the input stream as a  $\langle dimension denotation \rangle$  after two expansions. This is expressed in points (`pt`), and requires suitable termination if used in a TeX-style assignment as it is *not* an  $\langle internal dimension \rangle$ .

---

`\dim_sign:n` ★  
 New: 2018-11-03

---

`\dim_sign:n`  $\{\langle dimexpr \rangle\}$

Evaluates the  $\langle dimexpr \rangle$  then leaves 1 or 0 or  $-1$  in the input stream according to the sign of the result.

---

`\dim_use:N` ★  
`\dim_use:c` ★

---

`\dim_use:N`  $\langle dimension \rangle$

Recovers the content of a  $\langle dimension \rangle$  and places it directly in the input stream. An error is raised if the variable does not exist or if it is invalid. Can be omitted in places where a  $\langle dimension \rangle$  is required (such as in the argument of `\dim_eval:n`).

**TeXhackers note:** `\dim_use:N` is the TeX primitive `\the`: this is one of several L<sup>A</sup>TeX3 names for this primitive.

---

`\dim_to_decimal:n` ★  
 New: 2014-07-15

---

`\dim_to_decimal:n`  $\{\langle dimexpr \rangle\}$

Evaluates the  $\langle dimension expression \rangle$ , and leaves the result, expressed in points (`pt`) in the input stream, with *no units*. The result is rounded by TeX to four or five decimal places. If the decimal part of the result is zero, it is omitted, together with the decimal marker.

For example

`\dim_to_decimal:n { 1bp }`

leaves 1.00374 in the input stream, *i.e.* the magnitude of one “big point” when converted to (TeX) points.

<hr/> <code>\dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n {⟨dimexpr⟩}</code>
<hr/> New: 2014-07-15 <hr/>	Evaluates the <i>⟨dimension expression⟩</i> , and leaves the result, expressed in big points (bp) in the input stream, with <i>no units</i> . The result is rounded by T <sub>E</sub> X to four or five decimal places. If the decimal part of the result is zero, it is omitted, together with the decimal marker.

For example

```
\dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n { 1pt }
```

leaves 0.99628 in the input stream, *i.e.* the magnitude of one (T<sub>E</sub>X) point when converted to big points.

<hr/> <code>\dim_to_decimal_in_sp:n</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\dim_to_decimal_in_sp:n {⟨dimexpr⟩}</code>
<hr/> New: 2015-05-18 <hr/>	Evaluates the <i>⟨dimension expression⟩</i> , and leaves the result, expressed in scaled points (sp) in the input stream, with <i>no units</i> . The result is necessarily an integer.

<hr/> <code>\dim_to_decimal_in_unit:nn</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\dim_to_decimal_in_unit:nn {⟨dimexpr<sub>1</sub>⟩} {⟨dimexpr<sub>2</sub>⟩}</code>
<hr/> New: 2014-07-15 <hr/>	

Evaluates the *⟨dimension expressions⟩*, and leaves the value of *⟨dimexpr<sub>1</sub>⟩*, expressed in a unit given by *⟨dimexpr<sub>2</sub>⟩*, in the input stream. The result is a decimal number, rounded by T<sub>E</sub>X to four or five decimal places. If the decimal part of the result is zero, it is omitted, together with the decimal marker.

For example

```
\dim_to_decimal_in_unit:nn { 1bp } { 1mm }
```

leaves 0.35277 in the input stream, *i.e.* the magnitude of one big point when converted to millimetres.

Note that this function is not optimised for any particular output and as such may give different results to `\dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n` or `\dim_to_decimal_in_sp:n`. In particular, the latter is able to take a wider range of input values as it is not limited by the ability to calculate a ratio using  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X primitives, which is required internally by `\dim_to_decimal_in_unit:nn`.

<hr/> <code>\dim_to_fp:n</code> ★ <hr/>	<code>\dim_to_fp:n {⟨dimexpr⟩}</code>
<hr/> New: 2012-05-08 <hr/>	Expands to an internal floating point number equal to the value of the <i>⟨dimexpr⟩</i> in pt. Since dimension expressions are evaluated much faster than their floating point equivalent, <code>\dim_to_fp:n</code> can be used to speed up parts of a computation where a low precision and a smaller range are acceptable.

## 8 Viewing dim variables

<hr/> <code>\dim_show:N</code> <hr/>	<code>\dim_show:N ⟨dimension⟩</code>
<code>\dim_show:c</code>	Displays the value of the <i>⟨dimension⟩</i> on the terminal.

<hr/> <code>\dim_show:n</code> <hr/>	<code>\dim_show:n {⟨<i>dimension expression</i>⟩}</code>
New: 2011-11-22 Updated: 2015-08-07	Displays the result of evaluating the $\langle dimension\ expression \rangle$ on the terminal.
<hr/> <code>\dim_log:N</code> <code>\dim_log:c</code> <hr/>	<code>\dim_log:N ⟨<i>dimension</i>⟩</code>
New: 2014-08-22 Updated: 2015-08-03	Writes the value of the $\langle dimension \rangle$ in the log file.
<hr/> <code>\dim_log:n</code> <hr/>	<code>\dim_log:n {⟨<i>dimension expression</i>⟩}</code>
New: 2014-08-22 Updated: 2015-08-07	Writes the result of evaluating the $\langle dimension\ expression \rangle$ in the log file.

## 9 Constant dimensions

<hr/> <code>\c_max_dim</code> <hr/>	The maximum value that can be stored as a dimension. This can also be used as a component of a skip.
<hr/> <code>\c_zero_dim</code> <hr/>	A zero length as a dimension. This can also be used as a component of a skip.

## 10 Scratch dimensions

<hr/> <code>\l_tmpa_dim</code> <code>\l_tmppb_dim</code> <hr/>	Scratch dimension for local assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
<hr/> <code>\g_tmpa_dim</code> <code>\g_tmppb_dim</code> <hr/>	Scratch dimension for global assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.

## 11 Creating and initialising skip variables

<hr/> <code>\skip_new:N</code> <code>\skip_new:c</code> <hr/>	<code>\skip_new:N ⟨<i>skip</i>⟩</code>
	Creates a new $\langle skip \rangle$ or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The $\langle skip \rangle$ is initially equal to 0 pt.



---

<code>\skip_const:Nn</code>	<code>\skip_const:Nn &lt;skip&gt; {&lt;skip expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\skip_const:cn</code>	Creates a new constant <i>&lt;skip&gt;</i> or raises an error if the name is already taken. The value of the <i>&lt;skip&gt;</i> is set globally to the <i>&lt;skip expression&gt;</i> .
New: 2012-03-05	

---



---

<code>\skip_zero:N</code>	<code>\skip_zero:N &lt;skip&gt;</code>
<code>\skip_zero:c</code>	Sets <i>&lt;skip&gt;</i> to 0 pt.
<code>\skip_gzero:N</code>	
<code>\skip_gzero:c</code>	

---

<code>\skip_zero_new:N</code>	<code>\skip_zero_new:N</code> $\langle skip \rangle$
<code>\skip_zero_new:c</code>	Ensures that the $\langle skip \rangle$ exists globally by applying <code>\skip_new:N</code> if necessary, then applies <code>\skip_(g)zero:N</code> to leave the $\langle skip \rangle$ set to zero.
<code>\skip_gzero_new:N</code>	
<code>\skip_gzero_new:c</code>	
<hr/>	
New: 2012-01-07	

<code>\skip_if_exist_p:N *</code>	<code>\skip_if_exist_p:N &lt;skip&gt;</code>
<code>\skip_if_exist_p:c *</code>	<code>\skip_if_exist:NTF &lt;skip&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\skip_if_exist:NTF *</code>	Tests whether the <code>&lt;skip&gt;</code> is currently defined. This does not check that the <code>&lt;skip&gt;</code> really is a skip variable.
<code>\skip_if_exist:cTF *</code>	

---

New: 2012-03-03

## 12 Setting skip variables

---

<code>\skip_add:Nn</code>	<code>\skip_add:Nn &lt;skip&gt; {&lt;skip expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\skip_add:cn</code>	Adds the result of the <i>&lt;skip expression&gt;</i> to the current content of the <i>&lt;skip&gt;</i> .
<code>\skip_gadd:Nn</code>	
<code>\skip_gadd:cn</code>	

---

Updated: 2011-10-22

---

<code>\skip_set:Nn</code>	<code>\skip_set:Nn &lt;skip&gt; {&lt;skip expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\skip_set:cn</code>	Sets <code>&lt;skip&gt;</code> to the value of <code>&lt;skip expression&gt;</code> , which must evaluate to a length with units and may include a rubber component (for example 1 cm plus 0.5 cm).
<code>\skip_gset:Nn</code>	
<code>\skip_gset:cn</code>	
Updated: 2011-10-22	

---



---

<code>\skip_set_eq:NN</code>	<code>\skip_set_eq:NN &lt;skip<sub>12</sub></code>
<code>\skip_set_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	Sets the content of <i>&lt;skip<sub>1 equal to that of <i>&lt;skip<sub>2.</sub></i></sub></i>
<code>\skip_gset_eq:NN</code>	
<code>\skip_gset_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	

---

<code>\skip_sub:Nn</code>	<code>\skip_sub:Nn &lt;skip&gt; {&lt;skip expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\skip_sub:cn</code>	Subtracts the result of the <i>&lt;skip expression&gt;</i> from the current content of the <i>&lt;skip&gt;</i> .
<code>\skip_gsub:Nn</code>	
<code>\skip_gsub:cn</code>	

---

Updated: 2011-10-22

## 13 Skip expression conditionals

---

<code>\skip_if_eq_p:nn</code> ★ <code>\skip_if_eq:nnTF</code> ★	<code>\skip_if_eq_p:nn</code> $\{\langle skipexpr_1 \rangle\} \{\langle skipexpr_2 \rangle\}$ <code>\skip_if_eq:nnTF</code> $\{\langle skipexpr_1 \rangle\} \{\langle skipexpr_2 \rangle\}$ $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\} \{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$
--	---

---

This function first evaluates each of the  $\langle skip\ expressions \rangle$  as described for `\skip_eval:n`. The two results are then compared for exact equality, *i.e.* both the fixed and rubber components must be the same for the test to be true.

---

<code>\skip_if_finite_p:n</code> ★ <code>\skip_if_finite:nTF</code> ★	<code>\skip_if_finite_p:n</code> $\{\langle skipexpr \rangle\}$ <code>\skip_if_finite:nTF</code> $\{\langle skipexpr \rangle\} \{\langle true\ code \rangle\} \{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$
--	---

---

New: 2012-03-05

Evaluates the  $\langle skip\ expression \rangle$  as described for `\skip_eval:n`, and then tests if all of its components are finite.

## 14 Using skip expressions and variables

---

<code>\skip_eval:n</code> ★	<code>\skip_eval:n</code> $\{\langle skip\ expression \rangle\}$
-----------------------------	--

---

Updated: 2011-10-22

Evaluates the  $\langle skip\ expression \rangle$ , expanding any skips and token list variables within the  $\langle expression \rangle$  to their content (without requiring `\skip_use:N/\tl_use:N`) and applying the standard mathematical rules. The result of the calculation is left in the input stream as a  $\langle glue\ denotation \rangle$  after two expansions. This is expressed in points (`pt`), and requires suitable termination if used in a T<sub>E</sub>X-style assignment as it is *not* an  $\langle internal\ glue \rangle$ .

---

<code>\skip_use:N</code> ★ <code>\skip_use:c</code> ★	<code>\skip_use:N</code> $\langle skip \rangle$
--	---

---

Recovers the content of a  $\langle skip \rangle$  and places it directly in the input stream. An error is raised if the variable does not exist or if it is invalid. Can be omitted in places where a  $\langle dimension \rangle$  or  $\langle skip \rangle$  is required (such as in the argument of `\skip_eval:n`).

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** `\skip_use:N` is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\the`: this is one of several L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 names for this primitive.

## 15 Viewing skip variables

---

<code>\skip_show:N</code> <code>\skip_show:c</code>	<code>\skip_show:N</code> $\langle skip \rangle$ Displays the value of the $\langle skip \rangle$ on the terminal.
--	---

---

Updated: 2015-08-03

---

<code>\skip_show:n</code>	<code>\skip_show:n</code> $\{\langle skip\ expression \rangle\}$
---------------------------	--

---

New: 2011-11-22  
Updated: 2015-08-07

Displays the result of evaluating the  $\langle skip\ expression \rangle$  on the terminal.

---

<code>\skip_log:N</code>	<code>\skip_log:N &lt;skip&gt;</code>
<code>\skip_log:c</code>	Writes the value of the $\langle skip \rangle$ in the log file.
New: 2014-08-22	
Updated: 2015-08-03	

---



---

<code>\skip_log:n</code>	<code>\skip_log:n {\langle skip expression \rangle}</code>
	Writes the result of evaluating the $\langle skip expression \rangle$ in the log file.
New: 2014-08-22	
Updated: 2015-08-07	

---

## 16 Constant skips

---

<code>\c_max_skip</code>	The maximum value that can be stored as a skip (equal to <code>\c_max_dim</code> in length), with no stretch nor shrink component.
Updated: 2012-11-02	

---



---

<code>\c_zero_skip</code>	A zero length as a skip, with no stretch nor shrink component.
Updated: 2012-11-01	

---

## 17 Scratch skips

---

<code>\l_tmpa_skip</code> <code>\l_tmpb_skip</code>	Scratch skip for local assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
--	--

---



---

<code>\g_tmpa_skip</code> <code>\g_tmpb_skip</code>	Scratch skip for global assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
--	---

---

## 18 Inserting skips into the output

---

<code>\skip_horizontal:N</code>	<code>\skip_horizontal:N &lt;skip&gt;</code>
<code>\skip_horizontal:c</code>	<code>\skip_horizontal:n {\langle skipexpr \rangle}</code>
<code>\skip_horizontal:n</code>	Inserts a horizontal $\langle skip \rangle$ into the current list. The argument can also be a $\langle dim \rangle$ .
Updated: 2011-10-22	

---

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** `\skip_horizontal:N` is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\hskip` renamed.

<hr/> <code>\skip_vertical:N</code>	<code>\skip_vertical:N &lt;skip&gt;</code>
<code>\skip_vertical:c</code>	<code>\skip_vertical:n {&lt;skipexpr&gt;}</code>
<code>\skip_vertical:n</code>	Inserts a vertical <code>&lt;skip&gt;</code> into the current list. The argument can also be a <code>&lt;dim&gt;</code> .
<hr/> Updated: 2011-10-22 <hr/>	

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** `\skip_vertical:N` is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\vskip` renamed.

## 19 Creating and initialising muskip variables

<hr/> <code>\muskip_new:N</code>	<code>\muskip_new:N &lt;muskip&gt;</code>
<code>\muskip_new:c</code>	Creates a new <code>&lt;muskip&gt;</code> or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The <code>&lt;muskip&gt;</code> is initially equal to 0 mu.

<hr/> <code>\muskip_const:Nn</code>	<code>\muskip_const:Nn &lt;muskip&gt; {&lt;muskip expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\muskip_const:cn</code>	Creates a new constant <code>&lt;muskip&gt;</code> or raises an error if the name is already taken. The value of the <code>&lt;muskip&gt;</code> is set globally to the <code>&lt;muskip expression&gt;</code> .
<hr/> New: 2012-03-05 <hr/>	

<hr/> <code>\muskip_zero:N</code>	<code>\skip_zero:N &lt;muskip&gt;</code>
<code>\muskip_zero:c</code>	Sets <code>&lt;muskip&gt;</code> to 0 mu.
<code>\muskip_gzero:N</code>	
<code>\muskip_gzero:c</code>	

<code>\muskip_zero_new:N</code>	<code>\muskip_zero_new:N &lt;muskip&gt;</code>
<code>\muskip_zero_new:c</code>	Ensures that the <code>&lt;muskip&gt;</code> exists globally by applying <code>\muskip_new:N</code> if necessary, then applies <code>\muskip_(g)zero:N</code> to leave the <code>&lt;muskip&gt;</code> set to zero.
<code>\muskip_gzero_new:N</code>	
<code>\muskip_gzero_new:c</code>	
<hr/>	
New: 2012-01-07	

<hr/> <code>\muskip_if_exist_p:N</code> *	<code>\muskip_if_exist_p:N &lt;muskip&gt;</code>
<code>\muskip_if_exist_p:c</code> *	<code>\muskip_if_exist:NTF &lt;muskip&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\muskip_if_exist:NTF</code> *	Tests whether the <code>&lt;muskip&gt;</code> is currently defined. This does not check that the <code>&lt;muskip&gt;</code> really is a muskip variable.
<code>\muskip_if_exist:cTF</code> *	
<hr/> New: 2012-03-03 <hr/>	

## 20 Setting muskip variables

<code>\muskip_add:Nn</code>	<code>\muskip_add:Nn &lt;muskip&gt; {&lt;muskip expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\muskip_add:cn</code>	Adds the result of the <i>&lt;muskip expression&gt;</i> to the current content of the <i>&lt;muskip&gt;</i> .
<code>\muskip_gadd:Nn</code>	
<code>\muskip_gadd:cn</code>	
<hr/>	
Updated: 2011-10-22	

<hr/> <code>\muskip_set:Nn</code>	<code>\muskip_set:Nn &lt;muskip&gt; {&lt;muskip expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\muskip_set:cn</code>	
<code>\muskip_gset:Nn</code>	Sets <i>&lt;muskip&gt;</i> to the value of <i>&lt;muskip expression&gt;</i> , which must evaluate to a math length with units and may include a rubber component (for example 1 mu plus 0.5 mu).
<code>\muskip_gset:cn</code>	
<hr/> Updated: 2011-10-22 <hr/>	

<hr/> <code>\muskip_set_eq:NN</code>	<code>\muskip_set_eq:NN &lt;muskip<sub>1</sub>&gt; &lt;muskip<sub>2</sub>&gt;</code>
<code>\muskip_set_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	
<code>\muskip_gset_eq:NN</code>	Sets the content of <i>&lt;muskip<sub>1</sub>&gt;</i> equal to that of <i>&lt;muskip<sub>2</sub>&gt;</i> .
<code>\muskip_gset_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	

<hr/> <code>\muskip_sub:Nn</code>	<code>\muskip_sub:Nn &lt;muskip&gt; {&lt;muskip expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\muskip_sub:cn</code>	
<code>\muskip_gsub:Nn</code>	Subtracts the result of the <i>&lt;muskip expression&gt;</i> from the current content of the <i>&lt;muskip&gt;</i> .
<code>\muskip_gsub:cn</code>	
<hr/> Updated: 2011-10-22 <hr/>	

## 21 Using muskip expressions and variables

<hr/> <code>\muskip_eval:n *</code>	<code>\muskip_eval:n {&lt;muskip expression&gt;}</code>
<hr/> Updated: 2011-10-22 <hr/>	
	Evaluates the <i>&lt;muskip expression&gt;</i> , expanding any skips and token list variables within the <i>&lt;expression&gt;</i> to their content (without requiring <code>\muskip_use:N/\tl_use:N</code> ) and applying the standard mathematical rules. The result of the calculation is left in the input stream as a <i>&lt;mu glue denotation&gt;</i> after two expansions. This is expressed in <b>mu</b> , and requires suitable termination if used in a T <sub>E</sub> X-style assignment as it is <i>not</i> an <i>&lt;internal mu glue&gt;</i> .

<hr/> <code>\muskip_use:N *</code>	<code>\muskip_use:N &lt;muskip&gt;</code>
<code>\muskip_use:c *</code>	
	Recovers the content of a <i>&lt;skip&gt;</i> and places it directly in the input stream. An error is raised if the variable does not exist or if it is invalid. Can be omitted in places where a <i>&lt;dimension&gt;</i> is required (such as in the argument of <code>\muskip_eval:n</code> ).

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** `\muskip_use:N` is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\the`: this is one of several L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 names for this primitive.

## 22 Viewing muskip variables

<hr/> <code>\muskip_show:N</code>	<code>\muskip_show:N &lt;muskip&gt;</code>
<code>\muskip_show:c</code>	
	Displays the value of the <i>&lt;muskip&gt;</i> on the terminal.
<hr/> Updated: 2015-08-03 <hr/>	

<hr/> <code>\muskip_show:n</code> <hr/>	<code>\muskip_show:n {⟨<i>muskip expression</i>⟩}</code>
New: 2011-11-22 Updated: 2015-08-07	Displays the result of evaluating the $\langle muskip expression \rangle$ on the terminal.
<hr/> <code>\muskip_log:N</code> <code>\muskip_log:c</code> <hr/>	<code>\muskip_log:N ⟨<i>muskip</i>⟩</code>
New: 2014-08-22 Updated: 2015-08-03	Writes the value of the $\langle muskip \rangle$ in the log file.
<hr/> <code>\muskip_log:n</code> <hr/>	<code>\muskip_log:n {⟨<i>muskip expression</i>⟩}</code>
New: 2014-08-22 Updated: 2015-08-07	Writes the result of evaluating the $\langle muskip expression \rangle$ in the log file.

## 23 Constant muskips

<hr/> <code>\c_max_muskip</code> <hr/>	The maximum value that can be stored as a muskip, with no stretch nor shrink component.
<hr/> <code>\c_zero_muskip</code> <hr/>	A zero length as a muskip, with no stretch nor shrink component.

## 24 Scratch muskips

<hr/> <code>\l_tmpa_muskip</code> <code>\l_tmpb_muskip</code> <hr/>	Scratch muskip for local assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.
<hr/> <code>\g_tmpa_muskip</code> <code>\g_tmpb_muskip</code> <hr/>	Scratch muskip for global assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.

## 25 Primitive conditional

<hr/> <code>\if_dim:w</code> <hr/>	<code>\if_dim:w ⟨<i>dimen</i><sub>1</sub>⟩ ⟨<i>relation</i>⟩ ⟨<i>dimen</i><sub>2</sub>⟩</code> <code>  ⟨<i>true code</i>⟩</code> <code>  \else:</code> <code>  ⟨<i>false</i>⟩</code> <code>  \fi:</code>
	Compare two dimensions. The $\langle relation \rangle$ is one of $<$ , $=$ or $>$ with category code 12.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\ifdim`.

## Part XXI

# The l3keys package

## Key–value interfaces

The key–value method is a popular system for creating large numbers of settings for controlling function or package behaviour. The system normally results in input of the form

```
\MyModuleSetup{
  key-one = value one,
  key-two = value two
}
```

or

```
\MyModuleMacro[
  key-one = value one,
  key-two = value two
]{argument}
```

for the user.

The high level functions here are intended as a method to create key–value controls. Keys are themselves created using a key–value interface, minimising the number of functions and arguments required. Each key is created by setting one or more *properties* of the key:

```
\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{
  key-one .code:n = code including parameter #1,
  key-two .tl_set:N = \l_mymodule_store_tl
}
```

These values can then be set as with other key–value approaches:

```
\keys_set:nn { mymodule }
{
  key-one = value one,
  key-two = value two
}
```

At a document level, `\keys_set:nn` is used within a document function, for example

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand \MyModuleSetup { m }
{ \keys_set:nn { mymodule } { #1 } }
\DeclareDocumentCommand \MyModuleMacro { o m }
{
  \group_begin:
    \keys_set:nn { mymodule } { #1 }
    % Main code for \MyModuleMacro
  \group_end:
}
```

Key names may contain any tokens, as they are handled internally using `\tl_to_str:n`. As discussed in section 2, it is suggested that the character `/` is reserved for sub-division of keys into logical groups. Functions and variables are *not* expanded when creating key names, and so

```
\tl_set:Nn \l_mymodule_tmp_tl { key }
\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{
  \l_mymodule_tmp_tl .code:n = code
}
```

creates a key called `\l_mymodule_tmp_tl`, and not one called `key`.

## 1 Creating keys

---

`\keys_define:nn`

Updated: 2017-11-14

---

`\keys_define:nn {<module>} {<keyval list>}`

Parses the *<keyval list>* and defines the keys listed there for *<module>*. The *<module>* name is treated as a string. In practice the *<module>* should be chosen to be unique to the module in question (unless deliberately adding keys to an existing module).

The *<keyval list>* should consist of one or more key names along with an associated key *property*. The properties of a key determine how it acts. The individual properties are described in the following text; a typical use of `\keys_define:nn` might read

```
\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{
  keyname .code:n = Some~code~using~#1,
  keyname .value_required:n = true
}
```

where the properties of the key begin from the `.` after the key name.

The various properties available take either no arguments at all, or require one or more arguments. This is indicated in the name of the property using an argument specification. In the following discussion, each property is illustrated attached to an arbitrary *<key>*, which when used may be supplied with a *<value>*. All key *definitions* are local.

Key properties are applied in the reading order and so the ordering is significant. Key properties which define “actions”, such as `.code:n`, `.tl_set:N`, *etc.*, override one another. Some other properties are mutually exclusive, notably `.value_required:n` and `.value_forbidden:n`, and so they replace one another. However, properties covering non-exclusive behaviours may be given in any order. Thus for example the following definitions are equivalent.

```
\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{
  keyname .code:n          = Some~code~using~#1,
  keyname .value_required:n = true
}
\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{
```



```

    keyname .value_required:n = true,
    keyname .code:n           = Some~code~using~#1
}

```

Note that with the exception of the special `.undefine:` property, all key properties define the key within the current  $\text{\TeX}$  scope.

---

```

.bool_set:N
.bool_set:c
.bool_gset:N
.bool_gset:c

```

---

Updated: 2013-07-08

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .bool\_set:N =  $\langle boolean \rangle$

Defines  $\langle key \rangle$  to set  $\langle boolean \rangle$  to  $\langle value \rangle$  (which must be either `true` or `false`). If the variable does not exist, it will be created globally at the point that the key is set up.

---

```

.bool_set_inverse:N
.bool_set_inverse:c
.bool_gset_inverse:N
.bool_gset_inverse:c

```

---

New: 2011-08-28

Updated: 2013-07-08

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .bool\_set\_inverse:N =  $\langle boolean \rangle$

Defines  $\langle key \rangle$  to set  $\langle boolean \rangle$  to the logical inverse of  $\langle value \rangle$  (which must be either `true` or `false`). If the  $\langle boolean \rangle$  does not exist, it will be created globally at the point that the key is set up.

---

```

.choice:

```

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .choice:

Sets  $\langle key \rangle$  to act as a choice key. Each valid choice for  $\langle key \rangle$  must then be created, as discussed in section 3.

---

```

.choices:nn
.choices:(Vn|on|xn)

```

---

New: 2011-08-21

Updated: 2013-07-10

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .choices:nn =  $\{\langle choices \rangle\}$   $\{\langle code \rangle\}$

Sets  $\langle key \rangle$  to act as a choice key, and defines a series  $\langle choices \rangle$  which are implemented using the  $\langle code \rangle$ . Inside  $\langle code \rangle$ , `\l_keys_choice_tl` will be the name of the choice made, and `\l_keys_choice_int` will be the position of the choice in the list of  $\langle choices \rangle$  (indexed from 1). Choices are discussed in detail in section 3.

---

```

.clist_set:N
.clist_set:c
.clist_gset:N
.clist_gset:c

```

---

New: 2011-09-11

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .clist\_set:N =  $\langle comma list variable \rangle$

Defines  $\langle key \rangle$  to set  $\langle comma list variable \rangle$  to  $\langle value \rangle$ . Spaces around commas and empty items will be stripped. If the variable does not exist, it is created globally at the point that the key is set up.

---

```

.code:n

```

---

Updated: 2013-07-10

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .code:n =  $\{\langle code \rangle\}$

Stores the  $\langle code \rangle$  for execution when  $\langle key \rangle$  is used. The  $\langle code \rangle$  can include one parameter (`#1`), which will be the  $\langle value \rangle$  given for the  $\langle key \rangle$ .

---

`.default:n`  
`.default:(V|o|x)`  
Updated: 2013-07-09

---

`<key> .default:n = {<default>}`

Creates a *<default>* value for *<key>*, which is used if no value is given. This will be used if only the key name is given, but not if a blank *<value>* is given:

```
\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{
    key .code:n      = Hello~#1,
    key .default:n = World
}
\keys_set:nn { mymodule }
{
    key = Fred, % Prints 'Hello Fred'
    key,      % Prints 'Hello World'
    key = ,    % Prints 'Hello '
}
```

The default does not affect keys where values are required or forbidden. Thus a required value cannot be supplied by a default value, and giving a default value for a key which cannot take a value does not trigger an error.

---

`.dim_set:N`  
`.dim_set:c`  
`.dim_gset:N`  
`.dim_gset:c`

---

`<key> .dim_set:N = <dimension>`

Defines *<key>* to set *<dimension>* to *<value>* (which must a dimension expression). If the variable does not exist, it is created globally at the point that the key is set up.

---

`.fp_set:N`  
`.fp_set:c`  
`.fp_gset:N`  
`.fp_gset:c`

---

`<key> .fp_set:N = <floating point>`

Defines *<key>* to set *<floating point>* to *<value>* (which must a floating point expression). If the variable does not exist, it is created globally at the point that the key is set up.

---

`.groups:n`  
New: 2013-07-14

---

`<key> .groups:n = {<groups>}`

Defines *<key>* as belonging to the *<groups>* declared. Groups provide a “secondary axis” for selectively setting keys, and are described in [Section 6](#).

---

`.inherit:n`  
New: 2016-11-22

---

`<key> .inherit:n = {<parents>}`

Specifies that the *<key>* path should inherit the keys listed as *<parents>*. For example, after setting

```
\keys_define:nn { foo } { test .code:n = \tl_show:n {#1} }
\keys_define:nn { } { bar .inherit:n = foo }
```

setting

```
\keys_set:nn { bar } { test = a }
```

will be equivalent to

```
\keys_set:nn { foo } { test = a }
```

---

```
.initial:n
.initial:(V|o|x)
Updated: 2013-07-09
```

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .initial:n = { $\langle value \rangle$ }

Initialises the  $\langle key \rangle$  with the  $\langle value \rangle$ , equivalent to

$$\backslash keys\_set:nn \{ \langle module \rangle \} \{ \langle key \rangle = \langle value \rangle \}$$


---

```
.int_set:N
.int_set:c
.int_gset:N
.int_gset:c
```

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .int\_set:N =  $\langle integer \rangle$

Defines  $\langle key \rangle$  to set  $\langle integer \rangle$  to  $\langle value \rangle$  (which must be an integer expression). If the variable does not exist, it is created globally at the point that the key is set up.

---

```
.meta:n
Updated: 2013-07-10
```

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .meta:n = { $\langle keyval list \rangle$ }

Makes  $\langle key \rangle$  a meta-key, which will set  $\langle keyval list \rangle$  in one go. The  $\langle keyval list \rangle$  can refer as #1 to the value given at the time the  $\langle key \rangle$  is used (or, if no value is given, the  $\langle key \rangle$ 's default value).

---

```
.meta:nn
New: 2013-07-10
```

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .meta:nn = { $\langle path \rangle$ } { $\langle keyval list \rangle$ }

Makes  $\langle key \rangle$  a meta-key, which will set  $\langle keyval list \rangle$  in one go using the  $\langle path \rangle$  in place of the current one. The  $\langle keyval list \rangle$  can refer as #1 to the value given at the time the  $\langle key \rangle$  is used (or, if no value is given, the  $\langle key \rangle$ 's default value).

---

```
.multichoice:
New: 2011-08-21
```

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .multichoice:

Sets  $\langle key \rangle$  to act as a multiple choice key. Each valid choice for  $\langle key \rangle$  must then be created, as discussed in section 3.

---

```
.multichoices:nn
.multichoices:(Vn|on|xn)
New: 2011-08-21
Updated: 2013-07-10
```

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .multichoices:nn { $\langle choices \rangle$ } { $\langle code \rangle$ }

Sets  $\langle key \rangle$  to act as a multiple choice key, and defines a series  $\langle choices \rangle$  which are implemented using the  $\langle code \rangle$ . Inside  $\langle code \rangle$ ,  $\backslash l\_keys\_choice\_tl$  will be the name of the choice made, and  $\backslash l\_keys\_choice\_int$  will be the position of the choice in the list of  $\langle choices \rangle$  (indexed from 1). Choices are discussed in detail in section 3.

---

```
.muskip_set:N
.muskip_set:c
.muskip_gset:N
.muskip_gset:c
New: 2019-05-05
```

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .muskip\_set:N =  $\langle muskip \rangle$

Defines  $\langle key \rangle$  to set  $\langle muskip \rangle$  to  $\langle value \rangle$  (which must be a muskip expression). If the variable does not exist, it is created globally at the point that the key is set up.

---

```
.prop_put:N
.prop_put:c
.prop_gput:N
.prop_gput:c
New: 2019-01-31
```

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .prop\_put:N =  $\langle property list \rangle$

Defines  $\langle key \rangle$  to put the  $\langle value \rangle$  onto the  $\langle property list \rangle$  stored under the  $\langle key \rangle$ . If the variable does not exist, it is created globally at the point that the key is set up.

---

```
.skip_set:N
.skip_set:c
.skip_gset:N
.skip_gset:c
```

---

$\langle key \rangle$  .skip\_set:N =  $\langle skip \rangle$

Defines  $\langle key \rangle$  to set  $\langle skip \rangle$  to  $\langle value \rangle$  (which must be a skip expression). If the variable does not exist, it is created globally at the point that the key is set up.

---

<code>.tl_set:N</code>	$\langle key \rangle$ <code>.tl_set:N = <math>\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle</math></code>
<code>.tl_set:c</code>	
<code>.tl_gset:N</code>	Defines $\langle key \rangle$ to set $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ to $\langle value \rangle$ . If the variable does not exist, it is created globally at the point that the key is set up.
<code>.tl_gset:c</code>	

---



---

<code>.tl_set_x:N</code>	$\langle key \rangle$ <code>.tl_set_x:N = <math>\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle</math></code>
<code>.tl_set_x:c</code>	
<code>.tl_gset_x:N</code>	Defines $\langle key \rangle$ to set $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$ to $\langle value \rangle$ , which will be subjected to an <b>x</b> -type expansion ( <i>i.e.</i> using <code>\tl_set:Nx</code> ). If the variable does not exist, it is created globally at the point that the key is set up.
<code>.tl_gset_x:c</code>	

---



---

<code>.undefine:</code>	$\langle key \rangle$ <code>.undefine:</code>
<small>New: 2015-07-14</small>	Removes the definition of the $\langle key \rangle$ within the current scope.

---



---

<code>.value_forbidden:n</code>	$\langle key \rangle$ <code>.value_forbidden:n = true false</code>
<small>New: 2015-07-14</small>	Specifies that $\langle key \rangle$ cannot receive a $\langle value \rangle$ when used. If a $\langle value \rangle$ is given then an error will be issued. Setting the property <b>false</b> cancels the restriction.

---



---

<code>.value_required:n</code>	$\langle key \rangle$ <code>.value_required:n = true false</code>
<small>New: 2015-07-14</small>	Specifies that $\langle key \rangle$ must receive a $\langle value \rangle$ when used. If a $\langle value \rangle$ is not given then an error will be issued. Setting the property <b>false</b> cancels the restriction.

---

## 2 Sub-dividing keys

When creating large numbers of keys, it may be desirable to divide them into several sub-groups for a given module. This can be achieved either by adding a sub-division to the module name:

```
\keys_define:nn { mymodule / subgroup }
{ key .code:n = code }
```

or to the key name:

```
\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{ subgroup / key .code:n = code }
```

As illustrated, the best choice of token for sub-dividing keys in this way is `/`. This is because of the method that is used to represent keys internally. Both of the above code fragments set the same key, which has full name `mymodule/subgroup/key`.

As illustrated in the next section, this subdivision is particularly relevant to making multiple choices.

## 3 Choice and multiple choice keys

The `l3keys` system supports two types of choice key, in which a series of pre-defined input values are linked to varying implementations. Choice keys are usually created so that the various values are mutually-exclusive: only one can apply at any one time. “Multiple” choice keys are also supported: these allow a selection of values to be chosen at the same time.

Mutually-exclusive choices are created by setting the `.choice:` property:

```
\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{ key .choice: }
```

For keys which are set up as choices, the valid choices are generated by creating sub-keys of the choice key. This can be carried out in two ways.

In many cases, choices execute similar code which is dependant only on the name of the choice or the position of the choice in the list of all possibilities. Here, the keys can share the same code, and can be rapidly created using the `.choices:nn` property.

```
\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{
  key .choices:nn =
    { choice-a, choice-b, choice-c }
    {
      You~gave~choice~'\tl_use:N \l_keys_choice_tl',~
      which~is~in~position~\int_use:N \l_keys_choice_int \c_space_tl
      in~the~list.
    }
}
```

The index `\l_keys_choice_int` in the list of choices starts at 1.

---

`\l_keys_choice_int`  
`\l_keys_choice_tl`

---

Inside the code block for a choice generated using `.choices:nn`, the variables `\l_keys_choice_tl` and `\l_keys_choice_int` are available to indicate the name of the current choice, and its position in the comma list. The position is indexed from 1. Note that, as with standard key code generated using `.code:n`, the value passed to the key (i.e. the choice name) is also available as `#1`.

On the other hand, it is sometimes useful to create choices which use entirely different code from one another. This can be achieved by setting the `.choice:` property of a key, then manually defining sub-keys.

```
\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{
  key .choice:,
  key / choice-a .code:n = code-a,
  key / choice-b .code:n = code-b,
  key / choice-c .code:n = code-c,
}
```

It is possible to mix the two methods, but manually-created choices should *not* use `\l_keys_choice_tl` or `\l_keys_choice_int`. These variables do not have defined behaviour when used outside of code created using `.choices:nn` (i.e. anything might happen).

It is possible to allow choice keys to take values which have not previously been defined by adding code for the special **unknown** choice. The general behavior of the **unknown** key is described in Section 5. A typical example in the case of a choice would be to issue a custom error message:

```
\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{
  key .choice:,
```

```

key / choice-a .code:n = code-a,
key / choice-b .code:n = code-b,
key / choice-c .code:n = code-c,
key / unknown .code:n =
  \msg_error:nnxxx { mymodule } { unknown-choice }
  { key } % Name of choice key
  { choice-a , choice-b , choice-c } % Valid choices
  { \exp_not:n {#1} } % Invalid choice given
%
%
}

```

Multiple choices are created in a very similar manner to mutually-exclusive choices, using the properties `.multichoice:` and `.multichoices:nn`. As with mutually exclusive choices, multiple choices are define as sub-keys. Thus both

```

\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{
  key .multichoices:nn =
    { choice-a, choice-b, choice-c }
    {
      You-gave~choice~'\tl_use:N \l_keys_choice_tl',~
      which~is~in~position~
      \int_use:N \l_keys_choice_int \c_space_tl
      in~the~list.
    }
}

```

and

```

\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{
  key .multichoice:,
  key / choice-a .code:n = code-a,
  key / choice-b .code:n = code-b,
  key / choice-c .code:n = code-c,
}

```

are valid.

When a multiple choice key is set

```

\keys_set:nn { mymodule }
{
  key = { a , b , c } % 'key' defined as a multiple choice
}

```

each choice is applied in turn, equivalent to a `clist` mapping or to applying each value individually:

```

\keys_set:nn { mymodule }
{
  key = a ,
  key = b ,
}

```

```

        key = c ,
    }

```

Thus each separate choice will have passed to it the `\l_keys_choice_tl` and `\l_keys_choice_int` in exactly the same way as described for `.choices:nn`.

## 4 Setting keys

---

```

\keys_set:nn
\keys_set:(nV|nv|no)

```

---

Updated: 2017-11-14

---

```
\keys_set:nn {<module>} {<keyval list>}
```

Parses the *<keyval list>*, and sets those keys which are defined for *<module>*. The behaviour on finding an unknown key can be set by defining a special **unknown** key: this is illustrated later.

---

```

\l_keys_key_tl
\l_keys_path_tl
\l_keys_value_tl

```

---

Updated: 2015-07-14

---

For each key processed, information of the full *path* of the key, the *name* of the key and the *value* of the key is available within three token list variables. These may be used within the code of the key.

The *value* is everything after the `=`, which may be empty if no value was given. This is stored in `\l_keys_value_tl`, and is not processed in any way by `\keys_set:nn`.

The *path* of the key is a “full” description of the key, and is unique for each key. It consists of the module and full key name, thus for example

```
\keys_set:nn { mymodule } { key-a = some-value }
```

has path `mymodule/key-a` while

```
\keys_set:nn { mymodule } { subset / key-a = some-value }
```

has path `mymodule/subset/key-a`. This information is stored in `\l_keys_path_tl`, and will have been processed by `\tl_to_str:n`.

The *name* of the key is the part of the path after the last `/`, and thus is not unique. In the preceding examples, both keys have name `key-a` despite having different paths. This information is stored in `\l_keys_key_tl`, and will have been processed by `\tl_to_str:n`.

## 5 Handling of unknown keys

If a key has not previously been defined (is unknown), `\keys_set:nn` looks for a special **unknown** key for the same module, and if this is not defined raises an error indicating that the key name was unknown. This mechanism can be used for example to issue custom error texts.

```

\keys_define:nn { mymodule }
{
    unknown .code:n =
        You~tried~to~set~key~'\l_keys_key_tl'~to~'#1'.
}

```

---

<code>\keys_set_known:nn</code>	<code>\keys_set_known:nn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;keyval list&gt;}</code>
<code>\keys_set_known:(nV nv no)</code>	<code>\keys_set_known:nnN {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;keyval list&gt;} &lt;tl&gt;</code>
<code>\keys_set_known:nnN</code>	<code>\keys_set_known:nnnN {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;keyval list&gt;} {&lt;root&gt;} &lt;tl&gt;</code>
<code>\keys_set_known:(nVN nvN noN)</code>	
<code>\keys_set_known:nnnN</code>	
<code>\keys_set_known:(nVnN nvnnN nonN)</code>	

---

New: 2011-08-23

Updated: 2019-01-29

---

These functions set keys which are known for the *<module>*, and simply ignore other keys. The `\keys_set_known:nn` function parses the *<keyval list>*, and sets those keys which are defined for *<module>*. Any keys which are unknown are not processed further by the parser. In addition, `\keys_set_known:nnN` stores the key-value pairs in the *<tl>* in comma-separated form (*i.e.* an edited version of the *<keyval list>*). When a *<root>* is given (`\keys_set_known:nnnN`), the key-value entries are returned relative to this point in the key tree. When it is absent, only the key name and value are provided. The correct list is returned by nested calls.

## 6 Selective key setting

In some cases it may be useful to be able to select only some keys for setting, even though these keys have the same path. For example, with a set of keys defined using

```
\keys define:nn { mymodule }
{
  key-one   .code:n   = { \my_func:n {#1} } ,
  key-two   .tl_set:N = \l_my_a_tl           ,
  key-three .tl_set:N = \l_my_b_tl           ,
  key-four  .fp_set:N = \l_my_a_fp           ,
}
```

the use of `\keys_set:nn` attempts to set all four keys. However, in some contexts it may only be sensible to set some keys, or to control the order of setting. To do this, keys may be assigned to *groups*: arbitrary sets which are independent of the key tree. Thus modifying the example to read

```
\keys define:nn { mymodule }
{
  key-one   .code:n   = { \my_func:n {#1} } ,
  key-one   .groups:n = { first }           ,
  key-two   .tl_set:N = \l_my_a_tl           ,
  key-two   .groups:n = { first }           ,
  key-three .tl_set:N = \l_my_b_tl           ,
  key-three .groups:n = { second }          ,
  key-four  .fp_set:N = \l_my_a_fp           ,
}
```

assigns *key-one* and *key-two* to group *first*, *key-three* to group *second*, while *key-four* is not assigned to a group.

Selective key setting may be achieved either by selecting one or more groups to be made “active”, or by marking one or more groups to be ignored in key setting.



---

<code>\keys_set_filter:nnn</code>	<code>\keys_set_filter:nnn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;groups&gt;} {&lt;keyval list&gt;}</code>
<code>\keys_set_filter:(nnV nnv nno)</code>	<code>\keys_set_filter:nnn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;groups&gt;} {&lt;keyval list&gt;} &lt;tl&gt;</code>
<code>\keys_set_filter:nnnN</code>	<code>\keys_set_filter:nnnn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;groups&gt;} {&lt;keyval list&gt;} &lt;root&gt;</code>
<code>\keys_set_filter:(nnVN nnvN nnoN)</code>	<code>&lt;tl&gt;</code>
<code>\keys_set_filter:nnnnN</code>	
<code>\keys_set_filter:(nnVnN nnvnN nnonN)</code>	

---

New: 2013-07-14

Updated: 2019-01-29

---

Activates key filtering in an “opt-out” sense: keys assigned to any of the  $\langle groups \rangle$  specified are ignored. The  $\langle groups \rangle$  are given as a comma-separated list. Unknown keys are not assigned to any group and are thus always set. The key-value pairs for each key which is filtered out are stored in the  $\langle tl \rangle$  in a comma-separated form (*i.e.* an edited version of the  $\langle keyval list \rangle$ ). The `\keys_set_filter:nnn` version skips this stage.

Use of `\keys_set_filter:nnnN` can be nested, with the correct residual  $\langle keyval list \rangle$  returned at each stage. In the version which takes a  $\langle root \rangle$  argument, the key list is returned relative to that point in the key tree. In the cases without a  $\langle root \rangle$  argument, only the key names and values are returned.

---

<code>\keys_set_groups:nnn</code>	<code>\keys_set_groups:nnn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;groups&gt;} {&lt;keyval list&gt;}</code>
<code>\keys_set_groups:(nnV nnv nno)</code>	

---

New: 2013-07-14

Updated: 2017-05-27

---

Activates key filtering in an “opt-in” sense: only keys assigned to one or more of the  $\langle groups \rangle$  specified are set. The  $\langle groups \rangle$  are given as a comma-separated list. Unknown keys are not assigned to any group and are thus never set.

## 7 Utility functions for keys

---

<code>\keys_if_exist_p:nn *</code>	<code>\keys_if_exist_p:nn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;key&gt;}</code>
<code>\keys_if_exist:nnTF *</code>	<code>\keys_if_exist:nnTF {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;key&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>

---

Updated: 2017-11-14 Tests if the  $\langle key \rangle$  exists for  $\langle module \rangle$ , *i.e.* if any code has been defined for  $\langle key \rangle$ .

---



---

<code>\keys_if_choice_exist_p:nnn *</code>	<code>\keys_if_choice_exist_p:nnn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;key&gt;} {&lt;choice&gt;}</code>
<code>\keys_if_choice_exist:nnnTF *</code>	<code>\keys_if_choice_exist:nnnTF {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;key&gt;} {&lt;choice&gt;} {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>

---

New: 2011-08-21

Updated: 2017-11-14

---

Tests if the  $\langle choice \rangle$  is defined for the  $\langle key \rangle$  within the  $\langle module \rangle$ , *i.e.* if any code has been defined for  $\langle key \rangle / \langle choice \rangle$ . The test is **false** if the  $\langle key \rangle$  itself is not defined.

---

<code>\keys_show:nn</code>	<code>\keys_show:nn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;key&gt;}</code>
----------------------------	---

---

Updated: 2015-08-09

---

Displays in the terminal the information associated to the  $\langle key \rangle$  for a  $\langle module \rangle$ , including the function which is used to actually implement it.

---

`\keys_log:nn`

---

New: 2014-08-22  
Updated: 2015-08-09

---

`\keys_log:nn {<module>} {<key>}`

Writes in the log file the information associated to the  $\langle key \rangle$  for a  $\langle module \rangle$ . See also `\keys_show:nn` which displays the result in the terminal.

## 8 Low-level interface for parsing key–val lists

To re-cap from earlier, a key–value list is input of the form

```
KeyOne = ValueOne ,  
KeyTwo = ValueTwo ,  
KeyThree
```

where each key–value pair is separated by a comma from the rest of the list, and each key–value pair does not necessarily contain an equals sign or a value! Processing this type of input correctly requires a number of careful steps, to correctly account for braces, spaces and the category codes of separators.

While the functions described earlier are used as a high-level interface for processing such input, in special circumstances you may wish to use a lower-level approach. The low-level parsing system converts a  $\langle key\text{--}value\ list \rangle$  into  $\langle keys \rangle$  and associated  $\langle values \rangle$ . After the parsing phase is completed, the resulting keys and values (or keys alone) are available for further processing. This processing is not carried out by the low-level parser itself, and so the parser requires the names of two functions along with the key–value list. One function is needed to process key–value pairs (it receives two arguments), and a second function is required for keys given without any value (it is called with a single argument).

The parser does not double # tokens or expand any input. Active tokens = and , appearing at the outer level of braces are converted to category “other” (12) so that the parser does not “miss” any due to category code changes. Spaces are removed from the ends of the keys and values. Keys and values which are given in braces have exactly one set removed (after space trimming), thus

```
key = {value here},
```

and

```
key = value here,
```

are treated identically.

---

**\keyval\_parse:NNn**

---

Updated: 2011-09-08

---

**\keyval\_parse:NNn**  $\langle function_1 \rangle$   $\langle function_2 \rangle$  { $\langle key-value list \rangle$ }

Parses the  $\langle key-value list \rangle$  into a series of  $\langle keys \rangle$  and associated  $\langle values \rangle$ , or keys alone (if no  $\langle value \rangle$  was given).  $\langle function_1 \rangle$  should take one argument, while  $\langle function_2 \rangle$  should absorb two arguments. After **\keyval\_parse:NNn** has parsed the  $\langle key-value list \rangle$ ,  $\langle function_1 \rangle$  is used to process keys given with no value and  $\langle function_2 \rangle$  is used to process keys given with a value. The order of the  $\langle keys \rangle$  in the  $\langle key-value list \rangle$  is preserved. Thus

```
\keyval_parse:NNn \function:n \function:nn
{ key1 = value1 , key2 = value2, key3 = , key4 }
```

is converted into an input stream

```
\function:nn { key1 } { value1 }
\function:nn { key2 } { value2 }
\function:nn { key3 } { }
\function:n { key4 }
```

Note that there is a difference between an empty value (an equals sign followed by nothing) and a missing value (no equals sign at all). Spaces are trimmed from the ends of the  $\langle key \rangle$  and  $\langle value \rangle$ , then one *outer* set of braces is removed from the  $\langle key \rangle$  and  $\langle value \rangle$  as part of the processing.

## Part XXII

# The l3intarray package: fast global integer arrays

## 1 l3intarray documentation

For applications requiring heavy use of integers, this module provides arrays which can be accessed in constant time (contrast l3seq, where access time is linear). These arrays have several important features

- The size of the array is fixed and must be given at point of initialisation
- The absolute value of each entry has maximum  $2^{30} - 1$  (*i.e.* one power lower than the usual `\c_max_int` ceiling of  $2^{31} - 1$ )

The use of `intarray` data is therefore recommended for cases where the need for fast access is of paramount importance.

---

`\intarray_new:Nn`  
`\intarray_new:cn`

---

New: 2018-03-29

`\intarray_new:Nn`  $\langle\textit{intarray var}\rangle$   $\{\langle\textit{size}\rangle\}$

Evaluates the integer expression  $\langle\textit{size}\rangle$  and allocates an  $\langle\textit{integer array variable}\rangle$  with that number of (zero) entries. The variable name should start with `\g_` because assignments are always global.

---

`\intarray_count:N *`  
`\intarray_count:c *`

---

New: 2018-03-29

`\intarray_count:N`  $\langle\textit{intarray var}\rangle$

Expands to the number of entries in the  $\langle\textit{integer array variable}\rangle$ . Contrarily to `\seq-count:N` this is performed in constant time.

---

`\intarray_gset:Nnn`  
`\intarray_gset:cnn`

---

New: 2018-03-29

`\intarray_gset:Nnn`  $\langle\textit{intarray var}\rangle$   $\{\langle\textit{position}\rangle\}$   $\{\langle\textit{value}\rangle\}$

Stores the result of evaluating the integer expression  $\langle\textit{value}\rangle$  into the  $\langle\textit{integer array variable}\rangle$  at the (integer expression)  $\langle\textit{position}\rangle$ . If the  $\langle\textit{position}\rangle$  is not between 1 and the `\intarray_count:N`, or the  $\langle\textit{value}\rangle$ 's absolute value is bigger than  $2^{30} - 1$ , an error occurs. Assignments are always global.

---

`\intarray_const_from_clist:Nn`  
`\intarray_const_from_clist:cn`

---

New: 2018-05-04

`\intarray_const_from_clist:Nn`  $\langle\textit{intarray var}\rangle$   $\langle\textit{intexpr clist}\rangle$

Creates a new constant  $\langle\textit{integer array variable}\rangle$  or raises an error if the name is already taken. The  $\langle\textit{integer array variable}\rangle$  is set (globally) to contain as its items the results of evaluating each  $\langle\textit{integer expression}\rangle$  in the  $\langle\textit{comma list}\rangle$ .

---

`\intarray_gzero:N`  
`\intarray_gzero:c`

---

New: 2018-05-04

`\intarray_gzero:N`  $\langle\textit{intarray var}\rangle$

Sets all entries of the  $\langle\textit{integer array variable}\rangle$  to zero. Assignments are always global.

<hr/>	
<code>\intarray_item:Nn</code> *	<code>\intarray_item:Nn &lt;intarray var&gt; {&lt;position&gt;}</code>
<code>\intarray_item:cn</code> *	Expands to the integer entry stored at the (integer expression) <i>&lt;position&gt;</i> in the <i>&lt;integer array variable&gt;</i> . If the <i>&lt;position&gt;</i> is not between 1 and the <code>\intarray_count:N</code> , an error occurs.
<hr/>	
New: 2018-03-29	
<hr/>	
<code>\intarray_rand_item:N</code> *	<code>\intarray_rand_item:N &lt;intarray var&gt;</code>
<code>\intarray_rand_item:c</code> *	Selects a pseudo-random item of the <i>&lt;integer array&gt;</i> . If the <i>&lt;integer array&gt;</i> is empty, produce an error.
<hr/>	
New: 2018-05-05	
<hr/>	
<code>\intarray_show:N</code>	<code>\intarray_show:N &lt;intarray var&gt;</code>
<code>\intarray_show:c</code>	<code>\intarray_log:N &lt;intarray var&gt;</code>
<code>\intarray_log:N</code>	Displays the items in the <i>&lt;integer array variable&gt;</i> in the terminal or writes them in the log file.
<code>\intarray_log:c</code>	
<hr/>	
New: 2018-05-04	
<hr/>	

## 1.1 Implementation notes

It is a wrapper around the `\fontdimen` primitive, used to store arrays of integers (with a restricted range: absolute value at most  $2^{30} - 1$ ). In contrast to `l3seq` sequences the access to individual entries is done in constant time rather than linear time, but only integers can be stored. More precisely, the primitive `\fontdimen` stores dimensions but the `l3intarray` package transparently converts these from/to integers. Assignments are always global.

While Lua<sub>TEX</sub>'s memory is extensible, other engines can “only” deal with a bit less than  $4 \times 10^6$  entries in all `\fontdimen` arrays combined (with default `TeXLive` settings).

## Part XXIII

# The l3fp package: Floating points

A decimal floating point number is one which is stored as a significand and a separate exponent. The module implements expandably a wide set of arithmetic, trigonometric, and other operations on decimal floating point numbers, to be used within floating point expressions. Floating point expressions support the following operations with their usual precedence.

- Basic arithmetic: addition  $x + y$ , subtraction  $x - y$ , multiplication  $x * y$ , division  $x / y$ , square root  $\sqrt{x}$ , and parentheses.
  - Comparison operators:  $x < y$ ,  $x \leq y$ ,  $x >? y$ ,  $x != y$  etc.
  - Boolean logic: sign  $\text{sign } x$ , negation  $!x$ , conjunction  $x \&\& y$ , disjunction  $x || y$ , ternary operator  $x ? y : z$ .
  - Exponentials:  $\exp x$ ,  $\ln x$ ,  $x^y$ ,  $\log b x$ .
  - Integer factorial:  $\text{fact } x$ .
  - Trigonometry:  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$ ,  $\tan x$ ,  $\cot x$ ,  $\sec x$ ,  $\csc x$  expecting their arguments in radians, and  $\text{sind } x$ ,  $\text{cosd } x$ ,  $\text{tand } x$ ,  $\text{cotd } x$ ,  $\text{secd } x$ ,  $\text{cscd } x$  expecting their arguments in degrees.
  - Inverse trigonometric functions:  $\text{asin } x$ ,  $\text{acos } x$ ,  $\text{atan } x$ ,  $\text{acot } x$ ,  $\text{asec } x$ ,  $\text{acsc } x$  giving a result in radians, and  $\text{asind } x$ ,  $\text{acosd } x$ ,  $\text{atand } x$ ,  $\text{acotd } x$ ,  $\text{asecd } x$ ,  $\text{acscd } x$  giving a result in degrees.
- (*not yet*) Hyperbolic functions and their inverse functions:  $\sinh x$ ,  $\cosh x$ ,  $\tanh x$ ,  $\coth x$ ,  $\text{sech } x$ ,  $\text{csch } x$ , and  $\text{asinh } x$ ,  $\text{acosh } x$ ,  $\text{atanh } x$ ,  $\text{acoth } x$ ,  $\text{asech } x$ ,  $\text{acsch } x$ .
- Extrema:  $\max(x_1, x_2, \dots)$ ,  $\min(x_1, x_2, \dots)$ ,  $\text{abs}(x)$ .
  - Rounding functions, controlled by two optional values,  $n$  (number of places, 0 by default) and  $t$  (behavior on a tie, NaN by default):
    - $\text{trunc}(x, n)$  rounds towards zero,
    - $\text{floor}(x, n)$  rounds towards  $-\infty$ ,
    - $\text{ceil}(x, n)$  rounds towards  $+\infty$ ,
    - $\text{round}(x, n, t)$  rounds to the closest value, with ties rounded to an even value by default, towards zero if  $t = 0$ , towards  $+\infty$  if  $t > 0$  and towards  $-\infty$  if  $t < 0$ .

And (*not yet*) modulo, and “quantize”.

- Random numbers:  $\text{rand}()$ ,  $\text{randint}(m, n)$ .
- Constants:  $\text{pi}$ ,  $\text{deg}$  (one degree in radians).
- Dimensions, automatically expressed in points, *e.g.*,  $\text{pc}$  is 12.

- Automatic conversion (no need for `\langle type \rangle_{use:N}`) of integer, dimension, and skip variables to floating point numbers, expressing dimensions in points and ignoring the stretch and shrink components of skips.
- Tuples:  $(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  that can be stored in variables, added together, multiplied or divided by a floating point number, and nested.

Floating point numbers can be given either explicitly (in a form such as  $1.234\text{e-}34$ , or  $-.0001$ ), or as a stored floating point variable, which is automatically replaced by its current value. A “floating point” is a floating point number or a tuple thereof. See section 9.1 for a description of what a floating point is, section 9.2 for details about how an expression is parsed, and section 9.3 to know what the various operations do. Some operations may raise exceptions (error messages), described in section 7.

An example of use could be the following.

```
\LaTeX{} can now compute: $ \frac{\sin (3.5)}{2} + 2\cdot 10^{-3}
= \ExplSyntaxOn \fp_to_decimal:n {\sin(3.5)/2 + 2e-3} $.
```

The operation `round` can be used to limit the result’s precision. Adding `+0` avoids the possibly undesirable output `-0`, replacing it by `+0`. However, the `l3fp` module is mostly meant as an underlying tool for higher-level commands. For example, one could provide a function to typeset nicely the result of floating point computations.

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{xparse, siunitx}
\ExplSyntaxOn
\NewDocumentCommand { \calcnun } { m }
{ \num { \fp_to_scientific:n {#1} } }
\ExplSyntaxOff
\begin{document}
\calcnun { 2 pi * sin ( 2.3 ^ 5 ) }
\end{document}
```

See the documentation of `siunitx` for various options of `\num`.

## 1 Creating and initialising floating point variables

<code>\fp_new:N</code>	<code>\fp_new:N &lt;fp var&gt;</code>
<code>\fp_new:c</code>	Creates a new <code>&lt;fp var&gt;</code> or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The <code>&lt;fp var&gt;</code> is initially <code>+0</code> .
Updated: 2012-05-08	
<code>\fp_const:Nn</code>	<code>\fp_const:Nn &lt;fp var&gt; {&lt;floating point expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\fp_const:cn</code>	Creates a new constant <code>&lt;fp var&gt;</code> or raises an error if the name is already taken. The <code>&lt;fp var&gt;</code> is set globally equal to the result of evaluating the <code>&lt;floating point expression&gt;</code> .
Updated: 2012-05-08	
<code>\fp_zero:N</code>	<code>\fp_zero:N &lt;fp var&gt;</code>
<code>\fp_zero:c</code>	Sets the <code>&lt;fp var&gt;</code> to <code>+0</code> .
<code>\fp_gzero:N</code>	
<code>\fp_gzero:c</code>	
Updated: 2012-05-08	

---

```

\fp_zero_new:N
\fp_zero_new:c
\fp_gzero_new:N
\fp_gzero_new:c

```

---

Updated: 2012-05-08

---

```
\fp_zero_new:N <fp var>
```

Ensures that the  $\langle fp\ var \rangle$  exists globally by applying  $\backslash fp\_new:N$  if necessary, then applies  $\backslash fp\_(\mathit{g})zero:N$  to leave the  $\langle fp\ var \rangle$  set to +0.

## 2 Setting floating point variables

---

```

\fp_set:Nn
\fp_set:cn
\fp_gset:Nn
\fp_gset:cn

```

---

Updated: 2012-05-08

---

```
\fp_set:Nn <fp var> {(floating point expression)}
```

Sets  $\langle fp\ var \rangle$  equal to the result of computing the  $\langle floating\ point\ expression \rangle$ .

---

```

\fp_set_eq:Nn
\fp_set_eq:(cN|Nc|cc)
\fp_gset_eq:Nn
\fp_gset_eq:(cN|Nc|cc)

```

---

Updated: 2012-05-08

---

```
\fp_set_eq:Nn <fp var1> <fp var2>
```

Sets the floating point variable  $\langle fp\ var_1 \rangle$  equal to the current value of  $\langle fp\ var_2 \rangle$ .

---

```

\fp_add:Nn
\fp_add:cn
\fp_gadd:Nn
\fp_gadd:cn

```

---

Updated: 2012-05-08

---

```
\fp_add:Nn <fp var> {(floating point expression)}
```

Adds the result of computing the  $\langle floating\ point\ expression \rangle$  to the  $\langle fp\ var \rangle$ . This also applies if  $\langle fp\ var \rangle$  and  $\langle floating\ point\ expression \rangle$  evaluate to tuples of the same size.

---

```

\fp_sub:Nn
\fp_sub:cn
\fp_gsub:Nn
\fp_gsub:cn

```

---

Updated: 2012-05-08

---

```
\fp_sub:Nn <fp var> {(floating point expression)}
```

Subtracts the result of computing the  $\langle floating\ point\ expression \rangle$  from the  $\langle fp\ var \rangle$ . This also applies if  $\langle fp\ var \rangle$  and  $\langle floating\ point\ expression \rangle$  evaluate to tuples of the same size.

## 3 Using floating points

---

```

\fp_eval:n  ★

```

---

New: 2012-05-08  
Updated: 2012-07-08

---

```
\fp_eval:n {(floating point expression)}
```

Evaluates the  $\langle floating\ point\ expression \rangle$  and expresses the result as a decimal number with no exponent. Leading or trailing zeros may be inserted to compensate for the exponent. Non-significant trailing zeros are trimmed, and integers are expressed without a decimal separator. The values  $\pm\infty$  and NaN trigger an “invalid operation” exception. For a tuple, each item is converted using  $\backslash fp\_eval:n$  and they are combined as  $(\langle fp_1 \rangle, \sqcup \langle fp_2 \rangle, \sqcup \dots \langle fp_n \rangle)$  if  $n > 1$  and  $(\langle fp_1 \rangle, )$  or  $()$  for fewer items. This function is identical to  $\backslash fp\_to\_decimal:n$ .



---

<code>\fp_sign:N *</code>	<code>\fp_sign:n {&lt;fpexpr&gt;}</code>
---------------------------	--

---

New: 2018-11-03

Evaluates the  $\langle fpexpr \rangle$  and leaves its sign in the input stream using `\fp_eval:n {sign(<result>)}`: +1 for positive numbers and for  $+\infty$ , -1 for negative numbers and for  $-\infty$ ,  $\pm 0$  for  $\pm 0$ . If the operand is a tuple or is NaN, then “invalid operation” occurs and the result is 0.

---

<code>\fp_to_decimal:N *</code>	<code>\fp_to_decimal:N &lt;fp var&gt;</code>
<code>\fp_to_decimal:c *</code>	<code>\fp_to_decimal:n {&lt;floating point expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\fp_to_decimal:n *</code>	

---

New: 2012-05-08

Updated: 2012-07-08

Evaluates the  $\langle floating point expression \rangle$  and expresses the result as a decimal number with no exponent. Leading or trailing zeros may be inserted to compensate for the exponent. Non-significant trailing zeros are trimmed, and integers are expressed without a decimal separator. The values  $\pm\infty$  and NaN trigger an “invalid operation” exception. For a tuple, each item is converted using `\fp_to_decimal:n` and they are combined as  $\langle fp_1 \rangle, \sqcup \langle fp_2 \rangle, \sqcup \dots \langle fp_n \rangle$  if  $n > 1$  and  $\langle fp_1 \rangle, )$  or  $()$  for fewer items.

---

<code>\fp_to_dim:N *</code>	<code>\fp_to_dim:N &lt;fp var&gt;</code>
<code>\fp_to_dim:c *</code>	<code>\fp_to_dim:n {&lt;floating point expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\fp_to_dim:n *</code>	

---

Updated: 2016-03-22

Evaluates the  $\langle floating point expression \rangle$  and expresses the result as a dimension (in pt) suitable for use in dimension expressions. The output is identical to `\fp_to_decimal:n`, with an additional trailing pt (both letter tokens). In particular, the result may be outside the range  $[-2^{14} + 2^{-17}, 2^{14} - 2^{-17}]$  of valid T<sub>E</sub>X dimensions, leading to overflow errors if used as a dimension. Tuples, as well as the values  $\pm\infty$  and NaN, trigger an “invalid operation” exception.

---

<code>\fp_to_int:N *</code>	<code>\fp_to_int:N &lt;fp var&gt;</code>
<code>\fp_to_int:c *</code>	<code>\fp_to_int:n {&lt;floating point expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\fp_to_int:n *</code>	

---

Updated: 2012-07-08

Evaluates the  $\langle floating point expression \rangle$ , and rounds the result to the closest integer, rounding exact ties to an even integer. The result may be outside the range  $[-2^{31} + 1, 2^{31} - 1]$  of valid T<sub>E</sub>X integers, leading to overflow errors if used in an integer expression. Tuples, as well as the values  $\pm\infty$  and NaN, trigger an “invalid operation” exception.

---

<code>\fp_to_scientific:N *</code>	<code>\fp_to_scientific:N &lt;fp var&gt;</code>
<code>\fp_to_scientific:c *</code>	<code>\fp_to_scientific:n {&lt;floating point expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\fp_to_scientific:n *</code>	

---

New: 2012-05-08

Updated: 2016-03-22

Evaluates the  $\langle floating point expression \rangle$  and expresses the result in scientific notation:

$\langle optional - \rangle \langle digit \rangle . \langle 15 digits \rangle e \langle optional sign \rangle \langle exponent \rangle$

The leading  $\langle digit \rangle$  is non-zero except in the case of  $\pm 0$ . The values  $\pm\infty$  and NaN trigger an “invalid operation” exception. Normal category codes apply: thus the `e` is category code 11 (a letter). For a tuple, each item is converted using `\fp_to_scientific:n` and they are combined as  $\langle fp_1 \rangle, \sqcup \langle fp_2 \rangle, \sqcup \dots \langle fp_n \rangle$  if  $n > 1$  and  $\langle fp_1 \rangle, )$  or  $()$  for fewer items.

<hr/>	
<code>\fp_to_tl:N</code> *	<code>\fp_to_tl:N &lt;fp var&gt;</code>
<code>\fp_to_tl:c</code> *	<code>\fp_to_tl:n {\floating point expression}</code>
<code>\fp_to_tl:n</code> *	Evaluates the <i>&lt;floating point expression&gt;</i> and expresses the result in (almost) the shortest possible form. Numbers in the ranges $(0, 10^{-3})$ and $[10^{16}, \infty)$ are expressed in scientific notation with trailing zeros trimmed and no decimal separator when there is a single significant digit (this differs from <code>\fp_to_scientific:n</code> ). Numbers in the range $[10^{-3}, 10^{16})$ are expressed in a decimal notation without exponent, with trailing zeros trimmed, and no decimal separator for integer values (see <code>\fp_to_decimal:n</code> . Negative numbers start with <code>-</code> . The special values $\pm 0$ , $\pm\infty$ and NaN are rendered as <code>0</code> , <code>-0</code> , <code>inf</code> , <code>-inf</code> , and <code>nan</code> respectively. Normal category codes apply and thus <code>inf</code> or <code>nan</code> , if produced, are made up of letters. For a tuple, each item is converted using <code>\fp_to_tl:n</code> and they are combined as $(\langle fp_1 \rangle, \sqcup \langle fp_2 \rangle, \sqcup \dots \langle fp_n \rangle)$ if $n > 1$ and $(\langle fp_1 \rangle, )$ or $()$ for fewer items.
<hr/>	
Updated: 2016-03-22	

<hr/>	
<code>\fp_use:N</code> *	<code>\fp_use:N &lt;fp var&gt;</code>
<code>\fp_use:c</code> *	Inserts the value of the <i>&lt;fp var&gt;</i> into the input stream as a decimal number with no exponent. Leading or trailing zeros may be inserted to compensate for the exponent. Non-significant trailing zeros are trimmed. Integers are expressed without a decimal separator. The values $\pm\infty$ and NaN trigger an “invalid operation” exception. For a tuple, each item is converted using <code>\fp_to_decimal:n</code> and they are combined as $(\langle fp_1 \rangle, \sqcup \langle fp_2 \rangle, \sqcup \dots \langle fp_n \rangle)$ if $n > 1$ and $(\langle fp_1 \rangle, )$ or $()$ for fewer items. This function is identical to <code>\fp_to_decimal:N</code> .
<hr/>	
Updated: 2012-07-08	

## 4 Floating point conditionals

<hr/>	
<code>\fp_if_exist_p:N</code> *	<code>\fp_if_exist_p:N &lt;fp var&gt;</code>
<code>\fp_if_exist_p:c</code> *	<code>\fp_if_exist:NnTF &lt;fp var&gt; {\true code} {\false code}</code>
<code>\fp_if_exist:NnTF</code> *	Tests whether the <i>&lt;fp var&gt;</i> is currently defined. This does not check that the <i>&lt;fp var&gt;</i> really is a floating point variable.
<code>\fp_if_exist:cTF</code> *	
<hr/>	
Updated: 2012-05-08	

<hr/>	
<code>\fp_compare_p:nNn</code> *	<code>\fp_compare_p:nNn {\fpexpr<sub>1</sub>} &lt;relation&gt; {\fpexpr<sub>2</sub>}</code>
<code>\fp_compare:nNnTF</code> *	<code>\fp_compare:nNnTF {\fpexpr<sub>1</sub>} &lt;relation&gt; {\fpexpr<sub>2</sub>} {\true code} {\false code}</code>
<hr/>	
Updated: 2012-05-08	Compares the <i>&lt;fpexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt;</i> and the <i>&lt;fpexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt;</i> , and returns <code>true</code> if the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is obeyed. Two floating points $x$ and $y$ may obey four mutually exclusive relations: $x < y$ , $x = y$ , $x > y$ , or $x?y$ (“not ordered”). The last case occurs exactly if one or both operands is NaN or is a tuple, unless they are equal tuples. Note that a NaN is distinct from any value, even another NaN, hence $x = x$ is not true for a NaN. To test if a value is NaN, compare it to an arbitrary number with the “not ordered” relation.

```

\fp_compare:nNnTF { <value> } ? { 0 }
{ } % <value> is nan
{ } % <value> is not nan

```

Tuples are equal if they have the same number of items and items compare equal (in particular there must be no NaN). At present any other comparison with tuples yields ? (not ordered). This is experimental.

This function is less flexible than `\fp_compare:nTF` but slightly faster. It is provided for consistency with `\int_compare:nNnTF` and `\dim_compare:nNnTF`.

<code>\fp_compare_p:n</code> ☆	<code>\fp_compare_p:n</code>
<code>\fp_compare:nTF</code> ☆	{
Updated: 2013-12-14	$\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle$ $\langle relation_1 \rangle$
	...
	$\langle fpexpr_N \rangle$ $\langle relation_N \rangle$
	$\langle fpexpr_{N+1} \rangle$
	}
	<code>\fp_compare:nTF</code>
	{
	$\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle$ $\langle relation_1 \rangle$
	...
	$\langle fpexpr_N \rangle$ $\langle relation_N \rangle$
	$\langle fpexpr_{N+1} \rangle$
	}
	{ $\langle true\ code \rangle$ } { $\langle false\ code \rangle$ }

Evaluates the  $\langle floating\ point\ expressions \rangle$  as described for `\fp_eval:n` and compares consecutive result using the corresponding  $\langle relation \rangle$ , namely it compares  $\langle intexpr_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle intexpr_2 \rangle$  using the  $\langle relation_1 \rangle$ , then  $\langle intexpr_2 \rangle$  and  $\langle intexpr_3 \rangle$  using the  $\langle relation_2 \rangle$ , until finally comparing  $\langle intexpr_N \rangle$  and  $\langle intexpr_{N+1} \rangle$  using the  $\langle relation_N \rangle$ . The test yields **true** if all comparisons are **true**. Each  $\langle floating\ point\ expression \rangle$  is evaluated only once. Contrarily to `\int_compare:nTF`, all  $\langle floating\ point\ expressions \rangle$  are computed, even if one comparison is **false**. Two floating points  $x$  and  $y$  may obey four mutually exclusive relations:  $x < y$ ,  $x = y$ ,  $x > y$ , or  $x?y$  (“not ordered”). The last case occurs exactly if one or both operands is NaN or is a tuple, unless they are equal tuples. Each  $\langle relation \rangle$  can be any (non-empty) combination of  $<$ ,  $=$ ,  $>$ , and  $?$ , plus an optional leading  $!$  (which negates the  $\langle relation \rangle$ ), with the restriction that the  $\langle relation \rangle$  may not start with  $?$ , as this symbol has a different meaning (in combination with  $:$ ) within floating point expressions. The comparison  $x \langle relation \rangle y$  is then **true** if the  $\langle relation \rangle$  does not start with  $!$  and the actual relation ( $<$ ,  $=$ ,  $>$ , or  $?$ ) between  $x$  and  $y$  appears within the  $\langle relation \rangle$ , or on the contrary if the  $\langle relation \rangle$  starts with  $!$  and the relation between  $x$  and  $y$  does not appear within the  $\langle relation \rangle$ . Common choices of  $\langle relation \rangle$  include  $>=$  (greater or equal),  $!=$  (not equal),  $!?$  or  $<=>$  (comparable).

This function is more flexible than `\fp_compare:nNnTF` and only slightly slower.

## 5 Floating point expression loops

<code>\fp_do_until:nNnn</code> ☆	<code>\fp_do_until:nNnn {<math>\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle</math>} <math>\langle relation \rangle</math> {<math>\langle fpexpr_2 \rangle</math>} {<math>\langle code \rangle</math>}</code>
New: 2012-08-16	Places the $\langle code \rangle$ in the input stream for $\text{\TeX}$ to process, and then evaluates the relationship between the two $\langle floating\ point\ expressions \rangle$ as described for <code>\fp_compare:nNnTF</code> . If the test is <b>false</b> then the $\langle code \rangle$ is inserted into the input stream again and a loop occurs until the $\langle relation \rangle$ is <b>true</b> .
<code>\fp_do_while:nNnn</code> ☆	<code>\fp_do_while:nNnn {<math>\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle</math>} <math>\langle relation \rangle</math> {<math>\langle fpexpr_2 \rangle</math>} {<math>\langle code \rangle</math>}</code>
New: 2012-08-16	Places the $\langle code \rangle$ in the input stream for $\text{\TeX}$ to process, and then evaluates the relationship between the two $\langle floating\ point\ expressions \rangle$ as described for <code>\fp_compare:nNnTF</code> . If the test is <b>true</b> then the $\langle code \rangle$ is inserted into the input stream again and a loop occurs until the $\langle relation \rangle$ is <b>false</b> .

<hr/>	
<code>\fp_until_do:nNnn</code> ☆	<code>\fp_until_do:nNnn {&lt;fpexpr1&gt;} &lt;relation&gt; {&lt;fpexpr2&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
New: 2012-08-16	Evaluates the relationship between the two <i>&lt;floating point expressions&gt;</i> as described for <code>\fp_compare:nNnTF</code> , and then places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream if the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is false. After the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> has been processed by T <sub>E</sub> X the test is repeated, and a loop occurs until the test is <b>true</b> .
<hr/>	
<code>\fp_while_do:nNnn</code> ☆	<code>\fp_while_do:nNnn {&lt;fpexpr1&gt;} &lt;relation&gt; {&lt;fpexpr2&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
New: 2012-08-16	Evaluates the relationship between the two <i>&lt;floating point expressions&gt;</i> as described for <code>\fp_compare:nNnTF</code> , and then places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream if the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is true. After the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> has been processed by T <sub>E</sub> X the test is repeated, and a loop occurs until the test is <b>false</b> .
<hr/>	
<code>\fp_do_until:nn</code> ☆	<code>\fp_do_until:nn { &lt;fpexpr1&gt; &lt;relation&gt; &lt;fpexpr2&gt; } {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
New: 2012-08-16 Updated: 2013-12-14	Places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream for T <sub>E</sub> X to process, and then evaluates the relationship between the two <i>&lt;floating point expressions&gt;</i> as described for <code>\fp_compare:nTF</code> . If the test is <b>false</b> then the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is inserted into the input stream again and a loop occurs until the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is <b>true</b> .
<hr/>	
<code>\fp_do_while:nn</code> ☆	<code>\fp_do_while:nn { &lt;fpexpr1&gt; &lt;relation&gt; &lt;fpexpr2&gt; } {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
New: 2012-08-16 Updated: 2013-12-14	Places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream for T <sub>E</sub> X to process, and then evaluates the relationship between the two <i>&lt;floating point expressions&gt;</i> as described for <code>\fp_compare:nTF</code> . If the test is <b>true</b> then the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> is inserted into the input stream again and a loop occurs until the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is <b>false</b> .
<hr/>	
<code>\fp_until_do:nn</code> ☆	<code>\fp_until_do:nn { &lt;fpexpr1&gt; &lt;relation&gt; &lt;fpexpr2&gt; } {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
New: 2012-08-16 Updated: 2013-12-14	Evaluates the relationship between the two <i>&lt;floating point expressions&gt;</i> as described for <code>\fp_compare:nTF</code> , and then places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream if the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is false. After the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> has been processed by T <sub>E</sub> X the test is repeated, and a loop occurs until the test is <b>true</b> .
<hr/>	
<code>\fp_while_do:nn</code> ☆	<code>\fp_while_do:nn { &lt;fpexpr1&gt; &lt;relation&gt; &lt;fpexpr2&gt; } {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
New: 2012-08-16 Updated: 2013-12-14	Evaluates the relationship between the two <i>&lt;floating point expressions&gt;</i> as described for <code>\fp_compare:nTF</code> , and then places the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> in the input stream if the <i>&lt;relation&gt;</i> is true. After the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> has been processed by T <sub>E</sub> X the test is repeated, and a loop occurs until the test is <b>false</b> .

---

`\fp_step_function:nnnN` ☆  
`\fp_step_function:nnnc` ☆

---

New: 2016-11-21  
Updated: 2016-12-06

---

`\fp_step_function:nnnN` { $\langle initial\ value \rangle$ } { $\langle step \rangle$ } { $\langle final\ value \rangle$ }  $\langle function \rangle$

This function first evaluates the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$ ,  $\langle step \rangle$  and  $\langle final\ value \rangle$ , each of which should be a floating point expression evaluating to a floating point number, not a tuple. The  $\langle function \rangle$  is then placed in front of each  $\langle value \rangle$  from the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$  to the  $\langle final\ value \rangle$  in turn (using  $\langle step \rangle$  between each  $\langle value \rangle$ ). The  $\langle step \rangle$  must be non-zero. If the  $\langle step \rangle$  is positive, the loop stops when the  $\langle value \rangle$  becomes larger than the  $\langle final\ value \rangle$ . If the  $\langle step \rangle$  is negative, the loop stops when the  $\langle value \rangle$  becomes smaller than the  $\langle final\ value \rangle$ . The  $\langle function \rangle$  should absorb one numerical argument. For example

```
\cs_set:Npn \my_func:n #1 { [I~saw~#1] \quad }
\fp_step_function:nnnN { 1.0 } { 0.1 } { 1.5 } \my_func:n
```

would print

```
[I saw 1.0]   [I saw 1.1]   [I saw 1.2]   [I saw 1.3]   [I saw 1.4]   [I saw 1.5]
```

**TpXhackers note:** Due to rounding, it may happen that adding the  $\langle step \rangle$  to the  $\langle value \rangle$  does not change the  $\langle value \rangle$ ; such cases give an error, as they would otherwise lead to an infinite loop.

---

`\fp_step_inline:nnnn`

---

New: 2016-11-21  
Updated: 2016-12-06

---

`\fp_step_inline:nnnn` { $\langle initial\ value \rangle$ } { $\langle step \rangle$ } { $\langle final\ value \rangle$ } { $\langle code \rangle$ }

This function first evaluates the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$ ,  $\langle step \rangle$  and  $\langle final\ value \rangle$ , all of which should be floating point expressions evaluating to a floating point number, not a tuple. Then for each  $\langle value \rangle$  from the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$  to the  $\langle final\ value \rangle$  in turn (using  $\langle step \rangle$  between each  $\langle value \rangle$ ), the  $\langle code \rangle$  is inserted into the input stream with `#1` replaced by the current  $\langle value \rangle$ . Thus the  $\langle code \rangle$  should define a function of one argument (`#1`).

---

`\fp_step_variable:nnnNn`

---

New: 2017-04-12

---

`\fp_step_variable:nnnNn`  
{ $\langle initial\ value \rangle$ } { $\langle step \rangle$ } { $\langle final\ value \rangle$ }  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  { $\langle code \rangle$ }

This function first evaluates the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$ ,  $\langle step \rangle$  and  $\langle final\ value \rangle$ , all of which should be floating point expressions evaluating to a floating point number, not a tuple. Then for each  $\langle value \rangle$  from the  $\langle initial\ value \rangle$  to the  $\langle final\ value \rangle$  in turn (using  $\langle step \rangle$  between each  $\langle value \rangle$ ), the  $\langle code \rangle$  is inserted into the input stream, with the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  defined as the current  $\langle value \rangle$ . Thus the  $\langle code \rangle$  should make use of the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$ .

## 6 Some useful constants, and scratch variables

---

`\c_zero_fp`  
`\c_minus_zero_fp`

---

New: 2012-05-08

---

Zero, with either sign.

---

`\c_one_fp`

---

New: 2012-05-08

---

One as an fp: useful for comparisons in some places.

<hr/> <code>\c_inf_fp</code> <code>\c_minus_inf_fp</code> <hr/> New: 2012-05-08 <hr/>	<p>Infinity, with either sign. These can be input directly in a floating point expression as <code>inf</code> and <code>-inf</code>.</p>
<hr/> <code>\c_e_fp</code> <hr/> Updated: 2012-05-08 <hr/>	<p>The value of the base of the natural logarithm, <math>e = \exp(1)</math>.</p>
<hr/> <code>\c_pi_fp</code> <hr/> Updated: 2013-11-17 <hr/>	<p>The value of <math>\pi</math>. This can be input directly in a floating point expression as <code>pi</code>.</p>
<hr/> <code>\c_one_degree_fp</code> <hr/> New: 2012-05-08 Updated: 2013-11-17 <hr/>	<p>The value of <math>1^\circ</math> in radians. Multiply an angle given in degrees by this value to obtain a result in radians. Note that trigonometric functions expecting an argument in radians or in degrees are both available. Within floating point expressions, this can be accessed as <code>deg</code>.</p>
<hr/> <code>\l_tmpa_fp</code> <code>\l_tmpb_fp</code> <hr/>	<p>Scratch floating points for local assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.</p>
<hr/> <code>\g_tmpa_fp</code> <code>\g_tmpb_fp</code> <hr/>	<p>Scratch floating points for global assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.</p>

## 7 Floating point exceptions

*The functions defined in this section are experimental, and their functionality may be altered or removed altogether.*

“Exceptions” may occur when performing some floating point operations, such as  $0 / 0$ , or  $10 ** 1e9999$ . The relevant IEEE standard defines 5 types of exceptions, of which we implement 4.

- *Overflow* occurs whenever the result of an operation is too large to be represented as a normal floating point number. This results in  $\pm\infty$ .
- *Underflow* occurs whenever the result of an operation is too close to 0 to be represented as a normal floating point number. This results in  $\pm 0$ .
- *Invalid operation* occurs for operations with no defined outcome, for instance  $0/0$  or  $\sin(\infty)$ , and results in a NaN. It also occurs for conversion functions whose target type does not have the appropriate infinite or NaN value (e.g., `\fp_to_dim:n`).
- *Division by zero* occurs when dividing a non-zero number by 0, or when evaluating functions at poles, e.g.,  $\ln(0)$  or  $\cot(0)$ . This results in  $\pm\infty$ .

(*not yet*) *Inexact* occurs whenever the result of a computation is not exact, in other words, almost always. At the moment, this exception is entirely ignored in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3.

To each exception we associate a “flag”: `fp_overflow`, `fp_underflow`, `fp_invalid_operation` and `fp_division_by_zero`. The state of these flags can be tested and modified with commands from `l3flag`

By default, the “invalid operation” exception triggers an (expandable) error, and raises the corresponding flag. Other exceptions raise the corresponding flag but do not trigger an error. The behaviour when an exception occurs can be modified (using `\fp_trap:nn`) to either produce an error and raise the flag, or only raise the flag, or do nothing at all.

<code>\fp_trap:nn</code>	<code>\fp_trap:nn {&lt;exception&gt;} {&lt;trap type&gt;}</code>
New: 2012-07-19 Updated: 2017-02-13	All occurrences of the <code>&lt;exception&gt;</code> ( <code>overflow</code> , <code>underflow</code> , <code>invalid_operation</code> or <code>division_by_zero</code> ) within the current group are treated as <code>&lt;trap type&gt;</code> , which can be <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>none</b>: the <code>&lt;exception&gt;</code> will be entirely ignored, and leave no trace;</li> <li>• <b>flag</b>: the <code>&lt;exception&gt;</code> will turn the corresponding flag on when it occurs;</li> <li>• <b>error</b>: additionally, the <code>&lt;exception&gt;</code> will halt the T<sub>E</sub>X run and display some information about the current operation in the terminal.</li> </ul>

*This function is experimental, and may be altered or removed.*

---

`flag_fp_overflow`  
`flag_fp_underflow`  
`flag_fp_invalid_operation`  
`flag_fp_division_by_zero`

---

Flags denoting the occurrence of various floating-point exceptions.

## 8 Viewing floating points

<code>\fp_show:N</code>	<code>\fp_show:N &lt;fp var&gt;</code>
<code>\fp_show:c</code>	<code>\fp_show:n {&lt;floating point expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\fp_show:n</code>	Evaluates the <code>&lt;floating point expression&gt;</code> and displays the result in the terminal.

New: 2012-05-08  
Updated: 2015-08-07

<code>\fp_log:N</code>	<code>\fp_log:N &lt;fp var&gt;</code>
<code>\fp_log:c</code>	<code>\fp_log:n {&lt;floating point expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\fp_log:n</code>	Evaluates the <code>&lt;floating point expression&gt;</code> and writes the result in the log file.

New: 2014-08-22  
Updated: 2015-08-07

## 9 Floating point expressions

### 9.1 Input of floating point numbers

We support four types of floating point numbers:

- $\pm m \cdot 10^n$ , a floating point number, with integer  $1 \leq m \leq 10^{16}$ , and  $-10000 \leq n \leq 10000$ ;
- $\pm 0$ , zero, with a given sign;
- $\pm \infty$ , infinity, with a given sign;
- NaN, is “not a number”, and can be either quiet or signalling (*not yet*: this distinction is currently unsupported);

Normal floating point numbers are stored in base 10, with up to 16 significant figures.

On input, a normal floating point number consists of:

- $\langle sign \rangle$ : a possibly empty string of + and - characters;
- $\langle significand \rangle$ : a non-empty string of digits together with zero or one dot;
- $\langle exponent \rangle$  optionally: the character **e**, followed by a possibly empty string of + and - tokens, and a non-empty string of digits.

The sign of the resulting number is + if  $\langle sign \rangle$  contains an even number of -, and - otherwise, hence, an empty  $\langle sign \rangle$  denotes a non-negative input. The stored significand is obtained from  $\langle significand \rangle$  by omitting the decimal separator and leading zeros, and rounding to 16 significant digits, filling with trailing zeros if necessary. In particular, the value stored is exact if the input  $\langle significand \rangle$  has at most 16 digits. The stored  $\langle exponent \rangle$  is obtained by combining the input  $\langle exponent \rangle$  (0 if absent) with a shift depending on the position of the significand and the number of leading zeros.

A special case arises if the resulting  $\langle exponent \rangle$  is either too large or too small for the floating point number to be represented. This results either in an overflow (the number is then replaced by  $\pm \infty$ ), or an underflow (resulting in  $\pm 0$ ).

The result is thus  $\pm 0$  if and only if  $\langle significand \rangle$  contains no non-zero digit (*i.e.*, consists only in characters 0, and an optional period), or if there is an underflow. Note that a single dot is currently a valid floating point number, equal to +0, but that is not guaranteed to remain true.

The  $\langle significand \rangle$  must be non-empty, so **e1** and **e-1** are not valid floating point numbers. Note that the latter could be mistaken with the difference of “**e**” and 1. To avoid confusions, the base of natural logarithms cannot be input as **e** and should be input as **exp(1)** or **\c\_e\_fp**.

Special numbers are input as follows:

- **inf** represents  $+\infty$ , and can be preceded by any  $\langle sign \rangle$ , yielding  $\pm \infty$  as appropriate.
- **nan** represents a (quiet) non-number. It can be preceded by any sign, but that sign is ignored.
- Any unrecognizable string triggers an error, and produces a NaN.
- Note that commands such as **\infy**, **\pi**, or **\sin** *do not* work in floating point expressions. They may silently be interpreted as completely unexpected numbers, because integer constants (allowed in expressions) are commonly stored as mathematical characters.



## 9.2 Precedence of operators

We list here all the operations supported in floating point expressions, in order of decreasing precedence: operations listed earlier bind more tightly than operations listed below them.

- Function calls (`sin`, `ln`, *etc.*).
- Binary `**` and `^` (right associative).
- Unary `+`, `-`, `!`.
- Implicit multiplication by juxtaposition (`2pi`) when neither factor is in parentheses.
- Binary `*` and `/`, implicit multiplication by juxtaposition with parentheses (for instance `3(4+5)`).
- Binary `+` and `-`.
- Comparisons `>=`, `!=`, `<?`, *etc.*
- Logical `and`, denoted by `&&`.
- Logical `or`, denoted by `||`.
- Ternary operator `?:` (right associative).
- Comma (to build tuples).

The precedence of operations can be overridden using parentheses. In particular, the precedence of juxtaposition implies that

$$\begin{aligned}1/2\text{pi} &= 1/(2\pi), \\1/2\text{pi}(\text{pi} + \text{pi}) &= (2\pi)^{-1}(\pi + \pi) \simeq 1, \\ \sin 2\text{pi} &= \sin(2)\pi \neq 0, \\ 2^2\text{max}(3, 5) &= 2^2 \max(3, 5) = 20, \\ 1\text{in}/1\text{cm} &= (1\text{in})/(1\text{cm}) = 2.54.\end{aligned}$$

Functions are called on the value of their argument, contrarily to `TEX` macros.

## 9.3 Operations

We now present the various operations allowed in floating point expressions, from the lowest precedence to the highest. When used as a truth value, a floating point expression is `false` if it is  $\pm 0$ , and `true` otherwise, including when it is `NaN` or a tuple such as `(0, 0)`. Tuples are only supported to some extent by operations that work with truth values (`?:`, `||`, `&&`, `!`), by comparisons (`!<=>?`), and by `+`, `-`, `*`, `/`. Unless otherwise specified, providing a tuple as an argument of any other operation yields the “invalid operation” exception and a `NaN` result.

---

```
?: \fp_eval:n { <operand1> ? <operand2> : <operand3> }
```

---

The ternary operator `?:` results in  $\langle operand_2 \rangle$  if  $\langle operand_1 \rangle$  is true (not  $\pm 0$ ), and  $\langle operand_3 \rangle$  if  $\langle operand_1 \rangle$  is false ( $\pm 0$ ). All three  $\langle operands \rangle$  are evaluated in all cases; they may be tuples. The operator is right associative, hence

```
\fp_eval:n
{
  1 + 3 > 4 ? 1 :
  2 + 4 > 5 ? 2 :
  3 + 5 > 6 ? 3 : 4
}
```

first tests whether  $1 + 3 > 4$ ; since this isn't true, the branch following `:` is taken, and  $2 + 4 > 5$  is compared; since this is true, the branch before `:` is taken, and everything else is (evaluated then) ignored. That allows testing for various cases in a concise manner, with the drawback that all computations are made in all cases.

---

```
|| \fp_eval:n { <operand1> || <operand2> }
```

---

If  $\langle operand_1 \rangle$  is true (not  $\pm 0$ ), use that value, otherwise the value of  $\langle operand_2 \rangle$ . Both  $\langle operands \rangle$  are evaluated in all cases; they may be tuples. In  $\langle operand_1 \rangle || \langle operand_2 \rangle || \dots || \langle operands_n \rangle$ , the first true (nonzero)  $\langle operand \rangle$  is used and if all are zero the last one ( $\pm 0$ ) is used.

---

```
&& \fp_eval:n { <operand1> && <operand2> }
```

---

If  $\langle operand_1 \rangle$  is false (equal to  $\pm 0$ ), use that value, otherwise the value of  $\langle operand_2 \rangle$ . Both  $\langle operands \rangle$  are evaluated in all cases; they may be tuples. In  $\langle operand_1 \rangle \&\& \langle operand_2 \rangle \&\& \dots \&\& \langle operands_n \rangle$ , the first false ( $\pm 0$ )  $\langle operand \rangle$  is used and if none is zero the last one is used.

---

```
< \fp_eval:n
= {
>   <operand1> <relation1>
?   ...
    <operand_N> <relation_N>
    <operand_{N+1}>
}
```

---

Updated: 2013-12-14

---

Each  $\langle relation \rangle$  consists of a non-empty string of `<`, `=`, `>`, and `?`, optionally preceded by `!`, and may not start with `?`. This evaluates to  $+1$  if all comparisons  $\langle operand_i \rangle \langle relation_i \rangle \langle operand_{i+1} \rangle$  are true, and  $+0$  otherwise. All  $\langle operands \rangle$  are evaluated (once) in all cases. See `\fp_compare:nTF` for details.

---

```
+ \fp_eval:n { <operand1> + <operand2> }
- \fp_eval:n { <operand1> - <operand2> }
```

---

Computes the sum or the difference of its two  $\langle operands \rangle$ . The “invalid operation” exception occurs for  $\infty - \infty$ . “Underflow” and “overflow” occur when appropriate. These operations supports the itemwise addition or subtraction of two tuples, but if they have a different number of items the “invalid operation” exception occurs and the result is NaN.

---

```

* \fp_eval:n { <operand1> * <operand2> }
/ \fp_eval:n { <operand1> / <operand2> }

```

---

Computes the product or the ratio of its two  $\langle \text{operands} \rangle$ . The “invalid operation” exception occurs for  $\infty/\infty$ ,  $0/0$ , or  $0 * \infty$ . “Division by zero” occurs when dividing a finite non-zero number by  $\pm 0$ . “Underflow” and “overflow” occur when appropriate. When  $\langle \text{operand}_1 \rangle$  is a tuple and  $\langle \text{operand}_2 \rangle$  is a floating point number, each item of  $\langle \text{operand}_1 \rangle$  is multiplied or divided by  $\langle \text{operand}_2 \rangle$ . Multiplication also supports the case where  $\langle \text{operand}_1 \rangle$  is a floating point number and  $\langle \text{operand}_2 \rangle$  a tuple. Other combinations yield an “invalid operation” exception and a NaN result.

---

```

+ \fp_eval:n { + <operand> }
- \fp_eval:n { - <operand> }
! \fp_eval:n { ! <operand> }

```

---

The unary  $+$  does nothing, the unary  $-$  changes the sign of the  $\langle \text{operand} \rangle$  (for a tuple, of all its components), and  $!$   $\langle \text{operand} \rangle$  evaluates to 1 if  $\langle \text{operand} \rangle$  is false (is  $\pm 0$ ) and 0 otherwise (this is the **not** boolean function). Those operations never raise exceptions.

---

```

** \fp_eval:n { <operand1> ** <operand2> }
^ \fp_eval:n { <operand1> ^ <operand2> }

```

---

Raises  $\langle \text{operand}_1 \rangle$  to the power  $\langle \text{operand}_2 \rangle$ . This operation is right associative, hence  $2^{**} 2^{**} 3$  equals  $2^{2^3} = 256$ . If  $\langle \text{operand}_1 \rangle$  is negative or  $-0$  then: the result’s sign is  $+$  if the  $\langle \text{operand}_2 \rangle$  is infinite and  $(-1)^p$  if the  $\langle \text{operand}_2 \rangle$  is  $p/5^q$  with  $p, q$  integers; the result is  $+0$  if  $\text{abs}(\langle \text{operand}_1 \rangle)^{\langle \text{operand}_2 \rangle}$  evaluates to zero; in other cases the “invalid operation” exception occurs because the sign cannot be determined. “Division by zero” occurs when raising  $\pm 0$  to a finite strictly negative power. “Underflow” and “overflow” occur when appropriate. If either operand is a tuple, “invalid operation” occurs.

---

```

abs \fp_eval:n { abs( <fpexpr> ) }

```

---

Computes the absolute value of the  $\langle \text{fpexpr} \rangle$ . If the operand is a tuple, “invalid operation” occurs. This operation does not raise exceptions in other cases. See also `\fp_abs:n`.

---

```

exp \fp_eval:n { exp( <fpexpr> ) }

```

---

Computes the exponential of the  $\langle \text{fpexpr} \rangle$ . “Underflow” and “overflow” occur when appropriate. If the operand is a tuple, “invalid operation” occurs.

---

```

fact \fp_eval:n { fact( <fpexpr> ) }

```

---

Computes the factorial of the  $\langle \text{fpexpr} \rangle$ . If the  $\langle \text{fpexpr} \rangle$  is an integer between  $-0$  and 3248 included, the result is finite and correctly rounded. Larger positive integers give  $+\infty$  with “overflow”, while  $\text{fact}(+\infty) = +\infty$  and  $\text{fact}(\text{nan}) = \text{nan}$  with no exception. All other inputs give NaN with the “invalid operation” exception.

---

```

ln \fp_eval:n { ln( <fpexpr> ) }

```

---

Computes the natural logarithm of the  $\langle \text{fpexpr} \rangle$ . Negative numbers have no (real) logarithm, hence the “invalid operation” is raised in that case, including for  $\ln(-0)$ . “Division by zero” occurs when evaluating  $\ln(+0) = -\infty$ . “Underflow” and “overflow” occur when appropriate. If the operand is a tuple, “invalid operation” occurs.

<hr/> <b>logb</b> <hr/>	★	<code>\fp_eval:n { logb( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>	
<hr/> New: 2018-11-03 <hr/>			Determines the exponent of the $\langle fpexpr \rangle$ , namely the floor of the base-10 logarithm of its absolute value. “Division by zero” occurs when evaluating $\text{logb}(\pm 0) = -\infty$ . Other special values are $\text{logb}(\pm\infty) = +\infty$ and $\text{logb}(\text{NaN}) = \text{NaN}$ . If the operand is a tuple or is NaN, then “invalid operation” occurs and the result is NaN.
<hr/> <b>max</b> <hr/>		<code>\fp_eval:n { max( &lt;fpexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt; , &lt;fpexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt; , ... ) }</code>	
<hr/> <b>min</b> <hr/>		<code>\fp_eval:n { min( &lt;fpexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt; , &lt;fpexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt; , ... ) }</code>	
			Evaluates each $\langle fpexpr \rangle$ and computes the largest (smallest) of those. If any of the $\langle fpexpr \rangle$ is a NaN or tuple, the result is NaN. If any operand is a tuple, “invalid operation” occurs; these operations do not raise exceptions in other cases.
<hr/> <b>round</b> <hr/>		<code>\fp_eval:n { round ( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>	
<b>trunc</b>		<code>\fp_eval:n { round ( &lt;fpexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt; , &lt;fpexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt; ) }</code>	
<b>ceil</b>		<code>\fp_eval:n { round ( &lt;fpexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt; , &lt;fpexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt; , &lt;fpexpr<sub>3</sub>&gt; ) }</code>	
<b>floor</b>			
<hr/> New: 2013-12-14 <hr/> Updated: 2015-08-08 <hr/>			Only <b>round</b> accepts a third argument. Evaluates $\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle = x$ and $\langle fpexpr_2 \rangle = n$ and $\langle fpexpr_3 \rangle = t$ then rounds $x$ to $n$ places. If $n$ is an integer, this rounds $x$ to a multiple of $10^{-n}$ ; if $n = +\infty$ , this always yields $x$ ; if $n = -\infty$ , this yields one of $\pm 0$ , $\pm\infty$ , or NaN; if $n = \text{NaN}$ , this yields NaN; if $n$ is neither $\pm\infty$ nor an integer, then an “invalid operation” exception is raised. When $\langle fpexpr_2 \rangle$ is omitted, $n = 0$ , <i>i.e.</i> , $\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle$ is rounded to an integer. The rounding direction depends on the function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>round</b> yields the multiple of <math>10^{-n}</math> closest to <math>x</math>, with ties (<math>x</math> half-way between two such multiples) rounded as follows. If <math>t</math> is <b>nan</b> (or not given) the even multiple is chosen (“ties to even”), if <math>t = \pm 0</math> the multiple closest to 0 is chosen (“ties to zero”), if <math>t</math> is positive/negative the multiple closest to <math>\infty/-\infty</math> is chosen (“ties towards positive/negative infinity”).</li> <li>• <b>floor</b> yields the largest multiple of <math>10^{-n}</math> smaller or equal to <math>x</math> (“round towards negative infinity”);</li> <li>• <b>ceil</b> yields the smallest multiple of <math>10^{-n}</math> greater or equal to <math>x</math> (“round towards positive infinity”);</li> <li>• <b>trunc</b> yields a multiple of <math>10^{-n}</math> with the same sign as <math>x</math> and with the largest absolute value less than that of <math>x</math> (“round towards zero”).</li> </ul> <p>“Overflow” occurs if <math>x</math> is finite and the result is infinite (this can only happen if <math>\langle fpexpr_2 \rangle &lt; -9984</math>). If any operand is a tuple, “invalid operation” occurs.</p>
<hr/> <b>sign</b> <hr/>		<code>\fp_eval:n { sign( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>	
			Evaluates the $\langle fpexpr \rangle$ and determines its sign: +1 for positive numbers and for $+\infty$ , -1 for negative numbers and for $-\infty$ , $\pm 0$ for $\pm 0$ , and NaN for NaN. If the operand is a tuple, “invalid operation” occurs. This operation does not raise exceptions in other cases.

---

<code>sin</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { sin( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>cos</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { cos( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>tan</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { tan( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>cot</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { cot( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>csc</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { csc( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>sec</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { sec( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>

---

Updated: 2013-11-17

---

Computes the sine, cosine, tangent, cotangent, cosecant, or secant of the  $\langle fpexpr \rangle$  given in radians. For arguments given in degrees, see `sind`, `cosd`, *etc.* Note that since  $\pi$  is irrational, `sin(8pi)` is not quite zero, while its analogue `sind(8 × 180)` is exactly zero. The trigonometric functions are undefined for an argument of  $\pm\infty$ , leading to the “invalid operation” exception. Additionally, evaluating tangent, cotangent, cosecant, or secant at one of their poles leads to a “division by zero” exception. “Underflow” and “overflow” occur when appropriate. If the operand is a tuple, “invalid operation” occurs.

---

<code>sind</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { sind( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>cosd</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { cosd( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>tand</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { tand( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>cotd</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { cotd( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>cscd</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { cscd( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>secd</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { secd( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>

---

New: 2013-11-02

---

Computes the sine, cosine, tangent, cotangent, cosecant, or secant of the  $\langle fpexpr \rangle$  given in degrees. For arguments given in radians, see `sin`, `cos`, *etc.* Note that since  $\pi$  is irrational, `sin(8pi)` is not quite zero, while its analogue `sind(8 × 180)` is exactly zero. The trigonometric functions are undefined for an argument of  $\pm\infty$ , leading to the “invalid operation” exception. Additionally, evaluating tangent, cotangent, cosecant, or secant at one of their poles leads to a “division by zero” exception. “Underflow” and “overflow” occur when appropriate. If the operand is a tuple, “invalid operation” occurs.

---

<code>asin</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { asin( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>acos</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { acos( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>acsc</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { acsc( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>asec</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { asec( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>

---

New: 2013-11-02

---

Computes the arcsine, arccosine, arccosecant, or arcsecant of the  $\langle fpexpr \rangle$  and returns the result in radians, in the range  $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$  for `asin` and `acsc` and  $[0, \pi]$  for `acos` and `asec`. For a result in degrees, use `asind`, *etc.* If the argument of `asin` or `acos` lies outside the range  $[-1, 1]$ , or the argument of `acsc` or `asec` inside the range  $(-1, 1)$ , an “invalid operation” exception is raised. “Underflow” and “overflow” occur when appropriate. If the operand is a tuple, “invalid operation” occurs.

---

<code>asind</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { asind( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>acosd</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { acosd( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>acscd</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { acscd( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<code>asecd</code>	<code>\fp_eval:n { asecd( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>

---

New: 2013-11-02

---

Computes the arcsine, arccosine, arccosecant, or arcsecant of the  $\langle fpexpr \rangle$  and returns the result in degrees, in the range  $[-90, 90]$  for `asin` and `acsc` and  $[0, 180]$  for `acos` and `asec`. For a result in radians, use `asin`, *etc.* If the argument of `asin` or `acos` lies outside the range  $[-1, 1]$ , or the argument of `acsc` or `asec` inside the range  $(-1, 1)$ , an “invalid operation” exception is raised. “Underflow” and “overflow” occur when appropriate. If the operand is a tuple, “invalid operation” occurs.

<b>atan</b>	<code>\fp_eval:n { atan( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<b>acot</b>	<code>\fp_eval:n { atan( &lt;fpexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt; , &lt;fpexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt; ) }</code>
<hr/>	
<b>New: 2013-11-02</b>	<code>\fp_eval:n { acot( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
	<code>\fp_eval:n { acot( &lt;fpexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt; , &lt;fpexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt; ) }</code>

Those functions yield an angle in radians: **atand** and **acotd** are their analogs in degrees. The one-argument versions compute the arctangent or arccotangent of the  $\langle fpexpr \rangle$ : arctangent takes values in the range  $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ , and arccotangent in the range  $[0, \pi]$ . The two-argument arctangent computes the angle in polar coordinates of the point with Cartesian coordinates  $(\langle fpexpr_2 \rangle, \langle fpexpr_1 \rangle)$ : this is the arctangent of  $\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle / \langle fpexpr_2 \rangle$ , possibly shifted by  $\pi$  depending on the signs of  $\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle fpexpr_2 \rangle$ . The two-argument arccotangent computes the angle in polar coordinates of the point  $(\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle, \langle fpexpr_2 \rangle)$ , equal to the arccotangent of  $\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle / \langle fpexpr_2 \rangle$ , possibly shifted by  $\pi$ . Both two-argument functions take values in the wider range  $[-\pi, \pi]$ . The ratio  $\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle / \langle fpexpr_2 \rangle$  need not be defined for the two-argument arctangent: when both expressions yield  $\pm 0$ , or when both yield  $\pm \infty$ , the resulting angle is one of  $\{\pm\pi/4, \pm 3\pi/4\}$  depending on signs. The “underflow” exception can occur. If any operand is a tuple, “invalid operation” occurs.

<b>atand</b>	<code>\fp_eval:n { atand( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<b>acotd</b>	<code>\fp_eval:n { atand( &lt;fpexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt; , &lt;fpexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt; ) }</code>
<hr/>	
<b>New: 2013-11-02</b>	<code>\fp_eval:n { acotd( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
	<code>\fp_eval:n { acotd( &lt;fpexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt; , &lt;fpexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt; ) }</code>

Those functions yield an angle in degrees: **atand** and **acotd** are their analogs in radians. The one-argument versions compute the arctangent or arccotangent of the  $\langle fpexpr \rangle$ : arctangent takes values in the range  $[-90, 90]$ , and arccotangent in the range  $[0, 180]$ . The two-argument arctangent computes the angle in polar coordinates of the point with Cartesian coordinates  $(\langle fpexpr_2 \rangle, \langle fpexpr_1 \rangle)$ : this is the arctangent of  $\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle / \langle fpexpr_2 \rangle$ , possibly shifted by 180 depending on the signs of  $\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle fpexpr_2 \rangle$ . The two-argument arccotangent computes the angle in polar coordinates of the point  $(\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle, \langle fpexpr_2 \rangle)$ , equal to the arccotangent of  $\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle / \langle fpexpr_2 \rangle$ , possibly shifted by 180. Both two-argument functions take values in the wider range  $[-180, 180]$ . The ratio  $\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle / \langle fpexpr_2 \rangle$  need not be defined for the two-argument arctangent: when both expressions yield  $\pm 0$ , or when both yield  $\pm \infty$ , the resulting angle is one of  $\{\pm 45, \pm 135\}$  depending on signs. The “underflow” exception can occur. If any operand is a tuple, “invalid operation” occurs.

<b>sqrt</b>	<code>\fp_eval:n { sqrt( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
-------------	--

**New: 2013-12-14** Computes the square root of the  $\langle fpexpr \rangle$ . The “invalid operation” is raised when the  $\langle fpexpr \rangle$  is negative or is a tuple; no other exception can occur. Special values yield  $\sqrt{-0} = -0$ ,  $\sqrt{+0} = +0$ ,  $\sqrt{+\infty} = +\infty$  and  $\sqrt{\text{NaN}} = \text{NaN}$ .

<hr/> <b>rand</b> <hr/>	<code>\fp_eval:n { rand() }</code>
<hr/> New: 2016-12-05 <hr/>	<p>Produces a pseudo-random floating-point number (multiple of <math>10^{-16}</math>) between 0 included and 1 excluded. This is not available in older versions of <math>\text{X}\text{\_}\text{T}\text{E}\text{X}</math>. The random seed can be queried using <code>\sys_rand_seed:</code> and set using <code>\sys_gset_rand_seed:n</code>.</p> <p><b><math>\text{T}\text{E}\text{X}</math>hackers note:</b> This is based on pseudo-random numbers provided by the engine’s primitive <code>\pdfuniformdeviate</code> in <math>\text{pdf}\text{\_}\text{T}\text{E}\text{X}</math>, <math>\text{p}\text{\_}\text{T}\text{E}\text{X}</math>, <math>\text{up}\text{\_}\text{T}\text{E}\text{X}</math> and <code>\uniformdeviate</code> in <math>\text{Lua}\text{\_}\text{T}\text{E}\text{X}</math> and <math>\text{X}\text{\_}\text{T}\text{E}\text{X}</math>. The underlying code is based on Metapost, which follows an additive scheme recommended in Section 3.6 of “The Art of Computer Programming, Volume 2”.</p> <p>While we are more careful than <code>\uniformdeviate</code> to preserve uniformity of the underlying stream of 28-bit pseudo-random integers, these pseudo-random numbers should of course not be relied upon for serious numerical computations nor cryptography.</p>
<hr/> <b>randint</b> <hr/>	<code>\fp_eval:n { randint( &lt;fpexpr&gt; ) }</code>
<hr/> New: 2016-12-05 <hr/>	<code>\fp_eval:n { randint( &lt;fpexpr<sub>1</sub>&gt; , &lt;fpexpr<sub>2</sub>&gt; ) }</code> <p>Produces a pseudo-random integer between 1 and <math>\langle fpexpr \rangle</math> or between <math>\langle fpexpr_1 \rangle</math> and <math>\langle fpexpr_2 \rangle</math> inclusive. The bounds must be integers in the range <math>(-10^{16}, 10^{16})</math> and the first must be smaller or equal to the second. See <b>rand</b> for important comments on how these pseudo-random numbers are generated.</p>
<hr/> <b>inf</b> <b>nan</b> <hr/>	The special values $+\infty$ , $-\infty$ , and NaN are represented as <b>inf</b> , <b>-inf</b> and <b>nan</b> (see <code>\c_minus_inf_fp</code> , <code>\c_minus_inf_fp</code> and <code>\c_nan_fp</code> ).
<hr/> <b>pi</b> <hr/>	The value of $\pi$ (see <code>\c_pi_fp</code> ).
<hr/> <b>deg</b> <hr/>	The value of $1^\circ$ in radians (see <code>\c_one_degree_fp</code> ).

<hr/>	Those units of measurement are equal to their values in <code>pt</code> , namely
<code>em</code>	
<code>ex</code>	
<code>in</code>	$1\text{in} = 72.27\text{pt}$
<code>pt</code>	$1\text{pt} = 1\text{pt}$
<code>pc</code>	
<code>cm</code>	$1\text{pc} = 12\text{pt}$
<code>mm</code>	
<code>dd</code>	$1\text{cm} = \frac{1}{2.54}\text{in} = 28.45275590551181\text{pt}$
<code>cc</code>	
<code>nd</code>	$1\text{mm} = \frac{1}{25.4}\text{in} = 2.845275590551181\text{pt}$
<code>nc</code>	
<code>bp</code>	$1\text{dd} = 0.376065\text{mm} = 1.07000856496063\text{pt}$
<code>sp</code>	
<hr/>	
	$1\text{cc} = 12\text{dd} = 12.84010277952756\text{pt}$
	$1\text{nd} = 0.375\text{mm} = 1.066978346456693\text{pt}$
	$1\text{nc} = 12\text{nd} = 12.80374015748031\text{pt}$
	$1\text{bp} = \frac{1}{72}\text{in} = 1.00375\text{pt}$
	$1\text{sp} = 2^{-16}\text{pt} = 1.52587890625e - 5\text{pt}.$

The values of the (font-dependent) units `em` and `ex` are gathered from  $\text{\TeX}$  when the surrounding floating point expression is evaluated.

<hr/>	
<code>true</code>	Other names for 1 and +0.
<code>false</code>	
<hr/>	

<hr/>	
<code>\fp_abs:n</code> *	<code>\fp_abs:n</code> $\{\langle\textit{floating point expression}\rangle\}$
<hr/>	
New: 2012-05-14	Evaluates the $\langle\textit{floating point expression}\rangle$ as described for <code>\fp_eval:n</code> and leaves the
Updated: 2012-07-08	absolute value of the result in the input stream. If the argument is $\pm\infty$ , NaN or a tuple,
<hr/>	“invalid operation” occurs. Within floating point expressions, <code>abs()</code> can be used; it
	accepts $\pm\infty$ and NaN as arguments.

<hr/>	
<code>\fp_max:nn</code> *	<code>\fp_max:nn</code> $\{\langle\textit{fp expression 1}\rangle\} \{\langle\textit{fp expression 2}\rangle\}$
<code>\fp_min:nn</code> *	
<hr/>	
New: 2012-09-26	Evaluates the $\langle\textit{floating point expressions}\rangle$ as described for <code>\fp_eval:n</code> and leaves the
	resulting larger ( <code>max</code> ) or smaller ( <code>min</code> ) value in the input stream. If the argument is a
	tuple, “invalid operation” occurs, but no other case raises exceptions. Within floating
	point expressions, <code>max()</code> and <code>min()</code> can be used.

## 10 Disclaimer and roadmap

The package may break down if the escape character is among `0123456789_+`, or if it receives a  $\text{\TeX}$  primitive conditional affected by `\exp_not:N`.

The following need to be done. I’ll try to time-order the items.

- Function to count items in a tuple (and to determine if something is a tuple).
- Decide what exponent range to consider.



- Support signalling `nan`.
- Modulo and remainder, and rounding function `quantize` (and its friends analogous to `trunc`, `ceil`, `floor`).
- `\fp_format:nn`  $\{\langle fpexpr \rangle\}$   $\{\langle format \rangle\}$ , but what should  $\langle format \rangle$  be? More general pretty printing?
- Add `and`, `or`, `xor`? Perhaps under the names `all`, `any`, and `xor`?
- Add  $\log(x, b)$  for logarithm of  $x$  in base  $b$ .
- `hypot` (Euclidean length). Cartesian-to-polar transform.
- Hyperbolic functions `cosh`, `sinh`, `tanh`.
- Inverse hyperbolics.
- Base conversion, input such as `0xAB.CDEF`.
- Factorial (not with `!`), gamma function.
- Improve coefficients of the `sin` and `tan` series.
- Treat upper and lower case letters identically in identifiers, and ignore underscores.
- Add an `array(1,2,3)` and `i=complex(0,1)`.
- Provide an experimental `map` function? Perhaps easier to implement if it is a single character, `@sin(1,2)`?
- Provide an `isnan` function analogue of `\fp_if_nan:nTF`?
- Support keyword arguments?

`Pgfmath` also provides box-measurements (depth, height, width), but boxes are not possible expandably.

Bugs, and tests to add.

- Check that functions are monotonic when they should.
- Add exceptions to `?:`, `!<=>?`, `&&`, `||`, and `!`.
- Logarithms of numbers very close to 1 are inaccurate.
- When rounding towards  $-\infty$ , `\dim_to_fp:n`  $\{\text{Opt}\}$  should return  $-0$ , not  $+0$ .
- The result of  $(\pm 0) + (\pm 0)$ , of  $x + (-x)$ , and of  $(-x) + x$  should depend on the rounding mode.
- `0e9999999999` gives a  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  “number too large” error.
- Subnormals are not implemented.

Possible optimizations/improvements.

- Document that `l3trial/l3fp-types` introduces tools for adding new types.
- In subsection 9.1, write a grammar.

- It would be nice if the `parse` auxiliaries for each operation were set up in the corresponding module, rather than centralizing in `l3fp-parse`.
- Some functions should get an `_o` ending to indicate that they expand after their result.
- More care should be given to distinguish expandable/restricted expandable (auxiliary and internal) functions.
- The code for the `ternary` set of functions is ugly.
- There are many `~` missing in the doc to avoid bad line-breaks.
- The algorithm for computing the logarithm of the significand could be made to use a 5 terms Taylor series instead of 10 terms by taking  $c = 2000/([200x]+1) \in [10, 95]$  instead of  $c \in [1, 10]$ . Also, it would then be possible to simplify the computation of  $t$ . However, we would then have to hard-code the logarithms of 44 small integers instead of 9.
- Improve notations in the explanations of the division algorithm (`l3fp-basics`).
- Understand and document `\_fp\_basics\_pack\_weird\_low:NNNNw` and `\_fp\_basics\_pack\_weird\_high:NNNNNNNNw` better. Move the other `basics\_pack` auxiliaries to `l3fp-aux` under a better name.
- Find out if underflow can really occur for trigonometric functions, and redoc as appropriate.
- Add bibliography. Some of Kahan’s articles, some previous TeX fp packages, the international standards,...
- Also take into account the “inexact” exception?
- Support multi-character prefix operators (*e.g.*, `@/` or whatever)?

## Part XXIV

# The l3farray package: fast global floating point arrays

## 1 l3farray documentation

For applications requiring heavy use of floating points, this module provides arrays which can be accessed in constant time (contrast l3seq, where access time is linear). The interface is very close to that of l3intarray. The size of the array is fixed and must be given at point of initialisation

---

<code>\farray_new:Nn</code>	<code>\farray_new:Nn &lt;farray var&gt; {&lt;size&gt;}</code>
-----------------------------	---

---

New: 2018-05-05

Evaluates the integer expression *<size>* and allocates an *<floating point array variable>* with that number of (zero) entries. The variable name should start with `\g_` because assignments are always global.

---

<code>\farray_count:N</code> ★	<code>\farray_count:N &lt;farray var&gt;</code>
--------------------------------	---

---

New: 2018-05-05

Expands to the number of entries in the *<floating point array variable>*. This is performed in constant time.

---

<code>\farray_gset:Nnn</code>	<code>\farray_gset:Nnn &lt;farray var&gt; {&lt;position&gt;} {&lt;value&gt;}</code>
-------------------------------	---

---

New: 2018-05-05

Stores the result of evaluating the floating point expression *<value>* into the *<floating point array variable>* at the (integer expression) *<position>*. If the *<position>* is not between 1 and the `\farray_count:N`, an error occurs. Assignments are always global.

---

<code>\farray_gzero:N</code>	<code>\farray_gzero:N &lt;farray var&gt;</code>
------------------------------	---

---

New: 2018-05-05

Sets all entries of the *<floating point array variable>* to +0. Assignments are always global.

---

<code>\farray_item:Nn</code> ★	<code>\farray_item:Nn &lt;farray var&gt; {&lt;position&gt;}</code>
--------------------------------	--

---

`\farray_item_to_tl:Nn` ★

New: 2018-05-05

Applies `\fp_use:N` or `\fp_to_tl:N` (respectively) to the floating point entry stored at the (integer expression) *<position>* in the *<floating point array variable>*. If the *<position>* is not between 1 and the `\farray_count:N`, an error occurs.

# Part XXV

## The l3sort package

### Sorting functions

#### 1 Controlling sorting

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 comes with a facility to sort list variables (sequences, token lists, or comma-lists) according to some user-defined comparison. For instance,

```
\clist_set:Nn \l_foo_clist { 3 , 01 , -2 , 5 , +1 }
\clist_sort:Nn \l_foo_clist
{
  \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } > { #2 }
  { \sort_return_swapped: }
  { \sort_return_same: }
}
```

results in `\l_foo_clist` holding the values `{ -2 , 01 , +1 , 3 , 5 }` sorted in non-decreasing order.

The code defining the comparison should call `\sort_return_swapped:` if the two items given as `#1` and `#2` are not in the correct order, and otherwise it should call `\sort_return_same:` to indicate that the order of this pair of items should not be changed.

For instance, a *comparison code* consisting only of `\sort_return_same:` with no test yields a trivial sort: the final order is identical to the original order. Conversely, using a *comparison code* consisting only of `\sort_return_swapped:` reverses the list (in a fairly inefficient way).

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The current implementation is limited to sorting approximately 20000 items (40000 in LuaT<sub>E</sub>X), depending on what other packages are loaded.

Internally, the code from l3sort stores items in `\toks` registers allocated locally. Thus, the *comparison code* should not call `\newtoks` or other commands that allocate new `\toks` registers. On the other hand, altering the value of a previously allocated `\toks` register is not a problem.

---

```
\sort_return_same:
\sort_return_swapped:
```

---

New: 2017-02-06

---

```
\seq_sort:Nn <seq var>
{ ... \sort_return_same: or \sort_return_swapped: ... }
```

Indicates whether to keep the order or swap the order of two items that are compared in the sorting code. Only one of the `\sort_return_...` functions should be used by the code, according to the results of some tests on the items `#1` and `#2` to be compared.

## Part XXVI

# The l3tl-analysis package: Analysing token lists

## 1 l3tl-analysis documentation

This module mostly provides internal functions for use in the l3regex module. However, it provides as a side-effect a user debugging function, very similar to the \ShowTokens macro from the ted package.

---

```
\tl_analysis_show:N
\tl_analysis_show:n
```

---

New: 2018-04-09

```
\tl_analysis_show:n {\token list}
```

Displays to the terminal the detailed decomposition of the  $\langle token list \rangle$  into tokens, showing the category code of each character token, the meaning of control sequences and active characters, and the value of registers.

---

```
\tl_analysis_map_inline:nn
\tl_analysis_map_inline:Nn
```

---

New: 2018-04-09

```
\tl_analysis_map_inline:nn {\token list} {\inline function}
```

Applies the  $\langle inline function \rangle$  to each individual  $\langle token \rangle$  in the  $\langle token list \rangle$ . The  $\langle inline function \rangle$  receives three arguments:

- $\langle tokens \rangle$ , which both o-expand and x-expand to the  $\langle token \rangle$ . The detailed form of  $\langle token \rangle$  may change in later releases.
- $\langle char code \rangle$ , a decimal representation of the character code of the token,  $-1$  if it is a control sequence (with  $\langle catcode \rangle$  0).
- $\langle catcode \rangle$ , a capital hexadecimal digit which denotes the category code of the  $\langle token \rangle$  (0: control sequence, 1: begin-group, 2: end-group, 3: math shift, 4: alignment tab, 6: parameter, 7: superscript, 8: subscript, A: space, B: letter, C:other, D:active).

As all other mappings the mapping is done at the current group level, *i.e.* any local assignments made by the  $\langle inline function \rangle$  remain in effect after the loop.

## Part XXVII

# The `l3regex` package: Regular expressions in `TEX`

The `l3regex` package provides regular expression testing, extraction of submatches, splitting, and replacement, all acting on token lists. The syntax of regular expressions is mostly a subset of the PCRE syntax (and very close to POSIX), with some additions due to the fact that `TEX` manipulates tokens rather than characters. For performance reasons, only a limited set of features are implemented. Notably, back-references are not supported.

Let us give a few examples. After

```
\tl_set:Nn \l_my_tl { That~cat. }
\regex_replace_once:nnN { at } { is } \l_my_tl
```

the token list variable `\l_my_tl` holds the text “`This cat.`”, where the first occurrence of “`at`” was replaced by “`is`”. A more complicated example is a pattern to emphasize each word and add a comma after it:

```
\regex_replace_all:nnN { \w+ } { \c{emph}\cB\{ \0 \cE\} , } \l_my_tl
```

The `\w` sequence represents any “word” character, and `+` indicates that the `\w` sequence should be repeated as many times as possible (at least once), hence matching a word in the input token list. In the replacement text, `\0` denotes the full match (here, a word). The command `\emph` is inserted using `\c{emph}`, and its argument `\0` is put between braces `\cB\{` and `\cE\}`.

If a regular expression is to be used several times, it can be compiled once, and stored in a regex variable using `\regex_const:Nn`. For example,

```
\regex_const:Nn \c_foo_regex { \c{begin} \cB. (\c[~BE].*) \cE. }
```

stores in `\c_foo_regex` a regular expression which matches the starting marker for an environment: `\begin`, followed by a begin-group token (`\cB.`), then any number of tokens which are neither begin-group nor end-group character tokens (`\c[~BE].*`), ending with an end-group token (`\cE.`). As explained in the next section, the parentheses “capture” the result of `\c[~BE].*`, giving us access to the name of the environment when doing replacements.

## 1 Syntax of regular expressions

We start with a few examples, and encourage the reader to apply `\regex_show:n` to these regular expressions.

- `Cat` matches the word “Cat” capitalized in this way, but also matches the beginning of the word “Cattle”: use `\bCat\b` to match a complete word only.
- `[abc]` matches one letter among “a”, “b”, “c”; the pattern `(a|b|c)` matches the same three possible letters (but see the discussion of submatches below).
- `[A-Za-z]*` matches any number (due to the quantifier `*`) of Latin letters (not accented).

- `\c{[A-Za-z]*}` matches a control sequence made of Latin letters.
- `\_[^_]*\_` matches an underscore, any number of characters other than underscore, and another underscore; it is equivalent to `\_.*?\_` where `.` matches arbitrary characters and the lazy quantifier `*?` means to match as few characters as possible, thus avoiding matching underscores.
- `[\+|-]?d+` matches an explicit integer with at most one sign.
- `[\+|-\_]*d+\_*` matches an explicit integer with any number of `+` and `-` signs, with spaces allowed except within the mantissa, and surrounded by spaces.
- `[\+|-\_]*(d+|\d*\.\d+)\_*` matches an explicit integer or decimal number; using `[.,]` instead of `\.` would allow the comma as a decimal marker.
- `[\+|-\_]*(d+|\d*\.\d+)\_*((?i)pt|in|[cem]m|ex|[bs]p|[dn]d|[pcn]c)\_*` matches an explicit dimension with any unit that T<sub>E</sub>X knows, where `(?i)` means to treat lowercase and uppercase letters identically.
- `[\+|-\_]*((?i)nan|inf|(d+|\d*\.\d+)\_*(e[\+|-\_]d+)?)\_*` matches an explicit floating point number or the special values `nan` and `inf` (with signs and spaces allowed).
- `[\+|-\_]*(d+|\dC.)\_*` matches an explicit integer or control sequence (without checking whether it is an integer variable).
- `\G.*?\K` at the beginning of a regular expression matches and discards (due to `\K`) everything between the end of the previous match (`\G`) and what is matched by the rest of the regular expression; this is useful in `\regex_replace_all:nnN` when the goal is to extract matches or submatches in a finer way than with `\regex_extract_all:nnN`.

While it is impossible for a regular expression to match only integer expressions, `[\+|-\(\)*d+\)\(\[+|-*/\][\+|-\(\)*d+\)\)]*` matches among other things all valid integer expressions (made only with explicit integers). One should follow it with further testing.

Most characters match exactly themselves, with an arbitrary category code. Some characters are special and must be escaped with a backslash (*e.g.*, `\*` matches a star character). Some escape sequences of the form backslash-letter also have a special meaning (for instance `\d` matches any digit). As a rule,

- every alphanumeric character (`A-Z`, `a-z`, `0-9`) matches exactly itself, and should not be escaped, because `\A`, `\B`, ... have special meanings;
- non-alphanumeric printable ascii characters can (and should) always be escaped: many of them have special meanings (*e.g.*, use `\(`, `\)`, `\?`, `\.`);
- spaces should always be escaped (even in character classes);
- any other character may be escaped or not, without any effect: both versions match exactly that character.

Note that these rules play nicely with the fact that many non-alphanumeric characters are difficult to input into T<sub>E</sub>X under normal category codes. For instance, `\abc%` matches the characters `\abc%` (with arbitrary category codes), but does not match the control sequence `\abc` followed by a percent character. Matching control sequences can be done using the `\c{<regex>}` syntax (see below).

Any special character which appears at a place where its special behaviour cannot apply matches itself instead (for instance, a quantifier appearing at the beginning of a string), after raising a warning.

Characters.

`\x{hh...}` Character with hex code `hh...`

`\xhh` Character with hex code `hh`.

`\a` Alarm (hex 07).

`\e` Escape (hex 1B).

`\f` Form-feed (hex 0C).

`\n` New line (hex 0A).

`\r` Carriage return (hex 0D).

`\t` Horizontal tab (hex 09).

Character types.

`.` A single period matches any token.

`\d` Any decimal digit.

`\h` Any horizontal space character, equivalent to `[\ \^^I]`: space and tab.

`\s` Any space character, equivalent to `[\ \^^I\^^J\^^L\^^M]`.

`\v` Any vertical space character, equivalent to `[\^^J\^^K\^^L\^^M]`. Note that `\^^K` is a vertical space, but not a space, for compatibility with Perl.

`\w` Any word character, *i.e.*, alphanumerics and underscore, equivalent to the explicit class `[A-Za-z0-9\_]`.

`\D` Any token not matched by `\d`.

`\H` Any token not matched by `\h`.

`\N` Any token other than the `\n` character (hex 0A).

`\S` Any token not matched by `\s`.

`\V` Any token not matched by `\v`.

`\W` Any token not matched by `\w`.

Of those, `.`, `\D`, `\H`, `\N`, `\S`, `\V`, and `\W` match arbitrary control sequences.

Character classes match exactly one token in the subject.

`[...]` Positive character class. Matches any of the specified tokens.



[**^...**] Negative character class. Matches any token other than the specified characters.

**x-y** Within a character class, this denotes a range (can be used with escaped characters).

[:**<name>**:] Within a character class (one more set of brackets), this denotes the POSIX character class **<name>**, which can be **alnum**, **alpha**, **ascii**, **blank**, **cntrl**, **digit**, **graph**, **lower**, **print**, **punct**, **space**, **upper**, **word**, or **xdigit**.

[:**~<name>**:] Negative POSIX character class.

For instance, [**a-oq-z\cC.**] matches any lowercase latin letter except **p**, as well as control sequences (see below for a description of **\c**).

Quantifiers (repetition).

**?** 0 or 1, greedy.

**??** 0 or 1, lazy.

**\*** 0 or more, greedy.

**\*?** 0 or more, lazy.

**+** 1 or more, greedy.

**+?** 1 or more, lazy.

**{n}** Exactly *n*.

**{n,}** *n* or more, greedy.

**{n,}?** *n* or more, lazy.

**{n,m}** At least *n*, no more than *m*, greedy.

**{n,m}?** At least *n*, no more than *m*, lazy.

anchors and simple assertions.

**\b** Word boundary: either the previous token is matched by **\w** and the next by **\W**, or the opposite. For this purpose, the ends of the token list are considered as **\W**.

**\B** Not a word boundary: between two **\w** tokens or two **\W** tokens (including the boundary).

**^** or **\A** Start of the subject token list.

**\$**, **\Z** or **\z** End of the subject token list.

**\G** Start of the current match. This is only different from **^** in the case of multiple matches: for instance **\regex\_count:nnN { \G a } { aaba } \l\_tmpa\_int** yields 2, but replacing **\G** by **^** would result in **\l\_tmpa\_int** holding the value 1.

Alternation and capturing groups.

**A|B|C** Either one of **A**, **B**, or **C**.

**(...)** Capturing group.

**(?:...)** Non-capturing group.

(?<|... ) Non-capturing group which resets the group number for capturing groups in each alternative. The following group is numbered with the first unused group number.

The `\c` escape sequence allows to test the category code of tokens, and match control sequences. Each character category is represented by a single uppercase letter:

- C for control sequences;
- B for begin-group tokens;
- E for end-group tokens;
- M for math shift;
- T for alignment tab tokens;
- P for macro parameter tokens;
- U for superscript tokens (up);
- D for subscript tokens (down);
- S for spaces;
- L for letters;
- O for others; and
- A for active characters.

The `\c` escape sequence is used as follows.

`\c{<regex>}` A control sequence whose *cname* matches the *<regex>*, anchored at the beginning and end, so that `\c{begin}` matches exactly `\begin`, and nothing else.

`\cX` Applies to the next object, which can be a character, character property, class, or group, and forces this object to only match tokens with category **X** (any of CBEMTPUDSLOA). For instance, `\cL[A-Z\d]` matches uppercase letters and digits of category code letter, `\cC.` matches any control sequence, and `\cO(abc)` matches `abc` where each character has category other.

`\c[XYZ]` Applies to the next object, and forces it to only match tokens with category **X**, **Y**, or **Z** (each being any of CBEMTPUDSLOA). For instance, `\c[LSO](..)` matches two tokens of category letter, space, or other.

`\c[^XYZ]` Applies to the next object and prevents it from matching any token with category **X**, **Y**, or **Z** (each being any of CBEMTPUDSLOA). For instance, `\c[^O]\d` matches digits which have any category different from other.

The category code tests can be used inside classes; for instance, `[\cO\d \c[LO][A-F]]` matches what  $\TeX$  considers as hexadecimal digits, namely digits with category other, or uppercase letters from **A** to **F** with category either letter or other. Within a group affected by a category code test, the outer test can be overridden by a nested test: for instance, `\cL(ab\cO\*cd)` matches `ab*cd` where all characters are of category letter, except `*` which has category other.

The `\u` escape sequence allows to insert the contents of a token list directly into a regular expression or a replacement, avoiding the need to escape special characters.

Namely, `\u{<tl var name>}` matches the exact contents of the token list `<tl var>`. Within a `\c{...}` control sequence matching, the `\u` escape sequence only expands its argument once, in effect performing `\tl_to_str:v`. Quantifiers are not supported directly: use a group.

The option `(?i)` makes the match case insensitive (identifying A–Z with a–z; no Unicode support yet). This applies until the end of the group in which it appears, and can be reverted using `(?-i)`. For instance, in `(?i)(a(?-i)b|c)d`, the letters `a` and `d` are affected by the `i` option. Characters within ranges and classes are affected individually: `(?i)[Y-\]` is equivalent to `[YZ\[\]yz]`, and `(?i)[^aeiou]` matches any character which is not a vowel. Neither character properties, nor `\c{...}` nor `\u{...}` are affected by the `i` option.

In character classes, only `[`, `^`, `-`, `]`, `\` and spaces are special, and should be escaped. Other non-alphanumeric characters can still be escaped without harm. Any escape sequence which matches a single character (`\d`, `\D`, *etc.*) is supported in character classes. If the first character is `^`, then the meaning of the character class is inverted; `^` appearing anywhere else in the range is not special. If the first character (possibly following a leading `^`) is `]` then it does not need to be escaped since ending the range there would make it empty. Ranges of characters can be expressed using `-`, for instance, `[\D 0–5]` and `[\^6–9]` are equivalent.

Capturing groups are a means of extracting information about the match. Parenthesized groups are labelled in the order of their opening parenthesis, starting at 1. The contents of those groups corresponding to the “best” match (leftmost longest) can be extracted and stored in a sequence of token lists using for instance `\regex_extract_once:nnTF`.

The `\K` escape sequence resets the beginning of the match to the current position in the token list. This only affects what is reported as the full match. For instance,

```
\regex_extract_all:nnN { a \K . } { a123aaxyz } \l_foo_seq
```

results in `\l_foo_seq` containing the items `{1}` and `{a}`: the true matches are `{a1}` and `{aa}`, but they are trimmed by the use of `\K`. The `\K` command does not affect capturing groups: for instance,

```
\regex_extract_once:nnN { (. \K c)+ \d } { acbc3 } \l_foo_seq
```

results in `\l_foo_seq` containing the items `{c3}` and `{bc}`: the true match is `{acbc3}`, with first submatch `{bc}`, but `\K` resets the beginning of the match to the last position where it appears.

## 2 Syntax of the replacement text

Most of the features described in regular expressions do not make sense within the replacement text. Backslash introduces various special constructions, described further below:

- `\0` is the whole match;
- `\1` is the submatch that was matched by the first (capturing) group `(...)`; similarly for `\2`, ..., `\9` and `\g{<number>}`;
- `\_` inserts a space (spaces are ignored when not escaped);

- `\a, \e, \f, \n, \r, \t, \xhh, \x{hhh}` correspond to single characters as in regular expressions;
- `\c{<cs name>}` inserts a control sequence;
- `\c{<category>}<character>` (see below);
- `\u{<tl var name>}` inserts the contents of the `<tl var>` (see below).

Characters other than backslash and space are simply inserted in the result (but since the replacement text is first converted to a string, one should also escape characters that are special for T<sub>E</sub>X, for instance use `\#`). Non-alphanumeric characters can always be safely escaped with a backslash.

For instance,

```
\tl_set:Nn \l_my_tl { Hello,~world! }
\regex_replace_all:nnN { ([er]?l|o) . } { (\0--\1) } \l_my_tl
```

results in `\l_my_tl` holding `H(e1l--e1)(o,--o) w(or--o)(ld--l)!`

The submatches are numbered according to the order in which the opening parenthesis of capturing groups appear in the regular expression to match. The  $n$ -th submatch is empty if there are fewer than  $n$  capturing groups or for capturing groups that appear in alternatives that were not used for the match. In case a capturing group matches several times during a match (due to quantifiers) only the last match is used in the replacement text. Submatches always keep the same category codes as in the original token list.

The characters inserted by the replacement have category code 12 (other) by default, with the exception of space characters. Spaces inserted through `\_` have category code 10, while spaces inserted through `\x20` or `\x{20}` have category code 12. The escape sequence `\c` allows to insert characters with arbitrary category codes, as well as control sequences.

`\cX(...)` Produces the characters “...” with category `X`, which must be one of `CBEMTPUDSLOA` as in regular expressions. Parentheses are optional for a single character (which can be an escape sequence). When nested, the innermost category code applies, for instance `\cL(Hello\cS\ world)!` gives this text with standard category codes.

`\c{<text>}` Produces the control sequence with csname `<text>`. The `<text>` may contain references to the submatches `\0`, `\1`, and so on, as in the example for `\u` below.

The escape sequence `\u{<tl var name>}` allows to insert the contents of the token list with name `<tl var name>` directly into the replacement, giving an easier control of category codes. When nested in `\c{...}` and `\u{...}` constructions, the `\u` and `\c` escape sequences perform `\tl_to_str:v`, namely extract the value of the control sequence and turn it into a string. Matches can also be used within the arguments of `\c` and `\u`. For instance,

```
\tl_set:Nn \l_my_one_tl { first }
\tl_set:Nn \l_my_two_tl { \emph{second} }
\tl_set:Nn \l_my_tl { one , two , one , one }
\regex_replace_all:nnN { [,]+ } { \u{1_my_\0_tl} } \l_my_tl
```

results in `\l_my_tl` holding `first,\emph{second},first,first`.

### 3 Pre-compiling regular expressions

If a regular expression is to be used several times, it is better to compile it once rather than doing it each time the regular expression is used. The compiled regular expression is stored in a variable. All of the `l3regex` module's functions can be given their regular expression argument either as an explicit string or as a compiled regular expression.

---

`\regex_new:N`

---

New: 2017-05-26

---

`\regex_new:N`  $\langle regex\ var \rangle$

Creates a new  $\langle regex\ var \rangle$  or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The  $\langle regex\ var \rangle$  is initially such that it never matches.

---

`\regex_set:Nn`  
`\regex_gset:Nn`  
`\regex_const:Nn`

---

New: 2017-05-26

---

`\regex_set:Nn`  $\langle regex\ var \rangle$   $\{ \langle regex \rangle \}$

Stores a compiled version of the  $\langle regular\ expression \rangle$  in the  $\langle regex\ var \rangle$ . For instance, this function can be used as

```
\regex_new:N \l_my_regex
\regex_set:Nn \l_my_regex { my\ (simple\ )? reg(ex|ular\ expression) }
```

The assignment is local for `\regex_set:Nn` and global for `\regex_gset:Nn`. Use `\regex_const:Nn` for compiled expressions which never change.

---

`\regex_show:n`  
`\regex_show:N`

---

New: 2017-05-26

---

`\regex_show:n`  $\{ \langle regex \rangle \}$

Shows how `l3regex` interprets the  $\langle regex \rangle$ . For instance, `\regex_show:n {\A X|Y}` shows

```
+--branch
  anchor at start (\A)
  char code 88
+--branch
  char code 89
```

indicating that the anchor `\A` only applies to the first branch: the second branch is not anchored to the beginning of the match.

### 4 Matching

All regular expression functions are available in both `:n` and `:N` variants. The former require a “standard” regular expression, while the later require a compiled expression as generated by `\regex_(g)set:Nn`.

---

`\regex_match:nnTF`  
`\regex_match:NnTF`

---

New: 2017-05-26

---

`\regex_match:nnTF`  $\{ \langle regex \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle token\ list \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle true\ code \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle false\ code \rangle \}$

Tests whether the  $\langle regular\ expression \rangle$  matches any part of the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$ . For instance,

```
\regex_match:nnTF { b [cde]* } { abecdxcx } { TRUE } { FALSE }
\regex_match:nnTF { [b-dq-w] } { example } { TRUE } { FALSE }
```

leaves TRUE then FALSE in the input stream.

---

<code>\regex_count:nnN</code>
<code>\regex_count:NnN</code>
New: 2017-05-26

---

`\regex_count:nnN`  $\{ \langle \textit{regex} \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle \textit{token list} \rangle \}$   $\langle \textit{int var} \rangle$

Sets  $\langle \textit{int var} \rangle$  within the current TeX group level equal to the number of times  $\langle \textit{regular expression} \rangle$  appears in  $\langle \textit{token list} \rangle$ . The search starts by finding the left-most longest match, respecting greedy and lazy (non-greedy) operators. Then the search starts again from the character following the last character of the previous match, until reaching the end of the token list. Infinite loops are prevented in the case where the regular expression can match an empty token list: then we count one match between each pair of characters. For instance,

```
\int_new:N \l_foo_int
\regex_count:nnN { (b+|c) } { abbababcb } \l_foo_int
```

results in `\l_foo_int` taking the value 5.

## 5 Submatch extraction

---

<code>\regex_extract_once:nnN</code>
<code>\regex_extract_once:nnNTF</code>
<code>\regex_extract_once:NnN</code>
<code>\regex_extract_once:NnNTF</code>
New: 2017-05-26

---

`\regex_extract_once:nnN`  $\{ \langle \textit{regex} \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle \textit{token list} \rangle \}$   $\langle \textit{seq var} \rangle$

`\regex_extract_once:nnNTF`  $\{ \langle \textit{regex} \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle \textit{token list} \rangle \}$   $\langle \textit{seq var} \rangle$   $\{ \langle \textit{true code} \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle \textit{false code} \rangle \}$

Finds the first match of the  $\langle \textit{regular expression} \rangle$  in the  $\langle \textit{token list} \rangle$ . If it exists, the match is stored as the first item of the  $\langle \textit{seq var} \rangle$ , and further items are the contents of capturing groups, in the order of their opening parenthesis. The  $\langle \textit{seq var} \rangle$  is assigned locally. If there is no match, the  $\langle \textit{seq var} \rangle$  is cleared. The testing versions insert the  $\langle \textit{true code} \rangle$  into the input stream if a match was found, and the  $\langle \textit{false code} \rangle$  otherwise.

For instance, assume that you type

```
\regex_extract_once:nnNTF { \A(La)?TeX(!*)\Z } { LaTeX!!! } \l_foo_seq
{ true } { false }
```

Then the regular expression (anchored at the start with `\A` and at the end with `\Z`) must match the whole token list. The first capturing group,  $(La)?$ , matches `La`, and the second capturing group,  $(!*)$ , matches `!!!`. Thus, `\l_foo_seq` contains as a result the items `{LaTeX!!!}`, `{La}`, and `{!!!}`, and the `true` branch is left in the input stream. Note that the  $n$ -th item of `\l_foo_seq`, as obtained using `\seq_item:Nn`, correspond to the submatch numbered  $(n - 1)$  in functions such as `\regex_replace_once:nnN`.

---

<code>\regex_extract_all:nnN</code>
<code>\regex_extract_all:nnNTF</code>
<code>\regex_extract_all:NnN</code>
<code>\regex_extract_all:NnNTF</code>
New: 2017-05-26

---

`\regex_extract_all:nnN`  $\{ \langle \textit{regex} \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle \textit{token list} \rangle \}$   $\langle \textit{seq var} \rangle$

`\regex_extract_all:nnNTF`  $\{ \langle \textit{regex} \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle \textit{token list} \rangle \}$   $\langle \textit{seq var} \rangle$   $\{ \langle \textit{true code} \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle \textit{false code} \rangle \}$

Finds all matches of the  $\langle \textit{regular expression} \rangle$  in the  $\langle \textit{token list} \rangle$ , and stores all the submatch information in a single sequence (concatenating the results of multiple `\regex_extract_once:nnN` calls). The  $\langle \textit{seq var} \rangle$  is assigned locally. If there is no match, the  $\langle \textit{seq var} \rangle$  is cleared. The testing versions insert the  $\langle \textit{true code} \rangle$  into the input stream if a match was found, and the  $\langle \textit{false code} \rangle$  otherwise. For instance, assume that you type

```
\regex_extract_all:nnNTF { \w+ } { Hello,~world! } \l_foo_seq
{ true } { false }
```

Then the regular expression matches twice, the resulting sequence contains the two items `{Hello}` and `{world}`, and the `true` branch is left in the input stream.

---

```
\regex_split:nnN
\regex_split:nnNTF
\regex_split:NnN
\regex_split:NnNTF
```

---

New: 2017-05-26

---

```
\regex_split:nnN {<regular expression>} {<token list>} <seq var>
\regex_split:nnNTF {<regular expression>} {<token list>} <seq var> {<true code>}
{<false code>}
```

Splits the *<token list>* into a sequence of parts, delimited by matches of the *<regular expression>*. If the *<regular expression>* has capturing groups, then the token lists that they match are stored as items of the sequence as well. The assignment to *<seq var>* is local. If no match is found the resulting *<seq var>* has the *<token list>* as its sole item. If the *<regular expression>* matches the empty token list, then the *<token list>* is split into single tokens. The testing versions insert the *<true code>* into the input stream if a match was found, and the *<false code>* otherwise. For example, after

```
\seq_new:N \l_path_seq
\regex_split:nnNTF { / } { the/path/for/this/file.tex } \l_path_seq
{ true } { false }
```

the sequence `\l_path_seq` contains the items `{the}`, `{path}`, `{for}`, `{this}`, and `{file.tex}`, and the `true` branch is left in the input stream.

## 6 Replacement

---

```
\regex_replace_once:nnN
\regex_replace_once:nnNTF
\regex_replace_once:NnN
\regex_replace_once:NnNTF
```

---

New: 2017-05-26

---

```
\regex_replace_once:nnN {<regular expression>} {<replacement>} <tl var>
\regex_replace_once:nnNTF {<regular expression>} {<replacement>} <tl var> {<true
code>} {<false code>}
```

Searches for the *<regular expression>* in the *<token list>* and replaces the first match with the *<replacement>*. The result is assigned locally to *<tl var>*. In the *<replacement>*, `\0` represents the full match, `\1` represent the contents of the first capturing group, `\2` of the second, *etc.*

---

```
\regex_replace_all:nnN
\regex_replace_all:nnNTF
\regex_replace_all:NnN
\regex_replace_all:NnNTF
```

---

New: 2017-05-26

---

```
\regex_replace_all:nnN {<regular expression>} {<replacement>} <tl var>
\regex_replace_all:nnNTF {<regular expression>} {<replacement>} <tl var> {<true
code>} {<false code>}
```

Replaces all occurrences of the *<regular expression>* in the *<token list>* by the *<replacement>*, where `\0` represents the full match, `\1` represent the contents of the first capturing group, `\2` of the second, *etc.* Every match is treated independently, and matches cannot overlap. The result is assigned locally to *<tl var>*.

## 7 Constants and variables

---

```
\l_tmpa_regex
\l_tmpb_regex
```

---

New: 2017-12-11

---

Scratch regex for local assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.

---

```
\g_tmpa_regex
\g_tmpb_regex
```

---

New: 2017-12-11

---

Scratch regex for global assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.

## 8 Bugs, misfeatures, future work, and other possibilities

The following need to be done now.

- Rewrite the documentation in a more ordered way, perhaps add a BNF?

Additional error-checking to come.

- Clean up the use of messages.
- Cleaner error reporting in the replacement phase.
- Add tracing information.
- Detect attempts to use back-references and other non-implemented syntax.
- Test for the maximum register `\c_max_register_int`.
- Find out whether the fact that `\W` and friends match the end-marker leads to bugs. Possibly update `\__regex_item_reverse:n`.
- The empty `cs` should be matched by `\c{}`, not by `\c{csname.?endcsname\s?}`.

Code improvements to come.

- Shift arrays so that the useful information starts at position 1.
- Only build `\c{...}` once.
- Use arrays for the left and right state stacks when compiling a regex.
- Should `\__regex_action_free_group:n` only be used for greedy `{n,}` quantifier? (I think not.)
- Quantifiers for `\u` and assertions.
- When matching, keep track of an explicit stack of `current_state` and `current_submatches`.
- If possible, when a state is reused by the same thread, kill other subthreads.
- Use an array rather than `\l__regex_balance_tl` to build the function `\__regex_replacement_balance_one_match:n`.
- Reduce the number of epsilon-transitions in alternatives.
- Optimize simple strings: use less states (`abcade` should give two states, for `abc` and `ade`). [Does that really make sense?]
- Optimize groups with no alternative.
- Optimize states with a single `\__regex_action_free:n`.
- Optimize the use of `\__regex_action_success:` by inserting it in state 2 directly instead of having an extra transition.
- Optimize the use of `\int_step_...` functions.



- Groups don't capture within regexes for csnames; optimize and document.
- Better “show” for anchors, properties, and catcode tests.
- Does \K really need a new state for itself?
- When compiling, use a boolean `in_cs` and less magic numbers.
- Instead of checking whether the character is special or alphanumeric using its character code, check if it is special in regexes with `\cs_if_exist` tests.

The following features are likely to be implemented at some point in the future.

- General look-ahead/behind assertions.
- Regex matching on external files.
- Conditional subpatterns with look ahead/behind: “if what follows is [...], then [...]”.
- `(*..)` and `(?..)` sequences to set some options.
- UTF-8 mode for pdfTeX.
- Newline conventions are not done. In particular, we should have an option for `.` not to match newlines. Also, `\A` should differ from `^`, and `\Z`, `\z` and `$` should differ.
- Unicode properties: `\p{..}` and `\P{..}`; `\X` which should match any “extended” Unicode sequence. This requires to manipulate a lot of data, probably using tree-boxes.
- Provide a syntax such as `\ur{1_my_regex}` to use an already-compiled regex in a more complicated regex. This makes regexes more easily composable.
- Allowing `\u{1_my_t1}` in more places, for instance as the number of repetitions in a quantifier.

The following features of PCRE or Perl may or may not be implemented.

- Callout with `(?C...)` or other syntax: some internal code changes make that possible, and it can be useful for instance in the replacement code to stop a regex replacement when some marker has been found; this raises the question of a potential `\regex_break`: and then of playing well with `\t1_map_break`: called from within the code in a regex. It also raises the question of nested calls to the regex machinery, which is a problem since `\fontdimen` are global.
- Conditional subpatterns (other than with a look-ahead or look-behind condition): this is non-regular, isn't it?
- Named subpatterns: TeX programmers have lived so far without any need for named macro parameters.

The following features of PCRE or Perl will definitely not be implemented.

- Back-references: non-regular feature, this requires backtracking, which is prohibitively slow.

- Recursion: this is a non-regular feature.
- Atomic grouping, possessive quantifiers: those tools, mostly meant to fix catastrophic backtracking, are unnecessary in a non-backtracking algorithm, and difficult to implement.
- Subroutine calls: this syntactic sugar is difficult to include in a non-backtracking algorithm, in particular because the corresponding group should be treated as atomic.
- Backtracking control verbs: intrinsically tied to backtracking.
- `\ddd`, matching the character with octal code `ddd`: we already have `\x{...}` and the syntax is confusingly close to what we could have used for backreferences (`\1`, `\2`, ...), making it harder to produce useful error message.
- `\cx`, similar to  $\TeX$ 's own `\^x`.
- Comments:  $\TeX$  already has its own system for comments.
- `\Q...\E` escaping: this would require to read the argument verbatim, which is not in the scope of this module.
- `\C` single byte in UTF-8 mode:  $X_{\text{q}}\TeX$  and  $\text{Lua}\TeX$  serve us characters directly, and splitting those into bytes is tricky, encoding dependent, and most likely not useful anyways.

## Part XXVIII

# The l3box package

## Boxes

There are three kinds of box operations: horizontal mode denoted with prefix `\hbox_`, vertical mode with prefix `\vbox_`, and the generic operations working in both modes with prefix `\box_`.

### 1 Creating and initialising boxes

---

<code>\box_new:N</code>	<code>\box_new:N &lt;box&gt;</code>
<code>\box_new:c</code>	Creates a new $\langle box \rangle$ or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The $\langle box \rangle$ is initially void.

---

<code>\box_clear:N</code>	<code>\box_clear:N &lt;box&gt;</code>
<code>\box_clear:c</code>	Clears the content of the $\langle box \rangle$ by setting the box equal to <code>\c_empty_box</code> .
<code>\box_gclear:N</code>	
<code>\box_gclear:c</code>	

---

<code>\box_clear_new:N</code>	<code>\box_clear_new:N &lt;box&gt;</code>
<code>\box_clear_new:c</code>	Ensures that the $\langle box \rangle$ exists globally by applying <code>\box_new:N</code> if necessary, then applies <code>\box_(g)clear:N</code> to leave the $\langle box \rangle$ empty.
<code>\box_gclear_new:N</code>	
<code>\box_gclear_new:c</code>	

---

<code>\box_set_eq:NN</code>	<code>\box_set_eq:NN &lt;box<sub>1</sub>&gt; &lt;box<sub>2</sub>&gt;</code>
<code>\box_set_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	Sets the content of $\langle box_1 \rangle$ equal to that of $\langle box_2 \rangle$ .
<code>\box_gset_eq:NN</code>	
<code>\box_gset_eq:(cN Nc cc)</code>	

---

<code>\box_if_exist_p:N *</code>	<code>\box_if_exist_p:N &lt;box&gt;</code>
<code>\box_if_exist_p:c *</code>	<code>\box_if_exist:NTF &lt;box&gt; {(true code)} {(false code)}</code>
<code>\box_if_exist:NTF *</code>	Tests whether the $\langle box \rangle$ is currently defined. This does not check that the $\langle box \rangle$ really is a box.
<code>\box_if_exist:cTF *</code>	

---

New: 2012-03-03

---

### 2 Using boxes

---

<code>\box_use:N</code>	<code>\box_use:N &lt;box&gt;</code>
<code>\box_use:c</code>	Inserts the current content of the $\langle box \rangle$ onto the current list for typesetting. An error is raised if the variable does not exist or if it is invalid.

---

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\copy`.

<hr/> <code>\box_move_right:nn</code> <hr/>	<code>\box_move_right:nn {&lt;dimexpr&gt;} {&lt;box function&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_move_left:nn</code> <hr/>	This function operates in vertical mode, and inserts the material specified by the <i>&lt;box function&gt;</i> such that its reference point is displaced horizontally by the given <i>&lt;dimexpr&gt;</i> from the reference point for typesetting, to the right or left as appropriate. The <i>&lt;box function&gt;</i> should be a box operation such as <code>\box_use:N \&lt;box&gt;</code> or a “raw” box specification such as <code>\vbox:n { xyz }</code> .

<hr/> <code>\box_move_up:nn</code> <hr/>	<code>\box_move_up:nn {&lt;dimexpr&gt;} {&lt;box function&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_move_down:nn</code> <hr/>	This function operates in horizontal mode, and inserts the material specified by the <i>&lt;box function&gt;</i> such that its reference point is displaced vertically by the given <i>&lt;dimexpr&gt;</i> from the reference point for typesetting, up or down as appropriate. The <i>&lt;box function&gt;</i> should be a box operation such as <code>\box_use:N \&lt;box&gt;</code> or a “raw” box specification such as <code>\vbox:n { xyz }</code> .

### 3 Measuring and setting box dimensions

<hr/> <code>\box_dp:N</code> <hr/>	<code>\box_dp:N &lt;box&gt;</code>
<code>\box_dp:c</code> <hr/>	Calculates the depth (below the baseline) of the <i>&lt;box&gt;</i> in a form suitable for use in a <i>&lt;dimension expression&gt;</i> .

**TeXhackers note:** This is the TeX primitive `\dp`.

<hr/> <code>\box_ht:N</code> <hr/>	<code>\box_ht:N &lt;box&gt;</code>
<code>\box_ht:c</code> <hr/>	Calculates the height (above the baseline) of the <i>&lt;box&gt;</i> in a form suitable for use in a <i>&lt;dimension expression&gt;</i> .

**TeXhackers note:** This is the TeX primitive `\ht`.

<hr/> <code>\box_wd:N</code> <hr/>	<code>\box_wd:N &lt;box&gt;</code>
<code>\box_wd:c</code> <hr/>	Calculates the width of the <i>&lt;box&gt;</i> in a form suitable for use in a <i>&lt;dimension expression&gt;</i> .

**TeXhackers note:** This is the TeX primitive `\wd`.

<hr/> <code>\box_set_dp:Nn</code> <hr/>	<code>\box_set_dp:Nn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;dimension expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_set_dp:cn</code> <hr/>	Set the depth (below the baseline) of the <i>&lt;box&gt;</i> to the value of the <i>{&lt;dimension expression&gt;}</i> .
<code>\box_gset_dp:Nn</code> <hr/>	
<code>\box_gset_dp:cn</code> <hr/>	

Updated: 2019-01-22

<hr/> <code>\box_set_ht:Nn</code> <hr/>	<code>\box_set_ht:Nn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;dimension expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_set_ht:cn</code> <hr/>	Set the height (above the baseline) of the <i>&lt;box&gt;</i> to the value of the <i>{&lt;dimension expression&gt;}</i> .
<code>\box_gset_ht:Nn</code> <hr/>	
<code>\box_gset_ht:cn</code> <hr/>	

Updated: 2019-01-22

---

<code>\box_set_wd:Nn</code>	<code>\box_set_wd:Nn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;dimension expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_set_wd:cn</code>	
<code>\box_gset_wd:Nn</code>	Set the width of the <code>&lt;box&gt;</code> to the value of the <code>{&lt;dimension expression&gt;}</code> .
<code>\box_gset_wd:cn</code>	

---

Updated: 2019-01-22

---

## 4 Box conditionals

---

<code>\box_if_empty_p:N</code> *	<code>\box_if_empty_p:N &lt;box&gt;</code>
<code>\box_if_empty_p:c</code> *	<code>\box_if_empty:NTF &lt;box&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_if_empty:NTF</code> *	
<code>\box_if_empty:cTF</code> *	Tests if <code>&lt;box&gt;</code> is a empty (equal to <code>\c_empty_box</code> ).

---



---

<code>\box_if_horizontal_p:N</code> *	<code>\box_if_horizontal_p:N &lt;box&gt;</code>
<code>\box_if_horizontal_p:c</code> *	<code>\box_if_horizontal:NTF &lt;box&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_if_horizontal:NTF</code> *	
<code>\box_if_horizontal:cTF</code> *	Tests if <code>&lt;box&gt;</code> is a horizontal box.

---



---

<code>\box_if_vertical_p:N</code> *	<code>\box_if_vertical_p:N &lt;box&gt;</code>
<code>\box_if_vertical_p:c</code> *	<code>\box_if_vertical:NTF &lt;box&gt; {&lt;true code&gt;} {&lt;false code&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_if_vertical:NTF</code> *	
<code>\box_if_vertical:cTF</code> *	Tests if <code>&lt;box&gt;</code> is a vertical box.

---

## 5 The last box inserted

---

<code>\box_set_to_last:N</code>	<code>\box_set_to_last:N &lt;box&gt;</code>
<code>\box_set_to_last:c</code>	
<code>\box_gset_to_last:N</code>	Sets the <code>&lt;box&gt;</code> equal to the last item (box) added to the current partial list, removing the item from the list at the same time. When applied to the main vertical list, the <code>&lt;box&gt;</code> is always void as it is not possible to recover the last added item.
<code>\box_gset_to_last:c</code>	

---

## 6 Constant boxes

---

<code>\c_empty_box</code>	This is a permanently empty box, which is neither set as horizontal nor vertical.
---------------------------	---

---

Updated: 2012-11-04

---

**TeXhackers note:** At the TeX level this is a void box.

## 7 Scratch boxes

---

`\l_tmpa_box`  
`\l_tmpb_box`

---

Updated: 2012-11-04

---

Scratch boxes for local assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.

---

`\g_tmpa_box`  
`\g_tmpb_box`

---

Scratch boxes for global assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3-defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.

## 8 Viewing box contents

---

`\box_show:N`  
`\box_show:c`

---

Updated: 2012-05-11

---

`\box_show:N`  $\langle box \rangle$

Shows full details of the content of the  $\langle box \rangle$  in the terminal.

---

`\box_show:Nnn`  
`\box_show:cnn`

---

New: 2012-05-11

---

`\box_show:Nnn`  $\langle box \rangle$   $\{\langle intexpr_1 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle intexpr_2 \rangle\}$

Display the contents of  $\langle box \rangle$  in the terminal, showing the first  $\langle intexpr_1 \rangle$  items of the box, and descending into  $\langle intexpr_2 \rangle$  group levels.

---

`\box_log:N`  
`\box_log:c`

---

New: 2012-05-11

---

`\box_log:N`  $\langle box \rangle$

Writes full details of the content of the  $\langle box \rangle$  to the log.

---

`\box_log:Nnn`  
`\box_log:cnn`

---

New: 2012-05-11

---

`\box_log:Nnn`  $\langle box \rangle$   $\{\langle intexpr_1 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle intexpr_2 \rangle\}$

Writes the contents of  $\langle box \rangle$  to the log, showing the first  $\langle intexpr_1 \rangle$  items of the box, and descending into  $\langle intexpr_2 \rangle$  group levels.

## 9 Boxes and color

All L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 boxes are “color safe”: a color set inside the box stops applying after the end of the box has occurred.

## 10 Horizontal mode boxes

---

`\hbox:n`

---

Updated: 2017-04-05

---

`\hbox:n`  $\{\langle contents \rangle\}$

Typesets the  $\langle contents \rangle$  into a horizontal box of natural width and then includes this box in the current list for typesetting.

<hr/> <code>\hbox_to_wd:nn</code> <hr/>	<code>\hbox_to_wd:nn {&lt;dimexpr&gt;} {&lt;contents&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	Typesets the $\langle contents \rangle$ into a horizontal box of width $\langle dimexpr \rangle$ and then includes this box in the current list for typesetting.
<hr/> <code>\hbox_to_zero:n</code> <hr/>	<code>\hbox_to_zero:n {&lt;contents&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	Typesets the $\langle contents \rangle$ into a horizontal box of zero width and then includes this box in the current list for typesetting.
<hr/> <code>\hbox_set:Nn</code> <code>\hbox_set:cn</code> <code>\hbox_gset:Nn</code> <code>\hbox_gset:cn</code> <hr/>	<code>\hbox_set:Nn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;contents&gt;}</code> Typesets the $\langle contents \rangle$ at natural width and then stores the result inside the $\langle box \rangle$ .
Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	
<hr/> <code>\hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn</code> <code>\hbox_set_to_wd:cnn</code> <code>\hbox_gset_to_wd:Nnn</code> <code>\hbox_gset_to_wd:cnn</code> <hr/>	<code>\hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;dimexpr&gt;} {&lt;contents&gt;}</code> Typesets the $\langle contents \rangle$ to the width given by the $\langle dimexpr \rangle$ and then stores the result inside the $\langle box \rangle$ .
Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	
<hr/> <code>\hbox_overlap_right:n</code> <hr/>	<code>\hbox_overlap_right:n {&lt;contents&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	Typesets the $\langle contents \rangle$ into a horizontal box of zero width such that material protrudes to the right of the insertion point.
<hr/> <code>\hbox_overlap_left:n</code> <hr/>	<code>\hbox_overlap_left:n {&lt;contents&gt;}</code>
Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	Typesets the $\langle contents \rangle$ into a horizontal box of zero width such that material protrudes to the left of the insertion point.
<hr/> <code>\hbox_set:Nw</code> <code>\hbox_set:cw</code> <code>\hbox_set_end:</code> <code>\hbox_gset:Nw</code> <code>\hbox_gset:cw</code> <code>\hbox_gset_end:</code> <hr/>	<code>\hbox_set:Nw &lt;box&gt; &lt;contents&gt; \hbox_set_end:</code> Typesets the $\langle contents \rangle$ at natural width and then stores the result inside the $\langle box \rangle$ . In contrast to <code>\hbox_set:Nn</code> this function does not absorb the argument when finding the $\langle content \rangle$ , and so can be used in circumstances where the $\langle content \rangle$ may not be a simple argument.
Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	
<hr/> <code>\hbox_set_to_wd:Nnw</code> <code>\hbox_set_to_wd:cnw</code> <code>\hbox_gset_to_wd:Nnw</code> <code>\hbox_gset_to_wd:cnw</code> <hr/>	<code>\hbox_set_to_wd:Nnw &lt;box&gt; {&lt;dimexpr&gt;} &lt;contents&gt; \hbox_set_end:</code> Typesets the $\langle contents \rangle$ to the width given by the $\langle dimexpr \rangle$ and then stores the result inside the $\langle box \rangle$ . In contrast to <code>\hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn</code> this function does not absorb the argument when finding the $\langle content \rangle$ , and so can be used in circumstances where the $\langle content \rangle$ may not be a simple argument
New: 2017-06-08 <hr/>	
<hr/> <code>\hbox_unpack:N</code> <code>\hbox_unpack:c</code> <hr/>	<code>\hbox_unpack:N &lt;box&gt;</code> Unpacks the content of the horizontal $\langle box \rangle$ , retaining any stretching or shrinking applied when the $\langle box \rangle$ was set.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\unhcopy`.

## 11 Vertical mode boxes

Vertical boxes inherit their baseline from their contents. The standard case is that the baseline of the box is at the same position as that of the last item added to the box. This means that the box has no depth unless the last item added to it had depth. As a result most vertical boxes have a large height value and small or zero depth. The exception are `_top` boxes, where the reference point is that of the first item added. These tend to have a large depth and small height, although the latter is typically non-zero.

<hr/> <code>\vbox:n</code> <hr/>	<code>\vbox:n {⟨contents⟩}</code>
<hr/> Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	Typesets the <code>⟨contents⟩</code> into a vertical box of natural height and includes this box in the current list for typesetting.
<hr/> <code>\vbox_top:n</code> <hr/>	<code>\vbox_top:n {⟨contents⟩}</code>
<hr/> Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	Typesets the <code>⟨contents⟩</code> into a vertical box of natural height and includes this box in the current list for typesetting. The baseline of the box is equal to that of the <i>first</i> item added to the box.
<hr/> <code>\vbox_to_ht:nn</code> <hr/>	<code>\vbox_to_ht:nn {⟨dimexpr⟩} {⟨contents⟩}</code>
<hr/> Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	Typesets the <code>⟨contents⟩</code> into a vertical box of height <code>⟨dimexpr⟩</code> and then includes this box in the current list for typesetting.
<hr/> <code>\vbox_to_zero:n</code> <hr/>	<code>\vbox_to_zero:n {⟨contents⟩}</code>
<hr/> Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	Typesets the <code>⟨contents⟩</code> into a vertical box of zero height and then includes this box in the current list for typesetting.
<hr/> <code>\vbox_set:Nn</code> <code>\vbox_set:cn</code> <code>\vbox_gset:Nn</code> <code>\vbox_gset:cn</code> <hr/>	<code>\vbox_set:Nn ⟨box⟩ {⟨contents⟩}</code> Typesets the <code>⟨contents⟩</code> at natural height and then stores the result inside the <code>⟨box⟩</code> .
<hr/> Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	
<hr/> <code>\vbox_set_top:Nn</code> <code>\vbox_set_top:cn</code> <code>\vbox_gset_top:Nn</code> <code>\vbox_gset_top:cn</code> <hr/>	<code>\vbox_set_top:Nn ⟨box⟩ {⟨contents⟩}</code> Typesets the <code>⟨contents⟩</code> at natural height and then stores the result inside the <code>⟨box⟩</code> . The baseline of the box is equal to that of the <i>first</i> item added to the box.
<hr/> Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	
<hr/> <code>\vbox_set_to_ht:Nnn</code> <code>\vbox_set_to_ht:cnn</code> <code>\vbox_gset_to_ht:Nnn</code> <code>\vbox_gset_to_ht:cnn</code> <hr/>	<code>\vbox_set_to_ht:Nnn ⟨box⟩ {⟨dimexpr⟩} {⟨contents⟩}</code> Typesets the <code>⟨contents⟩</code> to the height given by the <code>⟨dimexpr⟩</code> and then stores the result inside the <code>⟨box⟩</code> .
<hr/> Updated: 2017-04-05 <hr/>	



---

```

\ vbox_set:Nw
\ vbox_set:cw
\ vbox_set:end:
\ vbox_gset:Nw
\ vbox_gset:cw
\ vbox_gset:end:

```

---

Updated: 2017-04-05

---



---

```

\ vbox_set_to_ht:Nnw
\ vbox_set_to_ht:cnw
\ vbox_gset_to_ht:Nnw
\ vbox_gset_to_ht:cnw

```

---

New: 2017-06-08

---

```
\ vbox_set:Nw <box> <contents> \ vbox_set:end:
```

Typesets the  $\langle contents \rangle$  at natural height and then stores the result inside the  $\langle box \rangle$ . In contrast to  $\backslash vbox\_set:Nn$  this function does not absorb the argument when finding the  $\langle content \rangle$ , and so can be used in circumstances where the  $\langle content \rangle$  may not be a simple argument.

```
\ vbox_set_to_ht:Nnw <box> {<dimexpr>} <contents> \ vbox_set:end:
```

Typesets the  $\langle contents \rangle$  to the height given by the  $\langle dimexpr \rangle$  and then stores the result inside the  $\langle box \rangle$ . In contrast to  $\backslash vbox\_set\_to\_ht:Nnn$  this function does not absorb the argument when finding the  $\langle content \rangle$ , and so can be used in circumstances where the  $\langle content \rangle$  may not be a simple argument

---

```

\ vbox_set_split_to_ht:NNn
\ vbox_set_split_to_ht:(cNn|Ncn|ccn)
\ vbox_gset_split_to_ht:NNn
\ vbox_gset_split_to_ht:(cNn|Ncn|ccn)

```

---

Updated: 2018-12-29

---

```
\ vbox_set_split_to_ht:NNn <box1> <box2> {<dimexpr>}
```

Sets  $\langle box_1 \rangle$  to contain material to the height given by the  $\langle dimexpr \rangle$  by removing content from the top of  $\langle box_2 \rangle$  (which must be a vertical box).

---

```

\ vbox_unpack:N
\ vbox_unpack:c

```

---

```
\ vbox_unpack:N <box>
```

Unpacks the content of the vertical  $\langle box \rangle$ , retaining any stretching or shrinking applied when the  $\langle box \rangle$  was set.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive  $\backslash unvcopy$ .

## 12 Using boxes efficiently

The functions above for using box contents work in exactly the same way as for any other  $\text{expl3}$  variable. However, for efficiency reasons, it is also useful to have functions which *drop* box contents on use. When a box is dropped, the box becomes empty at the group level *where the box was originally set* rather than necessarily *at the current group level*. For example, with

```

\ hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { A }
\ group_begin:
  \ hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { B }
  \ group_begin:
    \ box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box
  \ group_end:
  \ box_show:N \l_tmpa_box
\ group_end:
\ box_show:N \l_tmpa_box

```

the first use of `\box_show:N` will show an entirely cleared (void) box, and the second will show the letter **A** in the box.

These functions should be preferred when the content of the box is no longer required after use. Note that due to the unusual scoping behaviour of `drop` functions they may be applied to both local and global boxes: the latter will naturally be set and thus cleared at a global level.

---

`\box_use_drop:N`  
`\box_use_drop:c`

---

`\box_use_drop:N`  $\langle box \rangle$

Inserts the current content of the  $\langle box \rangle$  onto the current list for typesetting then drops the box content. An error is raised if the variable does not exist or if it is invalid. This function may be applied to local or global boxes.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This is the `\box` primitive.

---

`\box_set_eq_drop:NN`  
`\box_set_eq_drop:(cN|Nc|cc)`

---

New: 2019-01-17

`\box_set_eq_drop:NN`  $\langle box_1 \rangle$   $\langle box_2 \rangle$

Sets the content of  $\langle box_1 \rangle$  equal to that of  $\langle box_2 \rangle$ , then drops  $\langle box_2 \rangle$ .

---

`\box_gset_eq_drop:NN`  
`\box_gset_eq_drop:(cN|Nc|cc)`

---

New: 2019-01-17

`\box_gset_eq_drop:NN`  $\langle box_1 \rangle$   $\langle box_2 \rangle$

Sets the content of  $\langle box_1 \rangle$  globally equal to that of  $\langle box_2 \rangle$ , then drops  $\langle box_2 \rangle$ .

---

`\hbox_unpack_drop:N`  
`\hbox_unpack_drop:c`

---

New: 2019-01-17

`\hbox_unpack_drop:N`  $\langle box \rangle$

Unpacks the content of the horizontal  $\langle box \rangle$ , retaining any stretching or shrinking applied when the  $\langle box \rangle$  was set. The original  $\langle box \rangle$  is then dropped.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\unhbox`.

---

`\vbox_unpack_drop:N`  
`\vbox_unpack_drop:c`

---

New: 2019-01-17

`\vbox_unpack_drop:N`  $\langle box \rangle$

Unpacks the content of the vertical  $\langle box \rangle$ , retaining any stretching or shrinking applied when the  $\langle box \rangle$  was set. The original  $\langle box \rangle$  is then dropped.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This is the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\unvbox`.

## 13 Affine transformations

Affine transformations are changes which (informally) preserve straight lines. Simple translations are affine transformations, but are better handled in T<sub>E</sub>X by doing the translation first, then inserting an unmodified box. On the other hand, rotation and resizing of boxed material can best be handled by modifying boxes. These transformations are described here.

---

<code>\box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn</code>	<code>\box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;x-size&gt;} {&lt;y-size&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht:cnn</code>	
<code>\box_gautosize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn</code>	
<code>\box_gautosize_to_wd_and_ht:cnn</code>	

---

New: 2017-04-04

Updated: 2019-01-22

---

Resizes the  $\langle box \rangle$  to fit within the given  $\langle x-size \rangle$  (horizontally) and  $\langle y-size \rangle$  (vertically); both of the sizes are dimension expressions. The  $\langle y-size \rangle$  is the height only: it does not include any depth. The updated  $\langle box \rangle$  is an `hbox`, irrespective of the nature of the  $\langle box \rangle$  before the resizing is applied. The final size of the  $\langle box \rangle$  is the smaller of  $\{ \langle x-size \rangle \}$  and  $\{ \langle y-size \rangle \}$ , *i.e.* the result fits within the dimensions specified. Negative sizes cause the material in the  $\langle box \rangle$  to be reversed in direction, but the reference point of the  $\langle box \rangle$  is unchanged. Thus a negative  $\langle y-size \rangle$  results in the  $\langle box \rangle$  having a depth dependent on the height of the original and *vice versa*.

---

<code>\box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn</code>	<code>\box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;x-size&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:cnn</code>	<code>{&lt;y-size&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_gautosize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn</code>	
<code>\box_gautosize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:cnn</code>	

---

New: 2017-04-04

Updated: 2019-01-22

---

Resizes the  $\langle box \rangle$  to fit within the given  $\langle x-size \rangle$  (horizontally) and  $\langle y-size \rangle$  (vertically); both of the sizes are dimension expressions. The  $\langle y-size \rangle$  is the total vertical size (height plus depth). The updated  $\langle box \rangle$  is an `hbox`, irrespective of the nature of the  $\langle box \rangle$  before the resizing is applied. The final size of the  $\langle box \rangle$  is the smaller of  $\{ \langle x-size \rangle \}$  and  $\{ \langle y-size \rangle \}$ , *i.e.* the result fits within the dimensions specified. Negative sizes cause the material in the  $\langle box \rangle$  to be reversed in direction, but the reference point of the  $\langle box \rangle$  is unchanged. Thus a negative  $\langle y-size \rangle$  results in the  $\langle box \rangle$  having a depth dependent on the height of the original and *vice versa*.

---

<code>\box_resize_to_ht:Nn</code>	<code>\box_resize_to_ht:Nn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;y-size&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_resize_to_ht:cn</code>	
<code>\box_gresize_to_ht:Nn</code>	
<code>\box_gresize_to_ht:cn</code>	

---

Updated: 2019-01-22

---

Resizes the  $\langle box \rangle$  to  $\langle y-size \rangle$  (vertically), scaling the horizontal size by the same amount;  $\langle y-size \rangle$  is a dimension expression. The  $\langle y-size \rangle$  is the height only: it does not include any depth. The updated  $\langle box \rangle$  is an `hbox`, irrespective of the nature of the  $\langle box \rangle$  before the resizing is applied. A negative  $\langle y-size \rangle$  causes the material in the  $\langle box \rangle$  to be reversed in direction, but the reference point of the  $\langle box \rangle$  is unchanged. Thus a negative  $\langle y-size \rangle$  results in the  $\langle box \rangle$  having a depth dependent on the height of the original and *vice versa*.

---

<code>\box_resize_to_ht_plus_dp:Nn</code>	<code>\box_resize_to_ht_plus_dp:Nn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;y-size&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_resize_to_ht_plus_dp:cn</code>	
<code>\box_gresize_to_ht_plus_dp:Nn</code>	
<code>\box_gresize_to_ht_plus_dp:cn</code>	

---

Updated: 2019-01-22

---

Resizes the  $\langle box \rangle$  to  $\langle y-size \rangle$  (vertically), scaling the horizontal size by the same amount;  $\langle y-size \rangle$  is a dimension expression. The  $\langle y-size \rangle$  is the total vertical size (height plus depth). The updated  $\langle box \rangle$  is an `hbox`, irrespective of the nature of the  $\langle box \rangle$  before the resizing is applied. A negative  $\langle y-size \rangle$  causes the material in the  $\langle box \rangle$  to be reversed in direction, but the reference point of the  $\langle box \rangle$  is unchanged. Thus a negative  $\langle y-size \rangle$  results in the  $\langle box \rangle$  having a depth dependent on the height of the original and *vice versa*.

---

<code>\box_resize_to_wd:Nn</code>	<code>\box_resize_to_wd:Nn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;x-size&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_resize_to_wd:cn</code>	
<code>\box_gresize_to_wd:Nn</code>	
<code>\box_gresize_to_wd:cn</code>	

---

Updated: 2019-01-22

---

Resizes the  $\langle box \rangle$  to  $\langle x-size \rangle$  (horizontally), scaling the vertical size by the same amount;  $\langle x-size \rangle$  is a dimension expression. The updated  $\langle box \rangle$  is an `hbox`, irrespective of the nature of the  $\langle box \rangle$  before the resizing is applied. A negative  $\langle x-size \rangle$  causes the material in the  $\langle box \rangle$  to be reversed in direction, but the reference point of the  $\langle box \rangle$  is unchanged. Thus a negative  $\langle x-size \rangle$  results in the  $\langle box \rangle$  having a depth dependent on the height of the original and *vice versa*.

---

<code>\box_resize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn</code>	<code>\box_resize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;x-size&gt;} {&lt;y-size&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_resize_to_wd_and_ht:cnn</code>	
<code>\box_gresize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn</code>	
<code>\box_gresize_to_wd_and_ht:cnn</code>	

---

New: 2014-07-03

Updated: 2019-01-22

---

Resizes the  $\langle box \rangle$  to  $\langle x-size \rangle$  (horizontally) and  $\langle y-size \rangle$  (vertically): both of the sizes are dimension expressions. The  $\langle y-size \rangle$  is the height only and does not include any depth. The updated  $\langle box \rangle$  is an `hbox`, irrespective of the nature of the  $\langle box \rangle$  before the resizing is applied. Negative sizes cause the material in the  $\langle box \rangle$  to be reversed in direction, but the reference point of the  $\langle box \rangle$  is unchanged. Thus a negative  $\langle y-size \rangle$  results in the  $\langle box \rangle$  having a depth dependent on the height of the original and *vice versa*.

---

<code>\box_resize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn</code>	<code>\box_resize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;x-size&gt;} {&lt;y-size&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_resize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:cnn</code>	
<code>\box_gresize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn</code>	
<code>\box_gresize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:cnn</code>	

---

New: 2017-04-06

Updated: 2019-01-22

---

Resizes the  $\langle box \rangle$  to  $\langle x-size \rangle$  (horizontally) and  $\langle y-size \rangle$  (vertically): both of the sizes are dimension expressions. The  $\langle y-size \rangle$  is the total vertical size (height plus depth). The updated  $\langle box \rangle$  is an `hbox`, irrespective of the nature of the  $\langle box \rangle$  before the resizing is applied. Negative sizes cause the material in the  $\langle box \rangle$  to be reversed in direction, but the reference point of the  $\langle box \rangle$  is unchanged. Thus a negative  $\langle y-size \rangle$  results in the  $\langle box \rangle$  having a depth dependent on the height of the original and *vice versa*.

---

<code>\box_rotate:Nn</code>	<code>\box_rotate:Nn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;angle&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_rotate:cn</code>	
<code>\box_grotate:Nn</code>	Rotates the $\langle box \rangle$ by $\langle angle \rangle$ (in degrees) anti-clockwise about its reference point. The reference point of the updated box is moved horizontally such that it is at the left side of the smallest rectangle enclosing the rotated material. The updated $\langle box \rangle$ is an <code>hbox</code> , irrespective of the nature of the $\langle box \rangle$ before the rotation is applied.
<code>\box_grotate:cn</code>	
<hr/> Updated: 2019-01-22 <hr/>	

---

<code>\box_scale:Nnn</code>	<code>\box_scale:Nnn &lt;box&gt; {&lt;x-scale&gt;} {&lt;y-scale&gt;}</code>
<code>\box_scale:cnn</code>	
<code>\box_gscale:Nnn</code>	Scales the $\langle box \rangle$ by factors $\langle x-scale \rangle$ and $\langle y-scale \rangle$ in the horizontal and vertical directions, respectively (both scales are integer expressions). The updated $\langle box \rangle$ is an <code>hbox</code> , irrespective of the nature of the $\langle box \rangle$ before the scaling is applied. Negative scalings cause the material in the $\langle box \rangle$ to be reversed in direction, but the reference point of the $\langle box \rangle$ is unchanged. Thus a negative $\langle y-scale \rangle$ results in the $\langle box \rangle$ having a depth dependent on the height of the original and <i>vice versa</i> .
<code>\box_gscale:cnn</code>	
<hr/> Updated: 2019-01-22 <hr/>	

## 14 Primitive box conditionals

---

<code>\if_hbox:N *</code>	<code>\if_hbox:N &lt;box&gt;</code> <code>  &lt;true code&gt;</code> <code>\else:</code> <code>  &lt;false code&gt;</code> <code>\fi:</code>
	Tests is $\langle box \rangle$ is a horizontal box.
	<b>TeXhackers note:</b> This is the TeX primitive <code>\ifhbox</code> .

---

<code>\if_vbox:N *</code>	<code>\if_vbox:N &lt;box&gt;</code> <code>  &lt;true code&gt;</code> <code>\else:</code> <code>  &lt;false code&gt;</code> <code>\fi:</code>
	Tests is $\langle box \rangle$ is a vertical box.
	<b>TeXhackers note:</b> This is the TeX primitive <code>\ifvbox</code> .

---

<code>\if_box_empty:N *</code>	<code>\if_box_empty:N &lt;box&gt;</code> <code>  &lt;true code&gt;</code> <code>\else:</code> <code>  &lt;false code&gt;</code> <code>\fi:</code>
	Tests is $\langle box \rangle$ is an empty (void) box.
	<b>TeXhackers note:</b> This is the TeX primitive <code>\ifvoid</code> .

## Part XXIX

# The l3coffins package

## Coffin code layer

The material in this module provides the low-level support system for coffins. For details about the design concept of a coffin, see the xcoffins module (in the l3experimental bundle).

### 1 Creating and initialising coffins

---

<code>\coffin_new:N</code>
<code>\coffin_new:c</code>
<code>New: 2011-08-17</code>

---

`\coffin_new:N`  $\langle coffin \rangle$

Creates a new  $\langle coffin \rangle$  or raises an error if the name is already taken. The declaration is global. The  $\langle coffin \rangle$  is initially empty.

---

<code>\coffin_clear:N</code>
<code>\coffin_clear:c</code>
<code>\coffin_gclear:N</code>
<code>\coffin_gclear:c</code>
<code>New: 2011-08-17</code>
<code>Updated: 2019-01-21</code>

---

`\coffin_clear:N`  $\langle coffin \rangle$

Clears the content of the  $\langle coffin \rangle$ .

---

<code>\coffin_set_eq:NN</code>
<code>\coffin_set_eq:(Nc cN cc)</code>
<code>\coffin_gset_eq:NN</code>
<code>\coffin_gset_eq:(Nc cN cc)</code>
<code>New: 2011-08-17</code>
<code>Updated: 2019-01-21</code>

---

`\coffin_set_eq:NN`  $\langle coffin_1 \rangle$   $\langle coffin_2 \rangle$

Sets both the content and poles of  $\langle coffin_1 \rangle$  equal to those of  $\langle coffin_2 \rangle$ .

---

<code>\coffin_if_exist_p:N *</code>
<code>\coffin_if_exist_p:c *</code>
<code>\coffin_if_exist:NTF *</code>
<code>\coffin_if_exist:CTF *</code>
<code>New: 2012-06-20</code>

---

`\coffin_if_exist_p:N`  $\langle box \rangle$

`\coffin_if_exist:NTF`  $\langle box \rangle$   $\{\langle true\ code \rangle\}$   $\{\langle false\ code \rangle\}$

Tests whether the  $\langle coffin \rangle$  is currently defined.

### 2 Setting coffin content and poles

---

<code>\hcoffin_set:Nn</code>
<code>\hcoffin_set:cn</code>
<code>\hcoffin_gset:Nn</code>
<code>\hcoffin_gset:cn</code>
<code>New: 2011-08-17</code>
<code>Updated: 2019-01-21</code>

---

`\hcoffin_set:Nn`  $\langle coffin \rangle$   $\{\langle material \rangle\}$

Typesets the  $\langle material \rangle$  in horizontal mode, storing the result in the  $\langle coffin \rangle$ . The standard poles for the  $\langle coffin \rangle$  are then set up based on the size of the typeset material.

---

```

\hcoffin_set:Nw
\hcoffin_set:cw
\hcoffin_set_end:
\hcoffin_gset:Nw
\hcoffin_gset:cw
\hcoffin_gset_end:

```

---

New: 2011-09-10  
Updated: 2019-01-21

---



---

```

\vcoffin_set:Nnn
\vcoffin_set:cnn
\vcoffin_gset:Nnn
\vcoffin_gset:cnn

```

---

New: 2011-08-17  
Updated: 2019-01-21

---



---

```

\vcoffin_set:Nnw
\vcoffin_set:cnw
\vcoffin_set_end:
\vcoffin_gset:Nnw
\vcoffin_gset:cnw
\vcoffin_gset_end:

```

---

New: 2011-09-10  
Updated: 2019-01-21

---

`\hcoffin_set:Nw <coffin> <material> \hcoffin_set_end:`

Typesets the  $\langle material \rangle$  in horizontal mode, storing the result in the  $\langle coffin \rangle$ . The standard poles for the  $\langle coffin \rangle$  are then set up based on the size of the typeset material. These functions are useful for setting the entire contents of an environment in a coffin.

`\vcoffin_set:Nnn <coffin> {\<width>} {\<material>}`

Typesets the  $\langle material \rangle$  in vertical mode constrained to the given  $\langle width \rangle$  and stores the result in the  $\langle coffin \rangle$ . The standard poles for the  $\langle coffin \rangle$  are then set up based on the size of the typeset material.

`\vcoffin_set:Nnw <coffin> {\<width>} <material> \vcoffin_set_end:`

Typesets the  $\langle material \rangle$  in vertical mode constrained to the given  $\langle width \rangle$  and stores the result in the  $\langle coffin \rangle$ . The standard poles for the  $\langle coffin \rangle$  are then set up based on the size of the typeset material. These functions are useful for setting the entire contents of an environment in a coffin.

---

```

\coffin_set_horizontal_pole:Nnn
\coffin_set_horizontal_pole:cnn
\coffin_gset_horizontal_pole:Nnn
\coffin_gset_horizontal_pole:cnn

```

---

New: 2012-07-20  
Updated: 2019-01-21

---

`\coffin_set_horizontal_pole:Nnn <coffin> {\<pole>} {\<offset>}`

Sets the  $\langle pole \rangle$  to run horizontally through the  $\langle coffin \rangle$ . The  $\langle pole \rangle$  is placed at the  $\langle offset \rangle$  from the bottom edge of the bounding box of the  $\langle coffin \rangle$ . The  $\langle offset \rangle$  should be given as a dimension expression.

---

```

\coffin_set_vertical_pole:Nnn
\coffin_set_vertical_pole:cnn
\coffin_gset_vertical_pole:Nnn
\coffin_gset_vertical_pole:cnn

```

---

New: 2012-07-20  
Updated: 2019-01-21

---

`\coffin_set_vertical_pole:Nnn <coffin> {\<pole>} {\<offset>}`

Sets the  $\langle pole \rangle$  to run vertically through the  $\langle coffin \rangle$ . The  $\langle pole \rangle$  is placed at the  $\langle offset \rangle$  from the left-hand edge of the bounding box of the  $\langle coffin \rangle$ . The  $\langle offset \rangle$  should be given as a dimension expression.

### 3 Coffin affine transformations

<code>\coffin_resize:Nnn</code>	<code>\coffin_resize:Nnn &lt;coffin&gt; {\width} {\total-height}</code>
<code>\coffin_resize:cnn</code>	
<code>\coffin_gresize:Nnn</code>	Resized the $\langle coffin \rangle$ to $\langle width \rangle$ and $\langle total-height \rangle$ , both of which should be given as dimension expressions.
<code>\coffin_gresize:cnn</code>	
Updated: 2019-01-23	
<code>\coffin_rotate:Nn</code>	<code>\coffin_rotate:Nn &lt;coffin&gt; {\angle}</code>
<code>\coffin_rotate:cn</code>	
<code>\coffin_grotate:Nn</code>	Rotates the $\langle coffin \rangle$ by the given $\langle angle \rangle$ (given in degrees counter-clockwise). This process rotates both the coffin content and poles. Multiple rotations do not result in the bounding box of the coffin growing unnecessarily.
<code>\coffin_grotate:cn</code>	
<code>\coffin_scale:Nnn</code>	<code>\coffin_scale:Nnn &lt;coffin&gt; {\x-scale} {\y-scale}</code>
<code>\coffin_scale:cnn</code>	
<code>\coffin_gscale:Nnn</code>	Scales the $\langle coffin \rangle$ by a factors $\langle x-scale \rangle$ and $\langle y-scale \rangle$ in the horizontal and vertical directions, respectively. The two scale factors should be given as real numbers.
<code>\coffin_gscale:cnn</code>	
Updated: 2019-01-23	

### 4 Joining and using coffins

<code>\coffin_attach:NnnNnnnn</code>	<code>\coffin_attach:NnnNnnnn</code>
<code>\coffin_attach:(cnnNnnnn Nnnncnnnn cnnncnnnn)</code>	$\langle coffin_1 \rangle$ $\{\langle coffin_1-pole_1 \rangle\}$ $\{\langle coffin_1-pole_2 \rangle\}$
<code>\coffin_gattach:NnnNnnnn</code>	$\langle coffin_2 \rangle$ $\{\langle coffin_2-pole_1 \rangle\}$ $\{\langle coffin_2-pole_2 \rangle\}$
<code>\coffin_gattach:(cnnNnnnn Nnnncnnnn cnnncnnnn)</code>	$\{\langle x-offset \rangle\}$ $\{\langle y-offset \rangle\}$
Updated: 2019-01-22	
<p>This function attaches <math>\langle coffin_2 \rangle</math> to <math>\langle coffin_1 \rangle</math> such that the bounding box of <math>\langle coffin_1 \rangle</math> is not altered, <i>i.e.</i> <math>\langle coffin_2 \rangle</math> can protrude outside of the bounding box of the coffin. The alignment is carried out by first calculating <math>\langle handle_1 \rangle</math>, the point of intersection of <math>\langle coffin_1-pole_1 \rangle</math> and <math>\langle coffin_1-pole_2 \rangle</math>, and <math>\langle handle_2 \rangle</math>, the point of intersection of <math>\langle coffin_2-pole_1 \rangle</math> and <math>\langle coffin_2-pole_2 \rangle</math>. <math>\langle coffin_2 \rangle</math> is then attached to <math>\langle coffin_1 \rangle</math> such that the relationship between <math>\langle handle_1 \rangle</math> and <math>\langle handle_2 \rangle</math> is described by the <math>\langle x-offset \rangle</math> and <math>\langle y-offset \rangle</math>. The two offsets should be given as dimension expressions.</p>	
<code>\coffin_join:NnnNnnnn</code>	<code>\coffin_join:NnnNnnnn</code>
<code>\coffin_join:(cnnNnnnn Nnnncnnnn cnnncnnnn)</code>	$\langle coffin_1 \rangle$ $\{\langle coffin_1-pole_1 \rangle\}$ $\{\langle coffin_1-pole_2 \rangle\}$
<code>\coffin_gjoin:NnnNnnnn</code>	$\langle coffin_2 \rangle$ $\{\langle coffin_2-pole_1 \rangle\}$ $\{\langle coffin_2-pole_2 \rangle\}$
<code>\coffin_gjoin:(cnnNnnnn Nnnncnnnn cnnncnnnn)</code>	$\{\langle x-offset \rangle\}$ $\{\langle y-offset \rangle\}$
Updated: 2019-01-22	
<p>This function joins <math>\langle coffin_2 \rangle</math> to <math>\langle coffin_1 \rangle</math> such that the bounding box of <math>\langle coffin_1 \rangle</math> may expand. The new bounding box covers the area containing the bounding boxes of the two original coffins. The alignment is carried out by first calculating <math>\langle handle_1 \rangle</math>, the point of intersection of <math>\langle coffin_1-pole_1 \rangle</math> and <math>\langle coffin_1-pole_2 \rangle</math>, and <math>\langle handle_2 \rangle</math>, the point of intersection of <math>\langle coffin_2-pole_1 \rangle</math> and <math>\langle coffin_2-pole_2 \rangle</math>. <math>\langle coffin_2 \rangle</math> is then attached to <math>\langle coffin_1 \rangle</math> such that the relationship between <math>\langle handle_1 \rangle</math> and <math>\langle handle_2 \rangle</math> is described by the <math>\langle x-offset \rangle</math> and <math>\langle y-offset \rangle</math>. The two offsets should be given as dimension expressions.</p>	



---

```
\coffin_typeset:Nnnnn
\coffin_typeset:cnnnn
```

---

Updated: 2012-07-20

---

```
\coffin_typeset:Nnnnn <coffin> {\pole_1} {\pole_2}
{\x-offset} {\y-offset}
```

Typesetting is carried out by first calculating  $\langle handle \rangle$ , the point of intersection of  $\langle pole_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle pole_2 \rangle$ . The coffin is then typeset in horizontal mode such that the relationship between the current reference point in the document and the  $\langle handle \rangle$  is described by the  $\langle x-offset \rangle$  and  $\langle y-offset \rangle$ . The two offsets should be given as dimension expressions. Typesetting a coffin is therefore analogous to carrying out an alignment where the “parent” coffin is the current insertion point.

## 5 Measuring coffins

---

```
\coffin_dp:N
\coffin_dp:c
```

---

```
\coffin_dp:N <coffin>
```

Calculates the depth (below the baseline) of the  $\langle coffin \rangle$  in a form suitable for use in a  $\langle dimension expression \rangle$ .

---

```
\coffin_ht:N
\coffin_ht:c
```

---

```
\coffin_ht:N <coffin>
```

Calculates the height (above the baseline) of the  $\langle coffin \rangle$  in a form suitable for use in a  $\langle dimension expression \rangle$ .

---

```
\coffin_wd:N
\coffin_wd:c
```

---

```
\coffin_wd:N <coffin>
```

Calculates the width of the  $\langle coffin \rangle$  in a form suitable for use in a  $\langle dimension expression \rangle$ .

## 6 Coffin diagnostics

---

```
\coffin_display_handles:Nn
\coffin_display_handles:cn
```

---

Updated: 2011-09-02

---

```
\coffin_display_handles:Nn <coffin> {\color}
```

This function first calculates the intersections between all of the  $\langle poles \rangle$  of the  $\langle coffin \rangle$  to give a set of  $\langle handles \rangle$ . It then prints the  $\langle coffin \rangle$  at the current location in the source, with the position of the  $\langle handles \rangle$  marked on the coffin. The  $\langle handles \rangle$  are labelled as part of this process: the locations of the  $\langle handles \rangle$  and the labels are both printed in the  $\langle color \rangle$  specified.

---

```
\coffin_mark_handle:Nnnn
\coffin_mark_handle:cnnn
```

---

Updated: 2011-09-02

---

```
\coffin_mark_handle:Nnnn <coffin> {\pole_1} {\pole_2} {\color}
```

This function first calculates the  $\langle handle \rangle$  for the  $\langle coffin \rangle$  as defined by the intersection of  $\langle pole_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle pole_2 \rangle$ . It then marks the position of the  $\langle handle \rangle$  on the  $\langle coffin \rangle$ . The  $\langle handle \rangle$  are labelled as part of this process: the location of the  $\langle handle \rangle$  and the label are both printed in the  $\langle color \rangle$  specified.

---

```
\coffin_show_structure:N
\coffin_show_structure:c
```

---

Updated: 2015-08-01

---

```
\coffin_show_structure:N <coffin>
```

This function shows the structural information about the  $\langle coffin \rangle$  in the terminal. The width, height and depth of the typeset material are given, along with the location of all of the poles of the coffin.

Notice that the poles of a coffin are defined by four values: the  $x$  and  $y$  co-ordinates of a point that the pole passes through and the  $x$ - and  $y$ -components of a vector denoting the direction of the pole. It is the ratio between the later, rather than the absolute values, which determines the direction of the pole.

---

`\coffin_log_structure:N`  
`\coffin_log_structure:c`

---

New: 2014-08-22  
Updated: 2015-08-01

---

`\coffin_log_structure:N`  $\langle coffin \rangle$

This function writes the structural information about the  $\langle coffin \rangle$  in the log file. See also

`\coffin_show_structure:N` which displays the result in the terminal.

## 7 Constants and variables

---

`\c_empty_coffin`

---

A permanently empty coffin.

---

`\l_tmpa_coffin`  
`\l_tmpb_coffin`

---

New: 2012-06-19

---

Scratch coffins for local assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any  $\text{\LaTeX}3$ -defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.

---

`\g_tmpa_coffin`  
`\g_tmpb_coffin`

---

New: 2019-01-24

---

Scratch coffins for global assignment. These are never used by the kernel code, and so are safe for use with any  $\text{\LaTeX}3$ -defined function. However, they may be overwritten by other non-kernel code and so should only be used for short-term storage.

## Part XXX

# The l3color-base package

## Color support

This module provides support for color in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3. At present, the material here is mainly intended to support a small number of low-level requirements in other l3kernel modules.

### 1 Color in boxes

Controlling the color of text in boxes requires a small number of control functions, so that the boxed material uses the color at the point where it is set, rather than where it is used.

---

```
\color_group_begin:
\color_group_end:
```

---

New: 2011-09-03

---

```
\color_group_begin:
...
\color_group_end:
```

Creates a color group: one used to “trap” color settings.

---

```
\color_ensure_current:
```

---

New: 2011-09-03

---

```
\color_ensure_current:
```

Ensures that material inside a box uses the foreground color at the point where the box is set, rather than that in force when the box is used. This function should usually be used within a `\color_group_begin: ... \color_group_end:` group.

## Part XXXI

# The l3luatex package: LuaTeX-specific functions

The LuaTeX engine provides access to the Lua programming language, and with it access to the “internals” of TeX. In order to use this within the framework provided here, a family of functions is available. When used with pdfTeX, pTeX, upTeX or XeTeX these raise an error: use `\sys_if_engine luatex:T` to avoid this. Details on using Lua with the LuaTeX engine are given in the LuaTeX manual.

## 1 Breaking out to Lua

---

<code>\lua_now:n</code>	★	<code>\lua_now:n</code>	{ <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> }
-------------------------	---	-------------------------	-------------------------------

---

<code>\lua_now:e</code>	★		
-------------------------	---	--	--

---

New: 2018-06-18			
-----------------	--	--	--

---

The *<token list>* is first tokenized by TeX, which includes converting line ends to spaces in the usual TeX manner and which respects currently-applicable TeX category codes. The resulting *<Lua input>* is passed to the Lua interpreter for processing. Each `\lua_now:n` block is treated by Lua as a separate chunk. The Lua interpreter executes the *<Lua input>* immediately, and in an expandable manner.

**TeXhackers note:** `\lua_now:e` is a macro wrapper around `\directlua:` when LuaTeX is in use two expansions are required to yield the result of the Lua code.

---

<code>\lua_shipout_e:n</code>	★	<code>\lua_shipout:n</code>	{ <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> }
-------------------------------	---	-----------------------------	-------------------------------

---

<code>\lua_shipout:n</code>			
-----------------------------	--	--	--

---

New: 2018-06-18			
-----------------	--	--	--

---

The *<token list>* is first tokenized by TeX, which includes converting line ends to spaces in the usual TeX manner and which respects currently-applicable TeX category codes. The resulting *<Lua input>* is passed to the Lua interpreter when the current page is finalised (*i.e.* at shipout). Each `\lua_shipout:n` block is treated by Lua as a separate chunk. The Lua interpreter will execute the *<Lua input>* during the page-building routine: no TeX expansion of the *<Lua input>* will occur at this stage.

In the case of the `\lua_shipout_e:n` version the input is fully expanded by TeX in an e-type manner during the shipout operation.

**TeXhackers note:** At a TeX level, the *<Lua input>* is stored as a “whatsit”.

---

<code>\lua_escape:n</code>	★	<code>\lua_escape:n</code>	{ <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> }
----------------------------	---	----------------------------	-------------------------------

---

<code>\lua_escape:e</code>	★		
----------------------------	---	--	--

---

New: 2015-06-29			
-----------------	--	--	--

---

Converts the *<token list>* such that it can safely be passed to Lua: embedded backslashes, double and single quotes, and newlines and carriage returns are escaped. This is done by prepending an extra token consisting of a backslash with category code 12, and for the line endings, converting them to `\n` and `\r`, respectively.

**TeXhackers note:** `\lua_escape:e` is a macro wrapper around `\luaescapestring:` when LuaTeX is in use two expansions are required to yield the result of the Lua code.

## 2 Lua interfaces

As well as interfaces for T<sub>E</sub>X, there are a small number of Lua functions provided here.

<u>l3kernel</u>	All public interfaces provided by the module are stored within the <code>l3kernel</code> table.
<u>l3kernel.charcat</u>	<p><code>l3kernel.charcat(&lt;charcode&gt;, &lt;catcode&gt;)</code></p> <p>Constructs a character of <i>&lt;charcode&gt;</i> and <i>&lt;catcode&gt;</i> and returns the result to T<sub>E</sub>X.</p>
<u>l3kernel.elapsedtime</u>	<p><code>l3kernel.elapsedtime()</code></p> <p>Returns the CPU time in <i>&lt;scaled seconds&gt;</i> since the start of the T<sub>E</sub>X run or since <code>l3kernel.resettimer</code> was issued. This only measures the time used by the CPU, not the real time, e.g., waiting for user input.</p>
<u>l3kernel.filemdfivesum</u>	<p><code>l3kernel.filemdfivesum(&lt;file&gt;)</code></p> <p>Returns the MD5 sum of the file contents read as bytes; note that the result will depend on the nature of the line endings used in the file, in contrast to normal T<sub>E</sub>X behaviour. If the <i>&lt;file&gt;</i> is not found, nothing is returned with <i>no error raised</i>.</p>
<u>l3kernel.filemoddate</u>	<p><code>l3kernel.filemoddate(&lt;file&gt;)</code></p> <p>Returns the date/time of last modification of the <i>&lt;file&gt;</i> in the format</p> <p style="text-align: center;">D:<i>&lt;year&gt;&lt;month&gt;&lt;day&gt;&lt;hour&gt;&lt;minute&gt;&lt;second&gt;&lt;offset&gt;</i></p> <p>where the latter may be Z (UTC) or <i>&lt;plus-minus&gt;&lt;hours&gt;'&lt;minutes&gt;'</i>. If the <i>&lt;file&gt;</i> is not found, nothing is returned with <i>no error raised</i>.</p>
<u>l3kernel.filesize</u>	<p><code>l3kernel.filesize(&lt;file&gt;)</code></p> <p>Returns the size of the <i>&lt;file&gt;</i> in bytes. If the <i>&lt;file&gt;</i> is not found, nothing is returned with <i>no error raised</i>.</p>
<u>l3kernel.resettimer</u>	<p><code>l3kernel.resettimer()</code></p> <p>Resets the timer used by <code>l3kernel.elapsedtime</code>.</p>
<u>l3kernel.strcmp</u>	<p><code>l3kernel.strcmp(&lt;str one&gt;, &lt;str two&gt;)</code></p> <p>Compares the two strings and returns 0 to T<sub>E</sub>X if the two are identical.</p>

## Part XXXII

# The l3unicode package: Unicode support functions

This module provides Unicode-specific functions along with loading data from a range of Unicode Consortium files. At present, it provides no public functions.

## Part XXXIII

# The l3legacy package

## Interfaces to legacy concepts

There are a small number of T<sub>E</sub>X or L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> concepts which are not used in `expl3` code but which need to be manipulated when working as a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> package. To allow these to be integrated cleanly into `expl3` code, a set of legacy interfaces are provided here.

---

<code>\legacy_if_p:n</code> *	<code>\legacy_if:nTF</code> { <i>&lt;name&gt;</i> } { <i>&lt;true code&gt;</i> } { <i>&lt;false code&gt;</i> }
<code>\legacy_if:nTF</code> *	Tests if the L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X 2 <sub>ε</sub> /plain T <sub>E</sub> X conditional (generated by <code>\newif</code> ) if <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> and branches accordingly. The <i>&lt;name&gt;</i> of the conditional should <i>omit</i> the leading <code>if</code> .

---

## Part XXXIV

# The l3candidates package

## Experimental additions to l3kernel

### 1 Important notice

This module provides a space in which functions can be added to l3kernel (expl3) while still being experimental.

**As such, the functions here may not remain in their current form, or indeed at all, in l3kernel in the future.**

In contrast to the material in l3experimental, the functions here are all *small* additions to the kernel. We encourage programmers to test them out and report back on the **LaTeX-L** mailing list.

Thus, if you intend to use any of these functions from the candidate module in a public package offered to others for productive use (e.g., being placed on CTAN) please consider the following points carefully:

- Be prepared that your public packages might require updating when such functions are being finalized.
- Consider informing us that you use a particular function in your public package, e.g., by discussing this on the **LaTeX-L** mailing list. This way it becomes easier to coordinate any updates necessary without issues for the users of your package.
- Discussing and understanding use cases for a particular addition or concept also helps to ensure that we provide the right interfaces in the final version so please give us feedback if you consider a certain candidate function useful (or not).

We only add functions in this space if we consider them being serious candidates for a final inclusion into the kernel. However, real use sometimes leads to better ideas, so functions from this module are **not necessarily stable** and we may have to adjust them!



## 2 Additions to l3basics

---

```
\debug_on:n
\debug_off:n
```

---

New: 2017-07-16  
Updated: 2017-08-02

---

```
\debug_on:n { <comma-separated list> }
\debug_off:n { <comma-separated list> }
```

Turn on and off within a group various debugging code, some of which is also available as expl3 load-time options. The items that can be used in the *<list>* are

- **check-declarations** that checks all expl3 variables used were previously declared and that local/global variables (based on their name or on their first assignment) are only locally/globally assigned;
- **check-expressions** that checks integer, dimension, skip, and muskip expressions are not terminated prematurely;
- **deprecation** that makes soon-to-be-deprecated commands produce errors;
- **log-functions** that logs function definitions;
- **all** that does all of the above.

Providing these as switches rather than options allows testing code even if it relies on other packages: load all other packages, call `\debug_on:n`, and load the code that one is interested in testing. These functions can only be used in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> package mode loaded with **enable-debug** or another option implying it.

---

```
\debug_suspend:
\debug_resume:
```

---

New: 2017-11-28

---

```
\debug_suspend: ... \debug_resume:
```

Suppress (locally) errors and logging from **debug** commands, except for the **deprecation** errors or warnings. These pairs of commands can be nested. This can be used around pieces of code that are known to fail checks, if such failures should be ignored. See for instance **l3coffins**.

## 3 Additions to l3box

### 3.1 Viewing part of a box

---

```
\box_clip:N
\box_clip:c
\box_gclip:N
\box_gclip:c
```

---

Updated: 2019-01-23

---

```
\box_clip:N <box>
```

Clips the *<box>* in the output so that only material inside the bounding box is displayed in the output. The updated *<box>* is an hbox, irrespective of the nature of the *<box>* before the clipping is applied.

**These functions require the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 3 native drivers: they do not work with the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> graphics drivers!**

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** Clipping is implemented by the driver, and as such the full content of the box is placed in the output file. Thus clipping does not remove any information from the raw output, and hidden material can therefore be viewed by direct examination of the file.

---

```
\box_set_trim:Nnnnn
\box_set_trim:cnnnn
\box_gset_trim:Nnnnn
\box_gset_trim:cnnnn
```

---

New: 2019-01-23

---

```
\box_set_trim:Nnnnn <box> {\left} {\bottom} {\right} {\top}
```

Adjusts the bounding box of the  $\langle box \rangle$   $\langle left \rangle$  is removed from the left-hand edge of the bounding box,  $\langle right \rangle$  from the right-hand edge and so fourth. All adjustments are *dimension expressions*. Material outside of the bounding box is still displayed in the output unless `\box_clip:N` is subsequently applied. The updated  $\langle box \rangle$  is an hbox, irrespective of the nature of the  $\langle box \rangle$  before the trim operation is applied. The behavior of the operation where the trims requested is greater than the size of the box is undefined.

---

```
\box_set_viewport:Nnnnn
\box_set_viewport:cnnnn
\box_gset_viewport:Nnnnn
\box_gset_viewport:cnnnn
```

---

New: 2019-01-23

---

```
\box_set_viewport:Nnnnn <box> {\llx} {\lly} {\urx} {\ury}
```

Adjusts the bounding box of the  $\langle box \rangle$  such that it has lower-left co-ordinates ( $\langle llx \rangle$ ,  $\langle lly \rangle$ ) and upper-right co-ordinates ( $\langle urx \rangle$ ,  $\langle ury \rangle$ ). All four co-ordinate positions are *dimension expressions*. Material outside of the bounding box is still displayed in the output unless `\box_clip:N` is subsequently applied. The updated  $\langle box \rangle$  is an hbox, irrespective of the nature of the  $\langle box \rangle$  before the viewport operation is applied.

## 4 Additions to l3expan

---

```
\exp_args_generate:n
```

---

New: 2018-04-04  
Updated: 2019-02-08

---

```
\exp_args_generate:n {\variant argument specifiers}
```

Defines `\exp_args:N<variant>` functions for each  $\langle variant \rangle$  given in the comma list  $\{\langle variant argument specifiers \rangle\}$ . Each  $\langle variant \rangle$  should consist of the letters N, c, n, V, v, o, f, e, x, p and the resulting function is protected if the letter x appears in the  $\langle variant \rangle$ . This is only useful for cases where `\cs_generate_variant:Nn` is not applicable.

## 5 Additions to l3fp

---

```
\fp_if_nan_p:n ★
\fp_if_nan:nTF ★
```

---

New: 2019-08-25

---

```
\fp_if_nan:n {\fpexpr}
```

Evaluates the  $\langle fpexpr \rangle$  and tests whether the result is exactly NaN. The test returns **false** for any other result, even a tuple containing NaN.

## 6 Additions to l3file

---

```
\iow_allow_break:
```

---

New: 2018-12-29

---

```
\iow_allow_break:
```

In the first argument of `\iow_wrap:nnnn` (for instance in messages), inserts a break-point that allows a line break. In other words this is a zero-width breaking space.

---

<code>\ior_get_term:nN</code>
<code>\ior_str_get_term:nN</code>
New: 2019-03-23

---

`\ior_get_term:nN`  $\langle prompt \rangle$   $\langle token\ list\ variable \rangle$

Function that reads one or more lines (until an equal number of left and right braces are found) from the terminal and stores the result locally in the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  variable. Tokenization occurs as described for `\ior_get:NN` or `\ior_str_get:NN`, respectively. When the  $\langle prompt \rangle$  is empty,  $\text{\TeX}$  will wait for input without any other indication: typically the programmer will have provided a suitable text using e.g. `\iow_term:n`. Where the  $\langle prompt \rangle$  is given, it will appear in the terminal followed by an =, e.g.

prompt=

---

<code>\ior_shell_open:Nn</code>
New: 2019-05-08

---

`\ior_shell_open:nN`  $\langle stream \rangle$   $\{ \langle shell\ command \rangle \}$

Opens the *pseudo*-file created by the output of the  $\langle shell\ command \rangle$  for reading using  $\langle stream \rangle$  as the control sequence for access. If the  $\langle stream \rangle$  was already open it is closed before the new operation begins. The  $\langle stream \rangle$  is available for access immediately and will remain allocated to  $\langle shell\ command \rangle$  until a `\ior_close:N` instruction is given or the  $\text{\TeX}$  run ends. If piped system calls are disabled an error is raised.

For details of handling of the  $\langle shell\ command \rangle$ , see `\sys_get_shell:nn(TF)`.

## 7 Additions to `\l3flag`

---

<code>\flag_raise_if_clear:n</code> ☆
New: 2018-04-02

---

`\flag_raise_if_clear:n`  $\{ \langle flag\ name \rangle \}$

Ensures the  $\langle flag \rangle$  is raised by making its height at least 1, locally.

## 8 Additions to `\l3intarray`

---

<code>\intarray_gset_rand:Nnn</code>
<code>\intarray_gset_rand:cnn</code>
<code>\intarray_gset_rand:Nn</code>
<code>\intarray_gset_rand:cn</code>
New: 2018-05-05

---

`\intarray_gset_rand:Nnn`  $\langle intarray\ var \rangle$   $\{ \langle minimum \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle maximum \rangle \}$   
`\intarray_gset_rand:Nn`  $\langle intarray\ var \rangle$   $\{ \langle maximum \rangle \}$

Evaluates the integer expressions  $\langle minimum \rangle$  and  $\langle maximum \rangle$  then sets each entry (independently) of the  $\langle integer\ array\ variable \rangle$  to a pseudo-random number between the two (with bounds included). If the absolute value of either bound is bigger than  $2^{30} - 1$ , an error occurs. Entries are generated in the same way as repeated calls to `\int_rand:nn` or `\int_rand:n` respectively, in particular for the second function the  $\langle minimum \rangle$  is 1. Assignments are always global. This is not available in older versions of  $\text{\LaTeX}$ .

### 8.1 Working with contents of integer arrays

---

<code>\intarray_to_clist:N</code> ☆
New: 2018-05-04

---

`\intarray_to_clist:N`  $\langle intarray\ var \rangle$

Converts the  $\langle intarray \rangle$  to integer denotations separated by commas. All tokens have category code other. If the  $\langle intarray \rangle$  has no entry the result is empty; otherwise the result has one fewer comma than the number of items.

## 9 Additions to l3msg

In very rare cases it may be necessary to produce errors in an expansion-only context. The functions in this section should only be used if there is no alternative approach using `\msg_error:nnnnnn` or other non-expandable commands from the previous section. Despite having a similar interface as non-expandable messages, expandable errors must be handled internally very differently from normal error messages, as none of the tools to print to the terminal or the log file are expandable. As a result, short-hands such as `\{` or `\` do not work, and messages must be very short (with default settings, they are truncated after approximately 50 characters). It is advisable to ensure that the message is understandable even when truncated, by putting the most important information up front. Another particularity of expandable messages is that they cannot be redirected or turned off by the user.

---

<code>\msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn</code>	★	<code>\msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;message&gt;} {&lt;arg one&gt;} {&lt;arg two&gt;} {&lt;arg three&gt;} {&lt;arg four&gt;}</code>
<code>\msg_expandable_error:nnffff</code>	★	
<code>\msg_expandable_error:nnnnn</code>	★	
<code>\msg_expandable_error:nnfff</code>	★	
<code>\msg_expandable_error:nnnn</code>	★	
<code>\msg_expandable_error:nnff</code>	★	
<code>\msg_expandable_error:nnn</code>	★	
<code>\msg_expandable_error:nnf</code>	★	
<code>\msg_expandable_error:nn</code>	★	

---

New: 2015-08-06

Updated: 2019-02-28

---

Issues an “Undefined error” message from T<sub>E</sub>X itself using the undefined control sequence `\::error` then prints “! *<module>*: ”*<error message>*”, which should be short. With default settings, anything beyond approximately 60 characters long (or bytes in some engines) is cropped. A leading space might be removed as well.

---

<code>\msg_show_eval:Nn</code>	<code>\msg_show_eval:Nn {&lt;function&gt;} {&lt;expression&gt;}</code>
<code>\msg_log_eval:Nn</code>	

---

New: 2017-12-04

---

Shows or logs the *<expression>* (turned into a string), an equal sign, and the result of applying the *<function>* to the *{<expression>}* (with *f*-expansion). For instance, if the *<function>* is `\int_eval:n` and the *<expression>* is `1+2` then this logs `> 1+2=3`.

---

<code>\msg_show:nnnnnn</code>	<code>\msg_show:nnnnnn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;message&gt;} {&lt;arg one&gt;} {&lt;arg two&gt;} {&lt;arg three&gt;} {&lt;arg four&gt;}</code>
<code>\msg_show:nnxxxx</code>	
<code>\msg_show:nnnnn</code>	
<code>\msg_show:nnxxx</code>	
<code>\msg_show:nnnn</code>	
<code>\msg_show:nnxx</code>	
<code>\msg_show:nnn</code>	
<code>\msg_show:nnx</code>	
<code>\msg_show:nn</code>	

---

New: 2017-12-04

---

Issues *<module>* information *<message>*, passing *<arg one>* to *<arg four>* to the text-creating functions. The information text is shown on the terminal and the T<sub>E</sub>X run is interrupted in a manner similar to `\tl_show:n`. This is used in conjunction with `\msg_show_item:n` and similar functions to print complex variable contents completely. If the formatted text does not contain `>~` at the start of a line, an additional line `>~` will be put at the end. In addition, a final period is added if not present.

---

<code>\msg_show_item:n</code>	★	<code>\seq_map_function:NN</code>	$\langle seq \rangle$	<code>\msg_show_item:n</code>
<code>\msg_show_item_unbraced:n</code>	★	<code>\prop_map_function:NN</code>	$\langle prop \rangle$	<code>\msg_show_item:nn</code>
<code>\msg_show_item:nn</code>	★			
<code>\msg_show_item_unbraced:nn</code>	★			

---

New: 2017-12-04

Used in the text of messages for `\msg_show:nnxxxx` to show or log a list of items or key-value pairs. The one-argument functions are used for sequences, clist or token lists and the others for property lists. These functions turn their arguments to strings.

## 10 Additions to l3prg

---

<code>\bool_set_inverse:N</code>	<code>\bool_set_inverse:N</code>	$\langle boolean \rangle$
<code>\bool_set_inverse:c</code>		
<code>\bool_gset_inverse:N</code>		
<code>\bool_gset_inverse:c</code>		

---

New: 2018-05-10

Toggles the  $\langle boolean \rangle$  from `true` to `false` and conversely: sets it to the inverse of its current value.

## 11 Additions to l3prop

---

<code>\prop_rand_key_value:N</code>	★	<code>\prop_rand_key_value:N</code>	$\langle prop \text{ var} \rangle$
<code>\prop_rand_key_value:c</code>	★		

---

New: 2016-12-06

Selects a pseudo-random key-value pair from the  $\langle property \text{ list} \rangle$  and returns  $\{\langle key \rangle\}$  and  $\{\langle value \rangle\}$ . If the  $\langle property \text{ list} \rangle$  is empty the result is empty. This is not available in older versions of Xe<sub>La</sub>TeX.

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the  $\langle value \rangle$  does not expand further when appearing in an `x`-type argument expansion.

## 12 Additions to l3seq

---

<code>\seq_mapthread_function:NNN</code>	☆	<code>\seq_mapthread_function:NNN</code>	$\langle seq_1 \rangle$	$\langle seq_2 \rangle$	$\langle function \rangle$
<code>\seq_mapthread_function:(NcN cNN ccN)</code>	☆				

---

Applies  $\langle function \rangle$  to every pair of items  $\langle seq_1\text{-item} \rangle$ – $\langle seq_2\text{-item} \rangle$  from the two sequences, returning items from both sequences from left to right. The  $\langle function \rangle$  receives two `n`-type arguments for each iteration. The mapping terminates when the end of either sequence is reached (*i.e.* whichever sequence has fewer items determines how many iterations occur).

<hr/>	<code>\seq_set_filter:Nnn</code>	<code>\seq_set_filter:Nnn &lt;sequence<sub>1</sub>&gt; &lt;sequence<sub>2</sub>&gt; {(inline boolexpr)}</code>
<hr/>	<code>\seq_gset_filter:Nnn</code>	Evaluates the <i>&lt;inline boolexpr&gt;</i> for every <i>&lt;item&gt;</i> stored within the <i>&lt;sequence<sub>2</sub>&gt;</i> . The <i>&lt;inline boolexpr&gt;</i> receives the <i>&lt;item&gt;</i> as #1. The sequence of all <i>&lt;items&gt;</i> for which the <i>&lt;inline boolexpr&gt;</i> evaluated to <b>true</b> is assigned to <i>&lt;sequence<sub>1</sub>&gt;</i> .

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** Contrarily to other mapping functions, `\seq_map_break:` cannot be used in this function, and would lead to low-level T<sub>E</sub>X errors.

<hr/>	<code>\seq_set_map:Nnn</code>	<code>\seq_set_map:Nnn &lt;sequence<sub>1</sub>&gt; &lt;sequence<sub>2</sub>&gt; {(inline function)}</code>
<hr/>	<code>\seq_gset_map:Nnn</code>	Applies <i>&lt;inline function&gt;</i> to every <i>&lt;item&gt;</i> stored within the <i>&lt;sequence<sub>2</sub>&gt;</i> . The <i>&lt;inline function&gt;</i> should consist of code which will receive the <i>&lt;item&gt;</i> as #1. The sequence resulting from <b>x</b> -expanding <i>&lt;inline function&gt;</i> applied to each <i>&lt;item&gt;</i> is assigned to <i>&lt;sequence<sub>1</sub>&gt;</i> . As such, the code in <i>&lt;inline function&gt;</i> should be expandable.

New: 2011-12-22

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** Contrarily to other mapping functions, `\seq_map_break:` cannot be used in this function, and would lead to low-level T<sub>E</sub>X errors.

<hr/>	<code>\seq_set_from_function:NnN</code>	<code>\seq_set_from_function:NnN &lt;seq var&gt; {(loop code)} &lt;function&gt;</code>
<hr/>	<code>\seq_gset_from_function:NnN</code>	

New: 2018-04-06

Sets the *<seq var>* equal to a sequence whose items are obtained by **x**-expanding *<loop code>* *<function>*. This expansion must result in successive calls to the *<function>* with no nonexpandable tokens in between. More precisely the *<function>* is replaced by a wrapper function that inserts the appropriate separators between items in the sequence. The *<loop code>* must be expandable; it can be for example `\tl_map_function:NN <tl var>` or `\clist_map_function:nN {(clist)}` or `\int_step_function:nnnN {(initial value)} {(step)} {(final value)}`.

<hr/>	<code>\seq_set_from_inline_x:Nnn</code>	<code>\seq_set_from_inline_x:Nnn &lt;seq var&gt; {(loop code)} {(inline code)}</code>
<hr/>	<code>\seq_gset_from_inline_x:Nnn</code>	

New: 2018-04-06

Sets the *<seq var>* equal to a sequence whose items are obtained by **x**-expanding *<loop code>* applied to a *<function>* derived from the *<inline code>*. A *<function>* is defined, that takes one argument, **x**-expands the *<inline code>* with that argument as #1, then adds appropriate separators to turn the result into an item of the sequence. The **x**-expansion of *<loop code>* *<function>* must result in successive calls to the *<function>* with no nonexpandable tokens in between. The *<loop code>* must be expandable; it can be for example `\tl_map_function:NN <tl var>` or `\clist_map_function:nN {(clist)}` or `\int_step_function:nnnN {(initial value)} {(step)} {(final value)}`, but not the analogous “inline” mappings.

<hr/>	<code>\seq_indexed_map_function:NN</code>	<code>\seq_indexed_map_function:NN &lt;seq var&gt; &lt;function&gt;</code>
-------	---	--

New: 2018-05-03

Applies *<function>* to every entry in the *<sequence variable>*. The *<function>* should have signature **:nn**. It receives two arguments for each iteration: the *<index>* (namely 1 for the first entry, then 2 and so on) and the *<item>*.

---

<code>\seq_indexed_map_inline:Nn</code>
New: 2018-05-03

---

`\seq_indexed_map_inline:Nn`  $\langle seq\ var \rangle$   $\{ \langle inline\ function \rangle \}$

Applies  $\langle inline\ function \rangle$  to every entry in the  $\langle sequence\ variable \rangle$ . The  $\langle inline\ function \rangle$  should consist of code which receives the  $\langle index \rangle$  (namely 1 for the first entry, then 2 and so on) as #1 and the  $\langle item \rangle$  as #2.

## 13 Additions to l3sys

---

<code>\c_sys_engine_version_str</code>
New: 2018-05-02

---

The version string of the current engine, in the same form as given in the banner issued when running a job. For pdfTeX and LuaTeX this is of the form

$\langle major \rangle . \langle minor \rangle . \langle revision \rangle$

For XeTeX, the form is

$\langle major \rangle . \langle minor \rangle$

For pTeX and upTeX, only releases since TeX Live 2018 make the data available, and the form is more complex, as it comprises the pTeX version, the upTeX version and the e-pTeX version.

$p \langle major \rangle . \langle minor \rangle . \langle revision \rangle - u \langle major \rangle . \langle minor \rangle - \langle epTeX \rangle$

where the u part is only present for upTeX.

---

<code>\sys_if_rand_exist_p: *</code>
<code>\sys_if_rand_exist:TF *</code>
New: 2017-05-27

---

`\sys_if_rand_exist_p:`  
`\sys_if_rand_exist:TF`  $\{ \langle true\ code \rangle \} \{ \langle false\ code \rangle \}$

Tests if the engine has a pseudo-random number generator. Currently this is the case in pdfTeX, LuaTeX, pTeX and upTeX.

## 14 Additions to l3tl

---

<code>\tl_lower_case:n *</code>
<code>\tl_upper_case:n *</code>
<code>\tl_mixed_case:n *</code>
<code>\tl_lower_case:nn *</code>
<code>\tl_upper_case:nn *</code>
<code>\tl_mixed_case:nn *</code>
New: 2014-06-30
Updated: 2016-01-12

---

`\tl_upper_case:n`  $\{ \langle tokens \rangle \}$   
`\tl_upper_case:nn`  $\{ \langle language \rangle \} \{ \langle tokens \rangle \}$

These functions are intended to be applied to input which may be regarded broadly as “text”. They traverse the  $\langle tokens \rangle$  and change the case of characters as discussed below. The character code of the characters replaced may be arbitrary: the replacement characters have standard document-level category codes (11 for letters, 12 for letter-like characters which can also be case-changed). Begin-group and end-group characters in the  $\langle tokens \rangle$  are normalized and become { and }, respectively.

Importantly, notice that these functions are intended for working with user text for typesetting. For case changing programmatic data see the l3str module and discussion there of `\str_lower_case:n`, `\str_upper_case:n` and `\str_fold_case:n`.

The functions perform expansion on the input in most cases. In particular, input in the form of token lists or expandable functions is expanded *unless* it falls within one of the special handling classes described below. This expansion approach means that in general the result of case changing matches the “natural” outcome expected from a “functional” approach to case modification. For example

```
\tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { hello }
\tl_upper_case:n { \l_tmpa_tl \c_space_tl world }
```

produces

```
HELLO WORLD
```

The expansion approach taken means that in package mode any L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> “robust” commands which may appear in the input should be converted to engine-protected versions using for example the `\robustify` command from the `etoolbox` package.

---

### `\l_tl_case_change_math_tl`

---

Case changing does not take place within math mode material so for example

```
\tl_upper_case:n { Some~text~$y = mx + c$~with~{Braces} }
```

becomes

```
SOME TEXT $y = mx + c$ WITH {BRACES}
```

Material inside math mode is left entirely unchanged: in particular, no expansion is undertaken.

Detection of math mode is controlled by the list of tokens in `\l_tl_case_change_math_tl`, which should be in open–close pairs. In package mode the standard settings is

```
$ $ \ ( \)
```

Note that while expansion occurs when searching the text it does not apply to math mode material (which should be unaffected by case changing). As such, whilst the opening token for math mode may be “hidden” inside a command/macro, the closing one cannot be as this is being searched for in math mode. Typically, in the types of “text” the case changing functions are intended to apply to this should not be an issue.

---

### `\l_tl_case_change_exclude_tl`

---

Case changing can be prevented by using any command on the list `\l_tl_case_change_exclude_tl`. Each entry should be a function to be followed by one argument: the latter will be preserved as-is with no expansion. Thus for example following

```
\tl_put_right:Nn \l_tl_case_change_exclude_tl { \NoChangeCase }
```

the input

```
\tl_upper_case:n
{ Some~text~$y = mx + c$~with~\NoChangeCase {Protection} }
```

will result in

```
SOME TEXT $y = mx + c$ WITH \NoChangeCase {Protection}
```

Notice that the case changing mapping preserves the inclusion of the escape functions: it is left to other code to provide suitable definitions (typically equivalent to `\use:n`). In particular, the result of case changing is returned protected by `\exp_not:n`.

When used with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> the commands `\cite`, `\ensuremath`, `\label` and `\ref` are automatically included in the list for exclusion from case changing.



---

**`\l_tl_case_change_accents_tl`**

---

This list specifies accent commands which should be left unexpanded in the output. This allows for example

```
\tl_upper_case:n { \" { a } }
```

to yield

```
\" { A }
```

irrespective of the expandability of `\"`.

The standard contents of this variable is `\", \' , \. , \^ , \' , \~ , \c , \H , \k , \r , \t , \u` and `\v`.

“Mixed” case conversion may be regarded informally as converting the first character of the *tokens* to upper case and the rest to lower case. However, the process is more complex than this as there are some situations where a single lower case character maps to a special form, for example *ij* in Dutch which becomes *IJ*. As such, `\tl_mixed_case:n(n)` implement a more sophisticated mapping which accounts for this and for modifying accents on the first letter. Spaces at the start of the *tokens* are ignored when finding the first “letter” for conversion.

```
\tl_mixed_case:n { hello~WORLD } % => "Hello world"
\tl_mixed_case:n { ~hello~WORLD } % => " Hello world"
\tl_mixed_case:n { {hello}~WORLD } % => "{Hello} world"
```

When finding the first “letter” for this process, any content in math mode or covered by `\l_tl_case_change_exclude_tl` is ignored.

(Note that the Unicode Consortium describe this as “title case”, but that in English title case applies on a word-by-word basis. The “mixed” case implemented here is a lower level concept needed for both “title” and “sentence” casing of text.)

---

**`\l_tl_mixed_case_ignore_tl`**

---

The list of characters to ignore when searching for the first “letter” in mixed-casing is determined by `\l_tl_mixed_change_ignore_tl`. This has the standard setting

```
( [ { ' -
```

where comparisons are made on a character basis.

As is generally true for `expl3`, these functions are designed to work with Unicode input only. As such, UTF-8 input is assumed for *all* engines. When used with `XYTeX` or `LuaTeX` a full range of Unicode transformations are enabled. Specifically, the standard mappings here follow those defined by the [Unicode Consortium](#) in `UnicodeData.txt` and `SpecialCasing.txt`. In the case of 8-bit engines, mappings are provided for characters which can be represented in output typeset using the T1 font encoding. Thus for example *ä* can be case-changed using `pdfTeX`. For `pTeX` only the ASCII range is covered as the engine treats input outside of this range as east Asian.

Context-sensitive mappings are enabled: language-dependent cases are discussed below. Context detection expands input but treats any unexpandable control sequences as “failures” to match a context.

Language-sensitive conversions are enabled using the *language* argument, and follow Unicode Consortium guidelines. Currently, the languages recognised for special handling are as follows.

- Azeri and Turkish (**az** and **tr**). The case pairs I/i-dotless and I-dot/i are activated for these languages. The combining dot mark is removed when lower casing I-dot and introduced when upper casing i-dotless.
- German (**de-alt**). An alternative mapping for German in which the lower case *Eszett* maps to a *großes Eszett*.
- Lithuanian (**lt**). The lower case letters i and j should retain a dot above when the accents grave, acute or tilde are present. This is implemented for lower casing of the relevant upper case letters both when input as single Unicode codepoints and when using combining accents. The combining dot is removed when upper casing in these cases. Note that *only* the accents used in Lithuanian are covered: the behaviour of other accents are not modified.
- Dutch (**nl**). Capitalisation of **ij** at the beginning of mixed cased input produces **IJ** rather than **Ij**. The output retains two separate letters, thus this transformation *is* available using pdfTeX.

Creating additional context-sensitive mappings requires knowledge of the underlying mapping implementation used here. The team are happy to add these to the kernel where they are well-documented (*e.g.* in Unicode Consortium or relevant government publications).

<code>\tl_range_braced:Nnn</code>	★	<code>\tl_range_braced:Nnn &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;start index&gt;} {&lt;end index&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_range_braced:cnn</code>	★	<code>\tl_range_braced:nnn {&lt;token list&gt;} {&lt;start index&gt;} {&lt;end index&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_range_braced:nnn</code>	★	<code>\tl_range_unbraced:Nnn &lt;tl var&gt; {&lt;start index&gt;} {&lt;end index&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_range_unbraced:Nnn</code>	★	<code>\tl_range_unbraced:nnn {&lt;token list&gt;} {&lt;start index&gt;} {&lt;end index&gt;}</code>
<code>\tl_range_unbraced:cnn</code>	★	Leaves in the input stream the items from the <i>&lt;start index&gt;</i> to the <i>&lt;end index&gt;</i> inclusive, using the same indexing as <code>\tl_range:nnn</code> . Spaces are ignored. Regardless of whether items appear with or without braces in the <i>&lt;token list&gt;</i> , the <code>\tl_range_braced:nnn</code> function wraps each item in braces, while <code>\tl_range_unbraced:nnn</code> does not (overall it removes an outer set of braces). For instance,
<code>\tl_range_unbraced:nnn</code>	★	

New: 2017-07-15

```

\tl_iow_term:x { \tl_range_braced:nnn { abcd~{e}}f } { 2 } { 5 } }
\tl_iow_term:x { \tl_range_braced:nnn { abcd~{e}}f } { -4 } { -1 } }
\tl_iow_term:x { \tl_range_braced:nnn { abcd~{e}}f } { -2 } { -1 } }
\tl_iow_term:x { \tl_range_braced:nnn { abcd~{e}}f } { 0 } { -1 } }

```

prints `{b}{c}{d}{e}}`, `{c}{d}{e}}{f}`, `{e}}{f}`, and an empty line to the terminal, while

```

\tl_iow_term:x { \tl_range_unbraced:nnn { abcd~{e}}f } { 2 } { 5 } }
\tl_iow_term:x { \tl_range_unbraced:nnn { abcd~{e}}f } { -4 } { -1 } }
\tl_iow_term:x { \tl_range_unbraced:nnn { abcd~{e}}f } { -2 } { -1 } }
\tl_iow_term:x { \tl_range_unbraced:nnn { abcd~{e}}f } { 0 } { -1 } }

```

prints `bcde{}`, `cde{f}`, `e{f}`, and an empty line to the terminal. Because braces are removed, the result of `\tl_range_unbraced:nnn` may have a different number of items as for `\tl_range:nnn` or `\tl_range_braced:nnn`. In cases where preserving spaces is important, consider the slower function `\tl_range:nnn`.

**TeXhackers note:** The result is returned within the `\unexpanded` primitive (`\exp_not:n`), which means that the *<item>* does not expand further when appearing in an *x*-type argument expansion.

<code>\tl_build_begin:N</code>	<code>\tl_build_begin:N &lt;tl var&gt;</code>
<code>\tl_build_gbegin:N</code>	Clears the <i>&lt;tl var&gt;</i> and sets it up to support other <code>\tl_build_...</code> functions, which allow accumulating large numbers of tokens piece by piece much more efficiently than standard <code>\l3tl</code> functions. Until <code>\tl_build_end:N &lt;tl var&gt;</code> is called, applying any function from <code>\l3tl</code> other than <code>\tl_build_...</code> will lead to incorrect results. The <code>begin</code> and <code>gbegin</code> functions must be used for local and global <i>&lt;tl var&gt;</i> respectively.
New: 2018-04-01	

<code>\tl_build_clear:N</code>	<code>\tl_build_clear:N &lt;tl var&gt;</code>
<code>\tl_build_gclear:N</code>	Clears the <i>&lt;tl var&gt;</i> and sets it up to support other <code>\tl_build_...</code> functions. The <code>clear</code> and <code>gclear</code> functions must be used for local and global <i>&lt;tl var&gt;</i> respectively.
New: 2018-04-01	

---

```

\tl_build_put_left:Nn
\tl_build_put_left:Nx
\tl_build_gput_left:Nn
\tl_build_gput_left:Nx
\tl_build_put_right:Nn
\tl_build_put_right:Nx
\tl_build_gput_right:Nn
\tl_build_gput_right:Nx

```

---

New: 2018-04-01

---



---

```

\tl_build_get:NN

```

---

New: 2018-04-01

---



---

```

\tl_build_end:N
\tl_build_gend:N

```

---

New: 2018-04-01

---

```

\tl_build_put_left:Nn <tl var> {<tokens>}
\tl_build_put_right:Nn <tl var> {<tokens>}

```

Adds *<tokens>* to the left or right side of the current contents of *<tl var>*. The *<tl var>* must have been set up with `\tl_build_begin:N` or `\tl_build_gbegin:N`. The `put` and `gput` functions must be used for local and global *<tl var>* respectively. The `right` functions are about twice faster than the `left` functions.

```

\tl_build_get:N <tl var1> <tl var2>

```

Stores the contents of the *<tl var<sub>1</sub>>* in the *<tl var<sub>2</sub>>*. The *<tl var<sub>1</sub>>* must have been set up with `\tl_build_begin:N` or `\tl_build_gbegin:N`. The *<tl var<sub>2</sub>>* is a “normal” token list variable, assigned locally using `\tl_set:Nn`.

```

\tl_build_end:N <tl var>

```

Gets the contents of *<tl var>* and stores that into the *<tl var>* using `\tl_set:Nn`. The *<tl var>* must have been set up with `\tl_build_begin:N` or `\tl_build_gbegin:N`. The `end` and `gend` functions must be used for local and global *<tl var>* respectively. These functions completely remove the setup code that enabled *<tl var>* to be used for other `\tl_build_...` functions.

## 15 Additions to l3token

---

```

\c_catcode_active_space_tl

```

---

New: 2017-08-07

---

Token list containing one character with category code 13, (“active”), and character code 32 (space).

---

```

\char_lower_case:N    ★
\char_upper_case:N    ★
\char_mixed_case:N    ★
\char_fold_case:N     ★
\char_str_lower_case:N ★
\char_str_upper_case:N ★
\char_str_mixed_case:N ★
\char_str_fold_case:N ★

```

---

New: 2018-04-06

Updated: 2019-05-03

---

```

\char_lower_case:N <char>

```

Converts the *<char>* to the equivalent case-changed character as detailed by the function name (see `\str_fold_case:n` and `\tl_mixed_case:n` for details of these terms). The case mapping is carried out with no context-dependence (*cf.* `\tl_upper_case:n`, *etc.*) The `str` versions always generate “other” (category code 12) characters, whilst the standard versions generate characters with the currently-active category code (*i.e.* as if the character had been read directly here).

---

```

\char_codepoint_to_bytes:n ★

```

---

New: 2018-06-01

---

```

\char_codepoint_to_bytes:n {<codepoint>}

```

Converts the (Unicode) *<codepoint>* to UTF-8 bytes. The expansion of this function comprises four brace groups, each of which will contain a hexadecimal value: the appropriate byte. As UTF-8 is a variable-length, one or more of the groups may be empty: the bytes read in the logical order, such that a two-byte codepoint will have groups `#1` and `#2` filled and `#3` and `#4` empty.

---

<code>\peek_catcode_collect_inline:Nn</code>	<code>\peek_catcode_collect_inline:Nn &lt;test token&gt; {&lt;inline code&gt;}</code>
<code>\peek_charcode_collect_inline:Nn</code>	<code>\peek_charcode_collect_inline:Nn &lt;test token&gt; {&lt;inline code&gt;}</code>
<code>\peek_meaning_collect_inline:Nn</code>	<code>\peek_meaning_collect_inline:Nn &lt;test token&gt; {&lt;inline code&gt;}</code>

---

New: 2018-09-23

Collects and removes tokens from the input stream until finding a token that does not match the `<test token>` (as defined by the test `\token_if_eq_catcode:NNTF` or `\token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF` or `\token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF`). The collected tokens are passed to the `<inline code>` as #1. When begin-group or end-group tokens (usually { or }) are collected they are replaced by implicit `\c_group_begin_token` and `\c_group_end_token`, and when spaces (including `\c_space_token`) are collected they are replaced by explicit spaces.

For example the following code prints “Hello” to the terminal and leave “, world!” in the input stream.

```
\peek_catcode_collect_inline:Nn A { \iow_term:n {#1} } Hello,~world!
```

Another example is that the following code tests if the next token is \*, ignoring intervening spaces, but putting them back using #1 if there is no \*.

```
\peek_meaning_collect_inline:Nn \c_space_token
{ \peek_charcode:NNTF * { star } { no~star #1 } }
```

---

<code>\peek_remove_spaces:n</code>	<code>\peek_remove_spaces:n {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
------------------------------------	---

---

New: 2018-10-01

Removes explicit and implicit space tokens (category code 10 and character code 32) from the input stream, then inserts `<code>`.

## Part XXXV

# Implementation

## 1 l3bootstrap implementation

```
1 <*initex | package>
2 <@@=kernel>
```

### 1.1 Format-specific code

The very first thing to do is to bootstrap the `iniTeX` system so that everything else will actually work. `TeX` does not start with some pretty basic character codes set up.

```
3 <*initex>
4 \catcode '\{ = 1 %
5 \catcode '\} = 2 %
6 \catcode '\# = 6 %
7 \catcode '\^ = 7 %
8 </initex>
```

Tab characters should not show up in the code, but to be on the safe side.

```
9 <*initex>
10 \catcode '\^^I = 10 %
```

```
11 </initex>
```

For LuaTeX, the extra primitives need to be enabled. This is not needed in package mode: common formats have the primitives enabled.

```
12 <*initex>
13 \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
14 \expandafter\ifx\csname directlua\endcsname\relax
15 \else
16 \directlua{tex.enableprimitives("", tex.extraprimitives())}%
17 \fi
18 </initex>
```

Depending on the versions available, the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X format may not have the raw `\Umath` primitive names available. We fix that globally: it should cause no issues. Older LuaTeX versions do not have a pre-built table of the primitive names here so sort one out ourselves. These end up globally-defined but at that is true with a newer format anyway and as they all start `\U` this should be reasonably safe.

```
19 <*package>
20 \begingroup
21 \expandafter\ifx\csname directlua\endcsname\relax
22 \else
23 \directlua{%
24     local i
25     local t = { }
26     for _,i in pairs(tex.extraprimitives("luatex")) do
27         if string.match(i,"^U") then
28             if not string.match(i,"^Uchar$") then %$
29                 table.insert(t,i)
30             end
31         end
32     end
33     tex.enableprimitives("", t)
34 }%
35 \fi
36 \endgroup
37 </package>
```

## 1.2 The `\pdfstrcmp` primitive in X<sub>Y</sub>TeX

Only pdfTeX has a primitive called `\pdfstrcmp`. The X<sub>Y</sub>TeX version is just `\strcmp`, so there is some shuffling to do. As this is still a real primitive, using the pdfTeX name is “safe”.

```
38 \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
39 \expandafter\ifx\csname pdfstrcmp\endcsname\relax
40 \let\pdfstrcmp\strcmp
41 \fi
```

## 1.3 Loading support Lua code

When LuaTeX is used there are various pieces of Lua code which need to be loaded. The code itself is defined in `l3luatex` and is extracted into a separate file. Thus here the task is to load the Lua code both now and (if required) at the start of each job.

```
42 \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
```

```

43 \expandafter\ifx\csname directlua\endcsname\relax
44 \else
45   \ifnum\luatexversion<70 %
46   \else

```

In package mode a category code table is needed: either use a pre-loaded allocator or provide one using the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub>-based generic code. In format mode the table used here can be hard-coded into the Lua.

```

47 (*package)
48   \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
49   \expandafter\ifx\csname newcatcodetable\endcsname\relax
50     \input{ltluatex}%
51   \fi
52   \newcatcodetable\ucharcat@table
53   \directlua{
54     l3kernel = l3kernel or { }
55     local charcat_table = \number\ucharcat@table\space
56     l3kernel.charcat_table = charcat_table
57   }%
58 \package
59   \directlua{require("expl3")}%

```

As the user might be making a custom format, no assumption is made about matching package mode with only loading the Lua code once. Instead, a query to Lua reveals what mode is in operation.

```

60   \ifnum 0%
61     \directlua{
62       if status.ini_version then
63         tex.write("1")
64       end
65     }>0 %
66     \everyjob\expandafter{%
67       \the\expandafter\everyjob
68       \csname\detokenize{lua_now:n}\endcsname{require("expl3")}%
69     }%
70   \fi
71 \fi
72 \fi

```

## 1.4 Engine requirements

The code currently requires  $\epsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X and functionality equivalent to `\pdfstrcmp`, and also driver and Unicode character support. This is available in a reasonably-wide range of engines.

```

73 \begingroup
74   \def\next{\endgroup}%
75   \def\ShortText{Required primitives not found}%
76   \def\LongText%
77     {%
78       LaTeX3 requires the e-TeX primitives and additional functionality as
79       described in the README file.
80       \LineBreak
81       These are available in the engines\LineBreak
82       - pdfTeX v1.40\LineBreak

```

```

83     - XeTeX v0.99992\LineBreak
84     - LuaTeX v0.76\LineBreak
85     - e-(u)pTeX mid-2012\LineBreak
86     or later.\LineBreak
87     \LineBreak
88 }%
89 \ifnum0%
90   \expandafter\ifx\csname pdfstrcmp\endcsname\relax
91   \else
92     \expandafter\ifx\csname pdftexversion\endcsname\relax
93     \expandafter\ifx\csname Ucharcat\endcsname\relax
94     \expandafter\ifx\csname kanjiskip\endcsname\relax
95     \else
96       1%
97     \fi
98   \else
99     1%
100   \fi
101 \else
102   \ifnum\pdftexversion<140 \else 1\fi
103 \fi
104 \fi
105 \expandafter\ifx\csname directlua\endcsname\relax
106 \else
107   \ifnum\luatexversion<76 \else 1\fi
108 \fi
109 =0 %
110   \newlinechar'\^^J %
111 \<{*initex}
112   \def\LineBreak{^^J}%
113   \edef\next
114   {%
115     \errhelp
116     {%
117       \LongText
118       For pdfTeX and XeTeX the '-etex' command-line switch is also
119       needed.\LineBreak
120       \LineBreak
121       Format building will abort!\LineBreak
122     }%
123     \errmessage{\ShortText}%
124     \endgroup
125     \noexpand\end
126   }%
127 \</initex>
128 \<{*package}
129   \def\LineBreak{\noexpand\MessageBreak}%
130   \expandafter\ifx\csname PackageError\endcsname\relax
131   \def\LineBreak{^^J}%
132   \def\PackageError#1#2#3%
133   {%
134     \errhelp{#3}%
135     \errmessage{#1 Error: #2}%
136   }%

```



```

137     \fi
138     \edef\next
139     {%
140         \noexpand\PackageError{expl3}{\ShortText}
141         {\LongText Loading of expl3 will abort!}%
142     \endgroup
143     \noexpand\endinput
144     }%
145 </package>
146 \fi
147 \next

```

## 1.5 Extending allocators

In format mode, allocating registers is handled by `l3alloc`. However, in package mode it's much safer to rely on more general code. For example, the ability to extend  $\TeX$ 's allocation routine to allow for  $\varepsilon\text{-}\TeX$  has been around since 1997 in the `etex` package.

Loading this support is delayed until here as we are now sure that the  $\varepsilon\text{-}\TeX$  extensions and `\pdfstrcmp` or equivalent are available. Thus there is no danger of an “uncontrolled” error if the engine requirements are not met.

For  $\text{LaTeX}_{2\varepsilon}$  we need to make sure that the extended pool is being used: `expl3` uses a lot of registers. For formats from 2015 onward there is nothing to do as this is automatic. For older formats, the `etex` package needs to be loaded to do the job. In that case, some inserts are reserved also as these have to be from the standard pool. Note that `\reserveinserts` is `\outer` and so is accessed here by `csname`. In earlier versions, loading `etex` was done directly and so `\reserveinserts` appeared in the code: this then required a `\relax` after `\RequirePackage` to prevent an error with “unsafe” definitions as seen for example with `capoptions`. The optional loading here is done using a group and `\ifx` test as we are not quite in the position to have a single name for `\pdfstrcmp` just yet.

```

148 <*package>
149 \begingroup
150   \def\@tempa{LaTeX2e}%
151   \def\next{}%
152   \ifx\fmtname\@tempa
153     \expandafter\ifx\csname extrafloats\endcsname\relax
154       \def\next
155       {%
156         \RequirePackage{etex}%
157         \csname reserveinserts\endcsname{32}%
158       }%
159   \fi
160   \fi
161 \expandafter\endgroup
162 \next
163 </package>

```

## 1.6 Character data

$\TeX$  needs various pieces of data to be set about characters, in particular which ones to treat as letters and which `\lccode` values apply as these affect hyphenation. It makes most sense to set this and related information up in one place. Whilst for  $\text{LuaTeX}$

hyphenation patterns can be read anywhere, other engines have to build them into the format and so we *must* do this set up before reading the patterns. For the Unicode engines, there are shared loaders available to obtain the relevant information directly from the Unicode Consortium data files. These need standard (Ini)T<sub>E</sub>X category codes and primitive availability and must therefore loaded *very* early. This has a knock-on effect on the 8-bit set up: it makes sense to do the definitions for those here as well so it is all in one place.

For X<sub>Y</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X and LuaT<sub>E</sub>X, which are natively Unicode engines, simply load the Unicode data.

```

164 <*initex>
165 \ifdefined\Umathcode
166   \input load-unicode-data %
167   \input load-unicode-math-classes %
168 \else

```

For the 8-bit engines a font encoding scheme must be chosen. At present, this is the EC (T1) scheme, with the assumption that languages for which this is not appropriate will be used with one of the Unicode engines.

```

169 \begingroup

```

Lower case chars: map to themselves when lower casing and down by "20 when upper casing. (The characters a–z are set up correctly by iniT<sub>E</sub>X.)

```

170   \def\temp{%
171     \ifnum\count0>\count2 %
172     \else
173       \global\lccode\count0 = \count0 %
174       \global\uccode\count0 = \numexpr\count0 - "20\relax
175       \advance\count0 by 1 %
176       \expandafter\temp
177     \fi
178   }
179   \count0 = "A0 %
180   \count2 = "BC %
181   \temp
182   \count0 = "E0 %
183   \count2 = "FF %
184   \temp

```

Upper case chars: map up by "20 when lower casing, to themselves when upper casing and require an \sfcode of 999. (The characters A–Z are set up correctly by iniT<sub>E</sub>X.)

```

185   \def\temp{%
186     \ifnum\count0>\count2 %
187     \else
188       \global\lccode\count0 = \numexpr\count0 + "20\relax
189       \global\uccode\count0 = \count0 %
190       \global\sfcode\count0 = 999 %
191       \advance\count0 by 1 %
192       \expandafter\temp
193     \fi
194   }
195   \count0 = "80 %
196   \count2 = "9C %
197   \temp
198   \count0 = "C0 %

```

```

199     \count2 = "DF %
200     \temp

```

A few special cases where things are not as one might expect using the above pattern: dotless-I, dotless-J, dotted-I and d-bar.

```

201     \global\lccode'\^Y = '\^Y %
202     \global\uccode'\^Y = '\I %
203     \global\lccode'\^Z = '\^Z %
204     \global\uccode'\^Y = '\J %
205     \global\lccode"9D = '\i %
206     \global\uccode"9D = "9D %
207     \global\lccode"9E = "9E %
208     \global\uccode"9E = "D0 %

```

Allow hyphenation at a zero-width glyph (used to break up ligatures or to place accents between characters).

```

209     \global\lccode23 = 23 %
210     \endgroup
211     \fi
212     </initex>

```

## 1.7 The $\LaTeX$ 3 code environment

The code environment is now set up.

**`\ExplSyntaxOff`** Before changing any category codes, in package mode we need to save the situation before loading. Note the set up here means that once applied `\ExplSyntaxOff` becomes a “do nothing” command until `\ExplSyntaxOn` is used. For format mode, there is no need to save category codes so that step is skipped.

```

213 \protected\def\ExplSyntaxOff{%
214   <*package>
215   \protected\edef\ExplSyntaxOff
216     {%
217       \protected\def\ExplSyntaxOff{%
218         \catcode 9 = \the\catcode 9\relax
219         \catcode 32 = \the\catcode 32\relax
220         \catcode 34 = \the\catcode 34\relax
221         \catcode 38 = \the\catcode 38\relax
222         \catcode 58 = \the\catcode 58\relax
223         \catcode 94 = \the\catcode 94\relax
224         \catcode 95 = \the\catcode 95\relax
225         \catcode 124 = \the\catcode 124\relax
226         \catcode 126 = \the\catcode 126\relax
227         \endlinechar = \the\endlinechar\relax
228         \chardef\csname\detokenize{l__kernel_expl_bool}\endcsname = 0\relax
229       }%
230     </package>

```

(End definition for `\ExplSyntaxOff`. This function is documented on page 7.)

The code environment is now set up.

```

231 \catcode 9 = 9\relax
232 \catcode 32 = 9\relax
233 \catcode 34 = 12\relax
234 \catcode 38 = 4\relax

```

```

235 \catcode 58 = 11\relax
236 \catcode 94 = 7\relax
237 \catcode 95 = 11\relax
238 \catcode 124 = 12\relax
239 \catcode 126 = 10\relax
240 \endlinechar = 32\relax

```

`\l__kernel_expl_bool` The status for experimental code syntax: this is on at present.

```

241 \chardef\l__kernel_expl_bool = 1\relax

```

*(End definition for \l\_\_kernel\_expl\_bool.)*

**\ExplSyntaxOn** The idea here is that multiple `\ExplSyntaxOn` calls are not going to mess up category codes, and that multiple calls to `\ExplSyntaxOff` are also not wasting time. Applying `\ExplSyntaxOn` alters the definition of `\ExplSyntaxOff` and so in package mode this function should not be used until after the end of the loading process!

```

242 \protected \def \ExplSyntaxOn
243 {
244   \bool_if:NF \l__kernel_expl_bool
245   {
246     \cs_set_protected:Npx \ExplSyntaxOff
247     {
248       \char_set_catcode:nn { 9 } { \char_value_catcode:n { 9 } }
249       \char_set_catcode:nn { 32 } { \char_value_catcode:n { 32 } }
250       \char_set_catcode:nn { 34 } { \char_value_catcode:n { 34 } }
251       \char_set_catcode:nn { 38 } { \char_value_catcode:n { 38 } }
252       \char_set_catcode:nn { 58 } { \char_value_catcode:n { 58 } }
253       \char_set_catcode:nn { 94 } { \char_value_catcode:n { 94 } }
254       \char_set_catcode:nn { 95 } { \char_value_catcode:n { 95 } }
255       \char_set_catcode:nn { 124 } { \char_value_catcode:n { 124 } }
256       \char_set_catcode:nn { 126 } { \char_value_catcode:n { 126 } }
257       \tex_endlinechar:D =
258       \tex_the:D \tex_endlinechar:D \scan_stop:
259       \bool_set_false:N \l__kernel_expl_bool
260       \cs_set_protected:Npn \ExplSyntaxOff { }
261     }
262   }
263   \char_set_catcode_ignore:n { 9 } % tab
264   \char_set_catcode_ignore:n { 32 } % space
265   \char_set_catcode_other:n { 34 } % double quote
266   \char_set_catcode_alignment:n { 38 } % ampersand
267   \char_set_catcode_letter:n { 58 } % colon
268   \char_set_catcode_math_superscript:n { 94 } % circumflex
269   \char_set_catcode_letter:n { 95 } % underscore
270   \char_set_catcode_other:n { 124 } % pipe
271   \char_set_catcode_space:n { 126 } % tilde
272   \tex_endlinechar:D = 32 \scan_stop:
273   \bool_set_true:N \l__kernel_expl_bool
274 }

```

*(End definition for \ExplSyntaxOn. This function is documented on page 7.)*

```

275 </initex | package>

```

## 2 l3names implementation

276 `<*initex | package>`

The prefix here is `kernel`. A few places need `@@` to be left as is; this is obtained as `@@@`.

277 `<@@=kernel>`

The code here simply renames all of the primitives to new, internal, names. In format mode, it also deletes all of the existing names (although some do come back later).

The `\let` primitive is renamed by hand first as it is essential for the entire process to follow. This also uses `\global`, as that way we avoid leaving an unneeded csname in the hash table.

278 `\let \tex_global:D \global`

279 `\let \tex_let:D \let`

Everything is inside a (rather long) group, which keeps `\__kernel_primitive:NN` trapped.

280 `\begingroup`

`\__kernel_primitive:NN` A temporary function to actually do the renaming. This also allows the original names to be removed in format mode.

281 `\long \def \__kernel_primitive:NN #1#2`

282 `{`

283 `\tex_global:D \tex_let:D #2 #1`

284 `<*initex>`

285 `\tex_global:D \tex_let:D #1 \tex_undefined:D`

286 `</initex>`

287 `}`

(End definition for `\__kernel_primitive:NN`.)

To allow extracting “just the names”, a bit of DocStrip fiddling.

288 `</initex | package>`

289 `<*initex | names | package>`

In the current incarnation of this package, all TeX primitives are given a new name of the form `\tex_oldname:D`. But first three special cases which have symbolic original names. These are given modified new names, so that they may be entered without catcode tricks.

290 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \`

`\tex_space:D`

291 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \/`

`\tex_italiccorrection:D`

292 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \-`

`\tex_hyphen:D`

Now all the other primitives.

293 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \above`

`\tex_above:D`

294 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \abovedisplayshortskip`

`\tex_abovedisplayshortskip:D`

295 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \abovedisplayskip`

`\tex_abovedisplayskip:D`

296 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \abovewithdelims`

`\tex_abovewithdelims:D`

297 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \accent`

`\tex_accent:D`

298 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \adjdemerits`

`\tex_adjdemerits:D`

299 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \advance`

`\tex_advance:D`

300 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \afterassignment`

`\tex_afterassignment:D`

301 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \aftergroup`

`\tex_aftergroup:D`

302 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \atop`

`\tex_atop:D`

303 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \atopwithdelims`

`\tex_atopwithdelims:D`

304 `\__kernel_primitive:NN \badness`

`\tex_badness:D`

305	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\baselineskip	\tex\_baselineskip:D
306	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\batchmode	\tex\_batchmode:D
307	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\begingroup	\tex\_begingroup:D
308	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\belowdisplayshortskip	\tex\_belowdisplayshortskip:D
309	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\belowdisplayskip	\tex\_belowdisplayskip:D
310	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\binoppenalty	\tex\_binoppenalty:D
311	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\botmark	\tex\_botmark:D
312	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\box	\tex\_box:D
313	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\boxmaxdepth	\tex\_boxmaxdepth:D
314	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\brokenpenalty	\tex\_brokenpenalty:D
315	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\catcode	\tex\_catcode:D
316	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\char	\tex\_char:D
317	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\chardef	\tex\_chardef:D
318	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\cleaders	\tex\_cleaders:D
319	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\closein	\tex\_closein:D
320	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\closeout	\tex\_closeout:D
321	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\clubpenalty	\tex\_clubpenalty:D
322	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\copy	\tex\_copy:D
323	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\count	\tex\_count:D
324	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\countdef	\tex\_countdef:D
325	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\cr	\tex\_cr:D
326	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\crrcr	\tex\_crrcr:D
327	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\csname	\tex\_csname:D
328	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\day	\tex\_day:D
329	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\deadcycles	\tex\_deadcycles:D
330	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\def	\tex\_def:D
331	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\defaultthyphenchar	\tex\_defaultthyphenchar:D
332	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\defaultskewchar	\tex\_defaultskewchar:D
333	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\delcode	\tex\_delcode:D
334	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\delimiter	\tex\_delimiter:D
335	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\delimiterfactor	\tex\_delimiterfactor:D
336	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\delimitershortfall	\tex\_delimitershortfall:D
337	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\dimen	\tex\_dimen:D
338	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\dimendef	\tex\_dimendef:D
339	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\discretionary	\tex\_discretionary:D
340	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\displayindent	\tex\_displayindent:D
341	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\displaylimits	\tex\_displaylimits:D
342	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\displaystyle	\tex\_displaystyle:D
343	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\displaywidowpenalty	\tex\_displaywidowpenalty:D
344	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\displaywidth	\tex\_displaywidth:D
345	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\divide	\tex\_divide:D
346	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\doublehyphendemerits	\tex\_doublehyphendemerits:D
347	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\dp	\tex\_dp:D
348	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\dump	\tex\_dump:D
349	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\edef	\tex\_edef:D
350	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\else	\tex\_else:D
351	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\emergencystretch	\tex\_emergencystretch:D
352	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\end	\tex\_end:D
353	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\endcsname	\tex\_endcsname:D
354	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\endgroup	\tex\_endgroup:D
355	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\endinput	\tex\_endinput:D
356	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\endlinechar	\tex\_endlinechar:D
357	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\eqno	\tex\_eqno:D
358	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\errhelp	\tex\_errhelp:D

359	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\errmessage	\tex\_errmessage:D
360	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\errorcontextlines	\tex\_errorcontextlines:D
361	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\errorstopmode	\tex\_errorstopmode:D
362	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\escapechar	\tex\_escapechar:D
363	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\everycr	\tex\_everycr:D
364	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\everydisplay	\tex\_everydisplay:D
365	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\everyhbox	\tex\_everyhbox:D
366	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\everyjob	\tex\_everyjob:D
367	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\everymath	\tex\_everymath:D
368	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\everypar	\tex\_everypar:D
369	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\everyvbox	\tex\_everyvbox:D
370	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\exhyphenpenalty	\tex\_exhyphenpenalty:D
371	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\expandafter	\tex\_expandafter:D
372	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\fam	\tex\_fam:D
373	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\fi	\tex\_fi:D
374	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\finalhyphendemerits	\tex\_finalhyphendemerits:D
375	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\firstmark	\tex\_firstmark:D
376	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\floatingpenalty	\tex\_floatingpenalty:D
377	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\font	\tex\_font:D
378	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\fontdimen	\tex\_fontdimen:D
379	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\fontname	\tex\_fontname:D
380	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\futurelet	\tex\_futurelet:D
381	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\gdef	\tex\_gdef:D
382	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\global	\tex\_global:D
383	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\globaldefs	\tex\_globaldefs:D
384	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\halign	\tex\_halign:D
385	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hangafter	\tex\_hangafter:D
386	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hangindent	\tex\_hangindent:D
387	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hbadness	\tex\_hbadness:D
388	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hbox	\tex\_hbox:D
389	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hfil	\tex\_hfil:D
390	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hfill	\tex\_hfill:D
391	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hfilneg	\tex\_hfilneg:D
392	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hfuzz	\tex\_hfuzz:D
393	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hoffset	\tex\_hoffset:D
394	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\holdinginserts	\tex\_holdinginserts:D
395	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hrule	\tex\_hrule:D
396	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hsize	\tex\_hsize:D
397	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hskip	\tex\_hskip:D
398	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hss	\tex\_hss:D
399	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ht	\tex\_ht:D
400	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hyphenation	\tex\_hyphenation:D
401	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hyphenchar	\tex\_hyphenchar:D
402	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hyphenpenalty	\tex\_hyphenpenalty:D
403	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\if	\tex\_if:D
404	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifcase	\tex\_ifcase:D
405	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifcat	\tex\_ifcat:D
406	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifdim	\tex\_ifdim:D
407	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifeof	\tex\_ifeof:D
408	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\iffalse	\tex\_iffalse:D
409	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifhbox	\tex\_ifhbox:D
410	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifhmode	\tex\_ifhmode:D
411	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifinner	\tex\_ifinner:D
412	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifmmode	\tex\_ifmmode:D

413	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \ifnum</code>	<code>\tex\_ifnum:D</code>
414	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \ifodd</code>	<code>\tex\_ifodd:D</code>
415	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \iftrue</code>	<code>\tex\_iftrue:D</code>
416	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \ifvbox</code>	<code>\tex\_ifvbox:D</code>
417	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \ifvmode</code>	<code>\tex\_ifvmode:D</code>
418	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \ifvoid</code>	<code>\tex\_ifvoid:D</code>
419	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \ifx</code>	<code>\tex\_ifx:D</code>
420	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \ignorespaces</code>	<code>\tex\_ignorespaces:D</code>
421	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \immediate</code>	<code>\tex\_immediate:D</code>
422	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \indent</code>	<code>\tex\_indent:D</code>
423	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \input</code>	<code>\tex\_input:D</code>
424	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \inputlineno</code>	<code>\tex\_inputlineno:D</code>
425	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \insert</code>	<code>\tex\_insert:D</code>
426	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \insertpenalties</code>	<code>\tex\_insertpenalties:D</code>
427	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \interlinepenalty</code>	<code>\tex\_interlinepenalty:D</code>
428	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \jobname</code>	<code>\tex\_jobname:D</code>
429	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \kern</code>	<code>\tex\_kern:D</code>
430	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \language</code>	<code>\tex\_language:D</code>
431	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lastbox</code>	<code>\tex\_lastbox:D</code>
432	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lastkern</code>	<code>\tex\_lastkern:D</code>
433	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lastpenalty</code>	<code>\tex\_lastpenalty:D</code>
434	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lastskip</code>	<code>\tex\_lastskip:D</code>
435	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lccode</code>	<code>\tex\_lccode:D</code>
436	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \leaders</code>	<code>\tex\_leaders:D</code>
437	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \left</code>	<code>\tex\_left:D</code>
438	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lefthyphenmin</code>	<code>\tex\_lefthyphenmin:D</code>
439	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \leftskip</code>	<code>\tex\_leftskip:D</code>
440	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \leqno</code>	<code>\tex\_leqno:D</code>
441	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \let</code>	<code>\tex\_let:D</code>
442	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \limits</code>	<code>\tex\_limits:D</code>
443	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \linepenalty</code>	<code>\tex\_linepenalty:D</code>
444	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lineskip</code>	<code>\tex\_lineskip:D</code>
445	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lineskiplimit</code>	<code>\tex\_lineskiplimit:D</code>
446	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \long</code>	<code>\tex\_long:D</code>
447	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \looseness</code>	<code>\tex\_looseness:D</code>
448	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lower</code>	<code>\tex\_lower:D</code>
449	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lowercase</code>	<code>\tex\_lowercase:D</code>
450	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mag</code>	<code>\tex\_mag:D</code>
451	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mark</code>	<code>\tex\_mark:D</code>
452	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathaccent</code>	<code>\tex\_mathaccent:D</code>
453	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathbin</code>	<code>\tex\_mathbin:D</code>
454	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathchar</code>	<code>\tex\_mathchar:D</code>
455	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathchardef</code>	<code>\tex\_mathchardef:D</code>
456	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathchoice</code>	<code>\tex\_mathchoice:D</code>
457	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathclose</code>	<code>\tex\_mathclose:D</code>
458	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathcode</code>	<code>\tex\_mathcode:D</code>
459	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathinner</code>	<code>\tex\_mathinner:D</code>
460	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathop</code>	<code>\tex\_mathop:D</code>
461	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathopen</code>	<code>\tex\_mathopen:D</code>
462	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathord</code>	<code>\tex\_mathord:D</code>
463	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathpunct</code>	<code>\tex\_mathpunct:D</code>
464	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathrel</code>	<code>\tex\_mathrel:D</code>
465	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathsurround</code>	<code>\tex\_mathsurround:D</code>
466	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \maxdeadcycles</code>	<code>\tex\_maxdeadcycles:D</code>



467	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\maxdepth	\tex\_maxdepth:D
468	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\meaning	\tex\_meaning:D
469	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\medmuskip	\tex\_medmuskip:D
470	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\message	\tex\_message:D
471	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mkern	\tex\_mkern:D
472	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\month	\tex\_month:D
473	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\moveleft	\tex\_moveleft:D
474	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\moveright	\tex\_moveright:D
475	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mskip	\tex\_mskip:D
476	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\multiply	\tex\_multiply:D
477	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\muskip	\tex\_muskip:D
478	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\muskipdef	\tex\_muskipdef:D
479	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\newlinechar	\tex\_newlinechar:D
480	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\noalign	\tex\_noalign:D
481	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\noboundary	\tex\_noboundary:D
482	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\noexpand	\tex\_noexpand:D
483	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\noindent	\tex\_noindent:D
484	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\nolimits	\tex\_nolimits:D
485	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\nonscript	\tex\_nonscript:D
486	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\nonstopmode	\tex\_nonstopmode:D
487	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\nulldelimiterspace	\tex\_nulldelimiterspace:D
488	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\nullfont	\tex\_nullfont:D
489	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\number	\tex\_number:D
490	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\omit	\tex\_omit:D
491	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\openin	\tex\_openin:D
492	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\openout	\tex\_openout:D
493	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\or	\tex\_or:D
494	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\outer	\tex\_outer:D
495	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\output	\tex\_output:D
496	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\outputpenalty	\tex\_outputpenalty:D
497	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\over	\tex\_over:D
498	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\overfullrule	\tex\_overfullrule:D
499	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\overline	\tex\_overline:D
500	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\overwithdelims	\tex\_overwithdelims:D
501	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagedepth	\tex\_pagedepth:D
502	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagefilllstretch	\tex\_pagefilllstretch:D
503	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagefillstretch	\tex\_pagefillstretch:D
504	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagefilstretch	\tex\_pagefilstretch:D
505	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagegoal	\tex\_pagegoal:D
506	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pageshrink	\tex\_pageshrink:D
507	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagestretch	\tex\_pagestretch:D
508	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagetotal	\tex\_pagetotal:D
509	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\par	\tex\_par:D
510	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\parfillskip	\tex\_parfillskip:D
511	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\parindent	\tex\_parindent:D
512	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\parshape	\tex\_parshape:D
513	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\parskip	\tex\_parskip:D
514	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\patterns	\tex\_patterns:D
515	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pausing	\tex\_pausing:D
516	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\penalty	\tex\_penalty:D
517	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\postdisplaypenalty	\tex\_postdisplaypenalty:D
518	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\predisdisplaypenalty	\tex\_predisdisplaypenalty:D
519	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\predisplaysize	\tex\_predisplaysize:D
520	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pretolerance	\tex\_pretolerance:D

521	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\prevdepth	\tex\_prevdepth:D
522	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\prevgraf	\tex\_prevgraf:D
523	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\radical	\tex\_radical:D
524	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\raise	\tex\_raise:D
525	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\read	\tex\_read:D
526	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\relax	\tex\_relax:D
527	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\relpenalty	\tex\_relpenalty:D
528	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\right	\tex\_right:D
529	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\righthyphenmin	\tex\_righthyphenmin:D
530	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\rightskip	\tex\_rightskip:D
531	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\romannumeral	\tex\_romannumeral:D
532	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\scriptfont	\tex\_scriptfont:D
533	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\scriptscriptfont	\tex\_scriptscriptfont:D
534	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\scriptscriptstyle	\tex\_scriptscriptstyle:D
535	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\scriptspace	\tex\_scriptspace:D
536	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\scriptstyle	\tex\_scriptstyle:D
537	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\scrollmode	\tex\_scrollmode:D
538	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\setbox	\tex\_setbox:D
539	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\setlanguage	\tex\_setlanguage:D
540	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\sfcode	\tex\_sfcode:D
541	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\shipout	\tex\_shipout:D
542	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\show	\tex\_show:D
543	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\showbox	\tex\_showbox:D
544	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\showboxbreadth	\tex\_showboxbreadth:D
545	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\showboxdepth	\tex\_showboxdepth:D
546	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\showlists	\tex\_showlists:D
547	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\showthe	\tex\_showthe:D
548	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\skewchar	\tex\_skewchar:D
549	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\skip	\tex\_skip:D
550	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\skipdef	\tex\_skipdef:D
551	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\spacefactor	\tex\_spacefactor:D
552	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\spaceskip	\tex\_spaceskip:D
553	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\span	\tex\_span:D
554	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\special	\tex\_special:D
555	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\splitbotmark	\tex\_splitbotmark:D
556	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\splitfirstmark	\tex\_splitfirstmark:D
557	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\splitmaxdepth	\tex\_splitmaxdepth:D
558	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\splittopskip	\tex\_splittopskip:D
559	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\string	\tex\_string:D
560	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tabskip	\tex\_tabskip:D
561	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\textfont	\tex\_textfont:D
562	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\textstyle	\tex\_textstyle:D
563	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\the	\tex\_the:D
564	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\thickmuskip	\tex\_thickmuskip:D
565	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\thinmuskip	\tex\_thinmuskip:D
566	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\time	\tex\_time:D
567	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\toks	\tex\_toks:D
568	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\toksdef	\tex\_toksdef:D
569	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tolerance	\tex\_tolerance:D
570	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\topmark	\tex\_topmark:D
571	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\topskip	\tex\_topskip:D
572	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tracingcommands	\tex\_tracingcommands:D
573	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tracinglostchars	\tex\_tracinglostchars:D
574	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tracingmacros	\tex\_tracingmacros:D

575	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \tracingonline</code>	<code>\tex\_tracingonline:D</code>
576	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \tracingoutput</code>	<code>\tex\_tracingoutput:D</code>
577	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \tracingpages</code>	<code>\tex\_tracingpages:D</code>
578	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \tracingparagraphs</code>	<code>\tex\_tracingparagraphs:D</code>
579	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \tracingrestores</code>	<code>\tex\_tracingrestores:D</code>
580	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \tracingstats</code>	<code>\tex\_tracingstats:D</code>
581	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \uccode</code>	<code>\tex\_uccode:D</code>
582	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \uchyph</code>	<code>\tex\_uchyph:D</code>
583	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \underline</code>	<code>\tex\_underline:D</code>
584	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \unhbox</code>	<code>\tex\_unhbox:D</code>
585	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \unhcopy</code>	<code>\tex\_unhcopy:D</code>
586	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \unkern</code>	<code>\tex\_unkern:D</code>
587	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \unpenalty</code>	<code>\tex\_unpenalty:D</code>
588	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \unskip</code>	<code>\tex\_unskip:D</code>
589	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \unvbox</code>	<code>\tex\_unvbox:D</code>
590	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \unvcopy</code>	<code>\tex\_unvcopy:D</code>
591	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \uppercase</code>	<code>\tex\_uppercase:D</code>
592	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vadjust</code>	<code>\tex\_vadjust:D</code>
593	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \valign</code>	<code>\tex\_valign:D</code>
594	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vbadness</code>	<code>\tex\_vbadness:D</code>
595	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vbox</code>	<code>\tex\_vbox:D</code>
596	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vcenter</code>	<code>\tex\_vcenter:D</code>
597	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vfil</code>	<code>\tex\_vfil:D</code>
598	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vfill</code>	<code>\tex\_vfill:D</code>
599	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vfилneg</code>	<code>\tex\_vfилneg:D</code>
600	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vfuzz</code>	<code>\tex\_vfuzz:D</code>
601	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \voffset</code>	<code>\tex\_voffset:D</code>
602	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vrule</code>	<code>\tex\_vrule:D</code>
603	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vsize</code>	<code>\tex\_vsize:D</code>
604	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vskip</code>	<code>\tex\_vskip:D</code>
605	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vsplit</code>	<code>\tex\_vsplit:D</code>
606	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vss</code>	<code>\tex\_vss:D</code>
607	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \vtop</code>	<code>\tex\_vtop:D</code>
608	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \wd</code>	<code>\tex\_wd:D</code>
609	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \widowpenalty</code>	<code>\tex\_widowpenalty:D</code>
610	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \write</code>	<code>\tex\_write:D</code>
611	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \xdef</code>	<code>\tex\_xdef:D</code>
612	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \xleaders</code>	<code>\tex\_xleaders:D</code>
613	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \xspaceskip</code>	<code>\tex\_xspaceskip:D</code>
614	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \year</code>	<code>\tex\_year:D</code>

Primitives introduced by  $\epsilon$ -TeX.

615	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \beginL</code>	<code>\tex\_beginL:D</code>
616	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \beginR</code>	<code>\tex\_beginR:D</code>
617	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \botmarks</code>	<code>\tex\_botmarks:D</code>
618	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \clubpenalties</code>	<code>\tex\_clubpenalties:D</code>
619	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \currentgrouplevel</code>	<code>\tex\_currentgrouplevel:D</code>
620	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \currentgrouptype</code>	<code>\tex\_currentgrouptype:D</code>
621	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \currentifbranch</code>	<code>\tex\_currentifbranch:D</code>
622	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \currentiflevel</code>	<code>\tex\_currentiflevel:D</code>
623	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \currentifttype</code>	<code>\tex\_currentifttype:D</code>
624	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \detokenize</code>	<code>\tex\_detokenize:D</code>
625	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \dimexpr</code>	<code>\tex\_dimexpr:D</code>
626	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \displaywidowpenalties</code>	<code>\tex\_displaywidowpenalties:D</code>
627	<code>\_kernel\_primitive:NN \endL</code>	<code>\tex\_endL:D</code>

628	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \endR</code>	<code>\tex_endR:D</code>
629	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \eTeXrevision</code>	<code>\tex_eTeXrevision:D</code>
630	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \eTeXversion</code>	<code>\tex_eTeXversion:D</code>
631	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \everyeof</code>	<code>\tex_everyeof:D</code>
632	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \firstmarks</code>	<code>\tex_firstmarks:D</code>
633	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \fontchardp</code>	<code>\tex_fontchardp:D</code>
634	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \fontcharht</code>	<code>\tex_fontcharht:D</code>
635	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \fontcharic</code>	<code>\tex_fontcharic:D</code>
636	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \fontcharwd</code>	<code>\tex_fontcharwd:D</code>
637	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \glueexpr</code>	<code>\tex_glueexpr:D</code>
638	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \glueshrink</code>	<code>\tex_glueshrink:D</code>
639	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \glueshrinkorder</code>	<code>\tex_glueshrinkorder:D</code>
640	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \gluestretch</code>	<code>\tex_gluestretch:D</code>
641	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \gluestretchorder</code>	<code>\tex_gluestretchorder:D</code>
642	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \gluetomu</code>	<code>\tex_gluetomu:D</code>
643	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ifcsname</code>	<code>\tex_ifcsname:D</code>
644	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ifdefined</code>	<code>\tex_ifdefined:D</code>
645	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \iffontchar</code>	<code>\tex_iffontchar:D</code>
646	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \interactionmode</code>	<code>\tex_interactionmode:D</code>
647	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \interlinepenalties</code>	<code>\tex_interlinepenalties:D</code>
648	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \lastlinefit</code>	<code>\tex_lastlinefit:D</code>
649	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \lastnodetype</code>	<code>\tex_lastnodetype:D</code>
650	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \marks</code>	<code>\tex_marks:D</code>
651	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \middle</code>	<code>\tex_middle:D</code>
652	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \muexpr</code>	<code>\tex_muexpr:D</code>
653	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \mutoglua</code>	<code>\tex_mutoglua:D</code>
654	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \numexpr</code>	<code>\tex_numexpr:D</code>
655	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \pagediscards</code>	<code>\tex_pagediscards:D</code>
656	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \parshapedimen</code>	<code>\tex_parshapedimen:D</code>
657	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \parshapeindent</code>	<code>\tex_parshapeindent:D</code>
658	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \parshapelength</code>	<code>\tex_parshapelength:D</code>
659	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \predisplaydirection</code>	<code>\tex_predisplaydirection:D</code>
660	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \protected</code>	<code>\tex_protected:D</code>
661	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \readline</code>	<code>\tex_readline:D</code>
662	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \savinghyphcodes</code>	<code>\tex_savinghyphcodes:D</code>
663	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \savingvdiscards</code>	<code>\tex_savingvdiscards:D</code>
664	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \scantokens</code>	<code>\tex_scantokens:D</code>
665	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \showgroups</code>	<code>\tex_showgroups:D</code>
666	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \showifs</code>	<code>\tex_showifs:D</code>
667	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \showtokens</code>	<code>\tex_showtokens:D</code>
668	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \splitbotmarks</code>	<code>\tex_splitbotmarks:D</code>
669	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \splitdiscards</code>	<code>\tex_splitdiscards:D</code>
670	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \splitfirstmarks</code>	<code>\tex_splitfirstmarks:D</code>
671	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \TeXeTstate</code>	<code>\tex_TeXeTstate:D</code>
672	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \topmarks</code>	<code>\tex_topmarks:D</code>
673	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \tracingassigns</code>	<code>\tex_tracingassigns:D</code>
674	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \tracinggroups</code>	<code>\tex_tracinggroups:D</code>
675	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \tracingifs</code>	<code>\tex_tracingifs:D</code>
676	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \tracingnesting</code>	<code>\tex_tracingnesting:D</code>
677	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \tracingscantokens</code>	<code>\tex_tracingscantokens:D</code>
678	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \unexpanded</code>	<code>\tex_unexpanded:D</code>
679	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \unless</code>	<code>\tex_unless:D</code>
680	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \widowpenalties</code>	<code>\tex_widowpenalties:D</code>

Post- $\epsilon$ -TeX primitives do not always end up with the same name in all engines, if indeed

they are available cross-engine anyway. We therefore take the approach of preferring the shortest name that makes sense. First, we deal with the primitives introduced by pdfTeX which directly relate to PDF output: these are copied with the names unchanged.

```

681 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfannot \tex_pdfannot:D
682 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfcatalog \tex_pdfcatalog:D
683 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfcompresslevel \tex_pdfcompresslevel:D
684 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfcolorstack \tex_pdfcolorstack:D
685 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfcolorstackinit \tex_pdfcolorstackinit:D
686 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfcreationdate \tex_pdfcreationdate:D
687 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfdecimaldigits \tex_pdfdecimaldigits:D
688 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfdest \tex_pdfdest:D
689 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfdestmargin \tex_pdfdestmargin:D
690 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfendlink \tex_pdfendlink:D
691 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfendthread \tex_pdfendthread:D
692 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdffontattr \tex_pdffontattr:D
693 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdffontname \tex_pdffontname:D
694 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdffontobjnum \tex_pdffontobjnum:D
695 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfgamma \tex_pdfgamma:D
696 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfimageapplygamma \tex_pdfimageapplygamma:D
697 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfimagegamma \tex_pdfimagegamma:D
698 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfgentounicode \tex_pdfgentounicode:D
699 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfglyphtounicode \tex_pdfglyphtounicode:D
700 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfhorigin \tex_pdfhorigin:D
701 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfimagehicolor \tex_pdfimagehicolor:D
702 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfimageresolution \tex_pdfimageresolution:D
703 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfincludechars \tex_pdfincludechars:D
704 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfinclusioncopyfonts \tex_pdfinclusioncopyfonts:D
705 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfinclusionerrorlevel
706 \tex_pdfinclusionerrorlevel:D
707 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfinfo \tex_pdfinfo:D
708 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdflastannot \tex_pdflastannot:D
709 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdflastlink \tex_pdflastlink:D
710 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdflastobj \tex_pdflastobj:D
711 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdflastxform \tex_pdflastxform:D
712 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdflastximage \tex_pdflastximage:D
713 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdflastximagecolordepth
714 \tex_pdflastximagecolordepth:D
715 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdflastximagepages \tex_pdflastximagepages:D
716 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdflinkmargin \tex_pdflinkmargin:D
717 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfliteral \tex_pdfliteral:D
718 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfminorversion \tex_pdfminorversion:D
719 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfnames \tex_pdfnames:D
720 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfobj \tex_pdfobj:D
721 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfobjcompresslevel \tex_pdfobjcompresslevel:D
722 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfoutline \tex_pdfoutline:D
723 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfoutput \tex_pdfoutput:D
724 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfpageattr \tex_pdfpageattr:D
725 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfpagesattr \tex_pdfpagesattr:D
726 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfpagebox \tex_pdfpagebox:D
727 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfpageref \tex_pdfpageref:D
728 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfpageresources \tex_pdfpageresources:D
729 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfpagesattr \tex_pdfpagesattr:D
730 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfrefobj \tex_pdfrefobj:D
731 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfrefxform \tex_pdfrefxform:D

```

732	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfrefximage	\tex\_pdfrefximage:D
733	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfrestore	\tex\_pdfrestore:D
734	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfretval	\tex\_pdfretval:D
735	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfsave	\tex\_pdfsave:D
736	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfsetmatrix	\tex\_pdfsetmatrix:D
737	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfstartlink	\tex\_pdfstartlink:D
738	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfstartthread	\tex\_pdfstartthread:D
739	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfsuppressptexinfo	\tex\_pdfsuppressptexinfo:D
740	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfthread	\tex\_pdfthread:D
741	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfthreadmargin	\tex\_pdfthreadmargin:D
742	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdftrailer	\tex\_pdftrailer:D
743	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfuniquestring	\tex\_pdfuniquestring:D
744	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfvorigin	\tex\_pdfvorigin:D
745	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfxform	\tex\_pdfxform:D
746	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfxformattr	\tex\_pdfxformattr:D
747	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfxformname	\tex\_pdfxformname:D
748	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfxformresources	\tex\_pdfxformresources:D
749	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfximage	\tex\_pdfximage:D
750	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfximagebbox	\tex\_pdfximagebbox:D

These are not related to PDF output and either already appear in other engines without the \pdf prefix, or might reasonably do so at some future stage. We therefore drop the leading pdf here.

751	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifpdfabsdim	\tex\_ifabsdim:D
752	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifpdfabsnum	\tex\_ifabsnum:D
753	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifpdfprimitive	\tex\_ifprimitive:D
754	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfadjustspacing	\tex\_adjustspacing:D
755	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfcopyfont	\tex\_copyfont:D
756	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfdraftmode	\tex\_draftmode:D
757	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfeachlinedepth	\tex\_eachlinedepth:D
758	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfeachlineheight	\tex\_eachlineheight:D
759	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfelapsedtime	\tex\_elapsedtime:D
760	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffiledump	\tex\_filedump:D
761	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffilemoddate	\tex\_filemoddate:D
762	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffilesize	\tex\_filesize:D
763	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffirstlineheight	\tex\_firstlineheight:D
764	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffontexpand	\tex\_fontexpand:D
765	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffontsize	\tex\_fontsize:D
766	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfignoreddimen	\tex\_ignoreddimen:D
767	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfinsertht	\tex\_insertht:D
768	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflastlinedepth	\tex\_lastlinedepth:D
769	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflastxpos	\tex\_lastxpos:D
770	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflastypos	\tex\_lastypos:D
771	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfmapfile	\tex\_mapfile:D
772	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfmapline	\tex\_mapline:D
773	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfmdfivesum	\tex\_mdfivesum:D
774	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfnoligatures	\tex\_noligatures:D
775	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfnormaldeviate	\tex\_normaldeviate:D
776	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpageheight	\tex\_pageheight:D
777	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpagewidth	\tex\_pagewidth:D
778	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpkmode	\tex\_pkmode:D
779	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpkresolution	\tex\_pkresolution:D
780	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfprimitive	\tex\_primitive:D
781	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfprotrudechars	\tex\_protrudechars:D

```

782 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfpxdimen \tex_pxdimen:D
783 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfrandomseed \tex_randomseed:D
784 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfresettimer \tex_resettimer:D
785 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfsavepos \tex_savepos:D
786 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfstrcmp \tex_strcmp:D
787 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfsetrandomseed \tex_setrandomseed:D
788 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfshellescape \tex_shellescape:D
789 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdftracingfonts \tex_tracingfonts:D
790 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfuniformdeviate \tex_uniformdeviate:D

```

The version primitives are not related to PDF mode but are pdfTeX-specific, so again are carried forward unchanged.

```

791 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfTeXbanner \tex_pdfTeXbanner:D
792 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfTeXrevision \tex_pdfTeXrevision:D
793 \__kernel_primitive:NN \pdfTeXversion \tex_pdfTeXversion:D

```

These ones appear in pdfTeX but don't have pdf in the name at all: no decisions to make.

```

794 \__kernel_primitive:NN \efcode \tex_efcode:D
795 \__kernel_primitive:NN \ifincsname \tex_ifincsname:D
796 \__kernel_primitive:NN \leftmarginkern \tex_leftmarginkern:D
797 \__kernel_primitive:NN \letterspacefont \tex_letterspacefont:D
798 \__kernel_primitive:NN \lpcode \tex_lpcode:D
799 \__kernel_primitive:NN \quitvmode \tex_quitvmode:D
800 \__kernel_primitive:NN \rightmarginkern \tex_rightmarginkern:D
801 \__kernel_primitive:NN \rpcode \tex_rpcode:D
802 \__kernel_primitive:NN \synctex \tex_synctex:D
803 \__kernel_primitive:NN \tagcode \tex_tagcode:D

```

Post pdfTeX primitive availability gets more complex. Both XeTeX and LuaTeX have varying names for some primitives from pdfTeX. Particularly for LuaTeX tracking all of that would be hard. Instead, we now check that we only save primitives if they actually exist.

```

804 </initex | names | package>
805 <*:initex | package>
806 \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \use_ii:nn #1#2 {#2}
807 \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \use_none:n #1 { }
808 \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \__kernel_primitive:NN #1#2
809 {
810 \tex_ifdefined:D #1
811 \tex_expandafter:D \use_ii:nn
812 \tex_fi:D
813 \use_none:n { \tex_global:D \tex_let:D #2 #1 }
814 <*:initex>
815 \tex_global:D \tex_let:D #1 \tex_undefined:D
816 </initex>
817 }
818 </initex | package>
819 <*:initex | names | package>

```

XeTeX-specific primitives. Note that XeTeX's `\strcmp` is handled earlier and is “rolled up” into `\pdfstrcmp`. A few cross-compatibility names which lack the pdf of the original are handled later.

```

820 \__kernel_primitive:NN \suppressfontnotfounderror
821 \tex_suppressfontnotfounderror:D

```

```

822 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXcharclass \tex_XeTeXcharclass:D
823 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXcharglyph \tex_XeTeXcharglyph:D
824 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXcountfeatures \tex_XeTeXcountfeatures:D
825 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXcountglyphs \tex_XeTeXcountglyphs:D
826 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXcountselectors \tex_XeTeXcountselectors:D
827 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXcountvariations \tex_XeTeXcountvariations:D
828 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXdefaultencoding \tex_XeTeXdefaultencoding:D
829 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXdashbreakstate \tex_XeTeXdashbreakstate:D
830 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfeaturecode \tex_XeTeXfeaturecode:D
831 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfeaturename \tex_XeTeXfeaturename:D
832 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfindfeaturebyname
833 \tex_XeTeXfindfeaturebyname:D
834 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfindselectorbyname
835 \tex_XeTeXfindselectorbyname:D
836 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfindvariationbyname
837 \tex_XeTeXfindvariationbyname:D
838 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfirstfontchar \tex_XeTeXfirstfontchar:D
839 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfonttype \tex_XeTeXfonttype:D
840 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXgenerateactualtext
841 \tex_XeTeXgenerateactualtext:D
842 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXglyph \tex_XeTeXglyph:D
843 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXglyphbounds \tex_XeTeXglyphbounds:D
844 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXglyphindex \tex_XeTeXglyphindex:D
845 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXglyphname \tex_XeTeXglyphname:D
846 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXinputencoding \tex_XeTeXinputencoding:D
847 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXinputnormalization
848 \tex_XeTeXinputnormalization:D
849 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXinterchartokenstate
850 \tex_XeTeXinterchartokenstate:D
851 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXinterchartoks \tex_XeTeXinterchartoks:D
852 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXisdefaultselector
853 \tex_XeTeXisdefaultselector:D
854 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXisexclusivefeature
855 \tex_XeTeXisexclusivefeature:D
856 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXlastfontchar \tex_XeTeXlastfontchar:D
857 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXlinebreakskip \tex_XeTeXlinebreakskip:D
858 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXlinebreaklocale \tex_XeTeXlinebreaklocale:D
859 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXlinebreakpenalty \tex_XeTeXlinebreakpenalty:D
860 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXOTcountfeatures \tex_XeTeXOTcountfeatures:D
861 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXOTcountlanguages \tex_XeTeXOTcountlanguages:D
862 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXOTcountscripts \tex_XeTeXOTcountscripts:D
863 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXOTfeaturetag \tex_XeTeXOTfeaturetag:D
864 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXOTlanguagetag \tex_XeTeXOTlanguagetag:D
865 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXOTscripttag \tex_XeTeXOTscripttag:D
866 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXpdffile \tex_XeTeXpdffile:D
867 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXpdfpagecount \tex_XeTeXpdfpagecount:D
868 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXpicfile \tex_XeTeXpicfile:D
869 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXrevision \tex_XeTeXrevision:D
870 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXselectorname \tex_XeTeXselectorname:D
871 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXtracingfonts \tex_XeTeXtracingfonts:D
872 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXupwardsmode \tex_XeTeXupwardsmode:D
873 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXuseglyphmetrics \tex_XeTeXuseglyphmetrics:D
874 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXvariation \tex_XeTeXvariation:D
875 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXvariationdefault \tex_XeTeXvariationdefault:D

```



876	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXvariationmax</code>	<code>\tex_XeTeXvariationmax:D</code>
877	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXvariationmin</code>	<code>\tex_XeTeXvariationmin:D</code>
878	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXvariationname</code>	<code>\tex_XeTeXvariationname:D</code>
879	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXversion</code>	<code>\tex_XeTeXversion:D</code>

Primitives from pdfTeX that XeTeX renames: also helps with LuaTeX.

880	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \creationdate</code>	<code>\tex_creationdate:D</code>
881	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \elapsedtime</code>	<code>\tex_elapsedtime:D</code>
882	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \filedump</code>	<code>\tex_filedump:D</code>
883	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \filemoddate</code>	<code>\tex_filemoddate:D</code>
884	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \filesize</code>	<code>\tex_filesize:D</code>
885	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \mdfivesum</code>	<code>\tex_mdfivesum:D</code>
886	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ifprimitive</code>	<code>\tex_ifprimitive:D</code>
887	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \primitive</code>	<code>\tex_primitive:D</code>
888	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \resettimer</code>	<code>\tex_resettimer:D</code>
889	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \shellescape</code>	<code>\tex_shellescape:D</code>

Primitives from LuaTeX, some of which have been ported back to XeTeX.

890	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \alignmark</code>	<code>\tex_alignmark:D</code>
891	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \aligntab</code>	<code>\tex_aligntab:D</code>
892	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \attribute</code>	<code>\tex_attribute:D</code>
893	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \attributedef</code>	<code>\tex_attributedef:D</code>
894	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \automaticdiscretionary</code>	
895	<code>\tex_automaticdiscretionary:D</code>	
896	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \automatichyphenmode</code>	<code>\tex_automatichyphenmode:D</code>
897	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \automatichyphenpenalty</code>	
898	<code>\tex_automatichyphenpenalty:D</code>	
899	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \beginscename</code>	<code>\tex_beginscename:D</code>
900	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \bodydir</code>	<code>\tex_bodydir:D</code>
901	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \bodydirection</code>	<code>\tex_bodydirection:D</code>
902	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \boxdir</code>	<code>\tex_boxdir:D</code>
903	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \boxdirection</code>	<code>\tex_boxdirection:D</code>
904	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \breakafterdirmode</code>	<code>\tex_breakafterdirmode:D</code>
905	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \catcodetable</code>	<code>\tex_catcodetable:D</code>
906	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \clearmarks</code>	<code>\tex_clearmarks:D</code>
907	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \crampeddisplaystyle</code>	<code>\tex_crampeddisplaystyle:D</code>
908	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \crampedscriptscriptstyle</code>	
909	<code>\tex_crampedscriptscriptstyle:D</code>	
910	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \crampedscriptstyle</code>	<code>\tex_crampedscriptstyle:D</code>
911	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \crampedtextstyle</code>	<code>\tex_crampedtextstyle:D</code>
912	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \csstring</code>	<code>\tex_csstring:D</code>
913	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \directlua</code>	<code>\tex_directlua:D</code>
914	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \dviextension</code>	<code>\tex_dviextension:D</code>
915	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \dvifedback</code>	<code>\tex_dvifedback:D</code>
916	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \dvivariable</code>	<code>\tex_dvivariable:D</code>
917	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \etoksapp</code>	<code>\tex_etoksapp:D</code>
918	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \etokspre</code>	<code>\tex_etokspre:D</code>
919	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \exceptionpenalty</code>	<code>\tex_exceptionpenalty:D</code>
920	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \explicithyphenpenalty</code>	<code>\tex_explicithyphenpenalty:D</code>
921	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \expanded</code>	<code>\tex_expanded:D</code>
922	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \explicitdiscretionary</code>	<code>\tex_explicitdiscretionary:D</code>
923	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \firstvalidlanguage</code>	<code>\tex_firstvalidlanguage:D</code>
924	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \fontid</code>	<code>\tex_fontid:D</code>
925	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \formatname</code>	<code>\tex_formatname:D</code>
926	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \hjcode</code>	<code>\tex_hjcode:D</code>

927	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hpack	\tex\_hpack:D
928	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hyphenationbounds	\tex\_hyphenationbounds:D
929	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hyphenationmin	\tex\_hyphenationmin:D
930	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hyphenpenaltymode	\tex\_hyphenpenaltymode:D
931	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\gleaders	\tex\_gleaders:D
932	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifcondition	\tex\_ifcondition:D
933	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\immediateassigned	\tex\_immediateassigned:D
934	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\immediateassignment	\tex\_immediateassignment:D
935	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\initcatcodetable	\tex\_initcatcodetable:D
936	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lastnamedcs	\tex\_lastnamedcs:D
937	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\latalua	\tex\_latalua:D
938	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lataluafunction	\tex\_lataluafunction:D
939	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\leftghost	\tex\_leftghost:D
940	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\letcharcode	\tex\_letcharcode:D
941	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\linedir	\tex\_linedir:D
942	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\linedirection	\tex\_linedirection:D
943	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\localbrokenpenalty	\tex\_localbrokenpenalty:D
944	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\localinterlinepenalty	\tex\_localinterlinepenalty:D
945	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luabytecode	\tex\_luabytecode:D
946	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luabytecodecall	\tex\_luabytecodecall:D
947	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luacopyinputnodes	\tex\_luacopyinputnodes:D
948	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luadef	\tex\_luadef:D
949	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lcalleftbox	\tex\_lcalleftbox:D
950	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lcalrightbox	\tex\_lcalrightbox:D
951	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luaescapestring	\tex\_luaescapestring:D
952	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luafunction	\tex\_luafunction:D
953	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luafunctioncall	\tex\_luafunctioncall:D
954	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luatexbanner	\tex\_luatexbanner:D
955	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luatexrevision	\tex\_luatexrevision:D
956	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luatexversion	\tex\_luatexversion:D
957	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathdelimitersmode	\tex\_mathdelimitersmode:D
958	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathdir	\tex\_mathdir:D
959	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathdirection	\tex\_mathdirection:D
960	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathdisplayskipmode	\tex\_mathdisplayskipmode:D
961	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\matheqnogapstep	\tex\_matheqnogapstep:D
962	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathnolimitsmode	\tex\_mathnolimitsmode:D
963	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathoption	\tex\_mathoption:D
964	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathpenaltiesmode	\tex\_mathpenaltiesmode:D
965	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathrulesfam	\tex\_mathrulesfam:D
966	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathscriptsmode	\tex\_mathscriptsmode:D
967	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathscriptboxmode	\tex\_mathscriptboxmode:D
968	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathscriptcharmode	\tex\_mathscriptcharmode:D
969	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathstyle	\tex\_mathstyle:D
970	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathsurroundmode	\tex\_mathsurroundmode:D
971	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathsurroundskip	\tex\_mathsurroundskip:D
972	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\nohrule	\tex\_nohrule:D
973	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\nokerns	\tex\_nokerns:D
974	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\noligs	\tex\_noligs:D
975	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\nospaces	\tex\_nospaces:D
976	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\novrule	\tex\_novrule:D
977	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\outputbox	\tex\_outputbox:D
978	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagebottomoffset	\tex\_pagebottomoffset:D
979	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagedir	\tex\_pagedir:D
980	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagedirection	\tex\_pagedirection:D

981	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pageleftoffset	\tex\_pageleftoffset:D
982	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagerightoffset	\tex\_pagerightoffset:D
983	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagetopoffset	\tex\_pagetopoffset:D
984	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pardir	\tex\_pardir:D
985	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pardirection	\tex\_pardirection:D
986	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfextension	\tex\_pdfextension:D
987	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffeedback	\tex\_pdffeedback:D
988	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfvariable	\tex\_pdfvariable:D
989	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\postexhyphenchar	\tex\_postexhyphenchar:D
990	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\posthyphenchar	\tex\_posthyphenchar:D
991	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\prebinoppenalty	\tex\_prebinoppenalty:D
992	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\predisplaygapfactor	\tex\_predisplaygapfactor:D
993	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\preexhyphenchar	\tex\_preexhyphenchar:D
994	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\prehyphenchar	\tex\_prehyphenchar:D
995	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\prerelpenalty	\tex\_prerelpenalty:D
996	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\rightghost	\tex\_rightghost:D
997	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\savecatcodetable	\tex\_savecatcodetable:D
998	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\scantexttokens	\tex\_scantexttokens:D
999	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\setfontid	\tex\_setfontid:D
1000	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\shapemode	\tex\_shapemode:D
1001	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\suppressifcsnameerror	\tex\_suppressifcsnameerror:D
1002	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\suppresslongerror	\tex\_suppresslongerror:D
1003	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\suppressmathparerror	\tex\_suppressmathparerror:D
1004	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\suppressoutererror	\tex\_suppressoutererror:D
1005	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\suppressprimitiveerror	
1006		\tex\_suppressprimitiveerror:D	
1007	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tex\_textdir	\tex\_textdir:D
1008	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tex\_texdirection	\tex\_texdirection:D
1009	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\toksapp	\tex\_toksapp:D
1010	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tokspre	\tex\_tokspre:D
1011	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tpack	\tex\_tpack:D
1012	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\vpack	\tex\_vpack:D

Primitives from pdfTeX that LuaTeX renames.

1013	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\adjustspacing	\tex\_adjustspacing:D
1014	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\copyfont	\tex\_copyfont:D
1015	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\draftmode	\tex\_draftmode:D
1016	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\expandglyphsinfont	\tex\_fontexpand:D
1017	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifabsdim	\tex\_ifabsdim:D
1018	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifabsnum	\tex\_ifabsnum:D
1019	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ignoreligaturesinfont	\tex\_ignoreligaturesinfont:D
1020	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\insertht	\tex\_insertht:D
1021	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lastsavedboxresourceindex	
1022		\tex\_pdflastxform:D	
1023	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lastsavedimageresourceindex	
1024		\tex\_pdflastximage:D	
1025	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lastsavedimageresourcepages	
1026		\tex\_pdflastximagepages:D	
1027	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lastxpos	\tex\_lastxpos:D
1028	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lastypos	\tex\_lastypos:D
1029	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\normaldeviate	\tex\_normaldeviate:D
1030	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\outputmode	\tex\_pdfoutput:D
1031	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pageheight	\tex\_pageheight:D
1032	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagewidth	\tex\_pagewidth:D
1033	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\protrudechars	\tex\_protrudechars:D

1034	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \pxdimen</code>	<code>\tex_pxdimen:D</code>
1035	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \randomseed</code>	<code>\tex_randomseed:D</code>
1036	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \useboxresource</code>	<code>\tex_pdfrefxform:D</code>
1037	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \useimageresource</code>	<code>\tex_pdfrefximage:D</code>
1038	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \savepos</code>	<code>\tex_savepos:D</code>
1039	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \saveboxresource</code>	<code>\tex_pdfxform:D</code>
1040	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \saveimageresource</code>	<code>\tex_pdfximage:D</code>
1041	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \setrandomseed</code>	<code>\tex_setrandomseed:D</code>
1042	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \tracingfonts</code>	<code>\tex_tracingfonts:D</code>
1043	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \uniformdeviate</code>	<code>\tex_uniformdeviate:D</code>

The set of Unicode math primitives were introduced by X<sub>Y</sub>TeX and LuaTeX in a somewhat complex fashion: a few first as XeTeX... which were then renamed with LuaTeX having a lot more. These names now all start \U... and mainly \Umath....

1044	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uchar</code>	<code>\tex_Uchar:D</code>
1045	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Ucharcat</code>	<code>\tex_Ucharcat:D</code>
1046	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Udelcode</code>	<code>\tex_Udelcode:D</code>
1047	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Udelcodenum</code>	<code>\tex_Udelcodenum:D</code>
1048	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Udelimiter</code>	<code>\tex_Udelimiter:D</code>
1049	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Udelimiterover</code>	<code>\tex_Udelimiterover:D</code>
1050	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Udelimiterunder</code>	<code>\tex_Udelimiterunder:D</code>
1051	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uhextensible</code>	<code>\tex_Uhextensible:D</code>
1052	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathaccent</code>	<code>\tex_Umathaccent:D</code>
1053	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathaxis</code>	<code>\tex_Umathaxis:D</code>
1054	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathbinbinspacing</code>	<code>\tex_Umathbinbinspacing:D</code>
1055	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathbinclonespacing</code>	<code>\tex_Umathbinclonespacing:D</code>
1056	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathbininnerspacing</code>	<code>\tex_Umathbininnerspacing:D</code>
1057	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathbinopenspacing</code>	<code>\tex_Umathbinopenspacing:D</code>
1058	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathbinopspacing</code>	<code>\tex_Umathbinopspacing:D</code>
1059	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathbinordspacing</code>	<code>\tex_Umathbinordspacing:D</code>
1060	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathbinpunctspacing</code>	<code>\tex_Umathbinpunctspacing:D</code>
1061	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathbinrelspacing</code>	<code>\tex_Umathbinrelspacing:D</code>
1062	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathchar</code>	<code>\tex_Umathchar:D</code>
1063	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathcharclass</code>	<code>\tex_Umathcharclass:D</code>
1064	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathchardef</code>	<code>\tex_Umathchardef:D</code>
1065	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathcharfam</code>	<code>\tex_Umathcharfam:D</code>
1066	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathcharnum</code>	<code>\tex_Umathcharnum:D</code>
1067	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathcharnumdef</code>	<code>\tex_Umathcharnumdef:D</code>
1068	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathcharslot</code>	<code>\tex_Umathcharslot:D</code>
1069	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathclosebinspacing</code>	<code>\tex_Umathclosebinspacing:D</code>
1070	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathcloseclonespacing</code>	
1071	<code>\tex_Umathcloseclonespacing:D</code>	
1072	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathcloseinnerspacing</code>	
1073	<code>\tex_Umathcloseinnerspacing:D</code>	
1074	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathcloseopenspacing</code>	<code>\tex_Umathcloseopenspacing:D</code>
1075	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathcloseopspacing</code>	<code>\tex_Umathcloseopspacing:D</code>
1076	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathcloseordspacing</code>	<code>\tex_Umathcloseordspacing:D</code>
1077	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathclosepunctspacing</code>	
1078	<code>\tex_Umathclosepunctspacing:D</code>	
1079	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathcloserelspacing</code>	<code>\tex_Umathcloserelspacing:D</code>
1080	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathcode</code>	<code>\tex_Umathcode:D</code>
1081	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathcodenum</code>	<code>\tex_Umathcodenum:D</code>
1082	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathconnectoroverlapmin</code>	
1083	<code>\tex_Umathconnectoroverlapmin:D</code>	

1084 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathfractiondelsize \tex\_Umathfractiondelsize:D  
1085 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathfractiondenomdown  
1086 \tex\_Umathfractiondenomdown:D  
1087 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathfractiondenomvgap  
1088 \tex\_Umathfractiondenomvgap:D  
1089 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathfractionnumup \tex\_Umathfractionnumup:D  
1090 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathfractionnumvgap \tex\_Umathfractionnumvgap:D  
1091 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathfractionrule \tex\_Umathfractionrule:D  
1092 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinnerbinspacing \tex\_Umathinnerbinspacing:D  
1093 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinnerclosespacing  
1094 \tex\_Umathinnerclosespacing:D  
1095 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinnerinnerspacing  
1096 \tex\_Umathinnerinnerspacing:D  
1097 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinneropenspacing \tex\_Umathinneropenspacing:D  
1098 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinnerordspacing \tex\_Umathinnerordspacing:D  
1099 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinnerordspacing \tex\_Umathinnerordspacing:D  
1100 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinnerpunctspacing  
1101 \tex\_Umathinnerpunctspacing:D  
1102 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinnerrelspacing \tex\_Umathinnerrelspacing:D  
1103 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathlimitabovegap \tex\_Umathlimitabovegap:D  
1104 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathlimitabovekern \tex\_Umathlimitabovekern:D  
1105 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathlimitabovevgap \tex\_Umathlimitabovevgap:D  
1106 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathlimitbelowgap \tex\_Umathlimitbelowgap:D  
1107 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathlimitbelowkern \tex\_Umathlimitbelowkern:D  
1108 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathlimitbelowvgap \tex\_Umathlimitbelowvgap:D  
1109 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathnolimitsubfactor \tex\_Umathnolimitsubfactor:D  
1110 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathnolimitsupfactor \tex\_Umathnolimitsupfactor:D  
1111 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopbinspacing \tex\_Umathopbinspacing:D  
1112 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopclospacespacing \tex\_Umathopclospacespacing:D  
1113 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenbinspacing \tex\_Umathopenbinspacing:D  
1114 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenenclospacespacing \tex\_Umathopenenclospacespacing:D  
1115 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopeninnerspacing \tex\_Umathopeninnerspacing:D  
1116 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenopenspacing \tex\_Umathopenopenspacing:D  
1117 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenopspacing \tex\_Umathopenopspacing:D  
1118 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenordspacing \tex\_Umathopenordspacing:D  
1119 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenpunctspacing \tex\_Umathopenpunctspacing:D  
1120 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenrelspacing \tex\_Umathopenrelspacing:D  
1121 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathoperatorsize \tex\_Umathoperatorsize:D  
1122 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathoppinnerspacing \tex\_Umathoppinnerspacing:D  
1123 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopopenspacing \tex\_Umathopopenspacing:D  
1124 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopopspacing \tex\_Umathopopspacing:D  
1125 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopordspacing \tex\_Umathopordspacing:D  
1126 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathoppunctspacing \tex\_Umathoppunctspacing:D  
1127 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathoprelspacing \tex\_Umathoprelspacing:D  
1128 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordbinspacing \tex\_Umathordbinspacing:D  
1129 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordclospacespacing \tex\_Umathordclospacespacing:D  
1130 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordinnerspacing \tex\_Umathordinnerspacing:D  
1131 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordopenspacing \tex\_Umathordopenspacing:D  
1132 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordopspacing \tex\_Umathordopspacing:D  
1133 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordordspacing \tex\_Umathordordspacing:D  
1134 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordpunctspacing \tex\_Umathordpunctspacing:D  
1135 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordrelspacing \tex\_Umathordrelspacing:D  
1136 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathoverbarkern \tex\_Umathoverbarkern:D  
1137 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathoverbarrule \tex\_Umathoverbarrule:D

```

1138 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathoverbarvgap \tex_Umathoverbarvgap:D
1139 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathoverdelimiterbgap
1140 \tex_Umathoverdelimiterbgap:D
1141 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathoverdelimitervgap
1142 \tex_Umathoverdelimitervgap:D
1143 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctbinspacing \tex_Umathpunctbinspacing:D
1144 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctclosespacing
1145 \tex_Umathpunctclosespacing:D
1146 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctinnerspacing
1147 \tex_Umathpunctinnerspacing:D
1148 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctopenspacing \tex_Umathpunctopenspacing:D
1149 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpuncttopspacing \tex_Umathpuncttopspacing:D
1150 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctordspacing \tex_Umathpunctordspacing:D
1151 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctpunctspacing
1152 \tex_Umathpunctpunctspacing:D
1153 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctrelspacing \tex_Umathpunctrelspacing:D
1154 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathquad \tex_Umathquad:D
1155 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathradicaldegreeafter
1156 \tex_Umathradicaldegreeafter:D
1157 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathradicaldegreebefore
1158 \tex_Umathradicaldegreebefore:D
1159 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathradicaldegreeraise
1160 \tex_Umathradicaldegreeraise:D
1161 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathradicalkern \tex_Umathradicalkern:D
1162 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathradicalrule \tex_Umathradicalrule:D
1163 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathradicalvgap \tex_Umathradicalvgap:D
1164 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelbinspacing \tex_Umathrelbinspacing:D
1165 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelclosespacing \tex_Umathrelclosespacing:D
1166 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelinnerspacing \tex_Umathrelinnerspacing:D
1167 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelopenspacing \tex_Umathrelopenspacing:D
1168 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathreltopspacing \tex_Umathreltopspacing:D
1169 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelordspacing \tex_Umathrelordspacing:D
1170 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelpunctspacing \tex_Umathrelpunctspacing:D
1171 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelrelspacing \tex_Umathrelrelspacing:D
1172 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathskewedfractionhgap
1173 \tex_Umathskewedfractionhgap:D
1174 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathskewedfractionvgap
1175 \tex_Umathskewedfractionvgap:D
1176 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathspaceafterscript \tex_Umathspaceafterscript:D
1177 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathstackdenomdown \tex_Umathstackdenomdown:D
1178 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathstacknumup \tex_Umathstacknumup:D
1179 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathstackvgap \tex_Umathstackvgap:D
1180 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsubshiftdown \tex_Umathsubshiftdown:D
1181 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsubshiftdrop \tex_Umathsubshiftdrop:D
1182 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsubsupshiftdown \tex_Umathsubsupshiftdown:D
1183 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsubsupvgap \tex_Umathsubsupvgap:D
1184 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsubtopmax \tex_Umathsubtopmax:D
1185 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsupbottommin \tex_Umathsupbottommin:D
1186 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsupshiftdrop \tex_Umathsupshiftdrop:D
1187 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsupshiftup \tex_Umathsupshiftup:D
1188 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsupsubbottommax \tex_Umathsupsubbottommax:D
1189 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathunderbarkern \tex_Umathunderbarkern:D
1190 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathunderbarrule \tex_Umathunderbarrule:D
1191 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathunderbarvgap \tex_Umathunderbarvgap:D

```

1192	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathunderdelimiterbgap</code>	
1193	<code>\tex_Umathunderdelimiterbgap:D</code>	
1194	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathunderdelimitervgap</code>	
1195	<code>\tex_Umathunderdelimitervgap:D</code>	
1196	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Unosubscript</code>	<code>\tex_Unosubscript:D</code>
1197	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Unosuperscript</code>	<code>\tex_Unosuperscript:D</code>
1198	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uoverdelimiter</code>	<code>\tex_Uoverdelimiter:D</code>
1199	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uradical</code>	<code>\tex_Uradical:D</code>
1200	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uroot</code>	<code>\tex_Uroot:D</code>
1201	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uskewed</code>	<code>\tex_Uskewed:D</code>
1202	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uskewedwithdelims</code>	<code>\tex_Uskewedwithdelims:D</code>
1203	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Ustack</code>	<code>\tex_Ustack:D</code>
1204	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Ustartdisplaymath</code>	<code>\tex_Ustartdisplaymath:D</code>
1205	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Ustartmath</code>	<code>\tex_Ustartmath:D</code>
1206	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Ustopdisplaymath</code>	<code>\tex_Ustopdisplaymath:D</code>
1207	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Ustopmath</code>	<code>\tex_Ustopmath:D</code>
1208	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Usubscript</code>	<code>\tex_Usubscript:D</code>
1209	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Usuperscript</code>	<code>\tex_Usuperscript:D</code>
1210	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uunderdelimiter</code>	<code>\tex_Uunderdelimiter:D</code>
1211	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uvextensible</code>	<code>\tex_Uvextensible:D</code>

Primitives from HarfTeX.

1212	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \harftexrevision</code>	<code>\tex_harftexrevision:D</code>
1213	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \harftexversion</code>	<code>\tex_harftexversion:D</code>

Primitives from pTeX.

1214	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \autospaceing</code>	<code>\tex_autospaceing:D</code>
1215	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \autoxspaceing</code>	<code>\tex_autoxspaceing:D</code>
1216	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \dtou</code>	<code>\tex_dtou:D</code>
1217	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \epTeXinputencoding</code>	<code>\tex_epTeXinputencoding:D</code>
1218	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \epTeXversion</code>	<code>\tex_epTeXversion:D</code>
1219	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \euc</code>	<code>\tex_euc:D</code>
1220	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ifdbbox</code>	<code>\tex_ifdbbox:D</code>
1221	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ifddir</code>	<code>\tex_ifddir:D</code>
1222	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ifmdir</code>	<code>\tex_ifmdir:D</code>
1223	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \iftbox</code>	<code>\tex_iftbox:D</code>
1224	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \iftdir</code>	<code>\tex_iftdir:D</code>
1225	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ifybox</code>	<code>\tex_ifybox:D</code>
1226	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ifydir</code>	<code>\tex_ifydir:D</code>
1227	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \inhibitglue</code>	<code>\tex_inhibitglue:D</code>
1228	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \inhibitxspcode</code>	<code>\tex_inhibitxspcode:D</code>
1229	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \jcharwidowpenalty</code>	<code>\tex_jcharwidowpenalty:D</code>
1230	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \jfam</code>	<code>\tex_jfam:D</code>
1231	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \jfont</code>	<code>\tex_jfont:D</code>
1232	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \jis</code>	<code>\tex_jis:D</code>
1233	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \kanjiskip</code>	<code>\tex_kanjiskip:D</code>
1234	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \kansuji</code>	<code>\tex_kansuji:D</code>
1235	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \kansujichar</code>	<code>\tex_kansujichar:D</code>
1236	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \kcatcode</code>	<code>\tex_kcatcode:D</code>
1237	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \kuten</code>	<code>\tex_kuten:D</code>
1238	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \noautospaceing</code>	<code>\tex_noautospaceing:D</code>
1239	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \noautoxspaceing</code>	<code>\tex_noautoxspaceing:D</code>
1240	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \postbreakpenalty</code>	<code>\tex_postbreakpenalty:D</code>
1241	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \prebreakpenalty</code>	<code>\tex_prebreakpenalty:D</code>
1242	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ptexminorversion</code>	<code>\tex_ptexminorversion:D</code>

```

1243 \__kernel_primitive:NN \ptexrevision          \tex_ptexrevision:D
1244 \__kernel_primitive:NN \ptexversion           \tex_ptexversion:D
1245 \__kernel_primitive:NN \showmode              \tex_showmode:D
1246 \__kernel_primitive:NN \sjis                 \tex_sjis:D
1247 \__kernel_primitive:NN \tate                 \tex_tate:D
1248 \__kernel_primitive:NN \tbaselineshift       \tex_tbaselineshift:D
1249 \__kernel_primitive:NN \tfont                \tex_tfont:D
1250 \__kernel_primitive:NN \xkanjiskip           \tex_xkanjiskip:D
1251 \__kernel_primitive:NN \xspcode             \tex_xspcode:D
1252 \__kernel_primitive:NN \ybaselineshift       \tex_ybaselineshift:D
1253 \__kernel_primitive:NN \yoko                 \tex_yoko:D

```

Primitives from up $\TeX$ .

```

1254 \__kernel_primitive:NN \disablecjktoken      \tex_disablecjktoken:D
1255 \__kernel_primitive:NN \enablecjktoken       \tex_enablecjktoken:D
1256 \__kernel_primitive:NN \forcecjktoken        \tex_forcecjktoken:D
1257 \__kernel_primitive:NN \kchar                \tex_kchar:D
1258 \__kernel_primitive:NN \kchardef             \tex_kchardef:D
1259 \__kernel_primitive:NN \kuten                \tex_kuten:D
1260 \__kernel_primitive:NN \ucs                  \tex_ucs:D
1261 \__kernel_primitive:NN \uptexrevision        \tex_uptexrevision:D
1262 \__kernel_primitive:NN \uptexversion         \tex_uptexversion:D

```

End of the “just the names” part of the source.

```

1263 </initex | names | package>
1264 (*initex | package>

```

The job is done: close the group (using the primitive renamed!).

```

1265 \tex_endgroup:D

```

$\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$  moves a few primitives, so these are sorted out. A convenient test for  $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$  is the `\@@end` saved primitive.

```

1266 (*package>
1267 \tex_ifdefined:D \@@end
1268 \tex_let:D \tex_end:D \@@end
1269 \tex_let:D \tex_everydisplay:D \frozen@everydisplay
1270 \tex_let:D \tex_everymath:D \frozen@everymath
1271 \tex_let:D \tex_hyphen:D \@@hyph
1272 \tex_let:D \tex_input:D \@@input
1273 \tex_let:D \tex_italiccorrection:D \@@italiccorr
1274 \tex_let:D \tex_underline:D \@@underline

```

The `\shipout` primitive is particularly tricky as a number of packages want to hook in here. First, we see if a sufficiently-new kernel has saved a copy: if it has, just use that. Otherwise, we need to check each of the possible packages/classes that might move it: here, we are looking for those which do *not* delay action to the `\AtBeginDocument` hook. (We cannot use `\primitive` as that doesn’t allow us to make a direct copy of the primitive *itself*.) As we know that  $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$  is in use, we use its `\@tfor` loop here.

```

1275 \tex_ifdefined:D \@@shipout
1276 \tex_let:D \tex_shipout:D \@@shipout
1277 \tex_fi:D
1278 \tex_begingroup:D
1279 \tex_edef:D \l_tmpa_tl { \tex_string:D \shipout }
1280 \tex_edef:D \l_tmpb_tl { \tex_meaning:D \shipout }
1281 \tex_ifx:D \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl

```



```

1282 \tex_else:D
1283 \tex_expandafter:D \@tfor \tex_expandafter:D \@tempa \tex_string:D :=
1284 \CROP@shipout
1285 \dup@shipout
1286 \GPTorg@shipout
1287 \LL@shipout
1288 \mem@oldshipout
1289 \opem@shipout
1290 \pgfpages@originalshipout
1291 \pr@shipout
1292 \Shipout
1293 \verso@orig@shipout
1294 \do
1295 {
1296 \tex_edef:D \l_tmpb_tl
1297 { \tex_expandafter:D \tex_meaning:D \@tempa }
1298 \tex_ifx:D \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
1299 \tex_global:D \tex_expandafter:D \tex_let:D
1300 \tex_expandafter:D \tex_shipout:D \@tempa
1301 \tex_fi:D
1302 }
1303 \tex_fi:D
1304 \tex_endgroup:D

```

Some tidying up is needed for `\(pdf)tracingfonts`. Newer LuaTeX has this simply as `\tracingfonts`, but that is overwritten by the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> kernel. So any spurious definition has to be removed, then the real version saved either from the pdfTeX name or from LuaTeX. In the latter case, we leave `\@@tracingfonts` available: this might be useful and almost all L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> users will have expl3 loaded by fontspec. (We follow the usual kernel convention that `@@` is used for saved primitives.)

```

1305 \tex_let:D \tex_tracingfonts:D \tex_undefined:D
1306 \tex_ifdefined:D \pdftracingfonts
1307 \tex_let:D \tex_tracingfonts:D \pdftracingfonts
1308 \tex_else:D
1309 \tex_ifdefined:D \tex_directlua:D
1310 \tex_directlua:D { tex.enableprimitives("@@", {"tracingfonts"}) }
1311 \tex_let:D \tex_tracingfonts:D \luatextracingfonts
1312 \tex_fi:D
1313 \tex_fi:D
1314 \tex_fi:D

```

That is also true for the LuaTeX primitives under L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> (depending on the format-building date). There are a few primitives that get the right names anyway so are missing here!

```

1315 \tex_ifdefined:D \luatexsuppressfontnotfounderror
1316 \tex_let:D \tex_alignmark:D \luatexalignmark
1317 \tex_let:D \tex_aligntab:D \luatexaligntab
1318 \tex_let:D \tex_attribute:D \luatexattribute
1319 \tex_let:D \tex_attributedef:D \luatexattributedef
1320 \tex_let:D \tex_catcodetable:D \luatexcatcodetable
1321 \tex_let:D \tex_clearmarks:D \luatexclearmarks
1322 \tex_let:D \tex_crampeddisplaystyle:D \luatexcrampeddisplaystyle
1323 \tex_let:D \tex_crampedscriptscriptstyle:D
1324 \luatexcrampedscriptscriptstyle

```

```

1325 \tex_let:D \tex_crampedscriptstyle:D \luatexcrampedscriptstyle
1326 \tex_let:D \tex_crampedtextstyle:D \luatexcrampedtextstyle
1327 \tex_let:D \tex_fontid:D \luatexfontid
1328 \tex_let:D \tex_formatname:D \luatexformatname
1329 \tex_let:D \tex_gleaders:D \luatexgleaders
1330 \tex_let:D \tex_initcatcodetable:D \luatexinitcatcodetable
1331 \tex_let:D \tex_latelua:D \luatexlatelua
1332 \tex_let:D \tex_luaescapestring:D \luatexluaescapestring
1333 \tex_let:D \tex_luafunction:D \luatexluafunction
1334 \tex_let:D \tex_mathstyle:D \luatexmathstyle
1335 \tex_let:D \tex_nokerns:D \luatexnokerns
1336 \tex_let:D \tex_noligs:D \luatexnoligs
1337 \tex_let:D \tex_outputbox:D \luatexoutputbox
1338 \tex_let:D \tex_pageleftoffset:D \luatexpageleftoffset
1339 \tex_let:D \tex_pagetopoffset:D \luatexpagetopoffset
1340 \tex_let:D \tex_postexhyphenchar:D \luatexpostexhyphenchar
1341 \tex_let:D \tex_posthyphenchar:D \luatexposthyphenchar
1342 \tex_let:D \tex_preexhyphenchar:D \luatexpreexhyphenchar
1343 \tex_let:D \tex_prehyphenchar:D \luatexprehyphenchar
1344 \tex_let:D \tex_savecatcodetable:D \luatexsavecatcodetable
1345 \tex_let:D \tex_scantextokens:D \luatexscantextokens
1346 \tex_let:D \tex_suppressifcsnameerror:D
1347 \luatexsuppressifcsnameerror
1348 \tex_let:D \tex_suppresslongerror:D \luatexsuppresslongerror
1349 \tex_let:D \tex_suppressmathparerror:D
1350 \luatexsuppressmathparerror
1351 \tex_let:D \tex_suppressoutererror:D \luatexsuppressoutererror
1352 \tex_let:D \tex_Uchar:D \luatexUchar
1353 \tex_let:D \tex_suppressfontnotfounderror:D
1354 \luatexsuppressfontnotfounderror

```

Which also covers those slightly odd ones.

```

1355 \tex_let:D \tex_bodydir:D \luatexbodydir
1356 \tex_let:D \tex_boxdir:D \luatexboxdir
1357 \tex_let:D \tex_leftghost:D \luatexleftghost
1358 \tex_let:D \tex_localbrokenpenalty:D \luatexlocalbrokenpenalty
1359 \tex_let:D \tex_localinterlinepenalty:D
1360 \luatexlocalinterlinepenalty
1361 \tex_let:D \tex_localleftbox:D \luatexlocalleftbox
1362 \tex_let:D \tex_localrightbox:D \luatexlocalrightbox
1363 \tex_let:D \tex_mathdir:D \luatexmathdir
1364 \tex_let:D \tex_pagebottomoffset:D \luatexpagebottomoffset
1365 \tex_let:D \tex_pagedir:D \luatexpagedir
1366 \tex_let:D \tex_pageheight:D \luatexpageheight
1367 \tex_let:D \tex_pagerightoffset:D \luatexpagerightoffset
1368 \tex_let:D \tex_pagewidth:D \luatexpagewidth
1369 \tex_let:D \tex_pardir:D \luatexpardir
1370 \tex_let:D \tex_rightghost:D \luatexrightghost
1371 \tex_let:D \tex_textdir:D \luatextextdir
1372 \tex_fi:D

```

Only pdfTeX and LuaTeX define \pdfmapfile and \pdfmapline: Tidy up the fact that some format-building processes leave a couple of questionable decisions about that!

```

1373 \tex_ifnum:D 0
1374 \tex_ifdefined:D \tex_pdftexversion:D 1 \tex_fi:D

```

```

1375 \tex_ifdefined:D \tex_luatexversion:D 1 \tex_fi:D
1376 = 0 %
1377 \tex_let:D \tex_mapfile:D \tex_undefined:D
1378 \tex_let:D \tex_mapline:D \tex_undefined:D
1379 \tex_fi:D
1380 \endpackage

```

A few packages do unfortunate things to date-related primitives.

```

1381 \tex_begingroup:D
1382 \tex_edef:D \l_tmpa_tl { \tex_meaning:D \tex_time:D }
1383 \tex_edef:D \l_tmpb_tl { \tex_string:D \time }
1384 \tex_ifx:D \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
1385 \tex_else:D
1386 \tex_global:D \tex_let:D \tex_time:D \tex_undefined:D
1387 \tex_fi:D
1388 \tex_edef:D \l_tmpa_tl { \tex_meaning:D \tex_day:D }
1389 \tex_edef:D \l_tmpb_tl { \tex_string:D \day }
1390 \tex_ifx:D \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
1391 \tex_else:D
1392 \tex_global:D \tex_let:D \tex_day:D \tex_undefined:D
1393 \tex_fi:D
1394 \tex_edef:D \l_tmpa_tl { \tex_meaning:D \tex_month:D }
1395 \tex_edef:D \l_tmpb_tl { \tex_string:D \month }
1396 \tex_ifx:D \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
1397 \tex_else:D
1398 \tex_global:D \tex_let:D \tex_month:D \tex_undefined:D
1399 \tex_fi:D
1400 \tex_edef:D \l_tmpa_tl { \tex_meaning:D \tex_year:D }
1401 \tex_edef:D \l_tmpb_tl { \tex_string:D \year }
1402 \tex_ifx:D \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
1403 \tex_else:D
1404 \tex_global:D \tex_let:D \tex_year:D \tex_undefined:D
1405 \tex_fi:D
1406 \tex_endgroup:D

```

Up to v0.80, LuaTeX defines the pdfTeX version data: rather confusing. Removing them means that `\tex_pdftexversion:D` is a marker for pdfTeX alone: useful in engine-dependent code later.

```

1407 \begin{package}
1408 \tex_ifdefined:D \tex_luatexversion:D
1409 \tex_let:D \tex_pdftexbanner:D \tex_undefined:D
1410 \tex_let:D \tex_pdftexrevision:D \tex_undefined:D
1411 \tex_let:D \tex_pdftexversion:D \tex_undefined:D
1412 \tex_fi:D
1413 \end{package}

```

For ConTeXt, two tests are needed. Both Mark II and Mark IV move several primitives: these are all covered by the first test, again using `\end` as a marker. For Mark IV, a few more primitives are moved: they are implemented using some Lua code in the current ConTeXt.

```

1414 \begin{package}
1415 \tex_ifdefined:D \normalend
1416 \tex_let:D \tex_end:D \normalend
1417 \tex_let:D \tex_everyjob:D \normaleveryjob
1418 \tex_let:D \tex_input:D \normalinput

```

```

1419 \tex_let:D \tex_language:D \normallanguage
1420 \tex_let:D \tex_mathop:D \normalmathop
1421 \tex_let:D \tex_month:D \normalmonth
1422 \tex_let:D \tex_outer:D \normalouter
1423 \tex_let:D \tex_over:D \normalover
1424 \tex_let:D \tex_vcenter:D \normalvcenter
1425 \tex_let:D \tex_unexpanded:D \normalunexpanded
1426 \tex_let:D \tex_expanded:D \normalexpanded
1427 \tex_fi:D
1428 \tex_ifdefined:D \normalitaliccorrection
1429 \tex_let:D \tex_hoffset:D \normalhoffset
1430 \tex_let:D \tex_italiccorrection:D \normalitaliccorrection
1431 \tex_let:D \tex_voffset:D \normalvoffset
1432 \tex_let:D \tex_showtokens:D \normalshowtokens
1433 \tex_let:D \tex_bodydir:D \spac_directions_normal_body_dir
1434 \tex_let:D \tex_pagedir:D \spac_directions_normal_page_dir
1435 \tex_fi:D
1436 \tex_ifdefined:D \normalleft
1437 \tex_let:D \tex_left:D \normalleft
1438 \tex_let:D \tex_middle:D \normalmiddle
1439 \tex_let:D \tex_right:D \normalright
1440 \tex_fi:D
1441 \endpackage

```

## 2.1 Deprecated functions

Older versions of expl3 divided up primitives by “source”: that becomes very tricky with multiple parallel engine developments, so has been dropped. To cover the transition, we provide the older names here for a limited period (until the end of 2019).

To allow `\debug_on:n {<deprecation>}` to work we save the list of primitives into `__kernel_primitives:`

```

1442 \begin{package}
1443 \tex_begingroup:D
1444 \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \use_ii:nn #1#2 {#2}
1445 \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \use_none:n #1 { }
1446 \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \__kernel_primitive:NN #1#2
1447 {
1448   \tex_ifdefined:D #1
1449   \tex_expandafter:D \use_ii:nn
1450   \tex_fi:D
1451   \use_none:n { \tex_global:D \tex_let:D #2 #1 }
1452 }
1453 \tex_xdef:D \__kernel_primitives:
1454 {
1455   \tex_unexpanded:D
1456   {
1457     \__kernel_primitive:NN \beginL \etex_beginL:D
1458     \__kernel_primitive:NN \beginR \etex_beginR:D
1459     \__kernel_primitive:NN \botmarks \etex_botmarks:D
1460     \__kernel_primitive:NN \clubpenalties \etex_clubpenalties:D
1461     \__kernel_primitive:NN \currentgrouplevel \etex_currentgrouplevel:D
1462     \__kernel_primitive:NN \currentgroupstype \etex_currentgroupstype:D
1463     \__kernel_primitive:NN \currentifbranch \etex_currentifbranch:D

```

1464	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \currentiflevel	\etex\_currentiflevel:D
1465	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \currentiftyp	\etex\_currentiftyp:D
1466	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \detokenize	\etex\_detokenize:D
1467	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \dimexpr	\etex\_dimexpr:D
1468	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \displaywidowpenalties	
1469	\etex\_displaywidowpenalties:D	
1470	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \endL	\etex\_endL:D
1471	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \endR	\etex\_endR:D
1472	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \eTeXrevision	\etex\_eTeXrevision:D
1473	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \eTeXversion	\etex\_eTeXversion:D
1474	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \everyeof	\etex\_everyeof:D
1475	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \firstmarks	\etex\_firstmarks:D
1476	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \fontchardp	\etex\_fontchardp:D
1477	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \fontcharht	\etex\_fontcharht:D
1478	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \fontcharic	\etex\_fontcharic:D
1479	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \fontcharwd	\etex\_fontcharwd:D
1480	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \glueexpr	\etex\_glueexpr:D
1481	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \glueshrink	\etex\_glueshrink:D
1482	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \glueshrinkorder	\etex\_glueshrinkorder:D
1483	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \gluestretch	\etex\_gluestretch:D
1484	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \gluestretchorder	\etex\_gluestretchorder:D
1485	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \gluetomu	\etex\_gluetomu:D
1486	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \ifcsname	\etex\_ifcsname:D
1487	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \ifdefined	\etex\_ifdefined:D
1488	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \iffontchar	\etex\_iffontchar:D
1489	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \interactionmode	\etex\_interactionmode:D
1490	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \interlinepenalties	\etex\_interlinepenalties:D
1491	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lastlinefit	\etex\_lastlinefit:D
1492	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lastnodetype	\etex\_lastnodetype:D
1493	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \marks	\etex\_marks:D
1494	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \middle	\etex\_middle:D
1495	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \muexpr	\etex\_muexpr:D
1496	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mutoglu	\etex\_mutoglu:D
1497	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \numexpr	\etex\_numexpr:D
1498	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \pagediscards	\etex\_pagediscards:D
1499	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \parshapedimen	\etex\_parshapedimen:D
1500	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \parshapeindent	\etex\_parshapeindent:D
1501	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \parshapelength	\etex\_parshapelength:D
1502	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \predisplaydirection	\etex\_predisplaydirection:D
1503	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \protected	\etex\_protected:D
1504	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \readline	\etex\_readline:D
1505	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \savinghyphcodes	\etex\_savinghyphcodes:D
1506	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \savingvdiscards	\etex\_savingvdiscards:D
1507	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \scantokens	\etex\_scantokens:D
1508	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \showgroups	\etex\_showgroups:D
1509	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \showifs	\etex\_showifs:D
1510	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \showtokens	\etex\_showtokens:D
1511	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \splitbotmarks	\etex\_splitbotmarks:D
1512	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \splitdiscards	\etex\_splitdiscards:D
1513	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \splitfirstmarks	\etex\_splitfirstmarks:D
1514	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \TeXXeTstate	\etex\_TeXXeTstate:D
1515	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \topmarks	\etex\_topmarks:D
1516	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \tracingassigns	\etex\_tracingassigns:D
1517	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \tracinggroups	\etex\_tracinggroups:D

1518	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tracingifs	\etex\_tracingifs:D
1519	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tracingnesting	\etex\_tracingnesting:D
1520	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tracingscantokens	\etex\_tracingscantokens:D
1521	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\unexpanded	\etex\_unexpanded:D
1522	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\unless	\etex\_unless:D
1523	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\widowpenalties	\etex\_widowpenalties:D
1524	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfannot	\pdfTEX\_pdfannot:D
1525	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfcatalog	\pdfTEX\_pdfcatalog:D
1526	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfcompresslevel	\pdfTEX\_pdfcompresslevel:D
1527	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfcolorstack	\pdfTEX\_pdfcolorstack:D
1528	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfcolorstackinit	\pdfTEX\_pdfcolorstackinit:D
1529	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfcreationdate	\pdfTEX\_pdfcreationdate:D
1530	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfdecimaldigits	\pdfTEX\_pdfdecimaldigits:D
1531	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfdest	\pdfTEX\_pdfdest:D
1532	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfdestmargin	\pdfTEX\_pdfdestmargin:D
1533	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfendlink	\pdfTEX\_pdfendlink:D
1534	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfendthread	\pdfTEX\_pdfendthread:D
1535	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffontattr	\pdfTEX\_pdffontattr:D
1536	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffontname	\pdfTEX\_pdffontname:D
1537	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffontobjnum	\pdfTEX\_pdffontobjnum:D
1538	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfgamma	\pdfTEX\_pdfgamma:D
1539	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfimageapplygamma	\pdfTEX\_pdfimageapplygamma:D
1540	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfimagegamma	\pdfTEX\_pdfimagegamma:D
1541	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfgentounicode	\pdfTEX\_pdfgentounicode:D
1542	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfglyphtounicode	\pdfTEX\_pdfglyphtounicode:D
1543	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfhorigin	\pdfTEX\_pdfhorigin:D
1544	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfimagehicolor	\pdfTEX\_pdfimagehicolor:D
1545	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfimageresolution	\pdfTEX\_pdfimageresolution:D
1546	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfincludechars	\pdfTEX\_pdfincludechars:D
1547	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfinclusioncopyfonts	\pdfTEX\_pdfinclusioncopyfonts:D
1548	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfinclusionerrorlevel	\pdfTEX\_pdfinclusionerrorlevel:D
1549	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfinfo	\pdfTEX\_pdfinfo:D
1550	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflastannot	\pdfTEX\_pdflastannot:D
1551	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflastlink	\pdfTEX\_pdflastlink:D
1552	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflastobj	\pdfTEX\_pdflastobj:D
1553	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflastxform	\pdfTEX\_pdflastxform:D
1554	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflastximage	\pdfTEX\_pdflastximage:D
1555	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflastximagecolordepth	\pdfTEX\_pdflastximagecolordepth:D
1556	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflastximagepages	\pdfTEX\_pdflastximagepages:D
1557	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflinkmargin	\pdfTEX\_pdflinkmargin:D
1558	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfliteral	\pdfTEX\_pdfliteral:D
1559	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfminorversion	\pdfTEX\_pdfminorversion:D
1560	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfnames	\pdfTEX\_pdfnames:D
1561	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfobj	\pdfTEX\_pdfobj:D
1562	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfobjcompresslevel	\pdfTEX\_pdfobjcompresslevel:D
1563	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfoutline	\pdfTEX\_pdfoutline:D
1564	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfoutput	\pdfTEX\_pdfoutput:D
1565	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpageattr	\pdfTEX\_pdfpageattr:D
1566	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpagebox	\pdfTEX\_pdfpagebox:D
1567	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpageref	\pdfTEX\_pdfpageref:D

1572	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpageresources	\pdftex\_pdfpageresources:D
1573	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpagesattr	\pdftex\_pdfpagesattr:D
1574	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfrefobj	\pdftex\_pdfrefobj:D
1575	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfrefxform	\pdftex\_pdfrefxform:D
1576	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfrefximage	\pdftex\_pdfrefximage:D
1577	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfrestore	\pdftex\_pdfrestore:D
1578	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfretval	\pdftex\_pdfretval:D
1579	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfsave	\pdftex\_pdfsave:D
1580	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfsetmatrix	\pdftex\_pdfsetmatrix:D
1581	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfstartlink	\pdftex\_pdfstartlink:D
1582	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfstartthread	\pdftex\_pdfstartthread:D
1583	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfsuppressptexinfo	
1584		\pdftex\_pdfsuppressptexinfo:D	
1585	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfthread	\pdftex\_pdfthread:D
1586	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfthreadmargin	\pdftex\_pdfthreadmargin:D
1587	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdftrailer	\pdftex\_pdftrailer:D
1588	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfuniquestring	\pdftex\_pdfuniquestring:D
1589	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfvorigin	\pdftex\_pdfvorigin:D
1590	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfxform	\pdftex\_pdfxform:D
1591	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfxformattr	\pdftex\_pdfxformattr:D
1592	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfxformname	\pdftex\_pdfxformname:D
1593	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfxformresources	\pdftex\_pdfxformresources:D
1594	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfximage	\pdftex\_pdfximage:D
1595	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfximagebbox	\pdftex\_pdfximagebbox:D
1596	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifpdfabsdim	\pdftex\_ifabsdim:D
1597	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifpdfabsnum	\pdftex\_ifabsnum:D
1598	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifpdfprimitive	\pdftex\_ifprimitive:D
1599	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfadjustspacing	\pdftex\_adjustspacing:D
1600	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfcopyfont	\pdftex\_copyfont:D
1601	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfdraftmode	\pdftex\_draftmode:D
1602	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfeachlinedepth	\pdftex\_eachlinedepth:D
1603	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfeachlineheight	\pdftex\_eachlineheight:D
1604	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffilemoddate	\pdftex\_filemoddate:D
1605	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffilesize	\pdftex\_filesize:D
1606	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffirstlineheight	\pdftex\_firstlineheight:D
1607	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffontexpand	\pdftex\_fontexpand:D
1608	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffontsize	\pdftex\_fontsize:D
1609	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfignoreddimen	\pdftex\_ignoreddimen:D
1610	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfinserttht	\pdftex\_inserttht:D
1611	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflastlinedepth	\pdftex\_lastlinedepth:D
1612	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflastxpos	\pdftex\_lastxpos:D
1613	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdflastypos	\pdftex\_lastypos:D
1614	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfmapfile	\pdftex\_mapfile:D
1615	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfmapline	\pdftex\_mapline:D
1616	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfmdfivesum	\pdftex\_mdfivesum:D
1617	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfnoligatures	\pdftex\_noligatures:D
1618	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfnormaldeviate	\pdftex\_normaldeviate:D
1619	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpageheight	\pdftex\_pageheight:D
1620	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpagewidth	\pdftex\_pagewidth:D
1621	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpkmode	\pdftex\_pkmode:D
1622	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpkresolution	\pdftex\_pkresolution:D
1623	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfprimitive	\pdftex\_primitive:D
1624	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfprotrudechars	\pdftex\_protrudechars:D
1625	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfpxdimen	\pdftex\_pxdimen:D

1626	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfrandomseed	\pdftex\_randomseed:D
1627	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfsavepos	\pdftex\_savepos:D
1628	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfstrcmp	\pdftex\_strcmp:D
1629	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfsetrandomseed	\pdftex\_setrandomseed:D
1630	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfshellescape	\pdftex\_shellescape:D
1631	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdftracingfonts	\pdftex\_tracingfonts:D
1632	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfuniformdeviate	\pdftex\_uniformdeviate:D
1633	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdftexbanner	\pdftex\_pdftexbanner:D
1634	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdftexrevision	\pdftex\_pdftexrevision:D
1635	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdftexversion	\pdftex\_pdftexversion:D
1636	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\efcode	\pdftex\_efcode:D
1637	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifincsn	\pdftex\_ifincsn:D
1638	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\leftmargin	\pdftex\_leftmargin:D
1639	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\letterspacefont	\pdftex\_letterspacefont:D
1640	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lcode	\pdftex\_lcode:D
1641	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\quitmode	\pdftex\_quitmode:D
1642	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\rightmargin	\pdftex\_rightmargin:D
1643	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\rcode	\pdftex\_rcode:D
1644	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\synctex	\pdftex\_synctex:D
1645	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tagcode	\pdftex\_tagcode:D
1646	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mdfivesum	\pdftex\_mdfivesum:D
1647	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifprimitive	\pdftex\_ifprimitive:D
1648	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\primitive	\pdftex\_primitive:D
1649	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\shellescape	\pdftex\_shellescape:D
1650	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\adjustspacing	\pdftex\_adjustspacing:D
1651	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\copyfont	\pdftex\_copyfont:D
1652	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\draftmode	\pdftex\_draftmode:D
1653	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\expandglyphsinfont	\pdftex\_fontexpand:D
1654	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifabsdim	\pdftex\_ifabsdim:D
1655	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ifabsnum	\pdftex\_ifabsnum:D
1656	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\ignoreligaturesinfont	\pdftex\_ignoreligaturesinfont:D
1657	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\insertht	\pdftex\_insertht:D
1658	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lastsavedboxresourceindex	\pdftex\_pdflastxform:D
1659	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lastsavedboxresourceindex	\pdftex\_pdflastximage:D
1660	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lastsavedboxresourceindex	\pdftex\_pdflastximagepages:D
1661	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lastxpos	\pdftex\_lastxpos:D
1662	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lastypos	\pdftex\_lastypos:D
1663	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\normaldeviate	\pdftex\_normaldeviate:D
1664	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\outputmode	\pdftex\_pdfoutput:D
1665	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pageheight	\pdftex\_pageheight:D
1666	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagewidth	\pdftex\_pagewidth:D
1667	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\protrudechars	\pdftex\_protrudechars:D
1668	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pxdimen	\pdftex\_pxdimen:D
1669	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\randomseed	\pdftex\_randomseed:D
1670	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\useboxresource	\pdftex\_pdfrefxform:D
1671	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\useimageresource	\pdftex\_pdfrefximage:D
1672	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\savepos	\pdftex\_savepos:D
1673	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\saveboxresource	\pdftex\_pdfxform:D
1674	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\saveimageresource	\pdftex\_pdfximage:D
1675	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\setrandomseed	\pdftex\_setrandomseed:D



```

1680 \__kernel_primitive:NN \tracingfonts \pdfTeX_tracingfonts:D
1681 \__kernel_primitive:NN \uniformdeviate \pdfTeX_uniformdeviate:D
1682 \__kernel_primitive:NN \suppressfontnotfounderror
1683 \xetex_suppressfontnotfounderror:D
1684 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXcharclass \xetex_charclass:D
1685 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXcharglyph \xetex_charglyph:D
1686 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXcountfeatures \xetex_countfeatures:D
1687 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXcountglyphs \xetex_countglyphs:D
1688 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXcountselectors \xetex_countselectors:D
1689 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXcountvariations \xetex_countvariations:D
1690 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXdefaultencoding \xetex_defaultencoding:D
1691 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXdashbreakstate \xetex_dashbreakstate:D
1692 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfeaturecode \xetex_featurecode:D
1693 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfeaturename \xetex_featurename:D
1694 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfindfeaturebyname
1695 \xetex_findfeaturebyname:D
1696 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfindselectorbyname
1697 \xetex_findselectorbyname:D
1698 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfindvariationbyname
1699 \xetex_findvariationbyname:D
1700 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfirstfontchar \xetex_firstfontchar:D
1701 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXfonttype \xetex_fonttype:D
1702 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXgenerateactualtext
1703 \xetex_generateactualtext:D
1704 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXglyph \xetex_glyph:D
1705 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXglyphbounds \xetex_glyphbounds:D
1706 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXglyphindex \xetex_glyphindex:D
1707 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXglyphname \xetex_glyphname:D
1708 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXinputencoding \xetex_inputencoding:D
1709 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXinputnormalization
1710 \xetex_inputnormalization:D
1711 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXinterchartokenstate
1712 \xetex_interchartokenstate:D
1713 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXinterchartoks \xetex_interchartoks:D
1714 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXisdefaultselector
1715 \xetex_isdefaultselector:D
1716 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXisexclusivefeature
1717 \xetex_isexclusivefeature:D
1718 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXlastfontchar \xetex_lastfontchar:D
1719 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXlinebreakskip \xetex_linebreakskip:D
1720 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXlinebreaklocale \xetex_linebreaklocale:D
1721 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXlinebreakpenalty \xetex_linebreakpenalty:D
1722 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXOTcountfeatures \xetex_OTcountfeatures:D
1723 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXOTcountlanguages \xetex_OTcountlanguages:D
1724 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXOTcountscripts \xetex_OTcountscripts:D
1725 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXOTfeaturetag \xetex_OTfeaturetag:D
1726 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXOTlanguagetag \xetex_OTlanguagetag:D
1727 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXOTscripttag \xetex_OTscripttag:D
1728 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXpdffile \xetex_pdffile:D
1729 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXpdfpagecount \xetex_pdfpagecount:D
1730 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXpicfile \xetex_picfile:D
1731 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXselectorname \xetex_selectorname:D
1732 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXtracingfonts \xetex_tracingfonts:D
1733 \__kernel_primitive:NN \XeTeXupwardsmode \xetex_upwardsmode:D

```

1734	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\XeTeXuseglyphmetrics	\xetex\_useglyphmetrics:D
1735	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\XeTeXvariation	\xetex\_variation:D
1736	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\XeTeXvariationdefault	\xetex\_variationdefault:D
1737	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\XeTeXvariationmax	\xetex\_variationmax:D
1738	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\XeTeXvariationmin	\xetex\_variationmin:D
1739	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\XeTeXvariationname	\xetex\_variationname:D
1740	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\XeTeXrevision	\xetex\_XeTeXrevision:D
1741	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\XeTeXversion	\xetex\_XeTeXversion:D
1742	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\alignmark	\luatex\_alignmark:D
1743	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\aligntab	\luatex\_aligntab:D
1744	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\attribute	\luatex\_attribute:D
1745	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\attributedef	\luatex\_attributedef:D
1746	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\automaticdiscretionary	
1747		\luatex\_automaticdiscretionary:D	
1748	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\automatichyphenmode	
1749		\luatex\_automatichyphenmode:D	
1750	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\automatichyphenpenalty	
1751		\luatex\_automatichyphenpenalty:D	
1752	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\beginscname	\luatex\_beginscname:D
1753	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\breakafterdirmode	\luatex\_breakafterdirmode:D
1754	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\catcodetable	\luatex\_catcodetable:D
1755	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\clearmarks	\luatex\_clearmarks:D
1756	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\crampeddisplaystyle	
1757		\luatex\_crampeddisplaystyle:D	
1758	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\crampedscriptscriptstyle	
1759		\luatex\_crampedscriptscriptstyle:D	
1760	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\crampedscriptstyle	\luatex\_crampedscriptstyle:D
1761	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\crampedtextstyle	\luatex\_crampedtextstyle:D
1762	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\directlua	\luatex\_directlua:D
1763	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\dviextension	\luatex\_dviextension:D
1764	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\dvifedback	\luatex\_dvifedback:D
1765	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\dvivariable	\luatex\_dvivariable:D
1766	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\etoksapp	\luatex\_etoksapp:D
1767	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\etokspre	\luatex\_etokspre:D
1768	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\explicitlyhyphenpenalty	
1769		\luatex\_explicitlyhyphenpenalty:D	
1770	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\expanded	\luatex\_expanded:D
1771	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\explicitdiscretionary	
1772		\luatex\_explicitdiscretionary:D	
1773	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\firstvalidlanguage	\luatex\_firstvalidlanguage:D
1774	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\fontid	\luatex\_fontid:D
1775	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\formatname	\luatex\_formatname:D
1776	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hjcode	\luatex\_hjcode:D
1777	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hpack	\luatex\_hpack:D
1778	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hyphenationbounds	\luatex\_hyphenationbounds:D
1779	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hyphenationmin	\luatex\_hyphenationmin:D
1780	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\hyphenpenaltymode	\luatex\_hyphenpenaltymode:D
1781	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\gladders	\luatex\_gladders:D
1782	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\initcatcodetable	\luatex\_initcatcodetable:D
1783	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\lastnamedcs	\luatex\_lastnamedcs:D
1784	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\latelua	\luatex\_latelua:D
1785	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\letcharcode	\luatex\_letcharcode:D
1786	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luaescapestring	\luatex\_luaescapestring:D
1787	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luafunction	\luatex\_luafunction:D

1788	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luatexbanner	\luatex\_luatexbanner:D
1789	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luatexrevision	\luatex\_luatexrevision:D
1790	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\luatexversion	\luatex\_luatexversion:D
1791	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathdelimitersmode	\luatex\_mathdelimitersmode:D
1792	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathdisplayskipmode	
1793		\luatex\_mathdisplayskipmode:D	
1794	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\matheqnogapstep	\luatex\_matheqnogapstep:D
1795	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathnolimitsmode	\luatex\_mathnolimitsmode:D
1796	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathoption	\luatex\_mathoption:D
1797	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathpenaltiesmode	\luatex\_mathpenaltiesmode:D
1798	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathrulesfam	\luatex\_mathrulesfam:D
1799	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathscriptsmode	\luatex\_mathscriptsmode:D
1800	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathscriptboxmode	\luatex\_mathscriptboxmode:D
1801	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathstyle	\luatex\_mathstyle:D
1802	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathsurroundmode	\luatex\_mathsurroundmode:D
1803	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\mathsurroundskip	\luatex\_mathsurroundskip:D
1804	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\nohrule	\luatex\_nohrule:D
1805	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\nokerns	\luatex\_nokerns:D
1806	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\noligs	\luatex\_noligs:D
1807	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\nospaces	\luatex\_nospaces:D
1808	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\novrule	\luatex\_novrule:D
1809	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\outputbox	\luatex\_outputbox:D
1810	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagebottomoffset	\luatex\_pagebottomoffset:D
1811	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pageleftoffset	\luatex\_pageleftoffset:D
1812	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagerightoffset	\luatex\_pagerightoffset:D
1813	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pagetopoffset	\luatex\_pagetopoffset:D
1814	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfextension	\luatex\_pdfextension:D
1815	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdffeedback	\luatex\_pdffeedback:D
1816	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\pdfvariable	\luatex\_pdfvariable:D
1817	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\postexhyphenchar	\luatex\_postexhyphenchar:D
1818	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\posthyphenchar	\luatex\_posthyphenchar:D
1819	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\prebinoppenalty	\luatex\_prebinoppenalty:D
1820	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\predisplaygapfactor	
1821		\luatex\_predisplaygapfactor:D	
1822	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\preexhyphenchar	\luatex\_preexhyphenchar:D
1823	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\prehyphenchar	\luatex\_prehyphenchar:D
1824	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\prerelpenalty	\luatex\_prerelpenalty:D
1825	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\savecatcodetable	\luatex\_savecatcodetable:D
1826	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\scantexttokens	\luatex\_scantexttokens:D
1827	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\setfontid	\luatex\_setfontid:D
1828	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\shapemode	\luatex\_shapemode:D
1829	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\suppressifcsnameerror	
1830		\luatex\_suppressifcsnameerror:D	
1831	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\suppresslongerror	\luatex\_suppresslongerror:D
1832	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\suppressmathparerror	
1833		\luatex\_suppressmathparerror:D	
1834	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\suppressoutererror	\luatex\_suppressoutererror:D
1835	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\suppressprimitiveerror	
1836		\luatex\_suppressprimitiveerror:D	
1837	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\toksapp	\luatex\_toksapp:D
1838	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tokspre	\luatex\_tokspre:D
1839	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\tpack	\luatex\_tpack:D
1840	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\vpack	\luatex\_vpack:D
1841	\_kernel\_primitive:NN	\bodydir	\luatex\_bodydir:D

1842	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \boxdir	\luatex\_boxdir:D
1843	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \leftghost	\luatex\_leftghost:D
1844	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \linedir	\luatex\_linedir:D
1845	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \localbrokenpenalty	\luatex\_localbrokenpenalty:D
1846	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \localinterlinepenalty	
1847	\luatex\_localinterlinepenalty:D	
1848	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lcalleftbox	\luatex\_lcalleftbox:D
1849	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \lcalrightbox	\luatex\_lcalrightbox:D
1850	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \mathdir	\luatex\_mathdir:D
1851	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \pagedir	\luatex\_pagedir:D
1852	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \pardir	\luatex\_pardir:D
1853	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \rightghost	\luatex\_rightghost:D
1854	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \texdir	\luatex\_texdir:D
1855	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Uchar	\utex\_char:D
1856	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Ucharcat	\utex\_charcat:D
1857	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Udelcode	\utex\_delcode:D
1858	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Udelcodenum	\utex\_delcodenum:D
1859	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Udelimiter	\utex\_delimiter:D
1860	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Udelimiterover	\utex\_delimiterover:D
1861	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Udelimiterunder	\utex\_delimiterunder:D
1862	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Uhexensible	\utex\_hexensible:D
1863	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathaccent	\utex\_mathaccent:D
1864	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathaxis	\utex\_mathaxis:D
1865	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathbinbinspacing	\utex\_binbinspacing:D
1866	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathbinclosespacing	\utex\_binclosespacing:D
1867	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathbininnerspacing	\utex\_bininnerspacing:D
1868	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathbinopenspacing	\utex\_binopenspacing:D
1869	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathbinopspacing	\utex\_binopspacing:D
1870	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathbinordspacing	\utex\_binordspacing:D
1871	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathbinpunctspacing	\utex\_binpunctspacing:D
1872	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathbinrelspacing	\utex\_binrelspacing:D
1873	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathchar	\utex\_mathchar:D
1874	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathcharclass	\utex\_mathcharclass:D
1875	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathchardef	\utex\_mathchardef:D
1876	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathcharfam	\utex\_mathcharfam:D
1877	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathcharnum	\utex\_mathcharnum:D
1878	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathcharnumdef	\utex\_mathcharnumdef:D
1879	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathcharslot	\utex\_mathcharslot:D
1880	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathclosebinspacing	\utex\_closebinspacing:D
1881	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathcloseclosespacing	
1882	\utex\_closeclosespacing:D	
1883	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathcloseinnerspacing	
1884	\utex\_closeinnerspacing:D	
1885	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathcloseopenspacing	\utex\_closeopenspacing:D
1886	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathcloseopspacing	\utex\_closeopspacing:D
1887	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathcloseordspacing	\utex\_closeordspacing:D
1888	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathclosepunctspacing	
1889	\utex\_closepunctspacing:D	
1890	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathcloserelspacing	\utex\_closerelspacing:D
1891	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathcode	\utex\_mathcode:D
1892	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathcodenum	\utex\_mathcodenum:D
1893	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathconnectoroverlapmin	
1894	\utex\_connectoroverlapmin:D	
1895	\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathfractiondelsize	\utex\_fractiondelsize:D

1896 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathfractiondenomdown  
1897 \utex\_fractiondenomdown:D  
1898 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathfractiondenomvgap  
1899 \utex\_fractiondenomvgap:D  
1900 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathfractionnumup \utex\_fractionnumup:D  
1901 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathfractionnumvgap \utex\_fractionnumvgap:D  
1902 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathfractionrule \utex\_fractionrule:D  
1903 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinnerbinspacing \utex\_innerbinspacing:D  
1904 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinnerclosespacing  
1905 \utex\_innerclosespacing:D  
1906 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinnerinnerspacing  
1907 \utex\_innerinnerspacing:D  
1908 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinneropenspacing \utex\_inneropenspacing:D  
1909 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinneropspacing \utex\_inneropspacing:D  
1910 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinnerordspacing \utex\_innerordspacing:D  
1911 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinnerpunctspacing  
1912 \utex\_innerpunctspacing:D  
1913 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathinnerrelspacing \utex\_innerrelspacing:D  
1914 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathlimitabovebgap \utex\_limitabovebgap:D  
1915 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathlimitabovekern \utex\_limitabovekern:D  
1916 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathlimitabovevgap \utex\_limitabovevgap:D  
1917 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathlimitbelowbgap \utex\_limitbelowbgap:D  
1918 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathlimitbelowkern \utex\_limitbelowkern:D  
1919 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathlimitbelowvgap \utex\_limitbelowvgap:D  
1920 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathnolimitsubfactor \utex\_nolimitsubfactor:D  
1921 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathnolimitsupfactor \utex\_nolimitsupfactor:D  
1922 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopbinspacing \utex\_opbinspacing:D  
1923 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopclosespacing \utex\_opclosespacing:D  
1924 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenbinspacing \utex\_openbinspacing:D  
1925 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenclosespacing \utex\_openclosespacing:D  
1926 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopeninnerspacing \utex\_openinnerspacing:D  
1927 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenopenspacing \utex\_openopenspacing:D  
1928 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenopspacing \utex\_openopspacing:D  
1929 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenordspacing \utex\_openordspacing:D  
1930 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenpunctspacing \utex\_openpunctspacing:D  
1931 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopenrelspacing \utex\_openrelspacing:D  
1932 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathoperatorsize \utex\_operatorsize:D  
1933 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopinnerspacing \utex\_opinnerspacing:D  
1934 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopopenspacing \utex\_opopenspacing:D  
1935 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopopspacing \utex\_opopspacing:D  
1936 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathopordspacing \utex\_opordspacing:D  
1937 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathoppunctspacing \utex\_oppunctspacing:D  
1938 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathoprelspacing \utex\_oprelspacing:D  
1939 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordbinspacing \utex\_ordbinspacing:D  
1940 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordclosespacing \utex\_ordclosespacing:D  
1941 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordinnerspacing \utex\_ordinnerspacing:D  
1942 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordopenspacing \utex\_ordopenspacing:D  
1943 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordopspacing \utex\_ordopspacing:D  
1944 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordordspacing \utex\_ordordspacing:D  
1945 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordpunctspacing \utex\_ordpunctspacing:D  
1946 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathordrespacing \utex\_ordrelspacing:D  
1947 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathoverbarkern \utex\_overbarkern:D  
1948 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathoverbarrule \utex\_overbarrule:D  
1949 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \Umathoverbarvgap \utex\_overbarvgap:D

```

1950 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathoverdelimiterbgap
1951 \utex_overdelimiterbgap:D
1952 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathoverdelimitervgap
1953 \utex_overdelimitervgap:D
1954 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctbinspacing \utex_punctbinspacing:D
1955 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctclosespacing
1956 \utex_punctclosespacing:D
1957 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctinnerspacing
1958 \utex_punctinnerspacing:D
1959 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctopenspacing \utex_punctopenspacing:D
1960 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpuncttopspacing \utex_puncttopspacing:D
1961 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctordspacing \utex_punctordspacing:D
1962 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctpunctspacing\utex_punctpunctspacing:D
1963 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathpunctrelspacing \utex_punctrelspacing:D
1964 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathquad \utex_quad:D
1965 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathradicaldegreeafter
1966 \utex_radicaldegreeafter:D
1967 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathradicaldegreebefore
1968 \utex_radicaldegreebefore:D
1969 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathradicaldegreeraise
1970 \utex_radicaldegreeraise:D
1971 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathradicalkern \utex_radicalkern:D
1972 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathradicalrule \utex_radicalrule:D
1973 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathradicalvgap \utex_radicalvgap:D
1974 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelbinspacing \utex_relbinspacing:D
1975 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelclosespacing \utex_relclosespacing:D
1976 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelinnerspacing \utex_relinnerspacing:D
1977 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelopenspacing \utex_reloopenspacing:D
1978 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathreltopspacing \utex_reloptspacing:D
1979 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelordspacing \utex_relordspacing:D
1980 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelpunctspacing \utex_relpunctspacing:D
1981 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathrelrelspacing \utex_relrelspacing:D
1982 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathskewedfractionhgap
1983 \utex_skewedfractionhgap:D
1984 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathskewedfractionvgap
1985 \utex_skewedfractionvgap:D
1986 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathspaceafterscript \utex_spaceafterscript:D
1987 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathstackdenomdown \utex_stackdenomdown:D
1988 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathstacknumup \utex_stacknumup:D
1989 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathstackvgap \utex_stackvgap:D
1990 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsubshiftdown \utex_subshiftdown:D
1991 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsubshiftdrop \utex_subshiftdrop:D
1992 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsubsupshiftdown \utex_subsupshiftdown:D
1993 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsubsupvgap \utex_subsupvgap:D
1994 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsubtopmax \utex_subtopmax:D
1995 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsupbottommin \utex_supbottommin:D
1996 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsupshiftdrop \utex_supshiftdrop:D
1997 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsupshiftup \utex_supshiftup:D
1998 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathsupsubbottommax \utex_supsubbottommax:D
1999 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathunderbarkern \utex_underbarkern:D
2000 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathunderbarrule \utex_underbarrule:D
2001 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathunderbarvgap \utex_underbarvgap:D
2002 \__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathunderdelimiterbgap
2003 \utex_underdelimiterbgap:D

```

2004	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Umathunderdelimitervgap</code>	
2005	<code>\utex_underdelimitervgap:D</code>	
2006	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Unosubscript</code>	<code>\utex_nosubscript:D</code>
2007	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Nosuperscript</code>	<code>\utex_nosuperscript:D</code>
2008	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uoverdelimiter</code>	<code>\utex_overdelimiter:D</code>
2009	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uradical</code>	<code>\utex_radical:D</code>
2010	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uroot</code>	<code>\utex_root:D</code>
2011	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uskewed</code>	<code>\utex_skewed:D</code>
2012	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uskewedwithdelims</code>	<code>\utex_skewedwithdelims:D</code>
2013	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Ustack</code>	<code>\utex_stack:D</code>
2014	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Ustartdisplaymath</code>	<code>\utex_startdisplaymath:D</code>
2015	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Ustartmath</code>	<code>\utex_startmath:D</code>
2016	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Ustopdisplaymath</code>	<code>\utex_stopdisplaymath:D</code>
2017	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Ustopmath</code>	<code>\utex_stopmath:D</code>
2018	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Usubscript</code>	<code>\utex_subscript:D</code>
2019	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Usuperscript</code>	<code>\utex_superscript:D</code>
2020	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uunderdelimiter</code>	<code>\utex_underdelimiter:D</code>
2021	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \Uvextensible</code>	<code>\utex_vextensible:D</code>
2022	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \autospaceing</code>	<code>\ptex_autospaceing:D</code>
2023	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \autoxspaceing</code>	<code>\ptex_autoxspaceing:D</code>
2024	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \dtou</code>	<code>\ptex_dtou:D</code>
2025	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \epTeXinputencoding</code>	<code>\ptex_inputencoding:D</code>
2026	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \epTeXversion</code>	<code>\ptex_epTeXversion:D</code>
2027	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \euc</code>	<code>\ptex_euc:D</code>
2028	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ifdbbox</code>	<code>\ptex_ifdbbox:D</code>
2029	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ifddir</code>	<code>\ptex_ifddir:D</code>
2030	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ifmdir</code>	<code>\ptex_ifmdir:D</code>
2031	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \iftbox</code>	<code>\ptex_iftbox:D</code>
2032	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \iftdir</code>	<code>\ptex_iftdir:D</code>
2033	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ifybox</code>	<code>\ptex_ifybox:D</code>
2034	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ifydir</code>	<code>\ptex_ifydir:D</code>
2035	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \inhibitglue</code>	<code>\ptex_inhibitglue:D</code>
2036	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \inhibitxspcode</code>	<code>\ptex_inhibitxspcode:D</code>
2037	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \jcharwidowpenalty</code>	<code>\ptex_jcharwidowpenalty:D</code>
2038	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \jfam</code>	<code>\ptex_jfam:D</code>
2039	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \jfont</code>	<code>\ptex_jfont:D</code>
2040	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \jis</code>	<code>\ptex_jis:D</code>
2041	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \kanjiskip</code>	<code>\ptex_kanjiskip:D</code>
2042	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \kansuji</code>	<code>\ptex_kansuji:D</code>
2043	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \kansujichar</code>	<code>\ptex_kansujichar:D</code>
2044	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \kcatcode</code>	<code>\ptex_kcatcode:D</code>
2045	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \kuten</code>	<code>\ptex_kuten:D</code>
2046	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \noautospaceing</code>	<code>\ptex_noautospaceing:D</code>
2047	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \noautoxspaceing</code>	<code>\ptex_noautoxspaceing:D</code>
2048	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \postbreakpenalty</code>	<code>\ptex_postbreakpenalty:D</code>
2049	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \prebreakpenalty</code>	<code>\ptex_prebreakpenalty:D</code>
2050	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ptexminorversion</code>	<code>\ptex_ptexminorversion:D</code>
2051	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ptexrevision</code>	<code>\ptex_ptexrevision:D</code>
2052	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \ptexversion</code>	<code>\ptex_ptexversion:D</code>
2053	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \showmode</code>	<code>\ptex_showmode:D</code>
2054	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \sjis</code>	<code>\ptex_sjis:D</code>
2055	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \tate</code>	<code>\ptex_tate:D</code>
2056	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \tbaselineshift</code>	<code>\ptex_tbaselineshift:D</code>
2057	<code>\__kernel_primitive:NN \tfont</code>	<code>\ptex_tfont:D</code>

```

2058 \__kernel_primitive:NN \xkanjiskip \ptex_xkanjiskip:D
2059 \__kernel_primitive:NN \xspcode \ptex_xspcode:D
2060 \__kernel_primitive:NN \ybaselineshift \ptex_ybaselineshift:D
2061 \__kernel_primitive:NN \yoko \ptex_yoko:D
2062 \__kernel_primitive:NN \disablecjktoken \uptex_disablecjktoken:D
2063 \__kernel_primitive:NN \enablecjktoken \uptex_enablecjktoken:D
2064 \__kernel_primitive:NN \forcecjktoken \uptex_forcecjktoken:D
2065 \__kernel_primitive:NN \kchar \uptex_kchar:D
2066 \__kernel_primitive:NN \kchardef \uptex_kchardef:D
2067 \__kernel_primitive:NN \kuten \uptex_kuten:D
2068 \__kernel_primitive:NN \ucs \uptex_ucs:D
2069 \__kernel_primitive:NN \uptexrevision \uptex_uptexrevision:D
2070 \__kernel_primitive:NN \uptexversion \uptex_uptexversion:D
2071 }
2072 }
2073 \__kernel_primitives:
2074 \tex_endgroup:D
2075 \</package>
2076 \</initex | package>

```

### 3 Internal kernel functions

---

\\_\_kernel\_chk\_cs\_exist:N  
\\_\_kernel\_chk\_cs\_exist:c

---

\\_\_kernel\_chk\_cs\_exist:N <cs>

This function is only created if debugging is enabled. It checks that <cs> exists according to the criteria for \cs\_if\_exist\_p:N, and if not raises a kernel-level error.

---

\\_\_kernel\_chk\_defined:NT

---

\\_\_kernel\_chk\_defined:NT <variable> {<true code>}

If <variable> is not defined (according to \cs\_if\_exist:NTF), this triggers an error, otherwise the <true code> is run.

---

\\_\_kernel\_chk\_expr:nNn

---

\\_\_kernel\_chk\_expr:nNn {<expr>} <eval> {<convert>} <caller>

This function is only created if debugging is enabled. By default it is equivalent to \use\_i:nNnn. When expression checking is enabled, it leaves in the input stream the result of \tex\_the:D <eval> <expr> \tex\_relax:D after checking that no token was left over. If any token was not taken as part of the expression, there is an error message displaying the result of the evaluation as well as the <caller>. For instance <eval> can be \\_\_int\_eval:w and <caller> can be \int\_eval:n or \int\_set:Nn. The argument <convert> is empty except for mu expressions where it is \tex\_mutoglue:D, used for internal purposes.

---

\\_\_kernel\_cs\_parm\_from\_arg\_count:nnF

---

\\_\_kernel\_cs\_parm\_from\_arg\_count:nnF {<follow-on>} {<args>}  
 {<false code>}

Evaluates the number of <args> and leaves the <follow-on> code followed by a brace group containing the required number of primitive parameter markers (#1, etc.). If the number of <args> is outside the range [0, 9], the <false code> is inserted *instead* of the <follow-on>.

---

\\_\_kernel\_deprecation\_code:nn

---

\\_\_kernel\_deprecation\_code:nn {<error code>} {<working code>}

Stores both an <error> and <working> definition for given material such that they can be exchanged by \debug\_on: and \debug\_off:.



<hr/> <hr/> <code>\__kernel_exp_not:w *</code>	<code>\__kernel_exp_not:w &lt;expandable tokens&gt; {&lt;content&gt;}</code>
	Carries out expansion on the <i>&lt;expandable tokens&gt;</i> before preventing further expansion of the <i>&lt;content&gt;</i> as for <code>\exp_not:n</code> . Typically, the <i>&lt;expandable tokens&gt;</i> will alter the nature of the <i>&lt;content&gt;</i> , <i>i.e.</i> allow it to be generated in some way.
<code>\l__kernel_expl_bool</code>	A boolean which records the current code syntax status: <code>true</code> if currently inside a code environment. This variable should only be set by <code>\ExplSyntaxOn/\ExplSyntaxOff</code> . (End definition for <code>\l__kernel_expl_bool</code> .)
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\__kernel_file_missing:n</code>	<code>\__kernel_file_missing:n {&lt;name&gt;}</code>
	Expands the <i>&lt;name&gt;</i> as per <code>\__kernel_file_name_sanitize:nN</code> then produces an error message indicating that that file was not found.
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\__kernel_file_name_sanitize:nN</code>	<code>\__kernel_file_name_sanitize:nN {&lt;name&gt;} &lt;str var&gt;</code>
	For converting a <i>&lt;name&gt;</i> to a string where active characters are treated as strings.
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\__kernel_file_input_push:n</code> <code>\__kernel_file_input_pop:</code>	<code>\__kernel_file_input_push:n {&lt;name&gt;}</code> <code>\__kernel_file_input_pop:</code>
	Used to push and pop data from the internal file stack: needed only in package mode, where interfacing with the L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X 2 <sub>ε</sub> kernel is necessary.
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\__kernel_int_add:nnn *</code>	<code>\__kernel_int_add:nnn {&lt;integer<sub>1</sub>&gt;} {&lt;integer<sub>2</sub>&gt;} {&lt;integer<sub>3</sub>&gt;}</code>
	Expands to the result of adding the three <i>&lt;integers&gt;</i> (which must be suitable input for <code>\int_eval:w</code> ), avoiding intermediate overflow. Overflow occurs only if the overall result is outside $[-2^{31}+1, 2^{31}-1]$ . The <i>&lt;integers&gt;</i> may be of the form <code>\int_eval:w ... \scan_stop:</code> but may be evaluated more than once.
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\__kernel_ior_open:Nn</code> <code>\__kernel_ior_open:No</code>	<code>\__kernel_ior_open:Nn &lt;stream&gt; {&lt;file name&gt;}</code>
	This function has identical syntax to the public version. However, it does not take precautions against active characters in the <i>&lt;file name&gt;</i> , and it does not attempt to add a <i>&lt;path&gt;</i> to the <i>&lt;file name&gt;</i> : it is therefore intended to be used by higher-level functions which have already fully expanded the <i>&lt;file name&gt;</i> and which need to perform multiple open or close operations. See for example the implementation of <code>\file_get_full_name:nN</code> ,
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\__kernel_iow_with:Nnn</code>	<code>\__kernel_iow_with:Nnn &lt;integer&gt; {&lt;value&gt;} {&lt;code&gt;}</code>
	If the <i>&lt;integer&gt;</i> is equal to the <i>&lt;value&gt;</i> then this function simply runs the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> . Otherwise it saves the current value of the <i>&lt;integer&gt;</i> , sets it to the <i>&lt;value&gt;</i> , runs the <i>&lt;code&gt;</i> , and restores the <i>&lt;integer&gt;</i> to its former value. This is used to ensure that the <code>\newlinechar</code> is 10 when writing to a stream, which lets <code>\iow_newline:</code> work, and that <code>\errorcontextlines</code> is <code>-1</code> when displaying a message.
<hr/> <hr/> <code>\__kernel_msg_new:nnnn</code> <code>\__kernel_msg_new:nnn</code>	<code>\__kernel_msg_new:nnnn {&lt;module&gt;} {&lt;message&gt;} {&lt;text&gt;} {&lt;more text&gt;}</code>
	Creates a kernel <i>&lt;message&gt;</i> for a given <i>&lt;module&gt;</i> . The message is defined to first give <i>&lt;text&gt;</i> and then <i>&lt;more text&gt;</i> if the user requests it. If no <i>&lt;more text&gt;</i> is available then a standard text is given instead. Within <i>&lt;text&gt;</i> and <i>&lt;more text&gt;</i> four parameters ( <code>#1</code> to <code>#4</code> ) can be used: these will be supplied and expanded at the time the message is used. An error is raised if the <i>&lt;message&gt;</i> already exists.

<hr/> <pre> \__kernel_msg_set:nnnn \__kernel_msg_set:nnn </pre> <hr/>	<pre> \__kernel_msg_set:nnnn {\module} {\message} {\text} {\more text} </pre> <p>Sets up the text for a kernel <i>message</i> for a given <i>module</i>. The message is defined to first give <i>text</i> and then <i>more text</i> if the user requests it. If no <i>more text</i> is available then a standard text is given instead. Within <i>text</i> and <i>more text</i> four parameters (#1 to #4) can be used: these will be supplied and expanded at the time the message is used.</p>
<hr/> <pre> \__kernel_msg_fatal:nnnnnn \__kernel_msg_fatal:nnxxxx \__kernel_msg_fatal:nnnnn \__kernel_msg_fatal:nnxxx \__kernel_msg_fatal:nnnn \__kernel_msg_fatal:nnxx \__kernel_msg_fatal:nnn \__kernel_msg_fatal:nnx \__kernel_msg_fatal:nn </pre> <hr/>	<pre> \__kernel_msg_fatal:nnnnnn {\module} {\message} {\arg one} {\arg two} {\arg three} {\arg four} </pre> <p>Issues kernel <i>module</i> error <i>message</i>, passing <i>arg one</i> to <i>arg four</i> to the text-creating functions. After issuing a fatal error the T<sub>E</sub>X run halts. Cannot be redirected.</p>
<hr/> <pre> \__kernel_msg_error:nnnnnn \__kernel_msg_error:nnxxxx \__kernel_msg_error:nnnnn \__kernel_msg_error:nnxxx \__kernel_msg_error:nnnn \__kernel_msg_error:nnxx \__kernel_msg_error:nnn \__kernel_msg_error:nnx \__kernel_msg_error:nn </pre> <hr/>	<pre> \__kernel_msg_error:nnnnnn {\module} {\message} {\arg one} {\arg two} {\arg three} {\arg four} </pre> <p>Issues kernel <i>module</i> error <i>message</i>, passing <i>arg one</i> to <i>arg four</i> to the text-creating functions. The error stops processing and issues the text at the terminal. After user input, the run continues. Cannot be redirected.</p>
<hr/> <pre> \__kernel_msg_warning:nnnnnn \__kernel_msg_warning:nnxxxx \__kernel_msg_warning:nnnnn \__kernel_msg_warning:nnxxx \__kernel_msg_warning:nnnn \__kernel_msg_warning:nnxx \__kernel_msg_warning:nnn \__kernel_msg_warning:nnx \__kernel_msg_warning:nn </pre> <hr/>	<pre> \__kernel_msg_warning:nnnnnn {\module} {\message} {\arg one} {\arg two} {\arg three} {\arg four} </pre> <p>Issues kernel <i>module</i> warning <i>message</i>, passing <i>arg one</i> to <i>arg four</i> to the text-creating functions. The warning text is added to the log file, but the T<sub>E</sub>X run is not interrupted.</p>
<hr/> <pre> \__kernel_msg_info:nnnnnn \__kernel_msg_info:nnxxxx \__kernel_msg_info:nnnnn \__kernel_msg_info:nnxxx \__kernel_msg_info:nnnn \__kernel_msg_info:nnxx \__kernel_msg_info:nnn \__kernel_msg_info:nnx \__kernel_msg_info:nn </pre> <hr/>	<pre> \__kernel_msg_info:nnnnnn {\module} {\message} {\arg one} {\arg two} {\arg three} {\arg four} </pre> <p>Issues kernel <i>module</i> information <i>message</i>, passing <i>arg one</i> to <i>arg four</i> to the text-creating functions. The information text is added to the log file.</p>

---

<code>\__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn</code>	<code>{⟨module⟩} {⟨message⟩}</code>
<code>\__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnffff</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>{⟨arg one⟩} {⟨arg two⟩} {⟨arg three⟩} {⟨arg four⟩}</code>	
<code>\__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnn</code>	<code>*</code>		
<code>\__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnfff</code>	<code>*</code>		
<code>\__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnn</code>	<code>*</code>		
<code>\__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnff</code>	<code>*</code>		
<code>\__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn</code>	<code>*</code>		
<code>\__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnf</code>	<code>*</code>		
<code>\__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nn</code>	<code>*</code>		

---

Issues an error, passing  $\langle arg one \rangle$  to  $\langle arg four \rangle$  to the text-creating functions. The resulting string must be much shorter than a line, otherwise it is cropped.

`\g__kernel_prg_map_int` This integer is used by non-expandable mapping functions to track the level of nesting in force. The functions `\⟨type⟩_map_1:w`, `\⟨type⟩_map_2:w`, *etc.*, labelled by `\g__kernel_prg_map_int` hold functions to be mapped over various list datatypes in inline and variable mappings.

(End definition for `\g__kernel_prg_map_int`.)

`\c__kernel_randint_max_int` Maximal allowed argument to `\__kernel_randint:n`. Equal to  $2^{17} - 1$ .

(End definition for `\c__kernel_randint_max_int`.)

---

<code>\__kernel_randint:n</code>	<code>\__kernel_randint:n</code>	<code>{⟨max⟩}</code>
----------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------

---

Used in an integer expression this gives a pseudo-random number between 1 and  $\langle max \rangle$  included. One must have  $\langle max \rangle \leq 2^{17} - 1$ . The  $\langle max \rangle$  must be suitable for `\int_value:w` (and any `\int_eval:w` must be terminated by `\scan_stop:` or equivalent).

---

<code>\__kernel_randint:nn</code>	<code>\__kernel_randint:nn</code>	<code>{⟨min⟩} {⟨max⟩}</code>
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	------------------------------

---

Used in an integer expression this gives a pseudo-random number between  $\langle min \rangle$  and  $\langle max \rangle$  included. The  $\langle min \rangle$  and  $\langle max \rangle$  must be suitable for `\int_value:w` (and any `\int_eval:w` must be terminated by `\scan_stop:` or equivalent). For small ranges  $R = \langle max \rangle - \langle min \rangle + 1 \leq 2^{17} - 1$ ,  $\langle min \rangle - 1 + \__kernel_randint:n\{R\}$  is faster.

---

<code>\__kernel_register_show:N</code>	<code>\__kernel_register_show:N</code>	$\langle register \rangle$
--	--	----------------------------

---

`\__kernel_register_show:c` Used to show the contents of a T<sub>E</sub>X register at the terminal, formatted such that internal parts of the mechanism are not visible.

---

<code>\__kernel_register_log:N</code>	<code>\__kernel_register_log:N</code>	$\langle register \rangle$
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------------------

---

`\__kernel_register_log:c` Used to write the contents of a T<sub>E</sub>X register to the log file in a form similar to `\__kernel_register_show:N`.

---

<code>\__kernel_str_to_other:n</code>	<code>*</code>	<code>\__kernel_str_to_other:n</code>	<code>{⟨token list⟩}</code>
---------------------------------------	----------------	---------------------------------------	-----------------------------

---

Converts the  $\langle token list \rangle$  to a  $\langle other string \rangle$ , where spaces have category code “other”. This function can be f-expanded without fear of losing a leading space, since spaces do not have category code 10 in its result. It takes a time quadratic in the character count of the string.

---

`\_kernel_str_to_other_fast:n ☆`    `\_kernel_str_to_other_fast:n {⟨token list⟩}`

---

Same behaviour `\_kernel_str_to_other:n` but only restricted-expandable. It takes a time linear in the character count of the string.

---

`\_kernel_tl_to_str:w ★`    `\_kernel_tl_to_str:w ⟨expandable tokens⟩ {⟨tokens⟩}`

---

Carries out expansion on the `⟨expandable tokens⟩` before conversion of the `⟨tokens⟩` to a string as describe for `\tl_to_str:n`. Typically, the `⟨expandable tokens⟩` will alter the nature of the `⟨tokens⟩`, *i.e.* allow it to be generated in some way. This function requires only a single expansion.

## 4 Kernel backend functions

These functions are required to pass information to the backend. The nature of these means that they are defined only when the relevant backend is in use.

---

`\_kernel_backend_literal:n`    `\_kernel_backend_literal:n {⟨content⟩}`  
`\_kernel_backend_literal:(e|x)`

---

Adds the `⟨content⟩` literally to the current vertical list as a whatsit. The nature of the `⟨content⟩` will depend on the backend in use.

---

`\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n`    `\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:n {⟨PostScript⟩}`  
`\_kernel_backend_literal_postscript:x`

---

Adds the `⟨PostScript⟩` literally to the current vertical list as a whatsit. No positioning is applied.

---

`\_kernel_backend_literal_pdf:n`    `\_kernel_backend_literal_pdf:n {⟨PDF instructions⟩}`  
`\_kernel_backend_literal_pdf:x`

---

Adds the `⟨PDF instructions⟩` literally to the current vertical list as a whatsit. No positioning is applied.

---

`\_kernel_backend_literal_svg:n`    `\_kernel_backend_literal_svg:n {⟨SVG instructions⟩}`  
`\_kernel_backend_literal_svg:x`

---

Adds the `⟨SVG instructions⟩` literally to the current vertical list as a whatsit. No positioning is applied.

---

`\_kernel_backend_postscript:n`    `\_kernel_backend_postscript:n {⟨PostScript⟩}`  
`\_kernel_backend_postscript:x`

---

Adds the `⟨PostScript⟩` to the current vertical list as a whatsit. The PostScript reference point is adjusted to match the current position. The PostScript is inserted inside a `SDict begin/end` pair.

---

`\_kernel_backend_postscript_header:n`    `\_kernel_backend_postscript_header:n {⟨PostScript⟩}`

---

Adds the `⟨PostScript⟩` to the PostScript header.

<hr/>	
<code>\__kernel_backend_align_begin:</code>	<code>\__kernel_backend_align_begin:</code>
<code>\__kernel_backend_align_end:</code>	<code>\PostScript literals</code>
<hr/>	
	<code>\__kernel_backend_align_end:</code>

Arranges to align the PostScript and DVI current positions and scales.

<hr/>	
<code>\__kernel_backend_scope_begin:</code>	<code>\__kernel_backend_scope_begin:</code>
<code>\__kernel_backend_scope_end:</code>	<code>\content</code>
<hr/>	
	<code>\__kernel_backend_scope_end:</code>

Creates a scope for instructions at the backend level.

---

`\__kernel_backend_matrix:n`  
`\__kernel_backend_matrix:x`

---

`\__kernel_backend_matrix:n {<matrix>}`  
Applies the `<matrix>` to the current transformation matrix.

---

`\l__kernel_color_stack_int`

---

The color stack used in pdfTeX and LuaTeX for the main color.

## 5 l3basics implementation

2077 `(*initex | package)`

### 5.1 Renaming some TeX primitives (again)

Having given all the TeX primitives a consistent name, we need to give sensible names to the ones we actually want to use. These will be defined as needed in the appropriate modules, but we do a few now, just to get started.<sup>8</sup>

<code>\if_true:</code>	Then some conditionals.	
<code>\if_false:</code>	<small>2078</small> <code>\tex_let:D \if_true:</code>	<code>\tex_iftrue:D</code>
<code>\or:</code>	<small>2079</small> <code>\tex_let:D \if_false:</code>	<code>\tex_iffalse:D</code>
<code>\else:</code>	<small>2080</small> <code>\tex_let:D \or:</code>	<code>\tex_or:D</code>
<code>\fi:</code>	<small>2081</small> <code>\tex_let:D \else:</code>	<code>\tex_else:D</code>
<code>\reverse_if:N</code>	<small>2082</small> <code>\tex_let:D \fi:</code>	<code>\tex_fi:D</code>
<code>\if:w</code>	<small>2083</small> <code>\tex_let:D \reverse_if:N</code>	<code>\tex_unless:D</code>
<code>\if_charcode:w</code>	<small>2084</small> <code>\tex_let:D \if:w</code>	<code>\tex_if:D</code>
<code>\if_catcode:w</code>	<small>2085</small> <code>\tex_let:D \if_charcode:w</code>	<code>\tex_if:D</code>
<code>\if_meaning:w</code>	<small>2086</small> <code>\tex_let:D \if_catcode:w</code>	<code>\tex_ifcat:D</code>
	<small>2087</small> <code>\tex_let:D \if_meaning:w</code>	<code>\tex_ifx:D</code>

(End definition for `\if_true:` and others. These functions are documented on page 23.)

<code>\if_mode_math:</code>	TeX lets us detect some if its modes.	
<code>\if_mode_horizontal:</code>	<small>2088</small> <code>\tex_let:D \if_mode_math:</code>	<code>\tex_ifmmode:D</code>
<code>\if_mode_vertical:</code>	<small>2089</small> <code>\tex_let:D \if_mode_horizontal:</code>	<code>\tex_ifhmode:D</code>
<code>\if_mode_inner:</code>	<small>2090</small> <code>\tex_let:D \if_mode_vertical:</code>	<code>\tex_ifvmode:D</code>
	<small>2091</small> <code>\tex_let:D \if_mode_inner:</code>	<code>\tex_ifinner:D</code>

(End definition for `\if_mode_math:` and others. These functions are documented on page 23.)

<sup>8</sup>This renaming gets expensive in terms of csname usage, an alternative scheme would be to just use the `\tex_...:D` name in the cases where no good alternative exists.

`\if_cs_exist:N` Building csnames and testing if control sequences exist.

<code>\if_cs_exist:w</code>	2092	<code>\tex_let:D \if_cs_exist:N</code>	<code>\tex_ifdefined:D</code>
<code>\cs:w</code>	2093	<code>\tex_let:D \if_cs_exist:w</code>	<code>\tex_ifcsname:D</code>
<code>\cs_end:</code>	2094	<code>\tex_let:D \cs:w</code>	<code>\tex_csname:D</code>
	2095	<code>\tex_let:D \cs_end:</code>	<code>\tex_endcsname:D</code>

(End definition for `\if_cs_exist:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 23.)

`\exp_after:wN` The five `\exp_` functions are used in the `l3expan` module where they are described.

<code>\exp_not:N</code>	2096	<code>\tex_let:D \exp_after:wN</code>	<code>\tex_expandafter:D</code>
<code>\exp_not:n</code>	2097	<code>\tex_let:D \exp_not:N</code>	<code>\tex_noexpand:D</code>
	2098	<code>\tex_let:D \exp_not:n</code>	<code>\tex_unexpanded:D</code>
	2099	<code>\tex_let:D \exp:w</code>	<code>\tex_romannumeral:D</code>
	2100	<code>\tex_chardef:D \exp_end:</code>	<code>= 0 ~</code>

(End definition for `\exp_after:wN`, `\exp_not:N`, and `\exp_not:n`. These functions are documented on page 33.)

`\token_to_meaning:N` Examining a control sequence or token.

<code>\cs_meaning:N</code>	2101	<code>\tex_let:D \token_to_meaning:N</code>	<code>\tex_meaning:D</code>
	2102	<code>\tex_let:D \cs_meaning:N</code>	<code>\tex_meaning:D</code>

(End definition for `\token_to_meaning:N` and `\cs_meaning:N`. These functions are documented on page 133.)

`\tl_to_str:n` Making strings.

<code>\token_to_str:N</code>	2103	<code>\tex_let:D \tl_to_str:n</code>	<code>\tex_detokenize:D</code>
<code>\__kernel_tl_to_str:w</code>	2104	<code>\tex_let:D \token_to_str:N</code>	<code>\tex_string:D</code>
	2105	<code>\tex_let:D \__kernel_tl_to_str:w</code>	<code>\tex_detokenize:D</code>

(End definition for `\tl_to_str:n`, `\token_to_str:N`, and `\__kernel_tl_to_str:w`. These functions are documented on page 46.)

`\scan_stop:` The next three are basic functions for which there also exist versions that are safe inside alignments. These safe versions are defined in the `l3prg` module.

<code>\group_begin:</code>	2106	<code>\tex_let:D \scan_stop:</code>	<code>\tex_relax:D</code>
<code>\group_end:</code>	2107	<code>\tex_let:D \group_begin:</code>	<code>\tex_begingroup:D</code>
	2108	<code>\tex_let:D \group_end:</code>	<code>\tex_endgroup:D</code>

(End definition for `\scan_stop:`, `\group_begin:`, and `\group_end:`. These functions are documented on page 9.)

2109 `<@@=int>`

`\if_int_compare:w` For integers.

<code>\__int_to_roman:w</code>	2110	<code>\tex_let:D \if_int_compare:w</code>	<code>\tex_ifnum:D</code>
	2111	<code>\tex_let:D \__int_to_roman:w</code>	<code>\tex_romannumeral:D</code>

(End definition for `\if_int_compare:w` and `\__int_to_roman:w`. This function is documented on page 100.)

`\group_insert_after:N` Adding material after the end of a group.

2112 `\tex_let:D \group_insert_after:N \tex_aftergroup:D`

(End definition for `\group_insert_after:N`. This function is documented on page 9.)

`\exp_args:Nc` Discussed in `l3expan`, but needed much earlier.

```
\exp_args:cc 2113 \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \exp_args:Nc #1#2
2114 { \exp_after:wN #1 \cs:w #2 \cs_end: }
2115 \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \exp_args:cc #1#2
2116 { \cs:w #1 \exp_after:wN \cs_end: \cs:w #2 \cs_end: }
```

*(End definition for `\exp_args:Nc` and `\exp_args:cc`. These functions are documented on page 29.)*

`\token_to_meaning:c` A small number of variants defined by hand. Some of the necessary functions (`\use_i-  
\token_to_str:c` `i:nn`, `\use_ii:nn`, and `\exp_args:NNc`) are not defined at that point yet, but will be  
`\cs_meaning:c` defined before those variants are used. The `\cs_meaning:c` command must check for an  
undefined control sequence to avoid defining it mistakenly.

```
2117 \tex_def:D \token_to_str:c { \exp_args:Nc \token_to_str:N }
2118 \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \cs_meaning:c #1
2119 {
2120   \if_cs_exist:w #1 \cs_end:
2121   \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
2122   \else:
2123   \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
2124   \fi:
2125   { \exp_args:Nc \cs_meaning:N {#1} }
2126   { \tl_to_str:n {undefined} }
2127 }
2128 \tex_let:D \token_to_meaning:c = \cs_meaning:c
```

*(End definition for `\token_to_meaning:N`. This function is documented on page 133.)*

## 5.2 Defining some constants

`\c_zero_int` We need the constant `\c_zero_int` which is used by some functions in the `l3alloc` module. The rest are defined in the `l3int` module – at least for the ones that can be defined with `\tex_chardef:D` or `\tex_mathchardef:D`. For other constants the `l3int` module is required but it can't be used until the allocation has been set up properly!

```
2129 \tex_chardef:D \c_zero_int = 0 ~
```

*(End definition for `\c_zero_int`. This variable is documented on page 99.)*

`\c_max_register_int` This is here as this particular integer is needed both in package mode and to bootstrap `l3alloc`, and is documented in `l3int`.

```
2130 \tex_ifdefined:D \tex_luatexversion:D
2131 \tex_chardef:D \c_max_register_int = 65 535 ~
2132 \tex_else:D
2133 \tex_mathchardef:D \c_max_register_int = 32 767 ~
2134 \tex_fi:D
```

*(End definition for `\c_max_register_int`. This variable is documented on page 99.)*

### 5.3 Defining functions

We start by providing functions for the typical definition functions. First the local ones.

```

\cs_set_nopar:Npn All assignment functions in LATEX3 should be naturally protected; after all, the TEX
\cs_set_nopar:Npx primitives for assignments are and it can be a cause of problems if others aren't.
\cs_set:Npn
\cs_set:Npx
\cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn
\cs_set_protected_nopar:Npx
\cs_set_protected:Npn
\cs_set_protected:Npx
2135 \tex_let:D \cs_set_nopar:Npn \tex_def:D
2136 \tex_let:D \cs_set_nopar:Npx \tex_edef:D
2137 \tex_protected:D \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \cs_set:Npn
2138 { \tex_long:D \tex_def:D }
2139 \tex_protected:D \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \cs_set:Npx
2140 { \tex_long:D \tex_edef:D }
2141 \tex_protected:D \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn
2142 { \tex_protected:D \tex_def:D }
2143 \tex_protected:D \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npx
2144 { \tex_protected:D \tex_edef:D }
2145 \tex_protected:D \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \cs_set_protected:Npn
2146 { \tex_protected:D \tex_long:D \tex_def:D }
2147 \tex_protected:D \tex_long:D \tex_def:D \cs_set_protected:Npx
2148 { \tex_protected:D \tex_long:D \tex_edef:D }

```

(End definition for `\cs_set_nopar:Npn` and others. These functions are documented on page 11.)

```

\cs_gset_nopar:Npn Global versions of the above functions.
\cs_gset_nopar:Npx
\cs_gset:Npn
\cs_gset:Npx
\cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npn
\cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx
\cs_gset_protected:Npn
\cs_gset_protected:Npx
2149 \tex_let:D \cs_gset_nopar:Npn \tex_gdef:D
2150 \tex_let:D \cs_gset_nopar:Npx \tex_xdef:D
2151 \cs_set_protected:Npn \cs_gset:Npn
2152 { \tex_long:D \tex_gdef:D }
2153 \cs_set_protected:Npn \cs_gset:Npx
2154 { \tex_long:D \tex_xdef:D }
2155 \cs_set_protected:Npn \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npn
2156 { \tex_protected:D \tex_gdef:D }
2157 \cs_set_protected:Npn \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx
2158 { \tex_protected:D \tex_xdef:D }
2159 \cs_set_protected:Npn \cs_gset_protected:Npn
2160 { \tex_protected:D \tex_long:D \tex_gdef:D }
2161 \cs_set_protected:Npn \cs_gset_protected:Npx
2162 { \tex_protected:D \tex_long:D \tex_xdef:D }

```

(End definition for `\cs_gset_nopar:Npn` and others. These functions are documented on page 12.)

### 5.4 Selecting tokens

```

2163 <@@=exp>
\l__exp_internal_tl Scratch token list variable for l3expan, used by \use:x, used in defining conditionals. We
don't use tl methods because l3basics is loaded earlier.

```

```

2164 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l__exp_internal_tl { }

```

(End definition for `\l__exp_internal_tl`.)

**\use:c** This macro grabs its argument and returns a csname from it.

```

2165 \cs_set:Npn \use:c #1 { \cs:w #1 \cs_end: }

```

(End definition for `\use:c`. This function is documented on page 16.)



**\use:x** Fully expands its argument and passes it to the input stream. Uses the reserved `\l__exp_internal_tl` which will be set up in `l3expan`.

```
2166 \cs_set_protected:Npn \use:x #1
2167 {
2168   \cs_set_nopar:Npx \l__exp_internal_tl {#1}
2169   \l__exp_internal_tl
2170 }
```

(End definition for `\use:x`. This function is documented on page 20.)

```
2171 \@@=use)
```

**\use:e** Currently LuaTeX-only: emulated for older engines.

```
2172 \cs_set:Npn \use:e #1 { \tex_expanded:D {#1} }
2173 \tex_ifdefined:D \tex_expanded:D \tex_else:D
2174   \cs_set:Npn \use:e #1 { \exp_args:Ne \use:n {#1} }
2175 \tex_fi:D
```

(End definition for `\use:e`. This function is documented on page 20.)

```
2176 \@@=exp)
```

**\use:n** These macros grab their arguments and return them back to the input (with outer braces removed).

```
\use:nnn 2177 \cs_set:Npn \use:n #1 {#1}
\use:nnnn 2178 \cs_set:Npn \use:nn #1#2 {#1#2}
2179 \cs_set:Npn \use:nnn #1#2#3 {#1#2#3}
2180 \cs_set:Npn \use:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {#1#2#3#4}
```

(End definition for `\use:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 19.)

**\use\_i:nn** The equivalent to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub>'s `\@firstoftwo` and `\@secondoftwo`.

```
\use_ii:nn 2181 \cs_set:Npn \use_i:nn #1#2 {#1}
2182 \cs_set:Npn \use_ii:nn #1#2 {#2}
```

(End definition for `\use_i:nn` and `\use_ii:nn`. These functions are documented on page 19.)

**\use\_i:nnn** We also need something for picking up arguments from a longer list.

```
\use_ii:nnn 2183 \cs_set:Npn \use_i:nnn #1#2#3 {#1}
\use_iii:nnn 2184 \cs_set:Npn \use_ii:nnn #1#2#3 {#2}
\use_i_ii:nnn 2185 \cs_set:Npn \use_iii:nnn #1#2#3 {#3}
\use_i:nnnn 2186 \cs_set:Npn \use_i_ii:nnn #1#2#3 {#1#2}
\use_ii:nnnn 2187 \cs_set:Npn \use_i:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {#1}
\use_iii:nnnn 2188 \cs_set:Npn \use_ii:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {#2}
\use_iv:nnnn 2189 \cs_set:Npn \use_iii:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {#3}
2190 \cs_set:Npn \use_iv:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {#4}
```

(End definition for `\use_i:nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 19.)

**\use\_ii\_i:nn**

```
2191 \cs_set:Npn \use_ii_i:nn #1#2 { #2 #1 }
```

(End definition for `\use_ii_i:nn`. This function is documented on page 20.)

`\use_none_delimit_by_q_nil:w` Functions that gobble everything until they see either `\q_nil`, `\q_stop`, or `\q_recursion_stop`, respectively.

`\use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w`

`\use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w`

```

2192 \cs_set:Npn \use_none_delimit_by_q_nil:w #1 \q_nil { }
2193 \cs_set:Npn \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w #1 \q_stop { }
2194 \cs_set:Npn \use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w #1 \q_recursion_stop { }

```

(End definition for `\use_none_delimit_by_q_nil:w`, `\use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w`, and `\use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w`. These functions are documented on page 21.)

`\use_i_delimit_by_q_nil:nw` Same as above but execute first argument after gobbling. Very useful when you need to skip the rest of a mapping sequence but want an easy way to control what should be expanded next.

`\use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw`

`\use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw`

```

2195 \cs_set:Npn \use_i_delimit_by_q_nil:nw #1#2 \q_nil {#1}
2196 \cs_set:Npn \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw #1#2 \q_stop {#1}
2197 \cs_set:Npn \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw
2198 #1#2 \q_recursion_stop {#1}

```

(End definition for `\use_i_delimit_by_q_nil:nw`, `\use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw`, and `\use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw`. These functions are documented on page 21.)

## 5.5 Gobbling tokens from input

`\use_none:n` To gobble tokens from the input we use a standard naming convention: the number of tokens gobbled is given by the number of n's following the : in the name. Although we could define functions to remove ten arguments or more using separate calls of `\use_none:nnnnn`, this is very non-intuitive to the programmer who will assume that expanding such a function once takes care of gobbling all the tokens in one go.

`\use_none:nn`

`\use_none:nnn`

`\use_none:nnnn`

`\use_none:nnnnn`

`\use_none:nnnnnn`

`\use_none:nnnnnnn`

`\use_none:nnnnnnnn`

```

2199 \cs_set:Npn \use_none:n #1 { }
2200 \cs_set:Npn \use_none:nn #1#2 { }
2201 \cs_set:Npn \use_none:nnn #1#2#3 { }
2202 \cs_set:Npn \use_none:nnnn #1#2#3#4 { }
2203 \cs_set:Npn \use_none:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5 { }
2204 \cs_set:Npn \use_none:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6 { }
2205 \cs_set:Npn \use_none:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7 { }
2206 \cs_set:Npn \use_none:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8 { }
2207 \cs_set:Npn \use_none:nnnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9 { }

```

(End definition for `\use_none:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 20.)

## 5.6 Debugging and patching later definitions

2208 `<@@=debug>`

`\__kernel_if_debug:TF` A more meaningful test of whether debugging is enabled than messing up with guards. We can also more easily change the logic in one place then. This is needed primarily for deprecations.

```

2209 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__kernel_if_debug:TF #1#2 {#2}

```

(End definition for `\__kernel_if_debug:TF`.)

`\debug_on:n` Stubs.

```
\debug_off:n 2210 \cs_set_protected:Npn \debug_on:n #1
2211 {
2212   \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { enable-debug }
2213   { \tl_to_str:n { \debug_on:n {#1} } }
2214 }
2215 \cs_set_protected:Npn \debug_off:n #1
2216 {
2217   \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { enable-debug }
2218   { \tl_to_str:n { \debug_off:n {#1} } }
2219 }
```

(End definition for `\debug_on:n` and `\debug_off:n`. These functions are documented on page 257.)

`\debug_suspend:`

`\debug_resume:`

```
2220 \cs_set_protected:Npn \debug_suspend: { }
2221 \cs_set_protected:Npn \debug_resume: { }
```

(End definition for `\debug_suspend:` and `\debug_resume:`. These functions are documented on page 257.)

`\__kernel_deprecation_code:nn`

Some commands were more recently deprecated and not yet removed; only make these into errors if the user requests it. This relies on two token lists, filled up in `l3deprecation`.

`\g__debug_deprecation_on_tl`  
`\g__debug_deprecation_off_tl`

```
2222 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \g__debug_deprecation_on_tl { }
2223 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \g__debug_deprecation_off_tl { }
2224 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__kernel_deprecation_code:nn #1#2
2225 {
2226   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g__debug_deprecation_on_tl {#1}
2227   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g__debug_deprecation_off_tl {#2}
2228 }
```

(End definition for `\__kernel_deprecation_code:nn`, `\g__debug_deprecation_on_tl`, and `\g__debug_deprecation_off_tl`.)

## 5.7 Conditional processing and definitions

```
2229 <@@=prg>
```

Underneath any predicate function (`_p`) or other conditional forms (TF, etc.) is a built-in logic saying that it after all of the testing and processing must return the *state* it leaves  $\text{\TeX}$  in. Therefore, a simple user interface could be something like

```
\if_meaning:w #1#2
\prg_return_true:
\else:
\if_meaning:w #1#3
\prg_return_true:
\else:
\prg_return_false:
\fi:
\fi:
```

Usually, a  $\text{\TeX}$  programmer would have to insert a number of `\exp_after:wN`s to ensure the state value is returned at exactly the point where the last conditional is finished. However, that obscures the code and forces the  $\text{\TeX}$  programmer to prove that he/she knows the  $2^n - 1$  table. We therefore provide the simpler interface.

`\prg_return_true:` The idea here is that `\exp:w` expands fully any `\else:` and `\fi:` that are waiting to be discarded, before reaching the `\exp_end:` which leaves an empty expansion. The code can then leave either the first or second argument in the input stream. This means that all of the branching code has to contain at least two tokens: see how the logical tests are actually implemented to see this.

```

2230 \cs_set:Npn \prg_return_true:
2231 { \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn \exp:w }
2232 \cs_set:Npn \prg_return_false:
2233 { \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn \exp:w}

```

An extended state space could be implemented by including a more elaborate function in place of `\use_i:nn/\use_ii:nn`. Provided two arguments are absorbed then the code would work.

*(End definition for `\prg_return_true:` and `\prg_return_false:`. These functions are documented on page 106.)*

`\prg_set_conditional:Npnn` The user functions for the types using parameter text from the programmer. The various functions only differ by which function is used for the assignment. For those `Npnn` type functions, we must grab the parameter text, reading everything up to a left brace before continuing. Then split the base function into name and signature, and feed `{\langle name \rangle}{\langle signature \rangle}` `\boolean` `{\langle set or new \rangle}` `{\langle maybe protected \rangle}` `{\langle parameters \rangle}` `{TF, ...}` `{\langle code \rangle}` to the auxiliary function responsible for defining all conditionals. Note that `e` stands for expandable and `p` for protected.

```

2234 \cs_set_protected:Npn \prg_set_conditional:Npnn
2235 { \__prg_generate_conditional_parm:NNNpnn \cs_set:Npn e }
2236 \cs_set_protected:Npn \prg_new_conditional:Npnn
2237 { \__prg_generate_conditional_parm:NNNpnn \cs_new:Npn e }
2238 \cs_set_protected:Npn \prg_set_protected_conditional:Npnn
2239 { \__prg_generate_conditional_parm:NNNpnn \cs_set_protected:Npn p }
2240 \cs_set_protected:Npn \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn
2241 { \__prg_generate_conditional_parm:NNNpnn \cs_new_protected:Npn p }
2242 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__prg_generate_conditional_parm:NNNpnn #1#2#3#4#
2243 {
2244   \use:x
2245   {
2246     \__prg_generate_conditional:nnNNNnnn
2247     \cs_split_function:N #3
2248   }
2249   #1 #2 {#4}
2250 }

```

*(End definition for `\prg_set_conditional:Npnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 104.)*

`\prg_set_conditional:Nnn` The user functions for the types automatically inserting the correct parameter text based on the signature. The various functions only differ by which function is used for the assignment. Split the base function into name and signature. The second auxiliary generates the parameter text from the number of letters in the signature. Then feed `{\langle name \rangle}{\langle signature \rangle}` `\boolean` `{\langle set or new \rangle}` `{\langle maybe protected \rangle}` `{\langle parameters \rangle}` `{TF, ...}` `{\langle code \rangle}` to the auxiliary function responsible for defining all conditionals. If the `\langle signature \rangle` has more than 9 letters, the definition is aborted since `TeX` macros have at most 9 arguments. The erroneous case where the function name contains no colon is captured later.

```

2251 \cs_set_protected:Npn \prg_set_conditional:Nnn
2252   { \prg_generate_conditional_count:NNNnn \cs_set:Npn e }
2253 \cs_set_protected:Npn \prg_new_conditional:Nnn
2254   { \prg_generate_conditional_count:NNNnn \cs_new:Npn e }
2255 \cs_set_protected:Npn \prg_set_protected_conditional:Nnn
2256   { \prg_generate_conditional_count:NNNnn \cs_set_protected:Npn p }
2257 \cs_set_protected:Npn \prg_new_protected_conditional:Nnn
2258   { \prg_generate_conditional_count:NNNnn \cs_new_protected:Npn p }
2259 \cs_set_protected:Npn \prg_generate_conditional_count:NNNnn #1#2#3
2260   {
2261     \use:x
2262     {
2263       \prg_generate_conditional_count:nnNNNnn
2264       \cs_split_function:N #3
2265     }
2266     #1 #2
2267   }
2268 \cs_set_protected:Npn \prg_generate_conditional_count:nnNNNnn #1#2#3#4#5
2269   {
2270     \__kernel_cs_parm_from_arg_count:nnF
2271     { \prg_generate_conditional:nnNNNnn {#1} {#2} #3 #4 #5 }
2272     { \tl_count:n {#2} }
2273     {
2274       \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { bad-number-of-arguments }
2275       { \token_to_str:c { #1 : #2 } }
2276       { \tl_count:n {#2} }
2277       \use_none:nn
2278     }
2279   }

```

(End definition for `\prg_set_conditional:Nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 104.)

`\prg_generate_conditional:nnNNNnn`  
`\prg_generate_conditional:NNnnnnNw`  
`\prg_generate_conditional_test:w`  
`\prg_generate_conditional_fast:nw`

The workhorse here is going through a list of desired forms, *i.e.*, p, TF, T and F. The first three arguments come from splitting up the base form of the conditional, which gives the name, signature and a boolean to signal whether or not there was a colon in the name. In the absence of a colon, we throw an error and don't define any conditional. The fourth and fifth arguments build up the defining function. The sixth is the parameters to use (possibly empty), the seventh is the list of forms to define, the eighth is the replacement text which we will augment when defining the forms. The use of `\tl_to_str:n` makes the later loop more robust.

A large number of our low-level conditionals look like `\prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:` so we optimize this special case by calling `\prg_generate_conditional_fast:nw {<code>}`. This passes `\use_i:nn` instead of `\use_i_ii:nnn` to functions such as `\prg_generate_p_form:wNNnnnnN`.

```

2280 \cs_set_protected:Npn \prg_generate_conditional:nnNNNnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
2281   {
2282     \if_meaning:w \c_false_bool #3
2283     \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { missing-colon }
2284     { \token_to_str:c {#1} }
2285     \exp_after:wN \use_none:nn
2286     \fi:
2287     \use:x

```

```

2288 {
2289   \exp_not:N \__prg_generate_conditional:NNnnnnNw
2290   \exp_not:n { #4 #5 {#1} {#2} {#6} }
2291   \__prg_generate_conditional_test:w
2292   #8 \q_mark
2293   \__prg_generate_conditional_fast:nw
2294   \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi: \q_mark
2295   \use_none:n
2296   \exp_not:n { {#8} \use_i_ii:nnn }
2297   \tl_to_str:n {#7}
2298   \exp_not:n { , \q_recursion_tail , \q_recursion_stop }
2299 }
2300 }
2301 \cs_set:Npn \__prg_generate_conditional_test:w
2302   #1 \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi: \q_mark #2
2303   { #2 {#1} }
2304 \cs_set:Npn \__prg_generate_conditional_fast:nw #1#2 \exp_not:n #3
2305   { \exp_not:n { {#1} \use_i:nn } }

```

Looping through the list of desired forms. First are six arguments and seventh is the form. Use the form to call the correct type. If the form does not exist, the `\use:c` construction results in `\relax`, and the error message is displayed (unless the form is empty, to allow for {T, , F}), then `\use_none:nnnnnnnn` cleans up. Otherwise, the error message is removed by the variant form.

```

2306 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__prg_generate_conditional:NNnnnnNw #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8 ,
2307 {
2308   \if_meaning:w \q_recursion_tail #8
2309   \exp_after:wN \use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w
2310   \fi:
2311   \use:c { __prg_generate_ #8 _form:wNNnnnnN }
2312   \tl_if_empty:nF {#8}
2313   {
2314     \__kernel_msg_error:nnxx
2315     { kernel } { conditional-form-unknown }
2316     {#8} { \token_to_str:c { #3 : #4 } }
2317   }
2318   \use_none:nnnnnnnn
2319   \q_stop
2320   #1 #2 {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} #7
2321   \__prg_generate_conditional:NNnnnnNw #1 #2 {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} #7
2322 }

```

(End definition for `\__prg_generate_conditional:nnNNnnnn` and others.)

```

\__prg_generate_p_form:wNNnnnnN
\__prg_generate_TF_form:wNNnnnnN
\__prg_generate_T_form:wNNnnnnN
\__prg_generate_F_form:wNNnnnnN
\__prg_p_true:w

```

How to generate the various forms. Those functions take the following arguments: 1: junk, 2: `\cs_set:Npn` or similar, 3: p (for protected conditionals) or e, 4: function name, 5: signature, 6: parameter text, 7: replacement (possibly trimmed by `\__prg_generate_conditional_fast:nw`), 8: `\use_i_ii:nnn` or `\use_i:nn` (for “fast” conditionals). Remember that the logic-returning functions expect two arguments to be present after `\exp_end::`: notice the construction of the different variants relies on this, and that the TF and F variants will be slightly faster than the T version. The p form is only valid for expandable tests, we check for that by making sure that the second argument is empty. For “fast” conditionals, #7 has an extra `\if_...`. To optimize a bit further we could replace `\exp_after:wN \use_ii:nnn` and similar by a single macro similar to

`\__prg_p_true:w`. The drawback is that if the T or F arguments are actually missing, the recovery from the runaway argument would not insert `\fi:` back, messing up nesting of conditionals.

```

2323 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__prg_generate_p_form:wNNnnnnN
2324 #1 \q_stop #2#3#4#5#6#7#8
2325 {
2326   \if_meaning:w e #3
2327   \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
2328   \else:
2329   \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
2330   \fi:
2331   {
2332     #8
2333     { \exp_args:Nc #2 { #4 _p: #5 } #6 }
2334     { { #7 \exp_end: \c_true_bool \c_false_bool } }
2335     { #7 \__prg_p_true:w \fi: \c_false_bool }
2336   }
2337   {
2338     \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { protected-predicate }
2339     { \token_to_str:c { #4 _p: #5 } }
2340   }
2341 }
2342 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__prg_generate_T_form:wNNnnnnN
2343 #1 \q_stop #2#3#4#5#6#7#8
2344 {
2345   #8
2346   { \exp_args:Nc #2 { #4 : #5 T } #6 }
2347   { { #7 \exp_end: \use:n \use_none:n } }
2348   { #7 \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn \fi: \use_none:n }
2349 }
2350 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__prg_generate_F_form:wNNnnnnN
2351 #1 \q_stop #2#3#4#5#6#7#8
2352 {
2353   #8
2354   { \exp_args:Nc #2 { #4 : #5 F } #6 }
2355   { { #7 \exp_end: { } } }
2356   { #7 \exp_after:wN \use_none:nn \fi: \use:n }
2357 }
2358 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__prg_generate_TF_form:wNNnnnnN
2359 #1 \q_stop #2#3#4#5#6#7#8
2360 {
2361   #8
2362   { \exp_args:Nc #2 { #4 : #5 TF } #6 }
2363   { { #7 \exp_end: } }
2364   { #7 \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nnn \fi: \use_ii:nn }
2365 }
2366 \cs_set:Npn \__prg_p_true:w \fi: \c_false_bool { \fi: \c_true_bool }

```

(End definition for `\__prg_generate_p_form:wNNnnnnN` and others.)

`\prg_set_eq_conditional:NNn` The setting-equal functions. Split both functions and feed  $\{\langle name_1 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle signature_1 \rangle\}$   
`\prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn`  $\langle boolean_1 \rangle$   $\{\langle name_2 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle signature_2 \rangle\}$   $\langle boolean_2 \rangle$   $\langle copying\ function \rangle$   $\langle conditions \rangle$ , `\q_`-  
`\__prg_set_eq_conditional:NNn` recursion\_tail , `\q_recursion_stop` to a first auxiliary.

```

2367 \cs_set_protected:Npn \prg_set_eq_conditional:NNn

```

```

2368 { \_prg_set_eq_conditional:NNNn \cs_set_eq:cc }
2369 \cs_set_protected:Npn \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn
2370 { \_prg_set_eq_conditional:NNNn \cs_new_eq:cc }
2371 \cs_set_protected:Npn \_prg_set_eq_conditional:NNNn #1#2#3#4
2372 {
2373   \use:x
2374   {
2375     \exp_not:N \_prg_set_eq_conditional:nnNnnNNw
2376     \cs_split_function:N #2
2377     \cs_split_function:N #3
2378     \exp_not:N #1
2379     \tl_to_str:n {#4}
2380     \exp_not:n { , \q_recursion_tail , \q_recursion_stop }
2381   }
2382 }

```

(End definition for `\prg_set_eq_conditional:NNn`, `\prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn`, and `\_prg_set_eq_conditional:NNNn`. These functions are documented on page 105.)

```

\_prg_set_eq_conditional:nnNnnNNw
\_prg_set_eq_conditional_loop:nnnnNw
\_prg_set_eq_conditional_p_form:nnn
\_prg_set_eq_conditional_TF_form:nnn
\_prg_set_eq_conditional_T_form:nnn
\_prg_set_eq_conditional_F_form:nnn

```

Split the function to be defined, and setup a manual clist loop over argument #6 of the first auxiliary. The second auxiliary receives twice three arguments coming from splitting the function to be defined and the function to copy. Make sure that both functions contained a colon, otherwise we don't know how to build conditionals, hence abort. Call the looping macro, with arguments  $\{\langle name_1 \rangle\} \{\langle signature_1 \rangle\} \{\langle name_2 \rangle\} \{\langle signature_2 \rangle\}$   $\langle copying\ function \rangle$  and followed by the comma list. At each step in the loop, make sure that the conditional form we copy is defined, and copy it, otherwise abort.

```

2383 \cs_set_protected:Npn \_prg_set_eq_conditional:nnNnnNNw #1#2#3#4#5#6
2384 {
2385   \if_meaning:w \c_false_bool #3
2386   \_kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { missing-colon }
2387   { \token_to_str:c {#1} }
2388   \exp_after:wN \use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w
2389   \fi:
2390   \if_meaning:w \c_false_bool #6
2391   \_kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { missing-colon }
2392   { \token_to_str:c {#4} }
2393   \exp_after:wN \use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w
2394   \fi:
2395   \_prg_set_eq_conditional_loop:nnnnNw {#1} {#2} {#4} {#5}
2396 }
2397 \cs_set_protected:Npn \_prg_set_eq_conditional_loop:nnnnNw #1#2#3#4#5#6 ,
2398 {
2399   \if_meaning:w \q_recursion_tail #6
2400   \exp_after:wN \use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w
2401   \fi:
2402   \use:c { \_prg_set_eq_conditional_ #6 _form:wNnnnn }
2403   \tl_if_empty:nF {#6}
2404   {
2405     \_kernel_msg_error:nxxx
2406     { kernel } { conditional-form-unknown }
2407     {#6} { \token_to_str:c { #1 : #2 } }
2408   }
2409   \use_none:nnnnnn
2410   \q_stop

```



```

2411      #5 {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4}
2412      \prg_set_eq_conditional_loop:nnnnNw {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} #5
2413    }
2414    \cs_set:Npn \prg_set_eq_conditional_p_form:wNnnnn #1 \q_stop #2#3#4#5#6
2415      { #2 { #3 _p : #4      }      { #5 _p : #6      } }
2416    \cs_set:Npn \prg_set_eq_conditional_TF_form:wNnnnn #1 \q_stop #2#3#4#5#6
2417      { #2 { #3      : #4 TF }      { #5      : #6 TF } }
2418    \cs_set:Npn \prg_set_eq_conditional_T_form:wNnnnn #1 \q_stop #2#3#4#5#6
2419      { #2 { #3      : #4 T }      { #5      : #6 T } }
2420    \cs_set:Npn \prg_set_eq_conditional_F_form:wNnnnn #1 \q_stop #2#3#4#5#6
2421      { #2 { #3      : #4 F }      { #5      : #6 F } }

```

(End definition for `\prg_set_eq_conditional:nnnnNw` and others.)

All that is left is to define the canonical boolean true and false. I think Michael originated the idea of expandable boolean tests. At first these were supposed to expand into either TT or TF to be tested using `\if:w` but this was later changed to 00 and 01, so they could be used in logical operations. Later again they were changed to being numerical constants with values of 1 for true and 0 for false. We need this from the get-go.

```

\c_true_bool Here are the canonical boolean values.
\c_false_bool
2422 \tex_chardef:D \c_true_bool = 1 ~
2423 \tex_chardef:D \c_false_bool = 0 ~

```

(End definition for `\c_true_bool` and `\c_false_bool`. These variables are documented on page 22.)

## 5.8 Dissecting a control sequence

```

2424 \<@<cs>

```

---

```

\__cs_count_signature:N \__cs_count_signature:N <function>

```

---

Splits the *<function>* into the *<name>* (i.e. the part before the colon) and the *<signature>* (i.e. after the colon). The *<number>* of tokens in the *<signature>* is then left in the input stream. If there was no *<signature>* then the result is the marker value  $-1$ .

---

```

\__cs_get_function_name:N * \__cs_get_function_name:N <function>

```

---

Splits the *<function>* into the *<name>* (i.e. the part before the colon) and the *<signature>* (i.e. after the colon). The *<name>* is then left in the input stream without the escape character present made up of tokens with category code 12 (other).

---

```

\__cs_get_function_signature:N * \__cs_get_function_signature:N <function>

```

---

Splits the *<function>* into the *<name>* (i.e. the part before the colon) and the *<signature>* (i.e. after the colon). The *<signature>* is then left in the input stream made up of tokens with category code 12 (other).

---

```

\__cs_tmp:w

```

---

Function used for various short-term usages, for instance defining functions whose definition involves tokens which are hard to insert normally (spaces, characters with category other).

`\cs_to_str:N` This converts a control sequence into the character string of its name, removing the leading escape character. This turns out to be a non-trivial matter as there are different cases:

- The usual case of a printable escape character;
- the case of a non-printable escape character, e.g., when the value of the `\escapechar` is negative;
- when the escape character is a space.

One approach to solve this is to test how many tokens result from `\token_to_str:N \a`. If there are two tokens, then the escape character is printable, while if it is non-printable then only one is present.

However, there is an additional complication: the control sequence itself may start with a space. Clearly that should *not* be lost in the process of converting to a string. So the approach adopted is a little more intricate still. When the escape character is printable, `\token_to_str:N \_` yields the escape character itself and a space. The character codes are different, thus the `\if:w` test is false, and TeX reads `\_cs_to_str:N` after turning the following control sequence into a string; this auxiliary removes the escape character, and stops the expansion of the initial `\tex_romannumeral:D`. The second case is that the escape character is not printable. Then the `\if:w` test is unfinished after reading the space from `\token_to_str:N \_`, and the auxiliary `\_cs_to_str:w` is expanded, feeding – as a second character for the test; the test is false, and TeX skips to `\fi:`, then performs `\token_to_str:N`, and stops the `\tex_romannumeral:D` with `\c_zero_int`. The last case is that the escape character is itself a space. In this case, the `\if:w` test is true, and the auxiliary `\_cs_to_str:w` comes into play, inserting `-\int_value:w`, which expands `\c_zero_int` to the character 0. The initial `\tex_romannumeral:D` then sees 0, which is not a terminated number, followed by the escape character, a space, which is removed, terminating the expansion of `\tex_romannumeral:D`. In all three cases, `\cs_to_str:N` takes two expansion steps to be fully expanded.

```
2425 \cs_set:Npn \cs_to_str:N
2426 {
```

We implement the expansion scheme using `\tex_romannumeral:D` terminating it with `\c_zero_int` rather than using `\exp:w` and `\exp_end:` as we normally do. The reason is that the code heavily depends on terminating the expansion with `\c_zero_int` so we make this dependency explicit.

```
2427 \tex_romannumeral:D
2428 \if:w \token_to_str:N \\_cs_to_str:w \fi:
2429 \exp_after:wN \_cs_to_str:N \token_to_str:N
2430 }
2431 \cs_set:Npn \_cs_to_str:N #1 { \c_zero_int }
2432 \cs_set:Npn \_cs_to_str:w #1 \_cs_to_str:N
2433 { - \int_value:w \fi: \exp_after:wN \c_zero_int }
```

If speed is a concern we could use `\csstring` in LuaTeX. For the empty csname that primitive gives an empty result while the current `\cs_to_str:N` gives incorrect results in all engines (this is impossible to fix without huge performance hit).

*(End definition for `\cs_to_str:N`, `\_cs_to_str:N`, and `\_cs_to_str:w`. This function is documented on page 17.)*

`\cs_split_function:N` This function takes a function name and splits it into name with the escape char removed and argument specification. In addition to this, a third argument, a boolean  $\langle true \rangle$  or  $\langle false \rangle$  is returned with  $\langle true \rangle$  for when there is a colon in the function and  $\langle false \rangle$  if there is not.

We cannot use `:` directly as it has the wrong category code so an `x`-type expansion is used to force the conversion.

First ensure that we actually get a properly evaluated string by expanding `\cs_to_str:N` twice. If the function contained a colon, the auxiliary takes as `#1` the function name, delimited by the first colon, then the signature `#2`, delimited by `\q_mark`, then `\c_true_bool` as `#3`, and `#4` cleans up until `\q_stop`. Otherwise, the `#1` contains the function name and `\q_mark \c_true_bool`, `#2` is empty, `#3` is `\c_false_bool`, and `#4` cleans up. The second auxiliary trims the trailing `\q_mark` from the function name if present (that is, if the original function had no colon).

```

2434 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__cs_tmp:w #1
2435 {
2436   \cs_set:Npn \cs_split_function:N ##1
2437   {
2438     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
2439     \__cs_split_function_auxi:w
2440     \cs_to_str:N ##1 \q_mark \c_true_bool
2441     #1 \q_mark \c_false_bool \q_stop
2442   }
2443   \cs_set:Npn \__cs_split_function_auxi:w
2444   ##1 #1 ##2 \q_mark ##3##4 \q_stop
2445   { \__cs_split_function_auxii:w ##1 \q_mark \q_stop {##2} ##3 }
2446   \cs_set:Npn \__cs_split_function_auxii:w ##1 \q_mark ##2 \q_stop
2447   { {##1} }
2448 }
2449 \exp_after:wN \__cs_tmp:w \token_to_str:N :

```

(End definition for `\cs_split_function:N`, `\__cs_split_function_auxi:w`, and `\__cs_split_function_auxii:w`. This function is documented on page 17.)

## 5.9 Exist or free

A control sequence is said to *exist* (to be used) if has an entry in the hash table and its meaning is different from the primitive `\relax` token. A control sequence is said to be *free* (to be defined) if it does not already exist.

`\cs_if_exist_p:N` Two versions for checking existence. For the `N` form we firstly check for `\scan_stop:` and then if it is in the hash table. There is no problem when inputting something like `\else:` or `\fi:` as  $\text{\TeX}$  will only ever skip input in case the token tested against is `\scan_stop:`.

```

\cs_if_exist_p:c
\cs_if_exist:NTF
\cs_if_exist:cTF
2450 \prg_set_conditional:Npnn \cs_if_exist:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
2451 {
2452   \if_meaning:w #1 \scan_stop:
2453   \prg_return_false:
2454   \else:
2455     \if_cs_exist:N #1
2456     \prg_return_true:
2457     \else:
2458       \prg_return_false:
2459     \fi:

```

```

2460     \fi:
2461 }

```

For the `c` form we firstly check if it is in the hash table and then for `\scan_stop`: so that we do not add it to the hash table unless it was already there. Here we have to be careful as the text to be skipped if the first test is false may contain tokens that disturb the scanner. Therefore, we ensure that the second test is performed after the first one has concluded completely.

```

2462 \prg_set_conditional:Npnn \cs_if_exist:c #1 { p , T , F , TF }
2463 {
2464     \if_cs_exist:w #1 \cs_end:
2465     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
2466     \else:
2467     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
2468     \fi:
2469     {
2470     \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \cs:w #1 \cs_end: \scan_stop:
2471     \prg_return_false:
2472     \else:
2473     \prg_return_true:
2474     \fi:
2475     }
2476     \prg_return_false:
2477 }

```

(End definition for `\cs_if_exist:NTF`. This function is documented on page 22.)

`\cs_if_free_p:N`  
`\cs_if_free_p:c`  
`\cs_if_free:NTF`  
`\cs_if_free:cTF`

The logical reversal of the above.

```

2478 \prg_set_conditional:Npnn \cs_if_free:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
2479 {
2480     \if_meaning:w #1 \scan_stop:
2481     \prg_return_true:
2482     \else:
2483     \if_cs_exist:N #1
2484     \prg_return_false:
2485     \else:
2486     \prg_return_true:
2487     \fi:
2488     \fi:
2489 }
2490 \prg_set_conditional:Npnn \cs_if_free:c #1 { p , T , F , TF }
2491 {
2492     \if_cs_exist:w #1 \cs_end:
2493     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
2494     \else:
2495     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
2496     \fi:
2497     {
2498     \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \cs:w #1 \cs_end: \scan_stop:
2499     \prg_return_true:
2500     \else:
2501     \prg_return_false:
2502     \fi:
2503 }

```

```

2504     { \prg_return_true: }
2505 }

```

(End definition for `\cs_if_free:NTF`. This function is documented on page 22.)

`\cs_if_exist_use:N` The `\cs_if_exist_use:...` functions cannot be implemented as conditionals because the true branch must leave both the control sequence itself and the true code in the input stream. For the `c` variants, we are careful not to put the control sequence in the hash table if it does not exist. In LuaTeX we could use the `\lastnamedcs` primitive.

```

2506 \cs_set:Npn \cs_if_exist_use:NTF #1#2
2507   { \cs_if_exist:NTF #1 { #1 #2 } }
2508 \cs_set:Npn \cs_if_exist_use:NF #1
2509   { \cs_if_exist:NTF #1 { #1 } }
2510 \cs_set:Npn \cs_if_exist_use:NT #1 #2
2511   { \cs_if_exist:NTF #1 { #1 #2 } { } }
2512 \cs_set:Npn \cs_if_exist_use:N #1
2513   { \cs_if_exist:NTF #1 { #1 } { } }
2514 \cs_set:Npn \cs_if_exist_use:cTF #1#2
2515   { \cs_if_exist:cTF {#1} { \use:c {#1} #2 } }
2516 \cs_set:Npn \cs_if_exist_use:cF #1
2517   { \cs_if_exist:cTF {#1} { \use:c {#1} } }
2518 \cs_set:Npn \cs_if_exist_use:cT #1#2
2519   { \cs_if_exist:cTF {#1} { \use:c {#1} #2 } { } }
2520 \cs_set:Npn \cs_if_exist_use:c #1
2521   { \cs_if_exist:cTF {#1} { \use:c {#1} } { } }

```

(End definition for `\cs_if_exist_use:NTF`. This function is documented on page 16.)

## 5.10 Preliminaries for new functions

We provide two kinds of functions that can be used to define control sequences. On the one hand we have functions that check if their argument doesn't already exist, they are called `\..._new`. The second type of defining functions doesn't check if the argument is already defined.

Before we can define them, we need some auxiliary macros that allow us to generate error messages. The next few definitions here are only temporary, they will be redefined later on.

`\__kernel_msg_error:nxxx` If an internal error occurs before L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 has loaded `l3msg` then the code should issue a usable if terse error message and halt. This can only happen if a coding error is made by the team, so this is a reasonable response. Setting the `\newlinechar` is needed, to turn `^^J` into a proper line break in plain T<sub>E</sub>X.

```

2522 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx #1#2#3#4
2523   {
2524     \tex_newlinechar:D = '\^^J \scan_stop:
2525     \tex_errmessage:D
2526       {
2527         !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!~! ^^J
2528         Argh,~internal~LaTeX3~error! ^^J ^^J
2529         Module ~ #1 , ~ message-name~"#2": ^^J
2530         Arguments~'#3'~and~'#4' ^^J ^^J
2531         This-is-one-for-The-LaTeX3-Project:~bailing-out
2532       }

```

```

2533 \tex_end:D
2534 }
2535 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__kernel_msg_error:nxx #1#2#3
2536 { \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx {#1} {#2} {#3} { } }
2537 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__kernel_msg_error:nn #1#2
2538 { \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx {#1} {#2} { } { } }

(End definition for \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx, \__kernel_msg_error:nxx, and \__kernel_msg_error:nn.)

```

**\msg\_line\_context:** Another one from l3msg which will be altered later.

```

2539 \cs_set:Npn \msg_line_context:
2540 { on~line~ \tex_the:D \tex_inputlineno:D }

(End definition for \msg_line_context:. This function is documented on page 151.)

```

**\iow\_log:x** We define a routine to write only to the log file. And a similar one for writing to both  
**\iow\_term:x** the log file and the terminal. These will be redefined later by l3io.

```

2541 \cs_set_protected:Npn \iow_log:x
2542 { \tex_immediate:D \tex_write:D -1 }
2543 \cs_set_protected:Npn \iow_term:x
2544 { \tex_immediate:D \tex_write:D 16 }

(End definition for \iow_log:n. This function is documented on page 160.)

```

**\\_\_kernel\_chk\_if\_free\_cs:N** This command is called by **\cs\_new\_nopar:Npn** and **\cs\_new\_eq:NN** etc. to make sure  
**\\_\_kernel\_chk\_if\_free\_cs:c** that the argument sequence is not already in use. If it is, an error is signalled. It checks  
if  $\langle csname \rangle$  is undefined or **\scan\_stop:..** Otherwise an error message is issued. We have  
to make sure we don't put the argument into the conditional processing since it may be  
an **\if... type** function!

```

2545 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N #1
2546 {
2547   \cs_if_free:NF #1
2548   {
2549     \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { kernel } { command-already-defined }
2550     { \token_to_str:N #1 } { \token_to_meaning:N #1 }
2551   }
2552 }
2553 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:c
2554 { \exp_args:Nc \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N }

(End definition for \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N.)

```

## 5.11 Defining new functions

```

2555 <@@=cs>

```

**\cs\_new\_nopar:Npn** Function which check that the control sequence is free before defining it.

```

\cs_new_nopar:Npx 2556 \cs_set:Npn \__cs_tmp:w #1#2
\cs_new:Npn 2557 {
\cs_new:Npx 2558 \cs_set_protected:Npn #1 ##1
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn 2559 {
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npx 2560 \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N ##1
\cs_new_protected:Npn 2561 #2 ##1
\cs_new_protected:Npx 2562 }
\__cs_tmp:w 2563 }

```

```

2564 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new_nopar:Npn \cs_gset_nopar:Npn
2565 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new_nopar:Npx \cs_gset_nopar:Npx
2566 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new:Npn \cs_gset:Npn
2567 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new:Npx \cs_gset:Npx
2568 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npn
2569 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npx \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx
2570 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_gset_protected:Npn
2571 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new_protected:Npx \cs_gset_protected:Npx

```

(End definition for `\cs_new_nopar:Npn` and others. These functions are documented on page 11.)

`\cs_set_nopar:cpn` Like `\cs_set_nopar:Npn` and `\cs_new_nopar:Npn`, except that the first argument consists of the sequence of characters that should be used to form the name of the desired control sequence (the `c` stands for `csname` argument, see the expansion module). Global versions are also provided.

`\cs_set_nopar:cpn` `\cs_set_nopar:cpn⟨string⟩⟨rep-text⟩` turns `⟨string⟩` into a `csname` and then assigns `⟨rep-text⟩` to it by using `\cs_set_nopar:Npn`. This means that there might be a parameter string between the two arguments.

```

2572 \cs_set:Npn \__cs_tmp:w #1#2
2573 { \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn #1 { \exp_args:Nc #2 } }
2574 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_set_nopar:cpn \cs_set_nopar:Npn
2575 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_set_nopar:cpx \cs_set_nopar:Npx
2576 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_gset_nopar:cpn \cs_gset_nopar:Npn
2577 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_gset_nopar:cpx \cs_gset_nopar:Npx
2578 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new_nopar:cpn \cs_new_nopar:Npn
2579 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new_nopar:cpx \cs_new_nopar:Npx

```

(End definition for `\cs_set_nopar:Npn`. This function is documented on page 11.)

`\cs_set:cpn` Variants of the `\cs_set:Npn` versions which make a `csname` out of the first arguments.  
`\cs_set:cpx` We may also do this globally.

```

2580 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_set:cpn \cs_set:Npn
2581 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_set:cpx \cs_set:Npx
2582 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_gset:cpn \cs_gset:Npn
2583 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_gset:cpx \cs_gset:Npx
2584 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new:cpn \cs_new:Npn
2585 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new:cpx \cs_new:Npx

```

(End definition for `\cs_set:Npn`. This function is documented on page 11.)

`\cs_set_protected_nopar:cpn` Variants of the `\cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn` versions which make a `csname` out of the first arguments. We may also do this globally.

```

2586 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_set_protected_nopar:cpn \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn
2587 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_set_protected_nopar:cpx \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npx
2588 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_gset_protected_nopar:cpn \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npn
2589 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_gset_protected_nopar:cpx \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Npx
2590 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new_protected_nopar:cpn \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn
2591 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new_protected_nopar:cpx \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npx

```

(End definition for `\cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn`. This function is documented on page 12.)

```

\cs_set_protected:cpn
\cs_set_protected:cpx
\cs_gset_protected:cpn
\cs_gset_protected:cpx
\cs_new_protected:cpn
\cs_new_protected:cpx

```

Variants of the `\cs_set_protected:Npn` versions which make a csname out of the first arguments. We may also do this globally.

```

2592 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_set_protected:cpn \cs_set_protected:Npn
2593 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_set_protected:cpx \cs_set_protected:Npx
2594 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_gset_protected:cpn \cs_gset_protected:Npn
2595 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_gset_protected:cpx \cs_gset_protected:Npx
2596 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new_protected:cpn \cs_new_protected:Npn
2597 \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new_protected:cpx \cs_new_protected:Npx

```

(End definition for `\cs_set_protected:Npn`. This function is documented on page 11.)

## 5.12 Copying definitions

```

\cs_set_eq:NN
\cs_set_eq:cN
\cs_set_eq:Nc
\cs_set_eq:cc
\cs_gset_eq:NN
\cs_gset_eq:cN
\cs_gset_eq:Nc
\cs_gset_eq:cc
\cs_new_eq:NN
\cs_new_eq:cN
\cs_new_eq:Nc
\cs_new_eq:cc

```

These macros allow us to copy the definition of a control sequence to another control sequence.

The `=` sign allows us to define funny char tokens like `=` itself or `_` with this function. For the definition of `\c_space_char{~}` to work we need the `~` after the `=`.

`\cs_set_eq:NN` is long to avoid problems with a literal argument of `\par`. While `\cs_new_eq:NN` will probably never be correct with a first argument of `\par`, define it long in order to throw an “already defined” error rather than “runaway argument”.

```

2598 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_set_eq:NN #1 { \tex_let:D #1 =~ }
2599 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_set_eq:cN { \exp_args:Nc \cs_set_eq:NN }
2600 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_set_eq:Nc { \exp_args:NNc \cs_set_eq:NN }
2601 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_set_eq:cc { \exp_args:Ncc \cs_set_eq:NN }
2602 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_gset_eq:NN { \tex_global:D \cs_set_eq:NN }
2603 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_gset_eq:Nc { \exp_args:NNc \cs_gset_eq:NN }
2604 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_gset_eq:cN { \exp_args:Nc \cs_gset_eq:NN }
2605 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_gset_eq:cc { \exp_args:Ncc \cs_gset_eq:NN }
2606 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_new_eq:NN #1
2607 {
2608   \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N #1
2609   \tex_global:D \cs_set_eq:NN #1
2610 }
2611 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_new_eq:cN { \exp_args:Nc \cs_new_eq:NN }
2612 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_new_eq:Nc { \exp_args:NNc \cs_new_eq:NN }
2613 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_new_eq:cc { \exp_args:Ncc \cs_new_eq:NN }

```

(End definition for `\cs_set_eq:NN`, `\cs_gset_eq:NN`, and `\cs_new_eq:NN`. These functions are documented on page 15.)

## 5.13 Undefined functions

```

\cs_undefine:N
\cs_undefine:c

```

The following function is used to free the main memory from the definition of some function that isn’t in use any longer. The `c` variant is careful not to add the control sequence to the hash table if it isn’t there yet, and it also avoids nesting TeX conditionals in case `#1` is unbalanced in this matter.

```

2614 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_undefine:N #1
2615 { \cs_gset_eq:NN #1 \tex_undefined:D }
2616 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_undefine:c #1
2617 {
2618   \if_cs_exist:w #1 \cs_end:
2619     \exp_after:wN \use:n
2620   \else:

```



```

2621     \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
2622 \fi:
2623 { \cs_gset_eq:cN {#1} \tex_undefined:D }
2624 }

```

(End definition for `\cs_undefine:N`. This function is documented on page 15.)

## 5.14 Generating parameter text from argument count

2625 `<@@=cs>`  
`\_kernel_cs_parm_from_arg_count:nnF`  
`\_cs_parm_from_arg_count_test:nnF`
L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 provides shorthands to define control sequences and conditionals with a simple parameter text, derived directly from the signature, or more generally from knowing the number of arguments, between 0 and 9. This function expands to its first argument, untouched, followed by a brace group containing the parameter text `{#1...#n}`, where  $n$  is the result of evaluating the second argument (as described in `\int_eval:n`). If the second argument gives a result outside the range  $[0, 9]$ , the third argument is returned instead, normally an error message. Some of the functions use here are not defined yet, but will be defined before this function is called.

```

2626 \cs_set_protected:Npn \_kernel_cs_parm_from_arg_count:nnF #1#2
2627 {
2628   \exp_args:Nx \_cs_parm_from_arg_count_test:nnF
2629   {
2630     \exp_after:wN \exp_not:n
2631     \if_case:w \int_eval:n {#2}
2632     { }
2633     \or: { ##1 }
2634     \or: { ##1##2 }
2635     \or: { ##1##2##3 }
2636     \or: { ##1##2##3##4 }
2637     \or: { ##1##2##3##4##5 }
2638     \or: { ##1##2##3##4##5##6 }
2639     \or: { ##1##2##3##4##5##6##7 }
2640     \or: { ##1##2##3##4##5##6##7##8 }
2641     \or: { ##1##2##3##4##5##6##7##8##9 }
2642     \else: { \c_false_bool }
2643     \fi:
2644   }
2645   {#1}
2646 }
2647 \cs_set_protected:Npn \_cs_parm_from_arg_count_test:nnF #1#2
2648 {
2649   \if_meaning:w \c_false_bool #1
2650   \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
2651   \else:
2652   \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
2653   \fi:
2654   { #2 {#1} }
2655 }

```

(End definition for `\_kernel_cs_parm_from_arg_count:nnF` and `\_cs_parm_from_arg_count_test:nnF`.)

## 5.15 Defining functions from a given number of arguments

2656 `<@@=cs>`

`\_cs_count_signature:N` Counting the number of tokens in the signature, *i.e.*, the number of arguments the function should take. Since this is not used in any time-critical function, we simply use `\_cs_count_signature:c` `\tl_count:n` if there is a signature, otherwise `-1` arguments to signal an error. We need `\_cs_count_signature:n` a variant form right away.

```
2657 \cs_new:Npn \_cs_count_signature:N #1
2658 { \exp_args:Nf \_cs_count_signature:n { \cs_split_function:N #1 } }
2659 \cs_new:Npn \_cs_count_signature:n #1
2660 { \int_eval:n { \_cs_count_signature:nnN #1 } }
2661 \cs_new:Npn \_cs_count_signature:nnN #1#2#3
2662 {
2663   \if_meaning:w \c_true_bool #3
2664     \tl_count:n {#2}
2665   \else:
2666     -1
2667   \fi:
2668 }
2669 \cs_new:Npn \_cs_count_signature:c
2670 { \exp_args:Nc \_cs_count_signature:N }
```

(End definition for `\_cs_count_signature:N`, `\_cs_count_signature:n`, and `\_cs_count_signature:nnN`.)

`\cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn`  
`\cs_generate_from_arg_count:cNnn`  
`\cs_generate_from_arg_count:Ncnn`

We provide a constructor function for defining functions with a given number of arguments. For this we need to choose the correct parameter text and then use that when defining. Since TeX supports from zero to nine arguments, we use a simple switch to choose the correct parameter text, ensuring the result is returned after finishing the conditional. If it is not between zero and nine, we throw an error.

1: function to define, 2: with what to define it, 3: the number of args it requires and 4: the replacement text

```
2671 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn #1#2#3#4
2672 {
2673   \_kernel_cs_parm_from_arg_count:nnF { \use:nnn #2 #1 } {#3}
2674   {
2675     \_kernel_msg_error:nnxx { kernel } { bad-number-of-arguments }
2676     { \token_to_str:N #1 } { \int_eval:n {#3} }
2677     \use_none:n
2678   }
2679   {#4}
2680 }
```

A variant form we need right away, plus one which is used elsewhere but which is most logically created here.

```
2681 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_generate_from_arg_count:cNnn
2682 { \exp_args:Nc \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn }
2683 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_generate_from_arg_count:Ncnn
2684 { \exp_args:NNc \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn }
```

(End definition for `\cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn`. This function is documented on page 14.)

## 5.16 Using the signature to define functions

2685 <@@=cs>

We can now combine some of the tools we have to provide a simple interface for defining functions, where the number of arguments is read from the signature. For instance, `\cs_set:Nn \foo_bar:nn {#1,#2}`.

We want to define `\cs_set:Nn` as

```

\cs_set:Nn
\cs_set:Nx
\cs_set_nopar:Nn
\cs_set_nopar:Nx
\cs_set_protected:Nn
\cs_set_protected:Nx
\cs_set_protected_nopar:Nn
\cs_set_protected_nopar:Nx
\cs_gset:Nn
\cs_gset:Nx
\cs_gset_nopar:Nn
\cs_gset_nopar:Nx
\cs_gset_protected:Nn
\cs_gset_protected:Nx
\cs_new:Nn
\cs_new:Nx
\cs_new_nopar:Nn
\cs_new_nopar:Nx
\cs_new_protected:Nn
\cs_new_protected:Nx
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nx

```

In short, to define `\cs_set:Nn` we need just use `\cs_set:Npn`, everything else is the same for each variant. Therefore, we can make it simpler by temporarily defining a function to do this for us.

```

2686 \cs_set:Npn \__cs_tmp:w #1#2#3
2687 {
2688   \cs_new_protected:cpx { cs_ #1 : #2 }
2689   {
2690     \exp_not:N \__cs_generate_from_signature:NNn
2691     \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N \cs:w cs_ #1 : #3 \cs_end:
2692   }
2693 }
2694 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_from_signature:NNn #1#2
2695 {
2696   \use:x
2697   {
2698     \__cs_generate_from_signature:nnNNNn
2699     \cs_split_function:N #2
2700   }
2701   #1 #2
2702 }
2703 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_from_signature:nnNNNn #1#2#3#4#5#6
2704 {
2705   \bool_if:NTF #3
2706   {
2707     \str_if_eq:eeF { }
2708     { \tl_map_function:nN {#2} \__cs_generate_from_signature:n }
2709     {
2710       \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { non-base-function }
2711       { \token_to_str:N #5 }
2712     }
2713     \cs_generate_from_arg_count:NNnn
2714     #5 #4 { \tl_count:n {#2} } {#6}
2715   }
2716   {
2717     \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { missing-colon }
2718     { \token_to_str:N #5 }
2719   }
2720 }
2721 \cs_new:Npn \__cs_generate_from_signature:n #1

```

```

2722 {
2723     \if:w n #1 \else: \if:w N #1 \else:
2724     \if:w T #1 \else: \if:w F #1 \else: #1 \fi: \fi: \fi: \fi:
2725 }

```

Then we define the 24 variants beginning with N.

```

2726 \__cs_tmp:w { set } { Nn } { Npn }
2727 \__cs_tmp:w { set } { Nx } { Npx }
2728 \__cs_tmp:w { set_nopar } { Nn } { Npn }
2729 \__cs_tmp:w { set_nopar } { Nx } { Npx }
2730 \__cs_tmp:w { set_protected } { Nn } { Npn }
2731 \__cs_tmp:w { set_protected } { Nx } { Npx }
2732 \__cs_tmp:w { set_protected_nopar } { Nn } { Npn }
2733 \__cs_tmp:w { set_protected_nopar } { Nx } { Npx }
2734 \__cs_tmp:w { gset } { Nn } { Npn }
2735 \__cs_tmp:w { gset } { Nx } { Npx }
2736 \__cs_tmp:w { gset_nopar } { Nn } { Npn }
2737 \__cs_tmp:w { gset_nopar } { Nx } { Npx }
2738 \__cs_tmp:w { gset_protected } { Nn } { Npn }
2739 \__cs_tmp:w { gset_protected } { Nx } { Npx }
2740 \__cs_tmp:w { gset_protected_nopar } { Nn } { Npn }
2741 \__cs_tmp:w { gset_protected_nopar } { Nx } { Npx }
2742 \__cs_tmp:w { new } { Nn } { Npn }
2743 \__cs_tmp:w { new } { Nx } { Npx }
2744 \__cs_tmp:w { new_nopar } { Nn } { Npn }
2745 \__cs_tmp:w { new_nopar } { Nx } { Npx }
2746 \__cs_tmp:w { new_protected } { Nn } { Npn }
2747 \__cs_tmp:w { new_protected } { Nx } { Npx }
2748 \__cs_tmp:w { new_protected_nopar } { Nn } { Npn }
2749 \__cs_tmp:w { new_protected_nopar } { Nx } { Npx }

```

(End definition for \cs\_set:Nn and others. These functions are documented on page 13.)

\cs\_set:cn The 24 c variants simply use \exp\_args:Nc.

\cs\_set:cx 2750 \cs\_set:Npn \\_\_cs\_tmp:w #1#2

\cs\_set\_nopar:cn 2751 {

\cs\_set\_nopar:cx 2752 \cs\_new\_protected:cpx { cs\_ #1 : c #2 }

\cs\_set\_protected:cn 2753 {

\cs\_set\_protected:cx 2754 \exp\_not:N \exp\_args:Nc

\cs\_set\_protected\_nopar:cn 2755 \exp\_after:wN \exp\_not:N \cs:w cs\_ #1 : N #2 \cs\_end:

\cs\_set\_protected\_nopar:cx 2756 }

\cs\_gset:cn 2757 }

\cs\_gset:cx 2758 \\_\_cs\_tmp:w { set } { n }

\cs\_gset\_nopar:cn 2759 \\_\_cs\_tmp:w { set } { x }

\cs\_gset\_nopar:cx 2760 \\_\_cs\_tmp:w { set\_nopar } { n }

\cs\_gset\_protected:cn 2761 \\_\_cs\_tmp:w { set\_nopar } { x }

\cs\_gset\_protected:cx 2762 \\_\_cs\_tmp:w { set\_protected } { n }

\cs\_gset\_protected\_nopar:cn 2763 \\_\_cs\_tmp:w { set\_protected } { x }

\cs\_gset\_protected\_nopar:cx 2764 \\_\_cs\_tmp:w { set\_protected\_nopar } { n }

\cs\_gset\_protected\_nopar:cx 2765 \\_\_cs\_tmp:w { set\_protected\_nopar } { x }

\cs\_new:cn 2766 \\_\_cs\_tmp:w { gset } { n }

\cs\_new:cx 2767 \\_\_cs\_tmp:w { gset } { x }

\cs\_new\_nopar:cn 2768 \\_\_cs\_tmp:w { gset\_nopar } { n }

\cs\_new\_nopar:cx 2769 \\_\_cs\_tmp:w { gset\_nopar } { x }

\cs\_new\_protected:cn 2770 \\_\_cs\_tmp:w { gset\_protected } { n }

\cs\_new\_protected:cx

\cs\_new\_protected\_nopar:cn

\cs\_new\_protected\_nopar:cx

```

2771 \__cs_tmp:w { gset_protected } { x }
2772 \__cs_tmp:w { gset_protected_nopar } { n }
2773 \__cs_tmp:w { gset_protected_nopar } { x }
2774 \__cs_tmp:w { new } { n }
2775 \__cs_tmp:w { new } { x }
2776 \__cs_tmp:w { new_nopar } { n }
2777 \__cs_tmp:w { new_nopar } { x }
2778 \__cs_tmp:w { new_protected } { n }
2779 \__cs_tmp:w { new_protected } { x }
2780 \__cs_tmp:w { new_protected_nopar } { n }
2781 \__cs_tmp:w { new_protected_nopar } { x }

```

(End definition for \cs\_set:Nn. This function is documented on page 13.)

## 5.17 Checking control sequence equality

**\cs\_if\_eq\_p:NN** Check if two control sequences are identical.

```

\cs_if_eq_p:cN 2782 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \cs_if_eq:NN #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
\cs_if_eq_p:Nc 2783 {
\cs_if_eq_p:cc 2784   \if_meaning:w #1#2
\cs_if_eq:NNTF 2785   \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
\cs_if_eq:cNTF 2786 }
\cs_if_eq:NcTF 2787 \cs_new:Npn \cs_if_eq_p:cN { \exp_args:Nc \cs_if_eq_p:NN }
\cs_if_eq:NcTF 2788 \cs_new:Npn \cs_if_eq:cNTF { \exp_args:Nc \cs_if_eq:NNTF }
\cs_if_eq:ccTF 2789 \cs_new:Npn \cs_if_eq:cNT { \exp_args:Nc \cs_if_eq:NNT }
\cs_if_eq:ccTF 2790 \cs_new:Npn \cs_if_eq:cNF { \exp_args:Nc \cs_if_eq:NNF }
\cs_if_eq:NcTF 2791 \cs_new:Npn \cs_if_eq_p:Nc { \exp_args:NNc \cs_if_eq_p:NN }
\cs_if_eq:NcTF 2792 \cs_new:Npn \cs_if_eq:NcTF { \exp_args:NNc \cs_if_eq:NNTF }
\cs_if_eq:NcTF 2793 \cs_new:Npn \cs_if_eq:NcT { \exp_args:NNc \cs_if_eq:NNT }
\cs_if_eq:NcTF 2794 \cs_new:Npn \cs_if_eq:NcF { \exp_args:NNc \cs_if_eq:NNF }
\cs_if_eq:pcc 2795 \cs_new:Npn \cs_if_eq_p:cc { \exp_args:Ncc \cs_if_eq_p:NN }
\cs_if_eq:ccTF 2796 \cs_new:Npn \cs_if_eq:ccTF { \exp_args:Ncc \cs_if_eq:NNTF }
\cs_if_eq:ccTF 2797 \cs_new:Npn \cs_if_eq:ccT { \exp_args:Ncc \cs_if_eq:NNT }
\cs_if_eq:ccTF 2798 \cs_new:Npn \cs_if_eq:ccF { \exp_args:Ncc \cs_if_eq:NNF }

```

(End definition for \cs\_if\_eq:NNTF. This function is documented on page 22.)

## 5.18 Diagnostic functions

```

2799 <@@=kernel>
\__kernel_chk_defined:NT Error if the variable #1 is not defined.
2800 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_chk_defined:NT #1#2
2801 {
2802   \cs_if_exist:NTF #1
2803   {#2}
2804   {
2805     \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { variable-not-defined }
2806     { \token_to_str:N #1 }
2807   }
2808 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_kernel\_chk\_defined:NT.)

Simply using the `\showthe` primitive does not allow for line-wrapping, so instead use `\tl_show:n` and `\tl_log:n` (defined in `l3tl` and that performs line-wrapping). This displays  $\sim\langle variable \rangle = \langle value \rangle$ . We expand the value before-hand as otherwise some integers (such as `\currentgrouplevel` or `\currentgrouptype`) altered by the line-wrapping code would show wrong values.

```

\__kernel_register_show:N
\__kernel_register_show:c
\__kernel_register_log:N
\__kernel_register_log:c
  \__kernel_register_show_aux:NN
  \__kernel_register_show_aux:nNN
2809 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_register_show:N
2810   { \__kernel_register_show_aux:NN \tl_show:n }
2811 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_register_show:c
2812   { \exp_args:Nc \__kernel_register_show:N }
2813 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_register_log:N
2814   { \__kernel_register_show_aux:NN \tl_log:n }
2815 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_register_log:c
2816   { \exp_args:Nc \__kernel_register_log:N }
2817 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_register_show_aux:NN #1#2
2818   {
2819     \__kernel_chk_defined:NT #2
2820     {
2821       \exp_args:No \__kernel_register_show_aux:nNN
2822       { \tex_the:D #2 } #2 #1
2823     }
2824   }
2825 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_register_show_aux:nNN #1#2#3
2826   { \exp_args:No #3 { \token_to_str:N #2 = #1 } }

```

(End definition for `\__kernel_register_show:N` and others.)

Some control sequences have a very long name or meaning. Thus, simply using TeX's primitive `\show` could lead to overlong lines. The output of this primitive is mimicked to some extent, then the re-built string is given to `\tl_show:n` or `\tl_log:n` for line-wrapping. We must expand the meaning before passing it to the wrapping code as otherwise we would wrongly see the definitions that are in place there. To get correct escape characters, set the `\escapechar` in a group; this also localizes the assignment performed by x-expansion. The `\cs_show:c` and `\cs_log:c` commands convert their argument to a control sequence within a group to avoid showing `\relax` for undefined control sequences.

```

\cs_show:N
\cs_show:c
\cs_log:N
\cs_log:c
\__kernel_show:NN
2827 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_show:N { \__kernel_show:NN \tl_show:n }
2828 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_show:c
2829   { \group_begin: \exp_args:NNc \group_end: \cs_show:N }
2830 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_log:N { \__kernel_show:NN \tl_log:n }
2831 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_log:c
2832   { \group_begin: \exp_args:NNc \group_end: \cs_log:N }
2833 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_show:NN #1#2
2834   {
2835     \group_begin:
2836       \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { '\ }
2837       \exp_args:NNx
2838       \group_end:
2839       #1 { \token_to_str:N #2 = \cs_meaning:N #2 }
2840   }

```

(End definition for `\cs_show:N`, `\cs_log:N`, and `\__kernel_show:NN`. These functions are documented on page 16.)

## 5.19 Decomposing a macro definition

`\cs_prefix_spec:N` We sometimes want to test if a control sequence can be expanded to reveal a hidden value.  
`\cs_argument_spec:N` However, we cannot just expand the macro blindly as it may have arguments and none  
`\cs_replacement_spec:N` might be present. Therefore we define these functions to pick either the prefix(es), the  
`\__kernel_prefix_arg_replacement:wN` argument specification, or the replacement text from a macro. All of this information is  
returned as characters with catcode 12. If the token in question isn't a macro, the token  
`\scan_stop:` is returned instead.

```

2841 \use:x
2842 {
2843   \exp_not:n { \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_prefix_arg_replacement:wN #1 }
2844   \tl_to_str:n { macro : } \exp_not:n { #2 -> #3 \q_stop #4 }
2845 }
2846 { #4 {#1} {#2} {#3} }
2847 \cs_new:Npn \cs_prefix_spec:N #1
2848 {
2849   \token_if_macro:NTF #1
2850   {
2851     \exp_after:wN \__kernel_prefix_arg_replacement:wN
2852     \token_to_meaning:N #1 \q_stop \use_i:nnn
2853   }
2854   { \scan_stop: }
2855 }
2856 \cs_new:Npn \cs_argument_spec:N #1
2857 {
2858   \token_if_macro:NTF #1
2859   {
2860     \exp_after:wN \__kernel_prefix_arg_replacement:wN
2861     \token_to_meaning:N #1 \q_stop \use_ii:nnn
2862   }
2863   { \scan_stop: }
2864 }
2865 \cs_new:Npn \cs_replacement_spec:N #1
2866 {
2867   \token_if_macro:NTF #1
2868   {
2869     \exp_after:wN \__kernel_prefix_arg_replacement:wN
2870     \token_to_meaning:N #1 \q_stop \use_iii:nnn
2871   }
2872   { \scan_stop: }
2873 }
```

(End definition for `\cs_prefix_spec:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 18.)

## 5.20 Doing nothing functions

`\prg_do_nothing:` This does not fit anywhere else!

```

2874 \cs_new:Npn \prg_do_nothing: { }
```

(End definition for `\prg_do_nothing:`. This function is documented on page 9.)

## 5.21 Breaking out of mapping functions

2875 `<@@=prg>`

`\prg_break_point:Nn` In inline mappings, the nesting level must be reset at the end of the mapping, even when the user decides to break out. This is done by putting the code that must be performed as an argument of `\__prg_break_point:Nn`. The breaking functions are then defined to jump to that point and perform the argument of `\__prg_break_point:Nn`, before the user's code (if any). There is a check that we close the correct loop, otherwise we continue breaking.

```
2876 \cs_new_eq:NN \prg_break_point:Nn \use_ii:nn
2877 \cs_new:Npn \prg_map_break:Nn #1#2#3 \prg_break_point:Nn #4#5
2878 {
2879   #5
2880   \if_meaning:w #1 #4
2881     \exp_after:wN \use_iii:nnn
2882   \fi:
2883   \prg_map_break:Nn #1 {#2}
2884 }
```

(End definition for `\prg_break_point:Nn` and `\prg_map_break:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 112.)

`\prg_break_point:` Very simple analogues of `\prg_break_point:Nn` and `\prg_map_break:Nn`, for use in fast short-term recursions which are not mappings, do not need to support nesting, and in `\prg_break:` which nothing has to be done at the end of the loop.

```
2885 \cs_new_eq:NN \prg_break_point: \prg_do_nothing:
2886 \cs_new:Npn \prg_break: #1 \prg_break_point: { }
2887 \cs_new:Npn \prg_break:n #1#2 \prg_break_point: {#1}
```

(End definition for `\prg_break_point:`, `\prg_break:`, and `\prg_break:n`. These functions are documented on page 113.)

## 5.22 Starting a paragraph

`\mode_leave_vertical:` The approach here is different to that used by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> or plain T<sub>E</sub>X, which unbox a void box to force horizontal mode. That inserts the `\everypar` tokens *before* the re-inserted unboxing tokens. The approach here uses either the `\quitvmode` primitive or the equivalent protected macro. In vertical mode, the `\indent` primitive is inserted: this will switch to horizontal mode and insert `\everypar` tokens and nothing else. Unlike the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> version, the availability of  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X means using a mode test can be done at for example the start of an `\halign`.

```
2888 \cs_new_protected:Npn \mode_leave_vertical:
2889 {
2890   \if_mode_vertical:
2891     \exp_after:wN \tex_indent:D
2892   \fi:
2893 }
```

(End definition for `\mode_leave_vertical:`. This function is documented on page 24.)

2894 `</initex | package>`



## 6 l3expan implementation

2895  $\langle *initex | package \rangle$

2896  $\langle @@=exp \rangle$

`\l__exp_internal_tl` The `\exp_` module has its private variable to temporarily store the result of `x`-type argument expansion. This is done to avoid interference with other functions using temporary variables.

*(End definition for \l\_\_exp\_internal\_tl.)*

`\exp_after:wN` These are defined in `l3basics`, as they are needed “early”. This is just a reminder of that  
`\exp_not:N` fact!

`\exp_not:n`

*(End definition for \exp\_after:wN, \exp\_not:N, and \exp\_not:n. These functions are documented on page 33.)*

### 6.1 General expansion

In this section a general mechanism for defining functions that handle arguments is defined. These general expansion functions are expandable unless `x` is used. (Any version of `x` is going to have to use one of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 names for `\cs_set:Npx` at some point, and so is never going to be expandable.)

The definition of expansion functions with this technique happens in section 6.8. In section 6.2 some common cases are coded by a more direct method for efficiency, typically using calls to `\exp_after:wN`.

`\l__exp_internal_tl` This scratch token list variable is defined in `l3basics`.

*(End definition for \l\_\_exp\_internal\_tl.)*

This code uses internal functions with names that start with `\::` to perform the expansions. All macros are `long` since the tokens undergoing expansion may be arbitrary user input.

An argument manipulator `\::\langle Z \rangle` always has signature `#1\:::#2#3` where `#1` holds the remaining argument manipulations to be performed, `\:::` serves as an end marker for the list of manipulations, `#2` is the carried over result of the previous expansion steps and `#3` is the argument about to be processed. One exception to this rule is `\::p`, which has to grab an argument delimited by a left brace.

`\__exp_arg_next:nnn` `#1` is the result of an expansion step, `#2` is the remaining argument manipulations and  
`\__exp_arg_next:Nnn` `#3` is the current result of the expansion chain. This auxiliary function moves `#1` back after `#3` in the input stream and checks if any expansion is left to be done by calling `#2`. In by far the most cases we need to add a set of braces to the result of an argument manipulation so it is more effective to do it directly here. Actually, so far only the `c` of the final argument manipulation variants does not require a set of braces.

2897 `\cs_new:Npn \__exp_arg_next:nnn #1#2#3 { #2 \::: { #3 {#1} } }`

2898 `\cs_new:Npn \__exp_arg_next:Nnn #1#2#3 { #2 \::: { #3 #1 } }`

*(End definition for \\_\_exp\_arg\_next:nnn and \\_\_exp\_arg\_next:Nnn.)*

`\:::` The end marker is just another name for the identity function.

2899 `\cs_new:Npn \::: #1 {#1}`

*(End definition for \:::. This function is documented on page 37.)*

**\::n** This function is used to skip an argument that doesn't need to be expanded.

```
2900 \cs_new:Npn \::n #1 \::: #2#3 { #1 \::: { #2 {#3} } }
```

(End definition for \::n. This function is documented on page 37.)

**\::N** This function is used to skip an argument that consists of a single token and doesn't need to be expanded.

```
2901 \cs_new:Npn \::N #1 \::: #2#3 { #1 \::: {#2#3} }
```

(End definition for \::N. This function is documented on page 37.)

**\::p** This function is used to skip an argument that is delimited by a left brace and doesn't need to be expanded. It is not wrapped in braces in the result.

```
2902 \cs_new:Npn \::p #1 \::: #2#3# { #1 \::: {#2#3} }
```

(End definition for \::p. This function is documented on page 37.)

**\::c** This function is used to skip an argument that is turned into a control sequence without expansion.

```
2903 \cs_new:Npn \::c #1 \::: #2#3
2904 { \exp_after:wN \__exp_arg_next:Nnn \cs:w #3 \cs_end: {#1} {#2} }
```

(End definition for \::c. This function is documented on page 37.)

**\::o** This function is used to expand an argument once.

```
2905 \cs_new:Npn \::o #1 \::: #2#3
2906 { \exp_after:wN \__exp_arg_next:nnn \exp_after:wN {#3} {#1} {#2} }
```

(End definition for \::o. This function is documented on page 37.)

**\::e** With the `\expanded` primitive available, just expand. Otherwise defer to `\exp_args:Ne` implemented later.

```
2907 \cs_if_exist:NTF \tex_expanded:D
2908 {
2909   \cs_new:Npn \::e #1 \::: #2#3
2910   { \tex_expanded:D { \exp_not:n { #1 \::: } { \exp_not:n {#2} {#3} } } }
2911 }
2912 {
2913   \cs_new:Npn \::e #1 \::: #2#3
2914   { \exp_args:Ne \__exp_arg_next:nnn {#3} {#1} {#2} }
2915 }
```

(End definition for \::e. This function is documented on page 37.)

**\::f** This function is used to expand a token list until the first unexpandable token is found. This is achieved through `\exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w` that expands everything in its way following it. This scanning procedure is terminated once the expansion hits something non-expandable (if that is a space it is removed). We introduce `\exp_stop_f:` to mark such an end-of-expansion marker. For example, f-expanding `\cs_set_eq:Nc \aaa { b \l_tmpa_tl b }` where `\l_tmpa_tl` contains the characters `lur` gives `\tex_let:D \aaa = \blurb` which then turns out to start with the non-expandable token `\tex_let:D`. Since the expansion of `\exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w` is empty, we wind up with a fully expanded list, only `TEX` has not tried to execute any of

the non-expandable tokens. This is what differentiates this function from the `x` argument type.

```

2916 \cs_new:Npn \::f #1 \::: #2#3
2917 {
2918   \exp_after:wN \__exp_arg_next:nnn
2919   \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #3 }
2920   {#1} {#2}
2921 }
2922 \use:nn { \cs_new_eq:NN \exp_stop_f: } { ~ }
```

(End definition for `\::f` and `\exp_stop_f:`. These functions are documented on page 37.)

**\::x** This function is used to expand an argument fully. We build in the expansion of `\__exp_arg_next:nnn`.

```

2923 \cs_new_protected:Npn \::x #1 \::: #2#3
2924 {
2925   \cs_set_nopar:Npx \l__exp_internal_tl
2926   { \exp_not:n { #1 \::: } { \exp_not:n {#2} {#3} } }
2927   \l__exp_internal_tl
2928 }
```

(End definition for `\::x`. This function is documented on page 37.)

**\::v** These functions return the value of a register, i.e., one of `tl`, `clist`, `int`, `skip`, `dim`, **\::V** `muskip`, or built-in TeX register. The `V` version expects a single token whereas `v` like `c` creates a cname from its argument given in braces and then evaluates it as if it was a `V`. The `\exp:w` sets off an expansion similar to an `f`-type expansion, which we terminate using `\exp_end:`. The argument is returned in braces.

```

2929 \cs_new:Npn \::V #1 \::: #2#3
2930 {
2931   \exp_after:wN \__exp_arg_next:nnn
2932   \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:N #3 }
2933   {#1} {#2}
2934 }
2935 \cs_new:Npn \::v #1 \::: #2#3
2936 {
2937   \exp_after:wN \__exp_arg_next:nnn
2938   \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:c {#3} }
2939   {#1} {#2}
2940 }
```

(End definition for `\::v` and `\::V`. These functions are documented on page 37.)

`\__exp_eval_register:N` This function evaluates a register. Now a register might exist as one of two things: A parameter-less macro or a built-in TeX register such as `\count`. For the TeX registers we have to utilize a `\the` whereas for the macros we merely have to expand them once. The trick is to find out when to use `\the` and when not to. What we want here is to find out whether the token expands to something else when hit with `\exp_after:wN`. The technique is to compare the meaning of the token in question when it has been prefixed with `\exp_not:N` and the token itself. If it is a macro, the prefixed `\exp_not:N` temporarily turns it into the primitive `\scan_stop:`.

```

2941 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_eval_register:N #1
2942 {
2943   \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \exp_not:N #1 #1
```

If the token was not a macro it may be a malformed variable from a `c` expansion in which case it is equal to the primitive `\scan_stop:`. In that case we throw an error. We could let `TeX` do it for us but that would result in the rather obscure

```
! You can't use '\relax' after \the.
```

which while quite true doesn't give many hints as to what actually went wrong. We provide something more sensible.

```
2944     \if_meaning:w \scan_stop: #1
2945     \__exp_eval_error_msg:w
2946     \fi:
```

The next bit requires some explanation. The function must be initiated by `\exp:w` and we want to terminate this expansion chain by inserting the `\exp_end:` token. However, we have to expand the register `#1` before we do that. If it is a `TeX` register, we need to execute the sequence `\exp_after:wN \exp_end: \tex_the:D #1` and if it is a macro we need to execute `\exp_after:wN \exp_end: #1`. We therefore issue the longer of the two sequences and if the register is a macro, we remove the `\tex_the:D`.

```
2947     \else:
2948     \exp_after:wN \use_i_ii:nnn
2949     \fi:
2950     \exp_after:wN \exp_end: \tex_the:D #1
2951   }
2952 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_eval_register:c #1
2953 { \exp_after:wN \__exp_eval_register:N \cs:w #1 \cs_end: }
```

Clean up nicely, then call the undefined control sequence. The result is an error message looking like this:

```
! Undefined control sequence.
<argument> \LaTeX3 error:
                               Erroneous variable used!
1.55 \tl_set:Nv \l_tmpa_tl {undefined_tl}

2954 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_eval_error_msg:w #1 \tex_the:D #2
2955 {
2956   \fi:
2957   \fi:
2958   \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel } { bad-variable } {#2}
2959   \exp_end:
2960 }
```

*(End definition for `\__exp_eval_register:N` and `\__exp_eval_error_msg:w`.)*

## 6.2 Hand-tuned definitions

One of the most important features of these functions is that they are fully expandable.

`\exp_args:Nc` In `l3basics`.

`\exp_args:cc` *(End definition for `\exp_args:Nc` and `\exp_args:cc`. These functions are documented on page 29.)*

`\exp_args:NNc` Here are the functions that turn their argument into csnames but are expandable.

`\exp_args:Ncc`

```

2961 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:NNc #1#2#3
2962 { \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN #2 \cs:w # 3\cs_end: }
2963 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:Ncc #1#2#3
2964 { \exp_after:wN #1 \cs:w #2 \exp_after:wN \cs_end: \cs:w #3 \cs_end: }
2965 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:Nccc #1#2#3#4
2966 {
2967   \exp_after:wN #1
2968   \cs:w #2 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
2969   \cs:w #3 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
2970   \cs:w #4 \cs_end:
2971 }
```

(End definition for `\exp_args:NNc`, `\exp_args:Ncc`, and `\exp_args:Nccc`. These functions are documented on page 31.)

`\exp_args:No` Those lovely runs of expansion!

`\exp_args:NNo`

```

2972 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:No #1#2 { \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN {#2} }
2973 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:NNo #1#2#3
2974 { \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN #2 \exp_after:wN {#3} }
2975 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:NNNo #1#2#3#4
2976 { \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN#2 \exp_after:wN #3 \exp_after:wN {#4} }
```

(End definition for `\exp_args:No`, `\exp_args:NNo`, and `\exp_args:NNNo`. These functions are documented on page 30.)

`\exp_args:Ne` When the `\expanded` primitive is available, use it. Otherwise use `\__exp_e:nn`, defined later, to fully expand tokens.

```

2977 \cs_if_exist:NTF \tex_expanded:D
2978 {
2979   \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:Ne #1#2
2980   { \exp_after:wN #1 \tex_expanded:D { {#2} } }
2981 }
2982 {
2983   \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:Ne #1#2
2984   {
2985     \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN
2986     { \exp:w \__exp_e:nn {#2} { } }
2987   }
2988 }
```

(End definition for `\exp_args:Ne`. This function is documented on page 30.)

`\exp_args:Nf`

`\exp_args:Nv`

`\exp_args:Nv`

```

2989 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:Nf #1#2
2990 { \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #2 } }
2991 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:Nv #1#2
2992 {
2993   \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN
2994   { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:c {#2} }
2995 }
2996 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:Nv #1#2
2997 {
2998   \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN
2999   { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:N #2 }
3000 }
```

(End definition for `\exp_args:Nf`, `\exp_args:Nv`, and `\exp_args:Nv`. These functions are documented on page 30.)

`\exp_args:NNV` Some more hand-tuned function with three arguments. If we forced that an `o` argument always has braces, we could implement `\exp_args:Nco` with less tokens and only two arguments.

```

3001 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:NNV #1#2#3
3002 {
3003   \exp_after:wN #1
3004   \exp_after:wN #2
3005   \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:N #3 }
3006 }
3007 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:NNv #1#2#3
3008 {
3009   \exp_after:wN #1
3010   \exp_after:wN #2
3011   \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:c {#3} }
3012 }
3013 \cs_if_exist:NTF \tex_expanded:D
3014 {
3015   \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:NNe #1#2#3
3016   {
3017     \exp_after:wN #1
3018     \exp_after:wN #2
3019     \tex_expanded:D { {#3} }
3020   }
3021 }
3022 { \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:NNe { \::N \::e \::: } }
3023 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:NNf #1#2#3
3024 {
3025   \exp_after:wN #1
3026   \exp_after:wN #2
3027   \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #3 }
3028 }
3029 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:Nco #1#2#3
3030 {
3031   \exp_after:wN #1
3032   \cs:w #2 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
3033   \exp_after:wN {#3}
3034 }
3035 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:NcV #1#2#3
3036 {
3037   \exp_after:wN #1
3038   \cs:w #2 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
3039   \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:N #3 }
3040 }
3041 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:Ncv #1#2#3
3042 {
3043   \exp_after:wN #1
3044   \cs:w #2 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
3045   \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:c {#3} }
3046 }
3047 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:Ncf #1#2#3
3048 {

```

```

3049     \exp_after:wN #1
3050     \cs:w #2 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
3051     \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #3 }
3052   }
3053 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:NVV #1#2#3
3054 {
3055     \exp_after:wN #1
3056     \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \exp_after:wN
3057         \__exp_eval_register:N \exp_after:wN #2 \exp_after:wN }
3058     \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:N #3 }
3059 }

```

(End definition for `\exp_args:NNV` and others. These functions are documented on page 31.)

`\exp_args:NNNV` A few more that we can hand-tune.

```

\exp_args:NcNc 3060 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:NNNV #1#2#3#4
\exp_args:NcNo 3061 {
\exp_args:Ncco 3062     \exp_after:wN #1
3063     \exp_after:wN #2
3064     \exp_after:wN #3
3065     \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:N #4 }
3066 }
3067 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:NcNc #1#2#3#4
3068 {
3069     \exp_after:wN #1
3070     \cs:w #2 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
3071     \exp_after:wN #3
3072     \cs:w #4 \cs_end:
3073 }
3074 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:NcNo #1#2#3#4
3075 {
3076     \exp_after:wN #1
3077     \cs:w #2 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
3078     \exp_after:wN #3
3079     \exp_after:wN {#4}
3080 }
3081 \cs_new:Npn \exp_args:Ncco #1#2#3#4
3082 {
3083     \exp_after:wN #1
3084     \cs:w #2 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
3085     \cs:w #3 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
3086     \exp_after:wN {#4}
3087 }

```

(End definition for `\exp_args:NNNV` and others. These functions are documented on page 32.)

`\exp_args:Nx`

```

3088 \cs_new_protected:Npn \exp_args:Nx #1#2
3089 { \use:x { \exp_not:N #1 {#2} } }

```

(End definition for `\exp_args:Nx`. This function is documented on page 31.)

### 6.3 Last-unbraced versions

There are a few places where the last argument needs to be available unbraced. First some helper macros.

```

\__exp_arg_last_unbraced:nn
\::o_unbraced
\::V_unbraced
\::v_unbraced
\::e_unbraced
\::f_unbraced
\::x_unbraced
3090 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_arg_last_unbraced:nn #1#2 { #2#1 }
3091 \cs_new:Npn \::o_unbraced \::: #1#2
3092 { \exp_after:wN \__exp_arg_last_unbraced:nn \exp_after:wN {#2} {#1} }
3093 \cs_new:Npn \::V_unbraced \::: #1#2
3094 {
3095   \exp_after:wN \__exp_arg_last_unbraced:nn
3096   \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:N #2 } {#1}
3097 }
3098 \cs_new:Npn \::v_unbraced \::: #1#2
3099 {
3100   \exp_after:wN \__exp_arg_last_unbraced:nn
3101   \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:c {#2} } {#1}
3102 }
3103 \cs_if_exist:NTF \tex_expanded:D
3104 {
3105   \cs_new:Npn \::e_unbraced \::: #1#2
3106   { \tex_expanded:D { \exp_not:n {#1} #2 } }
3107 }
3108 {
3109   \cs_new:Npn \::e_unbraced \::: #1#2
3110   { \exp:w \__exp_e:nn {#2} {#1} }
3111 }
3112 \cs_new:Npn \::f_unbraced \::: #1#2
3113 {
3114   \exp_after:wN \__exp_arg_last_unbraced:nn
3115   \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #2 } {#1}
3116 }
3117 \cs_new_protected:Npn \::x_unbraced \::: #1#2
3118 {
3119   \cs_set_nopar:Npx \l__exp_internal_tl { \exp_not:n {#1} #2 }
3120   \l__exp_internal_tl
3121 }

```

(End definition for `\__exp_arg_last_unbraced:nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 37.)

Now the business end: most of these are hand-tuned for speed, but the general system is in place.

```

\exp_last_unbraced:No
\exp_last_unbraced:Nv
\exp_last_unbraced:Nf
\exp_last_unbraced:NNo
\exp_last_unbraced:NNv
\exp_last_unbraced:NNf
\exp_last_unbraced:Nco
\exp_last_unbraced:NcV
\exp_last_unbraced:NNNo
\exp_last_unbraced:NNNV
\exp_last_unbraced:NNNf
\exp_last_unbraced:Nno
\exp_last_unbraced:Noo
\exp_last_unbraced:Nfo
\exp_last_unbraced:NnNo
\exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo
\exp_last_unbraced:NNNNf
\exp_last_unbraced:Nx
3122 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:No #1#2 { \exp_after:wN #1 #2 }
3123 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:Nv #1#2
3124 { \exp_after:wN #1 \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:N #2 }
3125 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:Nv #1#2
3126 { \exp_after:wN #1 \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:c {#2} }
3127 \cs_if_exist:NTF \tex_expanded:D
3128 {
3129   \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:Ne #1#2
3130   { \exp_after:wN #1 \tex_expanded:D {#2} }
3131 }
3132 { \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:Ne { \::e_unbraced \::: } }
3133 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:Nf #1#2

```



```

3134 { \exp_after:wN #1 \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #2 }
3135 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:NNo #1#2#3
3136 { \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN #2 #3 }
3137 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:NNV #1#2#3
3138 {
3139     \exp_after:wN #1
3140     \exp_after:wN #2
3141     \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:N #3
3142 }
3143 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:NNf #1#2#3
3144 {
3145     \exp_after:wN #1
3146     \exp_after:wN #2
3147     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #3
3148 }
3149 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:Nco #1#2#3
3150 { \exp_after:wN #1 \cs:w #2 \exp_after:wN \cs_end: #3 }
3151 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:NcV #1#2#3
3152 {
3153     \exp_after:wN #1
3154     \cs:w #2 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
3155     \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:N #3
3156 }
3157 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:NNNo #1#2#3#4
3158 { \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN #2 \exp_after:wN #3 #4 }
3159 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:NNNV #1#2#3#4
3160 {
3161     \exp_after:wN #1
3162     \exp_after:wN #2
3163     \exp_after:wN #3
3164     \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:N #4
3165 }
3166 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:NNNf #1#2#3#4
3167 {
3168     \exp_after:wN #1
3169     \exp_after:wN #2
3170     \exp_after:wN #3
3171     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #4
3172 }
3173 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:Nno { \::n \::o_unbraced \::: }
3174 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:Noo { \::o \::o_unbraced \::: }
3175 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:Nfo { \::f \::o_unbraced \::: }
3176 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:NnNo { \::n \::N \::o_unbraced \::: }
3177 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo #1#2#3#4#5
3178 { \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN #2 \exp_after:wN #3 \exp_after:wN #4 #5 }
3179 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNf #1#2#3#4#5
3180 {
3181     \exp_after:wN #1
3182     \exp_after:wN #2
3183     \exp_after:wN #3
3184     \exp_after:wN #4
3185     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #5
3186 }
3187 \cs_new_protected:Npn \exp_last_unbraced:Nx { \::x_unbraced \::: }

```

(End definition for `\exp_last_unbraced:No` and others. These functions are documented on page 33.)

If #2 is a single token then this can be implemented as

```
\cs_new:Npn \exp_last_two_unbraced:Noo #1 #2 #3
{ \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN #2 #3 }
```

However, for robustness this is not suitable. Instead, a bit of a shuffle is used to ensure that #2 can be multiple tokens.

```
3188 \cs_new:Npn \exp_last_two_unbraced:Noo #1#2#3
3189 { \exp_after:wN \__exp_last_two_unbraced:noN \exp_after:wN {#3} {#2} #1 }
3190 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_last_two_unbraced:noN #1#2#3
3191 { \exp_after:wN #3 #2 #1 }
```

(End definition for `\exp_last_two_unbraced:Noo` and `\__exp_last_two_unbraced:noN`. This function is documented on page 33.)

## 6.4 Preventing expansion

`\__kernel_exp_not:w` At the kernel level, we need the primitive behaviour to allow expansion *before* the brace group.

```
3192 \cs_new_eq:NN \__kernel_exp_not:w \tex_unexpanded:D
```

(End definition for `\__kernel_exp_not:w`.)

`\exp_not:c` All these except `\exp_not:c` call the kernel-internal `\__kernel_exp_not:w` namely `\tex_unexpanded:D`.

```
\exp_not:o \tex_unexpanded:D.
\exp_not:e 3193 \cs_new:Npn \exp_not:c #1 { \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N \cs:w #1 \cs_end: }
\exp_not:f 3194 \cs_new:Npn \exp_not:o #1 { \__kernel_exp_not:w \exp_after:wN {#1} }
\exp_not:V 3195 \cs_if_exist:NTF \tex_expanded:D
\exp_not:v 3196 {
3197   \cs_new:Npn \exp_not:e #1
3198   { \__kernel_exp_not:w \tex_expanded:D { {#1} } }
3199 }
3200 {
3201   \cs_new:Npn \exp_not:e
3202   { \__kernel_exp_not:w \exp_args:Ne \prg_do_nothing: }
3203 }
3204 \cs_new:Npn \exp_not:f #1
3205 { \__kernel_exp_not:w \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #1 } }
3206 \cs_new:Npn \exp_not:V #1
3207 {
3208   \__kernel_exp_not:w \exp_after:wN
3209   { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:N #1 }
3210 }
3211 \cs_new:Npn \exp_not:v #1
3212 {
3213   \__kernel_exp_not:w \exp_after:wN
3214   { \exp:w \__exp_eval_register:c {#1} }
3215 }
```

(End definition for `\exp_not:c` and others. These functions are documented on page 34.)

## 6.5 Controlled expansion

```
\exp:w
\exp_end:
\exp_end_continue_f:w
\exp_end_continue_f:nw
```

To trigger a sequence of “arbitrarily” many expansions we need a method to invoke T<sub>E</sub>X’s expansion mechanism in such a way that (a) we are able to stop it in a controlled manner and (b) the result of what triggered the expansion in the first place is null, i.e., that we do not get any unwanted side effects. There aren’t that many possibilities in T<sub>E</sub>X; in fact the one explained below might well be the only one (as normally the result of expansion is not null).

The trick here is to make use of the fact that `\tex_romannumeral:D` expands the tokens following it when looking for a number and that its expansion is null if that number turns out to be zero or negative. So we use that to start the expansion sequence: `\exp:w` is set equal to `\tex_romannumeral:D` in `l3basics`. To stop the expansion sequence in a controlled way all we need to provide is a constant integer zero as part of expanded tokens. As this is an integer constant it immediately stops `\tex_romannumeral:D`’s search for a number. Again, the definition of `\exp_end:` as the integer constant zero is in `l3basics`. (Note that according to our specification all tokens we expand initiated by `\exp:w` are supposed to be expandable (as well as their replacement text in the expansion) so we will not encounter a “number” that actually result in a roman numeral being generated. Or if we do then the programmer made a mistake.)

If on the other hand we want to stop the initial expansion sequence but continue with an `f`-type expansion we provide the alphabetic constant `’^^@` that also represents 0 but this time T<sub>E</sub>X’s syntax for a *⟨number⟩* continues searching for an optional space (and it continues expansion doing that) — see T<sub>E</sub>Xbook page 269 for details.

```
3216 \group_begin:
3217   \tex_catcode:D ‘^^@ = 13
3218   \cs_new_protected:Npn \exp_end_continue_f:w { ‘^^@ }
```

If the above definition ever appears outside its proper context the active character `^^@` will be executed so we turn this into an error. The test for existence covers the (unlikely) case that some other code has already defined `^^@`: this is true for example for `xmltex.tex`.

```
3219   \if_cs_exist:N ^^@
3220   \else:
3221     \cs_new:Npn ^^@
3222       { \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nn { kernel } { bad-exp-end-f } }
3223   \fi:
```

The same but grabbing an argument to remove spaces and braces.

```
3224   \cs_new:Npn \exp_end_continue_f:nw #1 { ‘^^@ #1 }
3225 \group_end:
```

*(End definition for `\exp:w` and others. These functions are documented on page 36.)*

## 6.6 Emulating e-type expansion

When the `\expanded` primitive is available it is used to implement `e`-type expansion; otherwise we emulate it.

```
3226 \cs_if_exist:NF \tex_expanded:D
3227 {
```

```
\__exp_e:nn
\__exp_e_end:nn
```

Repeatedly expand tokens, keeping track of fully-expanded tokens in the second argument to `\__exp_e:nn`; this function eventually calls `\__exp_e_end:nn` to leave `\exp_end:` in the input stream, followed by the result of the expansion. There are many special cases:

spaces, brace groups, `\noexpand`, `\unexpanded`, `\the`, `\primitive`. While we use brace tricks `\if_false: { \fi:`, the expansion of this function is always triggered by `\exp:w` so brace balance is eventually restored after that is hit with a single step of expansion. Otherwise we could not nest e-type expansions within each other.

```

3228 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e:nn #1
3229 {
3230   \if_false: { \fi:
3231     \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#1}
3232     { \__exp_e:N }
3233     {
3234       \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF {#1}
3235       { \__exp_e_group:n }
3236       {
3237         \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
3238         { \exp_after:wN \__exp_e_end:nn }
3239         { \exp_after:wN \__exp_e_space:nn }
3240         \exp_after:wN { \if_false: } \fi:
3241       }
3242     }
3243   #1
3244 }
3245 }
3246 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_end:nn #1#2 { \exp_end: #2 }

```

(End definition for `\__exp_e:nn` and `\__exp_e_end:nn`.)

`\__exp_e_space:nn` For an explicit space character, remove it by f-expansion and put it in the (future) output.

```

3247 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_space:nn #1#2
3248 { \exp_args:Nf \__exp_e:nn {#1} { #2 ~ } }

```

(End definition for `\__exp_e_space:nn`.)

`\__exp_e_group:n` For a group, expand its contents, wrap it in two pairs of braces, and call `\__exp_e_put:nn`. This function places the first item (the double-brace wrapped result) into the output. Importantly, `\tl_head:n` works even if the input contains quarks.

`\__exp_e_put:nn`  
`\__exp_e_put:nnn`

```

3249 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_group:n #1
3250 {
3251   \exp_after:wN \__exp_e_put:nn
3252   \exp_after:wN { \exp_after:wN { \exp_after:wN {
3253     \exp:w \if_false: } \fi: \__exp_e:nn {#1} { } } }
3254 }
3255 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_put:nn #1
3256 {
3257   \exp_args:NNo \exp_args:No \__exp_e_put:nnn
3258   { \tl_head:n {#1} } {#1}
3259 }
3260 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_put:nnn #1#2#3
3261 { \exp_args:No \__exp_e:nn { \use_none:n #2 } { #3 #1 } }

```

(End definition for `\__exp_e_group:n`, `\__exp_e_put:nn`, and `\__exp_e_put:nnn`.)

`\_exp_e:N` For an N-type token, call `\_exp_e:Nnn` with arguments the *⟨first token⟩*, the remain-  
`\_exp_e:Nnn` ing tokens to expand and what’s already been expanded. If the *⟨first token⟩* is non-  
`\_exp_e_protected:Nnn` expandable, including `\protected` (`\long` or not) macros, it is put in the result by  
`\_exp_e_expandable:Nnn` `\_exp_e_protected:Nnn`. The four special primitives `\unexpanded`, `\noexpand`, `\the`,  
`\primitive` are detected; otherwise the token is expanded by `\_exp_e_expandable:Nnn`.

```

3262 \cs_new:Npn \_exp_e:N #1
3263 {
3264   \exp_after:wN \_exp_e:Nnn
3265   \exp_after:wN #1
3266   \exp_after:wN { \if_false: } \fi:
3267 }
3268 \cs_new:Npn \_exp_e:Nnn #1
3269 {
3270   \if_case:w
3271     \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \exp_not:N #1 #1 1 ~ \fi:
3272     \token_if_protected_macro:NT #1 { 1 ~ }
3273     \token_if_protected_long_macro:NT #1 { 1 ~ }
3274     \if_meaning:w \exp_not:n #1 2 ~ \fi:
3275     \if_meaning:w \exp_not:N #1 3 ~ \fi:
3276     \if_meaning:w \tex_the:D #1 4 ~ \fi:
3277     \if_meaning:w \tex_primitive:D #1 5 ~ \fi:
3278     0 ~
3279     \exp_after:wN \_exp_e_expandable:Nnn
3280   \or: \exp_after:wN \_exp_e_protected:Nnn
3281   \or: \exp_after:wN \_exp_e_unexpanded:Nnn
3282   \or: \exp_after:wN \_exp_e_noexpand:Nnn
3283   \or: \exp_after:wN \_exp_e_the:Nnn
3284   \or: \exp_after:wN \_exp_e_primitive:Nnn
3285   \fi:
3286   #1
3287 }
3288 \cs_new:Npn \_exp_e_protected:Nnn #1#2#3
3289 { \_exp_e:nn {#2} { #3 #1 } }
3290 \cs_new:Npn \_exp_e_expandable:Nnn #1#2
3291 { \exp_args:No \_exp_e:nn { #1 #2 } }

```

(End definition for `\_exp_e:N` and others.)

`\_exp_e_primitive:Nnn` We don’t try hard to make sensible error recovery since the error recovery of `\tex_`  
`\_exp_e_primitive_aux:NNw` `primitive:D` when followed by something else than a primitive depends on the engine.  
`\_exp_e_primitive_aux:NNnn` The only valid case is when what follows is N-type. Then distinguish special primitives  
`\_exp_e_primitive_other:NNnn` `\unexpanded`, `\noexpand`, `\the`, `\primitive` from other primitives. In the “other” case,  
`\_exp_e_primitive_other_aux:nNNnn` the only reasonable way to check if the primitive that follows `\tex_primitive:D` is  
expandable is to expand and compare the before-expansion and after-expansion results.  
If they coincide then probably the primitive is non-expandable and should be put in the  
output together with `\tex_primitive:D` (one can cook up contrived counter-examples  
where the true `\expanded` would have an infinite loop), and otherwise one should continue  
expanding.

```

3292 \cs_new:Npn \_exp_e_primitive:Nnn #1#2
3293 {
3294   \if_false: { \fi:
3295   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#2}
3296     { \_exp_e_primitive_aux:NNw #1 }

```

```

3297         {
3298             \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel } { e-type }
3299             { Missing~primitive~name }
3300             \__exp_e_primitive_aux:NNw #1 \c_empty_tl
3301         }
3302     #2
3303 }
3304 }
3305 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_primitive_aux:NNw #1#2
3306 {
3307     \exp_after:wN \__exp_e_primitive_aux:NNnn
3308     \exp_after:wN #1
3309     \exp_after:wN #2
3310     \exp_after:wN { \if_false: } \fi:
3311 }
3312 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_primitive_aux:NNnn #1#2
3313 {
3314     \exp_args:Nf \str_case_e:nnTF { \cs_to_str:N #2 }
3315     {
3316         { unexpanded } { \__exp_e_unexpanded:NNn \exp_not:n }
3317         { noexpand } { \__exp_e_noexpand:NNn \exp_not:N }
3318         { the } { \__exp_e_the:NNn \tex_the:D }
3319         {
3320             \sys_if_engine_xetex:T { pdf }
3321             \sys_if_engine luatex:T { pdf }
3322             primitive
3323         } { \__exp_e_primitive:NNn #1 }
3324     }
3325     { \__exp_e_primitive_other:NNnn #1 #2 }
3326 }
3327 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_primitive_other:NNnn #1#2#3
3328 {
3329     \exp_args:No \__exp_e_primitive_other_aux:nNNnn
3330     { #1 #2 #3 }
3331     #1 #2 {#3}
3332 }
3333 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_primitive_other_aux:nNNnn #1#2#3#4#5
3334 {
3335     \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { #2 #3 #4 }
3336     { \__exp_e:nn {#4} { #5 #2 #3 } }
3337     { \__exp_e:nn {#1} {#5} }
3338 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_exp\_e\_primitive:NNn and others.)

\\_\_exp\_e\_noexpand:NNn The \noexpand primitive has no effect when followed by a token that is not N-type; otherwise \\_\_exp\_e\_put:nn can grab the next token and put it in the result unchanged.

```

3339 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_noexpand:NNn #1#2
3340 {
3341     \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#2}
3342     { \__exp_e_put:nn } { \__exp_e:nn } {#2}
3343 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_exp\_e\_noexpand:NNn.)

`\__exp_e_unexpanded:Nnn`  
`\__exp_e_unexpanded:nn`  
`\__exp_e_unexpanded:nN`  
`\__exp_e_unexpanded:N`

The `\unexpanded` primitive expands and ignores any space, `\scan_stop:`, or token affected by `\exp_not:N`, then expects a brace group. Since we only support brace-balanced token lists it is impossible to support the case where the argument of `\unexpanded` starts with an implicit brace. Even though we want to expand and ignore spaces we cannot blindly f-expand because tokens affected by `\exp_not:N` should be discarded without being expanded further.

As usual distinguish four cases: brace group (the normal case, where we just put the item in the result), space (just f-expand to remove the space), empty (an error), or N-type *<token>*. In the last case call `\__exp_e_unexpanded:nN` triggered by an f-expansion. Having a non-expandable *<token>* after `\unexpanded` is an error (we recover by passing `{}` to `\unexpanded`; this is different from T<sub>E</sub>X because the error recovery of `\unexpanded` changes the balance of braces), unless that *<token>* is `\scan_stop:` or a space (recall that we don't implement the case of an implicit begin-group token). An expandable *<token>* is instead expanded, unless it is `\noexpand`. The latter primitive can be followed by an expandable N-type token (removed), by a non-expandable one (kept and later causing an error), by a space (removed by f-expansion), or by a brace group or nothing (later causing an error).

```

3344 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_unexpanded:Nnn #1 { \__exp_e_unexpanded:nn }
3345 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_unexpanded:nn #1
3346 {
3347   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#1}
3348   {
3349     \exp_args:Nf \__exp_e_unexpanded:nn
3350     { \__exp_e_unexpanded:nN {#1} #1 }
3351   }
3352   {
3353     \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF {#1}
3354     { \__exp_e_put:nn }
3355     {
3356       \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
3357       {
3358         \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
3359         { kernel } { e-type }
3360         { \unexpanded missing~brace }
3361         \__exp_e_end:nn
3362       }
3363       { \exp_args:Nf \__exp_e_unexpanded:nn }
3364     }
3365   } {#1}
3366 }
3367 }
3368 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_unexpanded:nN #1#2
3369 {
3370   \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \exp_not:N #2 #2
3371   \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
3372   \else:
3373     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
3374   \fi:
3375   {
3376     \token_if_eq_catcode:NNTF #2 \c_space_token
3377     { \exp_stop_f: }
3378     {

```

```

3379         \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #2 \scan_stop:
3380         { \exp_stop_f: }
3381         {
3382             \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
3383             { kernel } { e-type }
3384             { \unexpanded missing-brace }
3385             { }
3386         }
3387     }
3388 }
3389 {
3390     \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #2 \exp_not:N
3391     {
3392         \exp_args:No \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nT { \use_none:n #1 }
3393         { \__exp_e_unexpanded:N }
3394     }
3395     { \exp_after:wN \exp_stop_f: #2 }
3396 }
3397 }
3398 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_unexpanded:N #1
3399 {
3400     \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \exp_not:N #1 #1 \else:
3401     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
3402     \fi:
3403     \exp_stop_f: #1
3404 }

```

(End definition for `\__exp_e_unexpanded:Nnn` and others.)

`\__exp_e_the:Nnn`  
`\__exp_e_the:N`  
`\__exp_e_the_toks_reg:N`

Finally implement `\the`. Followed by anything other than an N-type *<token>* this causes an error (we just let TeX make one), otherwise we test the *<token>*. If the *<token>* is expandable, expand it. Otherwise it could be any kind of register, or things like `\numexpr`, so there is no way to deal with all cases. Thankfully, only `\toks` data needs to be protected from expansion since everything else gives a string of characters. If the *<token>* is `\toks` we find a number and unpack using the `the_toks` functions. If it is a token register we unpack it in a brace group and call `\__exp_e_put:nn` to move it to the result. Otherwise we unpack and continue expanding (useless but safe) since it is basically impossible to have a handle on where the result of `\the` ends.

```

3405     \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_the:Nnn #1#2
3406     {
3407         \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#2}
3408         { \if_false: { \fi: \__exp_e_the:N #2 } }
3409         { \exp_args:No \__exp_e:nn { \tex_the:D #2 } }
3410     }
3411     \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_the:N #1
3412     {
3413         \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \exp_not:N #1 #1
3414         \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
3415         \else:
3416         \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
3417         \fi:
3418         {
3419             \if_meaning:w \tex_toks:D #1
3420             \exp_after:wN \__exp_e_the_toks:wnn \int_value:w

```



```

3421         \exp_after:wN \__exp_e_the_toks:n
3422         \exp_after:wN { \int_value:w \if_false: } \fi:
3423     \else:
3424         \__exp_e_if_toks_register:NTF #1
3425         { \exp_after:wN \__exp_e_the_toks_reg:N }
3426         {
3427             \exp_after:wN \__exp_e:nn \exp_after:wN {
3428                 \tex_the:D \if_false: } \fi:
3429         }
3430         \exp_after:wN #1
3431     \fi:
3432 }
3433 {
3434     \exp_after:wN \__exp_e_the:Nnn \exp_after:wN ?
3435     \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \if_false: } \fi:
3436     \exp_after:wN \exp_end: #1
3437 }
3438 }
3439 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_the_toks_reg:N #1
3440 {
3441     \exp_after:wN \__exp_e_put:nn \exp_after:wN {
3442         \exp_after:wN {
3443             \tex_the:D \if_false: } \fi: #1 }
3444 }

```

(End definition for `\__exp_e_the:Nnn`, `\__exp_e_the:N`, and `\__exp_e_the_toks_reg:N`.)

`\__exp_e_the_toks:wnn` The calling function has applied `\int_value:w` so we collect digits with `\__exp_e_the_toks:n` (which gets the token list as an argument) and `\__exp_e_the_toks:N` (which gets the first token in case it is N-type). The digits are themselves collected into an `\int_value:w` argument to `\__exp_e_the_toks:wnn`. Then that function unpacks the `\toks<number>` into the result. We include `?` because `\__exp_e_put:nnn` removes one item from its second argument. Note that our approach is rather crude: in cases like `\the\toks12~34` the first `\int_value:w` removes the space and we will incorrectly unpack the `\the\toks1234`.

```

3445     \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_the_toks:wnn #1; #2
3446     {
3447         \exp_args:No \__exp_e_put:nnn
3448         { \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D #1 } { ? #2 }
3449     }
3450 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_the_toks:n #1
3451 {
3452     \tl_if_head_is_N_type:NTF {#1}
3453     { \exp_after:wN \__exp_e_the_toks:N \if_false: { \fi: #1 } }
3454     { ; {#1} }
3455 }
3456 \cs_new:Npn \__exp_e_the_toks:N #1
3457 {
3458     \if_int_compare:w 10 < 9 \token_to_str:N #1 \exp_stop_f:
3459     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
3460 }
3461 \else:
3462     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
3463 \fi:
3464 {

```

```

3464         #1
3465         \exp_after:wN \__exp_e_the_toks:n
3466         \exp_after:wN { \if_false: } \fi:
3467     }
3468     {
3469         \exp_after:wN ;
3470         \exp_after:wN { \if_false: } \fi: #1
3471     }
3472 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_exp\_e\_the\_toks:wnn, \\_\_exp\_e\_the\_toks:n, and \\_\_exp\_e\_the\_toks:N.)

```

\__exp_e_if_toks_register:NTF We need to detect both \toks registers like \toks@ in LATEX 2ε and parameters such as
\__exp_e_the_XeTeXinterchartoks: \everypar, as the result of unpacking the register should not expand further. Registers
\__exp_e_the_errhelp: are found by \token_if_toks_register:NTF by inspecting the meaning. The list of
\__exp_e_the_everycr: parameters is finite so we just use a \cs_if_exist:cTF test to look up in a table. We
\__exp_e_the_everydisplay: abuse \cs_to_str:N's ability to remove a leading escape character whatever it is.
\__exp_e_the_everyeof: 3473 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__exp_e_if_toks_register:N #1 { TF }
\__exp_e_the_everyhbox: 3474 {
\__exp_e_the_everyjob: 3475     \token_if_toks_register:NTF #1 { \prg_return_true: }
\__exp_e_the_everymath: 3476     {
\__exp_e_the_everypar: 3477         \cs_if_exist:cTF
\__exp_e_the_everyvbox: 3478         {
\__exp_e_the_output: 3479             \__exp_e_the_
\__exp_e_the_pdfpageattr: 3480             \exp_after:wN \cs_to_str:N
\__exp_e_the_pdfpageresources: 3481             \token_to_meaning:N #1
\__exp_e_the_pdfpagesattr: 3482             :
\__exp_e_the_pdfpkmode: 3483             } { \prg_return_true: } { \prg_return_false: }
3484         }
3485     }
3486     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_XeTeXinterchartoks: ?
3487     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_errhelp: ?
3488     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_everycr: ?
3489     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_everydisplay: ?
3490     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_everyeof: ?
3491     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_everyhbox: ?
3492     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_everyjob: ?
3493     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_everymath: ?
3494     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_everypar: ?
3495     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_everyvbox: ?
3496     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_output: ?
3497     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_pdfpageattr: ?
3498     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_pdfpageresources: ?
3499     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_pdfpagesattr: ?
3500     \cs_new_eq:NN \__exp_e_the_pdfpkmode: ?

```

(End definition for \\_\_exp\_e\_if\_toks\_register:NTF and others.)

We are done emulating e-type argument expansion when \expanded is unavailable.

```

3501 }

```

## 6.7 Defining function variants

```

3502 (@@=cs)

```

```

\cs_generate_variant:Nn #1 : Base form of a function; e.g., \tl_set:Nn
\cs_generate_variant:cn

```

#2 : One or more variant argument specifiers; e.g., {Nx,c,cx}

After making sure that the base form exists, test whether it is protected or not and define `\_cs_tmp:w` as either `\cs_new:Npx` or `\cs_new_protected:Npx`, which is then used to define all the variants (except those involving x-expansion, always protected). Split up the original base function only once, to grab its name and signature. Then we wish to iterate through the comma list of variant argument specifiers, which we first convert to a string: the reason is explained later.

```

3503 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_generate_variant:Nn #1#2
3504 {
3505     \__cs_generate_variant:N #1
3506     \use:x
3507     {
3508         \__cs_generate_variant:nnNN
3509         \cs_split_function:N #1
3510         \exp_not:N #1
3511         \tl_to_str:n {#2} ,
3512         \exp_not:N \scan_stop: ,
3513         \exp_not:N \q_recursion_stop
3514     }
3515 }
3516 \cs_new_protected:Npn \cs_generate_variant:cn
3517 { \exp_args:Nc \cs_generate_variant:Nn }
```

(End definition for `\cs_generate_variant:Nn`. This function is documented on page 27.)

```

\__cs_generate_variant:N
\__cs_generate_variant:ww
\__cs_generate_variant:wwNw
```

The goal here is to pick up protected parent functions. There are four cases: the parent function can be a primitive or a macro, and can be expandable or not. For non-expandable primitives, all variants should be protected; skipping the `\else:` branch is safe because non-expandable primitives cannot be T<sub>E</sub>X conditionals.

The other case where variants should be protected is when the parent function is a protected macro: then `protected` appears in the meaning before the first occurrence of `macro`. The `ww` auxiliary removes everything in the meaning string after the first `ma`. We use `ma` rather than the full `macro` because the meaning of the `\firstmark` primitive (and four others) can contain an arbitrary string after a leading `firstmark:`. Then, look for `pr` in the part we extracted: no need to look for anything longer: the only strings we can have are an empty string, `\long_`, `\protected_`, `\protected\long_`, `\first`, `\top`, `\bot`, `\splittop`, or `\splitbot`, with `\` replaced by the appropriate escape character. If `pr` appears in the part before `ma`, the first `\q_mark` is taken as an argument of the `wwNw` auxiliary, and #3 is `\cs_new_protected:Npx`, otherwise it is `\cs_new:Npx`.

```

3518 \cs_new_protected:Npx \__cs_generate_variant:N #1
3519 {
3520     \exp_not:N \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N \if_meaning:w
3521     \exp_not:N \exp_not:N #1 #1
3522     \cs_set_eq:NN \exp_not:N \__cs_tmp:w \cs_new_protected:Npx
3523     \exp_not:N \else:
3524     \exp_not:N \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N \__cs_generate_variant:ww
3525     \exp_not:N \token_to_meaning:N #1 \tl_to_str:n { ma }
3526     \exp_not:N \q_mark
3527     \exp_not:N \q_mark \cs_new_protected:Npx
3528     \tl_to_str:n { pr }
3529     \exp_not:N \q_mark \cs_new:Npx
3530     \exp_not:N \q_stop
```

```

3531 \exp_not:N \fi:
3532 }
3533 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo
3534 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_variant:ww
3535 #1 { \tl_to_str:n { ma } } #2 \q_mark
3536 { \__cs_generate_variant:wwNw #1 }
3537 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo
3538 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_variant:wwNw
3539 #1 { \tl_to_str:n { pr } } #2 \q_mark #3 #4 \q_stop
3540 { \cs_set_eq:NN \__cs_tmp:w #3 }

```

(End definition for `\__cs_generate_variant:N`, `\__cs_generate_variant:ww`, and `\__cs_generate_variant:wwNw`.)

`\__cs_generate_variant:nnNN` #1 : Base name.  
#2 : Base signature.  
#3 : Boolean.  
#4 : Base function.

If the boolean is `\c_false_bool`, the base function has no colon and we abort with an error; otherwise, set off a loop through the desired variant forms. The original function is retained as #4 for efficiency.

```

3541 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_variant:nnNN #1#2#3#4
3542 {
3543   \if_meaning:w \c_false_bool #3
3544     \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { missing-colon }
3545     { \token_to_str:c {#1} }
3546     \exp_after:wN \use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w
3547     \fi:
3548     \__cs_generate_variant:Nnnw #4 {#1}{#2}
3549 }

```

(End definition for `\__cs_generate_variant:nnNN`.)

`\__cs_generate_variant:Nnnw` #1 : Base function.  
#2 : Base name.  
#3 : Base signature.  
#4 : Beginning of variant signature.

First check whether to terminate the loop over variant forms. Then, for each variant form, construct a new function name using the original base name, the variant signature consisting of  $l$  letters and the last  $k - l$  letters of the base signature (of length  $k$ ). For example, for a base function `\prop_put:Nnn` which needs a `cV` variant form, we want the new signature to be `cVn`.

There are further subtleties:

- In `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \foo:nnTF {xxTF}`, we must define `\foo:xxTF` using `\exp_args:Nxx`, rather than a hypothetical `\exp_args:NxxTF`. Thus, we wish to trim a common trailing part from the base signature and the variant signature.
- In `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \foo:on {ox}`, the function `\foo:ox` must be defined using `\exp_args:Nnx`, not `\exp_args:Nox`, to avoid double `o` expansion.
- Lastly, `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \foo:on {xn}` must trigger an error, because we do not have a means to replace `o`-expansion by `x`-expansion. More generally, we can only convert `N` to `c`, or convert `n` to `V`, `v`, `o`, `f`, `x`.

All this boils down to a few rules. Only `n` and `N`-type arguments can be replaced by `\cs_generate_variant:Nn`. Other argument types are allowed to be passed unchanged from the base form to the variant: in the process they are changed to `n` except for `N` and `p`-type arguments. A common trailing part is ignored.

We compare the base and variant signatures one character at a time within `x`-expansion. The result is given to `\__cs_generate_variant:wwNN` (defined later) in the form `<processed variant signature> \q_mark <errors> \q_stop <base function> <new function>`. If all went well, `<errors>` is empty; otherwise, it is a kernel error message and some clean-up code.

Note the space after `#3` and after the following brace group. Those are ignored by `TeX` when fetching the last argument for `\__cs_generate_variant_loop:nNwN`, but can be used as a delimiter for `\__cs_generate_variant_loop_end:nwwwNNnn`.

```

3550 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_variant:Nnnw #1#2#3#4 ,
3551 {
3552   \if_meaning:w \scan_stop: #4
3553   \exp_after:wN \use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w
3554   \fi:
3555   \use:x
3556   {
3557     \exp_not:N \__cs_generate_variant:wwNN
3558     \__cs_generate_variant_loop:nNwN { }
3559     #4
3560     \__cs_generate_variant_loop_end:nwwwNNnn
3561     \q_mark
3562     #3 ~
3563     { ~ { } } \fi: \__cs_generate_variant_loop_long:wNNnn } ~
3564     { }
3565     \q_stop
3566     \exp_not:N #1 {#2} {#4}
3567   }
3568   \__cs_generate_variant:Nnnw #1 {#2} {#3}
3569 }
```

(End definition for `\__cs_generate_variant:Nnnw`.)

<code>\__cs_generate_variant_loop:nNwN</code>	<b>#1</b> :	Last few consecutive letters common between the base and variant (more precisely,
<code>\__cs_generate_variant_loop_base:N</code>		<code>\__cs_generate_variant_same:N &lt;letter&gt;</code> for each letter).
<code>\__cs_generate_variant_loop_same:w</code>	<b>#2</b> :	Next variant letter.
<code>\__cs_generate_variant_loop_end:nwwwNNnn</code>	<b>#3</b> :	Remainder of variant form.
<code>\__cs_generate_variant_loop_long:wNNnn</code>	<b>#4</b> :	Next base letter.

The first argument is populated by `\__cs_generate_variant_loop_same:w` when a variant letter and a base letter match. It is flushed into the input stream whenever the two letters are different: if the loop ends before, the argument is dropped, which means that trailing common letters are ignored.

The case where the two letters are different is only allowed if the base is `N` and the variant is `c`, or when the base is `n` and the variant is `o`, `V`, `v`, `f` or `x`. Otherwise, call `\__cs_generate_variant_loop_invalid:NNwNNnn` to remove the end of the loop, get arguments at the end of the loop, and place an appropriate error message as a second argument of `\__cs_generate_variant:wwNN`. If the letters are distinct and the base letter is indeed `n` or `N`, leave in the input stream whatever argument `#1` was collected, and the next variant letter `#2`, then loop by calling `\__cs_generate_variant_loop:nNwN`.

The loop can stop in three ways.

- If the end of the variant form is encountered first, #2 is `\__cs_generate_variant_loop_end:nwwwNNnn` (expanded by the conditional `\if:w`), which inserts some tokens to end the conditional; grabs the *base name* as #7, the *variant signature* #8, the *next base letter* #1 and the part #3 of the base signature that wasn't read yet; and combines those into the *new function* to be defined.
- If the end of the base form is encountered first, #4 is `~{} \fi:` which ends the conditional (with an empty expansion), followed by `\__cs_generate_variant_loop_long:wNNnn`, which places an error as the second argument of `\__cs_generate_variant:wvNN`.
- The loop can be interrupted early if the requested expansion is unavailable, namely when the variant and base letters differ and the base is not the right one (n or N to support the variant). In that case too an error is placed as the second argument of `\__cs_generate_variant:wvNN`.

Note that if the variant form has the same length as the base form, #2 is as described in the first point, and #4 as described in the second point above. The `\__cs_generate_variant_loop_end:nwwwNNnn` breaking function takes the empty brace group in #4 as its first argument: this empty brace group produces the correct signature for the full variant.

```

3570 \cs_new:Npn \__cs_generate_variant_loop:nNwN #1#2#3 \q_mark #4
3571 {
3572   \if:w #2 #4
3573     \exp_after:wN \__cs_generate_variant_loop_same:w
3574   \else:
3575     \if:w #4 \__cs_generate_variant_loop_base:N #2 \else:
3576       \if:w 0
3577         \if:w N #4 \else: \if:w n #4 \else: 1 \fi: \fi:
3578         \if:w \scan_stop: \__cs_generate_variant_loop_base:N #2 1 \fi:
3579         0
3580         \__cs_generate_variant_loop_special:NNwNNnn #4#2
3581       \else:
3582         \__cs_generate_variant_loop_invalid:NNwNNnn #4#2
3583       \fi:
3584     \fi:
3585   \fi:
3586   #1
3587   \prg_do_nothing:
3588   #2
3589   \__cs_generate_variant_loop:nNwN { } #3 \q_mark
3590 }
3591 \cs_new:Npn \__cs_generate_variant_loop_base:N #1
3592 {
3593   \if:w c #1 N \else:
3594     \if:w o #1 n \else:
3595       \if:w V #1 n \else:
3596         \if:w v #1 n \else:
3597           \if:w f #1 n \else:
3598             \if:w e #1 n \else:
3599               \if:w x #1 n \else:
3600                 \if:w n #1 n \else:
3601                   \if:w N #1 N \else:

```

```

3602             \scan_stop:
3603             \fi:
3604             \fi:
3605             \fi:
3606             \fi:
3607             \fi:
3608             \fi:
3609             \fi:
3610             \fi:
3611             \fi:
3612     }
3613 \cs_new:Npn \__cs_generate_variant_loop_same:w
3614     #1 \prg_do_nothing: #2#3#4
3615     { #3 { #1 \__cs_generate_variant_same:N #2 } }
3616 \cs_new:Npn \__cs_generate_variant_loop_end:nwwwNNnn
3617     #1#2 \q_mark #3 ~ #4 \q_stop #5#6#7#8
3618     {
3619         \scan_stop: \scan_stop: \fi:
3620         \exp_not:N \q_mark
3621         \exp_not:N \q_stop
3622         \exp_not:N #6
3623         \exp_not:c { #7 : #8 #1 #3 }
3624     }
3625 \cs_new:Npn \__cs_generate_variant_loop_long:wNNnn #1 \q_stop #2#3#4#5
3626     {
3627         \exp_not:n
3628         {
3629             \q_mark
3630             \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { kernel } { variant-too-long }
3631             {#5} { \token_to_str:N #3 }
3632             \use_none:nnn
3633             \q_stop
3634             #3
3635             #3
3636         }
3637     }
3638 \cs_new:Npn \__cs_generate_variant_loop_invalid:NNwNNnn
3639     #1#2 \fi: \fi: \fi: #3 \q_stop #4#5#6#7
3640     {
3641         \fi: \fi: \fi:
3642         \exp_not:n
3643         {
3644             \q_mark
3645             \__kernel_msg_error:nxxxx { kernel } { invalid-variant }
3646             {#7} { \token_to_str:N #5 } {#1} {#2}
3647             \use_none:nnn
3648             \q_stop
3649             #5
3650             #5
3651         }
3652     }
3653 \cs_new:Npn \__cs_generate_variant_loop_special:NNwNNnn
3654     #1#2#3 \q_stop #4#5#6#7
3655     {

```

```

3656     #3 \q_stop #4 #5 {#6} {#7}
3657     \exp_not:n
3658     {
3659         \__kernel_msg_error:nxxxxx
3660         { kernel } { deprecated-variant }
3661         {#7} { \token_to_str:N #5 } {#1} {#2}
3662     }
3663 }

```

(End definition for `\__cs_generate_variant_loop:nNwN` and others.)

`\__cs_generate_variant_same:N` When the base and variant letters are identical, don't do any expansion. For most argument types, we can use the `n`-type no-expansion, but the `N` and `p` types require a slightly different behaviour with respect to braces. For `V`-type this function could output `N` to avoid adding useless braces but that is not a problem.

```

3664 \cs_new:Npn \__cs_generate_variant_same:N #1
3665 {
3666     \if:w N #1 #1 \else:
3667     \if:w p #1 #1 \else:
3668     \token_to_str:N n
3669     \if:w n #1 \else:
3670     \__cs_generate_variant_loop_special:NNwNnn #1#1
3671     \fi:
3672     \fi:
3673     \fi:
3674 }

```

(End definition for `\__cs_generate_variant_same:N`.)

`\__cs_generate_variant:wwNN` If the variant form has already been defined, log its existence (provided `log-functions` is active). Otherwise, make sure that the `\exp_args:N #3` form is defined, and if it contains `x`, change `\__cs_tmp:w` locally to `\cs_new_protected:Npx`. Then define the variant by combining the `\exp_args:N #3` variant and the base function.

```

3675 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_variant:wwNN
3676 #1 \q_mark #2 \q_stop #3#4
3677 {
3678     #2
3679     \cs_if_free:NT #4
3680     {
3681         \group_begin:
3682         \__cs_generate_internal_variant:n {#1}
3683         \__cs_tmp:w #4 { \exp_not:c { exp_args:N #1 } \exp_not:N #3 }
3684         \group_end:
3685     }
3686 }

```

(End definition for `\__cs_generate_variant:wwNN`.)

`\__cs_generate_internal_variant:n` First test for the presence of `x` (this is where working with strings makes our lives easier), as the result should be protected, and the next variant to be defined using that internal variant should be protected (done by setting `\__cs_tmp:w`). Then call `\__cs_generate_internal_variant:NNn` with arguments `\cs_new_protected:cpn \use:x` (for protected) or `\cs_new:cpn \tex_expanded:D` (expandable) and the signature. If `p`



appears in the signature, or if the function to be defined is expandable and the primitive `\expanded` is not available, call some fall-back code that just puts the appropriate `\::` commands. Otherwise, call `\_cs_generate_internal_one_go:NNn` to construct the `\exp_args:N...` function as a macro taking up to 9 arguments and expanding them using `\use:x` or `\tex_expanded:D`.

```

3687 \cs_new_protected:Npx \_cs_generate_internal_variant:n #1
3688 {
3689   \exp_not:N \_cs_generate_internal_variant:wwnNwn
3690   #1 \exp_not:N \q_mark
3691   { \cs_set_eq:NN \exp_not:N \_cs_tmp:w \cs_new_protected:Npx }
3692   \cs_new_protected:cpn
3693   \use:x
3694   \token_to_str:N x \exp_not:N \q_mark
3695   { }
3696   \cs_new:cpn
3697   \exp_not:N \tex_expanded:D
3698   \exp_not:N \q_stop
3699   {#1}
3700 }
3701 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo
3702 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cs_generate_internal_variant:wwnNwn #1
3703 { \token_to_str:N x } #2 \q_mark #3#4#5#6 \q_stop #7
3704 {
3705   #3
3706   \cs_if_free:cT { exp_args:N #7 }
3707   { \_cs_generate_internal_variant:NNn #4 #5 {#7} }
3708 }
3709 \cs_set_protected:Npn \_cs_tmp:w #1
3710 {
3711   \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cs_generate_internal_variant:NNn ##1##2##3
3712   {
3713     \_cs_generate_internal_test:Nw ##2 ##3
3714     \q_mark
3715     {
3716       \use:x
3717       {
3718         ##1 { exp_args:N ##3 }
3719         { \_cs_generate_internal_variant_loop:n ##3 { : \use_i:nn } }
3720       }
3721     }
3722     #1
3723     \q_mark
3724     { \exp_not:n { \_cs_generate_internal_one_go:NNn ##1 ##2 {##3} } }
3725     \q_stop
3726   }
3727   \cs_new_protected:Npn \_cs_generate_internal_test_aux:w
3728   ##1 #1 ##2 \q_mark ##3 ##4 \q_stop {##3}
3729   \cs_if_exist:NTF \tex_expanded:D
3730   {
3731     \cs_new_eq:NN \_cs_generate_internal_test:Nw
3732     \_cs_generate_internal_test_aux:w
3733   }
3734   {

```

```

3735 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_internal_test:Nw ##1
3736 {
3737   \if_meaning:w \tex_expanded:D ##1
3738     \exp_after:wN \__cs_generate_internal_test_aux:w
3739     \exp_after:wN #1
3740   \else:
3741     \exp_after:wN \__cs_generate_internal_test_aux:w
3742   \fi:
3743 }
3744 }
3745 }
3746 \exp_args:No \__cs_tmp:w { \token_to_str:N p }
3747 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_internal_one_go:NNn #1#2#3
3748 {
3749   \__cs_generate_internal_loop:nwnnw
3750   { \exp_not:N ##1 } 1 . { } { }
3751   #3 { ? \__cs_generate_internal_end:w } X ;
3752   23456789 { ? \__cs_generate_internal_long:w } ;
3753   #1 #2 {#3}
3754 }
3755 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_internal_loop:nwnnw #1#2 . #3#4#5#6 ; #7
3756 {
3757   \use_none:n #5
3758   \use_none:n #7
3759   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { __cs_generate_internal_#5:NN }
3760   { \__cs_generate_internal_other:NN }
3761   #5 #7
3762   #7 .
3763   { #3 #1 } { #4 ## #2 }
3764   #6 ;
3765 }
3766 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_internal_N:NN #1#2
3767 { \__cs_generate_internal_loop:nwnnw { \exp_not:N ###2 } }
3768 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_internal_c:NN #1#2
3769 { \exp_args:No \__cs_generate_internal_loop:nwnnw { \exp_not:c {###2} } }
3770 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_internal_n:NN #1#2
3771 { \__cs_generate_internal_loop:nwnnw { { \exp_not:n {###2} } } }
3772 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_internal_x:NN #1#2
3773 { \__cs_generate_internal_loop:nwnnw { {###2} } }
3774 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_internal_other:NN #1#2
3775 {
3776   \exp_args:No \__cs_generate_internal_loop:nwnnw
3777   {
3778     \exp_after:wN
3779     {
3780       \exp:w \exp_args:NNc \exp_after:wN \exp_end:
3781       { exp_not:#1 } {###2}
3782     }
3783   }
3784 }
3785 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_internal_end:w #1 . #2#3#4 ; #5 ; #6#7#8
3786 { #6 { exp_args:N #8 } #3 { #7 {#2} } }
3787 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_internal_long:w #1 N #2#3 . #4#5#6#
3788 {

```

```

3789 \exp_args:Nx \__cs_generate_internal_long:nnnNnn
3790 { \__cs_generate_internal_variant_loop:n #2 #6 { : \use_i:nn } }
3791 {#4} {#5}
3792 }
3793 \cs_new:Npn \__cs_generate_internal_long:nnnNnn #1#2#3#4 ; ; #5#6#7
3794 { #5 { exp_args:N #7 } #3 { #6 { \exp_not:n {#1} {#2} } } }

```

This command grabs char by char outputting \::#1 (not expanded further). We avoid tests by putting a trailing : \use\_i:nn, which leaves \cs\_end: and removes the looping macro. The colon is in fact also turned into \::: so that the required structure for \exp\_args:N... commands is correctly terminated.

```

3795 \cs_new:Npn \__cs_generate_internal_variant_loop:n #1
3796 {
3797   \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N \cs:w :: #1 \cs_end:
3798   \__cs_generate_internal_variant_loop:n
3799 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_variant:n and \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_variant\_loop:n.)

```

\prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn
\__cs_generate_variant:nnNnn
  \__cs_generate_variant:w
  \__cs_generate_variant:n
    \__cs_generate_variant_p_form:nnn
    \__cs_generate_variant_T_form:nnn
    \__cs_generate_variant_F_form:nnn
    \__cs_generate_variant_TF_form:nnn
3800 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn #1
3801 {
3802   \use:x
3803   {
3804     \__cs_generate_variant:nnNnn
3805     \cs_split_function:N #1
3806   }
3807 }
3808 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_variant:nnNnn #1#2#3#4#5
3809 {
3810   \if_meaning:w \c_false_bool #3
3811     \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { missing-colon }
3812     { \token_to_str:c {#1} }
3813     \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw
3814   \fi:
3815   \exp_after:wN \__cs_generate_variant:w
3816   \tl_to_str:n {#5} , \scan_stop: , \q_recursion_stop
3817   \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w \q_mark {#1} {#2} {#4} \q_stop
3818 }
3819 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_variant:w
3820 #1 , #2 \q_mark #3#4#5
3821 {
3822   \if_meaning:w \scan_stop: #1 \scan_stop:
3823     \if_meaning:w \q_nil #1 \q_nil
3824     \use_i:nnn
3825   \fi:
3826   \exp_after:wN \use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w
3827   \else:
3828     \cs_if_exist_use:ctF { __cs_generate_variant_#1_form:nnn }
3829     { {#3} {#4} {#5} }
3830     {
3831       \__kernel_msg_error:nnxx
3832       { kernel } { conditional-form-unknown }
3833       {#1} { \token_to_str:c { #3 : #4 } }

```

```

3834     }
3835     \fi:
3836     \__cs_generate_variant:w #2 \q_mark {#3} {#4} {#5}
3837 }
3838 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_variant_p_form:nnn #1#2
3839 { \cs_generate_variant:cn { #1 _p : #2 } }
3840 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_variant_T_form:nnn #1#2
3841 { \cs_generate_variant:cn { #1 : #2 T } }
3842 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_variant_F_form:nnn #1#2
3843 { \cs_generate_variant:cn { #1 : #2 F } }
3844 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__cs_generate_variant_TF_form:nnn #1#2
3845 { \cs_generate_variant:cn { #1 : #2 TF } }

```

(End definition for `\prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn` and others. This function is documented on page 106.)

`\exp_args_generate:n` This function is not used in the kernel hence we can use functions that are defined in later modules. It also does not need to be fast so use inline mappings. For each requested variant we check that there are no characters besides `NnpcofVvx`, in particular that there are no spaces. Then we just call the internal function.

```

3846 \cs_new_protected:Npn \exp_args_generate:n #1
3847 {
3848     \exp_args:No \clist_map_inline:nn { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
3849     {
3850         \str_map_inline:nn {##1}
3851         {
3852             \str_if_in:nnF { NnpcofVvx } {####1}
3853             {
3854                 \__kernel_msg_error:nnnn { kernel } { invalid-exp-args }
3855                 {####1} {##1}
3856                 \str_map_break:n { \use_none:nn }
3857             }
3858         }
3859         \__cs_generate_internal_variant:n {##1}
3860     }
3861 }

```

(End definition for `\exp_args_generate:n`. This function is documented on page 258.)

## 6.8 Definitions with the automated technique

Some of these could be done more efficiently, but the complexity of coding then becomes an issue. Notice that the auto-generated functions actually take no arguments themselves.

`\exp_args:Nnc` Here are the actual function definitions, using the helper functions above. The group is used because `\__cs_generate_internal_variant:n` redefines `\__cs_tmp:w` locally.

```

3862 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__cs_tmp:w #1
3863 {
3864     \group_begin:
3865     \exp_args:No \__cs_generate_internal_variant:n
3866     { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
3867     \group_end:
3868 }
3869 \__cs_tmp:w { nc }

```

`\exp_args:Nno`  
`\exp_args:NnV`  
`\exp_args:Nnv`  
`\exp_args:Nne`  
`\exp_args:Nnf`  
`\exp_args:Noc`  
`\exp_args:Noo`  
`\exp_args:Nof`  
`\exp_args:NVo`  
`\exp_args:Nfo`  
`\exp_args:Nff`  
`\exp_args:NNx`  
`\exp_args:Ncx`  
`\exp_args:Nnx`  
`\exp_args:Nox`  
`\exp_args:Nxo`  
`\exp_args:Nxx`

```

3870 \__cs_tmp:w { no }
3871 \__cs_tmp:w { nV }
3872 \__cs_tmp:w { nv }
3873 \__cs_tmp:w { ne }
3874 \__cs_tmp:w { nf }
3875 \__cs_tmp:w { oc }
3876 \__cs_tmp:w { oo }
3877 \__cs_tmp:w { of }
3878 \__cs_tmp:w { Vo }
3879 \__cs_tmp:w { fo }
3880 \__cs_tmp:w { ff }
3881 \__cs_tmp:w { Nx }
3882 \__cs_tmp:w { cx }
3883 \__cs_tmp:w { nx }
3884 \__cs_tmp:w { ox }
3885 \__cs_tmp:w { xo }
3886 \__cs_tmp:w { xx }

```

(End definition for `\exp_args:Nnc` and others. These functions are documented on page 31.)

```

\exp_args:NNcf
\exp_args:NNno
\exp_args:NNnV
\exp_args:NNoo
\exp_args:NNVV
\exp_args:Ncno
\exp_args:NcnV
\exp_args:Ncoo
\exp_args:NcVV
\exp_args:Nnnc
\exp_args:Nnno
\exp_args:Nnnf
\exp_args:Nnff
\exp_args:Nooo
\exp_args:Noof
\exp_args:Nffo
\exp_args:NNNx
\exp_args:NNnx
\exp_args:NNox
\exp_args:Nccx
\exp_args:Ncnx
\exp_args:Nnnx
\exp_args:Nnox
\exp_args:Noox

```

```

3887 \__cs_tmp:w { Ncf }
3888 \__cs_tmp:w { Nno }
3889 \__cs_tmp:w { NnV }
3890 \__cs_tmp:w { Noo }
3891 \__cs_tmp:w { NVV }
3892 \__cs_tmp:w { cno }
3893 \__cs_tmp:w { cnV }
3894 \__cs_tmp:w { coo }
3895 \__cs_tmp:w { cVV }
3896 \__cs_tmp:w { nnc }
3897 \__cs_tmp:w { nno }
3898 \__cs_tmp:w { nnf }
3899 \__cs_tmp:w { nff }
3900 \__cs_tmp:w { ooo }
3901 \__cs_tmp:w { oof }
3902 \__cs_tmp:w { ffo }
3903 \__cs_tmp:w { NNx }
3904 \__cs_tmp:w { Nnx }
3905 \__cs_tmp:w { Nox }
3906 \__cs_tmp:w { nnx }
3907 \__cs_tmp:w { nox }
3908 \__cs_tmp:w { ccx }
3909 \__cs_tmp:w { cnx }
3910 \__cs_tmp:w { oox }

```

(End definition for `\exp_args:NNcf` and others. These functions are documented on page 32.)

```

3911 </initex | package>

```

## 7 l3tl implementation

```

3912 <*initex | package>
3913 <@@=tl>

```

A token list variable is a  $\text{\TeX}$  macro that holds tokens. By using the  $\varepsilon\text{-TeX}$  primitive  $\text{\unexpanded}$  inside a  $\text{\TeX}$   $\text{\edef}$  it is possible to store any tokens, including  $\#$ , in this way.

## 7.1 Functions

$\text{\tl\_new:N}$  Creating new token list variables is a case of checking for an existing definition and doing the definition.

```
\tl\_new:c
3914 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \tl\_new:N #1
3915 {
3916   \__kernel\_chk\_if\_free\_cs:N #1
3917   \cs\_gset\_eq:NN #1 \c\_empty\_tl
3918 }
3919 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \tl\_new:N { c }
```

(End definition for  $\text{\tl\_new:N}$ . This function is documented on page 38.)

$\text{\tl\_const:Nn}$  Constants are also easy to generate.

```
\tl\_const:Nx
\tl\_const:cn
\tl\_const:cx
3920 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \tl\_const:Nn #1#2
3921 {
3922   \__kernel\_chk\_if\_free\_cs:N #1
3923   \cs\_gset\_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp\_not:n {#2} }
3924 }
3925 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \tl\_const:Nx #1#2
3926 {
3927   \__kernel\_chk\_if\_free\_cs:N #1
3928   \cs\_gset\_nopar:Npx #1 {#2}
3929 }
3930 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \tl\_const:Nn { c }
3931 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \tl\_const:Nx { c }
```

(End definition for  $\text{\tl\_const:Nn}$ . This function is documented on page 38.)

$\text{\tl\_clear:N}$  Clearing a token list variable means setting it to an empty value. Error checking is sorted out by the parent function.

```
\tl\_clear:c
\tl\_gclear:N
\tl\_gclear:c
3932 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \tl\_clear:N #1
3933 { \tl\_set\_eq:NN #1 \c\_empty\_tl }
3934 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \tl\_gclear:N #1
3935 { \tl\_gset\_eq:NN #1 \c\_empty\_tl }
3936 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \tl\_clear:N { c }
3937 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \tl\_gclear:N { c }
```

(End definition for  $\text{\tl\_clear:N}$  and  $\text{\tl\_gclear:N}$ . These functions are documented on page 38.)

$\text{\tl\_clear\_new:N}$  Clearing a token list variable means setting it to an empty value. Error checking is sorted out by the parent function.

```
\tl\_clear\_new:c
\tl\_gclear\_new:N
\tl\_gclear\_new:c
3938 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \tl\_clear\_new:N #1
3939 { \tl\_if\_exist:NTF #1 { \tl\_clear:N #1 } { \tl\_new:N #1 } }
3940 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \tl\_gclear\_new:N #1
3941 { \tl\_if\_exist:NTF #1 { \tl\_gclear:N #1 } { \tl\_new:N #1 } }
3942 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \tl\_clear\_new:N { c }
3943 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \tl\_gclear\_new:N { c }
```

(End definition for  $\text{\tl\_clear\_new:N}$  and  $\text{\tl\_gclear\_new:N}$ . These functions are documented on page 39.)

**\tl\_set\_eq:NN** For setting token list variables equal to each other. To allow for patching, the arguments have to be explicit.

**\tl\_set\_eq:Nc**

**\tl\_set\_eq:cN** 3944 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \tl\_set\_eq:NN #1#2 { \cs\_set\_eq:NN #1 #2 }

**\tl\_set\_eq:cc** 3945 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \tl\_gset\_eq:NN #1#2 { \cs\_gset\_eq:NN #1 #2 }

**\tl\_gset\_eq:NN** 3946 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \tl\_set\_eq:NN { cN, Nc, cc }

**\tl\_gset\_eq:Nc** 3947 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \tl\_gset\_eq:NN { cN, Nc, cc }

**\tl\_gset\_eq:cN** (End definition for \tl\_set\_eq:NN and \tl\_gset\_eq:NN. These functions are documented on page 39.)

**\tl\_gset\_eq:cc**

**\tl\_concat:NNN** Concatenating token lists is easy. When checking is turned on, all three arguments must be checked: a token list #2 or #3 equal to \scan\_stop: would lead to problems later on.

**\tl\_concat:ccc**

**\tl\_gconcat:NNN** 3948 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \tl\_concat:NNN #1#2#3

**\tl\_gconcat:ccc** 3949 { \tl\_set:Nx #1 { \exp\_not:o {#2} \exp\_not:o {#3} } }

3950 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \tl\_gconcat:NNN #1#2#3

3951 { \tl\_gset:Nx #1 { \exp\_not:o {#2} \exp\_not:o {#3} } }

3952 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \tl\_concat:NNN { ccc }

3953 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \tl\_gconcat:NNN { ccc }

(End definition for \tl\_concat:NNN and \tl\_gconcat:NNN. These functions are documented on page 39.)

**\tl\_if\_exist\_p:N** Copies of the cs functions defined in l3basics.

**\tl\_if\_exist\_p:c** 3954 \prg\_new\_eq\_conditional:NNn \tl\_if\_exist:N \cs\_if\_exist:N { TF , T , F , p }

**\tl\_if\_exist:N $\underline{TF}$**  3955 \prg\_new\_eq\_conditional:NNn \tl\_if\_exist:c \cs\_if\_exist:c { TF , T , F , p }

**\tl\_if\_exist:c $\underline{TF}$**  (End definition for \tl\_if\_exist:N $\underline{TF}$ . This function is documented on page 39.)

## 7.2 Constant token lists

**\c\_empty\_tl** Never full. We need to define that constant before using \tl\_new:N.

3956 \tl\_const:Nn \c\_empty\_tl { }

(End definition for \c\_empty\_tl. This variable is documented on page 53.)

**\c\_novalue\_tl** A special marker: as we don't have \char\_generate:nn yet, has to be created the old-fashioned way.

3957 \group\_begin:

3958 \tex\_lccode:D 'A = '-

3959 \tex\_lccode:D 'N = 'N

3960 \tex\_lccode:D 'V = 'V

3961 \tex\_lowercase:D

3962 {

3963 \group\_end:

3964 \tl\_const:Nn \c\_novalue\_tl { ANoValue- }

3965 }

(End definition for \c\_novalue\_tl. This variable is documented on page 53.)

**\c\_space\_tl** A space as a token list (as opposed to as a character).

3966 \tl\_const:Nn \c\_space\_tl { ~ }

(End definition for \c\_space\_tl. This variable is documented on page 53.)

### 7.3 Adding to token list variables

By using `\exp_not:n` token list variables can contain `#` tokens, which makes the token list registers provided by T<sub>E</sub>X more or less redundant. The `\tl_set:No` version is done “by hand” as it is used quite a lot.

```

\tl_set:Nn 3967 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_set:Nn #1#2
\tl_set:NV 3968 { \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:n {#2} } }
\tl_set:Nv
\tl_set:No
\tl_set:Nf 3969 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_set:No #1#2
\tl_set:Nx 3970 { \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:o {#2} } }
\tl_set:cn 3971 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_set:Nx #1#2
\tl_set:cV 3972 { \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1 {#2} }
\tl_set:cv 3973 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gset:Nn #1#2
\tl_set:co 3974 { \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:n {#2} } }
\tl_set:cf 3975 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gset:No #1#2
\tl_set:cx 3976 { \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:o {#2} } }
\tl_gset:Nn 3977 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gset:Nx #1#2
\tl_gset:NV 3978 { \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 {#2} }
\tl_gset:Nv 3979 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_set:Nn { NV , Nv , Nf }
\tl_gset:No 3980 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_set:Nx { c }
\tl_gset:Nf 3981 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_set:Nn { c , co , cV , cv , cf }
\tl_gset:Nx 3982 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gset:Nn { NV , Nv , Nf }
\tl_gset:cn 3983 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gset:Nx { c }
\tl_gset:cV 3984 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gset:Nn { c , co , cV , cv , cf }
\tl_gset:cv
\tl_gset:co

```

(End definition for `\tl_set:Nn` and `\tl_gset:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 39.)

Adding to the left is done directly to gain a little performance.

```

\tl_put_left:Nn 3985 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_put_left:Nn #1#2
\tl_put_left:NV 3986 { \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:n {#2} \exp_not:o #1 } }
\tl_put_left:No 3987 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_put_left:NV #1#2
\tl_put_left:Nx 3988 { \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:V #2 \exp_not:o #1 } }
\tl_put_left:cn 3989 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_put_left:No #1#2
\tl_put_left:cV 3990 { \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:o {#2} \exp_not:o #1 } }
\tl_put_left:cv 3991 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_put_left:Nx #1#2
\tl_put_left:co 3992 { \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1 { #2 \exp_not:o #1 } }
\tl_put_left:cx 3993 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gput_left:Nn #1#2
\tl_gput_left:NV 3994 { \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:n {#2} \exp_not:o #1 } }
\tl_gput_left:No 3995 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gput_left:NV #1#2
\tl_gput_left:Nx 3996 { \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:V #2 \exp_not:o #1 } }
\tl_gput_left:cn 3997 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gput_left:No #1#2
\tl_gput_left:cV 3998 { \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:o {#2} \exp_not:o #1 } }
\tl_gput_left:cv 3999 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gput_left:Nx #1#2
\tl_gput_left:co 4000 { \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 { #2 \exp_not:o {#1} } }
\tl_gput_left:cx 4001 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_put_left:Nn { c }
4002 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_put_left:NV { c }
4003 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_put_left:No { c }
4004 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_put_left:Nx { c }
4005 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gput_left:Nn { c }
4006 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gput_left:NV { c }
4007 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gput_left:No { c }
4008 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gput_left:Nx { c }

```

(End definition for `\tl_put_left:Nn` and `\tl_gput_left:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 39.)



```

\tl_put_right:Nn The same on the right.
\tl_put_right:NV 4009 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_put_right:Nn #1#2
\tl_put_right:No 4010 { \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:o #1 \exp_not:n {#2} } }
\tl_put_right:Nx 4011 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_put_right:NV #1#2
\tl_put_right:cn 4012 { \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:o #1 \exp_not:V #2 } }
\tl_put_right:cV 4013 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_put_right:No #1#2
\tl_put_right:co 4014 { \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:o #1 \exp_not:o {#2} } }
\tl_put_right:cx 4015 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_put_right:Nx #1#2
\tl_gput_right:Nn 4016 { \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:o #1 #2 } }
\tl_gput_right:NV 4017 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gput_right:Nn #1#2
\tl_gput_right:No 4018 { \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:o #1 \exp_not:n {#2} } }
\tl_gput_right:Nx 4019 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gput_right:NV #1#2
\tl_gput_right:cn 4020 { \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:o #1 \exp_not:V #2 } }
\tl_gput_right:cV 4021 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gput_right:No #1#2
\tl_gput_right:co 4022 { \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:o #1 \exp_not:o {#2} } }
\tl_gput_right:cx 4023 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gput_right:Nx #1#2
4024 { \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 { \exp_not:o {#1} #2 } }
4025 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_put_right:Nn { c }
4026 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_put_right:NV { c }
4027 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_put_right:No { c }
4028 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_put_right:Nx { c }
4029 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gput_right:Nn { c }
4030 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gput_right:NV { c }
4031 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gput_right:No { c }
4032 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gput_right:Nx { c }

```

(End definition for `\tl_put_right:Nn` and `\tl_gput_right:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 39.)

## 7.4 Reassigning token list category codes

`\c__tl_rescan_marker_tl` The rescanning code needs a special token list containing the same character (chosen here to be a colon) with two different category codes: it cannot appear in the tokens being rescanned since all colons have the same category code.

```
4033 \tl_const:Nx \c__tl_rescan_marker_tl { : \token_to_str:N : }
```

(End definition for `\c__tl_rescan_marker_tl`.)

```

\tl_set_rescan:Nnn In a group, after some initial setup explained below and the user setup #3 (followed by
\tl_set_rescan:Nno \scan_stop: to be safe), there is a call to \__tl_set_rescan:nnn. This shared auxiliary
\tl_set_rescan:Nnx defined later distinguishes single-line and multi-line “files”. In the simplest case of multi-
\tl_set_rescan:cnl line files, it calls (with the same arguments) \__tl_set_rescan_multi:nnn, whose code
\tl_set_rescan:cno is included here to help understand the approach. This function rescans its argument #1,
\tl_set_rescan:cnx closes the group, and performs the assignment.

```

```

\__tl_set_rescan:Nnn One difficulty when rescanning is that \scantokens treats the argument as a file,
\__tl_set_rescan:Nno and without the correct settings a TEX error occurs:
\__tl_set_rescan:Nnx
\__tl_set_rescan:cnl
\__tl_set_rescan:cno
\__tl_set_rescan:cnx

```

```
! File ended while scanning definition of ...
```

A related minor issue is a warning due to opening a group before the `\scantokens` and closing it inside that temporary file; we avoid that by setting `\tracingnesting`. The standard solution to the “File ended” error is to grab the rescanned tokens as a delimited argument of an auxiliary, here `\__tl_rescan:NNw`, that performs the assignment, then let

```

\__tl_set_rescan:NNnn
\__tl_set_rescan_multi:nnn
\__tl_rescan:NNw

```

TeX “execute” the end of file marker. As usual in delimited arguments we use `\prg_do_nothing:` to avoid stripping an outer set braces: this is removed by using o-expanding assignments. The delimiter cannot appear within the rescanned token list because it contains twice the same character, with different catcodes.

For `\tl_rescan:nn` we cannot simply call `\__tl_set_rescan:NNnn \prg_do_nothing: \use:n` because that would leave the end-of-file marker *after* the result of rescanning. If that rescanned result is code that looks further in the input stream for arguments, it would break.

For multi-line files the only subtlety is that `\newlinechar` should be equal to `\endlinechar` because `\newlinechar` characters become new lines and then become `\endlinechar` characters when writing to an abstract file and reading back. This equality is ensured by setting `\newlinechar` equal to `\endlinechar`. Prior to this, `\endlinechar` is set to `-1` if it was `32` (in particular true after `\ExplSyntaxOn`) to avoid unreasonable line-breaks at every space for instance in error messages triggered by the user setup. Another side effect of reading back from the file is that spaces (catcode 10) are ignored at the beginning of lines, and spaces and tabs (character code 32 and 9) are ignored at the end of lines.

The two `\if_false: ... \fi:` are there to prevent alignment tabs to cause a change of tabular cell while rescanning. We put the “opening” one after `\group_begin:` so that if one accidentally f-expands `\tl_set_rescan:Nnn` braces remain balanced. This is essential in e-type arguments when `\expanded` is not available.

```

4034 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_rescan:nn #1#2
4035 {
4036   \tl_set_rescan:Nnn \l__tl_internal_a_tl {#1} {#2}
4037   \exp_after:wN \tl_clear:N \exp_after:wN \l__tl_internal_a_tl
4038   \l__tl_internal_a_tl
4039 }
4040 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_set_rescan:Nnn
4041 { \__tl_set_rescan:NNnn \tl_set:No }
4042 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gset_rescan:Nnn
4043 { \__tl_set_rescan:NNnn \tl_gset:No }
4044 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_set_rescan:NNnn #1#2#3#4
4045 {
4046   \group_begin:
4047   \if_false: { \fi:
4048     \int_set_eq:NN \tex_tracingnesting:D \c_zero_int
4049     \int_compare:nNnT \tex_endlinechar:D = { 32 }
4050     { \int_set:Nn \tex_endlinechar:D { -1 } }
4051     \int_set_eq:NN \tex_newlinechar:D \tex_endlinechar:D
4052     #3 \scan_stop:
4053     \exp_args:No \__tl_set_rescan:nNN { \tl_to_str:n {#4} } #1 #2
4054   \if_false: } \fi:
4055 }
4056 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_set_rescan_multi:nNN #1#2#3
4057 {
4058   \exp_args:No \tex_everyeof:D { \c__tl_rescan_marker_tl }
4059   \exp_after:wN \__tl_rescan:NNw
4060   \exp_after:wN #2
4061   \exp_after:wN #3
4062   \exp_after:wN \prg_do_nothing:
4063   \tex_scantokens:D {#1}
4064 }
```

```

4065 \exp_args:Nno \use:nn
4066 { \cs_new:Npn \__tl_rescan:NNw #1#2#3 } \c__tl_rescan_marker_tl
4067 {
4068   \group_end:
4069   #1 #2 {#3}
4070 }
4071 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_set_rescan:Nnn { Nno , Nnx }
4072 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_set_rescan:Nnn { c , cno , cnx }
4073 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gset_rescan:Nnn { Nno , Nnx }
4074 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gset_rescan:Nnn { c , cno }

```

(End definition for `\tl_set_rescan:Nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 41.)

`\__tl_set_rescan:nNN` The function `\__tl_set_rescan:nNN` calls `\__tl_set_rescan_multi:nNN` or `\__tl_set_rescan_single:nNN` `{ ' }` depending on whether its argument is a single-line fragment of code/data or is made of multiple lines by testing for the presence of a `\newlinechar` character. If `\newlinechar` is out of range, the argument is assumed to be a single line.

For a single line, no `\endlinechar` should be added, so it is set to `-1`, and spaces should not be removed. Trailing spaces and tabs are a difficult matter, as `TeX` removes these at a very low level. The only way to preserve them is to rescan not the argument but the argument followed by a character with a reasonable category code. Here, `11` (letter) and `12` (other) are accepted, as these are convenient, suitable for delimiting an argument, and it is very unlikely that none of the ASCII characters are in one of these categories. To avoid selecting one particular character to put at the end, whose category code may have been modified, there is a loop through characters from `'` (ASCII 39) to `~` (ASCII 127). The choice of starting point was made because this is the start of a very long range of characters whose standard category is letter or other, thus minimizing the number of steps needed by the loop (most often just a single one). If no valid character is found (very rare), fall-back on `\__tl_set_rescan_multi:nNN`.

Otherwise, once a valid character is found (let us use `'` in this explanation) run some code very similar to `\__tl_set_rescan_multi:nNN` but with `'` added at both ends of the input. Of course, we need to define the auxiliary `\__tl_set_rescan_single:NNww` on the fly to remove the additional `'` that is just before `::` (by which we mean `\c__tl_rescan_marker_tl`). Note that the argument must be delimited by `'` with the current catcode; this is done thanks to `\char_generate:nn`. Yet another issue is that the rescanned token list may contain a comment character, in which case the `'` we expected is not there. We fix this as follows: rather than just `::` we set `\everyeof` to `::{\code1}\code2}\q_stop`. The auxiliary `\__tl_set_rescan_single:NNww` runs the `o`-expanding assignment, expanding either `\code1` or `\code2` before its the main argument `#3`. In the typical case without comment character, `\code1` is expanded, removing the leading `'`. In the rarer case with comment character, `\code2` is expanded, calling `\__tl_set_rescan_single_aux:w`, which removes the trailing `::{\code1}` and the leading `'`.

```

4075 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_set_rescan:nNN #1
4076 {
4077   \int_compare:nNnTF \tex_newlinechar:D < 0
4078   { \use_ii:nn }
4079   {
4080     \exp_args:Nnf \tl_if_in:nnTF {#1}
4081     { \char_generate:nn { \tex_newlinechar:D } { 12 } }
4082   }
4083   { \__tl_set_rescan_multi:nNN }

```

```

4084     {
4085         \int_set:Nn \tex_endlinechar:D { -1 }
4086         \__tl_set_rescan_single:nnNN { ' ' }
4087     }
4088     {#1}
4089 }
4090 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_set_rescan_single:nnNN #1
4091 {
4092     \int_compare:nNnTF
4093     { \char_value_catcode:n {#1} / 2 } = 6
4094     {
4095         \exp_args:Nof \__tl_set_rescan_single_aux:nnnNN
4096         \c__tl_rescan_marker_tl
4097         { \char_generate:nn {#1} { \char_value_catcode:n {#1} } }
4098     }
4099     {
4100         \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} < { '\~ }
4101         {
4102             \exp_args:Nf \__tl_set_rescan_single:nnNN
4103             { \int_eval:n { #1 + 1 } }
4104         }
4105         { \__tl_set_rescan_multi:nnN }
4106     }
4107 }
4108 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_set_rescan_single_aux:nnnNN #1#2#3#4#5
4109 {
4110     \tex_everyeof:D
4111     {
4112         #1 \use_none:n
4113         #2 #1 { \exp:w \__tl_set_rescan_single_aux:w }
4114         \q_stop
4115     }
4116     \cs_set:Npn \__tl_rescan:NNw ##1##2##3 #2 #1 ##4 ##5 \q_stop
4117     {
4118         \group_end:
4119         ##1 ##2 { ##4 ##3 }
4120     }
4121     \exp_after:wN \__tl_rescan:NNw
4122     \exp_after:wN #4
4123     \exp_after:wN #5
4124     \tex_scantokens:D { #2 #3 #2 }
4125 }
4126 \exp_args:Nno \use:nn
4127 { \cs_new:Npn \__tl_set_rescan_single_aux:w #1 }
4128 \c__tl_rescan_marker_tl #2
4129 { \use_i:nn \exp_end: #1 }

```

(End definition for `\__tl_set_rescan:nnN` and others.)

## 7.5 Modifying token list variables

`\tl_replace_all:Nnn` All of the replace functions call `\__tl_replace:NnNNNnn` with appropriate arguments.  
`\tl_replace_all:cnn` The first two arguments are explained later. The next controls whether the replacement  
`\tl_greplace_all:Nnn` function calls itself (`\__tl_replace_next:w`) or stops (`\__tl_replace_wrap:w`) after  
`\tl_greplace_all:cnn`  
`\tl_replace_once:Nnn`  
`\tl_replace_once:cnn`  
`\tl_greplace_once:Nnn`  
`\tl_greplace_once:cnn`

the first replacement. Next comes an x-type assignment function `\tl_set:Nx` or `\tl_gset:Nx` for local or global replacements. Finally, the three arguments  $\langle tl\ var \rangle \{ \langle pattern \rangle \} \{ \langle replacement \rangle \}$  provided by the user. When describing the auxiliary functions below, we denote the contents of the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  by  $\langle token\ list \rangle$ .

```

4130 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_replace_once:Nnn
4131 { \__tl_replace:NnNNNnn \q_mark ? \__tl_replace_wrap:w \tl_set:Nx }
4132 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_greplace_once:Nnn
4133 { \__tl_replace:NnNNNnn \q_mark ? \__tl_replace_wrap:w \tl_gset:Nx }
4134 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_replace_all:Nnn
4135 { \__tl_replace:NnNNNnn \q_mark ? \__tl_replace_next:w \tl_set:Nx }
4136 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_greplace_all:Nnn
4137 { \__tl_replace:NnNNNnn \q_mark ? \__tl_replace_next:w \tl_gset:Nx }
4138 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_replace_once:Nnn { c }
4139 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_greplace_once:Nnn { c }
4140 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_replace_all:Nnn { c }
4141 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_greplace_all:Nnn { c }

```

(End definition for `\tl_replace_all:Nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 40.)

```

\__tl_replace:NnNNNnn
\__tl_replace_auxi:NnnNNNnn
\__tl_replace_auxii:nNNNNnn
\__tl_replace_next:w
\__tl_replace_wrap:w

```

To implement the actual replacement auxiliary `\__tl_replace_auxii:nNNNNnn` we need a  $\langle delimiter \rangle$  with the following properties:

- all occurrences of the  $\langle pattern \rangle$  #6 in “ $\langle token\ list \rangle \langle delimiter \rangle$ ” belong to the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  and have no overlap with the  $\langle delimiter \rangle$ ,
- the first occurrence of the  $\langle delimiter \rangle$  in “ $\langle token\ list \rangle \langle delimiter \rangle$ ” is the trailing  $\langle delimiter \rangle$ .

We first find the building blocks for the  $\langle delimiter \rangle$ , namely two tokens  $\langle A \rangle$  and  $\langle B \rangle$  such that  $\langle A \rangle$  does not appear in #6 and #6 is not  $\langle B \rangle$  (this condition is trivial if #6 has more than one token). Then we consider the delimiters “ $\langle A \rangle$ ” and “ $\langle A \rangle \langle A \rangle^n \langle B \rangle \langle A \rangle^n \langle B \rangle$ ”, for  $n \geq 1$ , where  $\langle A \rangle^n$  denotes  $n$  copies of  $\langle A \rangle$ , and we choose as our  $\langle delimiter \rangle$  the first one which is not in the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$ .

Every delimiter in the set obeys the first condition: #6 does not contain  $\langle A \rangle$  hence cannot be overlapping with the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  and the  $\langle delimiter \rangle$ , and it cannot be within the  $\langle delimiter \rangle$  since it would have to be in one of the two  $\langle B \rangle$  hence be equal to this single token (or empty, but this is an error case filtered separately). Given the particular form of these delimiters, for which no prefix is also a suffix, the second condition is actually a consequence of the weaker condition that the  $\langle delimiter \rangle$  we choose does not appear in the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$ . Additionally, the set of delimiters is such that a  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  of  $n$  tokens can contain at most  $O(n^{1/2})$  of them, hence we find a  $\langle delimiter \rangle$  with at most  $O(n^{1/2})$  tokens in a time at most  $O(n^{3/2})$ . Bear in mind that these upper bounds are reached only in very contrived scenarios: we include the case “ $\langle A \rangle$ ” in the list of delimiters to try, so that the  $\langle delimiter \rangle$  is simply `\q_mark` in the most common situation where neither the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  nor the  $\langle pattern \rangle$  contains `\q_mark`.

Let us now ahead, optimizing for this most common case. First, two special cases: an empty  $\langle pattern \rangle$  #6 is an error, and if #1 is absent from both the  $\langle token\ list \rangle$  #5 and the  $\langle pattern \rangle$  #6 then we can use it as the  $\langle delimiter \rangle$  through `\__tl_replace_auxii:nNNNNnn {#1}`. Otherwise, we end up calling `\__tl_replace:NnNNNnn` repeatedly with the first two arguments `\q_mark {?}`, `\? {??}`, `\?? {???`, and so on, until #6 does not contain the control sequence #1, which we take as our  $\langle A \rangle$ . The argument #2 only serves to collect ? characters for #1. Note that the order of the tests means that the first two are

done every time, which is wasteful (for instance, we repeatedly test for the emptiness of #6). However, this is rare enough not to matter. Finally, choose  $\langle B \rangle$  to be `\q_nil` or `\q_stop` such that it is not equal to #6.

The `\_tl_replace_auxi:NnnNNNnn` auxiliary receives  $\{\langle A \rangle\}$  and  $\{\langle A \rangle^n \langle B \rangle\}$  as its arguments, initially with  $n = 1$ . If “ $\langle A \rangle \langle A \rangle^n \langle B \rangle \langle A \rangle^n \langle B \rangle$ ” is in the  $\langle token list \rangle$  then increase  $n$  and try again. Once it is not anymore in the  $\langle token list \rangle$  we take it as our  $\langle delimiter \rangle$  and pass this to the `auxii` auxiliary.

```

4142 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_tl_replace:NnnNNNnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
4143 {
4144   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#6}
4145   {
4146     \_kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { empty-search-pattern }
4147     { \tl_to_str:n {#7} }
4148   }
4149   {
4150     \tl_if_in:ontF { #5 #6 } {#1}
4151     {
4152       \tl_if_in:nnTF {#6} {#1}
4153       { \exp_args:Nc \_tl_replace:NnnNNNnn {#2} {#2?} }
4154       {
4155         \quark_if_nil:nTF {#6}
4156         { \_tl_replace_auxi:NnnNNNnn #5 {#1} { #1 \q_stop } }
4157         { \_tl_replace_auxi:NnnNNNnn #5 {#1} { #1 \q_nil } }
4158       }
4159     }
4160     { \_tl_replace_auxii:nNNNnn {#1} }
4161     #3#4#5 {#6} {#7}
4162   }
4163 }
4164 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_tl_replace_auxi:NnnNNNnn #1#2#3
4165 {
4166   \tl_if_in:NnTF #1 { #2 #3 #3 }
4167   { \_tl_replace_auxi:NnnNNNnn #1 { #2 #3 } {#2} }
4168   { \_tl_replace_auxii:nNNNnn { #2 #3 #3 } }
4169 }

```

The auxiliary `\_tl_replace_auxii:nNNNnn` receives the following arguments:

$\{\langle delimiter \rangle\}$   $\langle function \rangle$   $\langle assignment \rangle$   
 $\langle tl var \rangle$   $\{\langle pattern \rangle\}$   $\{\langle replacement \rangle\}$

All of its work is done between `\group_align_safe_begin:` and `\group_align_safe_end:` to avoid issues in alignments. It does the actual replacement within #3 #4 {...}, an x-expanding  $\langle assignment \rangle$  #3 to the  $\langle tl var \rangle$  #4. The auxiliary `\_tl_replace_next:w` is called, followed by the  $\langle token list \rangle$ , some tokens including the  $\langle delimiter \rangle$  #1, followed by the  $\langle pattern \rangle$  #5. This auxiliary finds an argument delimited by #5 (the presence of a trailing #5 avoids runaway arguments) and calls `\_tl_replace_wrap:w` to test whether this #5 is found within the  $\langle token list \rangle$  or is the trailing one.

If on the one hand it is found within the  $\langle token list \rangle$ , then ##1 cannot contain the  $\langle delimiter \rangle$  #1 that we worked so hard to obtain, thus `\_tl_replace_wrap:w` gets ##1 as its own argument ##1, and protects it against the x-expanding assignment. It also finds `\exp_not:n` as ##2 and does nothing to it, thus letting through `\exp_not:n`  $\{\langle replacement \rangle\}$  into the assignment. Note that `\_tl_replace_next:w` and `\_tl_replace_wrap:w` are always called followed by two empty brace groups. These are safe

because no delimiter can match them. They prevent losing braces when grabbing delimited arguments, but require the use of `\exp_not:o` and `\use_none:nn`, rather than simply `\exp_not:n`. Afterwards, `\__tl_replace_next:w` is called to repeat the replacement, or `\__tl_replace_wrap:w` if we only want a single replacement. In this second case, `##1` is the *remaining tokens* in the *token list* and `##2` is some *ending code* which ends the assignment and removes the trailing tokens `#5` using some `\if_false: { \fi: }` trickery because `#5` may contain any delimiter.

If on the other hand the argument `##1` of `\__tl_replace_next:w` is delimited by the trailing *pattern* `#5`, then `##1` is “`{ } { }` *token list* *delimiter* `{ ending code }`”, hence `\__tl_replace_wrap:w` finds “`{ } { }` *token list*” as `##1` and the *ending code* as `##2`. It leaves the *token list* into the assignment and unbraces the *ending code* which removes what remains (essentially the *delimiter* and *replacement*).

```

4170 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_replace_auxii:nNNNnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
4171 {
4172   \group_align_safe_begin:
4173   \cs_set:Npn \__tl_replace_wrap:w ##1 #1 ##2
4174     { \exp_not:o { \use_none:nn ##1 } ##2 }
4175   \cs_set:Npx \__tl_replace_next:w ##1 #5
4176     {
4177       \exp_not:N \__tl_replace_wrap:w ##1
4178       \exp_not:n { #1 }
4179       \exp_not:n { \exp_not:n {#6} }
4180       \exp_not:n { #2 { } { } }
4181     }
4182   #3 #4
4183   {
4184     \exp_after:wN \__tl_replace_next:w
4185     \exp_after:wN { \exp_after:wN }
4186     \exp_after:wN { \exp_after:wN }
4187     #4
4188     #1
4189     {
4190       \if_false: { \fi: }
4191       \exp_after:wN \use_none:n \exp_after:wN { \if_false: } \fi:
4192     }
4193     #5
4194   }
4195   \group_align_safe_end:
4196 }
4197 \cs_new_eq:NN \__tl_replace_wrap:w ?
4198 \cs_new_eq:NN \__tl_replace_next:w ?

```

(End definition for `\__tl_replace:NnNNNnn` and others.)

```

\tl_remove_once:Nn Removal is just a special case of replacement.
\tl_remove_once:cn
\tl_gremove_once:Nn
\tl_gremove_once:cn
4199 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_remove_once:Nn #1#2
4200   { \tl_replace_once:Nnn #1 {#2} { } }
4201 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gremove_once:Nn #1#2
4202   { \tl_greplace_once:Nnn #1 {#2} { } }
4203 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_remove_once:Nn { c }
4204 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gremove_once:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\tl_remove_once:Nn` and `\tl_gremove_once:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 40.)

```

\remove_all:Nn Removal is just a special case of replacement.
\remove_all:cn 4205 \cs_new_protected:Npn \remove_all:Nn #1#2
\gremove_all:Nn 4206 { \replace_all:Nnn #1 {#2} { } }
\gremove_all:cn 4207 \cs_new_protected:Npn \gremove_all:Nn #1#2
4208 { \greplace_all:Nnn #1 {#2} { } }
4209 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \remove_all:Nn { c }
4210 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \gremove_all:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\remove_all:Nn` and `\gremove_all:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 40.)

## 7.6 Token list conditionals

```

\if_blank_p:n TeX skips spaces when reading a non-delimited arguments. Thus, a <token list> is blank
\if_blank_p:V if and only if \use_none:n <token list> ? is empty after one expansion. The auxiliary
\if_blank_p:o \__tl_if_empty_if:o is a fast emptiness test, converting its argument to a string (after
\if_blank:nTF one expansion) and using the test \if_meaning:w \q_nil ... \q_nil.
\if_blank:VTF 4211 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \if_blank:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
\if_blank:oTF 4212 {
\__tl_if_blank_p:NNw 4213 \__tl_if_empty_if:o { \use_none:n #1 ? }
4214 \prg_return_true:
4215 \else:
4216 \prg_return_false:
4217 \fi:
4218 }
4219 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \if_blank:n
4220 { e , V , o } { p , T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\if_blank:nTF` and `\__tl_if_blank_p:NNw`. This function is documented on page 41.)

```

\if_empty_p:N These functions check whether the token list in the argument is empty and execute the
\if_empty_p:c proper code from their argument(s).
\if_empty:NTF 4221 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \if_empty:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
\if_empty:cTF 4222 {
4223 \if_meaning:w #1 \c_empty_tl
4224 \prg_return_true:
4225 \else:
4226 \prg_return_false:
4227 \fi:
4228 }
4229 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \if_empty:N
4230 { c } { p , T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\if_empty:NTF`. This function is documented on page 42.)

```

\if_empty_p:n Convert the argument to a string: this is empty if and only if the argument is. Then
\if_empty_p:V \if_meaning:w \q_nil ... \q_nil is true if and only if the string ... is empty. It
\if_empty:nTF could be tempting to use \if_meaning:w \q_nil #1 \q_nil directly. This fails on a
\if_empty:VTF token list starting with \q_nil of course but more troubling is the case where argument
is a complete conditional such as \if_true: a \else: b \fi: because then \if_true:
is used by \if_meaning:w, the test turns out false, the \else: executes the false
branch, the \fi: ends it and the \q_nil at the end starts executing...

```



```

4231 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_empty:n #1 { p , TF , T , F }
4232 {
4233   \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \exp_after:wN \q_nil
4234   \tl_to_str:n {#1} \q_nil
4235   \prg_return_true:
4236   \else:
4237   \prg_return_false:
4238   \fi:
4239 }
4240 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \tl_if_empty:n
4241 { V } { p , TF , T , F }

```

(End definition for `\tl_if_empty:nTF`. This function is documented on page 42.)

`\tl_if_empty_p:o` The auxiliary function `\__tl_if_empty_if:o` is for use in various token list conditionals which reduce to testing if a given token list is empty after applying a simple function to it.  
`\tl_if_empty:oTF` The test for emptiness is based on `\tl_if_empty:nTF`, but the expansion is hard-coded for efficiency, as this auxiliary function is used in several places. We don't put `\prg_return_true:` and so on in the definition of the auxiliary, because that would prevent an optimization applied to conditionals that end with this code.  
`\__tl_if_empty_if:o`

```

4242 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_if_empty_if:o #1
4243 {
4244   \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \exp_after:wN \q_nil
4245   \__kernel_tl_to_str:w \exp_after:wN {#1} \q_nil
4246 }
4247 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_empty:o #1 { p , TF , T , F }
4248 {
4249   \__tl_if_empty_if:o {#1}
4250   \prg_return_true:
4251   \else:
4252   \prg_return_false:
4253   \fi:
4254 }

```

(End definition for `\tl_if_empty:nTF` and `\__tl_if_empty_if:o`. This function is documented on page 42.)

`\tl_if_eq_p:NN` Returns `\c_true_bool` if and only if the two token list variables are equal.

```

\tl_if_eq_p:Nc 4255 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_eq:NN #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
\tl_if_eq_p:cN 4256 {
\tl_if_eq_p:cc 4257   \if_meaning:w #1 #2
\tl_if_eq:NNTF 4258   \prg_return_true:
\tl_if_eq:NcTF 4259   \else:
\tl_if_eq:cNTF 4260   \prg_return_false:
\tl_if_eq:ccTF 4261   \fi:
4262 }
4263 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \tl_if_eq:NN
4264 { Nc , c , cc } { p , TF , T , F }

```

(End definition for `\tl_if_eq:NTF`. This function is documented on page 42.)

`\tl_if_eq:nnTF` A simple store and compare routine.

```

\l__tl_internal_a_tl 4265 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_eq:nn #1#2 { T , F , TF }
\l__tl_internal_b_tl 4266 {

```

```

4267 \group_begin:
4268 \tl_set:Nn \l__tl_internal_a_tl {#1}
4269 \tl_set:Nn \l__tl_internal_b_tl {#2}
4270 \exp_after:wN
4271 \group_end:
4272 \if_meaning:w \l__tl_internal_a_tl \l__tl_internal_b_tl
4273 \prg_return_true:
4274 \else:
4275 \prg_return_false:
4276 \fi:
4277 }
4278 \tl_new:N \l__tl_internal_a_tl
4279 \tl_new:N \l__tl_internal_b_tl

```

(End definition for `\tl_if_eq:nnTF`, `\l__tl_internal_a_tl`, and `\l__tl_internal_b_tl`. This function is documented on page 42.)

**`\tl_if_in:nnTF`** See `\tl_if_in:nnTF` for further comments. Here we simply expand the token list variable **`\tl_if_in:cnTF`** and pass it to `\tl_if_in:nnTF`.

```

4280 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_if_in:nnT { \exp_args:No \tl_if_in:nnT }
4281 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_if_in:nnF { \exp_args:No \tl_if_in:nnF }
4282 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_if_in:nnTF { \exp_args:No \tl_if_in:nnTF }
4283 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \tl_if_in:Nn
4284 { c } { T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\tl_if_in:nnTF`. This function is documented on page 42.)

**`\tl_if_in:nnTF`** Once more, the test relies on the emptiness test for robustness. The function `\__tl_tmp:w` removes tokens until the first occurrence of #2. If this does not appear in #1, then **`\tl_if_in:VnTF`** the final #2 is removed, leaving an empty token list. Otherwise some tokens remain, and **`\tl_if_in:onTF`** the test is false. See `\tl_if_empty:nTF` for details on the emptiness test. **`\tl_if_in:noTF`**

Treating correctly cases like `\tl_if_in:nnTF {a state}{states}`, where #1#2 contains #2 before the end, requires special care. To cater for this case, we insert `{ }{ }` between the two token lists. This marker may not appear in #2 because of  $\TeX$  limitations on what can delimit a parameter, hence we are safe. Using two brace groups makes the test work also for empty arguments. The `\if_false:` constructions are a faster way to do `\group_align_safe_begin:` and `\group_align_safe_end:`. The `\scan_stop:` ensures that f-expanding `\tl_if_in:nn` does not lead to unbalanced braces.

```

4285 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_in:nn #1#2 { T , F , TF }
4286 {
4287 \scan_stop:
4288 \if_false: { \fi:
4289 \cs_set:Npn \__tl_tmp:w ##1 #2 { }
4290 \tl_if_empty:oTF { \__tl_tmp:w #1 {} {} #2 }
4291 { \prg_return_false: } { \prg_return_true: }
4292 \if_false: } \fi:
4293 }
4294 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \tl_if_in:nn
4295 { V , o , no } { T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\tl_if_in:nnTF`. This function is documented on page 42.)

`\tl_if_novalue_p:n` Tests for `-NoValue-`: this is similar to `\tl_if_in:nn` but set up to be expandable and  
`\tl_if_novalue:nTF` to check the value exactly. The question mark prevents the auxiliary from losing braces.  
`\__tl_if_novalue:w`

```

4296 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__tl_tmp:w #1
4297 {
4298   \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_novalue:n ##1
4299   { p , T , F , TF }
4300   {
4301     \str_if_eq:onTF
4302     { \__tl_if_novalue:w ? ##1 { } #1 }
4303     { ? { } #1 }
4304     { \prg_return_true: }
4305     { \prg_return_false: }
4306   }
4307   \cs_new:Npn \__tl_if_novalue:w ##1 #1 {##1}
4308 }
4309 \exp_args:No \__tl_tmp:w { \c_novalue_tl }

```

(End definition for `\tl_if_novalue:nTF` and `\__tl_if_novalue:w`. This function is documented on page 42.)

`\tl_if_single_p:N` Expand the token list and feed it to `\tl_if_single:n`.

`\tl_if_single:nTF`

```

4310 \cs_new:Npn \tl_if_single_p:N { \exp_args:No \tl_if_single_p:n }
4311 \cs_new:Npn \tl_if_single:NT { \exp_args:No \tl_if_single:nT }
4312 \cs_new:Npn \tl_if_single:NF { \exp_args:No \tl_if_single:nF }
4313 \cs_new:Npn \tl_if_single:NTF { \exp_args:No \tl_if_single:nTF }

```

(End definition for `\tl_if_single:NTF`. This function is documented on page 43.)

`\tl_if_single_p:n` This test is similar to `\tl_if_empty:nTF`. Expanding `\use_none:nn #1 ??` once yields  
`\tl_if_single:nTF` an empty result if #1 is blank, a single ? if #1 has a single item, and otherwise yields some  
`\__tl_if_single_p:n` tokens ending with ??. Then, `\tl_to_str:n` makes sure there are no odd category codes.  
`\__tl_if_single:nTF` An earlier version would compare the result to a single ? using string comparison, but  
the Lua call is slow in LuaTeX. Instead, `\__tl_if_single:nnw` picks the second token  
in front of it. If #1 is empty, this token is the trailing ? and the catcode test yields `false`.  
If #1 has a single item, the token is `^` and the catcode test yields `true`. Otherwise, it is  
one of the characters resulting from `\tl_to_str:n`, and the catcode test yields `false`.  
Note that `\if_catcode:w` and `\__kernel_tl_to_str:w` are primitives that take care of  
expansion.

```

4314 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_single:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
4315 {
4316   \if_catcode:w ^ \exp_after:wN \__tl_if_single:nnw
4317   \__kernel_tl_to_str:w
4318   \exp_after:wN { \use_none:nn #1 ?? } ^ ? \q_stop
4319   \prg_return_true:
4320   \else:
4321     \prg_return_false:
4322   \fi:
4323 }
4324 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_if_single:nnw #1#2#3 \q_stop {#2}

```

(End definition for `\tl_if_single:nTF` and `\__tl_if_single:nTF`. This function is documented on page 43.)

`\tl_if_single_token_p:n` There are four cases: empty token list, token list starting with a normal token, with a brace group, or with a space token. If the token list starts with a normal token, remove it and check for emptiness. For the next case, an empty token list is not a single token. Finally, we have a non-empty token list starting with a space or a brace group. Applying f-expansion yields an empty result if and only if the token list is a single space.

```

4325 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_single_token:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
4326 {
4327   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#1}
4328   { \__tl_if_empty_if:o { \use_none:n #1 } }
4329   {
4330     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
4331     { \if_false: }
4332     { \__tl_if_empty_if:o { \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #1 } }
4333   }
4334   \prg_return_true:
4335   \else:
4336   \prg_return_false:
4337   \fi:
4338 }

```

(End definition for `\tl_if_single_token:nTF`. This function is documented on page 43.)

`\tl_case:Nn` The aim here is to allow the case statement to be evaluated using a known number of expansion steps (two), and without needing to use an explicit “end of recursion” marker.

`\tl_case:cn` That is achieved by using the test input as the final case, as this is always true. The

`\tl_case:NnTF` trick is then to tidy up the output such that the appropriate case code plus either the

`\tl_case:cnTF` true or false branch code is inserted.

`\__tl_case:nnTF`

`\__tl_case:Nw`

`\__tl_case_end:nw`

```

4339 \cs_new:Npn \tl_case:Nn #1#2
4340 {
4341   \exp:w
4342   \__tl_case:NnTF #1 {#2} { } { }
4343 }
4344 \cs_new:Npn \tl_case:NnT #1#2#3
4345 {
4346   \exp:w
4347   \__tl_case:NnTF #1 {#2} {#3} { }
4348 }
4349 \cs_new:Npn \tl_case:NnF #1#2#3
4350 {
4351   \exp:w
4352   \__tl_case:NnTF #1 {#2} { } {#3}
4353 }
4354 \cs_new:Npn \tl_case:NnTF #1#2
4355 {
4356   \exp:w
4357   \__tl_case:NnTF #1 {#2}
4358 }
4359 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_case:NnTF #1#2#3#4
4360 { \__tl_case:Nw #1 #2 #1 { } \q_mark {#3} \q_mark {#4} \q_stop }
4361 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_case:Nw #1#2#3
4362 {
4363   \tl_if_eq:NNTF #1 #2
4364   { \__tl_case_end:nw {#3} }

```

```

4365     { \_tl\_case:Nw #1 }
4366   }
4367   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl\_case:Nn { c }
4368   \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \tl\_case:Nn
4369     { c } { T , F , TF }

```

To tidy up the recursion, there are two outcomes. If there was a hit to one of the cases searched for, then #1 is the code to insert, #2 is the *next* case to check on and #3 is all of the rest of the cases code. That means that #4 is the **true** branch code, and #5 tidies up the spare \q\_mark and the **false** branch. On the other hand, if none of the cases matched then we arrive here using the “termination” case of comparing the search with itself. That means that #1 is empty, #2 is the first \q\_mark and so #4 is the **false** code (the **true** code is mopped up by #3).

```

4370   \cs_new:Npn \_tl\_case\_end:nw #1#2#3 \q\_mark #4#5 \q\_stop
4371     { \exp\_end: #1 #4 }

```

(End definition for \tl\\_case:NnTF and others. This function is documented on page 43.)

## 7.7 Mapping to token lists

**\tl\\_map\\_function:nN** Expandable loop macro for token lists. These have the advantage of not needing to test if the argument is empty, because if it is, the stop marker is read immediately and the loop terminated.

```

\__tl\_map\_function:Nn
4372   \cs_new:Npn \tl\_map\_function:nN #1#2
4373     {
4374       \__tl\_map\_function:Nn #2 #1
4375       \q\_recursion\_tail
4376       \prg\_break\_point:Nn \tl\_map\_break: { }
4377     }
4378   \cs_new:Npn \tl\_map\_function:NN
4379     { \exp\_args:No \tl\_map\_function:nN }
4380   \cs_new:Npn \__tl\_map\_function:Nn #1#2
4381     {
4382       \quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_break:nN {#2} \tl\_map\_break:
4383       #1 {#2} \__tl\_map\_function:Nn #1
4384     }
4385   \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \tl\_map\_function:NN { c }

```

(End definition for \tl\\_map\\_function:nN, \tl\\_map\\_function:NN, and \\_\_tl\\_map\\_function:Nn. These functions are documented on page 44.)

**\tl\\_map\\_inline:nn** The inline functions are straight forward by now. We use a little trick with the counter **\g\\_kernel\\_prg\\_map\\_int** to make them nestable. We can also make use of **\\_\_tl\\_map\\_function:Nn** from before.

```

4386   \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \tl\_map\_inline:nn #1#2
4387     {
4388       \int\_gincr:N \g\_kernel\_prg\_map\_int
4389       \cs\_gset\_protected:cpn
4390         { \__tl\_map\_ \int\_use:N \g\_kernel\_prg\_map\_int :w } ##1 {#2}
4391       \exp\_args:Nc \__tl\_map\_function:Nn
4392         { \__tl\_map\_ \int\_use:N \g\_kernel\_prg\_map\_int :w }
4393       #1 \q\_recursion\_tail
4394       \prg\_break\_point:Nn \tl\_map\_break:
4395       { \int\_gdecr:N \g\_kernel\_prg\_map\_int }

```

```

4396 }
4397 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_map_inline:Nn
4398 { \exp_args:No \tl_map_inline:nn }
4399 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_map_inline:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\tl_map_inline:nn` and `\tl_map_inline:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 44.)

```

\tl_map_tokens:nn Much like the function mapping.
\tl_map_tokens:Nn
\tl_map_tokens:cn
\__tl_map_tokens:nn
4400 \cs_new:Npn \tl_map_tokens:nn #1#2
4401 {
4402   \__tl_map_tokens:nn {#2} #1
4403   \q_recursion_tail
4404   \prg_break_point:Nn \tl_map_break: { }
4405 }
4406 \cs_new:Npn \tl_map_tokens:Nn
4407 { \exp_args:No \tl_map_tokens:nn }
4408 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_map_tokens:Nn { c }
4409 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_map_tokens:nn #1#2
4410 {
4411   \quark_if_recursion_tail_break:nN {#2} \tl_map_break:
4412   \use:n {#1} {#2}
4413   \__tl_map_tokens:nn {#1}
4414 }

```

(End definition for `\tl_map_tokens:nn`, `\tl_map_tokens:Nn`, and `\__tl_map_tokens:nn`. These functions are documented on page 44.)

```

\tl_map_variable:nNn \tl_map_variable:nNn <token list> <tl var> <action> assigns <tl var> to each element and
\tl_map_variable:NNn executes <action>. The assignment to <tl var> is done after the quark test so that this
\tl_map_variable:cNn variable does not get set to a quark.
\__tl_map_variable:Nnn
4415 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_map_variable:nNn #1#2#3
4416 {
4417   \__tl_map_variable:Nnn #2 {#3} #1
4418   \q_recursion_tail
4419   \prg_break_point:Nn \tl_map_break: { }
4420 }
4421 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_map_variable:NNn
4422 { \exp_args:No \tl_map_variable:nNn }
4423 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_map_variable:Nnn #1#2#3
4424 {
4425   \quark_if_recursion_tail_break:nN {#3} \tl_map_break:
4426   \tl_set:Nn #1 {#3}
4427   \use:n {#2}
4428   \__tl_map_variable:Nnn #1 {#2}
4429 }
4430 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_map_variable:NNn { c }

```

(End definition for `\tl_map_variable:nNn`, `\tl_map_variable:NNn`, and `\__tl_map_variable:Nnn`. These functions are documented on page 44.)

`\tl_map_break:` The break statements use the general `\prg_map_break:Nn`.

```

\tl_map_break:n
4431 \cs_new:Npn \tl_map_break:
4432 { \prg_map_break:Nn \tl_map_break: { } }
4433 \cs_new:Npn \tl_map_break:n
4434 { \prg_map_break:Nn \tl_map_break: }

```

(End definition for `\tl_map_break:` and `\tl_map_break:n`. These functions are documented on page 45.)

## 7.8 Using token lists

**`\tl_to_str:n`** Another name for a primitive: defined in `l3basics`.

**`\tl_to_str:V`** 4435 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_to_str:n { V }`

(End definition for `\tl_to_str:n`. This function is documented on page 46.)

**`\tl_to_str:N`** These functions return the replacement text of a token list as a string.

**`\tl_to_str:c`** 4436 `\cs_new:Npn \tl_to_str:N #1 { \__kernel_tl_to_str:w \exp_after:wN {#1} }`  
4437 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_to_str:N { c }`

(End definition for `\tl_to_str:N`. This function is documented on page 46.)

**`\tl_use:N`** Token lists which are simply not defined give a clear TeX error here. No such luck for ones equal to `\scan_stop:`: so instead a test is made and if there is an issue an error is forced.

**`\tl_use:c`** 4438 `\cs_new:Npn \tl_use:N #1`  
4439 `{`  
4440 `\tl_if_exist:NTF #1 {#1}`  
4441 `{`  
4442 `\__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn`  
4443 `{ kernel } { bad-variable } {#1}`  
4444 `}`  
4445 `}`  
4446 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_use:N { c }`

(End definition for `\tl_use:N`. This function is documented on page 46.)

## 7.9 Working with the contents of token lists

**`\tl_count:n`** Count number of elements within a token list or token list variable. Brace groups within the list are read as a single element. Spaces are ignored. `\__tl_count:n` grabs the element and replaces it by +1. The 0 ensures that it works on an empty list.

**`\tl_count:N`** 4447 `\cs_new:Npn \tl_count:n #1`  
**`\tl_count:c`** 4448 `{`  
**`\__tl_count:n`** 4449 `\int_eval:n`  
4450 `{ 0 \tl_map_function:nN {#1} \__tl_count:n }`  
4451 `}`  
4452 `\cs_new:Npn \tl_count:N #1`  
4453 `{`  
4454 `\int_eval:n`  
4455 `{ 0 \tl_map_function:NN #1 \__tl_count:n }`  
4456 `}`  
4457 `\cs_new:Npn \__tl_count:n #1 { + 1 }`  
4458 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_count:n { V , o }`  
4459 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_count:N { c }`

(End definition for `\tl_count:n`, `\tl_count:N`, and `\__tl_count:n`. These functions are documented on page 46.)

`\tl_count_tokens:n` The token count is computed through an `\int_eval:n` construction. Each `1+` is output to the *left*, into the integer expression, and the sum is ended by the `\exp_end:` inserted by `\__tl_act_end:wn` (which is technically implemented as `\c_zero_int`). Somewhat a hack!

```

4460 \cs_new:Npn \tl_count_tokens:n #1
4461 {
4462   \int_eval:n
4463   {
4464     \__tl_act:NNNnn
4465     \__tl_act_count_normal:nN
4466     \__tl_act_count_group:nn
4467     \__tl_act_count_space:n
4468     { }
4469     {#1}
4470   }
4471 }
4472 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_act_count_normal:nN #1 #2 { 1 + }
4473 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_act_count_space:n #1 { 1 + }
4474 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_act_count_group:nn #1 #2
4475 { 2 + \tl_count_tokens:n {#2} + }

```

(End definition for `\tl_count_tokens:n` and others. This function is documented on page 47.)

`\tl_reverse_items:n` Reversal of a token list is done by taking one item at a time and putting it after `\q_stop`.

```

4476 \cs_new:Npn \tl_reverse_items:n #1
4477 {
4478   \__tl_reverse_items:nwNwn #1 ?
4479   \q_mark \__tl_reverse_items:nwNwn
4480   \q_mark \__tl_reverse_items:wn
4481   \q_stop { }
4482 }
4483 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_reverse_items:nwNwn #1 #2 \q_mark #3 #4 \q_stop #5
4484 {
4485   #3 #2
4486   \q_mark \__tl_reverse_items:nwNwn
4487   \q_mark \__tl_reverse_items:wn
4488   \q_stop { {#1} #5 }
4489 }
4490 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_reverse_items:wn #1 \q_stop #2
4491 { \exp_not:o { \use_none:nn #2 } }

```

(End definition for `\tl_reverse_items:n`, `\__tl_reverse_items:nwNwn`, and `\__tl_reverse_items:wn`. This function is documented on page 47.)

`\tl_trim_spaces:n` Trimming spaces from around the input is deferred to an internal function whose first argument is the token list to trim, augmented by an initial `\q_mark`, and whose second argument is a *continuation*, which receives as a braced argument `\use_none:n \q_mark` *trimmed token list*. In the case at hand, we take `\exp_not:o` as our continuation, so that space trimming behaves correctly within an x-type expansion.

```

4492 \cs_new:Npn \tl_trim_spaces:n #1
4493 { \__tl_trim_spaces:nn { \q_mark #1 } \exp_not:o }
4494 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_trim_spaces:n { o }
4495 \cs_new:Npn \tl_trim_spaces_apply:nN #1#2
4496 { \__tl_trim_spaces:nn { \q_mark #1 } { \exp_args:No #2 } }

```



```

4497 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_trim_spaces_apply:nN { o }
4498 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_trim_spaces:N #1
4499   { \tl_set:Nx #1 { \exp_args:No \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1} } }
4500 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gtrim_spaces:N #1
4501   { \tl_gset:Nx #1 { \exp_args:No \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1} } }
4502 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_trim_spaces:N { c }
4503 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gtrim_spaces:N { c }

```

Trimming spaces from around the input is done using delimited arguments and quarks, and to get spaces at odd places in the definitions, we nest those in `__tl_tmp:w`, which then receives a single space as its argument: `#1` is `␣`. Removing leading spaces is done with `__tl_trim_spaces_auxi:w`, which loops until `\q_mark␣` matches the end of the token list: then `##1` is the token list and `##3` is `__tl_trim_spaces_auxii:w`. This hands the relevant tokens to the loop `__tl_trim_spaces_auxiii:w`, responsible for trimming trailing spaces. The end is reached when `␣\q_nil` matches the one present in the definition of `\tl_trim_spaces:n`. Then `__tl_trim_spaces_auxiv:w` puts the token list into a group, with `\use_none:n` placed there to gobble a lingering `\q_mark`, and feeds this to the *continuation*.

```

4504 \cs_set:Npn \__tl_tmp:w #1
4505   {
4506     \cs_new:Npn \__tl_trim_spaces:nn ##1
4507       {
4508         \__tl_trim_spaces_auxi:w
4509         ##1
4510         \q_nil
4511         \q_mark #1 { }
4512         \q_mark \__tl_trim_spaces_auxii:w
4513         \__tl_trim_spaces_auxiii:w
4514         #1 \q_nil
4515         \__tl_trim_spaces_auxiv:w
4516         \q_stop
4517       }
4518     \cs_new:Npn \__tl_trim_spaces_auxi:w ##1 \q_mark #1 ##2 \q_mark ##3
4519       {
4520         ##3
4521         \__tl_trim_spaces_auxi:w
4522         \q_mark
4523         ##2
4524         \q_mark #1 {##1}
4525       }
4526     \cs_new:Npn \__tl_trim_spaces_auxii:w
4527       \__tl_trim_spaces_auxi:w \q_mark \q_mark ##1
4528       {
4529         \__tl_trim_spaces_auxiii:w
4530         ##1
4531       }
4532     \cs_new:Npn \__tl_trim_spaces_auxiii:w ##1 #1 \q_nil ##2
4533       {
4534         ##2
4535         ##1 \q_nil
4536         \__tl_trim_spaces_auxiii:w
4537       }
4538     \cs_new:Npn \__tl_trim_spaces_auxiv:w ##1 \q_nil ##2 \q_stop ##3

```

```

4539     { ##3 { \use_none:n ##1 } }
4540   }
4541   \__tl_tmp:w { ~ }

```

(End definition for `\tl_trim_spaces:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 47.)

`\tl_sort:Nn` Implemented in `l3sort`.

`\tl_sort:cn`

`\tl_gsort:Nn` (End definition for `\tl_sort:Nn`, `\tl_gsort:Nn`, and `\tl_sort:nN`. These functions are documented on page 48.)

`\tl_gsort:cn`

`\tl_sort:nN`

## 7.10 Token by token changes

`\q__tl_act_mark`

`\q__tl_act_stop`

The `\__tl_act_...` functions may be applied to any token list. Hence, we use two private quarks, to allow any token, even quarks, in the token list. Only `\q__tl_act_mark` and `\q__tl_act_stop` may not appear in the token lists manipulated by `\__tl_act:NNNnn` functions. No quark module yet, so do things by hand.

```

4542 \cs_new_nopar:Npn \q__tl_act_mark { \q__tl_act_mark }
4543 \cs_new_nopar:Npn \q__tl_act_stop { \q__tl_act_stop }

```

(End definition for `\q__tl_act_mark` and `\q__tl_act_stop`.)

`\__tl_act:NNNnn`

`\__tl_act_output:n`

`\__tl_act_reverse_output:n`

`\__tl_act_loop:w`

`\__tl_act_normal:NwnNNN`

`\__tl_act_group:nwnNNN`

`\__tl_act_space:wwnNNN`

`\__tl_act_end:w`

To help control the expansion, `\__tl_act:NNNnn` should always be preceded by `\exp:w` and ends by producing `\exp_end:` once the result has been obtained. Then loop over tokens, groups, and spaces in #5. The marker `\q__tl_act_mark` is used both to avoid losing outer braces and to detect the end of the token list more easily. The result is stored as an argument for the dummy function `\__tl_act_result:n`.

```

4544 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_act:NNNnn #1#2#3#4#5
4545   {
4546     \group_align_safe_begin:
4547     \__tl_act_loop:w #5 \q__tl_act_mark \q__tl_act_stop
4548     {#4} #1 #2 #3
4549     \__tl_act_result:n { }
4550   }

```

In the loop, we check how the token list begins and act accordingly. In the “normal” case, we may have reached `\q__tl_act_mark`, the end of the list. Then leave `\exp_end:` and the result in the input stream, to terminate the expansion of `\exp:w`. Otherwise, apply the relevant function to the “arguments”, #3 and to the head of the token list. Then repeat the loop. The scheme is the same if the token list starts with a group or with a space. Some extra work is needed to make `\__tl_act_space:wwnNNN` gobble the space.

```

4551 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_act_loop:w #1 \q__tl_act_stop
4552   {
4553     \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#1}
4554     { \__tl_act_normal:NwnNNN }
4555     {
4556       \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF {#1}
4557       { \__tl_act_group:nwnNNN }
4558       { \__tl_act_space:wwnNNN }
4559     }
4560     #1 \q__tl_act_stop
4561   }
4562 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_act_normal:NwnNNN #1 #2 \q__tl_act_stop #3#4
4563   {

```

```

4564 \if_meaning:w \q__tl_act_mark #1
4565 \exp_after:wN \__tl_act_end:wn
4566 \fi:
4567 #4 {#3} #1
4568 \__tl_act_loop:w #2 \q__tl_act_stop
4569 {#3} #4
4570 }
4571 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_act_end:wn #1 \__tl_act_result:n #2
4572 { \group_align_safe_end: \exp_end: #2 }
4573 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_act_group:nwnNNN #1 #2 \q__tl_act_stop #3#4#5
4574 {
4575     #5 {#3} {#1}
4576     \__tl_act_loop:w #2 \q__tl_act_stop
4577     {#3} #4 #5
4578 }
4579 \exp_last_unbraced:NNo
4580 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_act_space:wnnNNN \c_space_tl #1 \q__tl_act_stop #2#3#4#5
4581 {
4582     #5 {#2}
4583     \__tl_act_loop:w #1 \q__tl_act_stop
4584     {#2} #3 #4 #5
4585 }

```

Typically, the output is done to the right of what was already output, using `\__tl_act_output:n`, but for the `\__tl_act_reverse` functions, it should be done to the left.

```

4586 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_act_output:n #1 #2 \__tl_act_result:n #3
4587 { #2 \__tl_act_result:n { #3 #1 } }
4588 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_act_reverse_output:n #1 #2 \__tl_act_result:n #3
4589 { #2 \__tl_act_result:n { #1 #3 } }

```

(End definition for `\__tl_act:NNNnn` and others.)

<pre> \__tl_reverse_normal:nN \__tl_reverse_group_preserve:nn \__tl_reverse_space:n </pre>	<p>The goal here is to reverse without losing spaces nor braces. This is done using the general internal function <code>\__tl_act:NNNnn</code>. Spaces and “normal” tokens are output on the left of the current output. Grouped tokens are output to the left but without any reversal within the group. All of the internal functions here drop one argument: this is needed by <code>\__tl_act:NNNnn</code> when changing case (to record which direction the change is in), but not when reversing the tokens.</p>
--	--

```

4590 \cs_new:Npn \tl_reverse:n #1
4591 {
4592     \__kernel_exp_not:w \exp_after:wN
4593     {
4594         \exp:w
4595         \__tl_act:NNNnn
4596         \__tl_reverse_normal:nN
4597         \__tl_reverse_group_preserve:nn
4598         \__tl_reverse_space:n
4599         { }
4600         {#1}
4601     }
4602 }
4603 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_reverse:n { o , V }
4604 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_reverse_normal:nN #1#2
4605 { \__tl_act_reverse_output:n {#2} }

```

```

4606 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_reverse_group_preserve:nn #1#2
4607 { \__tl_act_reverse_output:n { {#2} } }
4608 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_reverse_space:n #1
4609 { \__tl_act_reverse_output:n { ~ } }

```

(End definition for `\tl_reverse:n` and others. This function is documented on page 47.)

```

\tl_reverse:N This reverses the list, leaving \exp_stop_f: in front, which stops the f-expansion.
\tl_reverse:c 4610 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_reverse:N #1
\tl_greverse:N 4611 { \tl_set:Nx #1 { \exp_args:No \tl_reverse:n { #1 } } }
\tl_greverse:c 4612 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_greverse:N #1
4613 { \tl_gset:Nx #1 { \exp_args:No \tl_reverse:n { #1 } } }
4614 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_reverse:N { c }
4615 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_greverse:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\tl_reverse:N` and `\tl_greverse:N`. These functions are documented on page 47.)

## 7.11 The first token from a token list

```

\tl_head:N Finding the head of a token list expandably always strips braces, which is fine as this
\tl_head:n is consistent with for example mapping to a list. The empty brace groups in \tl_
\tl_head:V head:n ensure that a blank argument gives an empty result. The result is returned
\tl_head:v within the \unexpanded primitive. The approach here is to use \if_false: to allow
\tl_head:f us to use } as the closing delimiter: this is the only safe choice, as any other token
\__tl_head_auxi:nw would not be able to parse it's own code. Using a marker, we can see if what we are
\__tl_head_auxii:n grabbing is exactly the marker, or there is anything else to deal with. Is there is, there
\tl_head:w is a loop. If not, tidy up and leave the item in the output stream. More detail in
\tl_tail:N http://tex.stackexchange.com/a/70168.
\tl_tail:n 4616 \cs_new:Npn \tl_head:n #1
\tl_tail:V 4617 {
\tl_tail:v 4618 \__kernel_exp_not:w
\tl_tail:f 4619 \if_false: { \fi: \__tl_head_auxi:nw #1 { } \q_stop }
4620 }
4621 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_head_auxi:nw #1#2 \q_stop
4622 {
4623 \exp_after:wN \__tl_head_auxii:n \exp_after:wN {
4624 \if_false: } \fi: {#1}
4625 }
4626 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_head_auxii:n #1
4627 {
4628 \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \exp_after:wN \q_nil
4629 \__kernel_tl_to_str:w \exp_after:wN { \use_none:n #1 } \q_nil
4630 \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
4631 \else:
4632 \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
4633 \fi:
4634 {#1}
4635 { \if_false: { \fi: \__tl_head_auxi:nw #1 } }
4636 }
4637 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_head:n { V , v , f }
4638 \cs_new:Npn \tl_head:w #1#2 \q_stop {#1}
4639 \cs_new:Npn \tl_head:N { \exp_args:No \tl_head:n }

```

To correctly leave the tail of a token list, it's important *not* to absorb any of the tail part as an argument. For example, the simple definition

```
\cs_new:Npn \tl_tail:n #1 { \tl_tail:w #1 \q_stop }
\cs_new:Npn \tl_tail:w #1#2 \q_stop
```

would give the wrong result for `\tl_tail:n { a { bc } }` (the braces would be stripped). Thus the only safe way to proceed is to first check that there is an item to grab (*i.e.* that the argument is not blank) and assuming there is to dispose of the first item. As with `\tl_head:n`, the result is protected from further expansion by `\unexpanded`. While we could optimise the test here, this would leave some tokens “banned” in the input, which we do not have with this definition.

```
4640 \cs_new:Npn \tl_tail:n #1
4641 {
4642   \__kernel_exp_not:w
4643   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
4644     { { } }
4645     { \exp_after:wN { \use_none:n #1 } }
4646 }
4647 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_tail:n { V , v , f }
4648 \cs_new:Npn \tl_tail:N { \exp_args:No \tl_tail:n }
```

(End definition for `\tl_head:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 49.)

```
\tl_if_head_eq_meaning_p:nN
\tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF
\tl_if_head_eq_charcode_p:nN
\tl_if_head_eq_charcode:nNTF
\tl_if_head_eq_charcode_p:fN
\tl_if_head_eq_charcode:fNTF
\tl_if_head_eq_catcode_p:nN
\tl_if_head_eq_catcode:nNTF
```

Accessing the first token of a token list is tricky in three cases: when it has category code 1 (begin-group token), when it is an explicit space, with category code 10 and character code 32, or when the token list is empty (obviously).

Forgetting temporarily about this issue we would use the following test in `\tl_if_head_eq_charcode:nN`. Here, `\tl_head:w` yields the first token of the token list, then passed to `\exp_not:N`.

```
\if_charcode:w
  \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N \tl_head:w #1 \q_nil \q_stop
  \exp_not:N #2
```

The two first special cases are detected by testing if the token list starts with an N-type token (the extra ? sends empty token lists to the `true` branch of this test). In those cases, the first token is a character, and since we only care about its character code, we can use `\str_head:n` to access it (this works even if it is a space character). An empty argument results in `\tl_head:w` leaving two tokens: ? which is taken in the `\if_charcode:w` test, and `\use_none:nn`, which ensures that `\prg_return_false:` is returned regardless of whether the charcode test was true or false.

```
4649 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_head_eq_charcode:nN #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
4650 {
4651   \if_charcode:w
4652     \exp_not:N #2
4653     \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF { #1 ? }
4654     {
4655       \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N
4656       \tl_head:w #1 { ? \use_none:nn } \q_stop
4657     }
4658     { \str_head:n {#1} }
4659   \prg_return_true:
```

```

4660     \else:
4661         \prg_return_false:
4662     \fi:
4663 }
4664 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \tl_if_head_eq_charcode:nN
4665 { f } { p , TF , T , F }

```

For `\tl_if_head_eq_catcode:nN`, again we detect special cases with a `\tl_if_head_is_N_type:n`. Then we need to test if the first token is a begin-group token or an explicit space token, and produce the relevant token, either `\c_group_begin_token` or `\c_space_token`. Again, for an empty argument, a hack is used, removing `\prg_return_true:` and `\else:` with `\use_none:nn` in case the catcode test with the (arbitrarily chosen) `? is true`.

```

4666 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_head_eq_catcode:nN #1 #2 { p , T , F , TF }
4667 {
4668     \if_catcode:w
4669         \exp_not:N #2
4670         \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF { #1 ? }
4671     {
4672         \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N
4673         \tl_head:w #1 { ? \use_none:nn } \q_stop
4674     }
4675     {
4676         \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF {#1}
4677         { \c_group_begin_token }
4678         { \c_space_token }
4679     }
4680     \prg_return_true:
4681 \else:
4682     \prg_return_false:
4683 \fi:
4684 }
4685 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \tl_if_head_eq_catcode:nN
4686 { o } { p , TF , T , F }

```

For `\tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nN`, again, detect special cases. In the normal case, use `\tl_head:w`, with no `\exp_not:N` this time, since `\if_meaning:w` causes no expansion. With an empty argument, the test is `true`, and `\use_none:nnn` removes `#2` and the usual `\prg_return_true:` and `\else:`. In the special cases, we know that the first token is a character, hence `\if_charcode:w` and `\if_catcode:w` together are enough. We combine them in some order, hopefully faster than the reverse. Tests are not nested because the arguments may contain unmatched primitive conditionals.

```

4687 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nN #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
4688 {
4689     \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF { #1 ? }
4690     { \_tl_if_head_eq_meaning_normal:nN }
4691     { \_tl_if_head_eq_meaning_special:nN }
4692     {#1} #2
4693 }
4694 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_if_head_eq_meaning_normal:nN #1 #2
4695 {
4696     \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w
4697     \tl_head:w #1 { ?? \use_none:nnn } \q_stop #2
4698     \prg_return_true:

```

```

4699     \else:
4700         \prg_return_false:
4701     \fi:
4702 }
4703 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_if_head_eq_meaning_special:nN #1 #2
4704 {
4705     \if_charcode:w \str_head:n {#1} \exp_not:N #2
4706     \exp_after:wN \use:n
4707     \else:
4708         \prg_return_false:
4709     \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
4710     \fi:
4711     {
4712         \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #2
4713             \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF {#1}
4714                 { \c_group_begin_token }
4715                 { \c_space_token }
4716         \prg_return_true:
4717     \else:
4718         \prg_return_false:
4719     \fi:
4720 }
4721 }

```

(End definition for `\tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF` and others. These functions are documented on page 50.)

`\tl_if_head_is_N_type_p:n`  
`\tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF`  
`\__tl_if_head_is_N_type:w`

A token list can be empty, can start with an explicit space character (catcode 10 and charcode 32), can start with a begin-group token (catcode 1), or start with an N-type argument. In the first two cases, the line involving `\__tl_if_head_is_N_type:w` produces `~` (and otherwise nothing). In the third case (begin-group token), the lines involving `\exp_after:wN` produce a single closing brace. The category code test is thus true exactly in the fourth case, which is what we want. One cannot optimize by moving one of the `*` to the beginning: if `#1` contains primitive conditionals, all of its occurrences must be dealt with before the `\if_catcode:w` tries to skip the `true` branch of the conditional.

```

4722 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_head_is_N_type:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
4723 {
4724     \if_catcode:w
4725         \if_false: { \fi: \__tl_if_head_is_N_type:w ? #1 ~ }
4726         \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
4727         \exp_after:wN { \exp_after:wN { \token_to_str:N #1 ? } }
4728         * *
4729     \prg_return_true:
4730 \else:
4731     \prg_return_false:
4732 \fi:
4733 }
4734 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_if_head_is_N_type:w #1 ~
4735 {
4736     \tl_if_empty:oTF { \use_none:n #1 } { ^ } { }
4737     \exp_after:wN \use_none:n \exp_after:wN { \if_false: } \fi:
4738 }

```

(End definition for `\tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF` and `\__tl_if_head_is_N_type:w`. This function is documented on page 50.)

`\tl_if_head_is_group_p:n` Pass the first token of #1 through `\token_to_str:N`, then check for the brace balance.  
`\tl_if_head_is_group:nTF` The extra ? caters for an empty argument. This could be made faster, but we need all brace tricks to happen in one step of expansion, keeping the token list brace balanced at all times.

```

4739 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_head_is_group:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
4740 {
4741   \if_catcode:w
4742     \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
4743     \exp_after:wN { \exp_after:wN { \token_to_str:N #1 ? } }
4744     * *
4745     \prg_return_false:
4746   \else:
4747     \prg_return_true:
4748   \fi:
4749 }
```

(End definition for `\tl_if_head_is_group:nTF`. This function is documented on page 50.)

`\tl_if_head_is_space_p:n` The auxiliary's argument is all that is before the first explicit space in `?#1?~`. If that is a single ? the test yields `true`. Otherwise, that is more than one token, and the  
`\tl_if_head_is_space:nTF` test yields `false`. The work is done within braces (with an `\if_false: { \fi: ... }` construction) both to hide potential alignment tab characters from T<sub>E</sub>X in a table, and to allow for removing what remains of the token list after its first space. The `\exp:w` and `\exp_end:` ensure that the result of a single step of expansion directly yields a balanced token list (no trailing closing brace).

```

4750 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \tl_if_head_is_space:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
4751 {
4752   \exp:w \if_false: { \fi:
4753     \__tl_if_head_is_space:w ? #1 ? ~ }
4754 }
4755 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_if_head_is_space:w #1 ~
4756 {
4757   \tl_if_empty:oTF { \use_none:n #1 }
4758   { \exp_after:wN \exp_end: \exp_after:wN \prg_return_true: }
4759   { \exp_after:wN \exp_end: \exp_after:wN \prg_return_false: }
4760   \exp_after:wN \use_none:n \exp_after:wN { \if_false: } \fi:
4761 }
```

(End definition for `\tl_if_head_is_space:nTF` and `\__tl_if_head_is_space:w`. This function is documented on page 50.)

## 7.12 Using a single item

`\tl_item:nn` The idea here is to find the offset of the item from the left, then use a loop to grab the correct item. If the resulting offset is too large, then `\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n` terminates the loop, and returns nothing at all.

```

\__tl_item_aux:nn 4762 \cs_new:Npn \tl_item:nn #1#2
\__tl_item:nn      4763 {
4764   \exp_args:Nf \__tl_item:nn
4765   { \exp_args:Nf \__tl_item_aux:nn { \int_eval:n {#2} } {#1} }
4766   #1
4767   \q_recursion_tail
4768   \prg_break_point:
```



```

4769 }
4770 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_item_aux:nn #1#2
4771 {
4772   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} < 0
4773     { \int_eval:n { \tl_count:n {#2} + 1 + #1 } }
4774     {#1}
4775 }
4776 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_item:nn #1#2
4777 {
4778   \quark_if_recursion_tail_break:nN {#2} \prg_break:
4779   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 1
4780     { \prg_break:n { \exp_not:n {#2} } }
4781     { \exp_args:Nf \__tl_item:nn { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } } }
4782 }
4783 \cs_new:Npn \tl_item:Nn { \exp_args:No \tl_item:nn }
4784 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_item:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\tl_item:nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 51.)

**`\tl_rand_item:n`** Importantly `\tl_item:nn` only evaluates its argument once.

```

\tl_rand_item:N
\tl_rand_item:c
4785 \cs_new:Npn \tl_rand_item:n #1
4786 {
4787   \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
4788     { \tl_item:nn {#1} { \int_rand:nn { 1 } { \tl_count:n {#1} } } }
4789 }
4790 \cs_new:Npn \tl_rand_item:N { \exp_args:No \tl_rand_item:n }
4791 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_rand_item:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\tl_rand_item:n` and `\tl_rand_item:N`. These functions are documented on page 51.)

**`\tl_range:Nnn`** To avoid checking for the end of the token list at every step, start by counting the number  
**`\tl_range:cnn`**  $l$  of items and “normalizing” the bounds, namely clamping them to the interval  $[0, l]$  and  
**`\tl_range:nnn`** dealing with negative indices. More precisely, `\__tl_range_items:nnNn` receives the  
`\__tl_range:Nnnn` number of items to skip at the beginning of the token list, the index of the last item  
`\__tl_range:nnnNn` to keep, a function which is either `\__tl_range:w` or the token list itself. If nothing  
`\__tl_range:nnNn` should be kept, leave `{}`: this stops the `f`-expansion of `\tl_head:f` and that function  
`\__tl_range_skip:w` produces an empty result. Otherwise, repeatedly call `\__tl_range_skip:w` to delete `#1`  
`\__tl_range:w` items from the input stream (the extra brace group avoids an off-by-one shift). For the  
`\__tl_range_skip_spaces:n` braced version `\__tl_range_braced:w` sets up `\__tl_range_collect_braced:w` which  
`\__tl_range_collect:nn` stores items one by one in an argument after the semicolon. Depending on the first token  
`\__tl_range_collect:ff` of the tail, either just move it (if it is a space) or also decrement the number of items left  
`\__tl_range_collect_space:nw` to find. Eventually, the result is a brace group followed by the rest of the token list, and  
`\__tl_range_collect_N:nN` `\tl_head:f` cleans up and gives the result in `\exp_not:n`.  
`\__tl_range_collect_group:nN`

```

4792 \cs_new:Npn \tl_range:Nnn { \exp_args:No \tl_range:nnn }
4793 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_range:Nnn { c }
4794 \cs_new:Npn \tl_range:nnn { \__tl_range:Nnnn \__tl_range:w }
4795 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_range:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
4796 {
4797   \tl_head:f
4798   {
4799     \exp_args:Nf \__tl_range:nnnNn
4800       { \tl_count:n {#2} } {#3} {#4} #1 {#2}
4801   }

```

```

4802 }
4803 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_range:nnnNn #1#2#3
4804 {
4805   \exp_args:Nff \__tl_range:nnNn
4806   {
4807     \exp_args:Nf \__tl_range_normalize:nn
4808     { \int_eval:n { #2 - 1 } } {#1}
4809   }
4810   {
4811     \exp_args:Nf \__tl_range_normalize:nn
4812     { \int_eval:n {#3} } {#1}
4813   }
4814 }
4815 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_range:nnNn #1#2#3#4
4816 {
4817   \if_int_compare:w #2 > #1 \exp_stop_f: \else:
4818     \exp_after:wN { \exp_after:wN }
4819   \fi:
4820   \exp_after:wN #3
4821   \int_value:w \int_eval:n { #2 - #1 } \exp_after:wN ;
4822   \exp_after:wN { \exp:w \__tl_range_skip:w #1 ; { } #4 }
4823 }
4824 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_range_skip:w #1 ; #2
4825 {
4826   \if_int_compare:w #1 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
4827     \exp_after:wN \__tl_range_skip:w
4828     \int_value:w \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } \exp_after:wN ;
4829   \else:
4830     \exp_after:wN \exp_end:
4831   \fi:
4832 }
4833 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_range:w #1 ; #2
4834 {
4835   \exp_args:Nf \__tl_range_collect:nn
4836   { \__tl_range_skip_spaces:n {#2} } {#1}
4837 }
4838 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_range_skip_spaces:n #1
4839 {
4840   \tl_if_head_is_space:nTF {#1}
4841   { \exp_args:Nf \__tl_range_skip_spaces:n {#1} }
4842   { { } #1 }
4843 }
4844 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_range_collect:nn #1#2
4845 {
4846   \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} = 0
4847   {#1}
4848   {
4849     \exp_args:No \tl_if_head_is_space:nTF { \use_none:n #1 }
4850     {
4851       \exp_args:Nf \__tl_range_collect:nn
4852       { \__tl_range_collect_space:nw #1 }
4853       {#2}
4854     }
4855   }

```

```

4856         \_tl_range_collect:ff
4857         {
4858             \exp_args:No \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF { \use_none:n #1 }
4859             { \_tl_range_collect_N:nN }
4860             { \_tl_range_collect_group:nn }
4861             #1
4862         }
4863         { \int_eval:n { #2 - 1 } }
4864     }
4865 }
4866 }
4867 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_range_collect_space:nw #1 ~ { { #1 ~ } }
4868 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_range_collect_N:nN #1#2 { { #1 #2 } }
4869 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_range_collect_group:nn #1#2 { { #1 {#2} } }
4870 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_tl_range_collect:nn { ff }

```

(End definition for `\tl_range:Nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 52.)

`\_tl_range_normalize:nn` This function converts an  $\langle index \rangle$  argument into an explicit position in the token list (a result of 0 denoting “out of bounds”). Expects two explicit integer arguments: the  $\langle index \rangle$  #1 and the string count #2. If #1 is negative, replace it by  $\#1 + \#2 + 1$ , then limit to the range  $[0, \#2]$ .

```

4871 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_range_normalize:nn #1#2
4872 {
4873     \int_eval:n
4874     {
4875         \if_int_compare:w #1 < 0 \exp_stop_f:
4876         \if_int_compare:w #1 < -#2 \exp_stop_f:
4877         0
4878         \else:
4879         #1 + #2 + 1
4880         \fi:
4881     \else:
4882         \if_int_compare:w #1 < #2 \exp_stop_f:
4883         #1
4884         \else:
4885         #2
4886         \fi:
4887     \fi:
4888 }
4889 }

```

(End definition for `\_tl_range_normalize:nn`.)

## 7.13 Viewing token lists

**`\tl_show:N`** Showing token list variables is done after checking that the variable is defined (see `\_kernel_register_show:N`).

**`\tl_log:N`**

```

4890 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_show:N { \_tl_show:NN \tl_show:n }
4891 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_show:N { c }
4892 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_log:N { \_tl_show:NN \tl_log:n }
4893 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_log:N { c }
4894 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_tl_show:NN #1#2
4895 {

```

```

4896 \__kernel_chk_defined:NT #2
4897 { \exp_args:Nx #1 { \token_to_str:N #2 = \exp_not:o {#2} } }
4898 }

```

(End definition for `\tl_show:N`, `\tl_log:N`, and `\__tl_show:NN`. These functions are documented on page 53.)

**`\tl_show:n`** Many `show` functions are based on `\tl_show:n`. The argument of `\tl_show:n` is line-wrapped using `\iow_wrap:nnnN` but with a leading `>~` and trailing period, both removed before passing the wrapped text to the `\showtokens` primitive. This primitive shows the result with a leading `>~` and trailing period.

The token list `\l__tl_internal_a_tl` containing the result of all these manipulations is displayed to the terminal using `\tex_showtokens:D` and an odd `\exp_after:wN` which expand the closing brace to improve the output slightly. The calls to `\__kernel_iow_with:Nnn` ensure that the `\newlinechar` is set to 10 so that the `\iow_newline:` inserted by the line-wrapping code are correctly recognized by  $\TeX$ , and that `\errorcontextlines` is `-1` to avoid printing irrelevant context.

```

4899 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_show:n #1
4900 { \iow_wrap:nnnN { >~ \tl_to_str:n {#1} . } { } { } \__tl_show:n }
4901 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_show:n #1
4902 {
4903   \tl_set:Nf \l__tl_internal_a_tl { \__tl_show:w #1 \q_stop }
4904   \__kernel_iow_with:Nnn \tex_newlinechar:D { 10 }
4905   {
4906     \__kernel_iow_with:Nnn \tex_errorcontextlines:D { -1 }
4907     {
4908       \tex_showtokens:D \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
4909       { \exp_after:wN \l__tl_internal_a_tl }
4910     }
4911   }
4912 }
4913 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_show:w #1 > #2 . \q_stop {#2}

```

(End definition for `\tl_show:n`, `\__tl_show:n`, and `\__tl_show:w`. This function is documented on page 53.)

**`\tl_log:n`** Logging is much easier, simply line-wrap. The `>~` and trailing period is there to match the output of `\tl_show:n`.

```

4914 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_log:n #1
4915 { \iow_wrap:nnnN { > ~ \tl_to_str:n {#1} . } { } { } \iow_log:n }

```

(End definition for `\tl_log:n`. This function is documented on page 53.)

## 7.14 Scratch token lists

**`\g_tmpa_tl`** Global temporary token list variables. They are supposed to be set and used immediately, with no delay between the definition and the use because you can't count on other macros not to redefine them from under you.

```

4916 \tl_new:N \g_tmpa_tl
4917 \tl_new:N \g_tmpb_tl

```

(End definition for `\g_tmpa_tl` and `\g_tmpb_tl`. These variables are documented on page 54.)

`\l_tmpa_tl` These are local temporary token list variables. Be sure not to assume that the value you put into them will survive for long—see discussion above.

```
4918 \tl_new:N \l_tmpa_tl
4919 \tl_new:N \l_tmpb_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_tmpa_tl` and `\l_tmpb_tl`. These variables are documented on page 54.)

```
4920 </initex | package>
```

## 8 l3str implementation

```
4921 <*initex | package>
```

```
4922 <@@=str>
```

### 8.1 Creating and setting string variables

`\str_new:N` A string is simply a token list. The full mapping system isn't set up yet so do things by hand.

```
\str_new:c
\str_use:N
\str_clear:N
\str_gclear:N
\str_gclear:c
\str_clear_new:N
\str_gclear_new:N
\str_gclear_new:c
\str_set_eq:NN
\str_set_eq:cN
\str_set_eq:Nc
\str_set_eq:cc
\str_gset_eq:NN
\str_gset_eq:cN
\str_gset_eq:Nc
\str_gset_eq:cc
\str_concat:NNN
\str_concat:ccc
\str_gconcat:NNN
\str_gconcat:ccc
```

```
4923 \group_begin:
4924   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__str_tmp:n #1
4925   {
4926     \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
4927     {
4928       \cs_new_eq:cc { str_ #1 :N } { tl_ #1 :N }
4929       \exp_args:Nc \cs_generate_variant:Nn { str_ #1 :N } { c }
4930       \__str_tmp:n
4931     }
4932   }
4933   \__str_tmp:n
4934   { new }
4935   { use }
4936   { clear }
4937   { gclear }
4938   { clear_new }
4939   { gclear_new }
4940   { }
4941 \group_end:
4942 \cs_new_eq:NN \str_set_eq:NN \tl_set_eq:NN
4943 \cs_new_eq:NN \str_gset_eq:NN \tl_gset_eq:NN
4944 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_set_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }
4945 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_gset_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }
4946 \cs_new_eq:NN \str_concat:NNN \tl_concat:NNN
4947 \cs_new_eq:NN \str_gconcat:NNN \tl_gconcat:NNN
4948 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_concat:NNN { ccc }
4949 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_gconcat:NNN { ccc }
```

(End definition for `\str_new:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 55.)

`\str_set:Nn` Simply convert the token list inputs to `<strings>`.

```
\str_set:NV
\str_set:Nx
\str_set:cn
\str_set:cV
\str_set:cx
\str_gset:Nn
\str_gset:NV
\str_gset:Nx
\str_gset:cn
\str_gset:cV
\str_gset:cx
\str_const:Nn
\str_const:NV
\str_const:Nx
\str_const:cn
```

```
4950 \group_begin:
4951   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__str_tmp:n #1
4952   {
4953     \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
4954     {
```

```

4955         \cs_new_protected:cpx { str_ #1 :Nn } ##1##2
4956         {
4957             \exp_not:c { tl_ #1 :Nx } ##1
4958             { \exp_not:N \tl_to_str:n {##2} }
4959         }
4960         \cs_generate_variant:cn { str_ #1 :Nn } { NV , Nx , cn , cV , cx }
4961         \__str_tmp:n
4962     }
4963 }
4964 \__str_tmp:n
4965 { set }
4966 { gset }
4967 { const }
4968 { put_left }
4969 { gput_left }
4970 { put_right }
4971 { gput_right }
4972 { }
4973 \group_end:

```

(End definition for `\str_set:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 56.)

## 8.2 Modifying string variables

`\str_replace_all:Nnn` Start by applying `\tl_to_str:n` to convert the old and new token lists to strings, and  
`\str_replace_all:cnn` also apply `\tl_to_str:N` to avoid any issues if we are fed a token list variable. Then the  
`\str_greplace_all:Nnn` code is a much simplified version of the token list code because neither the delimiter nor  
`\str_greplace_all:cnn` the replacement can contain macro parameters or braces. The delimiter `\q_mark` cannot  
`\str_replace_once:Nnn` appear in the string to edit so it is used in all cases. Some x-expansion is unnecessary.  
`\str_replace_once:cnn` There is no need to avoid losing braces nor to protect against expansion. The ending  
`\str_greplace_once:Nnn` code is much simplified and does not need to hide in braces.  
`\str_replace_once:cnn`

```

4974 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_replace_once:Nnn
4975 { \__str_replace:NNNnn \prg_do_nothing: \tl_set:Nx }
4976 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_greplace_once:Nnn
4977 { \__str_replace:NNNnn \prg_do_nothing: \tl_gset:Nx }
4978 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_replace_all:Nnn
4979 { \__str_replace:NNNnn \__str_replace_next:w \tl_set:Nx }
4980 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_greplace_all:Nnn
4981 { \__str_replace:NNNnn \__str_replace_next:w \tl_gset:Nx }
4982 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_replace_once:Nnn { c }
4983 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_greplace_once:Nnn { c }
4984 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_replace_all:Nnn { c }
4985 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_greplace_all:Nnn { c }
4986 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_replace:NNNnn #1#2#3#4#5
4987 {
4988     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#4}
4989     {
4990         \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { empty-search-pattern } {#5}
4991     }
4992     {
4993         \use:x
4994         {
4995             \exp_not:n { \__str_replace_aux:NNNnnn #1 #2 #3 }

```

```

4996         { \tl_to_str:N #3 }
4997         { \tl_to_str:n {#4} } { \tl_to_str:n {#5} }
4998     }
4999 }
5000 }
5001 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_replace_aux:NNNnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
5002 {
5003     \cs_set:Npn \__str_replace_next:w ##1 #5 { ##1 #6 #1 }
5004     #2 #3
5005     {
5006         \__str_replace_next:w
5007         #4
5008         \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w
5009         #5
5010         \q_stop
5011     }
5012 }
5013 \cs_new_eq:NN \__str_replace_next:w ?

```

(End definition for `\str_replace_all:Nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 57.)

```

\str_remove_once:Nn Removal is just a special case of replacement.
\str_remove_once:cn 5014 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_remove_once:Nn #1#2
\str_gremove_once:Nn 5015 { \str_replace_once:Nnn #1 {#2} { } }
\str_gremove_once:cn 5016 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_gremove_once:Nn #1#2
5017 { \str_greplace_once:Nnn #1 {#2} { } }
5018 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_remove_once:Nn { c }
5019 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_gremove_once:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\str_remove_once:Nn` and `\str_gremove_once:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 57.)

```

\str_remove_all:Nn Removal is just a special case of replacement.
\str_remove_all:cn 5020 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_remove_all:Nn #1#2
\str_gremove_all:Nn 5021 { \str_replace_all:Nnn #1 {#2} { } }
\str_gremove_all:cn 5022 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_gremove_all:Nn #1#2
5023 { \str_greplace_all:Nnn #1 {#2} { } }
5024 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_remove_all:Nn { c }
5025 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_gremove_all:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\str_remove_all:Nn` and `\str_gremove_all:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 57.)

### 8.3 String comparisons

```

\str_if_empty_p:N More copy-paste!
\str_if_empty_p:c 5026 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \str_if_exist:N \tl_if_exist:N
\str_if_empty:N $\underline{TF}$  5027 { p , T , F , TF }
\str_if_empty:c $\underline{TF}$  5028 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \str_if_exist:c \tl_if_exist:c
\str_if_exist_p:N 5029 { p , T , F , TF }
\str_if_exist_p:c 5030 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \str_if_empty:N \tl_if_empty:N
\str_if_exist:N $\underline{TF}$  5031 { p , T , F , TF }
\str_if_exist:c $\underline{TF}$  5032 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \str_if_empty:c \tl_if_empty:c
5033 { p , T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\str_if_empty:NTF` and `\str_if_exist:NTF`. These functions are documented on page 58.)

`\__str_if_eq:nn` String comparisons rely on the primitive `\(pdf)strcmp` if available: LuaTeX does not have it, so emulation is required. As the net result is that we do not *always* use the primitive, the correct approach is to wrap up in a function with defined behaviour. That's done by providing a wrapper and then redefining in the LuaTeX case. Note that the necessary Lua code is loaded in `l3bootstrap`. The need to detokenize and force expansion of input arises from the case where a `#` token is used in the input, e.g. `\__str_if_eq:nn {#} { \tl_to_str:n {#} }`, which otherwise would fail as `\tex_luaescapestring:D` does not double such tokens.

```

5034 \cs_new:Npn \__str_if_eq:nn #1#2 { \tex_strcmp:D {#1} {#2} }
5035 \cs_if_exist:NT \tex luatexversion:D
5036 {
5037   \cs_set_eq:NN \lua_escape:e \tex_luaescapestring:D
5038   \cs_set_eq:NN \lua_now:e \tex_directlua:D
5039   \cs_set:Npn \__str_if_eq:nn #1#2
5040   {
5041     \lua_now:e
5042     {
5043       l3kernel_strcmp
5044       (
5045         " \__str_escape:n {#1} " ,
5046         " \__str_escape:n {#2} "
5047       )
5048     }
5049   }
5050   \cs_new:Npn \__str_escape:n #1
5051   {
5052     \lua_escape:e
5053     { \__kernel_tl_to_str:w \use:e { {#1} } }
5054   }
5055 }
```

(End definition for `\__str_if_eq:nn` and `\__str_escape:n`.)

`\str_if_eq_p:nn` Modern engines provide a direct way of comparing two token lists, but returning a number. This set of conditionals therefore make life a bit clearer. The `nn` and `xx` versions are created directly as this is most efficient.

```

5056 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \str_if_eq:nn #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
5057 {
5058   \if_int_compare:w
5059     \__str_if_eq:nn { \exp_not:n {#1} } { \exp_not:n {#2} }
5060     = 0 \exp_stop_f:
5061     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
5062 }
5063 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \str_if_eq:nn
5064 { V , v , o , nV , no , VV , nv } { p , T , F , TF }
5065 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \str_if_eq:ee #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
5066 {
5067   \if_int_compare:w \__str_if_eq:nn {#1} {#2} = 0 \exp_stop_f:
5068   \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
5069 }
```



(End definition for `\str_if_eq:nnTF`. This function is documented on page 58.)

`\str_if_eq_p:NN` Note that `\str_if_eq:NN` is different from `\tl_if_eq:NN` because it needs to ignore category codes.

```
\str_if_eq_p:Nc
\str_if_eq_p:cN
\str_if_eq_p:cc
\str_if_eq:NNTF
\str_if_eq:NcTF
\str_if_eq:cNTF
\str_if_eq:ccTF
5070 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \str_if_eq:NN #1#2 { p , TF , T , F }
5071 {
5072   \if_int_compare:w
5073     \__str_if_eq:nn { \tl_to_str:N #1 } { \tl_to_str:N #2 }
5074     = 0 \exp_stop_f: \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
5075 }
5076 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \str_if_eq:NN
5077 { c , Nc , cc } { T , F , TF , p }
```

(End definition for `\str_if_eq:NNTF`. This function is documented on page 58.)

`\str_if_in:NnTF` Everything here needs to be detokenized but beyond that it is a simple token list test.  
`\str_if_in:cNTF` It would be faster to fine-tune the T, F, TF variants by calling the appropriate variant of  
`\str_if_in:nnTF` `\tl_if_in:nnTF` directly but that takes more code.

```
5078 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \str_if_in:Nn #1#2 { T , F , TF }
5079 {
5080   \use:x
5081   { \tl_if_in:nnTF { \tl_to_str:N #1 } { \tl_to_str:n {#2} } }
5082   { \prg_return_true: } { \prg_return_false: }
5083 }
5084 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \str_if_in:Nn
5085 { c } { T , F , TF }
5086 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \str_if_in:nn #1#2 { T , F , TF }
5087 {
5088   \use:x
5089   { \tl_if_in:nnTF { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } { \tl_to_str:n {#2} } }
5090   { \prg_return_true: } { \prg_return_false: }
5091 }
```

(End definition for `\str_if_in:NnTF` and `\str_if_in:nnTF`. These functions are documented on page 58.)

`\str_case:nn` Much the same as `\tl_case:nn(TF)` here: just a change in the internal comparison.

```
\str_case:Vn
\str_case:on
\str_case:nV
\str_case:nv
\str_case:nnTF
\str_case:VnTF
\str_case:onTF
\str_case:nVTF
\str_case:nvTF
\str_case_e:nn
\str_case_e:nnTF
\__str_case:nnTF
\__str_case_e:nnTF
\__str_case:nw
\__str_case_e:nw
\__str_case_end:nw
5092 \cs_new:Npn \str_case:nn #1#2
5093 {
5094   \exp:w
5095   \__str_case:nnTF {#1} {#2} { } { }
5096 }
5097 \cs_new:Npn \str_case:nnT #1#2#3
5098 {
5099   \exp:w
5100   \__str_case:nnTF {#1} {#2} {#3} { }
5101 }
5102 \cs_new:Npn \str_case:nnF #1#2
5103 {
5104   \exp:w
5105   \__str_case:nnTF {#1} {#2} { }
5106 }
5107 \cs_new:Npn \str_case:nnTF #1#2
5108 {
```

```

5109     \exp:w
5110     \__str_case:nnTF {#1} {#2}
5111 }
5112 \cs_new:Npn \__str_case:nnTF #1#2#3#4
5113 { \__str_case:nw {#1} #2 {#1} { } \q_mark {#3} \q_mark {#4} \q_stop }
5114 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_case:nn { V , o , nV , nv }
5115 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \str_case:nn
5116 { V , o , nV , nv } { T , F , TF }
5117 \cs_new:Npn \__str_case:nw #1#2#3
5118 {
5119     \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} {#2}
5120     { \__str_case_end:nw {#3} }
5121     { \__str_case:nw {#1} }
5122 }
5123 \cs_new:Npn \str_case_e:nn #1#2
5124 {
5125     \exp:w
5126     \__str_case_e:nnTF {#1} {#2} { } { }
5127 }
5128 \cs_new:Npn \str_case_e:nnT #1#2#3
5129 {
5130     \exp:w
5131     \__str_case_e:nnTF {#1} {#2} {#3} { }
5132 }
5133 \cs_new:Npn \str_case_e:nnF #1#2
5134 {
5135     \exp:w
5136     \__str_case_e:nnTF {#1} {#2} { }
5137 }
5138 \cs_new:Npn \str_case_e:nnTF #1#2
5139 {
5140     \exp:w
5141     \__str_case_e:nnTF {#1} {#2}
5142 }
5143 \cs_new:Npn \__str_case_e:nnTF #1#2#3#4
5144 { \__str_case_e:nw {#1} #2 {#1} { } \q_mark {#3} \q_mark {#4} \q_stop }
5145 \cs_new:Npn \__str_case_e:nw #1#2#3
5146 {
5147     \str_if_eq:eeTF {#1} {#2}
5148     { \__str_case_end:nw {#3} }
5149     { \__str_case_e:nw {#1} }
5150 }
5151 \cs_new:Npn \__str_case_end:nw #1#2#3 \q_mark #4#5 \q_stop
5152 { \exp_end: #1 #4 }

```

(End definition for `\str_case:nnTF` and others. These functions are documented on page 59.)

## 8.4 Mapping to strings

`\str_map_function:NN` The inline and variable mappings are similar to the usual token list mappings but start out by turning the argument to an “other string”. Doing the same for the expandable function mapping would require `\__kernel_str_to_other:n`, quadratic in the string length. To deal with spaces in that case, `\__str_map_function:w` replaces the following

```

\str_map_function:cn
\str_map_function:nn
\str_map_variable:NNn
\str_map_variable:cNn
\str_map_variable:nNn
\str_map_break:
\str_map_break:n
\__str_map_function:w
\__str_map_function:Nn
\__str_map_inline:NN
\__str_map_variable:NnN

```

space by a braced space and a further call to itself. These are received by `\__str_map_function:Nn`, which passes the space to `#1` and calls `\__str_map_function:w` to deal with the next space. The space before the braced space allows to optimize the `\q_recursion_tail` test. Of course we need to include a trailing space (the question mark is needed to avoid losing the space when `TeX` tokenizes the line). At the cost of about three more auxiliaries this code could get a 9 times speed up by testing only every 9-th character for whether it is `\q_recursion_tail` (also by converting 9 spaces at a time in the `\str_map_function:nN` case).

For the `map_variable` functions we use a string assignment to store each character because spaces are made catcode 12 before the loop.

```

5153 \cs_new:Npn \str_map_function:nN #1#2
5154 {
5155   \exp_after:wN \__str_map_function:w
5156   \exp_after:wN \__str_map_function:Nn \exp_after:wN #2
5157   \__kernel_tl_to_str:w {#1}
5158   \q_recursion_tail ? ~
5159   \prg_break_point:Nn \str_map_break: { }
5160 }
5161 \cs_new:Npn \str_map_function:NN
5162 { \exp_args:No \str_map_function:nN }
5163 \cs_new:Npn \__str_map_function:w #1 ~
5164 { #1 { ~ { ~ } } \__str_map_function:w } }
5165 \cs_new:Npn \__str_map_function:Nn #1#2
5166 {
5167   \if_meaning:w \q_recursion_tail #2
5168   \exp_after:wN \str_map_break:
5169   \fi:
5170   #1 #2 \__str_map_function:Nn #1
5171 }
5172 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_map_function:NN { c }
5173 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_map_inline:nn #1#2
5174 {
5175   \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
5176   \cs_gset_protected:cpn
5177   { \__str_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :w } ##1 {#2}
5178   \use:x
5179   {
5180     \exp_not:N \__str_map_inline:NN
5181     \exp_not:c { \__str_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :w }
5182     \__kernel_str_to_other_fast:n {#1}
5183   }
5184   \q_recursion_tail
5185   \prg_break_point:Nn \str_map_break:
5186   { \int_gdecr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int }
5187 }
5188 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_map_inline:Nn
5189 { \exp_args:No \str_map_inline:nn }
5190 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_map_inline:Nn { c }
5191 \cs_new:Npn \__str_map_inline:NN #1#2
5192 {
5193   \quark_if_recursion_tail_break:NN #2 \str_map_break:
5194   \exp_args:No #1 { \token_to_str:N #2 }
5195   \__str_map_inline:NN #1

```

```

5196 }
5197 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_map_variable:NnN #1#2#3
5198 {
5199   \use:x
5200   {
5201     \exp_not:n { \__str_map_variable:NnN #2 {#3} }
5202     \__kernel_str_to_other_fast:n {#1}
5203   }
5204   \q_recursion_tail
5205   \prg_break_point:Nn \str_map_break: { }
5206 }
5207 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_map_variable:NNn
5208 { \exp_args:No \str_map_variable:NnN }
5209 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_map_variable:NnN #1#2#3
5210 {
5211   \quark_if_recursion_tail_break:NN #3 \str_map_break:
5212   \str_set:Nn #1 {#3}
5213   \use:n {#2}
5214   \__str_map_variable:NnN #1 {#2}
5215 }
5216 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_map_variable:NNn { c }
5217 \cs_new:Npn \str_map_break:
5218 { \prg_map_break:Nn \str_map_break: { } }
5219 \cs_new:Npn \str_map_break:n
5220 { \prg_map_break:Nn \str_map_break: }

```

(End definition for `\str_map_function:NN` and others. These functions are documented on page 59.)

## 8.5 Accessing specific characters in a string

`\__kernel_str_to_other:n` First apply `\tl_to_str:n`, then replace all spaces by “other” spaces, 8 at a time, storing the converted part of the string between the `\q_mark` and `\q_stop` markers. The end is detected when `\__str_to_other_loop:w` finds one of the trailing A, distinguished from any contents of the initial token list by their category. Then `\__str_to_other_end:w` is called, and finds the result between `\q_mark` and the first A (well, there is also the need to remove a space).

```

5221 \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_str_to_other:n #1
5222 {
5223   \exp_after:wN \__str_to_other_loop:w
5224   \tl_to_str:n {#1} ~ A ~ A ~ A ~ A ~ A ~ A ~ A ~ A ~ \q_mark \q_stop
5225 }
5226 \group_begin:
5227 \tex_lccode:D '\* = '\ %
5228 \tex_lccode:D '\A = '\A %
5229 \tex_lowercase:D
5230 {
5231   \group_end:
5232   \cs_new:Npn \__str_to_other_loop:w
5233     #1 ~ #2 ~ #3 ~ #4 ~ #5 ~ #6 ~ #7 ~ #8 ~ #9 \q_stop
5234   {
5235     \if_meaning:w A #8
5236     \__str_to_other_end:w
5237     \fi:
5238     \__str_to_other_loop:w

```

```

5239         #9 #1 * #2 * #3 * #4 * #5 * #6 * #7 * #8 * \q_stop
5240     }
5241     \cs_new:Npn \__str_to_other_end:w \fi: #1 \q_mark #2 * A #3 \q_stop
5242     { \fi: #2 }
5243 }

```

(End definition for `\__kernel_str_to_other:n`, `\__str_to_other_loop:w`, and `\__str_to_other_end:w`.)

```

\__kernel_str_to_other_fast:n
\__kernel_str_to_other_fast_loop:w
\__str_to_other_fast_end:w

```

The difference with `\__kernel_str_to_other:n` is that the converted part is left in the input stream, making these commands only restricted-expandable.

```

5244 \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_str_to_other_fast:n #1
5245 {
5246     \exp_after:wN \__str_to_other_fast_loop:w \tl_to_str:n {#1} ~
5247     A ~ A ~ A ~ A ~ A ~ A ~ A ~ A ~ A ~ \q_stop
5248 }
5249 \group_begin:
5250 \tex_lccode:D '\* = '\ %
5251 \tex_lccode:D '\A = '\A %
5252 \tex_lowercase:D
5253 {
5254     \group_end:
5255     \cs_new:Npn \__str_to_other_fast_loop:w
5256     #1 ~ #2 ~ #3 ~ #4 ~ #5 ~ #6 ~ #7 ~ #8 ~ #9 ~
5257     {
5258         \if_meaning:w A #9
5259         \__str_to_other_fast_end:w
5260         \fi:
5261         #1 * #2 * #3 * #4 * #5 * #6 * #7 * #8 * #9
5262         \__str_to_other_fast_loop:w *
5263     }
5264     \cs_new:Npn \__str_to_other_fast_end:w #1 * A #2 \q_stop {#1}
5265 }

```

(End definition for `\__kernel_str_to_other_fast:n`, `\__kernel_str_to_other_fast_loop:w`, and `\__str_to_other_fast_end:w`.)

```

\str_item:Nn
\str_item:cn
\str_item:nn
\str_item_ignore_spaces:nn
\__str_item:nn
\__str_item:w

```

The `\str_item:nn` hands its argument with spaces escaped to `\__str_item:nn`, and makes sure to turn the result back into a proper string (with category code 10 spaces) eventually. The `\str_item_ignore_spaces:nn` function does not escape spaces, which are thus ignored by `\__str_item:nn` since everything else is done with undelimited arguments. Evaluate the  $\langle index \rangle$  argument #2 and count characters in the string, passing those two numbers to `\__str_item:w` for further analysis. If the  $\langle index \rangle$  is negative, shift it by the  $\langle count \rangle$  to know the how many character to discard, and if that is still negative give an empty result. If the  $\langle index \rangle$  is larger than the  $\langle count \rangle$ , give an empty result, and otherwise discard  $\langle index \rangle - 1$  characters before returning the following one. The shift by  $-1$  is obtained by inserting an empty brace group before the string in that case: that brace group also covers the case where the  $\langle index \rangle$  is zero.

```

5266 \cs_new:Npn \str_item:Nn { \exp_args:No \str_item:nn }
5267 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_item:Nn { c }
5268 \cs_new:Npn \str_item:nn #1#2
5269 {
5270     \exp_args:Nf \tl_to_str:n
5271     {

```

```

5272         \exp_args:Nf \__str_item:nn
5273         { \__kernel_str_to_other:n {#1} } {#2}
5274     }
5275 }
5276 \cs_new:Npn \str_item_ignore_spaces:nn #1
5277 { \exp_args:No \__str_item:nn { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } }
5278 \cs_new:Npn \__str_item:nn #1#2
5279 {
5280     \exp_after:wN \__str_item:w
5281     \int_value:w \int_eval:n {#2} \exp_after:wN ;
5282     \int_value:w \__str_count:n {#1} ;
5283     #1 \q_stop
5284 }
5285 \cs_new:Npn \__str_item:w #1; #2;
5286 {
5287     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} < 0
5288     {
5289         \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} < {-#2}
5290         { \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w }
5291         {
5292             \exp_after:wN \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw
5293             \exp:w \exp_after:wN \__str_skip_exp_end:w
5294             \int_value:w \int_eval:n { #1 + #2 } ;
5295         }
5296     }
5297     {
5298         \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} > {#2}
5299         { \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w }
5300         {
5301             \exp_after:wN \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw
5302             \exp:w \__str_skip_exp_end:w #1 ; { }
5303         }
5304     }
5305 }

```

(End definition for `\str_item:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 62.)

```

\__str_skip_exp_end:w
\__str_skip_loop:wNNNNNNNN
\__str_skip_end:w
\__str_skip_end:NNNNNNNN

```

Removes  $\max(\#1, 0)$  characters from the input stream, and then leaves `\exp_end:`. This should be expanded using `\exp:w`. We remove characters 8 at a time until there are at most 8 to remove. Then we do a dirty trick: the `\if_case:w` construction leaves between 0 and 8 times the `\or:` control sequence, and those `\or:` become arguments of `\__str_skip_end:NNNNNNNN`. If the number of characters to remove is 6, say, then there are two `\or:` left, and the 8 arguments of `\__str_skip_end:NNNNNNNN` are the two `\or:`, and 6 characters from the input stream, exactly what we wanted to remove. Then close the `\if_case:w` conditional with `\fi:`, and stop the initial expansion with `\exp_end:` (see places where `\__str_skip_exp_end:w` is called).

```

5306 \cs_new:Npn \__str_skip_exp_end:w #1;
5307 {
5308     \if_int_compare:w #1 > 8 \exp_stop_f:
5309     \exp_after:wN \__str_skip_loop:wNNNNNNNN
5310     \else:
5311     \exp_after:wN \__str_skip_end:w
5312     \int_value:w \int_eval:w
5313     \fi:

```

```

5314     #1 ;
5315 }
5316 \cs_new:Npn \__str_skip_loop:wNNNNNNNN #1; #2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
5317 {
5318     \exp_after:wN \__str_skip_exp_end:w
5319     \int_value:w \int_eval:n { #1 - 8 } ;
5320 }
5321 \cs_new:Npn \__str_skip_end:w #1 ;
5322 {
5323     \exp_after:wN \__str_skip_end:NNNNNNNN
5324     \if_case:w #1 \exp_stop_f: \or: \or: \or: \or: \or: \or: \or: \or:
5325 }
5326 \cs_new:Npn \__str_skip_end:NNNNNNNN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8 { \fi: \exp_end: }

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_skip\_exp\_end:w and others.)

**\str\_range:Nnn** Sanitize the string. Then evaluate the arguments. At this stage we also decrement the  
**\str\_range:nnn**  $\langle start\ index \rangle$ , since our goal is to know how many characters should be removed. Then  
**\str\_range\_ignore\_spaces:nnn** limit the range to be non-negative and at most the length of the string (this avoids  
**\\_\_str\_range:nnn** needing to check for the end of the string when grabbing characters), shifting negative  
**\\_\_str\_range:w** numbers by the appropriate amount. Afterwards, skip characters, then keep some more,  
**\\_\_str\_range:nnw** and finally drop the end of the string.

```

5327 \cs_new:Npn \str_range:Nnn { \exp_args:No \str_range:nnn }
5328 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_range:Nnn { c }
5329 \cs_new:Npn \str_range:nnn #1#2#3
5330 {
5331     \exp_args:Nf \tl_to_str:n
5332     {
5333         \exp_args:Nf \__str_range:nnn
5334         { \__kernel_str_to_other:n {#1} } {#2} {#3}
5335     }
5336 }
5337 \cs_new:Npn \str_range_ignore_spaces:nnn #1
5338 { \exp_args:No \__str_range:nnn { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } }
5339 \cs_new:Npn \__str_range:nnn #1#2#3
5340 {
5341     \exp_after:wN \__str_range:w
5342     \int_value:w \__str_count:n {#1} \exp_after:wN ;
5343     \int_value:w \int_eval:n { (#2) - 1 } \exp_after:wN ;
5344     \int_value:w \int_eval:n {#3} ;
5345     #1 \q_stop
5346 }
5347 \cs_new:Npn \__str_range:w #1; #2; #3;
5348 {
5349     \exp_args:Nf \__str_range:nnw
5350     { \__str_range_normalize:nn {#2} {#1} }
5351     { \__str_range_normalize:nn {#3} {#1} }
5352 }
5353 \cs_new:Npn \__str_range:nnw #1#2
5354 {
5355     \exp_after:wN \__str_collect_delimit_by_q_stop:w
5356     \int_value:w \int_eval:n { #2 - #1 } \exp_after:wN ;
5357     \exp:w \__str_skip_exp_end:w #1 ;
5358 }

```

(End definition for `\str_range:Nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 63.)

`\__str_range_normalize:nn` This function converts an  $\langle index \rangle$  argument into an explicit position in the string (a result of 0 denoting “out of bounds”). Expects two explicit integer arguments: the  $\langle index \rangle$  #1 and the string count #2. If #1 is negative, replace it by #1 + #2 + 1, then limit to the range [0, #2].

```

5359 \cs_new:Npn \__str_range_normalize:nn #1#2
5360 {
5361   \int_eval:n
5362   {
5363     \if_int_compare:w #1 < 0 \exp_stop_f:
5364     \if_int_compare:w #1 < -#2 \exp_stop_f:
5365       0
5366     \else:
5367       #1 + #2 + 1
5368     \fi:
5369   \else:
5370     \if_int_compare:w #1 < #2 \exp_stop_f:
5371       #1
5372     \else:
5373       #2
5374     \fi:
5375   \fi:
5376 }
5377 }
```

(End definition for `\__str_range_normalize:nn`.)

`\_str_collect_delimit_by_q_stop:w` Collects  $\max(\#1, 0)$  characters, and removes everything else until `\q_stop`. This is somewhat similar to `\__str_skip_exp_end:w`, but accepts integer expression arguments. This time we can only grab 7 characters at a time. At the end, we use an `\if_case:w` trick again, so that the 8 first arguments of `\__str_collect_end:nnnnnnnnw` are some `\or:`, followed by an `\fi:`, followed by #1 characters from the input stream. Simply leaving this in the input stream closes the conditional properly and the `\or:` disappear.

```

5378 \cs_new:Npn \_str_collect_delimit_by_q_stop:w #1;
5379 { \__str_collect_loop:wn #1 ; { } }
5380 \cs_new:Npn \__str_collect_loop:wn #1 ;
5381 {
5382   \if_int_compare:w #1 > 7 \exp_stop_f:
5383   \exp_after:wN \__str_collect_loop:wnNNNNNNN
5384   \else:
5385     \exp_after:wN \__str_collect_end:wn
5386   \fi:
5387   #1 ;
5388 }
5389 \cs_new:Npn \__str_collect_loop:wnNNNNNNN #1; #2 #3#4#5#6#7#8#9
5390 {
5391   \exp_after:wN \__str_collect_loop:wn
5392   \int_value:w \int_eval:n { #1 - 7 } ;
5393   { #2 #3#4#5#6#7#8#9 }
5394 }
5395 \cs_new:Npn \__str_collect_end:wn #1 ;
5396 {
```





```

5427 {
5428   \__str_count_aux:n
5429   {
5430     \str_count_spaces:n {#1}
5431     + \exp_after:wN \__str_count_loop:NNNNNNNN \tl_to_str:n {#1}
5432   }
5433 }
5434 \cs_new:Npn \__str_count:n #1
5435 {
5436   \__str_count_aux:n
5437   { \__str_count_loop:NNNNNNNN #1 }
5438 }
5439 \cs_new:Npn \str_count_ignore_spaces:n #1
5440 {
5441   \__str_count_aux:n
5442   { \exp_after:wN \__str_count_loop:NNNNNNNN \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
5443 }
5444 \cs_new:Npn \__str_count_aux:n #1
5445 {
5446   \int_eval:n
5447   {
5448     #1
5449     { X 8 } { X 7 } { X 6 }
5450     { X 5 } { X 4 } { X 3 }
5451     { X 2 } { X 1 } { X 0 }
5452     \q_stop
5453   }
5454 }
5455 \cs_new:Npn \__str_count_loop:NNNNNNNN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
5456 {
5457   \if_meaning:w X #9
5458   \exp_after:wN \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w
5459   \fi:
5460   9 + \__str_count_loop:NNNNNNNN
5461 }

```

(End definition for `\str_count:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 61.)

## 8.7 The first character in a string

`\str_head:N` The `_ignore_spaces` variant applies `\tl_to_str:n` then grabs the first item, thus skipping spaces. As usual, `\str_head:N` expands its argument and hands it to `\str_head:n`.  
`\str_head:c` To circumvent the fact that TeX skips spaces when grabbing undelimited macro parameters, `\__str_head:w` takes an argument delimited by a space. If `#1` starts with a non-space character, `\use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw` leaves that in the input stream. On the other hand, if `#1` starts with a space, the `\__str_head:w` takes an empty argument, and the single (initially braced) space in the definition of `\__str_head:w` makes its way to the output. Finally, for an empty argument, the (braced) empty brace group in the definition of `\str_head:n` gives an empty result after passing through `\use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw`.

```

5462 \cs_new:Npn \str_head:N { \exp_args:No \str_head:n }
5463 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_head:N { c }
5464 \cs_new:Npn \str_head:n #1

```

```

5465 {
5466   \exp_after:wN \__str_head:w
5467   \tl_to_str:n {#1}
5468   { { } } ~ \q_stop
5469 }
5470 \cs_new:Npn \__str_head:w #1 ~ %
5471 { \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw #1 { ~ } }
5472 \cs_new:Npn \str_head_ignore_spaces:n #1
5473 {
5474   \exp_after:wN \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw
5475   \tl_to_str:n {#1} { } \q_stop
5476 }

```

(End definition for `\str_head:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 62.)

`\str_tail:N` Getting the tail is a little bit more convoluted than the head of a string. We hit the front of the string with `\reverse_if:N` `\if_charcode:w` `\scan_stop:.` This removes the first character, and necessarily makes the test true, since the character cannot match `\scan_stop:.` The auxiliary function then inserts the required `\fi:` to close the conditional, and leaves the tail of the string in the input stream. The details are such that an empty string has an empty tail (this requires in particular that the end-marker `X` be unexpandable and not a control sequence). The `_ignore_spaces` is rather simpler: after converting the input to a string, `\__str_tail_auxii:w` removes one undelimited argument and leaves everything else until an end-marker `\q_mark`. One can check that an empty (or blank) string yields an empty tail.

```

5477 \cs_new:Npn \str_tail:N { \exp_args:No \str_tail:n }
5478 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_tail:N { c }
5479 \cs_new:Npn \str_tail:n #1
5480 {
5481   \exp_after:wN \__str_tail_auxi:w
5482   \reverse_if:N \if_charcode:w
5483   \scan_stop: \tl_to_str:n {#1} X X \q_stop
5484 }
5485 \cs_new:Npn \__str_tail_auxi:w #1 X #2 \q_stop { \fi: #1 }
5486 \cs_new:Npn \str_tail_ignore_spaces:n #1
5487 {
5488   \exp_after:wN \__str_tail_auxii:w
5489   \tl_to_str:n {#1} \q_mark \q_mark \q_stop
5490 }
5491 \cs_new:Npn \__str_tail_auxii:w #1 #2 \q_mark #3 \q_stop { #2 }

```

(End definition for `\str_tail:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 62.)

## 8.8 String manipulation

`\str_fold_case:n` Case changing for programmatic reasons is done by first detokenizing input then doing a simple loop that only has to worry about spaces and everything else. The output is detokenized to allow data sharing with text-based case changing.

```

5492 \cs_new:Npn \str_fold_case:n #1 { \__str_change_case:nn {#1} { fold } }
5493 \cs_new:Npn \str_lower_case:n #1 { \__str_change_case:nn {#1} { lower } }
5494 \cs_new:Npn \str_upper_case:n #1 { \__str_change_case:nn {#1} { upper } }
5495 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_fold_case:n { V }
5496 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_lower_case:n { f }

```

```

\__str_change_case:nn
\__str_change_case_aux:nn
\__str_change_case_result:n
\__str_change_case_output:nw
\__str_change_case_output:fw
\__str_change_case_end:nw
\__str_change_case_loop:nw
\__str_change_case_space:n
\__str_change_case_char:nN

```

```

5497 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_upper_case:n { f }
5498 \cs_new:Npn \__str_change_case:nn #1
5499 {
5500   \exp_after:wN \__str_change_case_aux:nn \exp_after:wN
5501   { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
5502 }
5503 \cs_new:Npn \__str_change_case_aux:nn #1#2
5504 {
5505   \__str_change_case_loop:nw {#2} #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
5506   \__str_change_case_result:n { }
5507 }
5508 \cs_new:Npn \__str_change_case_output:nw #1#2 \__str_change_case_result:n #3
5509 { #2 \__str_change_case_result:n { #3 #1 } }
5510 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__str_change_case_output:nw { f }
5511 \cs_new:Npn \__str_change_case_end:wn #1 \__str_change_case_result:n #2
5512 { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
5513 \cs_new:Npn \__str_change_case_loop:nw #1#2 \q_recursion_stop
5514 {
5515   \tl_if_head_is_space:nTF {#2}
5516   { \__str_change_case_space:n }
5517   { \__str_change_case_char:nN }
5518   {#1} #2 \q_recursion_stop
5519 }
5520 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo
5521 \cs_new:Npn \__str_change_case_space:n #1 \c_space_tl
5522 {
5523   \__str_change_case_output:nw { ~ }
5524   \__str_change_case_loop:nw {#1}
5525 }
5526 \cs_new:Npn \__str_change_case_char:nN #1#2
5527 {
5528   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #2
5529   { \__str_change_case_end:wn }
5530   \__str_change_case_output:fw
5531   { \use:c { char_str_ #1 _case:N } #2 }
5532   \__str_change_case_loop:nw {#1}
5533 }

```

(End definition for `\str_fold_case:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 65.)

<code>\c_ampersand_str</code>	For all of those strings, use <code>\cs_to_str:N</code> to get characters with the correct category
<code>\c_atsign_str</code>	code without worries
<code>\c_backslash_str</code>	5534 <code>\str_const:Nx \c_ampersand_str { \cs_to_str:N \&amp; }</code>
<code>\c_left_brace_str</code>	5535 <code>\str_const:Nx \c_atsign_str { \cs_to_str:N \@ }</code>
<code>\c_right_brace_str</code>	5536 <code>\str_const:Nx \c_backslash_str { \cs_to_str:N \\ }</code>
<code>\c_circumflex_str</code>	5537 <code>\str_const:Nx \c_left_brace_str { \cs_to_str:N \{ }</code>
<code>\c_colon_str</code>	5538 <code>\str_const:Nx \c_right_brace_str { \cs_to_str:N \} }</code>
<code>\c_dollar_str</code>	5539 <code>\str_const:Nx \c_circumflex_str { \cs_to_str:N \^ }</code>
<code>\c_hash_str</code>	5540 <code>\str_const:Nx \c_colon_str { \cs_to_str:N \: }</code>
<code>\c_percent_str</code>	5541 <code>\str_const:Nx \c_dollar_str { \cs_to_str:N \\$ }</code>
<code>\c_tilde_str</code>	5542 <code>\str_const:Nx \c_hash_str { \cs_to_str:N \# }</code>
<code>\c_underscore_str</code>	5543 <code>\str_const:Nx \c_percent_str { \cs_to_str:N \% }</code>
	5544 <code>\str_const:Nx \c_tilde_str { \cs_to_str:N \~ }</code>
	5545 <code>\str_const:Nx \c_underscore_str { \cs_to_str:N \_ }</code>

(End definition for `\c_ampersand_str` and others. These variables are documented on page 66.)

```
\l_tmpa_str Scratch strings.
\l_tmpb_str 5546 \str_new:N \l_tmpa_str
\g_tmpa_str 5547 \str_new:N \l_tmpb_str
\g_tmpb_str 5548 \str_new:N \g_tmpa_str
           5549 \str_new:N \g_tmpb_str
```

(End definition for `\l_tmpa_str` and others. These variables are documented on page 66.)

## 8.9 Viewing strings

```
\str_show:n Displays a string on the terminal.
\str_show:N 5550 \cs_new_eq:NN \str_show:n \tl_show:n
\str_show:c 5551 \cs_new_eq:NN \str_show:N \tl_show:N
\str_log:n   5552 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_show:N { c }
\str_log:N   5553 \cs_new_eq:NN \str_log:n \tl_log:n
\str_log:c   5554 \cs_new_eq:NN \str_log:N \tl_log:N
           5555 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_log:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\str_show:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 65.)

```
5556 </initex | package>
```

## 9 l3str-convert implementation

```
5557 <*initex | package>
```

```
5558 <@@=str>
```

### 9.1 Helpers

#### 9.1.1 Variables and constants

```
\__str_tmp:w Internal scratch space for some functions.
\l__str_internal_int 5559 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_tmp:w { }
\l__str_internal_tl   5560 \tl_new:N \l__str_internal_tl
           5561 \int_new:N \l__str_internal_int
```

(End definition for `\__str_tmp:w`, `\l__str_internal_int`, and `\l__str_internal_tl`.)

```
\g__str_result_tl The \g__str_result_tl variable is used to hold the result of various internal string
operations (mostly conversions) which are typically performed in a group. The variable
is global so that it remains defined outside the group, to be assigned to a user-provided
variable.
```

```
5562 \tl_new:N \g__str_result_tl
```

(End definition for `\g__str_result_tl`.)

```
\c__str_replacement_char_int When converting, invalid bytes are replaced by the Unicode replacement character
"FFFD.
```

```
5563 \int_const:Nn \c__str_replacement_char_int { "FFFD }
```

(End definition for `\c__str_replacement_char_int`.)

`\c__str_max_byte_int` The maximal byte number.

```
5564 \int_const:Nn \c__str_max_byte_int { 255 }
```

(End definition for `\c__str_max_byte_int`.)

`\g__str_alias_prop` To avoid needing one file per encoding/escaping alias, we keep track of those in a property list.

```
5565 \prop_new:N \g__str_alias_prop
5566 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { latin1 } { iso88591 }
5567 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { latin2 } { iso88592 }
5568 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { latin3 } { iso88593 }
5569 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { latin4 } { iso88594 }
5570 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { latin5 } { iso88599 }
5571 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { latin6 } { iso885910 }
5572 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { latin7 } { iso885913 }
5573 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { latin8 } { iso885914 }
5574 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { latin9 } { iso885915 }
5575 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { latin10 } { iso885916 }
5576 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { utf16le } { utf16 }
5577 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { utf16be } { utf16 }
5578 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { utf32le } { utf32 }
5579 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { utf32be } { utf32 }
5580 \prop_gput:Nnn \g__str_alias_prop { hexadecimal } { hex }
```

(End definition for `\g__str_alias_prop`.)

`\g__str_error_bool` In conversion functions with a built-in conditional, errors are not reported directly to the user, but the information is collected in this boolean, used at the end to decide on which branch of the conditional to take.

```
5581 \bool_new:N \g__str_error_bool
```

(End definition for `\g__str_error_bool`.)

**str\_byte** Conversions from one *<encoding>*/*<escaping>* pair to another are done within x-expanding assignments. Errors are signalled by raising the relevant flag.

**str\_error**

```
5582 \flag_new:n { str_byte }
5583 \flag_new:n { str_error }
```

(End definition for `str_byte` and `str_error`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

## 9.2 String conditionals

```
\__str_if_contains_char:NNT
\__str_if_contains_char:NNTF
\__str_if_contains_char:nNTF
\__str_if_contains_char_aux:NN
\__str_if_contains_char_true:
```

```
\__str_if_contains_char:nNTF {<token list>} <char>
```

Expects the *<token list>* to be an *<other string>*: the caller is responsible for ensuring that no (too-)special catcodes remain. Spaces with catcode 10 are ignored. Loop over the characters of the string, comparing character codes. The loop is broken if character codes match. Otherwise we return “false”.

```
5584 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__str_if_contains_char:NN #1#2 { T , TF }
5585 {
5586   \exp_after:wN \__str_if_contains_char_aux:NN \exp_after:wN #2
5587   #1 { \prg_break:n { ? \fi: } }
5588   \prg_break_point:
5589   \prg_return_false:
```

```

5590 }
5591 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__str_if_contains_char:nN #1#2 { TF }
5592 {
5593   \__str_if_contains_char_aux:NN #2 #1 { \prg_break:n { ? \fi: } }
5594   \prg_break_point:
5595   \prg_return_false:
5596 }
5597 \cs_new:Npn \__str_if_contains_char_aux:NN #1#2
5598 {
5599   \if_charcode:w #1 #2
5600   \exp_after:wN \__str_if_contains_char_true:
5601   \fi:
5602   \__str_if_contains_char_aux:NN #1
5603 }
5604 \cs_new:Npn \__str_if_contains_char_true:
5605 { \prg_break:n { \prg_return_true: \use_none:n } }

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_if\_contains\_char:NNT and others.)

```

\__str_octal_use:NTF \__str_octal_use:NTF <token> {<true code>} {<false code>}

```

If the *<token>* is an octal digit, it is left in the input stream, *followed* by the *<true code>*. Otherwise, the *<false code>* is left in the input stream.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** This function will fail if the escape character is an octal digit. We are thus careful to set the escape character to a known value before using it. T<sub>E</sub>X dutifully detects

octal digits for us: if #1 is an octal digit, then the right-hand side of the comparison is '1#1, greater than 1. Otherwise, the right-hand side stops as '1, and the conditional takes the **false** branch.

```

5606 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__str_octal_use:N #1 { TF }
5607 {
5608   \if_int_compare:w 1 < '1 \token_to_str:N #1 \exp_stop_f:
5609   #1 \prg_return_true:
5610   \else:
5611   \prg_return_false:
5612   \fi:
5613 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_octal\_use:NTF.)

\\_\_str\_hexadecimal\_use:NTF T<sub>E</sub>X detects uppercase hexadecimal digits for us (see \\_\_str\_octal\_use:NTF), but not the lowercase letters, which we need to detect and replace by their uppercase counterpart.

```

5614 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__str_hexadecimal_use:N #1 { TF }
5615 {
5616   \if_int_compare:w 1 < "1 \token_to_str:N #1 \exp_stop_f:
5617   #1 \prg_return_true:
5618   \else:
5619   \if_case:w \int_eval:n { \exp_after:wN ' \token_to_str:N #1 - 'a }
5620   A
5621   \or: B
5622   \or: C
5623   \or: D
5624   \or: E
5625   \or: F

```

```

5626     \else:
5627         \prg_return_false:
5628         \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
5629     \fi:
5630     \prg_return_true:
5631 \fi:
5632 }

```

(End definition for `\__str_hexadecimal_use:NTF`.)

## 9.3 Conversions

### 9.3.1 Producing one byte or character

`\c__str_byte_0_tl` For each integer  $N$  in the range  $[0, 255]$ , we create a constant token list which holds three character tokens with category code other: the character with character code  $N$ , followed by the representation of  $N$  as two hexadecimal digits. The value  $-1$  is given a default token list which ensures that later functions give an empty result for the input  $-1$ .

```

5633 \group_begin:
5634   \tl_set:Nx \l__str_internal_tl { \tl_to_str:n { 0123456789ABCDEF } }
5635   \tl_map_inline:Nn \l__str_internal_tl
5636   {
5637     \tl_map_inline:Nn \l__str_internal_tl
5638     {
5639       \tl_const:cx { c__str_byte_ \int_eval:n {"#1##1"} _tl }
5640       { \char_generate:n { "#1##1" } { 12 } #1 ##1 }
5641     }
5642   }
5643 \group_end:
5644 \tl_const:cn { c__str_byte_-1_tl } { { } \use_none:n { } }

```

(End definition for `\c__str_byte_0_tl` and others.)

`\__str_output_byte:n` Those functions must be used carefully: feeding them a value outside the range  $[-1, 255]$  will attempt to use the undefined token list variable `\c__str_byte_⟨number⟩_tl`. Assuming that the argument is in the right range, we expand the corresponding token list, and pick either the byte (first token) or the hexadecimal representations (second and third tokens). The value  $-1$  produces an empty result in both cases.

```

5645 \cs_new:Npn \__str_output_byte:n #1
5646 { \__str_output_byte:w #1 \__str_output_end: }
5647 \cs_new:Npn \__str_output_byte:w
5648 {
5649   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
5650   \exp_after:wN \use_i:nnn
5651   \cs:w c__str_byte_ \int_eval:w
5652 }
5653 \cs_new:Npn \__str_output_hexadecimal:n #1
5654 {
5655   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
5656   \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
5657   \cs:w c__str_byte_ \int_eval:n {#1} _tl \cs_end:
5658 }
5659 \cs_new:Npn \__str_output_end:
5660 { \scan_stop: _tl \cs_end: }

```



(End definition for `\_str_output_byte:n` and others.)

`\_str_output_byte_pair_be:n` Convert a number in the range [0,65535] to a pair of bytes, either big-endian or little-endian.  
`\_str_output_byte_pair_le:n`  
`\_str_output_byte_pair:nnN`

```

5661 \cs_new:Npn \_str_output_byte_pair_be:n #1
5662 {
5663   \exp_args:Nf \_str_output_byte_pair:nnN
5664   { \int_div_truncate:nn { #1 } { "100 } } {#1} \use:nn
5665 }
5666 \cs_new:Npn \_str_output_byte_pair_le:n #1
5667 {
5668   \exp_args:Nf \_str_output_byte_pair:nnN
5669   { \int_div_truncate:nn { #1 } { "100 } } {#1} \use_ii_i:nn
5670 }
5671 \cs_new:Npn \_str_output_byte_pair:nnN #1#2#3
5672 {
5673   #3
5674   { \_str_output_byte:n { #1 } }
5675   { \_str_output_byte:n { #2 - #1 * "100 } }
5676 }

```

(End definition for `\_str_output_byte_pair_be:n`, `\_str_output_byte_pair_le:n`, and `\_str_output_byte_pair:nnN`.)

### 9.3.2 Mapping functions for conversions

`\_str_convert_gmap:N` This maps the function #1 over all characters in `\g__str_result_tl`, which should be a byte string in most cases, sometimes a native string.  
`\_str_convert_gmap_loop:NN`

```

5677 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_str_convert_gmap:N #1
5678 {
5679   \tl_gset:Nx \g__str_result_tl
5680   {
5681     \exp_after:wN \_str_convert_gmap_loop:NN
5682     \exp_after:wN #1
5683     \g__str_result_tl { ? \prg_break: }
5684     \prg_break_point:
5685   }
5686 }
5687 \cs_new:Npn \_str_convert_gmap_loop:NN #1#2
5688 {
5689   \use_none:n #2
5690   #1#2
5691   \_str_convert_gmap_loop:NN #1
5692 }

```

(End definition for `\_str_convert_gmap:N` and `\_str_convert_gmap_loop:NN`.)

`\_str_convert_gmap_internal:N` This maps the function #1 over all character codes in `\g__str_result_tl`, which must be in the internal representation.  
`\_str_convert_gmap_internal_loop:Nw`

```

5693 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_str_convert_gmap_internal:N #1
5694 {
5695   \tl_gset:Nx \g__str_result_tl
5696   {
5697     \exp_after:wN \_str_convert_gmap_internal_loop:Nw

```

```

5698         \exp_after:wN #1
5699         \g__str_result_tl \s__tl \q_stop \prg_break: \s__tl
5700         \prg_break_point:
5701     }
5702 }
5703 \cs_new:Npn \__str_convert_gmap_internal_loop:Nww #1 #2 \s__tl #3 \s__tl
5704 {
5705     \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w #3 \q_stop
5706     #1 {#3}
5707     \__str_convert_gmap_internal_loop:Nww #1
5708 }

```

(End definition for `\__str_convert_gmap_internal:N` and `\__str_convert_gmap_internal_loop:Nw`.)

### 9.3.3 Error-reporting during conversion

`\__str_if_flag_error:nnx` When converting using the function `\str_set_convert:Nnnn`, errors should be reported to the user after each step in the conversion. Errors are signalled by raising some flag (typically `@@_error`), so here we test that flag: if it is raised, give the user an error, otherwise remove the arguments. On the other hand, in the conditional functions `\str_set_convert:NnnnTF`, errors should be suppressed. This is done by changing `\__str_if_flag_error:nnx` into `\__str_if_flag_no_error:nnx` locally.

```

5709 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_if_flag_error:nnx #1
5710 {
5711     \flag_if_raised:nTF {#1}
5712     { \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { str } }
5713     { \use_none:nn }
5714 }
5715 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_if_flag_no_error:nnx #1#2#3
5716 { \flag_if_raised:nT {#1} { \bool_gset_true:N \g__str_error_bool } }

```

(End definition for `\__str_if_flag_error:nnx` and `\__str_if_flag_no_error:nnx`.)

`\__str_if_flag_times:nT` At the end of each conversion step, we raise all relevant errors as one error message, built on the fly. The height of each flag indicates how many times a given error was encountered. This function prints `#2` followed by the number of occurrences of an error if it occurred, nothing otherwise.

```

5717 \cs_new:Npn \__str_if_flag_times:nT #1#2
5718 { \flag_if_raised:nT {#1} { #2~(x \flag_height:n {#1} ) } }

```

(End definition for `\__str_if_flag_times:nT`.)

### 9.3.4 Framework for conversions

Most functions in this module expect to be working with “native” strings. Strings can also be stored as bytes, in one of many encodings, for instance UTF8. The bytes themselves can be expressed in various ways in terms of TeX tokens, for instance as pairs of hexadecimal digits. The questions of going from arbitrary Unicode code points to bytes, and from bytes to tokens are mostly independent.

Conversions are done in four steps:

- “unescape” produces a string of bytes;

- “decode” takes in a string of bytes, and converts it to a list of Unicode characters in an internal representation, with items of the form

$\langle bytes \rangle \backslash s\_tl \langle Unicode\ code\ point \rangle \backslash s\_tl$

where we have collected the  $\langle bytes \rangle$  which combined to form this particular Unicode character, and the  $\langle Unicode\ code\ point \rangle$  is in the range  $[0, "10FFFF]$ .

- “encode” encodes the internal list of code points as a byte string in the new encoding;
- “escape” escapes bytes as requested.

The process is modified in case one of the encoding is empty (or the conversion function has been set equal to the empty encoding because it was not found): then the unescape or escape step is ignored, and the decode or encode steps work on tokens instead of bytes. Otherwise, each step must ensure that it passes a correct byte string or internal string to the next step.

```

\str_set_convert:Nnnn The input string is stored in \g__str_result_tl, then we: unescape and decode; encode
\str_gset_convert:Nnnn and escape; exit the group and store the result in the user's variable. The various con-
\str_set_convert:NnnnTF version functions all act on \g__str_result_tl. Errors are silenced for the conditional
\str_gset_convert:NnnnTF functions by redefining \__str_if_flag_error:nxx locally.
\__str_convert:nNNnnn
5719 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_set_convert:Nnnn
5720 { \__str_convert:nNNnnn { } \tl_set_eq:NN }
5721 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_gset_convert:Nnnn
5722 { \__str_convert:nNNnnn { } \tl_gset_eq:NN }
5723 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn
5724 \str_set_convert:Nnnn #1#2#3#4 { T , F , TF }
5725 {
5726   \bool_gset_false:N \g__str_error_bool
5727   \__str_convert:nNNnnn
5728   { \cs_set_eq:NN \__str_if_flag_error:nxx \__str_if_flag_no_error:nxx }
5729   \tl_set_eq:NN #1 {#2} {#3} {#4}
5730   \bool_if:NTF \g__str_error_bool \prg_return_false: \prg_return_true:
5731 }
5732 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn
5733 \str_gset_convert:Nnnn #1#2#3#4 { T , F , TF }
5734 {
5735   \bool_gset_false:N \g__str_error_bool
5736   \__str_convert:nNNnnn
5737   { \cs_set_eq:NN \__str_if_flag_error:nxx \__str_if_flag_no_error:nxx }
5738   \tl_gset_eq:NN #1 {#2} {#3} {#4}
5739   \bool_if:NTF \g__str_error_bool \prg_return_false: \prg_return_true:
5740 }
5741 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert:nNNnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
5742 {
5743   \group_begin:
5744   #1
5745   \tl_gset:Nx \g__str_result_tl { \__kernel_str_to_other_fast:n {#4} }
5746   \exp_after:wN \__str_convert:wwwnn
5747   \tl_to_str:n {#5} /// \q_stop
5748   { decode } { unescape }
5749   \prg_do_nothing:

```

```

5750     \__str_convert_decode_:
5751     \exp_after:wN \__str_convert:wwwnn
5752     \tl_to_str:n {#6} /// \q_stop
5753     { encode } { escape }
5754     \use_ii_i:nn
5755     \__str_convert_encode_:
5756     \group_end:
5757     #2 #3 \g__str_result_tl
5758 }

```

(End definition for `\str_set_convert:Nnnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 67.)

`\__str_convert:wwwnn` The task of `\__str_convert:wwwnn` is to split  $\langle encoding \rangle / \langle escaping \rangle$  pairs into their components, #1 and #2. Calls to `\__str_convert:nnn` ensure that the corresponding conversion functions are defined. The third auxiliary does the main work.

- #1 is the encoding conversion function;
- #2 is the escaping function;
- #3 is the escaping name for use in an error message;
- #4 is `\prg_do_nothing:` for unescaping/decoding, and `\use_ii_i:nn` for encoding/escaping;
- #5 is the default encoding function (either “decode” or “encode”), for which there should be no escaping.

Let us ignore the native encoding for a second. In the unescaping/decoding phase, we want to do #2#1 in this order, and in the encoding/escaping phase, the order should be reversed: #4#2#1 does exactly that. If one of the encodings is the default (native), then the escaping should be ignored, with an error if any was given, and only the encoding, #1, should be performed.

```

5759 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert:wwwnn
5760     #1 / #2 // #3 \q_stop #4#5
5761 {
5762     \__str_convert:nnn {enc} {#4} {#1}
5763     \__str_convert:nnn {esc} {#5} {#2}
5764     \exp_args:Ncc \__str_convert:NNnNN
5765     { \__str_convert_#4_#1: } { \__str_convert_#5_#2: } {#2}
5766 }
5767 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert:NNnNN #1#2#3#4#5
5768 {
5769     \if_meaning:w #1 #5
5770     \tl_if_empty:nF {#3}
5771     { \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { str } { native-escaping } {#3} }
5772     #1
5773     \else:
5774     #4 #2 #1
5775     \fi:
5776 }

```

(End definition for `\__str_convert:wwwnn` and `\__str_convert:NNnNN`.)

`\__str_convert:nnn` The arguments of `\__str_convert:nnn` are: `enc` or `esc`, used to build filenames, the type of the conversion (unescape, decode, encode, escape), and the encoding or escaping name. If the function is already defined, no need to do anything. Otherwise, filter out all non-alphanumerics in the name, and lowercase it. Feed that, and the same three arguments, to `\__str_convert:nnnn`. The task is then to make sure that the conversion function `#3_#1` corresponding to the type `#3` and filtered name `#1` is defined, then set our initial conversion function `#3_#4` equal to that.

How do we get the `#3_#1` conversion to be defined if it isn't? Two main cases.

First, if `#1` is a key in `\g__str_alias_prop`, then the value `\l__str_internal_tl` tells us what file to load. Loading is skipped if the file was already read, *i.e.*, if the conversion command based on `\l__str_internal_tl` already exists. Otherwise, try to load the file; if that fails, there is an error, use the default empty name instead.

Second, `#1` may be absent from the property list. The `\cs_if_exist:cF` test is automatically false, and we search for a file defining the encoding or escaping `#1` (this should allow third-party `.def` files). If the file is not found, there is an error, use the default empty name instead.

In all cases, the conversion based on `\l__str_internal_tl` is defined, so we can set the `#3_#1` function equal to that. In some cases (*e.g.*, `utf16be`), the `#3_#1` function is actually defined within the file we just loaded, and it is different from the `\l__str_internal_tl`-based function: we mustn't clobber that different definition.

```

5777 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert:nnn #1#2#3
5778 {
5779   \cs_if_exist:cF { __str_convert_#2_#3: }
5780   {
5781     \exp_args:Nx \__str_convert:nnnn
5782     { \__str_convert_lowercase_alphanum:n {#3} }
5783     {#1} {#2} {#3}
5784   }
5785 }
5786 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert:nnnn #1#2#3#4
5787 {
5788   \cs_if_exist:cF { __str_convert_#3_#1: }
5789   {
5790     \prop_get:NnNF \g__str_alias_prop {#1} \l__str_internal_tl
5791     { \tl_set:Nn \l__str_internal_tl {#1} }
5792     \cs_if_exist:cF { __str_convert_#3_ \l__str_internal_tl : }
5793     {
5794       \file_if_exist:nTF { l3str-#2- \l__str_internal_tl .def }
5795       {
5796         \group_begin:
5797         \__str_load_catcodes:
5798         \file_input:n { l3str-#2- \l__str_internal_tl .def }
5799         \group_end:
5800       }
5801       {
5802         \tl_clear:N \l__str_internal_tl
5803         \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { str } { unknown-#2 } {#4} {#1}
5804       }
5805     }
5806     \cs_if_exist:cF { __str_convert_#3_#1: }
5807     {
5808       \cs_gset_eq:cc { __str_convert_#3_#1: }

```

```

5809         { __str_convert_#3_ \l__str_internal_tl : }
5810     }
5811 }
5812 \cs_gset_eq:cc { __str_convert_#3_#4: } { __str_convert_#3_#1: }
5813 }

```

(End definition for `\__str_convert:nnn` and `\__str_convert:nnnn`.)

`\__str_convert_lowercase_alphanum:n` This function keeps only letters and digits, with upper case letters converted to lower case.  
`\__str_convert_lowercase_alphanum_loop:N`

```

5814 \cs_new:Npn \__str_convert_lowercase_alphanum:n #1
5815 {
5816     \exp_after:wN \__str_convert_lowercase_alphanum_loop:N
5817     \tl_to_str:n {#1} { ? \prg_break: }
5818     \prg_break_point:
5819 }
5820 \cs_new:Npn \__str_convert_lowercase_alphanum_loop:N #1
5821 {
5822     \use_none:n #1
5823     \if_int_compare:w '#1 > 'Z \exp_stop_f:
5824     \if_int_compare:w '#1 > 'z \exp_stop_f: \else:
5825         \if_int_compare:w '#1 < 'a \exp_stop_f: \else:
5826             #1
5827         \fi:
5828     \fi:
5829 \else:
5830     \if_int_compare:w '#1 < 'A \exp_stop_f:
5831     \if_int_compare:w 1 < 1#1 \exp_stop_f:
5832         #1
5833     \fi:
5834 \else:
5835     \__str_output_byte:n { '#1 + 'a - 'A }
5836     \fi:
5837 \fi:
5838 \__str_convert_lowercase_alphanum_loop:N
5839 }

```

(End definition for `\__str_convert_lowercase_alphanum:n` and `\__str_convert_lowercase_alphanum_loop:N`.)

`\__str_load_catcodes:` Since encoding files may be loaded at arbitrary places in a T<sub>E</sub>X document, including within verbatim mode, we set the catcodes of all characters appearing in any encoding definition file.

```

5840 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_load_catcodes:
5841 {
5842     \char_set_catcode_escape:N \
5843     \char_set_catcode_group_begin:N \{
5844     \char_set_catcode_group_end:N \}
5845     \char_set_catcode_math_toggle:N \$
5846     \char_set_catcode_alignment:N &
5847     \char_set_catcode_parameter:N #
5848     \char_set_catcode_math_superscript:N ^
5849     \char_set_catcode_ignore:N %
5850     \char_set_catcode_space:N ~

```

```

5851 \tl_map_function:nN { abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz_ABCDEFILNPSTUX }
5852 \char_set_catcode_letter:N
5853 \tl_map_function:nN { 0123456789"?'*+-.(),'!/<>[];= }
5854 \char_set_catcode_other:N
5855 \char_set_catcode_comment:N \%
5856 \int_set:Nn \tex_endlinechar:D {32}
5857 }

```

(End definition for `\_str_load_catcodes:`)

### 9.3.5 Byte unescape and escape

Strings of bytes may need to be stored in auxiliary files in safe “escaping” formats. Each such escaping is only loaded as needed. By default, on input any non-byte is filtered out, while the output simply consists in letting bytes through.

`\_str_filter_bytes:n` In the case of 8-bit engines, every character is a byte. For Unicode-aware engines, test the character code; non-bytes cause us to raise the flag `str_byte`. Spaces have already been given the correct category code when this function is called.

```

5858 \bool_lazy_any:nTF
5859 {
5860   \sys_if_engine luatex_p:
5861   \sys_if_engine xetex_p:
5862 }
5863 {
5864   \cs_new:Npn \_str_filter_bytes:n #1
5865   {
5866     \_str_filter_bytes_aux:N #1
5867     { ? \prg_break: }
5868     \prg_break_point:
5869   }
5870   \cs_new:Npn \_str_filter_bytes_aux:N #1
5871   {
5872     \use_none:n #1
5873     \if_int_compare:w '#1 < 256 \exp_stop_f:
5874     #1
5875     \else:
5876     \flag_raise:n { str_byte }
5877     \fi:
5878     \_str_filter_bytes_aux:N
5879   }
5880 }
5881 { \cs_new_eq:NN \_str_filter_bytes:n \use:n }

```

(End definition for `\_str_filter_bytes:n` and `\_str_filter_bytes_aux:N`.)

`\_str_convert_unescape_:` The simplest unescaping method removes non-bytes from `\g_str_result_tl`.

```

\_str_convert_unescape_bytes:
5882 \bool_lazy_any:nTF
5883 {
5884   \sys_if_engine luatex_p:
5885   \sys_if_engine xetex_p:
5886 }
5887 {
5888   \cs_new_protected:Npn \_str_convert_unescape_:

```

```

5889     {
5890       \flag_clear:n { str_byte }
5891       \tl_gset:Nx \g__str_result_tl
5892       { \exp_args:No \__str_filter_bytes:n \g__str_result_tl }
5893       \__str_if_flag_error:nmx { str_byte } { non-byte } { bytes }
5894     }
5895   }
5896   { \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert_unescape_: { } }
5897   \cs_new_eq:NN \__str_convert_unescape_bytes: \__str_convert_unescape_:

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_convert\_unescape\_: and \\_\_str\_convert\_unescape\_bytes:.)

\\_\_str\_convert\_escape\_: The simplest form of escape leaves the bytes from the previous step of the conversion  
 \\_\_str\_convert\_escape\_bytes: unchanged.

```

5898 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert_escape_: { }
5899 \cs_new_eq:NN \__str_convert_escape_bytes: \__str_convert_escape_:

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_convert\_escape\_: and \\_\_str\_convert\_escape\_bytes:.)

### 9.3.6 Native strings

\\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_: Convert each character to its character code, one at a time.  
 \\_\_str\_decode\_native\_char:N

```

5900 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert_decode_:
5901   { \__str_convert_gmap:N \__str_decode_native_char:N }
5902 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_native_char:N #1
5903   { #1 \s__tl \int_value:w ‘#1 \s__tl }

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_: and \\_\_str\_decode\_native\_char:N.)

\\_\_str\_convert\_encode\_: The conversion from an internal string to native character tokens basically maps \char\_  
 \\_\_str\_encode\_native\_char:n **generate:nn** through the code-points, but in non-Unicode-aware engines we use a fall-back character ? rather than nothing when given a character code outside [0,255]. We detect the presence of bad characters using a flag and only produce a single error after the x-expanding assignment.

```

5904 \bool_lazy_any:nTF
5905   {
5906     \sys_if_engine luatex_p:
5907     \sys_if_engine xetex_p:
5908   }
5909   {
5910     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert_encode_:
5911       { \__str_convert_gmap_internal:N \__str_encode_native_char:n }
5912     \cs_new:Npn \__str_encode_native_char:n #1
5913       { \char_generate:nn {#1} {12} }
5914   }
5915   {
5916     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert_encode_:
5917       {
5918         \flag_clear:n { str_error }
5919         \__str_convert_gmap_internal:N \__str_encode_native_char:n
5920         \__str_if_flag_error:nmx { str_error }
5921         { native-overflow } { }
5922       }
5923     \cs_new:Npn \__str_encode_native_char:n #1

```



```

5924     {
5925         \if_int_compare:w #1 > \c__str_max_byte_int
5926         \flag_raise:n { str_error }
5927         ?
5928         \else:
5929             \char_generate:nn {#1} {12}
5930         \fi:
5931     }
5932     \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { str } { native-overflow }
5933     { Character-code-too-large-for-this-engine. }
5934     {
5935         This-engine-only-support-8-bit-characters:-
5936         valid-character-codes-are-in-the-range-[0,255].~
5937         To-manipulate-arbitrary-Unicode,~use~LuaTeX-or~XeTeX.
5938     }
5939 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_convert\_encode: and \\_\_str\_encode\_native\_char:n.)

### 9.3.7 clist

\\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_clist: Convert each integer to the internal form. We first turn \g\_\_str\_result\_tl into a clist variable, as this avoids problems with leading or trailing commas.

```

5940 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert_decode_clist:
5941 {
5942     \clist_gset:No \g__str_result_tl \g__str_result_tl
5943     \tl_gset:Nx \g__str_result_tl
5944     {
5945         \exp_args:No \clist_map_function:nN
5946         \g__str_result_tl \__str_decode_clist_char:n
5947     }
5948 }
5949 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_clist_char:n #1
5950 { #1 \s_tl \int_eval:n {#1} \s_tl }

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_clist: and \\_\_str\_decode\_clist\_char:n.)

\\_\_str\_convert\_encode\_clist: Convert the internal list of character codes to a comma-list of character codes. The first line produces a comma-list with a leading comma, removed in the next step (this also works in the empty case, since \tl\_tail:N does not trigger an error in this case).

```

5951 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert_encode_clist:
5952 {
5953     \__str_convert_gmap_internal:N \__str_encode_clist_char:n
5954     \tl_gset:Nx \g__str_result_tl { \tl_tail:N \g__str_result_tl }
5955 }
5956 \cs_new:Npn \__str_encode_clist_char:n #1 { , #1 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_convert\_encode\_clist: and \\_\_str\_encode\_clist\_char:n.)

### 9.3.8 8-bit encodings

This section will be entirely rewritten: it is not yet clear in what situations 8-bit encodings are used, hence I don't know what exactly should be optimized. The current approach is reasonably efficient to convert long strings, and it scales well when using many different

encodings. An approach based on csnames would have a smaller constant load time for each individual conversion, but has a large hash table cost. Using a range of \count registers works for decoding, but not for encoding: one possibility there would be to use a binary tree for the mapping of Unicode characters to bytes, stored as a box, one per encoding.

Since the section is going to be rewritten, documentation lacks.

All the 8-bit encodings which l3str supports rely on the same internal functions.

`\str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn` All the 8-bit encoding definition file start with `\str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn`  $\{\langle encoding\ name\rangle\}$   $\{\langle mapping\rangle\}$   $\{\langle missing\ bytes\rangle\}$ . The  $\langle mapping\rangle$  argument is a token list of pairs  $\{\langle byte\rangle\}$   $\{\langle Unicode\rangle\}$  expressed in uppercase hexadecimal notation. The  $\langle missing\rangle$  argument is a token list of  $\{\langle byte\rangle\}$ . Every  $\langle byte\rangle$  which does not appear in the  $\langle mapping\rangle$  nor the  $\langle missing\rangle$  lists maps to the same code point in Unicode.

```

5957 \cs_new_protected:Npn \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn #1#2#3
5958 {
5959   \tl_set:Nn \l__str_internal_tl {#1}
5960   \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_decode_#1: }
5961     { \__str_convert_decode_eight_bit:n {#1} }
5962   \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_encode_#1: }
5963     { \__str_convert_encode_eight_bit:n {#1} }
5964   \tl_const:cn { c__str_encoding_#1_tl } {#2}
5965   \tl_const:cn { c__str_encoding_#1_missing_tl } {#3}
5966 }

```

(End definition for `\str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn`. This function is documented on page 69.)

```

\__str_convert_decode_eight_bit:n
\__str_decode_eight_bit_load:nn
\__str_decode_eight_bit_load_missing:n
\__str_decode_eight_bit_char:N
5967 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert_decode_eight_bit:n #1
5968 {
5969   \group_begin:
5970     \int_zero:N \l__str_internal_int
5971     \exp_last_unbraced:Nx \__str_decode_eight_bit_load:nn
5972       { \tl_use:c { c__str_encoding_#1_tl } }
5973     { \q_stop \prg_break: } { }
5974     \prg_break_point:
5975     \exp_last_unbraced:Nx \__str_decode_eight_bit_load_missing:n
5976       { \tl_use:c { c__str_encoding_#1_missing_tl } }
5977     { \q_stop \prg_break: }
5978     \prg_break_point:
5979     \flag_clear:n { str_error }
5980     \__str_convert_gmap:N \__str_decode_eight_bit_char:N
5981     \__str_if_flag_error:nnx { str_error } { decode-8-bit } {#1}
5982   \group_end:
5983 }
5984 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_decode_eight_bit_load:nn #1#2
5985 {
5986   \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w #1 \q_stop
5987   \tex_dimen:D "#1 = \l__str_internal_int sp \scan_stop:
5988   \tex_skip:D \l__str_internal_int = "#1 sp \scan_stop:
5989   \tex_toks:D \l__str_internal_int \exp_after:wN { \int_value:w "#2 }
5990   \int_incr:N \l__str_internal_int
5991   \__str_decode_eight_bit_load:nn
5992 }

```

```

5993 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_decode_eight_bit_load_missing:n #1
5994 {
5995   \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w #1 \q_stop
5996   \tex_dimen:D "#1 = \l__str_internal_int sp \scan_stop:
5997   \tex_skip:D \l__str_internal_int = "#1 sp \scan_stop:
5998   \tex_toks:D \l__str_internal_int \exp_after:wN
5999   { \int_use:N \c__str_replacement_char_int }
6000   \int_incr:N \l__str_internal_int
6001   \__str_decode_eight_bit_load_missing:n
6002 }
6003 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_eight_bit_char:N #1
6004 {
6005   #1 \s_tl
6006   \if_int_compare:w \tex_dimen:D '#1 < \l__str_internal_int
6007     \if_int_compare:w \tex_skip:D \tex_dimen:D '#1 = '#1 \exp_stop_f:
6008     \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D \tex_dimen:D
6009     \fi:
6010   \fi:
6011   \int_value:w '#1 \s_tl
6012 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_eight\_bit:n and others.)

```

\__str_convert_encode_eight_bit:n
\__str_encode_eight_bit_load:nn
\__str_encode_eight_bit_char:n
\__str_encode_eight_bit_char_aux:n
6013 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert_encode_eight_bit:n #1
6014 {
6015   \group_begin:
6016     \int_zero:N \l__str_internal_int
6017     \exp_last_unbraced:Nx \__str_encode_eight_bit_load:nn
6018     { \tl_use:c { c__str_encoding_#1_tl } }
6019     { \q_stop \prg_break: } { }
6020     \prg_break_point:
6021     \flag_clear:n { str_error }
6022     \__str_convert_gmap_internal:N \__str_encode_eight_bit_char:n
6023     \__str_if_flag_error:nxx { str_error } { encode-8-bit } {#1}
6024   \group_end:
6025 }
6026 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_encode_eight_bit_load:nn #1#2
6027 {
6028   \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w #1 \q_stop
6029   \tex_dimen:D "#2 = \l__str_internal_int sp \scan_stop:
6030   \tex_skip:D \l__str_internal_int = "#2 sp \scan_stop:
6031   \exp_args:NNf \tex_toks:D \l__str_internal_int
6032   { \__str_output_byte:n { "#1 } }
6033   \int_incr:N \l__str_internal_int
6034   \__str_encode_eight_bit_load:nn
6035 }
6036 \cs_new:Npn \__str_encode_eight_bit_char:n #1
6037 {
6038   \if_int_compare:w #1 > \c_max_register_int
6039     \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6040   \else:
6041     \if_int_compare:w \tex_dimen:D #1 < \l__str_internal_int
6042     \if_int_compare:w \tex_skip:D \tex_dimen:D #1 = #1 \exp_stop_f:

```

```

6043         \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D \tex_dimen:D #1 \exp_stop_f:
6044         \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \use_none:nn
6045         \fi:
6046         \fi:
6047         \__str_encode_eight_bit_char_aux:n {#1}
6048     \fi:
6049 }
6050 \cs_new:Npn \__str_encode_eight_bit_char_aux:n #1
6051 {
6052     \if_int_compare:w #1 > \c__str_max_byte_int
6053         \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6054     \else:
6055         \__str_output_byte:n {#1}
6056     \fi:
6057 }

```

(End definition for `\__str_convert_encode_eight_bit:n` and others.)

## 9.4 Messages

General messages, and messages for the encodings and escapings loaded by default (“native”, and “bytes”).

```

6058 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { str } { unknown-esc }
6059 { Escaping-scheme~'~#1'~(filtered:~'~#2')~unknown. }
6060 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { str } { unknown-enc }
6061 { Encoding-scheme~'~#1'~(filtered:~'~#2')~unknown. }
6062 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { str } { native-escaping }
6063 { The~'native'~encoding-scheme~does~not~support~any~escaping. }
6064 {
6065     Since~native~strings~do~not~consist~in~bytes,~
6066     none~of~the~escaping~methods~make~sense.~
6067     The~specified~escaping,~'~#1',~will be ignored.
6068 }
6069 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { str } { file-not-found }
6070 { File~'~l3str-#1.def'~not~found. }

```

Message used when the “bytes” unescaping fails because the string given to `\str_set_convert:Nnnn` contains a non-byte. This cannot happen for the -8-bit engines. Messages used for other escapings and encodings are defined in each definition file.

```

6071 \bool_lazy_any:nT
6072 {
6073     \sys_if_engine luatex_p:
6074     \sys_if_engine xetex_p:
6075 }
6076 {
6077     \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { str } { non-byte }
6078     { String~invalid~in~escaping~'~#1':~it~may~only~contain~bytes. }
6079     {
6080         Some~characters~in~the~string~you~asked~to~convert~are~not~
6081         8-bit~characters.~Perhaps~the~string~is~a~'native'~Unicode~string?~
6082         If~it~is,~try~using~\\
6083         \\
6084         \iow_indent:n
6085         {

```

```

6086         \iow_char:N\str_set_convert:Nnnn \\\
6087         \ \ <str-var>~\{~<string>~\}~\{~native~\}~\{~<target-encoding>~\}
6088     }
6089 }
6090 }

```

Those messages are used when converting to and from 8-bit encodings.

```

6091 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { str } { decode-8-bit }
6092 { Invalid-string-in-encoding~'1'. }
6093 {
6094     LaTeX~came~across~a~byte~which~is~not~defined~to~represent~
6095     any~character~in~the~encoding~'1'.
6096 }
6097 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { str } { encode-8-bit }
6098 { Unicode-string-cannot-be-converted-to-encoding~'1'. }
6099 {
6100     The-encoding~'1'~only~contains~a~subset~of~all~Unicode~characters.~
6101     LaTeX~was~asked~to~convert~a~string~to~that~encoding,~but~that~
6102     string~contains~a~character~that~'1'~does~not~support.
6103 }

```

## 9.5 Escaping definitions

Several of those encodings are defined by the pdf file format. The following byte storage methods are defined:

- **bytes** (default), non-bytes are filtered out, and bytes are left untouched (this is defined by default);
- **hex** or **hexadecimal**, as per the pdfTeX primitive `\pdfescapehex`
- **name**, as per the pdfTeX primitive `\pdfescapename`
- **string**, as per the pdfTeX primitive `\pdfescapestring`
- **url**, as per the percent encoding of urls.

### 9.5.1 Unescape methods

`\__str_convert_unescape_hex:` Take chars two by two, and interpret each pair as the hexadecimal code for a byte.  
`\__str_unescape_hex_auxi:N` Anything else than hexadecimal digits is ignored, raising the flag. A string which contains an odd number of hexadecimal digits gets 0 appended to it: this is equivalent to appending a 0 in all cases, and dropping it if it is alone.  
`\__str_unescape_hex_auxii:N`

```

6104 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert_unescape_hex:
6105 {
6106     \group_begin:
6107     \flag_clear:n { str_error }
6108     \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { 92 }
6109     \tl_gset:Nx \g__str_result_tl
6110     {
6111         \__str_output_byte:w "
6112         \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \__str_unescape_hex_auxi:N
6113         { \tl_to_str:N \g__str_result_tl }
6114         0 { ? 0 - 1 \prg_break: }

```

```

6115         \prg_break_point:
6116         \__str_output_end:
6117     }
6118     \__str_if_flag_error:nxx { str_error } { unescape-hex } { }
6119 \group_end:
6120 }
6121 \cs_new:Npn \__str_unescape_hex_auxi:N #1
6122 {
6123     \use_none:n #1
6124     \__str_hexadecimal_use:NTF #1
6125     { \__str_unescape_hex_auxii:N }
6126     {
6127         \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6128         \__str_unescape_hex_auxi:N
6129     }
6130 }
6131 \cs_new:Npn \__str_unescape_hex_auxii:N #1
6132 {
6133     \use_none:n #1
6134     \__str_hexadecimal_use:NTF #1
6135     {
6136         \__str_output_end:
6137         \__str_output_byte:w " \__str_unescape_hex_auxi:N
6138     }
6139     {
6140         \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6141         \__str_unescape_hex_auxii:N
6142     }
6143 }
6144 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { str } { unescape-hex }
6145 { String~invalid~in~escaping~'hex':~only~hexadecimal~digits~allowed. }
6146 {
6147     Some~characters~in~the~string~you~asked~to~convert~are~not~
6148     hexadecimal~digits~(0-9,~A-F,~a-f)~nor~spaces.
6149 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_convert\_unescape\_hex:, \\_\_str\_unescape\_hex\_auxi:N, and \\_\_str\_unescape\_hex\_auxii:N.)

```

\__str_convert_unescape_name:
\__str_unescape_name_loop:wNN
\__str_convert_unescape_url:
\__str_unescape_url_loop:wNN

```

The \\_\_str\_convert\_unescape\_name: function replaces each occurrence of # followed by two hexadecimal digits in \g\_\_str\_result\_tl by the corresponding byte. The url function is identical, with escape character % instead of #. Thus we define the two together. The arguments of \\_\_str\_tmp:w are the character code of # or % in hexadecimal, the name of the main function to define, and the name of the auxiliary which performs the loop.

The looping auxiliary #3 finds the next escape character, reads the following two characters, and tests them. The test \\_\_str\_hexadecimal\_use:NTF leaves the upper-case digit in the input stream, hence we surround the test with \\_\_str\_output\_byte:w " and \\_\_str\_output\_end:. If both characters are hexadecimal digits, they should be removed before looping: this is done by \use\_i:nnn. If one of the characters is not a hexadecimal digit, then feed "#1 to \\_\_str\_output\_byte:w to produce the escape character, raise the flag, and call the looping function followed by the two characters (remove \use\_i:nnn).

```

6150 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__str_tmp:w #1#2#3
6151 {
6152   \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_unescape_#2: }
6153   {
6154     \group_begin:
6155       \flag_clear:n { str_byte }
6156       \flag_clear:n { str_error }
6157       \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { 92 }
6158       \tl_gset:Nx \g__str_result_tl
6159       {
6160         \exp_after:wN #3 \g__str_result_tl
6161         #1 ? { ? \prg_break: }
6162         \prg_break_point:
6163       }
6164       \__str_if_flag_error:nmx { str_byte } { non-byte } { #2 }
6165       \__str_if_flag_error:nmx { str_error } { unescape-#2 } { }
6166     \group_end:
6167   }
6168   \cs_new:Npn #3 ##1#1##2##3
6169   {
6170     \__str_filter_bytes:n {##1}
6171     \use_none:n ##3
6172     \__str_output_byte:w "
6173     \__str_hexadecimal_use:NTF ##2
6174     {
6175       \__str_hexadecimal_use:NTF ##3
6176       { }
6177       {
6178         \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6179         * 0 + '#1 \use_i:nn
6180       }
6181     }
6182     {
6183       \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6184       0 + '#1 \use_i:nn
6185     }
6186     \__str_output_end:
6187     \use_i:nnn #3 ##2##3
6188   }
6189   \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { str } { unescape-#2 }
6190   { String~invalid~in~escaping~'#2'. }
6191   {
6192     LaTeX~came~across~the~escape~character~'#1'~not~followed~by~
6193     two~hexadecimal~digits.~This~is~invalid~in~the~escaping~'#2'.
6194   }
6195 }
6196 \exp_after:wN \__str_tmp:w \c_hash_str { name }
6197 \__str_unescape_name_loop:wNN
6198 \exp_after:wN \__str_tmp:w \c_percent_str { url }
6199 \__str_unescape_url_loop:wNN

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_convert\_unescape\_name: and others.)

\\_\_str\_convert\_unescape\_string: The **string** escaping is somewhat similar to the **name** and **url** escapings, with escape character \. The first step is to convert all three line endings, ^^J, ^^M, and ^^M^^J to  
 \\_\_str\_unescape\_string\_newlines:wN  
 \\_\_str\_unescape\_string\_loop:wNNN  
 \\_\_str\_unescape\_string\_repeat:NNNNNN

the common `^^J`, as per the PDF specification. This step cannot raise the flag.

Then the following escape sequences are decoded.

`\n` Line feed (10)  
`\r` Carriage return (13)  
`\t` Horizontal tab (9)  
`\b` Backspace (8)  
`\f` Form feed (12)  
`\(` Left parenthesis  
`\)` Right parenthesis  
`\\` Backslash

`\ddd` (backslash followed by 1 to 3 octal digits) Byte `ddd` (octal), subtracting 256 in case of overflow.

If followed by an end-of-line character, the backslash and the end-of-line are ignored. If followed by anything else, the backslash is ignored, raising the error flag.

```
6200 \group_begin:
6201   \char_set_catcode_other:N ^^J
6202   \char_set_catcode_other:N ^^M
6203   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__str_tmp:w #1
6204     {
6205       \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert_unescape_string:
6206         {
6207           \group_begin:
6208           \flag_clear:n { str_byte }
6209           \flag_clear:n { str_error }
6210           \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { 92 }
6211           \tl_gset:Nx \g__str_result_tl
6212             {
6213               \exp_after:wN \__str_unescape_string_newlines:wN
6214               \g__str_result_tl \prg_break: ^^M ?
6215               \prg_break_point:
6216             }
6217           \tl_gset:Nx \g__str_result_tl
6218             {
6219               \exp_after:wN \__str_unescape_string_loop:wNNN
6220               \g__str_result_tl #1 ?? { ? \prg_break: }
6221               \prg_break_point:
6222             }
6223           \__str_if_flag_error:nxx { str_byte } { non-byte } { string }
6224           \__str_if_flag_error:nxx { str_error } { unescape-string } { }
6225         \group_end:
6226       }
6227     }
6228   \exp_args:No \__str_tmp:w { \c_backslash_str }
6229   \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo
6230   \cs_new:Npn \__str_unescape_string_loop:wNNN #1 \c_backslash_str #2#3#4
6231     {
```



```

6232     \__str_filter_bytes:n {#1}
6233     \use_none:n #4
6234     \__str_output_byte:w '
6235     \__str_octal_use:NTF #2
6236     {
6237         \__str_octal_use:NTF #3
6238         {
6239             \__str_octal_use:NTF #4
6240             {
6241                 \if_int_compare:w #2 > 3 \exp_stop_f:
6242                 - 256
6243                 \fi:
6244                 \__str_unescape_string_repeat:NNNNNN
6245             }
6246             { \__str_unescape_string_repeat:NNNNNN ? }
6247         }
6248         { \__str_unescape_string_repeat:NNNNNN ?? }
6249     }
6250     {
6251         \str_case_e:nnF {#2}
6252         {
6253             { \c_backslash_str } { 134 }
6254             { ( } { 50 }
6255             { ) } { 51 }
6256             { r } { 15 }
6257             { f } { 14 }
6258             { n } { 12 }
6259             { t } { 11 }
6260             { b } { 10 }
6261             { ^^J } { 0 - 1 }
6262         }
6263         {
6264             \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6265             0 - 1 \use_i:nn
6266         }
6267     }
6268     \__str_output_end:
6269     \use_i:nn \__str_unescape_string_loop:wNNN #2#3#4
6270 }
6271 \cs_new:Npn \__str_unescape_string_repeat:NNNNNN #1#2#3#4#5#6
6272 { \__str_output_end: \__str_unescape_string_loop:wNNN }
6273 \cs_new:Npn \__str_unescape_string_newlines:wN #1 ^^M #2
6274 {
6275     #1
6276     \if_charcode:w ^^J #2 \else: ^^J \fi:
6277     \__str_unescape_string_newlines:wN #2
6278 }
6279 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { str } { unescape-string }
6280 { String~invalid~in~escaping~'string'. }
6281 {
6282     LaTeX~came~across~an~escape~character~'\c_backslash_str'~
6283     not~followed~by~any~of:~'n',~'r',~'t',~'b',~'f',~'(',~')',~
6284     '\c_backslash_str',~one~to~three~octal~digits,~or~the~end~
6285     of~a~line.

```

```

6286     }
6287 \group_end:

```

(End definition for `\_str_convert_unescape_string`: and others.)

### 9.5.2 Escape methods

Currently, none of the escape methods can lead to errors, assuming that their input is made out of bytes.

```

\_str_convert_escape_hex: Loop and convert each byte to hexadecimal.
\_str_escape_hex_char:N
6288 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_str_convert_escape_hex:
6289 { \_str_convert_gmap:N \_str_escape_hex_char:N }
6290 \cs_new:Npn \_str_escape_hex_char:N #1
6291 { \_str_output_hexadecimal:n { '#1 } }

(End definition for \_str_convert_escape_hex: and \_str_escape_hex_char:N.)

\_str_convert_escape_name: For each byte, test whether it should be output as is, or be “hash-encoded”. Roughly,
\_str_escape_name_char:N bytes outside the range ["2A,"7E] are hash-encoded. We keep two lists of exceptions:
\_str_if_escape_name:NTF characters in \c_str_escape_name_not_str are not hash-encoded, and characters in
\c_str_escape_name_str the \c_str_escape_name_str are encoded.
\c_str_escape_name_not_str
6292 \str_const:Nn \c_str_escape_name_not_str { ! " $ & ' } %$
6293 \str_const:Nn \c_str_escape_name_str { { } / < > [ ] }
6294 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_str_convert_escape_name:
6295 { \_str_convert_gmap:N \_str_escape_name_char:N }
6296 \cs_new:Npn \_str_escape_name_char:N #1
6297 {
6298   \_str_if_escape_name:NTF #1 {#1}
6299   { \c_hash_str \_str_output_hexadecimal:n { '#1 } }
6300 }
6301 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_str_if_escape_name:N #1 { TF }
6302 {
6303   \if_int_compare:w '#1 < "2A \exp_stop_f:
6304   \_str_if_contains_char:NNTF \c_str_escape_name_not_str #1
6305   \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
6306   \else:
6307   \if_int_compare:w '#1 > "7E \exp_stop_f:
6308   \prg_return_false:
6309   \else:
6310   \_str_if_contains_char:NNTF \c_str_escape_name_str #1
6311   \prg_return_false: \prg_return_true:
6312   \fi:
6313   \fi:
6314 }

```

(End definition for `\_str_convert_escape_name`: and others.)

```

\_str_convert_escape_string: Any character below (and including) space, and any character above (and including) del,
\_str_escape_string_char:N are converted to octal. One backslash is added before each parenthesis and backslash.
\_str_if_escape_string:NTF
\c_str_escape_string_str
6315 \str_const:Nx \c_str_escape_string_str
6316 { \c_backslash_str ( ) }
6317 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_str_convert_escape_string:
6318 { \_str_convert_gmap:N \_str_escape_string_char:N }

```

```

6319 \cs_new:Npn \__str_escape_string_char:N #1
6320 {
6321   \__str_if_escape_string:NTF #1
6322   {
6323     \__str_if_contains_char:NNT
6324     \c__str_escape_string_str #1
6325     { \c_backslash_str }
6326     #1
6327   }
6328   {
6329     \c_backslash_str
6330     \int_div_truncate:nn {'#1} {64}
6331     \int_mod:nn { \int_div_truncate:nn {'#1} { 8 } } { 8 }
6332     \int_mod:nn {'#1} { 8 }
6333   }
6334 }
6335 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__str_if_escape_string:N #1 { TF }
6336 {
6337   \if_int_compare:w '#1 < "21 \exp_stop_f:
6338   \prg_return_false:
6339   \else:
6340     \if_int_compare:w '#1 > "7E \exp_stop_f:
6341     \prg_return_false:
6342     \else:
6343       \prg_return_true:
6344     \fi:
6345   \fi:
6346 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_convert\_escape\_string: and others.)

```

\__str_convert_escape_url: This function is similar to \__str_convert_escape_name:, escaping different characters.
\__str_escape_url_char:N
\__str_if_escape_url:NTF
6347 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_convert_escape_url:
6348 { \__str_convert_gmap:N \__str_escape_url_char:N }
6349 \cs_new:Npn \__str_escape_url_char:N #1
6350 {
6351   \__str_if_escape_url:NTF #1 {#1}
6352   { \c_percent_str \__str_output_hexadecimal:n { '#1 } }
6353 }
6354 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__str_if_escape_url:N #1 { TF }
6355 {
6356   \if_int_compare:w '#1 < "41 \exp_stop_f:
6357   \__str_if_contains_char:nNTF { "-.<> } #1
6358   \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
6359   \else:
6360     \if_int_compare:w '#1 > "7E \exp_stop_f:
6361     \prg_return_false:
6362     \else:
6363       \__str_if_contains_char:nNTF { [ ] } #1
6364       \prg_return_false: \prg_return_true:
6365     \fi:
6366   \fi:
6367 }

```

(End definition for `__str_convert_escape_url:`, `__str_escape_url_char:N`, and `__str_if_escape_url:NTF`.)

## 9.6 Encoding definitions

The `native` encoding is automatically defined. Other encodings are loaded as needed. The following encodings are supported:

- UTF-8;
- UTF-16, big-, little-endian, or with byte order mark;
- UTF-32, big-, little-endian, or with byte order mark;
- the ISO 8859 code pages, numbered from 1 to 16, skipping the inexistent ISO 8859-12.

### 9.6.1 utf-8 support

`__str_convert_encode_utf8:` Loop through the internal string, and convert each character to its UTF-8 representation. `__str_encode_utf_viii_char:n` The representation is built from the right-most (least significant) byte to the left-most (most significant) byte. Continuation bytes are in the range [128, 191], taking 64 different values, hence we roughly want to express the character code in base 64, shifting the first digit in the representation by some number depending on how many continuation bytes there are. In the range [0, 127], output the corresponding byte directly. In the range [128, 2047], output the remainder modulo 64, plus 128 as a continuation byte, then output the quotient (which is in the range [0, 31]), shifted by 192. In the next range, [2048, 65535], split the character code into residue and quotient modulo 64, output the residue as a first continuation byte, then repeat; this leaves us with a quotient in the range [0, 15], which we output shifted by 224. The last range, [65536, 1114111], follows the same pattern: once we realize that dividing twice by 64 leaves us with a number larger than 15, we repeat, producing a last continuation byte, and offset the quotient by 240 for the leading byte.

How is that implemented? `__str_encode_utf_vii_loop:wnnnw` takes successive quotients as its first argument, the quotient from the previous step as its second argument (except in step 1), the bound for quotients that trigger one more step or not, and finally the offset used if this step should produce the leading byte. Leading bytes can be in the ranges [0, 127], [192, 223], [224, 239], and [240, 247] (really, that last limit should be 244 because Unicode stops at the code point 1114111). At each step, if the quotient #1 is less than the limit #3 for that range, output the leading byte (#1 shifted by #4) and stop. Otherwise, we need one more step: use the quotient of #1 by 64, and #1 as arguments for the looping auxiliary, and output the continuation byte corresponding to the remainder #2 - 64#1 + 128. The bizarre construction `- 1 + 0 *` removes the spurious initial continuation byte (better methods welcome).

```
6368 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_encode_utf8: }
6369   { __str_convert_gmap_internal:N __str_encode_utf_viii_char:n }
6370 \cs_new:Npn __str_encode_utf_viii_char:n #1
6371   {
6372     __str_encode_utf_viii_loop:wnnnw #1 ; - 1 + 0 * ;
6373     { 128 } {      0 }
6374     {  32 } {    192 }
6375     {  16 } {    224 }
```

```

6376     { 8 } { 240 }
6377     \q_stop
6378 }
6379 \cs_new:Npn \__str_encode_utf_viii_loop:wwnnw #1; #2; #3#4 #5 \q_stop
6380 {
6381     \if_int_compare:w #1 < #3 \exp_stop_f:
6382     \__str_output_byte:n { #1 + #4 }
6383     \exp_after:wN \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w
6384     \fi:
6385     \exp_after:wN \__str_encode_utf_viii_loop:wwnnw
6386     \int_value:w \int_div_truncate:nn {#1} {64} ; #1 ;
6387     #5 \q_stop
6388     \__str_output_byte:n { #2 - 64 * ( #1 - 2 ) }
6389 }

```

(End definition for `\__str_convert_encode_utf8:`, `\__str_encode_utf_viii_char:n`, and `\__str_encode_utf_viii_loop:wwnnw`.)

```

\l__str_missing_flag
\l__str_extra_flag
\l__str_overlong_flag
\l__str_overflow_flag

```

When decoding a string that is purportedly in the UTF-8 encoding, four different errors can occur, signalled by a specific flag for each (we define those flags using `\flag_clear_new:n` rather than `\flag_new:n`, because they are shared with other encoding definition files).

- “Missing continuation byte”: a leading byte is not followed by the right number of continuation bytes.
- “Extra continuation byte”: a continuation byte appears where it was not expected, *i.e.*, not after an appropriate leading byte.
- “Overlong”: a Unicode character is expressed using more bytes than necessary, for instance, “C0”80 for the code point 0, instead of a single null byte.
- “Overflow”: this occurs when decoding produces Unicode code points greater than 1114111.

We only raise one L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 error message, combining all the errors which occurred. In the short message, the leading comma must be removed to get a grammatically correct sentence. In the long text, first remind the user what a correct UTF-8 string should look like, then add error-specific information.

```

6390 \flag_clear_new:n { str_missing }
6391 \flag_clear_new:n { str_extra }
6392 \flag_clear_new:n { str_overlong }
6393 \flag_clear_new:n { str_overflow }
6394 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { str } { utf8-decode }
6395 {
6396     Invalid-UTF-8-string:
6397     \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \use_none:n
6398     {
6399         \__str_if_flag_times:nT { str_missing } { ,~missing~continuation~byte }
6400         \__str_if_flag_times:nT { str_extra } { ,~extra~continuation~byte }
6401         \__str_if_flag_times:nT { str_overlong } { ,~overlong~form }
6402         \__str_if_flag_times:nT { str_overflow } { ,~code~point~too~large }
6403     }
6404     .
6405 }

```

```

6406 {
6407   In~the~UTF-8~encoding,~each~Unicode~character~consists~in~
6408   1~to~4~bytes,~with~the~following~bit~pattern:~\\
6409   \iow_indent:n
6410   {
6411     Code~point~\\ \\ \\ <~128:~0xxxxxxx~\\
6412     Code~point~\\ \\ \\ <~2048:~110xxxxx~10xxxxxx~\\
6413     Code~point~\\ \\ <~65536:~1110xxxx~10xxxxxx~10xxxxxx~\\
6414     Code~point~<~1114112:~11110xxx~10xxxxxx~10xxxxxx~10xxxxxx~\\
6415   }
6416   Bytes~of~the~form~10xxxxxx~are~called~continuation~bytes.
6417   \flag_if_raised:nT { str_missing }
6418   {
6419     \\ \\ \\
6420     A~leading~byte~(in~the~range~[192,255])~was~not~followed~by~
6421     the~appropriate~number~of~continuation~bytes.
6422   }
6423   \flag_if_raised:nT { str_extra }
6424   {
6425     \\ \\ \\
6426     LaTeX~came~across~a~continuation~byte~when~it~was~not~expected.
6427   }
6428   \flag_if_raised:nT { str_overlong }
6429   {
6430     \\ \\ \\
6431     Every~Unicode~code~point~must~be~expressed~in~the~shortest~
6432     possible~form.~For~instance,~'0xC0'~'0x83'~is~not~a~valid~
6433     representation~for~the~code~point~3.
6434   }
6435   \flag_if_raised:nT { str_overflow }
6436   {
6437     \\ \\ \\
6438     Unicode~limits~code~points~to~the~range~[0,1114111].
6439   }
6440 }

```

(End definition for `\l__str_missing_flag` and others.)

`\__str_convert_decode_utf8:` Decoding is significantly harder than encoding. As before, lower some flags, which are tested at the end (in bulk, to trigger at most one L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 error, as explained above). We expect successive multi-byte sequences of the form *⟨start byte⟩ ⟨continuation bytes⟩*. The `_start` auxiliary tests the first byte:

- [0, "7F]: the byte stands alone, and is converted to its own character code;
- ["80, "BF]: unexpected continuation byte, raise the appropriate flag, and convert that byte to the replacement character "FFFD;
- ["C0, "FF]: this byte should be followed by some continuation byte(s).

In the first two cases, `\use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w` removes data that only the third case requires, namely the limits of ranges of Unicode characters which can be expressed with 1, 2, 3, or 4 bytes.

We can now concentrate on the multi-byte case and the `_continuation` auxiliary. We expect #3 to be in the range ["80, "BF]. The test for this goes as follows: if the

character code is less than "80, we compare it to –"C0, yielding **false**; otherwise to "C0, yielding **true** in the range ["80,"BF] and **false** otherwise. If we find that the byte is not a continuation range, stop the current slew of bytes, output the replacement character, and continue parsing with the **\_start** auxiliary, starting at the byte we just tested. Once we know that the byte is a continuation byte, leave it behind us in the input stream, compute what code point the bytes read so far would produce, and feed that number to the **\_aux** function.

The **\_aux** function tests whether we should look for more continuation bytes or not. If the number it receives as **#1** is less than the maximum **#4** for the current range, then we are done: check for an overlong representation by comparing **#1** with the maximum **#3** for the previous range. Otherwise, we call the **\_continuation** auxiliary again, after shifting the “current code point” by **#4** (maximum from the range we just checked).

Two additional tests are needed: if we reach the end of the list of range maxima and we are still not done, then we are faced with an overflow. Clean up, and again insert the code point "FFFD for the replacement character. Also, every time we read a byte, we need to check whether we reached the end of the string. In a correct UTF-8 string, this happens automatically when the **\_start** auxiliary leaves its first argument in the input stream: the end-marker begins with **\prg\_break:**, which ends the loop. On the other hand, if the end is reached when looking for a continuation byte, the **\use\_none:n #3** construction removes the first token from the end-marker, and leaves the **\_end** auxiliary, which raises the appropriate error flag before ending the mapping.

```

6441 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_decode_utf8: }
6442 {
6443   \flag_clear:n { str_error }
6444   \flag_clear:n { str_missing }
6445   \flag_clear:n { str_extra }
6446   \flag_clear:n { str_overlong }
6447   \flag_clear:n { str_overflow }
6448   \tl_gset:Nx \g__str_result_tl
6449   {
6450     \exp_after:wN \__str_decode_utf_viii_start:N \g__str_result_tl
6451     { \prg_break: \__str_decode_utf_viii_end: }
6452     \prg_break_point:
6453   }
6454   \__str_if_flag_error:nxx { str_error } { utf8-decode } { }
6455 }
6456 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_utf_viii_start:N #1
6457 {
6458   #1
6459   \if_int_compare:w '#1 < "C0 \exp_stop_f:
6460     \s_tl
6461     \if_int_compare:w '#1 < "80 \exp_stop_f:
6462       \int_value:w '#1
6463     \else:
6464       \flag_raise:n { str_extra }
6465       \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6466       \int_use:N \c__str_replacement_char_int
6467     \fi:
6468   \else:
6469     \exp_after:wN \__str_decode_utf_viii_continuation:wwN
6470     \int_value:w \int_eval:n { '#1 - "C0 } \exp_after:wN
6471     \fi:

```

```

6472     \s__tl
6473     \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w {"80} {"800} {"10000} {"110000} \q_stop
6474     \__str_decode_utf_viii_start:N
6475 }
6476 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_utf_viii_continuation:wwN
6477   #1 \s__tl #2 \__str_decode_utf_viii_start:N #3
6478 {
6479   \use_none:n #3
6480   \if_int_compare:w '#3 <
6481     \if_int_compare:w '#3 < "80 \exp_stop_f: - \fi:
6482     "C0 \exp_stop_f:
6483     #3
6484     \exp_after:wN \__str_decode_utf_viii_aux:wNnnwN
6485     \int_value:w \int_eval:n { #1 * "40 + '#3 - "80 } \exp_after:wN
6486   \else:
6487     \s__tl
6488     \flag_raise:n { str_missing }
6489     \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6490     \int_use:N \c__str_replacement_char_int
6491   \fi:
6492   \s__tl
6493   #2
6494   \__str_decode_utf_viii_start:N #3
6495 }
6496 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_utf_viii_aux:wNnnwN
6497   #1 \s__tl #2#3#4 #5 \__str_decode_utf_viii_start:N #6
6498 {
6499   \if_int_compare:w #1 < #4 \exp_stop_f:
6500     \s__tl
6501     \if_int_compare:w #1 < #3 \exp_stop_f:
6502       \flag_raise:n { str_overlong }
6503       \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6504       \int_use:N \c__str_replacement_char_int
6505     \else:
6506       #1
6507     \fi:
6508   \else:
6509     \if_meaning:w \q_stop #5
6510     \__str_decode_utf_viii_overflow:w #1
6511     \fi:
6512     \exp_after:wN \__str_decode_utf_viii_continuation:wwN
6513     \int_value:w \int_eval:n { #1 - #4 } \exp_after:wN
6514   \fi:
6515   \s__tl
6516   #2 {#4} #5
6517   \__str_decode_utf_viii_start:N
6518 }
6519 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_utf_viii_overflow:w #1 \fi: #2 \fi:
6520 {
6521   \fi: \fi:
6522   \flag_raise:n { str_overflow }
6523   \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6524   \int_use:N \c__str_replacement_char_int
6525 }

```



```

6526 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_utf_viii_end:
6527 {
6528   \s_tl
6529   \flag_raise:n { str_missing }
6530   \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6531   \int_use:N \c__str_replacement_char_int \s_tl
6532   \prg_break:
6533 }

```

(End definition for `\__str_convert_decode_utf8:` and others.)

## 9.6.2 utf-16 support

The definitions are done in a category code regime where the bytes 254 and 255 used by the byte order mark have catcode 12.

```

6534 \group_begin:
6535   \char_set_catcode_other:N ^^fe
6536   \char_set_catcode_other:N ^^ff

```

`\__str_convert_encode_utf16:` When the endianness is not specified, it is big-endian by default, and we add a byte-order mark. Convert characters one by one in a loop, with different behaviours depending on the character code.

```

\__str_convert_encode_utf16be:
\__str_convert_encode_utf16le:
\__str_encode_utf_xvi_aux:N
\__str_encode_utf_xvi_char:n

```

- [0, "D7FF]: converted to two bytes;
- ["D800, "DFFF] are used as surrogates: they cannot be converted and are replaced by the replacement character;
- ["E000, "FFFF]: converted to two bytes;
- ["10000, "10FFFF]: converted to a pair of surrogates, each two bytes. The magic "D7C0 is "D800 – "10000/"400.

For the duration of this operation, `\__str_tmp:w` is defined as a function to convert a number in the range [0, "FFFF] to a pair of bytes (either big endian or little endian), by feeding the quotient of the division of #1 by "100, followed by #1 to `\__str_encode_utf_xvi_be:nn` or its `le` analog: those compute the remainder, and output two bytes for the quotient and remainder.

```

6537 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_encode_utf16: }
6538 {
6539   \__str_encode_utf_xvi_aux:N \__str_output_byte_pair_be:n
6540   \tl_gput_left:Nx \g__str_result_tl { ^^fe ^^ff }
6541 }
6542 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_encode_utf16be: }
6543 { \__str_encode_utf_xvi_aux:N \__str_output_byte_pair_be:n }
6544 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_encode_utf16le: }
6545 { \__str_encode_utf_xvi_aux:N \__str_output_byte_pair_le:n }
6546 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_encode_utf_xvi_aux:N #1
6547 {
6548   \flag_clear:n { str_error }
6549   \cs_set_eq:NN \__str_tmp:w #1
6550   \__str_convert_gmap_internal:N \__str_encode_utf_xvi_char:n
6551   \__str_if_flag_error:nmx { str_error } { utf16-encode } { }
6552 }

```

```

6553 \cs_new:Npn \__str_encode_utf_xvi_char:n #1
6554 {
6555   \if_int_compare:w #1 < "D800 \exp_stop_f:
6556     \__str_tmp:w {#1}
6557   \else:
6558     \if_int_compare:w #1 < "10000 \exp_stop_f:
6559     \if_int_compare:w #1 < "E000 \exp_stop_f:
6560       \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6561       \__str_tmp:w { \c__str_replacement_char_int }
6562     \else:
6563       \__str_tmp:w {#1}
6564     \fi:
6565   \else:
6566     \exp_args:Nf \__str_tmp:w { \int_div_truncate:nn {#1} {"400} + "D7C0 }
6567     \exp_args:Nf \__str_tmp:w { \int_mod:nn {#1} {"400} + "DC00 }
6568   \fi:
6569 \fi:
6570 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_convert\_encode\_utf16: and others.)

\l\_\_str\_missing\_flag When encoding a Unicode string to UTF-16, only one error can occur: code points in the range ["D800,"DFFF], corresponding to surrogates, cannot be encoded. We use the  
 \l\_\_str\_extra\_flag all-purpose flag @@\_error to signal that error.  
 \l\_\_str\_end\_flag

When decoding a Unicode string which is purportedly in UTF-16, three errors can occur: a missing trail surrogate, an unexpected trail surrogate, and a string containing an odd number of bytes.

```

6571 \flag_clear_new:n { str_missing }
6572 \flag_clear_new:n { str_extra }
6573 \flag_clear_new:n { str_end }
6574 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { str } { utf16-encode }
6575 { Unicode~string~cannot~be~expressed~in~UTF-16:~surrogate. }
6576 {
6577   Surrogate~code~points~(in~the~range~[U+D800,~U+DFFF])~
6578   can~be~expressed~in~the~UTF-8~and~UTF-32~encodings,~
6579   but~not~in~the~UTF-16~encoding.
6580 }
6581 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { str } { utf16-decode }
6582 {
6583   Invalid~UTF-16~string:
6584   \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \use_none:n
6585   {
6586     \__str_if_flag_times:nT { str_missing } { ,~missing~trail~surrogate }
6587     \__str_if_flag_times:nT { str_extra } { ,~extra~trail~surrogate }
6588     \__str_if_flag_times:nT { str_end } { ,~odd~number~of~bytes }
6589   }
6590   .
6591 }
6592 {
6593   In~the~UTF-16~encoding,~each~Unicode~character~is~encoded~as~
6594   2~or~4~bytes: \\
6595   \iow_indent:n
6596   {
6597     Code~point~in~[U+0000,~U+D7FF]:~two~bytes \\

```

```

6598         Code~point~in~ [U+D800,~U+DFFF]:~illegal \\
6599         Code~point~in~ [U+E000,~U+FFFF]:~two~bytes \\
6600         Code~point~in~ [U+10000,~U+10FFFF]:~
6601             a~lead~surrogate~and~a~trail~surrogate \\
6602     }
6603     Lead~surrogates~are~pairs~of~bytes~in~the~range~ [0xD800,~0xDBFF],~
6604     and~trail~surrogates~are~in~the~range~ [0xDC00,~0xDFFF].
6605     \flag_if_raised:nT { str_missing }
6606     {
6607         \\
6608         A~lead~surrogate~was~not~followed~by~a~trail~surrogate.
6609     }
6610     \flag_if_raised:nT { str_extra }
6611     {
6612         \\
6613         LaTeX~came~across~a~trail~surrogate~when~it~was~not~expected.
6614     }
6615     \flag_if_raised:nT { str_end }
6616     {
6617         \\
6618         The~string~contained~an~odd~number~of~bytes.~This~is~invalid:~
6619         the~basic~code~unit~for~UTF-16~is~16~bits~(2~bytes).
6620     }
6621 }

```

(End definition for `\l__str_missing_flag`, `\l__str_extra_flag`, and `\l__str_end_flag`.)

`\__str_convert_decode_utf16:` As for UTF-8, decoding UTF-16 is harder than encoding it. If the endianness is unknown, check the first two bytes: if those are "FE and "FF in either order, remove them and use the corresponding endianness, otherwise assume big-endianness. The three endianness cases are based on a common auxiliary whose first argument is 1 for big-endian and 2 for little-endian, and whose second argument, delimited by the scan mark `\s_stop`, is expanded once (the string may be long; passing `\g__str_result_tl` as an argument before expansion is cheaper).

The `\__str_decode_utf_xvi:Nw` function defines `\__str_tmp:w` to take two arguments and return the character code of the first one if the string is big-endian, and the second one if the string is little-endian, then loops over the string using `\__str_decode_utf_xvi_pair:NN` described below.

```

6622 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_decode_utf16be: }
6623 { \__str_decode_utf_xvi:Nw 1 \g__str_result_tl \s_stop }
6624 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_decode_utf16le: }
6625 { \__str_decode_utf_xvi:Nw 2 \g__str_result_tl \s_stop }
6626 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_decode_utf16: }
6627 {
6628     \exp_after:wN \__str_decode_utf_xvi_bom:NN
6629     \g__str_result_tl \s_stop \s_stop \s_stop
6630 }
6631 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_decode_utf_xvi_bom:NN #1#2
6632 {
6633     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1#2 } { ^^ff ^^fe }
6634     { \__str_decode_utf_xvi:Nw 2 }
6635     {
6636         \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1#2 } { ^^fe ^^ff }

```

```

6637         { \_str_decode_utf_xvi:Nw 1 }
6638         { \_str_decode_utf_xvi:Nw 1 #1#2 }
6639     }
6640 }
6641 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_str_decode_utf_xvi:Nw #1#2 \s_stop
6642 {
6643     \flag_clear:n { str_error }
6644     \flag_clear:n { str_missing }
6645     \flag_clear:n { str_extra }
6646     \flag_clear:n { str_end }
6647     \cs_set:Npn \_str_tmp:w ##1 ##2 { ' ## #1 }
6648     \tl_gset:Nx \g__str_result_tl
6649     {
6650         \exp_after:wN \_str_decode_utf_xvi_pair:NN
6651         #2 \q_nil \q_nil
6652         \prg_break_point:
6653     }
6654     \_str_if_flag_error:nnx { str_error } { utf16-decode } { }
6655 }

```

(End definition for `\_str_convert_decode_utf16:` and others.)

```

\_str_decode_utf_xvi_pair:NN
\_str_decode_utf_xvi_quad:NNwNN
\_str_decode_utf_xvi_pair_end:Nw
\_str_decode_utf_xvi_error:nn
\_str_decode_utf_xvi_extra:NNw

```

Bytes are read two at a time. At this stage, `\_tmp:w #1#2` expands to the character code of the most significant byte, and we distinguish cases depending on which range it lies in:

- ["D8, "DB] signals a lead surrogate, and the integer expression yields 1 ( $\varepsilon$ -TeX rounds ties away from zero);
- ["DC, "DF] signals a trail surrogate, unexpected here, and the integer expression yields 2;
- any other value signals a code point in the Basic Multilingual Plane, which stands for itself, and the `\if_case:w` construction expands to nothing (cases other than 1 or 2), leaving the relevant material in the input stream, followed by another call to the `_pair` auxiliary.

The case of a lead surrogate is treated by the `_quad` auxiliary, whose arguments `#1`, `#2`, `#4` and `#5` are the four bytes. We expect the most significant byte of `#4#5` to be in the range ["DC, "DF] (trail surrogate). The test is similar to the test used for continuation bytes in the UTF-8 decoding functions. In the case where `#4#5` is indeed a trail surrogate, leave `#1#2#4#5 \s__tl <code point> \s__tl`, and remove the pair `#4#5` before looping with `\_str_decode_utf_xvi_pair:NN`. Otherwise, of course, complain about the missing surrogate.

The magic number "D7F7 is such that `"D7F7*"400 = "D800*"400+"DC00—"10000`.

Every time we read a pair of bytes, we test for the end-marker `\q_nil`. When reaching the end, we additionally check that the string had an even length. Also, if the end is reached when expecting a trail surrogate, we treat that as a missing surrogate.

```

6656 \cs_new:Npn \_str_decode_utf_xvi_pair:NN #1#2
6657 {
6658     \if_meaning:w \q_nil #2
6659     \_str_decode_utf_xvi_pair_end:Nw #1
6660     \fi:
6661     \if_case:w

```

```

6662         \int_eval:n { ( \__str_tmp:w #1#2 - "D6 ) / 4 } \scan_stop:
6663     \or: \exp_after:wN \__str_decode_utf_xvi_quad:NNwNN
6664     \or: \exp_after:wN \__str_decode_utf_xvi_extra:NNw
6665     \fi:
6666     #1#2 \s__tl
6667     \int_eval:n { "100 * \__str_tmp:w #1#2 + \__str_tmp:w #2#1 } \s__tl
6668     \__str_decode_utf_xvi_pair:NN
6669 }
6670 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_utf_xvi_quad:NNwNN
6671     #1#2 #3 \__str_decode_utf_xvi_pair:NN #4#5
6672 {
6673     \if_meaning:w \q_nil #5
6674         \__str_decode_utf_xvi_error:nNN { missing } #1#2
6675         \__str_decode_utf_xvi_pair_end:Nw #4
6676     \fi:
6677     \if_int_compare:w
6678         \if_int_compare:w \__str_tmp:w #4#5 < "DC \exp_stop_f:
6679             0 = 1
6680         \else:
6681             \__str_tmp:w #4#5 < "E0
6682         \fi:
6683         \exp_stop_f:
6684         #1 #2 #4 #5 \s__tl
6685         \int_eval:n
6686         {
6687             ( "100 * \__str_tmp:w #1#2 + \__str_tmp:w #2#1 - "D7F7 ) * "400
6688             + "100 * \__str_tmp:w #4#5 + \__str_tmp:w #5#4
6689         }
6690         \s__tl
6691         \exp_after:wN \use_i:nnn
6692     \else:
6693         \__str_decode_utf_xvi_error:nNN { missing } #1#2
6694     \fi:
6695     \__str_decode_utf_xvi_pair:NN #4#5
6696 }
6697 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_utf_xvi_pair_end:Nw #1 \fi:
6698 {
6699     \fi:
6700     \if_meaning:w \q_nil #1
6701     \else:
6702         \__str_decode_utf_xvi_error:nNN { end } #1 \prg_do_nothing:
6703     \fi:
6704     \prg_break:
6705 }
6706 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_utf_xvi_extra:NNw #1#2 \s__tl #3 \s__tl
6707 { \__str_decode_utf_xvi_error:nNN { extra } #1#2 }
6708 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_utf_xvi_error:nNN #1#2#3
6709 {
6710     \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6711     \flag_raise:n { str_#1 }
6712     #2 #3 \s__tl
6713     \int_use:N \c__str_replacement_char_int \s__tl
6714 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_xvi\_pair:NN and others.)

Restore the original catcodes of bytes 254 and 255.

```
6715 \group_end:
```

### 9.6.3 utf-32 support

The definitions are done in a category code regime where the bytes 0, 254 and 255 used by the byte order mark have catcode “other”.

```
6716 \group_begin:
6717   \char_set_catcode_other:N \^^00
6718   \char_set_catcode_other:N \^^fe
6719   \char_set_catcode_other:N \^^ff
```

`\__str_convert_encode_utf32:` Convert each integer in the comma-list `\g__str_result_tl` to a sequence of four bytes. The functions for big-endian and little-endian encodings are very similar, but the `\__str_output_byte:n` instructions are reversed.

```
\__str_convert_encode_utf32be:
  \__str_convert_encode_utf32le:
\__str_encode_utf_xxxii_be:n
  \__str_encode_utf_xxxii_be_aux:nn
\__str_encode_utf_xxxii_le:n
  \__str_encode_utf_xxxii_le_aux:nn
6720   \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_encode_utf32: }
6721   {
6722     \__str_convert_gmap_internal:N \__str_encode_utf_xxxii_be:n
6723     \tl_gput_left:Nx \g__str_result_tl { ^^00 ^^00 ^^fe ^^ff }
6724   }
6725   \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_encode_utf32be: }
6726   { \__str_convert_gmap_internal:N \__str_encode_utf_xxxii_be:n }
6727   \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_encode_utf32le: }
6728   { \__str_convert_gmap_internal:N \__str_encode_utf_xxxii_le:n }
6729   \cs_new:Npn \__str_encode_utf_xxxii_be:n #1
6730   {
6731     \exp_args:Nf \__str_encode_utf_xxxii_be_aux:nn
6732     { \int_div_truncate:nn {#1} { "100 } } {#1}
6733   }
6734   \cs_new:Npn \__str_encode_utf_xxxii_be_aux:nn #1#2
6735   {
6736     ^^00
6737     \__str_output_byte_pair_be:n {#1}
6738     \__str_output_byte:n { #2 - #1 * "100 }
6739   }
6740   \cs_new:Npn \__str_encode_utf_xxxii_le:n #1
6741   {
6742     \exp_args:Nf \__str_encode_utf_xxxii_le_aux:nn
6743     { \int_div_truncate:nn {#1} { "100 } } {#1}
6744   }
6745   \cs_new:Npn \__str_encode_utf_xxxii_le_aux:nn #1#2
6746   {
6747     \__str_output_byte:n { #2 - #1 * "100 }
6748     \__str_output_byte_pair_le:n {#1}
6749     ^^00
6750   }
```

(End definition for `\__str_convert_encode_utf32:` and others.)

**str\_overflow** There can be no error when encoding in UTF-32. When decoding, the string may not have length  $4n$ , or it may contain code points larger than "10FFFF". The latter case often happens if the encoding was in fact not UTF-32, because most arbitrary strings are not valid in UTF-32.

**str\_end**

```

6751 \flag_clear_new:n { str_overflow }
6752 \flag_clear_new:n { str_end }
6753 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { str } { utf32-decode }
6754 {
6755   Invalid-UTF-32~string:
6756   \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \use_none:n
6757   {
6758     \__str_if_flag_times:nT { str_overflow } { ,~code-point-too-large }
6759     \__str_if_flag_times:nT { str_end } { ,~truncated-string }
6760   }
6761   .
6762 }
6763 {
6764   In-the-UTF-32-encoding,~every~Unicode~character~
6765   (in~the~range~[U+0000,~U+10FFFF])~is~encoded~as~4~bytes.
6766   \flag_if_raised:nT { str_overflow }
6767   {
6768     \\\
6769     LaTeX~came~across~a~code~point~larger~than~1114111,~
6770     the~maximum~code~point~defined~by~Unicode.~
6771     Perhaps~the~string~was~not~encoded~in~the~UTF-32~encoding?
6772   }
6773   \flag_if_raised:nT { str_end }
6774   {
6775     \\\
6776     The~length~of~the~string~is~not~a~multiple~of~4.~
6777     Perhaps~the~string~was~truncated?
6778   }
6779 }

```

(End definition for *str\_overflow* and *str\_end*. These variables are documented on page ??.)

**\\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_utf32:** The structure is similar to UTF-16 decoding functions. If the endianness is not given, test the first 4 bytes of the string (possibly *\s\_stop* if the string is too short) for the presence of a byte-order mark. If there is a byte-order mark, use that endianness, and remove the 4 bytes, otherwise default to big-endian, and leave the 4 bytes in place. The **\\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_xxxii:Nw** auxiliary receives 1 or 2 as its first argument indicating endianness, and the string to convert as its second argument (expanded or not). It sets **\\_\_str\_tmp:w** to expand to the character code of either of its two arguments depending on endianness, then triggers the *\_loop* auxiliary inside an x-expanding assignment to *\g\_\_str\_result\_tl*.

The *\_loop* auxiliary first checks for the end-of-string marker *\s\_stop*, calling the *\_end* auxiliary if appropriate. Otherwise, leave the *<4 bytes> \s\_\_tl* behind, then check that the code point is not overflowing: the leading byte must be 0, and the following byte at most 16.

In the ending code, we check that there remains no byte: there should be nothing left until the first *\s\_stop*. Break the map.

```

6780 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_decode_utf32be: }
6781 { \__str_decode_utf_xxxii:Nw 1 \g__str_result_tl \s_stop }
6782 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_decode_utf32le: }
6783 { \__str_decode_utf_xxxii:Nw 2 \g__str_result_tl \s_stop }
6784 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __str_convert_decode_utf32: }
6785 {

```

```

6786     \exp_after:wN \__str_decode_utf_xxxii_bom:NNNN \g__str_result_tl
6787     \s_stop \s_stop \s_stop \s_stop \s_stop
6788 }
6789 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_decode_utf_xxxii_bom:NNNN #1#2#3#4
6790 {
6791     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1#2#3#4 } { ^^ff ^^fe ^^00 ^^00 }
6792     { \__str_decode_utf_xxxii:Nw 2 }
6793     {
6794         \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1#2#3#4 } { ^^00 ^^00 ^^fe ^^ff }
6795         { \__str_decode_utf_xxxii:Nw 1 }
6796         { \__str_decode_utf_xxxii:Nw 1 #1#2#3#4 }
6797     }
6798 }
6799 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__str_decode_utf_xxxii:Nw #1#2 \s_stop
6800 {
6801     \flag_clear:n { str_overflow }
6802     \flag_clear:n { str_end }
6803     \flag_clear:n { str_error }
6804     \cs_set:Npn \__str_tmp:w ##1 ##2 { ' ## #1 }
6805     \tl_gset:Nx \g__str_result_tl
6806     {
6807         \exp_after:wN \__str_decode_utf_xxxii_loop:NNNN
6808         #2 \s_stop \s_stop \s_stop \s_stop
6809         \prg_break_point:
6810     }
6811     \__str_if_flag_error:nmx { str_error } { utf32-decode } { }
6812 }
6813 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_utf_xxxii_loop:NNNN #1#2#3#4
6814 {
6815     \if_meaning:w \s_stop #4
6816     \exp_after:wN \__str_decode_utf_xxxii_end:w
6817     \fi:
6818     #1#2#3#4 \s_tl
6819     \if_int_compare:w \__str_tmp:w #1#4 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
6820     \flag_raise:n { str_overflow }
6821     \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6822     \int_use:N \c__str_replacement_char_int
6823     \else:
6824     \if_int_compare:w \__str_tmp:w #2#3 > 16 \exp_stop_f:
6825     \flag_raise:n { str_overflow }
6826     \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6827     \int_use:N \c__str_replacement_char_int
6828     \else:
6829     \int_eval:n
6830     { \__str_tmp:w #2#3*"10000 + \__str_tmp:w #3#2*"100 + \__str_tmp:w #4#1 }
6831     \fi:
6832     \fi:
6833     \s_tl
6834     \__str_decode_utf_xxxii_loop:NNNN
6835 }
6836 \cs_new:Npn \__str_decode_utf_xxxii_end:w #1 \s_stop
6837 {
6838     \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
6839     {

```



```

6840         \flag_raise:n { str_end }
6841         \flag_raise:n { str_error }
6842         #1 \s__tl
6843         \int_use:N \c__str_replacement_char_int \s__tl
6844     }
6845     \prg_break:
6846 }

```

(End definition for `\_str_convert_decode_utf32:` and others.)

Restore the original catcodes of bytes 0, 254 and 255.

```

6847 \group_end:
6848 </initex | package>

```

#### 9.6.4 iso 8859 support

The ISO-8859-1 encoding exactly matches with the 256 first Unicode characters. For other 8-bit encodings of the ISO-8859 family, we keep track only of differences, and of unassigned bytes.

```

6849 <*iso88591>
6850 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn { iso88591 }
6851 {
6852 }
6853 {
6854 }
6855 </iso88591>
6856 <*iso88592>
6857 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn { iso88592 }
6858 {
6859     { A1 } { 0104 }
6860     { A2 } { 02D8 }
6861     { A3 } { 0141 }
6862     { A5 } { 013D }
6863     { A6 } { 015A }
6864     { A9 } { 0160 }
6865     { AA } { 015E }
6866     { AB } { 0164 }
6867     { AC } { 0179 }
6868     { AE } { 017D }
6869     { AF } { 017B }
6870     { B1 } { 0105 }
6871     { B2 } { 02DB }
6872     { B3 } { 0142 }
6873     { B5 } { 013E }
6874     { B6 } { 015B }
6875     { B7 } { 02C7 }
6876     { B9 } { 0161 }
6877     { BA } { 015F }
6878     { BB } { 0165 }
6879     { BC } { 017A }
6880     { BD } { 02DD }
6881     { BE } { 017E }
6882     { BF } { 017C }
6883     { C0 } { 0154 }

```

```

6884     { C3 } { 0102 }
6885     { C5 } { 0139 }
6886     { C6 } { 0106 }
6887     { C8 } { 010C }
6888     { CA } { 0118 }
6889     { CC } { 011A }
6890     { CF } { 010E }
6891     { D0 } { 0110 }
6892     { D1 } { 0143 }
6893     { D2 } { 0147 }
6894     { D5 } { 0150 }
6895     { D8 } { 0158 }
6896     { D9 } { 016E }
6897     { DB } { 0170 }
6898     { DE } { 0162 }
6899     { E0 } { 0155 }
6900     { E3 } { 0103 }
6901     { E5 } { 013A }
6902     { E6 } { 0107 }
6903     { E8 } { 010D }
6904     { EA } { 0119 }
6905     { EC } { 011B }
6906     { EF } { 010F }
6907     { F0 } { 0111 }
6908     { F1 } { 0144 }
6909     { F2 } { 0148 }
6910     { F5 } { 0151 }
6911     { F8 } { 0159 }
6912     { F9 } { 016F }
6913     { FB } { 0171 }
6914     { FE } { 0163 }
6915     { FF } { 02D9 }
6916 }
6917 {
6918 }
6919 </iso88592>
6920 <*iso88593>
6921 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn { iso88593 }
6922 {
6923     { A1 } { 0126 }
6924     { A2 } { 02D8 }
6925     { A6 } { 0124 }
6926     { A9 } { 0130 }
6927     { AA } { 015E }
6928     { AB } { 011E }
6929     { AC } { 0134 }
6930     { AF } { 017B }
6931     { B1 } { 0127 }
6932     { B6 } { 0125 }
6933     { B9 } { 0131 }
6934     { BA } { 015F }
6935     { BB } { 011F }
6936     { BC } { 0135 }
6937     { BF } { 017C }

```

```

6938     { C5 } { 010A }
6939     { C6 } { 0108 }
6940     { D5 } { 0120 }
6941     { D8 } { 011C }
6942     { DD } { 016C }
6943     { DE } { 015C }
6944     { E5 } { 010B }
6945     { E6 } { 0109 }
6946     { F5 } { 0121 }
6947     { F8 } { 011D }
6948     { FD } { 016D }
6949     { FE } { 015D }
6950     { FF } { 02D9 }
6951 }
6952 {
6953     { A5 }
6954     { AE }
6955     { BE }
6956     { C3 }
6957     { D0 }
6958     { E3 }
6959     { F0 }
6960 }
6961 </iso88593>
6962 <iso88594>
6963 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nmn { iso88594 }
6964 {
6965     { A1 } { 0104 }
6966     { A2 } { 0138 }
6967     { A3 } { 0156 }
6968     { A5 } { 0128 }
6969     { A6 } { 013B }
6970     { A9 } { 0160 }
6971     { AA } { 0112 }
6972     { AB } { 0122 }
6973     { AC } { 0166 }
6974     { AE } { 017D }
6975     { B1 } { 0105 }
6976     { B2 } { 02DB }
6977     { B3 } { 0157 }
6978     { B5 } { 0129 }
6979     { B6 } { 013C }
6980     { B7 } { 02C7 }
6981     { B9 } { 0161 }
6982     { BA } { 0113 }
6983     { BB } { 0123 }
6984     { BC } { 0167 }
6985     { BD } { 014A }
6986     { BE } { 017E }
6987     { BF } { 014B }
6988     { C0 } { 0100 }
6989     { C7 } { 012E }
6990     { C8 } { 010C }
6991     { CA } { 0118 }

```

```

6992     { CC } { 0116 }
6993     { CF } { 012A }
6994     { D0 } { 0110 }
6995     { D1 } { 0145 }
6996     { D2 } { 014C }
6997     { D3 } { 0136 }
6998     { D9 } { 0172 }
6999     { DD } { 0168 }
7000     { DE } { 016A }
7001     { EO } { 0101 }
7002     { E7 } { 012F }
7003     { E8 } { 010D }
7004     { EA } { 0119 }
7005     { EC } { 0117 }
7006     { EF } { 012B }
7007     { FO } { 0111 }
7008     { F1 } { 0146 }
7009     { F2 } { 014D }
7010     { F3 } { 0137 }
7011     { F9 } { 0173 }
7012     { FD } { 0169 }
7013     { FE } { 016B }
7014     { FF } { 02D9 }
7015 }
7016 {
7017 }
7018 </iso88594>
7019 < *iso88595>
7020 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn { iso88595 }
7021 {
7022     { A1 } { 0401 }
7023     { A2 } { 0402 }
7024     { A3 } { 0403 }
7025     { A4 } { 0404 }
7026     { A5 } { 0405 }
7027     { A6 } { 0406 }
7028     { A7 } { 0407 }
7029     { A8 } { 0408 }
7030     { A9 } { 0409 }
7031     { AA } { 040A }
7032     { AB } { 040B }
7033     { AC } { 040C }
7034     { AE } { 040E }
7035     { AF } { 040F }
7036     { B0 } { 0410 }
7037     { B1 } { 0411 }
7038     { B2 } { 0412 }
7039     { B3 } { 0413 }
7040     { B4 } { 0414 }
7041     { B5 } { 0415 }
7042     { B6 } { 0416 }
7043     { B7 } { 0417 }
7044     { B8 } { 0418 }
7045     { B9 } { 0419 }

```

7046	{ BA }	{ 041A }
7047	{ BB }	{ 041B }
7048	{ BC }	{ 041C }
7049	{ BD }	{ 041D }
7050	{ BE }	{ 041E }
7051	{ BF }	{ 041F }
7052	{ C0 }	{ 0420 }
7053	{ C1 }	{ 0421 }
7054	{ C2 }	{ 0422 }
7055	{ C3 }	{ 0423 }
7056	{ C4 }	{ 0424 }
7057	{ C5 }	{ 0425 }
7058	{ C6 }	{ 0426 }
7059	{ C7 }	{ 0427 }
7060	{ C8 }	{ 0428 }
7061	{ C9 }	{ 0429 }
7062	{ CA }	{ 042A }
7063	{ CB }	{ 042B }
7064	{ CC }	{ 042C }
7065	{ CD }	{ 042D }
7066	{ CE }	{ 042E }
7067	{ CF }	{ 042F }
7068	{ D0 }	{ 0430 }
7069	{ D1 }	{ 0431 }
7070	{ D2 }	{ 0432 }
7071	{ D3 }	{ 0433 }
7072	{ D4 }	{ 0434 }
7073	{ D5 }	{ 0435 }
7074	{ D6 }	{ 0436 }
7075	{ D7 }	{ 0437 }
7076	{ D8 }	{ 0438 }
7077	{ D9 }	{ 0439 }
7078	{ DA }	{ 043A }
7079	{ DB }	{ 043B }
7080	{ DC }	{ 043C }
7081	{ DD }	{ 043D }
7082	{ DE }	{ 043E }
7083	{ DF }	{ 043F }
7084	{ E0 }	{ 0440 }
7085	{ E1 }	{ 0441 }
7086	{ E2 }	{ 0442 }
7087	{ E3 }	{ 0443 }
7088	{ E4 }	{ 0444 }
7089	{ E5 }	{ 0445 }
7090	{ E6 }	{ 0446 }
7091	{ E7 }	{ 0447 }
7092	{ E8 }	{ 0448 }
7093	{ E9 }	{ 0449 }
7094	{ EA }	{ 044A }
7095	{ EB }	{ 044B }
7096	{ EC }	{ 044C }
7097	{ ED }	{ 044D }
7098	{ EE }	{ 044E }
7099	{ EF }	{ 044F }

```

7100     { F0 } { 2116 }
7101     { F1 } { 0451 }
7102     { F2 } { 0452 }
7103     { F3 } { 0453 }
7104     { F4 } { 0454 }
7105     { F5 } { 0455 }
7106     { F6 } { 0456 }
7107     { F7 } { 0457 }
7108     { F8 } { 0458 }
7109     { F9 } { 0459 }
7110     { FA } { 045A }
7111     { FB } { 045B }
7112     { FC } { 045C }
7113     { FD } { 00A7 }
7114     { FE } { 045E }
7115     { FF } { 045F }
7116 }
7117 {
7118 }
7119 </iso88595>
7120 <(*iso88596)
7121 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn { iso88596 }
7122 {
7123     { AC } { 060C }
7124     { BB } { 061B }
7125     { BF } { 061F }
7126     { C1 } { 0621 }
7127     { C2 } { 0622 }
7128     { C3 } { 0623 }
7129     { C4 } { 0624 }
7130     { C5 } { 0625 }
7131     { C6 } { 0626 }
7132     { C7 } { 0627 }
7133     { C8 } { 0628 }
7134     { C9 } { 0629 }
7135     { CA } { 062A }
7136     { CB } { 062B }
7137     { CC } { 062C }
7138     { CD } { 062D }
7139     { CE } { 062E }
7140     { CF } { 062F }
7141     { D0 } { 0630 }
7142     { D1 } { 0631 }
7143     { D2 } { 0632 }
7144     { D3 } { 0633 }
7145     { D4 } { 0634 }
7146     { D5 } { 0635 }
7147     { D6 } { 0636 }
7148     { D7 } { 0637 }
7149     { D8 } { 0638 }
7150     { D9 } { 0639 }
7151     { DA } { 063A }
7152     { E0 } { 0640 }
7153     { E1 } { 0641 }

```

```

7154      { E2 } { 0642 }
7155      { E3 } { 0643 }
7156      { E4 } { 0644 }
7157      { E5 } { 0645 }
7158      { E6 } { 0646 }
7159      { E7 } { 0647 }
7160      { E8 } { 0648 }
7161      { E9 } { 0649 }
7162      { EA } { 064A }
7163      { EB } { 064B }
7164      { EC } { 064C }
7165      { ED } { 064D }
7166      { EE } { 064E }
7167      { EF } { 064F }
7168      { FO } { 0650 }
7169      { F1 } { 0651 }
7170      { F2 } { 0652 }
7171    }
7172    {
7173      { A1 }
7174      { A2 }
7175      { A3 }
7176      { A5 }
7177      { A6 }
7178      { A7 }
7179      { A8 }
7180      { A9 }
7181      { AA }
7182      { AB }
7183      { AE }
7184      { AF }
7185      { B0 }
7186      { B1 }
7187      { B2 }
7188      { B3 }
7189      { B4 }
7190      { B5 }
7191      { B6 }
7192      { B7 }
7193      { B8 }
7194      { B9 }
7195      { BA }
7196      { BC }
7197      { BD }
7198      { BE }
7199      { CO }
7200      { DB }
7201      { DC }
7202      { DD }
7203      { DE }
7204      { DF }
7205    }
7206    </iso88596>
7207    < *iso88597>

```

```

7208 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn { iso88597 }
7209 {
7210     { A1 } { 2018 }
7211     { A2 } { 2019 }
7212     { A4 } { 20AC }
7213     { A5 } { 20AF }
7214     { AA } { 037A }
7215     { AF } { 2015 }
7216     { B4 } { 0384 }
7217     { B5 } { 0385 }
7218     { B6 } { 0386 }
7219     { B8 } { 0388 }
7220     { B9 } { 0389 }
7221     { BA } { 038A }
7222     { BC } { 038C }
7223     { BE } { 038E }
7224     { BF } { 038F }
7225     { C0 } { 0390 }
7226     { C1 } { 0391 }
7227     { C2 } { 0392 }
7228     { C3 } { 0393 }
7229     { C4 } { 0394 }
7230     { C5 } { 0395 }
7231     { C6 } { 0396 }
7232     { C7 } { 0397 }
7233     { C8 } { 0398 }
7234     { C9 } { 0399 }
7235     { CA } { 039A }
7236     { CB } { 039B }
7237     { CC } { 039C }
7238     { CD } { 039D }
7239     { CE } { 039E }
7240     { CF } { 039F }
7241     { D0 } { 03A0 }
7242     { D1 } { 03A1 }
7243     { D3 } { 03A3 }
7244     { D4 } { 03A4 }
7245     { D5 } { 03A5 }
7246     { D6 } { 03A6 }
7247     { D7 } { 03A7 }
7248     { D8 } { 03A8 }
7249     { D9 } { 03A9 }
7250     { DA } { 03AA }
7251     { DB } { 03AB }
7252     { DC } { 03AC }
7253     { DD } { 03AD }
7254     { DE } { 03AE }
7255     { DF } { 03AF }
7256     { E0 } { 03B0 }
7257     { E1 } { 03B1 }
7258     { E2 } { 03B2 }
7259     { E3 } { 03B3 }
7260     { E4 } { 03B4 }
7261     { E5 } { 03B5 }

```



```

7262     { E6 } { 03B6 }
7263     { E7 } { 03B7 }
7264     { E8 } { 03B8 }
7265     { E9 } { 03B9 }
7266     { EA } { 03BA }
7267     { EB } { 03BB }
7268     { EC } { 03BC }
7269     { ED } { 03BD }
7270     { EE } { 03BE }
7271     { EF } { 03BF }
7272     { F0 } { 03C0 }
7273     { F1 } { 03C1 }
7274     { F2 } { 03C2 }
7275     { F3 } { 03C3 }
7276     { F4 } { 03C4 }
7277     { F5 } { 03C5 }
7278     { F6 } { 03C6 }
7279     { F7 } { 03C7 }
7280     { F8 } { 03C8 }
7281     { F9 } { 03C9 }
7282     { FA } { 03CA }
7283     { FB } { 03CB }
7284     { FC } { 03CC }
7285     { FD } { 03CD }
7286     { FE } { 03CE }
7287 }
7288 {
7289     { AE }
7290     { D2 }
7291 }
7292 </iso88597>
7293 <iso88598>
7294 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn { iso88598 }
7295 {
7296     { AA } { 00D7 }
7297     { BA } { 00F7 }
7298     { DF } { 2017 }
7299     { E0 } { 05D0 }
7300     { E1 } { 05D1 }
7301     { E2 } { 05D2 }
7302     { E3 } { 05D3 }
7303     { E4 } { 05D4 }
7304     { E5 } { 05D5 }
7305     { E6 } { 05D6 }
7306     { E7 } { 05D7 }
7307     { E8 } { 05D8 }
7308     { E9 } { 05D9 }
7309     { EA } { 05DA }
7310     { EB } { 05DB }
7311     { EC } { 05DC }
7312     { ED } { 05DD }
7313     { EE } { 05DE }
7314     { EF } { 05DF }
7315     { F0 } { 05E0 }

```

```

7316     { F1 } { 05E1 }
7317     { F2 } { 05E2 }
7318     { F3 } { 05E3 }
7319     { F4 } { 05E4 }
7320     { F5 } { 05E5 }
7321     { F6 } { 05E6 }
7322     { F7 } { 05E7 }
7323     { F8 } { 05E8 }
7324     { F9 } { 05E9 }
7325     { FA } { 05EA }
7326     { FD } { 200E }
7327     { FE } { 200F }
7328   }
7329   {
7330     { A1 }
7331     { BF }
7332     { C0 }
7333     { C1 }
7334     { C2 }
7335     { C3 }
7336     { C4 }
7337     { C5 }
7338     { C6 }
7339     { C7 }
7340     { C8 }
7341     { C9 }
7342     { CA }
7343     { CB }
7344     { CC }
7345     { CD }
7346     { CE }
7347     { CF }
7348     { D0 }
7349     { D1 }
7350     { D2 }
7351     { D3 }
7352     { D4 }
7353     { D5 }
7354     { D6 }
7355     { D7 }
7356     { D8 }
7357     { D9 }
7358     { DA }
7359     { DB }
7360     { DC }
7361     { DD }
7362     { DE }
7363     { FB }
7364     { FC }
7365   }
7366   </iso88598>
7367   < *iso88599>
7368   \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn { iso88599 }
7369   {

```

```

7370     { D0 } { 011E }
7371     { DD } { 0130 }
7372     { DE } { 015E }
7373     { FO } { 011F }
7374     { FD } { 0131 }
7375     { FE } { 015F }
7376 }
7377 {
7378 }
7379 </iso88599>
7380 <*:iso885910>
7381 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nmn { iso885910 }
7382 {
7383     { A1 } { 0104 }
7384     { A2 } { 0112 }
7385     { A3 } { 0122 }
7386     { A4 } { 012A }
7387     { A5 } { 0128 }
7388     { A6 } { 0136 }
7389     { A8 } { 013B }
7390     { A9 } { 0110 }
7391     { AA } { 0160 }
7392     { AB } { 0166 }
7393     { AC } { 017D }
7394     { AE } { 016A }
7395     { AF } { 014A }
7396     { B1 } { 0105 }
7397     { B2 } { 0113 }
7398     { B3 } { 0123 }
7399     { B4 } { 012B }
7400     { B5 } { 0129 }
7401     { B6 } { 0137 }
7402     { B8 } { 013C }
7403     { B9 } { 0111 }
7404     { BA } { 0161 }
7405     { BB } { 0167 }
7406     { BC } { 017E }
7407     { BD } { 2015 }
7408     { BE } { 016B }
7409     { BF } { 014B }
7410     { C0 } { 0100 }
7411     { C7 } { 012E }
7412     { C8 } { 010C }
7413     { CA } { 0118 }
7414     { CC } { 0116 }
7415     { D1 } { 0145 }
7416     { D2 } { 014C }
7417     { D7 } { 0168 }
7418     { D9 } { 0172 }
7419     { E0 } { 0101 }
7420     { E7 } { 012F }
7421     { E8 } { 010D }
7422     { EA } { 0119 }
7423     { EC } { 0117 }

```

```

7424     { F1 } { 0146 }
7425     { F2 } { 014D }
7426     { F7 } { 0169 }
7427     { F9 } { 0173 }
7428     { FF } { 0138 }
7429 }
7430 {
7431 }
7432 </iso885910>
7433 <*iso885911>
7434 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nmn { iso885911 }
7435 {
7436     { A1 } { 0E01 }
7437     { A2 } { 0E02 }
7438     { A3 } { 0E03 }
7439     { A4 } { 0E04 }
7440     { A5 } { 0E05 }
7441     { A6 } { 0E06 }
7442     { A7 } { 0E07 }
7443     { A8 } { 0E08 }
7444     { A9 } { 0E09 }
7445     { AA } { 0E0A }
7446     { AB } { 0E0B }
7447     { AC } { 0E0C }
7448     { AD } { 0E0D }
7449     { AE } { 0E0E }
7450     { AF } { 0E0F }
7451     { B0 } { 0E10 }
7452     { B1 } { 0E11 }
7453     { B2 } { 0E12 }
7454     { B3 } { 0E13 }
7455     { B4 } { 0E14 }
7456     { B5 } { 0E15 }
7457     { B6 } { 0E16 }
7458     { B7 } { 0E17 }
7459     { B8 } { 0E18 }
7460     { B9 } { 0E19 }
7461     { BA } { 0E1A }
7462     { BB } { 0E1B }
7463     { BC } { 0E1C }
7464     { BD } { 0E1D }
7465     { BE } { 0E1E }
7466     { BF } { 0E1F }
7467     { C0 } { 0E20 }
7468     { C1 } { 0E21 }
7469     { C2 } { 0E22 }
7470     { C3 } { 0E23 }
7471     { C4 } { 0E24 }
7472     { C5 } { 0E25 }
7473     { C6 } { 0E26 }
7474     { C7 } { 0E27 }
7475     { C8 } { 0E28 }
7476     { C9 } { 0E29 }
7477     { CA } { 0E2A }

```

```

7478     { CB } { 0E2B }
7479     { CC } { 0E2C }
7480     { CD } { 0E2D }
7481     { CE } { 0E2E }
7482     { CF } { 0E2F }
7483     { D0 } { 0E30 }
7484     { D1 } { 0E31 }
7485     { D2 } { 0E32 }
7486     { D3 } { 0E33 }
7487     { D4 } { 0E34 }
7488     { D5 } { 0E35 }
7489     { D6 } { 0E36 }
7490     { D7 } { 0E37 }
7491     { D8 } { 0E38 }
7492     { D9 } { 0E39 }
7493     { DA } { 0E3A }
7494     { DF } { 0E3F }
7495     { E0 } { 0E40 }
7496     { E1 } { 0E41 }
7497     { E2 } { 0E42 }
7498     { E3 } { 0E43 }
7499     { E4 } { 0E44 }
7500     { E5 } { 0E45 }
7501     { E6 } { 0E46 }
7502     { E7 } { 0E47 }
7503     { E8 } { 0E48 }
7504     { E9 } { 0E49 }
7505     { EA } { 0E4A }
7506     { EB } { 0E4B }
7507     { EC } { 0E4C }
7508     { ED } { 0E4D }
7509     { EE } { 0E4E }
7510     { EF } { 0E4F }
7511     { F0 } { 0E50 }
7512     { F1 } { 0E51 }
7513     { F2 } { 0E52 }
7514     { F3 } { 0E53 }
7515     { F4 } { 0E54 }
7516     { F5 } { 0E55 }
7517     { F6 } { 0E56 }
7518     { F7 } { 0E57 }
7519     { F8 } { 0E58 }
7520     { F9 } { 0E59 }
7521     { FA } { 0E5A }
7522     { FB } { 0E5B }
7523     }
7524     {
7525         { DB }
7526         { DC }
7527         { DD }
7528         { DE }
7529     }
7530     </iso885911>
7531     < *iso885913>

```

```

7532 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nmn { iso885913 }
7533 {
7534     { A1 } { 201D }
7535     { A5 } { 201E }
7536     { A8 } { 00D8 }
7537     { AA } { 0156 }
7538     { AF } { 00C6 }
7539     { B4 } { 201C }
7540     { B8 } { 00F8 }
7541     { BA } { 0157 }
7542     { BF } { 00E6 }
7543     { C0 } { 0104 }
7544     { C1 } { 012E }
7545     { C2 } { 0100 }
7546     { C3 } { 0106 }
7547     { C6 } { 0118 }
7548     { C7 } { 0112 }
7549     { C8 } { 010C }
7550     { CA } { 0179 }
7551     { CB } { 0116 }
7552     { CC } { 0122 }
7553     { CD } { 0136 }
7554     { CE } { 012A }
7555     { CF } { 013B }
7556     { D0 } { 0160 }
7557     { D1 } { 0143 }
7558     { D2 } { 0145 }
7559     { D4 } { 014C }
7560     { D8 } { 0172 }
7561     { D9 } { 0141 }
7562     { DA } { 015A }
7563     { DB } { 016A }
7564     { DD } { 017B }
7565     { DE } { 017D }
7566     { E0 } { 0105 }
7567     { E1 } { 012F }
7568     { E2 } { 0101 }
7569     { E3 } { 0107 }
7570     { E6 } { 0119 }
7571     { E7 } { 0113 }
7572     { E8 } { 010D }
7573     { EA } { 017A }
7574     { EB } { 0117 }
7575     { EC } { 0123 }
7576     { ED } { 0137 }
7577     { EE } { 012B }
7578     { EF } { 013C }
7579     { FO } { 0161 }
7580     { F1 } { 0144 }
7581     { F2 } { 0146 }
7582     { F4 } { 014D }
7583     { F8 } { 0173 }
7584     { F9 } { 0142 }
7585     { FA } { 015B }

```

```

7586     { FB } { 016B }
7587     { FD } { 017C }
7588     { FE } { 017E }
7589     { FF } { 2019 }
7590 }
7591 {
7592 }
7593 </iso885913>
7594 (*iso885914)
7595 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn { iso885914 }
7596 {
7597     { A1 } { 1E02 }
7598     { A2 } { 1E03 }
7599     { A4 } { 010A }
7600     { A5 } { 010B }
7601     { A6 } { 1E0A }
7602     { A8 } { 1E80 }
7603     { AA } { 1E82 }
7604     { AB } { 1E0B }
7605     { AC } { 1EF2 }
7606     { AF } { 0178 }
7607     { B0 } { 1E1E }
7608     { B1 } { 1E1F }
7609     { B2 } { 0120 }
7610     { B3 } { 0121 }
7611     { B4 } { 1E40 }
7612     { B5 } { 1E41 }
7613     { B7 } { 1E56 }
7614     { B8 } { 1E81 }
7615     { B9 } { 1E57 }
7616     { BA } { 1E83 }
7617     { BB } { 1E60 }
7618     { BC } { 1EF3 }
7619     { BD } { 1E84 }
7620     { BE } { 1E85 }
7621     { BF } { 1E61 }
7622     { D0 } { 0174 }
7623     { D7 } { 1E6A }
7624     { DE } { 0176 }
7625     { F0 } { 0175 }
7626     { F7 } { 1E6B }
7627     { FE } { 0177 }
7628 }
7629 {
7630 }
7631 </iso885914>
7632 (*iso885915)
7633 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:nnn { iso885915 }
7634 {
7635     { A4 } { 20AC }
7636     { A6 } { 0160 }
7637     { A8 } { 0161 }
7638     { B4 } { 017D }

```

```

7639     { B8 } { 017E }
7640     { BC } { 0152 }
7641     { BD } { 0153 }
7642     { BE } { 0178 }
7643 }
7644 {
7645 }
7646 </iso885915>
7647 (*iso885916)
7648 \str_declare_eight_bit_encoding:mn { iso885916 }
7649 {
7650     { A1 } { 0104 }
7651     { A2 } { 0105 }
7652     { A3 } { 0141 }
7653     { A4 } { 20AC }
7654     { A5 } { 201E }
7655     { A6 } { 0160 }
7656     { A8 } { 0161 }
7657     { AA } { 0218 }
7658     { AC } { 0179 }
7659     { AE } { 017A }
7660     { AF } { 017B }
7661     { B2 } { 010C }
7662     { B3 } { 0142 }
7663     { B4 } { 017D }
7664     { B5 } { 201D }
7665     { B8 } { 017E }
7666     { B9 } { 010D }
7667     { BA } { 0219 }
7668     { BC } { 0152 }
7669     { BD } { 0153 }
7670     { BE } { 0178 }
7671     { BF } { 017C }
7672     { C3 } { 0102 }
7673     { C5 } { 0106 }
7674     { D0 } { 0110 }
7675     { D1 } { 0143 }
7676     { D5 } { 0150 }
7677     { D7 } { 015A }
7678     { D8 } { 0170 }
7679     { DD } { 0118 }
7680     { DE } { 021A }
7681     { E3 } { 0103 }
7682     { E5 } { 0107 }
7683     { F0 } { 0111 }
7684     { F1 } { 0144 }
7685     { F5 } { 0151 }
7686     { F7 } { 015B }
7687     { F8 } { 0171 }
7688     { FD } { 0119 }
7689     { FE } { 021B }
7690 }
7691 {
7692 }

```



7693  $\langle /iso885916 \rangle$

## 10 l3quark implementation

The following test files are used for this code: *m3quark001.lvt*.

7694  $\langle *initex | package \rangle$

### 10.1 Quarks

7695  $\langle @@=quark \rangle$

**$\backslash quark\_new:N$**  Allocate a new quark.

```
7696 \cs_new_protected:Npn \quark_new:N #1
7697 {
7698   \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N #1
7699   \cs_gset_nopar:Npn #1 {#1}
7700 }
```

(End definition for  $\backslash quark\_new:N$ . This function is documented on page 70.)

**$\backslash q\_nil$**  Some “public” quarks.  $\backslash q\_stop$  is an “end of argument” marker,  $\backslash q\_nil$  is a empty value and  $\backslash q\_no\_value$  marks an empty argument.

```
\q\_mark
\q\_no\_value
\q\_stop
7701 \quark_new:N \q\_nil
7702 \quark_new:N \q\_mark
7703 \quark_new:N \q\_no\_value
7704 \quark_new:N \q\_stop
```

(End definition for  $\backslash q\_nil$  and others. These variables are documented on page 71.)

**$\backslash q\_recursion\_tail$**  Quarks for ending recursions. Only ever used there!  $\backslash q\_recursion\_tail$  is appended to whatever list structure we are doing recursion on, meaning it is added as a proper list item with whatever list separator is in use.  $\backslash q\_recursion\_stop$  is placed directly after the list.

```
7705 \quark_new:N \q\_recursion\_tail
7706 \quark_new:N \q\_recursion\_stop
```

(End definition for  $\backslash q\_recursion\_tail$  and  $\backslash q\_recursion\_stop$ . These variables are documented on page 71.)

**$\backslash quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_stop:N$**  When doing recursions, it is easy to spend a lot of time testing if the end marker has been found. To avoid this, a dedicated end marker is used each time a recursion is set up. Thus if the marker is found everything can be wrapper up and finished off. The simple case is when the test can guarantee that only a single token is being tested. In this case, there is just a dedicated copy of the standard quark test. Both a gobbling version and one inserting end code are provided.

```
7707 \cs_new:Npn \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #1
7708 {
7709   \if_meaning:w \q\_recursion_tail #1
7710   \exp_after:wN \use_none_delimit_by_q\_recursion_stop:w
7711   \fi:
7712 }
7713 \cs_new:Npn \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #1
7714 {
```

```

7715 \if_meaning:w \q_recursion_tail #1
7716 \exp_after:wN \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw
7717 \else:
7718 \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
7719 \fi:
7720 }

```

(End definition for \quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_stop:N and \quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_stop\_do:Nn. These functions are documented on page 72.)

\quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_stop:n See \quark\_if\_nil:nTF for the details. Expanding \\_\_quark\_if\_recursion\_tail:w once in front of the tokens chosen here gives an empty result if and only if #1 is exactly \q\_recursion\_tail.

```

\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:o
\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn
\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn
\__quark_if_recursion_tail:w
7721 \cs_new:Npn \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n #1
7722 {
7723   \tl_if_empty:oTF
7724   { \__quark_if_recursion_tail:w {} #1 {} ?! \q_recursion_tail ??! }
7725   { \use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w }
7726   { }
7727 }
7728 \cs_new:Npn \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn #1
7729 {
7730   \tl_if_empty:oTF
7731   { \__quark_if_recursion_tail:w {} #1 {} ?! \q_recursion_tail ??! }
7732   { \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw }
7733   { \use_none:n }
7734 }
7735 \cs_new:Npn \__quark_if_recursion_tail:w
7736   #1 \q_recursion_tail #2 ? #3 ?! { #1 #2 }
7737 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n { o }
7738 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn { o }

```

(End definition for \quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_stop:n, \quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_stop\_do:nn, and \\_\_quark\_if\_recursion\_tail:w. These functions are documented on page 72.)

\quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_break:NN Analogues of the \quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_stop... functions. Break the mapping using #2.

```

\quark_if_recursion_tail_break:nN
7739 \cs_new:Npn \quark_if_recursion_tail_break:NN #1#2
7740 {
7741   \if_meaning:w \q_recursion_tail #1
7742   \exp_after:wN #2
7743   \fi:
7744 }
7745 \cs_new:Npn \quark_if_recursion_tail_break:nN #1#2
7746 {
7747   \tl_if_empty:oT
7748   { \__quark_if_recursion_tail:w {} #1 {} ?! \q_recursion_tail ??! }
7749   {#2}
7750 }

```

(End definition for \quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_break:NN and \quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_break:nN. These functions are documented on page 72.)

```

\quark_if_nil_p:N Here we test if we found a special quark as the first argument. We better start with
\quark_if_nil:NTF \q_no_value as the first argument since the whole thing may otherwise loop if #1 is
\quark_if_no_value_p:N wrongly given a string like aabc instead of a single token.9
\quark_if_no_value_p:c
\quark_if_no_value:NTF
\quark_if_no_value:cTF
7751 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \quark_if_nil:N #1 { p, T , F , TF }
7752 {
7753   \if_meaning:w \q_nil #1
7754   \prg_return_true:
7755   \else:
7756     \prg_return_false:
7757   \fi:
7758 }
7759 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \quark_if_no_value:N #1 { p, T , F , TF }
7760 {
7761   \if_meaning:w \q_no_value #1
7762   \prg_return_true:
7763   \else:
7764     \prg_return_false:
7765   \fi:
7766 }
7767 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \quark_if_no_value:N
7768 { c } { p , T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for \quark\_if\_nil:N~~TF~~ and \quark\_if\_no\_value:N~~TF~~. These functions are documented on page 71.)

```

\quark_if_nil_p:n Let us explain \quark_if_nil:n(TF). Expanding \__quark_if_nil:w once is safe
\quark_if_nil_p:V thanks to the trailing \q_nil ??!. The result of expanding once is empty if and only
\quark_if_nil_p:o if both delimited arguments #1 and #2 are empty and #3 is delimited by the last to-
\quark_if_nil:nTF kens ?!. Thanks to the leading {}, the argument #1 is empty if and only if the argument
\quark_if_nil:VTF of \quark_if_nil:n starts with \q_nil. The argument #2 is empty if and only if this
\quark_if_nil:oTF \q_nil is followed immediately by ? or by {}?, coming either from the trailing tokens in
\quark_if_no_value_p:n the definition of \quark_if_nil:n, or from its argument. In the first case, \__quark-
\quark_if_no_value:nTF if_nil:w is followed by {} \q_nil {}? ! \q_nil ??!, hence #3 is delimited by the final ?!,
\__quark_if_nil:w and the test returns true as wanted. In the second case, the result is not empty since
\__quark_if_no_value:w the first ?! in the definition of \quark_if_nil:n stop #3. The auxiliary here is the same
\__quark_if_empty_if:o as \__tl_if_empty_if:o, with the same comments applying.

```

```

7769 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \quark_if_nil:n #1 { p, T , F , TF }
7770 {
7771   \__quark_if_empty_if:o
7772   { \__quark_if_nil:w {} #1 {} ? ! \q_nil ? ? ! }
7773   \prg_return_true:
7774   \else:
7775     \prg_return_false:
7776   \fi:
7777 }
7778 \cs_new:Npn \__quark_if_nil:w #1 \q_nil #2 ? #3 ? ! { #1 #2 }
7779 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \quark_if_no_value:n #1 { p, T , F , TF }
7780 {
7781   \__quark_if_empty_if:o
7782   { \__quark_if_no_value:w {} #1 {} ? ! \q_no_value ? ? ! }
7783   \prg_return_true:

```

<sup>9</sup>It may still loop in special circumstances however!

```

7784     \else:
7785         \prg_return_false:
7786     \fi:
7787 }
7788 \cs_new:Npn \__quark_if_no_value:w #1 \q_no_value #2 ? #3 ? ! { #1 #2 }
7789 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \quark_if_nil:n
7790 { V , o } { p , TF , T , F }
7791 \cs_new:Npn \__quark_if_empty_if:o #1
7792 {
7793     \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \exp_after:wN \q_nil
7794     \__kernel_tl_to_str:w \exp_after:wN {#1} \q_nil
7795 }

```

(End definition for `\quark_if_nil:nTF` and others. These functions are documented on page 71.)

## 10.2 Scan marks

```

7796 <@@=scan>

```

`\g__scan_marks_tl` The list of all scan marks currently declared.

```

7797 \tl_new:N \g__scan_marks_tl

```

(End definition for `\g__scan_marks_tl`.)

**`\scan_new:N`** Check whether the variable is already a scan mark, then declare it to be equal to `\scan_stop`: globally.

```

7798 \cs_new_protected:Npn \scan_new:N #1
7799 {
7800     \tl_if_in:NnTF \g__scan_marks_tl { #1 }
7801     {
7802         \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { scanmark-already-defined }
7803         { \token_to_str:N #1 }
7804     }
7805     {
7806         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g__scan_marks_tl {#1}
7807         \cs_new_eq:NN #1 \scan_stop:
7808     }
7809 }

```

(End definition for `\scan_new:N`. This function is documented on page 73.)

**`\s_stop`** We only declare one scan mark here, more can be defined by specific modules.

```

7810 \scan_new:N \s_stop

```

(End definition for `\s_stop`. This variable is documented on page 74.)

**`\use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w`** Similar to `\use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w`.

```

7811 \cs_new:Npn \use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w #1 \s_stop { }

```

(End definition for `\use_none_delimit_by_s_stop:w`. This function is documented on page 74.)

```

7812 </initex | package>

```

## 11 l3seq implementation

The following test files are used for this code: *m3seq002,m3seq003*.

```
7813 (*initex | package)
```

```
7814 (@@=seq)
```

A sequence is a control sequence whose top-level expansion is of the form “\s\_\_seq \\_seq\_item:n {<item<sub>1</sub>>} ... \\_seq\_item:n {<item<sub>n</sub>>}”, with a leading scan mark followed by *n* items of the same form. An earlier implementation used the structure “\seq\_elt:w <item<sub>1</sub>> \seq\_elt\_end: ... \seq\_elt:w <item<sub>n</sub>> \seq\_elt\_end:”. This allowed rapid searching using a delimited function, but was not suitable for items containing {, } and # tokens, and also lead to the loss of surrounding braces around items

---

```
\_seq_item:n *
```

---

The internal token used to begin each sequence entry. If expanded outside of a mapping or manipulation function, an error is raised. The definition should always be set globally.

---

```
\_seq_push_item_def:n \_seq_push_item_def:n {<code>}
\_seq_push_item_def:x
```

---

Saves the definition of \\_seq\_item:n and redefines it to accept one parameter and expand to <code>. This function should always be balanced by use of \\_seq\_pop\_item\_def:.

---

```
\_seq_pop_item_def:
```

---

Restores the definition of \\_seq\_item:n most recently saved by \\_seq\_push\_item\_def:n. This function should always be used in a balanced pair with \\_seq\_push\_item\_def:n.

```
\s__seq This private scan mark.
7815 \scan_new:N \s__seq
```

(End definition for \s\_\_seq.)

```
\_seq_item:n The delimiter is always defined, but when used incorrectly simply removes its argument
and hits an undefined control sequence to raise an error.
```

```
7816 \cs_new:Npn \_seq_item:n
7817 {
7818   \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nn { kernel } { misused-sequence }
7819   \use_none:n
7820 }
```

(End definition for \\_seq\_item:n.)

```
\l__seq_internal_a_tl Scratch space for various internal uses.
```

```
\l__seq_internal_b_tl
7821 \tl_new:N \l__seq_internal_a_tl
7822 \tl_new:N \l__seq_internal_b_tl
```

(End definition for \l\_\_seq\_internal\_a\_tl and \l\_\_seq\_internal\_b\_tl.)

```
\_seq_tmp:w Scratch function for internal use.
```

```
7823 \cs_new_eq:NN \_seq_tmp:w ?
```

(End definition for `\_seq_tmp:w.`)

**`\c_empty_seq`** A sequence with no item, following the structure mentioned above.

```
7824 \tl_const:Nn \c_empty_seq { \s_seq }
```

(End definition for `\c_empty_seq`. This variable is documented on page 85.)

## 11.1 Allocation and initialisation

**`\seq_new:N`** Sequences are initialized to `\c_empty_seq`.

```
\seq_new:c      7825 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_new:N #1
                 7826 {
                 7827   \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N #1
                 7828   \cs_gset_eq:NN #1 \c_empty_seq
                 7829 }
                 7830 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_new:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\seq_new:N`. This function is documented on page 75.)

**`\seq_clear:N`** Clearing a sequence is similar to setting it equal to the empty one.

```
\seq_clear:c    7831 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_clear:N #1
\seq_gclear:N   7832 { \seq_set_eq:NN #1 \c_empty_seq }
\seq_gclear:c   7833 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_clear:N { c }
                 7834 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gclear:N #1
                 7835 { \seq_gset_eq:NN #1 \c_empty_seq }
                 7836 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gclear:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\seq_clear:N` and `\seq_gclear:N`. These functions are documented on page 75.)

**`\seq_clear_new:N`** Once again we copy code from the token list functions.

```
\seq_clear_new:c 7837 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_clear_new:N #1
\seq_gclear_new:N 7838 { \seq_if_exist:NTF #1 { \seq_clear:N #1 } { \seq_new:N #1 } }
\seq_gclear_new:c 7839 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_clear_new:N { c }
                 7840 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gclear_new:N #1
                 7841 { \seq_if_exist:NTF #1 { \seq_gclear:N #1 } { \seq_new:N #1 } }
                 7842 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gclear_new:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\seq_clear_new:N` and `\seq_gclear_new:N`. These functions are documented on page 75.)

**`\seq_set_eq:NN`** Copying a sequence is the same as copying the underlying token list.

```
\seq_set_eq:cN   7843 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_set_eq:NN \tl_set_eq:NN
\seq_set_eq:Nc   7844 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_set_eq:Nc \tl_set_eq:Nc
\seq_set_eq:cc   7845 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_set_eq:cN \tl_set_eq:cN
\seq_gset_eq:NN  7846 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_set_eq:cc \tl_set_eq:cc
\seq_gset_eq:cN  7847 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gset_eq:NN \tl_gset_eq:NN
\seq_gset_eq:Nc  7848 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gset_eq:Nc \tl_gset_eq:Nc
\seq_gset_eq:cN  7849 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gset_eq:cN \tl_gset_eq:cN
\seq_gset_eq:cc  7850 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gset_eq:cc \tl_gset_eq:cc
```

(End definition for `\seq_set_eq:NN` and `\seq_gset_eq:NN`. These functions are documented on page 75.)

`\seq_set_from_clist:NN` Setting a sequence from a comma-separated list is done using a simple mapping.

```

\seq_set_from_clist:cN 7851 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_set_from_clist:NN #1#2
\seq_set_from_clist:Nc 7852 {
\seq_set_from_clist:cc 7853   \tl_set:Nx #1
\seq_set_from_clist:Nn 7854   { \s__seq \clist_map_function:NN #2 \__seq_wrap_item:n }
\seq_set_from_clist:cn 7855 }
\seq_gset_from_clist:NN 7856 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn #1#2
\seq_gset_from_clist:cN 7857 {
\seq_gset_from_clist:Nc 7858   \tl_set:Nx #1
\seq_gset_from_clist:cc 7859   { \s__seq \clist_map_function:nN {#2} \__seq_wrap_item:n }
\seq_gset_from_clist:Nn 7860 }
\seq_gset_from_clist:NN 7861 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gset_from_clist:NN #1#2
\seq_gset_from_clist:cn 7862 {
7863   \tl_gset:Nx #1
7864   { \s__seq \clist_map_function:NN #2 \__seq_wrap_item:n }
7865 }
7866 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn #1#2
7867 {
7868   \tl_gset:Nx #1
7869   { \s__seq \clist_map_function:nN {#2} \__seq_wrap_item:n }
7870 }
7871 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_set_from_clist:NN { Nc }
7872 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_set_from_clist:NN { c , cc }
7873 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_set_from_clist:Nn { c }
7874 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gset_from_clist:NN { Nc }
7875 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gset_from_clist:NN { c , cc }
7876 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\seq_set_from_clist:NN` and others. These functions are documented on page 75.)

`\seq_const_from_clist:Nn` Almost identical to `\seq_set_from_clist:Nn`.

```

\seq_const_from_clist:cn 7877 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_const_from_clist:Nn #1#2
7878 {
7879   \tl_const:Nx #1
7880   { \s__seq \clist_map_function:nN {#2} \__seq_wrap_item:n }
7881 }
7882 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_const_from_clist:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\seq_const_from_clist:Nn`. This function is documented on page 76.)

`\seq_set_split:Nnn` When the separator is empty, everything is very simple, just map `\__seq_wrap_item:n` through the items of the last argument. For non-trivial separators, the goal is to split a given token list at the marker, strip spaces from each item, and remove one set of outer braces if after removing leading and trailing spaces the item is enclosed within braces. After `\tl_replace_all:Nnn`, the token list `\l__seq_internal_a_tl` is a repetition of the pattern `\__seq_set_split_auxi:w \prg_do_nothing: <item with spaces> \__seq_set_split_end:.` Then, x-expansion causes `\__seq_set_split_auxi:w` to trim spaces, and leaves its result as `\__seq_set_split_auxii:w <trimmed item> \__seq_set_split_end:.` This is then converted to the `l3seq` internal structure by another x-expansion. In the first step, we insert `\prg_do_nothing:` to avoid losing braces too early; that would cause space trimming to act within those lost braces. The second step is solely there to strip braces which are outermost after space trimming.

```

7883 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_set_split:Nnn

```

```

7884 { \__seq_set_split:NNnn \tl_set:Nx }
7885 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gset_split:Nnn
7886 { \__seq_set_split:NNnn \tl_gset:Nx }
7887 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_set_split:NNnn #1#2#3#4
7888 {
7889   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#3}
7890   {
7891     \tl_set:Nn \l__seq_internal_a_tl
7892     { \tl_map_function:nN {#4} \__seq_wrap_item:n }
7893   }
7894   {
7895     \tl_set:Nn \l__seq_internal_a_tl
7896     {
7897       \__seq_set_split_auxi:w \prg_do_nothing:
7898       #4
7899       \__seq_set_split_end:
7900     }
7901     \tl_replace_all:Nnn \l__seq_internal_a_tl { #3 }
7902     {
7903       \__seq_set_split_end:
7904       \__seq_set_split_auxi:w \prg_do_nothing:
7905     }
7906     \tl_set:Nx \l__seq_internal_a_tl { \l__seq_internal_a_tl }
7907   }
7908   #1 #2 { \s__seq \l__seq_internal_a_tl }
7909 }
7910 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_set_split_auxi:w #1 \__seq_set_split_end:
7911 {
7912   \exp_not:N \__seq_set_split_auxii:w
7913   \exp_args:No \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1}
7914   \exp_not:N \__seq_set_split_end:
7915 }
7916 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_set_split_auxii:w #1 \__seq_set_split_end:
7917 { \__seq_wrap_item:n {#1} }
7918 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_set_split:Nnn { NnV }
7919 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gset_split:Nnn { NnV }

```

(End definition for `\seq_set_split:Nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 76.)

**`\seq_concat:NNN`** When concatenating sequences, one must remove the leading `\s__seq` of the second sequence. The result starts with `\s__seq` (of the first sequence), which stops `f`-expansion.

**`\seq_gconcat:NNN`**

```

7920 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_concat:NNN #1#2#3
7921 { \tl_set:Nf #1 { \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn \exp_after:wN #2 #3 } }
7922 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gconcat:NNN #1#2#3
7923 { \tl_gset:Nf #1 { \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn \exp_after:wN #2 #3 } }
7924 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_concat:NNN { ccc }
7925 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gconcat:NNN { ccc }

```

(End definition for `\seq_concat:NNN` and `\seq_gconcat:NNN`. These functions are documented on page 76.)

**`\seq_if_exist_p:N`** Copies of the `cs` functions defined in `l3basics`.

**`\seq_if_exist_p:c`**

```

7926 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \seq_if_exist:N \cs_if_exist:N
7927 { TF , T , F , p }
7928 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \seq_if_exist:c \cs_if_exist:c

```

**`\seq_if_exist:N $\underline{TF}$`**

**`\seq_if_exist:c $\underline{TF}$`**



7929 { TF , T , F , p }

(End definition for `\seq_if_exist:NTF`. This function is documented on page 76.)

## 11.2 Appending data to either end

**`\seq_put_left:Nn`** When adding to the left of a sequence, remove `\s__seq`. This is done by `\__seq_put_left_aux:w`, which also stops f-expansion.

**`\seq_put_left:Nv`** 7930 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_put_left:Nn #1#2`

**`\seq_put_left:No`** 7931 {

**`\seq_put_left:Nx`** 7932 `\tl_set:Nx #1`

**`\seq_put_left:cn`** 7933 {

**`\seq_put_left:cV`** 7934 `\exp_not:n { \s__seq \__seq_item:n {#2} }`

**`\seq_put_left:cv`** 7935 `\exp_not:f { \exp_after:wN \__seq_put_left_aux:w #1 }`

**`\seq_put_left:co`** 7936 }

**`\seq_put_left:cx`** 7937 }

**`\seq_gput_left:Nn`** 7938 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gput_left:Nn #1#2`

**`\seq_gput_left:Nv`** 7939 {

**`\seq_gput_left:Nx`** 7940 `\tl_gset:Nx #1`

**`\seq_gput_left:No`** 7941 {

**`\seq_gput_left:Nx`** 7942 `\exp_not:n { \s__seq \__seq_item:n {#2} }`

**`\seq_gput_left:cn`** 7943 `\exp_not:f { \exp_after:wN \__seq_put_left_aux:w #1 }`

**`\seq_gput_left:cV`** 7944 }

**`\seq_gput_left:cv`** 7945 }

**`\seq_gput_left:co`** 7946 `\cs_new:Npn \__seq_put_left_aux:w \s__seq { \exp_stop_f: }`

**`\seq_gput_left:cx`** 7947 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_put_left:Nn { NV , Nv , No , Nx }`

**`\__seq_put_left_aux:w`** 7948 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_put_left:Nn { c , cV , cv , co , cx }`

7949 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gput_left:Nn { NV , Nv , No , Nx }`

7950 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gput_left:Nn { c , cV , cv , co , cx }`

(End definition for `\seq_put_left:Nn`, `\seq_gput_left:Nn`, and `\__seq_put_left_aux:w`. These functions are documented on page 76.)

**`\seq_put_right:Nn`** Since there is no trailing marker, adding an item to the right of a sequence simply means wrapping it in `\__seq_item:n`.

**`\seq_put_right:Nv`** 7951 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_put_right:Nn #1#2`

**`\seq_put_right:No`** 7952 { `\tl_put_right:Nn #1 { \__seq_item:n {#2} }` }

**`\seq_put_right:Nx`** 7953 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gput_right:Nn #1#2`

**`\seq_put_right:cn`** 7954 { `\tl_gput_right:Nn #1 { \__seq_item:n {#2} }` }

**`\seq_put_right:cV`** 7955 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gput_right:Nn { NV , Nv , No , Nx }`

**`\seq_put_right:cv`** 7956 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gput_right:Nn { c , cV , cv , co , cx }`

**`\seq_put_right:co`** 7957 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_put_right:Nn { NV , Nv , No , Nx }`

**`\seq_put_right:cx`** 7958 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_put_right:Nn { c , cV , cv , co , cx }`

**`\seq_gput_right:Nn`** (End definition for `\seq_put_right:Nn` and `\seq_gput_right:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 76.)

**`\seq_gput_right:Nv`**

**`\seq_gput_right:No`**

**`\seq_gput_right:Nx`**

**`\seq_gput_right:cn`**

**`\seq_gput_right:cV`**

**`\seq_gput_right:cv`**

**`\seq_gput_right:co`**

**`\seq_gput_right:cx`**

## 11.3 Modifying sequences

This function converts its argument to a proper sequence item in an x-expansion context.

7959 `\cs_new:Npn \__seq_wrap_item:n #1 { \exp_not:n { \__seq_item:n {#1} } }`

(End definition for `\__seq_wrap_item:n`.)

`\l__seq_remove_seq` An internal sequence for the removal routines.

```
7960 \seq_new:N \l__seq_remove_seq
```

(End definition for `\l__seq_remove_seq`.)

`\seq_remove_duplicates:N` Removing duplicates means making a new list then copying it.

```
\seq_remove_duplicates:c 7961 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_remove_duplicates:N
\seq_gremove_duplicates:N 7962 { \__seq_remove_duplicates:NN \seq_set_eq:NN }
\seq_gremove_duplicates:c 7963 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gremove_duplicates:N
\__seq_remove_duplicates:NN 7964 { \__seq_remove_duplicates:NN \seq_gset_eq:NN }
7965 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_remove_duplicates:NN #1#2
7966 {
7967   \seq_clear:N \l__seq_remove_seq
7968   \seq_map_inline:Nn #2
7969   {
7970     \seq_if_in:NnF \l__seq_remove_seq {##1}
7971     { \seq_put_right:Nn \l__seq_remove_seq {##1} }
7972   }
7973   #1 #2 \l__seq_remove_seq
7974 }
7975 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_remove_duplicates:N { c }
7976 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gremove_duplicates:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\seq_remove_duplicates:N`, `\seq_gremove_duplicates:N`, and `\__seq_remove_duplicates:NN`. These functions are documented on page 79.)

`\seq_remove_all:Nn` The idea of the code here is to avoid a relatively expensive addition of items one at a time  
`\seq_remove_all:cn` to an intermediate sequence. The approach taken is therefore similar to that in `\__seq_`  
`\seq_gremove_all:Nn` `pop_right:NNN`, using a “flexible” x-type expansion to do most of the work. As `\tl_`  
`\seq_gremove_all:cn` `if_eq:nnT` is not expandable, a two-part strategy is needed. First, the x-type expansion  
`\__seq_remove_all_aux:NNn` uses `\str_if_eq:nnT` to find potential matches. If one is found, the expansion is halted  
and the necessary set up takes place to use the `\tl_if_eq:NNT` test. The x-type is started  
again, including all of the items copied already. This happens repeatedly until the entire  
sequence has been scanned. The code is set up to avoid needing and intermediate scratch  
list: the lead-off x-type expansion (`#1 #2 {#2}`) ensures that nothing is lost.

```
7977 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_remove_all:Nn
7978 { \__seq_remove_all_aux:NNn \tl_set:Nx }
7979 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gremove_all:Nn
7980 { \__seq_remove_all_aux:NNn \tl_gset:Nx }
7981 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_remove_all_aux:NNn #1#2#3
7982 {
7983   \__seq_push_item_def:n
7984   {
7985     \str_if_eq:nnT {##1} {#3}
7986     {
7987       \if_false: { \fi: }
7988       \tl_set:Nn \l__seq_internal_b_tl {##1}
7989       #1 #2
7990       { \if_false: } \fi:
7991       \exp_not:o {#2}
7992       \tl_if_eq:NNT \l__seq_internal_a_tl \l__seq_internal_b_tl
7993       { \use_none:nn }
7994     }
7995     \__seq_wrap_item:n {##1}
```

```

7996     }
7997     \tl_set:Nn \l__seq_internal_a_tl {#3}
7998     #1 #2 {#2}
7999     \__seq_pop_item_def:
8000   }
8001   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_remove_all:Nn { c }
8002   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gremove_all:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\seq_remove_all:Nn`, `\seq_gremove_all:Nn`, and `\__seq_remove_all_aux:NNn`. These functions are documented on page 79.)

```

\seq_reverse:N Previously, \seq_reverse:N was coded by collecting the items in reverse order after an
\seq_reverse:c \exp_stop_f: marker.
\seq_greverse:N \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_reverse:N #1
\seq_greverse:c {
  \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_item:n \@@_reverse_item:nw
  \tl_set:Nf #2 { #2 \exp_stop_f: }
}
\__seq_reverse:NN \cs_new:Npn \@@_reverse_item:nw #1 #2 \exp_stop_f:
\__seq_reverse_item:nwn {
  #2 \exp_stop_f:
  \@@_item:n {#1}
}

```

At first, this seems optimal, since we can forget about each item as soon as it is placed after `\exp_stop_f:`. Unfortunately,  $\text{\TeX}$ 's usual tail recursion does not take place in this case: since the following `\__seq_reverse_item:nw` only reads tokens until `\exp_stop_f:`, and never reads the `\@@_item:n {#1}` left by the previous call,  $\text{\TeX}$  cannot remove that previous call from the stack, and in particular must retain the various macro parameters in memory, until the end of the replacement text is reached. The stack is thus only flushed after all the `\__seq_reverse_item:nw` are expanded. Keeping track of the arguments of all those calls uses up a memory quadratic in the length of the sequence.  $\text{\TeX}$  can then not cope with more than a few thousand items.

Instead, we collect the items in the argument of `\exp_not:n`. The previous calls are cleanly removed from the stack, and the memory consumption becomes linear.

```

8003 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_reverse:N
8004 { \__seq_reverse:NN \tl_set:Nx }
8005 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_greverse:N
8006 { \__seq_reverse:NN \tl_gset:Nx }
8007 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_reverse:NN #1 #2
8008 {
8009   \cs_set_eq:NN \__seq_tmp:w \__seq_item:n
8010   \cs_set_eq:NN \__seq_item:n \__seq_reverse_item:nwn
8011   #1 #2 { #2 \exp_not:n { } }
8012   \cs_set_eq:NN \__seq_item:n \__seq_tmp:w
8013 }
8014 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_reverse_item:nwn #1 #2 \exp_not:n #3
8015 {
8016   #2
8017   \exp_not:n { \__seq_item:n {#1} #3 }
8018 }
8019 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_reverse:N { c }
8020 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_greverse:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\seq_reverse:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 79.)

`\seq_sort:Nn` Implemented in `l3sort`.

`\seq_sort:cn`

`\seq_gsort:Nn` (End definition for `\seq_sort:Nn` and `\seq_gsort:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 79.)

`\seq_gsort:cn`

## 11.4 Sequence conditionals

`\seq_if_empty_p:N` Similar to token lists, we compare with the empty sequence.

```

\seq_if_empty_p:c 8021 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \seq_if_empty:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
\seq_if_empty:NTF 8022 {
\seq_if_empty:cTF 8023   \if_meaning:w #1 \c_empty_seq
                   8024   \prg_return_true:
                   8025   \else:
                   8026   \prg_return_false:
                   8027   \fi:
                   8028 }
                   8029 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \seq_if_empty:N
                   8030 { c } { p , T , F , TF }
```

(End definition for `\seq_if_empty:NTF`. This function is documented on page 80.)

`\seq_shuffle:N` We apply the Fisher–Yates shuffle, storing items in `\toks` registers. We use the primitive

`\seq_shuffle:c` `\tex_uniformdeviate:D` for speed reasons. Its non-uniformity is of order its argument

`\seq_gshuffle:N` divided by  $2^{28}$ , not too bad for small lists. For sequences with more than 13 elements

`\seq_gshuffle:c` there are more possible permutations than possible seeds ( $13! > 2^{28}$ ) so the question

`\__seq_shuffle:NN` of uniformity is somewhat moot. The integer variables are declared in `l3int`: load-order

`\__seq_shuffle_item:n`

issues.

```

\g__seq_internal_seq 8031 \cs_if_exist:NTF \tex_uniformdeviate:D
                     8032 {
                     8033   \seq_new:N \g__seq_internal_seq
                     8034   \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_shuffle:N { \__seq_shuffle:NN \seq_set_eq:NN }
                     8035   \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gshuffle:N { \__seq_shuffle:NN \seq_gset_eq:NN }
                     8036   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_shuffle:NN #1#2
                     8037   {
                     8038     \int_compare:nNnTF { \seq_count:N #2 } > \c_max_register_int
                     8039     {
                     8040       \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { shuffle-too-large }
                     8041       { \token_to_str:N #2 }
                     8042     }
                     8043     {
                     8044       \group_begin:
                     8045       \cs_set_eq:NN \__seq_item:n \__seq_shuffle_item:n
                     8046       \int_zero:N \l__seq_internal_a_int
                     8047       #2
                     8048       \seq_gset_from_inline_x:Nnn \g__seq_internal_seq
                     8049       { \int_step_function:nN { \l__seq_internal_a_int } }
                     8050       { \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D ##1 }
                     8051       \group_end:
                     8052       #1 #2 \g__seq_internal_seq
                     8053       \seq_gclear:N \g__seq_internal_seq
                     8054     }
                     8055   }
                     8056   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_shuffle_item:n
```

```

8057     {
8058         \int_incr:N \l__seq_internal_a_int
8059         \int_set:Nn \l__seq_internal_b_int
8060         { 1 + \tex_uniformdeviate:D \l__seq_internal_a_int }
8061         \tex_toks:D \l__seq_internal_a_int
8062         = \tex_toks:D \l__seq_internal_b_int
8063         \tex_toks:D \l__seq_internal_b_int
8064     }
8065 }
8066 {
8067     \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_shuffle:N #1
8068     {
8069         \__kernel_msg_error:nnn { kernel } { fp-no-random }
8070         { \seq_shuffle:N #1 }
8071     }
8072     \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gshuffle:N \seq_shuffle:N
8073 }
8074 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_shuffle:N { c }
8075 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gshuffle:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\seq_shuffle:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 80.)

**`\seq_if_in:NnTF`** The approach here is to define `\__seq_item:n` to compare its argument with the test sequence. If the two items are equal, the mapping is terminated and `\group_end: \prg_return_true:` is inserted after skipping over the rest of the recursion. On the other hand, if there is no match then the loop breaks, returning `\prg_return_false:`. Everything is inside a group so that `\__seq_item:n` is preserved in nested situations.

```

\seq_if_in:NvTF
\seq_if_in:NoTF
\seq_if_in:NxTF
\seq_if_in:cnTF
\seq_if_in:cVTF
\seq_if_in:cvTF
\seq_if_in:coTF
\seq_if_in:cxTF
\__seq_if_in:
8076 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \seq_if_in:Nn #1#2
8077 { T , F , TF }
8078 {
8079     \group_begin:
8080     \tl_set:Nn \l__seq_internal_a_tl {#2}
8081     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__seq_item:n ##1
8082     {
8083         \tl_set:Nn \l__seq_internal_b_tl {##1}
8084         \if_meaning:w \l__seq_internal_a_tl \l__seq_internal_b_tl
8085         \exp_after:wN \__seq_if_in:
8086         \fi:
8087     }
8088     #1
8089     \group_end:
8090     \prg_return_false:
8091     \prg_break_point:
8092 }
8093 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_if_in:
8094 { \prg_break:n { \group_end: \prg_return_true: } }
8095 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \seq_if_in:Nn
8096 { NV , Nv , No , Nx , c , cV , cv , co , cx } { T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\seq_if_in:NnTF` and `\__seq_if_in:`. This function is documented on page 80.)

## 11.5 Recovering data from sequences

`\__seq_pop:NNNN`    The two pop functions share their emptiness tests. We also use a common emptiness test  
`\__seq_pop_TF:NNNN` for all branching get and pop functions.

```

8097 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_pop:NNNN #1#2#3#4
8098 {
8099   \if_meaning:w #3 \c_empty_seq
8100     \tl_set:Nn #4 { \q_no_value }
8101   \else:
8102     #1#2#3#4
8103   \fi:
8104 }
8105 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_pop_TF:NNNN #1#2#3#4
8106 {
8107   \if_meaning:w #3 \c_empty_seq
8108     % \tl_set:Nn #4 { \q_no_value }
8109     \prg_return_false:
8110   \else:
8111     #1#2#3#4
8112     \prg_return_true:
8113   \fi:
8114 }
```

*(End definition for \\_\_seq\_pop:NNNN and \\_\_seq\_pop\_TF:NNNN.)*

`\seq_get_left:NN`    Getting an item from the left of a sequence is pretty easy: just trim off the first item  
`\seq_get_left:cN`    after `\__seq_item:n` at the start. We append a `\q_no_value` item to cover the case of  
`\__seq_get_left:wnw` an empty sequence

```

8115 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_get_left:NN #1#2
8116 {
8117   \tl_set:Nx #2
8118   {
8119     \exp_after:wN \__seq_get_left:wnw
8120     #1 \__seq_item:n { \q_no_value } \q_stop
8121   }
8122 }
8123 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_get_left:wnw #1 \__seq_item:n #2#3 \q_stop
8124 { \exp_not:n {#2} }
8125 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_get_left:NN { c }
```

*(End definition for \seq\_get\_left:NN and \\_\_seq\_get\_left:wnw. This function is documented on page 77.)*

`\seq_pop_left:NN`    The approach to popping an item is pretty similar to that to get an item, with the only  
`\seq_pop_left:cN`    difference being that the sequence itself has to be redefined. This makes it more sensible  
`\seq_gpop_left:NN`    to use an auxiliary function for the local and global cases.

```

8126 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_pop_left:NN
8127 { \__seq_pop:NNNN \__seq_pop_left:NNN \tl_set:Nn }
8128 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gpop_left:NN
8129 { \__seq_pop:NNNN \__seq_pop_left:NNN \tl_gset:Nn }
8130 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_pop_left:NNN #1#2#3
8131 { \exp_after:wN \__seq_pop_left:wnwNNN #2 \q_stop #1#2#3 }
8132 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_pop_left:wnwNNN
8133 #1 \__seq_item:n #2#3 \q_stop #4#5#6
```

```

8134 {
8135     #4 #5 { #1 #3 }
8136     \tl_set:Nn #6 {#2}
8137 }
8138 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_pop_left:NN { c }
8139 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gpop_left:NN { c }

```

(End definition for `\seq_pop_left:NN` and others. These functions are documented on page 77.)

`\seq_get_right:NN` First remove `\s__seq` and prepend `\q_no_value`. The first argument of `\__seq_get_right_loop:nw` is the last item found, and the second argument is empty until the end of the loop, where it is code that applies `\exp_not:n` to the last item and ends the loop.

```

\seq_get_right:cN
\__seq_get_right_loop:nw
\__seq_get_right_end:NnN
8140 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_get_right:NN #1#2
8141 {
8142     \tl_set:Nx #2
8143     {
8144         \exp_after:wN \use_i_ii:nnn
8145         \exp_after:wN \__seq_get_right_loop:nw
8146         \exp_after:wN \q_no_value
8147         #1
8148         \__seq_get_right_end:NnN \__seq_item:n
8149     }
8150 }
8151 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_get_right_loop:nw #1#2 \__seq_item:n
8152 {
8153     #2 \use_none:n {#1}
8154     \__seq_get_right_loop:nw
8155 }
8156 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_get_right_end:NnN #1#2#3 { \exp_not:n {#2} }
8157 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_get_right:NN { c }

```

(End definition for `\seq_get_right:NN`, `\__seq_get_right_loop:nw`, and `\__seq_get_right_end:NnN`. This function is documented on page 77.)

`\seq_pop_right:NN` The approach to popping from the right is a bit more involved, but does use some of the same ideas as getting from the right. What is needed is a “flexible length” way to set a token list variable. This is supplied by the `{\if_false:} \fi: ... \if_false: { \fi: }` construct. Using an x-type expansion and a “non-expanding” definition for `\__seq_item:n`, the left-most  $n - 1$  entries in a sequence of  $n$  items are stored back in the sequence. That needs a loop of unknown length, hence using the strange `\if_false:` way of including braces. When the last item of the sequence is reached, the closing brace for the assignment is inserted, and `\tl_set:Nn #3` is inserted in front of the final entry. This therefore does the pop assignment. One more iteration is performed, with an empty argument and `\use_none:nn`, which finally stops the loop.

```

8158 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_pop_right:NN
8159 { \__seq_pop:NNNN \__seq_pop_right:NNN \tl_set:Nx }
8160 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gpop_right:NN
8161 { \__seq_pop:NNNN \__seq_pop_right:NNN \tl_gset:Nx }
8162 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_pop_right:NNN #1#2#3
8163 {
8164     \cs_set_eq:NN \__seq_tmp:w \__seq_item:n
8165     \cs_set_eq:NN \__seq_item:n \scan_stop:
8166     #1 #2
8167     { \if_false: } \fi: \s__seq

```

```

8168         \exp_after:wN \use_i:nnn
8169         \exp_after:wN \__seq_pop_right_loop:nn
8170         #2
8171         {
8172             \if_false: { \fi: }
8173             \tl_set:Nx #3
8174         }
8175         { } \use_none:nn
8176         \cs_set_eq:NN \__seq_item:n \__seq_tmp:w
8177     }
8178     \cs_new:Npn \__seq_pop_right_loop:nn #1#2
8179     {
8180         #2 { \exp_not:n {#1} }
8181         \__seq_pop_right_loop:nn
8182     }
8183     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_pop_right:NN { c }
8184     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gpop_right:NN { c }

```

(End definition for \seq\_pop\_right:NN and others. These functions are documented on page 77.)

**\seq\_get\_left:NNTF** Getting from the left or right with a check on the results. The first argument to \\_\_seq\_pop\_TF:NNNN is left unused.

```

8185 \seq_get_left:cNTF \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \seq_get_left:NN #1#2 { T , F , TF }
8186 { \__seq_pop_TF:NNNN \prg_do_nothing: \seq_get_left:NN #1#2 }
8187 \seq_get_right:NNTF \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \seq_get_right:NN #1#2 { T , F , TF }
8188 { \__seq_pop_TF:NNNN \prg_do_nothing: \seq_get_right:NN #1#2 }
8189 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \seq_get_left:NN
8190 { c } { T , F , TF }
8191 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \seq_get_right:NN
8192 { c } { T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for \seq\_get\_left:NNTF and \seq\_get\_right:NNTF. These functions are documented on page 78.)

**\seq\_pop\_left:NNTF** More or less the same for popping.

```

8193 \seq_pop_left:cNTF \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \seq_pop_left:NN #1#2
8194 { T , F , TF }
8195 \seq_gpop_left:NNTF \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \__seq_pop_TF:NNNN \__seq_pop_left:NNN \tl_set:Nn #1 #2 }
8196 \seq_pop_right:NNTF \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \seq_gpop_left:NN #1#2
8197 { T , F , TF }
8198 \seq_gpop_right:NNTF \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \__seq_pop_TF:NNNN \__seq_pop_left:NNN \tl_gset:Nn #1 #2 }
8199 \seq_pop_right:cNTF \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \seq_pop_right:NN #1#2
8200 { T , F , TF }
8201 \seq_gpop_right:NNTF \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \__seq_pop_TF:NNNN \__seq_pop_right:NNN \tl_set:Nx #1 #2 }
8202 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \seq_gpop_right:NN #1#2
8203 { T , F , TF }
8204 { \__seq_pop_TF:NNNN \__seq_pop_right:NNN \tl_gset:Nx #1 #2 }
8205 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \seq_pop_left:NN { c }
8206 { T , F , TF }
8207 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \seq_gpop_left:NN { c }
8208 { T , F , TF }
8209 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \seq_pop_right:NN { c }
8210 { T , F , TF }
8211 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \seq_gpop_right:NN { c }
8212 { T , F , TF }

```



(End definition for `\seq_pop_left:NNTF` and others. These functions are documented on page 78.)

`\seq_item:Nn` The idea here is to find the offset of the item from the left, then use a loop to grab the correct item. If the resulting offset is too large, then the argument delimited by `\__seq_item:wNn` `\seq_item:n` is `\prg_break:` instead of being empty, terminating the loop and returning nothing at all.

```

8213 \cs_new:Npn \seq_item:Nn #1
8214 { \exp_after:wN \__seq_item:wNn #1 \q_stop #1 }
8215 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_item:wNn \s_seq #1 \q_stop #2#3
8216 {
8217   \exp_args:Nf \__seq_item:nwn
8218   { \exp_args:Nf \__seq_item:nN { \int_eval:n {#3} } #2 }
8219   #1
8220   \prg_break: \__seq_item:n { }
8221   \prg_break_point:
8222 }
8223 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_item:nN #1#2
8224 {
8225   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} < 0
8226   { \int_eval:n { \seq_count:N #2 + 1 + #1 } }
8227   {#1}
8228 }
8229 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_item:nwn #1#2 \__seq_item:n #3
8230 {
8231   #2
8232   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 1
8233   { \prg_break:n { \exp_not:n {#3} } }
8234   { \exp_args:Nf \__seq_item:nwn { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } } }
8235 }
8236 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_item:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\seq_item:Nn` and others. This function is documented on page 77.)

`\seq_rand_item:N` Importantly, `\seq_item:Nn` only evaluates its argument once.

```

8237 \cs_new:Npn \seq_rand_item:N #1
8238 {
8239   \seq_if_empty:NF #1
8240   { \seq_item:Nn #1 { \int_rand:nn { 1 } { \seq_count:N #1 } } }
8241 }
8242 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_rand_item:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\seq_rand_item:N`. This function is documented on page 78.)

## 11.6 Mapping to sequences

`\seq_map_break:` To break a function, the special token `\prg_break_point:Nn` is used to find the end of the code. Any ending code is then inserted before the return value of `\seq_map_break:n` is inserted.

```

8243 \cs_new:Npn \seq_map_break:
8244 { \prg_map_break:Nn \seq_map_break: { } }
8245 \cs_new:Npn \seq_map_break:n
8246 { \prg_map_break:Nn \seq_map_break: }

```

(End definition for `\seq_map_break:` and `\seq_map_break:n`. These functions are documented on page 81.)

`\seq_map_function:NN` The idea here is to apply the code of #2 to each item in the sequence without altering  
`\seq_map_function:cN` the definition of `\__seq_item:n`. The argument delimited by `\__seq_item:n` is almost  
`\__seq_map_function:NNn` always empty, except at the end of the loop where it is `\prg_break:.` This allows to  
break the loop without needing to do a (relatively-expensive) quark test.

```

8247 \cs_new:Npn \seq_map_function:NN #1#2
8248 {
8249   \exp_after:wN \use_i_ii:nnn
8250   \exp_after:wN \__seq_map_function:Nw
8251   \exp_after:wN #2
8252   #1
8253   \prg_break: \__seq_item:n { } \prg_break_point:
8254   \prg_break_point:Nn \seq_map_break: { }
8255 }
8256 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_map_function:Nw #1#2 \__seq_item:n #3
8257 {
8258   #2
8259   #1 {#3}
8260   \__seq_map_function:Nw #1
8261 }
8262 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_map_function:NN { c }

```

(End definition for `\seq_map_function:NN` and `\__seq_map_function:NNn`. This function is documented on page 80.)

`\__seq_push_item_def:n` The definition of `\__seq_item:n` needs to be saved and restored at various points within  
`\__seq_push_item_def:x` the mapping and manipulation code. That is handled here: as always, this approach uses  
`\__seq_push_item_def:` global assignments.  
`\__seq_pop_item_def:`

```

8263 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_push_item_def:n
8264 {
8265   \__seq_push_item_def:
8266   \cs_gset:Npn \__seq_item:n ##1
8267 }
8268 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_push_item_def:x
8269 {
8270   \__seq_push_item_def:
8271   \cs_gset:Npx \__seq_item:n ##1
8272 }
8273 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_push_item_def:
8274 {
8275   \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
8276   \cs_gset_eq:cN { __seq_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :w }
8277   \__seq_item:n
8278 }
8279 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_pop_item_def:
8280 {
8281   \cs_gset_eq:Nc \__seq_item:n
8282   { __seq_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :w }
8283   \int_gdecr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
8284 }

```

(End definition for `\__seq_push_item_def:n`, `\__seq_push_item_def:`, and `\__seq_pop_item_def:.`)

**\seq\_map\_inline:Nn** The idea here is that `\__seq_item:n` is already “applied” to each item in a sequence, and so an in-line mapping is just a case of redefining `\__seq_item:n`.

```

8285 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_map_inline:Nn #1#2
8286 {
8287   \__seq_push_item_def:n {#2}
8288   #1
8289   \prg_break_point:Nn \seq_map_break: { \__seq_pop_item_def: }
8290 }
8291 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_map_inline:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\seq_map_inline:Nn`. This function is documented on page 80.)

**\seq\_map\_tokens:Nn** This is based on the function mapping but using the same tricks as described for `\prop_map_tokens:Nn`. The idea is to remove the leading `\s__seq` and apply the tokens such that they are safe with the break points, hence the `\use:n`.

```

8292 \cs_new:Npn \seq_map_tokens:Nn #1#2
8293 {
8294   \exp_last_unbraced:Nno
8295   \use_i:nn { \__seq_map_tokens:nw {#2} } #1
8296   \prg_break: \__seq_item:n { } \prg_break_point:
8297   \prg_break_point:Nn \seq_map_break: { }
8298 }
8299 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_map_tokens:Nn { c }
8300 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_map_tokens:nw #1#2 \__seq_item:n #3
8301 {
8302   #2
8303   \use:n {#1} {#3}
8304   \__seq_map_tokens:nw {#1}
8305 }

```

(End definition for `\seq_map_tokens:Nn` and `\__seq_map_tokens:nw`. This function is documented on page 81.)

**\seq\_map\_variable:NNn** This is just a specialised version of the in-line mapping function, using an `x`-type expansion for the code set up so that the number of `#` tokens required is as expected.

```

8306 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_map_variable:NNn #1#2#3
8307 {
8308   \__seq_push_item_def:x
8309   {
8310     \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N #2 {##1}
8311     \exp_not:n {#3}
8312   }
8313   #1
8314   \prg_break_point:Nn \seq_map_break: { \__seq_pop_item_def: }
8315 }
8316 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_map_variable:NNn { Nc }
8317 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_map_variable:NNn { c , cc }

```

(End definition for `\seq_map_variable:NNn`. This function is documented on page 81.)

**\seq\_count:N** Since counting the items in a sequence is quite common, we optimize it by grabbing 8 items at a time and correspondingly adding 8 to an integer expression. At the end of the loop, #9 is `\__seq_count_end:w` instead of being empty. It removes `8+` and instead

```

\seq_count:c
\__seq_count:w
\__seq_count_end:w

```

places the number of `\__seq_item:n` that `\__seq_count:w` grabbed before reaching the end of the sequence.

```

8318 \cs_new:Npn \seq_count:N #1
8319 {
8320   \int_eval:n
8321   {
8322     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
8323     \exp_after:wN \__seq_count:w
8324     #1
8325     \__seq_count_end:w \__seq_item:n 7
8326     \__seq_count_end:w \__seq_item:n 6
8327     \__seq_count_end:w \__seq_item:n 5
8328     \__seq_count_end:w \__seq_item:n 4
8329     \__seq_count_end:w \__seq_item:n 3
8330     \__seq_count_end:w \__seq_item:n 2
8331     \__seq_count_end:w \__seq_item:n 1
8332     \__seq_count_end:w \__seq_item:n 0
8333     \prg_break_point:
8334   }
8335 }
8336 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_count:w
8337   #1 \__seq_item:n #2 \__seq_item:n #3 \__seq_item:n #4 \__seq_item:n
8338   #5 \__seq_item:n #6 \__seq_item:n #7 \__seq_item:n #8 #9 \__seq_item:n
8339   { #9 8 + \__seq_count:w }
8340 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_count_end:w 8 + \__seq_count:w #1#2 \prg_break_point: {#1}
8341 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_count:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\seq_count:N`, `\__seq_count:w`, and `\__seq_count_end:w`. This function is documented on page 82.)

## 11.7 Using sequences

```

\seq_use:Nnnn See \clist_use:Nnnn for a general explanation. The main difference is that we use \__-
\seq_use:cnnn seq_item:n as a delimiter rather than commas. We also need to add \__seq_item:n at
\__seq_use:NNnNnn various places, and \s__seq.
\__seq_use_setup:w 8342 \cs_new:Npn \seq_use:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
\__seq_use:nwwwnwn 8343 {
\__seq_use:nwwn 8344   \seq_if_exist:NTF #1
\seq_use:Nn 8345   {
\seq_use:cn 8346     \int_case:nnF { \seq_count:N #1 }
8347     {
8348       { 0 } { }
8349       { 1 } { \exp_after:wN \__seq_use:NNnNnn #1 ? { } { } }
8350       { 2 } { \exp_after:wN \__seq_use:NNnNnn #1 {#2} }
8351     }
8352     {
8353       \exp_after:wN \__seq_use_setup:w #1 \__seq_item:n
8354       \q_mark { \__seq_use:nwwwnwn {#3} }
8355       \q_mark { \__seq_use:nwwn {#4} }
8356       \q_stop { }
8357     }
8358   }
8359   {
8360     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn

```

```

8361         { kernel } { bad-variable } {#1}
8362     }
8363 }
8364 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_use:Nnnn { c }
8365 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_use:NnnNnn #1#2#3#4#5#6 { \exp_not:n { #3 #6 #5 } }
8366 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_use_setup:w \s__seq { \__seq_use:nwwwnwn { } }
8367 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_use:nwwwnwn
8368     #1 \__seq_item:n #2 \__seq_item:n #3 \__seq_item:n #4#5
8369     \q_mark #6#7 \q_stop #8
8370 {
8371     #6 \__seq_item:n {#3} \__seq_item:n {#4} #5
8372     \q_mark {#6} #7 \q_stop { #8 #1 #2 }
8373 }
8374 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_use:nwnn #1 \__seq_item:n #2 #3 \q_stop #4
8375 { \exp_not:n { #4 #1 #2 } }
8376 \cs_new:Npn \seq_use:Nn #1#2
8377 { \seq_use:Nnnn #1 {#2} {#2} {#2} }
8378 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_use:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\seq_use:Nnnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 82.)

## 11.8 Sequence stacks

The same functions as for sequences, but with the correct naming.

**`\seq_push:Nn`** Pushing to a sequence is the same as adding on the left.

```

\seq_push:NV 8379 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_push:Nn \seq_put_left:Nn
\seq_push:Nv 8380 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_push:Nv \seq_put_left:Nv
\seq_push:No 8381 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_push:Nv \seq_put_left:Nv
\seq_push:Nx 8382 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_push:No \seq_put_left:No
\seq_push:cn 8383 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_push:Nx \seq_put_left:Nx
\seq_push:cV 8384 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_push:cn \seq_put_left:cn
\seq_push:cV 8385 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_push:cV \seq_put_left:cV
\seq_push:co 8386 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_push:cV \seq_put_left:cV
\seq_push:cx 8387 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_push:co \seq_put_left:co
\seq_push:cx 8388 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_push:cx \seq_put_left:cx
\seq_gpush:Nn 8389 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gpush:Nn \seq_gput_left:Nn
\seq_gpush:NV 8390 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gpush:Nv \seq_gput_left:Nv
\seq_gpush:Nv 8391 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gpush:Nv \seq_gput_left:Nv
\seq_gpush:No 8392 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gpush:No \seq_gput_left:No
\seq_gpush:Nx 8393 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gpush:Nx \seq_gput_left:Nx
\seq_gpush:cn 8394 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gpush:cn \seq_gput_left:cn
\seq_gpush:cV 8395 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gpush:cV \seq_gput_left:cV
\seq_gpush:cV 8396 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gpush:cV \seq_gput_left:cV
\seq_gpush:co 8397 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gpush:co \seq_gput_left:co
\seq_gpush:cx 8398 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gpush:cx \seq_gput_left:cx

```

(End definition for `\seq_push:Nn` and `\seq_gpush:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 84.)

**`\seq_get:NN`** In most cases, getting items from the stack does not need to specify that this is from the left. So alias are provided.

```

\seq_get:cN 8399 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_get:NN \seq_get_left:NN
\seq_pop:cN 8400 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_get:cN \seq_get_left:cN
\seq_gpop:NN 8401 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_pop:NN \seq_pop_left:NN
\seq_gpop:cN

```

```

8402 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_pop:cN \seq_pop_left:cN
8403 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gpop:NN \seq_gpop_left:NN
8404 \cs_new_eq:NN \seq_gpop:cN \seq_gpop_left:cN

```

(End definition for `\seq_get:NN`, `\seq_pop:NN`, and `\seq_gpop:NN`. These functions are documented on page 83.)

```

\seq_get:NNTF More copies.
\seq_get:cNTF 8405 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \seq_get:NN \seq_get_left:NN { T , F , TF }
\seq_pop:NNTF 8406 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \seq_get:cN \seq_get_left:cN { T , F , TF }
\seq_pop:cNTF 8407 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \seq_pop:NN \seq_pop_left:NN { T , F , TF }
\seq_gpop:NNTF 8408 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \seq_pop:cN \seq_pop_left:cN { T , F , TF }
\seq_gpop:cNTF 8409 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \seq_gpop:NN \seq_gpop_left:NN { T , F , TF }
8410 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \seq_gpop:cN \seq_gpop_left:cN { T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\seq_get:NNTF`, `\seq_pop:NNTF`, and `\seq_gpop:NNTF`. These functions are documented on page 83.)

## 11.9 Viewing sequences

```

\seq_show:N Apply the general \msg_show:nnnnnn.
\seq_show:c 8411 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_show:N { \__seq_show:NN \msg_show:nnxxxx }
\seq_log:N 8412 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_show:N { c }
\seq_log:c 8413 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_log:N { \__seq_show:NN \msg_log:nnxxxx }
\__seq_show:NN 8414 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_log:N { c }
8415 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_show:NN #1#2
8416 {
8417   \__kernel_chk_defined:NT #2
8418   {
8419     #1 { LaTeX/kernel } { show-seq }
8420     { \token_to_str:N #2 }
8421     { \seq_map_function:NN #2 \msg_show_item:n }
8422     { } { }
8423   }
8424 }

```

(End definition for `\seq_show:N`, `\seq_log:N`, and `\__seq_show:NN`. These functions are documented on page 86.)

## 11.10 Scratch sequences

```

\l_tmpa_seq Temporary comma list variables.
\l_tmpb_seq 8425 \seq_new:N \l_tmpa_seq
\g_tmpa_seq 8426 \seq_new:N \l_tmpb_seq
\g_tmpb_seq 8427 \seq_new:N \g_tmpa_seq
8428 \seq_new:N \g_tmpb_seq

```

(End definition for `\l_tmpa_seq` and others. These variables are documented on page 86.)

```

8429 </initex | package>

```

## 12 l3int implementation

8430 `\*initex | package)`

8431 `\@@=int)`

*The following test files are used for this code: m3int001,m3int002,m3int03.*

`\c_max_register_int` Done in l3basics.

*(End definition for \c\_max\_register\_int. This variable is documented on page 99.)*

`\__int_to_roman:w` Done in l3basics.

`\if_int_compare:w` *(End definition for \\_\_int\_to\_roman:w and \if\_int\_compare:w. This function is documented on page 100.)*

`\or:` Done in l3basics.

*(End definition for \or:. This function is documented on page 100.)*

`\int_value:w` Here are the remaining primitives for number comparisons and expressions.

`\__int_eval:w` 8432 `\cs_new_eq:NN \int_value:w \tex_number:D`

`\__int_eval_end:` 8433 `\cs_new_eq:NN \__int_eval:w \tex_numexpr:D`

`\if_int_odd:w` 8434 `\cs_new_eq:NN \__int_eval_end: \tex_relax:D`

`\if_case:w` 8435 `\cs_new_eq:NN \if_int_odd:w \tex_ifodd:D`

8436 `\cs_new_eq:NN \if_case:w \tex_ifcase:D`

*(End definition for \int\_value:w and others. These functions are documented on page 100.)*

### 12.1 Integer expressions

`\int_eval:n` Wrapper for `\__int_eval:w`: can be used in an integer expression or directly in the input stream. When debugging, use parentheses to catch early termination.

`\int_eval:w`

8437 `\cs_new:Npn \int_eval:n #1`

8438 `{ \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #1 \__int_eval_end: }`

8439 `\cs_new:Npn \int_eval:w { \int_value:w \__int_eval:w }`

*(End definition for \int\_eval:n and \int\_eval:w. These functions are documented on page 88.)*

`\int_sign:n` See `\int_abs:n`. Evaluate the expression once (and when debugging is enabled, check that the expression is well-formed), then test the first character to determine the sign. This is wrapped in `\int_value:w ... \exp_stop_f:` to ensure a fixed number of expansions and to avoid dealing with closing the conditionals.

`\__int_sign:Nw`

8440 `\cs_new:Npn \int_sign:n #1`

8441 `{`

8442 `\int_value:w \exp_after:wN \__int_sign:Nw`

8443 `\int_value:w \__int_eval:w #1 \__int_eval_end: ;`

8444 `\exp_stop_f:`

8445 `}`

8446 `\cs_new:Npn \__int_sign:Nw #1#2 ;`

8447 `{`

8448 `\if_meaning:w 0 #1`

8449 `0`

8450 `\else:`

8451 `\if_meaning:w - #1 - \fi: 1`

8452 `\fi:`

8453 `}`

(End definition for `\int_sign:n` and `\__int_sign:Nw`. This function is documented on page 89.)

`\int_abs:n` Functions for min, max, and absolute value with only one evaluation. The absolute value  
`\__int_abs:N` is obtained by removing a leading sign if any. All three functions expand in two steps.  
`\int_max:nn`  
`\int_min:nn`  
`\__int_maxmin:wwN`

```

8454 \cs_new:Npn \int_abs:n #1
8455 {
8456   \int_value:w \exp_after:wN \__int_abs:N
8457   \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #1 \__int_eval_end:
8458   \exp_stop_f:
8459 }
8460 \cs_new:Npn \__int_abs:N #1
8461 { \if_meaning:w - #1 \else: \exp_after:wN #1 \fi: }
8462 \cs_set:Npn \int_max:nn #1#2
8463 {
8464   \int_value:w \exp_after:wN \__int_maxmin:wwN
8465   \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #1 \exp_after:wN ;
8466   \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #2 ;
8467   >
8468   \exp_stop_f:
8469 }
8470 \cs_set:Npn \int_min:nn #1#2
8471 {
8472   \int_value:w \exp_after:wN \__int_maxmin:wwN
8473   \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #1 \exp_after:wN ;
8474   \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #2 ;
8475   <
8476   \exp_stop_f:
8477 }
8478 \cs_new:Npn \__int_maxmin:wwN #1 ; #2 ; #3
8479 {
8480   \if_int_compare:w #1 #3 #2 ~
8481   #1
8482   \else:
8483   #2
8484   \fi:
8485 }
```

(End definition for `\int_abs:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 89.)

`\int_div_truncate:nn` As `\__int_eval:w` rounds the result of a division we also provide a version that truncates  
`\int_div_round:nn` the result. We use an auxiliary to make sure numerator and denominator are only  
`\int_mod:nn` evaluated once: this comes in handy when those are more expressions are expensive  
`\__int_div_truncate:NwNw` to evaluate (e.g., `\tl_count:n`). If the numerator `#1#2` is 0, then we divide 0 by the  
`\__int_mod:ww` denominator (this ensures that 0/0 is correctly reported as an error). Otherwise, shift  
the numerator `#1#2` towards 0 by  $(| \#3\#4 | - 1)/2$ , which we round away from zero. It turns  
out that this quantity exactly compensates the difference between  $\varepsilon$ -TeX's rounding and  
the truncating behaviour that we want. The details are thanks to Heiko Oberdiek: getting  
things right in all cases is not so easy.

```

8486 \cs_new:Npn \int_div_truncate:nn #1#2
8487 {
8488   \int_value:w \__int_eval:w
8489   \exp_after:wN \__int_div_truncate:NwNw
8490   \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #1 \exp_after:wN ;
```



```

8491     \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #2 ;
8492     \__int_eval_end:
8493 }
8494 \cs_new:Npn \__int_div_truncate:NwNw #1#2; #3#4;
8495 {
8496     \if_meaning:w 0 #1
8497     0
8498     \else:
8499     (
8500         #1#2
8501         \if_meaning:w - #1 + \else: - \fi:
8502         ( \if_meaning:w - #3 - \fi: #3#4 - 1 ) / 2
8503     )
8504     \fi:
8505     / #3#4
8506 }

```

For the sake of completeness:

```

8507 \cs_new:Npn \int_div_round:nn #1#2
8508 { \int_value:w \__int_eval:w ( #1 ) / ( #2 ) \__int_eval_end: }

```

Finally there's the modulus operation.

```

8509 \cs_new:Npn \int_mod:nn #1#2
8510 {
8511     \int_value:w \__int_eval:w \exp_after:wN \__int_mod:ww
8512     \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #1 \exp_after:wN ;
8513     \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #2 ;
8514     \__int_eval_end:
8515 }
8516 \cs_new:Npn \__int_mod:ww #1; #2;
8517 { #1 - ( \__int_div_truncate:NwNw #1 ; #2 ; ) * #2 }

```

(End definition for `\int_div_truncate:nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 89.)

`\__kernel_int_add:nnn` Equivalent to `\int_eval:n {#1+#2+#3}` except that overflow only occurs if the final result overflows  $[-2^{31} + 1, 2^{31} - 1]$ . The idea is to choose the order in which the three numbers are added together. If `#1` and `#2` have opposite signs (one is in  $[-2^{31} + 1, -1]$  and the other in  $[0, 2^{31} - 1]$ ) then `#1+#2` cannot overflow so we compute the result as `#1+#2+#3`. If they have the same sign, then either `#3` has the same sign and the order does not matter, or `#3` has the opposite sign and any order in which `#3` is not last will work. We use `#1+#3+#2`.

```

8518 \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_int_add:nnn #1#2#3
8519 {
8520     \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #1
8521     \if_int_compare:w #2 < \c_zero_int \exp_after:wN \reverse_if:N \fi:
8522     \if_int_compare:w #1 < \c_zero_int + #2 + #3 \else: + #3 + #2 \fi:
8523     \__int_eval_end:
8524 }

```

(End definition for `\__kernel_int_add:nnn`.)

## 12.2 Creating and initialising integers

**\int\_new:N** Two ways to do this: one for the format and one for the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> package. In plain T<sub>E</sub>X, **\int\_new:c** **\newcount** (and other allocators) are **\outer**: to allow the code here to work in “generic” mode this is therefore accessed by name. (The same applies to **\newbox**, **\newdimen** and so on.)

```

8525 (*package)
8526 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_new:N #1
8527 {
8528     \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N #1
8529     \cs:w newcount \cs_end: #1
8530 }
8531 \end{package}
8532 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_new:N { c }

```

(End definition for **\int\_new:N**. This function is documented on page 89.)

**\int\_const:Nn** As stated, most constants can be defined as **\chardef** or **\mathchardef** but that’s engine dependent. As a result, there is some set up code to determine what can be done. No full engine testing just yet so everything is a little awkward. We cannot use **\int\_gset:Nn** because (when **check-declarations** is enabled) this runs some checks that constants would fail.

```

\int_const:cn
\__int_constdef:Nw
\c__int_max_constdef_int

8533 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_const:Nn #1#2
8534 {
8535     \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} < \c_zero_int
8536     {
8537         \int_new:N #1
8538         \tex_global:D
8539     }
8540     {
8541         \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > \c__int_max_constdef_int
8542         {
8543             \int_new:N #1
8544             \tex_global:D
8545         }
8546         {
8547             \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N #1
8548             \tex_global:D \__int_constdef:Nw
8549         }
8550     }
8551     #1 = \__int_eval:w #2 \__int_eval_end:
8552 }
8553 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_const:Nn { c }
8554 \if_int_odd:w 0
8555     \cs_if_exist:NT \tex luatexversion:D { 1 }
8556     \cs_if_exist:NT \tex_disablecjktoken:D
8557     { \if_int_compare:w \tex_jis:D "2121 = "3000 ~ 1 \fi: }
8558     \cs_if_exist:NT \tex XeTeXversion:D { 1 } ~
8559     \cs_if_exist:NTF \tex_disablecjktoken:D
8560     { \cs_new_eq:NN \__int_constdef:Nw \tex_kchardef:D }
8561     { \cs_new_eq:NN \__int_constdef:Nw \tex_chardef:D }
8562     \__int_constdef:Nw \c__int_max_constdef_int 1114111 ~
8563 \else:
8564     \cs_new_eq:NN \__int_constdef:Nw \tex_mathchardef:D

```

```

8565 \tex_mathchardef:D \c__int_max_constdef_int 32767 ~
8566 \fi:

```

(End definition for `\int_const:Nn`, `\__int_constdef:Nw`, and `\c__int_max_constdef_int`. This function is documented on page 90.)

```

\int_zero:N Functions that reset an integer register to zero.
\int_zero:c 8567 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_zero:N #1 { #1 = \c_zero_int }
\int_gzero:N 8568 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_gzero:N #1 { \tex_global:D #1 = \c_zero_int }
\int_gzero:c 8569 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_zero:N { c }
8570 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_gzero:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\int_zero:N` and `\int_gzero:N`. These functions are documented on page 90.)

```

\int_zero_new:N Create a register if needed, otherwise clear it.
\int_zero_new:c 8571 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_zero_new:N #1
\int_gzero_new:N 8572 { \int_if_exist:NTF #1 { \int_zero:N #1 } { \int_new:N #1 } }
\int_gzero_new:c 8573 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_gzero_new:N #1
8574 { \int_if_exist:NTF #1 { \int_gzero:N #1 } { \int_new:N #1 } }
8575 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_zero_new:N { c }
8576 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_gzero_new:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\int_zero_new:N` and `\int_gzero_new:N`. These functions are documented on page 90.)

```

\int_set_eq:NN Setting equal means using one integer inside the set function of another. Check that
\int_set_eq:cN assigned integer is local/global. No need to check that the other one is defined as TEX
\int_set_eq:Nc does it for us.
\int_set_eq:cc 8577 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_set_eq:NN #1#2 { #1 = #2 }
\int_gset_eq:NN 8578 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_set_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }
\int_gset_eq:cN 8579 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_gset_eq:NN #1#2 { \tex_global:D #1 = #2 }
\int_gset_eq:Nc 8580 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_gset_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }
\int_gset_eq:cc

```

(End definition for `\int_set_eq:NN` and `\int_gset_eq:NN`. These functions are documented on page 90.)

```

\int_if_exist_p:N Copies of the cs functions defined in l3basics.
\int_if_exist_p:c 8581 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \int_if_exist:N \cs_if_exist:N
\int_if_exist:NTF 8582 { TF , T , F , p }
\int_if_exist:cTF 8583 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \int_if_exist:c \cs_if_exist:c
8584 { TF , T , F , p }

```

(End definition for `\int_if_exist:NTF`. This function is documented on page 90.)

## 12.3 Setting and incrementing integers

```

\int_add:Nn Adding and subtracting to and from a counter.
\int_add:cn 8585 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_add:Nn #1#2
\int_gadd:Nn 8586 { \tex_advance:D #1 by \__int_eval:w #2 \__int_eval_end: }
\int_gadd:cn 8587 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_sub:Nn #1#2
\int_sub:Nn 8588 { \tex_advance:D #1 by - \__int_eval:w #2 \__int_eval_end: }
\int_sub:cn 8589 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_gadd:Nn #1#2
\int_gsub:Nn 8590 { \tex_global:D \tex_advance:D #1 by \__int_eval:w #2 \__int_eval_end: }
\int_gsub:cn 8591 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_gsub:Nn #1#2
8592 { \tex_global:D \tex_advance:D #1 by - \__int_eval:w #2 \__int_eval_end: }

```

```

8593 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_add:Nn { c }
8594 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_gadd:Nn { c }
8595 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_sub:Nn { c }
8596 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_gsub:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\int_add:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 90.)

**`\int_incr:N`** Incrementing and decrementing of integer registers is done with the following functions.

```

\int_incr:c      8597 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_incr:N #1
\int_gincr:N     8598 { \tex_advance:D #1 \c_one_int }
\int_gincr:c     8599 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_decr:N #1
\int_decr:N     8600 { \tex_advance:D #1 - \c_one_int }
\int_decr:c     8601 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_gincr:N #1
\int_gdecr:N    8602 { \tex_global:D \tex_advance:D #1 \c_one_int }
\int_gdecr:c    8603 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_gdecr:N #1
                8604 { \tex_global:D \tex_advance:D #1 - \c_one_int }
                8605 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_incr:N { c }
                8606 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_decr:N { c }
                8607 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_gincr:N { c }
                8608 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_gdecr:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\int_incr:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 90.)

**`\int_set:Nn`** As integers are register-based TeX issues an error if they are not defined.

```

\int_set:cn      8609 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_set:Nn #1#2
\int_gset:Nn     8610 { #1 ~ \__int_eval:w #2 \__int_eval_end: }
\int_gset:cn     8611 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_gset:Nn #1#2
                8612 { \tex_global:D #1 ~ \__int_eval:w #2 \__int_eval_end: }
                8613 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_set:Nn { c }
                8614 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_gset:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\int_set:Nn` and `\int_gset:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 91.)

## 12.4 Using integers

**`\int_use:N`** Here is how counters are accessed:

```

\int_use:c      8615 \cs_new_eq:NN \int_use:N \tex_the:D

We hand-code this for some speed gain:

8616 %\cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_use:N { c }
8617 \cs_new:Npn \int_use:c #1 { \tex_the:D \cs:w #1 \cs_end: }

```

(End definition for `\int_use:N`. This function is documented on page 91.)

## 12.5 Integer expression conditionals

**`\__int_compare_error:`** Those functions are used for comparison tests which use a simple syntax where only one set of braces is required and additional operators such as `!=` and `>=` are supported. **`\__int_compare_error:Nw`** The tests first evaluate their left-hand side, with a trailing `\__int_compare_error:.` This marker is normally not expanded, but if the relation symbol is missing from the test's argument, then the marker inserts `=` (and itself) after triggering the relevant TeX error. If the first token which appears after evaluating and removing the left-hand side is not a known relation symbol, then a judiciously placed `\__int_compare_error:Nw` gets expanded, cleaning up the end of the test and telling the user what the problem was.

```

8618 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__int_compare_error:
8619 {
8620   \if_int_compare:w \c_zero_int \c_zero_int \fi:
8621   =
8622   \__int_compare_error:
8623 }
8624 \cs_new:Npn \__int_compare_error:Nw
8625 #1#2 \q_stop
8626 {
8627   { }
8628   \c_zero_int \fi:
8629   \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
8630   { kernel } { unknown-comparison } {#1}
8631   \prg_return_false:
8632 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_int\_compare\_error: and \\_\_int\_compare\_error:Nw.)

<pre> \int_compare_p:n \int_compare:nTF \__int_compare:w \__int_compare:Nw \__int_compare:NNw \__int_compare:nnN \__int_compare_end=:NNw \__int_compare=:NNw \__int_compare:&lt;:NNw \__int_compare:&gt;:NNw \__int_compare==:NNw \__int_compare!=:NNw \__int_compare&lt;=:NNw \__int_compare&gt;=:NNw </pre>	<p>Comparison tests using a simple syntax where only one set of braces is required, additional operators such as != and &gt;= are supported, and multiple comparisons can be performed at once, for instance 0 &lt; 5 &lt;= 1. The idea is to loop through the argument, finding one operand at a time, and comparing it to the previous one. The looping auxiliary \__int_compare:Nw reads one <i>&lt;operand&gt;</i> and one <i>&lt;comparison&gt;</i> symbol, and leaves roughly</p> <pre>       &lt;operand&gt; \prg_return_false: \fi:       \reverse_if:N \if_int_compare:w &lt;operand&gt; &lt;comparison&gt;       \__int_compare:Nw </pre> <p>in the input stream. Each call to this auxiliary provides the second operand of the last call's \if_int_compare:w. If one of the <i>&lt;comparisons&gt;</i> is <b>false</b>, the <b>true</b> branch of the T<sub>E</sub>X conditional is taken (because of \reverse_if:N), immediately returning <b>false</b> as the result of the test. There is no T<sub>E</sub>X conditional waiting the first operand, so we add an \if_false: and expand by hand with \int_value:w, thus skipping \prg_return_false: on the first iteration.</p> <p>Before starting the loop, the first step is to make sure that there is at least one relation symbol. We first let T<sub>E</sub>X evaluate this left hand side of the (in)equality using \__int_eval:w. Since the relation symbols &lt;, &gt;, = and ! are not allowed in integer expressions, they would terminate the expression. If the argument contains no relation symbol, \__int_compare_error: is expanded, inserting = and itself after an error. In all cases, \__int_compare:w receives as its argument an integer, a relation symbol, and some more tokens. We then setup the loop, which is ended by the two odd-looking items <b>e</b> and {=nd_}, with a trailing \q_stop used to grab the entire argument when necessary.</p>
---	--

```

8633 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \int_compare:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
8634 {
8635   \exp_after:wN \__int_compare:w
8636   \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #1 \__int_compare_error:
8637 }
8638 \cs_new:Npn \__int_compare:w #1 \__int_compare_error:
8639 {
8640   \exp_after:wN \if_false: \int_value:w
8641   \__int_compare:Nw #1 e { = nd_ } \q_stop
8642 }

```

The goal here is to find an  $\langle operand \rangle$  and a  $\langle comparison \rangle$ . The  $\langle operand \rangle$  is already evaluated, but we cannot yet grab it as an argument. To access the following relation symbol, we remove the number by applying `\_int_to_roman:w`, after making sure that the argument becomes non-positive: its roman numeral representation is then empty. Then probe the first two tokens with `\_int_compare:NNw` to determine the relation symbol, building a control sequence from it (`\token_to_str:N` gives better errors if #1 is not a character). All the extended forms have an extra = hence the test for that as a second token. If the relation symbol is unknown, then the control sequence is turned by `\TeX` into `\scan_stop:`, ignored thanks to `\unexpanded`, and `\_int_compare_error:Nw` raises an error.

```

8643 \cs_new:Npn \_int_compare:Nw #1#2 \q_stop
8644 {
8645   \exp_after:wN \_int_compare:NNw
8646   \_int_to_roman:w - 0 #2 \q_mark
8647   #1#2 \q_stop
8648 }
8649 \cs_new:Npn \_int_compare:NNw #1#2#3 \q_mark
8650 {
8651   \_kernel_exp_not:w
8652   \use:c
8653   {
8654     \_int_compare_ \token_to_str:N #1
8655     \if_meaning:w = #2 = \fi:
8656     :NNw
8657   }
8658   \_int_compare_error:Nw #1
8659 }

```

When the last  $\langle operand \rangle$  is seen, `\_int_compare:NNw` receives `e` and `=nd_` as arguments, hence calling `\_int_compare_end=:NNw` to end the loop: return the result of the last comparison (involving the operand that we just found). When a normal relation is found, the appropriate auxiliary calls `\_int_compare:nnN` where #1 is `\if_int_compare:w` or `\reverse_if:N \if_int_compare:w`, #2 is the  $\langle operand \rangle$ , and #3 is one of `<`, `=`, or `>`. As announced earlier, we leave the  $\langle operand \rangle$  for the previous conditional. If this conditional is true the result of the test is known, so we remove all tokens and return `false`. Otherwise, we apply the conditional #1 to the  $\langle operand \rangle$  #2 and the comparison #3, and call `\_int_compare:Nw` to look for additional operands, after evaluating the following expression.

```

8660 \cs_new:cpn { \_int_compare_end=:NNw } #1#2#3 e #4 \q_stop
8661 {
8662   {#3} \exp_stop_f:
8663   \prg_return_false: \else: \prg_return_true: \fi:
8664 }
8665 \cs_new:Npn \_int_compare:nnN #1#2#3
8666 {
8667   {#2} \exp_stop_f:
8668   \prg_return_false: \exp_after:wN \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w
8669   \fi:
8670   #1 #2 #3 \exp_after:wN \_int_compare:Nw \int_value:w \_int_eval:w
8671 }

```

The actual comparisons are then simple function calls, using the relation as delimiter for a delimited argument and discarding `\_int_compare_error:Nw`  $\langle token \rangle$  responsible for

error detection.

```

8672 \cs_new:cpn { __int_compare=:NNw } #1#2#3 =
8673 { \__int_compare:nnN { \reverse_if:N \if_int_compare:w } {#3} = }
8674 \cs_new:cpn { __int_compare:<:NNw } #1#2#3 <
8675 { \__int_compare:nnN { \reverse_if:N \if_int_compare:w } {#3} < }
8676 \cs_new:cpn { __int_compare:>:NNw } #1#2#3 >
8677 { \__int_compare:nnN { \reverse_if:N \if_int_compare:w } {#3} > }
8678 \cs_new:cpn { __int_compare==:NNw } #1#2#3 ==
8679 { \__int_compare:nnN { \reverse_if:N \if_int_compare:w } {#3} = }
8680 \cs_new:cpn { __int_compare!=:NNw } #1#2#3 !=
8681 { \__int_compare:nnN { \if_int_compare:w } {#3} = }
8682 \cs_new:cpn { __int_compare<=:NNw } #1#2#3 <=
8683 { \__int_compare:nnN { \if_int_compare:w } {#3} > }
8684 \cs_new:cpn { __int_compare>=:NNw } #1#2#3 >=
8685 { \__int_compare:nnN { \if_int_compare:w } {#3} < }

```

(End definition for \int\_compare:nTF and others. This function is documented on page 92.)

**\int\_compare\_p:nNn** More efficient but less natural in typing.

```

\int_compare:nNnTF
8686 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \int_compare:nNn #1#2#3 { p , T , F , TF }
8687 {
8688   \if_int_compare:w \__int_eval:w #1 #2 \__int_eval:w #3 \__int_eval_end:
8689   \prg_return_true:
8690   \else:
8691   \prg_return_false:
8692   \fi:
8693 }

```

(End definition for \int\_compare:nNnTF. This function is documented on page 91.)

**\int\_case:nn** For integer cases, the first task to fully expand the check condition. The over all idea is then much the same as for \tl\_case:nn(TF) as described in l3tl.

```

\int_case:nnTF
\__int_case:nnTF
\__int_case:nw
\__int_case_end:nw
8694 \cs_new:Npn \int_case:nnTF #1
8695 {
8696   \exp:w
8697   \exp_args:Nf \__int_case:nnTF { \int_eval:n {#1} }
8698 }
8699 \cs_new:Npn \int_case:nnT #1#2#3
8700 {
8701   \exp:w
8702   \exp_args:Nf \__int_case:nnTF { \int_eval:n {#1} } {#2} {#3} { }
8703 }
8704 \cs_new:Npn \int_case:nnF #1#2
8705 {
8706   \exp:w
8707   \exp_args:Nf \__int_case:nnTF { \int_eval:n {#1} } {#2} { }
8708 }
8709 \cs_new:Npn \int_case:nn #1#2
8710 {
8711   \exp:w
8712   \exp_args:Nf \__int_case:nnTF { \int_eval:n {#1} } {#2} { } { }
8713 }
8714 \cs_new:Npn \__int_case:nnTF #1#2#3#4
8715 { \__int_case:nw {#1} #2 {#1} { } \q_mark {#3} \q_mark {#4} \q_stop }

```

```

8716 \cs_new:Npn \__int_case:nw #1#2#3
8717 {
8718     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = {#2}
8719     { \__int_case_end:nw {#3} }
8720     { \__int_case:nw {#1} }
8721 }
8722 \cs_new:Npn \__int_case_end:nw #1#2#3 \q_mark #4#5 \q_stop
8723 { \exp_end: #1 #4 }

```

(End definition for `\int_case:nnTF` and others. This function is documented on page 93.)

`\int_if_odd_p:n` A predicate function.

```

8724 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \int_if_odd:n #1 { p , T , F , TF}
8725 {
8726     \if_int_odd:w \__int_eval:w #1 \__int_eval_end:
8727     \prg_return_true:
8728     \else:
8729     \prg_return_false:
8730     \fi:
8731 }
8732 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \int_if_even:n #1 { p , T , F , TF}
8733 {
8734     \reverse_if:N \if_int_odd:w \__int_eval:w #1 \__int_eval_end:
8735     \prg_return_true:
8736     \else:
8737     \prg_return_false:
8738     \fi:
8739 }

```

(End definition for `\int_if_odd:nTF` and `\int_if_even:nTF`. These functions are documented on page 93.)

## 12.6 Integer expression loops

`\int_while_do:nn` These are quite easy given the above functions. The `while` versions test first and then execute the body. The `do_while` does it the other way round.

`\int_until_do:nn`

`\int_do_while:nn`

`\int_do_until:nn`

```

8740 \cs_new:Npn \int_while_do:nn #1#2
8741 {
8742     \int_compare:nT {#1}
8743     {
8744         #2
8745         \int_while_do:nn {#1} {#2}
8746     }
8747 }
8748 \cs_new:Npn \int_until_do:nn #1#2
8749 {
8750     \int_compare:nF {#1}
8751     {
8752         #2
8753         \int_until_do:nn {#1} {#2}
8754     }
8755 }
8756 \cs_new:Npn \int_do_while:nn #1#2
8757 {

```



```

8758     #2
8759     \int_compare:nT {#1}
8760     { \int_do_while:nn {#1} {#2} }
8761   }
8762 \cs_new:Npn \int_do_until:nn #1#2
8763 {
8764     #2
8765     \int_compare:nF {#1}
8766     { \int_do_until:nn {#1} {#2} }
8767 }

```

(End definition for `\int_while_do:nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 94.)

`\int_while_do:nNnn` As above but not using the more natural syntax.

```

\int_until_do:nNnn
\int_do_while:nNnn
\int_do_until:nNnn
8768 \cs_new:Npn \int_while_do:nNnn #1#2#3#4
8769 {
8770     \int_compare:nNnT {#1} #2 {#3}
8771     {
8772         #4
8773         \int_while_do:nNnn {#1} #2 {#3} {#4}
8774     }
8775 }
8776 \cs_new:Npn \int_until_do:nNnn #1#2#3#4
8777 {
8778     \int_compare:nNnF {#1} #2 {#3}
8779     {
8780         #4
8781         \int_until_do:nNnn {#1} #2 {#3} {#4}
8782     }
8783 }
8784 \cs_new:Npn \int_do_while:nNnn #1#2#3#4
8785 {
8786     #4
8787     \int_compare:nNnT {#1} #2 {#3}
8788     { \int_do_while:nNnn {#1} #2 {#3} {#4} }
8789 }
8790 \cs_new:Npn \int_do_until:nNnn #1#2#3#4
8791 {
8792     #4
8793     \int_compare:nNnF {#1} #2 {#3}
8794     { \int_do_until:nNnn {#1} #2 {#3} {#4} }
8795 }

```

(End definition for `\int_while_do:nNnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 94.)

## 12.7 Integer step functions

`\int_step_function:nnnN` Before all else, evaluate the initial value, step, and final value. Repeating a function by steps first needs a check on the direction of the steps. After that, do the function for the start value then step and loop around. It would be more symmetrical to test for a step size of zero before checking the sign, but we optimize for the most frequent case (positive step).

```

8796 \cs_new:Npn \int_step_function:nnnN #1#2#3
8797 {

```

```

8798     \exp_after:wN \_int_step:wwwN
8799     \int_value:w \_int_eval:w #1 \exp_after:wN ;
8800     \int_value:w \_int_eval:w #2 \exp_after:wN ;
8801     \int_value:w \_int_eval:w #3 ;
8802 }
8803 \cs_new:Npn \_int_step:wwwN #1; #2; #3; #4
8804 {
8805     \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > \c_zero_int
8806     { \_int_step:NwnnN > }
8807     {
8808         \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} = \c_zero_int
8809         {
8810             \_kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
8811             { kernel } { zero-step } {#4}
8812             \prg_break:
8813         }
8814         { \_int_step:NwnnN < }
8815     }
8816     #1 ; {#2} {#3} #4
8817     \prg_break_point:
8818 }
8819 \cs_new:Npn \_int_step:NwnnN #1#2 ; #3#4#5
8820 {
8821     \if_int_compare:w #2 #1 #4 \exp_stop_f:
8822     \prg_break:n
8823     \fi:
8824     #5 {#2}
8825     \exp_after:wN \_int_step:NwnnN
8826     \exp_after:wN #1
8827     \int_value:w \_int_eval:w #2 + #3 ; {#3} {#4} #5
8828 }
8829 \cs_new:Npn \int_step_function:nnN
8830 { \int_step_function:nnnN { 1 } { 1 } }
8831 \cs_new:Npn \int_step_function:nnN #1
8832 { \int_step_function:nnnN {#1} { 1 } }

```

(End definition for `\int_step_function:nnnN` and others. These functions are documented on page 95.)

`\int_step_inline:nn` The approach here is to build a function, with a global integer required to make the nesting safe (as seen in other in line functions), and map that function using `\int_step_function:nnnN`. We put a `\prg_break_point:Nn` so that `map_break` functions from other modules correctly decrement `\g__kernel_prg_map_int` before looking for their own break point. The first argument is `\scan_stop:`, so that no breaking function recognizes this break point as its own.

```

\int_step_inline:nnnN
\int_step_inline:nnnn
\int_step_variable:nnN
\int_step_variable:nnnN
\_int_step:NNnnnn
8833 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_step_inline:nn
8834 { \int_step_inline:nnnn { 1 } { 1 } }
8835 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_step_inline:nnn #1
8836 { \int_step_inline:nnnn {#1} { 1 } }
8837 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_step_inline:nnnn
8838 {
8839     \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
8840     \exp_args:NNc \_int_step:NNnnnn
8841     \cs_gset_protected:Npn
8842     { \_int_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :w }

```

```

8843 }
8844 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_step_variable:nNn
8845 { \int_step_variable:nnnNn { 1 } { 1 } }
8846 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_step_variable:nnNn #1
8847 { \int_step_variable:nnnNn {#1} { 1 } }
8848 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_step_variable:nnnNn #1#2#3#4#5
8849 {
8850   \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
8851   \exp_args:NNc \__int_step:NNnnnn
8852   \cs_gset_protected:Npx
8853   { __int_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :w }
8854   {#1}{#2}{#3}
8855   {
8856     \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N #4 {##1}
8857     \exp_not:n {#5}
8858   }
8859 }
8860 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__int_step:NNnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
8861 {
8862   #1 #2 ##1 {#6}
8863   \int_step_function:nnnN {#3} {#4} {#5} #2
8864   \prg_break_point:Nn \scan_stop: { \int_gdecr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int }
8865 }

```

(End definition for `\int_step_inline:nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 95.)

## 12.8 Formatting integers

`\int_to_arabic:n` Nothing exciting here.

```

8866 \cs_new_eq:NN \int_to_arabic:n \int_eval:n

```

(End definition for `\int_to_arabic:n`. This function is documented on page 96.)

`\int_to_symbols:nnn` For conversion of integers to arbitrary symbols the method is in general as follows. The input number (#1) is compared to the total number of symbols available at each place (#2). If the input is larger than the total number of symbols available then the modulus is needed, with one added so that the positions don't have to number from zero. Using an f-type expansion, this is done so that the system is recursive. The actual conversion function therefore gets a 'nice' number at each stage. Of course, if the initial input was small enough then there is no problem and everything is easy.

```

8867 \cs_new:Npn \int_to_symbols:nnn #1#2#3
8868 {
8869   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} > {#2}
8870   {
8871     \exp_args:NNc \exp_args:No \__int_to_symbols:nnnn
8872     {
8873       \int_case:nn
8874       { 1 + \int_mod:nn { #1 - 1 } {#2} }
8875       {#3}
8876     }
8877     {#1} {#2} {#3}
8878   }
8879   { \int_case:nn {#1} {#3} }
8880 }

```

```

8881 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_symbols:nnnn #1#2#3#4
8882 {
8883   \exp_args:Nf \int_to_symbols:nnn
8884   { \int_div_truncate:nn { #2 - 1 } {#3} } {#3} {#4}
8885   #1
8886 }

```

(End definition for `\int_to_symbols:nnn` and `\__int_to_symbols:nnnn`. This function is documented on page 96.)

`\int_to_alph:n` These both use the above function with input functions that make sense for the alphabet  
`\int_to_Alph:n` in English.

```

8887 \cs_new:Npn \int_to_alph:n #1
8888 {
8889   \int_to_symbols:nnn {#1} { 26 }
8890   {
8891     { 1 } { a }
8892     { 2 } { b }
8893     { 3 } { c }
8894     { 4 } { d }
8895     { 5 } { e }
8896     { 6 } { f }
8897     { 7 } { g }
8898     { 8 } { h }
8899     { 9 } { i }
8900     { 10 } { j }
8901     { 11 } { k }
8902     { 12 } { l }
8903     { 13 } { m }
8904     { 14 } { n }
8905     { 15 } { o }
8906     { 16 } { p }
8907     { 17 } { q }
8908     { 18 } { r }
8909     { 19 } { s }
8910     { 20 } { t }
8911     { 21 } { u }
8912     { 22 } { v }
8913     { 23 } { w }
8914     { 24 } { x }
8915     { 25 } { y }
8916     { 26 } { z }
8917   }
8918 }
8919 \cs_new:Npn \int_to_Alph:n #1
8920 {
8921   \int_to_symbols:nnn {#1} { 26 }
8922   {
8923     { 1 } { A }
8924     { 2 } { B }
8925     { 3 } { C }
8926     { 4 } { D }
8927     { 5 } { E }
8928     { 6 } { F }

```

```

8929         { 7 } { G }
8930         { 8 } { H }
8931         { 9 } { I }
8932         { 10 } { J }
8933         { 11 } { K }
8934         { 12 } { L }
8935         { 13 } { M }
8936         { 14 } { N }
8937         { 15 } { O }
8938         { 16 } { P }
8939         { 17 } { Q }
8940         { 18 } { R }
8941         { 19 } { S }
8942         { 20 } { T }
8943         { 21 } { U }
8944         { 22 } { V }
8945         { 23 } { W }
8946         { 24 } { X }
8947         { 25 } { Y }
8948         { 26 } { Z }
8949     }
8950 }

```

(End definition for `\int_to_alph:n` and `\int_to_Alph:n`. These functions are documented on page 96.)

```

\int_to_base:nn Converting from base ten (#1) to a second base (#2) starts with computing #1: if it is
\int_to_Base:nn a complicated calculation, we shouldn't perform it twice. Then check the sign, store it,
\__int_to_base:nn either - or \c_empty_tl, and feed the absolute value to the next auxiliary function.
\__int_to_Base:nn
\__int_to_base:nnN 8951 \cs_new:Npn \int_to_base:nn #1
\__int_to_Base:nnN 8952 { \exp_args:Nf \__int_to_base:nn { \int_eval:n {#1} } }
\__int_to_base:nnN 8953 \cs_new:Npn \int_to_Base:nn #1
\__int_to_base:nnN 8954 { \exp_args:Nf \__int_to_Base:nn { \int_eval:n {#1} } }
\__int_to_Base:nnN 8955 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_base:nn #1#2
\__int_to_letter:n 8956 {
\__int_to_Letter:n 8957     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} < 0
8958         { \exp_args:No \__int_to_base:nnN { \use_none:n #1 } {#2} - }
8959         { \__int_to_base:nnN {#1} {#2} \c_empty_tl }
8960     }
8961 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_Base:nn #1#2
8962 {
8963     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} < 0
8964         { \exp_args:No \__int_to_Base:nnN { \use_none:n #1 } {#2} - }
8965         { \__int_to_Base:nnN {#1} {#2} \c_empty_tl }
8966 }

```

Here, the idea is to provide a recursive system to deal with the input. The output is built up after the end of the function. At each pass, the value in `#1` is checked to see if it is less than the new base (`#2`). If it is, then it is converted directly, putting the sign back in front. On the other hand, if the value to convert is greater than or equal to the new base then the modulus and remainder values are found. The modulus is converted to a symbol and put on the right, and the remainder is carried forward to the next round.

```

8967 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_base:nnN #1#2#3
8968 {
8969     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} < {#2}

```

```

8970     { \exp_last_unbraced:Nf #3 { \__int_to_letter:n {#1} } }
8971     {
8972         \exp_args:Nf \__int_to_base:nnnN
8973         { \__int_to_letter:n { \int_mod:nn {#1} {#2} } }
8974         {#1}
8975         {#2}
8976         #3
8977     }
8978 }
8979 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_base:nnnN #1#2#3#4
8980 {
8981     \exp_args:Nf \__int_to_base:nnN
8982     { \int_div_truncate:nn {#2} {#3} }
8983     {#3}
8984     #4
8985     #1
8986 }
8987 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_Base:nnN #1#2#3
8988 {
8989     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} < {#2}
8990     { \exp_last_unbraced:Nf #3 { \__int_to_Letter:n {#1} } }
8991     {
8992         \exp_args:Nf \__int_to_Base:nnnN
8993         { \__int_to_Letter:n { \int_mod:nn {#1} {#2} } }
8994         {#1}
8995         {#2}
8996         #3
8997     }
8998 }
8999 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_Base:nnnN #1#2#3#4
9000 {
9001     \exp_args:Nf \__int_to_Base:nnN
9002     { \int_div_truncate:nn {#2} {#3} }
9003     {#3}
9004     #4
9005     #1
9006 }

```

Convert to a letter only if necessary, otherwise simply return the value unchanged. It would be cleaner to use `\int_case:nn`, but in our case, the cases are contiguous, so it is forty times faster to use the `\if_case:w` primitive. The first `\exp_after:wN` expands the conditional, jumping to the correct case, the second one expands after the resulting character to close the conditional. Since `#1` might be an expression, and not directly a single digit, we need to evaluate it properly, and expand the trailing `\fi:`.

```

9007 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_letter:n #1
9008 {
9009     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
9010     \if_case:w \__int_eval:w #1 - 10 \__int_eval_end:
9011     a
9012     \or: b
9013     \or: c
9014     \or: d
9015     \or: e
9016     \or: f

```

```

9017     \or: g
9018     \or: h
9019     \or: i
9020     \or: j
9021     \or: k
9022     \or: l
9023     \or: m
9024     \or: n
9025     \or: o
9026     \or: p
9027     \or: q
9028     \or: r
9029     \or: s
9030     \or: t
9031     \or: u
9032     \or: v
9033     \or: w
9034     \or: x
9035     \or: y
9036     \or: z
9037     \else: \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #1 \exp_after:wN \__int_eval_end:
9038     \fi:
9039 }
9040 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_Letter:n #1
9041 {
9042     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
9043     \if_case:w \__int_eval:w #1 - 10 \__int_eval_end:
9044         A
9045     \or: B
9046     \or: C
9047     \or: D
9048     \or: E
9049     \or: F
9050     \or: G
9051     \or: H
9052     \or: I
9053     \or: J
9054     \or: K
9055     \or: L
9056     \or: M
9057     \or: N
9058     \or: O
9059     \or: P
9060     \or: Q
9061     \or: R
9062     \or: S
9063     \or: T
9064     \or: U
9065     \or: V
9066     \or: W
9067     \or: X
9068     \or: Y
9069     \or: Z
9070     \else: \int_value:w \__int_eval:w #1 \exp_after:wN \__int_eval_end:

```

```

9071     \fi:
9072   }

```

(End definition for \int\_to\_base:nn and others. These functions are documented on page 97.)

```

\int_to_bin:n  Wrappers around the generic function.
\int_to_hex:n  9073 \cs_new:Npn \int_to_bin:n #1
\int_to_Hex:n  9074 { \int_to_base:nn {#1} { 2 } }
\int_to_oct:n  9075 \cs_new:Npn \int_to_hex:n #1
                9076 { \int_to_base:nn {#1} { 16 } }
                9077 \cs_new:Npn \int_to_Hex:n #1
                9078 { \int_to_Base:nn {#1} { 16 } }
                9079 \cs_new:Npn \int_to_oct:n #1
                9080 { \int_to_base:nn {#1} { 8 } }

```

(End definition for \int\_to\_bin:n and others. These functions are documented on page 97.)

```

\int_to_roman:n The \__int_to_roman:w primitive creates tokens of category code 12 (other). Usually,
\int_to_Roman:n what is actually wanted is letters. The approach here is to convert the output of the
                  primitive into letters using appropriate control sequence names. That keeps everything
                  expandable. The loop is terminated by the conversion of the Q.
__int_to_roman:N 9081 \cs_new:Npn \int_to_roman:n #1
__int_to_roman:N 9082 {
__int_to_roman_i:w 9083   \exp_after:wN \__int_to_roman:N
__int_to_roman_v:w 9084   \__int_to_roman:w \int_eval:n {#1} Q
__int_to_roman_x:w 9085 }
__int_to_roman_l:w 9086 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_roman:N #1
__int_to_roman_c:w 9087 {
__int_to_roman_d:w 9088   \use:c { __int_to_roman_ #1 :w }
__int_to_roman_m:w 9089   \__int_to_roman:N
__int_to_roman_Q:w 9090 }
__int_to_Roman_i:w 9091 \cs_new:Npn \int_to_Roman:n #1
__int_to_Roman_v:w 9092 {
__int_to_Roman_x:w 9093   \exp_after:wN \__int_to_Roman_aux:N
__int_to_Roman_l:w 9094   \__int_to_roman:w \int_eval:n {#1} Q
__int_to_Roman_c:w 9095 }
__int_to_Roman_d:w 9096 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_Roman_aux:N #1
__int_to_Roman_m:w 9097 {
__int_to_Roman_Q:w 9098   \use:c { __int_to_Roman_ #1 :w }
9099   \__int_to_Roman_aux:N
9100 }
9101 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_roman_i:w { i }
9102 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_roman_v:w { v }
9103 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_roman_x:w { x }
9104 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_roman_l:w { l }
9105 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_roman_c:w { c }
9106 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_roman_d:w { d }
9107 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_roman_m:w { m }
9108 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_roman_Q:w #1 { }
9109 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_Roman_i:w { I }
9110 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_Roman_v:w { V }
9111 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_Roman_x:w { X }
9112 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_Roman_l:w { L }
9113 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_Roman_c:w { C }

```



```

9114 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_Roman_d:w { D }
9115 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_Roman_m:w { M }
9116 \cs_new:Npn \__int_to_Roman_Q:w #1 { }

```

(End definition for `\int_to_roman:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 97.)

## 12.9 Converting from other formats to integers

`\__int_pass_signs:wn` Called as `\__int_pass_signs:wn <signs and digits> \q_stop {<code>}`, this function leaves in the input stream any sign it finds, then inserts the `<code>` before the first non-sign token (and removes `\q_stop`). More precisely, it deletes any + and passes any - to the input stream, hence should be called in an integer expression.

```

9117 \cs_new:Npn \__int_pass_signs:wn #1
9118 {
9119   \if:w + \if:w - \exp_not:N #1 + \fi: \exp_not:N #1
9120   \exp_after:wN \__int_pass_signs:wn
9121   \else:
9122     \exp_after:wN \__int_pass_signs_end:wn
9123     \exp_after:wN #1
9124   \fi:
9125 }
9126 \cs_new:Npn \__int_pass_signs_end:wn #1 \q_stop #2 { #2 #1 }

```

(End definition for `\__int_pass_signs:wn` and `\__int_pass_signs_end:wn`.)

`\int_from_alph:n` First take care of signs then loop through the input using the recursion quarks. The `\__int_from_alph:nN` auxiliary collects in its first argument the value obtained so far, and the auxiliary `\__int_from_alph:N` converts one letter to an expression which evaluates to the correct number.

```

9127 \cs_new:Npn \int_from_alph:n #1
9128 {
9129   \int_eval:n
9130   {
9131     \exp_after:wN \__int_pass_signs:wn \tl_to_str:n {#1}
9132     \q_stop { \__int_from_alph:nN { 0 } }
9133     \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
9134   }
9135 }
9136 \cs_new:Npn \__int_from_alph:nN #1#2
9137 {
9138   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #2 {#1}
9139   \exp_args:Nf \__int_from_alph:nN
9140   { \int_eval:n { #1 * 26 + \__int_from_alph:N #2 } }
9141 }
9142 \cs_new:Npn \__int_from_alph:N #1
9143 { '#1 - \int_compare:nNnTF { '#1 } < { 91 } { 64 } { 96 } }

```

(End definition for `\int_from_alph:n`, `\__int_from_alph:nN`, and `\__int_from_alph:N`. This function is documented on page 97.)

`\int_from_base:nn` Leave the signs into the integer expression, then loop through characters, collecting the value found so far in the first argument of `\__int_from_base:nnN`. To convert a single character, `\__int_from_base:N` checks first for digits, then distinguishes lower from

upper case letters, turning them into the appropriate number. Note that this auxiliary does not use `\int_eval:n`, hence is not safe for general use.

```

9144 \cs_new:Npn \int_from_base:nn #1#2
9145 {
9146   \int_eval:n
9147   {
9148     \exp_after:wN \__int_pass_signs:wn \tl_to_str:n {#1}
9149     \q_stop { \__int_from_base:nnN { 0 } {#2} }
9150     \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
9151   }
9152 }
9153 \cs_new:Npn \__int_from_base:nnN #1#2#3
9154 {
9155   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3 {#1}
9156   \exp_args:Nf \__int_from_base:nnN
9157   { \int_eval:n { #1 * #2 + \__int_from_base:N #3 } }
9158   {#2}
9159 }
9160 \cs_new:Npn \__int_from_base:N #1
9161 {
9162   \int_compare:nNnTF { '#1 } < { 58 }
9163   {#1}
9164   { '#1 - \int_compare:nNnTF { '#1 } < { 91 } { 55 } { 87 } }
9165 }

```

(End definition for `\int_from_base:nn`, `\__int_from_base:nnN`, and `\__int_from_base:N`. This function is documented on page 98.)

`\int_from_bin:n` Wrappers around the generic function.

```

\int_from_hex:n
\int_from_oct:n
9166 \cs_new:Npn \int_from_bin:n #1
9167 { \int_from_base:nn {#1} { 2 } }
9168 \cs_new:Npn \int_from_hex:n #1
9169 { \int_from_base:nn {#1} { 16 } }
9170 \cs_new:Npn \int_from_oct:n #1
9171 { \int_from_base:nn {#1} { 8 } }

```

(End definition for `\int_from_bin:n`, `\int_from_hex:n`, and `\int_from_oct:n`. These functions are documented on page 98.)

<code>\c__int_from_roman_i_int</code>	Constants used to convert from Roman numerals to integers.
<code>\c__int_from_roman_v_int</code>	
<code>\c__int_from_roman_x_int</code>	
<code>\c__int_from_roman_l_int</code>	
<code>\c__int_from_roman_c_int</code>	
<code>\c__int_from_roman_d_int</code>	
<code>\c__int_from_roman_m_int</code>	
<code>\c__int_from_roman_I_int</code>	
<code>\c__int_from_roman_V_int</code>	
<code>\c__int_from_roman_X_int</code>	
<code>\c__int_from_roman_L_int</code>	
<code>\c__int_from_roman_C_int</code>	
<code>\c__int_from_roman_D_int</code>	
<code>\c__int_from_roman_M_int</code>	

```

9172 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_i_int } { 1 }
9173 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_v_int } { 5 }
9174 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_x_int } { 10 }
9175 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_l_int } { 50 }
9176 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_c_int } { 100 }
9177 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_d_int } { 500 }
9178 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_m_int } { 1000 }
9179 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_I_int } { 1 }
9180 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_V_int } { 5 }
9181 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_X_int } { 10 }
9182 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_L_int } { 50 }
9183 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_C_int } { 100 }
9184 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_D_int } { 500 }
9185 \int_const:cn { c__int_from_roman_M_int } { 1000 }

```

(End definition for `\c__int_from_roman_i_int` and others.)

`\int_from_roman:n` The method here is to iterate through the input, finding the appropriate value for each letter and building up a sum. This is then evaluated by  $\text{\TeX}$ . If any unknown letter is found, skip to the closing parenthesis and insert `*0-1` afterwards, to replace the value by `-1`.

```

9186 \cs_new:Npn \int_from_roman:n #1
9187 {
9188   \int_eval:n
9189   {
9190     (
9191       0
9192       \exp_after:wN \__int_from_roman:NN \tl_to_str:n {#1}
9193       \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
9194     )
9195   }
9196 }
9197 \cs_new:Npn \__int_from_roman:NN #1#2
9198 {
9199   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #1
9200   \int_if_exist:cF { c__int_from_roman_ #1 _int }
9201   { \__int_from_roman_error:w }
9202   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #2
9203   { + \use:c { c__int_from_roman_ #1 _int } }
9204   \int_if_exist:cF { c__int_from_roman_ #2 _int }
9205   { \__int_from_roman_error:w }
9206   \int_compare:nNnTF
9207   { \use:c { c__int_from_roman_ #1 _int } }
9208   <
9209   { \use:c { c__int_from_roman_ #2 _int } }
9210   {
9211     + \use:c { c__int_from_roman_ #2 _int }
9212     - \use:c { c__int_from_roman_ #1 _int }
9213     \__int_from_roman:NN
9214   }
9215   {
9216     + \use:c { c__int_from_roman_ #1 _int }
9217     \__int_from_roman:NN #2
9218   }
9219 }
9220 \cs_new:Npn \__int_from_roman_error:w #1 \q_recursion_stop #2
9221 { #2 * 0 - 1 }

```

(End definition for `\int_from_roman:n`, `\__int_from_roman:NN`, and `\__int_from_roman_error:w`. This function is documented on page 98.)

## 12.10 Viewing integer

`\int_show:N` Diagnostics.  
`\int_show:c` 9222 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \int\_show:N \\_\_kernel\_register\_show:N  
`\__int_show:nN` 9223 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \int\_show:N { c }

(End definition for `\int_show:N` and `\__int_show:nN`. This function is documented on page 99.)

**\int\_show:n** We don't use the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\showthe` to show integer expressions: this gives a more unified output.

```
9224 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_show:n
9225 { \msg_show_eval:Nn \int_eval:n }
```

(End definition for `\int_show:n`. This function is documented on page 99.)

**\int\_log:N** Diagnostics.

```
\int_log:c 9226 \cs_new_eq:NN \int_log:N \__kernel_register_log:N
9227 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \int_log:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\int_log:N`. This function is documented on page 99.)

**\int\_log:n** Similar to `\int_show:n`.

```
9228 \cs_new_protected:Npn \int_log:n
9229 { \msg_log_eval:Nn \int_eval:n }
```

(End definition for `\int_log:n`. This function is documented on page 99.)

## 12.11 Random integers

**\int\_rand:nn** Defined in `l3fp-random`.

(End definition for `\int_rand:nn`. This function is documented on page 98.)

## 12.12 Constant integers

**\c\_zero\_int** The zero is defined in `l3basics`.

```
\c_one_int 9230 \int_const:Nn \c_one_int { 1 }
```

(End definition for `\c_zero_int` and `\c_one_int`. These variables are documented on page 99.)

**\c\_max\_int** The largest number allowed is  $2^{31} - 1$

```
9231 \int_const:Nn \c_max_int { 2 147 483 647 }
```

(End definition for `\c_max_int`. This variable is documented on page 99.)

**\c\_max\_char\_int** The largest character code is 1114111 (hexadecimal 10FFFF) in X<sub>Ǝ</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X and LuaT<sub>E</sub>X and 255 in other engines. In many places pT<sub>E</sub>X and upT<sub>E</sub>X support larger character codes but for instance the values of `\lccode` are restricted to  $[0, 255]$ .

```
9232 \int_const:Nn \c_max_char_int
9233 {
9234   \if_int_odd:w 0
9235     \cs_if_exist:NT \tex luatexversion:D { 1 }
9236     \cs_if_exist:NT \tex XeTeXversion:D { 1 } ~
9237     "10FFFF
9238   \else:
9239     "FF
9240   \fi:
9241 }
```

(End definition for `\c_max_char_int`. This variable is documented on page 99.)

## 12.13 Scratch integers

`\l_tmpa_int` We provide two local and two global scratch counters, maybe we need more or less.

```
\l_tmpb_int 9242 \int_new:N \l_tmpa_int
\g_tmpa_int 9243 \int_new:N \l_tmpb_int
\g_tmpb_int 9244 \int_new:N \g_tmpa_int
           9245 \int_new:N \g_tmpb_int
```

(End definition for `\l_tmpa_int` and others. These variables are documented on page 99.)

## 12.14 Integers for earlier modules

<@@=seq>

```
\l__int_internal_a_int
\l__int_internal_b_int 9246 \int_new:N \l__int_internal_a_int
                     9247 \int_new:N \l__int_internal_b_int
```

(End definition for `\l__int_internal_a_int` and `\l__int_internal_b_int`.)

```
9248 </initex | package>
```

## 13 l3flag implementation

```
9249 <*initex | package>
```

```
9250 <@@=flag>
```

The following test files are used for this code: `m3flag001`.

### 13.1 Non-expandable flag commands

The height  $h$  of a flag (initially zero) is stored by setting control sequences of the form `\flag <name> <integer>` to `\relax` for  $0 \leq \langle integer \rangle < h$ . When a flag is raised, a “trap” function `\flag <name>` is called. The existence of this function is also used to test for the existence of a flag.

`\flag_new:n` For each flag, we define a “trap” function, which by default simply increases the flag by 1 by letting the appropriate control sequence to `\relax`. This can be done expandably!

```
9251 \cs_new_protected:Npn \flag_new:n #1
9252 {
9253   \cs_new:cpn { flag~#1 } ##1 ;
9254   { \exp_after:wN \use_none:n \cs:w flag~#1~##1 \cs_end: }
9255 }
```

(End definition for `\flag_new:n`. This function is documented on page 102.)

`\flag_clear:n` `\__flag_clear:wn` Undefine control sequences, starting from the 0 flag, upwards, until reaching an undefined control sequence. We don’t use `\cs_undefine:c` because that would act globally. When the option `check-declarations` is used, check for the function defined by `\flag_new:n`.

```
9256 \cs_new_protected:Npn \flag_clear:n #1 { \__flag_clear:wn 0 ; {#1} }
9257 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__flag_clear:wn #1 ; #2
9258 {
9259   \if_cs_exist:w flag~#2~#1 \cs_end:
9260   \cs_set_eq:cN { flag~#2~#1 } \tex_undefined:D
9261   \exp_after:wN \__flag_clear:wn
```

```

9262     \int_value:w \int_eval:w 1 + #1
9263   \else:
9264     \use_i:nnn
9265   \fi:
9266   ; {#2}
9267 }

```

(End definition for `\flag_clear:n` and `\__flag_clear:wn`. This function is documented on page 102.)

**`\flag_clear_new:n`** As for other datatypes, clear the  $\langle flag \rangle$  or create a new one, as appropriate.

```

9268 \cs_new_protected:Npn \flag_clear_new:n #1
9269 { \flag_if_exist:nTF {#1} { \flag_clear:n } { \flag_new:n } {#1} }

```

(End definition for `\flag_clear_new:n`. This function is documented on page 102.)

**`\flag_show:n`** Show the height (terminal or log file) using appropriate `l3msg` auxiliaries.

```

\flag_log:n
\__flag_show:Nn
9270 \cs_new_protected:Npn \flag_show:n { \__flag_show:Nn \tl_show:n }
9271 \cs_new_protected:Npn \flag_log:n { \__flag_show:Nn \tl_log:n }
9272 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__flag_show:Nn #1#2
9273 {
9274   \exp_args:Nc \__kernel_chk_defined:NT { flag~#2 }
9275   {
9276     \exp_args:Nx #1
9277     { \tl_to_str:n { flag~#2~height } = \flag_height:n {#2} }
9278   }
9279 }

```

(End definition for `\flag_show:n`, `\flag_log:n`, and `\__flag_show:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 102.)

## 13.2 Expandable flag commands

**`\flag_if_exist_p:n`** A flag exist if the corresponding trap `\flag  $\langle flag name \rangle$ :n` is defined.

```

\flag_if_exist:nTF
9280 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \flag_if_exist:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
9281 {
9282   \cs_if_exist:cTF { flag~#1 }
9283   { \prg_return_true: } { \prg_return_false: }
9284 }

```

(End definition for `\flag_if_exist:nTF`. This function is documented on page 103.)

**`\flag_if_raised_p:n`** Test if the flag has a non-zero height, by checking the 0 control sequence.

```

\flag_if_raised:nTF
9285 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \flag_if_raised:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
9286 {
9287   \if_cs_exist:w flag~#1~0 \cs_end:
9288   \prg_return_true:
9289   \else:
9290   \prg_return_false:
9291   \fi:
9292 }

```

(End definition for `\flag_if_raised:nTF`. This function is documented on page 103.)

**\flag\_height:n** Extract the value of the flag by going through all of the control sequences starting from 0.

```

9293 \cs_new:Npn \flag_height:n #1 { \__flag_height_loop:wn 0; {#1} }
9294 \cs_new:Npn \__flag_height_loop:wn #1 ; #2
9295 {
9296   \if_cs_exist:w flag~#2~#1 \cs_end:
9297   \exp_after:wN \__flag_height_loop:wn \int_value:w \int_eval:w 1 +
9298   \else:
9299   \exp_after:wN \__flag_height_end:wn
9300   \fi:
9301   #1 ; {#2}
9302 }
9303 \cs_new:Npn \__flag_height_end:wn #1 ; #2 {#1}

```

(End definition for `\flag_height:n`, `\__flag_height_loop:wn`, and `\__flag_height_end:wn`. This function is documented on page 103.)

**\flag\_raise:n** Simply apply the trap to the height, after expanding the latter.

```

9304 \cs_new:Npn \flag_raise:n #1
9305 {
9306   \cs:w flag~#1 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
9307   \int_value:w \flag_height:n {#1} ;
9308 }

```

(End definition for `\flag_raise:n`. This function is documented on page 103.)

```

9309 </initex | package>

```

## 14 l3prg implementation

The following test files are used for this code: `m3prg001.lvt`, `m3prg002.lvt`, `m3prg003.lvt`.

```

9310 <*initex | package>

```

### 14.1 Primitive conditionals

**\if\_bool:N** Those two primitive TeX conditionals are synonyms.  
**\if\_predicate:w**

```

9311 \cs_new_eq:NN \if_bool:N \tex_ifodd:D
9312 \cs_new_eq:NN \if_predicate:w \tex_ifodd:D

```

(End definition for `\if_bool:N` and `\if_predicate:w`. These functions are documented on page 112.)

### 14.2 Defining a set of conditional functions

These are all defined in `l3basics`, as they are needed “early”. This is just a reminder!

(End definition for `\prg_set_conditional:Npnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 104.)

```

\prg_set_conditional:Npnn
\prg_new_conditional:Npnn
\prg_set_protected_conditional:Npnn
\prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn
\prg_set_conditional:Nnn
\prg_new_conditional:Nnn
\prg_set_protected_conditional:Nnn
\prg_new_protected_conditional:Nnn
\prg_set_eq_conditional:NNn
\prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn
\prg_return_true:
\prg_return_false:

```

## 14.3 The boolean data type

9313 <@=bool>

**\bool\_new:N** Boolean variables have to be initiated when they are created. Other than that there is not much to say here.

**\bool\_new:c**

9314 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \bool\_new:N #1 { \cs\_new\_eq:NN #1 \c\_false\_bool }  
9315 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \bool\_new:N { c }

(End definition for \bool\_new:N. This function is documented on page 106.)

**\bool\_const:Nn** A merger between \tl\_const:Nn and \bool\_set:Nn.

**\bool\_const:cn**

9316 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \bool\_const:Nn #1#2  
9317 {  
9318    \\_\_kernel\_chk\_if\_free\_cs:N #1  
9319    \tex\_global:D \tex\_chardef:D #1 = \bool\_if\_p:n {#2}  
9320 }  
9321 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \bool\_const:Nn { c }

(End definition for \bool\_const:Nn. This function is documented on page 107.)

**\bool\_set\_true:N** Setting is already pretty easy. When check-declarations is active, the definitions are patched to make sure the boolean exists. This is needed because booleans are not based on token lists nor on T<sub>E</sub>X registers.

**\bool\_set\_true:c**

**\bool\_gset\_true:N**

**\bool\_set\_false:N**

**\bool\_set\_false:c**

**\bool\_gset\_false:N**

**\bool\_gset\_false:c**

9322 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \bool\_set\_true:N #1  
9323 { \cs\_set\_eq:NN #1 \c\_true\_bool }  
9324 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \bool\_set\_false:N #1  
9325 { \cs\_set\_eq:NN #1 \c\_false\_bool }  
9326 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \bool\_gset\_true:N #1  
9327 { \cs\_gset\_eq:NN #1 \c\_true\_bool }  
9328 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \bool\_gset\_false:N #1  
9329 { \cs\_gset\_eq:NN #1 \c\_false\_bool }  
9330 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \bool\_set\_true:N { c }  
9331 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \bool\_set\_false:N { c }  
9332 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \bool\_gset\_true:N { c }  
9333 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \bool\_gset\_false:N { c }

(End definition for \bool\_set\_true:N and others. These functions are documented on page 107.)

**\bool\_set\_eq:NN** The usual copy code. While it would be cleaner semantically to copy the \cs\_set\_eq:NN family of functions, we copy \tl\_set\_eq:NN because that has the correct checking code.

**\bool\_set\_eq:cN**

**\bool\_set\_eq:Nc**

**\bool\_set\_eq:cc**

**\bool\_gset\_eq:NN**

**\bool\_gset\_eq:cN**

**\bool\_gset\_eq:Nc**

**\bool\_gset\_eq:cc**

9334 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \bool\_set\_eq:NN \tl\_set\_eq:NN  
9335 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \bool\_gset\_eq:NN \tl\_gset\_eq:NN  
9336 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \bool\_set\_eq:NN { Nc, cN, cc }  
9337 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \bool\_gset\_eq:NN { Nc, cN, cc }

(End definition for \bool\_set\_eq:NN and \bool\_gset\_eq:NN. These functions are documented on page 107.)

**\bool\_set:Nn** This function evaluates a boolean expression and assigns the first argument the meaning \c\_true\_bool or \c\_false\_bool. Again, we include some checking code. It is important to evaluate the expression before applying the \chardef primitive, because that primitive sets the left-hand side to \scan\_stop: before looking for the right-hand side.

**\bool\_set:cn**

**\bool\_gset:Nn**

**\bool\_gset:cn**

9338 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \bool\_set:Nn #1#2  
9339 {



```

9340 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNf
9341 \tex_chardef:D #1 = { \bool_if_p:n {#2} }
9342 }
9343 \cs_new_protected:Npn \bool_gset:Nn #1#2
9344 {
9345 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNf
9346 \tex_global:D \tex_chardef:D #1 = { \bool_if_p:n {#2} }
9347 }
9348 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \bool_set:Nn { c }
9349 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \bool_gset:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\bool_set:Nn` and `\bool_gset:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 107.)

`\bool_if_p:N` Straight forward here. We could optimize here if we wanted to as the boolean can just be input directly.

```

\bool_if_p:c
\bool_if:NTF
\bool_if:cTF
9350 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \bool_if:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
9351 {
9352 \if_bool:N #1
9353 \prg_return_true:
9354 \else:
9355 \prg_return_false:
9356 \fi:
9357 }
9358 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \bool_if:N { c } { p , T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\bool_if:N`. This function is documented on page 107.)

`\bool_show:n` Show the truth value of the boolean, as true or false.

```

\bool_log:n
\__bool_to_str:n
9359 \cs_new_protected:Npn \bool_show:n
9360 { \msg_show_eval:Nn \__bool_to_str:n }
9361 \cs_new_protected:Npn \bool_log:n
9362 { \msg_log_eval:Nn \__bool_to_str:n }
9363 \cs_new:Npn \__bool_to_str:n #1
9364 { \bool_if:nTF {#1} { true } { false } }

```

(End definition for `\bool_show:n`, `\bool_log:n`, and `\__bool_to_str:n`. These functions are documented on page 107.)

`\bool_show:N` Show the truth value of the boolean, as true or false.

```

\bool_show:c
\bool_log:N
\bool_log:c
\__bool_show:NN
9365 \cs_new_protected:Npn \bool_show:N { \__bool_show:NN \tl_show:n }
9366 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \bool_show:N { c }
9367 \cs_new_protected:Npn \bool_log:N { \__bool_show:NN \tl_log:n }
9368 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \bool_log:N { c }
9369 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__bool_show:NN #1#2
9370 {
9371 \__kernel_chk_defined:NT #2
9372 { \exp_args:Nx #1 { \token_to_str:N #2 = \__bool_to_str:n {#2} } }
9373 }

```

(End definition for `\bool_show:N`, `\bool_log:N`, and `\__bool_show:NN`. These functions are documented on page 107.)

`\l_tmpa_bool` A few booleans just if you need them.

```

\l_tmpb_bool
\g_tmpa_bool
\g_tmpb_bool
9374 \bool_new:N \l_tmpa_bool
9375 \bool_new:N \l_tmpb_bool
9376 \bool_new:N \g_tmpa_bool
9377 \bool_new:N \g_tmpb_bool

```

(End definition for `\l_tmpa_bool` and others. These variables are documented on page 108.)

```

\bool_if_exist_p:N Copies of the cs functions defined in l3basics.
\bool_if_exist_p:c 9378 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \bool_if_exist:N \cs_if_exist:N
\bool_if_exist:NTF 9379 { TF , T , F , p }
\bool_if_exist:cTF 9380 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \bool_if_exist:c \cs_if_exist:c
9381 { TF , T , F , p }

```

(End definition for `\bool_if_exist:NTF`. This function is documented on page 108.)

## 14.4 Boolean expressions

`\bool_if_p:n` Evaluating the truth value of a list of predicates is done using an input syntax somewhat similar to the one found in other programming languages with `(` and `)` for grouping, `!` for logical “Not”, `&&` for logical “And” and `||` for logical “Or”. However, they perform eager evaluation. We shall use the terms Not, And, Or, Open and Close for these operations.

Any expression is terminated by a Close operation. Evaluation happens from left to right in the following manner using a `GetNext` function:

- If an Open is seen, start evaluating a new expression using the `Eval` function and call `GetNext` again.
- If a Not is seen, remove the `!` and call a `GetNext` function with the logic reversed.
- If none of the above, reinsert the token found (this is supposed to be a predicate function) in front of an `Eval` function, which evaluates it to the boolean value `<true>` or `<false>`.

The `Eval` function then contains a post-processing operation which grabs the instruction following the predicate. This is either And, Or or Close. In each case the truth value is used to determine where to go next. The following situations can arise:

`<true>`**And** Current truth value is true, logical And seen, continue with `GetNext` to examine truth value of next boolean (sub-)expression.

`<false>`**And** Current truth value is false, logical And seen, stop using the values of predicates within this sub-expression until the next Close. Then return `<false>`.

`<true>`**Or** Current truth value is true, logical Or seen, stop using the values of predicates within this sub-expression until the nearest Close. Then return `<true>`.

`<false>`**Or** Current truth value is false, logical Or seen, continue with `GetNext` to examine truth value of next boolean (sub-)expression.

`<true>`**Close** Current truth value is true, Close seen, return `<true>`.

`<false>`**Close** Current truth value is false, Close seen, return `<false>`.

```

9382 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \bool_if:n #1 { T , F , TF }
9383 {
9384   \if_predicate:w \bool_if_p:n {#1}
9385   \prg_return_true:
9386   \else:
9387   \prg_return_false:
9388   \fi:
9389 }

```

(End definition for `\bool_if:nTF`. This function is documented on page 109.)

`\bool_if_p:n` To speed up the case of a single predicate, `f-expand` and check whether the result is one token (possibly surrounded by spaces), which must be `\c_true_bool` or `\c_false_bool`. We use a version of `\tl_if_single:nTF` optimized for speed since we know that an empty `#1` is an error. The auxiliary `\__bool_if_p_aux:w` removes the trailing parenthesis and gets rid of any space. For the general case, first issue a `\group_align_safe_begin:` as we are using `&&` as syntax shorthand for the And operation and we need to hide it for `TeX`. This group is closed after `\__bool_get_next:NN` returns `\c_true_bool` or `\c_false_bool`. That function requires the trailing parenthesis to know where the expression ends.

```

9390 \cs_new:Npn \bool_if_p:n { \exp_args:Nf \__bool_if_p:n }
9391 \cs_new:Npn \__bool_if_p:n #1
9392 {
9393   \tl_if_empty:oT { \use_none:nn #1 . } { \__bool_if_p_aux:w }
9394   \group_align_safe_begin:
9395   \exp_after:wN
9396   \group_align_safe_end:
9397   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w % (
9398   \__bool_get_next:NN \use_i:nnnn #1 )
9399 }
9400 \cs_new:Npn \__bool_if_p_aux:w #1 \use_i:nnnn #2#3 {#2}

```

(End definition for `\bool_if_p:n`, `\__bool_if_p:n`, and `\__bool_if_p_aux:w`. This function is documented on page 109.)

`\__bool_get_next:NN` The GetNext operation. Its first argument is `\use_i:nnnn`, `\use_ii:nnnn`, `\use_iii:nnnn`, or `\use_iv:nnnn` (we call these “states”). In the first state, this function eventually expand to the truth value `\c_true_bool` or `\c_false_bool` of the expression which follows until the next unmatched closing parenthesis. For instance “`\__bool_get_next:NN \use_i:nnnn \c_true_bool && \c_true_bool )`” (including the closing parenthesis) expands to `\c_true_bool`. In the second state (after a `!`) the logic is reversed. We call these two states “normal” and the next two “skipping”. In the third state (after `\c_true_bool||`) it always returns `\c_true_bool`. In the fourth state (after `\c_false_bool&&`) it always returns `\c_false_bool` and also stops when encountering `||`, not only parentheses. This code itself is a switch: if what follows is neither `!` nor `(`, we assume it is a predicate.

```

9401 \cs_new:Npn \__bool_get_next:NN #1#2
9402 {
9403   \use:c
9404   {
9405     __bool_
9406     \if_meaning:w !#2 ! \else: \if_meaning:w (#2 ( \else: p \fi: \fi:
9407     :Nw
9408   }
9409   #1 #2
9410 }

```

(End definition for `\__bool_get_next:NN`.)

`\__bool_!:Nw` The Not operation reverses the logic: it discards the `!` token and calls the GetNext operation with the appropriate first argument. Namely the first and second states are interchanged, but after `\c_true_bool||` or `\c_false_bool&&` the `!` is ignored.

```

9411 \cs_new:cpn { __bool_!:Nw } #1#2
9412 {
9413   \exp_after:wN \__bool_get_next:NN
9414   #1 \use_ii:nnnn \use_i:nnnn \use_iii:nnnn \use_iv:nnnn
9415 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_bool\_!:Nw.)

\\_\_bool\_(:Nw The Open operation starts a sub-expression after discarding the open parenthesis. This is done by calling GetNext (which eventually discards the corresponding closing parenthesis), with a post-processing step which looks for And, Or or Close after the group.

```

9416 \cs_new:cpn { __bool_(:Nw } #1#2
9417 {
9418   \exp_after:wN \__bool_choose:NNN \exp_after:wN #1
9419   \int_value:w \__bool_get_next:NN \use_i:nnnn
9420 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_bool\_(:Nw.)

\\_\_bool\_p:Nw If what follows GetNext is neither ! nor (, evaluate the predicate using the primitive \int\_value:w. The canonical true and false values have numerical values 1 and 0 respectively. Look for And, Or or Close afterwards.

```

9421 \cs_new:cpn { __bool_p:Nw } #1
9422 { \exp_after:wN \__bool_choose:NNN \exp_after:wN #1 \int_value:w }

```

(End definition for \\_\_bool\_p:Nw.)

\\_\_bool\_choose:NNN The arguments are #1: a function such as \use\_i:nnnn, #2: 0 or 1 encoding the current truth value, #3: the next operation, And, Or or Close. We distinguish three cases according to a combination of #1 and #2. Case 2 is when #1 is \use\_iii:nnnn (state 3), namely after \c\_true\_bool ||. Case 1 is when #1 is \use\_i:nnnn and #2 is true or when #1 is \use\_ii:nnnn and #2 is false, for instance for !\c\_false\_bool. Case 0 includes the same with true/false interchanged and the case where #1 is \use\_iv:nnnn namely after \c\_false\_bool &&.

\\_\_bool\_)\_0: When seeing ) the current subexpression is done, leave the appropriate boolean.

\\_\_bool\_)\_1: When seeing & in case 0 go into state 4, equivalent to having seen \c\_false\_bool &&.

\\_\_bool\_)\_2: In case 1, namely when the argument is true and we are in a normal state continue in the normal state 1. In case 2, namely when skipping alternatives in an Or, continue in the same state. When seeing | in case 0, continue in a normal state; in particular stop skipping for \c\_false\_bool && because that binds more tightly than ||. In the other two cases start skipping for \c\_true\_bool ||.

```

9423 \cs_new:Npn \__bool_choose:NNN #1#2#3
9424 {
9425   \use:c
9426   {
9427     __bool_ \token_to_str:N #3 _
9428     #1 #2 { \if_meaning:w 0 #2 1 \else: 0 \fi: } 2 0 :
9429   }
9430 }
9431 \cs_new:cpn { __bool_)_0: } { \c_false_bool }
9432 \cs_new:cpn { __bool_)_1: } { \c_true_bool }
9433 \cs_new:cpn { __bool_)_2: } { \c_true_bool }
9434 \cs_new:cpn { __bool_&_0: } & { \__bool_get_next:NN \use_iv:nnnn }

```

```

9435 \cs_new:cpn { __bool_&_1: } & { \__bool_get_next:NN \use_i:nnnn }
9436 \cs_new:cpn { __bool_&_2: } & { \__bool_get_next:NN \use_iii:nnnn }
9437 \cs_new:cpn { __bool_|_0: } | { \__bool_get_next:NN \use_i:nnnn }
9438 \cs_new:cpn { __bool_|_1: } | { \__bool_get_next:NN \use_iii:nnnn }
9439 \cs_new:cpn { __bool_|_2: } | { \__bool_get_next:NN \use_iii:nnnn }

```

(End definition for \\_\_bool\_choose:NNN and others.)

**\bool\_lazy\_all\_p:n** Go through the list of expressions, stopping whenever an expression is **false**. If the end  
**\bool\_lazy\_all:nTF** is reached without finding any false expression, then the result is **true**.

```

\__bool_lazy_all:n
9440 \cs_new:Npn \bool_lazy_all_p:n #1
9441 { \__bool_lazy_all:n #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop }
9442 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \bool_lazy_all:n #1 { T , F , TF }
9443 {
9444   \if_predicate:w \bool_lazy_all_p:n {#1}
9445   \prg_return_true:
9446   \else:
9447   \prg_return_false:
9448   \fi:
9449 }
9450 \cs_new:Npn \__bool_lazy_all:n #1
9451 {
9452   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {#1} { \c_true_bool }
9453   \bool_if:nF {#1}
9454   { \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw { \c_false_bool } }
9455   \__bool_lazy_all:n
9456 }

```

(End definition for \bool\_lazy\_all:nTF and \\_\_bool\_lazy\_all:n. This function is documented on page 109.)

**\bool\_lazy\_and\_p:nn** Only evaluate the second expression if the first is **true**. Note that #2 must be removed  
**\bool\_lazy\_and:nnTF** as an argument, not just by skipping to the **\else:** branch of the conditional since #2 may contain unbalanced TeX conditionals.

```

9457 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \bool_lazy_and:nn #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
9458 {
9459   \if_predicate:w
9460   \bool_if:nTF {#1} { \bool_if_p:n {#2} } { \c_false_bool }
9461   \prg_return_true:
9462   \else:
9463   \prg_return_false:
9464   \fi:
9465 }

```

(End definition for \bool\_lazy\_and:nnTF. This function is documented on page 109.)

**\bool\_lazy\_any\_p:n** Go through the list of expressions, stopping whenever an expression is **true**. If the end  
**\bool\_lazy\_any:nTF** is reached without finding any true expression, then the result is **false**.

```

\__bool_lazy_any:n
9466 \cs_new:Npn \bool_lazy_any_p:n #1
9467 { \__bool_lazy_any:n #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop }
9468 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \bool_lazy_any:n #1 { T , F , TF }
9469 {
9470   \if_predicate:w \bool_lazy_any_p:n {#1}
9471   \prg_return_true:

```

```

9472     \else:
9473         \prg_return_false:
9474     \fi:
9475 }
9476 \cs_new:Npn \__bool_lazy_any:n #1
9477 {
9478     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {#1} { \c_false_bool }
9479     \bool_if:nT {#1}
9480     { \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw { \c_true_bool } }
9481     \__bool_lazy_any:n
9482 }

```

(End definition for \bool\_lazy\_any:nTF and \\_\_bool\_lazy\_any:n. This function is documented on page 110.)

**\bool\_lazy\_or\_p:nn** Only evaluate the second expression if the first is false.

```

\bool_lazy_or:nnTF
9483 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \bool_lazy_or:nn #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
9484 {
9485     \if_predicate:w
9486         \bool_if:nTF {#1} { \c_true_bool } { \bool_if_p:n {#2} }
9487         \prg_return_true:
9488     \else:
9489         \prg_return_false:
9490     \fi:
9491 }

```

(End definition for \bool\_lazy\_or:nnTF. This function is documented on page 110.)

**\bool\_not\_p:n** The Not variant just reverses the outcome of \bool\_if\_p:n. Can be optimized but this is nice and simple and according to the implementation plan. Not even particularly useful to have it when the infix notation is easier to use.

```

9492 \cs_new:Npn \bool_not_p:n #1 { \bool_if_p:n { ! ( #1 ) } }

```

(End definition for \bool\_not\_p:n. This function is documented on page 110.)

**\bool\_xor\_p:nn** Exclusive or. If the boolean expressions have same truth value, return **false**, otherwise return **true**.

```

\bool_xor:nnTF
9493 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \bool_xor:nn #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
9494 {
9495     \bool_if:nT {#1} \reverse_if:N
9496     \if_predicate:w \bool_if_p:n {#2}
9497         \prg_return_true:
9498     \else:
9499         \prg_return_false:
9500     \fi:
9501 }

```

(End definition for \bool\_xor:nnTF. This function is documented on page 110.)

## 14.5 Logical loops

`\bool_while_do:Nn` A while loop where the boolean is tested before executing the statement. The “while” version executes the code as long as the boolean is true; the “until” version executes the code as long as the boolean is false.

```
\bool_while_do:cn
\bool_while_do:Nn
\bool_until_do:Nn
\bool_until_do:cn
9502 \cs_new:Npn \bool_while_do:Nn #1#2
9503   { \bool_if:NT #1 { #2 \bool_while_do:Nn #1 {#2} } }
9504 \cs_new:Npn \bool_until_do:Nn #1#2
9505   { \bool_if:NF #1 { #2 \bool_until_do:Nn #1 {#2} } }
9506 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \bool_while_do:Nn { c }
9507 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \bool_until_do:Nn { c }
```

*(End definition for \bool\_while\_do:Nn and \bool\_until\_do:Nn. These functions are documented on page 110.)*

`\bool_do_while:Nn` A do-while loop where the body is performed at least once and the boolean is tested after executing the body. Otherwise identical to the above functions.

```
\bool_do_while:Nn
\bool_do_while:cn
\bool_do_until:Nn
\bool_do_until:cn
9508 \cs_new:Npn \bool_do_while:Nn #1#2
9509   { #2 \bool_if:NT #1 { \bool_do_while:Nn #1 {#2} } }
9510 \cs_new:Npn \bool_do_until:Nn #1#2
9511   { #2 \bool_if:NF #1 { \bool_do_until:Nn #1 {#2} } }
9512 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \bool_do_while:Nn { c }
9513 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \bool_do_until:Nn { c }
```

*(End definition for \bool\_do\_while:Nn and \bool\_do\_until:Nn. These functions are documented on page 110.)*

`\bool_while_do:nn` Loop functions with the test either before or after the first body expansion.

```
\bool_do_while:nn
\bool_until_do:nn
\bool_do_until:nn
9514 \cs_new:Npn \bool_while_do:nn #1#2
9515   {
9516     \bool_if:nT {#1}
9517     {
9518       #2
9519       \bool_while_do:nn {#1} {#2}
9520     }
9521   }
9522 \cs_new:Npn \bool_do_while:nn #1#2
9523   {
9524     #2
9525     \bool_if:nT {#1} { \bool_do_while:nn {#1} {#2} }
9526   }
9527 \cs_new:Npn \bool_until_do:nn #1#2
9528   {
9529     \bool_if:nF {#1}
9530     {
9531       #2
9532       \bool_until_do:nn {#1} {#2}
9533     }
9534   }
9535 \cs_new:Npn \bool_do_until:nn #1#2
9536   {
9537     #2
9538     \bool_if:nF {#1} { \bool_do_until:nn {#1} {#2} }
9539   }
```

*(End definition for \bool\_while\_do:nn and others. These functions are documented on page 111.)*

## 14.6 Producing multiple copies

9540 <@@=prg>

**\prg\_replicate:nn**

This function uses a cascading csname technique by David Kastrup (who else :-)

The idea is to make the input 25 result in first adding five, and then 20 copies of the code to be replicated. The technique uses cascading csnames which means that we start building several csnames so we end up with a list of functions to be called in reverse order. This is important here (and other places) because it means that we can for instance make the function that inserts five copies of something to also hand down ten to the next function in line. This is exactly what happens here: in the example with 25 then the next function is the one that inserts two copies but it sees the ten copies handed down by the previous function. In order to avoid the last function to insert say, 100 copies of the original argument just to gobble them again we define separate functions to be inserted first. These functions also close the expansion of `\exp:w`, which ensures that `\prg_replicate:nn` only requires two steps of expansion.

This function has one flaw though: Since it constantly passes down ten copies of its previous argument it severely affects the main memory once you start demanding hundreds of thousands of copies. Now I don't think this is a real limitation for any ordinary use, and if necessary, it is possible to write `\prg_replicate:nn {1000} { \prg_replicate:nn {1000} {<code>} }`. An alternative approach is to create a string of m's with `\exp:w` which can be done with just four macros but that method has its own problems since it can exhaust the string pool. Also, it is considerably slower than what we use here so the few extra csnames are well spent I would say.

```

9541 \cs_new:Npn \prg_replicate:nn #1
9542 {
9543   \exp:w
9544     \exp_after:wN \__prg_replicate_first:N
9545     \int_value:w \int_eval:n {#1}
9546     \cs_end:
9547 }
9548 \cs_new:Npn \__prg_replicate:N #1
9549 { \cs:w __prg_replicate_#1 :n \__prg_replicate:N }
9550 \cs_new:Npn \__prg_replicate_first:N #1
9551 { \cs:w __prg_replicate_first_#1 :n \__prg_replicate:N }
```

Then comes all the functions that do the hard work of inserting all the copies. The first function takes `:n` as a parameter.

```

9552 \cs_new:Npn \__prg_replicate_ :n #1 { \cs_end: }
9553 \cs_new:cpn { __prg_replicate_0:n } #1
9554 { \cs_end: {#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1} }
9555 \cs_new:cpn { __prg_replicate_1:n } #1
9556 { \cs_end: {#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1} #1 }
9557 \cs_new:cpn { __prg_replicate_2:n } #1
9558 { \cs_end: {#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1} #1#1 }
9559 \cs_new:cpn { __prg_replicate_3:n } #1
9560 { \cs_end: {#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1} #1#1#1 }
9561 \cs_new:cpn { __prg_replicate_4:n } #1
9562 { \cs_end: {#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1} #1#1#1#1 }
9563 \cs_new:cpn { __prg_replicate_5:n } #1
9564 { \cs_end: {#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1} #1#1#1#1#1 }
9565 \cs_new:cpn { __prg_replicate_6:n } #1
9566 { \cs_end: {#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1#1} #1#1#1#1#1#1 }
```



Users shouldn't ask for something to be replicated once or even not at all but...

(End definition for `\prg_replicate:nn` and others. This function is documented on page 111.)

`\mode_if_vertical_p:` For testing vertical mode. Strikes me here on the bus with David, that as long as we are just talking about returning true and false states, we can just use the primitive conditionals for this and gobbling the `\exp_end:` in the input stream. However this requires knowledge of the implementation so we keep things nice and clean and use the return statements.

(End definition for \mode if vertical:TF. This function is documented on page 112.)

(End definition for \mode\_if\_horizontal:TF. This function is documented on page 111.)

(End definition for \mode if inner:TF. This function is documented on page 111.)

(End definition for `\mode if math:TF`. This function is documented on page 111.)

## 14.8 Internal programming functions

`\group_align_safe_begin:` `\group_align_safe_end:` T<sub>E</sub>X’s alignment structures present many problems. As Knuth says himself in *T<sub>E</sub>X: The Program*: “It’s sort of a miracle whenever `\halign` or `\valign` work, [...]” One problem relates to commands that internally issues a `\cr` but also peek ahead for the next character for use in, say, an optional argument. If the next token happens to be a `&` with category code 4 we get some sort of weird error message because the underlying `\futurelet` stores the token at the end of the alignment template. This could be a `&_4` giving a message like `! Misplaced \cr.` or even worse: it could be the `\endtemplate` token causing even more trouble! To solve this we have to open a special group so that T<sub>E</sub>X still thinks it’s on safe ground but at the same time we don’t want to introduce any brace group that may find its way to the output. The following functions help with this by using code documented only in Appendix D of *The T<sub>E</sub>Xbook*... We place the `\if_false: { \fi:` part at that place so that the successive expansions of `\group_align_safe_begin/end:` are always brace balanced.

```

9597 \cs_new:Npn \group_align_safe_begin:
9598   { \if_int_compare:w \if_false: { \fi: ‘} = \c_zero_int \fi: }
9599 \cs_new:Npn \group_align_safe_end:
9600   { \if_int_compare:w ‘{ = \c_zero_int } \fi: }

```

(End definition for `\group_align_safe_begin:` and `\group_align_safe_end:`. These functions are documented on page 113.)

```

9601 <@@=prg>

```

`\g__kernel_prg_map_int` A nesting counter for mapping.

```

9602 \int_new:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int

```

(End definition for `\g__kernel_prg_map_int:`)

`\prg_break_point:Nn` `\prg_map_break:Nn` These are defined in `l3basics`, as they are needed “early”. This is just a reminder that is the case!

(End definition for `\prg_break_point:Nn` and `\prg_map_break:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 112.)

`\prg_break_point:` Also done in `l3basics` as in format mode these are needed within `l3alloc`.

`\prg_break:`

`\prg_break:n`

(End definition for `\prg_break_point:`, `\prg_break:`, and `\prg_break:n`. These functions are documented on page 113.)

```

9603 </initex | package>

```

## 15 l3sys implementation

```

9604 <*initex | package>

```

```

9605 <@@=sys>

```

### 15.1 The name of the job

`\c_sys_jobname_str` Inherited from the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 name for the primitive: this needs to actually contain the text of the job name rather than the name of the primitive, of course.

```

9606 <*initex>

```

```

9607 \tex_everyjob:D \exp_after:wN

```

```

9608   {

```

```

9609 \tex_the:D \tex_everyjob:D
9610 \str_const:Nx \c_sys_jobname_str { \tex_jobname:D }
9611 }
9612 </initex>
9613 <*package>
9614 \str_const:Nx \c_sys_jobname_str { \tex_jobname:D }
9615 </package>

```

(End definition for `\c_sys_jobname_str`. This variable is documented on page 114.)

## 15.2 Detecting the engine

`\__sys_const:nn` Set the T, F, TF, p forms of #1 to be constants equal to the result of evaluating the boolean expression #2.

```

9616 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sys_const:nn #1#2
9617 {
9618   \bool_if:nTF {#2}
9619   {
9620     \cs_new_eq:cN { #1 :T } \use:n
9621     \cs_new_eq:cN { #1 :F } \use_none:n
9622     \cs_new_eq:cN { #1 :TF } \use_i:nn
9623     \cs_new_eq:cN { #1 _p: } \c_true_bool
9624   }
9625   {
9626     \cs_new_eq:cN { #1 :T } \use_none:n
9627     \cs_new_eq:cN { #1 :F } \use_n:n
9628     \cs_new_eq:cN { #1 :TF } \use_ii:nn
9629     \cs_new_eq:cN { #1 _p: } \c_false_bool
9630   }
9631 }

```

(End definition for `\__sys_const:nn`.)

`\sys_if_engine luatex_p:` Set up the engine tests on the basis exactly one test should be true. Mainly a case of looking for the appropriate marker primitive. For up $\TeX$ , there is a complexity in that setting `-kanji-internal=sjis` or `-kanji-internal=euc` effective makes it more like p $\TeX$ . In those cases we therefore report p $\TeX$  rather than up $\TeX$ .

```

\sys_if_engine luatex_p:
\sys_if_engine luatex:TF
\sys_if_engine pdftex_p:
\sys_if_engine pdftex:TF
\sys_if_engine ptex_p:
\sys_if_engine ptex:TF
\sys_if_engine uptex_p:
\sys_if_engine uptex:TF
\sys_if_engine xetex_p:
\sys_if_engine xetex:TF
\c_sys_engine_str
9632 \str_const:Nx \c_sys_engine_str
9633 {
9634   \cs_if_exist:NT \tex luatexversion:D { luatex }
9635   \cs_if_exist:NT \tex pdftexversion:D { pdftex }
9636   \cs_if_exist:NT \tex kanjiskip:D
9637   {
9638     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
9639     { \cs_if_exist_p:N \tex disablecjktoken:D }
9640     { \int_compare_p:nNn { \tex jis:D "2121 } = { "3000 } }
9641     { uptex }
9642     { ptex }
9643   }
9644   \cs_if_exist:NT \tex XeTeXversion:D { xetex }
9645 }
9646 \tl_map_inline:nn { { luatex } { pdftex } { ptex } { uptex } { xetex } }
9647 {
9648   \__sys_const:nn { sys_if_engine_ #1 }

```

```

9649     { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \c_sys_engine_str {#1} }
9650   }

```

(End definition for `\sys_if_engine luatex:TF` and others. These functions are documented on page 114.)

### 15.3 Time and date

`\c_sys_minute_int` `\c_sys_hour_int` `\c_sys_day_int` `\c_sys_month_int` `\c_sys_year_int` Copies of the information provided by T<sub>E</sub>X. There is a lot of defensive code in package mode: someone may have moved the primitives, and they can only be recovered if we have `\primitive` and it is working correctly.

```

9651 (*initex)
9652 \int_const:Nn \c_sys_minute_int
9653   { \int_mod:nn { \tex_time:D } { 60 } }
9654 \int_const:Nn \c_sys_hour_int
9655   { \int_div_truncate:nn { \tex_time:D } { 60 } }
9656 \int_const:Nn \c_sys_day_int { \tex_day:D }
9657 \int_const:Nn \c_sys_month_int { \tex_month:D }
9658 \int_const:Nn \c_sys_year_int { \tex_year:D }
9659 
```

(End definition for `\c_sys_minute_int` and others. These variables are documented on page 114.)

## 15.4 Detecting the output

`\sys_if_output_dvi_p:` This is a simple enough concept: the two views here are complementary.

```
\sys_if_output_dvi:TF
\sys_if_output_pdf_p:
\sys_if_output_pdf:TF
\c_sys_output_str
9691 \str_const:Nx \c_sys_output_str
9692 {
9693   \int_compare:nNnTF
9694     { \cs_if_exist_use:NF \tex_pdfoutput:D { 0 } } > { 0 }
9695     { pdf }
9696     { dvi }
9697 }
9698 \__sys_const:nn { sys_if_output_dvi }
9699 { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \c_sys_output_str { dvi } }
9700 \__sys_const:nn { sys_if_output_pdf }
9701 { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \c_sys_output_str { pdf } }
```

(End definition for `\sys_if_output_dvi:TF`, `\sys_if_output_pdf:TF`, and `\c_sys_output_str`. These functions are documented on page 115.)

## 15.5 Randomness

This candidate function is placed there because `\sys_if_rand_exist:TF` is used in `l3fp-random`.

`\sys_if_rand_exist_p:` Currently, randomness exists under pdfTeX, LuaTeX, pTeX and upTeX.

```
\sys_if_rand_exist:TF
9702 \__sys_const:nn { sys_if_rand_exist }
9703 { \cs_if_exist_p:N \tex_uniformdeviate:D }
```

(End definition for `\sys_if_rand_exist:TF`. This function is documented on page 263.)

## 15.6 Platform

`\sys_if_platform_unix_p:` Setting these up requires the file module (file lookup), so is actually implemented there.

```
\sys_if_platform_unix:TF
\sys_if_platform_windows_p:
\sys_if_platform_windows:TF
\c_sys_platform_str
(End definition for \sys_if_platform_unix:TF, \sys_if_platform_windows:TF, and \c_sys_platform_str. These functions are documented on page 115.)
```

## 15.7 Random numbers

`\sys_rand_seed:` Unpack the primitive. When random numbers are not available, we return zero after an error (and incidentally make sure the number of expansions needed is the same as with random numbers available).

```
9704 \sys_if_rand_exist:TF
9705 { \cs_new:Npn \sys_rand_seed: { \tex_the:D \tex_randomseed:D } }
9706 {
9707   \cs_new:Npn \sys_rand_seed:
9708   {
9709     \int_value:w
9710     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel } { fp-no-random }
9711     { \sys_rand_seed: }
9712     \c_zero_int
9713   }
9714 }
```

(End definition for `\sys_rand_seed:`. This function is documented on page 115.)

`\sys_gset_rand_seed:n` The primitive always assigns the seed globally.

```

9715 \sys_if_rand_exist:TF
9716 {
9717   \cs_new_protected:Npn \sys_gset_rand_seed:n #1
9718     { \tex_setrandomseed:D \int_eval:n {#1} \exp_stop_f: }
9719 }
9720 {
9721   \cs_new_protected:Npn \sys_gset_rand_seed:n #1
9722     {
9723       \__kernel_msg_error:nnn { kernel } { fp-no-random }
9724       { \sys_gset_rand_seed:n {#1} }
9725     }
9726 }

```

(End definition for `\sys_gset_rand_seed:n`. This function is documented on page 115.)

## 15.8 Access to the shell

`\c_sys_shell_escape_int` Expose the engine's shell escape status to the user.

```

9727 \int_const:Nn \c_sys_shell_escape_int
9728 {
9729   \sys_if_engine luatex:TF
9730   {
9731     \tex_directlua:D
9732     { tex.sprint(status.shell_escape~or~os.execute()) }
9733   }
9734   {
9735     \tex_shellescape:D
9736   }
9737 }

```

(End definition for `\c_sys_shell_escape_int`. This variable is documented on page 116.)

`\l__sys_internal_tl`

```

9738 \tl_new:N \l__sys_internal_tl

```

(End definition for `\l__sys_internal_tl`.)

`\c__sys_marker_tl` The same idea as the marker for rescanning token lists.

```

9739 \tl_const:Nx \c__sys_marker_tl { : \token_to_str:N : }

```

(End definition for `\c__sys_marker_tl`.)

`\sys_get_shell:nnN` **TF** Setting using a shell is at this level just a slightly specialised file operation, with an additional check for quotes, as these are not supported.

`\sys_get_shell:nnN`  
`\__sys_get:nnN`  
`\__sys_get_do:Nw`

```

9740 \cs_new_protected:Npn \sys_get_shell:nnN #1#2#3
9741 {
9742   \sys_get_shell:nnNF {#1} {#2} #3
9743   { \tl_set:Nn #3 { \q_no_value } }
9744 }
9745 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \sys_get_shell:nnN #1#2#3 { T , F , TF }
9746 {
9747   \sys_if_shell:TF
9748   { \exp_args:No \__sys_get:nnN { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } {#2} #3 }

```

```

9749     { \prg_return_false: }
9750   }
9751 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sys_get:nnN #1#2#3
9752 {
9753   \tl_if_in:nnTF {#1} { " }
9754   {
9755     \__kernel_msg_error:nnx
9756     { kernel } { quote-in-shell } {#1}
9757     \prg_return_false:
9758   }
9759   {
9760     \group_begin:
9761     \if_false: { \fi:
9762       \int_set_eq:NN \tex_tracingnesting:D \c_zero_int
9763       \exp_args:No \tex_everyeof:D { \c__sys_marker_tl }
9764       #2 \scan_stop:
9765       \exp_after:wN \__sys_get_do:Nw
9766       \exp_after:wN #3
9767       \exp_after:wN \prg_do_nothing:
9768       \tex_input:D | "#1" \scan_stop:
9769     \if_false: } \fi:
9770     \prg_return_true:
9771   }
9772 }
9773 \exp_args:Nno \use:nn
9774 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sys_get_do:Nw #1#2 }
9775 { \c__sys_marker_tl }
9776 {
9777   \group_end:
9778   \tl_set:No #1 {#2}
9779 }

```

(End definition for `\sys_get_shell:nnNTF` and others. These functions are documented on page 116.)

`\sys_if_shell_p:` Performs a check for whether shell escape is enabled. The first set of functions returns true if either of restricted or unrestricted shell escape is enabled, while the other two sets of functions return true in only one of these two cases.

```

\sys_if_shell_unrestricted_p:
\sys_if_shell_unrestricted:TF
\sys_if_shell_restricted_p:
\sys_if_shell_restricted:TF
9780 \__sys_const:nn { sys_if_shell }
9781 { \int_compare_p:nNn \c_sys_shell_escape_int > 0 }
9782 \__sys_const:nn { sys_if_shell_unrestricted }
9783 { \int_compare_p:nNn \c_sys_shell_escape_int = 1 }
9784 \__sys_const:nn { sys_if_shell_restricted }
9785 { \int_compare_p:nNn \c_sys_shell_escape_int = 2 }

```

(End definition for `\sys_if_shell:TF`, `\sys_if_shell_unrestricted:TF`, and `\sys_if_shell_restricted:TF`. These functions are documented on page 116.)

`\c__sys_shell_stream_int` This is not needed for LuaTeX: shell escape there isn't done using a TeX interface.

```

9786 \sys_if_engine luatex:F
9787 { \int_const:Nn \c__sys_shell_stream_int { 18 } }

```

(End definition for `\c__sys_shell_stream_int`.)

**\sys\_shell\_now:n** Execute commands through shell escape immediately.

```
9788 \sys_if_engine luatex:TF
9789 {
9790   \cs_new_protected:Npn \sys_shell_now:n #1
9791   {
9792     \lua_now:e
9793     { os.execute(" \lua_escape:e { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } ") }
9794   }
9795 }
9796 {
9797   \cs_new_protected:Npn \sys_shell_now:n #1
9798   { \iow_now:Nn \c__sys_shell_stream_int {#1} }
9799 }
9800 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sys_shell_now:n { x }
```

(End definition for \sys\_shell\_now:n. This function is documented on page 116.)

**\sys\_shell\_shipout:n** Execute commands through shell escape at shipout.

```
9801 \sys_if_engine luatex:TF
9802 {
9803   \cs_new_protected:Npn \sys_shell_shipout:n #1
9804   {
9805     \lua_shipout_e:n
9806     { os.execute(" \lua_escape:e { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } ") }
9807   }
9808 }
9809 {
9810   \cs_new_protected:Npn \sys_shell_shipout:n #1
9811   { \iow_shipout:Nn \c__sys_shell_stream_int {#1} }
9812 }
9813 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \sys_shell_shipout:n { x }
```

(End definition for \sys\_shell\_shipout:n. This function is documented on page 116.)

## 15.9 Configurations

**\g\_\_sys\_backend\_tl** As the backend has to be checked and possibly adjusted, the approach here is to create a variable and use that in a one-shot to set a constant.

```
9814 \tl_new:N \g__sys_backend_tl
9815 \tl_gset:Nx \g__sys_backend_tl
9816 {
9817   \sys_if_engine_xetex:TF
9818   { xdvipdfmx }
9819   {
9820     \sys_if_output_pdf:TF
9821     { pdfmode }
9822     {
9823       \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
9824       { \sys_if_engine_ptex_p: }
9825       { \sys_if_engine_uptex_p: }
9826       { dvipdfmx }
9827       { dvips }
9828     }
9829   }
```



```
9830 }
```

(End definition for \g\_\_sys\_backend\_tl.)

**\sys\_load\_backend:n** Loading the backend code is pretty simply: check that the backend is valid, then load it up.

**\\_\_sys\_load\_backend\_check:N**  
**\c\_sys\_backend\_str**

```
9831 \cs_new_protected:Npn \sys_load_backend:n #1
9832 {
9833   \str_if_exist:NTF \c_sys_backend_str
9834   { \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { sys } { backend-set } }
9835   {
9836     \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
9837     { \tl_set:Nn \g__sys_backend_tl {#1} }
9838     \__sys_load_backend_check:N \g__sys_backend_tl
9839     \str_const:Nx \c_sys_backend_str { \g__sys_backend_tl }
9840     \__kernel_sys_configuration_load:n
9841     { l3backend- \c_sys_backend_str }
9842   }
9843 }
9844 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sys_load_backend_check:N #1
9845 {
9846   \sys_if_engine_xetex:TF
9847   {
9848     \str_if_eq:VnF #1 { xdvipdfmx }
9849     {
9850       \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { sys } { wrong-backend }
9851       #1 { xdvipdfmx }
9852       \tl_gset:Nn #1 { xdvipdfmx }
9853     }
9854   }
9855   {
9856     \sys_if_output_pdf:TF
9857     {
9858       \str_if_eq:VnF #1 { pdfmode }
9859       {
9860         \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { sys } { wrong-backend }
9861         #1 { pdfmode }
9862         \tl_gset:Nn #1 { pdfmode }
9863       }
9864     }
9865     {
9866       \str_case:VnF #1
9867       {
9868         { dvipdfmx } { }
9869         { dvips } { }
9870         { dvisvgm } { }
9871       }
9872       {
9873         \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { sys } { wrong-backend }
9874         #1 { dvips }
9875         \tl_gset:Nn #1 { dvips }
9876       }
9877     }
9878   }
9879 }
```

(End definition for `\sys_load_backend:n`, `\__sys_load_backend_check:N`, and `\c_sys_backend_str`.  
These functions are documented on page 117.)

```

\g__sys_debug_bool
\g__sys_deprecation_bool
9880 \bool_new:N \g__sys_debug_bool
9881 \bool_new:N \g__sys_deprecation_bool

(End definition for \g__sys_debug_bool and \g__sys_deprecation_bool.)

\sys_load_debug: Simple.
\sys_load_deprecation:
9882 \cs_new_protected:Npn \sys_load_debug:
9883 {
9884   \bool_if:NF \g__sys_debug_bool
9885   { \__kernel_sys_configuration_load:n { l3debug } }
9886   \bool_gset_true:N \g__sys_debug_bool
9887 }
9888 \cs_new_protected:Npn \sys_load_deprecation:
9889 {
9890   \bool_if:NF \g__sys_deprecation_bool
9891   { \__kernel_sys_configuration_load:n { l3deprecation } }
9892   \bool_gset_true:N \g__sys_deprecation_bool
9893 }

(End definition for \sys_load_debug: and \sys_load_deprecation:. These functions are documented
on page 117.)

9894 </initex | package>

```

## 16 l3clist implementation

The following test files are used for this code: `m3clist002`.

```

9895 <*initex | package>
9896 <@@=clist>

```

**\c\_empty\_clist** An empty comma list is simply an empty token list.

```

9897 \cs_new_eq:NN \c_empty_clist \c_empty_tl

```

(End definition for `\c_empty_clist`. This variable is documented on page 127.)

**\l\_\_clist\_internal\_clist** Scratch space for various internal uses. This comma list variable cannot be declared as such because it comes before `\clist_new:N`

```

9898 \tl_new:N \l__clist_internal_clist

```

(End definition for `\l__clist_internal_clist`.)

**\\_\_clist\_tmp:w** A temporary function for various purposes.

```

9899 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__clist_tmp:w { }

```

(End definition for `\__clist_tmp:w`.)

## 16.1 Removing spaces around items

`\__clist_trim_next:w` Called as `\exp:w \__clist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing: <comma list> ...` it expands to `{<trimmed item>}` where the `<trimmed item>` is the first non-empty result from removing spaces from both ends of comma-delimited items in the `<comma list>`. The `\prg_do_nothing:` marker avoids losing braces. The test for blank items is a somewhat optimized `\tl_if_empty:oTF` construction; if blank, another item is sought, otherwise trim spaces.

```

9900 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_trim_next:w #1 ,
9901   {
9902     \tl_if_empty:oTF { \use_none:nn #1 ? }
9903     { \__clist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing: }
9904     { \tl_trim_spaces_apply:oN {#1} \exp_end: }
9905   }

```

(End definition for `\__clist_trim_next:w`.)

`\__clist_sanitize:n` The auxiliary `\__clist_sanitize:Nn` receives a delimiter (`\c_empty_tl` the first time, afterwards a comma) and that item as arguments. Unless we are done with the loop it calls `\__clist_wrap_item:w` to unbrace the item (using a comma delimiter is safe since `#2` came from removing spaces from an argument delimited by a comma) and possibly re-brace it if needed.

```

9906 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_sanitize:n #1
9907   {
9908     \exp_after:wN \__clist_sanitize:Nn \exp_after:wN \c_empty_tl
9909     \exp:w \__clist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing:
9910     #1 , \q_recursion_tail , \q_recursion_stop
9911   }
9912 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_sanitize:Nn #1#2
9913   {
9914     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#2}
9915     #1 \__clist_wrap_item:w #2 ,
9916     \exp_after:wN \__clist_sanitize:Nn \exp_after:wN ,
9917     \exp:w \__clist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing:
9918   }

```

(End definition for `\__clist_sanitize:n` and `\__clist_sanitize:Nn`.)

`\__clist_if_wrap:nTF` True if the argument must be wrapped to avoid getting altered by some clist operations.  
`\__clist_if_wrap:w` That is the case whenever the argument

- starts or end with a space or contains a comma,
- is empty, or
- consists of a single braced group.

All `l3clist` functions go through the same test when they need to determine whether to brace an item, so it is not a problem that this test has false positives such as “`\q_mark ?`”. If the argument starts or end with a space or contains a comma then one of the three arguments of `\__clist_if_wrap:w` will have its end delimiter (partly) in one of the three copies of `#1` in `\__clist_if_wrap:nTF`; this has a knock-on effect meaning that the result of the expansion is not empty; in that case, wrap. Otherwise, the argument

is safe unless it starts with a brace group (or is empty) and it is empty or consists of a single n-type argument.

```

9919 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__clist_if_wrap:n #1 { TF }
9920 {
9921   \tl_if_empty:oTF
9922   {
9923     \__clist_if_wrap:w
9924     \q_mark ? #1 ~ \q_mark ? ~ #1 \q_mark , ~ \q_mark #1 ,
9925   }
9926   {
9927     \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF { #1 { } }
9928     {
9929       \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
9930       { \prg_return_true: }
9931       {
9932         \tl_if_empty:oTF { \use_none:n #1}
9933         { \prg_return_true: }
9934         { \prg_return_false: }
9935       }
9936     }
9937     { \prg_return_false: }
9938   }
9939   { \prg_return_true: }
9940 }
9941 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_if_wrap:w #1 \q_mark ? ~ #2 ~ \q_mark #3 , { }
```

(End definition for \\_\_clist\_if\_wrap:nTF and \\_\_clist\_if\_wrap:w.)

\\_\_clist\_wrap\_item:w Safe items are put in \exp\_not:n, otherwise we put an extra set of braces.

```

9942 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_wrap_item:w #1 ,
9943 { \__clist_if_wrap:nTF {#1} { \exp_not:n { {#1} } } { \exp_not:n {#1} } }
```

(End definition for \\_\_clist\_wrap\_item:w.)

## 16.2 Allocation and initialisation

**\clist\_new:N** Internally, comma lists are just token lists.

```

\clist_new:c 9944 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_new:N \tl_new:N
9945 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_new:c \tl_new:c
```

(End definition for \clist\_new:N. This function is documented on page 118.)

**\clist\_const:Nn** Creating and initializing a constant comma list is done by sanitizing all items (stripping spaces and braces).

```

\clist_const:cn 9946 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_const:Nn #1#2
\clist_const:Nx { \tl_const:Nx #1 { \__clist_sanitize:n {#2} } }
\clist_const:cx 9947 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_const:Nn { c , Nx , cx }
9948
```

(End definition for \clist\_const:Nn. This function is documented on page 119.)

**\clist\_clear:N** Clearing comma lists is just the same as clearing token lists.

```

\clist_clear:c 9949 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_clear:N \tl_clear:N
\clist_gclear:N 9950 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_clear:c \tl_clear:c
\clist_gclear:c 9951 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gclear:N \tl_gclear:N
9952 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gclear:c \tl_gclear:c
```

(End definition for `\clist_clear:N` and `\clist_gclear:N`. These functions are documented on page 119.)

```

\clist_clear_new:N Once again a copy from the token list functions.
\clist_clear_new:c 9953 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_clear_new:N \tl_clear_new:N
\clist_gclear_new:N 9954 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_clear_new:c \tl_clear_new:c
\clist_gclear_new:c 9955 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gclear_new:N \tl_gclear_new:N
                    9956 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gclear_new:c \tl_gclear_new:c

```

(End definition for `\clist_clear_new:N` and `\clist_gclear_new:N`. These functions are documented on page 119.)

```

\clist_set_eq:NN Once again, these are simple copies from the token list functions.
\clist_set_eq:cN 9957 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_set_eq:NN \tl_set_eq:NN
\clist_set_eq:Nc 9958 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_set_eq:Nc \tl_set_eq:Nc
\clist_set_eq:cc 9959 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_set_eq:cN \tl_set_eq:cN
\clist_gset_eq:NN 9960 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_set_eq:cc \tl_set_eq:cc
\clist_gset_eq:cN 9961 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gset_eq:NN \tl_gset_eq:NN
\clist_gset_eq:Nc 9962 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gset_eq:Nc \tl_gset_eq:Nc
\clist_gset_eq:cN 9963 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gset_eq:cN \tl_gset_eq:cN
\clist_gset_eq:cc 9964 \cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gset_eq:cc \tl_gset_eq:cc

```

(End definition for `\clist_set_eq:NN` and `\clist_gset_eq:NN`. These functions are documented on page 119.)

```

\clist_set_from_seq:NN Setting a comma list from a comma-separated list is done using a simple mapping. Safe
\clist_set_from_seq:cN items are put in \exp_not:n, otherwise we put an extra set of braces. The first comma
\clist_set_from_seq:Nc must be removed, except in the case of an empty comma-list.
\clist_set_from_seq:cc 9965 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_set_from_seq:NN
\clist_gset_from_seq:NN 9966 { \__clist_set_from_seq:NNNN \clist_clear:N \tl_set:Nx }
\clist_gset_from_seq:cN 9967 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_gset_from_seq:NN
\clist_gset_from_seq:Nc 9968 { \__clist_set_from_seq:NNNN \clist_gclear:N \tl_gset:Nx }
\clist_gset_from_seq:cc 9969 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__clist_set_from_seq:NNNN #1#2#3#4
\__clist_set_from_seq:NNNN 9970 {
\__clist_set_from_seq:n 9971   \seq_if_empty:NTF #4
                        9972   { #1 #3 }
                        9973   {
                        9974     #2 #3
                        9975     {
                        9976       \exp_after:wN \use_none:n \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
                        9977       \seq_map_function:NN #4 \__clist_set_from_seq:n
                        9978     }
                        9979   }
                        9980 }
                        9981 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_set_from_seq:n #1
                        9982 {
                        9983   ,
                        9984   \__clist_if_wrap:NTF {#1}
                        9985   { \exp_not:n { {#1} } }
                        9986   { \exp_not:n {#1} }
                        9987 }
                        9988 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_set_from_seq:NN { Nc }
                        9989 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_set_from_seq:NN { c , cc }
                        9990 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_gset_from_seq:NN { Nc }
                        9991 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_gset_from_seq:NN { c , cc }

```

(End definition for `\clist_set_from_seq:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 119.)

```

\clist_concat:NNN Concatenating comma lists is not quite as easy as it seems, as there needs to be the
\clist_concat:ccc correct addition of a comma to the output. So a little work to do.
\clist_gconcat:NNN
\clist_gconcat:ccc
\__clist_concat:NNNN
9992 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_concat:NNN
9993 { \__clist_concat:NNNN \tl_set:Nx }
9994 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_gconcat:NNN
9995 { \__clist_concat:NNNN \tl_gset:Nx }
9996 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__clist_concat:NNNN #1#2#3#4
9997 {
9998   #1 #2
9999   {
10000     \exp_not:o #3
10001     \clist_if_empty:NF #3 { \clist_if_empty:NF #4 { , } }
10002     \exp_not:o #4
10003   }
10004 }
10005 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_concat:NNN { ccc }
10006 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_gconcat:NNN { ccc }

```

(End definition for `\clist_concat:NNN`, `\clist_gconcat:NNN`, and `\__clist_concat:NNNN`. These functions are documented on page 119.)

```

\clist_if_exist_p:N Copies of the cs functions defined in l3basics.
\clist_if_exist_p:c
\clist_if_exist:NTF
\clist_if_exist:cTF
10007 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \clist_if_exist:N \cs_if_exist:N
10008 { TF , T , F , p }
10009 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \clist_if_exist:c \cs_if_exist:c
10010 { TF , T , F , p }

```

(End definition for `\clist_if_exist:NTF`. This function is documented on page 119.)

## 16.3 Adding data to comma lists

```

\clist_set:Nn
\clist_set:NV
\clist_set:No
\clist_set:Nx
\clist_set:cn
\clist_set:cV
\clist_set:co
\clist_set:cx
\clist_gset:Nn
\clist_gset:NV
\clist_gset:No
\clist_gset:Nx
\clist_gset:cn
\clist_gset:cV
\clist_gset:co
\clist_gset:cx
10011 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_set:Nn #1#2
10012 { \tl_set:Nx #1 { \__clist_sanitiz:n {#2} } }
10013 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_gset:Nn #1#2
10014 { \tl_gset:Nx #1 { \__clist_sanitiz:n {#2} } }
10015 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_set:Nn { NV , No , Nx , c , cV , co , cx }
10016 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_gset:Nn { NV , No , Nx , c , cV , co , cx }

```

(End definition for `\clist_set:Nn` and `\clist_gset:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 120.)

Everything is based on concatenation after storing in `\l__clist_internal_clist`. This avoids having to worry here about space-trimming and so on.

```

\clist_put_left:Nn
\clist_put_left:NV
\clist_put_left:No
\clist_put_left:Nx
\clist_put_left:cn
\clist_put_left:cV
\clist_put_left:co
\clist_put_left:cx
\clist_gput_left:Nn
\clist_gput_left:NV
\clist_gput_left:No
\clist_gput_left:Nx
\clist_gput_left:cn
\clist_gput_left:cV
\clist_gput_left:co
\clist_gput_left:cx
\__clist_put_left:NNNn
10017 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_put_left:Nn
10018 { \__clist_put_left:NNNn \clist_concat:NNN \clist_set:Nn }
10019 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_gput_left:Nn
10020 { \__clist_put_left:NNNn \clist_gconcat:NNN \clist_set:Nn }
10021 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__clist_put_left:NNNn #1#2#3#4
10022 {
10023   #2 \l__clist_internal_clist {#4}
10024   #1 #3 \l__clist_internal_clist #3
10025 }

```

```

10026 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_put_left:Nn { NV , No , Nx }
10027 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_put_left:Nn { c , cV , co , cx }
10028 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_gput_left:Nn { NV , No , Nx }
10029 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_gput_left:Nn { c , cV , co , cx }

```

(End definition for `\clist_put_left:Nn`, `\clist_gput_left:Nn`, and `\__clist_put_left:NNNn`. These functions are documented on page 120.)

```

\clist_put_right:Nn
\clist_put_right:NV
\clist_put_right:No
\clist_put_right:Nx
\clist_put_right:cn
\clist_put_right:cV
\clist_put_right:co
\clist_put_right:cx
\clist_gput_right:Nn
\clist_gput_right:NV
\clist_gput_right:No
\clist_gput_right:Nx
\clist_gput_right:cn
\clist_gput_right:cV
\clist_gput_right:co
\clist_gput_right:cx
\__clist_put_right:NNNn

```

```

10030 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_put_right:Nn
10031 { \__clist_put_right:NNNn \clist_concat:NNN \clist_set:Nn }
10032 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_gput_right:Nn
10033 { \__clist_put_right:NNNn \clist_gconcat:NNN \clist_set:Nn }
10034 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__clist_put_right:NNNn #1#2#3#4
10035 {
10036   #2 \l__clist_internal_clist {#4}
10037   #1 #3 #3 \l__clist_internal_clist
10038 }
10039 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_put_right:Nn { NV , No , Nx }
10040 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_put_right:Nn { c , cV , co , cx }
10041 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_gput_right:Nn { NV , No , Nx }
10042 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_gput_right:Nn { c , cV , co , cx }

```

(End definition for `\clist_put_right:Nn`, `\clist_gput_right:Nn`, and `\__clist_put_right:NNNn`. These functions are documented on page 120.)

## 16.4 Comma lists as stacks

`\clist_get:NN` Getting an item from the left of a comma list is pretty easy: just trim off the first item using the comma. No need to trim spaces as comma-list *variables* are assumed to have “cleaned-up” items. (Note that grabbing a comma-delimited item removes an outer pair of braces if present, exactly as needed to uncover the underlying item.)

```

10043 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_get:NN #1#2
10044 {
10045   \if_meaning:w #1 \c_empty_clist
10046     \tl_set:Nn #2 { \q_no_value }
10047   \else:
10048     \exp_after:wN \__clist_get:wN #1 , \q_stop #2
10049   \fi:
10050 }
10051 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__clist_get:wN #1 , #2 \q_stop #3
10052 { \tl_set:Nn #3 {#1} }
10053 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_get:NN { c }

```

(End definition for `\clist_get:NN` and `\__clist_get:wN`. This function is documented on page 125.)

`\clist_pop:NN` An empty clist leads to `\q_no_value`, otherwise grab until the first comma and assign to the variable. The second argument of `\__clist_pop:wwNNN` is a comma list ending in a comma and `\q_mark`, unless the original clist contained exactly one item: then the argument is just `\q_mark`. The next auxiliary picks either `\exp_not:n` or `\use_none:n` as #2, ensuring that the result can safely be an empty comma list.

```

\clist_pop:cn
\clist_gpop:NN
\__clist_pop:NNN
\__clist_pop:wwNNN
\__clist_pop:wN

```

```

10054 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_pop:NN
10055 { \__clist_pop:NNN \tl_set:Nx }
10056 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_gpop:NN

```

```

10057 { \_clist_pop:NNN \tl_gset:Nx }
10058 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_clist_pop:NNN #1#2#3
10059 {
10060   \if_meaning:w #2 \c_empty_clist
10061     \tl_set:Nn #3 { \q_no_value }
10062   \else:
10063     \exp_after:wN \_clist_pop:wwNNN #2 , \q_mark \q_stop #1#2#3
10064   \fi:
10065 }
10066 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_clist_pop:wwNNN #1 , #2 \q_stop #3#4#5
10067 {
10068   \tl_set:Nn #5 {#1}
10069   #3 #4
10070   {
10071     \_clist_pop:wN \prg_do_nothing:
10072     #2 \exp_not:o
10073     , \q_mark \use_none:n
10074     \q_stop
10075   }
10076 }
10077 \cs_new:Npn \_clist_pop:wN #1 , \q_mark #2 #3 \q_stop { #2 {#1} }
10078 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_pop:NN { c }
10079 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_gpop:NN { c }

```

(End definition for \clist\_pop:NN and others. These functions are documented on page 125.)

```

\clist_get:NNTF The same, as branching code: very similar to the above.
\clist_get:cNTF 10080 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \clist_get:NN #1#2 { T , F , TF }
\clist_pop:NNTF 10081 {
\clist_pop:cNTF 10082   \if_meaning:w #1 \c_empty_clist
\clist_gpop:NNTF 10083   \prg_return_false:
\clist_gpop:cNTF 10084   \else:
\_clist_pop_TF:NNN 10085     \exp_after:wN \_clist_get:wN #1 , \q_stop #2
10086     \prg_return_true:
10087   \fi:
10088 }
10089 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \clist_get:NN { c } { T , F , TF }
10090 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \clist_pop:NN #1#2 { T , F , TF }
10091 { \_clist_pop_TF:NNN \tl_set:Nx #1 #2 }
10092 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \clist_gpop:NN #1#2 { T , F , TF }
10093 { \_clist_pop_TF:NNN \tl_gset:Nx #1 #2 }
10094 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_clist_pop_TF:NNN #1#2#3
10095 {
10096   \if_meaning:w #2 \c_empty_clist
10097     \prg_return_false:
10098   \else:
10099     \exp_after:wN \_clist_pop:wwNNN #2 , \q_mark \q_stop #1#2#3
10100     \prg_return_true:
10101   \fi:
10102 }
10103 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \clist_pop:NN { c } { T , F , TF }
10104 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \clist_gpop:NN { c } { T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for \clist\_get:NNTF and others. These functions are documented on page 125.)



**\clist\_push:Nn** Pushing to a comma list is the same as adding on the left.

<b>\clist_push:Nv</b>	10105	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_push:Nn \clist_put_left:Nn
<b>\clist_push:No</b>	10106	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_push:Nv \clist_put_left:Nv
<b>\clist_push:Nx</b>	10107	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_push:No \clist_put_left:No
<b>\clist_push:cn</b>	10108	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_push:Nx \clist_put_left:Nx
<b>\clist_push:cV</b>	10109	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_push:cn \clist_put_left:cn
<b>\clist_push:co</b>	10110	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_push:cV \clist_put_left:cV
<b>\clist_push:cx</b>	10111	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_push:co \clist_put_left:co
<b>\clist_gpush:Nn</b>	10112	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gpush:Nn \clist_gput_left:Nn
<b>\clist_gpush:Nv</b>	10113	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gpush:Nv \clist_gput_left:Nv
<b>\clist_gpush:No</b>	10114	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gpush:No \clist_gput_left:No
<b>\clist_gpush:Nx</b>	10115	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gpush:Nx \clist_gput_left:Nx
<b>\clist_gpush:cn</b>	10116	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gpush:cn \clist_gput_left:cn
<b>\clist_gpush:cV</b>	10117	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gpush:cV \clist_gput_left:cV
<b>\clist_gpush:co</b>	10118	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gpush:co \clist_gput_left:co
<b>\clist_gpush:cx</b>	10119	\cs_new_eq:NN \clist_gpush:cx \clist_gput_left:cx

(End definition for \clist\_push:Nn and \clist\_gpush:Nn. These functions are documented on page 126.)

## 16.5 Modifying comma lists

**\l\_\_clist\_internal\_remove\_clist** An internal comma list and a sequence for the removal routines.

<b>\l__clist_internal_remove_seq</b>	10121	\clist_new:N \l__clist_internal_remove_clist
	10122	\seq_new:N \l__clist_internal_remove_seq

(End definition for \l\_\_clist\_internal\_remove\_clist and \l\_\_clist\_internal\_remove\_seq.)

**\clist\_remove\_duplicates:N** Removing duplicates means making a new list then copying it.

<b>\clist_remove_duplicates:c</b>	10123	\cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_remove_duplicates:N
<b>\clist_gremove_duplicates:N</b>	10124	{ \__clist_remove_duplicates:NN \clist_set_eq:NN }
<b>\clist_gremove_duplicates:c</b>	10125	\cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_gremove_duplicates:N
<b>\__clist_remove_duplicates:NN</b>	10126	{ \__clist_remove_duplicates:NN \clist_gset_eq:NN }
	10127	\cs_new_protected:Npn \__clist_remove_duplicates:NN #1#2
	10128	{
	10129	\clist_clear:N \l__clist_internal_remove_clist
	10130	\clist_map_inline:Nn #2
	10131	{
	10132	\clist_if_in:NnF \l__clist_internal_remove_clist {##1}
	10133	{ \clist_put_right:Nn \l__clist_internal_remove_clist {##1} }
	10134	}
	10135	#1 #2 \l__clist_internal_remove_clist
	10136	}
	10137	\cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_remove_duplicates:N { c }
	10138	\cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_gremove_duplicates:N { c }

(End definition for \clist\_remove\_duplicates:N, \clist\_gremove\_duplicates:N, and \\_\_clist\_remove\_duplicates:NN. These functions are documented on page 121.)

**\clist\_remove\_all:Nn** The method used here for safe items is very similar to \tl\_replace\_all:Nnn. However,

**\clist\_remove\_all:cn** if the item contains commas or leading/trailing spaces, or is empty, or consists of a

**\clist\_gremove\_all:Nn** single brace group, we know that it can only appear within braces so the code would

**\clist\_gremove\_all:cn** fail; instead just convert to a sequence and do the removal with l3seq code (it involves

**\\_\_clist\_remove\_all:NNNn**

**\\_\_clist\_remove\_all:w**

**\\_\_clist\_remove\_all:**

somewhat elaborate code to do most of the work expandably but the final token list comparisons non-expandably).

For “safe” items, build a function delimited by the  $\langle item \rangle$  that should be removed, surrounded with commas, and call that function followed by the expanded comma list, and another copy of the  $\langle item \rangle$ . The loop is controlled by the argument grabbed by `\__clist_remove_all:w`: when the item was found, the `\q_mark` delimiter used is the one inserted by `\__clist_tmp:w`, and `\use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w` is deleted. At the end, the final  $\langle item \rangle$  is grabbed, and the argument of `\__clist_tmp:w` contains `\q_mark`: in that case, `\__clist_remove_all:w` removes the second `\q_mark` (inserted by `\__clist_tmp:w`), and lets `\use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w` act.

No brace is lost because items are always grabbed with a leading comma. The result of the first assignment has an extra leading comma, which we remove in a second assignment. Two exceptions: if the clist lost all of its elements, the result is empty, and we shouldn’t remove anything; if the clist started up empty, the first step happens to turn it into a single comma, and the second step removes it.

```

10139 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_remove_all:Nn
10140 { \__clist_remove_all:NNNn \clist_set_from_seq:NN \tl_set:Nx }
10141 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_gremove_all:Nn
10142 { \__clist_remove_all:NNNn \clist_gset_from_seq:NN \tl_gset:Nx }
10143 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__clist_remove_all:NNNn #1#2#3#4
10144 {
10145   \__clist_if_wrap:nTF {#4}
10146   {
10147     \seq_set_from_clist:NN \l__clist_internal_remove_seq #3
10148     \seq_remove_all:Nn \l__clist_internal_remove_seq {#4}
10149     #1 #3 \l__clist_internal_remove_seq
10150   }
10151   {
10152     \cs_set:Npn \__clist_tmp:w ##1 , #4 ,
10153     {
10154       ##1
10155       , \q_mark , \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w ,
10156       \__clist_remove_all:
10157     }
10158     #2 #3
10159     {
10160       \exp_after:wN \__clist_remove_all:
10161       #3 , \q_mark , #4 , \q_stop
10162     }
10163     \clist_if_empty:NF #3
10164     {
10165       #2 #3
10166       {
10167         \exp_args:No \exp_not:o
10168         { \exp_after:wN \use_none:n #3 }
10169       }
10170     }
10171   }
10172 }
10173 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_remove_all:
10174 { \exp_after:wN \__clist_remove_all:w \__clist_tmp:w , }
10175 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_remove_all:w #1 , \q_mark , #2 , { \exp_not:n {#1} }

```

```

10176 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_remove_all:Nn { c }
10177 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_gremove_all:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\clist_remove_all:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 121.)

**`\clist_reverse:N`** Use `\clist_reverse:n` in an x-expanding assignment. The extra work that `\clist_reverse:n` does to preserve braces and spaces would not be needed for the well-controlled case of N-type comma lists, but the slow-down is not too bad.

```

\clist_reverse:c
\clist_greverse:N
\clist_greverse:c
10178 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_reverse:N #1
10179 { \tl_set:Nx #1 { \exp_args:No \clist_reverse:n {#1} } }
10180 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_greverse:N #1
10181 { \tl_gset:Nx #1 { \exp_args:No \clist_reverse:n {#1} } }
10182 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_reverse:N { c }
10183 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_greverse:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\clist_reverse:N` and `\clist_greverse:N`. These functions are documented on page 121.)

**`\clist_reverse:n`** The reversed token list is built one item at a time, and stored between `\q_stop` and `\q_mark`, in the form of ? followed by zero or more instances of “ $\langle item \rangle$ ,”. We start from a comma list “ $\langle item_1 \rangle, \dots, \langle item_n \rangle$ ”. During the loop, the auxiliary `\__clist_reverse:wwNww` receives “? $\langle item_i \rangle$ ” as #1, “ $\langle item_{i+1} \rangle, \dots, \langle item_n \rangle$ ” as #2, `\__clist_reverse:wwNww` as #3, what remains until `\q_stop` as #4, and “ $\langle item_{i-1} \rangle, \dots, \langle item_1 \rangle$ ,” as #5. The auxiliary moves #1 just before #5, with a comma, and calls itself (#3). After the last item is moved, `\__clist_reverse:wwNww` receives “`\q_mark \__clist_reverse:wwNww !`” as its argument #1, thus `\__clist_reverse_end:ww` as its argument #3. This second auxiliary cleans up until the marker !, removes the trailing comma (introduced when the first item was moved after `\q_stop`), and leaves its argument #1 within `\exp_not:n`. There is also a need to remove a leading comma, hence `\exp_not:o` and `\use_none:n`.

```

10184 \cs_new:Npn \clist_reverse:n #1
10185 {
10186   \__clist_reverse:wwNww ? #1 ,
10187   \q_mark \__clist_reverse:wwNww ! ,
10188   \q_mark \__clist_reverse_end:ww
10189   \q_stop ? \q_mark
10190 }
10191 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_reverse:wwNww
10192 #1 , #2 \q_mark #3 #4 \q_stop ? #5 \q_mark
10193 { #3 ? #2 \q_mark #3 #4 \q_stop #1 , #5 \q_mark }
10194 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_reverse_end:ww #1 ! #2 , \q_mark
10195 { \exp_not:o { \use_none:n #2 } }

```

(End definition for `\clist_reverse:n`, `\__clist_reverse:wwNww`, and `\__clist_reverse_end:ww`. This function is documented on page 121.)

**`\clist_sort:Nn`** Implemented in `l3sort`.

**`\clist_sort:cn`**  
**`\clist_gsort:Nn`**  
**`\clist_gsort:cn`** (End definition for `\clist_sort:Nn` and `\clist_gsort:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 121.)

## 16.6 Comma list conditionals

```

\clist_if_empty_p:N Simple copies from the token list variable material.
\clist_if_empty_p:c 10196 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \clist_if_empty:N \tl_if_empty:N
\clist_if_empty:NTF 10197 { p , T , F , TF }
\clist_if_empty:cTF 10198 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \clist_if_empty:c \tl_if_empty:c
10199 { p , T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\clist_if_empty:N`. This function is documented on page 122.)

```

\clist_if_empty_p:n As usual, we insert a token (here ?) before grabbing any argument: this avoids losing
\clist_if_empty:nTF braces. The argument of \tl_if_empty:oTF is empty if #1 is ? followed by blank spaces
  \__clist_if_empty_n:w (besides, this particular variant of the emptiness test is optimized). If the item of the
  \__clist_if_empty_n:wNw comma list is blank, grab the next one. As soon as one item is non-blank, exit: the second
                        auxiliary grabs \prg_return_false: as #2, unless every item in the comma list was blank
                        and the loop actually got broken by the trailing \q_mark \prg_return_false: item.

```

```

10200 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \clist_if_empty:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
10201 {
10202   \__clist_if_empty_n:w ? #1
10203   , \q_mark \prg_return_false:
10204   , \q_mark \prg_return_true:
10205   \q_stop
10206 }
10207 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_if_empty_n:w #1 ,
10208 {
10209   \tl_if_empty:oTF { \use_none:nn #1 ? }
10210   { \__clist_if_empty_n:w ? }
10211   { \__clist_if_empty_n:wNw }
10212 }
10213 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_if_empty_n:wNw #1 \q_mark #2#3 \q_stop {#2}

```

(End definition for `\clist_if_empty:nTF`, `\__clist_if_empty_n:w`, and `\__clist_if_empty_n:wNw`. This function is documented on page 122.)

```

\clist_if_in:NnTF For “safe” items, we simply surround the comma list, and the item, with commas, then
\clist_if_in:NVTf use the same code as for \tl_if_in:Nn. For “unsafe” items we follow the same route as
\clist_if_in:NoTF \seq_if_in:Nn, mapping through the list a comparison function. If found, return true
\clist_if_in:cnTF and remove \prg_return_false:.
\clist_if_in:cVTf 10214 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \clist_if_in:Nn #1#2 { T , F , TF }
\clist_if_in:coTF 10215 {
\clist_if_in:nnTF 10216   \exp_args:No \__clist_if_in_return:nnN #1 {#2} #1
\clist_if_in:nVTf 10217 }
\clist_if_in:noTF 10218 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \clist_if_in:nn #1#2 { T , F , TF }
  \__clist_if_in_return:nnN 10219 {
10220   \clist_set:Nn \l__clist_internal_clist {#1}
10221   \exp_args:No \__clist_if_in_return:nnN \l__clist_internal_clist {#2}
10222   \l__clist_internal_clist
10223 }
10224 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__clist_if_in_return:nnN #1#2#3
10225 {
10226   \__clist_if_wrap:nTF {#2}
10227   {
10228     \cs_set:Npx \__clist_tmp:w ##1
10229     {

```

```

10230         \exp_not:N \tl_if_eq:nnT {##1}
10231         \exp_not:n
10232         {
10233             {#2}
10234             { \clist_map_break:n { \prg_return_true: \use_none:n } }
10235         }
10236     }
10237     \clist_map_function:NN #3 \__clist_tmp:w
10238     \prg_return_false:
10239 }
10240 {
10241     \cs_set:Npn \__clist_tmp:w ##1 ,#2, { }
10242     \tl_if_empty:oTF
10243     { \__clist_tmp:w ,#1, {} {} ,#2, }
10244     { \prg_return_false: } { \prg_return_true: }
10245 }
10246 }
10247 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \clist_if_in:Nn
10248 { NV , No , c , cV , co } { T , F , TF }
10249 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \clist_if_in:nn
10250 { nV , no } { T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\clist_if_in:NnTF`, `\clist_if_in:nnTF`, and `\__clist_if_in_return:nnN`. These functions are documented on page 122.)

## 16.7 Mapping to comma lists

`\clist_map_function:NN` If the variable is empty, the mapping is skipped (otherwise, that comma-list would be seen as consisting of one empty item). Then loop over the comma-list, grabbing one comma-delimited item at a time. The end is marked by `\q_recursion_tail`. The auxiliary function `\__clist_map_function:Nw` is also used in `\clist_map_inline:Nn`.

```

10251 \cs_new:Npn \clist_map_function:NN #1#2
10252 {
10253     \clist_if_empty:NF #1
10254     {
10255         \exp_last_unbraced:NNo \__clist_map_function:Nw #2 #1
10256         , \q_recursion_tail ,
10257         \prg_break_point:Nn \clist_map_break: { }
10258     }
10259 }
10260 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_map_function:Nw #1#2 ,
10261 {
10262     \quark_if_recursion_tail_break:nN {#2} \clist_map_break:
10263     #1 {#2}
10264     \__clist_map_function:Nw #1
10265 }
10266 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_map_function:NN { c }

```

(End definition for `\clist_map_function:NN` and `\__clist_map_function:Nw`. This function is documented on page 122.)

`\clist_map_function:nN` The n-type mapping function is a bit more awkward, since spaces must be trimmed from each item. Space trimming is again based on `\__clist_trim_next:w`. The auxiliary `\__clist_map_unbrace:Nw`

`\__clist_map_function_n:Nn` receives as arguments the function, and the next non-empty item (after space trimming but before brace removal). One level of braces is removed by `\__clist_map_unbrace:Nw`.

```

10267 \cs_new:Npn \clist_map_function:nN #1#2
10268 {
10269   \exp_after:wN \__clist_map_function_n:Nn \exp_after:wN #2
10270   \exp:w \__clist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing: #1 , \q_recursion_tail ,
10271   \prg_break_point:Nn \clist_map_break: { }
10272 }
10273 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_map_function_n:Nn #1 #2
10274 {
10275   \quark_if_recursion_tail_break:nN {#2} \clist_map_break:
10276   \__clist_map_unbrace:Nw #1 #2,
10277   \exp_after:wN \__clist_map_function_n:Nn \exp_after:wN #1
10278   \exp:w \__clist_trim_next:w \prg_do_nothing:
10279 }
10280 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_map_unbrace:Nw #1 #2, { #1 {#2} }

```

(End definition for `\clist_map_function:nN`, `\__clist_map_function_n:Nn`, and `\__clist_map_unbrace:Nw`. This function is documented on page 122.)

`\clist_map_inline:Nn` Inline mapping is done by creating a suitable function “on the fly”: this is done globally  
`\clist_map_inline:cn` to avoid any issues with  $\TeX$ ’s groups. We use a different function for each level of  
`\clist_map_inline:nn` nesting.

Since the mapping is non-expandable, we can perform the space-trimming needed by the `n` version simply by storing the comma-list in a variable. We don’t need a different comma-list for each nesting level: the comma-list is expanded before the mapping starts.

```

10281 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_map_inline:Nn #1#2
10282 {
10283   \clist_if_empty:NF #1
10284   {
10285     \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_pr_g_map_int
10286     \cs_gset_protected:cpn
10287       { __clist_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_pr_g_map_int :w } ##1 {#2}
10288     \exp_last_unbraced:Nco \__clist_map_function:Nw
10289     { __clist_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_pr_g_map_int :w }
10290     #1 , \q_recursion_tail ,
10291     \prg_break_point:Nn \clist_map_break:
10292     { \int_gdecr:N \g__kernel_pr_g_map_int }
10293   }
10294 }
10295 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_map_inline:nn #1
10296 {
10297   \clist_set:Nn \l__clist_internal_clist {#1}
10298   \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__clist_internal_clist
10299 }
10300 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_map_inline:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\clist_map_inline:Nn` and `\clist_map_inline:nn`. These functions are documented on page 123.)

`\clist_map_variable:NNn` As for other comma-list mappings, filter out the case of an empty list. Same approach as  
`\clist_map_variable:cNn` `\clist_map_function:Nn`, additionally we store each item in the given variable. As for  
`\clist_map_variable:nNn` inline mappings, space trimming for the `n` variant is done by storing the comma list in  
`\__clist_map_variable:Nnw`

a variable. The quark test is done before assigning the item to the variable: this avoids storing a quark which the user wouldn't expect. The strange `\use:n` avoids unlikely problems when #2 would contain `\q_recursion_stop`.

```

10301 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_map_variable:NNn #1#2#3
10302 {
10303   \clist_if_empty:NF #1
10304   {
10305     \exp_args:Nno \use:nn
10306     { \__clist_map_variable:Nnw #2 {#3} }
10307     #1
10308     , \q_recursion_tail , \q_recursion_stop
10309     \prg_break_point:Nn \clist_map_break: { }
10310   }
10311 }
10312 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_map_variable:nNn #1
10313 {
10314   \clist_set:Nn \l__clist_internal_clist {#1}
10315   \clist_map_variable:NNn \l__clist_internal_clist
10316 }
10317 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__clist_map_variable:Nnw #1#2#3,
10318 {
10319   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#3}
10320   \tl_set:Nn #1 {#3}
10321   \use:n {#2}
10322   \__clist_map_variable:Nnw #1 {#2}
10323 }
10324 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_map_variable:NNn { c }

```

(End definition for `\clist_map_variable:NNn`, `\clist_map_variable:nNn`, and `\__clist_map_variable:Nnw`. These functions are documented on page 123.)

**`\clist_map_break:`** The break statements use the general `\prg_map_break:Nn` mechanism.

**`\clist_map_break:n`**

```

10325 \cs_new:Npn \clist_map_break:
10326 { \prg_map_break:Nn \clist_map_break: { } }
10327 \cs_new:Npn \clist_map_break:n
10328 { \prg_map_break:Nn \clist_map_break: }

```

(End definition for `\clist_map_break:` and `\clist_map_break:n`. These functions are documented on page 123.)

**`\clist_count:N`** Counting the items in a comma list is done using the same approach as for other token count functions: turn each entry into a +1 then use integer evaluation to actually do the mathematics. In the case of an n-type comma-list, we could of course use `\clist_map_function:nN`, but that is very slow, because it carefully removes spaces. Instead, we loop manually, and skip blank items (but not {}, hence the extra spaces).

**`\clist_count:c`**

**`\clist_count:n`**

**`\__clist_count:n`**

**`\__clist_count:w`**

```

10329 \cs_new:Npn \clist_count:N #1
10330 {
10331   \int_eval:n
10332   {
10333     0
10334     \clist_map_function:NN #1 \__clist_count:n
10335   }
10336 }
10337 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_count:N { c }

```

```

10338 \cs_new:Npx \clist_count:n #1
10339 {
10340   \exp_not:N \int_eval:n
10341   {
10342     0
10343     \exp_not:N \__clist_count:w \c_space_tl
10344     #1 \exp_not:n { , \q_recursion_tail , \q_recursion_stop }
10345   }
10346 }
10347 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_count:n #1 { + 1 }
10348 \cs_new:Npx \__clist_count:w #1 ,
10349 {
10350   \exp_not:n { \exp_args:Nf \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n } {#1}
10351   \exp_not:N \tl_if_blank:nF {#1} { + 1 }
10352   \exp_not:N \__clist_count:w \c_space_tl
10353 }

```

(End definition for `\clist_count:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 124.)

## 16.8 Using comma lists

```

\clist_use:Nnnn
\clist_use:cnnn
\__clist_use:wwn
\__clist_use:nwwwnwn
\__clist_use:nwwn
\clist_use:Nn
\clist_use:cn

```

First check that the variable exists. Then count the items in the comma list. If it has none, output nothing. If it has one item, output that item, brace stripped (note that space-trimming has already been done when the comma list was assigned). If it has two, place the *<separator between two>* in the middle.

Otherwise, `\__clist_use:nwwwnwn` takes the following arguments; 1: a *<separator>*, 2, 3, 4: three items from the comma list (or quarks), 5: the rest of the comma list, 6: a *<continuation>* function (`use_ii` or `use_iii` with its *<separator>* argument), 7: junk, and 8: the temporary result, which is built in a brace group following `\q_stop`. The *<separator>* and the first of the three items are placed in the result, then we use the *<continuation>*, placing the remaining two items after it. When we begin this loop, the three items really belong to the comma list, the first `\q_mark` is taken as a delimiter to the `use_ii` function, and the continuation is `use_ii` itself. When we reach the last two items of the original token list, `\q_mark` is taken as a third item, and now the second `\q_mark` serves as a delimiter to `use_ii`, switching to the other *<continuation>*, `use_iii`, which uses the *<separator between final two>*.

```

10354 \cs_new:Npn \clist_use:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
10355 {
10356   \clist_if_exist:NTF #1
10357   {
10358     \int_case:nnF { \clist_count:N #1 }
10359     {
10360       { 0 } { }
10361       { 1 } { \exp_after:wN \__clist_use:wwn #1 , , { } }
10362       { 2 } { \exp_after:wN \__clist_use:wwn #1 , {#2} }
10363     }
10364     {
10365       \exp_after:wN \__clist_use:nwwwnwn
10366       \exp_after:wN { \exp_after:wN } #1 ,
10367       \q_mark , { \__clist_use:nwwwnwn {#3} }
10368       \q_mark , { \__clist_use:nwwn {#4} }
10369       \q_stop { }
10370     }

```



```

10371     }
10372     {
10373         \_kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
10374         { kernel } { bad-variable } {#1}
10375     }
10376 }
10377 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_use:Nnnn { c }
10378 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_use:wnn #1 , #2 , #3 { \exp_not:n { #1 #3 #2 } }
10379 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_use:nwwwwnn
10380     #1#2 , #3 , #4 , #5 \q_mark , #6#7 \q_stop #8
10381     { #6 {#3} , {#4} , #5 \q_mark , {#6} #7 \q_stop { #8 #1 #2 } }
10382 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_use:nwnn #1#2 , #3 \q_stop #4
10383     { \exp_not:n { #4 #1 #2 } }
10384 \cs_new:Npn \clist_use:Nn #1#2
10385     { \clist_use:Nnnn #1 {#2} {#2} {#2} }
10386 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_use:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\clist_use:Nnnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 124.)

## 16.9 Using a single item

`\clist_item:Nn` To avoid needing to test the end of the list at each step, we first compute the  $\langle length \rangle$  of the list. If the item number is 0, less than  $-\langle length \rangle$ , or more than  $\langle length \rangle$ , the result is empty. If it is negative, but not less than  $-\langle length \rangle$ , add  $\langle length \rangle + 1$  to the item number before performing the loop. The loop itself is very simple, return the item if the counter reached 1, otherwise, decrease the counter and repeat.

```

\clist_item:cn
\__clist_item:nnnN
\__clist_item:ffoN
\__clist_item:ffnN
\__clist_item_N_loop:nw
10387 \cs_new:Npn \clist_item:Nn #1#2
10388     {
10389         \__clist_item:ffoN
10390         { \clist_count:N #1 }
10391         { \int_eval:n {#2} }
10392         #1
10393         \__clist_item_N_loop:nw
10394     }
10395 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_item:nnnN #1#2#3#4
10396     {
10397         \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} < 0
10398         {
10399             \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} < { - #1 }
10400             { \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w }
10401             { \exp_args:Nf #4 { \int_eval:n { #2 + 1 + #1 } } }
10402         }
10403         {
10404             \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > {#1}
10405             { \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w }
10406             { #4 {#2} }
10407         }
10408         { } , #3 , \q_stop
10409     }
10410 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__clist_item:nnnN { ffo, ff }
10411 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_item_N_loop:nw #1 #2,
10412     {
10413         \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
10414         { \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw { \exp_not:n {#2} } }

```

```

10415         { \exp_args:Nf \__clist_item_N_loop:nw { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } } }
10416     }
10417 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_item:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\clist_item:Nn`, `\__clist_item:nnnN`, and `\__clist_item_N_loop:nw`. This function is documented on page 126.)

```

\clist_item:nn This starts in the same way as \clist_item:Nn by counting the items of the comma list.
\__clist_item_n:nw The final item should be space-trimmed before being brace-stripped, hence we insert a
\__clist_item_n_loop:nw couple of odd-looking \prg_do_nothing: to avoid losing braces. Blank items are ignored.
\__clist_item_n_end:n
\__clist_item_n_strip:n
\__clist_item_n_strip:w
10418 \cs_new:Npn \clist_item:nn #1#2
10419 {
10420     \__clist_item:ffnN
10421     { \clist_count:n {#1} }
10422     { \int_eval:n {#2} }
10423     {#1}
10424     \__clist_item_n:nw
10425 }
10426 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_item_n:nw #1
10427 { \__clist_item_n_loop:nw {#1} \prg_do_nothing: }
10428 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_item_n_loop:nw #1 #2,
10429 {
10430     \exp_args:No \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
10431     { \__clist_item_n_loop:nw {#1} \prg_do_nothing: }
10432     {
10433         \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
10434         { \exp_args:No \__clist_item_n_end:n {#2} }
10435         {
10436             \exp_args:Nf \__clist_item_n_loop:nw
10437             { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } }
10438             \prg_do_nothing:
10439         }
10440     }
10441 }
10442 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_item_n_end:n #1 #2 \q_stop
10443 { \tl_trim_spaces_apply:nN {#1} \__clist_item_n_strip:n }
10444 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_item_n_strip:n #1 { \__clist_item_n_strip:w #1 , }
10445 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_item_n_strip:w #1 , { \exp_not:n {#1} }

```

(End definition for `\clist_item:nn` and others. This function is documented on page 126.)

```

\clist_rand_item:n The N-type function is not implemented through the n-type function for efficiency: for
\clist_rand_item:N instance comma-list variables do not require space-trimming of their items. Even testing
\clist_rand_item:c for emptiness of an n-type comma-list is slow, so we count items first and use that both
\__clist_rand_item:nn for the emptiness test and the pseudo-random integer. Importantly, \clist_item:Nn
and \clist_item:nn only evaluate their argument once.

```

```

10446 \cs_new:Npn \clist_rand_item:n #1
10447 { \exp_args:Nf \__clist_rand_item:nn { \clist_count:n {#1} } {#1} }
10448 \cs_new:Npn \__clist_rand_item:nn #1#2
10449 {
10450     \int_compare:nNnF {#1} = 0
10451     { \clist_item:nn {#2} { \int_rand:nn { 1 } {#1} } }
10452 }
10453 \cs_new:Npn \clist_rand_item:N #1

```

```

10454 {
10455     \clist_if_empty:NF #1
10456     { \clist_item:Nn #1 { \int_rand:nn { 1 } { \clist_count:N #1 } } }
10457 }
10458 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_rand_item:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\clist_rand_item:n`, `\clist_rand_item:N`, and `\__clist_rand_item:nn`. These functions are documented on page 126.)

## 16.10 Viewing comma lists

```

\clist_show:N Apply the general \__kernel_chk_defined:NT and \msg_show:nnnnnn.
\clist_show:c
\clist_log:N
\clist_log:c
\__clist_show:NN
10459 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_show:N { \__clist_show:NN \msg_show:nnxxxx }
10460 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_show:N { c }
10461 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_log:N { \__clist_show:NN \msg_log:nnxxxx }
10462 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_log:N { c }
10463 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__clist_show:NN #1#2
10464 {
10465     \__kernel_chk_defined:NT #2
10466     {
10467         #1 { LaTeX/kernel } { show-clist }
10468         { \token_to_str:N #2 }
10469         { \clist_map_function:NN #2 \msg_show_item:n }
10470         { } { }
10471     }
10472 }

```

(End definition for `\clist_show:N`, `\clist_log:N`, and `\__clist_show:NN`. These functions are documented on page 126.)

```

\clist_show:n A variant of the above: no existence check, empty first argument for the message.
\clist_log:n
\__clist_show:Nn
10473 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_show:n { \__clist_show:Nn \msg_show:nnxxxx }
10474 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_log:n { \__clist_show:Nn \msg_log:nnxxxx }
10475 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__clist_show:Nn #1#2
10476 {
10477     #1 { LaTeX/kernel } { show-clist }
10478     { } { \clist_map_function:nN {#2} \msg_show_item:n } { } { }
10479 }

```

(End definition for `\clist_show:n`, `\clist_log:n`, and `\__clist_show:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 127.)

## 16.11 Scratch comma lists

```

\l_tmpa_clist Temporary comma list variables.
\l_tmpb_clist
\g_tmpa_clist
\g_tmpb_clist
10480 \clist_new:N \l_tmpa_clist
10481 \clist_new:N \l_tmpb_clist
10482 \clist_new:N \g_tmpa_clist
10483 \clist_new:N \g_tmpb_clist

```

(End definition for `\l_tmpa_clist` and others. These variables are documented on page 127.)

```

10484 </initex | package>

```

## 17 l3token implementation

```
10485 <*initex | package>
```

```
10486 <@@=char>
```

### 17.1 Manipulating and interrogating character tokens

Simple wrappers around the primitives.

```
\char_set_catcode:nn
\char_value_catcode:n
\char_show_value_catcode:n

10487 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode:nn #1#2
10488 { \tex_catcode:D \int_eval:n {#1} = \int_eval:n {#2} \exp_stop_f: }
10489 \cs_new:Npn \char_value_catcode:n #1
10490 { \tex_the:D \tex_catcode:D \int_eval:n {#1} \exp_stop_f: }
10491 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_show_value_catcode:n #1
10492 { \exp_args:Nf \tl_show:n { \char_value_catcode:n {#1} } }
```

(End definition for `\char_set_catcode:nn`, `\char_value_catcode:n`, and `\char_show_value_catcode:n`. These functions are documented on page 131.)

```
\char_set_catcode_escape:N
\char_set_catcode_group_begin:N
\char_set_catcode_group_end:N
\char_set_catcode_math_toggle:N
\char_set_catcode_alignment:N
\char_set_catcode_end_line:N
\char_set_catcode_parameter:N
\char_set_catcode_math_superscript:N
\char_set_catcode_math_subscript:N
\char_set_catcode_ignore:N
\char_set_catcode_space:N
\char_set_catcode_letter:N
\char_set_catcode_other:N
\char_set_catcode_active:N
\char_set_catcode_comment:N
\char_set_catcode_invalid:N

10493 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_escape:N #1
10494 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 0 } }
10495 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_group_begin:N #1
10496 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 1 } }
10497 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_group_end:N #1
10498 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 2 } }
10499 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_math_toggle:N #1
10500 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 3 } }
10501 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_alignment:N #1
10502 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 4 } }
10503 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_end_line:N #1
10504 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 5 } }
10505 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_parameter:N #1
10506 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 6 } }
10507 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_math_superscript:N #1
10508 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 7 } }
10509 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_math_subscript:N #1
10510 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 8 } }
10511 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_ignore:N #1
10512 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 9 } }
10513 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_space:N #1
10514 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 10 } }
10515 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_letter:N #1
10516 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 11 } }
10517 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_other:N #1
10518 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 12 } }
10519 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_active:N #1
10520 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 13 } }
10521 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_comment:N #1
10522 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 14 } }
10523 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_invalid:N #1
10524 { \char_set_catcode:nn { '#1 } { 15 } }
```

(End definition for `\char_set_catcode_escape:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 130.)

```

\char_set_catcode_escape:n
\char_set_catcode_group_begin:n
\char_set_catcode_group_end:n
\char_set_catcode_math_toggle:n
\char_set_catcode_alignment:n
\char_set_catcode_end_line:n
\char_set_catcode_parameter:n
\char_set_catcode_math_superscript:n
\char_set_catcode_math_subscript:n
\char_set_catcode_ignore:n
\char_set_catcode_space:n
\char_set_catcode_letter:n
\char_set_catcode_other:n
\char_set_catcode_active:n
\char_set_catcode_comment:n
\char_set_catcode_invalid:n

10525 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_escape:n #1
10526 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 0 } }
10527 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_group_begin:n #1
10528 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 1 } }
10529 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_group_end:n #1
10530 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 2 } }
10531 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_math_toggle:n #1
10532 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 3 } }
10533 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_alignment:n #1
10534 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 4 } }
10535 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_end_line:n #1
10536 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 5 } }
10537 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_parameter:n #1
10538 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 6 } }
10539 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_math_superscript:n #1
10540 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 7 } }
10541 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_math_subscript:n #1
10542 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 8 } }
10543 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_ignore:n #1
10544 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 9 } }
10545 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_space:n #1
10546 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 10 } }
10547 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_letter:n #1
10548 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 11 } }
10549 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_other:n #1
10550 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 12 } }
10551 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_active:n #1
10552 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 13 } }
10553 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_comment:n #1
10554 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 14 } }
10555 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_catcode_invalid:n #1
10556 { \char_set_catcode:nn {#1} { 15 } }

```

(End definition for `\char_set_catcode_escape:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 130.)

```

\char_set_mathcode:nn
\char_value_mathcode:n
\char_show_value_mathcode:n
\char_set_lccode:nn
\char_value_lccode:n
\char_show_value_lccode:n
\char_set_uccode:nn
\char_value_uccode:n
\char_show_value_uccode:n
\char_set_sfcode:nn
\char_value_sfcode:n
\char_show_value_sfcode:n

Pretty repetitive, but necessary!

10557 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_mathcode:nn #1#2
10558 { \tex_mathcode:D \int_eval:n {#1} = \int_eval:n {#2} \exp_stop_f: }
10559 \cs_new:Npn \char_value_mathcode:n #1
10560 { \tex_the:D \tex_mathcode:D \int_eval:n {#1} \exp_stop_f: }
10561 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_show_value_mathcode:n #1
10562 { \exp_args:Nf \tl_show:n { \char_value_mathcode:n {#1} } }
10563 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_lccode:nn #1#2
10564 { \tex_lccode:D \int_eval:n {#1} = \int_eval:n {#2} \exp_stop_f: }
10565 \cs_new:Npn \char_value_lccode:n #1
10566 { \tex_the:D \tex_lccode:D \int_eval:n {#1} \exp_stop_f: }
10567 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_show_value_lccode:n #1
10568 { \exp_args:Nf \tl_show:n { \char_value_lccode:n {#1} } }
10569 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_uccode:nn #1#2
10570 { \tex_uccode:D \int_eval:n {#1} = \int_eval:n {#2} \exp_stop_f: }
10571 \cs_new:Npn \char_value_uccode:n #1
10572 { \tex_the:D \tex_uccode:D \int_eval:n {#1} \exp_stop_f: }

```

```

10573 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_show_value_uccode:n #1
10574 { \exp_args:Nf \tl_show:n { \char_value_uccode:n {#1} } }
10575 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_set_sfcode:nn #1#2
10576 { \tex_sfcode:D \int_eval:n {#1} = \int_eval:n {#2} \exp_stop_f: }
10577 \cs_new:Npn \char_value_sfcode:n #1
10578 { \tex_the:D \tex_sfcode:D \int_eval:n {#1} \exp_stop_f: }
10579 \cs_new_protected:Npn \char_show_value_sfcode:n #1
10580 { \exp_args:Nf \tl_show:n { \char_value_sfcode:n {#1} } }

```

(End definition for `\char_set_mathcode:nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 132.)

`\l_char_active_seq`  
`\l_char_special_seq`

Two sequences for dealing with special characters. The first is characters which may be active, the second longer list is for “special” characters more generally. Both lists are escaped so that for example bulk code assignments can be carried out. In both cases, the order is by ASCII character code (as is done in for example `\ExplSyntaxOn`).

```

10581 \seq_new:N \l_char_special_seq
10582 \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_char_special_seq { }
10583 { \ \ " \# \$ \% \& \ \ ^ \_ \{ \} \~ }
10584 \seq_new:N \l_char_active_seq
10585 \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_char_active_seq { }
10586 { \ " \$ \& \^ \_ \~ }

```

(End definition for `\l_char_active_seq` and `\l_char_special_seq`. These variables are documented on page 132.)

## 17.2 Creating character tokens

`\char_set_active_eq:NN`  
`\char_set_active_eq:Nc`  
`\char_gset_active_eq:NN`  
`\char_gset_active_eq:Nc`  
`\char_set_active_eq:nN`  
`\char_set_active_eq:nc`  
`\char_gset_active_eq:nN`  
`\char_gset_active_eq:nc`

Four simple functions with very similar definitions, so set up using an auxiliary. These are similar to LuaTeX’s `\latcharcode` primitive.

```

10587 \group_begin:
10588 \char_set_catcode_active:N \^^@
10589 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__char_tmp:nN #1#2
10590 {
10591   \cs_new_protected:cpn { #1 :nN } ##1
10592   {
10593     \group_begin:
10594     \char_set_lccode:nn { \^^@ } { ##1 }
10595     \tex_lowercase:D { \group_end: #2 ^^@ }
10596   }
10597   \cs_new_protected:cpx { #1 :NN } ##1
10598   { \exp_not:c { #1 : nN } { '##1 } }
10599 }
10600 \__char_tmp:nN { char_set_active_eq } \cs_set_eq:NN
10601 \__char_tmp:nN { char_gset_active_eq } \cs_gset_eq:NN
10602 \group_end:
10603 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \char_set_active_eq:NN { Nc }
10604 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \char_gset_active_eq:NN { Nc }
10605 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \char_set_active_eq:nN { nc }
10606 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \char_gset_active_eq:nN { nc }

```

(End definition for `\char_set_active_eq:NN` and others. These functions are documented on page 128.)

`\__char_int_to_roman:w`

For efficiency in 8-bit engines, we use the faster primitive approach to making roman numerals.

```

10607 \cs_new_eq:NN \__char_int_to_roman:w \tex_romannumeral:D

```

(End definition for `\_char_int_to_roman:w`.)

**`\char_generate:nn`** The aim here is to generate characters of (broadly) arbitrary category code. Where possible, that is done using engine support (Xe<sub>La</sub>TeX, Lua<sub>TeX</sub>). There are though various issues which are covered below. At the interface layer, turn the two arguments into integers up-front so this is only done once.

```

\__char_generate_aux:nn
\__char_generate_aux:nnw
\__char_generate_auxii:nnw
  \l__char_tmp_tl
\__char_generate_invalid_catcode:
10608 \cs_new:Npn \char_generate:nn #1#2
10609   {
10610     \exp:w \exp_after:wN \__char_generate_aux:w
10611       \int_value:w \int_eval:n {#1} \exp_after:wN ;
10612     \int_value:w \int_eval:n {#2} ;
10613   }

```

Before doing any actual conversion, first some special case filtering. Spaces are out here as Lua<sub>TeX</sub> emulation only makes normal (charcode 32 spaces). However, `^^@` is filtered out separately as that can't be done with macro emulation either, so is flagged up separately. That done, hand off to the engine-dependent part.

```

10614 \cs_new:Npn \__char_generate_aux:w #1 ; #2 ;
10615   {
10616     \if_int_compare:w #2 = 10 \exp_stop_f:
10617       \if_int_compare:w #1 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
10618         \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nn { kernel } { char-null-space }
10619       \else:
10620         \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nn { kernel } { char-space }
10621       \fi:
10622     \else:
10623       \if_int_odd:w 0
10624         \if_int_compare:w #2 < 1 \exp_stop_f: 1 \fi:
10625         \if_int_compare:w #2 = 5 \exp_stop_f: 1 \fi:
10626         \if_int_compare:w #2 = 9 \exp_stop_f: 1 \fi:
10627         \if_int_compare:w #2 > 13 \exp_stop_f: 1 \fi: \exp_stop_f:
10628         \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nn { kernel }
10629           { char-invalid-catcode }
10630       \else:
10631         \if_int_odd:w 0
10632           \if_int_compare:w #1 < 0 \exp_stop_f: 1 \fi:
10633           \if_int_compare:w #1 > \c_max_char_int 1 \fi: \exp_stop_f:
10634           \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nn { kernel }
10635             { char-out-of-range }
10636         \else:
10637           \__char_generate_aux:nnw {#1} {#2}
10638         \fi:
10639       \fi:
10640     \fi:
10641     \exp_end:
10642   }
10643 \tl_new:N \l__char_tmp_tl

```

Engine-dependent definitions are now needed for the implementation. For Lua<sub>TeX</sub> and Xe<sub>La</sub>TeX there is engine-level support. They can do cases that macro emulation can't. All of those are filtered out here using a primitive-based boolean expression to avoid fixing the category code of the null character used in the false branch (for 8-bit engines). The final level is the basic definition at the engine level: the arguments here are integers so there is no need to worry about them too much. Older versions of Xe<sub>La</sub>TeX cannot generate

active characters so we filter that: at some future stage that may change: the slightly odd ordering of auxiliaries reflects that.

```

10644 \group_begin:
10645 <*package>
10646   \char_set_catcode_active:N \^^L
10647   \cs_set:Npn \^^L { }
10648 </package>
10649   \char_set_catcode_other:n { 0 }
10650   \if_int_odd:w 0
10651     \sys_if_engine luatex:T { 1 }
10652     \sys_if_engine xetex:T { 1 } \exp_stop_f:
10653   \sys_if_engine luatex:TF
10654   {
10655     \cs_new:Npn \__char_generate_aux:nnw #1#2#3 \exp_end:
10656     {
10657       #3
10658       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_end:
10659       \lua_now:e { 13kernel.charcat(#1, #2) }
10660     }
10661   }
10662   {
10663     \cs_new:Npn \__char_generate_aux:nnw #1#2#3 \exp_end:
10664     {
10665       #3
10666       \exp_after:wN \exp_end:
10667       \tex_Ucharcat:D #1 \exp_stop_f: #2 \exp_stop_f:
10668     }
10669     \cs_if_exist:NF \tex_expanded:D
10670     {
10671       \cs_new_eq:NN \__char_generate_auxii:nnw \__char_generate_aux:nnw
10672       \cs_gset:Npn \__char_generate_aux:nnw #1#2#3 \exp_end:
10673       {
10674         #3
10675         \if_int_compare:w #2 = 13 \exp_stop_f:
10676           \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nn { kernel } { char-active }
10677         \else:
10678           \__char_generate_auxii:nnw {#1} {#2}
10679         \fi:
10680         \exp_end:
10681       }
10682     }
10683   }
10684   \else:

```

For engines where `\Ucharcat` isn't available or emulated, we have to work in macros, and cover only the 8-bit range. The first stage is to build up a `t1` containing `^^@` with each category code that can be accessed in this way, with an error set up for the other cases. This is all done such that it can be quickly accessed using a `\if_case:w` low-level conditional. There are a few things to notice here. As `^^L` is `\outer` we need to locally set it to avoid a problem. To get open/close braces into the list, they are set up using `\if_false:` pairing and are then x-type expanded together into the desired form.

```

10685   \t1_set:Nn \l__char_tmp_t1 { \exp_not:N \or: }
10686   \char_set_catcode_group_begin:n { 0 } % {
10687   \t1_put_right:Nn \l__char_tmp_t1 { ^^@ \if_false: } }

```



```

10688 \char_set_catcode_group_end:n { 0 }
10689 \tl_put_right:Nn \l__char_tmp_tl { { \fi: \exp_not:N \or: ^^@ } % }
10690 \tl_set:Nx \l__char_tmp_tl { \l__char_tmp_tl }
10691 \char_set_catcode_math_toggle:n { 0 }
10692 \tl_put_right:Nn \l__char_tmp_tl { \or: ^^@ }
10693 \char_set_catcode_alignment:n { 0 }
10694 \tl_put_right:Nn \l__char_tmp_tl { \or: ^^@ }
10695 \tl_put_right:Nn \l__char_tmp_tl { \or: }
10696 \char_set_catcode_parameter:n { 0 }
10697 \tl_put_right:Nn \l__char_tmp_tl { \or: ^^@ }
10698 \char_set_catcode_math_superscript:n { 0 }
10699 \tl_put_right:Nn \l__char_tmp_tl { \or: ^^@ }
10700 \char_set_catcode_math_subscript:n { 0 }
10701 \tl_put_right:Nn \l__char_tmp_tl { \or: ^^@ }
10702 \tl_put_right:Nn \l__char_tmp_tl { \or: }

```

For making spaces, there needs to be an o-type expansion of a `\use:n` (or some other tokenization) to avoid dropping the space. We also set up active tokens although they are (currently) filtered out by the interface layer (`\Ucharcat` cannot make active tokens).

```

10703 \char_set_catcode_space:n { 0 }
10704 \tl_put_right:No \l__char_tmp_tl { \use:n { \or: } ^^@ }
10705 \char_set_catcode_letter:n { 0 }
10706 \tl_put_right:Nn \l__char_tmp_tl { \or: ^^@ }
10707 \char_set_catcode_other:n { 0 }
10708 \tl_put_right:Nn \l__char_tmp_tl { \or: ^^@ }
10709 \char_set_catcode_active:n { 0 }
10710 \tl_put_right:Nn \l__char_tmp_tl { \or: ^^@ }

```

Convert the above temporary list into a series of constant token lists, one for each character code, using `\tex_lowercase:D` to convert `^^@` in each case. The x-type expansion ensures that `\tex_lowercase:D` receives the contents of the token list. In package mode, `^^L` is awkward hence this is done in three parts. Notice that at this stage `^^@` is active.

```

10711 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__char_tmp:n #1
10712 {
10713   \char_set_lccode:nn { 0 } {#1}
10714   \char_set_lccode:nn { 32 } {#1}
10715   \exp_args:Nx \tex_lowercase:D
10716   {
10717     \tl_const:Nn
10718       \exp_not:c { c__char_ \__char_int_to_roman:w #1 _tl }
10719       { \exp_not:o \l__char_tmp_tl }
10720   }
10721 }
10722 <*package>
10723 \int_step_function:nnN { 0 } { 11 } \__char_tmp:n
10724 \group_begin:
10725   \tl_replace_once:Nnn \l__char_tmp_tl { ^^@ } { \ERROR }
10726   \__char_tmp:n { 12 }
10727 \group_end:
10728 \int_step_function:nnN { 13 } { 255 } \__char_tmp:n
10729 </package>
10730 <*initex>
10731 \int_step_function:nnN { 0 } { 255 } \__char_tmp:n
10732 </initex>

```

As  $\TeX$  is very unhappy if it finds an alignment character inside a primitive `\halign` even when skipping false branches, some precautions are required.  $\TeX$  is happy if the token is hidden between braces within `\if_false: ... \fi:`.

```

10733     \cs_new:Npn \__char_generate_aux:nnw #1#2#3 \exp_end:
10734     {
10735         #3
10736         \if_false: { \fi:
10737             \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
10738             \exp_after:wN \exp_end:
10739             \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
10740             \if_case:w #2
10741                 \exp_last_unbraced:Nv \exp_stop_f:
10742                 { c__char_ \__char_int_to_roman:w #1 _tl }
10743             \or: }
10744             \fi:
10745         }
10746     \fi:
10747 \group_end:

```

(End definition for `\char_generate:nn` and others. This function is documented on page 129.)

`\c_catcode_other_space_tl` Create a space with category code 12: an “other” space.

```

10748 \tl_const:Nx \c_catcode_other_space_tl { \char_generate:nn { ‘\ ’ } { 12 } }

```

(End definition for `\c_catcode_other_space_tl`. This function is documented on page 129.)

## 17.3 Generic tokens

```

10749 <@@=token>

```

`\token_to_meaning:N` These are all defined in `l3basics`, as they are needed “early”. This is just a reminder!

`\token_to_meaning:c`

`\token_to_str:N`

`\token_to_str:c`

(End definition for `\token_to_meaning:N` and `\token_to_str:N`. These functions are documented on page 133.)

`\c_group_begin_token`

`\c_group_end_token`

`\c_math_toggle_token`

`\c_alignment_token`

`\c_parameter_token`

We define these useful tokens. For the brace and space tokens things have to be done by hand: the formal argument spec. for `\cs_new_eq:NN` does not cover them so we do things by hand. (As currently coded it would *work* with `\cs_new_eq:NN` but that’s not really a great idea to show off: we want people to stick to the defined interfaces and that includes us.) So that these few odd names go into the log when appropriate there is a need to hand-apply the `\__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N` check.

```

10750 \group_begin:
10751     \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N \c_group_begin_token
10752     \tex_global:D \tex_let:D \c_group_begin_token {
10753         \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N \c_group_end_token
10754         \tex_global:D \tex_let:D \c_group_end_token }
10755     \char_set_catcode_math_toggle:N \*
10756     \cs_new_eq:NN \c_math_toggle_token *
10757     \char_set_catcode_alignment:N \*
10758     \cs_new_eq:NN \c_alignment_token *
10759     \cs_new_eq:NN \c_parameter_token #
10760     \cs_new_eq:NN \c_math_superscript_token ^
10761     \char_set_catcode_math_subscript:N \*
10762     \cs_new_eq:NN \c_math_subscript_token *

```

```

10763 \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N \c_space_token
10764 \use:n { \tex_global:D \tex_let:D \c_space_token = ~ } ~
10765 \cs_new_eq:NN \c_catcode_letter_token a
10766 \cs_new_eq:NN \c_catcode_other_token 1
10767 \group_end:

```

(End definition for \c\_group\_begin\_token and others. These functions are documented on page 133.)

**\c\_catcode\_active\_tl** Not an implicit token!

```

10768 \group_begin:
10769 \char_set_catcode_active:N \*
10770 \tl_const:Nn \c_catcode_active_tl { \exp_not:N * }
10771 \group_end:

```

(End definition for \c\_catcode\_active\_tl. This variable is documented on page 133.)

## 17.4 Token conditionals

**\token\_if\_group\_begin\_p:N** Check if token is a begin group token. We use the constant \c\_group\_begin\_token for this.  
**\token\_if\_group\_begin:NTF**

```

10772 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_group_begin:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
10773 {
10774     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_group_begin_token
10775     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10776 }

```

(End definition for \token\_if\_group\_begin:NTF. This function is documented on page 134.)

**\token\_if\_group\_end\_p:N** Check if token is a end group token. We use the constant \c\_group\_end\_token for this.

**\token\_if\_group\_end:NTF**

```

10777 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_group_end:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
10778 {
10779     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_group_end_token
10780     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10781 }

```

(End definition for \token\_if\_group\_end:NTF. This function is documented on page 134.)

**\token\_if\_math\_toggle\_p:N** Check if token is a math shift token. We use the constant \c\_math\_toggle\_token for this.  
**\token\_if\_math\_toggle:NTF**

```

10782 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_math_toggle:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
10783 {
10784     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_math_toggle_token
10785     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10786 }

```

(End definition for \token\_if\_math\_toggle:NTF. This function is documented on page 134.)

**\token\_if\_alignment\_p:N** Check if token is an alignment tab token. We use the constant \c\_alignment\_token for this.  
**\token\_if\_alignment:NTF**

```

10787 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_alignment:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
10788 {
10789     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_alignment_token
10790     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10791 }

```

(End definition for `\token_if_alignment:NTF`. This function is documented on page 134.)

`\token_if_parameter_p:N` Check if token is a parameter token. We use the constant `\c_parameter_token` for this.  
`\token_if_parameter:N $\underline{TF}$`  We have to trick TeX a bit to avoid an error message: within a group we prevent `\c_parameter_token` from behaving like a macro parameter character. The definitions of `\prg_new_conditional:Npnn` are global, so they remain after the group.

```

10792 \group_begin:
10793 \cs_set_eq:NN \c_parameter_token \scan_stop:
10794 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_parameter:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
10795 {
10796     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_parameter_token
10797     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10798 }
10799 \group_end:

```

(End definition for `\token_if_parameter:N $\underline{TF}$` . This function is documented on page 134.)

`\token_if_math_superscript_p:N` Check if token is a math superscript token. We use the constant `\c_math_superscript_token` for this.  
`\token_if_math_superscript:N $\underline{TF}$`

```

10800 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_math_superscript:N #1
10801 { p , T , F , TF }
10802 {
10803     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_math_superscript_token
10804     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10805 }

```

(End definition for `\token_if_math_superscript:N $\underline{TF}$` . This function is documented on page 134.)

`\token_if_math_subscript_p:N` Check if token is a math subscript token. We use the constant `\c_math_subscript_token` for this.  
`\token_if_math_subscript:N $\underline{TF}$`

```

10806 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_math_subscript:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
10807 {
10808     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_math_subscript_token
10809     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10810 }

```

(End definition for `\token_if_math_subscript:N $\underline{TF}$` . This function is documented on page 134.)

`\token_if_space_p:N` Check if token is a space token. We use the constant `\c_space_token` for this.

`\token_if_space:N $\underline{TF}$`

```

10811 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_space:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
10812 {
10813     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_space_token
10814     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10815 }

```

(End definition for `\token_if_space:N $\underline{TF}$` . This function is documented on page 134.)

`\token_if_letter_p:N` Check if token is a letter token. We use the constant `\c_catcode_letter_token` for this.

`\token_if_letter:N $\underline{TF}$`

```

10816 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_letter:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
10817 {
10818     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_catcode_letter_token
10819     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10820 }

```

(End definition for `\token_if_letter:N $\underline{TF}$` . This function is documented on page 135.)

`\token_if_other_p:N` Check if token is an other char token. We use the constant `\c_catcode_other_token`  
`\token_if_other:N $\underline{TF}$`  for this.

```
10821 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_other:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
10822 {
10823     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_catcode_other_token
10824     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10825 }
```

(End definition for `\token_if_other:N $\underline{TF}$` . This function is documented on page 135.)

`\token_if_active_p:N` Check if token is an active char token. We use the constant `\c_catcode_active_tl` for  
`\token_if_active:N $\underline{TF}$`  this. A technical point is that `\c_catcode_active_tl` is in fact a macro expanding to  
`\exp_not:N *`, where `*` is active.

```
10826 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_active:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
10827 {
10828     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_catcode_active_tl
10829     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10830 }
```

(End definition for `\token_if_active:N $\underline{TF}$` . This function is documented on page 135.)

`\token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN` Check if the tokens #1 and #2 have same meaning.

`\token_if_eq_meaning:NN $\underline{TF}$`

```
10831 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_eq_meaning:NN #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
10832 {
10833     \if_meaning:w #1 #2
10834     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10835 }
```

(End definition for `\token_if_eq_meaning:NN $\underline{TF}$` . This function is documented on page 135.)

`\token_if_eq_catcode_p:NN` Check if the tokens #1 and #2 have same category code.

`\token_if_eq_catcode:NN $\underline{TF}$`

```
10836 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_eq_catcode:NN #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
10837 {
10838     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \exp_not:N #2
10839     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10840 }
```

(End definition for `\token_if_eq_catcode:NN $\underline{TF}$` . This function is documented on page 135.)

`\token_if_eq_charcode_p:NN` Check if the tokens #1 and #2 have same character code.

`\token_if_eq_charcode:NN $\underline{TF}$`

```
10841 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_eq_charcode:NN #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
10842 {
10843     \if_charcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \exp_not:N #2
10844     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10845 }
```

(End definition for `\token_if_eq_charcode:NN $\underline{TF}$` . This function is documented on page 135.)

`\token_if_macro_p:N` When a token is a macro, `\token_to_meaning:N` always outputs something like  
`\token_if_macro:N $\underline{TF}$`  `\long macro:#1->#1` so we could naively check to see if the meaning contains `->`.  
`\__token_if_macro_p:w` However, this can fail the five `\...mark` primitives, whose meaning has the form  
`\...mark:<user material>`. The problem is that the `<user material>` can contain `->`.

However, only characters, macros, and marks can contain the colon character. The idea is thus to grab until the first `:`, and analyse what is left. However, macros can have

any combination of `\long`, `\protected` or `\outer` (not used in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3) before the string `macro:`. We thus only select the part of the meaning between the first `ma` and the first following `:`. If this string is `cro`, then we have a macro. If the string is `rk`, then we have a mark. The string can also be `cro parameter character` for a colon with a weird category code (namely the usual category code of `#`). Otherwise, it is empty.

This relies on the fact that `\long`, `\protected`, `\outer` cannot contain `ma`, regardless of the escape character, even if the escape character is `m...`.

Both `ma` and `:` must be of category code 12 (other), so are detokenized.

```

10846 \use:x
10847 {
10848   \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \exp_not:N \token_if_macro:N #1
10849   { p , T , F , TF }
10850   {
10851     \exp_not:N \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N \__token_if_macro_p:w
10852     \exp_not:N \token_to_meaning:N #1 \tl_to_str:n { ma : }
10853     \exp_not:N \q_stop
10854   }
10855   \cs_new:Npn \exp_not:N \__token_if_macro_p:w
10856   ##1 \tl_to_str:n { ma } ##2 \c_colon_str ##3 \exp_not:N \q_stop
10857 }
10858 {
10859   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #2 } { cro }
10860   { \prg_return_true: }
10861   { \prg_return_false: }
10862 }

```

(End definition for `\token_if_macro:N` and `\__token_if_macro_p:w`. This function is documented on page 135.)

`\token_if_cs_p:N` Check if token has same catcode as a control sequence. This follows the same pattern as `\token_if_letter:N` etc. We use `\scan_stop:` for this.

`\token_if_cs:N` *TF*

```

10863 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_cs:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
10864 {
10865   \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \scan_stop:
10866   \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
10867 }

```

(End definition for `\token_if_cs:N`. This function is documented on page 135.)

`\token_if_expandable_p:N` Check if token is expandable. We use the fact that T<sub>E</sub>X temporarily converts `\exp_not:N`  $\langle token \rangle$  into `\scan_stop:` if  $\langle token \rangle$  is expandable. An undefined token is not considered as expandable. No problem nesting the conditionals, since the third `#1` is only skipped if it is non-expandable (hence not part of T<sub>E</sub>X's conditional apparatus).

`\token_if_expandable:N` *TF*

```

10868 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \token_if_expandable:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
10869 {
10870   \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \exp_not:N #1 #1
10871   \prg_return_false:
10872   \else:
10873     \if_cs_exist:N #1
10874     \prg_return_true:
10875     \else:
10876     \prg_return_false:
10877     \fi:

```

```

10878     \fi:
10879   }

```

(End definition for `\token_if_expandable:NTF`. This function is documented on page 135.)

```

\__token_delimit_by_char:w These auxiliary functions are used below to define some conditionals which detect whether
\__token_delimit_by_count:w the \meaning of their argument begins with a particular string. Each auxiliary takes an
\__token_delimit_by_dimen:w argument delimited by a string, a second one delimited by \q_stop, and returns the first
\__token_delimit_by_macro:w one and its delimiter. This result is eventually compared to another string.
\__token_delimit_by_muskip:w
\__token_delimit_by_skip:w
\__token_delimit_by_toks:w

10880 \group_begin:
10881 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__token_tmp:w #1
10882 {
10883   \use:x
10884   {
10885     \cs_new:Npn \exp_not:c { __token_delimit_by_ #1 :w }
10886     #####1 \tl_to_str:n {#1} #####2 \exp_not:N \q_stop
10887     { #####1 \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
10888   }
10889 }
10890 \__token_tmp:w { char" }
10891 \__token_tmp:w { count }
10892 \__token_tmp:w { dimen }
10893 \__token_tmp:w { macro }
10894 \__token_tmp:w { muskip }
10895 \__token_tmp:w { skip }
10896 \__token_tmp:w { toks }
10897 \group_end:

```

(End definition for `\__token_delimit_by_char:w` and others.)

```

\token_if_chardef_p:N Each of these conditionals tests whether its argument's \meaning starts with a given
\token_if_chardef:NTF string. This is essentially done by having an auxiliary grab an argument delimited by the
\token_if_mathchardef_p:N string and testing whether the argument was empty. Of course, a copy of this string must
\token_if_mathchardef:NTF first be added to the end of the \meaning to avoid a runaway argument in case it does
\token_if_long_macro_p:N not contain the string. Two complications arise. First, the escape character is not fixed,
\token_if_long_macro:NTF and cannot be included in the delimiter of the auxiliary function (this function cannot be
\token_if_protected_macro_p:N defined on the fly because tests must remain expandable): instead the first argument of
\token_if_protected_macro:NTF the auxiliary (plus the delimiter to avoid complications with trailing spaces) is compared
\token_if_protected_long_macro_p:N using \str_if_eq:eeTF to the result of applying \token_to_str:N to a control sequence.
\token_if_protected_long_macro:NTF Second, the \meaning of primitives such as \dimen or \dimendef starts in the same way
\token_if_dim_register_p:N as registers such as \dimen123, so they must be tested for.
\token_if_dim_register:NTF
\token_if_int_register_p:N
\token_if_int_register:NTF
\token_if_muskip_register_p:N
\token_if_muskip_register:NTF
\token_if_skip_register_p:N
\token_if_skip_register:NTF
\token_if_toks_register_p:N
\token_if_toks_register:NTF

```

Characters used as delimiters must have catcode 12 and are obtained through `\tl_to_str:n`. This requires doing all definitions within `x`-expansion. The temporary function `\__token_tmp:w` used to define each conditional receives three arguments: the name of the conditional, the auxiliary's delimiter (also used to name the auxiliary), and the string to which one compares the auxiliary's result. Note that the `\meaning` of a protected long macro starts with `\protected\long macro`, with no space after `\protected` but a space after `\long`, hence the mixture of `\token_to_str:N` and `\tl_to_str:n`.

For the first five conditionals, `\cs_if_exist:cT` turns out to be `false`, and the code boils down to a string comparison between the result of the auxiliary on the `\meaning` of the conditional's argument `#####1`, and `#3`. Both are evaluated at run-time, as this is important to get the correct escape character.

The other five conditionals have additional code that compares the argument #####1 to two T<sub>E</sub>X primitives which would wrongly be recognized as registers otherwise. Despite using T<sub>E</sub>X's primitive conditional construction, this does not break when #####1 is itself a conditional, because branches of the conditionals are only skipped if #####1 is one of the two primitives that are tested for (which are not T<sub>E</sub>X conditionals).

```

10898 \group_begin:
10899 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__token_tmp:w #1#2#3
10900 {
10901   \use:x
10902   {
10903     \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \exp_not:c { token_if_ #1 :N } #####1
10904     { p , T , F , TF }
10905     {
10906       \cs_if_exist:cT { tex_ #2 :D }
10907       {
10908         \exp_not:N \if_meaning:w #####1 \exp_not:c { tex_ #2 :D }
10909         \exp_not:N \prg_return_false:
10910         \exp_not:N \else:
10911         \exp_not:N \if_meaning:w #####1 \exp_not:c { tex_ #2 def:D }
10912         \exp_not:N \prg_return_false:
10913         \exp_not:N \else:
10914       }
10915       \exp_not:N \str_if_eq:eeTF
10916       {
10917         \exp_not:N \exp_after:wN
10918         \exp_not:c { __token_delimit_by_ #2 :w }
10919         \exp_not:N \token_to_meaning:N #####1
10920         ? \tl_to_str:n {#2} \exp_not:N \q_stop
10921       }
10922       { \exp_not:n {#3} }
10923       { \exp_not:N \prg_return_true: }
10924       { \exp_not:N \prg_return_false: }
10925       \cs_if_exist:cT { tex_ #2 :D }
10926       {
10927         \exp_not:N \fi:
10928         \exp_not:N \fi:
10929       }
10930     }
10931   }
10932 }
10933 \__token_tmp:w { chardef } { char" } { \token_to_str:N \char" }
10934 \__token_tmp:w { mathchardef } { char" } { \token_to_str:N \mathchar" }
10935 \__token_tmp:w { long_macro } { macro } { \tl_to_str:n { \long } macro }
10936 \__token_tmp:w { protected_macro } { macro }
10937   { \tl_to_str:n { \protected } macro }
10938 \__token_tmp:w { protected_long_macro } { macro }
10939   { \token_to_str:N \protected \tl_to_str:n { \long } macro }
10940 \__token_tmp:w { dim_register } { dimen } { \token_to_str:N \dimen }
10941 \__token_tmp:w { int_register } { count } { \token_to_str:N \count }
10942 \__token_tmp:w { muskip_register } { muskip } { \token_to_str:N \muskip }
10943 \__token_tmp:w { skip_register } { skip } { \token_to_str:N \skip }
10944 \__token_tmp:w { toks_register } { toks } { \token_to_str:N \toks }
10945 \group_end:

```



(End definition for `\token_if_chardef:NTF` and others. These functions are documented on page 136.)

```
\token_if_primitive_p:N
\token_if_primitive:NTF
\__token_if_primitive:NNw
  \__token_if_primitive_space:w
  \__token_if_primitive_nullfont:N
\__token_if_primitive_loop:N
  \__token_if_primitive:Nw
  \__token_if_primitive_undefined:N
```

We filter out macros first, because they cause endless trouble later otherwise.

Primitives are almost distinguished by the fact that the result of `\token_to_meaning:N` is formed from letters only. Every other token has either a space (e.g., the letter A), a digit (e.g., `\count123`) or a double quote (e.g., `\char"A`).

Ten exceptions: on the one hand, `\tex_undefined:D` is not a primitive, but its meaning is undefined, only letters; on the other hand, `\space`, `\italiccorr`, `\hyphen`, `\firstmark`, `\topmark`, `\botmark`, `\splitfirstmark`, `\splitbotmark`, and `\nullfont` are primitives, but have non-letters in their meaning.

We start by removing the two first (non-space) characters from the meaning. This removes the escape character (which may be nonexistent depending on `\endlinechar`), and takes care of three of the exceptions: `\space`, `\italiccorr` and `\hyphen`, whose meaning is at most two characters. This leaves a string terminated by some `:`, and `\q_stop`.

The meaning of each one of the five `\...mark` primitives has the form  $\langle letters \rangle : \langle user material \rangle$ . In other words, the first non-letter is a colon. We remove everything after the first colon.

We are now left with a string, which we must analyze. For primitives, it contains only letters. For non-primitives, it contains either `"`, or a space, or a digit. Two exceptions remain: `\tex_undefined:D`, which is not a primitive, and `\nullfont`, which is a primitive.

Spaces cannot be grabbed in an undelimited way, so we check them separately. If there is a space, we test for `\nullfont`. Otherwise, we go through characters one by one, and stop at the first character less than ‘A’ (this is not quite a test for “only letters”, but is close enough to work in this context). If this first character is `:` then we have a primitive, or `\tex_undefined:D`, and if it is `"` or a digit, then the token is not a primitive.

```
10946 \tex_chardef:D \c__token_A_int = 'A ~ %
10947 \use:x
10948 {
10949   \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \exp_not:N \token_if_primitive:N ##1
10950   { p , T , F , TF }
10951   {
10952     \exp_not:N \token_if_macro:NTF ##1
10953     \exp_not:N \prg_return_false:
10954     {
10955       \exp_not:N \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N \__token_if_primitive:NNw
10956       \exp_not:N \token_to_meaning:N ##1
10957       \tl_to_str:n { : : : } \exp_not:N \q_stop ##1
10958     }
10959   }
10960   \cs_new:Npn \exp_not:N \__token_if_primitive:NNw
10961   ##1##2 ##3 \c_colon_str ##4 \exp_not:N \q_stop
10962   {
10963     \exp_not:N \tl_if_empty:oTF
10964     { \exp_not:N \__token_if_primitive_space:w ##3 ~ }
10965     {
10966       \exp_not:N \__token_if_primitive_loop:N ##3
10967       \c_colon_str \exp_not:N \q_stop
10968     }
10969     { \exp_not:N \__token_if_primitive_nullfont:N }
10970   }
```

```

10971 }
10972 \cs_new:Npn \__token_if_primitive_space:w #1 ~ { }
10973 \cs_new:Npn \__token_if_primitive_nullfont:N #1
10974 {
10975   \if_meaning:w \tex_nullfont:D #1
10976   \prg_return_true:
10977   \else:
10978   \prg_return_false:
10979   \fi:
10980 }
10981 \cs_new:Npn \__token_if_primitive_loop:N #1
10982 {
10983   \if_int_compare:w '#1 < \c__token_A_int %
10984   \exp_after:wN \__token_if_primitive:Nw
10985   \exp_after:wN #1
10986   \else:
10987   \exp_after:wN \__token_if_primitive_loop:N
10988   \fi:
10989 }
10990 \cs_new:Npn \__token_if_primitive:Nw #1 #2 \q_stop
10991 {
10992   \if:w : #1
10993   \exp_after:wN \__token_if_primitive_undefined:N
10994   \else:
10995   \prg_return_false:
10996   \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
10997   \fi:
10998 }
10999 \cs_new:Npn \__token_if_primitive_undefined:N #1
11000 {
11001   \if_cs_exist:N #1
11002   \prg_return_true:
11003   \else:
11004   \prg_return_false:
11005   \fi:
11006 }

```

(End definition for `\token_if_primitive:NTF` and others. This function is documented on page [137](#).)

## 17.5 Peeking ahead at the next token

11007 `<@@=peek>`

Peeking ahead is implemented using a two part mechanism. The outer level provides a defined interface to the lower level material. This allows a large amount of code to be shared. There are four cases:

1. peek at the next token;
2. peek at the next non-space token;
3. peek at the next token and remove it;
4. peek at the next non-space token and remove it.

**\l\_peek\_token** Storage tokens which are publicly documented: the token peeked.

**\g\_peek\_token** 11008 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \l\_peek\_token ?  
11009 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \g\_peek\_token ?

(End definition for \l\_peek\_token and \g\_peek\_token. These variables are documented on page 137.)

**\l\_\_peek\_search\_token** The token to search for as an implicit token: cf. \l\_\_peek\_search\_tl.

11010 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \l\_\_peek\_search\_token ?

(End definition for \l\_\_peek\_search\_token.)

**\l\_\_peek\_search\_tl** The token to search for as an explicit token: cf. \l\_\_peek\_search\_token.

11011 \tl\_new:N \l\_\_peek\_search\_tl

(End definition for \l\_\_peek\_search\_tl.)

**\\_\_peek\_true:w** Functions used by the branching and space-stripping code.

**\\_\_peek\_true\_aux:w** 11012 \cs\_new:Npn \\_\_peek\_true:w { }  
**\\_\_peek\_false:w** 11013 \cs\_new:Npn \\_\_peek\_true\_aux:w { }  
**\\_\_peek\_tmp:w** 11014 \cs\_new:Npn \\_\_peek\_false:w { }  
11015 \cs\_new:Npn \\_\_peek\_tmp:w { }

(End definition for \\_\_peek\_true:w and others.)

**\peek\_after:Nw** Simple wrappers for \futurelet: no arguments absorbed here.

**\peek\_gafter:Nw** 11016 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \peek\_after:Nw  
11017 { \tex\_futurelet:D \l\_peek\_token }  
11018 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \peek\_gafter:Nw  
11019 { \tex\_global:D \tex\_futurelet:D \g\_peek\_token }

(End definition for \peek\_after:Nw and \peek\_gafter:Nw. These functions are documented on page 137.)

**\\_\_peek\_true\_remove:w** A function to remove the next token and then regain control.

11020 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \\_\_peek\_true\_remove:w  
11021 {  
11022 \tex\_afterassignment:D \\_\_peek\_true\_aux:w  
11023 \cs\_set\_eq:NN \\_\_peek\_tmp:w  
11024 }

(End definition for \\_\_peek\_true\_remove:w.)

**\peek\_remove\_spaces:n** Repeatedly use \\_\_peek\_true\_remove:w to remove a space and call \\_\_peek\_true\_remove\_spaces:w.

**\\_\_peek\_remove\_spaces:** 11025 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \peek\_remove\_spaces:n #1  
11026 {  
11027 \cs\_set:Npx \\_\_peek\_false:w { \exp\_not:n {#1} }  
11028 \group\_align\_safe\_begin:  
11029 \cs\_set:Npn \\_\_peek\_true\_aux:w { \peek\_after:Nw \\_\_peek\_remove\_spaces: }  
11030 \\_\_peek\_true\_aux:w  
11031 }  
11032 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \\_\_peek\_remove\_spaces:  
11033 {  
11034 \if\_meaning:w \l\_peek\_token \c\_space\_token  
11035 \exp\_after:wN \\_\_peek\_true\_remove:w

```

11036     \else:
11037         \group_align_safe_end:
11038         \exp_after:wN \__peek_false:w
11039     \fi:
11040 }

```

(End definition for \peek\_remove\_spaces:n and \\_\_peek\_remove\_spaces:. This function is documented on page 269.)

\\_\_peek\_token\_generic\_aux:NNNTF

The generic functions store the test token in both implicit and explicit modes, and the true and false code as token lists, more or less. The two branches have to be absorbed here as the input stream needs to be cleared for the peek function itself. Here, #1 is \\_\_peek\_true\_remove:w when removing the token and \\_\_peek\_true\_aux:w otherwise.

```

11041 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_token_generic_aux:NNNTF #1#2#3#4#5
11042 {
11043     \group_align_safe_begin:
11044     \cs_set_eq:NN \l__peek_search_token #3
11045     \tl_set:Nn \l__peek_search_tl {#3}
11046     \cs_set:Npx \__peek_true_aux:w
11047     {
11048         \exp_not:N \group_align_safe_end:
11049         \exp_not:n {#4}
11050     }
11051     \cs_set_eq:NN \__peek_true:w #1
11052     \cs_set:Npx \__peek_false:w
11053     {
11054         \exp_not:N \group_align_safe_end:
11055         \exp_not:n {#5}
11056     }
11057     \peek_after:Nw #2
11058 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_peek\_token\_generic\_aux:NNNTF.)

\\_\_peek\_token\_generic:NNTF

For token removal there needs to be a call to the auxiliary function which does the work.

\\_\_peek\_token\_remove\_generic:NNTF

```

11059 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_token_generic:NNTF
11060 { \__peek_token_generic_aux:NNNTF \__peek_true_aux:w }
11061 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_token_generic:NNT #1#2#3
11062 { \__peek_token_generic:NNTF #1 #2 {#3} { } }
11063 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_token_generic:NNTF #1#2#3
11064 { \__peek_token_generic:NNTF #1 #2 { } {#3} }
11065 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_token_remove_generic:NNTF
11066 { \__peek_token_generic_aux:NNNTF \__peek_true_remove:w }
11067 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_token_remove_generic:NNT #1#2#3
11068 { \__peek_token_remove_generic:NNTF #1 #2 {#3} { } }
11069 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_token_remove_generic:NNTF #1#2#3
11070 { \__peek_token_remove_generic:NNTF #1 #2 { } {#3} }

```

(End definition for \\_\_peek\_token\_generic:NNTF and \\_\_peek\_token\_remove\_generic:NNTF.)

\\_\_peek\_execute\_branches\_meaning:

The meaning test is straight forward.

```

11071 \cs_new:Npn \__peek_execute_branches_meaning:
11072 {
11073     \if_meaning:w \l_peek_token \l__peek_search_token
11074     \exp_after:wN \__peek_true:w

```

```

11075     \else:
11076         \exp_after:wN \__peek_false:w
11077     \fi:
11078 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_peek\_execute\_branches\_meaning:.)

```

\__peek_execute_branches_catcode:
\__peek_execute_branches_charcode:
\__peek_execute_branches_catcode_aux:
\__peek_execute_branches_catcode_auxii:N
\__peek_execute_branches_catcode_auxiii:

```

The catcode and charcode tests are very similar, and in order to use the same auxiliaries we do something a little bit odd, firing \if\_catcode:w and \if\_charcode:w before finding the operands for those tests, which are only given in the auxii:N and auxiii: auxiliaries. For our purposes, three kinds of tokens may follow the peeking function:

- control sequences which are not equal to a non-active character token (*e.g.*, macro, primitive);
- active characters which are not equal to a non-active character token (*e.g.*, macro, primitive);
- explicit non-active character tokens, or control sequences or active characters set equal to a non-active character token.

The first two cases are not distinguishable simply using T<sub>E</sub>X's \futurelet, because we can only access the \meaning of tokens in that way. In those cases, detected thanks to a comparison with \scan\_stop:, we grab the following token, and compare it explicitly with the explicit search token stored in \l\_\_peek\_search\_tl. The \exp\_not:N prevents outer macros (coming from non-L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 code) from blowing up. In the third case, \l\_\_peek\_token is good enough for the test, and we compare it again with the explicit search token. Just like the peek token, the search token may be of any of the three types above, hence the need to use the explicit token that was given to the peek function.

```

11079 \cs_new:Npn \__peek_execute_branches_catcode:
11080 { \if_catcode:w \__peek_execute_branches_catcode_aux: }
11081 \cs_new:Npn \__peek_execute_branches_charcode:
11082 { \if_charcode:w \__peek_execute_branches_catcode_aux: }
11083 \cs_new:Npn \__peek_execute_branches_catcode_aux:
11084 {
11085     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N \l__peek_token \scan_stop:
11086     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
11087     \exp_after:wN \__peek_execute_branches_catcode_auxii:N
11088     \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N
11089     \else:
11090     \exp_after:wN \__peek_execute_branches_catcode_auxiii:
11091     \fi:
11092 }
11093 \cs_new:Npn \__peek_execute_branches_catcode_auxii:N #1
11094 {
11095     \exp_not:N #1
11096     \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N \l__peek_search_tl
11097     \exp_after:wN \__peek_true:w
11098     \else:
11099     \exp_after:wN \__peek_false:w
11100     \fi:
11101     #1
11102 }
11103 \cs_new:Npn \__peek_execute_branches_catcode_auxiii:

```

```

11104 {
11105     \exp_not:N \l_peek_token
11106     \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N \l__peek_search_tl
11107     \exp_after:wN \__peek_true:w
11108     \else:
11109     \exp_after:wN \__peek_false:w
11110     \fi:
11111 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_peek\_execute\_branches\_catcode: and others.)

`\peek_catcode:N $\overline{TF}$`  The public functions themselves cannot be defined using `\prg_new_conditional:Npnn`. Instead, the TF, T, F variants are defined in terms of corresponding variants of `\__peek_token_generic:NNTF` or `\__peek_token_remove_generic:NNTF`, with first argument one of `\__peek_execute_branches_catcode:`, `\__peek_execute_branches_charcode:`, or `\__peek_execute_branches_meaning:`.

```

11112 \tl_map_inline:nn { { catcode } { charcode } { meaning } }
11113 {
11114     \tl_map_inline:nn { { } { _remove } }
11115     {
11116         \tl_map_inline:nn { { TF } { T } { F } }
11117         {
11118             \cs_new_protected:cpx { peek_ #1 ##1 :N ####1 }
11119             {
11120                 \exp_not:c { __peek_token ##1 _generic:NN ####1 }
11121                 \exp_not:c { __peek_execute_branches_ #1 : }
11122             }
11123         }
11124     }
11125 }

```

(End definition for `\peek_catcode:N $\overline{TF}$`  and others. These functions are documented on page 137.)

`\peek_catcode_ignore_spaces:N $\overline{TF}$`  To ignore spaces, remove them using `\peek_remove_spaces:n` before running the tests.

```

11126 \tl_map_inline:nn
11127 {
11128     { catcode } { catcode_remove }
11129     { charcode } { charcode_remove }
11130     { meaning } { meaning_remove }
11131 }
11132 {
11133     \cs_new_protected:cpx { peek_#1_ignore_spaces:N $\overline{TF}$  } ##1##2##3
11134     {
11135         \peek_remove_spaces:n
11136         { \exp_not:c { peek_#1:N $\overline{TF}$  } ##1 {##2} {##3} }
11137     }
11138     \cs_new_protected:cpx { peek_#1_ignore_spaces:NT } ##1##2
11139     {
11140         \peek_remove_spaces:n
11141         { \exp_not:c { peek_#1:NT } ##1 {##2} }
11142     }
11143     \cs_new_protected:cpx { peek_#1_ignore_spaces:N $\overline{F}$  } ##1##2
11144     {
11145         \peek_remove_spaces:n

```

```

11146         { \exp_not:c { peek_#1:NF } ##1 {##2} }
11147     }
11148 }

```

(End definition for `\peek_catcode_ignore_spaces:NTF` and others. These functions are documented on page 138.)

**\peek\_N\_type:TF**  
`\__peek_execute_branches_N_type:`  
`\__peek_N_type:w`  
`\__peek_N_type_aux:nnw`

All tokens are N-type tokens, except in four cases: begin-group tokens, end-group tokens, space tokens with character code 32, and outer tokens. Since `\l_peek_token` might be outer, we cannot use the convenient `\bool_if:nTF` function, and must resort to the old trick of using `\ifodd` to expand a set of tests. The `false` branch of this test is taken if the token is one of the first three kinds of non-N-type tokens (explicit or implicit), thus we call `\__peek_false:w`. In the `true` branch, we must detect outer tokens, without impacting performance too much for non-outer tokens. The first filter is to search for `outer` in the `\meaning` of `\l_peek_token`. If that is absent, `\use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w` cleans up, and we call `\__peek_true:w`. Otherwise, the token can be a non-outer macro or a primitive mark whose parameter or replacement text contains `outer`, it can be the primitive `\outer`, or it can be an outer token. Macros and marks would have `ma` in the part before the first occurrence of `outer`; the meaning of `\outer` has nothing after `outer`, contrarily to outer macros; and that covers all cases, calling `\__peek_true:w` or `\__peek_false:w` as appropriate. Here, there is no *search token*, so we feed a dummy `\scan_stop:` to the `\__peek_token_generic:NNTF` function.

```

11149 \group_begin:
11150   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__peek_tmp:w #1 \q_stop
11151   {
11152     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_execute_branches_N_type:
11153     {
11154       \if_int_odd:w
11155         \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N \l_peek_token { 0 \exp_stop_f: \fi:
11156         \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N \l_peek_token } 0 \exp_stop_f: \fi:
11157         \if_meaning:w \l_peek_token \c_space_token 0 \exp_stop_f: \fi:
11158         1 \exp_stop_f:
11159         \exp_after:wN \__peek_N_type:w
11160         \token_to_meaning:N \l_peek_token
11161         \q_mark \__peek_N_type_aux:nnw
11162         #1 \q_mark \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w
11163         \q_stop
11164         \exp_after:wN \__peek_true:w
11165       \else:
11166         \exp_after:wN \__peek_false:w
11167       \fi:
11168     }
11169     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_N_type:w ##1 #1 ##2 \q_mark ##3
11170     { ##3 {##1} {##2} }
11171   }
11172   \exp_after:wN \__peek_tmp:w \tl_to_str:n { outer } \q_stop
11173 \group_end:
11174 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_N_type_aux:nnw #1 #2 #3 \fi:
11175 {
11176   \fi:
11177   \tl_if_in:noTF {#1} { \tl_to_str:n {ma} }
11178   { \__peek_true:w }
11179   { \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2} { \__peek_true:w } { \__peek_false:w } }

```

```

11180 }
11181 \cs_new_protected:Npn \peek_N_type:TF
11182 {
11183   \__peek_token_generic:NNTF
11184   \__peek_execute_branches_N_type: \scan_stop:
11185 }
11186 \cs_new_protected:Npn \peek_N_type:T
11187 { \__peek_token_generic:NNT \__peek_execute_branches_N_type: \scan_stop: }
11188 \cs_new_protected:Npn \peek_N_type:F
11189 { \__peek_token_generic:NNF \__peek_execute_branches_N_type: \scan_stop: }

```

(End definition for `\peek_N_type:TF` and others. This function is documented on page 140.)

```
11190 </initex | package>
```

## 18 l3prop implementation

The following test files are used for this code: `m3prop001`, `m3prop002`, `m3prop003`, `m3prop004`, `m3show001`.

```
11191 <*initex | package>
```

```
11192 <@@=prop>
```

A property list is a macro whose top-level expansion is of the form

```

\__prop \__prop_pair:wn <key1> \s__prop {<value1>}
...
\__prop_pair:wn <keyn> \s__prop {<valuen>}

```

where `\s__prop` is a scan mark (equal to `\scan_stop:`), and `\__prop_pair:wn` can be used to map through the property list.

`\s__prop` The internal token used at the beginning of property lists. This is also used after each `<key>` (see `\__prop_pair:wn`).

(End definition for `\s__prop`.)

`\__prop_pair:wn` `\__prop_pair:wn <key> \s__prop {<item>}`

The internal token used to begin each key–value pair in the property list. If expanded outside of a mapping or manipulation function, an error is raised. The definition should always be set globally.

(End definition for `\__prop_pair:wn`.)

`\l__prop_internal_tl` Token list used to store new key–value pairs to be inserted by functions of the `\prop_put:Nnn` family.

(End definition for `\l__prop_internal_tl`.)



---

`\__prop_split:NnTF`

---

Updated: 2013-01-08

---

`\__prop_split:NnTF`  $\langle\textit{property list}\rangle$   $\{\langle\textit{key}\rangle\}$   $\{\langle\textit{true code}\rangle\}$   $\{\langle\textit{false code}\rangle\}$

Splits the  $\langle\textit{property list}\rangle$  at the  $\langle\textit{key}\rangle$ , giving three token lists: the  $\langle\textit{extract}\rangle$  of  $\langle\textit{property list}\rangle$  before the  $\langle\textit{key}\rangle$ , the  $\langle\textit{value}\rangle$  associated with the  $\langle\textit{key}\rangle$  and the  $\langle\textit{extract}\rangle$  of the  $\langle\textit{property list}\rangle$  after the  $\langle\textit{value}\rangle$ . Both  $\langle\textit{extracts}\rangle$  retain the internal structure of a property list, and the concatenation of the two  $\langle\textit{extracts}\rangle$  is a property list. If the  $\langle\textit{key}\rangle$  is present in the  $\langle\textit{property list}\rangle$  then the  $\langle\textit{true code}\rangle$  is left in the input stream, with #1, #2, and #3 replaced by the first  $\langle\textit{extract}\rangle$ , the  $\langle\textit{value}\rangle$ , and the second  $\langle\textit{extract}\rangle$ . If the  $\langle\textit{key}\rangle$  is not present in the  $\langle\textit{property list}\rangle$  then the  $\langle\textit{false code}\rangle$  is left in the input stream, with no trailing material. Both  $\langle\textit{true code}\rangle$  and  $\langle\textit{false code}\rangle$  are used in the replacement text of a macro defined internally, hence macro parameter characters should be doubled, except #1, #2, and #3 which stand in the  $\langle\textit{true code}\rangle$  for the three extracts from the property list. The  $\langle\textit{key}\rangle$  comparison takes place as described for `\str_if_eq:nn`.

`\s__prop` A private scan mark is used as a marker after each key, and at the very beginning of the property list.

11193 `\scan_new:N \s__prop`

(End definition for `\s__prop`.)

`\__prop_pair:wn` The delimiter is always defined, but when misused simply triggers an error and removes its argument.

11194 `\cs_new:Npn \__prop_pair:wn #1 \s__prop #2`

11195 `{ \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nn { kernel } { misused-prop } }`

(End definition for `\__prop_pair:wn`.)

`\l__prop_internal_tl` Token list used to store the new key–value pair inserted by `\prop_put:Nnn` and friends.

11196 `\tl_new:N \l__prop_internal_tl`

(End definition for `\l__prop_internal_tl`.)

`\c_empty_prop` An empty prop.

11197 `\tl_const:Nn \c_empty_prop { \s__prop }`

(End definition for `\c_empty_prop`. This variable is documented on page 149.)

## 18.1 Allocation and initialisation

`\prop_new:N` Property lists are initialized with the value `\c_empty_prop`.

`\prop_new:c`

11198 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_new:N #1`

11199 `{`

11200 `\__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N #1`

11201 `\cs_gset_eq:NN #1 \c_empty_prop`

11202 `}`

11203 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_new:N { c }`

(End definition for `\prop_new:N`. This function is documented on page 143.)

`\prop_clear:N` The same idea for clearing.

`\prop_clear:c`

11204 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_clear:N #1`

`\prop_gclear:N`

11205 `{ \prop_set_eq:NN #1 \c_empty_prop }`

`\prop_gclear:c`

11206 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_clear:N { c }`

11207 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_gclear:N #1`

11208 `{ \prop_gset_eq:NN #1 \c_empty_prop }`

11209 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_gclear:N { c }`

(End definition for `\prop_clear:N` and `\prop_gclear:N`. These functions are documented on page 143.)

`\prop_clear_new:N` Once again a simple variation of the token list functions.  
`\prop_clear_new:c` 11210 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_clear_new:N #1`  
`\prop_gclear_new:N` 11211 `{ \prop_if_exist:NTF #1 { \prop_clear:N #1 } { \prop_new:N #1 } }`  
`\prop_gclear_new:c` 11212 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_clear_new:N { c }`  
11213 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_gclear_new:N #1`  
11214 `{ \prop_if_exist:NTF #1 { \prop_gclear:N #1 } { \prop_new:N #1 } }`  
11215 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_gclear_new:N { c }`

(End definition for `\prop_clear_new:N` and `\prop_gclear_new:N`. These functions are documented on page 143.)

`\prop_set_eq:NN` These are simply copies from the token list functions.  
`\prop_set_eq:cN` 11216 `\cs_new_eq:NN \prop_set_eq:NN \tl_set_eq:NN`  
`\prop_set_eq:Nc` 11217 `\cs_new_eq:NN \prop_set_eq:Nc \tl_set_eq:Nc`  
`\prop_set_eq:cc` 11218 `\cs_new_eq:NN \prop_set_eq:cN \tl_set_eq:cN`  
`\prop_gset_eq:NN` 11219 `\cs_new_eq:NN \prop_set_eq:cc \tl_set_eq:cc`  
`\prop_gset_eq:cN` 11220 `\cs_new_eq:NN \prop_gset_eq:NN \tl_gset_eq:NN`  
`\prop_gset_eq:Nc` 11221 `\cs_new_eq:NN \prop_gset_eq:Nc \tl_gset_eq:Nc`  
`\prop_gset_eq:cN` 11222 `\cs_new_eq:NN \prop_gset_eq:cN \tl_gset_eq:cN`  
11223 `\cs_new_eq:NN \prop_gset_eq:cc \tl_gset_eq:cc`

(End definition for `\prop_set_eq:NN` and `\prop_gset_eq:NN`. These functions are documented on page 143.)

`\l_tmpa_prop` We can now initialize the scratch variables.  
`\l_tmpb_prop` 11224 `\prop_new:N \l_tmpa_prop`  
`\g_tmpa_prop` 11225 `\prop_new:N \l_tmpb_prop`  
`\g_tmpb_prop` 11226 `\prop_new:N \g_tmpa_prop`  
11227 `\prop_new:N \g_tmpb_prop`

(End definition for `\l_tmpa_prop` and others. These variables are documented on page 148.)

`\l__prop_internal_prop` Property list used by `\prop_set_from_keyval:Nn` and others.  
11228 `\prop_new:N \l__prop_internal_prop`

(End definition for `\l__prop_internal_prop`.)

`\prop_set_from_keyval:Nn` To avoid tracking throughout the loop the variable name and whether the assignment  
`\prop_set_from_keyval:cN` is local/global, do everything in a scratch variable and empty it afterwards to avoid  
`\prop_gset_from_keyval:Nn` wasting memory. Loop through items separated by commas, with `\prg_do_nothing:` to  
`\prop_gset_from_keyval:cN` avoid losing braces. After checking for termination, split the item at the first and then  
`\prop_const_from_keyval:Nn` at the second = (which ought to be the first of the trailing = that we added). For both  
`\prop_const_from_keyval:cN` splits trim spaces and call a function (first `\__prop_from_keyval_key:w` then `\__prop_-`  
`\__prop_from_keyval:n` `from_keyval_value:w`), followed by the trimmed material, `\q_nil`, the subsequent part  
`\__prop_from_keyval_loop:w` of the item, and the trailing =’s and `\q_stop`. After finding the `\key` just store it after  
`\__prop_from_keyval_split:Nw` `\q_stop`. After finding the `\value` ignore completely empty items (both trailing = were  
`\__prop_from_keyval_key:n` used as delimiters and all parts are empty); if the remaining part #2 consists exactly  
`\__prop_from_keyval_key:w` of the second trailing = (namely there was exactly one = in the item) then output one  
`\__prop_from_keyval_value:n` key–value pair for the property list; otherwise complain about a missing or extra =.  
`\__prop_from_keyval_value:w` 11229 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn #1#2`  
11230 `{`  
11231 `\prop_clear:N \l__prop_internal_prop`

```

11232     \__prop_from_keyval:n {#2}
11233     \prop_set_eq:NN #1 \l__prop_internal_prop
11234     \prop_clear:N \l__prop_internal_prop
11235 }
11236 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn { c }
11237 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_gset_from_keyval:Nn #1#2
11238 {
11239     \prop_clear:N \l__prop_internal_prop
11240     \__prop_from_keyval:n {#2}
11241     \prop_gset_eq:NN #1 \l__prop_internal_prop
11242     \prop_clear:N \l__prop_internal_prop
11243 }
11244 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_gset_from_keyval:Nn { c }
11245 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn #1#2
11246 {
11247     \prop_clear:N \l__prop_internal_prop
11248     \__prop_from_keyval:n {#2}
11249     \tl_const:Nx #1 { \exp_not:o \l__prop_internal_prop }
11250     \prop_clear:N \l__prop_internal_prop
11251 }
11252 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn { c }
11253 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__prop_from_keyval:n #1
11254 {
11255     \__prop_from_keyval_loop:w \prg_do_nothing: #1 ,
11256     \q_recursion_tail , \q_recursion_stop
11257 }
11258 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__prop_from_keyval_loop:w #1 ,
11259 {
11260     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:o {#1}
11261     \__prop_from_keyval_split:Nw \__prop_from_keyval_key:n
11262     #1 = = \q_stop {#1}
11263     \__prop_from_keyval_loop:w \prg_do_nothing:
11264 }
11265 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__prop_from_keyval_split:Nw #1#2 =
11266 { \tl_trim_spaces_apply:oN {#2} #1 }
11267 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__prop_from_keyval_key:n #1
11268 { \__prop_from_keyval_key:w #1 \q_nil }
11269 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__prop_from_keyval_key:w #1 \q_nil #2 \q_stop
11270 {
11271     \__prop_from_keyval_split:Nw \__prop_from_keyval_value:n
11272     \prg_do_nothing: #2 \q_stop {#1}
11273 }
11274 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__prop_from_keyval_value:n #1
11275 { \__prop_from_keyval_value:w #1 \q_nil }
11276 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__prop_from_keyval_value:w #1 \q_nil #2 \q_stop #3#4
11277 {
11278     \tl_if_empty:nF { #3 #1 #2 }
11279     {
11280         \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} { = }
11281         { \prop_put:Nnn \l__prop_internal_prop {#3} {#1} }
11282         {
11283             \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { prop-keyval }
11284             { \exp_not:o {#4} }
11285         }
11286     }

```

```

11286     }
11287 }

```

(End definition for `\prop_set_from_keyval:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 143.)

## 18.2 Accessing data in property lists

```

\__prop_split:NnTF
\__prop_split_aux:NnTF
\__prop_split_aux:w

```

This function is used by most of the module, and hence must be fast. It receives a  $\langle property\ list \rangle$ , a  $\langle key \rangle$ , a  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  and a  $\langle false\ code \rangle$ . The aim is to split the  $\langle property\ list \rangle$  at the given  $\langle key \rangle$  into the  $\langle extract_1 \rangle$  before the key–value pair, the  $\langle value \rangle$  associated with the  $\langle key \rangle$  and the  $\langle extract_2 \rangle$  after the key–value pair. This is done using a delimited function, whose definition is as follows, where the  $\langle key \rangle$  is turned into a string.

```

\cs_set:Npn \__prop_split_aux:w #1
\__prop_pair:wn \key \s__prop #2
#3 \q_mark #4 #5 \q_stop
{ #4 {\true code} {\false code} }

```

If the  $\langle key \rangle$  is present in the property list, `\__prop_split_aux:w`'s #1 is the part before the  $\langle key \rangle$ , #2 is the  $\langle value \rangle$ , #3 is the part after the  $\langle key \rangle$ , #4 is `\use_i:nn`, and #5 is additional tokens that we do not care about. The  $\langle true\ code \rangle$  is left in the input stream, and can use the parameters #1, #2, #3 for the three parts of the property list as desired. Namely, the original property list is in this case #1 `\__prop_pair:wn \key \s__prop {#2} #3`.

If the  $\langle key \rangle$  is not there, then the  $\langle function \rangle$  is `\use_ii:nn`, which keeps the  $\langle false\ code \rangle$ .

```

11288 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__prop_split:NnTF #1#2
11289 { \exp_args:NNo \__prop_split_aux:NnTF #1 { \tl_to_str:n {#2} } }
11290 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__prop_split_aux:NnTF #1#2#3#4
11291 {
11292   \cs_set:Npn \__prop_split_aux:w ##1
11293     \__prop_pair:wn #2 \s__prop ##2 ##3 \q_mark ##4 ##5 \q_stop
11294     { ##4 {#3} {#4} }
11295   \exp_after:wN \__prop_split_aux:w #1 \q_mark \use_i:nn
11296     \__prop_pair:wn #2 \s__prop { } \q_mark \use_ii:nn \q_stop
11297 }
11298 \cs_new:Npn \__prop_split_aux:w { }

```

(End definition for `\__prop_split:NnTF`, `\__prop_split_aux:NnTF`, and `\__prop_split_aux:w`.)

```

\prop_remove:Nn
\prop_remove:NV
\prop_remove:cn
\prop_remove:cV
\prop_gremove:Nn
\prop_gremove:NV
\prop_gremove:cn
\prop_gremove:cV

```

Deleting from a property starts by splitting the list. If the key is present in the property list, the returned value is ignored. If the key is missing, nothing happens.

```

11299 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_remove:Nn #1#2
11300 {
11301   \__prop_split:NnTF #1 {#2}
11302   { \tl_set:Nn #1 { ##1 ##3 } }
11303   { }
11304 }
11305 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_gremove:Nn #1#2
11306 {
11307   \__prop_split:NnTF #1 {#2}
11308   { \tl_gset:Nn #1 { ##1 ##3 } }

```

```

11309     { }
11310   }
11311   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_remove:Nn { NV }
11312   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_remove:Nn { c , cV }
11313   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_gremove:Nn { NV }
11314   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_gremove:Nn { c , cV }

```

(End definition for `\prop_remove:Nn` and `\prop_gremove:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 145.)

**`\prop_get:NnN`** Getting an item from a list is very easy: after splitting, if the key is in the property list, just set the token list variable to the return value, otherwise to `\q_no_value`.

```

\prop_get:NVN
\prop_get:NoN
\prop_get:cnN
\prop_get:cVN
\prop_get:coN
11315 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_get:NnN #1#2#3
11316 {
11317   \__prop_split:NnTF #1 {#2}
11318   { \tl_set:Nn #3 {##2} }
11319   { \tl_set:Nn #3 { \q_no_value } }
11320 }
11321 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_get:NnN { NV , No }
11322 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_get:NnN { c , cV , co }

```

(End definition for `\prop_get:NnN`. This function is documented on page 144.)

**`\prop_pop:NnN`** Popping a value also starts by doing the split. If the key is present, save the value in the token list and update the property list as when deleting. If the key is missing, save `\q_no_value` in the token list.

```

\prop_pop:NoN
\prop_pop:cnN
\prop_pop:coN
11323 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_pop:NnN #1#2#3
11324 {
11325   \__prop_split:NnTF #1 {#2}
11326   {
11327     \tl_set:Nn #3 {##2}
11328     \tl_set:Nn #1 { ##1 ##3 }
11329   }
11330   { \tl_set:Nn #3 { \q_no_value } }
11331 }
11332 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_gpop:NnN #1#2#3
11333 {
11334   \__prop_split:NnTF #1 {#2}
11335   {
11336     \tl_set:Nn #3 {##2}
11337     \tl_gset:Nn #1 { ##1 ##3 }
11338   }
11339   { \tl_set:Nn #3 { \q_no_value } }
11340 }
11341 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_pop:NnN { No }
11342 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_pop:NnN { c , co }
11343 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_gpop:NnN { No }
11344 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_gpop:NnN { c , co }

```

(End definition for `\prop_pop:NnN` and `\prop_gpop:NnN`. These functions are documented on page 144.)

**`\prop_item:Nn`** Getting the value corresponding to a key in a property list in an expandable fashion is similar to mapping some tokens. Go through the property list one  $\langle key \rangle$ – $\langle value \rangle$  pair at a time: the arguments of `\__prop_item_Nn:nwn` are the  $\langle key \rangle$  we are looking for, a  $\langle key \rangle$  of the property list, and its associated value. The  $\langle keys \rangle$  are compared (as strings). If

they match, the  $\langle value \rangle$  is returned, within  $\backslash exp\_not:n$ . The loop terminates even if the  $\langle key \rangle$  is missing, and yields an empty value, because we have appended the appropriate  $\langle key \rangle$ – $\langle empty\ value \rangle$  pair to the property list.

```

11345 \cs_new:Npn \prop_item:Nn #1#2
11346 {
11347   \exp_last_unbraced:Noo \__prop_item:Nn:nwn { \tl_to_str:n {#2} } #1
11348   \__prop_pair:wn \tl_to_str:n {#2} \s__prop { }
11349   \prg_break_point:
11350 }
11351 \cs_new:Npn \__prop_item:Nn:nwn #1#2 \__prop_pair:wn #3 \s__prop #4
11352 {
11353   \str_if_eq:eeTF {#1} {#3}
11354   { \prg_break:n { \exp_not:n {#4} } }
11355   { \__prop_item:Nn:nwn {#1} }
11356 }
11357 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_item:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for  $\backslash prop\_item:Nn$  and  $\backslash \_prop\_item:Nn:nwn$ . This function is documented on page 145.)

$\backslash prop\_count:N$  Counting the key–value pairs in a property list is done using the same approach as for  
 $\backslash prop\_count:c$  other count functions: turn each entry into a +1 then use integer evaluation to actually  
 $\backslash \_prop\_count:nn$  do the mathematics.

```

11358 \cs_new:Npn \prop_count:N #1
11359 {
11360   \int_eval:n
11361   {
11362     0
11363     \prop_map_function:NN #1 \__prop_count:nn
11364   }
11365 }
11366 \cs_new:Npn \__prop_count:nn #1#2 { + 1 }
11367 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_count:N { c }

```

(End definition for  $\backslash prop\_count:N$  and  $\backslash \_prop\_count:nn$ . This function is documented on page 145.)

$\backslash prop\_pop:NnN\TF$  Popping an item from a property list, keeping track of whether the key was present or  
 $\backslash prop\_pop:cnN\TF$  not, is implemented as a conditional. If the key was missing, neither the property list, nor  
 $\backslash prop\_gpop:NnN\TF$  the token list are altered. Otherwise,  $\backslash prg\_return\_true:$  is used after the assignments.  
 $\backslash prop\_gpop:cnN\TF$

```

11368 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \prop_pop:NnN #1#2#3 { T , F , TF }
11369 {
11370   \__prop_split:NnTF #1 {#2}
11371   {
11372     \tl_set:Nn #3 {##2}
11373     \tl_set:Nn #1 { ##1 ##3 }
11374     \prg_return_true:
11375   }
11376   { \prg_return_false: }
11377 }
11378 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \prop_gpop:NnN #1#2#3 { T , F , TF }
11379 {
11380   \__prop_split:NnTF #1 {#2}
11381   {
11382     \tl_set:Nn #3 {##2}

```

```

11383         \tl_gset:Nn #1 { ##1 ##3 }
11384         \prg_return_true:
11385     }
11386     { \prg_return_false: }
11387 }
11388 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \prop_pop:NnN { c } { T , F , TF }
11389 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \prop_gpop:NnN { c } { T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\prop_pop:NnNTF` and `\prop_gpop:NnNTF`. These functions are documented on page 146.)

`\prop_put:Nnn` Since the branches of `\__prop_split:NnTF` are used as the replacement text of an internal macro, and since the `<key>` and new `<value>` may contain arbitrary tokens, it is not safe to include them in the argument of `\__prop_split:NnTF`. We thus start by storing in `\l__prop_internal_tl` tokens which (after x-expansion) encode the key–value pair. This variable can safely be used in `\__prop_split:NnTF`. If the `<key>` was absent, append the new key–value to the list. Otherwise concatenate the extracts `##1` and `##3` with the new key–value pair `\l__prop_internal_tl`. The updated entry is placed at the same spot as the original `<key>` in the property list, preserving the order of entries.

```

11390 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_put:Nnn { \__prop_put:NNnn \tl_set:Nx }
11391 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_gput:Nnn { \__prop_put:NNnn \tl_gset:Nx }
11392 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__prop_put:NNnn #1#2#3#4
11393 {
11394     \tl_set:Nn \l__prop_internal_tl
11395     {
11396         \exp_not:N \__prop_pair:wn \tl_to_str:n {#3}
11397         \s__prop { \exp_not:n {#4} }
11398     }
11399     \__prop_split:NnTF #2 {#3}
11400     { #1 #2 { \exp_not:n {##1} \l__prop_internal_tl \exp_not:n {##3} } }
11401     { #1 #2 { \exp_not:o {#2} \l__prop_internal_tl } }
11402 }
11403 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_put:Nnn
11404 { NnV , Nno , Nnx , NV , NVV , No , Noo }
11405 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_put:Nnn
11406 { c , cnV , cno , cnx , cV , cVV , co , coo }
11407 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_gput:Nnn
11408 { NnV , Nno , Nnx , NV , NVV , No , Noo }
11409 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_gput:Nnn
11410 { c , cnV , cno , cnx , cV , cVV , co , coo }

```

(End definition for `\prop_put:Nnn`, `\prop_gput:Nnn`, and `\__prop_put:NNnn`. These functions are documented on page 144.)

```

\prop_gput:con
\prop_put_if_new:Nnn
\prop_gput:coo
\__prop_put:NNnn
\prop_gput_if_new:Nnn
\prop_gput_if_new:cnn
\__prop_put_if_new:NNnn

```

Adding conditionally also splits. If the key is already present, the three brace groups given by `\__prop_split:NnTF` are removed. If the key is new, then the value is added, being careful to convert the key to a string using `\tl_to_str:n`.

```

11411 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_put_if_new:Nnn
11412 { \__prop_put_if_new:NNnn \tl_set:Nx }
11413 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_gput_if_new:Nnn
11414 { \__prop_put_if_new:NNnn \tl_gset:Nx }
11415 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__prop_put_if_new:NNnn #1#2#3#4
11416 {
11417     \tl_set:Nn \l__prop_internal_tl

```

```

11418     {
11419         \exp_not:N \__prop_pair:wn \tl_to_str:n {#3}
11420         \s__prop \exp_not:n { {#4} }
11421     }
11422     \__prop_split:NnTF #2 {#3}
11423     { }
11424     { #1 #2 { \exp_not:o {#2} \l__prop_internal_tl } }
11425 }
11426 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_put_if_new:Nnn { c }
11427 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_gput_if_new:Nnn { c }

```

(End definition for `\prop_put_if_new:Nnn`, `\prop_gput_if_new:Nnn`, and `\__prop_put_if_new:Nnn`. These functions are documented on page 144.)

### 18.3 Property list conditionals

`\prop_if_exist_p:N` Copies of the `cs` functions defined in `l3basics`.

```

\prop_if_exist_p:c 11428 \prg_new_eq_conditional:Nnn \prop_if_exist:N \cs_if_exist:N
\prop_if_exist:NTF 11429 { TF , T , F , p }
\prop_if_exist:cTF 11430 \prg_new_eq_conditional:Nnn \prop_if_exist:c \cs_if_exist:c
11431 { TF , T , F , p }

```

(End definition for `\prop_if_exist:NTF`. This function is documented on page 145.)

`\prop_if_empty_p:N` Same test as for token lists.

```

\prop_if_empty_p:c 11432 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \prop_if_empty:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
\prop_if_empty:NTF 11433 {
\prop_if_empty:cTF 11434     \tl_if_eq:NNTF #1 \c_empty_prop
11435     \prg_return_true: \prg_return_false:
11436 }
11437 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \prop_if_empty:N
11438 { c } { p , T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\prop_if_empty:NTF`. This function is documented on page 145.)

`\prop_if_in_p:Nn` Testing expandably if a key is in a property list requires to go through the key–value pairs one by one. This is rather slow, and a faster test would be

```

\prop_if_in_p:Nv  \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \prop_if_in:Nn #1 #2
\prop_if_in_p:No {
\prop_if_in_p:cn {
\prop_if_in_p:cV \@@_split:NnTF #1 {#2}
\prop_if_in_p:co { \prg_return_true: }
\prop_if_in:NnTF { \prg_return_false: }
\prop_if_in:NvTF }
\prop_if_in:NoTF
\prop_if_in:cnTF
\prop_if_in:cVTF
\prop_if_in:coTF
\__prop_if_in:nwnn
\__prop_if_in:N

```

but `\__prop_split:NnTF` is non-expandable.

Instead, the key is compared to each key in turn using `\str_if_eq:ee`, which is expandable. To terminate the mapping, we append to the property list the key that is searched for. This second `\tl_to_str:n` is not expanded at the start, but only when included in the `\str_if_eq:ee`. It cannot make the breaking mechanism choke, because the arbitrary token list material is enclosed in braces. The second argument of `\__prop_if_in:nwnn` is most often empty. When the *key* is found in the list, `\__prop_if_in:N` receives `\__prop_pair:wn`, and if it is found as the extra item, the function receives `\q_recursion_tail`, easily recognizable.



Here, `\prop_map_function:NN` is not sufficient for the mapping, since it can only map a single token, and cannot carry the key that is searched for.

```

11439 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \prop_if_in:Nn #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
11440 {
11441   \exp_last_unbraced:Noo \__prop_if_in:nwn { \tl_to_str:n {#2} } #1
11442   \__prop_pair:wn \tl_to_str:n {#2} \s__prop { }
11443   \q_recursion_tail
11444   \prg_break_point:
11445 }
11446 \cs_new:Npn \__prop_if_in:nwn #1#2 \__prop_pair:wn #3 \s__prop #4
11447 {
11448   \str_if_eq:eeTF {#1} {#3}
11449   { \__prop_if_in:N }
11450   { \__prop_if_in:nwn {#1} }
11451 }
11452 \cs_new:Npn \__prop_if_in:N #1
11453 {
11454   \if_meaning:w \q_recursion_tail #1
11455   \prg_return_false:
11456   \else:
11457     \prg_return_true:
11458   \fi:
11459   \prg_break:
11460 }
11461 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \prop_if_in:Nn
11462 { NV , No , c , cV , co } { p , T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\prop_if_in:NnTF`, `\__prop_if_in:nwn`, and `\__prop_if_in:N`. This function is documented on page 146.)

## 18.4 Recovering values from property lists with branching

**`\prop_get:NnTF`** Getting the value corresponding to a key, keeping track of whether the key was present or not, is implemented as a conditional (with side effects). If the key was absent, the token list is not altered.

```

\prop_get:NnTF
\prop_get:NVNTF
\prop_get:NoNTF
\prop_get:cnNTF
\prop_get:cVNTF
\prop_get:coNTF
11463 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \prop_get:NnN #1#2#3 { T , F , TF }
11464 {
11465   \__prop_split:NnTF #1 {#2}
11466   {
11467     \tl_set:Nn #3 {##2}
11468     \prg_return_true:
11469   }
11470   { \prg_return_false: }
11471 }
11472 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \prop_get:NnN
11473 { NV , No , c , cV , co } { T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\prop_get:NnTF`. This function is documented on page 146.)

## 18.5 Mapping to property lists

The argument delimited by `\__prop_pair:wn` is empty except at the end of the loop where it is `\prg_break:.` No need for any quark test.

```

\prop_map_function:NN
\prop_map_function:Nc
\prop_map_function:cN
\prop_map_function:cc
\__prop_map_function:Nwn

```

```

11474 \cs_new:Npn \prop_map_function:NN #1#2
11475 {
11476   \exp_after:wN \use_i_ii:nnn
11477   \exp_after:wN \__prop_map_function:Nwwn
11478   \exp_after:wN #2
11479   #1
11480   \prg_break: \__prop_pair:wn \s__prop { } \prg_break_point:
11481   \prg_break_point:Nn \prop_map_break: { }
11482 }
11483 \cs_new:Npn \__prop_map_function:Nwwn #1#2 \__prop_pair:wn #3 \s__prop #4
11484 {
11485   #2
11486   #1 {#3} {#4}
11487   \__prop_map_function:Nwwn #1
11488 }
11489 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_map_function:NN { Nc , c , cc }

```

(End definition for `\prop_map_function:NN` and `\__prop_map_function:Nwwn`. This function is documented on page 147.)

**`\prop_map_inline:Nn`** Mapping in line requires a nesting level counter. Store the current definition of `\__prop_pair:wn`, and define it anew. At the end of the loop, revert to the earlier definition. Note that besides pairs of the form `\__prop_pair:wn <key> \s__prop {<value>}`, there are a leading and a trailing tokens, but both are equal to `\scan_stop:`, hence have no effect in such inline mapping. Such `\scan_stop:` could have affected ligatures if they appeared during the mapping.

**`\prop_map_inline:cn`**

```

11490 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_map_inline:Nn #1#2
11491 {
11492   \cs_gset_eq:cN
11493   { \__prop_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :wn } \__prop_pair:wn
11494   \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
11495   \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__prop_pair:wn ##1 \s__prop ##2 {#2}
11496   #1
11497   \prg_break_point:Nn \prop_map_break:
11498   {
11499     \int_gdecr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
11500     \cs_gset_eq:Nc \__prop_pair:wn
11501     { \__prop_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :wn }
11502   }
11503 }
11504 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_map_inline:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\prop_map_inline:Nn`. This function is documented on page 147.)

**`\prop_map_tokens:Nn`** The mapping is very similar to `\prop_map_function:NN`. The `\use_i:nn` removes the leading `\s__prop`. The odd construction `\use:n {#1}` allows #1 to contain any token without interfering with `\prop_map_break:`. The loop stops when the argument delimited by `\__prop_pair:wn` is `\prg_break:` instead of being empty.

**`\prop_map_tokens:cn`**

**`\__prop_map_tokens:nwwn`**

```

11505 \cs_new:Npn \prop_map_tokens:Nn #1#2
11506 {
11507   \exp_last_unbraced:Nno
11508   \use_i:nn { \__prop_map_tokens:nwwn {#2} } #1
11509   \prg_break: \__prop_pair:wn \s__prop { } \prg_break_point:
11510   \prg_break_point:Nn \prop_map_break: { }

```

```

11511 }
11512 \cs_new:Npn \__prop_map_tokens:nwwn #1#2 \__prop_pair:wn #3 \s__prop #4
11513 {
11514     #2
11515     \use:n {#1} {#3} {#4}
11516     \__prop_map_tokens:nwwn {#1}
11517 }
11518 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_map_tokens:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\prop_map_tokens:Nn` and `\__prop_map_tokens:nwwn`. This function is documented on page 147.)

`\prop_map_break:` The break statements are based on the general `\prg_map_break:Nn`.  
`\prop_map_break:n`

```

11519 \cs_new:Npn \prop_map_break:
11520 { \prg_map_break:Nn \prop_map_break: { } }
11521 \cs_new:Npn \prop_map_break:n
11522 { \prg_map_break:Nn \prop_map_break: }

```

(End definition for `\prop_map_break:` and `\prop_map_break:n`. These functions are documented on page 147.)

## 18.6 Viewing property lists

`\prop_show:N` Apply the general `\__kernel_chk_defined:NT` and `\msg_show:nnnnnn`. Contrarily to sequences and comma lists, we use `\msg_show_item:nn` to format both the key and the value for each pair.  
`\prop_show:c`  
`\prop_log:N`  
`\prop_log:c`

```

11523 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_show:N { \__prop_show:NN \msg_show:nnxxxx }
11524 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_show:N { c }
11525 \cs_new_protected:Npn \prop_log:N { \__prop_show:NN \msg_log:nnxxxx }
11526 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_log:N { c }
11527 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__prop_show:NN #1#2
11528 {
11529     \__kernel_chk_defined:NT #2
11530     {
11531         #1 { LaTeX/kernel } { show-prop }
11532         { \token_to_str:N #2 }
11533         { \prop_map_function:NN #2 \msg_show_item:nn }
11534         { } { }
11535     }
11536 }

```

(End definition for `\prop_show:N` and `\prop_log:N`. These functions are documented on page 148.)

```

11537 </initex | package>

```

## 19 l3msg implementation

```

11538 <*initex | package>
11539 <@@=msg>

```

`\l_msg_internal_tl` A general scratch for the module.

```

11540 \tl_new:N \l_msg_internal_tl

```

(End definition for `\l_msg_internal_tl`.)

```
\l__msg_name_str Used to save module info when creating messages.
\l__msg_text_str 11541 \str_new:N \l__msg_name_str
                  11542 \str_new:N \l__msg_text_str

(End definition for \l__msg_name_str and \l__msg_text_str.)
```

## 19.1 Creating messages

Messages are created and used separately, so there two parts to the code here. First, a mechanism for creating message text. This is pretty simple, as there is not actually a lot to do.

```
\c__msg_text_prefix_tl Locations for the text of messages.
\c__msg_more_text_prefix_tl 11543 \tl_const:Nn \c__msg_text_prefix_tl { msg~text~>~ }
                             11544 \tl_const:Nn \c__msg_more_text_prefix_tl { msg~extra~text~>~ }

(End definition for \c__msg_text_prefix_tl and \c__msg_more_text_prefix_tl.)
```

```
\msg_if_exist_p:nn Test whether the control sequence containing the message text exists or not.
\msg_if_exist:nnTF 11545 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \msg_if_exist:nn #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
                   11546 {
                   11547     \cs_if_exist:cTF { \c__msg_text_prefix_tl #1 / #2 }
                   11548     { \prg_return_true: } { \prg_return_false: }
                   11549 }

(End definition for \msg_if_exist:nnTF. This function is documented on page 151.)
```

```
\__msg_chk_if_free:nn This auxiliary is similar to \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N, and is used when defining
                        messages with \msg_new:nnnn.

11550 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_chk_free:nn #1#2
11551 {
11552     \msg_if_exist:nnT {#1} {#2}
11553     {
11554         \__kernel_msg_error:nnxx { kernel } { message-already-defined }
11555         {#1} {#2}
11556     }
11557 }

(End definition for \__msg_chk_if_free:nn.)
```

```
\msg_new:nnnn Setting a message simply means saving the appropriate text into two functions. A sanity
\msg_new:nnn check first.
\msg_gset:nnnn 11558 \cs_new_protected:Npn \msg_new:nnnn #1#2
\msg_gset:nnn 11559 {
\msg_set:nnnn 11560     \__msg_chk_free:nn {#1} {#2}
\msg_set:nnn 11561     \msg_gset:nnnn {#1} {#2}
11562 }
11563 \cs_new_protected:Npn \msg_new:nnn #1#2#3
11564 { \msg_new:nnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} { } }
11565 \cs_new_protected:Npn \msg_set:nnnn #1#2#3#4
11566 {
11567     \cs_set:cpn { \c__msg_text_prefix_tl #1 / #2 }
11568     ##1##2##3##4 {#3}
11569     \cs_set:cpn { \c__msg_more_text_prefix_tl #1 / #2 }
```

```

11570      ##1##2##3##4 {#4}
11571    }
11572    \cs_new_protected:Npn \msg_set:nnn #1#2#3
11573      { \msg_set:nnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} { } }
11574    \cs_new_protected:Npn \msg_gset:nnnn #1#2#3#4
11575      {
11576        \cs_gset:cpn { \c__msg_text_prefix_tl #1 / #2 }
11577          ##1##2##3##4 {#3}
11578        \cs_gset:cpn { \c__msg_more_text_prefix_tl #1 / #2 }
11579          ##1##2##3##4 {#4}
11580      }
11581    \cs_new_protected:Npn \msg_gset:nnn #1#2#3
11582      { \msg_gset:nnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} { } }

```

(End definition for `\msg_new:nnnn` and others. These functions are documented on page [150](#).)

## 19.2 Messages: support functions and text

```

\c__msg_coding_error_text_tl Simple pieces of text for messages.
\c__msg_continue_text_tl      11583 \tl_const:Nn \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
\c__msg_critical_text_tl      11584 {
\c__msg_fatal_text_tl          11585   This~is~a~coding~error.
\c__msg_help_text_tl           11586   \\\ \\\
\c__msg_no_info_text_tl        11587 }
\c__msg_on_line_text_tl        11588 \tl_const:Nn \c__msg_continue_text_tl
\c__msg_return_text_tl         11589 { Type~<return>~to~continue }
\c__msg_trouble_text_tl        11590 \tl_const:Nn \c__msg_critical_text_tl
                                11591 { Reading~the~current~file~'\g_file_curr_name_str'~will~stop. }
                                11592 \tl_const:Nn \c__msg_fatal_text_tl
                                11593 { This~is~a~fatal~error:~LaTeX~will~abort. }
                                11594 \tl_const:Nn \c__msg_help_text_tl
                                11595 { For~immediate~help~type~H~<return> }
                                11596 \tl_const:Nn \c__msg_no_info_text_tl
                                11597 {
                                11598   LaTeX~does~not~know~anything~more~about~this~error,~sorry.
                                11599   \c__msg_return_text_tl
                                11600 }
                                11601 \tl_const:Nn \c__msg_on_line_text_tl { on~line }
                                11602 \tl_const:Nn \c__msg_return_text_tl
                                11603 {
                                11604   \\\ \\\
                                11605   Try~typing~<return>~to~proceed.
                                11606   \\\
                                11607   If~that~doesn't~work,~type~X~<return>~to~quit.
                                11608 }
                                11609 \tl_const:Nn \c__msg_trouble_text_tl
                                11610 {
                                11611   \\\ \\\
                                11612   More~errors~will~almost~certainly~follow: \\\
                                11613   the~LaTeX~run~should~be~aborted.
                                11614 }

```

(End definition for `\c__msg_coding_error_text_tl` and others.)

`\msg_line_number:` For writing the line number nicely. `\msg_line_context:` was set up earlier, so this is not new.

```

11615 \cs_new:Npn \msg_line_number: { \int_use:N \tex_inputlineno:D }
11616 \cs_gset:Npn \msg_line_context:
11617 {
11618   \c__msg_on_line_text_tl
11619   \c_space_tl
11620   \msg_line_number:
11621 }

```

(End definition for `\msg_line_number:` and `\msg_line_context:`. These functions are documented on page 151.)

### 19.3 Showing messages: low level mechanism

`\__msg_interrupt:Nnnn` The low-level interruption macro is rather opaque, unfortunately. Depending on the availability of more information there is a choice of how to set up the further help. We feed the extra help text and the message itself to a wrapping auxiliary, in this order because we must first setup TeX's `\errhelp` register before issuing an `\errmessage`. To deal with the various cases of critical or fatal errors with and without help text, there is a bit of argument-passing to do.

```

11622 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_interrupt:NnnnN #1#2#3#4#5
11623 {
11624   \str_set:Nx \l__msg_text_str { #1 {#2} }
11625   \str_set:Nx \l__msg_name_str { \msg_module_name:n {#2} }
11626   \cs_if_eq:cNTF
11627     { \c__msg_more_text_prefix_tl #2 / #3 }
11628     \__msg_no_more_text:nnnn
11629     {
11630       \__msg_interrupt_wrap:nnn
11631       { \use:c { \c__msg_text_prefix_tl #2 / #3 } #4 }
11632       { \c__msg_continue_text_tl }
11633       {
11634         \c__msg_no_info_text_tl
11635         \tl_if_empty:NF #5
11636         { \\ \\ #5 }
11637       }
11638     }
11639     {
11640       \__msg_interrupt_wrap:nnn
11641       { \use:c { \c__msg_text_prefix_tl #2 / #3 } #4 }
11642       { \c__msg_help_text_tl }
11643       {
11644         \use:c { \c__msg_more_text_prefix_tl #2 / #3 } #4
11645         \tl_if_empty:NF #5
11646         { \\ \\ #5 }
11647       }
11648     }
11649   }
11650   \cs_new:Npn \__msg_no_more_text:nnnn #1#2#3#4 { }

```

(End definition for `\__msg_interrupt:Nnnn` and `\__msg_no_more_text:nnnn`.)

```

\__msg_interrupt_wrap:nnn First setup TeX's \errhelp register with the extra help #1, then build a nice-looking error
\__msg_interrupt_text:n message with #2. Everything is done using x-type expansion as the new line markers are
\__msg_interrupt_more_text:n different for the two type of text and need to be correctly set up. The auxiliary \__-
msg_interrupt_more_text:n receives its argument as a line-wrapped string, which is
thus unaffected by expansion. We ave to split the main text into two parts as only the
“message” itself is wrapped with a leader: the generic help is wrapped at full width. We
also have to allow for the two characters used by \errmessage itself.
11651 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_interrupt_wrap:nnn #1#2#3
11652 {
11653   \iow_wrap:nnnN { \ \ #3 } { } { } \__msg_interrupt_more_text:n
11654   \group_begin:
11655     \int_sub:Nn \l_iow_line_count_int { 2 }
11656     \iow_wrap:nxnN { \l__msg_text_str : ~ #1 }
11657     {
11658       ( \l__msg_name_str )
11659       \prg_replicate:nn
11660       {
11661         \str_count:N \l__msg_text_str
11662         - \str_count:N \l__msg_name_str
11663         + 2
11664       }
11665       { ~ }
11666     }
11667     { } \__msg_interrupt_text:n
11668     \iow_wrap:nnnN { \l__msg_internal_tl \ \ \ #2 } { } { }
11669     \__msg_interrupt:n
11670   }
11671   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_interrupt_text:n #1
11672   {
11673     \group_end:
11674     \tl_set:Nn \l__msg_internal_tl {#1}
11675   }
11676   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_interrupt_more_text:n #1
11677   { \exp_args:Nx \tex_errhelp:D { #1 \iow_newline: } }

(End definition for \__msg_interrupt_wrap:nnn, \__msg_interrupt_text:n, and \__msg_interrupt_-
more_text:n.)

```

`\__msg_interrupt:n` The business end of the process starts by producing some visual separation of the message from the main part of the log. The error message needs to be printed with everything made “invisible”: TeX’s own information involves the macro in which `\errmessage` is called, and the end of the argument of the `\errmessage`, including the closing brace. We use an active `!` to call the `\errmessage` primitive, and end its argument with `\use_ - none:n {<spaces>}` which fills the output with spaces. Two trailing closing braces are turned into spaces to hide them as well. The group in which we alter the definition of the active `!` is closed before producing the message: this ensures that tokens inserted by typing `I` in the command-line are inserted after the message is entirely cleaned up.

The `\__kernel_iow_with:Nnn` auxiliary, defined in `l3file`, expects an *<integer variable>*, an integer *<value>*, and some *<code>*. It runs the *<code>* after ensuring that the *<integer variable>* takes the given *<value>*, then restores the former value of the *<integer variable>* if needed. We use it to ensure that the `\newlinechar` is 10, as needed for `\iow_newline:` to work, and that `\errorcontextlines` is `-1`, to avoid showing irrelevant context. Note that restoring the former value of these integers requires inserting

tokens after the `\errmessage`, which go in the way of tokens which could be inserted by the user. This is unavoidable.

```

11678 \group_begin:
11679   \char_set_lccode:nn { 38 } { 32 } % &
11680   \char_set_lccode:nn { 46 } { 32 } % .
11681   \char_set_lccode:nn { 123 } { 32 } % {
11682   \char_set_lccode:nn { 125 } { 32 } % }
11683   \char_set_catcode_active:N \&
11684 \tex_lowercase:D
11685 {
11686   \group_end:
11687   \cs_new_protected:Npn \_msg_interrupt:n #1
11688   {
11689     \iow_term:n { }
11690     \_kernel_iow_with:Nnn \tex_newlinechar:D { ‘^J }
11691     {
11692       \_kernel_iow_with:Nnn \tex_errorcontextlines:D { -1 }
11693       {
11694         \group_begin:
11695         \cs_set_protected:Npn &
11696         {
11697           \tex_errmessage:D
11698           {
11699             #1
11700             \use_none:n
11701             { ..... }
11702           }
11703         }
11704         \exp_after:wN
11705         \group_end:
11706         &
11707       }
11708     }
11709   }
11710 }

```

(End definition for `\_msg_interrupt:n`.)

## 19.4 Displaying messages

L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X is handling error messages and so the T<sub>E</sub>X ones are disabled. This is already done by the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> kernel, so to avoid messing up any deliberate change by a user this is only set in format mode.

```

11711 <*initex>
11712 \int_gset:Nn \tex_errorcontextlines:D { -1 }
11713 </initex>

```

```

\msg_fatal_text:n
\msg_critical_text:n
\msg_error_text:n
\msg_warning_text:n
\msg_info_text:n
\__msg_text:nn
\__msg_text:n

```

A function for issuing messages: both the text and order could in principle vary. The module name may be empty for kernel messages, hence the slightly contorted code path for a space.

```

11714 \cs_new:Npn \msg_fatal_text:n #1
11715 {
11716   Fatal ~

```



```

11717 \msg_error_text:n {#1}
11718 }
11719 \cs_new:Npn \msg_critical_text:n #1
11720 {
11721   Critical ~
11722   \msg_error_text:n {#1}
11723 }
11724 \cs_new:Npn \msg_error_text:n #1
11725 { \__msg_text:nn {#1} { Error } }
11726 \cs_new:Npn \msg_warning_text:n #1
11727 { \__msg_text:nn {#1} { Warning } }
11728 \cs_new:Npn \msg_info_text:n #1
11729 { \__msg_text:nn {#1} { Info } }
11730 \cs_new:Npn \__msg_text:nn #1#2
11731 {
11732   \exp_args:Nf \__msg_text:n { \msg_module_type:n {#1} }
11733   \msg_module_name:n {#1} ~
11734   #2
11735 }
11736 \cs_new:Npn \__msg_text:n #1
11737 {
11738   \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
11739   { #1 ~ }
11740 }

```

(End definition for `\msg_fatal_text:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 151.)

`\g_msg_module_name_prop` For storing public module information: the kernel data is set up in advance.  
`\g_msg_module_type_prop`

```

11741 \prop_new:N \g_msg_module_name_prop
11742 \prop_gput:Nnn \g_msg_module_name_prop { LaTeX } { LaTeX3 }
11743 \prop_new:N \g_msg_module_type_prop
11744 \prop_gput:Nnn \g_msg_module_type_prop { LaTeX } { }

```

(End definition for `\g_msg_module_name_prop` and `\g_msg_module_type_prop`. These variables are documented on page 152.)

`\msg_module_type:n` Contextual footer information, with the potential to give modules an alternative name.

```

11745 \cs_new:Npn \msg_module_type:n #1
11746 {
11747   \prop_if_in:NnTF \g_msg_module_type_prop {#1}
11748   { \prop_item:Nn \g_msg_module_type_prop {#1} }
11749   <*initex>
11750   { Module }
11751   </initex>
11752   <*package>
11753   { Package }
11754   </package>
11755 }

```

(End definition for `\msg_module_type:n`. This function is documented on page 152.)

`\msg_module_name:n` Contextual footer information, with the potential to give modules an alternative name.  
`\msg_see_documentation_text:n`

```

11756 \cs_new:Npn \msg_module_name:n #1
11757 {
11758   \prop_if_in:NnTF \g_msg_module_name_prop {#1}

```

```

11759     { \prop_item:Nn \g_msg_module_name_prop {#1} }
11760     {#1}
11761   }
11762   \cs_new:Npn \msg_see_documentation_text:n #1
11763   {
11764     See~the~ \msg_module_name:n {#1} ~
11765     documentation~for~further~information.
11766   }

```

(End definition for \msg\_module\_name:n and \msg\_see\_documentation\_text:n. These functions are documented on page 152.)

\\_msg\_class\_new:nn

```

11767 \group_begin:
11768   \cs_set_protected:Npn \_msg_class_new:nn #1#2
11769   {
11770     \prop_new:c { l__msg_redirect_ #1 _prop }
11771     \cs_new_protected:cpn { __msg_ #1 _code:nnnnnn }
11772       ##1##2##3##4##5##6 {#2}
11773     \cs_new_protected:cpn { msg_ #1 :nnnnnn } ##1##2##3##4##5##6
11774     {
11775       \use:x
11776       {
11777         \exp_not:n { \_msg_use:nnnnnn {#1} {##1} {##2} }
11778         { \tl_to_str:n {##3} } { \tl_to_str:n {##4} }
11779         { \tl_to_str:n {##5} } { \tl_to_str:n {##6} }
11780       }
11781     }
11782     \cs_new_protected:cpx { msg_ #1 :nnnnn } ##1##2##3##4##5
11783     { \exp_not:c { msg_ #1 :nnnnnn } {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4} {##5} { } }
11784     \cs_new_protected:cpx { msg_ #1 :nnnn } ##1##2##3##4
11785     { \exp_not:c { msg_ #1 :nnnnnn } {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4} { } { } }
11786     \cs_new_protected:cpx { msg_ #1 :nnn } ##1##2##3
11787     { \exp_not:c { msg_ #1 :nnnnnn } {##1} {##2} {##3} { } { } { } }
11788     \cs_new_protected:cpx { msg_ #1 :nn } ##1##2
11789     { \exp_not:c { msg_ #1 :nnnnnn } {##1} {##2} { } { } { } { } }
11790     \cs_new_protected:cpx { msg_ #1 :nnxxx } ##1##2##3##4##5##6
11791     {
11792       \use:x
11793       {
11794         \exp_not:N \exp_not:n
11795         { \exp_not:c { msg_ #1 :nnnnnn } {##1} {##2} }
11796         {##3} {##4} {##5} {##6}
11797       }
11798     }
11799     \cs_new_protected:cpx { msg_ #1 :nnxxx } ##1##2##3##4##5
11800     { \exp_not:c { msg_ #1 :nnxxx } {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4} {##5} { } }
11801     \cs_new_protected:cpx { msg_ #1 :nnxx } ##1##2##3##4
11802     { \exp_not:c { msg_ #1 :nnxxx } {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4} { } { } }
11803     \cs_new_protected:cpx { msg_ #1 :nnx } ##1##2##3
11804     { \exp_not:c { msg_ #1 :nnxxx } {##1} {##2} {##3} { } { } { } }
11805   }

```

(End definition for \\_msg\_class\_new:nn.)

`\msg_fatal:nnnnnn` For fatal errors, after the error message TeX bails out. We force a bail out rather than using `\end` as this means it does not matter if we are in a context where normally the run cannot end.

```

\msg_fatal:nnxxx 11806 \__msg_class_new:nn { fatal }
\msg_fatal:nnnn 11807 {
\msg_fatal:nnxx 11808 \__msg_interrupt:NnnnN
\msg_fatal:nnn 11809 \msg_fatal_text:n {#1} {#2}
\msg_fatal:nnx 11810 { {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} }
\msg_fatal:nn 11811 \c_msg_fatal_text_tl
\__msg_fatal_exit: 11812 \__msg_fatal_exit:
11813 }
11814 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_fatal_exit:
11815 {
11816 \tex_batchmode:D
11817 \tex_read:D -1 to \l__msg_internal_tl
11818 }

```

(End definition for `\msg_fatal:nnnnnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 153.)

`\msg_critical:nnnnnn` Not quite so bad: just end the current file.

```

\msg_critical:nnxxx 11819 \__msg_class_new:nn { critical }
\msg_critical:nnnn 11820 {
\msg_critical:nnxxx 11821 \__msg_interrupt:NnnnN
\msg_critical:nnnn 11822 \msg_critical_text:n {#1} {#2}
\msg_critical:nnxx 11823 { {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} }
\msg_critical:nnn 11824 \c__msg_critical_text_tl
\msg_critical:nnx 11825 \tex_endinput:D
\msg_critical:nn 11826 }

```

(End definition for `\msg_critical:nnnnnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 153.)

`\msg_error:nnnnnn` For an error, the interrupt routine is called. We check if there is a “more text” by comparing that control sequence with a permanently empty text.

```

\msg_error:nnxxx 11827 \__msg_class_new:nn { error }
\msg_error:nnxxx 11828 {
\msg_error:nnnn 11829 \__msg_interrupt:NnnnN
\msg_error:nnxx 11830 \msg_error_text:n {#1} {#2}
\msg_error:nnn 11831 { {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} }
\msg_error:nnx 11832 \c_empty_tl
\msg_error:nn 11833 }

```

(End definition for `\msg_error:nnnnnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 153.)

`\msg_warning:nnnnnn` Warnings are printed to the terminal.

```

\msg_warning:nnxxx 11834 \__msg_class_new:nn { warning }
\msg_warning:nnnn 11835 {
\msg_warning:nnxxx 11836 \str_set:Nx \l__msg_text_str { \msg_warning_text:n {#1} }
\msg_warning:nnnn 11837 \str_set:Nx \l__msg_name_str { \msg_module_name:n {#1} }
\msg_warning:nnxx 11838 \iow_term:n { }
\msg_warning:nnn 11839 \iow_wrap:nxnN
\msg_warning:nnx 11840 {
\msg_warning:nn 11841 \l__msg_text_str : ~
11842 \use:c { \c__msg_text_prefix_tl #1 / #2 } {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6}
11843 }

```

```

11844     {
11845         ( \l__msg_name_str )
11846         \prg_replicate:nn
11847         {
11848             \str_count:N \l__msg_text_str
11849             - \str_count:N \l__msg_name_str
11850         }
11851         { ~ }
11852     }
11853     { } \iow_term:n
11854     \iow_term:n { }
11855 }

```

(End definition for `\msg_warning:nnnnnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 153.)

```

\msg_info:nnnnnn Information only goes into the log.
\msg_info:nnxxxx 11856  \__msg_class_new:nn { info }
\msg_info:nnnnnn 11857  {
\msg_info:nnxxxx 11858      \str_set:Nx \l__msg_text_str { \msg_info_text:n {#1} }
\msg_info:nnnn 11859      \str_set:Nx \l__msg_name_str { \msg_module_name:n {#1} }
\msg_info:nnxx 11860      \iow_log:n { }
\msg_info:nnn 11861      \iow_wrap:nxnN
\msg_info:nnx 11862      {
11863          \l__msg_text_str : ~
11864          \use:c { \c__msg_text_prefix_tl #1 / #2 } {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6}
11865      }
11866      {
11867          ( \l__msg_name_str )
11868          \prg_replicate:nn
11869          {
11870              \str_count:N \l__msg_text_str
11871              - \str_count:N \l__msg_name_str
11872          }
11873          { ~ }
11874      }
11875      { } \iow_log:n
11876      \iow_log:n { }
11877  }

```

(End definition for `\msg_info:nnnnnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 154.)

```

\msg_log:nnnnnn "Log" data is very similar to information, but with no extras added.
\msg_log:nnxxxx 11878  \__msg_class_new:nn { log }
\msg_log:nnnnnn 11879  {
\msg_log:nnxxxx 11880      \iow_wrap:nnnN
\msg_log:nnnn 11881      { \use:c { \c__msg_text_prefix_tl #1 / #2 } {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} }
\msg_log:nnxx 11882      { } { } \iow_log:n
\msg_log:nnn 11883      }

```

(End definition for `\msg_log:nnnnnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 154.)

`\msg_none:nnnnnn` The none message type is needed so that input can be gobbled.

```

\msg_none:nnxxxx 11884  \__msg_class_new:nn { none } { }

```

(End definition for `\msg_none:nnnnnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 154.)

```

\msg_none:nnnnn
\msg_none:nnxx
\msg_none:nnn
\msg_none:nnx
\msg_none:nn

```

`\msg_show:nnnnnn` The `show` message type is used for `\seq_show:N` and similar complicated data structures.  
`\msg_show:nnxxxx` Wrap the given text with a trailing dot (important later) then pass it to `\__msg_show:n`.  
`\msg_show:nnnnn` If there is `\\>~` (or if the whole thing starts with `>~`) we split there, print the first part  
`\msg_show:nnxxx` and show the second part using `\showtokens` (the `\exp_after:wN` ensure a nice display).  
`\msg_show:nnnn` Note that that primitive adds a leading `>~` and trailing dot. That is why we included a  
`\msg_show:nnxx` trailing dot before wrapping and removed it afterwards. If there is no `\\>~` do the same  
`\msg_show:nnn` but with an empty second part which adds a spurious but inevitable `>~`.  
`\msg_show:nnx`  
`\msg_show:nn`

```

11885 \__msg_class_new:nn { show }
11886 {
11887   \iow_wrap:nnnN
11888   { \use:c { \c__msg_text_prefix_tl #1 / #2 } {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} }
11889   { } { } \__msg_show:n
11890 }
11891 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_show:n #1
11892 {
11893   \tl_if_in:nnTF { ^^J #1 } { ^^J > ~ }
11894   {
11895     \tl_if_in:nnTF { #1 \q_mark } { . \q_mark }
11896     { \__msg_show_dot:w } { \__msg_show:w }
11897     ^^J #1 \q_stop
11898   }
11899   { \__msg_show:nn { ? #1 } { } }
11900 }
11901 \cs_new:Npn \__msg_show_dot:w #1 ^^J > ~ #2 . \q_stop
11902 { \__msg_show:nn {#1} {#2} }
11903 \cs_new:Npn \__msg_show:w #1 ^^J > ~ #2 \q_stop
11904 { \__msg_show:nn {#1} {#2} }
11905 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_show:nn #1#2
11906 {
11907   \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
11908   { \exp_args:No \iow_term:n { \use_none:n #1 } }
11909   \tl_set:Nn \l__msg_internal_tl {#2}
11910   \__kernel_iow_with:Nnn \tex_newlinechar:D { 10 }
11911   {
11912     \__kernel_iow_with:Nnn \tex_errorcontextlines:D { -1 }
11913     {
11914       \tex_showtokens:D \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
11915       { \exp_after:wN \l__msg_internal_tl }
11916     }
11917   }
11918 }

```

(End definition for `\msg_show:nnnnnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 260.)

End the group to eliminate `\__msg_class_new:nn`.

```
11919 \group_end:
```

`\__msg_class_chk_exist:nT` Checking that a message class exists. We build this from `\cs_if_free:cTF` rather than `\cs_if_exist:cTF` because that avoids reading the second argument earlier than necessary.

```

11920 \cs_new:Npn \__msg_class_chk_exist:nT #1
11921 {
11922   \cs_if_free:cTF { __msg_ #1 _code:nnnnnn }
11923   { \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { message-class-unknown } {#1} }

```

```
11924 }
```

(End definition for \\_msg\\_class\\_chk\\_exist:nT.)

```
\l__msg_class_tl Support variables needed for the redirection system.
\l__msg_current_class_tl 11925 \tl_new:N \l__msg_class_tl
11926 \tl_new:N \l__msg_current_class_tl
```

(End definition for \l\_\_msg\\_class\\_tl and \l\_\_msg\\_current\\_class\\_tl.)

```
\l__msg_redirect_prop For redirection of individually-named messages
11927 \prop_new:N \l__msg_redirect_prop
```

(End definition for \l\_\_msg\\_redirect\\_prop.)

```
\l__msg_hierarchy_seq During redirection, split the message name into a sequence: {/module/submodule},
{/module}, and {}.
```

```
11928 \seq_new:N \l__msg_hierarchy_seq
```

(End definition for \l\_\_msg\\_hierarchy\\_seq.)

```
\l__msg_class_loop_seq Classes encountered when following redirections to check for loops.
11929 \seq_new:N \l__msg_class_loop_seq
```

(End definition for \l\_\_msg\\_class\\_loop\\_seq.)

```
\__msg_use:nnnnnnn Actually using a message is a multi-step process. First, some safety checks on the message
\__msg_use_redirect_name:n and class requested. The code and arguments are then stored to avoid passing them
\__msg_use_hierarchy:nwN around. The assignment to \__msg\_use\_code: is similar to \tl\_set:Nn. The message
\__msg_use_redirect_module:n is eventually produced with whatever \l__msg\_class\_tl is when \__msg\_use\_code: is
\__msg\_use\_code: called. Here is also a good place to suppress tracing output if the trace package is loaded
since all (non-expandable) messages go through this auxiliary.
```

```
11930 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_use:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
11931 {
11932   <package> \cs_if_exist_use:N \conditionally@traceoff
11933   \msg_if_exist:nnTF {#2} {#3}
11934   {
11935     \__msg_class_chk_exist:nT {#1}
11936     {
11937       \tl_set:Nn \l__msg_current_class_tl {#1}
11938       \cs_set_protected:Npx \__msg_use_code:
11939       {
11940         \exp_not:n
11941         {
11942           \use:c { __msg_ \l__msg_class_tl _code:nnnnnnn }
11943           {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7}
11944         }
11945       }
11946       \__msg_use_redirect_name:n { #2 / #3 }
11947     }
11948   }
11949   { \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { kernel } { message-unknown } {#2} {#3} }
11950   <package> \cs_if_exist_use:N \conditionally@traceon
11951   }
11952   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_use_code: { }
```

The first check is for a individual message redirection. If this applies then no further redirection is attempted. Otherwise, split the message name into  $\langle module \rangle$ ,  $\langle submodule \rangle$  and  $\langle message \rangle$  (with an arbitrary number of slashes), and store  $\{/module/submodule\}$ ,  $\{/module\}$  and  $\{\}$  into  $\backslash l\_msg\_hierarchy\_seq$ . We then map through this sequence, applying the most specific redirection.

```

11953 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_use_redirect_name:n #1
11954 {
11955     \prop_get:NnNTF \l__msg_redirect_prop { / #1 } \l__msg_class_tl
11956     { \__msg_use_code: }
11957     {
11958         \seq_clear:N \l__msg_hierarchy_seq
11959         \__msg_use_hierarchy:nwwN { }
11960         #1 \q_mark \__msg_use_hierarchy:nwwN
11961         / \q_mark \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w
11962         \q_stop
11963         \__msg_use_redirect_module:n { }
11964     }
11965 }
11966 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_use_hierarchy:nwwN #1#2 / #3 \q_mark #4
11967 {
11968     \seq_put_left:Nn \l__msg_hierarchy_seq {#1}
11969     #4 { #1 / #2 } #3 \q_mark #4
11970 }

```

At this point, the items of  $\backslash l\_msg\_hierarchy\_seq$  are the various levels at which we should look for a redirection. Redirections which are less specific than the argument of  $\backslash \_msg\_use\_redirect\_module:n$  are not attempted. This argument is empty for a class redirection,  $/module$  for a module redirection, *etc.* Loop through the sequence to find the most specific redirection, with module **##1**. The loop is interrupted after testing for a redirection for **##1** equal to the argument **#1** (least specific redirection allowed). When a redirection is found, break the mapping, then if the redirection targets the same class, output the code with that class, and otherwise set the target as the new current class, and search for further redirections. Those redirections should be at least as specific as **##1**.

```

11971 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_use_redirect_module:n #1
11972 {
11973     \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__msg_hierarchy_seq
11974     {
11975         \prop_get:cnNTF { l__msg_redirect_ \l__msg_current_class_tl _prop }
11976         {##1} \l__msg_class_tl
11977         {
11978             \seq_map_break:n
11979             {
11980                 \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l__msg_current_class_tl \l__msg_class_tl
11981                 { \__msg_use_code: }
11982                 {
11983                     \tl_set_eq:NN \l__msg_current_class_tl \l__msg_class_tl
11984                     \__msg_use_redirect_module:n {##1}
11985                 }
11986             }
11987         }
11988     }
11989     \str_if_eq:nnT {##1} {#1}

```

```

11990         {
11991             \tl_set_eq:NN \l__msg_class_tl \l__msg_current_class_tl
11992             \seq_map_break:n { \__msg_use_code: }
11993         }
11994     }
11995 }
11996 }

```

(End definition for `\__msg_use:nnnnnn` and others.)

**`\msg_redirect_name:nnn`** Named message always use the given class even if that class is redirected further. An empty target class cancels any existing redirection for that message.

```

11997 \cs_new_protected:Npn \msg_redirect_name:nnn #1#2#3
11998 {
11999     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#3}
12000     { \prop_remove:Nn \l__msg_redirect_prop { / #1 / #2 } }
12001     {
12002         \__msg_class_chk_exist:nT {#3}
12003         { \prop_put:Nnn \l__msg_redirect_prop { / #1 / #2 } {#3} }
12004     }
12005 }

```

(End definition for `\msg_redirect_name:nnn`. This function is documented on page 155.)

**`\msg_redirect_class:nn`** If the target class is empty, eliminate the corresponding redirection. Otherwise, add the redirection. We must then check for a loop: as an initialization, we start by storing the initial class in `\l__msg_current_class_tl`.

**`\msg_redirect_module:nnn`**

**`\__msg_redirect:nnn`**

**`\__msg_redirect_loop_chk:nnn`**

**`\__msg_redirect_loop_list:n`**

```

12006 \cs_new_protected:Npn \msg_redirect_class:nn
12007 { \__msg_redirect:nnn { } }
12008 \cs_new_protected:Npn \msg_redirect_module:nnn #1
12009 { \__msg_redirect:nnn { / #1 } }
12010 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_redirect:nnn #1#2#3
12011 {
12012     \__msg_class_chk_exist:nT {#2}
12013     {
12014         \tl_if_empty:nTF {#3}
12015         { \prop_remove:cn { l__msg_redirect_ #2 _prop } {#1} }
12016         {
12017             \__msg_class_chk_exist:nT {#3}
12018             {
12019                 \prop_put:cnn { l__msg_redirect_ #2 _prop } {#1} {#3}
12020                 \tl_set:Nn \l__msg_current_class_tl {#2}
12021                 \seq_clear:N \l__msg_class_loop_seq
12022                 \__msg_redirect_loop_chk:nnn {#2} {#3} {#1}
12023             }
12024         }
12025     }
12026 }

```

Since multiple redirections can only happen with increasing specificity, a loop requires that all steps are of the same specificity. The new redirection can thus only create a loop with other redirections for the exact same module, #1, and not submodules. After some initialization above, follow redirections with `\l__msg_class_tl`, and keep track in `\l__msg_class_loop_seq` of the various classes encountered. A redirection from a class to



itself, or the absence of redirection both mean that there is no loop. A redirection to the initial class marks a loop. To break it, we must decide which redirection to cancel. The user most likely wants the newly added redirection to hold with no further redirection. We thus remove the redirection starting from #2, target of the new redirection. Note that no message is emitted by any of the underlying functions: otherwise we may get an infinite loop because of a message from the message system itself.

```

12027 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_redirect_loop_chk:nnn #1#2#3
12028 {
12029   \seq_put_right:Nn \l__msg_class_loop_seq {#1}
12030   \prop_get:cnNT { l__msg_redirect_ #1_prop } {#3} \l__msg_class_tl
12031   {
12032     \str_if_eq:VnF \l__msg_class_tl {#1}
12033     {
12034       \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l__msg_class_tl \l__msg_current_class_tl
12035       {
12036         \prop_put:cnn { l__msg_redirect_ #2_prop } {#3} {#2}
12037         \__kernel_msg_warning:nxxxx
12038         { kernel } { message-redirect-loop }
12039         { \seq_item:Nn \l__msg_class_loop_seq { 1 } }
12040         { \seq_item:Nn \l__msg_class_loop_seq { 2 } }
12041         {#3}
12042         {
12043           \seq_map_function:NN \l__msg_class_loop_seq
12044             \__msg_redirect_loop_list:n
12045             { \seq_item:Nn \l__msg_class_loop_seq { 1 } }
12046         }
12047       }
12048       { \__msg_redirect_loop_chk:onn \l__msg_class_tl {#2} {#3} }
12049     }
12050   }
12051 }
12052 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__msg_redirect_loop_chk:nnn { o }
12053 \cs_new:Npn \__msg_redirect_loop_list:n #1 { {#1} ~ => ~ }

```

(End definition for `\msg_redirect_class:nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 155.)

## 19.5 Kernel-specific functions

`\__kernel_msg_new:nnnn` The kernel needs some messages of its own. These are created using pre-built functions. `\__kernel_msg_new:nnn` Two functions are provided: one more general and one which only has the short text part. `\__kernel_msg_set:nnnn` `\__kernel_msg_set:nnn`

```

12054 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn #1#2
12055 { \msg_new:nnnn { LaTeX } { #1 / #2 } }
12056 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_msg_new:nnn #1#2
12057 { \msg_new:nnn { LaTeX } { #1 / #2 } }
12058 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_msg_set:nnnn #1#2
12059 { \msg_set:nnnn { LaTeX } { #1 / #2 } }
12060 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_msg_set:nnn #1#2
12061 { \msg_set:nnn { LaTeX } { #1 / #2 } }

```

(End definition for `\__kernel_msg_new:nnnn` and others.)

`\__msg_kernel_class_new:nN` All the functions for kernel messages come in variants ranging from 0 to 4 arguments. `\__msg_kernel_class_new_aux:nN` Those with less than 4 arguments are defined in terms of the 4-argument variant, in a

way very similar to `\_msg\_class\_new:nN`. This auxiliary is destroyed at the end of the group.

```

12062 \group_begin:
12063   \cs_set_protected:Npn \_msg\_kernel\_class\_new:nN #1
12064     { \_msg\_kernel\_class\_new\_aux:nN { \_kernel\_msg\_ #1 } }
12065   \cs_set_protected:Npn \_msg\_kernel\_class\_new\_aux:nN #1#2
12066     {
12067       \cs_new_protected:cpn { #1 :nnnnnn } ##1##2##3##4##5##6
12068       {
12069         \use:x
12070         {
12071           \exp_not:n { #2 { LaTeX } { ##1 / ##2 } }
12072           { \tl_to_str:n {##3} } { \tl_to_str:n {##4} }
12073           { \tl_to_str:n {##5} } { \tl_to_str:n {##6} }
12074         }
12075       }
12076       \cs_new_protected:cpx { #1 :nnnnn } ##1##2##3##4##5
12077       { \exp_not:c { #1 :nnnnnn } {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4} {##5} { } }
12078       \cs_new_protected:cpx { #1 :nnnn } ##1##2##3##4
12079       { \exp_not:c { #1 :nnnnnn } {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4} { } { } }
12080       \cs_new_protected:cpx { #1 :nnn } ##1##2##3
12081       { \exp_not:c { #1 :nnnnnn } {##1} {##2} {##3} { } { } { } }
12082       \cs_new_protected:cpx { #1 :nn } ##1##2
12083       { \exp_not:c { #1 :nnnnnn } {##1} {##2} { } { } { } { } }
12084       \cs_new_protected:cpx { #1 :nnxxxx } ##1##2##3##4##5##6
12085       {
12086         \use:x
12087         {
12088           \exp_not:N \exp_not:n
12089           { \exp_not:c { #1 :nnnnnn } {##1} {##2} }
12090           {##3} {##4} {##5} {##6}
12091         }
12092       }
12093       \cs_new_protected:cpx { #1 :nnxxx } ##1##2##3##4##5
12094       { \exp_not:c { #1 :nnxxxx } {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4} {##5} { } }
12095       \cs_new_protected:cpx { #1 :nnxx } ##1##2##3##4
12096       { \exp_not:c { #1 :nnxxxx } {##1} {##2} {##3} {##4} { } { } }
12097       \cs_new_protected:cpx { #1 :nnx } ##1##2##3
12098       { \exp_not:c { #1 :nnxxxx } {##1} {##2} {##3} { } { } { } }
12099     }

```

(End definition for `\_msg\_kernel\_class\_new:nN` and `\_msg\_kernel\_class\_new\_aux:nN`.)

`\_kernel\_msg\_fatal:nnnnnn` Neither fatal kernel errors nor kernel errors can be redirected. We directly use the code for (non-kernel) fatal errors and errors, adding the “LaTeX” module name. Three functions are already defined by `l3basics`; we need to undefine them to avoid errors.

```

12100 \_kernel\_msg\_fatal:nnnnnn \_msg\_kernel\_class\_new:nN { fatal } \_msg\_fatal\_code:nnnnnn
12101 \_kernel\_msg\_fatal:nnxxxx \cs_undefine:N \_kernel\_msg\_error:nnxx
12102 \_kernel\_msg\_fatal:nnnnn \cs_undefine:N \_kernel\_msg\_error:nnx
12103 \_kernel\_msg\_fatal:nnxxx \cs_undefine:N \_kernel\_msg\_error:nn
12104 \_kernel\_msg\_fatal:nnnn \_msg\_kernel\_class\_new:nN { error } \_msg\_error\_code:nnnnnn

```

(End definition for `\_kernel\_msg\_fatal:nnnnnn` and others.)

```

\_kernel\_msg\_fatal:nn
\_kernel\_msg\_error:nnnnnn
\_kernel\_msg\_error:nnxxxx
\_kernel\_msg\_error:nnnnn
\_kernel\_msg\_error:nnxxx
\_kernel\_msg\_error:nnnn
\_kernel\_msg\_error:nnxx
\_kernel\_msg\_error:nnn
\_kernel\_msg\_error:nnx
\_kernel\_msg\_error:nn

```

Kernel messages which can be redirected simply use the machinery for normal messages, with the module name “`LATEX`”.

```

\__kernel_msg_warning:nnnnnn
\__kernel_msg_warning:nnxxxx
\__kernel_msg_warning:nnnnn
\__kernel_msg_warning:nnxxx
\__kernel_msg_warning:nnnn
\__kernel_msg_warning:nnxx
\__kernel_msg_warning:nnn
\__kernel_msg_warning:nnx
\__kernel_msg_warning:nn
\__kernel_msg_info:nnnnnn
\__kernel_msg_info:nnxxxx
\__kernel_msg_info:nnnnn
\__kernel_msg_info:nnxxx
\__kernel_msg_info:nnnn
\__kernel_msg_info:nnxx
\__kernel_msg_info:nnn
\__kernel_msg_info:nnx
\__kernel_msg_info:nn

```

```

12105 \__msg_kernel_class_new:nN { warning } \msg_warning:nnxxxx
12106 \__msg_kernel_class_new:nN { info } \msg_info:nnxxxx

```

(End definition for `\__kernel_msg_warning:nnnnnn` and others.)

End the group to eliminate `\__msg_kernel_class_new:nN`.

```

12107 \group_end:

```

Error messages needed to actually implement the message system itself.

```

12108 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { message-already-defined }
12109 { Message~'#2'~for~module~'#1'~already-defined. }
12110 {
12111   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12112   LaTeX~was~asked~to~define~a~new~message~called~'#2'\\
12113   by~the~module~'#1':~this~message~already~exists.
12114   \c__msg_return_text_tl
12115 }
12116 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { message-unknown }
12117 { Unknown~message~'#2'~for~module~'#1'. }
12118 {
12119   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12120   LaTeX~was~asked~to~display~a~message~called~'#2'\\
12121   by~the~module~'#1':~this~message~does~not~exist.
12122   \c__msg_return_text_tl
12123 }
12124 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { message-class-unknown }
12125 { Unknown~message~class~'#1'. }
12126 {
12127   LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~redirect~messages~to~a~class~'#1':\\
12128   this~was~never~defined.
12129   \c__msg_return_text_tl
12130 }
12131 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { message-redirect-loop }
12132 {
12133   Message~redirection~loop~caused~by~ {#1} ~=>~ {#2}
12134   \tl_if_empty:nF {#3} { ~for~module~' \use_none:n #3 ' } .
12135 }
12136 {
12137   Adding~the~message~redirection~ {#1} ~=>~ {#2}
12138   \tl_if_empty:nF {#3} { ~for~the~module~' \use_none:n #3 ' } ~
12139   created~an~infinite~loop\\
12140   \iow_indent:n { #4 \\ }
12141 }

```

Messages for earlier kernel modules plus a few for `l3keys` which cover coding errors.

```

12142 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { bad-number-of-arguments }
12143 { Function~'#1'~cannot~be~defined~with~#2~arguments. }
12144 {
12145   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12146   LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~define~a~function~'#1'~with~
12147   #2~arguments.~
12148   TeX~allows~between~0~and~9~arguments~for~a~single~function.
12149 }

```

```

12150 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { char-active }
12151 { Cannot~generate~active~chars. }
12152 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { char-invalid-catcode }
12153 { Invalid~catcode~for~char~generation. }
12154 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { char-null-space }
12155 { Cannot~generate~null~char~as~a~space. }
12156 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { char-out-of-range }
12157 { Charcode~requested~out~of~engine~range. }
12158 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { char-space }
12159 { Cannot~generate~space~chars. }
12160 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { command-already-defined }
12161 { Control~sequence~#1~already~defined. }
12162 {
12163   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12164   LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~create~a~new~control~sequence~'#1'~
12165   but~this~name~has~already~been~used~elsewhere. \\ \\
12166   The~current~meaning~is:\\
12167   \\ #2
12168 }
12169 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { command-not-defined }
12170 { Control~sequence~#1~undefined. }
12171 {
12172   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12173   LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~use~a~control~sequence~'#1':\\
12174   this~has~not~been~defined~yet.
12175 }
12176 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { empty-search-pattern }
12177 { Empty~search~pattern. }
12178 {
12179   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12180   LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~replace~an~empty~pattern~by~'#1':~that~
12181   would~lead~to~an~infinite~loop!
12182 }
12183 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { out-of-registers }
12184 { No~room~for~a~new~#1. }
12185 {
12186   TeX~only~supports~\int_use:N \c_max_register_int \ %
12187   of~each~type.~All~the~#1~registers~have~been~used.~
12188   This~run~will~be~aborted~now.
12189 }
12190 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { non-base-function }
12191 { Function~'#1'~is~not~a~base~function }
12192 {
12193   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12194   Functions~defined~through~\iow_char:N\cs_new:Nn~must~have~
12195   a~signature~consisting~of~only~normal~arguments~'N'~and~'n'.~
12196   To~define~variants~use~\iow_char:N\cs_generate_variant:Nn~
12197   and~to~define~other~functions~use~\iow_char:N\cs_new:Npn.
12198 }
12199 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { missing-colon }
12200 { Function~'#1'~contains~no~':'. }
12201 {
12202   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12203   Code~level~functions~must~contain~':'~to~separate~the~

```

```

12204     argument~specification~from~the~function~name.~This~is~
12205     needed~when~defining~conditionals~or~variants,~or~when~building~a~
12206     parameter~text~from~the~number~of~arguments~of~the~function.
12207 }
12208 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { overflow }
12209 { Integers~larger~than~2^{30}-1~cannot~be~stored~in~arrays. }
12210 {
12211     An~attempt~was~made~to~store~#3~
12212     \tl_if_empty:nF {#2} { at~position~#2~ } in~the~array~'#1'.~
12213     The~largest~allowed~value~#4~will~be~used~instead.
12214 }
12215 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { out-of-bounds }
12216 { Access~to~an~entry~beyond~an~array's~bounds. }
12217 {
12218     An~attempt~was~made~to~access~or~store~data~at~position~#2~of~the~
12219     array~'#1',~but~this~array~has~entries~at~positions~from~1~to~#3.
12220 }
12221 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { protected-predicate }
12222 { Predicate~'#1'~must~be~expandable. }
12223 {
12224     \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12225     LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~define~'#1'~as~a~protected~predicate.~
12226     Only~expandable~tests~can~have~a~predicate~version.
12227 }
12228 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { randint-backward-range }
12229 { Bounds~ordered~backwards~in~\iow_char:N\int_rand:nn~{#1}~{#2}. }
12230 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { conditional-form-unknown }
12231 { Conditional~form~'#1'~for~function~'#2'~unknown. }
12232 {
12233     \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12234     LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~define~the~conditional~form~'#1'~of~
12235     the~function~'#2',~but~only~'TF',~'T',~'F',~and~'p'~forms~exist.
12236 }
12237 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { key-no-property }
12238 { No~property~given~in~definition~of~key~'#1'. }
12239 {
12240     \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12241     Inside~\keys_define:nn~each~key~name~
12242     needs~a~property:~\\~\\
12243     \iow_indent:n { #1 .<property> } \\~\\
12244     LaTeX~did~not~find~a~'.'~to~indicate~the~start~of~a~property.
12245 }
12246 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { key-property-boolean-values-only }
12247 { The~property~'#1'~accepts~boolean~values~only. }
12248 {
12249     \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12250     The~property~'#1'~only~accepts~the~values~'true'~and~'false'.
12251 }
12252 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { key-property-requires-value }
12253 { The~property~'#1'~requires~a~value. }
12254 {
12255     \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12256     LaTeX~was~asked~to~set~property~'#1'~for~key~'#2'.~\\
12257     No~value~was~given~for~the~property,~and~one~is~required.

```

```

12258 }
12259 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { key-property-unknown }
12260 { The~key~property~'#1'~is~unknown. }
12261 {
12262   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12263   LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~set~the~property~'#1'~for~key~'#2':~
12264   this~property~is~not~defined.
12265 }
12266 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { quote-in-shell }
12267 { Quotes~in~shell~command~'#1'. }
12268 { Shell~commands~cannot~contain~quotes~("). }
12269 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { scanmark-already-defined }
12270 { Scan~mark~'#1'~already~defined. }
12271 {
12272   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12273   LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~create~a~new~scan~mark~'#1'~
12274   but~this~name~has~already~been~used~for~a~scan~mark.
12275 }
12276 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { shuffle-too-large }
12277 { The~sequence~'#1'~is~too~long~to~be~shuffled~by~TeX. }
12278 {
12279   TeX~has~ \int_eval:n { \c_max_register_int + 1 } ~
12280   toks~registers:~this~only~allows~to~shuffle~up~to~
12281   \int_use:N \c_max_register_int \ items.~
12282   The~list~will~not~be~shuffled.
12283 }
12284 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { variable-not-defined }
12285 { Variable~'#1'~undefined. }
12286 {
12287   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12288   LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~show~a~variable~'#1',~but~this~has~not~
12289   been~defined~yet.
12290 }
12291 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { variant-too-long }
12292 { Variant~form~'#1'~longer~than~base~signature~of~'#2'. }
12293 {
12294   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12295   LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~create~a~variant~of~the~function~'#2'~
12296   with~a~signature~starting~with~'#1',~but~that~is~longer~than~
12297   the~signature~(part~after~the~colon)~of~'#2'.
12298 }
12299 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { invalid-variant }
12300 { Variant~form~'#1'~invalid~for~base~form~'#2'. }
12301 {
12302   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12303   LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~create~a~variant~of~the~function~'#2'~
12304   with~a~signature~starting~with~'#1',~but~cannot~change~an~argument~
12305   from~type~'#3'~to~type~'#4'.
12306 }
12307 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { invalid-exp-args }
12308 { Invalid~variant~specifier~'#1'~in~'#2'. }
12309 {
12310   \c__msg_coding_error_text_tl
12311   LaTeX~has~been~asked~to~create~an~\iow_char:N\exp_args:N...~

```

```

12312     function-with-signature~'N#2'~but~'#1'~is-not-a-valid-argument~
12313     specifier.
12314   }
12315   \_kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { deprecated-variant }
12316   {
12317     Variant-form~'#1'~deprecated-for-base-form~'#2'.~
12318     One-should-not-change-an-argument-from-type~'#3'~to-type~'#4'
12319     \str_case:nnF {#3}
12320     {
12321       { n } { :~use-a~'\token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF #4 c v V'~variant? }
12322       { N } { :~base-form-only-accepts-a-single-token-argument. }
12323       {#4} { :~base-form-is-already-a-variant. }
12324     } { . }
12325   }

```

Some errors are only needed in package mode if debugging is enabled by one of the options `enable-debug`, `check-declarations`, `log-functions`, or on the contrary if debugging is turned off. In format mode the error is somewhat different.

```

12326 (*package)
12327 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { enable-debug }
12328 { To-use~'#1'~load-expl3-with-the~'enable-debug'~option. }
12329 {
12330   The-function~'#1'~will-be-ignored-because-it-can-only-work-if~
12331   some-internal-functions-in-expl3-have-been-appropriately~
12332   defined.~This-only-happens-if-one-of-the-options~
12333   'enable-debug',~'check-declarations'~or~'log-functions'~was~
12334   given-when-loading-expl3.
12335 }
12336 </package>
12337 (*initex)
12338 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { enable-debug }
12339 { '#1'~cannot-be-used-in-format-mode. }
12340 {
12341   The-function~'#1'~will-be-ignored-because-it-can-only-work-if~
12342   some-internal-functions-in-expl3-have-been-appropriately~
12343   defined.~This-only-happens-in-package-mode~(and-only-if-one-of~
12344   the-options~'enable-debug',~'check-declarations'~or~'log-functions'~
12345   was-given-when-loading-expl3.
12346 }
12347 </initex>

```

Some errors only appear in expandable settings, hence don't need a "more-text" argument.

```

12348 \_kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { bad-exp-end-f }
12349 { Misused~\exp_end_continue_f:w or~:nw }
12350 \_kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { bad-variable }
12351 { Erroneous-variable~#1 used! }
12352 \_kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { misused-sequence }
12353 { A~sequence~was~misused. }
12354 \_kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { misused-prop }
12355 { A~property~list~was~misused. }
12356 \_kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { negative-replication }
12357 { Negative-argument-for~\iow_char:N\prg_replicate:nn. }
12358 \_kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { prop-keyval }
12359 { Missing/extra~'='~in~'#1'~(in~'..._keyval:Nn') }

```

```

12360 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { unknown-comparison }
12361 { Relation~'#1'~unknown:~use~<,~>,~==,~!=,~<=,~>=. }
12362 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { zero-step }
12363 { Zero~step~size~for~step~function~#1. }
12364 \cs_if_exist:NF \tex_expanded:D
12365 {
12366   \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { e-type }
12367   { #1 ~ in~e-type~argument }
12368 }

```

Messages used by the “show” functions.

```

12369 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { show-clist }
12370 {
12371   The~comma~list~ \tl_if_empty:NF {#1} { #1 ~ }
12372   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
12373   { is~empty \>~ . }
12374   { contains~the~items~(without~outer~braces): #2 . }
12375 }
12376 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { show-intarray }
12377 { The~integer~array~#1~contains~#2~items: \> #3 . }
12378 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { show-prop }
12379 {
12380   The~property~list~#1~
12381   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
12382   { is~empty \>~ . }
12383   { contains~the~pairs~(without~outer~braces): #2 . }
12384 }
12385 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { show-seq }
12386 {
12387   The~sequence~#1~
12388   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
12389   { is~empty \>~ . }
12390   { contains~the~items~(without~outer~braces): #2 . }
12391 }
12392 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { show-streams }
12393 {
12394   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2} { No~ } { The~following~ }
12395   \str_case:nn {#1}
12396   {
12397     { ior } { input ~ }
12398     { iow } { output ~ }
12399   }
12400   streams~are~
12401   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2} { open } { in~use: #2 . }
12402 }

```

System layer messages

```

12403 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { sys } { backend-set }
12404 { Backend~configuration~already~set. }
12405 {
12406   Run~time~backend~selection~may~only~be~carried~out~once~during~a~run.~
12407   This~second~attempt~to~set~them~will~be~ignored.
12408 }
12409 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { sys } { wrong-backend }
12410 { Backend~request~inconsistent~with~engine:~using~'#2'~backend. }

```



```

12411 {
12412   You~have~requested~backend~'~#1',~but~this~is~not~suitable~for~use~with~the~
12413   active~engine.~\LaTeX3~will~use~the~'~#2'~backend~instead.
12414 }

```

## 19.6 Expandable errors

`\_msg_expandable_error:n` In expansion only context, we cannot use the normal means of reporting errors. Instead, we feed  $\text{\TeX}$  an undefined control sequence, `\LaTeX3 error:`. It is thus interrupted, and shows the context, which thanks to the odd-looking `\use:n` is

```

<argument> \LaTeX3 error:
                The error message.

```

In other words,  $\text{\TeX}$  is processing the argument of `\use:n`, which is `\LaTeX3 error: <error message>`. Then `\_msg_expandable_error:w` cleans up. In fact, there is an extra subtlety: if the user inserts tokens for error recovery, they should be kept. Thus we also use an odd space character (with category code 7) and keep tokens until that space character, dropping everything else until `\q_stop`. The `\exp_end:` prevents losing braces around the user-inserted text if any, and stops the expansion of `\exp:w`. The group is used to prevent `\LaTeX3~error:` from being globally equal to `\scan_stop:`.

```

12415 \group_begin:
12416 \cs_set_protected:Npn \_msg_tmp:w #1#2
12417 {
12418   \cs_new:Npn \_msg_expandable_error:n ##1
12419   {
12420     \exp:w
12421     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
12422     \exp_after:wN \_msg_expandable_error:w
12423     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
12424     \exp_after:wN \exp_end:
12425     \use:n { #1 #2 ##1 } #2
12426   }
12427   \cs_new:Npn \_msg_expandable_error:w ##1 #2 ##2 #2 {##1}
12428 }
12429 \exp_args:Ncx \_msg_tmp:w { \LaTeX3~error: }
12430 { \char_generate:nn { '\ } { 7 } }
12431 \group_end:

```

(End definition for `\_msg_expandable_error:n` and `\_msg_expandable_error:w`.)

`\_kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn` The command built from the csname `\c__msg_text_prefix_tl LaTeX / #1 / #2` takes four arguments and builds the error text, which is fed to `\_msg_expandable_error:n` with appropriate expansion: just as for usual messages the arguments are first turned to strings, then the message is fully expanded.

```

12432 \exp_args_generate:n { oooo }
12433 \cs_new:Npn \_kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
12434 {
12435   \exp_args:Ne \_msg_expandable_error:n
12436   {
12437     \exp_args:Nc \exp_args:Noooo
12438     { \c__msg_text_prefix_tl LaTeX / #1 / #2 }
12439     { \tl_to_str:n {#3} }

```

```

12440         { \tl_to_str:n {#4} }
12441         { \tl_to_str:n {#5} }
12442         { \tl_to_str:n {#6} }
12443     }
12444 }
12445 \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
12446 {
12447     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn
12448     {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} { }
12449 }
12450 \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnn #1#2#3#4
12451 {
12452     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn
12453     {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} { } { }
12454 }
12455 \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn #1#2#3
12456 {
12457     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn
12458     {#1} {#2} {#3} { } { } { }
12459 }
12460 \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nn #1#2
12461 {
12462     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn
12463     {#1} {#2} { } { } { } { }
12464 }
12465 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn { nnffff }
12466 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnn { nnfff }
12467 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnn { nnff }
12468 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { nnf }

(End definition for \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn and others.)
12469 </initex | package>

```

## 20 l3file implementation

The following test files are used for this code: *m3file001*.

```

12470 <*initex | package>

```

### 20.1 Input operations

```

12471 <@@=ior>

```

#### 20.1.1 Variables and constants

`\l__ior_internal_tl` Used as a short-term scratch variable.

```

12472 \tl_new:N \l__ior_internal_tl

```

(End definition for `\l__ior_internal_tl`.)

`\c__ior_term_ior` Reading from the terminal (with a prompt) is done using a positive but non-existent stream number. Unlike writing, there is no concept of reading from the log.

```

12473 \int_const:Nn \c__ior_term_ior { 16 }

```

(End definition for `\c__ior_term_ior`.)

`\g__ior_streams_seq` A list of the currently-available input streams to be used as a stack. In format mode, all streams (from 0 to 15) are available, while the package requests streams to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> as they are needed (initially none are needed), so the starting point varies!

```

12474 \seq_new:N \g__ior_streams_seq
12475 <*initex>
12476 \seq_gset_split:Nnn \g__ior_streams_seq { , }
12477 { 0 , 1 , 2 , 3 , 4 , 5 , 6 , 7 , 8 , 9 , 10 , 11 , 12 , 13 , 14 , 15 }
12478 </initex>

```

(End definition for `\g__ior_streams_seq`.)

`\l__ior_stream_tl` Used to recover the raw stream number from the stack.

```

12479 \tl_new:N \l__ior_stream_tl

```

(End definition for `\l__ior_stream_tl`.)

`\g__ior_streams_prop` The name of the file attached to each stream is tracked in a property list. To get the correct number of reserved streams in package mode the underlying mechanism needs to be queried. For L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> and plain T<sub>E</sub>X this data is stored in `\count16`: with the `etex` package loaded we need to subtract 1 as the register holds the number of the next stream to use. In ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt, we need to look at `\count38` but there is no subtraction: like the original plain T<sub>E</sub>X/L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> mechanism it holds the value of the *last* stream allocated.

```

12480 \prop_new:N \g__ior_streams_prop
12481 <*package>
12482 \int_step_inline:nnn
12483 { 0 }
12484 {
12485   \cs_if_exist:NTF \normalend
12486   { \tex_count:D 38 ~ }
12487   {
12488     \tex_count:D 16 ~ %
12489     \cs_if_exist:NT \loccount { - 1 }
12490   }
12491 }
12492 {
12493   \prop_gput:Nnn \g__ior_streams_prop {#1} { Reserved-by~format }
12494 }
12495 </package>

```

(End definition for `\g__ior_streams_prop`.)

### 20.1.2 Stream management

`\ior_new:N` Reserving a new stream is done by defining the name as equal to using the terminal.

```

\ior_new:c 12496 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_new:N #1 { \cs_new_eq:NN #1 \c__ior_term_ior }
12497 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ior_new:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\ior_new:N`. This function is documented on page 156.)

`\g_tmpa_ior` The usual scratch space.

```

\g_tmpb_ior 12498 \ior_new:N \g_tmpa_ior
12499 \ior_new:N \g_tmpb_ior

```

(End definition for `\g_tmpa_ior` and `\g_tmpb_ior`. These variables are documented on page 163.)

**\ior\_open:Nn** Use the conditional version, with an error if the file is not found.

```
\ior_open:cn 12500 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_open:Nn #1#2
12501 { \ior_open:NnF #1 {#2} { \__kernel_file_missing:n {#2} } }
12502 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ior_open:Nn { c }
```

(End definition for \ior\_open:Nn. This function is documented on page 156.)

**\l\_\_ior\_file\_name\_tl** Data storage.

```
12503 \tl_new:N \l__ior_file_name_tl
```

(End definition for \l\_\_ior\_file\_name\_tl.)

**\ior\_open:NnTF** An auxiliary searches for the file in the T<sub>E</sub>X, L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> and L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 3 paths. Then pass the  
**\ior\_open:cnTF** file found to the lower-level function which deals with streams. The `full_name` is empty when the file is not found.

```
12504 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \ior_open:Nn #1#2 { T , F , TF }
12505 {
12506   \file_get_full_name:nNTF {#2} \l__ior_file_name_tl
12507   {
12508     \__kernel_ior_open:No #1 \l__ior_file_name_tl
12509     \prg_return_true:
12510   }
12511   { \prg_return_false: }
12512 }
12513 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \ior_open:Nn { c } { T , F , TF }
```

(End definition for \ior\_open:NnTF. This function is documented on page 157.)

**\\_\_ior\_new:N** In package mode, streams are reserved using `\newread` before they can be managed by `ior`. To prevent `ior` from being affected by redefinitions of `\newread` (such as done by the third-party package `morewrites`), this macro is saved here under a private name. The complicated code ensures that `\__ior_new:N` is not `\outer` despite plain T<sub>E</sub>X's `\newread` being `\outer`. For ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt, we have to deal with the fact that `\newread` works like our own: it actually checks before altering definition.

```
12514 \*package
12515 \exp_args:NNf \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ior_new:N
12516 { \exp_args:NNc \exp_after:wN \exp_stop_f: { newread } }
12517 \cs_if_exist:NT \normalend
12518 {
12519   \cs_new_eq:NN \__ior_new_aux:N \__ior_new:N
12520   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__ior_new:N #1
12521   {
12522     \cs_undefine:N #1
12523     \__ior_new_aux:N #1
12524   }
12525 }
12526 \*package
```

(End definition for \\_\_ior\_new:N.)

**\\_\_kernel\_ior\_open:Nn** The stream allocation itself uses the fact that there is a list of all of those available, so  
**\\_\_kernel\_ior\_open:No** allocation is simply a question of using the number at the top of the list. In package  
**\\_\_ior\_open\_stream:Nn** mode, life gets more complex as it's important to keep things in sync. That is done using a two-part approach: any streams that have already been taken up by `ior` but are now

free are tracked, so we first try those. If that fails, ask plain  $\text{\TeX}$  or  $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\varepsilon}$  for a new stream and use that number (after a bit of conversion).

```

12527 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_ior_open:Nn #1#2
12528 {
12529   \ior_close:N #1
12530   \seq_gpop:NNTF \g__ior_streams_seq \l__ior_stream_tl
12531   { \__ior_open_stream:Nn #1 {#2} }
12532   (*initex)
12533   { \__kernel_msg_fatal:nn { kernel } { input-streams-exhausted } }
12534   (/initex)
12535   (*package)
12536   {
12537     \__ior_new:N #1
12538     \tl_set:Nx \l__ior_stream_tl { \int_eval:n {#1} }
12539     \__ior_open_stream:Nn #1 {#2}
12540   }
12541   (/package)
12542 }
12543 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__kernel_ior_open:Nn { No }
12544 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ior_open_stream:Nn #1#2
12545 {
12546   \tex_global:D \tex_chardef:D #1 = \l__ior_stream_tl \scan_stop:
12547   \prop_gput:NVn \g__ior_streams_prop #1 {#2}
12548   \tex_openin:D #1 #2 \scan_stop:
12549 }

```

(End definition for  $\backslash\__kernel\_ior\_open:Nn$  and  $\backslash\__ior\_open\_stream:Nn$ .)

**$\backslash\ior\_close:N$**  Closing a stream means getting rid of it at the  $\text{\TeX}$  level and removing from the various data structures. Unless the name passed is an invalid stream number (outside the range  $[0, 15]$ ), it can be closed. On the other hand, it only gets added to the stack if it was not already there, to avoid duplicates building up.

**$\backslash\ior\_close:c$**

```

12550 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_close:N #1
12551 {
12552   \int_compare:nT { -1 < #1 < \c__ior_term_ior }
12553   {
12554     \tex_closein:D #1
12555     \prop_gremove:NV \g__ior_streams_prop #1
12556     \seq_if_in:NVF \g__ior_streams_seq #1
12557     { \seq_gpush:NV \g__ior_streams_seq #1 }
12558     \cs_gset_eq:NN #1 \c__ior_term_ior
12559   }
12560 }
12561 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ior_close:N { c }

```

(End definition for  $\backslash\ior\_close:N$ . This function is documented on page 157.)

**$\backslash\ior\_show\_list:$**  Show the property lists, but with some “pretty printing”. See the `l3msg` module. The first argument of the message is `ior` (as opposed to `iow`) and the second is empty if no read stream is open and non-empty (the list of streams formatted using  $\backslash\msg\_show\_item\_unbraced:nn$ ) otherwise. The code of the message `show-streams` takes care of translating `ior/iow` to English.

**$\backslash\ior\_log\_list:$**   
 **$\backslash\__ior\_list:N$**

```

12562 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_show_list: { \__ior_list:N \msg_show:nnxxxx }
12563 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_log_list: { \__ior_list:N \msg_log:nnxxxx }

```

```

12564 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ior_list:N #1
12565 {
12566     #1 { LaTeX / kernel } { show-streams }
12567     { ior }
12568     {
12569         \prop_map_function:NN \g__ior_streams_prop
12570         \msg_show_item_unbraced:nn
12571     }
12572     { } { }
12573 }

```

(End definition for `\ior_show_list:`, `\ior_log_list:`, and `\__ior_list:N`. These functions are documented on page 157.)

### 20.1.3 Reading input

`\if_eof:w` The primitive conditional

```

12574 \cs_new_eq:NN \if_eof:w \tex_ifeof:D

```

(End definition for `\if_eof:w`. This function is documented on page 163.)

`\ior_if_eof_p:N` To test if some particular input stream is exhausted the following conditional is provided.  
`\ior_if_eof:NTF` The primitive test can only deal with numbers in the range  $[0, 15]$  so we catch outliers (they are exhausted).

```

12575 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \ior_if_eof:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
12576 {
12577     \cs_if_exist:NTF #1
12578     {
12579         \int_compare:nTF { -1 < #1 < \c__ior_term_ior }
12580         {
12581             \if_eof:w #1
12582             \prg_return_true:
12583             \else:
12584             \prg_return_false:
12585             \fi:
12586         }
12587         { \prg_return_true: }
12588     }
12589     { \prg_return_true: }
12590 }

```

(End definition for `\ior_if_eof:NTF`. This function is documented on page 160.)

`\ior_get:NN` And here we read from files.

```

\__ior_get:NN
12591 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_get:NN #1#2
12592 { \ior_get:NFF #1 #2 { \tl_set:Nn #2 { \q_no_value } } }
\ior_get:NNTF
12593 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ior_get:NN #1#2
12594 { \tex_read:D #1 to #2 }
12595 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \ior_get:NN #1#2 { T , F , TF }
12596 {
12597     \ior_if_eof:NTF #1
12598     { \prg_return_false: }
12599     {
12600         \__ior_get:NN #1 #2

```

```

12601         \prg_return_true:
12602     }
12603 }

```

(End definition for `\ior_get:NN`, `\__ior_get:NN`, and `\ior_get:NNTF`. These functions are documented on page 158.)

`\ior_str_get:NN` Reading as strings is a more complicated wrapper, as we wish to remove the endline character and restore it afterwards.

```

\__ior_str_get:NN
\ior_str_get:NNTF
12604 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_str_get:NN #1#2
12605 { \ior_str_get:NNTF #1 #2 { \tl_set:Nn #2 { \q_no_value } } }
12606 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ior_str_get:NN #1#2
12607 {
12608     \exp_args:Nno \use:n
12609     {
12610         \int_set:Nn \tex_endlinechar:D { -1 }
12611         \tex_readline:D #1 to #2
12612         \int_set:Nn \tex_endlinechar:D
12613     } { \int_use:N \tex_endlinechar:D }
12614 }
12615 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \ior_str_get:NN #1#2 { T , F , TF }
12616 {
12617     \ior_if_eof:NNTF #1
12618     { \prg_return_false: }
12619     {
12620         \__ior_str_get:NN #1 #2
12621         \prg_return_true:
12622     }
12623 }

```

(End definition for `\ior_str_get:NN`, `\__ior_str_get:NN`, and `\ior_str_get:NNTF`. These functions are documented on page 158.)

`\c__ior_term_noprompt_ior` For reading without a prompt.

```

12624 \int_const:Nn \c__ior_term_noprompt_ior { -1 }

```

(End definition for `\c__ior_term_noprompt_ior`.)

`\ior_get_term:nN` Getting from the terminal is better with pretty-printing.

```

\ior_str_get_term:nN
\__ior_get_term:NnN
12625 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_get_term:nN #1#2
12626 { \__ior_get_term:NnN \__ior_get:NN {#1} #2 }
12627 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_str_get_term:nN #1#2
12628 { \__ior_get_term:NnN \__ior_str_get:NN {#1} #2 }
12629 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ior_get_term:NnN #1#2#3
12630 {
12631     \group_begin:
12632     \tex_escapechar:D = -1 \scan_stop:
12633     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
12634     { \exp_args:NNc #1 \c__ior_term_noprompt_ior }
12635     { \exp_args:NNc #1 \c__ior_term_ior }
12636     {#2}
12637     \exp_args:NNNv \group_end:
12638     \tl_set:Nn #3 {#2}
12639 }

```

(End definition for `\ior_get_term:nN`, `\ior_str_get_term:nN`, and `\__ior_get_term:NnN`. These functions are documented on page 259.)

`\ior_map_break:` Usual map breaking functions.

```
\ior_map_break:n 12640 \cs_new:Npn \ior_map_break:
                  12641   { \prg_map_break:Nn \ior_map_break: { } }
                  12642 \cs_new:Npn \ior_map_break:n
                  12643   { \prg_map_break:Nn \ior_map_break: }
```

(End definition for `\ior_map_break:` and `\ior_map_break:n`. These functions are documented on page 159.)

`\ior_map_inline:Nn` Mapping to an input stream can be done on either a token or a string basis, hence the  
`\ior_str_map_inline:Nn` set up. Within that, there is a check to avoid reading past the end of a file, hence the two  
`\__ior_map_inline:NNn` applications of `\ior_if_eof:N` and its lower-level analogue `\if_eof:w`. This mapping  
`\__ior_map_inline:NNNn` cannot be nested with twice the same stream, as the stream has only one “current line”.  
`\__ior_map_inline_loop:NNN`

```
12644 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_map_inline:Nn
12645   { \__ior_map_inline:NNn \__ior_get:NN }
12646 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_str_map_inline:Nn
12647   { \__ior_map_inline:NNn \__ior_str_get:NN }
12648 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ior_map_inline:NNn
12649   {
12650     \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
12651     \exp_args:Nc \__ior_map_inline:NNNn
12652       { \__ior_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :n }
12653   }
12654 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ior_map_inline:NNNn #1#2#3#4
12655   {
12656     \cs_gset_protected:Npn #1 ##1 {#4}
12657     \ior_if_eof:NF #3 { \__ior_map_inline_loop:NNN #1#2#3 }
12658     \prg_break_point:Nn \ior_map_break:
12659       { \int_gdecr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int }
12660   }
12661 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ior_map_inline_loop:NNN #1#2#3
12662   {
12663     #2 #3 \l__ior_internal_tl
12664     \if_eof:w #3
12665       \exp_after:wN \ior_map_break:
12666     \fi:
12667     \exp_args:No #1 \l__ior_internal_tl
12668     \__ior_map_inline_loop:NNN #1#2#3
12669   }
```

(End definition for `\ior_map_inline:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 159.)

`\ior_map_variable:NNn` Since the TeX primitive (`\read` or `\readline`) assigns the tokens read in the same way  
`\ior_str_map_variable:NNn` as a token list assignment, we simply call the appropriate primitive. The end-of-loop is  
`\__ior_map_variable:NNNn` checked using the primitive conditional for speed.

```
\__ior_map_variable_loop:NNNn 12670 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_map_variable:NNn
                                12671   { \__ior_map_variable:NNNn \ior_get:NN }
                                12672 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_str_map_variable:NNn
                                12673   { \__ior_map_variable:NNNn \ior_str_get:NN }
                                12674 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ior_map_variable:NNNn #1#2#3#4
                                12675   {
```



```

12676 \ior_if_eof:NF #2 { \__ior_map_variable_loop:NNNn #1#2#3 {#4} }
12677 \prg_break_point:Nn \ior_map_break: { }
12678 }
12679 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ior_map_variable_loop:NNNn #1#2#3#4
12680 {
12681   #1 #2 #3
12682   \if_eof:w #2
12683     \exp_after:wN \ior_map_break:
12684   \fi:
12685   #4
12686   \__ior_map_variable_loop:NNNn #1#2#3 {#4}
12687 }

```

(End definition for `\ior_map_variable:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 159.)

## 20.2 Output operations

```

12688 <@@=iow>

```

There is a lot of similarity here to the input operations, at least for many of the basics. Thus quite a bit is copied from the earlier material with minor alterations.

### 20.2.1 Variables and constants

`\c_log_iow` Here we allocate two output streams for writing to the transcript file only (`\c_log_iow`) and to both the terminal and transcript file (`\c_term_iow`). Recent LuaTeX provide 128 write streams; we also use `\c_term_iow` as the first non-allowed write stream so its value depends on the engine.

```

12689 \int_const:Nn \c_log_iow { -1 }
12690 \int_const:Nn \c_term_iow
12691 {
12692   \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
12693     { \sys_if_engine luatex_p: }
12694     { \int_compare_p:nNn \tex_luatexversion:D > { 80 } }
12695     { 128 }
12696     { 16 }
12697 }

```

(End definition for `\c_log_iow` and `\c_term_iow`. These variables are documented on page 163.)

`\g__iow_streams_seq` A list of the currently-available output streams to be used as a stack. The stream 18 is special, as `\write18` is used to denote commands to be sent to the OS.

```

12698 \seq_new:N \g__iow_streams_seq
12699 <*initex>
12700 \exp_args:Nnx \use:n
12701 { \seq_gset_split:Nnn \g__iow_streams_seq { } }
12702 {
12703   \int_step_function:nnN { 0 } { \c_term_iow }
12704   \prg_do_nothing:
12705 }
12706 \int_compare:nNnF \c_term_iow < { 18 }
12707 { \seq_gremove_all:Nn \g__iow_streams_seq { 18 } }
12708 </initex>

```

(End definition for `\g__iow_streams_seq`.)

`\l__iow_stream_tl` Used to recover the raw stream number from the stack.

```
12709 \tl_new:N \l__iow_stream_tl
```

(End definition for `\l__iow_stream_tl`.)

`\g__iow_streams_prop` As for reads with the appropriate adjustment of the register numbers to check on.

```
12710 \prop_new:N \g__iow_streams_prop
12711 \<*package>
12712 \int_step_inline:nnn
12713 { 0 }
12714 {
12715     \cs_if_exist:NTF \normalend
12716     { \tex_count:D 39 ~ }
12717     {
12718         \tex_count:D 17 ~
12719         \cs_if_exist:NT \loccount { - 1 }
12720     }
12721 }
12722 {
12723     \prop_gput:Nnn \g__iow_streams_prop {#1} { Reserved-by-format }
12724 }
12725 \</package>
```

(End definition for `\g__iow_streams_prop`.)

## 20.3 Stream management

`\iow_new:N` Reserving a new stream is done by defining the name as equal to writing to the terminal:  
`\iow_new:c` odd but at least consistent.

```
12726 \cs_new_protected:Npn \iow_new:N #1 { \cs_new_eq:NN #1 \c_term_iow }
12727 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \iow_new:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\iow_new:N`. This function is documented on page [156](#).)

`\g_tmpa_iow` The usual scratch space.

`\g_tmpb_iow`

```
12728 \iow_new:N \g_tmpa_iow
12729 \iow_new:N \g_tmpb_iow
```

(End definition for `\g_tmpa_iow` and `\g_tmpb_iow`. These variables are documented on page [163](#).)

`\__iow_new:N` As for read streams, copy `\newwrite` in package mode, making sure that it is not `\outer`.

```
12730 \<*package>
12731 \exp_args:NNf \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_new:N
12732 { \exp_args:NNc \exp_after:wN \exp_stop_f: { newwrite } }
12733 \</package>
```

(End definition for `\__iow_new:N`.)

`\l__iow_file_name_tl` Data storage.

```
12734 \tl_new:N \l__iow_file_name_tl
```

(End definition for `\l__iow_file_name_tl`.)

**\iow\_open:Nn** The same idea as for reading, but without the path and without the need to allow for a conditional version.

```

\iow_open:cn
\__iow_open_stream:Nn 12735 \cs_new_protected:Npn \iow_open:Nn #1#2
\__iow_open_stream:NV 12736 {
12737   \tl_set:Nx \l__iow_file_name_tl
12738   {
12739     \__kernel_file_name_quote:e
12740     { \__kernel_file_name_sanitiz:n {#2} }
12741   }
12742   \iow_close:N #1
12743   \seq_gpop:NNTF \g__iow_streams_seq \l__iow_stream_tl
12744   { \__iow_open_stream:NV #1 \l__iow_file_name_tl }
12745   \*initex
12746   { \__kernel_msg_fatal:nn { kernel } { output-streams-exhausted } }
12747   \*initex
12748   \*package
12749   {
12750     \__iow_new:N #1
12751     \tl_set:Nx \l__iow_stream_tl { \int_eval:n {#1} }
12752     \__iow_open_stream:NV #1 \l__iow_file_name_tl
12753   }
12754   \*package
12755   }
12756   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \iow_open:Nn { c }
12757   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_open_stream:Nn #1#2
12758   {
12759     \tex_global:D \tex_chardef:D #1 = \l__iow_stream_tl \scan_stop:
12760     \prop_gput:NVn \g__iow_streams_prop #1 {#2}
12761     \tex_immediate:D \tex_openout:D #1 #2 \scan_stop:
12762   }
12763   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__iow_open_stream:Nn { NV }

```

(End definition for \iow\_open:Nn and \\_\_iow\_open\_stream:Nn. This function is documented on page 157.)

**\iow\_close:N** Closing a stream is not quite the reverse of opening one. First, the close operation is easier than the open one, and second as the stream is actually a number we can use it directly to show that the slot has been freed up.

```

\iow_close:c
12764 \cs_new_protected:Npn \iow_close:N #1
12765 {
12766   \int_compare:nT { - \c_log_iow < #1 < \c_term_iow }
12767   {
12768     \tex_immediate:D \tex_closeout:D #1
12769     \prop_gremove:NV \g__iow_streams_prop #1
12770     \seq_if_in:NVF \g__iow_streams_seq #1
12771     { \seq_gpush:NV \g__iow_streams_seq #1 }
12772     \cs_gset_eq:NN #1 \c_term_iow
12773   }
12774   }
12775   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \iow_close:N { c }

```

(End definition for \iow\_close:N. This function is documented on page 157.)

**\iow\_show\_list:** Done as for input, but with a copy of the auxiliary so the name is correct.

**\iow\_log\_list:**  
**\\_\_iow\_list:N**

```

12776 \cs_new_protected:Npn \iow_show_list: { \__iow_list:N \msg_show:nnxxxx }
12777 \cs_new_protected:Npn \iow_log_list: { \__iow_list:N \msg_log:nnxxxx }
12778 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_list:N #1
12779 {
12780   #1 { LaTeX / kernel } { show-streams }
12781   { iow }
12782   {
12783     \prop_map_function:NN \g__iow_streams_prop
12784     \msg_show_item_unbraced:nn
12785   }
12786   { } { }
12787 }

```

(End definition for `\iow_show_list:`, `\iow_log_list:`, and `\__iow_list:N`. These functions are documented on page 157.)

### 20.3.1 Deferred writing

`\iow_shipout_x:Nn` First the easy part, this is the primitive, which expects its argument to be braced.

```

\iow_shipout_x:Nx 12788 \cs_new_protected:Npn \iow_shipout_x:Nn #1#2
\iow_shipout_x:cn 12789 { \tex_write:D #1 {#2} }
\iow_shipout_x:cx 12790 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \iow_shipout_x:Nn { c, Nx, cx }

```

(End definition for `\iow_shipout_x:Nn`. This function is documented on page 161.)

`\iow_shipout:Nn` With  $\varepsilon$ -TEX available deferred writing without expansion is easy.

```

\iow_shipout:Nx 12791 \cs_new_protected:Npn \iow_shipout:Nn #1#2
\iow_shipout:cn 12792 { \tex_write:D #1 { \exp_not:n {#2} } }
\iow_shipout:cx 12793 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \iow_shipout:Nn { c, Nx, cx }

```

(End definition for `\iow_shipout:Nn`. This function is documented on page 161.)

### 20.3.2 Immediate writing

`\__kernel_iow_with:Nnn` If the integer #1 is equal to #2, just leave #3 in the input stream. Otherwise, pass the old value to an auxiliary, which sets the integer to the new value, runs the code, and restores the integer.

```

12794 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_iow_with:Nnn #1#2
12795 {
12796   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = {#2}
12797   { \use:n }
12798   { \exp_args:No \__iow_with:nNnn { \int_use:N #1 } #1 {#2} }
12799 }
12800 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_with:nNnn #1#2#3#4
12801 {
12802   \int_set:Nn #2 {#3}
12803   #4
12804   \int_set:Nn #2 {#1}
12805 }

```

(End definition for `\__kernel_iow_with:Nnn` and `\__iow_with:nNnn`.)

**\iow\_now:Nn** This routine writes the second argument onto the output stream without expansion. If  
**\iow\_now:Nx** this stream isn't open, the output goes to the terminal instead. If the first argument is  
**\iow\_now:cn** no output stream at all, we get an internal error. We don't use the expansion done by  
**\iow\_now:cx** \write to get the Nx variant, because it differs in subtle ways from x-expansion, namely,  
macro parameter characters would not need to be doubled. We set the \newlinechar  
to 10 using \\_\_kernel\_iow\_with:Nnn to support formats such as plain T<sub>E</sub>X: otherwise,  
\iow\_newline: would not work. We do not do this for \iow\_shipout:Nn or \iow\_  
shipout\_x:Nn, as T<sub>E</sub>X looks at the value of the \newlinechar at shipout time in those  
cases.

```

12806 \cs_new_protected:Npn \iow_now:Nn #1#2
12807 {
12808     \__kernel_iow_with:Nnn \tex_newlinechar:D { '\^^J }
12809     { \tex_immediate:D \tex_write:D #1 { \exp_not:n {#2} } }
12810 }
12811 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \iow_now:Nn { c, Nx, cx }

```

(End definition for \iow\_now:Nn. This function is documented on page 160.)

**\iow\_log:n** Writing to the log and the terminal directly are relatively easy.  
**\iow\_log:x** 12812 \cs\_set\_protected:Npn \iow\_log:x { \iow\_now:Nx \c\_log\_iow }  
**\iow\_term:n** 12813 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \iow\_log:n { \iow\_now:Nn \c\_log\_iow }  
**\iow\_term:x** 12814 \cs\_set\_protected:Npn \iow\_term:x { \iow\_now:Nx \c\_term\_iow }  
12815 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \iow\_term:n { \iow\_now:Nn \c\_term\_iow }

(End definition for \iow\_log:n and \iow\_term:n. These functions are documented on page 160.)

### 20.3.3 Special characters for writing

**\iow\_newline:** Global variable holding the character that forces a new line when something is written  
to an output stream.

```

12816 \cs_new:Npn \iow_newline: { ^^J }

```

(End definition for \iow\_newline:. This function is documented on page 161.)

**\iow\_char:N** Function to write any escaped char to an output stream.

```

12817 \cs_new_eq:NN \iow_char:N \cs_to_str:N

```

(End definition for \iow\_char:N. This function is documented on page 161.)

### 20.3.4 Hard-wrapping lines to a character count

The code here implements a generic hard-wrapping function. This is used by the mes-  
saging system, but is designed such that it is available for other uses.

**\l\_iow\_line\_count\_int** This is the “raw” number of characters in a line which can be written to the terminal.  
The standard value is the line length typically used by T<sub>E</sub>XLive and MiK<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub>.

```

12818 \int_new:N \l_iow_line_count_int
12819 \int_set:Nn \l_iow_line_count_int { 78 }

```

(End definition for \l\_iow\_line\_count\_int. This variable is documented on page 162.)

**\l\_\_iow\_newline\_tl** The token list inserted to produce a new line, with the ⟨run-on text⟩.

```

12820 \tl_new:N \l__iow_newline_tl

```

(End definition for \l\_\_iow\_newline\_tl.)

\l\_\_iow\_line\_target\_int This stores the target line count: the full number of characters in a line, minus any part for a leader at the start of each line.

```
12821 \int_new:N \l__iow_line_target_int
```

(End definition for \l\_\_iow\_line\_target\_int.)

\\_\_iow\_set\_indent:n The `one_indent` variables hold one indentation marker and its length. The `\__iow_unindent:w` auxiliary removes one indentation. The function `\__iow_set_indent:n` (that could possibly be public) sets the indentation in a consistent way. We set it to four spaces by default.

```
12822 \tl_new:N \l__iow_one_indent_tl
12823 \int_new:N \l__iow_one_indent_int
12824 \cs_new:Npn \__iow_unindent:w { }
12825 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_set_indent:n #1
12826 {
12827   \tl_set:Nx \l__iow_one_indent_tl
12828     { \exp_args:No \__kernel_str_to_other_fast:n { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } }
12829   \int_set:Nn \l__iow_one_indent_int
12830     { \str_count:N \l__iow_one_indent_tl }
12831   \exp_last_unbraced:NNo
12832     \cs_set:Npn \__iow_unindent:w \l__iow_one_indent_tl { }
12833 }
12834 \exp_args:Nx \__iow_set_indent:n { \prg_replicate:nn { 4 } { ~ } }
```

(End definition for \\_\_iow\_set\_indent:n and others.)

\l\_\_iow\_indent\_tl The current indentation (some copies of \l\_\_iow\_one\_indent\_tl) and its number of characters.

\l\_\_iow\_indent\_int

```
12835 \tl_new:N \l__iow_indent_tl
12836 \int_new:N \l__iow_indent_int
```

(End definition for \l\_\_iow\_indent\_tl and \l\_\_iow\_indent\_int.)

\l\_\_iow\_line\_tl These hold the current line of text and a partial line to be added to it, respectively.

\l\_\_iow\_line\_part\_tl

```
12837 \tl_new:N \l__iow_line_tl
12838 \tl_new:N \l__iow_line_part_tl
```

(End definition for \l\_\_iow\_line\_tl and \l\_\_iow\_line\_part\_tl.)

\l\_\_iow\_line\_break\_bool Indicates whether the line was broken precisely at a chunk boundary.

```
12839 \bool_new:N \l__iow_line_break_bool
```

(End definition for \l\_\_iow\_line\_break\_bool.)

\l\_\_iow\_wrap\_tl Used for the expansion step before detokenizing, and for the output from wrapping text: fully expanded and with lines which are not overly long.

```
12840 \tl_new:N \l__iow_wrap_tl
```

(End definition for \l\_\_iow\_wrap\_tl.)

`\c__iow_wrap_marker_tl`  
`\c__iow_wrap_end_marker_tl`  
`\c__iow_wrap_newline_marker_tl`  
`\c__iow_wrap_allow_break_marker_tl`  
`\c__iow_wrap_indent_marker_tl`  
`\c__iow_wrap_unindent_marker_tl`

Every special action of the wrapping code is starts with the same recognizable string, `\c__iow_wrap_marker_tl`. Upon seeing that “word”, the wrapping code reads one space-delimited argument to know what operation to perform. The setting of `\escapechar` here is not very important, but makes `\c__iow_wrap_marker_tl` look marginally nicer.

```

12841 \group_begin:
12842   \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { -1 }
12843   \tl_const:Nx \c__iow_wrap_marker_tl
12844     { \tl_to_str:n { \^^I \^^O \^^W \^^_ \^^W \^^R \^^A \^^P } }
12845 \group_end:
12846 \tl_map_inline:nn
12847   { { end } { newline } { allow_break } { indent } { unindent } }
12848   {
12849     \tl_const:cx { c__iow_wrap_ #1 _marker_tl }
12850     {
12851       \c__iow_wrap_marker_tl
12852       #1
12853       \c_catcode_other_space_tl
12854     }
12855   }

```

(End definition for `\c__iow_wrap_marker_tl` and others.)

`\iow_allow_break:`  
`\__iow_allow_break:`  
`\__iow_allow_break_error:`

We set `\iow_allow_break:n` to produce an error when outside messages. Within wrapped message, it is set to `\__iow_allow_break:` when valid and otherwise to `\__iow_allow_break_error:`. The second produces an error expandably.

```

12856 \cs_new_protected:Npn \iow_allow_break:
12857   {
12858     \__kernel_msg_error:nnnn { kernel } { iow-indent }
12859     { \iow_wrap:nnnN } { \iow_allow_break: }
12860   }
12861 \cs_new:Npx \__iow_allow_break: { \c__iow_wrap_allow_break_marker_tl }
12862 \cs_new:Npn \__iow_allow_break_error:
12863   {
12864     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnn { kernel } { iow-indent }
12865     { \iow_wrap:nnnN } { \iow_allow_break: }
12866   }

```

(End definition for `\iow_allow_break:`, `\__iow_allow_break:`, and `\__iow_allow_break_error:`. This function is documented on page 258.)

`\iow_indent:n`  
`\__iow_indent:n`  
`\__iow_indent_error:n`

We set `\iow_indent:n` to produce an error when outside messages. Within wrapped message, it is set to `\__iow_indent:n` when valid and otherwise to `\__iow_indent_error:n`. The first places the instruction for increasing the indentation before its argument, and the instruction for unindenting afterwards. The second produces an error expandably. Note that there are no forced line-break, so the indentation only changes when the next line is started.

```

12867 \cs_new_protected:Npn \iow_indent:n #1
12868   {
12869     \__kernel_msg_error:nnnnn { kernel } { iow-indent }
12870     { \iow_wrap:nnnN } { \iow_indent:n } { #1 }
12871     #1
12872   }
12873 \cs_new:Npx \__iow_indent:n #1
12874   {

```

```

12875 \c__iow_wrap_indent_marker_tl
12876 #1
12877 \c__iow_wrap_unindent_marker_tl
12878 }
12879 \cs_new:Npn \__iow_indent_error:n #1
12880 {
12881   \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnn { kernel } { iow-indent }
12882   { \iow_wrap:nnnN } { \iow_indent:n } {#1}
12883   #1
12884 }

```

(End definition for `\iow_indent:n`, `\__iow_indent:n`, and `\__iow_indent_error:n`. This function is documented on page 162.)

`\iow_wrap:nnnN` The main wrapping function works as follows. First give `\`, `\_` and other formatting commands the correct definition for messages and perform the given setup #3. `\iow_wrap:nxnN` The definition of `\_` uses an “other” space rather than a normal space, because the latter might be absorbed by  $\TeX$  to end a number or other f-type expansions. Use `\conditionally@traceoff` if defined; it is introduced by the `trace` package and suppresses uninteresting tracing of the wrapping code.

```

12885 \cs_new_protected:Npn \iow_wrap:nnnN #1#2#3#4
12886 {
12887   \group_begin:
12888   (package) \cs_if_exist_use:N \conditionally@traceoff
12889   \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { -1 }
12890   \cs_set:Npx \{ { \token_to_str:N \{ }
12891   \cs_set:Npx \# { \token_to_str:N \# }
12892   \cs_set:Npx \} { \token_to_str:N \} }
12893   \cs_set:Npx \% { \token_to_str:N \% }
12894   \cs_set:Npx \~ { \token_to_str:N \~ }
12895   \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { 92 }
12896   \cs_set_eq:NN \ \ \iow_newline:
12897   \cs_set_eq:NN \ \_ \c_catcode_other_space_tl
12898   \cs_set_eq:NN \iow_allow_break: \__iow_allow_break:
12899   \cs_set_eq:NN \iow_indent:n \__iow_indent:n
12900   #3

```

Then fully-expand the input: in package mode, the expansion uses  $\LaTeX$  2 $_{\epsilon}$ ’s `\protect` mechanism in the same way as `\typeout`. In generic mode this setting is useless but harmless. As soon as the expansion is done, reset `\iow_indent:n` to its error definition: it only works in the first argument of `\iow_wrap:nnnN`.

```

12901 (package) \cs_set_eq:NN \protect \token_to_str:N
12902 \tl_set:Nx \l__iow_wrap_tl {#1}
12903 \cs_set_eq:NN \iow_allow_break: \__iow_allow_break_error:
12904 \cs_set_eq:NN \iow_indent:n \__iow_indent_error:n

```

Afterwards, set the newline marker (two assignments to fully expand, then convert to a string) and initialize the target count for lines (the first line has target count `\l__iow_line_count_int` instead).

```

12905 \tl_set:Nx \l__iow_newline_tl { \iow_newline: #2 }
12906 \tl_set:Nx \l__iow_newline_tl { \tl_to_str:N \l__iow_newline_tl }
12907 \int_set:Nn \l__iow_line_target_int
12908 { \l__iow_line_count_int - \str_count:N \l__iow_newline_tl + 1 }

```



Sanity check.

```

12909     \int_compare:nNnT { \l__iow_line_target_int } < 0
12910     {
12911         \tl_set:Nn \l__iow_newline_tl { \iow_newline: }
12912         \int_set:Nn \l__iow_line_target_int
12913             { \l__iow_line_count_int + 1 }
12914     }

```

There is then a loop over the input, which stores the wrapped result in `\l__iow_wrap_tl`. After the loop, the resulting text is passed on to the function which has been given as a post-processor. The `\tl_to_str:N` step converts the “other” spaces back to normal spaces. The `f`-expansion removes a leading space from `\l__iow_wrap_tl`.

```

12915     \__iow_wrap_do:
12916     \exp_args:NNf \group_end:
12917     #4 { \tl_to_str:N \l__iow_wrap_tl }
12918 }
12919 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \iow_wrap:nnnN { nx }

```

(End definition for `\iow_wrap:nnnN`. This function is documented on page 162.)

<pre> \__iow_wrap_do: \__iow_wrap_fix_newline:w \__iow_wrap_start:w </pre>	<p>Escape spaces and change newlines to <code>\c__iow_wrap_newline_marker_tl</code>. Set up a few variables, in particular the initial value of <code>\l__iow_wrap_tl</code>: the space stops the <code>f</code>-expansion of the main wrapping function and <code>\use_none:n</code> removes a newline marker inserted by later code. The main loop consists of repeatedly calling the <code>chunk</code> auxiliary to wrap chunks delimited by (newline or indentation) markers.</p>
--	--

```

12920 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_wrap_do:
12921 {
12922     \tl_set:Nx \l__iow_wrap_tl
12923     {
12924         \exp_args:No \__kernel_str_to_other_fast:n \l__iow_wrap_tl
12925         \c__iow_wrap_end_marker_tl
12926     }
12927     \tl_set:Nx \l__iow_wrap_tl
12928     {
12929         \exp_after:wN \__iow_wrap_fix_newline:w \l__iow_wrap_tl
12930         ^^J \q_nil ^^J \q_stop
12931     }
12932     \exp_after:wN \__iow_wrap_start:w \l__iow_wrap_tl
12933 }
12934 \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_fix_newline:w #1 ^^J #2 ^^J
12935 {
12936     #1
12937     \if_meaning:w \q_nil #2
12938     \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw
12939     \fi:
12940     \c__iow_wrap_newline_marker_tl
12941     \__iow_wrap_fix_newline:w #2 ^^J
12942 }
12943 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_wrap_start:w
12944 {
12945     \bool_set_false:N \l__iow_line_break_bool
12946     \tl_clear:N \l__iow_line_tl
12947     \tl_clear:N \l__iow_line_part_tl
12948     \tl_set:Nn \l__iow_wrap_tl { ~ \use_none:n }

```

```

12949 \int_zero:N \l__iow_indent_int
12950 \tl_clear:N \l__iow_indent_tl
12951 \__iow_wrap_chunk:nw { \l_iow_line_count_int }
12952 }

```

(End definition for `\__iow_wrap_do:`, `\__iow_wrap_fix_newline:w`, and `\__iow_wrap_start:w`.)

```

\__iow_wrap_chunk:nw
\__iow_wrap_next:nw

```

The `chunk` and `next` auxiliaries are defined indirectly to obtain the expansions of `\c_catcode_other_space_tl` and `\c__iow_wrap_marker_tl` in their definition. The `next` auxiliary calls a function corresponding to the type of marker (its `##2`), which can be `newline` or `indent` or `unindent` or `end`. The first argument of the `chunk` auxiliary is a target number of characters and the second is some string to wrap. If the chunk is empty simply call `next`. Otherwise, set up a call to `\__iow_wrap_line:nw`, including the indentation if the current line is empty, and including a trailing space (`#1`) before the `\__iow_wrap_end_chunk:w` auxiliary.

```

12953 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__iow_tmp:w #1#2
12954 {
12955   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_wrap_chunk:nw ##1##2 #2
12956   {
12957     \tl_if_empty:NTF {##2}
12958     {
12959       \tl_clear:N \l__iow_line_part_tl
12960       \__iow_wrap_next:nw {##1}
12961     }
12962     {
12963       \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__iow_line_tl
12964       {
12965         \__iow_wrap_line:nw
12966         { \l__iow_indent_tl }
12967         ##1 - \l__iow_indent_int ;
12968       }
12969       { \__iow_wrap_line:nw { } ##1 ; }
12970       ##2 #1
12971       \__iow_wrap_end_chunk:w 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 \q_stop
12972     }
12973   }
12974   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_wrap_next:nw ##1##2 #1
12975   { \use:c { __iow_wrap_##2:n } {##1} }
12976 }
12977 \exp_args:NVV \__iow_tmp:w \c_catcode_other_space_tl \c__iow_wrap_marker_tl

```

(End definition for `\__iow_wrap_chunk:nw` and `\__iow_wrap_next:nw`.)

```

\__iow_wrap_line:nw
\__iow_wrap_line_loop:w
\__iow_wrap_line_aux:Nw
\__iow_wrap_line_seven:nnnnnnn
\__iow_wrap_line_end:NnnnnnnN
\__iow_wrap_line_end:nw
\__iow_wrap_end_chunk:w

```

This is followed by `{\langle string \rangle} \langle intexpr \rangle ;`. It stores the `\langle string \rangle` and up to `\langle intexpr \rangle` characters from the current chunk into `\l__iow_line_part_tl`. Characters are grabbed 8 at a time and left in `\l__iow_line_part_tl` by the `line_loop` auxiliary. When  $k < 8$  remain to be found, the `line_aux` auxiliary calls the `line_end` auxiliary followed by (the single digit)  $k$ , then  $7 - k$  empty brace groups, then the chunk's remaining characters. The `line_end` auxiliary leaves  $k$  characters from the chunk in the line part, then ends the assignment. Ignore the `\use_none:nnnnn` line for now. If the next character is a space the line can be broken there: store what we found into the result and get the next line. Otherwise some work is needed to find a break-point. So far we have ignored what happens if the chunk is shorter than the requested number of characters: this is dealt

with by the `end_chunk` auxiliary, which gets treated like a character by the rest of the code. It ends up being called either as one of the arguments #2-#9 of the `line_loop` auxiliary or as one of the arguments #2-#8 of the `line_end` auxiliary. In both cases stop the assignment and work out how many characters are still needed. Notice that when we have exactly seven arguments to clean up, a `\exp_stop_f:` has to be inserted to stop the `\exp:w`. The weird `\use_none:nnnnn` ensures that the required data is in the right place.

```

12978 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_wrap_line:nw #1
12979 {
12980   \tex_edef:D \l__iow_line_part_tl { \if_false: } \fi:
12981   #1
12982   \exp_after:wN \__iow_wrap_line_loop:w
12983   \int_value:w \int_eval:w
12984 }
12985 \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_line_loop:w #1 ; #2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
12986 {
12987   \if_int_compare:w #1 < 8 \exp_stop_f:
12988     \__iow_wrap_line_aux:Nw #1
12989   \fi:
12990   #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8 #9
12991   \exp_after:wN \__iow_wrap_line_loop:w
12992   \int_value:w \int_eval:w #1 - 8 ;
12993 }
12994 \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_line_aux:Nw #1#2#3 \exp_after:wN #4 ;
12995 {
12996   #2
12997   \exp_after:wN \__iow_wrap_line_end:NnnnnnnnN
12998   \exp_after:wN #1
12999   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
13000   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
13001   \if_case:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
13002     \prg_do_nothing:
13003   \or: \use_none:n
13004   \or: \use_none:nn
13005   \or: \use_none:nnn
13006   \or: \use_none:nnnn
13007   \or: \use_none:nnnnn
13008   \or: \use_none:nnnnnn
13009   \or: \__iow_wrap_line_seven:nnnnnnn
13010   \fi:
13011   { } { } { } { } { } { } { } { } { } #3
13012 }
13013 \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_line_seven:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7 { \exp_stop_f: }
13014 \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_line_end:NnnnnnnnN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
13015 {
13016   #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8
13017   \use_none:nnnnn \int_eval:w 8 - ; #9
13018   \token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF \c_space_token #9
13019     { \__iow_wrap_line_end:nw { } }
13020     { \if_false: { \fi: } \__iow_wrap_break:w #9 }
13021 }
13022 \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_line_end:nw #1
13023 {

```

```

13024     \if_false: { \fi: }
13025     \__iow_wrap_store_do:n {#1}
13026     \__iow_wrap_next_line:w
13027   }
13028 \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_end_chunk:w
13029   #1 \int_eval:w #2 - #3 ; #4#5 \q_stop
13030   {
13031     \if_false: { \fi: }
13032     \exp_args:Nf \__iow_wrap_next:nw { \int_eval:n { #2 - #4 } }
13033   }

```

(End definition for \\_\_iow\_wrap\_line:nw and others.)

\\_\_iow\_wrap\_break:w Functions here are defined indirectly: \\_\_iow\_tmp:w is eventually called with an “other”  
 \\_\_iow\_wrap\_break\_first:w space as its argument. The goal is to remove from \l\_\_iow\_line\_part\_tl the part  
 \\_\_iow\_wrap\_break\_none:w after the last space. In most cases this is done by repeatedly calling the **break\_loop**  
 \\_\_iow\_wrap\_break\_loop:w auxiliary, which leaves “words” (delimited by spaces) until it hits the trailing space: then  
 \\_\_iow\_wrap\_break\_end:w its argument **##3** is ? \\_\_iow\_wrap\_break\_end:w instead of a single token, and that  
**break\_end** auxiliary leaves in the assignment the line until the last space, then calls  
 \\_\_iow\_wrap\_line\_end:nw to finish up the line and move on to the next. If there is  
 no space in \l\_\_iow\_line\_part\_tl then the **break\_first** auxiliary calls the **break\_**  
**none** auxiliary. In that case, if the current line is empty, the complete word (including  
**##4**, characters beyond what we had grabbed) is added to the line, making it over-long.  
 Otherwise, the word is used for the following line (and the last space of the line so far is  
 removed because it was inserted due to the presence of a marker).

```

13034 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__iow_tmp:w #1
13035   {
13036     \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_break:w
13037       {
13038         \tex_edef:D \l__iow_line_part_tl
13039         { \if_false: } \fi:
13040         \exp_after:wN \__iow_wrap_break_first:w
13041         \l__iow_line_part_tl
13042         #1
13043         { ? \__iow_wrap_break_end:w }
13044         \q_mark
13045       }
13046     \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_break_first:w ##1 #1 ##2
13047       {
13048         \use_none:nn ##2 \__iow_wrap_break_none:w
13049         \__iow_wrap_break_loop:w ##1 #1 ##2
13050       }
13051     \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_break_none:w ##1##2 #1 ##3 \q_mark ##4 #1
13052       {
13053         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__iow_line_tl
13054         { ##2 ##4 \__iow_wrap_line_end:nw { } }
13055         { \__iow_wrap_line_end:nw { \__iow_wrap_trim:N } ##2 ##4 #1 }
13056       }
13057     \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_break_loop:w ##1 #1 ##2 #1 ##3
13058       {
13059         \use_none:n ##3
13060         ##1 #1
13061         \__iow_wrap_break_loop:w ##2 #1 ##3

```

```

13062     }
13063     \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_break_end:w ##1 #1 ##2 ##3 #1 ##4 \q_mark
13064     { ##1 \__iow_wrap_line_end:nw { } ##3 }
13065   }
13066   \exp_args:NV \__iow_tmp:w \c_catcode_other_space_tl

```

(End definition for \\_\_iow\_wrap\_break:w and others.)

**\\_\_iow\_wrap\_next\_line:w** The special case where the end of a line coincides with the end of a chunk is detected here, to avoid a spurious empty line. Otherwise, call \\_\_iow\_wrap\_line:nw to find characters for the next line (remembering to account for the indentation).

```

13067 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_wrap_next_line:w #1#2 \q_stop
13068 {
13069   \tl_clear:N \l__iow_line_tl
13070   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 \__iow_wrap_end_chunk:w
13071   {
13072     \tl_clear:N \l__iow_line_part_tl
13073     \bool_set_true:N \l__iow_line_break_bool
13074     \__iow_wrap_next:nw { \l__iow_line_target_int }
13075   }
13076   {
13077     \__iow_wrap_line:nw
13078     { \l__iow_indent_tl }
13079     \l__iow_line_target_int - \l__iow_indent_int ;
13080     #1 #2 \q_stop
13081   }
13082 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_iow\_wrap\_next\_line:w.)

**\\_\_iow\_wrap\_allow\_break:n** This is called after a chunk has been wrapped. The \l\_\_iow\_line\_part\_tl typically ends with a space (except at the beginning of a line?), which we remove since the **allow-break** marker should not insert a space. Then move on with the next chunk, making sure to adjust the target number of characters for the line in case we did remove a space.

```

13083 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_wrap_allow_break:n #1
13084 {
13085   \tl_set:Nx \l__iow_line_tl
13086   { \l__iow_line_tl \__iow_wrap_trim:N \l__iow_line_part_tl }
13087   \bool_set_false:N \l__iow_line_break_bool
13088   \tl_if_empty:NNTF \l__iow_line_part_tl
13089   { \__iow_wrap_chunk:nw {#1} }
13090   { \exp_args:Nf \__iow_wrap_chunk:nw { \int_eval:n { #1 + 1 } } }
13091 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_iow\_wrap\_allow\_break:n.)

**\\_\_iow\_wrap\_indent:n** **\\_\_iow\_wrap\_unindent:n** These functions are called after a chunk has been wrapped, when encountering **indent/unindent** markers. Add the line part (last line part of the previous chunk) to the line so far and reset a boolean denoting the presence of a line-break. Most importantly, add or remove one indent from the current indent (both the integer and the token list). Finally, continue wrapping.

```

13092 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_wrap_indent:n #1
13093 {
13094   \tl_put_right:Nx \l__iow_line_tl { \l__iow_line_part_tl }

```

```

13095     \bool_set_false:N \l__iow_line_break_bool
13096     \int_add:Nn \l__iow_indent_int { \l__iow_one_indent_int }
13097     \tl_put_right:No \l__iow_indent_tl { \l__iow_one_indent_tl }
13098     \__iow_wrap_chunk:nw {#1}
13099   }
13100 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_wrap_unindent:n #1
13101 {
13102   \tl_put_right:Nx \l__iow_line_tl { \l__iow_line_part_tl }
13103   \bool_set_false:N \l__iow_line_break_bool
13104   \int_sub:Nn \l__iow_indent_int { \l__iow_one_indent_int }
13105   \tl_set:Nx \l__iow_indent_tl
13106     { \exp_after:wN \__iow_unindent:w \l__iow_indent_tl }
13107   \__iow_wrap_chunk:nw {#1}
13108 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_iow\_wrap\_indent:n and \\_\_iow\_wrap\_unindent:n.)

\\_\_iow\_wrap\_newline:n These functions are called after a chunk has been line-wrapped, when encountering a  
 \\_\_iow\_wrap\_end:n **newline/end** marker. Unless we just took a line-break, store the line part and the line  
 so far into the whole \l\_\_iow\_wrap\_tl, trimming a trailing space. In the **newline** case  
 look for a new line (of length \l\_\_iow\_line\_target\_int) in a new chunk.

```

13109 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_wrap_newline:n #1
13110 {
13111   \bool_if:NF \l__iow_line_break_bool
13112     { \__iow_wrap_store_do:n { \__iow_wrap_trim:N } }
13113   \bool_set_false:N \l__iow_line_break_bool
13114   \__iow_wrap_chunk:nw { \l__iow_line_target_int }
13115 }
13116 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_wrap_end:n #1
13117 {
13118   \bool_if:NF \l__iow_line_break_bool
13119     { \__iow_wrap_store_do:n { \__iow_wrap_trim:N } }
13120   \bool_set_false:N \l__iow_line_break_bool
13121 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_iow\_wrap\_newline:n and \\_\_iow\_wrap\_end:n.)

\\_\_iow\_wrap\_store\_do:n First add the last line part to the line, then append it to \l\_\_iow\_wrap\_tl with the  
 appropriate new line (with “run-on” text), possibly with its last space removed (#1 is  
 empty or \\_\_iow\_wrap\_trim:N).

```

13122 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__iow_wrap_store_do:n #1
13123 {
13124   \tl_set:Nx \l__iow_line_tl
13125     { \l__iow_line_tl \l__iow_line_part_tl }
13126   \tl_set:Nx \l__iow_wrap_tl
13127     {
13128       \l__iow_wrap_tl
13129       \l__iow_newline_tl
13130       #1 \l__iow_line_tl
13131     }
13132   \tl_clear:N \l__iow_line_tl
13133 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_iow\_wrap\_store\_do:n.)

```

\__iow_wrap_trim:N Remove one trailing “other” space from the argument if present.
\__iow_wrap_trim:w
\__iow_wrap_trim_aux:w
13134 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__iow_tmp:w #1
13135 {
13136   \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_trim:N ##1
13137     { \exp_after:wN \__iow_wrap_trim:w ##1 \q_mark #1 \q_mark \q_stop }
13138   \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_trim:w ##1 #1 \q_mark
13139     { \__iow_wrap_trim_aux:w ##1 \q_mark }
13140   \cs_new:Npn \__iow_wrap_trim_aux:w ##1 \q_mark ##2 \q_stop {##1}
13141 }
13142 \exp_args:NV \__iow_tmp:w \c_catcode_other_space_tl
(End definition for \__iow_wrap_trim:N, \__iow_wrap_trim:w, and \__iow_wrap_trim_aux:w.)
13143 <@@=file>

```

## 20.4 File operations

```

\l__file_internal_tl Used as a short-term scratch variable.
13144 \tl_new:N \l__file_internal_tl
(End definition for \l__file_internal_tl.)

```

`\g_file_curr_dir_str` `\g_file_curr_ext_str` `\g_file_curr_name_str` The name of the current file should be available at all times. For the format the file name needs to be picked up at the start of the run. In L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> package mode the current file name is collected from `\@currname`.

```

13145 \str_new:N \g_file_curr_dir_str
13146 \str_new:N \g_file_curr_ext_str
13147 \str_new:N \g_file_curr_name_str
13148 <*:initex>
13149 \tex_everyjob:D \exp_after:wN
13150 {
13151   \tex_the:D \tex_everyjob:D
13152   \str_gset:Nx \g_file_curr_name_str { \tex_jobname:D }
13153 }
13154 </initex>
13155 <*package>
13156 \cs_if_exist:NT \@currname
13157   { \str_gset_eq:NN \g_file_curr_name_str \@currname }
13158 </package>

```

(End definition for `\g_file_curr_dir_str`, `\g_file_curr_ext_str`, and `\g_file_curr_name_str`. These variables are documented on page 163.)

`\g__file_stack_seq` The input list of files is stored as a sequence stack. In package mode we can recover the information from the details held by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> (we must be in the preamble and loaded using `\usepackage` or `\RequirePackage`). As L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> doesn’t store directory and name separately, we stick to the same convention here.

```

13159 \seq_new:N \g__file_stack_seq
13160 <*package>
13161 \group_begin:
13162   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__file_tmp:w #1#2#3
13163   {
13164     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
13165     {

```

```

13166 \cs_set:Npn \__file_tmp:w ##1 " ##2 " ##3 \q_stop
13167 { { } {##2} { } }
13168 \seq_gput_right:Nx \g__file_stack_seq
13169 {
13170 \exp_after:wN \__file_tmp:w \tex_jobname:D
13171 " \tex_jobname:D " \q_stop
13172 }
13173 }
13174 {
13175 \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__file_stack_seq { { } {#1} {#2} }
13176 \__file_tmp:w
13177 }
13178 }
13179 \cs_if_exist:NT \@currnamestack
13180 { \exp_after:wN \__file_tmp:w \@currnamestack }
13181 \group_end:
13182 \</package>

```

(End definition for `\g__file_stack_seq`.)

`\g__file_record_seq` The total list of files used is recorded separately from the current file stack, as nothing is ever popped from this list. The current file name should be included in the file list! In format mode, this is done at the very start of the  $\TeX$  run. In package mode we will eventually copy the contents of `\@filelist`.

```

13183 \seq_new:N \g__file_record_seq
13184 \<{*initex>
13185 \tex_everyjob:D \exp_after:wN
13186 {
13187 \tex_the:D \tex_everyjob:D
13188 \seq_gput_right:NV \g__file_record_seq \g_file_curr_name_str
13189 }
13190 \</initex>

```

(End definition for `\g__file_record_seq`.)

`\l__file_base_name_tl` For storing the basename and full path whilst passing data internally.

```

\l__file_full_name_tl
13191 \tl_new:N \l__file_base_name_tl
13192 \tl_new:N \l__file_full_name_tl

```

(End definition for `\l__file_base_name_tl` and `\l__file_full_name_tl`.)

`\l__file_dir_str` Used in parsing a path into parts: in contrast to the above, these are never used outside of the current module.

```

\l__file_ext_str
\l__file_name_str
13193 \str_new:N \l__file_dir_str
13194 \str_new:N \l__file_ext_str
13195 \str_new:N \l__file_name_str

```

(End definition for `\l__file_dir_str`, `\l__file_ext_str`, and `\l__file_name_str`.)

`\l_file_search_path_seq` The current search path.

```

13196 \seq_new:N \l_file_search_path_seq

```

(End definition for `\l_file_search_path_seq`. This variable is documented on page 164.)



`\l__file_tmp_seq` Scratch space for comma list conversion in package mode.

```
13197 \package
13198 \seq_new:N \l__file_tmp_seq
13199 \endpackage
```

(End definition for `\l__file_tmp_seq`.)

`\_kernel_file_name_sanitiz:n` Expanding the file name without expanding active characters is done using the same token-by-token approach as for example case changing. The finale outcome only need be e-type expandable, so there is no need for the shuffling that is seen in other locations.

```
\_kernel_file_name_expand_loop:w
\_kernel_file_name_expand_N_type:Nw
\_kernel_file_name_expand_group:nw
\_kernel_file_name_expand_space:w
13200 \cs_new:Npn \_kernel_file_name_sanitiz:n #1
13201 {
13202   \_kernel_file_name_expand_loop:w #1
13203   \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
13204 }
13205 \cs_new:Npn \_kernel_file_name_expand_loop:w #1 \q_recursion_stop
13206 {
13207   \tl_if_head_is:N_type:nTF {#1}
13208   { \_kernel_file_name_expand_N_type:Nw }
13209   {
13210     \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF {#1}
13211     { \_kernel_file_name_expand_group:nw }
13212     { \_kernel_file_name_expand_space:w }
13213   }
13214   #1 \q_recursion_stop
13215 }
13216 \cs_new:Npn \_kernel_file_name_expand_N_type:Nw #1
13217 {
13218   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #1
13219   \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
13220   { \token_if_expandable_p:N #1 }
13221   {
13222     \bool_not_p:n
13223     {
13224       \bool_lazy_any_p:n
13225       {
13226         { \token_if_protected_macro_p:N #1 }
13227         { \token_if_protected_long_macro_p:N #1 }
13228         { \token_if_active_p:N #1 }
13229       }
13230     }
13231   }
13232   { \exp_after:wN \_kernel_file_name_expand_loop:w #1 }
13233   {
13234     \token_to_str:N #1
13235     \_kernel_file_name_expand_loop:w
13236   }
13237 }
13238 \cs_new:Npx \_kernel_file_name_expand_group:nw #1
13239 {
13240   \c_left_brace_str
13241   \exp_not:N \_kernel_file_name_expand_loop:w
13242   #1
13243   \c_right_brace_str
```

```

13244     }
13245 \exp_last_unbraced:NNo
13246 \cs_new:Npx \__kernel_file_name_expand_space:w \c_space_tl
13247 {
13248     \c_space_tl
13249     \exp_not:N \__kernel_file_name_expand_loop:w
13250 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_sanitize:n and others.)

\\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_quote:n Quoting file name uses basically the same approach as for luaquotejobname: count the  
\\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_quote:e " tokens, remove them then re-add at the extremities.

```

\__kernel_file_name_quote_auxi:nnnw 13251 \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_file_name_quote:n #1
\__kernel_file_name_quote_auxii:nnn 13252 {
\__kernel_file_name_quote_auxiii:nw 13253     \__kernel_file_name_quote_auxi:nnnw {#1} { 0 } { }
13254     #1 " \q_recursion_tail " \q_recursion_stop
13255 }
13256 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__kernel_file_name_quote:n { e }
13257 \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_file_name_quote_auxi:nnnw #1#2#3#4 "
13258 {
13259     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {#4}
13260     { \__kernel_file_name_quote_auxii:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
13261     \__kernel_file_name_quote_auxi:nnnw {#1} { #2 + 1 } { #3#4 }
13262 }
13263 \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_file_name_quote_auxii:nnn #1#2#3
13264 {
13265     \int_if_even:nT {#2}
13266     {
13267         \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
13268         { kernel } { unbalanced-quote-in-filename } {#1}
13269     }
13270     \__kernel_file_name_quote_auxiii:nw {#3} #3 ~ \q_nil \q_stop
13271 }
13272 \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_file_name_quote_auxiii:nw #1 #2 ~ #3 \q_stop
13273 {
13274     \quark_if_nil:nTF {#3}
13275     { #1 }
13276     { "#1" }
13277 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_quote:n and others.)

\c\_\_file\_marker\_tl The same idea as the marker for rescanning token lists: this pair of tokens cannot appear  
in a file that is being input.

```

13278 \tl_const:Nx \c__file_marker_tl { : \token_to_str:N : }

```

(End definition for \c\_\_file\_marker\_tl.)

\file\_get:nnNTF The approach here is similar to that for \tl\_set\_rescan:Nnn. The file contents are  
\file\_get:nnN grabbed as an argument delimited by \c\_\_file\_marker\_tl. A few subtleties: braces in  
\\_\_file\_get\_aux:nnN \if\_false: ... \fi: to deal with possible alignment tabs, \tracingnesting to avoid  
\\_\_file\_get\_do:Nw a warning about a group being closed inside the \scantokens, and \prg\_return\_true:  
is placed after the end-of-file marker.

```

13279 \cs_new_protected:Npn \file_get:nnN #1#2#3

```

```

13280 {
13281   \file_get:nnNF {#1} {#2} #3
13282   { \tl_set:Nn #3 { \q_no_value } }
13283 }
13284 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \file_get:nnN #1#2#3 { T , F , TF }
13285 {
13286   \file_get_full_name:nNTF {#1} \l__file_full_name_tl
13287   {
13288     \exp_args:NV \__file_get_aux:nnN
13289     \l__file_full_name_tl
13290     {#2} #3
13291     \prg_return_true:
13292   }
13293   { \prg_return_false: }
13294 }
13295 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_get_aux:nnN #1#2#3
13296 {
13297   \if_false: { \fi:
13298     \group_begin:
13299     \int_set_eq:NN \tex_tracingnesting:D \c_zero_int
13300     \exp_args:No \tex_everyeof:D { \c__file_marker_tl }
13301     #2 \scan_stop:
13302     \exp_after:wN \__file_get_do:Nw
13303     \exp_after:wN #3
13304     \exp_after:wN \prg_do_nothing:
13305     \tex_input:D #1 \scan_stop:
13306     \if_false: } \fi:
13307   }
13308   \exp_args:Nno \use:nn
13309   { \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_get_do:Nw #1#2 }
13310   { \c__file_marker_tl }
13311   {
13312     \group_end:
13313     \tl_set:No #1 {#2}
13314   }

```

(End definition for `\file_get:nnNTF` and others. These functions are documented on page 164.)

`\__file_file_size:n` A copy of the primitive where it's available, or the LuaTeX equivalent if relevant.

```

13315 \cs_new_eq:NN \__file_file_size:n \tex_filesize:D
13316 \sys_if_engine luatex:T
13317 {
13318   \cs_gset:Npn \__file_file_size:n #1
13319   {
13320     \lua_now:e
13321     {
13322       l3kernel.filesize
13323       ( " \lua_escape:e {#1} " )
13324     }
13325   }
13326 }

```

(End definition for `\__file_file_size:n`.)

```

\file_full_name:n File searching can be carried out if the \pdffilesize primitive or an equivalent is avail-
  \_file_full_name:n able. That of course means we need to arrange for everything else to here to be done by
  \_file_full_name:nn expansion too. We start off by sanitizing the name and quoting if required: we may need
  \_file_full_name_aux:nn to remove those quotes, so the raw name is passed too.
  \_file_full_name_aux:n
\_file_file_name_cleanup:w
  \_file_file_name_end:
  \_file_file_name_ext_check:n
  \_file_file_name_ext_check_auxi:nw
  \_file_file_name_ext_check_auxii:nw
  \_file_file_name_ext_check_auxiii:nw
13327 \cs_new:Npn \file_full_name:n #1
13328 {
13329   \exp_args:Ne \_file_full_name:n
13330   { \_kernel_file_name_sanitize:n {#1} }
13331 }
13332 \cs_new:Npn \_file_full_name:n #1
13333 {
13334   \exp_args:Ne \_file_full_name:nn
13335   { \_kernel_file_name_quote:n {#1} } {#1}
13336 }

```

First, we check of the file is just here: no mapping so we do not need the break part of the broader auxiliary. We are using the fact that the primitive here returns nothing if the file is entirely absent. For package mode, \input@path is a token list not a sequence.

```

13337 \cs_new:Npn \_file_full_name:nn #1#2
13338 {
13339   \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
13340   {
13341     \tl_if_blank:eTF { \_file_file_size:n {#1} }
13342     {
13343       \seq_map_tokens:Nn \l_file_search_path_seq
13344       { \_file_full_name_aux:nn {#2} }
13345       (*package)
13346       \cs_if_exist:NT \input@path
13347       {
13348         \tl_map_tokens:Nn \input@path
13349         { \_file_full_name_aux:nn {#2} }
13350       }
13351     } /package)
13352   } \_file_file_name_end:
13353   { \_file_file_ext_check:n {#1} }
13354 }
13355 }
13356 }

```

Two pars to the auxiliary here so we can avoid doing quoting twice in the event we find the right file.

```

13357 \cs_new:Npn \_file_full_name_aux:nn #1#2
13358 {
13359   \exp_args:Ne \_file_full_name_aux:n
13360   { \_kernel_file_name_quote:e { \tl_to_str:n {#2} / #1 } }
13361 }
13362 \cs_new:Npn \_file_full_name_aux:n #1
13363 {
13364   \tl_if_blank:eF { \_file_file_size:n {#1} }
13365   {
13366     \seq_map_break:n
13367     {
13368       \_file_file_ext_check:n {#1}
13369       \_file_file_name_cleanup:w

```

```

13370     }
13371   }
13372 }
13373 \cs_new:Npn \__file_file_name_cleanup:w #1 \__file_file_name_end: { }
13374 \cs_new:Npn \__file_file_name_end: { }

```

As TeX automatically adds `.tex` if there is no extension, there is a little clean up to do here. First, find the file extension if present, ignoring any quotes and avoiding dots in the path. (The quoted name is retained for the common case that there is no additional work to do.)

```

13375 \cs_new:Npn \__file_file_ext_check:n #1
13376 { \__file_file_ext_check_auxi:nw {#1} #1 " #1 " \q_stop }
13377 \cs_new:Npn \__file_file_ext_check_auxi:nw #1#2 " #3 " #4 \q_stop
13378 { \__file_file_ext_check_auxii:nw {#1} #3 / \q_nil / \q_stop }
13379 \cs_new:Npn \__file_file_ext_check_auxii:nw #1#2 / #3 / #4 \q_stop
13380 {
13381   \quark_if_nil:nTF {#3}
13382   { \__file_file_ext_check_auxiii:nw {#1} #2 . \q_nil . \q_stop }
13383   { \__file_file_ext_check_auxii:nw {#1} #3 / #4 \q_stop }
13384 }
13385 \cs_new:Npx \__file_file_ext_check_auxiii:nw #1#2 . #3 . #4 \q_stop
13386 {
13387   \exp_not:N \quark_if_nil:nTF {#3}
13388   { \exp_not:N \__kernel_file_name_quote:n { #1 \tl_to_str:n { .tex } } }
13389   { #1 }
13390 }

```

Deal with the fact that the primitive might not be available.

```

13391 \bool_lazy_or:nnF
13392 { \cs_if_exist_p:N \tex_filesize:D }
13393 { \sys_if_engine luatex_p: }
13394 {
13395   \cs_gset:Npn \file_full_name:n #1
13396   {
13397     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
13398     { kernel } { primitive-not-available }
13399     { \ (pdf)filesize }
13400   }
13401 }
13402 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { primitive-not-available }
13403 { Primitive~\token_to_str:N #1 not~available }
13404 {
13405   The~version~of~your~TeX~engine~does~not~provide~functionality~equivalent~to~
13406   the~#1~primitive.
13407 }

```

(End definition for `\file_full_name:n` and others. This function is documented on page 164.)

```

\file_get_full_name:nN
\file_get_full_name:VN
\file_get_full_name:nNTF
\file_get_full_name:VNTF
  \_file_get_full_name_search:nN

```

These functions pre-date using `\tex_filesize:D` for file searching, so are `get` functions with protection. To avoid having different search set ups, they are simply wrappers around the code above.

```

13408 \cs_new_protected:Npn \file_get_full_name:nN #1#2
13409 {
13410   \file_get_full_name:nNF {#1} #2
13411   { \tl_set:Nn #2 { \q_no_value } }

```

```

13412 }
13413 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \file_get_full_name:nN { V }
13414 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \file_get_full_name:nN #1#2 { T , F , TF }
13415 {
13416   \tl_set:Nx #2
13417     { \file_full_name:n {#1} }
13418   \tl_if_empty:NTF #2
13419     { \prg_return_false: }
13420     { \prg_return_true: }
13421 }
13422 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \file_get_full_name:nNT { V }
13423 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \file_get_full_name:nNF { V }
13424 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \file_get_full_name:nNTF { V }

```

If `\tex_filesize:D` is not available, the way to test if a file exists is to try to open it: if it does not exist then  $\TeX$  reports end-of-file. A search is made looking at each potential path in turn (starting from the current directory). The first location is of course treated as the correct one: this is done by jumping to `\prg_break_point:.` If nothing is found, `#2` is returned empty. A special case when there is no extension is that once the first location is found we test the existence of the file with `.tex` extension in that directory, and if it exists we include the `.tex` extension in the result.

```

13425 \bool_lazy_or:nnF
13426 { \cs_if_exist_p:N \tex_filesize:D }
13427 { \sys_if_engine luatex_p: }
13428 {
13429   \prg_set_protected_conditional:Npnn \file_get_full_name:nN #1#2 { T , F , TF }
13430   {
13431     \__file_get_full_name_search:nN { } \use:n
13432     \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_file_search_path_seq
13433       { \__file_get_full_name_search:nN { ##1 / } \seq_map_break:n }
13434   }
13435   \cs_if_exist:NT \input@path
13436   {
13437     \tl_map_inline:Nn \input@path
13438       { \__file_get_full_name_search:nN { ##1 } \tl_map_break:n }
13439   }
13440 }
13441 \tl_set:Nn \l__file_full_name_tl { \q_no_value }
13442 \prg_break_point:
13443 \quark_if_no_value:NTF \l__file_full_name_tl
13444 {
13445   \ior_close:N \g__file_internal_ior
13446   \prg_return_false:
13447 }
13448 {
13449   \file_parse_full_name:VNNN \l__file_full_name_tl
13450   \l__file_dir_str \l__file_name_str \l__file_ext_str
13451   \str_if_empty:NT \l__file_ext_str
13452   {
13453     \__kernel_ior_open:No \g__file_internal_ior
13454     { \l__file_full_name_tl .tex }
13455     \ior_if_eof:NF \g__file_internal_ior
13456     { \tl_put_right:Nn \l__file_full_name_tl { .tex } }
13457   }

```

```

13458         \ior_close:N \g__file_internal_ior
13459         \tl_set_eq:NN #2 \l__file_full_name_tl
13460         \prg_return_true:
13461     }
13462 }
13463 }
13464 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_get_full_name_search:nN #1#2
13465 {
13466     \tl_set:Nx \l__file_full_name_tl
13467     {
13468         \__kernel_file_name_quote:e
13469         { \tl_to_str:n {#1} \l__file_base_name_tl }
13470     }
13471     \__kernel_ior_open:No \g__file_internal_ior \l__file_full_name_tl
13472     \ior_if_eof:NF \g__file_internal_ior { #2 { \prg_break: } }
13473 }

```

(End definition for \file\_get\_full\_name:nN, \file\_get\_full\_name:nNTF, and \\_\_file\_get\_full\_name\_search:nN. These functions are documented on page 164.)

\g\_\_file\_internal\_ior A reserved stream to test for file existence, if required.

```

13474 \bool_lazy_or:nnF
13475 { \cs_if_exist_p:N \tex_filesize:D }
13476 { \sys_if_engine luatex_p: }
13477 { \ior_new:N \g__file_internal_ior }

```

(End definition for \g\_\_file\_internal\_ior.)

**\file\_md5five\_hash:n** Getting file details by expansion is relatively easy if a bit repetitive. As the MD5 function has a slightly different syntax from the other commands, there is a little cleaning up to do.

```

\file_size:n
\file_timestamp:n
\__file_details:nn
13478 \cs_new:Npn \file_md5five_hash:n #1
13479 { \__file_details:nn {#1} { md5sum } }
13480 \cs_new:Npn \file_size:n #1
13481 { \__file_details:nn {#1} { size } }
13482 \cs_new:Npn \file_timestamp:n #1
13483 { \__file_details:nn {#1} { moddate } }
13484 \cs_new:Npn \__file_details:nn #1#2
13485 {
13486     \exp_args:Ne \__file_details_aux:nn
13487     { \file_full_name:n {#1} } {#2}
13488 }
13489 \cs_new:Npn \__file_details_aux:nn #1#2
13490 {
13491     \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
13492     { \use:c { tex_file #2 :D } {#1} }
13493 }
13494 \sys_if_engine luatex:TF
13495 {
13496     \cs_gset:Npn \__file_details_aux:nn #1#2
13497     {
13498         \lua_now:e
13499         { l3kernel.file#2 ( " \lua_escape:e { #1 } " ) }
13500     }

```

```

13501 }
13502 {
13503   \cs_gset:Npn \file_md5five_hash:n #1
13504     { \exp_args:Ne \__file_md5five_hash:n { \file_full_name:n {#1} } }
13505   \cs_new:Npn \__file_md5five_hash:n #1
13506     { \tex_md5fivesum:D file {#1} }
13507 }

```

(End definition for `\file_md5five_hash:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 165.)

`\file_get_md5five_hash:nN` `\file_get_size:nN` `\file_get_timestamp:nN` `\__file_get_details:nnN` Non-expandable wrappers around the above in the case where appropriate primitive support exists.

```

13508 \cs_new_protected:Npn \file_get_md5five_hash:nN #1#2
13509   { \file_get_md5five_hash:nNF {#1} #2 { \tl_set:Nn #2 { \q_no_value } } }
13510 \cs_new_protected:Npn \file_get_size:nN #1#2
13511   { \file_get_size:nNF {#1} #2 { \tl_set:Nn #2 { \q_no_value } } }
13512 \cs_new_protected:Npn \file_get_timestamp:nN #1#2
13513   { \file_get_timestamp:nNF {#1} #2 { \tl_set:Nn #2 { \q_no_value } } }
13514 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \file_get_md5five_hash:nN #1#2 { T , F , TF }
13515   { \__file_get_details:nnN {#1} { md5five_hash } #2 }
13516 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \file_get_size:nN #1#2 { T , F , TF }
13517   { \__file_get_details:nnN {#1} { size } #2 }
13518 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \file_get_timestamp:nN #1#2 { T , F , TF }
13519   { \__file_get_details:nnN {#1} { timestamp } #2 }
13520 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_get_details:nnN #1#2#3
13521   {
13522     \tl_set:Nx #3
13523     { \use:c { file_ #2 :n } {#1} }
13524     \tl_if_empty:NTF #3
13525     { \prg_return_false: }
13526     { \prg_return_true: }
13527   }

```

Where the primitive is not available, issue an error: this is a little more conservative than absolutely needed, but does work.

```

13528 \bool_lazy_or:nnF
13529   { \cs_if_exist_p:N \tex_filesize:D }
13530   { \sys_if_engine luatex_p: }
13531   {
13532     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__file_get_details:nnN #1#2#3
13533     {
13534       \tl_clear:N #3
13535       \__kernel_msg_error:nnx
13536       { kernel } { primitive-not-available }
13537       {
13538         \token_to_str:N \(\pdf)file
13539         \str_case:nn {#2}
13540         {
13541           { md5five_hash } { md5fivesum }
13542           { timestamp } { moddate }
13543           { size } { size }
13544         }
13545       }
13546       \prg_return_false:
13547     }

```



```
13548 }
```

(End definition for `\file_get_md5five_hash:nN` and others. These functions are documented on page 165.)

`\__file_str_cmp:nn` As we are doing a fixed-length “big” integer comparison, it is easiest to use the low-level behavior of string comparisons.

`\__file_str_escape:n`

```
13549 \cs_new:Npn \__file_str_cmp:nn #1#2 { \tex_strcmp:D {#1} {#2} }
13550 \sys_if_engine luatex:T
13551 {
13552   \cs_set:Npn \__file_str_cmp:nn #1#2
13553   {
13554     \lua_now:e
13555     {
13556       l3kernel_strcmp
13557       (
13558         " \__file_str_escape:n {#1}",
13559         " \__file_str_escape:n {#2}"
13560       )
13561     }
13562   }
13563   \cs_new:Npn \__file_str_escape:n #1
13564   {
13565     \lua_escape:e
13566     { \__kernel_tl_to_str:w \use:e { {#1} } }
13567   }
13568 }
```

(End definition for `\__file_str_cmp:nn` and `\__file_str_escape:n`.)

`\file_compare_timestamp_p:nNn`

`\file_compare_timestamp:nNnTF`

`\__file_compare_timestamp:nnN`

`\__file_timestamp:n`

Comparison of file date can be done by using the low-level nature of the string comparison functions.

```
13569 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \file_compare_timestamp:nNn #1#2#3
13570 { p , T , F , TF }
13571 {
13572   \exp_args:Nee \__file_compare_timestamp:nnN
13573   { \file_full_name:n {#1} }
13574   { \file_full_name:n {#3} }
13575   #2
13576 }
13577 \cs_new:Npn \__file_compare_timestamp:nnN #1#2#3
13578 {
13579   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
13580   {
13581     \if_charcode:w #3 <
13582     \prg_return_true:
13583     \else:
13584     \prg_return_false:
13585     \fi:
13586   }
13587   {
13588     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
13589     {
13590       \if_charcode:w #3 >
```

```

13591         \prg_return_true:
13592     \else:
13593         \prg_return_false:
13594     \fi:
13595 }
13596 {
13597     \if_int_compare:w
13598         \__file_str_cmp:nn
13599         { \__file_timestamp:n {#1} }
13600         { \__file_timestamp:n {#2} }
13601         #3 0 \exp_stop_f:
13602         \prg_return_true:
13603     \else:
13604         \prg_return_false:
13605     \fi:
13606 }
13607 }
13608 }
13609 \sys_if_engine luatex:TF
13610 {
13611     \cs_new:Npn \__file_timestamp:n #1
13612     {
13613         \lua_now:e
13614         { l3kernel.filemoddate ( " \lua_escape:e {#1} " ) }
13615     }
13616 }
13617 { \cs_new_eq:NN \__file_timestamp:n \tex_filemoddate:D }
13618 \cs_if_exist:NF \tex_filemoddate:D
13619 {
13620     \prg_set_conditional:Npnn \file_compare_timestamp:nNn #1#2#3
13621     { p , T , F , TF }
13622     {
13623         \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
13624         { kernel } { primitive-not-available }
13625         { \(\pdf)filemoddate }
13626         \prg_return_false:
13627     }
13628 }

```

(End definition for `\file_compare_timestamp:nNnTF`, `\__file_compare_timestamp:nnN`, and `\__file_timestamp:n`. This function is documented on page 166.)

**`\file_if_exist:nTF`** The test for the existence of a file is a wrapper around the function to add a path to a file. If the file was found, the path contains something, whereas if the file was not located then the return value is empty.

```

13629 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \file_if_exist:n #1 { T , F , TF }
13630 {
13631     \file_get_full_name:nNTF {#1} \l__file_full_name_tl
13632     { \prg_return_true: }
13633     { \prg_return_false: }
13634 }

```

(End definition for `\file_if_exist:nTF`. This function is documented on page 164.)

**\file\_if\_exist\_input:n** Input of a file with a test for existence. We do not define the T or TF variants because the most useful place to place the *<true code>* would be inconsistent with other conditionals.

**\file\_if\_exist\_input:nF**

```

13635 \cs_new_protected:Npn \file_if_exist_input:n #1
13636 {
13637     \file_get_full_name:nNT {#1} \l__file_full_name_tl
13638     { \__file_input:V \l__file_full_name_tl }
13639 }
13640 \cs_new_protected:Npn \file_if_exist_input:nF #1#2
13641 {
13642     \file_get_full_name:nNTF {#1} \l__file_full_name_tl
13643     { \__file_input:V \l__file_full_name_tl }
13644     {#2}
13645 }
```

(End definition for \file\_if\_exist\_input:n and \file\_if\_exist\_input:nF. These functions are documented on page 166.)

**\file\_input\_stop:** A simple rename.

```

13646 \cs_new_protected:Npn \file_input_stop: { \tex_endinput:D }
```

(End definition for \file\_input\_stop:. This function is documented on page 167.)

**\\_\_kernel\_file\_missing:n** An error message for a missing file, also used in \ior\_open:Nn.

```

13647 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_file_missing:n #1
13648 {
13649     \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { file-not-found }
13650     { \__kernel_file_name_sanitiz:n {#1} }
13651 }
```

(End definition for \\_\_kernel\_file\_missing:n.)

**\file\_input:n** Loading a file is done in a safe way, checking first that the file exists and loading only

**\\_\_file\_input:n** if it does. Push the file name on the \g\_\_file\_stack\_seq, and add it to the file list,

**\\_\_file\_input:V** either \g\_\_file\_record\_seq, or \@filelist in package mode.

```

\__file_input_push:n 13652 \cs_new_protected:Npn \file_input:n #1
\__kernel_file_input_push:n 13653 {
\__file_input_pop: 13654     \file_get_full_name:nNTF {#1} \l__file_full_name_tl
\__kernel_file_input_pop: 13655     { \__file_input:V \l__file_full_name_tl }
\__file_input_pop:nnn 13656     { \__kernel_file_missing:n {#1} }
13657 }
13658 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_input:n #1
13659 {
13660     <*initex>
13661     \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__file_record_seq {#1}
13662     </initex>
13663     <*package>
13664     \clist_if_exist:NTF \@filelist
13665     { \@addtofilelist {#1} }
13666     { \seq_gput_right:Nn \g__file_record_seq {#1} }
13667     </package>
13668     \__file_input_push:n {#1}
13669     \tex_input:D #1 \c_space_tl
13670     \__file_input_pop:
13671 }
13672 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__file_input:n { V }
```

Keeping a track of the file data is easy enough: we store the separated parts so we do not need to parse them twice.

```

13673 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_input_push:n #1
13674 {
13675   \seq_gpush:Nx \g__file_stack_seq
13676   {
13677     { \g_file_curr_dir_str }
13678     { \g_file_curr_name_str }
13679     { \g_file_curr_ext_str }
13680   }
13681   \file_parse_full_name:nNNN {#1}
13682   \l__file_dir_str \l__file_name_str \l__file_ext_str
13683   \str_gset_eq:NN \g_file_curr_dir_str \l__file_dir_str
13684   \str_gset_eq:NN \g_file_curr_name_str \l__file_name_str
13685   \str_gset_eq:NN \g_file_curr_ext_str \l__file_ext_str
13686 }
13687 (*package)
13688 \cs_new_eq:NN \__kernel_file_input_push:n \__file_input_push:n
13689 (/package)
13690 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_input_pop:
13691 {
13692   \seq_gpop:NN \g__file_stack_seq \l__file_internal_tl
13693   \exp_after:wN \__file_input_pop:nnn \l__file_internal_tl
13694 }
13695 (*package)
13696 \cs_new_eq:NN \__kernel_file_input_pop: \__file_input_pop:
13697 (/package)
13698 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_input_pop:nnn #1#2#3
13699 {
13700   \str_gset:Nn \g_file_curr_dir_str {#1}
13701   \str_gset:Nn \g_file_curr_name_str {#2}
13702   \str_gset:Nn \g_file_curr_ext_str {#3}
13703 }

```

(End definition for \file\_input:n and others. This function is documented on page 166.)

```

\file_parse_full_name:nNNN
\file_parse_full_name:VNNN
  \__file_parse_full_name_auxi:w
  \__file_parse_full_name_split:nNNNTF

```

Parsing starts by stripping off any surrounding quotes. Then find the directory #4 by splitting at the last /. (The auxiliary returns true/false depending on whether it found the delimiter.) We correct for the case of a file in the root /, as in that case we wish to keep the trailing (and only) slash. Then split the base name #5 at the last dot. If there was indeed a dot, #5 contains the name and #6 the extension without the dot, which we add back for convenience. In the special case of no extension given, the auxiliary stored the name into #6, we just have to move it to #5.

```

13704 \cs_new_protected:Npn \file_parse_full_name:nNNN #1#2#3#4
13705 {
13706   \exp_after:wN \__file_parse_full_name_auxi:w
13707   \tl_to_str:n { #1 " #1 " } \q_stop #2#3#4
13708 }
13709 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \file_parse_full_name:nNNN { V }
13710 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_parse_full_name_auxi:w
13711   #1 " #2 " #3 \q_stop #4#5#6
13712 {
13713   \__file_parse_full_name_split:nNNNTF {#2} / #4 #5

```

```

13714     { \str_if_empty:NT #4 { \str_set:Nn #4 { / } } }
13715     { }
13716     \exp_args:No \__file_parse_full_name_split:nNNNTF {#5} . #5 #6
13717     { \str_put_left:Nn #6 { . } }
13718     {
13719         \str_set_eq:NN #5 #6
13720         \str_clear:N #6
13721     }
13722 }
13723 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_parse_full_name_split:nNNNTF #1#2#3#4
13724 {
13725     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__file_tmp:w ##1 ##2 #2 ##3 \q_stop
13726     {
13727         \tl_if_empty:nTF {##3}
13728         {
13729             \str_set:Nn #4 {##2}
13730             \tl_if_empty:nTF {##1}
13731             {
13732                 \str_clear:N #3
13733                 \use_ii:nn
13734             }
13735             {
13736                 \str_set:Nx #3 { \str_tail:n {##1} }
13737                 \use_i:nn
13738             }
13739         }
13740         { \__file_tmp:w { ##1 #2 ##2 } ##3 \q_stop }
13741     }
13742     \__file_tmp:w { } #1 #2 \q_stop
13743 }

```

(End definition for `\file_parse_full_name:nNNN`, `\__file_parse_full_name_auxi:w`, and `\__file_parse_full_name_split:nNNNTF`. This function is documented on page 165.)

`\file_show_list:` A function to list all files used to the log, without duplicates. In package mode, if `\file_log_list:` `\@filelist` is still defined, we need to take this list of file names into account (we capture it `\AtBeginDocument` into `\g__file_record_seq`), turning it to a string (this does not affect the commas of this comma list).

```

13744 \cs_new_protected:Npn \file_show_list: { \__file_list:N \msg_show:nnxxxx }
13745 \cs_new_protected:Npn \file_log_list: { \__file_list:N \msg_log:nnxxxx }
13746 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_list:N #1
13747 {
13748     \seq_clear:N \l__file_tmp_seq
13749     (*package)
13750     \clist_if_exist:NT \@filelist
13751     {
13752         \exp_args:NNx \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \l__file_tmp_seq
13753         { \tl_to_str:N \@filelist }
13754     }
13755     (/package)
13756     \seq_concat:NNN \l__file_tmp_seq \l__file_tmp_seq \g__file_record_seq
13757     \seq_remove_duplicates:N \l__file_tmp_seq
13758     #1 { LaTeX/kernel } { file-list }
13759     { \seq_map_function:NN \l__file_tmp_seq \__file_list_aux:n }

```

```

13760         { } { } { }
13761     }
13762 \cs_new:Npn \__file_list_aux:n #1 { \iow_newline: #1 }

```

(End definition for `\file_show_list:` and others. These functions are documented on page 167.)

When used as a package, there is a need to hold onto the standard file list as well as the new one here. File names recorded in `\@filelist` must be turned to strings before being added to `\g__file_record_seq`.

```

13763 \*package
13764 \AtBeginDocument
13765 {
13766     \exp_args:NNx \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \l__file_tmp_seq
13767     { \tl_to_str:N \@filelist }
13768     \seq_gconcat:NNN
13769     \g__file_record_seq
13770     \g__file_record_seq
13771     \l__file_tmp_seq
13772 }
13773 \*package

```

## 20.5 GetIdInfo

`\GetIdInfo` As documented in `expl3.dtx` this function extracts file name etc from an SVN Id line. This used to be how we got version number and so on in all modules, so it had to be defined in `l3bootstrap`. Now it's more convenient to define it after we have set up quite a lot of tools, and `l3file` seems the least unreasonable place for it.

The idea here is to extract out the information needed from a standard SVN Id line, but to avoid a line that would get changed when the file is checked in. Hence the fact that none of the lines here include both a dollar sign and the `Id` keyword!

```

13774 \cs_new_protected:Npn \GetIdInfo
13775 {
13776     \tl_clear_new:N \ExplFileDescription
13777     \tl_clear_new:N \ExplFileDate
13778     \tl_clear_new:N \ExplFileName
13779     \tl_clear_new:N \ExplFileExtension
13780     \tl_clear_new:N \ExplFileVersion
13781     \group_begin:
13782     \char_set_catcode_space:n { 32 }
13783     \exp_after:wN
13784     \group_end:
13785     \__file_id_info_auxi:w
13786 }

```

A first check for a completely empty SVN field. If that is not the case, there is a second case when a file created using `svn cp` but has not been checked in. That leaves a special marker `-1` version, which has no further data. Dealing correctly with that is the reason for the space in the line to use `\__file_id_info_auxii:w`.

```

13787 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_id_info_auxi:w $ #1 $ #2
13788 {
13789     \tl_set:Nn \ExplFileDescription {#2}
13790     \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { Id }
13791     {
13792         \tl_set:Nn \ExplFileDate { 0000/00/00 }

```

```

13793         \tl_set:Nn \ExplFileName { [unknown] }
13794         \tl_set:Nn \ExplFileExtension { [unknown~extension] }
13795         \tl_set:Nn \ExplFileVersion {-1}
13796     }
13797     { \__file_id_info_auxii:w #1 ~ \q_stop }
13798 }

```

Here, #1 is Id, #2 is the file name, #3 is the extension, #4 is the version, #5 is the check in date and #6 is the check in time and user, plus some trailing spaces. If #4 is the marker -1 value then #5 and #6 are empty.

```

13799 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_id_info_auxii:w
13800     #1 ~ #2.#3 ~ #4 ~ #5 ~ #6 \q_stop
13801 {
13802     \tl_set:Nn \ExplFileName {#2}
13803     \tl_set:Nn \ExplFileExtension {#3}
13804     \tl_set:Nn \ExplFileVersion {#4}
13805     \str_if_eq:nnTF {#4} {-1}
13806     { \tl_set:Nn \ExplFileDate { 0000/00/00 } }
13807     { \__file_id_info_auxiii:w #5 - 0 - 0 - \q_stop }
13808 }

```

Convert an SVN-style date into a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X-style one.

```

13809 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__file_id_info_auxiii:w #1 - #2 - #3 - #4 \q_stop
13810 { \tl_set:Nn \ExplFileDate { #1/#2/#3 } }

```

(End definition for `\GetIdInfo` and others. This function is documented on page [7](#).)

## 20.6 Messages

```

13811 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { file-not-found }
13812 { File~'#1'~not~found. }
13813 {
13814     The~requested~file~could~not~be~found~in~the~current~directory,~
13815     in~the~TeX~search~path~or~in~the~LaTeX~search~path.
13816 }
13817 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { file-list }
13818 {
13819     >~File~List~<
13820     #1 \\
13821     .....
13822 }
13823 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { input-streams-exhausted }
13824 { Input~streams~exhausted }
13825 {
13826     TeX~can~only~open~up~to~16~input~streams~at~one~time.\\
13827     All~16~are~currently~in~use,~and~something~wanted~to~open~
13828     another~one.
13829 }
13830 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { output-streams-exhausted }
13831 { Output~streams~exhausted }
13832 {
13833     TeX~can~only~open~up~to~16~output~streams~at~one~time.\\
13834     All~16~are~currently~in~use,~and~something~wanted~to~open~
13835     another~one.
13836 }

```

```

13837 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { unbalanced-quote-in-filename }
13838 { Unbalanced-quotes-in-file-name~'#1'. }
13839 {
13840   File-names-must-contain-balanced-numbers-of-quotes~(").
13841 }
13842 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { iow-indent }
13843 { Only~#1 (arg-1)~allows~#2 }
13844 {
13845   The-command~#2 can-only-be-used-in-messages~
13846   which-will-be-wrapped-using~#1.
13847   \tl_if_empty:nF {#3} { ~ It-was-called-with-argument~'#3'. }
13848 }

```

## 20.7 Functions delayed from earlier modules

<@@=sys>

**\c\_sys\_platform\_str** Detecting the platform on LuaTeX is easy: for other engines, we use the fact that the two common cases have special null files. It is possible to probe further (see package `platform`), but that requires shell escape and seems unlikely to be useful. This is set up here as it requires file searching.

```

13849 \sys_if_engine luatex:TF
13850 {
13851   \str_const:Nx \c_sys_platform_str
13852   { \tex_directlua:D { tex.print(os.type) } }
13853 }
13854 {
13855   \file_if_exist:nTF { nul: }
13856   {
13857     \file_if_exist:nF { /dev/null }
13858     { \str_const:Nn \c_sys_platform_str { windows } }
13859   }
13860   {
13861     \file_if_exist:nT { /dev/null }
13862     { \str_const:Nn \c_sys_platform_str { unix } }
13863   }
13864 }
13865 \cs_if_exist:NF \c_sys_platform_str
13866 { \str_const:Nn \c_sys_platform_str { unknown } }

```

(End definition for `\c_sys_platform_str`. This variable is documented on page 115.)

**\sys\_if\_platform\_unix\_p:** We can now set up the tests.

```

13867 \clist_map_inline:nn { unix , windows }
13868 {
13869   \__file_const:nn { sys_if_platform_ #1 }
13870   { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \c_sys_platform_str { #1 } }
13871 }

```

(End definition for `\sys_if_platform_unix:TF` and `\sys_if_platform_windows:TF`. These functions are documented on page 115.)

```

13872 </initex | package>

```



## 21 l3skip implementation

```
13873 \*initex | package)
```

```
13874 \@@=dim)
```

### 21.1 Length primitives renamed

```
\if_dim:w Primitives renamed.
\__dim_eval:w 13875 \cs_new_eq:NN \if_dim:w \tex_ifdim:D
\__dim_eval_end: 13876 \cs_new_eq:NN \__dim_eval:w \tex_dimexpr:D
13877 \cs_new_eq:NN \__dim_eval_end: \tex_relax:D
```

(End definition for `\if_dim:w`, `\__dim_eval:w`, and `\__dim_eval_end:`. This function is documented on page 182.)

### 21.2 Creating and initialising dim variables

`\dim_new:N` Allocating  $\langle dim \rangle$  registers ...

```
\dim_new:c 13878 \*package)
13879 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_new:N #1
13880 {
13881     \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N #1
13882     \cs:w newdimen \cs_end: #1
13883 }
13884 \*package)
13885 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_new:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\dim_new:N`. This function is documented on page 168.)

`\dim_const:Nn` Contrarily to integer constants, we cannot avoid using a register, even for constants. We cannot use `\dim_gset:Nn` because debugging code would complain that the constant is not a global variable. Since `\dim_const:Nn` does not need to be fast, use `\dim_eval:n` to avoid needing a debugging patch that wraps the expression in checking code.

```
\dim_const:cn 13886 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_const:Nn #1#2
13887 {
13888     \dim_new:N #1
13889     \tex_global:D #1 ~ \dim_eval:n {#2} \scan_stop:
13890 }
13891 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_const:Nn { c }
```

(End definition for `\dim_const:Nn`. This function is documented on page 168.)

`\dim_zero:N` Reset the register to zero. Using `\c_zero_skip` deals with the case where the variable passed is incorrectly a skip (for example a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> length).

```
\dim_zero:c 13892 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_zero:N #1 { #1 \c_zero_skip }
\dim_gzero:N 13893 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_gzero:N #1
13894 { \tex_global:D #1 \c_zero_skip }
13895 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_zero:N { c }
13896 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_gzero:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\dim_zero:N` and `\dim_gzero:N`. These functions are documented on page 168.)

**\dim\_zero\_new:N** Create a register if needed, otherwise clear it.

```

\dim_zero_new:c 13897 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_zero_new:N #1
\dim_gzero_new:N 13898 { \dim_if_exist:NTF #1 { \dim_zero:N #1 } { \dim_new:N #1 } }
\dim_gzero_new:c 13899 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_gzero_new:N #1
13900 { \dim_if_exist:NTF #1 { \dim_gzero:N #1 } { \dim_new:N #1 } }
13901 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_zero_new:N { c }
13902 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_gzero_new:N { c }

(End definition for \dim_zero_new:N and \dim_gzero_new:N. These functions are documented on page 168.)

```

**\dim\_if\_exist\_p:N** Copies of the cs functions defined in l3basics.

```

\dim_if_exist_p:c 13903 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \dim_if_exist:N \cs_if_exist:N
\dim_if_exist:NTF 13904 { TF , T , F , p }
\dim_if_exist:cTF 13905 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \dim_if_exist:c \cs_if_exist:c
13906 { TF , T , F , p }

(End definition for \dim_if_exist:NTF. This function is documented on page 168.)

```

## 21.3 Setting dim variables

**\dim\_set:Nn** Setting dimensions is easy enough but when debugging we want both to check that the variable is correctly local/global and to wrap the expression in some code. The **\scan\_stop:** deals with the case where the variable passed is a skip (for example a  $\text{L}^{\text{A}}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X} 2_{\epsilon}$  length).

```

\dim_set:Nn 13907 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_set:Nn #1#2
\dim_set:cn 13908 { #1 ~ \__dim_eval:w #2 \__dim_eval_end: \scan_stop: }
\dim_gset:Nn 13909 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_gset:Nn #1#2
\dim_gset:cn 13910 { \tex_global:D #1 ~ \__dim_eval:w #2 \__dim_eval_end: \scan_stop: }
13911 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_set:Nn { c }
13912 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_gset:Nn { c }

(End definition for \dim_set:Nn and \dim_gset:Nn. These functions are documented on page 169.)

```

**\dim\_set\_eq:NN** All straightforward, with a **\scan\_stop:** to deal with the case where #1 is (incorrectly) a skip.

```

\dim_set_eq:cn 13913 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_set_eq:NN #1#2
\dim_set_eq:Nc 13914 { #1 = #2 \scan_stop: }
\dim_set_eq:cc 13915 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_set_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }
\dim_gset_eq:NN 13916 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_gset_eq:NN #1#2
\dim_gset_eq:cn 13917 { \tex_global:D #1 = #2 \scan_stop: }
\dim_gset_eq:Nc 13918 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_gset_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }
\dim_gset_eq:cc

(End definition for \dim_set_eq:NN and \dim_gset_eq:NN. These functions are documented on page 169.)

```

**\dim\_add:Nn** Using by here deals with the (incorrect) case **\dimen123**. Using **\scan\_stop:** deals with skip variables. Since debugging checks that the variable is correctly local/global, the global versions cannot be defined as **\tex\_global:D** followed by the local versions. The debugging code is inserted by **\\_\_dim\_tmp:w**.

```

\dim_add:cn 13919 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_add:Nn #1#2
\dim_sub:cn 13920 { \tex_advance:D #1 by \__dim_eval:w #2 \__dim_eval_end: \scan_stop: }
\dim_gadd:Nn 13921 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_gadd:Nn #1#2
\dim_gsub:cn 13922 {

```

```

13923 \tex_global:D \tex_advance:D #1 by
13924 \__dim_eval:w #2 \__dim_eval_end: \scan_stop:
13925 }
13926 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_add:Nn { c }
13927 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_gadd:Nn { c }
13928 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_sub:Nn #1#2
13929 { \tex_advance:D #1 by - \__dim_eval:w #2 \__dim_eval_end: \scan_stop: }
13930 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_gsub:Nn #1#2
13931 {
13932 \tex_global:D \tex_advance:D #1 by
13933 -\__dim_eval:w #2 \__dim_eval_end: \scan_stop:
13934 }
13935 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_sub:Nn { c }
13936 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_gsub:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\dim_add:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 169.)

## 21.4 Utilities for dimension calculations

`\dim_abs:n` Functions for min, max, and absolute value with only one evaluation. The absolute value is evaluated by removing a leading - if present.

`\__dim_abs:N`

`\dim_max:nn`

`\dim_min:nn`

`\__dim_maxmin:wwN`

```

13937 \cs_new:Npn \dim_abs:n #1
13938 {
13939 \exp_after:wN \__dim_abs:N
13940 \dim_use:N \__dim_eval:w #1 \__dim_eval_end:
13941 }
13942 \cs_new:Npn \__dim_abs:N #1
13943 { \if_meaning:w - #1 \else: \exp_after:wN #1 \fi: }
13944 \cs_new:Npn \dim_max:nn #1#2
13945 {
13946 \dim_use:N \__dim_eval:w \exp_after:wN \__dim_maxmin:wwN
13947 \dim_use:N \__dim_eval:w #1 \exp_after:wN ;
13948 \dim_use:N \__dim_eval:w #2 ;
13949 >
13950 \__dim_eval_end:
13951 }
13952 \cs_new:Npn \dim_min:nn #1#2
13953 {
13954 \dim_use:N \__dim_eval:w \exp_after:wN \__dim_maxmin:wwN
13955 \dim_use:N \__dim_eval:w #1 \exp_after:wN ;
13956 \dim_use:N \__dim_eval:w #2 ;
13957 <
13958 \__dim_eval_end:
13959 }
13960 \cs_new:Npn \__dim_maxmin:wwN #1 ; #2 ; #3
13961 {
13962 \if_dim:w #1 #3 #2 ~
13963 #1
13964 \else:
13965 #2
13966 \fi:
13967 }

```

(End definition for `\dim_abs:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 169.)

`\dim_ratio:nn` With dimension expressions, something like `10 pt * ( 5 pt / 10 pt )` does not work. Instead, the ratio part needs to be converted to an integer expression. Using `\int_value:w` forces everything into `sp`, avoiding any decimal parts.

```

13968 \cs_new:Npn \dim_ratio:nn #1#2
13969 { \__dim_ratio:n {#1} / \__dim_ratio:n {#2} }
13970 \cs_new:Npn \__dim_ratio:n #1
13971 { \int_value:w \__dim_eval:w (#1) \__dim_eval_end: }

```

(End definition for `\dim_ratio:nn` and `\__dim_ratio:n`. This function is documented on page 170.)

## 21.5 Dimension expression conditionals

`\dim_compare_p:nNn` Simple comparison.

```

\dim_compare:nNnTF
13972 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \dim_compare:nNn #1#2#3 { p , T , F , TF }
13973 {
13974   \if_dim:w \__dim_eval:w #1 #2 \__dim_eval:w #3 \__dim_eval_end:
13975   \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
13976 }

```

(End definition for `\dim_compare:nNnTF`. This function is documented on page 170.)

`\dim_compare_p:n` This code is adapted from the `\int_compare:nTF` function. First make sure that there is at least one relation operator, by evaluating a dimension expression with a trailing `\__dim_compare_error:.` Just like for integers, the looping auxiliary `\__dim_compare:wNN` closes a primitive conditional and opens a new one. It is actually easier to grab a dimension operand than an integer one, because once evaluated, dimensions all end with `pt` (with category other). Thus we do not need specific auxiliaries for the three “simple” relations `<`, `=`, and `>`.

```

\dim_compare:nTF
\__dim_compare:w
\__dim_compare:wNN
\__dim_compare:=:w
\__dim_compare_!:w
\__dim_compare<:w
\__dim_compare>:w
\__dim_compare_error:
13977 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \dim_compare:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
13978 {
13979   \exp_after:wN \__dim_compare:w
13980   \dim_use:N \__dim_eval:w #1 \__dim_compare_error:
13981 }
13982 \cs_new:Npn \__dim_compare:w #1 \__dim_compare_error:
13983 {
13984   \exp_after:wN \if_false: \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
13985   \__dim_compare:wNN #1 ? { = \__dim_compare_end:w \else: } \q_stop
13986 }
13987 \exp_args:Nno \use:nn
13988 { \cs_new:Npn \__dim_compare:wNN #1 } { \tl_to_str:n {pt} #2#3 }
13989 {
13990   \if_meaning:w = #3
13991   \use:c { __dim_compare_#2:w }
13992   \fi:
13993   #1 pt \exp_stop_f:
13994   \prg_return_false:
13995   \exp_after:wN \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w
13996   \fi:
13997   \reverse_if:N \if_dim:w #1 pt #2
13998   \exp_after:wN \__dim_compare:wNN
13999   \dim_use:N \__dim_eval:w #3
14000 }
14001 \cs_new:cpn { __dim_compare_ ! :w }

```

```

14002     #1 \reverse_if:N #2 ! #3 = { #1 #2 = #3 }
14003 \cs_new:cpn { __dim_compare_ = :w }
14004     #1 \__dim_eval:w = { #1 \__dim_eval:w }
14005 \cs_new:cpn { __dim_compare_ < :w }
14006     #1 \reverse_if:N #2 < #3 = { #1 #2 > #3 }
14007 \cs_new:cpn { __dim_compare_ > :w }
14008     #1 \reverse_if:N #2 > #3 = { #1 #2 < #3 }
14009 \cs_new:Npn \__dim_compare_end:w #1 \prg_return_false: #2 \q_stop
14010 { #1 \prg_return_false: \else: \prg_return_true: \fi: }
14011 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__dim_compare_error:
14012 {
14013     \if_int_compare:w \c_zero_int \c_zero_int \fi:
14014     =
14015     \__dim_compare_error:
14016 }

```

(End definition for `\dim_compare:nnTF` and others. This function is documented on page 171.)

```

\dim_case:nn For dimension cases, the first task to fully expand the check condition. The over all idea
\dim_case:nnTF is then much the same as for \str_case:nn(TF) as described in l3basics.
\__dim_case:nnTF
\__dim_case:nw
\__dim_case_end:nw
14017 \cs_new:Npn \dim_case:nnTF #1
14018 {
14019     \exp:w
14020     \exp_args:Nf \__dim_case:nnTF { \dim_eval:n {#1} }
14021 }
14022 \cs_new:Npn \dim_case:nnT #1#2#3
14023 {
14024     \exp:w
14025     \exp_args:Nf \__dim_case:nnTF { \dim_eval:n {#1} } {#2} {#3} { }
14026 }
14027 \cs_new:Npn \dim_case:nnF #1#2
14028 {
14029     \exp:w
14030     \exp_args:Nf \__dim_case:nnTF { \dim_eval:n {#1} } {#2} { }
14031 }
14032 \cs_new:Npn \dim_case:nn #1#2
14033 {
14034     \exp:w
14035     \exp_args:Nf \__dim_case:nnTF { \dim_eval:n {#1} } {#2} { } { }
14036 }
14037 \cs_new:Npn \__dim_case:nnTF #1#2#3#4
14038 { \__dim_case:nw {#1} #2 {#1} { } \q_mark {#3} \q_mark {#4} \q_stop }
14039 \cs_new:Npn \__dim_case:nw #1#2#3
14040 {
14041     \dim_compare:nNnTF {#1} = {#2}
14042     { \__dim_case_end:nw {#3} }
14043     { \__dim_case:nw {#1} }
14044 }
14045 \cs_new:Npn \__dim_case_end:nw #1#2#3 \q_mark #4#5 \q_stop
14046 { \exp_end: #1 #4 }

```

(End definition for `\dim_case:nnTF` and others. This function is documented on page 172.)

## 21.6 Dimension expression loops

`\dim_while_do:nn` `while_do` and `do_while` functions for dimensions. Same as for the `int` type only the names have changed.

```
\dim_until_do:nn
\dim_do_while:nn
\dim_do_until:nn
14047 \cs_new:Npn \dim_while_do:nn #1#2
14048 {
14049   \dim_compare:nT {#1}
14050   {
14051     #2
14052     \dim_while_do:nn {#1} {#2}
14053   }
14054 }
14055 \cs_new:Npn \dim_until_do:nn #1#2
14056 {
14057   \dim_compare:nF {#1}
14058   {
14059     #2
14060     \dim_until_do:nn {#1} {#2}
14061   }
14062 }
14063 \cs_new:Npn \dim_do_while:nn #1#2
14064 {
14065   #2
14066   \dim_compare:nT {#1}
14067   { \dim_do_while:nn {#1} {#2} }
14068 }
14069 \cs_new:Npn \dim_do_until:nn #1#2
14070 {
14071   #2
14072   \dim_compare:nF {#1}
14073   { \dim_do_until:nn {#1} {#2} }
14074 }
```

(End definition for `\dim_while_do:nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 173.)

`\dim_while_do:nNnn` `while_do` and `do_while` functions for dimensions. Same as for the `int` type only the names have changed.

```
\dim_until_do:nNnn
\dim_do_while:nNnn
\dim_do_until:nNnn
14075 \cs_new:Npn \dim_while_do:nNnn #1#2#3#4
14076 {
14077   \dim_compare:nNnT {#1} #2 {#3}
14078   {
14079     #4
14080     \dim_while_do:nNnn {#1} #2 {#3} {#4}
14081   }
14082 }
14083 \cs_new:Npn \dim_until_do:nNnn #1#2#3#4
14084 {
14085   \dim_compare:nNnF {#1} #2 {#3}
14086   {
14087     #4
14088     \dim_until_do:nNnn {#1} #2 {#3} {#4}
14089   }
14090 }
14091 \cs_new:Npn \dim_do_while:nNnn #1#2#3#4
```

```

14092 {
14093   #4
14094   \dim_compare:nNtT {#1} #2 {#3}
14095   { \dim_do_while:nNnn {#1} #2 {#3} {#4} }
14096 }
14097 \cs_new:Npn \dim_do_until:nNnn #1#2#3#4
14098 {
14099   #4
14100   \dim_compare:nNf {#1} #2 {#3}
14101   { \dim_do_until:nNnn {#1} #2 {#3} {#4} }
14102 }

```

(End definition for `\dim_while_do:nNnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 173.)

## 21.7 Dimension step functions

`\dim_step_function:nnnN`  
`\__dim_step:wwwN`  
`\__dim_step:NnnnN`

Before all else, evaluate the initial value, step, and final value. Repeating a function by steps first needs a check on the direction of the steps. After that, do the function for the start value then step and loop around. It would be more symmetrical to test for a step size of zero before checking the sign, but we optimize for the most frequent case (positive step).

```

14103 \cs_new:Npn \dim_step_function:nnnN #1#2#3
14104 {
14105   \exp_after:wN \__dim_step:wwwN
14106   \tex_the:D \__dim_eval:w #1 \exp_after:wN ;
14107   \tex_the:D \__dim_eval:w #2 \exp_after:wN ;
14108   \tex_the:D \__dim_eval:w #3 ;
14109 }
14110 \cs_new:Npn \__dim_step:wwwN #1; #2; #3; #4
14111 {
14112   \dim_compare:nNtF {#2} > \c_zero_dim
14113   { \__dim_step:NnnnN > }
14114   {
14115     \dim_compare:nNtF {#2} = \c_zero_dim
14116     {
14117       \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel } { zero-step } {#4}
14118       \use_none:nnnn
14119     }
14120     { \__dim_step:NnnnN < }
14121   }
14122   {#1} {#2} {#3} #4
14123 }
14124 \cs_new:Npn \__dim_step:NnnnN #1#2#3#4#5
14125 {
14126   \dim_compare:nNf {#2} #1 {#4}
14127   {
14128     #5 {#2}
14129     \exp_args:NNf \__dim_step:NnnnN
14130     #1 { \dim_eval:n { #2 + #3 } } {#3} {#4} #5
14131   }
14132 }

```

(End definition for `\dim_step_function:nnnN`, `\__dim_step:wwwN`, and `\__dim_step:NnnnN`. This function is documented on page 173.)

`\dim_step_inline:nnnn` The approach here is to build a function, with a global integer required to make the  
`\dim_step_variable:nnnNn` nesting safe (as seen in other in line functions), and map that function using `\dim_`  
`\__dim_step:NNnnnn` `step_function:nnnN`. We put a `\prg_break_point:Nn` so that `map_break` functions  
from other modules correctly decrement `\g__kernel_prg_map_int` before looking for  
their own break point. The first argument is `\scan_stop:`, so that no breaking function  
recognizes this break point as its own.

```

14133 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_step_inline:nnnn
14134 {
14135   \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
14136   \exp_args:NNc \__dim_step:NNnnnn
14137   \cs_gset_protected:Npn
14138     { __dim_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :w }
14139 }
14140 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_step_variable:nnnNn #1#2#3#4#5
14141 {
14142   \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
14143   \exp_args:NNc \__dim_step:NNnnnn
14144   \cs_gset_protected:Npx
14145     { __dim_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :w }
14146     {#1}{#2}{#3}
14147     {
14148       \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N #4 {##1}
14149       \exp_not:n {#5}
14150     }
14151 }
14152 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__dim_step:NNnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
14153 {
14154   #1 #2 ##1 {#6}
14155   \dim_step_function:nnnN {#3} {#4} {#5} #2
14156   \prg_break_point:Nn \scan_stop: { \int_gdecr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int }
14157 }

```

(End definition for `\dim_step_inline:nnnn`, `\dim_step_variable:nnnNn`, and `\__dim_step:NNnnnn`.  
These functions are documented on page 173.)

## 21.8 Using dim expressions and variables

`\dim_eval:n` Evaluating a dimension expression expandably.

```

14158 \cs_new:Npn \dim_eval:n #1
14159 { \dim_use:N \__dim_eval:w #1 \__dim_eval_end: }

```

(End definition for `\dim_eval:n`. This function is documented on page 174.)

`\dim_sign:n` See `\dim_abs:n`. Contrarily to `\int_sign:n` the case of a zero dimension cannot be  
`\__dim_sign:Nw` distinguished from a positive dimension by looking only at the first character, since `0.2pt`  
and `0pt` start the same way. We need explicit comparisons. We start by distinguishing  
the most common case of a positive dimension.

```

14160 \cs_new:Npn \dim_sign:n #1
14161 {
14162   \int_value:w \exp_after:wN \__dim_sign:Nw
14163   \dim_use:N \__dim_eval:w #1 \__dim_eval_end: ;
14164   \exp_stop_f:
14165 }

```



```

14166 \cs_new:Npn \__dim_sign:Nw #1#2 ;
14167 {
14168   \if_dim:w #1#2 > \c_zero_dim
14169     1
14170   \else:
14171     \if_meaning:w - #1
14172       -1
14173     \else:
14174       0
14175   \fi:
14176 \fi:
14177 }

```

(End definition for `\dim_sign:n` and `\__dim_sign:Nw`. This function is documented on page 174.)

`\dim_use:N` Accessing a  $\langle dim \rangle$ .

`\dim_use:c` 14178 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \dim\_use:N \tex\_the:D

We hand-code this for some speed gain:

```

14179 %\cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_use:N { c }
14180 \cs_new:Npn \dim_use:c #1 { \tex_the:D \cs:w #1 \cs_end: }

```

(End definition for `\dim_use:N`. This function is documented on page 174.)

`\dim_to_decimal:n` A function which comes up often enough to deserve a place in the kernel. Evaluate the dimension expression `#1` then remove the trailing `pt`. When debugging is enabled, the argument is put in parentheses as this prevents the dimension expression from terminating early and leaving extra tokens lying around. This is used a lot by low-level manipulations.

`\__dim_to_decimal:w`

```

14181 \cs_new:Npn \dim_to_decimal:n #1
14182 {
14183   \exp_after:wN
14184   \__dim_to_decimal:w \dim_use:N \__dim_eval:w #1 \__dim_eval_end:
14185 }
14186 \use:x
14187 {
14188   \cs_new:Npn \exp_not:N \__dim_to_decimal:w
14189     ##1 . ##2 \tl_to_str:n { pt }
14190 }
14191 {
14192   \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > { 0 }
14193     { #1 . #2 }
14194     { #1 }
14195 }

```

(End definition for `\dim_to_decimal:n` and `\__dim_to_decimal:w`. This function is documented on page 174.)

`\dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n` Conversion to big points is done using a scaling inside `\__dim_eval:w` as  $\varepsilon$ -TeX does that using 64-bit precision. Here, 800/803 is the integer fraction for 72/72.27. This is a common case so is hand-coded for accuracy (and speed).

```

14196 \cs_new:Npn \dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n #1
14197 { \dim_to_decimal:n { ( #1 ) * 800 / 803 } }

```

(End definition for `\dim_to_decimal_in_bp:n`. This function is documented on page 175.)

`\dim_to_decimal_in_sp:n` Another hard-coded conversion: this one is necessary to avoid things going off-scale.

```
14198 \cs_new:Npn \dim_to_decimal_in_sp:n #1
14199 { \int_value:w \__dim_eval:w #1 \__dim_eval_end: }
```

(End definition for `\dim_to_decimal_in_sp:n`. This function is documented on page 175.)

`\dim_to_decimal_in_unit:nn` An analogue of `\dim_ratio:nn` that produces a decimal number as its result, rather than a rational fraction for use within dimension expressions.

```
14200 \cs_new:Npn \dim_to_decimal_in_unit:nn #1#2
14201 {
14202   \dim_to_decimal:n
14203   {
14204     1pt *
14205     \dim_ratio:nn {#1} {#2}
14206   }
14207 }
```

(End definition for `\dim_to_decimal_in_unit:nn`. This function is documented on page 175.)

`\dim_to_fp:n` Defined in `l3fp-convert`, documented here.

(End definition for `\dim_to_fp:n`. This function is documented on page 175.)

## 21.9 Viewing dim variables

`\dim_show:N` Diagnostics.

```
\dim_show:c 14208 \cs_new_eq:NN \dim_show:N \__kernel_register_show:N
14209 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_show:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\dim_show:N`. This function is documented on page 175.)

`\dim_show:n` Diagnostics. We don't use the TeX primitive `\showthe` to show dimension expressions: this gives a more unified output.

```
14210 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_show:n
14211 { \msg_show_eval:Nn \dim_eval:n }
```

(End definition for `\dim_show:n`. This function is documented on page 176.)

`\dim_log:N` Diagnostics. Redirect output of `\dim_show:n` to the log.

```
\dim_log:c 14212 \cs_new_eq:NN \dim_log:N \__kernel_register_log:N
\dim_log:n 14213 \cs_new_eq:NN \dim_log:c \__kernel_register_log:c
14214 \cs_new_protected:Npn \dim_log:n
14215 { \msg_log_eval:Nn \dim_eval:n }
```

(End definition for `\dim_log:N` and `\dim_log:n`. These functions are documented on page 176.)

## 21.10 Constant dimensions

`\c_zero_dim` Constant dimensions.

```
\c_max_dim 14216 \dim_const:Nn \c_zero_dim { 0 pt }
14217 \dim_const:Nn \c_max_dim { 16383.99999 pt }
```

(End definition for `\c_zero_dim` and `\c_max_dim`. These variables are documented on page 176.)

## 21.11 Scratch dimensions

`\l_tmpa_dim` We provide two local and two global scratch registers, maybe we need more or less.

```
\l_tmpb_dim 14218 \dim_new:N \l_tmpa_dim
\g_tmpa_dim 14219 \dim_new:N \l_tmpb_dim
\g_tmpb_dim 14220 \dim_new:N \g_tmpa_dim
           14221 \dim_new:N \g_tmpb_dim
```

(End definition for `\l_tmpa_dim` and others. These variables are documented on page 176.)

## 21.12 Creating and initialising skip variables

```
14222 <@@=skip>
```

`\skip_new:N` Allocation of a new internal registers.

```
\skip_new:c 14223 <*package>
           14224 \cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_new:N #1
           14225 {
           14226     \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N #1
           14227     \cs:w newskip \cs_end: #1
           14228 }
           14229 </package>
           14230 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_new:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\skip_new:N`. This function is documented on page 176.)

`\skip_const:Nn` Contrarily to integer constants, we cannot avoid using a register, even for constants. See `\dim_const:Nn` for why we cannot use `\skip_gset:Nn`.

```
\skip_const:cn 14231 \cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_const:Nn #1#2
           14232 {
           14233     \skip_new:N #1
           14234     \tex_global:D #1 ~ \skip_eval:n {#2} \scan_stop:
           14235 }
           14236 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_const:Nn { c }
```

(End definition for `\skip_const:Nn`. This function is documented on page 177.)

`\skip_zero:N` Reset the register to zero.

```
\skip_zero:c 14237 \cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_zero:N #1 { #1 \c_zero_skip }
\skip_gzero:N 14238 \cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_gzero:N #1 { \tex_global:D #1 \c_zero_skip }
\skip_gzero:c 14239 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_zero:N { c }
           14240 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_gzero:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\skip_zero:N` and `\skip_gzero:N`. These functions are documented on page 177.)

`\skip_zero_new:N` Create a register if needed, otherwise clear it.

```
\skip_zero_new:c 14241 \cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_zero_new:N #1
\skip_gzero_new:N 14242 { \skip_if_exist:NTF #1 { \skip_zero:N #1 } { \skip_new:N #1 } }
\skip_gzero_new:c 14243 \cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_gzero_new:N #1
           14244 { \skip_if_exist:NTF #1 { \skip_gzero:N #1 } { \skip_new:N #1 } }
           14245 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_zero_new:N { c }
           14246 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_gzero_new:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\skip_zero_new:N` and `\skip_gzero_new:N`. These functions are documented on page 177.)

`\skip_if_exist_p:N` Copies of the cs functions defined in l3basics.

`\skip_if_exist_p:c` 14247 `\prg_new_eq_conditional:Nn \skip_if_exist:N \cs_if_exist:N`  
`\skip_if_exist:NTF` 14248 `{ TF , T , F , p }`  
`\skip_if_exist:cTF` 14249 `\prg_new_eq_conditional:Nn \skip_if_exist:c \cs_if_exist:c`  
14250 `{ TF , T , F , p }`

(End definition for `\skip_if_exist:NTF`. This function is documented on page 177.)

## 21.13 Setting skip variables

`\skip_set:Nn` Much the same as for dimensions.

`\skip_set:cn` 14251 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_set:Nn #1#2`  
`\skip_gset:Nn` 14252 `{ #1 ~ \tex_glueexpr:D #2 \scan_stop: }`  
`\skip_gset:cn` 14253 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_gset:Nn #1#2`  
14254 `{ \tex_global:D #1 ~ \tex_glueexpr:D #2 \scan_stop: }`  
14255 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_set:Nn { c }`  
14256 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_gset:Nn { c }`

(End definition for `\skip_set:Nn` and `\skip_gset:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 177.)

`\skip_set_eq:NN` All straightforward.

`\skip_set_eq:cn` 14257 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_set_eq:NN #1#2 { #1 = #2 }`  
`\skip_set_eq:Nc` 14258 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_set_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }`  
`\skip_set_eq:cc` 14259 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_gset_eq:NN #1#2 { \tex_global:D #1 = #2 }`  
`\skip_gset_eq:NN` 14260 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_gset_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }`  
`\skip_gset_eq:cn` (End definition for `\skip_set_eq:NN` and `\skip_gset_eq:NN`. These functions are documented on page 177.)  
`\skip_gset_eq:Nc`  
`\skip_gset_eq:cc`

`\skip_add:Nn` Using by here deals with the (incorrect) case `\skip123`.

`\skip_add:cn` 14261 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_add:Nn #1#2`  
`\skip_gadd:Nn` 14262 `{ \tex_advance:D #1 by \tex_glueexpr:D #2 \scan_stop: }`  
`\skip_gadd:cn` 14263 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_gadd:Nn #1#2`  
`\skip_sub:Nn` 14264 `{ \tex_global:D \tex_advance:D #1 by \tex_glueexpr:D #2 \scan_stop: }`  
`\skip_sub:cn` 14265 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_add:Nn { c }`  
`\skip_gsub:Nn` 14266 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_gadd:Nn { c }`  
`\skip_gsub:cn` 14267 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_sub:Nn #1#2`  
14268 `{ \tex_advance:D #1 by - \tex_glueexpr:D #2 \scan_stop: }`  
14269 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \skip_gsub:Nn #1#2`  
14270 `{ \tex_global:D \tex_advance:D #1 by - \tex_glueexpr:D #2 \scan_stop: }`  
14271 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_sub:Nn { c }`  
14272 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_gsub:Nn { c }`

(End definition for `\skip_add:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 177.)

## 21.14 Skip expression conditionals

`\skip_if_eq_p:nn` Comparing skips means doing two expansions to make strings, and then testing them.

`\skip_if_eq:nnTF` As a result, only equality is tested.

14273 `\prg_new_conditional:Npnn \skip_if_eq:nn #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }`  
14274 `{`  
14275 `\str_if_eq:eeTF { \skip_eval:n { #1 } } { \skip_eval:n { #2 } }`  
14276 `{ \prg_return_true: }`  
14277 `{ \prg_return_false: }`  
14278 `}`

(End definition for `\skip_if_eq:nnTF`. This function is documented on page 178.)

`\skip_if_finite:p:n` With  $\varepsilon$ -TEX, we have an easy access to the order of infinities of the stretch and shrink components of a skip. However, to access both, we either need to evaluate the expression twice, or evaluate it, then call an auxiliary to extract both pieces of information from the result. Since we are going to need an auxiliary anyways, it is quicker to make it search for the string `fil` which characterizes infinite glue.

```
\skip_if_finite:nTF
\__skip_if_finite:wwNw
14279 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__skip_tmp:w #1
14280 {
14281   \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \skip_if_finite:n ##1 { p , T , F , TF }
14282   {
14283     \exp_after:wN \__skip_if_finite:wwNw
14284     \skip_use:N \tex_glueexpr:D ##1 ; \prg_return_false:
14285     #1 ; \prg_return_true: \q_stop
14286   }
14287   \cs_new:Npn \__skip_if_finite:wwNw ##1 #1 ##2 ; ##3 ##4 \q_stop {##3}
14288 }
14289 \exp_args:No \__skip_tmp:w { \tl_to_str:n { fil } }
```

(End definition for `\skip_if_finite:nTF` and `\__skip_if_finite:wwNw`. This function is documented on page 178.)

## 21.15 Using skip expressions and variables

`\skip_eval:n` Evaluating a skip expression expandably.

```
14290 \cs_new:Npn \skip_eval:n #1
14291 { \skip_use:N \tex_glueexpr:D #1 \scan_stop: }
```

(End definition for `\skip_eval:n`. This function is documented on page 178.)

`\skip_use:N` Accessing a  $\langle skip \rangle$ .

```
\skip_use:c
14292 \cs_new_eq:NN \skip_use:N \tex_the:D
14293 %\cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_use:N { c }
14294 \cs_new:Npn \skip_use:c #1 { \tex_the:D \cs:w #1 \cs_end: }
```

(End definition for `\skip_use:N`. This function is documented on page 178.)

## 21.16 Inserting skips into the output

`\skip_horizontal:N` Inserting skips.

```
\skip_horizontal:c
\skip_horizontal:n
\skip_vertical:c
\skip_vertical:n
14295 \cs_new_eq:NN \skip_horizontal:N \tex_hskip:D
14296 \cs_new:Npn \skip_horizontal:n #1
14297 { \skip_horizontal:N \tex_glueexpr:D #1 \scan_stop: }
14298 \cs_new_eq:NN \skip_vertical:N \tex_vskip:D
14299 \cs_new:Npn \skip_vertical:n #1
14300 { \skip_vertical:N \tex_glueexpr:D #1 \scan_stop: }
14301 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_horizontal:N { c }
14302 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \skip_vertical:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\skip_horizontal:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 179.)

## 21.17 Viewing skip variables

**\skip\_show:N** Diagnostics.

**\skip\_show:c** 14303 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \skip\_show:N \\_\_kernel\_register\_show:N  
14304 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \skip\_show:N { c }

*(End definition for \skip\_show:N. This function is documented on page 178.)*

**\skip\_show:n** Diagnostics. We don't use the TeX primitive \showthe to show skip expressions: this gives a more unified output.

14305 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \skip\_show:n  
14306 { \msg\_show\_eval:Nn \skip\_eval:n }

*(End definition for \skip\_show:n. This function is documented on page 178.)*

**\skip\_log:N** Diagnostics. Redirect output of \skip\_show:n to the log.

**\skip\_log:c** 14307 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \skip\_log:N \\_\_kernel\_register\_log:N  
**\skip\_log:n** 14308 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \skip\_log:c \\_\_kernel\_register\_log:c  
14309 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \skip\_log:n  
14310 { \msg\_log\_eval:Nn \skip\_eval:n }

*(End definition for \skip\_log:N and \skip\_log:n. These functions are documented on page 179.)*

## 21.18 Constant skips

**\c\_zero\_skip** Skips with no rubber component are just dimensions but need to terminate correctly.

**\c\_max\_skip** 14311 \skip\_const:Nn \c\_zero\_skip { \c\_zero\_dim }  
14312 \skip\_const:Nn \c\_max\_skip { \c\_max\_dim }

*(End definition for \c\_zero\_skip and \c\_max\_skip. These functions are documented on page 179.)*

## 21.19 Scratch skips

**\l\_tmpa\_skip** We provide two local and two global scratch registers, maybe we need more or less.

**\l\_tmpb\_skip** 14313 \skip\_new:N \l\_tmpa\_skip  
**\g\_tmpa\_skip** 14314 \skip\_new:N \l\_tmpb\_skip  
**\g\_tmpb\_skip** 14315 \skip\_new:N \g\_tmpa\_skip  
14316 \skip\_new:N \g\_tmpb\_skip

*(End definition for \l\_tmpa\_skip and others. These variables are documented on page 179.)*

## 21.20 Creating and initialising muskip variables

**\muskip\_new:N** And then we add muskips.

**\muskip\_new:c** 14317 \\*package  
14318 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \muskip\_new:N #1  
14319 {  
14320 \\_\_kernel\_chk\_if\_free\_cs:N #1  
14321 \cs:w newmuskip \cs\_end: #1  
14322 }  
14323 \\*package  
14324 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \muskip\_new:N { c }

*(End definition for \muskip\_new:N. This function is documented on page 180.)*

**\muskip\_const:Nn** See \skip\_const:Nn.  
**\muskip\_const:cn** 14325 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \muskip\_const:Nn #1#2  
14326 {  
14327 \muskip\_new:N #1  
14328 \tex\_global:D #1 ~ \muskip\_eval:n {#2} \scan\_stop:  
14329 }  
14330 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \muskip\_const:Nn { c }  
*(End definition for \muskip\_const:Nn. This function is documented on page 180.)*

**\muskip\_zero:N** Reset the register to zero.  
**\muskip\_zero:c** 14331 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \muskip\_zero:N #1  
**\muskip\_gzero:N** 14332 { #1 \c\_zero\_muskip }  
**\muskip\_gzero:c** 14333 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \muskip\_gzero:N #1  
14334 { \tex\_global:D #1 \c\_zero\_muskip }  
14335 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \muskip\_zero:N { c }  
14336 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \muskip\_gzero:N { c }  
*(End definition for \muskip\_zero:N and \muskip\_gzero:N. These functions are documented on page 180.)*

**\muskip\_zero\_new:N** Create a register if needed, otherwise clear it.  
**\muskip\_zero\_new:c** 14337 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \muskip\_zero\_new:N #1  
**\muskip\_gzero\_new:N** 14338 { \muskip\_if\_exist:NTF #1 { \muskip\_zero:N #1 } { \muskip\_new:N #1 } }  
**\muskip\_gzero\_new:c** 14339 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \muskip\_gzero\_new:N #1  
14340 { \muskip\_if\_exist:NTF #1 { \muskip\_gzero:N #1 } { \muskip\_new:N #1 } }  
14341 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \muskip\_zero\_new:N { c }  
14342 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \muskip\_gzero\_new:N { c }  
*(End definition for \muskip\_zero\_new:N and \muskip\_gzero\_new:N. These functions are documented on page 180.)*

**\muskip\_if\_exist\_p:N** Copies of the cs functions defined in l3basics.  
**\muskip\_if\_exist\_p:c** 14343 \prg\_new\_eq\_conditional:NNn \muskip\_if\_exist:N \cs\_if\_exist:N  
**\muskip\_if\_exist:NTF** 14344 { TF , T , F , p }  
**\muskip\_if\_exist:cTF** 14345 \prg\_new\_eq\_conditional:NNn \muskip\_if\_exist:c \cs\_if\_exist:c  
14346 { TF , T , F , p }  
*(End definition for \muskip\_if\_exist:NTF. This function is documented on page 180.)*

## 21.21 Setting muskip variables

**\muskip\_set:Nn** This should be pretty familiar.  
**\muskip\_set:cn** 14347 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \muskip\_set:Nn #1#2  
**\muskip\_gset:Nn** 14348 { #1 ~ \tex\_muexpr:D #2 \scan\_stop: }  
**\muskip\_gset:cn** 14349 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \muskip\_gset:Nn #1#2  
14350 { \tex\_global:D #1 ~ \tex\_muexpr:D #2 \scan\_stop: }  
14351 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \muskip\_set:Nn { c }  
14352 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \muskip\_gset:Nn { c }  
*(End definition for \muskip\_set:Nn and \muskip\_gset:Nn. These functions are documented on page 181.)*

`\muskip_set_eq:NN` All straightforward.

```

\muskip_set_eq:cN 14353 \cs_new_protected:Npn \muskip_set_eq:NN #1#2 { #1 = #2 }
\muskip_set_eq:Nc 14354 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \muskip_set_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }
\muskip_set_eq:cc 14355 \cs_new_protected:Npn \muskip_gset_eq:NN #1#2 { \tex_global:D #1 = #2 }
\muskip_gset_eq:NN 14356 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \muskip_gset_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }
\muskip_gset_eq:cN
\muskip_gset_eq:Nc
\muskip_gset_eq:cc

```

(End definition for `\muskip_set_eq:NN` and `\muskip_gset_eq:NN`. These functions are documented on page 181.)

`\muskip_add:Nn` Using by here deals with the (incorrect) case `\muskip123`.

```

\muskip_add:cN 14357 \cs_new_protected:Npn \muskip_add:Nn #1#2
\muskip_gadd:Nn 14358 { \tex_advance:D #1 by \tex_muexpr:D #2 \scan_stop: }
\muskip_gadd:cN 14359 \cs_new_protected:Npn \muskip_gadd:Nn #1#2
\muskip_sub:Nn 14360 { \tex_global:D \tex_advance:D #1 by \tex_muexpr:D #2 \scan_stop: }
\muskip_sub:cN 14361 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \muskip_add:Nn { c }
\muskip_gsub:Nn 14362 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \muskip_gadd:Nn { c }
\muskip_gsub:cN 14363 \cs_new_protected:Npn \muskip_sub:Nn #1#2
14364 { \tex_advance:D #1 by - \tex_muexpr:D #2 \scan_stop: }
14365 \cs_new_protected:Npn \muskip_gsub:Nn #1#2
14366 { \tex_global:D \tex_advance:D #1 by - \tex_muexpr:D #2 \scan_stop: }
14367 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \muskip_sub:Nn { c }
14368 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \muskip_gsub:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\muskip_add:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 180.)

## 21.22 Using muskip expressions and variables

`\muskip_eval:n` Evaluating a muskip expression expandably.

```

14369 \cs_new:Npn \muskip_eval:n #1
14370 { \muskip_use:N \tex_muexpr:D #1 \scan_stop: }

```

(End definition for `\muskip_eval:n`. This function is documented on page 181.)

`\muskip_use:N` Accessing a  $\langle muskip \rangle$ .

```

\muskip_use:c 14371 \cs_new_eq:NN \muskip_use:N \tex_the:D
14372 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \muskip_use:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\muskip_use:N`. This function is documented on page 181.)

## 21.23 Viewing muskip variables

`\muskip_show:N` Diagnostics.

```

\muskip_show:c 14373 \cs_new_eq:NN \muskip_show:N \__kernel_register_show:N
14374 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \muskip_show:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\muskip_show:N`. This function is documented on page 181.)

`\muskip_show:n` Diagnostics. We don't use the TeX primitive `\showthe` to show muskip expressions: this gives a more unified output.

```

14375 \cs_new_protected:Npn \muskip_show:n
14376 { \msg_show_eval:Nn \muskip_eval:n }

```

(End definition for `\muskip_show:n`. This function is documented on page 182.)



```

\muskip_log:N Diagnostics. Redirect output of \muskip_show:n to the log.
\muskip_log:c 14377 \cs_new_eq:NN \muskip_log:N \__kernel_register_log:N
\muskip_log:n 14378 \cs_new_eq:NN \muskip_log:c \__kernel_register_log:c
14379 \cs_new_protected:Npn \muskip_log:n
14380 { \msg_log_eval:Nn \muskip_eval:n }

```

(End definition for \muskip\_log:N and \muskip\_log:n. These functions are documented on page 182.)

## 21.24 Constant muskips

```

\c_zero_muskip Constant muskips given by their value.
\c_max_muskip 14381 \muskip_const:Nn \c_zero_muskip { 0 mu }
14382 \muskip_const:Nn \c_max_muskip { 16383.99999 mu }

```

(End definition for \c\_zero\_muskip and \c\_max\_muskip. These functions are documented on page 182.)

## 21.25 Scratch muskips

```

\l_tmpa_muskip We provide two local and two global scratch registers, maybe we need more or less.
\l_tmpb_muskip 14383 \muskip_new:N \l_tmpa_muskip
\g_tmpa_muskip 14384 \muskip_new:N \l_tmpb_muskip
\g_tmpb_muskip 14385 \muskip_new:N \g_tmpa_muskip
14386 \muskip_new:N \g_tmpb_muskip

```

(End definition for \l\_tmpa\_muskip and others. These variables are documented on page 182.)

```
14387 </initex | package>
```

# 22 l3keys Implementation

```
14388 <*initex | package>
```

## 22.1 Low-level interface

The low-level key parser is based heavily on `keyval`, but with a number of additional “safety” requirements and with the idea that the parsed list of key–value pairs can be processed in a variety of ways. The net result is that this code needs around twice the amount of time as `keyval` to parse the same list of keys. To optimise speed as far as reasonably practical, a number of lower-level approaches are taken rather than using the higher-level `expl3` interfaces.

```
14389 <@@=keyval>
```

```

\l__keyval_key_tl The current key name and value.
\l__keyval_value_tl 14390 \tl_new:N \l__keyval_key_tl
14391 \tl_new:N \l__keyval_value_tl

```

(End definition for \l\_\_keyval\_key\_tl and \l\_\_keyval\_value\_tl.)

```

\l__keyval_sanitise_tl A token list variable for dealing with awkward category codes in the input.
14392 \tl_new:N \l__keyval_sanitise_tl

```

(End definition for \l\_\_keyval\_sanitise\_tl.)

`\keyval_parse:NNn` The main function starts off by normalising category codes in package mode. That’s relatively “expensive” so is skipped (hopefully) in format mode. We then hand off to the parser. The use of `\q_mark` here prevents loss of braces from the key argument. Notice that by passing the two processor commands along the input stack we avoid the need to track these at all.

```

14393 \cs_new_protected:Npn \keyval_parse:NNn #1#2#3
14394 {
14395   \*initex
14396   \__keyval_loop:NNw #1#2 \q_mark #3 , \q_recursion_tail ,
14397   \*initex
14398   \*package
14399   \tl_set:Nn \l__keyval_sanitise_tl {#3}
14400   \__keyval_sanitise_equals:
14401   \__keyval_sanitise_comma:
14402   \exp_after:wN \__keyval_loop:NNw \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN #2
14403   \exp_after:wN \q_mark \l__keyval_sanitise_tl , \q_recursion_tail ,
14404   \*package
14405 }

```

(End definition for `\keyval_parse:NNn`. This function is documented on page 195.)

`\__keyval_sanitise_equals:` A reasonably fast search and replace set up specifically for the active tokens. The nature of the input is known so everything is hard-coded. With only two tokens to cover, the speed gain from using dedicated functions is worth it.

```

\__keyval_sanitise_comma:
  \__keyval_sanitise_equals_auxi:w
  \__keyval_sanitise_equals_auxii:w
  \__keyval_sanitise_comma_auxi:w
  \__keyval_sanitise_comma_auxii:w
  \__keyval_sanitise_aux:w
14406 \*package
14407 \group_begin:
14408   \char_set_catcode_active:n { \ = }
14409   \char_set_catcode_active:n { \ , }
14410   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keyval_sanitise_equals:
14411   {
14412     \exp_after:wN \__keyval_sanitise_equals_auxi:w \l__keyval_sanitise_tl
14413     \q_mark = \q_nil =
14414     \exp_after:wN \__keyval_sanitise_aux:w \l__keyval_sanitise_tl
14415   }
14416   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keyval_sanitise_equals_auxi:w #1 =
14417   {
14418     \tl_set:Nn \l__keyval_sanitise_tl {#1}
14419     \__keyval_sanitise_equals_auxii:w
14420   }
14421   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keyval_sanitise_equals_auxii:w #1 =
14422   {
14423     \if_meaning:w \q_nil #1 \scan_stop:
14424     \else:
14425       \tl_set:Nx \l__keyval_sanitise_tl
14426       {
14427         \exp_not:o \l__keyval_sanitise_tl
14428         \token_to_str:N =
14429         \exp_not:n {#1}
14430       }
14431       \exp_after:wN \__keyval_sanitise_equals_auxii:w
14432       \fi:
14433   }
14434   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keyval_sanitise_comma:
14435   {

```

```

14436 \exp_after:wN \_keyval_sanitise_comma_auxi:w \l\_keyval_sanitise_tl
14437 \q_mark , \q_nil ,
14438 \exp_after:wN \_keyval_sanitise_aux:w \l\_keyval_sanitise_tl
14439 }
14440 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_keyval_sanitise_comma_auxi:w #1 ,
14441 {
14442 \tl_set:Nn \l\_keyval_sanitise_tl {#1}
14443 \_keyval_sanitise_comma_auxii:w
14444 }
14445 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_keyval_sanitise_comma_auxii:w #1 ,
14446 {
14447 \if_meaning:w \q_nil #1 \scan_stop:
14448 \else:
14449 \tl_set:Nx \l\_keyval_sanitise_tl
14450 {
14451 \exp_not:o \l\_keyval_sanitise_tl
14452 \token_to_str:N ,
14453 \exp_not:n {#1}
14454 }
14455 \exp_after:wN \_keyval_sanitise_comma_auxii:w
14456 \fi:
14457 }
14458 \group_end:
14459 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_keyval_sanitise_aux:w #1 \q_mark
14460 { \tl_set:Nn \l\_keyval_sanitise_tl {#1} }
14461 \</package>

```

(End definition for \\_keyval\_sanitise\_equals: and others.)

\\_keyval\_loop:NNw A fast test for the end of the loop, remembering to remove the leading quark first. Assuming that is not the case, look for a key and value then loop around, re-inserting a leading quark in front of the next position.

```

14462 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_keyval_loop:NNw #1#2#3 ,
14463 {
14464 \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \exp_after:wN \q_recursion_tail
14465 \use_none:n #3 \prg_do_nothing:
14466 \else:
14467 \_keyval_split:NNw #1#2#3 == \q_stop
14468 \exp_after:wN \_keyval_loop:NNw \exp_after:wN #1 \exp_after:wN #2
14469 \exp_after:wN \q_mark
14470 \fi:
14471 }

```

(End definition for \\_keyval\_loop:NNw.)

\\_keyval\_split:NNw The value is picked up separately from the key so there can be another quark inserted  
\\_keyval\_split\_value:NNw at the front, keeping braces and allowing both parts to share the same code paths. The  
\\_keyval\_split\_tidy:w key is found first then there's a check that there is something there: this is biased to the  
\\_keyval\_action: common case of there actually being a key. For the value, we first need to see if there is  
anything to do: if there is, extract it. The appropriate action is then inserted in front  
of the key and value. Doing this using an assignment is marginally faster than an an  
expansion chain.

```

14472 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_keyval_split:NNw #1#2#3 =
14473 {

```

```

14474 \__keyval_def:Nn \l__keyval_key_tl {#3}
14475 \if_meaning:w \l__keyval_key_tl \c_empty_tl
14476 \exp_after:wN \__keyval_split_tidy:w
14477 \else:
14478 \exp_after:wN \__keyval_split_value:NNw
14479 \exp_after:wN #1
14480 \exp_after:wN #2
14481 \exp_after:wN \q_mark
14482 \fi:
14483 }
14484 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keyval_split_value:NNw #1#2#3 = #4 \q_stop
14485 {
14486 \if:w \scan_stop: \tl_to_str:n {#4} \scan_stop:
14487 \cs_set:Npx \__keyval_action:
14488 { \exp_not:N #1 { \exp_not:o \l__keyval_key_tl } }
14489 \else:
14490 \if:w
14491 \scan_stop:
14492 \__kernel_tl_to_str:w \exp_after:wN { \use_none:n #4 }
14493 \scan_stop:
14494 \__keyval_def:Nn \l__keyval_value_tl {#3}
14495 \cs_set:Npx \__keyval_action:
14496 {
14497 \exp_not:N #2
14498 { \exp_not:o \l__keyval_key_tl }
14499 { \exp_not:o \l__keyval_value_tl }
14500 }
14501 \else:
14502 \cs_set:Npn \__keyval_action:
14503 {
14504 \__kernel_msg_error:nn { kernel }
14505 { misplaced-equals-sign }
14506 }
14507 \fi:
14508 \fi:
14509 \__keyval_action:
14510 }
14511 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keyval_split_tidy:w #1 \q_stop
14512 {
14513 \if:w
14514 \scan_stop:
14515 \__kernel_tl_to_str:w \exp_after:wN { \use_none:n #1 }
14516 \scan_stop:
14517 \else:
14518 \exp_after:wN \__keyval_empty_key:
14519 \fi:
14520 }
14521 \cs_new:Npn \__keyval_action: { }
14522 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keyval_empty_key:
14523 { \__kernel_msg_error:nn { kernel } { misplaced-equals-sign } }

```

(End definition for \\_\_keyval\_split:NNw and others.)

\\_\_keyval\_def:Nn First remove the leading quark, then trim spaces off, and finally remove a set of braces.  
\\_\_keyval\_def\_aux:n  
\\_\_keyval\_def\_aux:w

```

14524 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keyval_def:Nn #1#2
14525 {
14526   \tl_set:Nx #1
14527   { \tl_trim_spaces_apply:oN { \use_none:n #2 } \__keyval_def_aux:n }
14528 }
14529 \cs_new:Npn \__keyval_def_aux:n #1
14530 { \__keyval_def_aux:w #1 \q_stop }
14531 \cs_new:Npn \__keyval_def_aux:w #1 \q_stop { \exp_not:n {#1} }

(End definition for \__keyval_def:Nn, \__keyval_def_aux:n, and \__keyval_def_aux:w.)
One message for the low level parsing system.

14532 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { misplaced-equals-sign }
14533 { Misplaced-equals-sign-in-key-value-input~\msg_line_number: }
14534 {
14535   LaTeX-is-attempting-to-parse-some-key-value-input-but-found-
14536   two-equals-signs-not-separated-by-a-comma.
14537 }

```

## 22.2 Constants and variables

14538 `<@@=keys>`

Various storage areas for the different data which make up keys.

```

\c__keys_code_root_tl
\c__keys_default_root_tl
\c__keys_groups_root_tl
\c__keys_inherit_root_tl
\c__keys_type_root_tl
\c__keys_validate_root_tl

14539 \tl_const:Nn \c__keys_code_root_tl { key-code->~ }
14540 \tl_const:Nn \c__keys_default_root_tl { key-default->~ }
14541 \tl_const:Nn \c__keys_groups_root_tl { key-groups->~ }
14542 \tl_const:Nn \c__keys_inherit_root_tl { key-inherit->~ }
14543 \tl_const:Nn \c__keys_type_root_tl { key-type->~ }
14544 \tl_const:Nn \c__keys_validate_root_tl { key-validate->~ }

```

(End definition for `\c__keys_code_root_tl` and others.)

`\c__keys_props_root_tl` The prefix for storing properties.

```

14545 \tl_const:Nn \c__keys_props_root_tl { key-prop->~ }

```

(End definition for `\c__keys_props_root_tl`.)

`\l_keys_choice_int` Publicly accessible data on which choice is being used when several are generated as a set.

```

14546 \int_new:N \l_keys_choice_int
14547 \tl_new:N \l_keys_choice_tl

```

(End definition for `\l_keys_choice_int` and `\l_keys_choice_tl`. These variables are documented on page 189.)

`\l__keys_groups_clist` Used for storing and recovering the list of groups which apply to a key: set as a comma list but at one point we have to use this for a token list recovery.

```

14548 \clist_new:N \l__keys_groups_clist

```

(End definition for `\l__keys_groups_clist`.)

`\l_keys_key_tl` The name of a key itself: needed when setting keys.

```

14549 \tl_new:N \l_keys_key_tl

```

(End definition for `\l_keys_key_tl`. This variable is documented on page 191.)

`\l__keys_module_tl` The module for an entire set of keys.  
14550 \tl\_new:N \l\_\_keys\_module\_tl  
*(End definition for \l\_\_keys\_module\_tl.)*

`\l__keys_no_value_bool` A marker is needed internally to show if only a key or a key plus a value was seen: this is recorded here.  
14551 \bool\_new:N \l\_\_keys\_no\_value\_bool  
*(End definition for \l\_\_keys\_no\_value\_bool.)*

`\l__keys_only_known_bool` Used to track if only “known” keys are being set.  
14552 \bool\_new:N \l\_\_keys\_only\_known\_bool  
*(End definition for \l\_\_keys\_only\_known\_bool.)*

**`\l_keys_path_tl`** The “path” of the current key is stored here: this is available to the programmer and so is public.  
14553 \tl\_new:N \l\_keys\_path\_tl  
*(End definition for \l\_keys\_path\_tl. This variable is documented on page 191.)*

`\l__keys_inherit_tl`  
14554 \tl\_new:N \l\_\_keys\_inherit\_tl  
*(End definition for \l\_\_keys\_inherit\_tl.)*

`\l__keys_relative_tl` The relative path for passing keys back to the user.  
14555 \tl\_new:N \l\_\_keys\_relative\_tl  
14556 \tl\_set:Nn \l\_\_keys\_relative\_tl { \q\_no\_value }  
*(End definition for \l\_\_keys\_relative\_tl.)*

`\l__keys_property_tl` The “property” begin set for a key at definition time is stored here.  
14557 \tl\_new:N \l\_\_keys\_property\_tl  
*(End definition for \l\_\_keys\_property\_tl.)*

`\l__keys_selective_bool` Two flags for using key groups: one to indicate that “selective” setting is active, a second  
`\l__keys_filtered_bool` to specify which type (“opt-in” or “opt-out”).  
14558 \bool\_new:N \l\_\_keys\_selective\_bool  
14559 \bool\_new:N \l\_\_keys\_filtered\_bool  
*(End definition for \l\_\_keys\_selective\_bool and \l\_\_keys\_filtered\_bool.)*

`\l__keys_selective_seq` The list of key groups being filtered in or out during selective setting.  
14560 \seq\_new:N \l\_\_keys\_selective\_seq  
*(End definition for \l\_\_keys\_selective\_seq.)*

`\l__keys_unused_clist` Used when setting only some keys to store those left over.  
14561 \tl\_new:N \l\_\_keys\_unused\_clist  
*(End definition for \l\_\_keys\_unused\_clist.)*

`\l_keys_value_tl` The value given for a key: may be empty if no value was given.

```
14562 \tl_new:N \l_keys_value_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_keys_value_tl`. This variable is documented on page 191.)

`\l__keys_tmp_bool` Scratch space.

```
\l__keys_tmpa_tl 14563 \bool_new:N \l__keys_tmp_bool
```

```
\l__keys_tmpb_tl 14564 \tl_new:N \l__keys_tmpa_tl
```

```
14565 \tl_new:N \l__keys_tmpb_tl
```

(End definition for `\l__keys_tmp_bool`, `\l__keys_tmpa_tl`, and `\l__keys_tmpb_tl`.)

## 22.3 The key defining mechanism

`\keys_define:nn` The public function for definitions is just a wrapper for the lower level mechanism, more or less. The outer function is designed to keep a track of the current module, to allow safe nesting. The module is set removing any leading / (which is not needed here).

```
\__keys_define:nnn
```

```
14566 \cs_new_protected:Npn \keys_define:nn
14567 { \__keys_define:onn \l__keys_module_tl }
14568 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_define:nnn #1#2#3
14569 {
14570   \tl_set:Nx \l__keys_module_tl { \__keys_trim_spaces:n {#2} }
14571   \keyval_parse:NNn \__keys_define:n \__keys_define:nn {#3}
14572   \tl_set:Nn \l__keys_module_tl {#1}
14573 }
14574 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__keys_define:nnn { o }
```

(End definition for `\keys_define:nn` and `\__keys_define:nnn`. This function is documented on page 184.)

`\__keys_define:n` The outer functions here record whether a value was given and then converge on a common internal mechanism. There is first a search for a property in the current key name, then a check to make sure it is known before the code hands off to the next step.

```
\__keys_define:nn
```

```
\__keys_define_aux:nn
```

```
14575 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_define:n #1
14576 {
14577   \bool_set_true:N \l__keys_no_value_bool
14578   \__keys_define_aux:nn {#1} { }
14579 }
14580 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_define:nn #1#2
14581 {
14582   \bool_set_false:N \l__keys_no_value_bool
14583   \__keys_define_aux:nn {#1} {#2}
14584 }
14585 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_define_aux:nn #1#2
14586 {
14587   \__keys_property_find:n {#1}
14588   \cs_if_exist:cTF { \c__keys_props_root_tl \l__keys_property_tl }
14589   { \__keys_define_code:n {#2}
14590   }
14591   {
14592     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__keys_property_tl
14593     {
14594       \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { kernel } { key-property-unknown }
14595       { \l__keys_property_tl } { \l__keys_path_tl }
```

```

14596     }
14597   }
14598 }

```

(End definition for `\_keys_define:n`, `\_keys_define:nn`, and `\_keys_define_aux:nn`.)

`\_keys_property_find:n` Searching for a property means finding the last `.` in the input, and storing the text before and after it. Everything is turned into strings, so there is no problem using an `x`-type expansion.

`\_keys_property_find:w`

```

14599 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_keys_property_find:n #1
14600 {
14601   \tl_set:Nx \l__keys_property_tl { \_keys_trim_spaces:n {#1} }
14602   \exp_after:wN \_keys_property_find:w \l__keys_property_tl . .
14603   \q_stop {#1}
14604 }
14605 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_keys_property_find:w #1 . #2 . #3 \q_stop #4
14606 {
14607   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#3}
14608   {
14609     \tl_clear:N \l__keys_property_tl
14610     \__kernel_msg_error:nnn { kernel } { key-no-property } {#4}
14611   }
14612   {
14613     \str_if_eq:nnTF {#3} { . }
14614     {
14615       \tl_set:Nx \l_keys_path_tl
14616       {
14617         \tl_if_empty:NF \l__keys_module_tl
14618         { \l__keys_module_tl / }
14619         \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1}
14620       }
14621       \tl_set:Nn \l__keys_property_tl { . #2 }
14622     }
14623     {
14624       \tl_set:Nx \l_keys_path_tl { \l__keys_module_tl / #1 . #2 }
14625       \_keys_property_search:w #3 \q_stop
14626     }
14627   }
14628 }
14629 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_keys_property_search:w #1 . #2 \q_stop
14630 {
14631   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} { . }
14632   {
14633     \tl_set:Nx \l_keys_path_tl { \l_keys_path_tl }
14634     \tl_set:Nn \l__keys_property_tl { . #1 }
14635   }
14636   {
14637     \tl_set:Nx \l_keys_path_tl { \l_keys_path_tl . #1 }
14638     \_keys_property_search:w #2 \q_stop
14639   }
14640 }

```

(End definition for `\_keys_property_find:n` and `\_keys_property_find:w`.)



`\__keys_define_code:n` Two possible cases. If there is a value for the key, then just use the function. If not, then  
`\__keys_define_code:w` a check to make sure there is no need for a value with the property. If there should be  
one then complain, otherwise execute it. There is no need to check for a `:` as if it was  
missing the earlier tests would have failed.

```

14641 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_define_code:n #1
14642 {
14643   \bool_if:NTF \l__keys_no_value_bool
14644   {
14645     \exp_after:wN \__keys_define_code:w
14646     \l__keys_property_tl \q_stop
14647     { \use:c { \c__keys_props_root_tl \l__keys_property_tl } }
14648     {
14649       \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { kernel }
14650       { key-property-requires-value } { \l__keys_property_tl }
14651       { \l_keys_path_tl }
14652     }
14653   }
14654   { \use:c { \c__keys_props_root_tl \l__keys_property_tl } {#1} }
14655 }
14656 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo
14657 \cs_new:Npn \__keys_define_code:w #1 \c_colon_str #2 \q_stop
14658 { \tl_if_empty:NTF {#2} }

```

(End definition for `\__keys_define_code:n` and `\__keys_define_code:w`.)

## 22.4 Turning properties into actions

`\__keys_bool_set:Nn` Boolean keys are really just choices, but all done by hand. The second argument here is  
`\__keys_bool_set:cn` the scope: either empty or `g` for global.

```

14659 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_bool_set:Nn #1#2
14660 {
14661   \bool_if_exist:NF #1 { \bool_new:N #1 }
14662   \__keys_choice_make:
14663   \__keys_cmd_set:nx { \l_keys_path_tl / true }
14664   { \exp_not:c { bool_ #2 set_true:N } \exp_not:N #1 }
14665   \__keys_cmd_set:nx { \l_keys_path_tl / false }
14666   { \exp_not:c { bool_ #2 set_false:N } \exp_not:N #1 }
14667   \__keys_cmd_set:nn { \l_keys_path_tl / unknown }
14668   {
14669     \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { boolean-values-only }
14670     { \l_keys_key_tl }
14671   }
14672   \__keys_default_set:n { true }
14673 }
14674 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__keys_bool_set:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\__keys_bool_set:Nn`.)

`\__keys_bool_set_inverse:Nn` Inverse boolean setting is much the same.

```

14675 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_bool_set_inverse:Nn #1#2
14676 {
14677   \bool_if_exist:NF #1 { \bool_new:N #1 }
14678   \__keys_choice_make:
14679   \__keys_cmd_set:nx { \l_keys_path_tl / true }

```

```

14680     { \exp_not:c { bool_ #2 set_false:N } \exp_not:N #1 }
14681 \__keys_cmd_set:nx { \l_keys_path_tl / false }
14682     { \exp_not:c { bool_ #2 set_true:N } \exp_not:N #1 }
14683 \__keys_cmd_set:nn { \l_keys_path_tl / unknown }
14684     {
14685         \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { boolean-values-only }
14686         { \l_keys_key_tl }
14687     }
14688 \__keys_default_set:n { true }
14689 }
14690 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__keys_bool_set_inverse:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for \\_\_keys\_bool\_set\_inverse:Nn.)

\\_\_keys\_choice\_make: To make a choice from a key, two steps: set the code, and set the unknown key. As  
\\_\_keys\_multichoice\_make: multichoice and choices are essentially the same bar one function, the code is given  
\\_\_keys\_choice\_make:N together.  
\\_\_keys\_choice\_make\_aux:N

```

14691 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_choice_make:
14692     { \__keys_choice_make:N \__keys_choice_find:n }
14693 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_multichoice_make:
14694     { \__keys_choice_make:N \__keys_multichoice_find:n }
14695 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_choice_make:N #1
14696     {
14697         \cs_if_exist:cTF
14698         { \c__keys_type_root_tl \__keys_parent:o \l_keys_path_tl }
14699         {
14700             \str_if_eq:vnTF
14701             { \c__keys_type_root_tl \__keys_parent:o \l_keys_path_tl }
14702             { choice }
14703             {
14704                 \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { kernel } { nested-choice-key }
14705                 { \l_keys_path_tl } { \__keys_parent:o \l_keys_path_tl }
14706             }
14707             { \__keys_choice_make_aux:N #1 }
14708         }
14709         { \__keys_choice_make_aux:N #1 }
14710     }
14711 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_choice_make_aux:N #1
14712     {
14713         \cs_set_nopar:cpn { \c__keys_type_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }
14714         { choice }
14715         \__keys_cmd_set:nn { \l_keys_path_tl } { #1 {##1} }
14716         \__keys_cmd_set:nn { \l_keys_path_tl / unknown }
14717         {
14718             \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { kernel } { key-choice-unknown }
14719             { \l_keys_path_tl } {##1}
14720         }
14721     }

```

(End definition for \\_\_keys\_choice\_make: and others.)

\\_\_keys\_choices\_make:nn Auto-generating choices means setting up the root key as a choice, then defining each  
\\_\_keys\_multichoice\_make:nn choice in turn.  
\\_\_keys\_choices\_make:Nnn

```

14722 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_choices_make:nn

```

```

14723 { \__keys_choices_make:Nnn \__keys_choice_make: }
14724 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_multichoices_make:nn
14725 { \__keys_choices_make:Nnn \__keys_multichoice_make: }
14726 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_choices_make:Nnn #1#2#3
14727 {
14728   #1
14729   \int_zero:N \l_keys_choice_int
14730   \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
14731   {
14732     \int_incr:N \l_keys_choice_int
14733     \__keys_cmd_set:nx
14734     { \l_keys_path_tl / \__keys_trim_spaces:n {##1} }
14735     {
14736       \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_keys_choice_tl {##1}
14737       \int_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_keys_choice_int
14738       { \int_use:N \l_keys_choice_int }
14739       \exp_not:n {#3}
14740     }
14741   }
14742 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_keys\_choices\_make:nn, \\_\_keys\_multichoices\_make:nn, and \\_\_keys\_choices\_make:Nnn.)

\\_\_keys\_cmd\_set:nn Setting the code for a key first logs if appropriate that we are defining a new key, then  
 \\_\_keys\_cmd\_set:nx saves the code.

```

\__keys_cmd_set:Vn 14743 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_cmd_set:nn #1#2
\__keys_cmd_set:Vo 14744 { \cs_set_protected:cpn { \c__keys_code_root_tl #1 } ##1 {#2} }
14745 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__keys_cmd_set:nn { nx , Vn , Vo }

```

(End definition for \\_\_keys\_cmd\_set:nn.)

\\_\_keys\_default\_set:n Setting a default value is easy. These are stored using \cs\_set:cpx as this avoids any  
 worries about whether a token list exists.

```

14746 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_default_set:n #1
14747 {
14748   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
14749   {
14750     \cs_set_eq:cN
14751     { \c__keys_default_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }
14752     \tex_undefined:D
14753   }
14754   {
14755     \cs_set_nopar:cpx
14756     { \c__keys_default_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }
14757     { \exp_not:n {#1} }
14758   }
14759 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_keys\_default\_set:n.)

\\_\_keys\_groups\_set:n Assigning a key to one or more groups uses comma lists. As the list of groups only exists  
 if there is anything to do, the setting is done using a scratch list. For the usual grouping  
 reasons we use the low-level approach to undefining a list. We also use the low-level  
 approach for the other case to avoid tripping up the **check-declarations** code.

```

14760 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_groups_set:n #1
14761 {
14762   \clist_set:Nn \l__keys_groups_clist {#1}
14763   \clist_if_empty:NTF \l__keys_groups_clist
14764   {
14765     \cs_set_eq:cN { \c__keys_groups_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }
14766     \tex_undefined:D
14767   }
14768   {
14769     \cs_set_eq:cN { \c__keys_groups_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }
14770     \l__keys_groups_clist
14771   }
14772 }

```

*(End definition for \\_\_keys\_groups\_set:n.)*

`\__keys_inherit:n` Inheritance means ignoring anything already said about the key: zap the lot and set up.

```

14773 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_inherit:n #1
14774 {
14775   \__keys_undefine:
14776   \cs_set_nopar:cpn { \c__keys_inherit_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl } {#1}
14777 }

```

*(End definition for \\_\_keys\_inherit:n.)*

`\__keys_initialise:n` A set up for initialisation: just run the code if it exists.

```

14778 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_initialise:n #1
14779 {
14780   \cs_if_exist:cTF
14781   { \c__keys_inherit_root_tl \__keys_parent:o \l_keys_path_tl }
14782   { \__keys_execute_inherit: }
14783   {
14784     \tl_clear:N \l__keys_inherit_tl
14785     \cs_if_exist_use:cT { \c__keys_code_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl } { {#1} }
14786   }
14787 }

```

*(End definition for \\_\_keys\_initialise:n.)*

`\__keys_meta_make:n` To create a meta-key, simply set up to pass data through.

```

\__keys_meta_make:nn
14788 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_meta_make:n #1
14789 {
14790   \__keys_cmd_set:Vo \l_keys_path_tl
14791   {
14792     \exp_after:wN \keys_set:nn
14793     \exp_after:wN { \l__keys_module_tl } {#1}
14794   }
14795 }
14796 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_meta_make:nn #1#2
14797 { \__keys_cmd_set:Vn \l_keys_path_tl { \keys_set:nn {#1} {#2} } }

```

*(End definition for \\_\_keys\_meta\_make:n and \\_\_keys\_meta\_make:nn.)*

`\__keys_prop_put:Nn` Much the same as other variables, but needs a dedicated auxiliary.

```

14798 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_prop_put:Nn #1#2
14799 {
14800   \prop_if_exist:NF #1 { \prop_new:N #1 }
14801   \exp_after:wN \__keys_find_key_module:NNw
14802     \exp_after:wN \l__keys_tmpa_tl
14803     \exp_after:wN \l__keys_tmpb_tl
14804     \l_keys_path_tl / \q_stop
14805   \__keys_cmd_set:nx { \l_keys_path_tl }
14806   {
14807     \exp_not:c { prop_ #2 put:Nnn }
14808     \exp_not:N #1
14809     { \l__keys_tmpb_tl }
14810     \exp_not:n { {##1} }
14811   }
14812 }
14813 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__keys_prop_put:Nn { c }

```

*(End definition for \\_\_keys\_prop\_put:Nn.)*

`\__keys_undefine:` Undefined a key has to be done without `\cs_undefine:c` as that function acts globally.

```

14814 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_undefine:
14815 {
14816   \clist_map_inline:nn
14817     { code , default , groups , inherit , type , validate }
14818     {
14819       \cs_set_eq:cN
14820         { \tl_use:c { c__keys_ ##1 _root_tl } \l_keys_path_tl }
14821       \tex_undefined:D
14822     }
14823 }

```

*(End definition for \\_\_keys\_undefine:.)*

`\__keys_value_requirement:nn` Validating key input is done using a second function which runs before the main key code. Setting that up means setting it equal to a generic stub which does the check. This approach makes the lookup very fast at the cost of one additional csname per key that needs it. The cleanup here has to know the structure of the following code.

`\__keys_validate_forbidden:`  
`\__keys_validate_required:`  
`\__keys_validate_cleanup:w`

```

14824 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_value_requirement:nn #1#2
14825 {
14826   \str_case:nnF {#2}
14827   {
14828     { true }
14829     {
14830       \cs_set_eq:cc
14831         { \c__keys_validate_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }
14832         { __keys_validate_ #1 : }
14833     }
14834   { false }
14835   {
14836     \cs_if_eq:ccT
14837       { \c__keys_validate_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }
14838       { __keys_validate_ #1 : }
14839   }

```

```

14840         \cs_set_eq:cN
14841         { \c__keys_validate_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }
14842         \tex_undefined:D
14843     }
14844 }
14845 }
14846 {
14847     \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel }
14848     { key-property-boolean-values-only }
14849     { .value_ #1 :n }
14850 }
14851 }
14852 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_validate_forbidden:
14853 {
14854     \bool_if:NF \l__keys_no_value_bool
14855     {
14856         \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { kernel } { value-forbidden }
14857         { \l_keys_path_tl } { \l_keys_value_tl }
14858         \__keys_validate_cleanup:w
14859     }
14860 }
14861 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_validate_required:
14862 {
14863     \bool_if:NT \l__keys_no_value_bool
14864     {
14865         \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { value-required }
14866         { \l_keys_path_tl }
14867         \__keys_validate_cleanup:w
14868     }
14869 }
14870 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_validate_cleanup:w #1 \cs_end: #2#3 { }

```

(End definition for `\__keys_value_requirement:nn` and others.)

`\__keys_variable_set:NnnN` Setting a variable takes the type and scope separately so that it is easy to make a new variable if needed.

```

\__keys_variable_set:cnnN
14871 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1#2#3#4
14872 {
14873     \use:c { #2_if_exist:NF } #1 { \use:c { #2_new:N } #1 }
14874     \__keys_cmd_set:nx { \l_keys_path_tl }
14875     {
14876         \exp_not:c { #2 _ #3 set:N #4 }
14877         \exp_not:N #1
14878         \exp_not:n { {##1} }
14879     }
14880 }
14881 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__keys_variable_set:NnnN { c }

```

(End definition for `\__keys_variable_set:NnnN`.)

## 22.5 Creating key properties

The key property functions are all wrappers for internal functions, meaning that things stay readable and can also be altered later on.

Importantly, while key properties have “normal” argument specs, the underlying code always supplies one braced argument to these. As such, argument expansion is handled by hand rather than using the standard tools. This shows up particularly for the two-argument properties, where things would otherwise go badly wrong.

```
.bool_set:N One function for this.
.bool_set:c 14882 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .bool_set:N } #1
.bool_gset:N 14883 { \__keys_bool_set:Nn #1 { } }
.bool_gset:c 14884 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .bool_set:c } #1
14885 { \__keys_bool_set:cn {#1} { } }
14886 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .bool_gset:N } #1
14887 { \__keys_bool_set:Nn #1 { g } }
14888 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .bool_gset:c } #1
14889 { \__keys_bool_set:cn {#1} { g } }
```

(End definition for `.bool_set:N` and `.bool_gset:N`. These functions are documented on page 185.)

```
.bool_set_inverse:N One function for this.
.bool_set_inverse:c 14890 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .bool_set_inverse:N } #1
.bool_gset_inverse:N 14891 { \__keys_bool_set_inverse:Nn #1 { } }
.bool_gset_inverse:c 14892 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .bool_set_inverse:c } #1
14893 { \__keys_bool_set_inverse:cn {#1} { } }
14894 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .bool_gset_inverse:N } #1
14895 { \__keys_bool_set_inverse:Nn #1 { g } }
14896 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .bool_gset_inverse:c } #1
14897 { \__keys_bool_set_inverse:cn {#1} { g } }
```

(End definition for `.bool_set_inverse:N` and `.bool_gset_inverse:N`. These functions are documented on page 185.)

```
.choice: Making a choice is handled internally, as it is also needed by .generate_choices:n.
14898 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .choice: }
14899 { \__keys_choice_make: }
```

(End definition for `.choice:`. This function is documented on page 185.)

```
.choices:nn For auto-generation of a series of mutually-exclusive choices. Here, #1 consists of two
.choices:Vn separate arguments, hence the slightly odd-looking implementation.
.choices:on 14900 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .choices:nn } #1
.choices:xn 14901 { \__keys_choices_make:nn #1 }
14902 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .choices:Vn } #1
14903 { \exp_args:NV \__keys_choices_make:nn #1 }
14904 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .choices:on } #1
14905 { \exp_args:No \__keys_choices_make:nn #1 }
14906 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .choices:xn } #1
14907 { \exp_args:Nx \__keys_choices_make:nn #1 }
```

(End definition for `.choices:nn`. This function is documented on page 185.)

```
.code:n Creating code is simply a case of passing through to the underlying set function.
14908 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .code:n } #1
14909 { \__keys_cmd_set:nn { \l_keys_path_tl } {#1} }
```

(End definition for `.code:n`. This function is documented on page 185.)

```

.clist_set:N
.clist_set:c 14910 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .clist_set:N } #1
.clist_gset:N 14911 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { clist } { } n }
.clist_gset:c 14912 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .clist_set:c } #1
14913 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { clist } { } n }
14914 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .clist_gset:N } #1
14915 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { clist } { g } n }
14916 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .clist_gset:c } #1
14917 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { clist } { g } n }

```

(End definition for .clist\_set:N and .clist\_gset:N. These functions are documented on page 185.)

**.default:n** Expansion is left to the internal functions.

```

.default:V 14918 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .default:n } #1
.default:o 14919 { \__keys_default_set:n {#1} }
.default:x 14920 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .default:V } #1
14921 { \exp_args:NV \__keys_default_set:n #1 }
14922 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .default:o } #1
14923 { \exp_args:No \__keys_default_set:n {#1} }
14924 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .default:x } #1
14925 { \exp_args:Nx \__keys_default_set:n {#1} }

```

(End definition for .default:n. This function is documented on page 186.)

**.dim\_set:N** Setting a variable is very easy: just pass the data along.

```

.dim_set:c 14926 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .dim_set:N } #1
.dim_gset:N 14927 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { dim } { } n }
.dim_gset:c 14928 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .dim_set:c } #1
14929 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { dim } { } n }
14930 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .dim_gset:N } #1
14931 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { dim } { g } n }
14932 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .dim_gset:c } #1
14933 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { dim } { g } n }

```

(End definition for .dim\_set:N and .dim\_gset:N. These functions are documented on page 186.)

**.fp\_set:N** Setting a variable is very easy: just pass the data along.

```

.fp_set:c 14934 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .fp_set:N } #1
.fp_gset:N 14935 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { fp } { } n }
.fp_gset:c 14936 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .fp_set:c } #1
14937 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { fp } { } n }
14938 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .fp_gset:N } #1
14939 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { fp } { g } n }
14940 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .fp_gset:c } #1
14941 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { fp } { g } n }

```

(End definition for .fp\_set:N and .fp\_gset:N. These functions are documented on page 186.)

**.groups:n** A single property to create groups of keys.

```

14942 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .groups:n } #1
14943 { \__keys_groups_set:n {#1} }

```

(End definition for .groups:n. This function is documented on page 186.)



**.inherit:n** Nothing complex: only one variant at the moment!

```
14944 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .inherit:n } #1
14945 { \__keys_inherit:n {#1} }
```

(End definition for .inherit:n. This function is documented on page 186.)

**.initial:n** The standard hand-off approach.

```
.initial:V 14946 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .initial:n } #1
.initial:o 14947 { \__keys_initialise:n {#1} }
.initial:x 14948 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .initial:V } #1
14949 { \exp_args:NV \__keys_initialise:n #1 }
14950 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .initial:o } #1
14951 { \exp_args:No \__keys_initialise:n {#1} }
14952 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .initial:x } #1
14953 { \exp_args:Nx \__keys_initialise:n {#1} }
```

(End definition for .initial:n. This function is documented on page 187.)

**.int\_set:N** Setting a variable is very easy: just pass the data along.

```
.int_set:c 14954 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .int_set:N } #1
.int_gset:N 14955 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { int } { } n }
.int_gset:c 14956 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .int_set:c } #1
14957 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { int } { } n }
14958 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .int_gset:N } #1
14959 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { int } { g } n }
14960 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .int_gset:c } #1
14961 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { int } { g } n }
```

(End definition for .int\_set:N and .int\_gset:N. These functions are documented on page 187.)

**.meta:n** Making a meta is handled internally.

```
14962 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .meta:n } #1
14963 { \__keys_meta_make:n {#1} }
```

(End definition for .meta:n. This function is documented on page 187.)

**.meta:nn** Meta with path: potentially lots of variants, but for the moment no so many defined.

```
14964 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .meta:nn } #1
14965 { \__keys_meta_make:nn #1 }
```

(End definition for .meta:nn. This function is documented on page 187.)

**.multichoice:** The same idea as .choice: and .choices:nn, but where more than one choice is allowed.

```
.multichoices:nn 14966 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .multichoice: }
14967 { \__keys_multichoice_make: }
.multichoices:Vn 14968 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .multichoices:nn } #1
14969 { \__keys_multichoices_make:nn #1 }
14970 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .multichoices:Vn } #1
14971 { \exp_args:NV \__keys_multichoices_make:nn #1 }
14972 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .multichoices:on } #1
14973 { \exp_args:No \__keys_multichoices_make:nn #1 }
14974 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .multichoices:xn } #1
14975 { \exp_args:Nx \__keys_multichoices_make:nn #1 }
```

(End definition for .multichoice: and .multichoices:nn. These functions are documented on page 187.)

```

.muskip_set:N Setting a variable is very easy: just pass the data along.
.muskip_set:c 14976 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .muskip_set:N } #1
.muskip_gset:N 14977 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { muskip } { } n }
.muskip_gset:c 14978 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .muskip_set:c } #1
14979 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { muskip } { } n }
14980 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .muskip_gset:N } #1
14981 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { muskip } { g } n }
14982 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .muskip_gset:c } #1
14983 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { muskip } { g } n }

```

(End definition for .muskip\_set:N and .muskip\_gset:N. These functions are documented on page 187.)

```

.prop_put:N Setting a variable is very easy: just pass the data along.
.prop_put:c 14984 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .prop_put:N } #1
.prop_gput:N 14985 { \__keys_prop_put:Nn #1 { } }
.prop_gput:c 14986 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .prop_put:c } #1
14987 { \__keys_prop_put:cn {#1} { } }
14988 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .prop_gput:N } #1
14989 { \__keys_prop_put:Nn #1 { g } }
14990 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .prop_gput:c } #1
14991 { \__keys_prop_put:cn {#1} { g } }

```

(End definition for .prop\_put:N and .prop\_gput:N. These functions are documented on page 187.)

```

.skip_set:N Setting a variable is very easy: just pass the data along.
.skip_set:c 14992 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .skip_set:N } #1
.skip_gset:N 14993 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { skip } { } n }
.skip_gset:c 14994 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .skip_set:c } #1
14995 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { skip } { } n }
14996 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .skip_gset:N } #1
14997 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { skip } { g } n }
14998 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .skip_gset:c } #1
14999 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { skip } { g } n }

```

(End definition for .skip\_set:N and .skip\_gset:N. These functions are documented on page 187.)

```

.tl_set:N Setting a variable is very easy: just pass the data along.
.tl_set:c 15000 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .tl_set:N } #1
.tl_gset:N 15001 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { tl } { } n }
.tl_gset:c 15002 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .tl_set:c } #1
.tl_set_x:N 15003 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { tl } { } n }
.tl_set_x:c 15004 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .tl_set_x:N } #1
.tl_gset_x:N 15005 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { tl } { } x }
.tl_gset_x:c 15006 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .tl_set_x:c } #1
15007 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { tl } { } x }
15008 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .tl_gset:N } #1
15009 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { tl } { g } n }
15010 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .tl_gset:c } #1
15011 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { tl } { g } n }
15012 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .tl_gset_x:N } #1
15013 { \__keys_variable_set:NnnN #1 { tl } { g } x }
15014 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .tl_gset_x:c } #1
15015 { \__keys_variable_set:cnnN {#1} { tl } { g } x }

```

(End definition for .tl\_set:N and others. These functions are documented on page 188.)

**.undefine:** Another simple wrapper.

```
15016 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .undefine: }
15017 { \__keys_undefine: }
```

(End definition for .undefine:. This function is documented on page 188.)

**.value\_forbidden:n** These are very similar, so both call the same function.

```
.value_required:n 15018 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .value_forbidden:n } #1
15019 { \__keys_value_requirement:nn { forbidden } {#1} }
15020 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \c__keys_props_root_tl .value_required:n } #1
15021 { \__keys_value_requirement:nn { required } {#1} }
```

(End definition for .value\_forbidden:n and .value\_required:n. These functions are documented on page 188.)

## 22.6 Setting keys

**\keys\_set:nn** A simple wrapper allowing for nesting.

```
\keys_set:nV 15022 \cs_new_protected:Npn \keys_set:nn #1#2
\keys_set:nv 15023 {
\keys_set:no 15024   \use:x
\__keys_set:nn 15025   {
\__keys_set:nnn 15026     \bool_set_false:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_only_known_bool
15027     \bool_set_false:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_filtered_bool
15028     \bool_set_false:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_selective_bool
15029     \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__keys_relative_tl
15030     { \exp_not:N \q_no_value }
15031     \__keys_set:nn \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} }
15032     \bool_if:NT \l__keys_only_known_bool
15033     { \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_only_known_bool }
15034     \bool_if:NT \l__keys_filtered_bool
15035     { \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_filtered_bool }
15036     \bool_if:NT \l__keys_selective_bool
15037     { \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_selective_bool }
15038     \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__keys_relative_tl
15039     { \exp_not:o \l__keys_relative_tl }
15040   }
15041 }
15042 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \keys_set:nn { nV , nv , no }
15043 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_set:nn #1#2
15044 { \exp_args:No \__keys_set:nnn \l__keys_module_tl {#1} {#2} }
15045 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_set:nnn #1#2#3
15046 {
15047   \tl_set:Nx \l__keys_module_tl { \__keys_trim_spaces:n {#2} }
15048   \keyval_parse:NNn \__keys_set_keyval:n \__keys_set_keyval:nn {#3}
15049   \tl_set:Nn \l__keys_module_tl {#1}
15050 }
```

(End definition for \keys\_set:nn, \\_\_keys\_set:nn, and \\_\_keys\_set:nnn. This function is documented on page 191.)

**\keys\_set\_known:nnN** Setting known keys simply means setting the appropriate flag, then running the standard code. To allow for nested setting, any existing value of \l\_\_keys\_unused\_clist is saved

```
\keys_set_known:nVN
\keys_set_known:nvN
\keys_set_known:noN
```

**\keys\_set\_known:nnnN**

```
\keys_set_known:nVnN
\keys_set_known:nvnN
\keys_set_known:nonN
```

```
\__keys_set_known:nnnnN
```

**\keys\_set\_known:nn**

```
\keys_set_known:nV
```

```
\keys_set_known:nv
```

```
\keys_set_known:no
```

on the stack and reset afterwards. Note that for speed/simplicity reasons we use a `tl` operation to set the `clist` here!

```

15051 \cs_new_protected:Npn \keys_set_known:nnN #1#2#3
15052 {
15053     \exp_args:No \__keys_set_known:nnnnN
15054     \l__keys_unused_clist { \q_no_value } {#1} {#2} #3
15055 }
15056 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \keys_set_known:nnN { nV , nv , no }
15057 \cs_new_protected:Npn \keys_set_known:nnnN #1#2#3#4
15058 {
15059     \exp_args:No \__keys_set_known:nnnnN
15060     \l__keys_unused_clist {#3} {#1} {#2} #4
15061 }
15062 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \keys_set_known:nnnN { nV , nv , no }
15063 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_set_known:nnnnN #1#2#3#4#5
15064 {
15065     \clist_clear:N \l__keys_unused_clist
15066     \__keys_set_known:nnn {#2} {#3} {#4}
15067     \tl_set:Nx #5 { \exp_not:o { \l__keys_unused_clist } }
15068     \tl_set:Nn \l__keys_unused_clist {#1}
15069 }
15070 \cs_new_protected:Npn \keys_set_known:nn #1#2
15071 { \__keys_set_known:nnn { \q_no_value } {#1} {#2} }
15072 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \keys_set_known:nn { nV , nv , no }
15073 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_set_known:nnn #1#2#3
15074 {
15075     \use:x
15076     {
15077         \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_only_known_bool
15078         \bool_set_false:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_filtered_bool
15079         \bool_set_false:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_selective_bool
15080         \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__keys_relative_tl { \exp_not:n {#1} }
15081         \__keys_set:nn \exp_not:n { {#2} {#3} }
15082         \bool_if:NF \l__keys_only_known_bool
15083         { \bool_set_false:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_only_known_bool }
15084         \bool_if:NT \l__keys_filtered_bool
15085         { \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_filtered_bool }
15086         \bool_if:NT \l__keys_selective_bool
15087         { \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_selective_bool }
15088         \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__keys_relative_tl
15089         { \exp_not:o \l__keys_relative_tl }
15090     }
15091 }

```

(End definition for `\keys_set_known:nnN` and others. These functions are documented on page 192.)

The idea of setting keys in a selective manner again uses flags wrapped around the basic code. The comments on `\keys_set_known:nnN` also apply here. We have a bit more shuffling to do to keep everything nestable.

```

\keys_set_filter:nnnN
\keys_set_filter:nnVN
\keys_set_filter:nnvN
\keys_set_filter:nnoN
\keys_set_filter:nnnnN
\keys_set_filter:nnVnN
\keys_set_filter:nnvnN
\keys_set_filter:nnonN
\__keys_set_filter:nnnnN
\keys_set_filter:nnn
\keys_set_filter:nnV
\keys_set_filter:nnv
\keys_set_filter:nno
\__keys_set_filter:nnnn
\keys_set_groups:nnn
\keys_set_groups:nnV
\keys_set_groups:nnv
\keys_set_groups:nno

```

```

15097     }
15098     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \keys_set_filter:nnnN { nnV , nnv , nno }
15099     \cs_new_protected:Npn \keys_set_filter:nnnnN #1#2#3#4#5
15100     {
15101         \exp_args:No \__keys_set_filter:nnnnnN
15102         \l__keys_unused_clist {#4} {#1} {#2} {#3} #5
15103     }
15104     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \keys_set_filter:nnnnN { nnV , nnv , nno }
15105     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_set_filter:nnnnnN #1#2#3#4#5#6
15106     {
15107         \clist_clear:N \l__keys_unused_clist
15108         \__keys_set_filter:nnnn {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5}
15109         \tl_set:Nx #6 { \exp_not:o { \l__keys_unused_clist } }
15110         \tl_set:Nn \l__keys_unused_clist {#1}
15111     }
15112     \cs_new_protected:Npn \keys_set_filter:nnn #1#2#3
15113     { \__keys_set_filter:nnnn { \q_no_value } {#1} {#2} {#3} }
15114     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \keys_set_filter:nnn { nnV , nnv , nno }
15115     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_set_filter:nnnn #1#2#3#4
15116     {
15117         \use:x
15118         {
15119             \bool_set_false:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_only_known_bool
15120             \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_filtered_bool
15121             \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_selective_bool
15122             \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__keys_relative_tl { \exp_not:n {#1} }
15123             \__keys_set_selective:nnn \exp_not:n { {#2} {#3} {#4} }
15124             \bool_if:NT \l__keys_only_known_bool
15125             { \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_only_known_bool }
15126             \bool_if:NF \l__keys_filtered_bool
15127             { \bool_set_false:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_filtered_bool }
15128             \bool_if:NF \l__keys_selective_bool
15129             { \bool_set_false:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_selective_bool }
15130             \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__keys_relative_tl
15131             { \exp_not:o \l__keys_relative_tl }
15132         }
15133     }
15134     \cs_new_protected:Npn \keys_set_groups:nnn #1#2#3
15135     {
15136         \use:x
15137         {
15138             \bool_set_false:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_only_known_bool
15139             \bool_set_false:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_filtered_bool
15140             \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_selective_bool
15141             \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__keys_relative_tl
15142             { \exp_not:N \q_no_value }
15143             \__keys_set_selective:nnn \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} }
15144             \bool_if:NT \l__keys_only_known_bool
15145             { \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_only_known_bool }
15146             \bool_if:NF \l__keys_filtered_bool
15147             { \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_filtered_bool }
15148             \bool_if:NF \l__keys_selective_bool
15149             { \bool_set_false:N \exp_not:N \l__keys_selective_bool }
15150             \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__keys_relative_tl

```

```

15151         { \exp_not:o \l__keys_relative_tl }
15152     }
15153 }
15154 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \keys_set_groups:nnn { nnV , nnv , nno }
15155 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_set_selective:nnn
15156 { \exp_args:No \__keys_set_selective:nnnn \l__keys_selective_seq }
15157 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_set_selective:nnnn #1#2#3#4
15158 {
15159     \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \l__keys_selective_seq {#3}
15160     \__keys_set:nn {#2} {#4}
15161     \tl_set:Nn \l__keys_selective_seq {#1}
15162 }

```

(End definition for `\keys_set_filter:nnnN` and others. These functions are documented on page 193.)

<pre> __keys_set_keyval:n __keys_set_keyval:nn __keys_set_keyval:nnn __keys_set_keyval:onn __keys_find_key_module:NNw __keys_set_selective: </pre>	<pre> 15163 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_set_keyval:n #1 15164 { 15165     \bool_set_true:N \l__keys_no_value_bool 15166     \__keys_set_keyval:onn \l__keys_module_tl {#1} { } 15167 } 15168 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_set_keyval:nn #1#2 15169 { 15170     \bool_set_false:N \l__keys_no_value_bool 15171     \__keys_set_keyval:onn \l__keys_module_tl {#1} {#2} 15172 } </pre>
--	---

The key path here can be fully defined, after which there is a search for the key and module names: the user may have passed them with part of what is actually the module (for our purposes) in the key name. As that happens on a per-key basis, we use the stack approach to restore the module name without a group.

```

15173 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_set_keyval:nnn #1#2#3
15174 {
15175     \tl_set:Nx \l__keys_path_tl
15176     {
15177         \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
15178         { #1 / }
15179         \__keys_trim_spaces:n {#2}
15180     }
15181     \tl_clear:N \l__keys_module_tl
15182     \tl_clear:N \l__keys_inherit_tl
15183     \exp_after:wN \__keys_find_key_module:NNw
15184     \exp_after:wN \l__keys_module_tl
15185     \exp_after:wN \l__keys_key_tl
15186     \l__keys_path_tl / \q_stop
15187     \__keys_value_or_default:n {#3}
15188     \bool_if:NTF \l__keys_selective_bool
15189     { \__keys_set_selective: }
15190     { \__keys_execute: }
15191     \tl_set:Nn \l__keys_module_tl {#1}
15192 }
15193 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__keys_set_keyval:nnn { o }

```

```

15194 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_find_key_module:NNw #1#2#3 / #4 \q_stop
15195 {
15196   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#4}
15197   { \tl_set:Nn #2 {#3} }
15198   {
15199     \tl_put_right:Nx #1
15200     {
15201       \tl_if_empty:NF #1 { / }
15202       #3
15203     }
15204     \__keys_find_key_module:NNw #1#2 #4 \q_stop
15205   }
15206 }

```

If selective setting is active, there are a number of possible sub-cases to consider. The key name may not be known at all or if it is, it may not have any groups assigned. There is then the question of whether the selection is opt-in or opt-out.

```

15207 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_set_selective:
15208 {
15209   \cs_if_exist:cTF { \c__keys_groups_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }
15210   {
15211     \clist_set_eq:Nc \l__keys_groups_clist
15212     { \c__keys_groups_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }
15213     \__keys_check_groups:
15214   }
15215   {
15216     \bool_if:NTF \l__keys_filtered_bool
15217     { \__keys_execute: }
15218     { \__keys_store_unused: }
15219   }
15220 }

```

In the case where selective setting requires a comparison of the list of groups which apply to a key with the list of those which have been set active. That requires two mappings, and again a different outcome depending on whether opt-in or opt-out is set.

```

15221 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_check_groups:
15222 {
15223   \bool_set_false:N \l__keys_tmp_bool
15224   \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__keys_selective_seq
15225   {
15226     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l__keys_groups_clist
15227     {
15228       \str_if_eq:nnT {##1} {####1}
15229       {
15230         \bool_set_true:N \l__keys_tmp_bool
15231         \clist_map_break:n { \seq_map_break: }
15232       }
15233     }
15234   }
15235   \bool_if:NTF \l__keys_tmp_bool
15236   {
15237     \bool_if:NTF \l__keys_filtered_bool
15238     { \__keys_store_unused: }
15239     { \__keys_execute: }
15240   }

```

```

15241     {
15242         \bool_if:NTF \l__keys_filtered_bool
15243         { \__keys_execute: }
15244         { \__keys_store_unused: }
15245     }
15246 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_keys\_set\_keyval:n and others.)

\\_\_keys\_value\_or\_default:n If a value is given, return it as #1, otherwise send a default if available.

```

\__keys_default_inherit:
15247 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_value_or_default:n #1
15248 {
15249     \bool_if:NTF \l__keys_no_value_bool
15250     {
15251         \cs_if_exist:cTF { \c__keys_default_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }
15252         {
15253             \tl_set_eq:Nc
15254             \l_keys_value_tl
15255             { \c__keys_default_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }
15256         }
15257         {
15258             \tl_clear:N \l_keys_value_tl
15259             \cs_if_exist:cT
15260             { \c__keys_inherit_root_tl \__keys_parent:o \l_keys_path_tl }
15261             { \__keys_default_inherit: }
15262         }
15263     }
15264     { \tl_set:Nn \l_keys_value_tl {#1} }
15265 }
15266 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_default_inherit:
15267 {
15268     \clist_map_inline:cn
15269     { \c__keys_inherit_root_tl \__keys_parent:o \l_keys_path_tl }
15270     {
15271         \cs_if_exist:cT
15272         { \c__keys_default_root_tl ##1 / \l_keys_key_tl }
15273         {
15274             \tl_set_eq:Nc
15275             \l_keys_value_tl
15276             { \c__keys_default_root_tl ##1 / \l_keys_key_tl }
15277             \clist_map_break:
15278         }
15279     }
15280 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_keys\_value\_or\_default:n and \\_\_keys\_default\_inherit:.)

\\_\_keys\_execute: Actually executing a key is done in two parts. First, look for the key itself, then look  
 \\_\_keys\_execute\_inherit: for the **unknown** key with the same path. If both of these fail, complain. What exactly  
 \\_\_keys\_execute\_unknown: happens if a key is unknown depends on whether unknown keys are being skipped or if  
 \\_\_keys\_execute:nn an error should be raised.

```

\__keys_store_unused:
15281 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_execute:
\__keys_store_unused_aux:
15282 {
15283     \cs_if_exist:cTF { \c__keys_code_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }

```



```

15284     {
15285         \cs_if_exist_use:c { \c__keys_validate_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl }
15286         \cs:w \c__keys_code_root_tl \l_keys_path_tl \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
15287         \exp_after:wN { \l_keys_value_tl }
15288     }
15289     {
15290         \cs_if_exist:cTF
15291         { \c__keys_inherit_root_tl \__keys_parent:o \l_keys_path_tl }
15292         { \__keys_execute_inherit: }
15293         { \__keys_execute_unknown: }
15294     }
15295 }

```

To deal with the case where there is no hit, we leave `\__keys_execute_unknown:` in the input stream and clean it up using the break function: that avoids needing a boolean.

```

15296 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_execute_inherit:
15297 {
15298     \clist_map_inline:cn
15299     { \c__keys_inherit_root_tl \__keys_parent:o \l_keys_path_tl }
15300     {
15301         \cs_if_exist:cT
15302         { \c__keys_code_root_tl ##1 / \l_keys_key_tl }
15303         {
15304             \tl_set:Nn \l__keys_inherit_tl {##1}
15305             \cs:w \c__keys_code_root_tl ##1 / \l_keys_key_tl
15306             \exp_after:wN \cs_end: \exp_after:wN
15307             { \l_keys_value_tl }
15308             \clist_map_break:n { \use_none:n }
15309         }
15310     }
15311     \__keys_execute_unknown:
15312 }
15313 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_execute_unknown:
15314 {
15315     \bool_if:NTF \l__keys_only_known_bool
15316     { \__keys_store_unused: }
15317     {
15318         \cs_if_exist:cTF
15319         { \c__keys_code_root_tl \l__keys_module_tl / unknown }
15320         {
15321             \cs:w \c__keys_code_root_tl \l__keys_module_tl / unknown
15322             \exp_after:wN \cs_end: \exp_after:wN { \l_keys_value_tl }
15323         }
15324         {
15325             \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { kernel } { key-unknown }
15326             { \l_keys_path_tl } { \l__keys_module_tl }
15327         }
15328     }
15329 }
15330 \cs_new:Npn \__keys_execute:nn #1#2
15331 {
15332     \cs_if_exist:cTF { \c__keys_code_root_tl #1 }
15333     {
15334         \cs:w \c__keys_code_root_tl #1 \exp_after:wN \cs_end:

```

```

15335         \exp_after:wN { \l_keys_value_tl }
15336     }
15337     {#2}
15338 }

```

When there is no relative path, things here are easy: just save the key name and value. When we are working with a relative path, first we need to turn it into a string: that can't happen earlier as we need to store `\q_no_value`. Then, use a standard delimited approach to fish out the partial path.

```

15339 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_store_unused:
15340 {
15341     \quark_if_no_value:NTF \l__keys_relative_tl
15342     {
15343         \clist_put_right:Nx \l__keys_unused_clist
15344         {
15345             \exp_not:o \l_keys_key_tl
15346             \bool_if:NF \l__keys_no_value_bool
15347             { = { \exp_not:o \l_keys_value_tl } }
15348         }
15349     }
15350     {
15351         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__keys_relative_tl
15352         {
15353             \clist_put_right:Nx \l__keys_unused_clist
15354             {
15355                 \exp_not:o \l_keys_path_tl
15356                 \bool_if:NF \l__keys_no_value_bool
15357                 { = { \exp_not:o \l_keys_value_tl } }
15358             }
15359         }
15360         { \__keys_store_unused_aux: }
15361     }
15362 }
15363 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_store_unused_aux:
15364 {
15365     \tl_set:Nx \l__keys_relative_tl
15366     { \exp_args:No \__keys_trim_spaces:n \l__keys_relative_tl }
15367     \use:x
15368     {
15369         \cs_set_protected:Npn \__keys_store_unused:w
15370         #####1 \l__keys_relative_tl /
15371         #####2 \l__keys_relative_tl /
15372         #####3 \exp_not:N \q_stop
15373     }
15374     {
15375         \tl_if_blank:nF {##1}
15376         {
15377             \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { kernel } { bad-relative-key-path }
15378             \l_keys_path_tl
15379             \l__keys_relative_tl
15380         }
15381         \clist_put_right:Nx \l__keys_unused_clist
15382         {
15383             \exp_not:n {##2}

```

```

15384         \bool_if:NF \l__keys_no_value_bool
15385         { = { \exp_not:o \l_keys_value_tl } }
15386     }
15387 }
15388 \use:x
15389 {
15390     \__keys_store_unused:w \l_keys_path_tl
15391     \l__keys_relative_tl / \l__keys_relative_tl /
15392     \exp_not:N \q_stop
15393 }
15394 }
15395 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_store_unused:w { }

```

(End definition for \\_\_keys\_execute: and others.)

\\_\_keys\_choice\_find:n Executing a choice has two parts. First, try the choice given, then if that fails call the unknown key. That always exists, as it is created when a choice is first made. So there is no need for any escape code. For multiple choices, the same code ends up used in a mapping.

```

15396 \cs_new:Npn \__keys_choice_find:n #1
15397 {
15398     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__keys_inherit_tl
15399     { \__keys_choice_find:nn { \l_keys_path_tl } {#1} }
15400     {
15401         \__keys_choice_find:nn
15402         { \l__keys_inherit_tl / \l_keys_key_tl } {#1}
15403     }
15404 }
15405 \cs_new:Npn \__keys_choice_find:nn #1#2
15406 {
15407     \cs_if_exist:cTF { \c__keys_code_root_tl #1 / \__keys_trim_spaces:n {#2} }
15408     { \use:c { \c__keys_code_root_tl #1 / \__keys_trim_spaces:n {#2} } {#2} }
15409     { \use:c { \c__keys_code_root_tl #1 / unknown } {#2} }
15410 }
15411 \cs_new:Npn \__keys_multichoice_find:n #1
15412 { \clist_map_function:nN {#1} \__keys_choice_find:n }

```

(End definition for \\_\_keys\_choice\_find:n, \\_\_keys\_choice\_find:nn, and \\_\_keys\_multichoice\_find:n.)

## 22.7 Utilities

\\_\_keys\_parent:n Used to strip off the ending part of the key path after the last /.

```

\__keys_parent:o
\__keys_parent:w
15413 \cs_new:Npn \__keys_parent:n #1
15414 { \__keys_parent:w #1 / / \q_stop { } }
15415 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__keys_parent:n { o }
15416 \cs_new:Npn \__keys_parent:w #1 / #2 / #3 \q_stop #4
15417 {
15418     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
15419     {
15420         \tl_if_blank:nF {#4}
15421         { \use_none:n #4 }
15422     }
15423     {

```

```

15424         \_keys_parent:w #2 / #3 \q_stop { #4 / #1 }
15425     }
15426 }

```

(End definition for \\_keys\_parent:n and \\_keys\_parent:w.)

\\_keys\_trim\_spaces:n Space stripping has to allow for the fact that the key here might have several parts, and spaces need to be stripped from each part.

```

15427 \cs_new:Npn \_keys_trim_spaces:n #1
15428 {
15429     \exp_after:wN \_keys_trim_spaces_auxi:w \tl_to_str:n {#1}
15430     / \q_nil \q_stop
15431 }
15432 }
15433 \cs_new:Npn \_keys_trim_spaces_auxi:w #1 / #2 \q_stop
15434 {
15435     \quark_if_nil:nTF {#2}
15436     { \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1} }
15437     { \_keys_trim_spaces_auxii:w #1 / #2 }
15438 }
15439 \cs_new:Npn \_keys_trim_spaces_auxii:w #1 / #2 / \q_nil
15440 {
15441     \tl_trim_spaces:n {#1}
15442     \_keys_trim_spaces_auxiii:w #2 / \q_recursion_tail / \q_recursion_stop
15443 }
15444 \cs_set:Npn \_keys_trim_spaces_auxiii:w #1 /
15445 {
15446     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#1}
15447     \tl_trim_spaces:n { / #1 }
15448     \_keys_trim_spaces_auxiii:w
15449 }

```

(End definition for \\_keys\_trim\_spaces:n and others.)

\keys\_if\_exist:p:nnn A utility for others to see if a key exists.

```

15450 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \keys_if_exist:nn #1#2 { p , T , F , TF }
15451 {
15452     \cs_if_exist:cTF
15453     { \c__keys_code_root_tl \_keys_trim_spaces:n { #1 / #2 } }
15454     { \prg_return_true: }
15455     { \prg_return_false: }
15456 }

```

(End definition for \keys\_if\_exist:nnTF. This function is documented on page 193.)

\keys\_if\_choice\_exist:p:nnn Just an alternative view on \keys\_if\_exist:nnTF.

```

15457 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \keys_if_choice_exist:nnn #1#2#3
15458 { p , T , F , TF }
15459 {
15460     \cs_if_exist:cTF
15461     { \c__keys_code_root_tl \_keys_trim_spaces:n { #1 / #2 / #3 } }
15462     { \prg_return_true: }
15463     { \prg_return_false: }
15464 }

```

(End definition for `\keys_if_choice_exist:nnnTF`. This function is documented on page 193.)

```

\keys_show:nn To show a key, show its code using a message.
\keys_log:nn
\__keys_show:Nnn
15465 \cs_new_protected:Npn \keys_show:nn
15466 { \__keys_show:Nnn \msg_show:nnxxxx }
15467 \cs_new_protected:Npn \keys_log:nn
15468 { \__keys_show:Nnn \msg_log:nnxxxx }
15469 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__keys_show:Nnn #1#2#3
15470 {
15471   #1 { LaTeX / kernel } { show-key }
15472   { \__keys_trim_spaces:n { #2 / #3 } }
15473   {
15474     \keys_if_exist:nnT {#2} {#3}
15475     {
15476       \exp_args:Nnf \msg_show_item_unbraced:nn { code }
15477       {
15478         \exp_args:Nc \cs_replacement_spec:N
15479         {
15480           \c__keys_code_root_tl
15481           \__keys_trim_spaces:n { #2 / #3 }
15482         }
15483       }
15484     }
15485   }
15486   { } { }
15487 }

```

(End definition for `\keys_show:nn`, `\keys_log:nn`, and `\__keys_show:Nnn`. These functions are documented on page 193.)

## 22.8 Messages

For when there is a need to complain.

```

15488 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { bad-relative-key-path }
15489 { The-key~'#1'~is-not~inside~the~'#2'~path. }
15490 { The-key~'#1'~cannot~be~expressed~relative~to~path~'#2'. }
15491 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { boolean-values-only }
15492 { Key~'#1'~accepts~boolean~values~only. }
15493 { The-key~'#1'~only~accepts~the~values~'true'~and~'false'. }
15494 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { key-choice-unknown }
15495 { Key~'#1'~accepts~only~a~fixed~set~of~choices. }
15496 {
15497   The-key~'#1'~only~accepts~predefined~values,~
15498   and~'#2'~is-not~one-of~these.
15499 }
15500 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { key-unknown }
15501 { The-key~'#1'~is-unknown~and-is-being-ignored. }
15502 {
15503   The-module~'#2'~does-not~have~a~key~called~'#1'.\\
15504   Check~that~you~have~spelled~the~key~name~correctly.
15505 }
15506 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { nested-choice-key }
15507 { Attempt~to~define~'#1'~as~a~nested~choice~key. }
15508 {

```

```

15509     The~key~'#1'~cannot~be~defined~as~a~choice~as~the~parent~key~'#2'~is~
15510     itself~a~choice.
15511 }
15512 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { value-forbidden }
15513 { The~key~'#1'~does~not~take~a~value. }
15514 {
15515     The~key~'#1'~should~be~given~without~a~value.\\
15516     The~value~'#2'~was~present:~the~key~will~be~ignored.
15517 }
15518 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { value-required }
15519 { The~key~'#1'~requires~a~value. }
15520 {
15521     The~key~'#1'~must~have~a~value.\\
15522     No~value~was~present:~the~key~will~be~ignored.
15523 }
15524 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { show-key }
15525 {
15526     The~key~'#1~
15527     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
15528     { is~undefined. }
15529     { has~the~properties: #2 . }
15530 }
15531 </initex | package>

```

## 23 l3intarray implementation

```

15532 <*initex | package>
15533 <@@=intarray>

```

### 23.1 Allocating arrays

`\__intarray_entry:w` We use these primitives quite a lot in this module.

`\__intarray_count:w`

```

15534 \cs_new_eq:NN \__intarray_entry:w \tex_fontdimen:D
15535 \cs_new_eq:NN \__intarray_count:w \tex_hyphenchar:D

```

*(End definition for \\_\_intarray\_entry:w and \\_\_intarray\_count:w.)*

`\l__intarray_loop_int` A loop index.

```

15536 \int_new:N \l__intarray_loop_int

```

*(End definition for \l\_\_intarray\_loop\_int.)*

`\c__intarray_sp_dim` Used to convert integers to dimensions fast.

```

15537 \dim_const:Nn \c__intarray_sp_dim { 1 sp }

```

*(End definition for \c\_\_intarray\_sp\_dim.)*

`\g__intarray_font_int` Used to assign one font per array.

```

15538 \int_new:N \g__intarray_font_int

```

*(End definition for \g\_\_intarray\_font\_int.)*

```

15539 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { negative-array-size }
15540 { Size~of~array~may~not~be~negative:~#1 }

```

**\intarray\_new:Nn** Declare #1 to be a font (arbitrarily cmr10 at a never-used size). Store the array’s size as the \hyphenchar of that font and make sure enough \fontdimen are allocated, by setting the last one. Then clear any \fontdimen that cmr10 starts with. It seems LuaTeX’s cmr10 has an extra \fontdimen parameter number 8 compared to other engines (for a math font we would replace 8 by 22 or some such). Every intarray must be global; it’s enough to run this check in \intarray\_new:Nn.

```

15541 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__intarray_new:N #1
15542 {
15543   \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N #1
15544   \int_gincr:N \g__intarray_font_int
15545   \tex_global:D \tex_font:D #1
15546   = cmr10~at~ \g__intarray_font_int \c__intarray_sp_dim \scan_stop:
15547   \int_step_inline:nn { 8 }
15548   { \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn #1 {##1} \c_zero_int }
15549 }
15550 \cs_new_protected:Npn \intarray_new:Nn #1#2
15551 {
15552   \__intarray_new:N #1
15553   \__intarray_count:w #1 = \int_eval:n {#2} \scan_stop:
15554   \int_compare:nNnT { \intarray_count:N #1 } < 0
15555   {
15556     \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { negative-array-size }
15557     { \intarray_count:N #1 }
15558   }
15559   \int_compare:nNnT { \intarray_count:N #1 } > 0
15560   { \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn #1 { \intarray_count:N #1 } { 0 } }
15561 }
15562 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \intarray_new:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for \intarray\_new:Nn and \\_\_intarray\_new:N. This function is documented on page 196.)

**\intarray\_count:N** Size of an array.

```

\intarray_count:c 15563 \cs_new:Npn \intarray_count:N #1 { \int_value:w \__intarray_count:w #1 }
15564 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \intarray_count:N { c }

```

(End definition for \intarray\_count:N. This function is documented on page 196.)

## 23.2 Array items

**\\_\_intarray\_signed\_max\_dim:n** Used when an item to be stored is larger than \c\_max\_dim in absolute value; it is replaced by  $\pm \c\_max\_dim$ .

```

15565 \cs_new:Npn \__intarray_signed_max_dim:n #1
15566 { \int_value:w \int_compare:nNnT {#1} < 0 { - } \c_max_dim }

```

(End definition for \\_\_intarray\_signed\_max\_dim:n.)

**\\_\_intarray\_bounds:NNnTF** The functions \intarray\_gset:Nnn and \intarray\_item:Nn share bounds checking. The T branch is used if #3 is within bounds of the array #2.

```

\__intarray_bounds_error:NNn 15567 \cs_new:Npn \__intarray_bounds:NNnTF #1#2#3#4#5
15568 {
15569   \if_int_compare:w 1 > #3 \exp_stop_f:
15570   \__intarray_bounds_error:NNn #1 #2 {#3}
15571   #5

```

```

15572 \else:
15573 \if_int_compare:w #3 > \intarray_count:N #2 \exp_stop_f:
15574 \__intarray_bounds_error:NNn #1 #2 {#3}
15575 #5
15576 \else:
15577 #4
15578 \fi:
15579 \fi:
15580 }
15581 \cs_new:Npn \__intarray_bounds_error:NNn #1#2#3
15582 {
15583 #1 { kernel } { out-of-bounds }
15584 { \token_to_str:N #2 } {#3} { \intarray_count:N #2 }
15585 }

```

(End definition for `\__intarray_bounds:NNnTF` and `\__intarray_bounds_error:NNn`.)

**`\intarray_gset:Nnn`**

Set the appropriate `\fontdimen`. The `\__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn` function does not use `\int_eval:n`, namely its arguments must be suitable for `\int_value:w`. The user version checks the position and value are within bounds.

`\intarray_gset:cnn`

`\__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn`

`\__intarray_gset:Nnn`

`\__intarray_gset_overflow:Nnn`

```

15586 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn #1#2#3
15587 { \__intarray_entry:w #2 #1 #3 \c__intarray_sp_dim }
15588 \cs_new_protected:Npn \intarray_gset:Nnn #1#2#3
15589 {
15590 \exp_after:wN \__intarray_gset:Nww
15591 \exp_after:wN #1
15592 \int_value:w \int_eval:n {#2} \exp_after:wN ;
15593 \int_value:w \int_eval:n {#3} ;
15594 }
15595 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \intarray_gset:Nnn { c }
15596 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__intarray_gset:Nww #1#2 ; #3 ;
15597 {
15598 \__intarray_bounds:NNnTF \__kernel_msg_error:nxxxx #1 {#2}
15599 {
15600 \__intarray_gset_overflow_test:nw {#3}
15601 \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3}
15602 }
15603 { }
15604 }
15605 \cs_if_exist:NTF \tex_ifabsnum:D
15606 {
15607 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__intarray_gset_overflow_test:nw #1
15608 {
15609 \tex_ifabsnum:D #1 > \c_max_dim
15610 \exp_after:wN \__intarray_gset_overflow:NNnn
15611 \fi:
15612 }
15613 }
15614 {
15615 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__intarray_gset_overflow_test:nw #1
15616 {
15617 \if_int_compare:w \int_abs:n {#1} > \c_max_dim
15618 \exp_after:wN \__intarray_gset_overflow:NNnn
15619 \fi:

```



```

15620     }
15621   }
15622   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__intarray_gset_overflow:NNnn #1#2#3#4
15623   {
15624     \__kernel_msg_error:nnxxxx { kernel } { overflow }
15625     { \token_to_str:N #2 } {#3} {#4} { \__intarray_signed_max_dim:n {#4} }
15626     #1 #2 {#3} { \__intarray_signed_max_dim:n {#4} }
15627   }

```

(End definition for `\intarray_gset:Nnn` and others. This function is documented on page 196.)

**`\intarray_gzero:N`** Set the appropriate `\fontdimen` to zero. No bound checking needed. The `\prg_replicate:nn` possibly uses quite a lot of memory, but this is somewhat comparable to the size of the array, and it is much faster than an `\int_step_inline:nn` loop.

**`\intarray_gzero:c`**

```

15628   \cs_new_protected:Npn \intarray_gzero:N #1
15629   {
15630     \int_zero:N \l__intarray_loop_int
15631     \prg_replicate:nn { \intarray_count:N #1 }
15632     {
15633       \int_incr:N \l__intarray_loop_int
15634       \__intarray_entry:w \l__intarray_loop_int #1 \c_zero_dim
15635     }
15636   }
15637   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \intarray_gzero:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\intarray_gzero:N`. This function is documented on page 196.)

**`\intarray_item:Nn`** Get the appropriate `\fontdimen` and perform bound checks. The `\__kernel_intarray_item:Nn` function omits bound checks and omits `\int_eval:n`, namely its argument must be a TeX integer suitable for `\int_value:w`.

**`\intarray_item:cn`**

**`\__kernel_intarray_item:Nn`**

**`\__intarray_item:Nn`**

```

15638   \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn #1#2
15639   { \int_value:w \__intarray_entry:w #2 #1 }
15640   \cs_new:Npn \intarray_item:Nn #1#2
15641   {
15642     \exp_after:wN \__intarray_item:Nw
15643     \exp_after:wN #1
15644     \int_value:w \int_eval:n {#2} ;
15645   }
15646   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \intarray_item:Nn { c }
15647   \cs_new:Npn \__intarray_item:Nw #1#2 ;
15648   {
15649     \__intarray_bounds:NNnTF \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnfff #1 {#2}
15650     { \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn #1 {#2} }
15651     { 0 }
15652   }

```

(End definition for `\intarray_item:Nn`, `\__kernel_intarray_item:Nn`, and `\__intarray_item:Nn`. This function is documented on page 197.)

**`\intarray_rand_item:N`** Importantly, `\intarray_item:Nn` only evaluates its argument once.

**`\intarray_rand_item:c`**

```

15653   \cs_new:Npn \intarray_rand_item:N #1
15654   { \intarray_item:Nn #1 { \int_rand:n { \intarray_count:N #1 } } }
15655   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \intarray_rand_item:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\intarray_rand_item:N`. This function is documented on page 197.)

### 23.3 Working with contents of integer arrays

`\intarray_const_from_clist:Nn`  
`\intarray_const_from_clist:cn`  
`\__intarray_const_from_clist:nN`

Similar to `\intarray_new:Nn` (which we don't use because when debugging is enabled that function checks the variable name starts with `g_`). We make use of the fact that `TEX` allows allocation of successive `\fontdimen` as long as no other font has been declared: no need to count the comma list items first. We need the code in `\intarray_gset:Nnn` that checks the item value is not too big, namely `\__intarray_gset_overflow_test:nw`, but not the code that checks bounds. At the end, set the size of the intarray.

```

15656 \cs_new_protected:Npn \intarray_const_from_clist:Nn #1#2
15657 {
15658   \__intarray_new:N #1
15659   \int_zero:N \l__intarray_loop_int
15660   \clist_map_inline:nn {#2}
15661     { \exp_args:Nf \__intarray_const_from_clist:nN { \int_eval:n {##1} } #1 }
15662   \__intarray_count:w #1 \l__intarray_loop_int
15663 }
15664 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \intarray_const_from_clist:Nn { c }
15665 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__intarray_const_from_clist:nN #1#2
15666 {
15667   \int_incr:N \l__intarray_loop_int
15668   \__intarray_gset_overflow_test:nw {#1}
15669   \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn #2 \l__intarray_loop_int {#1}
15670 }

```

(End definition for `\intarray_const_from_clist:Nn` and `\__intarray_const_from_clist:nN`. This function is documented on page 196.)

`\intarray_to_clist:N`  
`\intarray_to_clist:c`  
`\__intarray_to_clist:Nn`  
`\__intarray_to_clist:w`

Loop through the array, putting a comma before each item. Remove the leading comma with `f`-expansion. We also use the auxiliary in `\intarray_show:N` with argument comma, space.

```

15671 \cs_new:Npn \intarray_to_clist:N #1 { \__intarray_to_clist:Nn #1 { , } }
15672 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \intarray_to_clist:N { c }
15673 \cs_new:Npn \__intarray_to_clist:Nn #1#2
15674 {
15675   \int_compare:nNf { \intarray_count:N #1 } = \c_zero_int
15676   {
15677     \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \use_none:n
15678       { \__intarray_to_clist:w 1 ; #1 {#2} \prg_break_point: }
15679   }
15680 }
15681 \cs_new:Npn \__intarray_to_clist:w #1 ; #2#3
15682 {
15683   \if_int_compare:w #1 > \__intarray_count:w #2
15684     \prg_break:n
15685   \fi:
15686   #3 \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn #2 {#1}
15687   \exp_after:wN \__intarray_to_clist:w
15688   \int_value:w \int_eval:w #1 + \c_one_int ; #2 {#3}
15689 }

```

(End definition for `\intarray_to_clist:N`, `\__intarray_to_clist:Nn`, and `\__intarray_to_clist:w`. This function is documented on page 259.)

`\intarray_show:N`  
`\intarray_show:c`  
`\intarray_log:c`  
`\intarray_log:N`

Convert the list to a comma list (with spaces after each comma)

```

15690 \cs_new_protected:Npn \intarray_show:N { \__intarray_show:NN \msg_show:nnxxxx }
15691 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \intarray_show:N { c }
15692 \cs_new_protected:Npn \intarray_log:N { \__intarray_show:NN \msg_log:nnxxxx }
15693 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \intarray_log:N { c }
15694 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__intarray_show:NN #1#2
15695 {
15696   \__kernel_chk_defined:NT #2
15697   {
15698     #1 { LaTeX/kernel } { show-intarray }
15699     { \token_to_str:N #2 }
15700     { \intarray_count:N #2 }
15701     { >~ \__intarray_to_clist:Nn #2 { , ~ } }
15702     { }
15703   }
15704 }

```

(End definition for `\intarray_show:N` and `\intarray_log:c`. These functions are documented on page 197.)

## 23.4 Random arrays

We only perform the bounds checks once. This is done by two `\__intarray_gset_overflow_test:nw`, with an appropriate empty argument to avoid a spurious “at position #1” part in the error message. Then calculate the number of choices: this is at most  $(2^{30}-1)-(-(2^{30}-1))+1 = 2^{31}-1$ , which just barely does not overflow. For small ranges use `\__kernel_randint:n` (making sure to subtract 1 *before* adding the random number to the  $\langle min \rangle$ , to avoid overflow when  $\langle min \rangle$  or  $\langle max \rangle$  are  $\pm c\_max\_int$ ), otherwise `\__kernel_randint:nn`. Finally, if there are no random numbers do not define any of the auxiliaries.

```

15705 \cs_new_protected:Npn \intarray_gset_rand:Nn #1
15706 { \intarray_gset_rand:Nnn #1 { 1 } }
15707 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \intarray_gset_rand:Nn { c }
15708 \sys_if_rand_exist:TF
15709 {
15710   \cs_new_protected:Npn \intarray_gset_rand:Nnn #1#2#3
15711   {
15712     \__intarray_gset_rand:Nff #1
15713     { \int_eval:n {#2} } { \int_eval:n {#3} }
15714   }
15715   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__intarray_gset_rand:Nnn #1#2#3
15716   {
15717     \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > {#3}
15718     {
15719       \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnn
15720       { kernel } { randint-backward-range } {#2} {#3}
15721       \__intarray_gset_rand:Nnn #1 {#3} {#2}
15722     }
15723     {
15724       \__intarray_gset_overflow_test:nw {#2}
15725       \__intarray_gset_rand_auxi:Nnnn #1 { } {#2} {#3}
15726     }
15727   }
15728   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__intarray_gset_rand:Nnn { Nff }

```

```

15729 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__intarray_gset_rand_auxi:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
15730 {
15731   \__intarray_gset_overflow_test:nw {#4}
15732   \__intarray_gset_rand_auxii:Nnnn #1 { } {#4} {#3}
15733 }
15734 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__intarray_gset_rand_auxiii:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
15735 {
15736   \exp_args:NNf \__intarray_gset_rand_auxiiii:Nnnn #1
15737   { \int_eval:n { #3 - #4 + 1 } } {#4} {#3}
15738 }
15739 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__intarray_gset_rand_auxiiii:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
15740 {
15741   \exp_args:NNf \__intarray_gset_all_same:Nn #1
15742   {
15743     \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > \c__kernel_randint_max_int
15744     {
15745       \exp_stop_f:
15746       \int_eval:n { \__kernel_randint:nn {#3} {#4} }
15747     }
15748     {
15749       \exp_stop_f:
15750       \int_eval:n { \__kernel_randint:n {#2} - 1 + #3 }
15751     }
15752   }
15753 }
15754 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__intarray_gset_all_same:Nn #1#2
15755 {
15756   \int_zero:N \l__intarray_loop_int
15757   \prg_replicate:nn { \intarray_count:N #1 }
15758   {
15759     \int_incr:N \l__intarray_loop_int
15760     \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn #1 \l__intarray_loop_int {#2}
15761   }
15762 }
15763 }
15764 {
15765   \cs_new_protected:Npn \intarray_gset_rand:Nnn #1#2#3
15766   {
15767     \__kernel_msg_error:nnn { kernel } { fp-no-random }
15768     { \intarray_gset_rand:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3} }
15769   }
15770 }
15771 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \intarray_gset_rand:Nnn { c }

```

(End definition for `\intarray_gset_rand:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 259.)

15772 `</initex | package>`

## 24 l3fp implementation

Nothing to see here: everything is in the subfiles!

## 25 l3fp-aux implementation

15773  $\langle *initex | package \rangle$

15774  $\langle @@=fp \rangle$

### 25.1 Access to primitives

`\__fp_int_eval:w` Largely for performance reasons, we need to directly access primitives rather than use `\int_eval:n`. This happens *a lot*, so we use private names. The same is true for `\__fp_int_eval_end:` `\int_eval:n`. This happens *a lot*, so we use private names. The same is true for `\__fp_int_to_roman:w` `\romannumeral`, although it is used much less widely.

15775 `\cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_int_eval:w \tex_numexpr:D`

15776 `\cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_int_eval_end: \scan_stop:`

15777 `\cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_int_to_roman:w \tex_romannumeral:D`

(End definition for `\__fp_int_eval:w`, `\__fp_int_eval_end:`, and `\__fp_int_to_roman:w`.)

### 25.2 Internal representation

Internally, a floating point number  $\langle X \rangle$  is a token list containing

`\s__fp \__fp_chk:w`  $\langle case \rangle$   $\langle sign \rangle$   $\langle body \rangle$  ;

Let us explain each piece separately.

Internal floating point numbers are used in expressions, and in this context are subject to **f**-expansion. They must leave a recognizable mark after **f**-expansion, to prevent the floating point number from being re-parsed. Thus, `\s__fp` is simply another name for `\relax`.

When used directly without an accessor function, floating points should produce an error: this is the role of `\__fp_chk:w`. We could make floating point variables be protected to prevent them from expanding under **x**-expansion, but it seems more convenient to treat them as a subcase of token list variables.

The (decimal part of the) IEEE-754-2008 standard requires the format to be able to represent special floating point numbers besides the usual positive and negative cases. We distinguish the various possibilities by their  $\langle case \rangle$ , which is a single digit:

0 zeros: `+0` and `-0`,

1 “normal” numbers (positive and negative),

2 infinities: `+inf` and `-inf`,

3 quiet and signalling **nan**.

The  $\langle sign \rangle$  is 0 (positive) or 2 (negative), except in the case of **nan**, which have  $\langle sign \rangle = 1$ . This ensures that changing the  $\langle sign \rangle$  digit to  $2 - \langle sign \rangle$  is exactly equivalent to changing the sign of the number.

Special floating point numbers have the form

`\s__fp \__fp_chk:w`  $\langle case \rangle$   $\langle sign \rangle$  `\s__fp...` ;

where `\s__fp...` is a scan mark carrying information about how the number was formed (useful for debugging).

Normal floating point numbers ( $\langle case \rangle = 1$ ) have the form

`\s__fp \__fp_chk:w` 1  $\langle sign \rangle$   $\{ \langle exponent \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle X_1 \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle X_2 \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle X_3 \rangle \}$   $\{ \langle X_4 \rangle \}$  ;

Table 3: Internal representation of floating point numbers.

Representation	Meaning
0 0 \s\_fp\_... ;	Positive zero.
0 2 \s\_fp\_... ;	Negative zero.
1 0 {\langle exponent\rangle} {\langle X_1\rangle} {\langle X_2\rangle} {\langle X_3\rangle} {\langle X_4\rangle} ;	Positive floating point.
1 2 {\langle exponent\rangle} {\langle X_1\rangle} {\langle X_2\rangle} {\langle X_3\rangle} {\langle X_4\rangle} ;	Negative floating point.
2 0 \s\_fp\_... ;	Positive infinity.
2 2 \s\_fp\_... ;	Negative infinity.
3 1 \s\_fp\_... ;	Quiet nan.
3 1 \s\_fp\_... ;	Signalling nan.

Here, the  $\langle exponent \rangle$  is an integer, between  $-10000$  and  $10000$ . The body consists in four blocks of exactly 4 digits,  $0000 \leq \langle X_i \rangle \leq 9999$ , and the floating point is

$$(-1)^{\langle sign \rangle / 2} \langle X_1 \rangle \langle X_2 \rangle \langle X_3 \rangle \langle X_4 \rangle \cdot 10^{\langle exponent \rangle - 16}$$

where we have concatenated the 16 digits. Currently, floating point numbers are normalized such that the  $\langle exponent \rangle$  is minimal, in other words,  $1000 \leq \langle X_1 \rangle \leq 9999$ .

Calculations are done in base 10000, *i.e.* one myriad.

### 25.3 Using arguments and semicolons

\\_fp\\_use\\_none\\_stop\\_f:n This function removes an argument (typically a digit) and replaces it by \exp\\_stop\\_f:, a marker which stops f-type expansion.

```
15778 \cs_new:Npn \_fp\_use\_none\_stop\_f:n #1 { \exp\_stop\_f: }
```

(End definition for \\_fp\\_use\\_none\\_stop\\_f:n.)

\\_fp\\_use\\_s:n Those functions place a semicolon after one or two arguments (typically digits).

```
15779 \cs_new:Npn \_fp\_use\_s:n #1 { #1; }
15780 \cs_new:Npn \_fp\_use\_s:nn #1#2 { #1#2; }
```

(End definition for \\_fp\\_use\\_s:n and \\_fp\\_use\\_s:nn.)

\\_fp\\_use\\_none\\_until\\_s:w Those functions select specific arguments among a set of arguments delimited by a semicolon.

```
\_fp\_use\_i\_until\_s:nw
\_fp\_use\_ii\_until\_s:nnw
15781 \cs_new:Npn \_fp\_use\_none\_until\_s:w #1; { }
15782 \cs_new:Npn \_fp\_use\_i\_until\_s:nw #1#2; { #1 }
15783 \cs_new:Npn \_fp\_use\_ii\_until\_s:nnw #1#2#3; { #2 }
```

(End definition for \\_fp\\_use\\_none\\_until\\_s:w, \\_fp\\_use\\_i\\_until\\_s:nw, and \\_fp\\_use\\_ii\\_until\\_s:nnw.)

\\_fp\\_reverse\\_args:Nww Many internal functions take arguments delimited by semicolons, and it is occasionally useful to swap two such arguments.

```
15784 \cs_new:Npn \_fp\_reverse\_args:Nww #1 #2; #3; { #1 #3; #2; }
```

(End definition for \\_fp\\_reverse\\_args:Nww.)

`\__fp_rrot:www` Rotate three arguments delimited by semicolons. This is the inverse (or the square) of the Forth primitive ROT, hence the name.

```

15785 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_rrot:www #1; #2; #3; { #2; #3; #1; }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_rrot:www`.)

`\__fp_use_i:ww` Many internal functions take arguments delimited by semicolons, and it is occasionally useful to remove one or two such arguments.

```

15786 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_use_i:ww #1; #2; { #1; }
15787 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_use_i:www #1; #2; #3; { #1; }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_use_i:ww` and `\__fp_use_i:www`.)

## 25.4 Constants, and structure of floating points

`\__fp_misused:n` This receives a floating point object (floating point number or tuple) and generates an error stating that it was misused. This is called when for instance an `fp` variable is left in the input stream and its contents reach T<sub>E</sub>X's stomach.

```

15788 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_misused:n #1
15789 { \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { misused-fp } { \fp_to_tl:n {#1} } }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_misused:n`.)

`\s__fp` Floating points numbers all start with `\s__fp \__fp_chk:w`, where `\s__fp` is equal to the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive `\relax`, and `\__fp_chk:w` is protected. The rest of the floating point number is made of characters (or `\relax`). This ensures that nothing expands under f-expansion, nor under x-expansion. However, when typeset, `\s__fp` does nothing, and `\__fp_chk:w` is expanded. We define `\__fp_chk:w` to produce an error.

```

15790 \scan_new:N \s__fp
15791 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_chk:w #1 ;
15792 { \__fp_misused:n { \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1 ; } }

```

(End definition for `\s__fp` and `\__fp_chk:w`.)

`\s__fp_mark` Aliases of `\tex_relax:D`, used to terminate expressions.

`\s__fp_stop`

```

15793 \scan_new:N \s__fp_mark
15794 \scan_new:N \s__fp_stop

```

(End definition for `\s__fp_mark` and `\s__fp_stop`.)

`\s__fp_invalid` A couple of scan marks used to indicate where special floating point numbers come from.

`\s__fp_underflow`

`\s__fp_overflow`

`\s__fp_division`

`\s__fp_exact`

```

15795 \scan_new:N \s__fp_invalid
15796 \scan_new:N \s__fp_underflow
15797 \scan_new:N \s__fp_overflow
15798 \scan_new:N \s__fp_division
15799 \scan_new:N \s__fp_exact

```

(End definition for `\s__fp_invalid` and others.)

`\c_zero_fp` The special floating points. We define the floating points here as “exact”.

`\c_minus_zero_fp`

`\c_inf_fp`

`\c_minus_inf_fp`

`\c_nan_fp`

```

15800 \tl_const:Nn \c_zero_fp { \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 0 0 \s__fp_exact ; }
15801 \tl_const:Nn \c_minus_zero_fp { \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 0 2 \s__fp_exact ; }
15802 \tl_const:Nn \c_inf_fp { \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 2 0 \s__fp_exact ; }
15803 \tl_const:Nn \c_minus_inf_fp { \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 2 2 \s__fp_exact ; }
15804 \tl_const:Nn \c_nan_fp { \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 3 1 \s__fp_exact ; }

```

(End definition for `\c_zero_fp` and others. These variables are documented on page 205.)

`\c__fp_prec_int` The number of digits of floating points.  
`\c__fp_half_prec_int` 15805 `\int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_int { 16 }`  
`\c__fp_block_int` 15806 `\int_const:Nn \c__fp_half_prec_int { 8 }`  
15807 `\int_const:Nn \c__fp_block_int { 4 }`

(End definition for `\c__fp_prec_int`, `\c__fp_half_prec_int`, and `\c__fp_block_int`.)

`\c__fp_myriad_int` Blocks have 4 digits so this integer is useful.  
15808 `\int_const:Nn \c__fp_myriad_int { 10000 }`

(End definition for `\c__fp_myriad_int`.)

`\c__fp_minus_min_exponent_int` Normal floating point numbers have an exponent between  $-\text{minus\_min\_exponent}$  and  
`\c__fp_max_exponent_int` `max\_exponent` inclusive. Larger numbers are rounded to  $\pm\infty$ . Smaller numbers are  
rounded to  $\pm 0$ . It would be more natural to define a `min\_exponent` with the opposite  
sign but that would waste one T<sub>E</sub>X count.

15809 `\int_const:Nn \c__fp_minus_min_exponent_int { 10000 }`  
15810 `\int_const:Nn \c__fp_max_exponent_int { 10000 }`

(End definition for `\c__fp_minus_min_exponent_int` and `\c__fp_max_exponent_int`.)

`\c__fp_max_exp_exponent_int` If a number's exponent is larger than that, its exponential overflows/underflows.  
15811 `\int_const:Nn \c__fp_max_exp_exponent_int { 5 }`

(End definition for `\c__fp_max_exp_exponent_int`.)

`\c__fp_overflowing_fp` A floating point number that is bigger than all normal floating point numbers. This  
replaces infinities when converting to formats that do not support infinities.

15812 `\tl_const:Nx \c__fp_overflowing_fp`  
15813 `{`  
15814 `\s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 0`  
15815 `{ \int_eval:n { \c__fp_max_exponent_int + 1 } }`  
15816 `{1000} {0000} {0000} {0000} ;`  
15817 `}`

(End definition for `\c__fp_overflowing_fp`.)

`\__fp_zero_fp:N` In case of overflow or underflow, we have to output a zero or infinity with a given sign.  
`\__fp_inf_fp:N`

15818 `\cs_new:Npn \__fp_zero_fp:N #1`  
15819 `{ \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 0 #1 \s__fp_underflow ; }`  
15820 `\cs_new:Npn \__fp_inf_fp:N #1`  
15821 `{ \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 2 #1 \s__fp_overflow ; }`

(End definition for `\__fp_zero_fp:N` and `\__fp_inf_fp:N`.)

`\__fp_exponent:w` For normal numbers, the function expands to the exponent, otherwise to 0. This is used  
in l3str-format.

15822 `\cs_new:Npn \__fp_exponent:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1`  
15823 `{`  
15824 `\if_meaning:w 1 #1`  
15825 `\exp_after:wN \__fp_use_ii_until_s:nnw`  
15826 `\else:`  
15827 `\exp_after:wN \__fp_use_i_until_s:nw`  
15828 `\exp_after:wN 0`  
15829 `\fi:`  
15830 `}`



(End definition for `\_fp_exponent:w`.)

`\_fp_neg_sign:N` When appearing in an integer expression or after `\int_value:w`, this expands to the sign opposite to #1, namely 0 (positive) is turned to 2 (negative), 1 (nan) to 1, and 2 to 0.

```
15831 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_neg_sign:N #1
15832 { \_fp_int_eval:w 2 - #1 \_fp_int_eval_end: }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_neg_sign:N`.)

`\_fp_kind:w` Expands to 0 for zeros, 1 for normal floating point numbers, 2 for infinities, 3 for NaN, 4 for tuples.

```
15833 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_kind:w #1
15834 {
15835   \_fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw
15836   #1 \_fp_use_ii_until_s:nnw
15837   \s__fp { \_fp_use_i_until_s:nw 4 }
15838   \q_stop
15839 }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_kind:w`.)

## 25.5 Overflow, underflow, and exact zero

`\_fp_sanitize:Nw` `\_fp_sanitize:wN` `\_fp_sanitize_zero:w` Expects the sign and the exponent in some order, then the significand (which we don't touch). Outputs the corresponding floating point number, possibly underflowed to  $\pm 0$  or overflowed to  $\pm\infty$ . The functions `\_fp_underflow:w` and `\_fp_overflow:w` are defined in `l3fp-taps`.

```
15840 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_sanitize:Nw #1 #2;
15841 {
15842   \if_case:w
15843     \if_int_compare:w #2 > \c_fp_max_exponent_int 1 ~ \else:
15844     \if_int_compare:w #2 < - \c_fp_minus_min_exponent_int 2 ~ \else:
15845     \if_meaning:w 1 #1 3 ~ \fi: \fi: \fi: 0 ~
15846     \or: \exp_after:wN \_fp_overflow:w
15847     \or: \exp_after:wN \_fp_underflow:w
15848     \or: \exp_after:wN \_fp_sanitize_zero:w
15849     \fi:
15850     \s__fp \_fp_chk:w 1 #1 {#2}
15851   }
15852   \cs_new:Npn \_fp_sanitize:wN #1; #2 { \_fp_sanitize:Nw #2 #1; }
15853   \cs_new:Npn \_fp_sanitize_zero:w \s__fp \_fp_chk:w #1 #2 #3;
15854   { \c_zero_fp }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_sanitize:Nw`, `\_fp_sanitize:wN`, and `\_fp_sanitize_zero:w`.)

## 25.6 Expanding after a floating point number

`\_fp_exp_after_o:w` `\_fp_exp_after_f:nw` `\_fp_exp_after_f:nw` Places *tokens* (empty in the case of `\_fp_exp_after_o:w`) between the *floating point* and the following tokens, then hits those tokens with `o` or `f`-expansion, and leaves the floating point number unchanged.

We first distinguish normal floating points, which have a significand, from the much simpler special floating points.

```

15855 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_after_o:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1
15856 {
15857   \if_meaning:w 1 #1
15858     \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_after_normal:nNNw
15859   \else:
15860     \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_after_special:nNNw
15861   \fi:
15862   { }
15863   #1
15864 }
15865 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_after_f:nw #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2
15866 {
15867   \if_meaning:w 1 #2
15868     \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_after_normal:nNNw
15869   \else:
15870     \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_after_special:nNNw
15871   \fi:
15872   { \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #1 }
15873   #2
15874 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_o:w and \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_f:nw.)

\\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_special:nNNw

\\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_special:nNNw {<after>} <case> <sign> <scan mark> ;  
Special floating point numbers are easy to jump over since they contain few tokens.

```

15875 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_after_special:nNNw #1#2#3#4;
15876 {
15877   \exp_after:wN \s__fp
15878   \exp_after:wN \__fp_chk:w
15879   \exp_after:wN #2
15880   \exp_after:wN #3
15881   \exp_after:wN #4
15882   \exp_after:wN ;
15883   #1
15884 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_special:nNNw.)

\\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_normal:nNNw

For normal floating point numbers, life is slightly harder, since we have many tokens to jump over. Here it would be slightly better if the digits were not braced but instead were delimited arguments (for instance delimited by ,). That may be changed some day.

```

15885 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_after_normal:nNNw #1 1 #2 #3 #4#5#6#7;
15886 {
15887   \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_after_normal:Nwwwww
15888   \exp_after:wN #2
15889   \int_value:w #3 \exp_after:wN ;
15890   \int_value:w 1 #4 \exp_after:wN ;
15891   \int_value:w 1 #5 \exp_after:wN ;
15892   \int_value:w 1 #6 \exp_after:wN ;
15893   \int_value:w 1 #7 \exp_after:wN ; #1
15894 }
15895 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_after_normal:Nwwwww

```

```

15896      #1 #2; 1 #3 ; 1 #4 ; 1 #5 ; 1 #6 ;
15897      { \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 #1 {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} ; }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_normal:nNNw.)

## 25.7 Other floating point types

\s\_\_fp\_tuple Floating point tuples take the form \s\_\_fp\_tuple \\_\_fp\_tuple\_chk:w { *<fp 1>* *<fp 2>* ... } ; where each *<fp>* is a floating point number or tuple, hence ends with ; itself. When a tuple is typeset, \\_\_fp\_tuple\_chk:w produces an error, just like usual floating point numbers. Tuples may have zero or one element.

```

15898 \scan_new:N \s__fp_tuple
15899 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_tuple_chk:w #1 ;
15900 { \__fp_misused:n { \s__fp_tuple \__fp_tuple_chk:w #1 ; } }
15901 \tl_const:Nn \c__fp_empty_tuple_fp
15902 { \s__fp_tuple \__fp_tuple_chk:w { } ; }

```

(End definition for \s\_\_fp\_tuple, \\_\_fp\_tuple\_chk:w, and \c\_\_fp\_empty\_tuple\_fp.)

\\_\_fp\_tuple\_count:w Count the number of items in a tuple of floating points by counting semicolons. The technique is very similar to \tl\_count:n, but with the loop built-in. Checking for the end of the loop is done with the \use\_none:n #1 construction.

```

15903 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_count:n #1
15904 { \__fp_tuple_count:w \s__fp_tuple \__fp_tuple_chk:w {#1} ; }
15905 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_count:w \s__fp_tuple \__fp_tuple_chk:w #1 ;
15906 {
15907   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 0
15908   \__fp_tuple_count_loop:Nw #1 { ? \prg_break: } ;
15909   \prg_break_point:
15910   \__fp_int_eval_end:
15911 }
15912 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_count_loop:Nw #1#2;
15913 { \use_none:n #1 + 1 \__fp_tuple_count_loop:Nw }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_tuple\_count:w, \\_\_fp\_array\_count:n, and \\_\_fp\_tuple\_count\_loop:Nw.)

\\_\_fp\_if\_type\_fp:NTwFw Used as \\_\_fp\_if\_type\_fp:NTwFw *<marker>* {*<true code>*} \s\_\_fp {*<false code>*} \q\_stop, this test whether the *<marker>* is \s\_\_fp or not and runs the appropriate *<code>*. The very unusual syntax is for optimization purposes as that function is used for all floating point operations.

```

15914 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw #1 \s__fp #2 #3 \q_stop {#2}

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_if\_type\_fp:NTwFw.)

\\_\_fp\_array\_if\_all\_fp:nTF True if all items are floating point numbers. Used for min.

```

15915 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_if_all_fp:nTF #1
15916 {
15917   \__fp_array_if_all_fp_loop:w #1 { \s__fp \prg_break: } ;
15918   \prg_break_point: \use_i:nn
15919 }
15920 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_if_all_fp_loop:w #1#2 ;
15921 {
15922   \__fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw
15923   #1 \__fp_array_if_all_fp_loop:w

```

```

15924     \s__fp { \prg_break:n \use_iii:nnn }
15925     \q_stop
15926 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_array\_if\_all\_fp:nTF and \\_fp\_array\_if\_all\_fp\_loop:w.)

\\_fp\_type\_from\_scan:N Used as \\_fp\_type\_from\_scan:N  $\langle token \rangle$ . Grabs the pieces of the stringified  $\langle token \rangle$  which lies after the first s\_\_fp. If the  $\langle token \rangle$  does not contain that string, the result is \_?.

```

15927 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_type_from_scan:N #1
15928 {
15929     \_fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw
15930     #1 { }
15931     \s__fp { \_fp_type_from_scan_other:N #1 }
15932     \q_stop
15933 }
15934 \cs_new:Npx \_fp_type_from_scan_other:N #1
15935 {
15936     \exp_not:N \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N \_fp_type_from_scan:w
15937     \exp_not:N \token_to_str:N #1 \exp_not:N \q_mark
15938     \tl_to_str:n { s__fp _? } \exp_not:N \q_mark \exp_not:N \q_stop
15939 }
15940 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo
15941 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_type_from_scan:w #1
15942 { \tl_to_str:n { s__fp } } #2 \q_mark #3 \q_stop {#2}

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_type\_from\_scan:N, \\_fp\_type\_from\_scan\_other:N, and \\_fp\_type\_from\_scan:w.)

\\_fp\_change\_func\_type:NNN Arguments are  $\langle type\ marker \rangle$   $\langle function \rangle$   $\langle recovery \rangle$ . This gives the function obtained by placing the type after @@. If the function is not defined then  $\langle recovery \rangle$   $\langle function \rangle$  is used instead; however that test is not run when the  $\langle type\ marker \rangle$  is s\_\_fp.

```

15943 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_change_func_type:NNN #1#2#3
15944 {
15945     \_fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw
15946     #1 #2
15947     \s__fp
15948     {
15949         \exp_after:wN \_fp_change_func_type_chk:NNN
15950         \cs:w
15951         __fp \_fp_type_from_scan_other:N #1
15952         \exp_after:wN \_fp_change_func_type_aux:w \token_to_str:N #2
15953         \cs_end:
15954         #2 #3
15955     }
15956     \q_stop
15957 }
15958 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo
15959 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_change_func_type_aux:w #1 { \tl_to_str:n { __fp } } { }
15960 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_change_func_type_chk:NNN #1#2#3
15961 {
15962     \if_meaning:w \scan_stop: #1
15963     \exp_after:wN #3 \exp_after:wN #2
15964     \else:

```

```

15965     \exp_after:wN #1
15966     \fi:
15967   }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_change_func_type:NNN`, `\__fp_change_func_type_aux:w`, and `\__fp_change_func_type_chk:NNN`.)

```

\__fp_exp_after_any_f:Nnw
\__fp_exp_after_any_f:nw
\__fp_exp_after_stop_f:nw

```

The `Nnw` function simply dispatches to the appropriate `\__fp_exp_after..._f:nw` with “...” (either empty or  $\langle type \rangle$ ) extracted from `#1`, which should start with `\s__fp`. If it doesn’t start with `\s__fp` the function `\__fp_exp_after_?_f:nw` defined in `l3fp-parse` gives an error; another special  $\langle type \rangle$  is `stop`, useful for loops, see below. The `nw` function has an important optimization for floating points numbers; it also fetches its type marker `#2` from the floating point.

```

15968 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_after_any_f:Nnw #1
15969   { \cs:w __fp_exp_after \__fp_type_from_scan_other:N #1 _f:nw \cs_end: }
15970 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_after_any_f:nw #1#2
15971   {
15972     \__fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw
15973     #2 \__fp_exp_after_f:nw
15974     \s__fp { \__fp_exp_after_any_f:Nnw #2 }
15975     \q_stop
15976     {#1} #2
15977   }
15978 \cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_exp_after_stop_f:nw \use_none:nn

```

(End definition for `\__fp_exp_after_any_f:Nnw`, `\__fp_exp_after_any_f:nw`, and `\__fp_exp_after_stop_f:nw`.)

```

\__fp_exp_after_tuple_o:w
\__fp_exp_after_tuple_f:nw
\__fp_exp_after_array_f:w

```

The loop works by using the `n` argument of `\__fp_exp_after_any_f:nw` to place the loop macro after the next item in the tuple and expand it.

```

\__fp_exp_after_array_f:w
 $\langle fp_1 \rangle$  ;
...
 $\langle fp_n \rangle$  ;
\s__fp_stop

```

```

15979 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_after_tuple_o:w
15980   { \__fp_exp_after_tuple_f:nw { \exp_after:wN \exp_stop_f: } }
15981 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_after_tuple_f:nw
15982   #1 \s__fp_tuple \__fp_tuple_chk:w #2 ;
15983   {
15984     \exp_after:wN \s__fp_tuple
15985     \exp_after:wN \__fp_tuple_chk:w
15986     \exp_after:wN {
15987       \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
15988       \__fp_exp_after_array_f:w #2 \s__fp_stop
15989     } \exp_after:wN }
15990     \exp_after:wN ;
15991     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #1
15992   }
15993 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_after_array_f:w
15994   { \__fp_exp_after_any_f:nw { \__fp_exp_after_array_f:w } }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_exp_after_tuple_o:w`, `\__fp_exp_after_tuple_f:nw`, and `\__fp_exp_after_array_f:w`.)

## 25.8 Packing digits

When a positive integer `#1` is known to be less than  $10^8$ , the following trick splits it into two blocks of 4 digits, padding with zeros on the left.

```
\cs_new:Npn \pack:NNNNNw #1 #2#3#4#5 #6; { {#2#3#4#5} {#6} }
\exp_after:wN \pack:NNNNNw
  \__fp_int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 0000 0000 + #1 ;
```

The idea is that adding  $10^8$  to the number ensures that it has exactly 9 digits, and can then easily find which digits correspond to what position in the number. Of course, this can be modified for any number of digits less or equal to 9 (we are limited by `TeX`'s integers). This method is very heavily relied upon in `l3fp-basics`.

More specifically, the auxiliary inserts `+ #1#2#3#4#5 ; {#6}`, which allows us to compute several blocks of 4 digits in a nested manner, performing carries on the fly. Say we want to compute  $12345 \times 66778899$ . With simplified names, we would do

```
\exp_after:wN \post_processing:w
\__fp_int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w - 5 0000
  \exp_after:wN \pack:NNNNNw
    \__fp_int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 4 9995 0000
      + 12345 * 6677
    \exp_after:wN \pack:NNNNNw
      \__fp_int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 5 0000 0000
        + 12345 * 8899 ;
```

The `\exp_after:wN` triggers `\int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w`, which starts a first computation, whose initial value is  $-5\,0000$  (the “leading shift”). In that computation appears an `\exp_after:wN`, which triggers the nested computation `\int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w` with starting value  $4\,9995\,0000$  (the “middle shift”). That, in turn, expands `\exp_after:wN` which triggers the third computation. The third computation's value is  $5\,0000\,0000 + 12345 \times 8899$ , which has 9 digits. Adding  $5 \cdot 10^8$  to the product allowed us to know how many digits to expect as long as the numbers to multiply are not too big; it also works to some extent with negative results. The `pack` function puts the last 4 of those 9 digits into a brace group, moves the semi-colon delimiter, and inserts a `+`, which combines the carry with the previous computation. The shifts nicely combine into  $5\,0000\,0000/10^4 + 4\,9995\,0000 = 5\,0000\,0000$ . As long as the operands are in some range, the result of this second computation has 9 digits. The corresponding `pack` function, expanded after the result is computed, braces the last 4 digits, and leaves `+ <5 digits>` for the initial computation. The “leading shift” cancels the combination of the other shifts, and the `\post_processing:w` takes care of packing the last few digits.

Admittedly, this is quite intricate. It is probably the key in making `l3fp` as fast as other pure `TeX` floating point units despite its increased precision. In fact, this is used so much that we provide different sets of packing functions and shifts, depending on ranges of input.

This set of shifts allows for computations involving results in the range  $[-4 \cdot 10^8, 5 \cdot 10^8 - 1]$ . Shifted values all have exactly 9 digits.

```
\__fp_pack:NNNNNw
\c_fp_trailing_shift_int
\c_fp_middle_shift_int
\c_fp_leading_shift_int
15995 \int_const:Nn \c_fp_leading_shift_int { - 5 0000 }
15996 \int_const:Nn \c_fp_middle_shift_int { 5 0000 * 9999 }
15997 \int_const:Nn \c_fp_trailing_shift_int { 5 0000 * 10000 }
15998 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pack:NNNNNw #1 #2#3#4#5 #6; { + #1#2#3#4#5 ; {#6} }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_pack:NNNNNw` and others.)

`\_fp_pack_big:NNNNNw`  
`\c\_fp_big_trailing_shift_int`  
`\c\_fp_big_middle_shift_int`  
`\c\_fp_big_leading_shift_int`

This set of shifts allows for computations involving results in the range  $[-5 \cdot 10^8, 6 \cdot 10^8 - 1]$  (actually a bit more). Shifted values all have exactly 10 digits. Note that the upper bound is due to  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ 's limit of  $2^{31} - 1$  on integers. The shifts are chosen to be roughly the mid-point of  $10^9$  and  $2^{31}$ , the two bounds on 10-digit integers in  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ .

```
15999 \int_const:Nn \c\_fp_big_leading_shift_int { - 15 2374 }
16000 \int_const:Nn \c\_fp_big_middle_shift_int { 15 2374 * 9999 }
16001 \int_const:Nn \c\_fp_big_trailing_shift_int { 15 2374 * 10000 }
16002 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_pack_big:NNNNNw #1#2 #3#4#5#6 #7;
16003 { + #1#2#3#4#5#6 ; {#7} }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_pack_big:NNNNNw` and others.)

`\_fp_pack_Bigg:NNNNNw`  
`\c\_fp_Bigg_trailing_shift_int`  
`\c\_fp_Bigg_middle_shift_int`  
`\c\_fp_Bigg_leading_shift_int`

This set of shifts allows for computations with results in the range  $[-1 \cdot 10^9, 147483647]$ ; the end-point is  $2^{31} - 1 - 2 \cdot 10^9 \simeq 1.47 \cdot 10^8$ . Shifted values all have exactly 10 digits.

```
16004 \int_const:Nn \c\_fp_Bigg_leading_shift_int { - 20 0000 }
16005 \int_const:Nn \c\_fp_Bigg_middle_shift_int { 20 0000 * 9999 }
16006 \int_const:Nn \c\_fp_Bigg_trailing_shift_int { 20 0000 * 10000 }
16007 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_pack_Bigg:NNNNNw #1#2 #3#4#5#6 #7;
16008 { + #1#2#3#4#5#6 ; {#7} }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_pack_Bigg:NNNNNw` and others.)

`\_fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN`

`\_fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN` *(tokens)* ;  $\langle \geq 8 \text{ digits} \rangle$

Grabs two sets of 4 digits and places them before the semi-colon delimiter. Putting several copies of this function before a semicolon packs more digits since each takes the digits packed by the others in its first argument.

```
16009 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN #1; #2#3#4#5 #6#7#8#9
16010 { #1 {#2#3#4#5} {#6#7#8#9} ; }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN`.)

`\_fp_pack_eight:wNNNNNNNN`

`\_fp_pack_eight:wNNNNNNNN` *(tokens)* ;  $\langle \geq 8 \text{ digits} \rangle$

Grabs one set of 8 digits and places them before the semi-colon delimiter as a single group. Putting several copies of this function before a semicolon packs more digits since each takes the digits packed by the others in its first argument.

```
16011 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_pack_eight:wNNNNNNNN #1; #2#3#4#5 #6#7#8#9
16012 { #1 {#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9} ; }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_pack_eight:wNNNNNNNN`.)

`\_fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNNw`  
`\_fp_basics_pack_high:NNNNNw`  
`\_fp_basics_pack_high_carry:w`

Addition and multiplication of significands are done in two steps: first compute a (more or less) exact result, then round and pack digits in the final (braced) form. These functions take care of the packing, with special attention given to the case where rounding has caused a carry. Since rounding can only shift the final digit by 1, a carry always produces an exact power of 10. Thus, `\_fp_basics_pack_high_carry:w` is always followed by four times `{0000}`.

This is used in `l3fp-basics` and `l3fp-extended`.

```
16013 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNNw #1 #2#3#4#5 #6;
16014 { + #1 - 1 ; {#2#3#4#5} {#6} ; }
16015 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_basics_pack_high:NNNNNw #1 #2#3#4#5 #6;
16016 {
```

```

16017 \if_meaning:w 2 #1
16018 \__fp_basics_pack_high_carry:w
16019 \fi:
16020 ; {#2#3#4#5} {#6}
16021 }
16022 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_basics_pack_high_carry:w \fi: ; #1
16023 { \fi: + 1 ; {1000} }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNw`, `\__fp_basics_pack_high:NNNNw`, and `\__fp_basics_pack_high_carry:w`.)

`\__fp_basics_pack_weird_low:NNNNw`  
`\__fp_basics_pack_weird_high:NNNNNNNNw`

This is used in `l3fp-basics` for additions and divisions. Their syntax is confusing, hence the name.

```

16024 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_basics_pack_weird_low:NNNNw #1 #2#3#4 #5;
16025 {
16026 \if_meaning:w 2 #1
16027 + 1
16028 \fi:
16029 \__fp_int_eval_end:
16030 #2#3#4; {#5} ;
16031 }
16032 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_basics_pack_weird_high:NNNNNNNNw
16033 1 #1#2#3#4 #5#6#7#8 #9; { ; {#1#2#3#4} {#5#6#7#8} {#9} }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_basics_pack_weird_low:NNNNw` and `\__fp_basics_pack_weird_high:NNNNNNNNw`.)

## 25.9 Decimate (dividing by a power of 10)

`\__fp_decimate:nNnnnn`

`\__fp_decimate:nNnnnn {⟨shift⟩} {f1}`  
`{⟨X1⟩} {⟨X2⟩} {⟨X3⟩} {⟨X4⟩}`

Each  $\langle X_i \rangle$  consists in 4 digits exactly, and  $1000 \leq \langle X_1 \rangle < 9999$ . The first argument determines by how much we shift the digits.  $\langle f_1 \rangle$  is called as follows:

$\langle f_1 \rangle \langle \text{rounding} \rangle \{ \langle X'_1 \rangle \} \{ \langle X'_2 \rangle \} \langle \text{extra-digits} \rangle ;$

where  $0 \leq \langle X'_i \rangle < 10^8 - 1$  are 8 digit integers, forming the truncation of our number. In other words,

$$\left( \sum_{i=1}^4 \langle X_i \rangle \cdot 10^{-4i} \cdot 10^{-\langle \text{shift} \rangle} \right) - (\langle X'_1 \rangle \cdot 10^{-8} + \langle X'_2 \rangle \cdot 10^{-16}) = 0. \langle \text{extra-digits} \rangle \cdot 10^{-16} \in [0, 10^{-16}).$$

To round properly later, we need to remember some information about the difference. The  $\langle \text{rounding} \rangle$  digit is 0 if and only if the difference is exactly 0, and 5 if and only if the difference is exactly  $0.5 \cdot 10^{-16}$ . Otherwise, it is the (non-0, non-5) digit closest to  $10^{17}$  times the difference. In particular, if the shift is 17 or more, all the digits are dropped,  $\langle \text{rounding} \rangle$  is 1 (not 0), and  $\langle X'_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle X'_2 \rangle$  are both zero.

If the shift is 1, the  $\langle \text{rounding} \rangle$  digit is simply the only digit that was pushed out of the brace groups (this is important for subtraction). It would be more natural for the  $\langle \text{rounding} \rangle$  digit to be placed after the  $\langle X'_i \rangle$ , but the choice we make involves less reshuffling.

Note that this function treats negative  $\langle \text{shift} \rangle$  as 0.

```

16034 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_decimate:nNnnnn #1
16035 {

```



```

16036 \cs:w
16037   __fp_decimate_
16038   \if_int_compare:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1 > \c__fp_prec_int
16039     tiny
16040   \else:
16041     \__fp_int_to_roman:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1
16042   \fi:
16043   :Nnnnn
16044 \cs_end:
16045 }

```

Each of the auxiliaries see the function  $\langle f_1 \rangle$ , followed by 4 blocks of 4 digits.

(End definition for `\__fp_decimate:nNnnnn`.)

```

\__fp_decimate_:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_tiny:Nnnnn
16046 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_decimate_:Nnnnn #1 #2#3#4#5
16047   { #1 0 {#2#3} {#4#5} ; }
16048 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_decimate_tiny:Nnnnn #1 #2#3#4#5
16049   { #1 1 { 0000 0000 } { 0000 0000 } 0 #2#3#4#5 ; }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_decimate_:Nnnnn` and `\__fp_decimate_tiny:Nnnnn`.)

```

\__fp_decimate_auxi:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxii:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxiii:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxiv:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxv:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxvi:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxvii:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxviii:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxix:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxx:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxxi:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxxii:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxxiii:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxxiv:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxxv:Nnnnn
\__fp_decimate_auxxvi:Nnnnn

```

```

\__fp_decimate_auxi:Nnnnn \langle f_1 \rangle \{ \langle X_1 \rangle \} \{ \langle X_2 \rangle \} \{ \langle X_3 \rangle \} \{ \langle X_4 \rangle \}

```

Shifting happens in two steps: compute the  $\langle \text{rounding} \rangle$  digit, and repack digits into two blocks of 8. The sixteen functions are very similar, and defined through `\__fp_tmp:w`. The arguments are as follows: #1 indicates which function is being defined; after one step of expansion, #2 yields the “extra digits” which are then converted by `\__fp_round_digit:Nw` to the  $\langle \text{rounding} \rangle$  digit (note the + separating blocks of digits to avoid overflowing TeX’s integers). This triggers the f-expansion of `\__fp_decimate_pack:nnnnnnnnnw`,<sup>10</sup> responsible for building two blocks of 8 digits, and removing the rest. For this to work, #3 alternates between braced and unbraced blocks of 4 digits, in such a way that the 5 first and 5 next token groups yield the correct blocks of 8 digits.

```

16050 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tmp:w #1 #2 #3
16051   {
16052     \cs_new:cpn { __fp_decimate_ #1 :Nnnnn } ##1 ##2##3##4##5
16053     {
16054       \exp_after:wN ##1
16055       \int_value:w
16056       \exp_after:wN \__fp_round_digit:Nw #2 ;
16057       \__fp_decimate_pack:nnnnnnnnnw #3 ;
16058     }
16059   }
16060 \__fp_tmp:w {i}   {\use_none:nnn   #50}{ 0{#2}#3{#4}#5      }
16061 \__fp_tmp:w {ii}  {\use_none:nn    #5 }{ 00{#2}#3{#4}#5      }
16062 \__fp_tmp:w {iii} {\use_none:n     #5 }{ 000{#2}#3{#4}#5      }
16063 \__fp_tmp:w {iv}  {                 #5 }{ {0000}#2{#3}#4 #5    }
16064 \__fp_tmp:w {v}   {\use_none:nnn   #4#5 }{ 0{0000}#2{#3}#4 #5    }
16065 \__fp_tmp:w {vi}  {\use_none:nn     #4#5 }{ 00{0000}#2{#3}#4 #5    }
16066 \__fp_tmp:w {vii} {\use_none:n     #4#5 }{ 000{0000}#2{#3}#4 #5    }
16067 \__fp_tmp:w {viii}{                 #4#5 }{ {0000}0000{#2}#3 #4 #5 }
16068 \__fp_tmp:w {ix}  {\use_none:nnn   #3#4+#5}{ 0{0000}0000{#2}#3 #4 #5 }

```

<sup>10</sup>No, the argument spec is not a mistake: the function calls an auxiliary to do half of the job.

```

16069 \__fp_tmp:w {x}    {\use_none:nn #3#4+#5}{ 00{0000}0000{#2}#3 #4 #5    }
16070 \__fp_tmp:w {xi}   {\use_none:n  #3#4+#5}{ 000{0000}0000{#2}#3 #4 #5    }
16071 \__fp_tmp:w {xii}  {\use_none:n  #3#4+#5}{ {0000}0000{0000}#2 #3 #4 #5    }
16072 \__fp_tmp:w {xiii}{\use_none:nnn#2#3+#4#5}{ 0{0000}0000{0000}#2 #3 #4 #5    }
16073 \__fp_tmp:w {xiv}  {\use_none:nn #2#3+#4#5}{ 00{0000}0000{0000}#2 #3 #4 #5    }
16074 \__fp_tmp:w {xv}   {\use_none:n  #2#3+#4#5}{ 000{0000}0000{0000}#2 #3 #4 #5    }
16075 \__fp_tmp:w {xvi}  {\use_none:n  #2#3+#4#5}{ {0000}0000{0000}0000 #2 #3 #4 #5 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxi:Nnnnn and others.)

\\_\_fp\_decimate\_pack:nnnnnnnnnw

The computation of the *<rounding>* digit leaves an unfinished \int\_value:w, which expands the following functions. This allows us to repack nicely the digits we keep. Those digits come as an alternation of unbraced and braced blocks of 4 digits, such that the first 5 groups of token consist in 4 single digits, and one brace group (in some order), and the next 5 have the same structure. This is followed by some digits and a semicolon.

```

16076 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_decimate_pack:nnnnnnnnnw #1#2#3#4#5
16077   { \__fp_decimate_pack:nnnnnw { #1#2#3#4#5 } }
16078 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_decimate_pack:nnnnnw #1 #2#3#4#5#6
16079   { {#1} {#2#3#4#5#6} }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_decimate\_pack:nnnnnnnnnw.)

## 25.10 Functions for use within primitive conditional branches

The functions described in this section are not pretty and can easily be misused. When correctly used, each of them removes one \fi: as part of its parameter text, and puts one back as part of its replacement text.

Many computation functions in l3fp must perform tests on the type of floating points that they receive. This is often done in an \if\_case:w statement or another conditional statement, and only a few cases lead to actual computations: most of the special cases are treated using a few standard functions which we define now. A typical use context for those functions would be

```

\if_case:w <integer> \exp_stop_f:
  \__fp_case_return_o:Nw <fp var>
\or: \__fp_case_use:nw {<some computation>}
\or: \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
\or: \__fp_case_return:nw {<something>}
\fi:
<junk>
<floating point>

```

In this example, the case 0 returns the floating point *<fp var>*, expanding once after that floating point. Case 1 does *<some computation>* using the *<floating point>* (presumably compute the operation requested by the user in that non-trivial case). Case 2 returns the *<floating point>* without modifying it, removing the *<junk>* and expanding once after. Case 3 closes the conditional, removes the *<junk>* and the *<floating point>*, and expands *<something>* next. In other cases, the “*<junk>*” is expanded, performing some other operation on the *<floating point>*. We provide similar functions with two trailing *<floating points>*.

`\__fp_case_use:nw` This function ends a  $\TeX$  conditional, removes junk until the next floating point, and places its first argument before that floating point, to perform some operation on the floating point.

```
16080 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_case_use:nw #1#2 \fi: #3 \s__fp { \fi: #1 \s__fp }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_case_use:nw`.)

`\__fp_case_return:nw` This function ends a  $\TeX$  conditional, removes junk and a floating point, and places its first argument in the input stream. A quirk is that we don't define this function requiring a floating point to follow, simply anything ending in a semicolon. This, in turn, means that the *junk* may not contain semicolons.

```
16081 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_case_return:nw #1#2 \fi: #3 ; { \fi: #1 }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_case_return:nw`.)

`\__fp_case_return_o:Nw` This function ends a  $\TeX$  conditional, removes junk and a floating point, and returns its first argument (an *fp var*) then expands once after it.

```
16082 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_case_return_o:Nw #1#2 \fi: #3 \s__fp #4 ;
16083 { \fi: \exp_after:wN #1 }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_case_return_o:Nw`.)

`\__fp_case_return_same_o:w` This function ends a  $\TeX$  conditional, removes junk, and returns the following floating point, expanding once after it.

```
16084 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_case_return_same_o:w #1 \fi: #2 \s__fp
16085 { \fi: \__fp_exp_after_o:w \s__fp }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_case_return_same_o:w`.)

`\__fp_case_return_o:Nww` Same as `\__fp_case_return_o:Nw` but with two trailing floating points.

```
16086 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_case_return_o:Nww #1#2 \fi: #3 \s__fp #4 ; #5 ;
16087 { \fi: \exp_after:wN #1 }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_case_return_o:Nww`.)

`\__fp_case_return_i_o:ww` Similar to `\__fp_case_return_same_o:w`, but this returns the first or second of two trailing floating point numbers, expanding once after the result.

```
16088 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_case_return_i_o:ww #1 \fi: #2 \s__fp #3 ; \s__fp #4 ;
16089 { \fi: \__fp_exp_after_o:w \s__fp #3 ; }
16090 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_case_return_ii_o:ww #1 \fi: #2 \s__fp #3 ;
16091 { \fi: \__fp_exp_after_o:w }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_case_return_i_o:ww` and `\__fp_case_return_ii_o:ww`.)

## 25.11 Integer floating points

`\_fp_int_p:w` Tests if the floating point argument is an integer. For normal floating point numbers, this holds if the rounding digit resulting from `\_fp_decimate:nNnnnn` is 0.

`\_fp_int:wTF`

```

16092 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_fp_int:w \s\_fp \_fp_chk:w #1 #2 #3 #4;
16093 { TF , T , F , p }
16094 {
16095   \if_case:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
16096     \prg_return_true:
16097   \or:
16098     \if_charcode:w 0
16099       \_fp_decimate:nNnnnn { \c\_fp_prec_int - #3 }
16100       \_fp_use_i_until_s:nw #4
16101       \prg_return_true:
16102     \else:
16103       \prg_return_false:
16104     \fi:
16105   \else: \prg_return_false:
16106   \fi:
16107 }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_int:wTF`.)

## 25.12 Small integer floating points

`\_fp_small_int:wTF` Tests if the floating point argument is an integer or  $\pm\infty$ . If so, it is clipped to an integer in the range  $[-10^8, 10^8]$  and fed as a braced argument to the *⟨true code⟩*. Otherwise, the *⟨false code⟩* is performed.

`\_fp_small_int_true:wTF`

`\_fp_small_int_normal:NnwTF`

`\_fp_small_int_test:NnnwNTF`

First filter special cases: zeros and infinities are integers, `nan` is not. For normal numbers, decimate. If the rounding digit is not 0 run the *⟨false code⟩*. If it is, then the integer is `#2 #3`; use `#3` if `#2` vanishes and otherwise  $10^8$ .

```

16108 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_small_int:wTF \s\_fp \_fp_chk:w #1#2
16109 {
16110   \if_case:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
16111     \_fp_case_return:nw { \_fp_small_int_true:wTF 0 ; }
16112   \or: \exp_after:wN \_fp_small_int_normal:NnwTF
16113   \or:
16114     \_fp_case_return:nw
16115     {
16116       \exp_after:wN \_fp_small_int_true:wTF \int_value:w
16117       \if_meaning:w 2 #2 - \fi: 1 0000 0000 ;
16118     }
16119   \else: \_fp_case_return:nw \use_ii:nn
16120   \fi:
16121   #2
16122 }
16123 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_small_int_true:wTF #1; #2#3 { #2 {#1} }
16124 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_small_int_normal:NnwTF #1#2#3;
16125 {
16126   \_fp_decimate:nNnnnn { \c\_fp_prec_int - #2 }
16127   \_fp_small_int_test:NnnwNw
16128   #3 #1
16129 }

```

```

16130 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_small_int_test:NnnwNw #1#2#3#4; #5
16131 {
16132   \if_meaning:w 0 #1
16133     \exp_after:wN \__fp_small_int_true:wTF
16134     \int_value:w \if_meaning:w 2 #5 - \fi:
16135     \if_int_compare:w #2 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
16136       1 0000 0000
16137     \else:
16138       #3
16139     \fi:
16140     \exp_after:wN ;
16141   \else:
16142     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
16143   \fi:
16144 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_small_int:wTF` and others.)

## 25.13 Fast string comparison

`\__fp_str_if_eq:nn` A private version of the low-level string comparison function. As the nature of the arguments is restricted and as speed is of the essence, this version does not seek to deal with `#` tokens. No `l3sys` or `l3luatex` just yet so we have to define in terms of primitives.

```

16145 \sys_if_engine luatex:TF
16146 {
16147   \cs_new:Npn \__fp_str_if_eq:nn #1#2
16148   {
16149     \tex_directlua:D
16150     {
16151       l3kernel.strcmp
16152       (
16153         " \tex_luaescapestring:D {#1}",
16154         " \tex_luaescapestring:D {#2}"
16155       )
16156     }
16157   }
16158 }
16159 { \cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_str_if_eq:nn \tex_strcmp:D }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_str_if_eq:nn`.)

## 25.14 Name of a function from its `l3fp-parse` name

`\__fp_func_to_name:N` The goal is to convert for instance `\__fp_sin_o:w` to `sin`. This is used in error messages  
`\__fp_func_to_name_aux:w` hence does not need to be fast.

```

16160 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_func_to_name:N #1
16161 {
16162   \exp_last_unbraced:Nf
16163   \__fp_func_to_name_aux:w { \cs_to_str:N #1 } X
16164 }
16165 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__fp_tmp:w #1 #2
16166 { \cs_new:Npn \__fp_func_to_name_aux:w ##1 #1 ##2 #2 ##3 X {##2} }
16167 \exp_args:Nff \__fp_tmp:w { \tl_to_str:n { __fp_ } }
16168 { \tl_to_str:n { _o: } }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_func_to_name:N` and `\_fp_func_to_name_aux:w`.)

## 25.15 Messages

Using a floating point directly is an error.

```

16169 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { misused-fp }
16170 { A~floating~point~with~value~'#1'~was~misused. }
16171 {
16172   To~obtain~the~value~of~a~floating~point~variable,~use~
16173   '\token_to_str:N \fp_to_decimal:N',~
16174   '\token_to_str:N \fp_to_tl:N',~or~other~
16175   conversion~functions.
16176 }
16177 </initex | package>

```

## 26 13fp-traps Implementation

```

16178 (*initex | package)
16179 <@@=fp>

```

Exceptions should be accessed by an `n`-type argument, among

- `invalid_operation`
- `division_by_zero`
- `overflow`
- `underflow`
- `inexact` (actually never used).

### 26.1 Flags

Flags to denote exceptions.

```

flag_fp_invalid_operation 16180 \flag_new:n { fp_invalid_operation }
flag_fp_division_by_zero 16181 \flag_new:n { fp_division_by_zero }
flag_fp_overflow          16182 \flag_new:n { fp_overflow }
flag_fp_underflow         16183 \flag_new:n { fp_underflow }

```

(End definition for flag `fp_invalid_operation` and others. These variables are documented on page 207.)

### 26.2 Traps

Exceptions can be trapped to obtain custom behaviour. When an invalid operation or a division by zero is trapped, the trap receives as arguments the result as an `N`-type floating point number, the function name (multiple letters for prefix operations, or a single symbol for infix operations), and the operand(s). When an overflow or underflow is trapped, the trap receives the resulting overly large or small floating point number if it is not too big, otherwise it receives  $+\infty$ . Currently, the `inexact` exception is entirely ignored.

The behaviour when an exception occurs is controlled by the definitions of the functions

- \\_\_fp\_invalid\_operation:nnw,
- \\_\_fp\_invalid\_operation\_o:Nww,
- \\_\_fp\_invalid\_operation\_tl\_o:ff,
- \\_\_fp\_division\_by\_zero\_o:Nnw,
- \\_\_fp\_division\_by\_zero\_o:NNww,
- \\_\_fp\_overflow:w,
- \\_\_fp\_underflow:w.

Rather than changing them directly, we provide a user interface as \fp\_trap:nn {*exception*} {*way of trapping*}, where the *way of trapping* is one of **error**, **flag**, or **none**.

We also provide \\_\_fp\_invalid\_operation\_o:nw, defined in terms of \\_\_fp\_invalid\_operation:nnw.

**\fp\_trap:nn**

```

16184 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_trap:nn #1#2
16185 {
16186   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { __fp_trap_#1_set_#2: }
16187   {
16188     \clist_if_in:nnTF
16189     { invalid_operation , division_by_zero , overflow , underflow }
16190     {#1}
16191     {
16192       \__kernel_msg_error:nnxx { kernel }
16193       { unknown-fpu-trap-type } {#1} {#2}
16194     }
16195     {
16196       \__kernel_msg_error:nnx
16197       { kernel } { unknown-fpu-exception } {#1}
16198     }
16199   }
16200 }
```

(End definition for \fp\_trap:nn. This function is documented on page 207.)

\\_\_fp\_trap\_invalid\_operation\_set\_error: We provide three types of trapping for invalid operations: either produce an error and raise the relevant flag; or only raise the flag; or don't even raise the flag. In most cases, the function produces as a result its first argument, possibly with post-expansion.

```

16201 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_trap_invalid_operation_set_error:
16202 { \__fp_trap_invalid_operation_set:N \prg_do_nothing: }
16203 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_trap_invalid_operation_set_flag:
16204 { \__fp_trap_invalid_operation_set:N \use_none:nnnnn }
16205 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_trap_invalid_operation_set_none:
16206 { \__fp_trap_invalid_operation_set:N \use_none:nnnnnnn }
16207 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_trap_invalid_operation_set:N #1
16208 {
16209   \exp_args:Nno \use:n
16210   { \cs_set:Npn \__fp_invalid_operation:nnw ##1##2##3; }
16211 }
```

```

16212     #1
16213     \__fp_error:nmfn { fp-invalid } {##2} { \fp_to_tl:n { ##3; } } { }
16214     \flag_raise_if_clear:n { fp_invalid_operation }
16215     ##1
16216   }
16217   \exp_args:Nno \use:n
16218   { \cs_set:Npn \__fp_invalid_operation_o:Nnw ##1##2; ##3; }
16219   {
16220     #1
16221     \__fp_error:nffn { fp-invalid-ii }
16222     { \fp_to_tl:n { ##2; } } { \fp_to_tl:n { ##3; } } {##1}
16223     \flag_raise_if_clear:n { fp_invalid_operation }
16224     \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp
16225   }
16226   \exp_args:Nno \use:n
16227   { \cs_set:Npn \__fp_invalid_operation_tl_o:ff ##1##2 }
16228   {
16229     #1
16230     \__fp_error:nffn { fp-invalid } {##1} {##2} { }
16231     \flag_raise_if_clear:n { fp_invalid_operation }
16232     \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp
16233   }
16234 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_trap\_invalid\_operation\_set\_error: and others.)

\\_\_fp\_trap\_division\_by\_zero\_set\_error: We provide three types of trapping for invalid operations and division by zero: either produce an error and raise the relevant flag; or only raise the flag; or don't even raise the flag. In all cases, the function must produce a result, namely its first argument,  $\pm\infty$  or NaN.

```

16235 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_trap_division_by_zero_set_error:
16236 { \__fp_trap_division_by_zero_set:N \prg_do_nothing: }
16237 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_trap_division_by_zero_set_flag:
16238 { \__fp_trap_division_by_zero_set:N \use_none:nnnnn }
16239 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_trap_division_by_zero_set_none:
16240 { \__fp_trap_division_by_zero_set:N \use_none:nnnnnnn }
16241 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_trap_division_by_zero_set:N #1
16242 {
16243   \exp_args:Nno \use:n
16244   { \cs_set:Npn \__fp_division_by_zero_o:Nnw ##1##2##3; }
16245   {
16246     #1
16247     \__fp_error:nmfn { fp-zero-div } {##2} { \fp_to_tl:n { ##3; } } { }
16248     \flag_raise_if_clear:n { fp_division_by_zero }
16249     \exp_after:wN ##1
16250   }
16251   \exp_args:Nno \use:n
16252   { \cs_set:Npn \__fp_division_by_zero_o:NNnw ##1##2##3; ##4; }
16253   {
16254     #1
16255     \__fp_error:nffn { fp-zero-div-ii }
16256     { \fp_to_tl:n { ##3; } } { \fp_to_tl:n { ##4; } } {##2}
16257     \flag_raise_if_clear:n { fp_division_by_zero }
16258     \exp_after:wN ##1

```



```

16259     }
16260 }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_trap_division_by_zero_set_error:` and others.)

`\_fp_trap_overflow_set_error:` Just as for invalid operations and division by zero, the three different behaviours are obtained by feeding `\prg_do_nothing:`, `\use_none:nnnnn` or `\use_none:nnnnnnn` to an auxiliary, with a further auxiliary common to overflow and underflow functions. In most cases, the argument of the `\_fp_overflow:w` and `\_fp_underflow:w` functions will be an (almost) normal number (with an exponent outside the allowed range), and the error message thus displays that number together with the result to which it overflowed or underflowed. For extreme cases such as `10 ** 1e9999`, the exponent would be too large for T<sub>E</sub>X, and `\_fp_overflow:w` receives  $\pm\infty$  (`\_fp_underflow:w` would receive  $\pm 0$ ); then we cannot do better than simply say an overflow or underflow occurred.

```

16261 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_fp_trap_overflow_set_error:
16262 { \_fp_trap_overflow_set:N \prg_do_nothing: }
16263 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_fp_trap_overflow_set_flag:
16264 { \_fp_trap_overflow_set:N \use_none:nnnnn }
16265 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_fp_trap_overflow_set_none:
16266 { \_fp_trap_overflow_set:N \use_none:nnnnnnn }
16267 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_fp_trap_overflow_set:N #1
16268 { \_fp_trap_overflow_set:NnNn #1 { overflow } \_fp_inf_fp:N { inf } }
16269 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_fp_trap_underflow_set_error:
16270 { \_fp_trap_underflow_set:N \prg_do_nothing: }
16271 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_fp_trap_underflow_set_flag:
16272 { \_fp_trap_underflow_set:N \use_none:nnnnn }
16273 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_fp_trap_underflow_set_none:
16274 { \_fp_trap_underflow_set:N \use_none:nnnnnnn }
16275 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_fp_trap_underflow_set:N #1
16276 { \_fp_trap_overflow_set:NnNn #1 { underflow } \_fp_zero_fp:N { 0 } }
16277 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_fp_trap_overflow_set:NnNn #1#2#3#4
16278 {
16279   \exp_args:Nno \use:n
16280   { \cs_set:cpn { \_fp_ #2 :w } \s_fp \_fp_chk:w ##1##2##3; }
16281   {
16282     #1
16283     \_fp_error:nffn
16284     { fp-flow \if_meaning:w 1 ##1 -to \fi: }
16285     { \fp_to_tl:n { \s_fp \_fp_chk:w ##1##2##3; } }
16286     { \token_if_eq_meaning:NNF 0 ##2 { - } #4 }
16287     {#2}
16288     \flag_raise_if_clear:n { fp_#2 }
16289     #3 ##2
16290   }
16291 }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_trap_overflow_set_error:` and others.)

`\_fp_invalid_operation:nnw` Initialize the control sequences (to log properly their existence). Then set invalid operations to trigger an error, and division by zero, overflow, and underflow to act silently on their flag.

```

\fp_invalid_operation_o:Nnw
\fp_invalid_operation_tl_o:ff
\_fp_division_by_zero_o:Nnw
\_fp_division_by_zero_o:NNww
\_fp_overflow:w
\_fp_underflow:w

```

```

16292 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_invalid_operation:nnw #1#2#3; { }
16293 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_invalid_operation_o:Nnw #1#2; #3; { }
16294 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_invalid_operation_tl_o:ff #1 #2 { }

```

```

16295 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_division_by_zero_o:Nnw #1#2#3; { }
16296 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_division_by_zero_o:NNww #1#2#3; #4; { }
16297 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_overflow:w { }
16298 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_underflow:w { }
16299 \fp_trap:nn { invalid_operation } { error }
16300 \fp_trap:nn { division_by_zero } { flag }
16301 \fp_trap:nn { overflow } { flag }
16302 \fp_trap:nn { underflow } { flag }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_invalid\_operation:nw and others.)

\\_\_fp\_invalid\_operation\_o:nw Convenient short-hands for returning \c\_nan\_fp for a unary or binary operation, and  
 \\_\_fp\_invalid\_operation\_o:fw expanding after.

```

16303 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_invalid_operation_o:nw
16304   { \__fp_invalid_operation:nw { \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp } }
16305 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__fp_invalid_operation_o:nw { f }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_invalid\_operation\_o:nw.)

## 26.3 Errors

```

\__fp_error:nnnn
\__fp_error:nnfn
\__fp_error:nffn
\__fp_error:nfff
16306 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_error:nnnn
16307   { \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnn { kernel } }
16308 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__fp_error:nnnn { nnf, nff , nfff }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_error:nnnn.)

## 26.4 Messages

Some messages.

```

16309 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { unknown-fpu-exception }
16310   {
16311     The~FPU~exception~'#1'~is~not~known:~
16312     that~trap~will~never~be~triggered.
16313   }
16314   {
16315     The~only~exceptions~to~which~traps~can~be~attached~are \\
16316     \iow_indent:n
16317     {
16318       * ~ invalid_operation \\
16319       * ~ division_by_zero \\
16320       * ~ overflow \\
16321       * ~ underflow
16322     }
16323   }
16324 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { unknown-fpu-trap-type }
16325   { The~FPU~trap~type~'#2'~is~not~known. }
16326   {
16327     The~trap~type~must~be~one~of \\
16328     \iow_indent:n
16329     {
16330       * ~ error \\
16331       * ~ flag \\

```

```

16332         * ~ none
16333     }
16334 }
16335 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-flow }
16336 { An ~ #3 ~ occurred. }
16337 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-flow-to }
16338 { #1 ~ #3 ed ~ to ~ #2 . }
16339 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-zero-div }
16340 { Division-by-zero-in~ #1 (#2) }
16341 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-zero-div-ii }
16342 { Division-by-zero-in~ (#1) #3 (#2) }
16343 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-invalid }
16344 { Invalid-operation~ #1 (#2) }
16345 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-invalid-ii }
16346 { Invalid-operation~ (#1) #3 (#2) }
16347 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-unknown-type }
16348 { Unknown-type-for~' #1' }
16349 </initex | package>

```

## 27 13fp-round implementation

```

16350 <*initex | package>
16351 <@@=fp>

\__fp_parse_word_trunc:N
\__fp_parse_word_floor:N
\__fp_parse_word_ceil:N
16352 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_trunc:N
16353 { \__fp_parse_function:NNN \__fp_round_o:Nw \__fp_round_to_zero:NNN }
16354 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_floor:N
16355 { \__fp_parse_function:NNN \__fp_round_o:Nw \__fp_round_to_ninf:NNN }
16356 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_ceil:N
16357 { \__fp_parse_function:NNN \__fp_round_o:Nw \__fp_round_to_pinf:NNN }

(End definition for \__fp_parse_word_trunc:N, \__fp_parse_word_floor:N, and \__fp_parse_word_ceil:N.)

```

```

\__fp_parse_word_round:N
\__fp_parse_round:Nw
16358 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_round:N #1#2
16359 {
16360     \__fp_parse_function:NNN
16361     \__fp_round_o:Nw \__fp_round_to_nearest:NNN #1
16362     #2
16363 }
16364 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_round:Nw #1 #2 \__fp_round_to_nearest:NNN #3#4
16365 { #2 #1 #3 }
16366

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_round:N and \\_\_fp\_parse\_round:Nw.)

### 27.1 Rounding tools

\c\_\_fp\_five\_int This is used as the half-point for which numbers are rounded up/down.

```

16367 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_five_int { 5 }

```

(End definition for `\c_fp_five_int`.)

Floating point operations often yield a result that cannot be exactly represented in a significand with 16 digits. In that case, we need to round the exact result to a representable number. The IEEE standard defines four rounding modes:

- Round to nearest: round to the representable floating point number whose absolute difference with the exact result is the smallest. If the exact result lies exactly at the mid-point between two consecutive representable floating point numbers, round to the floating point number whose last digit is even.
- Round towards negative infinity: round to the greatest floating point number not larger than the exact result.
- Round towards zero: round to a floating point number with the same sign as the exact result, with the largest absolute value not larger than the absolute value of the exact result.
- Round towards positive infinity: round to the least floating point number not smaller than the exact result.

This is not fully implemented in `l3fp` yet, and transcendental functions fall back on the “round to nearest” mode. All rounding for basic algebra is done through the functions defined in this module, which can be redefined to change their rounding behaviour (but there is not interface for that yet).

The rounding tools available in this module are many variations on a base function `\__fp_round:NNN`, which expands to `0\exp_stop_f:` or `1\exp_stop_f:` depending on whether the final result should be rounded up or down.

- `\__fp_round:NNN <sign> <digit1> <digit2>` can expand to `0\exp_stop_f:` or `1\exp_stop_f:`.
- `\__fp_round_s:NNNw <sign> <digit1> <digit2> <more digits>`; can expand to `0\exp_stop_f:` or `1\exp_stop_f:`.
- `\__fp_round_neg:NNN <sign> <digit1> <digit2>` can expand to `0\exp_stop_f:` or `1\exp_stop_f:`.

See implementation comments for details on the syntax.

```
\__fp_round:NNN
\__fp_round_to_nearest:NNN
  \__fp_round_to_nearest_ninf:NNN
  \__fp_round_to_nearest_zero:NNN
  \__fp_round_to_nearest_pinf:NNN
\__fp_round_to_ninf:NNN
\__fp_round_to_zero:NNN
\__fp_round_to_pinf:NNN
```

```
\__fp_round:NNN <final sign> <digit1> <digit2>
```

If rounding the number  $\langle final\ sign \rangle \langle digit_1 \rangle \langle digit_2 \rangle$  to an integer rounds it towards zero (truncates it), this function expands to `0\exp_stop_f:`, and otherwise to `1\exp_stop_f:`. Typically used within the scope of an `\__fp_int_eval:w`, to add 1 if needed, and thereby round correctly. The result depends on the rounding mode.

It is very important that  $\langle final\ sign \rangle$  be the final sign of the result. Otherwise, the result would be incorrect in the case of rounding towards  $-\infty$  or towards  $+\infty$ . Also recall that  $\langle final\ sign \rangle$  is 0 for positive, and 2 for negative.

By default, the functions below return `0\exp_stop_f:`, but this is superseded by `\__fp_round_return_one:`, which instead returns `1\exp_stop_f:`, expanding everything and removing `0\exp_stop_f:` in the process. In the case of rounding towards  $\pm\infty$  or towards 0, this is not really useful, but it prepares us for the “round to nearest, ties to even” mode.

The “round to nearest” mode is the default. If the  $\langle digit_2 \rangle$  is larger than 5, then round up. If it is less than 5, round down. If it is exactly 5, then round such that  $\langle digit_1 \rangle$  plus the result is even. In other words, round up if  $\langle digit_1 \rangle$  is odd.

The “round to nearest” mode has three variants, which differ in how ties are rounded: down towards  $-\infty$ , truncated towards 0, or up towards  $+\infty$ .

```

16368 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_return_one:
16369 { \exp_after:wN 1 \exp_after:wN \exp_stop_f: \exp:w }
16370 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_to_ninf:NNN #1 #2 #3
16371 {
16372   \if_meaning:w 2 #1
16373   \if_int_compare:w #3 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
16374     \__fp_round_return_one:
16375   \fi:
16376   \fi:
16377   0 \exp_stop_f:
16378 }
16379 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_to_zero:NNN #1 #2 #3 { 0 \exp_stop_f: }
16380 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_to_pinf:NNN #1 #2 #3
16381 {
16382   \if_meaning:w 0 #1
16383   \if_int_compare:w #3 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
16384     \__fp_round_return_one:
16385   \fi:
16386   \fi:
16387   0 \exp_stop_f:
16388 }
16389 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_to_nearest:NNN #1 #2 #3
16390 {
16391   \if_int_compare:w #3 > \c__fp_five_int
16392     \__fp_round_return_one:
16393   \else:
16394     \if_meaning:w 5 #3
16395       \if_int_odd:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
16396       \__fp_round_return_one:
16397     \fi:
16398     \fi:
16399     \fi:
16400     0 \exp_stop_f:
16401   }
16402 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_to_nearest_ninf:NNN #1 #2 #3
16403 {
16404   \if_int_compare:w #3 > \c__fp_five_int
16405     \__fp_round_return_one:
16406   \else:
16407     \if_meaning:w 5 #3
16408       \if_meaning:w 2 #1
16409       \__fp_round_return_one:
16410     \fi:
16411     \fi:
16412     \fi:
16413     0 \exp_stop_f:
16414   }
16415 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_to_nearest_zero:NNN #1 #2 #3
16416 {
16417   \if_int_compare:w #3 > \c__fp_five_int
16418     \__fp_round_return_one:
16419   \fi:

```

```

16420     0 \exp_stop_f:
16421   }
16422 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_to_nearest_pinf:NNN #1 #2 #3
16423 {
16424   \if_int_compare:w #3 > \c__fp_five_int
16425     \__fp_round_return_one:
16426   \else:
16427     \if_meaning:w 5 #3
16428     \if_meaning:w 0 #1
16429       \__fp_round_return_one:
16430     \fi:
16431   \fi:
16432 \fi:
16433 0 \exp_stop_f:
16434 }
16435 \cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_round:NNN \__fp_round_to_nearest:NNN

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_round:NNN and others.)

\\_\_fp\_round\_s:NNNw

\\_\_fp\_round\_s:NNNw *<final sign>* *<digit>* *<more digits>* ;

Similar to \\_\_fp\_round:NNN, but with an extra semicolon, this function expands to 0\exp\_stop\_f:; if rounding *<final sign>**<digit>**<more digits>* to an integer truncates, and to 1\exp\_stop\_f:; otherwise. The *<more digits>* part must be a digit, followed by something that does not overflow a \int\_use:N \\_\_fp\_int\_eval:w construction. The only relevant information about this piece is whether it is zero or not.

```

16436 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_s:NNNw #1 #2 #3 #4;
16437 {
16438   \exp_after:wN \__fp_round:NNN
16439   \exp_after:wN #1
16440   \exp_after:wN #2
16441   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
16442   \if_int_odd:w 0 \if_meaning:w 0 #3 1 \fi:
16443     \if_meaning:w 5 #3 1 \fi:
16444     \exp_stop_f:
16445   \if_int_compare:w \__fp_int_eval:w #4 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
16446     1 +
16447   \fi:
16448 \fi:
16449 #3
16450 ;
16451 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_round\_s:NNNw.)

\\_\_fp\_round\_digit:Nw

\int\_value:w \\_\_fp\_round\_digit:Nw *<digit>* *<intexpr>* ;

This function should always be called within an \int\_value:w or \\_\_fp\_int\_eval:w expansion; it may add an extra \\_\_fp\_int\_eval:w, which means that the integer or integer expression should not be ended with a synonym of \relax, but with a semi-colon for instance.

```

16452 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_digit:Nw #1 #2;
16453 {
16454   \if_int_odd:w \if_meaning:w 0 #1 1 \else:
16455     \if_meaning:w 5 #1 1 \else:
16456     0 \fi: \fi: \exp_stop_f:

```

```

16457     \if_int_compare:w \__fp_int_eval:w #2 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
16458         \__fp_int_eval:w 1 +
16459     \fi:
16460 \fi:
16461 #1
16462 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_round\_digit:Nw.)

```

\__fp_round_neg:NNN
\__fp_round_to_nearest_neg:NNN
\__fp_round_to_nearest_ninf_neg:NNN
\__fp_round_to_nearest_zero_neg:NNN
\__fp_round_to_nearest_pinf_neg:NNN
\__fp_round_to_ninf_neg:NNN
\__fp_round_to_zero_neg:NNN
\__fp_round_to_pinf_neg:NNN

```

\\_\_fp\_round\_neg:NNN  $\langle final\ sign \rangle \langle digit_1 \rangle \langle digit_2 \rangle$   
This expands to 0\exp\_stop\_f: or 1\exp\_stop\_f: after doing the following test. Starting from a number of the form  $\langle final\ sign \rangle 0.\langle 15\ digits \rangle \langle digit_1 \rangle$  with exactly 15 (non-all-zero) digits before  $\langle digit_1 \rangle$ , subtract from it  $\langle final\ sign \rangle 0.0\dots 0 \langle digit_2 \rangle$ , where there are 16 zeros. If in the current rounding mode the result should be rounded down, then this function returns 1\exp\_stop\_f:. Otherwise, *i.e.*, if the result is rounded back to the first operand, then this function returns 0\exp\_stop\_f:.

It turns out that this negative “round to nearest” is identical to the positive one. And this is the default mode.

```

16463 \cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_round_to_ninf_neg:NNN \__fp_round_to_pinf:NNN
16464 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_to_zero_neg:NNN #1 #2 #3
16465 {
16466     \if_int_compare:w #3 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
16467         \__fp_round_return_one:
16468     \fi:
16469     0 \exp_stop_f:
16470 }
16471 \cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_round_to_pinf_neg:NNN \__fp_round_to_ninf:NNN
16472 \cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_round_to_nearest_neg:NNN \__fp_round_to_nearest:NNN
16473 \cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_round_to_nearest_ninf_neg:NNN
16474     \__fp_round_to_nearest_pinf:NNN
16475 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_to_nearest_zero_neg:NNN #1 #2 #3
16476 {
16477     \if_int_compare:w #3 < \c__fp_five_int \else:
16478         \__fp_round_return_one:
16479     \fi:
16480     0 \exp_stop_f:
16481 }
16482 \cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_round_to_nearest_pinf_neg:NNN
16483     \__fp_round_to_nearest_ninf:NNN
16484 \cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_round_neg:NNN \__fp_round_to_nearest_neg:NNN

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_round\_neg:NNN and others.)

## 27.2 The round function

```

\__fp_round_o:Nw
\__fp_round_aux_o:Nw

```

First check that all arguments are floating point numbers. The `trunc`, `ceil` and `floor` functions expect one or two arguments (the second is 0 by default), and the `round` function also accepts a third argument (`nan` by default), which changes #1 from `\__fp_round_to_nearest:NNN` to one of its analogues.

```

16485 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_o:Nw #1
16486 {
16487     \__fp_parse_function_all_fp_o:fnw
16488     { \__fp_round_name_from_cs:N #1 }

```

```

16489     { \_fp_round_aux_o:Nw #1 }
16490   }
16491 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_round_aux_o:Nw #1#2 @
16492 {
16493   \if_case:w
16494     \_fp_int_eval:w \_fp_array_count:n {#2} \_fp_int_eval_end:
16495     \_fp_round_no_arg_o:Nw #1 \exp:w
16496   \or: \_fp_round:Nwn #1 #2 {0} \exp:w
16497   \or: \_fp_round:Nww #1 #2 \exp:w
16498   \else: \_fp_round:Nwww #1 #2 @ \exp:w
16499   \fi:
16500   \exp_after:wN \exp_end:
16501 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_round\_o:Nw and \\_fp\_round\_aux\_o:Nw.)

\\_fp\_round\_no\_arg\_o:Nw

```

16502 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_round_no_arg_o:Nw #1
16503 {
16504   \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \_fp_round_to_nearest:NNN
16505   { \_fp_error:nnnn { fp-num-args } { round () } { 1 } { 3 } }
16506   {
16507     \_fp_error:nffn { fp-num-args }
16508     { \_fp_round_name_from_cs:N #1 () } { 1 } { 2 }
16509   }
16510   \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp
16511 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_round\_no\_arg\_o:Nw.)

\\_fp\_round:Nwww Having three arguments is only allowed for round, not trunc, ceil, floor, so check for that case. If all is well, construct one of \\_fp\_round\_to\_nearest:NNN, \\_fp\_round\_to\_nearest\_zero:NNN, \\_fp\_round\_to\_nearest\_ninf:NNN, \\_fp\_round\_to\_nearest\_pinf:NNN and act accordingly.

```

16512 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_round:Nwww #1#2 ; #3 ; \s__fp \_fp_chk:w #4#5#6 ; #7 @
16513 {
16514   \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \_fp_round_to_nearest:NNN
16515   {
16516     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#7}
16517     {
16518       \exp_args:Nc \_fp_round:Nww
16519       {
16520         \_fp_round_to_nearest
16521         \if_meaning:w 0 #4 _zero \else:
16522         \if_case:w #5 \exp_stop_f: _pinf \or: \else: _ninf \fi: \fi:
16523         :NNN
16524       }
16525       #2 ; #3 ;
16526     }
16527   {
16528     \_fp_error:nnnn { fp-num-args } { round () } { 1 } { 3 }
16529     \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp
16530   }
16531 }

```



```

16532     {
16533         \__fp_error:nffn { fp-num-args }
16534         { \__fp_round_name_from_cs:N #1 () } { 1 } { 2 }
16535         \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp
16536     }
16537 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_round:Nwww.)

\\_\_fp\_round\_name\_from\_cs:N

```

16538 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_name_from_cs:N #1
16539 {
16540     \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \__fp_round_to_zero:NNN { trunc }
16541     {
16542         \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \__fp_round_to_ninf:NNN { floor }
16543         {
16544             \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \__fp_round_to_pinf:NNN { ceil }
16545             { round }
16546         }
16547     }
16548 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_round\_name\_from\_cs:N.)

\\_\_fp\_round:Nww

\\_\_fp\_round:Nwn

If the number of digits to round to is an integer or infinity all is good; if it is `nan` then just produce a `nan`; otherwise invalid as we have something like `round(1,3.14)` where the number of digits is not an integer.

\\_\_fp\_round\_normal:NwNNnw

\\_\_fp\_round\_normal:NnnwNNnn

\\_\_fp\_round\_pack:Nw

\\_\_fp\_round\_normal:NNwNnn

\\_\_fp\_round\_normal\_end:wwNnn

\\_\_fp\_round\_special:NwwNnn

\\_\_fp\_round\_special\_aux:Nw

```

16549 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round:Nww #1#2 ; #3 ;
16550 {
16551     \__fp_small_int:wTF #3; { \__fp_round:Nwn #1#2; }
16552     {
16553         \if:w 3 \__fp_kind:w #3 ;
16554         \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
16555         \else:
16556         \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
16557         \fi:
16558         { \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp }
16559         {
16560             \__fp_invalid_operation_tl_o:ff
16561             { \__fp_round_name_from_cs:N #1 }
16562             { \__fp_array_to_clist:n { #2; #3; } }
16563         }
16564     }
16565 }
16566 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round:Nwn #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4; #5
16567 {
16568     \if_meaning:w 1 #2
16569     \exp_after:wN \__fp_round_normal:NwNNnw
16570     \exp_after:wN #1
16571     \int_value:w #5
16572     \else:
16573     \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_after_o:w
16574     \fi:
16575     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4;

```

```

16576     }
16577 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_normal:NwNNnw #1#2 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1#3#4#5;
16578 {
16579     \__fp_decimate:nNnnnn { \c__fp_prec_int - #4 - #2 }
16580     \__fp_round_normal:NnnwNNnn #5 #1 #3 {#4} {#2}
16581 }
16582 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_normal:NnnwNNnn #1#2#3#4; #5#6
16583 {
16584     \exp_after:wN \__fp_round_normal:NNwNnn
16585     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
16586     \if_int_compare:w #2 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
16587         1 \int_value:w #2
16588     \exp_after:wN \__fp_round_pack:Nw
16589     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1#3 +
16590     \else:
16591     \if_int_compare:w #3 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
16592         1 \int_value:w #3 +
16593     \fi:
16594     \fi:
16595     \exp_after:wN #5
16596     \exp_after:wN #6
16597     \use_none:nnnnnnn #3
16598     #1
16599     \__fp_int_eval_end:
16600     0000 0000 0000 0000 ; #6
16601 }
16602 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_pack:Nw #1
16603 { \if_meaning:w 2 #1 + 1 \fi: \__fp_int_eval_end: }
16604 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_normal:NNwNnn #1 #2
16605 {
16606     \if_meaning:w 0 #2
16607     \exp_after:wN \__fp_round_special:NwwNnn
16608     \exp_after:wN #1
16609     \fi:
16610     \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
16611     \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
16612     \__fp_round_normal_end:wwNnn
16613     ; #2
16614 }
16615 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_normal_end:wwNnn #1;#2;#3#4#5
16616 {
16617     \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_after_o:w \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
16618     \__fp_sanitizew:Nw #3 #4 ; #1 ;
16619 }
16620 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_special:NwwNnn #1#2;#3;#4#5#6
16621 {
16622     \if_meaning:w 0 #1
16623     \__fp_case_return:nw
16624     { \exp_after:wN \__fp_zero_fp:N \exp_after:wN #4 }
16625     \else:
16626     \exp_after:wN \__fp_round_special_aux:Nw
16627     \exp_after:wN #4
16628     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1
16629     \if_meaning:w 1 #1 -#6 \else: +#5 \fi:

```

```

16630     \fi:
16631     ;
16632   }
16633   \cs_new:Npn \__fp_round_special_aux:Nw #1#2;
16634   {
16635     \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_after_o:w \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
16636     \__fp_sanitizew:Nw #1#2; {1000}{0000}{0000}{0000};
16637   }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_round:Nww` and others.)

```

16638 \</initex | package>

```

## 28 l3fp-parse implementation

```

16639 (*initex | package)

```

```

16640 <@@=fp>

```

### 28.1 Work plan

The task at hand is non-trivial, and some previous failed attempts show that the code leads to unreadable logs, so we had better get it (almost) right the first time. Let us first describe our goal, then discuss the design precisely before writing any code.

In this file at least, a *<floating point object>* is a floating point number or tuple. This can be extended to anything that starts with `\s__fp` or `\s__fp_<type>` and ends with `;` with some internal structure that depends on the *<type>*.

```

\__fp_parse:n     \__fp_parse:n {<fpexpr>}

```

Evaluates the *<floating point expression>* and leaves the result in the input stream as a floating point object. This function forms the basis of almost all public `l3fp` functions. During evaluation, each token is fully `f`-expanded.

`\__fp_parse_o:n` does the same but expands once after its result.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** Registers (integers, toks, etc.) are automatically unpacked, without requiring a function such as `\int_use:N`. Invalid tokens remaining after `f`-expansion lead to unrecoverable low-level T<sub>E</sub>X errors.

(End definition for `\__fp_parse:n`.)

<code>\c__fp_prec_func_int</code>	Floating point expressions are composed of numbers, given in various forms, infix operators, such as <code>+</code> , <code>**</code> , or <code>,</code> (which joins two numbers into a list), and prefix operators, such as the unary <code>-</code> , functions, or opening parentheses. Here is a list of precedences which control the order of evaluation (some distinctions are irrelevant for the order of evaluation, but serve as signals), from the tightest binding to the loosest binding.
<code>\c__fp_prec_hatii_int</code>	
<code>\c__fp_prec_hat_int</code>	
<code>\c__fp_prec_not_int</code>	
<code>\c__fp_prec_juxt_int</code>	
<code>\c__fp_prec_times_int</code>	
<code>\c__fp_prec_plus_int</code>	16 Function calls.
<code>\c__fp_prec_comp_int</code>	13/14 Binary <code>**</code> and <code>^</code> (right to left).
<code>\c__fp_prec_and_int</code>	
<code>\c__fp_prec_or_int</code>	12 Unary <code>+</code> , <code>-</code> , <code>!</code> (right to left).
<code>\c__fp_prec_quest_int</code>	
<code>\c__fp_prec_colon_int</code>	11 Juxtaposition (implicit <code>*</code> ) with no parenthesis.
<code>\c__fp_prec_comma_int</code>	
<code>\c__fp_prec_tuple_int</code>	10 Binary <code>*</code> and <code>/</code> .
<code>\c__fp_prec_end_int</code>	

- 9 Binary + and -.
- 7 Comparisons.
- 6 Logical and, denoted by &&.
- 5 Logical or, denoted by ||.
- 4 Ternary operator ?:, piece ?.
- 3 Ternary operator ?:, piece :.
- 2 Commas.
- 1 Place where a comma is allowed and generates a tuple.
- 0 Start and end of the expression.

```

16641 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_func_int { 16 }
16642 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_hatii_int { 14 }
16643 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_hat_int { 13 }
16644 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_not_int { 12 }
16645 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_juxt_int { 11 }
16646 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_times_int { 10 }
16647 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_plus_int { 9 }
16648 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_comp_int { 7 }
16649 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_and_int { 6 }
16650 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_or_int { 5 }
16651 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_quest_int { 4 }
16652 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_colon_int { 3 }
16653 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_comma_int { 2 }
16654 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_tuple_int { 1 }
16655 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_prec_end_int { 0 }

```

(End definition for \c\_\_fp\_prec\_func\_int and others.)

### 28.1.1 Storing results

The main question in parsing expressions expandably is to decide where to put the intermediate results computed for various subexpressions.

One option is to store the values at the start of the expression, and carry them together as the first argument of each macro. However, we want to **f**-expand tokens one by one in the expression (as `\int_eval:n` does), and with this approach, expanding the next unread token forces us to jump with `\exp_after:wN` over every value computed earlier in the expression. With this approach, the run-time grows at least quadratically in the length of the expression, if not as its cube (inserting the `\exp_after:wN` is tricky and slow).

A second option is to place those values at the end of the expression. Then expanding the next unread token is straightforward, but this still hits a performance issue: for long expressions we would be reaching all the way to the end of the expression at every step of the calculation. The run-time is again quadratic.

A variation of the above attempts to place the intermediate results which appear when computing a parenthesized expression near the closing parenthesis. This still lets us expand tokens as we go, and avoids performance problems as long as there are enough parentheses. However, it would be better to avoid requiring the closing parenthesis to be

present as soon as the corresponding opening parenthesis is read: the closing parenthesis may still be hidden in a macro yet to be expanded.

Hence, we need to go for some fine expansion control: the result is stored *before* the start!

Let us illustrate this idea in a simple model: adding positive integers which may be resulting from the expansion of macros, or may be values of registers. Assume that one number, say, 12345, has already been found, and that we want to parse the next number. The current status of the code may look as follows.

```
\exp_after:wN \add:ww \int_value:w 12345 \exp_after:wN ;
\exp:w \operand:w <stuff>
```

One step of expansion expands `\exp_after:wN`, which triggers the primitive `\int_value:w`, which reads the five digits we have already found, 12345. This integer is unfinished, causing the second `\exp_after:wN` to expand, and to trigger the construction `\exp:w`, which expands `\operand:w`, defined to read what follows and make a number out of it, then leave `\exp_end:`, the number, and a semicolon in the input stream. Once `\operand:w` is done expanding, we obtain essentially

```
\exp_after:wN \add:ww \int_value:w 12345 ;
\exp:w \exp_end: 333444 ;
```

where in fact `\exp_after:wN` has already been expanded, `\int_value:w` has already seen 12345, and `\exp:w` is still looking for a number. It finds `\exp_end:`, hence expands to nothing. Now, `\int_value:w` sees the `;`, which cannot be part of a number. The expansion stops, and we are left with

```
\add:ww 12345 ; 333444 ;
```

which can safely perform the addition by grabbing two arguments delimited by `;`.

If we were to continue parsing the expression, then the following number should also be cleaned up before the next use of a binary operation such as `\add:ww`. Just like `\int_value:w 12345 \exp_after:wN ;` expanded what follows once, we need `\add:ww` to do the calculation, and in the process to expand the following once. This is also true in our real application: all the functions of the form `\_fp\_...\_o:ww` expand what follows once. This comes at the cost of leaving tokens in the input stack, and we need to be careful not to waste this memory. All of our discussion above is nice but simplistic, as operations should not simply be performed in the order they appear.

### 28.1.2 Precedence and infix operators

The various operators we will encounter have different precedences, which influence the order of calculations:  $1 + 2 \times 3 = 1 + (2 \times 3)$  because  $\times$  has a higher precedence than  $+$ . The true analog of our macro `\operand:w` must thus take care of that. When looking for an operand, it needs to perform calculations until reaching an operator which has lower precedence than the one which called `\operand:w`. This means that `\operand:w` must know what the previous binary operator is, or rather, its precedence: we thus rename it `\operand:Nw`. Let us describe as an example how we plan to do the calculation  $41 - 2^3 * 4 + 5$ . More precisely we describe how to perform the first operation in this expression. Here, we abuse notations: the first argument of `\operand:Nw` should be an integer constant (`\c\_fp\_prec\_plus\_int, ...`) equal to the precedence of the given operator, not directly the operator itself.

- Clean up 41 and find  $-$ . We call `\operand:Nw -` to find the second operand.
- Clean up 2 and find  $\wedge$ .
- Compare the precedences of  $-$  and  $\wedge$ . Since the latter is higher, we need to compute the exponentiation. For this, find the second operand with a nested call to `\operand:Nw \wedge`.
- Clean up 3 and find  $*$ .
- Compare the precedences of  $\wedge$  and  $*$ . Since the former is higher, `\operand:Nw \wedge` has found the second operand of the exponentiation, which is computed:  $2^3 = 8$ .
- We now have  $41-8*4+5$ , and `\operand:Nw -` is still looking for a second operand for the subtraction. Is it 8?
- Compare the precedences of  $-$  and  $*$ . Since the latter is higher, we are not done with 8. Call `\operand:Nw *` to find the second operand of the multiplication.
- Clean up 4, and find  $+$ .
- Compare the precedences of  $*$  and  $+$ . Since the former is higher, `\operand:Nw *` has found the second operand of the multiplication, which is computed:  $8*4 = 32$ .
- We now have  $41-32+5$ , and `\operand:Nw -` is still looking for a second operand for the subtraction. Is it 32?
- Compare the precedences of  $-$  and  $+$ . Since they are equal, `\operand:Nw -` has found the second operand for the subtraction, which is computed:  $41 - 32 = 9$ .
- We now have  $9+5$ .

The procedure above stops short of performing all computations, but adding a surrounding call to `\operand:Nw` with a very low precedence ensures that all computations are performed before `\operand:Nw` is done. Adding a trailing marker with the same very low precedence prevents the surrounding `\operand:Nw` from going beyond the marker.

The pattern above to find an operand for a given operator, is to find one number and the next operator, then compare precedences to know if the next computation should be done. If it should, then perform it after finding its second operand, and look at the next operator, then compare precedences to know if the next computation should be done. This continues until we find that the next computation should not be done. Then, we stop.

We are now ready to get a bit more technical and describe which of the `l3fp-parse` functions correspond to each step above.

First, `\__fp_parse_operand:Nw` is the `\operand:Nw` function above, with small modifications due to expansion issues discussed later. We denote by  $\langle precedence \rangle$  the argument of `\__fp_parse_operand:Nw`, that is, the precedence of the binary operator whose operand we are trying to find. The basic action is to read numbers from the input stream. This is done by `\__fp_parse_one:Nw`. A first approximation of this function is that it reads one  $\langle number \rangle$ , performing no computation, and finds the following binary  $\langle operator \rangle$ . Then it expands to

$$\langle number \rangle \\ \_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_ \langle operator \rangle : N \langle precedence \rangle$$

expanding the `infix` auxiliary before leaving the above in the input stream.

We now explain the `infix` auxiliaries. We need some flexibility in how we treat the case of equal precedences: most often, the first operation encountered should be performed, such as `1-2-3` being computed as `(1-2)-3`, but `2^3^4` should be evaluated as `2^(3^4)` instead. For this reason, and to support the equivalence between `**` and `^` more easily, each binary operator is converted to a control sequence `\__fp_parse_infix_⟨operator⟩:N` when it is encountered for the first time. Instead of passing both precedences to a test function to do the comparison steps above, we pass the `⟨precedence⟩` (of the earlier operator) to the `infix` auxiliary for the following `⟨operator⟩`, to know whether to perform the computation of the `⟨operator⟩`. If it should not be performed, the `infix` auxiliary expands to

```
@ \use_none:n \__fp_parse_infix_⟨operator⟩:N
```

and otherwise it calls `\__fp_parse_operand:Nw` with the precedence of the `⟨operator⟩` to find its second operand `⟨number2⟩` and the next `⟨operator2⟩`, and expands to

```
@ \__fp_parse_apply_binary:NwNwN
  ⟨operator⟩ ⟨number2⟩
@ \__fp_parse_infix_⟨operator2⟩:N
```

The `infix` function is responsible for comparing precedences, but cannot directly call the computation functions, because the first operand `⟨number⟩` is before the `infix` function in the input stream. This is why we stop the expansion here and give control to another function to close the loop.

A definition of `\__fp_parse_operand:Nw ⟨precedence⟩` with some of the expansion control removed is

```
\exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_continue:NwN
\exp_after:wN ⟨precedence⟩
\exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
  \__fp_parse_one:Nw ⟨precedence⟩
```

This expands `\__fp_parse_one:Nw ⟨precedence⟩` completely, which finds a number, wraps the next `⟨operator⟩` into an `infix` function, feeds this function the `⟨precedence⟩`, and expands it, yielding either

```
\__fp_parse_continue:NwN ⟨precedence⟩
⟨number⟩ @
\use_none:n \__fp_parse_infix_⟨operator⟩:N
```

or

```
\__fp_parse_continue:NwN ⟨precedence⟩
⟨number⟩ @
\__fp_parse_apply_binary:NwNwN
  ⟨operator⟩ ⟨number2⟩
@ \__fp_parse_infix_⟨operator2⟩:N
```

The definition of `\__fp_parse_continue:NwN` is then very simple:

```
\cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_continue:NwN #1#2@#3 { #3 #1 #2 @ }
```

In the first case, `#3` is `\use_none:n`, yielding

then `<number> @ \_fp_parse_infix_<operator>:N`. In the second case, #3 is `\_fp_parse_apply_binary:NwNwN`, whose role is to compute `<number> <operator> <number2>` and to prepare for the next comparison of precedences: first we get

then

where `\_fp\_operator\_o:ww` computes  $\langle number \rangle \langle operator \rangle \langle number_2 \rangle$  and expands after the result, thus triggers the comparison of the precedence of the  $\langle operator_2 \rangle$  and the  $\langle precedence \rangle$ , continuing the loop.

### 28.1.3 Prefix operators, parentheses, and functions

Prefix operators (unary `-`, `+`, `!`) and parentheses are taken care of by the same mechanism, and functions (`sin`, `exp`, etc.) as well. Finding the argument of the unary `-`, for instance, is very similar to grabbing the second operand of a binary infix operator, with a subtle precedence explained below. Once that operand is found, the operator can be applied to it (for the unary `-`, this simply flips the sign). A left parenthesis is just a prefix operator with a very low precedence equal to that of the closing parenthesis (which is treated as an infix operator, since it normally appears just after numbers), so that all computations are performed until the closing parenthesis. The prefix operator associated to the left parenthesis does not alter its argument, but it removes the closing parenthesis (with some checks).

Prefix operators are the reason why we only summarily described the function `\_fp_parse_one:Nw` earlier. This function is responsible for reading in the input stream the first possible *number* and the next infix *operator*. If what follows `\_fp_parse_one:Nw` *precedence* is a prefix operator, then we must find the operand of this prefix operator through a nested call to `\_fp_parse_operand:Nw` with the appropriate precedence, then apply the operator to the operand found to yield the result of `\_fp_parse_one:Nw`. So far, all is simple.

The unary operators `+`, `-`, `!` complicate things a little bit: `-3**2` should be  $-(3^2) = -9$ , and not  $(-3)^2 = 9$ . This would easily be done by giving `-` a lower precedence, equal to that of the infix `+` and `-`. Unfortunately, this fails in cases such as `3**-2*4`, yielding  $3^{-2 \times 4}$  instead of the correct  $3^{-2} \times 4$ . A second attempt would be to call `\_\_fp_parse_operand:Nw` with the *precedence* of the previous operator, but `0>-2+3` is then parsed as `0>-(2+3)`: the addition is performed because it binds more tightly than the comparison which precedes `-`. The correct approach is for a unary `-` to perform



operations whose precedence is greater than both that of the previous operation, and that of the unary `-` itself. The unary `-` is given a precedence higher than multiplication and division. This does not lead to any surprising result, since  $-(x/y) = (-x)/y$  and similarly for multiplication, and it reduces the number of nested calls to `\__fp_parse_operand:Nw`.

Functions are implemented as prefix operators with very high precedence, so that their argument is the first number that can possibly be built.

Note that contrarily to the `infix` functions discussed earlier, the `prefix` functions do perform tests on the previous *precedence* to decide whether to find an argument or not, since we know that we need a number, and must never stop there.

#### 28.1.4 Numbers and reading tokens one by one

So far, we have glossed over one important point: what is a “number”? A number is typically given in the form  $\langle\textit{significand}\rangle\mathbf{e}\langle\textit{exponent}\rangle$ , where the  $\langle\textit{significand}\rangle$  is any non-empty string composed of decimal digits and at most one decimal separator (a period), the exponent “ $\mathbf{e}\langle\textit{exponent}\rangle$ ” is optional and is composed of an exponent mark `e` followed by a possibly empty string of signs `+` or `-` and a non-empty string of decimal digits. The  $\langle\textit{significand}\rangle$  can also be an integer, dimension, skip, or muskip variable, in which case dimensions are converted from points (or mu units) to floating points, and the  $\langle\textit{exponent}\rangle$  can also be an integer variable. Numbers can also be given as floating point variables, or as named constants such as `nan`, `inf` or `pi`. We may add more types in the future.

When `\__fp_parse_one:Nw` is looking for a “number”, here is what happens.

- If the next token is a control sequence with the meaning of `\scan_stop:`, it can be: `\s__fp`, in which case our job is done, as what follows is an internal floating point number, or `\s__fp_mark`, in which case the expression has come to an early end, as we are still looking for a number here, or something else, in which case we consider the control sequence to be a bad variable resulting from c-expansion.
- If the next token is a control sequence with a different meaning, we assume that it is a register, unpack it with `\tex_the:D`, and use its value (in `pt` for dimensions and skips, `mu` for muskips) as the  $\langle\textit{significand}\rangle$  of a number: we look for an exponent.
- If the next token is a digit, we remove any leading zeros, then read a significand larger than 1 if the next character is a digit, read a significand smaller than 1 if the next character is a period, or we have found a significand equal to 0 otherwise, and look for an exponent.
- If the next token is a letter, we collect more letters until the first non-letter: the resulting word may denote a function such as `asin`, a constant such as `pi` or be unknown. In the first case, we call `\__fp_parse_operand:Nw` to find the argument of the function, then apply the function, before declaring that we are done. Otherwise, we are done, either with the value of the constant, or with the value `nan` for unknown words.
- If the next token is anything else, we check whether it is a known prefix operator, in which case `\__fp_parse_operand:Nw` finds its operand. If it is not known, then either a number is missing (if the token is a known infix operator) or the token is simply invalid in floating point expressions.

Once a number is found, `\__fp_parse_one:Nw` also finds an infix operator. This goes as follows.

- If the next token is a control sequence, it could be the special marker `\s__fp_mark`, and otherwise it is a case of juxtaposing numbers, such as `2\c_zero_int`, with an implied multiplication.
- If the next token is a letter, it is also a case of juxtaposition, as letters cannot be proper infix operators.
- Otherwise (including in the case of digits), if the token is a known infix operator, the appropriate `\__fp_infix_⟨operator⟩:N` function is built, and if it does not exist, we complain. In particular, the juxtaposition `\c_zero_int 2` is disallowed.

In the above, we need to test whether a character token `#1` is a digit:

```
\if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #1 \exp_stop_f:
  is a digit
\else:
  not a digit
\fi:
```

To exclude 0, replace 9 by 10. The use of `\token_to_str:N` ensures that a digit with any catcode is detected. To test if a character token is a letter, we need to work with its character code, testing if `#1` lies in [65, 90] (uppercase letters) or [97, 112] (lowercase letters)

```
\if_int_compare:w \__fp_int_eval:w
  ( '#1 \if_int_compare:w '#1 > 'Z - 32 \fi: ) / 26 = 3 \exp_stop_f:
  is a letter
\else:
  not a letter
\fi:
```

At all steps, we try to accept all category codes: when `#1` is kept to be used later, it is almost always converted to category code other through `\token_to_str:N`. More precisely, catcodes {3, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12} should work without trouble, but not {1, 2, 4, 10, 13}, and of course {0, 5, 9} cannot become tokens.

Floating point expressions should behave as much as possible like  $\varepsilon$ -TeX-based integer expressions and dimension expressions. In particular, `f`-expansion should be performed as the expression is read, token by token, forcing the expansion of protected macros, and ignoring spaces. One advantage of expanding at every step is that restricted expandable functions can then be used in floating point expressions just as they can be in other kinds of expressions. Problematically, spaces stop `f`-expansion: for instance, the macro `\X` below would not be expanded if we simply performed `f`-expansion.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand {\test} {m} { \fp_eval:n {#1} }
\ExplSyntaxOff
\test { 1 + \X }
```

Of course, spaces typically do not appear in a code setting, but may very easily come in document-level input, from which some expressions may come. To avoid this problem, at every step, we do essentially what `\use:f` would do: take an argument, put it back in the input stream, then `f`-expand it. This is not a complete solution, since a macro's expansion could contain leading spaces which would stop the `f`-expansion before further macro calls are performed. However, in practice it should be enough: in particular, floating point numbers are correctly expanded to the underlying `\s__fp ...` structure. The `f`-expansion is performed by `\__fp_parse_expand:w`.

## 28.2 Main auxiliary functions

`\_fp_parse_operand:Nw`      `\exp:w \_fp_parse_operand:Nw <precedence> \_fp_parse_expand:w`  
 Reads the "...", performing every computation with a precedence higher than *<precedence>*, then expands to

`<result> @ \_fp_parse_infix_<operation>:N ...`

where the *<operation>* is the first operation with a lower precedence, possibly `end`, and the "..." start just after the *<operation>*.

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_operand:Nw`.)

`\_fp_parse_infix_+:N`      `\_fp_parse_infix_+:N <precedence> ...`  
 If `+` has a precedence higher than the *<precedence>*, cleans up a second *<operand>* and finds the *<operation<sub>2 which follows, and expands to</sub>*

`@ \_fp_parse_apply_binary:NwNwN + <operand> @ \_fp_parse_infix_<operation2  
...`

Otherwise expands to

`@ \use_none:n \_fp_parse_infix_+:N ...`

A similar function exists for each infix operator.

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_infix_+:N`.)

`\_fp_parse_one:Nw`      `\_fp_parse_one:Nw <precedence> ...`  
 Cleans up one or two operands depending on how the precedence of the next operation compares to the *<precedence>*. If the following *<operation>* has a precedence higher than *<precedence>*, expands to

`<operand1> @ \_fp_parse_apply_binary:NwNwN <operation> <operand2> @`  
`\_fp_parse_infix_<operation2`

and otherwise expands to

`<operand> @ \use_none:n \_fp_parse_infix_<operation>:N ...`

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_one:Nw`.)

## 28.3 Helpers

`\_fp_parse_expand:w`      `\exp:w \_fp_parse_expand:w <tokens>`  
 This function must always come within a `\exp:w` expansion. The *<tokens>* should be the part of the expression that we have not yet read. This requires in particular closing all conditionals properly before expanding.

16656 `\cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_expand:w #1 { \exp_end_continue_f:w #1 }`

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_expand:w`.)

`\_fp_parse_return_semicolon:w`      This very odd function swaps its position with the following `\fi:` and removes `\_fp_parse_expand:w` normally responsible for expansion. That turns out to be useful.

16657 `\cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_return_semicolon:w`  
 16658 `#1 \fi: \_fp_parse_expand:w { \fi: ; #1 }`

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_return_semicolon:w`.)

`\_fp_parse_digits_vii:N` These functions must be called within an `\int_value:w` or `\_fp_int_eval:w` construction. The first token which follows must be `f`-expanded prior to calling those functions. `\_fp_parse_digits_vi:N` The functions read tokens one by one, and output digits into the input stream, until `\_fp_parse_digits_v:N` meeting a non-digit, or up to a number of digits equal to their index. The full expansion `\_fp_parse_digits_iv:N` is `\_fp_parse_digits_iii:N` `\_fp_parse_digits_ii:N` `\_fp_parse_digits_i:N` `\_fp_parse_digits_:N`  $\langle \text{digits} \rangle ; \langle \text{filling } 0 \rangle ; \langle \text{length} \rangle$

where  $\langle \text{filling } 0 \rangle$  is a string of zeros such that  $\langle \text{digits} \rangle \langle \text{filling } 0 \rangle$  has the length given by the index of the function, and  $\langle \text{length} \rangle$  is the number of zeros in the  $\langle \text{filling } 0 \rangle$  string. Each function puts a digit into the input stream and calls the next function, until we find a non-digit. We are careful to pass the tested tokens through `\token_to_str:N` to normalize their category code.

```

16659 \cs_set_protected:Npn \_fp_tmp:w #1 #2 #3
16660 {
16661   \cs_new:cpn { \_fp_parse_digits_ #1 :N } ##1
16662   {
16663     \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N ##1 \exp_stop_f:
16664     \token_to_str:N ##1 \exp_after:wN #2 \exp:w
16665     \else:
16666       \_fp_parse_return_semicolon:w #3 ##1
16667     \fi:
16668     \_fp_parse_expand:w
16669   }
16670 }
16671 \_fp_tmp:w {vii} \_fp_parse_digits_vi:N { 0000000 ; 7 }
16672 \_fp_tmp:w {vi} \_fp_parse_digits_v:N { 000000 ; 6 }
16673 \_fp_tmp:w {v} \_fp_parse_digits_iv:N { 00000 ; 5 }
16674 \_fp_tmp:w {iv} \_fp_parse_digits_iii:N { 0000 ; 4 }
16675 \_fp_tmp:w {iii} \_fp_parse_digits_ii:N { 000 ; 3 }
16676 \_fp_tmp:w {ii} \_fp_parse_digits_i:N { 00 ; 2 }
16677 \_fp_tmp:w {i} \_fp_parse_digits_:N { 0 ; 1 }
16678 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_digits_:N { ; ; 0 }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_digits_vii:N` and others.)

## 28.4 Parsing one number

`\_fp_parse_one:Nw` This function finds one number, and packs the symbol which follows in an `\_fp_parse_infix_... csname`. #1 is the previous  $\langle \text{precedence} \rangle$ , and #2 the first token of the operand. We distinguish four cases: #2 is equal to `\scan_stop:` in meaning, #2 is a different control sequence, #2 is a digit, and #2 is something else (this last case is split further later). Despite the earlier `f`-expansion, #2 may still be expandable if it was protected by `\exp_not:N`, as may happen with the  $\text{\LaTeX 2}_{\epsilon}$  command `\protect`. Using a well placed `\reverse_if:N`, this case is sent to `\_fp_parse_one_fp:NN` which deals with it robustly.

```

16679 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_one:Nw #1 #2
16680 {
16681   \if_catcode:w \scan_stop: \exp_not:N #2
16682   \exp_after:wN \if_meaning:w \exp_not:N #2 #2 \else:
16683   \exp_after:wN \reverse_if:N

```

```

16684 \fi:
16685 \if_meaning:w \scan_stop: #2
16686 \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
16687 \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_one_fp:NN
16688 \else:
16689 \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
16690 \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_one_register:NN
16691 \fi:
16692 \else:
16693 \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #2 \exp_stop_f:
16694 \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
16695 \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_one_digit:NN
16696 \else:
16697 \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
16698 \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_one_other:NN
16699 \fi:
16700 \fi:
16701 #1 #2
16702 }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_one:Nw`.)

```

\_fp_parse_one_fp:NN
\_fp_exp_after_mark_f:nw
\_fp_exp_after_?_f:nw

```

This function receives a  $\langle precedence \rangle$  and a control sequence equal to `\scan_stop:` in meaning. There are three cases.

- `\s__fp` starts a floating point number, and we call `\_fp_exp_after_f:nw`, which f-expands after the floating point.
- `\s__fp_mark` is a premature end, we call `\_fp_exp_after_mark_f:nw`, which triggers an fp-early-end error.
- For a control sequence not containing `\s__fp`, we call `\_fp_exp_after_?_f:nw`, causing a bad-variable error.

This scheme is extensible: additional types can be added by starting the variables with a scan mark of the form `\s__fp_⟨type⟩` and defining `\_fp_exp_after_⟨type⟩_f:nw`. In all cases, we make sure that the second argument of `\_fp_parse_infix:NN` is correctly expanded. A special case only enabled in L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> is that if `\protect` is encountered then the error message mentions the control sequence which follows it rather than `\protect` itself. The test for L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> uses `\@unexpandable@protect` rather than `\protect` because `\protect` is often `\scan_stop:` hence “does not exist”.

```

16703 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_one_fp:NN #1
16704 {
16705   \_fp_exp_after_any_f:nw
16706   {
16707     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_infix:NN
16708     \exp_after:wN #1 \exp:w \_fp_parse_expand:w
16709   }
16710 }
16711 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_exp_after_mark_f:nw #1
16712 {
16713   \int_case:nnF { \exp_after:wN \use_i:nnn \use_none:nnn #1 }
16714   {
16715     \c__fp_prec_comma_int { }

```

```

16716         \c__fp_prec_tuple_int { }
16717         \c__fp_prec_end_int
16718         {
16719             \exp_after:wN \c__fp_empty_tuple_fp
16720             \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
16721         }
16722     }
16723     {
16724         \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nn { kernel } { fp-early-end }
16725         \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
16726     }
16727     #1
16728 }
16729 \cs_new:cpn { __fp_exp_after_?_f:nw } #1#2
16730 {
16731     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel } { bad-variable }
16732     {#2}
16733     \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #1
16734 }
16735 \*package
16736 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__fp_tmp:w #1
16737 {
16738     \cs_if_exist:NT #1
16739     {
16740         \cs_gset:cpn { __fp_exp_after_?_f:nw } ##1##2
16741         {
16742             \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w ##1
16743             \str_if_eq:nnTF {##2} { \protect }
16744             {
16745                 \cs_if_eq:NNTF ##2 #1 { \use_i:nn } { \use:n }
16746                 {
16747                     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel }
16748                     { fp-robust-cmd }
16749                 }
16750             }
16751             {
16752                 \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel }
16753                 { bad-variable } {##2}
16754             }
16755         }
16756     }
16757 }
16758 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { @unexpandable@protect }
16759 \*package

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_fp:NN, \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_mark\_f:nw, and \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_?\_f:nw.)

\\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register:NN This is called whenever #2 is a control sequence other than \scan\_stop: in meaning. We  
 \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_aux:Nw special-case \wd, \ht, \dp (see later) and otherwise assume that it is a register, but care-  
 \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_auxii:wwwNw fully unpack it with \tex\_the:D within braces. First, we find the exponent following #2.  
 \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_int:www Then we unpack #2 with \tex\_the:D, and the auxii auxiliary distinguishes integer reg-  
 \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_mu:www isters from dimensions/skips from muskips, according to the presence of a period and/or  
 \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_dim:www of pt. For integers, simply convert  $\langle value \rangle e \langle exponent \rangle$  to a floating point number with

`\__fp_parse:n` (this is somewhat wasteful). For other registers, the decimal rounding provided by `TEX` does not accurately represent the binary value that it manipulates, so we extract this binary value as a number of scaled points with `\int_value:w \dim_to_decimal_in_sp:n { <decimal value> pt }`, and use an auxiliary of `\dim_to_fp:n`, which performs the multiplication by  $2^{-16}$ , correctly rounded.

```

16760 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_one_register:NN #1#2
16761 {
16762   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_infix_after_operand:NwN
16763   \exp_after:wN #1
16764   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
16765   \__fp_parse_one_register_special:N #2
16766   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_one_register_aux:Nw
16767   \exp_after:wN #2
16768   \int_value:w
16769   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_exponent:N
16770   \exp:w \__fp_parse_expand:w
16771 }
16772 \cs_new:Npx \__fp_parse_one_register_aux:Nw #1
16773 {
16774   \exp_not:n
16775   {
16776     \exp_after:wN \use:nn
16777     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_one_register_auxii:wwwNw
16778   }
16779   \exp_not:N \exp_after:wN { \exp_not:N \tex_the:D #1 }
16780   ; \exp_not:N \__fp_parse_one_register_dim:ww
16781   \tl_to_str:n { pt } ; \exp_not:N \__fp_parse_one_register_mu:www
16782   . \tl_to_str:n { pt } ; \exp_not:N \__fp_parse_one_register_int:www
16783   \exp_not:N \q_stop
16784 }
16785 \exp_args:Nno \use:nn
16786 { \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_one_register_auxii:wwwNw #1 . #2 }
16787 { \tl_to_str:n { pt } #3 ; #4#5 \q_stop }
16788 { #4 #1.#2; }
16789 \exp_args:Nno \use:nn
16790 { \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_one_register_mu:www #1 }
16791 { \tl_to_str:n { mu } ; #2 ; }
16792 { \__fp_parse_one_register_dim:ww #1 ; }
16793 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_one_register_int:www #1; #2.; #3;
16794 { \__fp_parse:n { #1 e #3 } }
16795 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_one_register_dim:ww #1; #2;
16796 {
16797   \exp_after:wN \__fp_from_dim_test:ww
16798   \int_value:w #2 \exp_after:wN ,
16799   \int_value:w \dim_to_decimal_in_sp:n { #1 pt } ;
16800 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_one_register:NN` and others.)

```

\__fp_parse_one_register_special:N
\__fp_parse_one_register_math:NNw
\__fp_parse_one_register_wd:w
\__fp_parse_one_register_wd:Nw

```

The `\wd`, `\dp`, `\ht` primitives expect an integer argument. We abuse the exponent parser to find the integer argument: simply include the exponent marker `e`. Once that “exponent” is found, use `\tex_the:D` to find the box dimension and then copy what we did for dimensions.

```

16801 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_one_register_special:N #1
16802 {
16803   \if_meaning:w \box_wd:N #1 \__fp_parse_one_register_wd:w \fi:
16804   \if_meaning:w \box_ht:N #1 \__fp_parse_one_register_wd:w \fi:
16805   \if_meaning:w \box_dp:N #1 \__fp_parse_one_register_wd:w \fi:
16806   \if_meaning:w \infty #1
16807     \__fp_parse_one_register_math:NNw \infty #1
16808   \fi:
16809   \if_meaning:w \pi #1
16810     \__fp_parse_one_register_math:NNw \pi #1
16811   \fi:
16812 }
16813 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_one_register_math:NNw
16814   #1#2#3#4 \__fp_parse_expand:w
16815 {
16816   #3
16817   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} {#2}
16818   {
16819     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
16820     { kernel } { fp-infty-pi } {#1}
16821     \c_nan_fp
16822   }
16823   { #4 \__fp_parse_expand:w }
16824 }
16825 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_one_register_wd:w
16826   #1#2 \exp_after:wN #3#4 \__fp_parse_expand:w
16827 {
16828   #1
16829   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_one_register_wd:Nw
16830   #4 \__fp_parse_expand:w e
16831 }
16832 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_one_register_wd:Nw #1#2 ;
16833 {
16834   \exp_after:wN \__fp_from_dim_test:ww
16835   \exp_after:wN 0 \exp_after:wN ,
16836   \int_value:w \dim_to_decimal_in_sp:n { #1 #2 } ;
16837 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_special:N and others.)

\\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_digit:NN A digit marks the beginning of an explicit floating point number. Once the number is found, we catch the case of overflow and underflow with \\_\_fp\_sanitize:wN, then \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_after\_operand:NwN expands \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix:NN after the number we find, to wrap the following infix operator as required. Finding the number itself begins by removing leading zeros: further steps are described later.

```

16838 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_one_digit:NN #1
16839 {
16840   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_infix_after_operand:NwN
16841   \exp_after:wN #1
16842   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
16843   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitize:wN
16844   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 0 \__fp_parse_trim_zeros:N
16845 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_digit:NN.)



\\_fp\_parse\_one\_other:NN For this function, #2 is a character token which is not a digit. If it is an ASCII letter, \\_fp\_parse\_letters:N beyond this one and give the result to \\_fp\_parse\_word:Nw. Otherwise, the character is assumed to be a prefix operator, and we build \\_fp\_parse\_prefix\_{operator}:Nw.

```

16846 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_one_other:NN #1 #2
16847 {
16848   \if_int_compare:w
16849     \_fp_int_eval:w
16850     ( '#2 \if_int_compare:w '#2 > 'Z - 32 \fi: ) / 26
16851     = 3 \exp_stop_f:
16852     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_word:Nw
16853     \exp_after:wN #1
16854     \exp_after:wN #2
16855     \exp:w \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_letters:N
16856     \exp:w
16857   \else:
16858     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_prefix:NNN
16859     \exp_after:wN #1
16860     \exp_after:wN #2
16861     \cs:w
16862     \_fp_parse_prefix_ \token_to_str:N #2 :Nw
16863     \exp_after:wN
16864     \cs_end:
16865     \exp:w
16866   \fi:
16867   \_fp_parse_expand:w
16868 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_parse\_one\_other:NN.)

\\_fp\_parse\_word:Nw Finding letters is a simple recursion. Once \\_fp\_parse\_letters:N has done its job, \\_fp\_parse\_letters:N we try to build a control sequence from the word #2. If it is a known word, then the corresponding action is taken, and otherwise, we complain about an unknown word, yield \c\_nan\_fp, and look for the following infix operator. Note that the unknown word could be a mistyped function as well as a mistyped constant, so there is no way to tell whether to look for arguments; we do not. The standard requires “inf” and “infinity” and “nan” to be recognized regardless of case, but we probably don’t want to allow every l3fp word to have an arbitrary mixture of lower and upper case, so we test and use a differently-named control sequence.

```

16869 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_word:Nw #1#2;
16870 {
16871   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { \_fp_parse_word_#2:N }
16872   {
16873     \cs_if_exist_use:cF
16874     { \_fp_parse_caseless_ \str_fold_case:n {#2} :N }
16875     {
16876       \_kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
16877       { kernel } { unknown-fp-word } {#2}
16878       \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
16879       \_fp_parse_infix:NN
16880     }
16881   }
16882   #1

```

```

16883 }
16884 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_letters:N #1
16885 {
16886   \exp_end_continue_f:w
16887   \if_int_compare:w
16888     \if_catcode:w \scan_stop: \exp_not:N #1
16889     0
16890   \else:
16891     \__fp_int_eval:w
16892     ( '#1 \if_int_compare:w '#1 > 'Z - 32 \fi: ) / 26
16893   \fi:
16894   = 3 \exp_stop_f:
16895   \exp_after:wN #1
16896   \exp:w \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_letters:N
16897   \exp:w
16898   \else:
16899     \__fp_parse_return_semicolon:w #1
16900   \fi:
16901   \__fp_parse_expand:w
16902 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_word:Nw and \\_\_fp\_parse\_letters:N.)

\\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix:NNN For this function, #1 is the previous *<precedence>*, #2 is the operator just seen, and #3 is a control sequence which implements the operator if it is a known operator. If this control sequence is \scan\_stop:, then the operator is in fact unknown. Either the expression is missing a number there (if the operator is valid as an infix operator), and we put `nan`, wrapping the infix operator in a csname as appropriate, or the character is simply invalid in floating point expressions, and we continue looking for a number, starting again from \\_\_fp\_parse\_one:Nw.

```

16903 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_prefix:NNN #1#2#3
16904 {
16905   \if_meaning:w \scan_stop: #3
16906     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_prefix_unknown:NNN
16907     \exp_after:wN #2
16908   \fi:
16909   #3 #1
16910 }
16911 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_prefix_unknown:NNN #1#2#3
16912 {
16913   \cs_if_exist:cTF { __fp_parse_infix_ \token_to_str:N #1 :N }
16914   {
16915     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
16916     { kernel } { fp-missing-number } {#1}
16917     \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
16918     \__fp_parse_infix:NN #3 #1
16919   }
16920   {
16921     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
16922     { kernel } { fp-unknown-symbol } {#1}
16923     \__fp_parse_one:Nw #3
16924   }
16925 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix:NNN and \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix\_unknown:NNN.)

### 28.4.1 Numbers: trimming leading zeros

Numbers are parsed as follows: first we trim leading zeros, then if the next character is a digit, start reading a significand  $\geq 1$  with the set of functions `\__fp_parse_large...`; if it is a period, the significand is  $< 1$ ; and otherwise it is zero. In the second case, trim additional zeros after the period, counting them for an exponent shift  $\langle exp_1 \rangle < 0$ , then read the significand with the set of functions `\__fp_parse_small...`. Once the significand is read, read the exponent if `e` is present.

`\__fp_parse_trim_zeros:N` This function expects an already expanded token. It removes any leading zero, then distinguishes three cases: if the first non-zero token is a digit, then call `\__fp_parse_large:N` (the significand is  $\geq 1$ ); if it is `.`, then continue trimming zeros with `\__fp_parse_strim_zeros:N`; otherwise, our number is exactly zero, and we call `\__fp_parse_zero:` to take care of that case.

```

16926 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_trim_zeros:N #1
16927 {
16928   \if:w 0 \exp_not:N #1
16929     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_trim_zeros:N
16930     \exp:w
16931   \else:
16932     \if:w . \exp_not:N #1
16933       \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_strim_zeros:N
16934       \exp:w
16935     \else:
16936       \__fp_parse_trim_end:w #1
16937     \fi:
16938   \fi:
16939   \__fp_parse_expand:w
16940 }
16941 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_trim_end:w #1 \fi: \fi: \__fp_parse_expand:w
16942 {
16943   \fi:
16944   \fi:
16945   \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #1 \exp_stop_f:
16946     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_large:N
16947   \else:
16948     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_zero:
16949   \fi:
16950   #1
16951 }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_trim_zeros:N` and `\__fp_parse_trim_end:w`.)

`\__fp_parse_strim_zeros:N` If we have removed all digits until a period (or if the body started with a period), then enter the “small\_trim” loop which outputs `-1` for each removed 0. Those `-1` are added to an integer expression waiting for the exponent. If the first non-zero token is a digit, call `\__fp_parse_small:N` (our significand is smaller than 1), and otherwise, the number is an exact zero. The name `strim` stands for “small trim”.

```

16952 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_strim_zeros:N #1
16953 {
16954   \if:w 0 \exp_not:N #1
16955     - 1
16956     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_strim_zeros:N \exp:w
```

```

16957     \else:
16958         \__fp_parse_strim_end:w #1
16959     \fi:
16960     \__fp_parse_expand:w
16961 }
16962 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_strim_end:w #1 \fi: \__fp_parse_expand:w
16963 {
16964     \fi:
16965     \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #1 \exp_stop_f:
16966         \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_small:N
16967     \else:
16968         \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_zero:
16969     \fi:
16970     #1
16971 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_strim\_zeros:N and \\_\_fp\_parse\_strim\_end:w.)

**\\_\_fp\_parse\_zero:** After reading a significand of 0, find any exponent, then put a sign of 1 for \\_\_fp-sanitize:wN, which removes everything and leaves an exact zero.

```

16972 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_zero:
16973 {
16974     \exp_after:wN ; \exp_after:wN 1
16975     \int_value:w \__fp_parse_exponent:N
16976 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_zero:.)

## 28.4.2 Number: small significand

**\\_\_fp\_parse\_small:N** This function is called after we have passed the decimal separator and removed all leading zeros from the significand. It is followed by a non-zero digit (with any catcode). The goal is to read up to 16 digits. But we can't do that all at once, because \int\_value:w (which allows us to collect digits and continue expanding) can only go up to 9 digits. Hence we grab digits in two steps of 8 digits. Since #1 is a digit, read seven more digits using \\_\_fp\_parse\_digits\_vii:N. The small\_leading auxiliary leaves those digits in the \int\_value:w, and grabs some more, or stops if there are no more digits. Then the pack\_leading auxiliary puts the various parts in the appropriate order for the processing further up.

```

16977 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_small:N #1
16978 {
16979     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_pack_leading:NNNNnw
16980     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 \token_to_str:N #1
16981     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_small_leading:wwNN
16982     \int_value:w 1
16983     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_digits_vii:N
16984     \exp:w \__fp_parse_expand:w
16985 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_small:N.)

**\\_fp\_parse\_small\_leading:wwNN**      \\_\_fp\_parse\_small\_leading:wwNN 1 <digits> ; <zeros> ; <number of zeros>  
We leave <digits> <zeros> in the input stream: the functions used to grab digits are such that this constitutes digits 1 through 8 of the significand. Then prepare to pack

8 more digits, with an exponent shift of zero (this shift is used in the case of a large significand). If #4 is a digit, leave it behind for the packing function, and read 6 more digits to reach a total of 15 digits: further digits are involved in the rounding. Otherwise put 8 zeros in to complete the significand, then look for an exponent.

```

16986 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_small_leading:wwNN 1 #1 ; #2; #3 #4
16987 {
16988     #1 #2
16989     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_pack_trailing:NNNNNNww
16990     \exp_after:wN 0
16991     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1
16992     \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #4 \exp_stop_f:
16993     \token_to_str:N #4
16994     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_small_trailing:wwNN
16995     \int_value:w 1
16996     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_digits_vi:N
16997     \exp:w
16998     \else:
16999         0000 0000 \__fp_parse_exponent:Nw #4
17000     \fi:
17001     \__fp_parse_expand:w
17002 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_small\_leading:wwNN.)

```

\__fp_parse_small_trailing:wwNN    \__fp_parse_small_trailing:wwNN 1 <digits> ; <zeros> ; <number of zeros>
                                   <next token>

```

Leave digits 10 to 15 (arguments #1 and #2) in the input stream. If the *<next token>* is a digit, it is the 16th digit, we keep it, then the `small_round` auxiliary considers this digit and all further digits to perform the rounding: the function expands to nothing, to +0 or to +1. Otherwise, there is no 16-th digit, so we put a 0, and look for an exponent.

```

17003 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_small_trailing:wwNN 1 #1 ; #2; #3 #4
17004 {
17005     #1 #2
17006     \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #4 \exp_stop_f:
17007     \token_to_str:N #4
17008     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_small_round:NN
17009     \exp_after:wN #4
17010     \exp:w
17011     \else:
17012         0 \__fp_parse_exponent:Nw #4
17013     \fi:
17014     \__fp_parse_expand:w
17015 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_small\_trailing:wwNN.)

```

\__fp_parse_pack_trailing:NNNNNNww
\__fp_parse_pack_leading:NNNNNNww
\__fp_parse_pack_carry:w

```

Those functions are expanded after all the digits are found, we took care of the rounding, as well as the exponent. The last argument is the exponent. The previous five arguments are 8 digits which we pack in groups of 4, and the argument before that is 1, except in the rare case where rounding lead to a carry, in which case the argument is 2. The `trailing` function has an exponent shift as its first argument, which we add to the exponent found in the `e...` syntax. If the trailing digits cause a carry, the integer expression for the leading digits is incremented (+1 in the code below). If the leading digits propagate this

carry all the way up, the function `\__fp_parse_pack_carry:w` increments the exponent, and changes the significand from 0000... to 1000...: this is simple because such a carry can only occur to give rise to a power of 10.

```

17016 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_pack_trailing:NNNNNNww #1 #2 #3#4#5#6 #7; #8 ;
17017 {
17018   \if_meaning:w 2 #2 + 1 \fi:
17019   ; #8 + #1 ; {#3#4#5#6} {#7};
17020 }
17021 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_pack_leading:NNNNNNww #1 #2#3#4#5 #6; #7;
17022 {
17023   + #7
17024   \if_meaning:w 2 #1 \__fp_parse_pack_carry:w \fi:
17025   ; 0 {#2#3#4#5} {#6}
17026 }
17027 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_pack_carry:w \fi: ; 0 #1
17028 { \fi: + 1 ; 0 {1000} }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_pack_trailing:NNNNNNww`, `\__fp_parse_pack_leading:NNNNNNww`, and `\__fp_parse_pack_carry:w`.)

### 28.4.3 Number: large significand

Parsing a significand larger than 1 is a little bit more difficult than parsing small significands. We need to count the number of digits before the decimal separator, and add that to the final exponent. We also need to test for the presence of a dot each time we run out of digits, and branch to the appropriate `parse_small` function in those cases.

`\__fp_parse_large:N` This function is followed by the first non-zero digit of a “large” significand ( $\geq 1$ ). It is called within an integer expression for the exponent. Grab up to 7 more digits, for a total of 8 digits.

```

17029 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_large:N #1
17030 {
17031   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_large_leading:wwNN
17032   \int_value:w 1 \token_to_str:N #1
17033   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_digits_vii:N
17034   \exp:w \__fp_parse_expand:w
17035 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_large:N`.)

`\__fp_parse_large_leading:wwNN` `\__fp_parse_large_leading:wwNN 1 <digits> ; <zeros> ; <number of zeros> <next token>`

We shift the exponent by the number of digits in #1, namely the target number, 8, minus the *<number of zeros>* (number of digits missing). Then prepare to pack the 8 first digits. If the *<next token>* is a digit, read up to 6 more digits (digits 10 to 15). If it is a period, try to grab the end of our 8 first digits, branching to the `small` functions since the number of digit does not affect the exponent anymore. Finally, if this is the end of the significand, insert the *<zeros>* to complete the 8 first digits, insert 8 more, and look for an exponent.

```

17036 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_large_leading:wwNN 1 #1 ; #2; #3 #4
17037 {
17038   + \c__fp_half_prec_int - #3
17039   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_pack_leading:NNNNNNww

```

```

17040 \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 1 #1
17041 \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #4 \exp_stop_f:
17042 \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_large_trailing:wwNN
17043 \int_value:w 1 \token_to_str:N #4
17044 \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_digits_vi:N
17045 \exp:w
17046 \else:
17047 \if:w . \exp_not:N #4
17048 \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_small_leading:wwNN
17049 \int_value:w 1
17050 \cs:w
17051 \_fp_parse_digits_
17052 \_fp_int_to_roman:w #3
17053 :N \exp_after:wN
17054 \cs_end:
17055 \exp:w
17056 \else:
17057 #2
17058 \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_pack_trailing:NNNNNNww
17059 \exp_after:wN 0
17060 \int_value:w 1 0000 0000
17061 \_fp_parse_exponent:Nw #4
17062 \fi:
17063 \fi:
17064 \_fp_parse_expand:w
17065 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_parse\_large\_leading:wwNN.)

```

\_fp_parse_large_trailing:wwNN \_fp_parse_large_trailing:wwNN 1 <digits> ; <zeros> ; <number of zeros>
<next token>

```

We have just read 15 digits. If the *<next token>* is a digit, then the exponent shift caused by this block of 8 digits is 8, first argument to the `pack_trailing` function. We keep the *<digits>* and this 16-th digit, and find how this should be rounded using `\_fp_parse_large_round:NN`. Otherwise, the exponent shift is the number of *<digits>*, 7 minus the *<number of zeros>*, and we test for a decimal point. This case happens in 123451234512345.67 with exactly 15 digits before the decimal separator. Then branch to the appropriate `small` auxiliary, grabbing a few more digits to complement the digits we already grabbed. Finally, if this is truly the end of the significand, look for an exponent after using the *<zeros>* and providing a 16-th digit of 0.

```

17066 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_large_trailing:wwNN 1 #1 ; #2; #3 #4
17067 {
17068 \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #4 \exp_stop_f:
17069 \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_pack_trailing:NNNNNNww
17070 \exp_after:wN \c_fp_half_prec_int
17071 \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 1 #1 \token_to_str:N #4
17072 \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_large_round:NN
17073 \exp_after:wN #4
17074 \exp:w
17075 \else:
17076 \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_pack_trailing:NNNNNNww
17077 \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 7 - #3 \exp_stop_f:
17078 \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 1 #1

```

```

17079         \if:w . \exp_not:N #4
17080         \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_small_trailing:wwNN
17081         \int_value:w 1
17082         \cs:w
17083         __fp_parse_digits_
17084         \__fp_int_to_roman:w #3
17085         :N \exp_after:wN
17086         \cs_end:
17087         \exp:w
17088     \else:
17089     #2 0 \__fp_parse_exponent:Nw #4
17090     \fi:
17091 \fi:
17092 \__fp_parse_expand:w
17093 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_large\_trailing:wwNN.)

#### 28.4.4 Number: beyond 16 digits, rounding

\\_\_fp\_parse\_round\_loop:N This loop is called when rounding a number (whether the mantissa is small or large).  
 \\_\_fp\_parse\_round\_up:N It should appear in an integer expression. This function reads digits one by one, until reaching a non-digit, and adds 1 to the integer expression for each digit. If all digits found are 0, the function ends the expression by ;0, otherwise by ;1. This is done by switching the loop to round\_up at the first non-zero digit, thus we avoid to test whether digits are 0 or not once we see a first non-zero digit.

```

17094 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_round_loop:N #1
17095 {
17096   \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #1 \exp_stop_f:
17097   + 1
17098   \if:w 0 \token_to_str:N #1
17099   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_round_loop:N
17100   \exp:w
17101   \else:
17102   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_round_up:N
17103   \exp:w
17104   \fi:
17105   \else:
17106   \__fp_parse_return_semicolon:w 0 #1
17107   \fi:
17108   \__fp_parse_expand:w
17109 }
17110 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_round_up:N #1
17111 {
17112   \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #1 \exp_stop_f:
17113   + 1
17114   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_round_up:N
17115   \exp:w
17116   \else:
17117   \__fp_parse_return_semicolon:w 1 #1
17118   \fi:
17119   \__fp_parse_expand:w
17120 }

```



(End definition for `\_fp_parse_round_loop:N` and `\_fp_parse_round_up:N`.)

`\_fp_parse_round_after:wN` After the loop `\_fp_parse_round_loop:N`, this function fetches an exponent with `\_fp_parse_exponent:N`, and combines it with the number of digits counted by `\_fp_parse_round_loop:N`. At the same time, the result 0 or 1 is added to the surrounding integer expression.

```

17121 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_round_after:wN #1; #2
17122   {
17123     + #2 \exp_after:wN ;
17124     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w #1 + \_fp_parse_exponent:N
17125   }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_round_after:wN`.)

`\_fp_parse_small_round:NN` Here, `#1` is the digit that we are currently rounding (we only care whether it is even or odd). If `#2` is not a digit, then fetch an exponent and expand to `;\exponent` only. Otherwise, we expand to `+0` or `+1`, then `;\exponent`. To decide which, call `\_fp_round_s:NNNw` to know whether to round up, giving it as arguments a sign 0 (all explicit numbers are positive), the digit `#1` to round, the first following digit `#2`, and either `+0` or `+1` depending on whether the following digits are all zero or not. This last argument is obtained by `\_fp_parse_round_loop:N`, whose number of digits we discard by multiplying it by 0. The exponent which follows the number is also fetched by `\_fp_parse_round_after:wN`.

```

17126 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_small_round:NN #1#2
17127   {
17128     \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #2 \exp_stop_f:
17129     +
17130     \exp_after:wN \_fp_round_s:NNNw
17131     \exp_after:wN 0
17132     \exp_after:wN #1
17133     \exp_after:wN #2
17134     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w
17135     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_round_after:wN
17136     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 0 * \_fp_int_eval:w 0
17137     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_round_loop:N
17138     \exp:w
17139   \else:
17140     \_fp_parse_exponent:Nw #2
17141   \fi:
17142   \_fp_parse_expand:w
17143 }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_small_round:NN` and `\_fp_parse_round_after:wN`.)

`\_fp_parse_large_round:NN` Large numbers are harder to round, as there may be a period in the way. Again, `#1` is the digit that we are currently rounding (we only care whether it is even or odd). If there are no more digits (`#2` is not a digit), then we must test for a period: if there is one, then switch to the rounding function for small significands, otherwise fetch an exponent. If there are more digits (`#2` is a digit), then round, checking with `\_fp_parse_round_loop:N` if all further digits vanish, or some are non-zero. This loop is not enough, as it is stopped by a period. After the loop, the `aux` function tests for a period: if it is present, then we must continue looking for digits, this time discarding the number of digits we find.

`\_fp_parse_large_round_test:NN`  
`\_fp_parse_large_round_aux:wNN`

```

17144 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_large_round:NN #1#2
17145 {
17146   \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #2 \exp_stop_f:
17147   +
17148   \exp_after:wN \__fp_round_s:NNNw
17149   \exp_after:wN 0
17150   \exp_after:wN #1
17151   \exp_after:wN #2
17152   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
17153   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_large_round_aux:wNN
17154   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1
17155   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_round_loop:N
17156   \else: %^^A could be dot, or e, or other
17157   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_large_round_test:NN
17158   \exp_after:wN #1
17159   \exp_after:wN #2
17160   \fi:
17161 }
17162 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_large_round_test:NN #1#2
17163 {
17164   \if:w . \exp_not:N #2
17165   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_small_round:NN
17166   \exp_after:wN #1
17167   \exp:w
17168   \else:
17169   \__fp_parse_exponent:Nw #2
17170   \fi:
17171   \__fp_parse_expand:w
17172 }
17173 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_large_round_aux:wNN #1 ; #2 #3
17174 {
17175   + #2
17176   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_round_after:wN
17177   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1
17178   \if:w . \exp_not:N #3
17179   + 0 * \__fp_int_eval:w 0
17180   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_round_loop:N
17181   \exp:w \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_expand:w
17182   \else:
17183   \exp_after:wN ;
17184   \exp_after:wN 0
17185   \exp_after:wN #3
17186   \fi:
17187 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_large\_round:NN, \\_\_fp\_parse\_large\_round\_test:NN, and \\_\_fp\_parse\_large\_round\_aux:wNN.)

## 28.4.5 Number: finding the exponent

Expansion is a little bit tricky here, in part because we accept input where multiplication is implicit.

```

    \__fp_parse:n { 3.2 erf(0.1) }
    \__fp_parse:n { 3.2 e\l_my_int }
    \__fp_parse:n { 3.2 \c_pi_fp }

```

The first case indicates that just looking one character ahead for an “e” is not enough, since we would mistake the function `erf` for an exponent of “rf”. An alternative would be to look two tokens ahead and check if what follows is a sign or a digit, considering in that case that we must be finding an exponent. But taking care of the second case requires that we unpack registers after `e`. However, blindly expanding the two tokens ahead completely would break the third example (unpacking is even worse). Indeed, in the course of reading `3.2`, `\c_pi_fp` is expanded to `\s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 0 {-1} {3141} ...` ; and `\s__fp` stops the expansion. Expanding two tokens ahead would then force the expansion of `\__fp_chk:w` (despite it being protected), and that function tries to produce an error.

What can we do? Really, the reason why this last case breaks is that just as `TeX` does, we should read ahead as little as possible. Here, the only case where there may be an exponent is if the first token ahead is `e`. Then we expand (and possibly unpack) the second token.

`\__fp_parse_exponent:Nw` This auxiliary is convenient to smuggle some material through `\fi:` ending conditional processing. We place those `\fi:` (argument #2) at a very odd place because this allows us to insert `\__fp_int_eval:w ...` there if needed.

```

17188 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_exponent:Nw #1 #2 \__fp_parse_expand:w
17189 {
17190     \exp_after:wN ;
17191     \int_value:w #2 \__fp_parse_exponent:N #1
17192 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_exponent:Nw`.)

`\__fp_parse_exponent:N`  
`\__fp_parse_exponent_aux:N` This function should be called within an `\int_value:w` expansion (or within an integer expression). It leaves digits of the exponent behind it in the input stream, and terminates the expansion with a semicolon. If there is no `e`, leave an exponent of 0. If there is an `e`, expand the next token to run some tests on it. The first rough test is that if the character code of #1 is greater than that of 9 (largest code valid for an exponent, less than any code valid for an identifier), there was in fact no exponent; otherwise, we search for the sign of the exponent.

```

17193 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_exponent:N #1
17194 {
17195     \if:w e \exp_not:N #1
17196         \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_exponent_aux:N
17197         \exp:w
17198     \else:
17199         0 \__fp_parse_return_semicolon:w #1
17200     \fi:
17201     \__fp_parse_expand:w
17202 }
17203 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_exponent_aux:N #1
17204 {
17205     \if_int_compare:w \if_catcode:w \scan_stop: \exp_not:N #1
17206         0 \else: ‘#1 \fi: > ‘9 \exp_stop_f:
17207         0 \exp_after:wN ; \exp_after:wN e
17208     \else:

```

```

17209     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_exponent_sign:N
17210     \fi:
17211     #1
17212   }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent:N and \\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_aux:N.)

\\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_sign:N Read signs one by one (if there is any).

```

17213 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_exponent_sign:N #1
17214 {
17215   \if:w + \if:w - \exp_not:N #1 + \fi: \token_to_str:N #1
17216   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_exponent_sign:N
17217   \exp:w \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_expand:w
17218   \else:
17219     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_exponent_body:N
17220     \exp_after:wN #1
17221   \fi:
17222 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_sign:N.)

\\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_body:N An exponent can be an explicit integer (most common case), or various other things (most of which are invalid).

```

17223 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_exponent_body:N #1
17224 {
17225   \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #1 \exp_stop_f:
17226   \token_to_str:N #1
17227   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_exponent_digits:N
17228   \exp:w
17229   \else:
17230     \__fp_parse_exponent_keep:NTF #1
17231     { \__fp_parse_return_semicolon:w #1 }
17232     {
17233       \exp_after:wN ;
17234       \exp:w
17235     }
17236   \fi:
17237   \__fp_parse_expand:w
17238 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_body:N.)

\\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_digits:N Read digits one by one, and leave them behind in the input stream. When finding a non-digit, stop, and insert a semicolon. Note that we do not check for overflow of the exponent, hence there can be a TeX error. It is mostly harmless, except when parsing 0e9876543210, which should be a valid representation of 0, but is not.

```

17239 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_exponent_digits:N #1
17240 {
17241   \if_int_compare:w 9 < 1 \token_to_str:N #1 \exp_stop_f:
17242   \token_to_str:N #1
17243   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_exponent_digits:N
17244   \exp:w
17245   \else:
17246     \__fp_parse_return_semicolon:w #1

```

```

17247     \fi:
17248     \__fp_parse_expand:w
17249 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_digits:N.)

\\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_keep:NTF This is the last building block for parsing exponents. The argument #1 is already fully expanded, and neither + nor - nor a digit. It can be:

- \s\_\_fp, marking the start of an internal floating point, invalid here;
- another control sequence equal to \relax, probably a bad variable;
- a register: in this case we make sure that it is an integer register, not a dimension;
- a character other than +, - or digits, again, an error.

```

17250 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__fp_parse_exponent_keep:N #1 { TF }
17251 {
17252     \if_catcode:w \scan_stop: \exp_not:N #1
17253     \if_meaning:w \scan_stop: #1
17254     \if_int_compare:w
17255         \__fp_str_if_eq:nn { \s__fp } { \exp_not:N #1 }
17256         = 0 \exp_stop_f:
17257         0
17258         \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
17259         { kernel } { fp-after-e } { floating-point~ }
17260     \prg_return_true:
17261     \else:
17262         0
17263         \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
17264         { kernel } { bad-variable } { #1 }
17265     \prg_return_false:
17266     \fi:
17267     \else:
17268     \if_int_compare:w
17269         \__fp_str_if_eq:nn { \int_value:w #1 } { \tex_the:D #1 }
17270         = 0 \exp_stop_f:
17271         \int_value:w #1
17272     \else:
17273         0
17274         \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
17275         { kernel } { fp-after-e } { dimension~#1 }
17276     \fi:
17277     \prg_return_false:
17278     \fi:
17279     \else:
17280         0
17281         \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
17282         { kernel } { fp-missing } { exponent }
17283     \prg_return_true:
17284     \fi:
17285 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_keep:NTF.)

## 28.5 Constants, functions and prefix operators

### 28.5.1 Prefix operators

`\_fp_parse_prefix_+:Nw` A unary + does nothing: we should continue looking for a number.

```
17286 \cs_new_eq:cN { \_fp_parse_prefix_+:Nw } \_fp_parse_one:Nw
```

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_prefix_+:Nw`.)

`\_fp_parse_apply_function:NNNwN` Here, #1 is a precedence, #2 is some extra data used by some functions, #3 is *e.g.*, `\_fp_sin_o:w`, and expands once after the calculation, #4 is the operand, and #5 is a `\_fp_parse_infix_...:N` function. We feed the data #2, and the argument #4, to the function #3, which expands `\exp:w` thus the infix function #5.

```
17287 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_apply_function:NNNwN #1#2#3#4#5
17288 {
17289     #3 #2 #4 @
17290     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #5 #1
17291 }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_apply_function:NNNwN`.)

`\_fp_parse_apply_unary:NNNwN` In contrast to `\_fp_parse_apply_function:NNNwN`, this checks that the operand #4 is a single argument (namely there is a single `;`). We use the fact that any floating point starts with a “safe” token like `\s__fp`. If there is no argument produce the `fp-no-arg` error; if there are at least two produce `fp-multi-arg`. For the error message extract the mathematical function name (such as `sin`) from the `expl3` function that computes it, such as `\_fp_sin_o:w`.

`\_fp_parse_apply_unary_chk:NwNw`  
`\_fp_parse_apply_unary_chk:nNNNw`  
`\_fp_parse_apply_unary_type:NNN`  
`\_fp_parse_apply_unary_error:NNw`

In addition, since there is a single argument we can dispatch on type and check that the resulting function exists. This catches things like `sin((1,2))` where it does not make sense to take the sine of a tuple.

```
17292 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_apply_unary:NNNwN #1#2#3#4#5
17293 {
17294     \_fp_parse_apply_unary_chk:NwNw #4 @ ; . \q_stop
17295     \_fp_parse_apply_unary_type:NNN
17296     #3 #2 #4 @
17297     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #5 #1
17298 }
17299 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_apply_unary_chk:NwNw #1#2 ; #3#4 \q_stop
17300 {
17301     \if_meaning:w @ #3 \else:
17302         \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF . #3
17303         { \_fp_parse_apply_unary_chk:nNNNNw { no } }
17304         { \_fp_parse_apply_unary_chk:nNNNNw { multi } }
17305     \fi:
17306 }
17307 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_apply_unary_chk:nNNNNw #1#2#3#4#5#6 @
17308 {
17309     #2
17310     \_fp_error:nffn { fp-#1-arg } { \_fp_func_to_name:N #4 } { } { }
17311     \exp_after:wN #4 \exp_after:wN #5 \c_nan_fp @
17312 }
17313 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_apply_unary_type:NNN #1#2#3
17314 {
17315     \_fp_change_func_type:NNN #3 #1 \_fp_parse_apply_unary_error:NNw
```

```

17316     #2 #3
17317   }
17318   \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_apply_unary_error:NNw #1#2#3 @
17319     { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw { \__fp_func_to_name:N #1 } #3 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_apply\_unary:NNwN and others.)

\\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix -:Nw  
\\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix !:Nw

The unary - and boolean not are harder: we parse the operand using a precedence equal to the maximum of the previous precedence ##1 and the precedence \c\_\_fp\_prec\_not\_int of the unary operator, then call the appropriate \\_\_fp\_⟨operation⟩\_o:w function, where the ⟨operation⟩ is set\_sign or not.

```

17320 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__fp_tmp:w #1#2#3#4
17321   {
17322     \cs_new:cpn { \__fp_parse_prefix_ #1 :Nw } ##1
17323     {
17324       \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_apply_unary:NNwN
17325       \exp_after:wN ##1
17326       \exp_after:wN #4
17327       \exp_after:wN #3
17328       \exp:w
17329       \if_int_compare:w #2 < ##1
17330         \__fp_parse_operand:Nw ##1
17331       \else:
17332         \__fp_parse_operand:Nw #2
17333       \fi:
17334       \__fp_parse_expand:w
17335     }
17336   }
17337   \__fp_tmp:w - \c__fp_prec_not_int \__fp_set_sign_o:w 2
17338   \__fp_tmp:w ! \c__fp_prec_not_int \__fp_not_o:w ?

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix -:Nw and \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix !:Nw.)

\\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix .:Nw

Numbers which start with a decimal separator (a period) end up here. Of course, we do not look for an operand, but for the rest of the number. This function is very similar to \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_digit:NN but calls \\_\_fp\_parse\_strim\_zeros:N to trim zeros after the decimal point, rather than the trim\_zeros function for zeros before the decimal point.

```

17339 \cs_new:cpn { \__fp_parse_prefix .:Nw } #1
17340   {
17341     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_infix_after_operand:NwN
17342     \exp_after:wN #1
17343     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
17344     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitize:wN
17345     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 0 \__fp_parse_strim_zeros:N
17346   }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix .:Nw.)

\\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix (:Nw  
\\_\_fp\_parse\_lparen\_after:NwN

The left parenthesis is treated as a unary prefix operator because it appears in exactly the same settings. If the previous precedence is \c\_\_fp\_prec\_func\_int we are parsing arguments of a function and commas should not build tuples; otherwise commas should build tuples. We distinguish these cases by precedence: \c\_\_fp\_prec\_comma\_int for the case of arguments, \c\_\_fp\_prec\_tuple\_int for the case of tuples. Once the operand

is found, the `lparen_after` auxiliary makes sure that there was a closing parenthesis (otherwise it complains), and leaves in the input stream an operand, fetching the following infix operator.

```

17347 \cs_new:cpn { __fp_parse_prefix_(:Nw } #1
17348 {
17349   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_lparen_after:NwN
17350   \exp_after:wN #1
17351   \exp:w
17352   \if_int_compare:w #1 = \c__fp_prec_func_int
17353     \__fp_parse_operand:Nw \c__fp_prec_comma_int
17354   \else:
17355     \__fp_parse_operand:Nw \c__fp_prec_tuple_int
17356   \fi:
17357   \__fp_parse_expand:w
17358 }
17359 \cs_new:Npx \__fp_parse_lparen_after:NwN #1#2 @ #3
17360 {
17361   \exp_not:N \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #3
17362   \exp_not:c { __fp_parse_infix_}:N }
17363 {
17364   \exp_not:N \__fp_exp_after_array_f:w #2 \s__fp_stop
17365   \exp_not:N \exp_after:wN
17366   \exp_not:N \__fp_parse_infix_after_paren:NN
17367   \exp_not:N \exp_after:wN #1
17368   \exp_not:N \exp:w
17369   \exp_not:N \__fp_parse_expand:w
17370 }
17371 {
17372   \exp_not:N \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
17373   { kernel } { fp-missing } { } }
17374 \exp_not:N \tl_if_empty:nT {#2} \exp_not:N \c__fp_empty_tuple_fp
17375 #2 @
17376 \exp_not:N \use_none:n #3
17377 }
17378 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_prefix_(:Nw` and `\__fp_parse_lparen_after:NwN`.)

`\__fp_parse_prefix_):Nw` The right parenthesis can appear as a prefix in two similar cases: in an empty tuple or tuple ending with a comma, or in an empty argument list or argument list ending with a comma, such as in `max(1,2,)` or in `rand()`.

```

17379 \cs_new:cpn { __fp_parse_prefix_):Nw } #1
17380 {
17381   \if_int_compare:w #1 = \c__fp_prec_comma_int
17382   \else:
17383     \if_int_compare:w #1 = \c__fp_prec_tuple_int
17384     \exp_after:wN \c__fp_empty_tuple_fp \exp:w
17385   \else:
17386     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
17387     { kernel } { fp-missing-number } { } }
17388   \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp \exp:w
17389   \fi:
17390   \exp_end_continue_f:w
17391 \fi:

```



```

17392     \__fp_parse_infix_after_paren:NN #1 )
17393 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix\_):Nw.)

## 28.5.2 Constants

\\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_inf:N Some words correspond to constant floating points. The floating point constant is left as a result of \\_\_fp\_parse\_one:Nw after expanding \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix:NN.

```

\__fp_parse_word_nan:N
\__fp_parse_word_pi:N
\__fp_parse_word_deg:N
\__fp_parse_word_true:N
\__fp_parse_word_false:N

```

```

17394 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__fp_tmp:w #1 #2
17395 {
17396     \cs_new:cpn { \__fp_parse_word_#1:N }
17397     { \exp_after:wN #2 \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_parse_infix:NN }
17398 }
17399 \__fp_tmp:w { inf } \c_inf_fp
17400 \__fp_tmp:w { nan } \c_nan_fp
17401 \__fp_tmp:w { pi } \c_pi_fp
17402 \__fp_tmp:w { deg } \c_one_degree_fp
17403 \__fp_tmp:w { true } \c_one_fp
17404 \__fp_tmp:w { false } \c_zero_fp

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_inf:N and others.)

\\_\_fp\_parse\_caseless\_inf:N Copies of \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_...:N commands, to allow arbitrary case as mandated by the standard.

```

\__fp_parse_caseless_infinity:N
\__fp_parse_caseless_nan:N

```

```

17405 \cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_parse_caseless_inf:N \__fp_parse_word_inf:N
17406 \cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_parse_caseless_infinity:N \__fp_parse_word_inf:N
17407 \cs_new_eq:NN \__fp_parse_caseless_nan:N \__fp_parse_word_nan:N

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_caseless\_inf:N, \\_\_fp\_parse\_caseless\_infinity:N, and \\_\_fp\_parse\_caseless\_nan:N.)

\\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_pt:N Dimension units are also floating point constants but their value is not stored as a floating point constant. We give the values explicitly here.

```

\__fp_parse_word_in:N
\__fp_parse_word_pc:N
\__fp_parse_word_cm:N
\__fp_parse_word_mm:N
\__fp_parse_word_dd:N
\__fp_parse_word_cc:N
\__fp_parse_word_nd:N
\__fp_parse_word_nc:N
\__fp_parse_word_bp:N
\__fp_parse_word_sp:N

```

```

17408 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__fp_tmp:w #1 #2
17409 {
17410     \cs_new:cpn { \__fp_parse_word_#1:N }
17411     {
17412         \__fp_exp_after_f:nw { \__fp_parse_infix:NN }
17413         \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 10 #2 ;
17414     }
17415 }
17416 \__fp_tmp:w {pt} { {1} {1000} {0000} {0000} {0000} }
17417 \__fp_tmp:w {in} { {2} {7227} {0000} {0000} {0000} }
17418 \__fp_tmp:w {pc} { {2} {1200} {0000} {0000} {0000} }
17419 \__fp_tmp:w {cm} { {2} {2845} {2755} {9055} {1181} }
17420 \__fp_tmp:w {mm} { {1} {2845} {2755} {9055} {1181} }
17421 \__fp_tmp:w {dd} { {1} {1070} {0085} {6496} {0630} }
17422 \__fp_tmp:w {cc} { {2} {1284} {0102} {7795} {2756} }
17423 \__fp_tmp:w {nd} { {1} {1066} {9783} {4645} {6693} }
17424 \__fp_tmp:w {nc} { {2} {1280} {3740} {1574} {8031} }
17425 \__fp_tmp:w {bp} { {1} {1003} {7500} {0000} {0000} }
17426 \__fp_tmp:w {sp} { {-4} {1525} {8789} {0625} {0000} }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_pt:N and others.)

`\__fp_parse_word_em:N` The font-dependent units `em` and `ex` must be evaluated on the fly. We reuse an auxiliary of `\dim_to_fp:n`.

```

17427 \tl_map_inline:nn { {em} {ex} }
17428 {
17429   \cs_new:cpn { __fp_parse_word_#1:N }
17430   {
17431     \exp_after:wN \__fp_from_dim_test:ww
17432     \exp_after:wN 0 \exp_after:wN ,
17433     \int_value:w \dim_to_decimal_in_sp:n { 1 #1 } \exp_after:wN ;
17434     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_parse_infix:NN
17435   }
17436 }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_word_em:N` and `\__fp_parse_word_ex:N`.)

### 28.5.3 Functions

```

\__fp_parse_unary_function:NNN
\__fp_parse_function:NNN
17437 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_unary_function:NNN #1#2#3
17438 {
17439   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_apply_unary:NNNwN
17440   \exp_after:wN #3
17441   \exp_after:wN #2
17442   \exp_after:wN #1
17443   \exp:w
17444   \__fp_parse_operand:Nw \c__fp_prec_func_int \__fp_parse_expand:w
17445 }
17446 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_function:NNN #1#2#3
17447 {
17448   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_apply_function:NNNwN
17449   \exp_after:wN #3
17450   \exp_after:wN #2
17451   \exp_after:wN #1
17452   \exp:w
17453   \__fp_parse_operand:Nw \c__fp_prec_func_int \__fp_parse_expand:w
17454 }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_unary_function:NNN` and `\__fp_parse_function:NNN`.)

## 28.6 Main functions

`\__fp_parse:n` Start an `\exp:w` expansion so that `\__fp_parse:n` expands in two steps. The `\__fp_parse_operand:Nw` function performs computations until reaching an operation with precedence `\c__fp_prec_end_int` or less, namely, the end of the expression. The marker `\s__fp_mark` indicates that the next token is an already parsed version of an infix operator, and `\__fp_parse_infix_end:N` has infinitely negative precedence. Finally, clean up a (well-defined) set of extra tokens and stop the initial expansion with `\exp_end:`.

```

17455 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse:n #1
17456 {
17457   \exp:w
17458   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_after:ww
17459   \exp:w
17460   \__fp_parse_operand:Nw \c__fp_prec_end_int
```

```

17461         \_fp_parse_expand:w #1
17462         \s__fp_mark \_fp_parse_infix_end:N
17463         \s__fp_stop
17464     \exp_end:
17465 }
17466 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_after:ww
17467     #1@ \_fp_parse_infix_end:N \s__fp_stop #2 { #2 #1 }
17468 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_o:n #1
17469 {
17470     \exp:w
17471     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_after:ww
17472     \exp:w
17473     \_fp_parse_operand:Nw \c__fp_prec_end_int
17474     \_fp_parse_expand:w #1
17475     \s__fp_mark \_fp_parse_infix_end:N
17476     \s__fp_stop
17477     {
17478         \exp_end_continue_f:w
17479         \_fp_exp_after_any_f:nw { \exp_after:wN \exp_stop_f: }
17480     }
17481 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_parse:n, \\_fp\_parse\_o:n, and \\_fp\_parse\_after:ww.)

\\_fp\_parse\_operand:Nw This is just a shorthand which sets up both \\_fp\_parse\_continue:NwN and \\_fp\_parse\_one:Nw with the same precedence. Note the trailing \exp:w.

```

17482 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_operand:Nw #1
17483 {
17484     \exp_end_continue_f:w
17485     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_continue:NwN
17486     \exp_after:wN #1
17487     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
17488     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_one:Nw
17489     \exp_after:wN #1
17490     \exp:w
17491 }
17492 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_continue:NwN #1 #2 @ #3 { #3 #1 #2 @ }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_parse\_operand:Nw and \\_fp\_parse\_continue:NwN.)

\\_fp\_parse\_apply\_binary:NwNwN Receives  $\langle precedence \rangle \langle operand_1 \rangle @ \langle operation \rangle \langle operand_2 \rangle @ \langle infix command \rangle$ . Builds the appropriate call to the  $\langle operation \rangle$  #3, dispatching on both types. If the resulting control sequence does not exist, the operation is not allowed.

This is redefined in l3fp-extras.

```

17493 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_apply_binary:NwNwN #1 #2#3@ #4 #5#6@ #7
17494 {
17495     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_continue:NwN
17496     \exp_after:wN #1
17497     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
17498     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_apply_binary_chk:NN
17499     \cs:w
17500     __fp
17501     \_fp_type_from_scan:N #2
17502     _#4

```

```

17503         \_fp_type_from_scan:N #5
17504         _o:ww
17505         \cs_end:
17506         #4
17507         #2#3 #5#6
17508         \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #7 #1
17509     }
17510 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_apply_binary_chk:NN #1#2
17511 {
17512     \if_meaning:w \scan_stop: #1
17513     \_fp_parse_apply_binary_error:NNN #2
17514     \fi:
17515     #1
17516 }
17517 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_apply_binary_error:NNN #1#2#3
17518 {
17519     #2
17520     \_fp_invalid_operation_o:Nww #1
17521 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_binary:NwNwN, \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_binary\_chk:NN, and \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_binary\_error:NNN.)

\\_fp\_binary\_type\_o:Nww  
\\_fp\_binary\_rev\_type\_o:Nww

Applies the operator #1 to its two arguments, dispatching according to their types, and expands once after the result. The rev version swaps its arguments before doing this.

```

17522 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_binary_type_o:Nww #1 #2#3 ; #4
17523 {
17524     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_apply_binary_chk:NN
17525     \cs:w
17526     \_fp
17527     \_fp_type_from_scan:N #2
17528     _ #1
17529     \_fp_type_from_scan:N #4
17530     _o:ww
17531     \cs_end:
17532     #1
17533     #2 #3 ; #4
17534 }
17535 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_binary_rev_type_o:Nww #1 #2#3 ; #4#5 ;
17536 {
17537     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_apply_binary_chk:NN
17538     \cs:w
17539     \_fp
17540     \_fp_type_from_scan:N #4
17541     _ #1
17542     \_fp_type_from_scan:N #2
17543     _o:ww
17544     \cs_end:
17545     #1
17546     #4 #5 ; #2 #3 ;
17547 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_binary\_type\_o:Nww and \\_fp\_binary\_rev\_type\_o:Nww.)

## 28.7 Infix operators

\\_fp\_parse\_infix\_after\_operand:NwN

```

17548 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_infix_after_operand:NwN #1 #2;
17549 {
17550   \_fp_exp_after_f:nw { \_fp_parse_infix:NN #1 }
17551   #2;
17552 }
17553 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_infix:NN #1 #2
17554 {
17555   \if_catcode:w \scan_stop: \exp_not:N #2
17556   \if_int_compare:w
17557     \_fp_str_if_eq:nn { \s__fp_mark } { \exp_not:N #2 }
17558     = 0 \exp_stop_f:
17559     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
17560     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_infix_mark:NNN
17561   \else:
17562     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
17563     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_infix_juxt:N
17564   \fi:
17565 \else:
17566   \if_int_compare:w
17567     \_fp_int_eval:w
17568     ( '#2 \if_int_compare:w '#2 > 'Z - 32 \fi: ) / 26
17569     = 3 \exp_stop_f:
17570     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
17571     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_infix_juxt:N
17572   \else:
17573     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_infix_check:NNN
17574     \cs:w
17575     __fp_parse_infix_ \token_to_str:N #2 :N
17576     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
17577     \cs_end:
17578   \fi:
17579 \fi:
17580 #1
17581 #2
17582 }
17583 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_infix_check:NNN #1#2#3
17584 {
17585   \if_meaning:w \scan_stop: #1
17586     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
17587     { kernel } { fp-missing } { * }
17588     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_infix_mul:N
17589     \exp_after:wN #2
17590     \exp_after:wN #3
17591   \else:
17592     \exp_after:wN #1
17593     \exp_after:wN #2
17594     \exp:w \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_expand:w
17595   \fi:
17596 }
```

(End definition for \\_fp\_parse\_infix\_after\_operand:NwN.)

`\_fp_parse_infix_after_paren:NN` Variant of `\_fp_parse_infix:NN` for use after a closing parenthesis. The only difference is that `\_fp_parse_infix_juxt:N` is replaced by `\_fp_parse_infix_mul:N`.

```

17597 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_infix_after_paren:NN #1 #2
17598 {
17599   \if_catcode:w \scan_stop: \exp_not:N #2
17600   \if_int_compare:w
17601     \_fp_str_if_eq:nn { \s_fp_mark } { \exp_not:N #2 }
17602     = 0 \exp_stop_f:
17603     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
17604     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_infix_mark:NNN
17605   \else:
17606     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
17607     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_infix_mul:N
17608   \fi:
17609 \else:
17610   \if_int_compare:w
17611     \_fp_int_eval:w
17612     ( '#2 \if_int_compare:w '#2 > 'Z - 32 \fi: ) / 26
17613     = 3 \exp_stop_f:
17614     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
17615     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_infix_mul:N
17616   \else:
17617     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_infix_check:NNN
17618     \cs:w
17619     \_fp_parse_infix_ \token_to_str:N #2 :N
17620     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
17621     \cs_end:
17622   \fi:
17623 \fi:
17624 #1
17625 #2
17626 }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_infix_after_paren:NN`.)

### 28.7.1 Closing parentheses and commas

`\_fp_parse_infix_mark:NNN` As an infix operator, `\s_fp_mark` means that the next token (`#3`) has already gone through `\_fp_parse_infix:NN` and should be provided the precedence `#1`. The scan mark `#2` is discarded.

```

17627 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_infix_mark:NNN #1#2#3 { #3 #1 }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_infix_mark:NNN`.)

`\_fp_parse_infix_end:N` This one is a little bit odd: force every previous operator to end, regardless of the precedence.

```

17628 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_infix_end:N #1
17629 { @ \use_none:n \_fp_parse_infix_end:N }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_infix_end:N`.)

`\_fp_parse_infix_):N` This is very similar to `\_fp_parse_infix_end:N`, complaining about an extra closing parenthesis if the previous operator was the beginning of the expression, with precedence `\c_fp_prec_end_int`.

```

17630 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__fp_tmp:w #1
17631 {
17632   \cs_new:Npn #1 ##1
17633   {
17634     \if_int_compare:w ##1 > \c__fp_prec_end_int
17635       \exp_after:wN @
17636       \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
17637       \exp_after:wN #1
17638     \else:
17639       \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel } { fp-extra } { ) }
17640       \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_infix:NN
17641       \exp_after:wN ##1
17642       \exp:w \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_expand:w
17643     \fi:
17644   }
17645 }
17646 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { __fp_parse_infix_):N }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_):N.)

```

\__fp_parse_infix_,:N
\__fp_parse_infix_comma:w
\__fp_parse_apply_comma:NwNwN

```

As for other infix operations, if the previous operations has higher precedence the comma waits. Otherwise we call \\_\_fp\_parse\_operand:Nw to read more comma-delimited arguments that \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_comma:w simply concatenates into a @-delimited array. The first comma in a tuple that is not a function argument is distinguished: in that case call \\_\_fp\_parse\_apply\_comma:NwNwN whose job is to convert the first item of the tuple and an array of the remaining items into a tuple. In contrast to \\_\_fp\_parse\_apply\_binary:NwNwN this function's operands are not single-object arrays.

```

17647 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__fp_tmp:w #1
17648 {
17649   \cs_new:Npn #1 ##1
17650   {
17651     \if_int_compare:w ##1 > \c__fp_prec_comma_int
17652       \exp_after:wN @
17653       \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
17654       \exp_after:wN #1
17655     \else:
17656       \if_int_compare:w ##1 < \c__fp_prec_comma_int
17657         \exp_after:wN @
17658         \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_apply_comma:NwNwN
17659         \exp_after:wN ,
17660         \exp:w
17661       \else:
17662         \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_infix_comma:w
17663         \exp:w
17664       \fi:
17665       \__fp_parse_operand:Nw \c__fp_prec_comma_int
17666       \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_expand:w
17667     \fi:
17668   }
17669 }
17670 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { __fp_parse_infix_,:N }
17671 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_infix_comma:w #1 @
17672 { #1 @ \use_none:n }
17673 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_apply_comma:NwNwN #1 #2@ #3 #4@ #5

```

```

17674 {
17675   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_continue:NwN
17676   \exp_after:wN #1
17677   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
17678   \__fp_exp_after_tuple_f:nw { }
17679   \s__fp_tuple \__fp_tuple_chk:w { #2 #4 } ;
17680   #5 #1
17681 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_.,:N, \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_comma:w, and \\_\_fp\_parse\_apply\_comma:NwNwN.)

### 28.7.2 Usual infix operators

As described in the “work plan”, each infix operator has an associated \...infix... function, a computing function, and precedence, given as arguments to \\_\_fp\_tmp:w. Using the general mechanism for arithmetic operations. The power operation must be associative in the opposite order from all others. For this, we use two distinct precedences.

```

\__fp_parse_infix_+:N
\__fp_parse_infix_-:N
\__fp_parse_infix_juxt:N
\__fp_parse_infix_/:N
\__fp_parse_infix_mul:N
\__fp_parse_infix_and:N
\__fp_parse_infix_or:N
\__fp_parse_infix^:N
17682 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__fp_tmp:w #1#2#3#4
17683 {
17684   \cs_new:Npn #1 ##1
17685   {
17686     \if_int_compare:w ##1 < #3
17687       \exp_after:wN @
17688       \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_apply_binary:NwNwN
17689       \exp_after:wN #2
17690       \exp:w
17691       \__fp_parse_operand:Nw #4
17692       \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_expand:w
17693     \else:
17694       \exp_after:wN @
17695       \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
17696       \exp_after:wN #1
17697     \fi:
17698   }
17699 }
17700 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { \__fp_parse_infix^:N } ^
17701   \c__fp_prec_hatii_int \c__fp_prec_hat_int
17702 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { \__fp_parse_infix_juxt:N } *
17703   \c__fp_prec_juxt_int \c__fp_prec_juxt_int
17704 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { \__fp_parse_infix_/:N } /
17705   \c__fp_prec_times_int \c__fp_prec_times_int
17706 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { \__fp_parse_infix_mul:N } *
17707   \c__fp_prec_times_int \c__fp_prec_times_int
17708 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { \__fp_parse_infix_-:N } -
17709   \c__fp_prec_plus_int \c__fp_prec_plus_int
17710 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { \__fp_parse_infix_+:N } +
17711   \c__fp_prec_plus_int \c__fp_prec_plus_int
17712 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { \__fp_parse_infix_and:N } &
17713   \c__fp_prec_and_int \c__fp_prec_and_int
17714 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { \__fp_parse_infix_or:N } |
17715   \c__fp_prec_or_int \c__fp_prec_or_int

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_+:N and others.)



### 28.7.3 Juxtaposition

`\__fp_parse_infix_(:N` When an opening parenthesis appears where we expect an infix operator, we compute the product of the previous operand and the contents of the parentheses using `\__fp_parse_infix_mul:N`.

```
17716 \cs_new:cpn { __fp_parse_infix_(:N } #1
17717 { \__fp_parse_infix_mul:N #1 ( }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_infix_(:N`.)

### 28.7.4 Multi-character cases

`\__fp_parse_infix_*:N`

```
17718 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__fp_tmp:w #1
17719 {
17720   \cs_new:cpn { __fp_parse_infix_*:N } ##1##2
17721   {
17722     \if:w * \exp_not:N ##2
17723       \exp_after:wN #1
17724       \exp_after:wN ##1
17725     \else:
17726       \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_infix_mul:N
17727       \exp_after:wN ##1
17728       \exp_after:wN ##2
17729     \fi:
17730   }
17731 }
17732 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { __fp_parse_infix^:N }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_infix_*:N`.)

`\__fp_parse_infix_|:Nw`

`\__fp_parse_infix_&:Nw`

```
17733 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__fp_tmp:w #1#2#3
17734 {
17735   \cs_new:Npn #1 ##1##2
17736   {
17737     \if:w #2 \exp_not:N ##2
17738       \exp_after:wN #1
17739       \exp_after:wN ##1
17740       \exp:w \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_expand:w
17741     \else:
17742       \exp_after:wN #3
17743       \exp_after:wN ##1
17744       \exp_after:wN ##2
17745     \fi:
17746   }
17747 }
17748 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { __fp_parse_infix_|:N } | \__fp_parse_infix_or:N
17749 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { __fp_parse_infix_&:N } & \__fp_parse_infix_and:N
```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_infix_|:Nw` and `\__fp_parse_infix_&:Nw`.)

## 28.7.5 Ternary operator

```

__fp_parse_infix_?:N
__fp_parse_infix_:N
17750 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__fp_tmp:w #1#2#3#4
17751 {
17752   \cs_new:Npn #1 ##1
17753   {
17754     \if_int_compare:w ##1 < \c__fp_prec_quest_int
17755     #4
17756     \exp_after:wN @
17757     \exp_after:wN #2
17758     \exp:w
17759     \__fp_parse_operand:Nw #3
17760     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_expand:w
17761   \else:
17762     \exp_after:wN @
17763     \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
17764     \exp_after:wN #1
17765   \fi:
17766 }
17767 }
17768 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { __fp_parse_infix_?:N }
17769 \__fp_ternary:NwwN \c__fp_prec_quest_int { }
17770 \exp_args:Nc \__fp_tmp:w { __fp_parse_infix_:N }
17771 \__fp_ternary_auxii:NwwN \c__fp_prec_colon_int
17772 {
17773   \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnn
17774   { kernel } { fp-missing } { ? } { ~for~?: }
17775 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_?:N and \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_:N.)

## 28.7.6 Comparisons

```

__fp_parse_infix_<:N
__fp_parse_infix_=:N
__fp_parse_infix_>:N
__fp_parse_infix_!:N
__fp_parse_excl_error:
__fp_parse_compare:NNNNNNN
  __fp_parse_compare_auxi:NNNNNNN
  __fp_parse_compare_auxii:NNNNN
  __fp_parse_compare_end:NNNNw
  __fp_compare:wNNNNw
17776 \cs_new:cpn { __fp_parse_infix_<:N } #1
17777 { \__fp_parse_compare:NNNNNNN #1 1 0 0 0 0 < }
17778 \cs_new:cpn { __fp_parse_infix_=:N } #1
17779 { \__fp_parse_compare:NNNNNNN #1 1 0 0 0 0 = }
17780 \cs_new:cpn { __fp_parse_infix_>:N } #1
17781 { \__fp_parse_compare:NNNNNNN #1 1 0 0 0 0 > }
17782 \cs_new:cpn { __fp_parse_infix_!:N } #1
17783 {
17784   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_compare:NNNNNNN
17785   \exp_after:wN #1
17786   \exp_after:wN 0
17787   \exp_after:wN 1
17788   \exp_after:wN 1
17789   \exp_after:wN 1
17790   \exp_after:wN 1
17791 }
17792 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_excl_error:
17793 {
17794   \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnn

```

```

17795         { kernel } { fp-missing } { = } { ~after~!. }
17796     }
17797 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_compare:NNNNNNN #1
17798 {
17799     \if_int_compare:w #1 < \c__fp_prec_comp_int
17800         \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_compare_auxi:NNNNNNN
17801         \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_excl_error:
17802     \else:
17803         \exp_after:wN @
17804         \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
17805         \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_compare:NNNNNNN
17806     \fi:
17807 }
17808 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_compare_auxi:NNNNNNN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
17809 {
17810     \if_case:w
17811         \__fp_int_eval:w \exp_after:wN ' \token_to_str:N #7 - '<
17812         \__fp_int_eval_end:
17813         \__fp_parse_compare_auxii:NNNNN #2#2#4#5#6
17814     \or: \__fp_parse_compare_auxii:NNNNN #2#3#2#5#6
17815     \or: \__fp_parse_compare_auxii:NNNNN #2#3#4#2#6
17816     \or: \__fp_parse_compare_auxii:NNNNN #2#3#4#5#2
17817     \else: #1 \__fp_parse_compare_end:NNNNw #3#4#5#6#7
17818     \fi:
17819 }
17820 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_compare_auxii:NNNNN #1#2#3#4#5
17821 {
17822     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_compare_auxi:NNNNNNN
17823     \exp_after:wN \prg_do_nothing:
17824     \exp_after:wN #1
17825     \exp_after:wN #2
17826     \exp_after:wN #3
17827     \exp_after:wN #4
17828     \exp_after:wN #5
17829     \exp:w \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_expand:w
17830 }
17831 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_compare_end:NNNNw #1#2#3#4#5 \fi:
17832 {
17833     \fi:
17834     \exp_after:wN @
17835     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_apply_compare:NwNNNNNNwN
17836     \exp_after:wN \c_one_fp
17837     \exp_after:wN #1
17838     \exp_after:wN #2
17839     \exp_after:wN #3
17840     \exp_after:wN #4
17841     \exp:w
17842     \__fp_parse_operand:Nw \c__fp_prec_comp_int \__fp_parse_expand:w #5
17843 }
17844 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_apply_compare:NwNNNNNNwN
17845     #1 #2@ #3 #4#5#6#7 #8@ #9
17846 {
17847     \if_int_odd:w
17848         \if_meaning:w \c_zero_fp #3

```

```

17849         0
17850     \else:
17851         \if_case:w \__fp_compare_back_any:ww #8 #2 \exp_stop_f:
17852             #5 \or: #6 \or: #7 \else: #4
17853         \fi:
17854     \fi:
17855     \exp_stop_f:
17856     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_apply_compare_aux:NNwN
17857     \exp_after:wN \c_one_fp
17858 \else:
17859     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_apply_compare_aux:NNwN
17860     \exp_after:wN \c_zero_fp
17861 \fi:
17862 #1 #8 #9
17863 }
17864 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_apply_compare_aux:NNwN #1 #2 #3; #4
17865 {
17866     \if_meaning:w \__fp_parse_compare:NNNNNNN #4
17867         \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_continue_compare:NNwNN
17868         \exp_after:wN #1
17869         \exp_after:wN #2
17870         \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
17871         \__fp_exp_after_o:w #3;
17872         \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
17873     \else:
17874         \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_continue:NwN
17875         \exp_after:wN #2
17876         \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
17877         \exp_after:wN #1
17878         \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
17879     \fi:
17880     #4 #2
17881 }
17882 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_continue_compare:NNwNN #1#2 #3@ #4#5
17883 { #4 #2 #3@ #1 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_<:N and others.)

## 28.8 Tools for functions

\\_\_fp\_parse\_function\_all\_fp\_o:fnw Followed by {<function name>} {<code>} <float array> @ this checks all floats are floating point numbers (no tuples).

```

17884 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_function_all_fp_o:fnw #1#2#3 @
17885 {
17886     \__fp_array_if_all_fp:nTF {#3}
17887     { #2 #3 @ }
17888     {
17889         \__fp_error:nffn { fp-bad-args }
17890         {#1}
17891         { \fp_to_tl:n { \s__fp_tuple \__fp_tuple_chk:w {#3} ; } }
17892         { }
17893         \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp
17894     }
17895 }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_function_all_fp_o:fnw`.)

`\_fp_parse_function_one_two:nnw` This is followed by `{(function name)}{(code)}{float array} @`. It checks that the `{float array}` consists of one or two floating point numbers (not tuples), then leaves the `{code}` (if there is one float) or its tail (if there are two floats) followed by the `{float array}`. The `{code}` should start with a single token such as `\_fp_atan_default:w` that deals with the single-float case.

The first `\_fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw` test catches the case of no argument and the case of a tuple argument. The next one distinguishes the case of a single argument (no error, just add `\c_one_fp`) from a tuple second argument. Finally check there is no further argument.

```

17896 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_function_one_two:nnw #1#2#3
17897 {
17898   \_fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw
17899   #3 { } \s__fp \_fp_parse_function_one_two_error_o:w \q_stop
17900   \_fp_parse_function_one_two_aux:nnw {#1} {#2} #3
17901 }
17902 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_function_one_two_error_o:w #1#2#3#4 @
17903 {
17904   \_fp_error:nffn { fp-bad-args }
17905   {#2}
17906   { \fp_to_tl:n { \s__fp_tuple \_fp_tuple_chk:w {#4} ; } }
17907   { }
17908   \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp
17909 }
17910 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_function_one_two_aux:nnw #1#2 #3; #4
17911 {
17912   \_fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw
17913   #4 { }
17914   \s__fp
17915   {
17916     \if_meaning:w @ #4
17917     \exp_after:wN \use_iv:nnnn
17918     \fi:
17919     \_fp_parse_function_one_two_error_o:w
17920   }
17921   \q_stop
17922   \_fp_parse_function_one_two_auxii:nnw {#1} {#2} #3; #4
17923 }
17924 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_function_one_two_auxii:nnw #1#2#3; #4; #5
17925 {
17926   \if_meaning:w @ #5 \else:
17927     \exp_after:wN \_fp_parse_function_one_two_error_o:w
17928     \fi:
17929     \use_ii:nn {#1} { \use_none:n #2 } #3; #4; #5
17930 }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_function_one_two:nnw` and others.)

`\_fp_tuple_map_o:nw` Apply #1 to all items in the following tuple and expand once afterwards. The code #1 should itself expand once after its result.

```

17931 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_tuple_map_o:nw #1 \s__fp_tuple \_fp_tuple_chk:w #2 ;
17932 {

```

```

17933 \exp_after:wN \s__fp_tuple
17934 \exp_after:wN \__fp_tuple_chk:w
17935 \exp_after:wN {
17936   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
17937   \__fp_tuple_map_loop_o:nw {#1} #2
17938   { \s__fp \prg_break: } ;
17939   \prg_break_point:
17940 \exp_after:wN } \exp_after:wN ;
17941 }
17942 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_map_loop_o:nw #1#2#3 ;
17943 {
17944   \use_none:n #2
17945   #1 #2 #3 ;
17946   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
17947   \__fp_tuple_map_loop_o:nw {#1}
17948 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_tuple\_map\_o:nw and \\_\_fp\_tuple\_map\_loop\_o:nw.)

\\_\_fp\_tuple\_mapthread\_o:nww Apply #1 to pairs of items in the two following tuples and expand once afterwards.

```

\__fp_tuple_mapthread_loop_o:nw
17949 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_mapthread_o:nww #1
17950   \s__fp_tuple \__fp_tuple_chk:w #2 ;
17951   \s__fp_tuple \__fp_tuple_chk:w #3 ;
17952 {
17953   \exp_after:wN \s__fp_tuple
17954   \exp_after:wN \__fp_tuple_chk:w
17955   \exp_after:wN {
17956     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
17957     \__fp_tuple_mapthread_loop_o:nw {#1}
17958     #2 { \s__fp \prg_break: } ; @
17959     #3 { \s__fp \prg_break: } ;
17960     \prg_break_point:
17961     \exp_after:wN } \exp_after:wN ;
17962   }
17963 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_mapthread_loop_o:nw #1#2#3 ; #4 @ #5#6 ;
17964 {
17965   \use_none:n #2
17966   \use_none:n #5
17967   #1 #2 #3 ; #5 #6 ;
17968   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
17969   \__fp_tuple_mapthread_loop_o:nw {#1} #4 @
17970 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_tuple\_mapthread\_o:nww and \\_\_fp\_tuple\_mapthread\_loop\_o:nw.)

## 28.9 Messages

```

17971 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-deprecated }
17972 { '#1'~deprecated;~use~'#2' }
17973 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { unknown-fp-word }
17974 { Unknown~fp~word~#1. }
17975 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-missing }
17976 { Missing~#1~inserted #2. }
17977 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-extra }
17978 { Extra~#1~ignored. }

```

```

17979 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-early-end }
17980 { Premature-end-in-fp-expression. }
17981 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-after-e }
17982 { Cannot~use~#1 after~'e'. }
17983 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-missing-number }
17984 { Missing-number~before~'#1'. }
17985 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-unknown-symbol }
17986 { Unknown-symbol~#1-ignored. }
17987 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-extra-comma }
17988 { Unexpected~comma~turned~to~nan~result. }
17989 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-no-arg }
17990 { #1~got~no~argument;~used~nan. }
17991 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-multi-arg }
17992 { #1~got~more~than~one~argument;~used~nan. }
17993 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-num-args }
17994 { #1~expects~between~#2~and~#3~arguments. }
17995 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-bad-args }
17996 { Arguments~in~#1#2~are~invalid. }
17997 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-infty-pi }
17998 { Math-command~#1 is-not-an~fp }
17999 (*package)
18000 \cs_if_exist:cT { @unexpandable@protect }
18001 {
18002   \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-robust-cmd }
18003   { Robust-command~#1 invalid-in-fp-expression! }
18004 }
18005 </package>
18006 </initex | package>

```

## 29 l3fp-assign implementation

```

18007 (*initex | package)
18008 <@@=fp>

```

### 29.1 Assigning values

**\fp\_new:N** Floating point variables are initialized to be +0.

```

18009 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_new:N #1
18010 { \cs_new_eq:NN #1 \c_zero_fp }
18011 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_new:N {c}

```

(End definition for \fp\_new:N. This function is documented on page 199.)

**\fp\_set:Nn** Simply use \\_\_fp\_parse:n within various f-expanding assignments.

```

18012 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_set:Nn #1#2
18013 { \tl_set:Nx #1 { \exp_not:f { \__fp_parse:n {#2} } } }
\fp_gset:Nn
18014 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_gset:Nn #1#2
18015 { \tl_gset:Nx #1 { \exp_not:f { \__fp_parse:n {#2} } } }
\fp_const:Nn
18016 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_const:Nn #1#2
18017 { \tl_const:Nx #1 { \exp_not:f { \__fp_parse:n {#2} } } }
18018 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_set:Nn {c}
18019 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_gset:Nn {c}
18020 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_const:Nn {c}

```

(End definition for `\fp_set:Nn`, `\fp_gset:Nn`, and `\fp_const:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 200.)

```

\fp_set_eq:NN Copying a floating point is the same as copying the underlying token list.
\fp_set_eq:cN 18021 \cs_new_eq:NN \fp_set_eq:NN \tl_set_eq:NN
\fp_set_eq:Nc 18022 \cs_new_eq:NN \fp_gset_eq:NN \tl_gset_eq:NN
\fp_set_eq:cc 18023 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_set_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }
\fp_gset_eq:NN 18024 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_gset_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }
\fp_gset_eq:cN
\fp_gset_eq:Nc (End definition for \fp_set_eq:NN and \fp_gset_eq:NN. These functions are documented on page 200.)
\fp_gset_eq:cc
\fp_zero:N Setting a floating point to zero: copy \c_zero_fp.
\fp_zero:c 18025 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_zero:N #1 { \fp_set_eq:NN #1 \c_zero_fp }
\fp_gzero:N 18026 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_gzero:N #1 { \fp_gset_eq:NN #1 \c_zero_fp }
\fp_gzero:c 18027 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_zero:N { c }
18028 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_gzero:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\fp_zero:N` and `\fp_gzero:N`. These functions are documented on page 199.)

```

\fp_zero_new:N Set the floating point to zero, or define it if needed.
\fp_zero_new:c 18029 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_zero_new:N #1
\fp_gzero_new:N 18030 { \fp_if_exist:NTF #1 { \fp_zero:N #1 } { \fp_new:N #1 } }
\fp_gzero_new:c 18031 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_gzero_new:N #1
18032 { \fp_if_exist:NTF #1 { \fp_gzero:N #1 } { \fp_new:N #1 } }
18033 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_zero_new:N { c }
18034 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_gzero_new:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\fp_zero_new:N` and `\fp_gzero_new:N`. These functions are documented on page 200.)

## 29.2 Updating values

These match the equivalent functions in `l3int` and `l3skip`.

```

\fp_add:Nn For the sake of error recovery we should not simply set #1 to #1 ± (#2): for instance, if #2
\fp_add:cN is 0)+2, the parsing error would be raised at the last closing parenthesis rather than at
\fp_gadd:Nn the closing parenthesis in the user argument. Thus we evaluate #2 instead of just putting
\fp_gadd:cN parentheses. As an optimization we use __fp_parse:n rather than \fp_eval:n, which
\fp_sub:Nn would convert the result away from the internal representation and back.
\fp_sub:cN
\fp_gsub:Nn 18035 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_add:Nn { __fp_add:NNNn \fp_set:Nn + }
\fp_gsub:cN 18036 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_gadd:Nn { __fp_add:NNNn \fp_gset:Nn + }
\fp_gsub:cN 18037 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_sub:Nn { __fp_add:NNNn \fp_set:Nn - }
18038 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_gsub:Nn { __fp_add:NNNn \fp_gset:Nn - }
18039 \cs_new_protected:Npn __fp_add:NNNn #1#2#3#4
18040 { #1 #3 { #3 #2 __fp_parse:n {#4} } }
18041 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_add:Nn { c }
18042 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_gadd:Nn { c }
18043 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_sub:Nn { c }
18044 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_gsub:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\fp_add:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 200.)



## 29.3 Showing values

`\fp_show:N` This shows the result of computing its argument by passing the right data to `\tl_show:n` or `\tl_log:n`.

`\fp_show:c`

`\fp_log:N` 18045 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_show:N { \__fp_show:NN \tl_show:n }`

`\fp_log:c` 18046 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_show:N { c }`

`\__fp_show:NN` 18047 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_log:N { \__fp_show:NN \tl_log:n }`

18048 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_log:N { c }`

18049 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_show:NN #1#2`

18050 `{`

18051 `\__kernel_chk_defined:NT #2`

18052 `{ \exp_args:Nx #1 { \token_to_str:N #2 = \fp_to_tl:N #2 } }`

18053 `}`

(End definition for `\fp_show:N`, `\fp_log:N`, and `\__fp_show:NN`. These functions are documented on page 207.)

`\fp_show:n` Use general tools.

`\fp_log:n` 18054 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_show:n`

18055 `{ \msg_show_eval:Nn \fp_to_tl:n }`

18056 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_log:n`

18057 `{ \msg_log_eval:Nn \fp_to_tl:n }`

(End definition for `\fp_show:n` and `\fp_log:n`. These functions are documented on page 207.)

## 29.4 Some useful constants and scratch variables

`\c_one_fp` Some constants.

`\c_e_fp` 18058 `\fp_const:Nn \c_e_fp { 2.718 2818 2845 9045 }`

18059 `\fp_const:Nn \c_one_fp { 1 }`

(End definition for `\c_one_fp` and `\c_e_fp`. These variables are documented on page 205.)

`\c_pi_fp` We simply round  $\pi$  to and  $\pi/180$  to 16 significant digits.

`\c_one_degree_fp` 18060 `\fp_const:Nn \c_pi_fp { 3.141 5926 5358 9793 }`

18061 `\fp_const:Nn \c_one_degree_fp { 0.0 1745 3292 5199 4330 }`

(End definition for `\c_pi_fp` and `\c_one_degree_fp`. These variables are documented on page 206.)

`\l_tmpa_fp` Scratch variables are simply initialized there.

`\l_tmpb_fp` 18062 `\fp_new:N \l_tmpa_fp`

`\g_tmpa_fp` 18063 `\fp_new:N \l_tmpb_fp`

`\g_tmpb_fp` 18064 `\fp_new:N \g_tmpa_fp`

18065 `\fp_new:N \g_tmpb_fp`

(End definition for `\l_tmpa_fp` and others. These variables are documented on page 206.)

18066 `</initex | package>`

## 30 l3fp-logic Implementation

18067  $\langle *initex | package \rangle$

18068  $\langle @@=fp \rangle$

$\backslash\_fp\_parse\_word\_max:N$   
 $\backslash\_fp\_parse\_word\_min:N$

Those functions may receive a variable number of arguments.

18069  $\backslash cs\_new:Npn \backslash\_fp\_parse\_word\_max:N$   
 18070  $\{ \backslash\_fp\_parse\_function:NNN \backslash\_fp\_minmax\_o:Nw 2 \}$   
 18071  $\backslash cs\_new:Npn \backslash\_fp\_parse\_word\_min:N$   
 18072  $\{ \backslash\_fp\_parse\_function:NNN \backslash\_fp\_minmax\_o:Nw 0 \}$

(End definition for  $\backslash\_fp\_parse\_word\_max:N$  and  $\backslash\_fp\_parse\_word\_min:N$ .)

### 30.1 Syntax of internal functions

- $\backslash\_fp\_compare\_npos:nwnw \{ \langle expo_1 \rangle \} \langle body_1 \rangle ; \{ \langle expo_2 \rangle \} \langle body_2 \rangle ;$
- $\backslash\_fp\_minmax\_o:Nw \langle sign \rangle \langle floating\ point\ array \rangle$
- $\backslash\_fp\_not\_o:w ? \langle floating\ point\ array \rangle$  (with one floating point number only)
- $\backslash\_fp\_ \& \_o:ww \langle floating\ point \rangle \langle floating\ point \rangle$
- $\backslash\_fp\_ | \_o:ww \langle floating\ point \rangle \langle floating\ point \rangle$
- $\backslash\_fp\_ternary:NwwN, \backslash\_fp\_ternary\_auxi:NwwN, \backslash\_fp\_ternary\_auxii:NwwN$  have to be understood.

### 30.2 Tests

$\backslash fp\_if\_exist\_p:N$

Copies of the cs functions defined in l3basics.

$\backslash fp\_if\_exist\_p:c$

18073  $\backslash prg\_new\_eq\_conditional:NNn \backslash fp\_if\_exist:N \backslash cs\_if\_exist:N \{ TF , T , F , p \}$

$\backslash fp\_if\_exist:N \underline{TF}$

18074  $\backslash prg\_new\_eq\_conditional:NNn \backslash fp\_if\_exist:c \backslash cs\_if\_exist:c \{ TF , T , F , p \}$

$\backslash fp\_if\_exist:c \underline{TF}$

(End definition for  $\backslash fp\_if\_exist:N \underline{TF}$ . This function is documented on page 202.)

$\backslash fp\_if\_nan\_p:n$

Evaluate and check if the result is a floating point of the same kind as NaN.

$\backslash fp\_if\_nan:n \underline{TF}$

18075  $\backslash prg\_new\_conditional:Npnn \backslash fp\_if\_nan:n \#1 \{ TF , T , F , p \}$   
 18076  $\{$   
 18077  $\quad \backslash if:w 3 \backslash exp\_last\_unbraced:Nf \backslash\_fp\_kind:w \{ \backslash\_fp\_parse:n \{ \#1 \} \}$   
 18078  $\quad \backslash prg\_return\_true:$   
 18079  $\quad \backslash else:$   
 18080  $\quad \backslash prg\_return\_false:$   
 18081  $\quad \backslash fi:$   
 18082  $\}$

(End definition for  $\backslash fp\_if\_nan:n \underline{TF}$ . This function is documented on page 258.)

### 30.3 Comparison

`\fp_compare_p:n` Within floating point expressions, comparison operators are treated as operations, so we evaluate #1, then compare with  $\pm 0$ . Tuples are true.

`\fp_compare:nTF`

```
\__fp_compare_return:w
18083 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \fp_compare:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
18084 {
18085     \exp_after:wN \__fp_compare_return:w
18086     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_parse:n {#1}
18087 }
18088 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_compare_return:w #1#2#3;
18089 {
18090     \if_charcode:w 0
18091         \__fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw
18092         #1 { \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw #3 \q_stop }
18093         \s_fp 1 \q_stop
18094     \prg_return_false:
18095     \else:
18096     \prg_return_true:
18097     \fi:
18098 }
```

(End definition for `\fp_compare:nTF` and `\__fp_compare_return:w`. This function is documented on page 203.)

`\fp_compare_p:nNn`

`\fp_compare:nNnTF`

`\__fp_compare_aux:wn`

Evaluate #1 and #3, using an auxiliary to expand both, and feed the two floating point numbers swapped to `\__fp_compare_back_any:ww`, defined below. Compare the result with ‘#2-‘=, which is  $-1$  for  $<$ ,  $0$  for  $=$ ,  $1$  for  $>$  and  $2$  for  $?$ .

```
18099 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \fp_compare:nNn #1#2#3 { p , T , F , TF }
18100 {
18101     \if_int_compare:w
18102         \exp_after:wN \__fp_compare_aux:wn
18103         \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_parse:n {#1} {#3}
18104         = \__fp_int_eval:w ‘#2 - ‘= \__fp_int_eval_end:
18105     \prg_return_true:
18106     \else:
18107     \prg_return_false:
18108     \fi:
18109 }
18110 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_compare_aux:wn #1; #2
18111 {
18112     \exp_after:wN \__fp_compare_back_any:ww
18113     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_parse:n {#2} #1;
18114 }
```

(End definition for `\fp_compare:nNnTF` and `\__fp_compare_aux:wn`. This function is documented on page 202.)

`\__fp_compare_back_any:ww`

`\__fp_compare_back:ww`

`\__fp_compare_nan:w`

`\__fp_compare_back_any:ww`  $\langle y \rangle$  ;  $\langle x \rangle$  ;

Expands (in the same way as `\int_eval:n`) to  $-1$  if  $x < y$ ,  $0$  if  $x = y$ ,  $1$  if  $x > y$ , and  $2$  otherwise (denoted as  $x?y$ ). If either operand is `nan`, stop the comparison with `\__fp_compare_nan:w` returning  $2$ . If  $x$  is negative, swap the outputs  $1$  and  $-1$  (i.e.,  $>$  and  $<$ ); we can henceforth assume that  $x \geq 0$ . If  $y \geq 0$ , and they have the same type, either they are normal and we compare them with `\__fp_compare_npos:nwnw`, or they

are equal. If  $y \geq 0$ , but of a different type, the highest type is a larger number. Finally, if  $y \leq 0$ , then  $x > y$ , unless both are zero.

```

18115 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_compare_back_any:ww #1#2; #3
18116 {
18117   \__fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw
18118   #1 { \__fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw #3 \use_i:nn \s__fp \use_ii:nn \q_stop }
18119   \s__fp \use_ii:nn \q_stop
18120   \__fp_compare_back:ww
18121   {
18122     \cs:w
18123     __fp
18124     \__fp_type_from_scan:N #1
18125     _compare_back
18126     \__fp_type_from_scan:N #3
18127     :ww
18128     \cs_end:
18129   }
18130   #1#2 ; #3
18131 }
18132 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_compare_back:ww
18133   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1 #2 #3;
18134   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #4 #5 #6;
18135 {
18136   \int_value:w
18137   \if_meaning:w 3 #1 \exp_after:wN \__fp_compare_nan:w \fi:
18138   \if_meaning:w 3 #4 \exp_after:wN \__fp_compare_nan:w \fi:
18139   \if_meaning:w 2 #5 - \fi:
18140   \if_meaning:w #2 #5
18141     \if_meaning:w #1 #4
18142       \if_meaning:w 1 #1
18143         \__fp_compare_npos:nwnw #6; #3;
18144       \else:
18145         0
18146       \fi:
18147     \else:
18148       \if_int_compare:w #4 < #1 - \fi: 1
18149     \fi:
18150   \else:
18151     \if_int_compare:w #1#4 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
18152     0
18153   \else:
18154     1
18155   \fi:
18156   \fi:
18157   \exp_stop_f:
18158 }
18159 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_compare_nan:w #1 \fi: \exp_stop_f: { 2 \exp_stop_f: }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_compare\_back\_any:ww, \\_\_fp\_compare\_back:ww, and \\_\_fp\_compare\_nan:w.)

\\_\_fp\_compare\_back\_tuple:ww Tuple and floating point numbers are not comparable so return 2 in mixed cases or  
 \\_\_fp\_tuple\_compare\_back:ww when tuples have a different number of items. Otherwise compare pairs of items with  
 \\_\_fp\_tuple\_compare\_back\_tuple:ww \\_\_fp\_compare\_back\_any:ww and if any don't match return 2 (as \int\_value:w 02  
 \\_\_fp\_tuple\_compare\_back\_loop:w \exp\_stop\_f:).

```

18160 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_compare_back_tuple:ww #1; #2; { 2 }
18161 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_compare_back:ww #1; #2; { 2 }
18162 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_compare_back_tuple:ww
18163   \s__fp_tuple \__fp_tuple_chk:w #1;
18164   \s__fp_tuple \__fp_tuple_chk:w #2;
18165   {
18166     \int_compare:nNnTF { \__fp_array_count:n {#1} } =
18167       { \__fp_array_count:n {#2} }
18168       {
18169         \int_value:w 0
18170         \__fp_tuple_compare_back_loop:w
18171           #1 { \s__fp \prg_break: } ; @
18172           #2 { \s__fp \prg_break: } ;
18173         \prg_break_point:
18174         \exp_stop_f:
18175       }
18176       { 2 }
18177   }
18178 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_compare_back_loop:w #1#2 ; #3 @ #4#5 ;
18179   {
18180     \use_none:n #1
18181     \use_none:n #4
18182     \if_int_compare:w
18183       \__fp_compare_back_any:ww #1 #2 ; #4 #5 ; = 0 \exp_stop_f:
18184     \else:
18185       2 \exp_after:wN \prg_break:
18186     \fi:
18187     \__fp_tuple_compare_back_loop:w #3 @
18188   }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_compare\_back\_tuple:ww and others.)

\\_\_fp\_compare\_npos:nwnw  
 \\_\_fp\_compare\_significand:nnnnnnnn

\\_\_fp\_compare\_npos:nwnw {<expo<sub>1</sub>>} <body<sub>1</sub>> ; {<expo<sub>2</sub>>} <body<sub>2</sub>> ;  
 Within an \int\_value:w ... \exp\_stop\_f: construction, this expands to 0 if the two numbers are equal, -1 if the first is smaller, and 1 if the first is bigger. First compare the exponents: the larger one denotes the larger number. If they are equal, we must compare significands. If both the first 8 digits and the next 8 digits coincide, the numbers are equal. If only the first 8 digits coincide, the next 8 decide. Otherwise, the first 8 digits are compared.

```

18189 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_compare_npos:nwnw #1#2; #3#4;
18190   {
18191     \if_int_compare:w #1 = #3 \exp_stop_f:
18192       \__fp_compare_significand:nnnnnnnn #2 #4
18193     \else:
18194       \if_int_compare:w #1 < #3 - \fi: 1
18195     \fi:
18196   }
18197 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_compare_significand:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
18198   {
18199     \if_int_compare:w #1#2 = #5#6 \exp_stop_f:
18200     \if_int_compare:w #3#4 = #7#8 \exp_stop_f:
18201       0
18202     \else:
18203       \if_int_compare:w #3#4 < #7#8 - \fi: 1

```

```

18204     \fi:
18205   \else:
18206     \if_int_compare:w #1#2 < #5#6 - \fi: 1
18207   \fi:
18208 }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_compare_npos:nwnw` and `\_fp_compare_significand:nnnnnnnn`.)

## 30.4 Floating point expression loops

`\fp_do_until:nn` These are quite easy given the above functions. The `do_until` and `do_while` versions execute the body, then test. The `until_do` and `while_do` do it the other way round.

```

18209 \cs_new:Npn \fp_do_until:nn #1#2
18210 {
18211   #2
18212   \fp_compare:nF {#1}
18213   { \fp_do_until:nn {#1} {#2} }
18214 }
18215 \cs_new:Npn \fp_do_while:nn #1#2
18216 {
18217   #2
18218   \fp_compare:nT {#1}
18219   { \fp_do_while:nn {#1} {#2} }
18220 }
18221 \cs_new:Npn \fp_until_do:nn #1#2
18222 {
18223   \fp_compare:nF {#1}
18224   {
18225     #2
18226     \fp_until_do:nn {#1} {#2}
18227   }
18228 }
18229 \cs_new:Npn \fp_while_do:nn #1#2
18230 {
18231   \fp_compare:nT {#1}
18232   {
18233     #2
18234     \fp_while_do:nn {#1} {#2}
18235   }
18236 }

```

(End definition for `\fp_do_until:nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 204.)

`\fp_do_until:nNnn` As above but not using the `nNn` syntax.

```

18237 \cs_new:Npn \fp_do_until:nNnn #1#2#3#4
18238 {
18239   #4
18240   \fp_compare:nNnF {#1} #2 {#3}
18241   { \fp_do_until:nNnn {#1} #2 {#3} {#4} }
18242 }
18243 \cs_new:Npn \fp_do_while:nNnn #1#2#3#4
18244 {
18245   #4
18246   \fp_compare:nNnT {#1} #2 {#3}

```

```

18247     { \fp_do_while:nNnn {#1} #2 {#3} {#4} }
18248   }
18249 \cs_new:Npn \fp_until_do:nNnn #1#2#3#4
18250 {
18251   \fp_compare:nNnF {#1} #2 {#3}
18252   {
18253     #4
18254     \fp_until_do:nNnn {#1} #2 {#3} {#4}
18255   }
18256 }
18257 \cs_new:Npn \fp_while_do:nNnn #1#2#3#4
18258 {
18259   \fp_compare:nNnT {#1} #2 {#3}
18260   {
18261     #4
18262     \fp_while_do:nNnn {#1} #2 {#3} {#4}
18263   }
18264 }

```

(End definition for `\fp_do_until:nNnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 203.)

**\fp\_step\_function:nnnN**

**\fp\_step\_function:nnnc**

`\__fp_step:wwwN`

`\__fp_step_fp:wwwN`

`\__fp_step:NnnnnN`

`\__fp_step:NfnnnN`

The approach here is somewhat similar to `\int_step_function:nnnN`. There are two subtleties: we use the internal parser `\__fp_parse:n` to avoid converting back and forth from the internal representation; and (due to rounding) even a non-zero step does not guarantee that the loop counter increases.

```

18265 \cs_new:Npn \fp_step_function:nnnN #1#2#3
18266 {
18267   \exp_after:wN \__fp_step:wwwN
18268   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_parse_o:n {#1}
18269   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_parse_o:n {#2}
18270   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_parse:n {#3}
18271 }
18272 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_step_function:nnnN { nnnc }
18273 % \end{macrocode}
18274 % Only floating point numbers (not tuples) are allowed arguments.
18275 % Only \enquote{normal} floating points (not $\pm 0$,
18276 % $\pm\texttt{inf}$, $\texttt{nan}$) can be used as step; if positive,
18277 % call \cs{__fp_step:NnnnnN} with argument |>| otherwise~|<|. This
18278 % function has one more argument than its integer counterpart, namely
18279 % the previous value, to catch the case where the loop has made no
18280 % progress. Conversion to decimal is done just before calling the
18281 % user's function.
18282 % \begin{macrocode}
18283 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_step:wwwN #1#2; #3#4; #5#6; #7
18284 {
18285   \__fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw #1 { } \s__fp \prg_break: \q_stop
18286   \__fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw #3 { } \s__fp \prg_break: \q_stop
18287   \__fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw #5 { } \s__fp \prg_break: \q_stop
18288   \use_i:nnnn { \__fp_step_fp:wwwN #1#2; #3#4; #5#6; #7 }
18289   \prg_break_point:
18290   \use:n
18291   {
18292     \__fp_error:nfff { fp-step-tuple } { \fp_to_tl:n { #1#2 ; } }
18293     { \fp_to_tl:n { #3#4 ; } } { \fp_to_tl:n { #5#6 ; } }

```

```

18294     }
18295   }
18296   \cs_new:Npn \__fp_step_fp:wwwN #1 ; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4 ; #5; #6
18297   {
18298     \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #2 1
18299     {
18300       \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #3 0
18301       { \__fp_step:NnnnnN > }
18302       { \__fp_step:NnnnnN < }
18303     }
18304     {
18305       \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #2 0
18306       {
18307         \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel }
18308         { zero-step } {#6}
18309       }
18310       {
18311         \__fp_error:nnfn { fp-bad-step } { }
18312         { \fp_to_tl:n { \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4 ; } } {#6}
18313       }
18314       \use_none:nnnnn
18315     }
18316     { #1 ; } { \c_nan_fp } { \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4 ; } { #5 ; } #6
18317   }
18318   \cs_new:Npn \__fp_step:NnnnnN #1#2#3#4#5#6
18319   {
18320     \fp_compare:nNnTF {#2} = {#3}
18321     {
18322       \__fp_error:nffn { fp-tiny-step }
18323       { \fp_to_tl:n {#3} } { \fp_to_tl:n {#4} } {#6}
18324     }
18325     {
18326       \fp_compare:nNnF {#2} #1 {#5}
18327       {
18328         \exp_args:Nf #6 { \__fp_to_decimal_dispatch:w #2 }
18329         \__fp_step:NfnnnN
18330         #1 { \__fp_parse:n { #2 + #4 } } {#2} {#4} {#5} #6
18331       }
18332     }
18333   }
18334   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__fp_step:NnnnnN { Nf }

```

(End definition for \fp\_step\_function:nnnN and others. This function is documented on page 205.)

**\fp\_step\_inline:nnnn** As for \int\_step\_inline:nnnn, create a global function and apply it, following up with  
**\fp\_step\_variable:nnnNn** a break point.

```

\__fp_step:NNnnnn
18335 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_step_inline:nnnn
18336 {
18337   \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
18338   \exp_args:NNc \__fp_step:NNnnnn
18339   \cs_gset_protected:Npn
18340   { __fp_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :w }
18341 }
18342 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fp_step_variable:nnnNn #1#2#3#4#5

```



```

18343 {
18344   \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
18345   \exp_args:Nnc \__fp_step:NNnnnn
18346   \cs_gset_protected:Npx
18347   { \__fp_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :w }
18348   {#1} {#2} {#3}
18349   {
18350     \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N #4 {##1}
18351     \exp_not:n {#5}
18352   }
18353 }
18354 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_step:NNnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
18355 {
18356   #1 #2 ##1 {#6}
18357   \fp_step_function:nnnN {#3} {#4} {#5} #2
18358   \prg_break_point:Nn \scan_stop: { \int_gdecr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int }
18359 }

```

(End definition for `\fp_step_inline:nnnn`, `\fp_step_variable:nnnN`, and `\__fp_step:NNnnnn`. These functions are documented on page 205.)

```

18360 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-step-tuple }
18361 { Tuple~argument~in~fp_step...~{#1}{#2}{#3}. }
18362 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-bad-step }
18363 { Invalid~step~size~#2~in~step~function~#3. }
18364 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-tiny-step }
18365 { Tiny~step~size~(#{1}+#{2}=#{1})~in~step~function~#3. }

```

## 30.5 Extrema

```

\__fp_minmax_o:Nw
\__fp_minmax_aux_o:Nw

```

First check all operands are floating point numbers. The argument #1 is 2 to find the maximum of an array #2 of floating point numbers, and 0 to find the minimum. We read numbers sequentially, keeping track of the largest (smallest) number found so far. If numbers are equal (for instance  $\pm 0$ ), the first is kept. We append  $-\infty$  ( $\infty$ ), for the case of an empty array. Since no number is smaller (larger) than that, this additional item only affects the maximum (minimum) in the case of `max()` and `min()` with no argument. The weird fp-like trailing marker breaks the loop correctly: see the precise definition of `\__fp_minmax_loop:Nww`.

```

18366 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_minmax_o:Nw #1
18367 {
18368   \__fp_parse_function_all_fp_o:fnw
18369   { \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF 0 #1 { min } { max } }
18370   { \__fp_minmax_aux_o:Nw #1 }
18371 }
18372 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_minmax_aux_o:Nw #1#2 @
18373 {
18374   \if_meaning:w 0 #1
18375   \exp_after:wN \__fp_minmax_loop:Nww \exp_after:wN +
18376   \else:
18377   \exp_after:wN \__fp_minmax_loop:Nww \exp_after:wN -
18378   \fi:
18379   #2
18380   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 2 #1 \s__fp_exact ;
18381   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w { 3 \__fp_minmax_break_o:w } ;

```

```
18382 }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_minmax_o:Nw` and `\_fp_minmax_aux_o:Nw`.)

`\_fp_minmax_loop:Nww`

The first argument is `-` or `+` to denote the case where the currently largest (smallest) number found (first floating point argument) should be replaced by the new number (second floating point argument). If the new number is `nan`, keep that as the extremum, unless that extremum is already a `nan`. Otherwise, compare the two numbers. If the new number is larger (in the case of `max`) or smaller (in the case of `min`), the test yields `true`, and we keep the second number as a new maximum; otherwise we keep the first number. Then loop.

```
18383 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_minmax_loop:Nww
18384   #1 \s__fp \_fp_chk:w #2#3; \s__fp \_fp_chk:w #4#5;
18385   {
18386     \if_meaning:w 3 #4
18387     \if_meaning:w 3 #2
18388       \_fp_minmax_auxi:ww
18389     \else:
18390       \_fp_minmax_auxii:ww
18391     \fi:
18392   \else:
18393     \if_int_compare:w
18394       \_fp_compare_back:ww
18395       \s__fp \_fp_chk:w #4#5;
18396       \s__fp \_fp_chk:w #2#3;
18397       = #1 1 \exp_stop_f:
18398       \_fp_minmax_auxii:ww
18399     \else:
18400       \_fp_minmax_auxi:ww
18401     \fi:
18402   \fi:
18403   \_fp_minmax_loop:Nww #1
18404   \s__fp \_fp_chk:w #2#3;
18405   \s__fp \_fp_chk:w #4#5;
18406 }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_minmax_loop:Nww`.)

`\_fp_minmax_auxi:ww`  
`\_fp_minmax_auxii:ww`

Keep the first/second number, and remove the other.

```
18407 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_minmax_auxi:ww #1 \fi: \fi: #2 \s__fp #3 ; \s__fp #4;
18408   { \fi: \fi: #2 \s__fp #3 ; }
18409 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_minmax_auxii:ww #1 \fi: \fi: #2 \s__fp #3 ;
18410   { \fi: \fi: #2 }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_minmax_auxi:ww` and `\_fp_minmax_auxii:ww`.)

`\_fp_minmax_break_o:w`

This function is called from within an `\if_meaning:w` test. Skip to the end of the tests, close the current test with `\fi:`, clean up, and return the appropriate number with one post-expansion.

```
18411 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_minmax_break_o:w #1 \fi: \fi: #2 \s__fp #3; #4;
18412   { \fi: \_fp_exp_after_o:w \s__fp #3; }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_minmax_break_o:w`.)

## 30.6 Boolean operations

`\__fp_not_o:w` Return true or false, with two expansions, one to exit the conditional, and one to please `l3fp-parse`. The first argument is provided by `l3fp-parse` and is ignored.

```

18413 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_not_o:w #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3; @
18414 {
18415     \if_meaning:w 0 #2
18416     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \c_one_fp
18417     \else:
18418     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \c_zero_fp
18419     \fi:
18420 }
18421 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_not_o:w #1 @ { \exp_after:wN \c_zero_fp }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_not_o:w` and `\__fp_tuple_not_o:w`.)

`\__fp_&_o:ww` For `and`, if the first number is zero, return it (with the same sign). Otherwise, return the second one. For `or`, the logic is reversed: if the first number is non-zero, return it, otherwise return the second number: we achieve that by hi-jacking `\__fp_&_o:ww`, inserting an extra argument, `\else:`, before `\s__fp`. In all cases, expand after the floating point number.

```

18422 \group_begin:
18423 \char_set_catcode_letter:N &
18424 \char_set_catcode_letter:N |
18425 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_&_o:ww #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3;
18426 {
18427     \if_meaning:w 0 #2 #1
18428     \__fp_and_return:wNw \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3;
18429     \fi:
18430     \__fp_exp_after_o:w
18431 }
18432 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_&_tuple_o:ww #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3;
18433 {
18434     \if_meaning:w 0 #2 #1
18435     \__fp_and_return:wNw \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3;
18436     \fi:
18437     \__fp_exp_after_tuple_o:w
18438 }
18439 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_&_o:ww #1; { \__fp_exp_after_o:w }
18440 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_&_tuple_o:ww #1; { \__fp_exp_after_tuple_o:w }
18441 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_|_o:ww { \__fp_&_o:ww \else: }
18442 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_|_tuple_o:ww { \__fp_&_tuple_o:ww \else: }
18443 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_|_o:ww #1; #2; { \__fp_exp_after_tuple_o:w #1; }
18444 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_|_tuple_o:ww #1; #2;
18445     { \__fp_exp_after_tuple_o:w #1; }
18446 \group_end:
18447 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_and_return:wNw #1; \fi: #2;
18448     { \fi: \__fp_exp_after_o:w #1; }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_&_o:ww` and others.)

### 30.7 Ternary operator

`\__fp_ternary:NwN`  
`\__fp_ternary_auxi:NwN`  
`\__fp_ternary_auxii:NwN`

The first function receives the test and the true branch of the `?:` ternary operator. It calls `\__fp_ternary_auxii:NwN` if the test branch is a floating point number  $\pm 0$ , and otherwise calls `\__fp_ternary_auxi:NwN`. These functions select one of their two arguments.

```

18449 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ternary:NwN #1 #2#3@ #4@ #5
18450 {
18451   \if_meaning:w \__fp_parse_infix_:N #5
18452   \if_charcode:w 0
18453     \__fp_if_type_fp:NTwFw
18454     #2 { \use_i:nn \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw #3 \q_stop }
18455     \s__fp 1 \q_stop
18456     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \__fp_ternary_auxii:NwN
18457   \else:
18458     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \__fp_ternary_auxi:NwN
18459   \fi:
18460   \exp_after:wN #1
18461   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
18462   \__fp_exp_after_array_f:w #4 \s__fp_stop
18463   \exp_after:wN @
18464   \exp:w
18465     \__fp_parse_operand:Nw \c__fp_prec_colon_int
18466     \__fp_parse_expand:w
18467   \else:
18468     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnn
18469     { kernel } { fp-missing } { : } { ~for~?: }
18470     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_continue:NwN
18471     \exp_after:wN #1
18472     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
18473     \__fp_exp_after_array_f:w #4 \s__fp_stop
18474     \exp_after:wN #5
18475     \exp_after:wN #1
18476   \fi:
18477 }
18478 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ternary_auxi:NwN #1#2@#3@#4
18479 {
18480   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_continue:NwN
18481   \exp_after:wN #1
18482   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
18483   \__fp_exp_after_array_f:w #2 \s__fp_stop
18484   #4 #1
18485 }
18486 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ternary_auxii:NwN #1#2@#3@#4
18487 {
18488   \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse_continue:NwN
18489   \exp_after:wN #1
18490   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
18491   \__fp_exp_after_array_f:w #3 \s__fp_stop
18492   #4 #1
18493 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_ternary:NwN`, `\__fp_ternary_auxi:NwN`, and `\__fp_ternary_auxii:NwN`.)

18494 `/\initex | package)`

## 31 l3fp-basics Implementation

18495  $\langle *initex | package \rangle$

18496  $\langle @@=fp \rangle$

The `l3fp-basics` module implements addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division of two floating points, and the absolute value and sign-changing operations on one floating point. All operations implemented in this module yield the outcome of rounding the infinitely precise result of the operation to the nearest floating point.

Some algorithms used below end up being quite similar to some described in “What Every Computer Scientist Should Know About Floating Point Arithmetic”, by David Goldberg, which can be found at <http://cr.yp.to/2005-590/goldberg.pdf>.

Unary functions.

```

\__fp_parse_word_abs:N
\__fp_parse_word_logb:N
\__fp_parse_word_sign:N
\__fp_parse_word_sqrt:N
18497 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_abs:N
18498 { \__fp_parse_unary_function:NNN \__fp_set_sign_o:w 0 }
18499 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_logb:N
18500 { \__fp_parse_unary_function:NNN \__fp_logb_o:w ? }
18501 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_sign:N
18502 { \__fp_parse_unary_function:NNN \__fp_sign_o:w ? }
18503 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_sqrt:N
18504 { \__fp_parse_unary_function:NNN \__fp_sqrt_o:w ? }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_word_abs:N` and others.)

### 31.1 Addition and subtraction

We define here two functions, `\__fp_-_o:ww` and `\__fp+_o:ww`, which perform the subtraction and addition of their two floating point operands, and expand the tokens following the result once.

A more obscure function, `\__fp_add_big_i_o:wNww`, is used in `l3fp-expo`.

The logic goes as follows:

- `\__fp_-_o:ww` calls `\__fp+_o:ww` to do the work, with the sign of the second operand flipped;
- `\__fp+_o:ww` dispatches depending on the type of floating point, calling specialized auxiliaries;
- in all cases except summing two normal floating point numbers, we return one or the other operands depending on the signs, or detect an invalid operation in the case of  $\infty - \infty$ ;
- for normal floating point numbers, compare the signs;
- to add two floating point numbers of the same sign or of opposite signs, shift the significand of the smaller one to match the bigger one, perform the addition or subtraction of significands, check for a carry, round, and pack using the `\__fp-basics_pack_...` functions.

The trickiest part is to round correctly when adding or subtracting normal floating point numbers.

### 31.1.1 Sign, exponent, and special numbers

`\__fp_-_o:ww` The `\__fp+_o:ww` auxiliary has a hook: it takes one argument between the first `\s__fp` and `\__fp_chk:w`, which is applied to the sign of the second operand. Positioning the hook there means that `\__fp+_o:ww` can still perform the sanity check that it was followed by `\s__fp`.

```
18505 \cs_new:cpx { __fp_-_o:ww } \s__fp
18506 {
18507     \exp_not:c { __fp+_o:ww }
18508     \exp_not:n { \s__fp \__fp_neg_sign:N }
18509 }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_-_o:ww`.)

`\__fp+_o:ww` This function is either called directly with an empty #1 to compute an addition, or it is called by `\__fp_-_o:ww` with `\__fp_neg_sign:N` as #1 to compute a subtraction, in which case the second operand's sign should be changed. If the *<types>* #2 and #4 are the same, dispatch to case #2 (0, 1, 2, or 3), where we call specialized functions: thanks to `\int_value:w`, those receive the tweaked *<sign<sub>2</sub>>* (expansion of #1#5) as an argument. If the *<types>* are distinct, the result is simply the floating point number with the highest *<type>*. Since case 3 (used for two nan) also picks the first operand, we can also use it when *<type<sub>1</sub>>* is greater than *<type<sub>2</sub>>*. Also note that we don't need to worry about *<sign<sub>2</sub>>* in that case since the second operand is discarded.

```
18510 \cs_new:cpn { __fp+_o:ww }
18511     \s__fp #1 \__fp_chk:w #2 #3 ; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #4 #5
18512 {
18513     \if_case:w
18514         \if_meaning:w #2 #4
18515             #2
18516         \else:
18517             \if_int_compare:w #2 > #4 \exp_stop_f:
18518                 3
18519             \else:
18520                 4
18521             \fi:
18522         \fi:
18523     \exp_stop_f:
18524         \exp_after:wN \__fp_add_zeros_o:Nww \int_value:w
18525     \or: \exp_after:wN \__fp_add_normal_o:Nww \int_value:w
18526     \or: \exp_after:wN \__fp_add_inf_o:Nww \int_value:w
18527     \or: \__fp_case_return_i_o:ww
18528     \else: \exp_after:wN \__fp_add_return_ii_o:Nww \int_value:w
18529     \fi:
18530     #1 #5
18531     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3 ;
18532     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #4 #5
18533 }
```

(End definition for `\__fp+_o:ww`.)

`\__fp_add_return_ii_o:Nww` Ignore the first operand, and return the second, but using the sign #1 rather than #4. As usual, expand after the floating point.

```
18534 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_add_return_ii_o:Nww #1 #2 ; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #3 #4
18535 { \__fp_exp_after_o:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #3 #1 }
```

(End definition for \\_fp\_add\_return\_ii\_o:Nww.)

\\_fp\_add\_zeros\_o:Nww Adding two zeros yields \c\_zero\_fp, except if both zeros were  $-0$ .

```

18536 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_add_zeros_o:Nww #1 \s__fp \_fp_chk:w 0 #2
18537 {
18538   \if_int_compare:w #2 #1 = 20 \exp_stop_f:
18539     \exp_after:wN \_fp_add_return_ii_o:Nww
18540   \else:
18541     \_fp_case_return_i_o:ww
18542   \fi:
18543   #1
18544   \s__fp \_fp_chk:w 0 #2
18545 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_add\_zeros\_o:Nww.)

\\_fp\_add\_inf\_o:Nww If both infinities have the same sign, just return that infinity, otherwise, it is an invalid operation. We find out if that invalid operation is an addition or a subtraction by testing whether the tweaked  $\langle sign_2 \rangle$  (#1) and the  $\langle sign_2 \rangle$  (#4) are identical.

```

18546 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_add_inf_o:Nww
18547   #1 \s__fp \_fp_chk:w 2 #2 #3; \s__fp \_fp_chk:w 2 #4
18548 {
18549   \if_meaning:w #1 #2
18550     \_fp_case_return_i_o:ww
18551   \else:
18552     \_fp_case_use:nw
18553     {
18554       \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \_fp_invalid_operation_o:Nww
18555       { \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 #4 + - }
18556     }
18557   \fi:
18558   \s__fp \_fp_chk:w 2 #2 #3;
18559   \s__fp \_fp_chk:w 2 #4
18560 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_add\_inf\_o:Nww.)

\\_fp\_add\_normal\_o:Nww \\_fp\_add\_normal\_o:Nww  $\langle sign_2 \rangle$  \s\_\_fp \\_fp\_chk:w 1  $\langle sign_1 \rangle$   $\langle exp_1 \rangle$   $\langle body_1 \rangle$  ; \s\_\_fp \\_fp\_chk:w 1  $\langle initial\ sign_2 \rangle$   $\langle exp_2 \rangle$   $\langle body_2 \rangle$  ;

We now have two normal numbers to add, and we have to check signs and exponents more carefully before performing the addition.

```

18561 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_add_normal_o:Nww #1 \s__fp \_fp_chk:w 1 #2
18562 {
18563   \if_meaning:w #1#2
18564     \exp_after:wN \_fp_add_npos_o:NnwNnw
18565   \else:
18566     \exp_after:wN \_fp_sub_npos_o:NnwNnw
18567   \fi:
18568   #2
18569 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_add\_normal\_o:Nww.)

### 31.1.2 Absolute addition

In this subsection, we perform the addition of two positive normal numbers.

`\__fp_add_npos_o:NnwNnw`      `\__fp_add_npos_o:NnwNnw <sign1> <exp1> <body1> ; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1  
<initial sign2> <exp2> <body2> ;`

Since we are doing an addition, the final sign is  $\langle sign_1 \rangle$ . Start an `\__fp_int_eval:w`, responsible for computing the exponent: the result, and the  $\langle final\ sign \rangle$  are then given to `\__fp_sanitize:Nw` which checks for overflow. The exponent is computed as the largest exponent #2 or #5, incremented if there is a carry. To add the significands, we decimate the smaller number by the difference between the exponents. This is done by `\__fp_add_big_i:wNnw` or `\__fp_add_big_ii:wNnw`. We need to bring the final sign with us in the midst of the calculation to round properly at the end.

```
18570 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_add_npos_o:NnwNnw #1#2#3 ; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 #4 #5
18571 {
18572   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitize:Nw
18573   \exp_after:wN #1
18574   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
18575   \if_int_compare:w #2 > #5 \exp_stop_f:
18576     #2
18577   \exp_after:wN \__fp_add_big_i_o:wNnw \int_value:w -
18578   \else:
18579     #5
18580   \exp_after:wN \__fp_add_big_ii_o:wNnw \int_value:w
18581   \fi:
18582   \__fp_int_eval:w #5 - #2 ; #1 #3;
18583 }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_add_npos_o:NnwNnw`.)

`\__fp_add_big_i_o:wNnw`      `\__fp_add_big_i_o:wNnw <shift> ; <final sign> <body1> ; <body2> ;`  
`\__fp_add_big_ii_o:wNnw`      Used in l3fp-expo. Shift the significand of the small number, then add with `\__fp_add_significand_o:NnnwnnnnN`.

```
18584 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_add_big_i_o:wNnw #1; #2 #3; #4;
18585 {
18586   \__fp_decimate:Nnnnnn {#1}
18587   \__fp_add_significand_o:NnnwnnnnN
18588   #4
18589   #3
18590   #2
18591 }
18592 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_add_big_ii_o:wNnw #1; #2 #3; #4;
18593 {
18594   \__fp_decimate:Nnnnnn {#1}
18595   \__fp_add_significand_o:NnnwnnnnN
18596   #3
18597   #4
18598   #2
18599 }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_add_big_i_o:wNnw` and `\__fp_add_big_ii_o:wNnw`.)



```

\__fp_add_significand_o:NnnwnnnnN \__fp_add_significand_o:NnnwnnnnN <rounding digit> {\langle Y'_1 \rangle} {\langle Y'_2 \rangle}
\__fp_add_significand_pack:NNNNNNN <extra-digits> ; {\langle X_1 \rangle} {\langle X_2 \rangle} {\langle X_3 \rangle} {\langle X_4 \rangle} <final sign>
\__fp_add_significand_test_o:N

```

To round properly, we must know at which digit the rounding should occur. This requires to know whether the addition produces an overall carry or not. Thus, we do the computation now and check for a carry, then go back and do the rounding. The rounding may cause a carry in very rare cases such as  $0.99\dots95 \rightarrow 1.00\dots0$ , but this situation always give an exact power of 10, for which it is easy to correct the result at the end.

```

18600 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_add_significand_o:NnnwnnnnN #1 #2#3 #4; #5#6#7#8
18601 {
18602   \exp_after:wN \__fp_add_significand_test_o:N
18603   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1#5#6 + #2
18604   \exp_after:wN \__fp_add_significand_pack:NNNNNNN
18605   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1#7#8 + #3 ; #1
18606 }
18607 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_add_significand_pack:NNNNNNN #1 #2#3#4#5#6#7
18608 {
18609   \if_meaning:w 2 #1
18610     + 1
18611   \fi:
18612   ; #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 ;
18613 }
18614 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_add_significand_test_o:N #1
18615 {
18616   \if_meaning:w 2 #1
18617     \exp_after:wN \__fp_add_significand_carry_o:wwwNN
18618   \else:
18619     \exp_after:wN \__fp_add_significand_no_carry_o:wwwNN
18620   \fi:
18621 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_add_significand_o:NnnwnnnnN`, `\__fp_add_significand_pack:NNNNNNN`, and `\__fp_add_significand_test_o:N`.)

```

\__fp_add_significand_no_carry_o:wwwNN \__fp_add_significand_no_carry_o:wwwNN <8d> ; <6d> ; <2d> ; <rounding
digit> <sign>

```

If there's no carry, grab all the digits again and round. The packing function `\__fp_basics_pack_high:NNNNNw` takes care of the case where rounding brings a carry.

```

18622 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_add_significand_no_carry_o:wwwNN
18623   #1; #2; #3#4 ; #5#6
18624 {
18625   \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_high:NNNNNw
18626   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 #1
18627   \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNNw
18628   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 #2 #3#4
18629   + \__fp_round:NNN #6 #4 #5
18630   \exp_after:wN ;
18631 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_add_significand_no_carry_o:wwwNN`.)

```

\__fp_add_significand_carry_o:wwwNN \__fp_add_significand_carry_o:wwwNN <8d> ; <6d> ; <2d> ; <rounding
digit> <sign>

```

The case where there is a carry is very similar. Rounding can even raise the first digit from 1 to 2, but we don't care.

```

18632 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_add_significand_carry_o:wwwNN
18633   #1; #2; #3#4; #5#6
18634   {
18635     + 1
18636     \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_weird_high:NNNNNNNNw
18637     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 1 #1
18638     \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_weird_low:NNNNw
18639     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 #2#3 +
18640     \exp_after:wN \__fp_round:NNN
18641     \exp_after:wN #6
18642     \exp_after:wN #3
18643     \int_value:w \__fp_round_digit:Nw #4 #5 ;
18644     \exp_after:wN ;
18645   }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_add\_significand\_carry\_o:wwwNN.)

### 31.1.3 Absolute subtraction

```

\__fp_sub_npos_o:NnwNnw \__fp_sub_npos_o:NnwNnw <sign1> <exp1> <body1> ; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1
\__fp_sub_eq_o:Nnwnw <initial sign2> <exp2> <body2> ;
\__fp_sub_npos_ii_o:Nnwnw

```

Rounding properly in some modes requires to know what the sign of the result will be. Thus, we start by comparing the exponents and significands. If the numbers coincide, return zero. If the second number is larger, swap the numbers and call \\_\_fp\_sub\_npos\_i\_o:Nnwnw with the opposite of  $\langle sign_1 \rangle$ .

```

18646 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_npos_o:NnwNnw #1#2#3; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 #4#5#6;
18647   {
18648     \if_case:w \__fp_compare_npos:nwnw {#2} #3; {#5} #6; \exp_stop_f:
18649     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_eq_o:Nnwnw
18650     \or:
18651     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_npos_i_o:Nnwnw
18652     \else:
18653     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_npos_ii_o:Nnwnw
18654     \fi:
18655     #1 {#2} #3; {#5} #6;
18656   }
18657 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_eq_o:Nnwnw #1#2; #3; { \exp_after:wN \c_zero_fp }
18658 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_npos_ii_o:Nnwnw #1 #2; #3;
18659   {
18660     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_npos_i_o:Nnwnw
18661     \int_value:w \__fp_neg_sign:N #1
18662     #3; #2;
18663   }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_sub\_npos\_o:NnwNnw, \\_\_fp\_sub\_eq\_o:Nnwnw, and \\_\_fp\_sub\_npos\_ii\_o:Nnwnw.)

\\_\_fp\_sub\_npos\_i\_o:Nnwnw After the computation is done, \\_\_fp\_sanitize:Nw checks for overflow/underflow. It expects the  $\langle final\ sign \rangle$  and the  $\langle exponent \rangle$  (delimited by ;). Start an integer expression for the exponent, which starts with the exponent of the largest number, and may be decreased if the two numbers are very close. If the two numbers have the same exponent, call the `near` auxiliary. Otherwise, decimate  $y$ , then call the `far` auxiliary to evaluate

the difference between the two significands. Note that we decimate by 1 less than one could expect.

```

18664 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_npos_i_o:Nnwnw #1 #2#3; #4#5;
18665 {
18666   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitizew
18667   \exp_after:wN #1
18668   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
18669   #2
18670   \if_int_compare:w #2 = #4 \exp_stop_f:
18671     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_near_o:nnnnnnnnN
18672   \else:
18673     \exp_after:wN \__fp_decimate:nNnnnn \exp_after:wN
18674     { \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #2 - #4 - 1 \exp_after:wN }
18675     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_far_o:NnnwnnnnN
18676   \fi:
18677   #5
18678   #3
18679   #1
18680 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_sub\_npos\_i\_o:Nnwnw.)

```

\__fp_sub_back_near_o:nnnnnnnnN \__fp_sub_back_near_o:nnnnnnnnN {<Y1>} {<Y2>} {<Y3>} {<Y4>} {<X1>}
\__fp_sub_back_near_pack:NNNNNNw {<X2>} {<X3>} {<X4>} {<final sign>}
\__fp_sub_back_near_after:wNNNNw

```

In this case, the subtraction is exact, so we discard the *<final sign>* #9. The very large shifts of  $10^9$  and  $1.1 \cdot 10^9$  are unnecessary here, but allow the auxiliaries to be reused later. Each integer expression produces a 10 digit result. If the resulting 16 digits start with a 0, then we need to shift the group, padding with trailing zeros.

```

18681 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_back_near_o:nnnnnnnnN #1#2#3#4 #5#6#7#8 #9
18682 {
18683   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_near_after:wNNNNw
18684   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 10#5#6 - #1#2 - 11
18685   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_near_pack:NNNNNNw
18686   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 11#7#8 - #3#4 \exp_after:wN ;
18687 }
18688 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_back_near_pack:NNNNNNw #1#2#3#4#5#6#7 ;
18689 { + #1#2 ; {#3#4#5#6} {#7} ; }
18690 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_back_near_after:wNNNNw 10 #1#2#3#4 #5 ;
18691 {
18692   \if_meaning:w 0 #1
18693     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_shift:wnnnn
18694   \fi:
18695   ; {#1#2#3#4} {#5}
18696 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_sub\_back\_near\_o:nnnnnnnnN, \\_\_fp\_sub\_back\_near\_pack:NNNNNNw, and \\_\_fp\_sub\_back\_near\_after:wNNNNw.)

```

\__fp_sub_back_shift:wnnnn \__fp_sub_back_shift:wnnnn ; {<Z1>} {<Z2>} {<Z3>} {<Z4>} ;
\__fp_sub_back_shift_ii:ww This function is called with <Z1> ≤ 999. Act with \number to trim leading zeros from
\__fp_sub_back_shift_iii:NNNNNNNNw <Z1> <Z2> (we don't do all four blocks at once, since non-zero blocks would then overflow
\__fp_sub_back_shift_iv:nnnnw TEX's integers). If the first two blocks are zero, the auxiliary receives an empty #1 and

```

trims #2#30 from leading zeros, yielding a total shift between 7 and 16 to the exponent. Otherwise we get the shift from #1 alone, yielding a result between 1 and 6. Once the

exponent is taken care of, trim leading zeros from #1#2#3 (when #1 is empty, the space before #2#3 is ignored), get four blocks of 4 digits and finally clean up. Trailing zeros are added so that digits can be grabbed safely.

```

18697 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_back_shift:wnnnn ; #1#2
18698 {
18699     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_shift_ii:ww
18700     \int_value:w #1 #2 0 ;
18701 }
18702 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_back_shift_ii:ww #1 0 ; #2#3 ;
18703 {
18704     \if_meaning:w @ #1 @
18705     - 7
18706     - \exp_after:wN \use_i:nnn
18707     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_shift_iii:NNNNNNNNw
18708     \int_value:w #2#3 0 ~ 123456789;
18709 }else:
18710     - \__fp_sub_back_shift_iii:NNNNNNNNw #1 123456789;
18711 \fi:
18712 \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
18713 \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
18714 \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_shift_iv:nnnnw
18715 \exp_after:wN ;
18716 \int_value:w
18717 #1 ~ #2#3 0 ~ 0000 0000 0000 000 ;
18718 }
18719 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_back_shift_iii:NNNNNNNNw #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9; {#8}
18720 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_back_shift_iv:nnnnw #1 ; #2 ; { ; #1 ; }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_sub\_back\_shift:wnnnn and others.)

\\_\_fp\_sub\_back\_far\_o:NnnwnnnnN  $\langle \text{rounding} \rangle \{ \langle Y'_1 \rangle \} \{ \langle Y'_2 \rangle \}$   
 $\langle \text{extra-digits} \rangle ; \{ \langle X_1 \rangle \} \{ \langle X_2 \rangle \} \{ \langle X_3 \rangle \} \{ \langle X_4 \rangle \} \langle \text{final sign} \rangle$

If the difference is greater than  $10^{\langle expo_x \rangle}$ , call the `very_far` auxiliary. If the result is less than  $10^{\langle expo_x \rangle}$ , call the `not_far` auxiliary. If it is too close a call to know yet, namely if  $1 \langle Y'_1 \rangle \langle Y'_2 \rangle = \langle X_1 \rangle \langle X_2 \rangle \langle X_3 \rangle \langle X_4 \rangle 0$ , then call the `quite_far` auxiliary. We use the odd combination of space and semi-colon delimiters to allow the `not_far` auxiliary to grab each piece individually, the `very_far` auxiliary to use `\__fp_pack_eight:wNNNNNNNN`, and the `quite_far` to ignore the significands easily (using the `; delimiter`).

```

18721 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_back_far_o:NnnwnnnnN #1 #2#3 #4; #5#6#7#8
18722 {
18723     \if_case:w
18724     \if_int_compare:w 1 #2 = #5#6 \use_i:nnnn #7 \exp_stop_f:
18725     \if_int_compare:w #3 = \use_none:n #7#8 0 \exp_stop_f:
18726     0
18727     \else:
18728     \if_int_compare:w #3 > \use_none:n #7#8 0 - \fi: 1
18729     \fi:
18730     \else:
18731     \if_int_compare:w 1 #2 > #5#6 \use_i:nnnn #7 - \fi: 1
18732     \fi:
18733     \exp_stop_f:
18734     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_quite_far_o:wwNN
18735     \or: \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_very_far_o:wwwNN

```

```

18736     \else: \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_not_far_o:wwwNNN
18737     \fi:
18738     #2 ~ #3 ; #5 #6 ~ #7 #8 ; #1
18739 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_sub\_back\_far\_o:NnnwnnnnN.)

\\_\_fp\_sub\_back\_quite\_far\_o:wwNN  
\\_\_fp\_sub\_back\_quite\_far\_ii:NN

The easiest case is when  $x - y$  is extremely close to a power of 10, namely the first digit of  $x$  is 1, and all others vanish when subtracting  $y$ . Then the *rounding* #3 and the *final sign* #4 control whether we get 1 or 0.9999999999999999. In the usual round-to-nearest mode, we get 1 whenever the *rounding* digit is less than or equal to 5 (remember that the *rounding* digit is only equal to 5 if there was no further non-zero digit).

```

18740 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_back_quite_far_o:wwNN #1; #2; #3#4
18741 {
18742     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_quite_far_ii:NN
18743     \exp_after:wN #3
18744     \exp_after:wN #4
18745 }
18746 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_back_quite_far_ii:NN #1#2
18747 {
18748     \if_case:w \__fp_round_neg:NNN #2 0 #1
18749     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
18750     \else:
18751     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
18752     \fi:
18753     { ; {1000} {0000} {0000} {0000} ; }
18754     { - 1 ; {9999} {9999} {9999} {9999} ; }
18755 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_sub\_back\_quite\_far\_o:wwNN and \\_\_fp\_sub\_back\_quite\_far\_ii:NN.)

\\_\_fp\_sub\_back\_not\_far\_o:wwwNN

In the present case,  $x$  and  $y$  have different exponents, but  $y$  is large enough that  $x - y$  has a smaller exponent than  $x$ . Decrement the exponent (with -1). Then proceed in a way similar to the *near* auxiliaries seen earlier, but multiplying  $x$  by 10 (#30 and #40 below), and with the added quirk that the *rounding* digit has to be taken into account. Namely, we may have to decrease the result by one unit if \\_\_fp\_round\_neg:NNN returns 1. This function expects the *final sign* #6, the last digit of 1100000000+#40-#2, and the *rounding* digit. Instead of redoing the computation for the second argument, we note that \\_\_fp\_round\_neg:NNN only cares about its parity, which is identical to that of the last digit of #2.

```

18756 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_back_not_far_o:wwwNN #1 ~ #2; #3 ~ #4; #5#6
18757 {
18758     - 1
18759     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_near_after:wNNNNw
18760     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1#30 - #1 - 11
18761     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sub_back_near_pack:NNNNNNw
18762     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 11 0000 0000 + #40 - #2
18763     - \exp_after:wN \__fp_round_neg:NNN
18764     \exp_after:wN #6
18765     \use_none:nnnnnnn #2 #5
18766     \exp_after:wN ;
18767 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_sub\_back\_not\_far\_o:wwwNN.)

\\_fp\_sub\_back\_very\_far\_o:wwwNN  
\\_fp\_sub\_back\_very\_far\_ii\_o:nnNwwNN

The case where  $x - y$  and  $x$  have the same exponent is a bit more tricky, mostly because it cannot reuse the same auxiliaries. Shift the  $y$  significand by adding a leading 0. Then the logic is similar to the `not_far` functions above. Rounding is a bit more complicated: we have two *rounding* digits #3 and #6 (from the decimation, and from the new shift) to take into account, and getting the parity of the main result requires a computation. The first `\int_value:w` triggers the second one because the number is unfinished; we can thus not use 0 in place of 2 there.

```

18768 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_back_very_far_o:wwwNN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
18769 {
18770   \__fp_pack_eight:wNNNNNNNN
18771   \__fp_sub_back_very_far_ii_o:nnNwwNN
18772   { 0 #1#2#3 #4#5#6#7 }
18773   ;
18774 }
18775 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sub_back_very_far_ii_o:nnNwwNN #1#2 ; #3 ; #4 ~ #5; #6#7
18776 {
18777   \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_high:NNNNw
18778   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1#4 - #1 - 1
18779   \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNw
18780   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 2#5 - #2
18781   - \exp_after:wN \__fp_round_neg:NNN
18782   \exp_after:wN #7
18783   \int_value:w
18784   \if_int_odd:w \__fp_int_eval:w #5 - #2 \__fp_int_eval_end:
18785   1 \else: 2 \fi:
18786   \int_value:w \__fp_round_digit:Nw #3 #6 ;
18787   \exp_after:wN ;
18788 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_sub_back_very_far_o:wwwNN` and `\__fp_sub_back_very_far_ii_o:nnNwwNN`.)

## 31.2 Multiplication

### 31.2.1 Signs, and special numbers

\\_\_fp\*\_o:ww

We go through an auxiliary, which is common with `\__fp/_o:ww`. The first argument is the operation, used for the invalid operation exception. The second is inserted in a formula to dispatch cases slightly differently between multiplication and division. The third is the operation for normal floating points. The fourth is there for extra cases needed in `\__fp/_o:ww`.

```

18789 \cs_new:cpn { \__fp*_o:ww }
18790 {
18791   \__fp_mul_cases_o:NnNww
18792   *
18793   { - 2 + }
18794   \__fp_mul_npos_o:Nww
18795   { }
18796 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp*_o:ww`.)

\\_\_fp\_mul\_cases\_o:nNnnww

Split into 10 cases (12 for division). If both numbers are normal, go to case 0 (same sign) or case 1 (opposite signs): in both cases, call `\__fp_mul_npos_o:Nww` to do the work. If

the first operand is `nan`, go to case 2, in which the second operand is discarded; if the second operand is `nan`, go to case 3, in which the first operand is discarded (note the weird interaction with the final test on signs). Then we separate the case where the first number is normal and the second is zero: this goes to cases 4 and 5 for multiplication, 10 and 11 for division. Otherwise, we do a computation which dispatches the products  $0 \times 0 = 0 \times 1 = 1 \times 0 = 0$  to case 4 or 5 depending on the combined sign, the products  $0 \times \infty$  and  $\infty \times 0$  to case 6 or 7 (invalid operation), and the products  $1 \times \infty = \infty \times 1 = \infty \times \infty = \infty$  to cases 8 and 9. Note that the code for these two cases (which return  $\pm\infty$ ) is inserted as argument #4, because it differs in the case of divisions.

```

18797 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_mul_cases_o:NnNnw
18798   #1#2#3#4 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #5#6#7; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #8#9
18799 {
18800   \if_case:w \__fp_int_eval:w
18801     \if_int_compare:w #5 #8 = 11 ~
18802       1
18803     \else:
18804       \if_meaning:w 3 #8
18805       3
18806     \else:
18807       \if_meaning:w 3 #5
18808       2
18809     \else:
18810       \if_int_compare:w #5 #8 = 10 ~
18811       9 #2 - 2
18812     \else:
18813       (#5 #2 #8) / 2 * 2 + 7
18814     \fi:
18815   \fi:
18816   \fi:
18817   \fi:
18818   \if_meaning:w #6 #9 - 1 \fi:
18819   \__fp_int_eval_end:
18820   \__fp_case_use:nw { #3 0 }
18821   \or: \__fp_case_use:nw { #3 2 }
18822   \or: \__fp_case_return_i_o:ww
18823   \or: \__fp_case_return_ii_o:ww
18824   \or: \__fp_case_return_o:Nww \c_zero_fp
18825   \or: \__fp_case_return_o:Nww \c_minus_zero_fp
18826   \or: \__fp_case_use:nw { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:Nww #1 }
18827   \or: \__fp_case_use:nw { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:Nww #1 }
18828   \or: \__fp_case_return_o:Nww \c_inf_fp
18829   \or: \__fp_case_return_o:Nww \c_minus_inf_fp
18830   #4
18831   \fi:
18832   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #5 #6 #7;
18833   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #8 #9
18834 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_mul_cases_o:nNnnnw`.)

### 31.2.2 Absolute multiplication

In this subsection, we perform the multiplication of two positive normal numbers.

```

\__fp_mul_npos_o:Nww \__fp_mul_npos_o:Nww <final sign> \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 <sign1> {<exp1>}
<body1> ; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 <sign2> {<exp2>} <body2> ;

```

After the computation, `\__fp_sanitize:Nw` checks for overflow or underflow. As we did for addition, `\__fp_int_eval:w` computes the exponent, catching any shift coming from the computation in the significand. The *<final sign>* is needed to do the rounding properly in the significand computation. We setup the post-expansion here, triggered by `\__fp_mul_significand_o:nnnnNnnnn`.

This is also used in `l3fp-convert`.

```

18835 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_mul_npos_o:Nww
18836 #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3 #4 #5 ; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #6 #7 #8 #9 ;
18837 {
18838   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitize:Nw
18839   \exp_after:wN #1
18840   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
18841     #4 + #8
18842   \__fp_mul_significand_o:nnnnNnnnn #5 #1 #9
18843 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_mul_npos_o:Nww`.)

```

\__fp_mul_significand_o:nnnnNnnnn \__fp_mul_significand_o:nnnnNnnnn {<X1>} {<X2>} {<X3>} {<X4>} <sign>
\__fp_mul_significand_drop:NNNNNw {<Y1>} {<Y2>} {<Y3>} {<Y4>}
\__fp_mul_significand_keep:NNNNNw

```

Note the three semicolons at the end of the definition. One is for the last `\__fp_mul_significand_drop:NNNNNw`; one is for `\__fp_round_digit:Nw` later on; and one, preceded by `\exp_after:wN`, which is correctly expanded (within an `\__fp_int_eval:w`), is used by `\__fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNNw`.

The product of two 16 digit integers has 31 or 32 digits, but it is impossible to know which one before computing. The place where we round depends on that number of digits, and may depend on all digits until the last in some rare cases. The approach is thus to compute the 5 first blocks of 4 digits (the first one is between 100 and 9999 inclusive), and a compact version of the remaining 3 blocks. Afterwards, the number of digits is known, and we can do the rounding within yet another set of `\__fp_int_eval:w`.

```

18844 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_mul_significand_o:nnnnNnnnn #1#2#3#4 #5 #6#7#8#9
18845 {
18846   \exp_after:wN \__fp_mul_significand_test_f:NNN
18847   \exp_after:wN #5
18848   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 99990000 + #1*#6 +
18849   \exp_after:wN \__fp_mul_significand_keep:NNNNNw
18850   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 99990000 + #1*#7 + #2*#6 +
18851   \exp_after:wN \__fp_mul_significand_keep:NNNNNw
18852   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 99990000 + #1*#8 + #2*#7 + #3*#6 +
18853   \exp_after:wN \__fp_mul_significand_drop:NNNNNw
18854   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 99990000 + #1*#9 + #2*#8 +
18855   #3*#7 + #4*#6 +
18856   \exp_after:wN \__fp_mul_significand_drop:NNNNNw
18857   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 99990000 + #2*#9 + #3*#8 +
18858   #4*#7 +
18859   \exp_after:wN \__fp_mul_significand_drop:NNNNNw
18860   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 99990000 + #3*#9 + #4*#8 +
18861   \exp_after:wN \__fp_mul_significand_drop:NNNNNw
18862   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 100000000 + #4*#9 ;
18863   ; \exp_after:wN ;

```



```

18864 }
18865 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_mul_significand_drop:NNNNw #1#2#3#4#5 #6;
18866 { #1#2#3#4#5 ; + #6 }
18867 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_mul_significand_keep:NNNNw #1#2#3#4#5 #6;
18868 { #1#2#3#4#5 ; #6 ; }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_mul\_significand\_o:nnnnNnnnn, \\_\_fp\_mul\_significand\_drop:NNNNw, and \\_\_fp\_mul\_significand\_keep:NNNNw.)

```

\__fp_mul_significand_test_f:NNN \__fp_mul_significand_test_f:NNN <sign> 1 <digits 1-8> ; <digits 9-12> ;
<digits 13-16> ; + <digits 17-20> + <digits 21-24> + <digits 25-28> + <digits
29-32> ; \exp_after:wN ;

```

If the  $\langle \text{digit } 1 \rangle$  is non-zero, then for rounding we only care about the digits 16 and 17, and whether further digits are zero or not (check for exact ties). On the other hand, if  $\langle \text{digit } 1 \rangle$  is zero, we care about digits 17 and 18, and whether further digits are zero.

```

18869 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_mul_significand_test_f:NNN #1 #2 #3
18870 {
18871   \if_meaning:w 0 #3
18872     \exp_after:wN \__fp_mul_significand_small_f:NNwwwN
18873   \else:
18874     \exp_after:wN \__fp_mul_significand_large_f:NwwNNNN
18875   \fi:
18876   #1 #3
18877 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_mul\_significand\_test\_f:NNN.)

\\_\_fp\_mul\_significand\_large\_f:NwwNNNN In this branch,  $\langle \text{digit } 1 \rangle$  is non-zero. The result is thus  $\langle \text{digits } 1-16 \rangle$ , plus some rounding which depends on the digits 16, 17, and whether all subsequent digits are zero or not. Here, \\_\_fp\_round\_digit:Nw takes digits 17 and further (as an integer expression), and replaces it by a  $\langle \text{rounding digit} \rangle$ , suitable for \\_\_fp\_round:NNN.

```

18878 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_mul_significand_large_f:NwwNNNN #1 #2; #3; #4#5#6#7; +
18879 {
18880   \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_high:NNNNw
18881   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1#2
18882   \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNw
18883   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1#3#4#5#6#7
18884   + \exp_after:wN \__fp_round:NNN
18885   \exp_after:wN #1
18886   \exp_after:wN #7
18887   \int_value:w \__fp_round_digit:Nw
18888 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_mul\_significand\_large\_f:NwwNNNN.)

\\_\_fp\_mul\_significand\_small\_f:NNwwwN In this branch,  $\langle \text{digit } 1 \rangle$  is zero. Our result is thus  $\langle \text{digits } 2-17 \rangle$ , plus some rounding which depends on the digits 17, 18, and whether all subsequent digits are zero or not. The 8 digits 1#3 are followed, after expansion of the small\_pack auxiliary, by the next digit, to form a 9 digit number.

```

18889 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_mul_significand_small_f:NNwwwN #1 #2#3; #4#5; #6; + #7
18890 {
18891   - 1
18892   \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_high:NNNNw
18893   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1#3#4

```

```

18894      \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNw
18895      \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1#5#6#7
18896      + \exp_after:wN \__fp_round:NNN
18897      \exp_after:wN #1
18898      \exp_after:wN #7
18899      \int_value:w \__fp_round_digit:Nw
18900  }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_mul\_significand\_small\_f:NNwwN.)

### 31.3 Division

#### 31.3.1 Signs, and special numbers

Time is now ripe to tackle the hardest of the four elementary operations: division.

\\_\_fp/\_o:ww Filtering special floating point is very similar to what we did for multiplications, with a few variations. Invalid operation exceptions display / rather than \*. In the formula for dispatch, we replace - 2 + by -. The case of normal numbers is treated using \\_\_fp\_div\_npos\_o:Nww rather than \\_\_fp\_mul\_npos\_o:Nww. There are two additional cases: if the first operand is normal and the second is a zero, then the division by zero exception is raised: cases 10 and 11 of the \if\_case:w construction in \\_\_fp\_mul\_cases\_o:NnNww are provided as the fourth argument here.

```

18901 \cs_new:cpn { __fp/_o:ww }
18902 {
18903   \__fp_mul_cases_o:NnNww
18904   /
18905   { - }
18906   \__fp_div_npos_o:Nww
18907   {
18908     \or:
18909     \__fp_case_use:nw
18910     { \__fp_division_by_zero_o:NNww \c_inf_fp / }
18911     \or:
18912     \__fp_case_use:nw
18913     { \__fp_division_by_zero_o:NNww \c_minus_inf_fp / }
18914   }
18915 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp/\_o:ww.)

```

\__fp_div_npos_o:Nww \__fp_div_npos_o:Nww <final sign> \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 <sign_A> {\<exp A>}
{\<A_1>} {\<A_2>} {\<A_3>} {\<A_4>} ; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 <sign_Z> {\<exp Z>}
{\<Z_1>} {\<Z_2>} {\<Z_3>} {\<Z_4>} ;

```

We want to compute  $A/Z$ . As for multiplication, \\_\_fp\_sanitize:Nw checks for overflow or underflow; we provide it with the  $\langle final\ sign \rangle$ , and an integer expression in which we compute the exponent. We set up the arguments of \\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_i\_o:wnnw, namely an integer  $\langle y \rangle$  obtained by adding 1 to the first 5 digits of  $Z$  (explanation given soon below), then the four  $\{\langle A_i \rangle\}$ , then the four  $\{\langle Z_i \rangle\}$ , a semi-colon, and the  $\langle final\ sign \rangle$ , used for rounding at the end.

```

18916 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_npos_o:Nww
18917 #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 #2 #3 #4 ; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 #5 #6 #7#8#9;
18918 {

```

```

18919 \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitizew
18920 \exp_after:wN #1
18921 \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
18922 #3 - #6
18923 \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_i_o:wNnw
18924 \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #7 \use_i:nnnn #8 + 1 ;
18925 #4
18926 {#7}{#8}#9 ;
18927 #1
18928 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_div\_npos\_o:Nww.)

### 31.3.2 Work plan

In this subsection, we explain how to avoid overflowing  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ 's integers when performing the division of two positive normal numbers.

We are given two numbers,  $A = 0.A_1A_2A_3A_4$  and  $Z = 0.Z_1Z_2Z_3Z_4$ , in blocks of 4 digits, and we know that the first digits of  $A_1$  and of  $Z_1$  are non-zero. To compute  $A/Z$ , we proceed as follows.

- Find an integer  $Q_A \simeq 10^4 A/Z$ .
- Replace  $A$  by  $B = 10^4 A - Q_A Z$ .
- Find an integer  $Q_B \simeq 10^4 B/Z$ .
- Replace  $B$  by  $C = 10^4 B - Q_B Z$ .
- Find an integer  $Q_C \simeq 10^4 C/Z$ .
- Replace  $C$  by  $D = 10^4 C - Q_C Z$ .
- Find an integer  $Q_D \simeq 10^4 D/Z$ .
- Consider  $E = 10^4 D - Q_D Z$ , and ensure correct rounding.

The result is then  $Q = 10^{-4}Q_A + 10^{-8}Q_B + 10^{-12}Q_C + 10^{-16}Q_D + \text{rounding}$ . Since the  $Q_i$  are integers,  $B$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$ , and  $E$  are all exact multiples of  $10^{-16}$ , in other words, computing with 16 digits after the decimal separator yields exact results. The problem is the risk of overflow: in general  $B$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$ , and  $E$  may be greater than 1.

Unfortunately, things are not as easy as they seem. In particular, we want all intermediate steps to be positive, since negative results would require extra calculations at the end. This requires that  $Q_A \leq 10^4 A/Z$  etc. A reasonable attempt would be to define  $Q_A$  as

$$\text{\int\_eval:n} \left\{ \frac{A_1 A_2}{Z_1 + 1} - 1 \right\} \leq 10^4 \frac{A}{Z}$$

Subtracting 1 at the end takes care of the fact that  $\varepsilon\text{-T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ 's `\__fp_int_eval:w` rounds divisions instead of truncating (really,  $1/2$  would be sufficient, but we work with integers). We add 1 to  $Z_1$  because  $Z_1 \leq 10^4 Z < Z_1 + 1$  and we need  $Q_A$  to be an underestimate. However, we are now underestimating  $Q_A$  too much: it can be wrong by up to 100, for instance when  $Z = 0.1$  and  $A \simeq 1$ . Then  $B$  could take values up to 10 (maybe more), and a few steps down the line, we would run into arithmetic overflow, since  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  can only handle integers less than roughly  $2 \cdot 10^9$ .

A better formula is to take

$$Q_A = \backslash\text{int\_eval:n}\left\{\frac{10 \cdot A_1 A_2}{\lfloor 10^{-3} \cdot Z_1 Z_2 \rfloor + 1} - 1\right\}.$$

This is always less than  $10^9 A / (10^5 Z)$ , as we wanted. In words, we take the 5 first digits of  $Z$  into account, and the 8 first digits of  $A$ , using 0 as a 9-th digit rather than the true digit for efficiency reasons. We shall prove that using this formula to define all the  $Q_i$  avoids any overflow. For convenience, let us denote

$$y = \lfloor 10^{-3} \cdot Z_1 Z_2 \rfloor + 1,$$

so that, taking into account the fact that  $\varepsilon\text{-TeX}$  rounds ties away from zero,

$$\begin{aligned} Q_A &= \left\lfloor \frac{A_1 A_2 0}{y} - \frac{1}{2} \right\rfloor \\ &> \frac{A_1 A_2 0}{y} - \frac{3}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that  $10^4 < y \leq 10^5$ , and  $999 \leq Q_A \leq 99989$ . Also note that this formula does not cause an overflow as long as  $A < (2^{31} - 1)/10^9 \simeq 2.147 \dots$ , since the numerator involves an integer slightly smaller than  $10^9 A$ .

Let us bound  $B$ :

$$\begin{aligned} 10^5 B &= A_1 A_2 0 + 10 \cdot 0.A_3 A_4 - 10 \cdot Z_1.Z_2 Z_3 Z_4 \cdot Q_A \\ &< A_1 A_2 0 \cdot \left(1 - 10 \cdot \frac{Z_1.Z_2 Z_3 Z_4}{y}\right) + \frac{3}{2} \cdot 10 \cdot Z_1.Z_2 Z_3 Z_4 + 10 \\ &\leq \frac{A_1 A_2 0 \cdot (y - 10 \cdot Z_1.Z_2 Z_3 Z_4)}{y} + \frac{3}{2}y + 10 \\ &\leq \frac{A_1 A_2 0 \cdot 1}{y} + \frac{3}{2}y + 10 \leq \frac{10^9 A}{y} + 1.6 \cdot y. \end{aligned}$$

At the last step, we hide 10 into the second term for later convenience. The same reasoning yields

$$\begin{aligned} 10^5 B &< 10^9 A / y + 1.6y, \\ 10^5 C &< 10^9 B / y + 1.6y, \\ 10^5 D &< 10^9 C / y + 1.6y, \\ 10^5 E &< 10^9 D / y + 1.6y. \end{aligned}$$

The goal is now to prove that none of  $B$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$ , and  $E$  can go beyond  $(2^{31} - 1)/10^9 = 2.147 \dots$ .

Combining the various inequalities together with  $A < 1$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} 10^5 B &< 10^9 / y + 1.6y, \\ 10^5 C &< 10^{13} / y^2 + 1.6(y + 10^4), \\ 10^5 D &< 10^{17} / y^3 + 1.6(y + 10^4 + 10^8 / y), \\ 10^5 E &< 10^{21} / y^4 + 1.6(y + 10^4 + 10^8 / y + 10^{12} / y^2). \end{aligned}$$

All of those bounds are convex functions of  $y$  (since every power of  $y$  involved is convex, and the coefficients are positive), and thus maximal at one of the end-points of the allowed range  $10^4 < y \leq 10^5$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} 10^5 B &< \max(1.16 \cdot 10^5, 1.7 \cdot 10^5), \\ 10^5 C &< \max(1.32 \cdot 10^5, 1.77 \cdot 10^5), \\ 10^5 D &< \max(1.48 \cdot 10^5, 1.777 \cdot 10^5), \\ 10^5 E &< \max(1.64 \cdot 10^5, 1.7777 \cdot 10^5). \end{aligned}$$

All of those bounds are less than  $2.147 \cdot 10^5$ , and we are thus within  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ 's bounds in all cases!

We later need to have a bound on the  $Q_i$ . Their definitions imply that  $Q_A < 10^9 A/y - 1/2 < 10^5 A$  and similarly for the other  $Q_i$ . Thus, all of them are less than 177770.

The last step is to ensure correct rounding. We have

$$A/Z = \sum_{i=1}^4 (10^{-4i} Q_i) + 10^{-16} E/Z$$

exactly. Furthermore, we know that the result is in  $[0.1, 10)$ , hence will be rounded to a multiple of  $10^{-16}$  or of  $10^{-15}$ , so we only need to know the integer part of  $E/Z$ , and a “rounding” digit encoding the rest. Equivalently, we need to find the integer part of  $2E/Z$ , and determine whether it was an exact integer or not (this serves to detect ties). Since

$$\frac{2E}{Z} = 2 \frac{10^5 E}{10^5 Z} \leq 2 \frac{10^5 E}{10^4} < 36,$$

this integer part is between 0 and 35 inclusive. We let  $\varepsilon\text{-T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  round

$$P = \backslash\text{int\_eval:n} \left\{ \frac{2 \cdot E_1 E_2}{Z_1 Z_2} \right\},$$

which differs from  $2E/Z$  by at most

$$\frac{1}{2} + 2 \left| \frac{E}{Z} - \frac{E}{10^{-8} Z_1 Z_2} \right| + 2 \left| \frac{10^8 E - E_1 E_2}{Z_1 Z_2} \right| < 1,$$

( $1/2$  comes from  $\varepsilon\text{-T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ 's rounding) because each absolute value is less than  $10^{-7}$ . Thus  $P$  is either the correct integer part, or is off by 1; furthermore, if  $2E/Z$  is an integer,  $P = 2E/Z$ . We will check the sign of  $2E - PZ$ . If it is negative, then  $E/Z \in ((P-1)/2, P/2)$ . If it is zero, then  $E/Z = P/2$ . If it is positive, then  $E/Z \in (P/2, (P+1)/2)$ . In each case, we know how to round to an integer, depending on the parity of  $P$ , and the rounding mode.

### 31.3.3 Implementing the significand division

`\_fp\_div\_significand\_i\_o:wnnw`

`\_fp\_div\_significand\_i\_o:wnnw <y> ; {<A1>} {<A2>} {<A3>} {<A4>}  
{<Z1>} {<Z2>} {<Z3>} {<Z4>} ; <sign>`

Compute  $10^6 + Q_A$  (a 7 digit number thanks to the shift), unbrace  $\langle A_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle A_2 \rangle$ , and prepare the  $\langle continuation \rangle$  arguments for 4 consecutive calls to `\_fp\_div\_significand\_calc:wnnnnnnn`. Each of these calls needs  $\langle y \rangle$  (**#1**), and it turns out that

we need post-expansion there, hence the `\int_value:w`. Here, `#4` is six brace groups, which give the six first n-type arguments of the `calc` function.

```

18929 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_significand_i_o:wnnw #1 ; #2#3 #4 ;
18930 {
18931   \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_test_o:w
18932   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
18933   \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_calc:wnnnnnnn
18934   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 999999 + #2 #3 0 / #1 ;
18935   #2 #3 ;
18936   #4
18937   { \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_ii:wN \int_value:w #1 }
18938   { \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_ii:wN \int_value:w #1 }
18939   { \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_ii:wN \int_value:w #1 }
18940   { \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_iii:wnnnnnn \int_value:w #1 }
18941 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_div_significand_i_o:wnnw`.)

```

\__fp_div_significand_calc:wnnnnnnn \__fp_div_significand_calc:wnnnnnnn <106 + QA> ; <A1> <A2> ; {<A3>}
\__fp_div_significand_calc_i:wnnnnnnn {<A4>} {<Z1>} {<Z2>} {<Z3>} {<Z4>} {<continuation>}
\__fp_div_significand_calc_ii:wnnnnnnn expands to
<106 + QA> <continuation> ; <B1> <B2> ; {<B3>} {<B4>} {<Z1>} {<Z2>} {<Z3>}
{<Z4>}

```

where  $B = 10^4 A - Q_A \cdot Z$ . This function is also used to compute  $C$ ,  $D$ ,  $E$  (with the input shifted accordingly), and is used in `l3fp-expo`.

We know that  $0 < Q_A < 1.8 \cdot 10^5$ , so the product of  $Q_A$  with each  $Z_i$  is within  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ 's bounds. However, it is a little bit too large for our purposes: we would not be able to use the usual trick of adding a large power of 10 to ensure that the number of digits is fixed.

The bound on  $Q_A$ , implies that  $10^6 + Q_A$  starts with the digit 1, followed by 0 or 1. We test, and call different auxiliaries for the two cases. An earlier implementation did the tests within the computation, but since we added a `<continuation>`, this is not possible because the macro has 9 parameters.

The result we want is then (the overall power of 10 is arbitrary):

$$\begin{aligned}
& 10^{-4}(\#2 - \#1 \cdot \#5 - 10 \cdot \langle i \rangle \cdot \#5\#6) + 10^{-8}(\#3 - \#1 \cdot \#6 - 10 \cdot \langle i \rangle \cdot \#7) \\
& + 10^{-12}(\#4 - \#1 \cdot \#7 - 10 \cdot \langle i \rangle \cdot \#8) + 10^{-16}(-\#1 \cdot \#8),
\end{aligned}$$

where  $\langle i \rangle$  stands for the  $10^5$  digit of  $Q_A$ , which is 0 or 1, and  $\#1$ ,  $\#2$ , *etc.* are the parameters of either auxiliary. The factors of 10 come from the fact that  $Q_A = 10 \cdot 10^4 \cdot \langle i \rangle + \#1$ . As usual, to combine all the terms, we need to choose some shifts which must ensure that the number of digits of the second, third, and fourth terms are each fixed. Here, the positive contributions are at most  $10^8$  and the negative contributions can go up to  $10^9$ . Indeed, for the auxiliary with  $\langle i \rangle = 1$ ,  $\#1$  is at most 80000, leading to contributions of at worst  $-8 \cdot 10^8 4$ , while the other negative term is very small  $< 10^6$  (except in the first expression, where we don't care about the number of digits); for the auxiliary with  $\langle i \rangle = 0$ ,  $\#1$  can go up to 99999, but there is no other negative term. Hence, a good choice is  $2 \cdot 10^9$ , which produces totals in the range  $[10^9, 2.1 \cdot 10^9]$ . We are flirting with  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ 's limits once more.

```

18942 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_significand_calc:wnnnnnnn #1#

```

```

18943 {
18944   \if_meaning:w 1 #1
18945   \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_calc_i:wwnnnnnnnn
18946   \else:
18947     \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_calc_ii:wwnnnnnnnn
18948   \fi:
18949 }
18950 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_significand_calc_i:wwnnnnnnnn
18951   #1; #2;#3#4 #5#6#7#8 #9
18952   {
18953     1 1 #1
18954     #9 \exp_after:wN ;
18955     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_Bigg_leading_shift_int
18956       + #2 - #1 * #5 - #5#60
18957     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_Bigg:NNNNNNw
18958     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_Bigg_middle_shift_int
18959       + #3 - #1 * #6 - #70
18960     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_Bigg:NNNNNNw
18961     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_Bigg_middle_shift_int
18962       + #4 - #1 * #7 - #80
18963     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_Bigg:NNNNNNw
18964     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_Bigg_trailing_shift_int
18965       - #1 * #8 ;
18966     {#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}
18967   }
18968 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_significand_calc_ii:wwnnnnnnnn
18969   #1; #2;#3#4 #5#6#7#8 #9
18970   {
18971     1 0 #1
18972     #9 \exp_after:wN ;
18973     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_Bigg_leading_shift_int
18974       + #2 - #1 * #5
18975     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_Bigg:NNNNNNw
18976     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_Bigg_middle_shift_int
18977       + #3 - #1 * #6
18978     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_Bigg:NNNNNNw
18979     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_Bigg_middle_shift_int
18980       + #4 - #1 * #7
18981     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_Bigg:NNNNNNw
18982     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_Bigg_trailing_shift_int
18983       - #1 * #8 ;
18984     {#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}
18985   }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_calc:wwnnnnnnnn, \\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_calc\_i:wwnnnnnnnn,  
and \\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_calc\_ii:wwnnnnnnnn.)

\\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_ii:wwn      \\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_ii:wwn  $\langle y \rangle$  ;  $\langle B_1 \rangle$  ;  $\{\langle B_2 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle B_3 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle B_4 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle Z_1 \rangle\}$   
 $\{\langle Z_2 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle Z_3 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle Z_4 \rangle\}$   $\langle continuations \rangle$   $\langle sign \rangle$

Compute  $Q_B$  by evaluating  $\langle B_1 \rangle \langle B_2 \rangle 0 / y - 1$ . The result is output to the left, in an  
 $\backslash\_fp\_int\_eval:w$  which we start now. Once that is evaluated (and the other  $Q_i$  also,  
since later expansions are triggered by this one), a packing auxiliary takes care of placing  
the digits of  $Q_B$  in an appropriate way for the final addition to obtain  $Q$ . This auxiliary  
is also used to compute  $Q_C$  and  $Q_D$  with the inputs  $C$  and  $D$  instead of  $B$ .

```

18986 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_significand_ii:wwn #1; #2;#3
18987 {
18988   \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_pack:NNN
18989   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
18990   \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_calc:wwnnnnnnn
18991   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 999999 + #2 #3 0 / #1 ; #2 #3 ;
18992 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_ii:wwn.)

```

\__fp_div_significand_iii:wwnnnnn <y> ; <E1> ; {<E2>} {<E3>} {<E4>}
{<Z1>} {<Z2>} {<Z3>} {<Z4>} <sign>

```

We compute  $P \simeq 2E/Z$  by rounding  $2E_1E_2/Z_1Z_2$ . Note the first 0, which multiplies  $Q_D$  by 10: we later add (roughly)  $5 \cdot P$ , which amounts to adding  $P/2 \simeq E/Z$  to  $Q_D$ , the appropriate correction from a hypothetical  $Q_E$ .

```

18993 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_significand_iii:wwnnnnn #1; #2;#3#4#5 #6#7
18994 {
18995   0
18996   \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_iv:wwnnnnnnn
18997   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w ( 2 * #2 #3 ) / #6 #7 ; % <- P
18998   #2 ; {#3} {#4} {#5}
18999   {#6} {#7}
19000 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_iii:wwnnnnn.)

```

\__fp_div_significand_iv:wwnnnnnnn <P> ; <E1> ; {<E2>} {<E3>} {<E4>}
\__fp_div_significand_v:NNw {<Z1>} {<Z2>} {<Z3>} {<Z4>} <sign>
\__fp_div_significand_vi:Nw

```

This adds to the current expression ( $10^7 + 10 \cdot Q_D$ ) a contribution of  $5 \cdot P + \text{sign}(T)$  with  $T = 2E - PZ$ . This amounts to adding  $P/2$  to  $Q_D$ , with an extra *<rounding>* digit. This *<rounding>* digit is 0 or 5 if  $T$  does not contribute, *i.e.*, if  $0 = T = 2E - PZ$ , in other words if  $10^{16}A/Z$  is an integer or half-integer. Otherwise it is in the appropriate range,  $[1, 4]$  or  $[6, 9]$ . This is precise enough for rounding purposes (in any mode).

It seems an overkill to compute  $T$  exactly as I do here, but I see no faster way right now.

Once more, we need to be careful and show that the calculation  $\#1 \cdot \#6\#7$  below does not cause an overflow: naively,  $P$  can be up to 35, and  $\#6\#7$  up to  $10^8$ , but both cannot happen simultaneously. To show that things are fine, we split in two (non-disjoint) cases.

- For  $P < 10$ , the product obeys  $P \cdot \#6\#7 < 10^8 \cdot P < 10^9$ .
- For large  $P \geq 3$ , the rounding error on  $P$ , which is at most 1, is less than a factor of 2, hence  $P \leq 4E/Z$ . Also,  $\#6\#7 \leq 10^8 \cdot Z$ , hence  $P \cdot \#6\#7 \leq 4E \cdot 10^8 < 10^9$ .

Both inequalities could be made tighter if needed.

Note however that  $P \cdot \#8\#9$  may overflow, since the two factors are now independent, and the result may reach  $3.5 \cdot 10^9$ . Thus we compute the two lower levels separately. The rest is standard, except that we use  $+$  as a separator (ending integer expressions explicitly).  $T$  is negative if the first character is  $-$ , it is positive if the first character is neither 0 nor  $-$ . It is also positive if the first character is 0 and second argument of  $\__fp\_div\_significand\_vi:Nw$ , a sum of several terms, is also zero. Otherwise, there was an exact agreement:  $T = 0$ .



```

19001 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_significand_iv:wwnnnnnnn #1; #2;#3#4#5 #6#7#8#9
19002 {
19003   + 5 * #1
19004   \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_vi:Nw
19005   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w -20 + 2*#2#3 - #1*#6#7 +
19006   \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_v:NN
19007   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 199980 + 2*#4 - #1*#8 +
19008   \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_v:NN
19009   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 200000 + 2*#5 - #1*#9 ;
19010 }
19011 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_significand_v:NN #1#2 { #1#2 \__fp_int_eval_end: + }
19012 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_significand_vi:Nw #1#2;
19013 {
19014   \if_meaning:w 0 #1
19015     \if_int_compare:w \__fp_int_eval:w #2 > 0 + 1 \fi:
19016   \else:
19017     \if_meaning:w - #1 - \else: + \fi: 1
19018   \fi:
19019   ;
19020 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_iv:wwnnnnnnn, \\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_v:NNw, and \\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_vi:Nw.)

\\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_pack:NNN At this stage, we are in the following situation:  $\text{\TeX}$  is in the process of expanding several integer expressions, thus functions at the bottom expand before those above.

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{\_fp\_div\_significand\_test\_o:w } 10^6 + Q_A \text{\_fp\_div\_significand\_} \\ & \text{pack:NNN } 10^6 + Q_B \text{\_fp\_div\_significand\_pack:NNN } 10^6 + Q_C \text{\_fp\_} \\ & \text{div\_significand\_pack:NNN } 10^7 + 10 \cdot Q_D + 5 \cdot P + \varepsilon ; \langle \text{sign} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

Here,  $\varepsilon = \text{sign}(T)$  is 0 in case  $2E = PZ$ , 1 in case  $2E > PZ$ , which means that  $P$  was the correct value, but not with an exact quotient, and  $-1$  if  $2E < PZ$ , *i.e.*,  $P$  was an overestimate. The packing function we define now does nothing special: it removes the  $10^6$  and carries two digits (for the  $10^5$ 's and the  $10^4$ 's).

```

19021 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_significand_pack:NNN 1 #1 #2 { + #1 #2 ; }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_pack:NNN.)

\\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_test\_o:w \\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_test\_o:w 1 0  $\langle 5d \rangle$  ;  $\langle 4d \rangle$  ;  $\langle 4d \rangle$  ;  $\langle 5d \rangle$  ;  $\langle \text{sign} \rangle$

The reason we know that the first two digits are 1 and 0 is that the final result is known to be between 0.1 (inclusive) and 10, hence  $\widetilde{Q}_A$  (the tilde denoting the contribution from the other  $Q_i$ ) is at most 99999, and  $10^6 + \widetilde{Q}_A = 10 \dots$ .

It is now time to round. This depends on how many digits the final result will have.

```

19022 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_significand_test_o:w 10 #1
19023 {
19024   \if_meaning:w 0 #1
19025     \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_small_o:wwwNNNNwN
19026   \else:
19027     \exp_after:wN \__fp_div_significand_large_o:wwwNNNNwN
19028   \fi:
19029   #1
19030 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_div\_significand\_test\_o:w.)

```

\__fp_div_significand_small_o:wwwNNNNwN \__fp_div_significand_small_o:wwwNNNNwN 0 <4d> ; <4d> ; <4d> ; <5d>
; <final sign>

```

Standard use of the functions `\__fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNw` and `\__fp_basics_pack_high:NNNNw`. We finally get to use the *<final sign>* which has been sitting there for a while.

```

19031 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_significand_small_o:wwwNNNNwN
19032 0 #1; #2; #3; #4#5#6#7#8; #9
19033 {
19034 \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_high:NNNNw
19035 \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 #1#2
19036 \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNw
19037 \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 #3#4#5#6#7
19038 + \__fp_round:NNN #9 #7 #8
19039 \exp_after:wN ;
19040 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_div_significand_small_o:wwwNNNNwN`.)

```

\__fp_div_significand_large_o:wwwNNNNwN \__fp_div_significand_large_o:wwwNNNNwN <5d> ; <4d> ; <4d> ; <5d> ;
<sign>

```

We know that the final result cannot reach 10, hence `1#1#2`, together with contributions from the level below, cannot reach  $2 \cdot 10^9$ . For rounding, we build the *<rounding digit>* from the last two of our 18 digits.

```

19041 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_div_significand_large_o:wwwNNNNwN
19042 #1; #2; #3; #4#5#6#7#8; #9
19043 {
19044 + 1
19045 \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_weird_high:NNNNNNNw
19046 \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 #1 #2
19047 \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_weird_low:NNNNw
19048 \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 #3 #4 #5 #6 +
19049 \exp_after:wN \__fp_round:NNN
19050 \exp_after:wN #9
19051 \exp_after:wN #6
19052 \int_value:w \__fp_round_digit:Nw #7 #8 ;
19053 \exp_after:wN ;
19054 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_div_significand_large_o:wwwNNNNwN`.)

### 31.4 Square root

`\__fp_sqrt_o:w` Zeros are unchanged:  $\sqrt{-0} = -0$  and  $\sqrt{+0} = +0$ . Negative numbers (other than  $-0$ ) have no real square root. Positive infinity, and `nan`, are unchanged. Finally, for normal positive numbers, there is some work to do.

```

19055 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_o:w #1 \s_fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4; @
19056 {
19057 \if_meaning:w 0 #2 \__fp_case_return_same_o:w \fi:
19058 \if_meaning:w 2 #3
19059 \__fp_case_use:nw { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:nw { sqrt } }
19060 \fi:
19061 \if_meaning:w 1 #2 \else: \__fp_case_return_same_o:w \fi:
19062 \__fp_sqrt_npos_o:w

```

```

19063   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3 #4;
19064   }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_sqrt\_o:w.)

```

\__fp_sqrt_npos_o:w
\__fp_sqrt_npos_auxi_o:wNnnN
\__fp_sqrt_npos_auxii_o:wNnnNnnNnnN

```

Prepare \\_\_fp\_sanitize:Nw to receive the final sign 0 (the result is always positive) and the exponent, equal to half of the exponent #1 of the argument. If the exponent #1 is even, find a first approximation of the square root of the significand  $10^8 a_1 + a_2 = 10^8 \#2\#3 + \#4\#5$  through Newton's method, starting at  $x = 57234133 \simeq 10^{7.75}$ . Otherwise, first shift the significand of of the argument by one digit, getting  $a'_1 \in [10^6, 10^7)$  instead of  $[10^7, 10^8)$ , then use Newton's method starting at  $17782794 \simeq 10^{7.25}$ .

```

19065 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_npos_o:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 0 #1#2#3#4#5;
19066 {
19067   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitize:Nw
19068   \exp_after:wN 0
19069   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
19070   \if_int_odd:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
19071     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sqrt_npos_auxi_o:wNnnN
19072     \fi:
19073     #1 / 2
19074     \__fp_sqrt_Newton_o:wN 56234133; 0; {#2#3} {#4#5} 0
19075   }
19076 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_npos_auxi_o:wNnnN #1 / 2 #2; 0; #3#4#5
19077 {
19078   ( #1 + 1 ) / 2
19079   \__fp_pack_eight:wNnnNnnNnnN
19080   \__fp_sqrt_npos_auxii_o:wNnnNnnNnnN
19081   ;
19082   0 #3 #4
19083 }
19084 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_npos_auxii_o:wNnnNnnNnnN #1; #2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
19085 { \__fp_sqrt_Newton_o:wN 17782794; 0; {#1} {#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9} }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_sqrt\_npos\_o:w, \\_\_fp\_sqrt\_npos\_auxi\_o:wNnnN, and \\_\_fp\_sqrt\_npos\_auxii\_o:wNnnNnnNnnN.)

```

\__fp_sqrt_Newton_o:wN

```

Newton's method maps  $x \mapsto [(x + [10^8 a_1/x])/2]$  in each iteration, where  $[b/c]$  denotes  $\varepsilon$ -TeX's division. This division rounds the real number  $b/c$  to the closest integer, rounding ties away from zero, hence when  $c$  is even,  $b/c - 1/2 + 1/c \leq [b/c] \leq b/c + 1/2$  and when  $c$  is odd,  $b/c - 1/2 + 1/(2c) \leq [b/c] \leq b/c + 1/2 - 1/(2c)$ . For all  $c$ ,  $b/c - 1/2 + 1/(2c) \leq [b/c] \leq b/c + 1/2$ .

Let us prove that the method converges when implemented with  $\varepsilon$ -TeX integer division, for any  $10^6 \leq a_1 < 10^8$  and starting value  $10^6 \leq x < 10^8$ . Using the inequalities above and the arithmetic-geometric inequality  $(x + t)/2 \geq \sqrt{xt}$  for  $t = 10^8 a_1/x$ , we find

$$x' = \left\lceil \frac{x + [10^8 a_1/x]}{2} \right\rceil \geq \frac{x + 10^8 a_1/x - 1/2 + 1/(2x)}{2} \geq \sqrt{10^8 a_1} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4x}.$$

After any step of iteration, we thus have  $\delta = x - \sqrt{10^8 a_1} \geq -0.25 + 0.25 \cdot 10^{-8}$ . The new difference  $\delta' = x' - \sqrt{10^8 a_1}$  after one step is bounded above as

$$x' - \sqrt{10^8 a_1} \leq \frac{x + 10^8 a_1/x + 1/2}{2} + \frac{1}{2} - \sqrt{10^8 a_1} \leq \frac{\delta}{2} \frac{\delta}{\sqrt{10^8 a_1} + \delta} + \frac{3}{4}.$$

For  $\delta > 3/2$ , this last expression is  $\leq \delta/2 + 3/4 < \delta$ , hence  $\delta$  decreases at each step: since all  $x$  are integers,  $\delta$  must reach a value  $-1/4 < \delta \leq 3/2$ . In this range of values, we get  $\delta' \leq \frac{3}{4} \frac{3}{2\sqrt{10^8 a_1}} + \frac{3}{4} \leq 0.75 + 1.125 \cdot 10^{-7}$ . We deduce that the difference  $\delta = x - \sqrt{10^8 a_1}$  eventually reaches a value in the interval  $[-0.25 + 0.25 \cdot 10^{-8}, 0.75 + 11.25 \cdot 10^{-8}]$ , whose width is  $1 + 11 \cdot 10^{-8}$ . The corresponding interval for  $x$  may contain two integers, hence  $x$  might oscillate between those two values.

However, the fact that  $x \mapsto x - 1$  and  $x - 1 \mapsto x$  puts stronger constraints, which are not compatible: the first implies

$$x + [10^8 a_1 / x] \leq 2x - 2$$

hence  $10^8 a_1 / x \leq x - 3/2$ , while the second implies

$$x - 1 + [10^8 a_1 / (x - 1)] \geq 2x - 1$$

hence  $10^8 a_1 / (x - 1) \geq x - 1/2$ . Combining the two inequalities yields  $x^2 - 3x/2 \geq 10^8 a_1 \geq x - 3x/2 + 1/2$ , which cannot hold. Therefore, the iteration always converges to a single integer  $x$ . To stop the iteration when two consecutive results are equal, the function `\_fp_sqrt_Newton_o:wnn` receives the newly computed result as #1, the previous result as #2, and  $a_1$  as #3. Note that  $\varepsilon$ -TeX combines the computation of a multiplication and a following division, thus avoiding overflow in `#3 * 100000000 / #1`. In any case, the result is within  $[10^7, 10^8]$ .

```

19086 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_sqrt_Newton_o:wnn #1; #2; #3
19087 {
19088   \if_int_compare:w #1 = #2 \exp_stop_f:
19089     \exp_after:wN \_fp_sqrt_auxi_o:NNNNwnnnN
19090     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 9999 9999 +
19091     \exp_after:wN \_fp_use_none_until_s:w
19092   \fi:
19093   \exp_after:wN \_fp_sqrt_Newton_o:wnn
19094   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w (#1 + #3 * 1 0000 0000 / #1) / 2 ;
19095   #1; {#3}
19096 }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_sqrt_Newton_o:wnn`.)

`\_fp_sqrt_auxi_o:NNNNwnnnN` This function is followed by  $10^8 + x - 1$ , which has 9 digits starting with 1, then ;  $\{a_1\} \{a_2\} \{a'\}$ . Here,  $x \simeq \sqrt{10^8 a_1}$  and we want to estimate the square root of  $a = 10^{-8} a_1 + 10^{-16} a_2 + 10^{-17} a'$ . We set up an initial underestimate

$$y = (x - 1)10^{-8} + 0.2499998875 \cdot 10^{-8} \lesssim \sqrt{a}.$$

From the inequalities shown earlier, we know that  $y \leq \sqrt{10^{-8} a_1} \leq \sqrt{a}$  and that  $\sqrt{10^{-8} a_1} \leq y + 10^{-8} + 11 \cdot 10^{-16}$  hence (using  $0.1 \leq y \leq \sqrt{a} \leq 1$ )

$$a - y^2 \leq 10^{-8} a_1 + 10^{-8} - y^2 \leq (y + 10^{-8} + 11 \cdot 10^{-16})^2 - y^2 + 10^{-8} < 3.2 \cdot 10^{-8},$$

and  $\sqrt{a} - y = (a - y^2) / (\sqrt{a} + y) \leq 16 \cdot 10^{-8}$ . Next, `\_fp_sqrt_auxii_o:NNnnnnnnN` is called several times to get closer and closer underestimates of  $\sqrt{a}$ . By construction, the underestimates  $y$  are always increasing,  $a - y^2 < 3.2 \cdot 10^{-8}$  for all. Also,  $y < 1$ .

```

19097 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_sqrt_auxi_o:NNNNwnnnN 1 #1#2#3#4#5;
19098 {

```

```

19099 \_fp_sqrt_auxii_o:NnnnnnnnN
19100 \_fp_sqrt_auxiii_o:wnnnnnnnn
19101 {#1#2#3#4} {#5} {2499} {9988} {7500}
19102 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxi\_o:NNNNwnnnN.)

\\_fp\_sqrt\_auxii\_o:NnnnnnnnN

This receives a continuation function #1, then five blocks of 4 digits for  $y$ , then two 8-digit blocks and a single digit for  $a$ . A common estimate of  $\sqrt{a} - y = (a - y^2)/(\sqrt{a} + y)$  is  $(a - y^2)/(2y)$ , which leads to alternating overestimates and underestimates. We tweak this, to only work with underestimates (no need then to worry about signs in the computation). Each step finds the largest integer  $j \leq 6$  such that  $10^{4j}(a - y^2) < 2 \cdot 10^8$ , then computes the integer (with  $\varepsilon$ -TeX's rounding division)

$$10^{4j}z = \left[ \left( \lfloor 10^{4j}(a - y^2) \rfloor - 257 \right) \cdot (0.5 \cdot 10^8) \right] / \lfloor 10^8 y + 1 \rfloor.$$

The choice of  $j$  ensures that  $10^{4j}z < 2 \cdot 10^8 \cdot 0.5 \cdot 10^8 / 10^7 = 10^9$ , thus  $10^9 + 10^{4j}z$  has exactly 10 digits, does not overflow TeX's integer range, and starts with 1. Incidentally, since all  $a - y^2 \leq 3.2 \cdot 10^{-8}$ , we know that  $j \geq 3$ .

Let us show that  $z$  is an underestimate of  $\sqrt{a} - y$ . On the one hand,  $\sqrt{a} - y \leq 16 \cdot 10^{-8}$  because this holds for the initial  $y$  and values of  $y$  can only increase. On the other hand, the choice of  $j$  implies that  $\sqrt{a} - y \leq 5(\sqrt{a} + y)(\sqrt{a} - y) = 5(a - y^2) < 10^{9-4j}$ . For  $j = 3$ , the first bound is better, while for larger  $j$ , the second bound is better. For all  $j \in [3, 6]$ , we find  $\sqrt{a} - y < 16 \cdot 10^{-2j}$ . From this, we deduce that

$$10^{4j}(\sqrt{a} - y) = \frac{10^{4j}(a - y^2 - (\sqrt{a} - y)^2)}{2y} \geq \frac{\lfloor 10^{4j}(a - y^2) \rfloor - 257}{2 \cdot 10^{-8} \lfloor 10^8 y + 1 \rfloor} + \frac{1}{2}$$

where we have replaced the bound  $10^{4j}(16 \cdot 10^{-2j}) = 256$  by 257 and extracted the corresponding term  $1/(2 \cdot 10^{-8} \lfloor 10^8 y + 1 \rfloor) \geq 1/2$ . Given that  $\varepsilon$ -TeX's integer division obeys  $\lfloor b/c \rfloor \leq b/c + 1/2$ , we deduce that  $10^{4j}z \leq 10^{4j}(\sqrt{a} - y)$ , hence  $y + z \leq \sqrt{a}$  is an underestimate of  $\sqrt{a}$ , as claimed. One implementation detail: because the computation involves  $-4*4 - 2*3*5 - 2*2*6$  which may be as low as  $-5 \cdot 10^8$ , we need to use the `pack_big` functions, and the big shifts.

```

19103 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_sqrt_auxii_o:NnnnnnnnN #1 #2#3#4#5#6 #7#8#9
19104 {
19105   \exp_after:wN #1
19106   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_leading_shift_int
19107   + #7 - #2 * #2
19108   \exp_after:wN \_fp_pack_big:NNNNNNw
19109   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_middle_shift_int
19110   - 2 * #2 * #3
19111   \exp_after:wN \_fp_pack_big:NNNNNNw
19112   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_middle_shift_int
19113   + #8 - #3 * #3 - 2 * #2 * #4
19114   \exp_after:wN \_fp_pack_big:NNNNNNw
19115   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_middle_shift_int
19116   - 2 * #3 * #4 - 2 * #2 * #5
19117   \exp_after:wN \_fp_pack_big:NNNNNNw
19118   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_middle_shift_int
19119   + #9 000 0000 - #4 * #4 - 2 * #3 * #5 - 2 * #2 * #6
19120   \exp_after:wN \_fp_pack_big:NNNNNNw

```

```

19121      \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w \c\_fp\_big\_middle\_shift\_int
19122      - 2 * #4 * #5 - 2 * #3 * #6
19123      \exp_after:wN \_fp\_pack\_big:NNNNNNw
19124      \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w \c\_fp\_big\_middle\_shift\_int
19125      - #5 * #5 - 2 * #4 * #6
19126      \exp_after:wN \_fp\_pack\_big:NNNNNNw
19127      \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w
19128      \c\_fp\_big\_middle\_shift\_int
19129      - 2 * #5 * #6
19130      \exp_after:wN \_fp\_pack\_big:NNNNNNw
19131      \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w
19132      \c\_fp\_big\_trailing\_shift\_int
19133      - #6 * #6 ;
19134      % (
19135      - 257 ) * 5000 0000 / (#2#3 + 1) + 10 0000 0000 ;
19136      {#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6} {#7}{#8}#9
19137      }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\\_sqrt\\_auxii\\_o:NnnnnnnnnN.)

```

\_fp\_sqrt\_auxiii\_o:wnnnnnnnnn
\_fp\_sqrt\_auxiv\_o:NNNNNNw
\_fp\_sqrt\_auxv\_o:NNNNNNw
\_fp\_sqrt\_auxvi\_o:NNNNNNw
\_fp\_sqrt\_auxvii\_o:NNNNNNw

```

We receive here the difference  $a - y^2 = d = \sum_i d_i \cdot 10^{-4i}$ , as  $\langle d_2 \rangle$  ;  $\{\langle d_3 \rangle\} \dots \{\langle d_{10} \rangle\}$ , where each block has 4 digits, except  $\langle d_2 \rangle$ . This function finds the largest  $j \leq 6$  such that  $10^{4j}(a - y^2) < 2 \cdot 10^8$ , then leaves an open parenthesis and the integer  $\lfloor 10^{4j}(a - y^2) \rfloor$  in an integer expression. The closing parenthesis is provided by the caller \\_fp\\_sqrt\\_auxii\\_o:NnnnnnnnnN, which completes the expression

$$10^{4j}z = \left[ (\lfloor 10^{4j}(a - y^2) \rfloor - 257) \cdot (0.5 \cdot 10^8) / \lfloor 10^8 y + 1 \rfloor \right]$$

for an estimate of  $10^{4j}(\sqrt{a} - y)$ . If  $d_2 \geq 2$ ,  $j = 3$  and the **auxiv** auxiliary receives  $10^{12}z$ . If  $d_2 \leq 1$  but  $10^4 d_2 + d_3 \geq 2$ ,  $j = 4$  and the **auxv** auxiliary is called, and receives  $10^{16}z$ , and so on. In all those cases, the **auxviii** auxiliary is set up to add  $z$  to  $y$ , then go back to the **auxii** step with continuation **auxiii** (the function we are currently describing). The maximum value of  $j$  is 6, regardless of whether  $10^{12}d_2 + 10^8 d_3 + 10^4 d_4 + d_5 \geq 1$ . In this last case, we detect when  $10^{24}z < 10^7$ , which essentially means  $\sqrt{a} - y \lesssim 10^{-17}$ : once this threshold is reached, there is enough information to find the correctly rounded  $\sqrt{a}$  with only one more call to \\_fp\\_sqrt\\_auxii\\_o:NnnnnnnnnN. Note that the iteration cannot be stuck before reaching  $j = 6$ , because for  $j < 6$ , one has  $2 \cdot 10^8 \leq 10^{4(j+1)}(a - y^2)$ , hence

$$10^{4j}z \geq \frac{(20000 - 257)(0.5 \cdot 10^8)}{\lfloor 10^8 y + 1 \rfloor} \geq (20000 - 257) \cdot 0.5 > 0.$$

```

19138 \cs_new:Npn \_fp\_sqrt\_auxiii\_o:wnnnnnnnnn
19139   #1; #2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
19140   {
19141     \if_int_compare:w #1 > 1 \exp_stop_f:
19142     \exp_after:wN \_fp\_sqrt\_auxiv\_o:NNNNNNw
19143     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w (#1#2 %)
19144   \else:
19145     \if_int_compare:w #1#2 > 1 \exp_stop_f:
19146     \exp_after:wN \_fp\_sqrt\_auxv\_o:NNNNNNw
19147     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w (#1#2#3 %)
19148   \else:
19149     \if_int_compare:w #1#2#3 > 1 \exp_stop_f:
19150     \exp_after:wN \_fp\_sqrt\_auxvi\_o:NNNNNNw

```

```

19151         \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w (#1#2#3#4 %)
19152     \else:
19153         \exp_after:wN \__fp_sqrt_auxvii_o:NNNNNw
19154         \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w (#1#2#3#4#5 %)
19155     \fi:
19156 \fi:
19157 \fi:
19158 }
19159 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_auxiv_o:NNNNNw #1#2#3#4#5#6;
19160 { \__fp_sqrt_auxviii_o:nnnnnnnn {#1#2#3#4#5#6} {00000000} }
19161 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_auxv_o:NNNNNw #1#2#3#4#5#6;
19162 { \__fp_sqrt_auxviii_o:nnnnnnnn {000#1#2#3#4#5} {#60000} }
19163 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_auxvi_o:NNNNNw #1#2#3#4#5#6;
19164 { \__fp_sqrt_auxviii_o:nnnnnnnn {0000000#1} {#2#3#4#5#6} }
19165 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_auxvii_o:NNNNNw #1#2#3#4#5#6;
19166 {
19167     \if_int_compare:w #1#2 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
19168     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sqrt_auxx_o:Nnnnnnnnn
19169     \fi:
19170     \__fp_sqrt_auxviii_o:nnnnnnnn {00000000} {000#1#2#3#4#5}
19171 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_sqrt_auxiii_o:wnnnnnnnn` and others.)

`\__fp_sqrt_auxviii_o:nnnnnnnn` Simply add the two 8-digit blocks of  $z$ , aligned to the last four of the five 4-digit blocks of  $y$ , then call the `auxii` auxiliary to evaluate  $y'^2 = (y + z)^2$ .

```

19172 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_auxviii_o:nnnnnnnn #1#2 #3#4#5#6#7
19173 {
19174     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sqrt_auxix_o:wnwnnw
19175     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #3
19176     \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNNw
19177     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1 + 1#4#5
19178     \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNNw
19179     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #2 + 1#6#7 ;
19180 }
19181 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_auxix_o:wnwnnw #1; #2#3; #4#5;
19182 {
19183     \__fp_sqrt_auxii_o:NnnnnnnnnN
19184     \__fp_sqrt_auxiii_o:wnnnnnnnnn {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}
19185 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_sqrt_auxviii_o:nnnnnnnn` and `\__fp_sqrt_auxix_o:wnwnnw`.)

`\__fp_sqrt_auxx_o:Nnnnnnnnn` At this stage,  $j = 6$  and  $10^{24}z < 10^7$ , hence  
`\__fp_sqrt_auxxi_o:wnnnN`

$$10^7 + 1/2 > 10^{24}z + 1/2 \geq (10^{24}(a - y^2) - 258) \cdot (0.5 \cdot 10^8) / (10^8y + 1),$$

then  $10^{24}(a - y^2) - 258 < 2(10^7 + 1/2)(y + 10^{-8})$ , and

$$10^{24}(a - y^2) < (10^7 + 1290.5)(1 + 10^{-8}/y)(2y) < (10^7 + 1290.5)(1 + 10^{-7})(y + \sqrt{a}),$$

which finally implies  $0 \leq \sqrt{a} - y < 0.2 \cdot 10^{-16}$ . In particular,  $y$  is an underestimate of  $\sqrt{a}$  and  $y + 0.5 \cdot 10^{-16}$  is a (strict) overestimate. There is at exactly one multiple  $m$  of  $0.5 \cdot 10^{-16}$  in the interval  $[y, y + 0.5 \cdot 10^{-16})$ . If  $m^2 > a$ , then the square root is inexact and

is obtained by rounding  $m - \epsilon$  to a multiple of  $10^{-16}$  (the precise shift  $0 < \epsilon < 0.5 \cdot 10^{-16}$  is irrelevant for rounding). If  $m^2 = a$  then the square root is exactly  $m$ , and there is no rounding. If  $m^2 < a$  then we round  $m + \epsilon$ . For now, discard a few irrelevant arguments #1, #2, #3, and find the multiple of  $0.5 \cdot 10^{-16}$  within  $[y, y + 0.5 \cdot 10^{-16})$ ; rather, only the last 4 digits #8 of  $y$  are considered, and we do not perform any carry yet. The `auxxi` auxiliary sets up `auxii` with a continuation function `auxxii` instead of `auxiii` as before. To prevent `auxii` from giving a negative results  $a - m^2$ , we compute  $a + 10^{-16} - m^2$  instead, always positive since  $m < \sqrt{a} + 0.5 \cdot 10^{-16}$  and  $a \leq 1 - 10^{-16}$ .

```

19186 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_auxx_o:Nnnnnnnn #1#2#3 #4#5#6#7#8
19187 {
19188   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sqrt_auxxi_o:wwnnN
19189   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
19190     (#8 + 2499) / 5000 * 5000 ;
19191   {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} ;
19192 }
19193 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_auxxi_o:wwnnN #1; #2; #3#4#5
19194 {
19195   \__fp_sqrt_auxii_o:NnnnnnnnN
19196   \__fp_sqrt_auxxii_o:nnnnnnnnw
19197   #2 {#1}
19198   {#3} { #4 + 1 } #5
19199 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_sqrt_auxx_o:Nnnnnnnn` and `\__fp_sqrt_auxxi_o:wwnnN`.)

`\__fp_sqrt_auxxii_o:nnnnnnnnw`  
`\__fp_sqrt_auxxiii_o:w`

The difference  $0 \leq a + 10^{-16} - m^2 \leq 10^{-16} + (\sqrt{a} - m)(\sqrt{a} + m) \leq 2 \cdot 10^{-16}$  was just computed: its first 8 digits vanish, as do the next four, #1, and most of the following four, #2. The guess  $m$  is an overestimate if  $a + 10^{-16} - m^2 < 10^{-16}$ , that is, #1#2 vanishes. Otherwise it is an underestimate, unless  $a + 10^{-16} - m^2 = 10^{-16}$  exactly. For an underestimate, call the `auxxiv` function with argument 9998. For an exact result call it with 9999, and for an overestimate call it with 10000.

```

19200 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_auxxii_o:nnnnnnnnw 0; #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8 #9;
19201 {
19202   \if_int_compare:w #1#2 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
19203   \if_int_compare:w #1#2 = 1 \exp_stop_f:
19204   \if_int_compare:w #3#4 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
19205   \if_int_compare:w #5#6 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
19206   \if_int_compare:w #7#8 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
19207     \__fp_sqrt_auxxiii_o:w
19208   \fi:
19209   \fi:
19210   \fi:
19211   \fi:
19212   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sqrt_auxxiv_o:wnnnnnnnN
19213   \int_value:w 9998
19214 \else:
19215   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sqrt_auxxiv_o:wnnnnnnnN
19216   \int_value:w 10000
19217 \fi:
19218 ;
19219 }
19220 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_auxxiii_o:w \fi: \fi: \fi: \fi: #1 \fi: ;
19221 {

```



```

19222 \fi: \fi: \fi: \fi: \fi:
19223 \__fp_sqrt_auxxiv_o:wnnnnnnnN 9999 ;
19224 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_sqrt_auxxii_o:nnnnnnnnw` and `\__fp_sqrt_auxxiii_o:w`.)

`\__fp_sqrt_auxxiv_o:wnnnnnnnN` This receives 9998, 9999 or 10000 as #1 when  $m$  is an underestimate, exact, or an overestimate, respectively. Then comes  $m$  as five blocks of 4 digits, but where the last block #6 may be 0, 5000, or 10000. In the latter case, we need to add a carry, unless  $m$  is an overestimate (#1 is then 10000). Then comes  $a$  as three arguments. Rounding is done by `\__fp_round:NNN`, whose first argument is the final sign 0 (square roots are positive). We fake its second argument. It should be the last digit kept, but this is only used when ties are “rounded to even”, and only when the result is exactly half-way between two representable numbers rational square roots of numbers with 16 significant digits have: this situation never arises for the square root, as any exact square root of a 16 digit number has at most 8 significant digits. Finally, the last argument is the next digit, possibly shifted by 1 when there are further nonzero digits. This is achieved by `\__fp_round_digit:Nw`, which receives (after removal of the 10000’s digit) one of 0000, 0001, 4999, 5000, 5001, or 9999, which it converts to 0, 1, 4, 5, 6, and 9, respectively.

```

19225 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sqrt_auxxiv_o:wnnnnnnnN #1; #2#3#4#5#6 #7#8#9
19226 {
19227   \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_high:NNNNNw
19228   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 0000 0000 + #2#3
19229   \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNNw
19230   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 0000 0000
19231   + #4#5
19232   \if_int_compare:w #6 > #1 \exp_stop_f: + 1 \fi:
19233   + \exp_after:wN \__fp_round:NNN
19234   \exp_after:wN 0
19235   \exp_after:wN 0
19236   \int_value:w
19237   \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
19238   \exp_after:wN \__fp_round_digit:Nw
19239   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #6 + 19999 - #1 ;
19240   \exp_after:wN ;
19241 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_sqrt_auxxiv_o:wnnnnnnnN`.)

### 31.5 About the sign and exponent

`\__fp_logb_o:w` The exponent of a normal number is its *exponent* minus one.  
`\__fp_logb_aux_o:w`

```

19242 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_logb_o:w ? \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2; @
19243 {
19244   \if_case:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
19245   \__fp_case_use:nw
19246   { \__fp_division_by_zero_o:Nnw \c_minus_inf_fp { logb } }
19247   \or: \exp_after:wN \__fp_logb_aux_o:w
19248   \or: \__fp_case_return_o:Nw \c_inf_fp
19249   \else: \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
19250   \fi:
19251   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1 #2;
19252 }

```

```

19253 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_logb_aux_o:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1 #2 #3 #4 ;
19254 {
19255     \exp_after:wN \__fp_parse:n \exp_after:wN
19256     { \int_value:w \int_eval:w #3 - 1 \exp_after:wN }
19257 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_logb\_o:w and \\_\_fp\_logb\_aux\_o:w.)

```

\__fp_sign_o:w Find the sign of the floating point: nan, +0, -0, +1 or -1.
\__fp_sign_aux_o:w
19258 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sign_o:w ? \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2; @
19259 {
19260     \if_case:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
19261         \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
19262     \or: \exp_after:wN \__fp_sign_aux_o:w
19263     \or: \exp_after:wN \__fp_sign_aux_o:w
19264     \else: \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
19265     \fi:
19266     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1 #2;
19267 }
19268 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sign_aux_o:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1 #2 #3 ;
19269 { \exp_after:wN \__fp_set_sign_o:w \exp_after:wN #2 \c_one_fp @ }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_sign\_o:w and \\_\_fp\_sign\_aux\_o:w.)

\\_\_fp\_set\_sign\_o:w This function is used for the unary minus and for `abs`. It leaves the sign of `nan` invariant, turns negative numbers (sign 2) to positive numbers (sign 0) and positive numbers (sign 0) to positive or negative numbers depending on #1. It also expands after itself in the input stream, just like \\_\_fp\_+\_o:ww.

```

19270 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_set_sign_o:w #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4; @
19271 {
19272     \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_after_o:w
19273     \exp_after:wN \s__fp
19274     \exp_after:wN \__fp_chk:w
19275     \exp_after:wN #2
19276     \int_value:w
19277     \if_case:w #3 \exp_stop_f: #1 \or: 1 \or: 0 \fi: \exp_stop_f:
19278     #4;
19279 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_set\_sign\_o:w.)

## 31.6 Operations on tuples

\\_\_fp\_tuple\_set\_sign\_o:w Two cases: `abs(<tuple>)` for which #1 is 0 (invalid for tuples) and `-<tuple>` for which #1 is 2. In that case, map over all items in the tuple an auxiliary that dispatches to the type-appropriate sign-flipping function.

```

19280 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_set_sign_o:w #1
19281 {
19282     \if_meaning:w 2 #1
19283         \exp_after:wN \__fp_tuple_set_sign_aux_o:Nnw
19284     \fi:
19285     \__fp_invalid_operation_o:nw { abs }
19286 }
19287 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_set_sign_aux_o:Nnw #1#2#3 @

```

```

19288 { \_fp_tuple_map_o:nw \_fp_tuple_set_sign_aux_o:w #3 }
19289 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_tuple_set_sign_aux_o:w #1#2 ;
19290 {
19291   \_fp_change_func_type:NNN #1 \_fp_set_sign_o:w
19292   \_fp_parse_apply_unary_error:NNw
19293   2 #1 #2 ; @
19294 }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_tuple_set_sign_o:w`, `\_fp_tuple_set_sign_aux_o:Nnw`, and `\_fp_tuple_set_sign_aux_o:w`.)

`\_fp*_tuple_o:ww` For  $\langle number \rangle * \langle tuple \rangle$  and  $\langle tuple \rangle * \langle number \rangle$  and  $\langle tuple \rangle / \langle number \rangle$ , loop through the `\_fp_tuple*_o:ww`  $\langle tuple \rangle$  some code that multiplies or divides by the appropriate  $\langle number \rangle$ . Importantly `\_fp_tuple/_o:ww` we need to dispatch according to the type, and we make sure to apply the operator in the correct order.

```

19295 \cs_new:cpn { \_fp*_tuple_o:ww } #1 ;
19296 { \_fp_tuple_map_o:nw { \_fp_binary_type_o:Nww * #1 ; } }
19297 \cs_new:cpn { \_fp_tuple*_o:ww } #1 ; #2 ;
19298 { \_fp_tuple_map_o:nw { \_fp_binary_rev_type_o:Nww * #2 ; } #1 ; }
19299 \cs_new:cpn { \_fp_tuple/_o:ww } #1 ; #2 ;
19300 { \_fp_tuple_map_o:nw { \_fp_binary_rev_type_o:Nww / #2 ; } #1 ; }

```

(End definition for `\_fp*_tuple_o:ww`, `\_fp_tuple*_o:ww`, and `\_fp_tuple/_o:ww`.)

`\_fp_tuple+_tuple_o:ww` Check the two tuples have the same number of items and map through these a helper `\_fp_tuple-_tuple_o:ww` that dispatches appropriately depending on the types. This means  $(1,2) + ((1,1),2)$  gives  $(\text{nan},4)$ .

```

19301 \cs_set_protected:Npn \_fp_tmp:w #1
19302 {
19303   \cs_new:cpn { \_fp_tuple_#1_tuple_o:ww }
19304   \s_fp_tuple \_fp_tuple_chk:w ##1 ;
19305   \s_fp_tuple \_fp_tuple_chk:w ##2 ;
19306   {
19307     \int_compare:nNnTF
19308     { \_fp_array_count:n {##1} } = { \_fp_array_count:n {##2} }
19309     { \_fp_tuple_mapthread_o:nww { \_fp_binary_type_o:Nww #1 } }
19310     { \_fp_invalid_operation_o:nww #1 }
19311     \s_fp_tuple \_fp_tuple_chk:w {##1} ;
19312     \s_fp_tuple \_fp_tuple_chk:w {##2} ;
19313   }
19314 }
19315 \_fp_tmp:w +
19316 \_fp_tmp:w -

```

(End definition for `\_fp_tuple+_tuple_o:ww` and `\_fp_tuple-_tuple_o:ww`.)

19317 `/initex | package)`

## 32 l3fp-extended implementation

19318 `(*initex | package)`

19319 `@@=fp)`

## 32.1 Description of fixed point numbers

This module provides a few functions to manipulate positive floating point numbers with extended precision (24 digits), but mostly provides functions for fixed-point numbers with this precision (24 digits). Those are used in the computation of Taylor series for the logarithm, exponential, and trigonometric functions. Since we eventually only care about the 16 first digits of the final result, some of the calculations are not performed with the full 24-digit precision. In other words, the last two blocks of each fixed point number may be wrong as long as the error is small enough to be rounded away when converting back to a floating point number. The fixed point numbers are expressed as

$$\{\langle a_1 \rangle\} \{\langle a_2 \rangle\} \{\langle a_3 \rangle\} \{\langle a_4 \rangle\} \{\langle a_5 \rangle\} \{\langle a_6 \rangle\} ;$$

where each  $\langle a_i \rangle$  is exactly 4 digits (ranging from 0000 to 9999), except  $\langle a_1 \rangle$ , which may be any “not-too-large” non-negative integer, with or without leading zeros. Here, “not-too-large” depends on the specific function (see the corresponding comments for details). Checking for overflow is the responsibility of the code calling those functions. The fixed point number  $a$  corresponding to the representation above is  $a = \sum_{i=1}^6 \langle a_i \rangle \cdot 10^{-4i}$ .

Most functions we define here have the form

```
\__fp_fixed_⟨calculation⟩:wnn ⟨operand1⟩ ; ⟨operand2⟩ ; {⟨continuation⟩}
```

They perform the  $\langle calculation \rangle$  on the two  $\langle operands \rangle$ , then feed the result (6 brace groups followed by a semicolon) to the  $\langle continuation \rangle$ , responsible for the next step of the calculation. Some functions only accept an N-type  $\langle continuation \rangle$ . This allows constructions such as

```
\__fp_fixed_add:wnn ⟨X1⟩ ; ⟨X2⟩ ;
\__fp_fixed_mul:wnn ⟨X3⟩ ;
\__fp_fixed_add:wnn ⟨X4⟩ ;
```

to compute  $(X_1 + X_2) \cdot X_3 + X_4$ . This turns out to be very appropriate for computing continued fractions and Taylor series.

At the end of the calculation, the result is turned back to a floating point number using `\__fp_fixed_to_float_o:wn`. This function has to change the exponent of the floating point number: it must be used after starting an integer expression for the overall exponent of the result.

## 32.2 Helpers for numbers with extended precision

`\c__fp_one_fixed_t1` The fixed-point number 1, used in `l3fp-expo`.

```
19320 \tl_const:Nn \c__fp_one_fixed_t1
19321 { {10000} {0000} {0000} {0000} {0000} {0000} ; }
```

(End definition for `\c__fp_one_fixed_t1`.)

`\__fp_fixed_continue:wn` This function simply calls the next function.

```
19322 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_continue:wn #1; #2 { #2 #1; }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_fixed_continue:wn`.)

`\__fp_fixed_add_one:wn`

`\__fp_fixed_add_one:wn <a> ; <continuation>`

This function adds 1 to the fixed point  $\langle a \rangle$ , by changing  $a_1$  to  $10000 + a_1$ , then calls the  $\langle continuation \rangle$ . This requires  $a_1 + 10000 < 2^{31}$ .

```

19323 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_add_one:wn #1#2; #3
19324 {
19325   \exp_after:wn #3 \exp_after:wn
19326   { \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_myriad_int + #1 } #2 ;
19327 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_fixed_add_one:wn`.)

`\__fp_fixed_div_myriad:wn`

Divide a fixed point number by 10000. This is a little bit more subtle than just removing the last group and adding a leading group of zeros: the first group #1 may have any number of digits, and we must split #1 into the new first group and a second group of exactly 4 digits. The choice of shifts allows #1 to be in the range  $[0, 5 \cdot 10^8 - 1]$ .

```

19328 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_div_myriad:wn #1#2#3#4#5#6;
19329 {
19330   \exp_after:wn \__fp_fixed_mul_after:wnn
19331   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_leading_shift_int
19332   \exp_after:wn \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
19333   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_trailing_shift_int
19334   + #1 ; {#2}{#3}{#4}{#5};
19335 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_fixed_div_myriad:wn`.)

`\__fp_fixed_mul_after:wnn`

The fixed point operations which involve multiplication end by calling this auxiliary. It braces the last block of digits, and places the  $\langle continuation \rangle$  #3 in front.

```

19336 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_mul_after:wnn #1; #2; #3 { #3 {#1} #2; }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_fixed_mul_after:wnn`.)

### 32.3 Multiplying a fixed point number by a short one

`\__fp_fixed_mul_short:wnn`

`\__fp_fixed_mul_short:wnn`  
 $\{ \langle a_1 \rangle \} \{ \langle a_2 \rangle \} \{ \langle a_3 \rangle \} \{ \langle a_4 \rangle \} \{ \langle a_5 \rangle \} \{ \langle a_6 \rangle \} ;$   
 $\{ \langle b_0 \rangle \} \{ \langle b_1 \rangle \} \{ \langle b_2 \rangle \} ; \{ \langle continuation \rangle \}$

Computes the product  $c = ab$  of  $a = \sum_i \langle a_i \rangle 10^{-4i}$  and  $b = \sum_i \langle b_i \rangle 10^{-4i}$ , rounds it to the closest multiple of  $10^{-24}$ , and leaves  $\langle continuation \rangle \{ \langle c_1 \rangle \} \dots \{ \langle c_6 \rangle \} ;$  in the input stream, where each of the  $\langle c_i \rangle$  are blocks of 4 digits, except  $\langle c_1 \rangle$ , which is any  $\text{\TeX}$  integer. Note that indices for  $\langle b \rangle$  start at 0: for instance a second operand of  $\{0001\}\{0000\}\{0000\}$  leaves the first operand unchanged (rather than dividing it by  $10^4$ , as `\__fp_fixed_mul:wnn` would).

```

19337 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_mul_short:wnn #1#2#3#4#5#6; #7#8#9;
19338 {
19339   \exp_after:wn \__fp_fixed_mul_after:wnn
19340   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_leading_shift_int
19341   + #1*#7
19342   \exp_after:wn \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
19343   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int
19344   + #1*#8 + #2*#7
19345   \exp_after:wn \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
19346   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int

```

```

19347         + #1*#9 + #2*#8 + #3*#7
19348         \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
19349         \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int
19350         + #2*#9 + #3*#8 + #4*#7
19351         \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
19352         \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int
19353         + #3*#9 + #4*#8 + #5*#7
19354         \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
19355         \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_trailing_shift_int
19356         + #4*#9 + #5*#8 + #6*#7
19357         + ( #5*#9 + #6*#8 + #6*#9 / \c__fp_myriad_int )
19358         / \c__fp_myriad_int ; ;
19359     }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_short:wnn.)

## 32.4 Dividing a fixed point number by a small integer

```

\__fp_fixed_div_int:wnN \__fp_fixed_div_int:wnN <a> ; <n> ; <continuation>

```

Divides the fixed point number  $\langle a \rangle$  by the (small) integer  $0 < \langle n \rangle < 10^4$  and feeds the result to the  $\langle continuation \rangle$ . There is no bound on  $a_1$ .

```

\__fp_fixed_div_int_auxi:wnn

```

The arguments of the **i** auxiliary are 1: one of the  $a_i$ , 2:  $n$ , 3: the **ii** or the **iii** auxiliary. It computes a (somewhat tight) lower bound  $Q_i$  for the ratio  $a_i/n$ .

```

\__fp_fixed_div_int_pack:Nw

```

The **ii** auxiliary receives  $Q_i$ ,  $n$ , and  $a_i$  as arguments. It adds  $Q_i$  to a surrounding integer expression, and starts a new one with the initial value 9999, which ensures that the result of this expression has 5 digits. The auxiliary also computes  $a_i - n \cdot Q_i$ , placing the result in front of the 4 digits of  $a_{i+1}$ . The resulting  $a'_{i+1} = 10^4(a_i - n \cdot Q_i) + a_{i+1}$  serves as the first argument for a new call to the **i** auxiliary.

```

\__fp_fixed_div_int_after:Nw

```

When the **iii** auxiliary is called, the situation looks like this:

```

\__fp_fixed_div_int_after:Nw <continuation>
-1 + Q1
\__fp_fixed_div_int_pack:Nw 9999 + Q2
\__fp_fixed_div_int_pack:Nw 9999 + Q3
\__fp_fixed_div_int_pack:Nw 9999 + Q4
\__fp_fixed_div_int_pack:Nw 9999 + Q5
\__fp_fixed_div_int_pack:Nw 9999
\__fp_fixed_div_int_auxii:wnn Q6 ; {<n>} {<a6

```

where expansion is happening from the last line up. The **iii** auxiliary adds  $Q_6 + 2 \simeq a_6/n + 1$  to the last 9999, giving the integer closest to  $10000 + a_6/n$ .

Each **pack** auxiliary receives 5 digits followed by a semicolon. The first digit is added as a carry to the integer expression above, and the 4 other digits are braced. Each call to the **pack** auxiliary thus produces one brace group. The last brace group is produced by the **after** auxiliary, which places the  $\langle continuation \rangle$  as appropriate.

```

19360 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_div_int:wnN #1#2#3#4#5#6 ; #7 ; #8
19361 {
19362     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_div_int_after:Nw
19363     \exp_after:wN #8
19364     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w - 1
19365     \__fp_fixed_div_int:wnN
19366     #1; {#7} \__fp_fixed_div_int_auxi:wnn

```

```

19367      #2; {#7} \__fp_fixed_div_int_auxi:wnn
19368      #3; {#7} \__fp_fixed_div_int_auxi:wnn
19369      #4; {#7} \__fp_fixed_div_int_auxi:wnn
19370      #5; {#7} \__fp_fixed_div_int_auxi:wnn
19371      #6; {#7} \__fp_fixed_div_int_auxii:wnn ;
19372    }
19373 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_div_int:wnN #1; #2 #3
19374 {
19375   \exp_after:wN #3
19376   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1 / #2 - 1 ;
19377   {#2}
19378   {#1}
19379 }
19380 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_div_int_auxi:wnn #1; #2 #3
19381 {
19382   + #1
19383   \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_div_int_pack:Nw
19384   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 9999
19385   \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_div_int:wnN
19386   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #3 - #1*#2 \__fp_int_eval_end:
19387 }
19388 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_div_int_auxii:wnn #1; #2 #3 { + #1 + 2 ; }
19389 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_div_int_pack:Nw #1 #2; { + #1; {#2} }
19390 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_div_int_after:Nw #1 #2; { #1 {#2} }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_fixed\_div\_int:wnN and others.)

## 32.5 Adding and subtracting fixed points

`\__fp_fixed_add:wnn`      `\__fp_fixed_add:wnn <a> ; <b> ; {<continuation>}`  
`\__fp_fixed_sub:wnn`      Computes  $a + b$  (resp.  $a - b$ ) and feeds the result to the  $\langle continuation \rangle$ . This function  
`\__fp_fixed_add:Nnnnnwnn` requires  $0 \leq a_1, b_1 \leq 114748$ , its result must be positive (this happens automatically for  
`\__fp_fixed_add:nnNnnwnn` addition) and its first group must have at most 5 digits:  $(a \pm b)_1 < 100000$ . The two  
`\__fp_fixed_add_pack:NNNNNwn` functions only differ by a sign, hence use a common auxiliary. It would be nice to grab  
`\__fp_fixed_add_after:NNNNNwn` the 12 brace groups in one go; only 9 parameters are allowed. Start by grabbing the sign,  
 $a_1, \dots, a_4$ , the rest of  $a$ , and  $b_1$  and  $b_2$ . The second auxiliary receives the rest of  $a$ , the  
sign multiplying  $b$ , the rest of  $b$ , and the  $\langle continuation \rangle$  as arguments. After going down  
through the various level, we go back up, packing digits and bringing the  $\langle continuation \rangle$   
(#8, then #7) from the end of the argument list to its start.

```

19391 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_add:wnn { \__fp_fixed_add:Nnnnnwnn + }
19392 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_sub:wnn { \__fp_fixed_add:Nnnnnwnn - }
19393 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_add:Nnnnnwnn #1 #2#3#4#5 #6; #7#8
19394 {
19395   \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_add_after:NNNNNwn
19396   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 9 9999 9998 + #2#3 #1 #7#8
19397   \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_add_pack:NNNNNwn
19398   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 9999 9998 + #4#5
19399   \__fp_fixed_add:nnNnnwn #6 #1
19400 }
19401 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_add:nnNnnwn #1#2 #3 #4#5 #6#7 ; #8
19402 {
19403   #3 #4#5
19404   \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_add_pack:NNNNNwn

```

```

19405 \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 2 0000 0000 #3 #6#7 + #1#2 ; {#8} ;
19406 }
19407 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_add_pack:NNNNNwn #1 #2#3#4#5 #6; #7
19408 { + #1 ; {#7} {#2#3#4#5} {#6} }
19409 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_add_after:NNNNNwn 1 #1 #2#3#4#5 #6; #7
19410 { #7 {#1#2#3#4#5} {#6} }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_fixed_add:wnn` and others.)

## 32.6 Multiplying fixed points

```

\__fp_fixed_mul:wnn
\__fp_fixed_mul:nnnnnnnw

```

`\__fp_fixed_mul:wnn`  $\langle a \rangle$  ;  $\langle b \rangle$  ;  $\{\langle continuation \rangle\}$

Computes  $a \times b$  and feeds the result to  $\langle continuation \rangle$ . This function requires  $0 \leq a_1, b_1 < 10000$ . Once more, we need to play around the limit of 9 arguments for  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  macros. Note that we don't need to obtain an exact rounding, contrarily to the `*` operator, so things could be harder. We wish to perform carries in

$$\begin{aligned}
a \times b = & a_1 \cdot b_1 \cdot 10^{-8} \\
& + (a_1 \cdot b_2 + a_2 \cdot b_1) \cdot 10^{-12} \\
& + (a_1 \cdot b_3 + a_2 \cdot b_2 + a_3 \cdot b_1) \cdot 10^{-16} \\
& + (a_1 \cdot b_4 + a_2 \cdot b_3 + a_3 \cdot b_2 + a_4 \cdot b_1) \cdot 10^{-20} \\
& + \left( a_2 \cdot b_4 + a_3 \cdot b_3 + a_4 \cdot b_2 \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \frac{a_3 \cdot b_4 + a_4 \cdot b_3 + a_1 \cdot b_6 + a_2 \cdot b_5 + a_5 \cdot b_2 + a_6 \cdot b_1}{10^4} \right. \\
& \quad \left. + a_1 \cdot b_5 + a_5 \cdot b_1 \right) \cdot 10^{-24} + O(10^{-24}),
\end{aligned}$$

where the  $O(10^{-24})$  stands for terms which are at most  $5 \cdot 10^{-24}$ ; ignoring those leads to an error of at most 5 ulp. Note how the first 15 terms only depend on  $a_1, \dots, a_4$  and  $b_1, \dots, b_4$ , while the last 6 terms only depend on  $a_1, a_2, a_5, a_6$ , and the corresponding parts of  $b$ . Hence, the first function grabs  $a_1, \dots, a_4$ , the rest of  $a$ , and  $b_1, \dots, b_4$ , and writes the 15 first terms of the expression, including a left parenthesis for the fraction. The `i` auxiliary receives  $a_5, a_6, b_1, b_2, a_1, a_2, b_5, b_6$  and finally the  $\langle continuation \rangle$  as arguments. It writes the end of the expression, including the right parenthesis and the denominator of the fraction. The  $\langle continuation \rangle$  is finally placed in front of the 6 brace groups by `\__fp_fixed_mul_after:wnn`.

```

19411 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_mul:wnn #1#2#3#4 #5; #6#7#8#9
19412 {
19413   \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_mul_after:wnn
19414   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_leading_shift_int
19415   \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
19416   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int
19417   + #1*#6
19418   \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
19419   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int
19420   + #1*#7 + #2*#6
19421   \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
19422   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int
19423   + #1*#8 + #2*#7 + #3*#6
19424   \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack:NNNNNw

```



```

19425         \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int
19426         + #1*#9 + #2*#8 + #3*#7 + #4*#6
19427         \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
19428         \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_trailing_shift_int
19429         + #2*#9 + #3*#8 + #4*#7
19430         + ( #3*#9 + #4*#8
19431         + \__fp_fixed_mul:nnnnnnnw #5 {#6}{#7} {#1}{#2}
19432     }
19433 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_mul:nnnnnnnw #1#2 #3#4 #5#6 #7#8 ;
19434 {
19435     #1*#4 + #2*#3 + #5*#8 + #6*#7 ) / \c__fp_myriad_int
19436     + #1*#3 + #5*#7 ; ;
19437 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_fixed_mul:wnn` and `\__fp_fixed_mul:nnnnnnnw`.)

### 32.7 Combining product and sum of fixed points

```

\__fp_fixed_mul_add:wwwn
\__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn
\__fp_fixed_one_minus_mul:wnn

```

Sometimes called FMA (fused multiply-add), these functions compute  $a \times b + c$ ,  $c - a \times b$ , and  $1 - a \times b$  and feed the result to the `\langle continuation \rangle`. Those functions require  $0 \leq a_1, b_1, c_1 \leq 10000$ . Since those functions are at the heart of the computation of Taylor expansions, we over-optimize them a bit, and in particular we do not factor out the common parts of the three functions.

For definiteness, consider the task of computing  $a \times b + c$ . We perform carries in

$$\begin{aligned}
 a \times b + c = & (a_1 \cdot b_1 + c_1 c_2) \cdot 10^{-8} \\
 & + (a_1 \cdot b_2 + a_2 \cdot b_1) \cdot 10^{-12} \\
 & + (a_1 \cdot b_3 + a_2 \cdot b_2 + a_3 \cdot b_1 + c_3 c_4) \cdot 10^{-16} \\
 & + (a_1 \cdot b_4 + a_2 \cdot b_3 + a_3 \cdot b_2 + a_4 \cdot b_1) \cdot 10^{-20} \\
 & + \left( a_2 \cdot b_4 + a_3 \cdot b_3 + a_4 \cdot b_2 \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \frac{a_3 \cdot b_4 + a_4 \cdot b_3 + a_1 \cdot b_6 + a_2 \cdot b_5 + a_5 \cdot b_2 + a_6 \cdot b_1}{10^4} \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + a_1 \cdot b_5 + a_5 \cdot b_1 + c_5 c_6 \right) \cdot 10^{-24} + O(10^{-24}),
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $c_1 c_2$ ,  $c_3 c_4$ ,  $c_5 c_6$  denote the 8-digit number obtained by juxtaposing the two blocks of digits of  $c$ , and  $\cdot$  denotes multiplication. The task is obviously tough because we have 18 brace groups in front of us.

Each of the three function starts the first two levels (the first, corresponding to  $10^{-4}$ , is empty), with  $c_1 c_2$  in the first level, calls the `i` auxiliary with arguments described later, and adds a trailing  $+ c_5 c_6 ; \{\langle continuation \rangle\}$ ; . The  $+ c_5 c_6$  piece, which is omitted for `\__fp_fixed_one_minus_mul:wnn`, is taken in the integer expression for the  $10^{-24}$  level.

```

19438 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_mul_add:wwwn #1; #2; #3#4#5#6#7#8;
19439 {
19440     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_mul_after:wnn
19441     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_leading_shift_int
19442     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_big:NNNNNNw

```

```

19443     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_middle_shift_int + #3 #4
19444     \__fp_fixed_mul_add:Nwnnnwnnn +
19445     + #5 #6 ; #2 ; #1 ; #2 ; +
19446     + #7 #8 ; ;
19447 }
19448 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwn #1; #2; #3#4#5#6#7#8;
19449 {
19450     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_mul_after:wwn
19451     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_leading_shift_int
19452     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_big:NNNNNNw
19453     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_middle_shift_int + #3 #4
19454     \__fp_fixed_mul_add:Nwnnnwnnn -
19455     + #5 #6 ; #2 ; #1 ; #2 ; -
19456     + #7 #8 ; ;
19457 }
19458 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_one_minus_mul:wwn #1; #2;
19459 {
19460     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_mul_after:wwn
19461     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_leading_shift_int
19462     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_big:NNNNNNw
19463     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_middle_shift_int +
19464     1 0000 0000
19465     \__fp_fixed_mul_add:Nwnnnwnnn -
19466     ; #2 ; #1 ; #2 ; -
19467     ; ;
19468 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_add:wwn, \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_sub\_back:wwn, and \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_one\_minus\_mul:wwn.)

```

\__fp_fixed_mul_add:Nwnnnwnnn
    \__fp_fixed_mul_add:Nwnnnwnnn <op> + <c3> <c4> ;
    <b> ; <a> ; <b> ; <op>
    + <c5> <c6> ;

```

Here,  $\langle op \rangle$  is either  $+$  or  $-$ . Arguments #3, #4, #5 are  $\langle b_1 \rangle$ ,  $\langle b_2 \rangle$ ,  $\langle b_3 \rangle$ ; arguments #7, #8, #9 are  $\langle a_1 \rangle$ ,  $\langle a_2 \rangle$ ,  $\langle a_3 \rangle$ . We can build three levels:  $a_1 \cdot b_1$  for  $10^{-8}$ ,  $(a_1 \cdot b_2 + a_2 \cdot b_1)$  for  $10^{-12}$ , and  $(a_1 \cdot b_3 + a_2 \cdot b_2 + a_3 \cdot b_1 + c_3 c_4)$  for  $10^{-16}$ . The  $a$ - $b$  products use the sign #1. Note that #2 is empty for \\_\_fp\_fixed\_one\_minus\_mul:wwn. We call the *ii* auxiliary for levels  $10^{-20}$  and  $10^{-24}$ , keeping the pieces of  $\langle a \rangle$  we've read, but not  $\langle b \rangle$ , since there is another copy later in the input stream.

```

19469 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_mul_add:Nwnnnwnnn #1 #2; #3#4#5#6; #7#8#9
19470 {
19471     #1 #7*#3
19472     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_big:NNNNNNw
19473     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_middle_shift_int
19474     #1 #7*#4 #1 #8*#3
19475     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_big:NNNNNNw
19476     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_middle_shift_int
19477     #1 #7*#5 #1 #8*#4 #1 #9*#3 #2
19478     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_big:NNNNNNw
19479     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_middle_shift_int
19480     #1 \__fp_fixed_mul_add:nnnnwnnn {#7}{#8}{#9}
19481 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_add:Nwnnnwnnn.)

\\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_add:nnnnwnnnn

\\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_add:nnnnwnnnn  $\langle a \rangle$  ;  $\langle b \rangle$  ;  $\langle op \rangle$   
 $+ \langle c_5 \rangle \langle c_6 \rangle$  ;

Level  $10^{-20}$  is  $(a_1 \cdot b_4 + a_2 \cdot b_3 + a_3 \cdot b_2 + a_4 \cdot b_1)$ , multiplied by the sign, which was inserted by the *i* auxiliary. Then we prepare level  $10^{-24}$ . We don't have access to all parts of  $\langle a \rangle$  and  $\langle b \rangle$  needed to make all products. Instead, we prepare the partial expressions

$$b_1 + a_4 \cdot b_2 + a_3 \cdot b_3 + a_2 \cdot b_4 + a_1$$

$$b_2 + a_4 \cdot b_3 + a_3 \cdot b_4 + a_2.$$

Obviously, those expressions make no mathematical sense: we complete them with  $a_5 \cdot$  and  $\cdot b_5$ , and with  $a_6 \cdot b_1 + a_5 \cdot$  and  $\cdot b_5 + a_1 \cdot b_6$ , and of course with the trailing  $+ c_5 c_6$ . To do all this, we keep  $a_1, a_5, a_6$ , and the corresponding pieces of  $\langle b \rangle$ .

```

19482 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_fixed_mul_add:nnnnwnnnn #1#2#3#4#5; #6#7#8#9
19483 {
19484   ( #1*#9 + #2*#8 + #3*#7 + #4*#6 )
19485   \exp_after:wN \_fp_pack_big:NNNNNNw
19486   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_big_trailing_shift_int
19487   \_fp_fixed_mul_add:nnnnwnnwN
19488   { #6 + #4*#7 + #3*#8 + #2*#9 + #1 }
19489   { #7 + #4*#8 + #3*#9 + #2 }
19490   {#1} #5;
19491   {#6}
19492 }
```

(End definition for \\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_add:nnnnwnnnn.)

\\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_add:nnnnwnnwN

\\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_add:nnnnwnnwN  $\{\langle partial_1 \rangle\} \{\langle partial_2 \rangle\}$   
 $\{\langle a_1 \rangle\} \{\langle a_5 \rangle\} \{\langle a_6 \rangle\}$  ;  $\{\langle b_1 \rangle\} \{\langle b_5 \rangle\} \{\langle b_6 \rangle\}$  ;  
 $\langle op \rangle + \langle c_5 \rangle \langle c_6 \rangle$  ;

Complete the  $\langle partial_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle partial_2 \rangle$  expressions as explained for the *ii* auxiliary. The second one is divided by 10000: this is the carry from level  $10^{-28}$ . The trailing  $+ c_5 c_6$  is taken into the expression for level  $10^{-24}$ . Note that the total of level  $10^{-24}$  is in the interval  $[-5 \cdot 10^8, 6 \cdot 10^8]$  (give or take a couple of 10000), hence adding it to the shift gives a 10-digit number, as expected by the packing auxiliaries. See *l3fp-aux* for the definition of the shifts and packing auxiliaries.

```

19493 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_fixed_mul_add:nnnnwnnwN #1#2 #3#4#5; #6#7#8; #9
19494 {
19495   #9 (#4* #1 *#7)
19496   #9 (#5*#6+#4* #2 *#7+#3*#8) / \c__fp_myriad_int
19497 }
```

(End definition for \\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_add:nnnnwnnwN.)

## 32.8 Extended-precision floating point numbers

In this section we manipulate floating point numbers with roughly 24 significant figures (“extended-precision” numbers, in short, “ep”), which take the form of an integer exponent, followed by a comma, then six groups of digits, ending with a semicolon. The first group of digit may be any non-negative integer, while other groups of digits have 4 digits. In other words, an extended-precision number is an exponent ending in a comma, then a fixed point number. The corresponding value is  $0.\langle digits \rangle \cdot 10^{\langle exponent \rangle}$ . This convention differs from floating points.

`\__fp_ep_to_fixed:wwn` Converts an extended-precision number with an exponent at most 4 and a first block less than  $10^8$  to a fixed point number whose first block has 12 digits, hopefully starting with many zeros.  
`\__fp_ep_to_fixed_auxi:www`  
`\__fp_ep_to_fixed_auxii:nnnnnnnnwn`

```

19498 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_to_fixed:wwn #1,#2
19499 {
19500   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ep_to_fixed_auxi:www
19501   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 0000 0000 + #2 \exp_after:wN ;
19502   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
19503   \prg_replicate:nn { 4 - \int_max:nn {#1} { -32 } } { 0 } ;
19504 }
19505 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_to_fixed_auxi:www #1; #2; #3#4#5#6#7;
19506 {
19507   \__fp_pack_eight:wNNNNNNNN
19508   \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
19509   \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
19510   \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
19511   \__fp_ep_to_fixed_auxii:nnnnnnnnwn ;
19512   #2 #1#3#4#5#6#7 0000 !
19513 }
19514 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_to_fixed_auxii:nnnnnnnnwn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7; #8! #9
19515 { #9 {#1#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}; }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_ep_to_fixed:wwn`, `\__fp_ep_to_fixed_auxi:www`, and `\__fp_ep_to_fixed_auxii:nnnnnnnnwn`.)

`\__fp_ep_to_ep:wwN` Normalize an extended-precision number. More precisely, leading zeros are removed from the mantissa of the argument, decreasing its exponent as appropriate. Then the digits are packed into 6 groups of 4 (discarding any remaining digit, not rounding). Finally, the continuation #8 is placed before the resulting exponent-mantissa pair. The input exponent may in fact be given as an integer expression. The `loop` auxiliary grabs a digit: if it is 0, decrement the exponent and continue looping, and otherwise call the `end` auxiliary, which places all digits in the right order (the digit that was not 0, and any remaining digits), followed by some 0, then packs them up neatly in  $3 \times 2 = 6$  blocks of four. At the end of the day, remove with `\__fp_use_i:ww` any digit that did not make it in the final mantissa (typically only zeros, unless the original first block has more than 4 digits).  
`\__fp_ep_to_ep_loop:N`  
`\__fp_ep_to_ep_end:www`  
`\__fp_ep_to_ep_zero:ww`

```

19516 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_to_ep:wwN #1,#2#3#4#5#6#7; #8
19517 {
19518   \exp_after:wN #8
19519   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1 + 4
19520   \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
19521   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ep_to_ep_loop:N
19522   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 0000 0000 + #2 \__fp_int_eval_end:
19523   #3#4#5#6#7 ; ; !
19524 }
19525 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_to_ep_loop:N #1
19526 {
19527   \if_meaning:w 0 #1
19528   - 1
19529   \else:
19530     \__fp_ep_to_ep_end:www #1
19531   \fi:
19532   \__fp_ep_to_ep_loop:N

```

```

19533     }
19534 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_to_ep_end:www
19535     #1 \fi: \__fp_ep_to_ep_loop:N #2; #3!
19536     {
19537     \fi:
19538     \if_meaning:w ; #1
19539     - 2 * \c_fp_max_exponent_int
19540     \__fp_ep_to_ep_zero:ww
19541     \fi:
19542     \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
19543     \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
19544     \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
19545     \__fp_use_i:ww , ;
19546     #1 #2 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 ;
19547     }
19548 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_to_ep_zero:ww \fi: #1; #2; #3;
19549     { \fi: , {1000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000} ; }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_ep\_to\_ep:wwN and others.)

\\_\_fp\_ep\_compare:www  
\\_\_fp\_ep\_compare\_aux:www

In l3fp-trig we need to compare two extended-precision numbers. This is based on the same function for positive floating point numbers, with an extra test if comparing only 16 decimals is not enough to distinguish the numbers. Note that this function only works if the numbers are normalized so that their first block is in [1000,9999].

```

19550 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_compare:www #1,#2#3#4#5#6#7;
19551     { \__fp_ep_compare_aux:www {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}; #6#7; }
19552 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_compare_aux:www #1;#2;#3;#4#5#6#7#8#9;
19553     {
19554     \if_case:w
19555     \__fp_compare_npos:nwnw #1; {#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}; \exp_stop_f:
19556     \if_int_compare:w #2 = #8#9 \exp_stop_f:
19557     0
19558     \else:
19559     \if_int_compare:w #2 < #8#9 - \fi: 1
19560     \fi:
19561     \or: 1
19562     \else: -1
19563     \fi:
19564     }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_ep\_compare:www and \\_\_fp\_ep\_compare\_aux:www.)

\\_\_fp\_ep\_mul:wwwN  
\\_\_fp\_ep\_mul\_raw:wwwN

Multiply two extended-precision numbers: first normalize them to avoid losing too much precision, then multiply the mantissas #2 and #4 as fixed point numbers, and sum the exponents #1 and #3. The result's first block is in [100,9999].

```

19565 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_mul:wwwN #1,#2; #3,#4;
19566     {
19567     \__fp_ep_to_ep:wwN #3,#4;
19568     \__fp_fixed_continue:wn
19569     {
19570     \__fp_ep_to_ep:wwN #1,#2;
19571     \__fp_ep_mul_raw:wwwN
19572     }
19573     \__fp_fixed_continue:wn

```

```

19574 }
19575 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_mul_raw:wwwN #1,#2; #3,#4; #5
19576 {
19577   \__fp_fixed_mul:wn #2; #4;
19578   { \exp_after:wN #5 \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1 + #3 , }
19579 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_ep_mul:wwwN` and `\__fp_ep_mul_raw:wwwN`.)

## 32.9 Dividing extended-precision numbers

Divisions of extended-precision numbers are difficult to perform with exact rounding: the technique used in `l3fp-basics` for 16-digit floating point numbers does not generalize easily to 24-digit numbers. Thankfully, there is no need for exact rounding.

Let us call  $\langle n \rangle$  the numerator and  $\langle d \rangle$  the denominator. After a simple normalization step, we can assume that  $\langle n \rangle \in [0.1, 1)$  and  $\langle d \rangle \in [0.1, 1)$ , and compute  $\langle n \rangle / (10 \langle d \rangle) \in (0.01, 1)$ . In terms of the 6 blocks of digits  $\langle n_1 \rangle \cdots \langle n_6 \rangle$  and the 6 blocks  $\langle d_1 \rangle \cdots \langle d_6 \rangle$ , the condition translates to  $\langle n_1 \rangle, \langle d_1 \rangle \in [1000, 9999]$ .

We first find an integer estimate  $a \simeq 10^8 / \langle d \rangle$  by computing

$$\alpha = \left\lceil \frac{10^9}{\langle d_1 \rangle + 1} \right\rceil$$

$$\beta = \left\lfloor \frac{10^9}{\langle d_1 \rangle} \right\rfloor$$

$$a = 10^3 \alpha + (\beta - \alpha) \cdot \left( 10^3 - \left\lfloor \frac{\langle d_2 \rangle}{10} \right\rfloor \right) - 1250,$$

where  $\left\lceil \cdot \right\rceil$  denotes  $\varepsilon$ -TEX's rounding division, which rounds ties away from zero. The idea is to interpolate between  $10^3 \alpha$  and  $10^3 \beta$  with a parameter  $\langle d_2 \rangle / 10^4$ , so that when  $\langle d_2 \rangle = 0$  one gets  $a = 10^3 \beta - 1250 \simeq 10^{12} / \langle d_1 \rangle \simeq 10^8 / \langle d \rangle$ , while when  $\langle d_2 \rangle = 9999$  one gets  $a = 10^3 \alpha - 1250 \simeq 10^{12} / (\langle d_1 \rangle + 1) \simeq 10^8 / \langle d \rangle$ . The shift by 1250 helps to ensure that  $a$  is an underestimate of the correct value. We shall prove that

$$1 - 1.755 \cdot 10^{-5} < \frac{\langle d \rangle a}{10^8} < 1.$$

We can then compute the inverse of  $\langle d \rangle a / 10^8 = 1 - \epsilon$  using the relation  $1 / (1 - \epsilon) \simeq (1 + \epsilon)(1 + \epsilon^2) + \epsilon^4$ , which is correct up to a relative error of  $\epsilon^5 < 1.6 \cdot 10^{-24}$ . This allows us to find the desired ratio as

$$\frac{\langle n \rangle}{\langle d \rangle} = \frac{\langle n \rangle a}{10^8} ((1 + \epsilon)(1 + \epsilon^2) + \epsilon^4).$$

Let us prove the upper bound first (multiplied by  $10^{15}$ ). Note that  $10^7 \langle d \rangle < 10^3 \langle d_1 \rangle + 10^{-1}(\langle d_2 \rangle + 1)$ , and that  $\varepsilon$ -TEX's division  $\left\lfloor \frac{\langle d_2 \rangle}{10} \right\rfloor$  underestimates  $10^{-1}(\langle d_2 \rangle + 1)$  by 0.5 at

most, as can be checked for each possible last digit of  $\langle d_2 \rangle$ . Then,

$$10^7 \langle d \rangle a < \left( 10^3 \langle d_1 \rangle + \left\lceil \frac{\langle d_2 \rangle}{10} \right\rceil + \frac{1}{2} \right) \left( \left( 10^3 - \left\lceil \frac{\langle d_2 \rangle}{10} \right\rceil \right) \beta + \left\lceil \frac{\langle d_2 \rangle}{10} \right\rceil \alpha - 1250 \right) \quad (1)$$

$$< \left( 10^3 \langle d_1 \rangle + \left\lceil \frac{\langle d_2 \rangle}{10} \right\rceil + \frac{1}{2} \right) \quad (2)$$

$$\left( \left( 10^3 - \left\lceil \frac{\langle d_2 \rangle}{10} \right\rceil \right) \left( \frac{10^9}{\langle d_1 \rangle} + \frac{1}{2} \right) + \left\lceil \frac{\langle d_2 \rangle}{10} \right\rceil \left( \frac{10^9}{\langle d_1 \rangle + 1} + \frac{1}{2} \right) - 1250 \right) \quad (3)$$

$$< \left( 10^3 \langle d_1 \rangle + \left\lceil \frac{\langle d_2 \rangle}{10} \right\rceil + \frac{1}{2} \right) \left( \frac{10^{12}}{\langle d_1 \rangle} - \left\lceil \frac{\langle d_2 \rangle}{10} \right\rceil \frac{10^9}{\langle d_1 \rangle (\langle d_1 \rangle + 1)} - 750 \right) \quad (4)$$

We recognize a quadratic polynomial in  $[\langle d_2 \rangle / 10]$  with a negative leading coefficient: this polynomial is bounded above, according to  $([\langle d_2 \rangle / 10] + a)(b - c[\langle d_2 \rangle / 10]) \leq (b + ca)^2 / (4c)$ . Hence,

$$10^7 \langle d \rangle a < \frac{10^{15}}{\langle d_1 \rangle (\langle d_1 \rangle + 1)} \left( \langle d_1 \rangle + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} 10^{-3} - \frac{3}{8} \cdot 10^{-9} \langle d_1 \rangle (\langle d_1 \rangle + 1) \right)^2$$

Since  $\langle d_1 \rangle$  takes integer values within  $[1000, 9999]$ , it is a simple programming exercise to check that the squared expression is always less than  $\langle d_1 \rangle (\langle d_1 \rangle + 1)$ , hence  $10^7 \langle d \rangle a < 10^{15}$ . The upper bound is proven. We also find that  $\frac{3}{8}$  can be replaced by slightly smaller numbers, but nothing less than  $0.374563\dots$ , and going back through the derivation of the upper bound, we find that 1250 is as small a shift as we can obtain without breaking the bound.

Now, the lower bound. The same computation as for the upper bound implies

$$10^7 \langle d \rangle a > \left( 10^3 \langle d_1 \rangle + \left\lceil \frac{\langle d_2 \rangle}{10} \right\rceil - \frac{1}{2} \right) \left( \frac{10^{12}}{\langle d_1 \rangle} - \left\lceil \frac{\langle d_2 \rangle}{10} \right\rceil \frac{10^9}{\langle d_1 \rangle (\langle d_1 \rangle + 1)} - 1750 \right)$$

This time, we want to find the minimum of this quadratic polynomial. Since the leading coefficient is still negative, the minimum is reached for one of the extreme values  $[y/10] = 0$  or  $[y/10] = 100$ , and we easily check the bound for those values.

We have proven that the algorithm gives us a precise enough answer. Incidentally, the upper bound that we derived tells us that  $a < 10^8 / \langle d \rangle \leq 10^9$ , hence we can compute  $a$  safely as a  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  integer, and even add  $10^9$  to it to ease grabbing of all the digits. The lower bound implies  $10^8 - 1755 < a$ , which we do not care about.

`\_fp\_ep\_div:wwwn` Compute the ratio of two extended-precision numbers. The result is an extended-precision number whose first block lies in the range  $[100, 9999]$ , and is placed after the  $\langle continuation \rangle$  once we are done. First normalize the inputs so that both first block lie in  $[1000, 9999]$ , then call `\_fp\_ep\_div\_esti:wwwn  $\langle denominator \rangle$   $\langle numerator \rangle$` , responsible for estimating the inverse of the denominator.

```

19580 \cs_new:Npn \_fp\_ep\_div:wwwn #1,#2; #3,#4;
19581 {
19582   \_fp\_ep\_to\_ep:wwN #1,#2;
19583   \_fp\_fixed\_continue:wn
19584   {
19585     \_fp\_ep\_to\_ep:wwN #3,#4;
19586     \_fp\_ep\_div\_esti:wwwn
19587   }
19588 }
```

(End definition for \\_fp\_ep\_div:wwwn.)

\\_fp\_ep\_div\_esti:wwwn  
\\_fp\_ep\_div\_estii:wwnnwn  
\\_fp\_ep\_div\_estiii:NNNNwwwn

The **esti** function evaluates  $\alpha = 10^9 / (\langle d_1 \rangle + 1)$ , which is used twice in the expression for  $a$ , and combines the exponents **#1** and **#4** (with a shift by 1 because we later compute  $\langle n \rangle / (10 \langle d \rangle)$ ). Then the **estii** function evaluates  $10^9 + a$ , and puts the exponent **#2** after the continuation **#7**: from there on we can forget exponents and focus on the mantissa. The **estiii** function multiplies the denominator **#7** by  $10^{-8}a$  (obtained as  $a$  split into the single digit **#1** and two blocks of 4 digits, **#2#3#4#5** and **#6**). The result  $10^{-8}a \langle d \rangle = (1 - \epsilon)$ , and a partially packed  $10^{-9}a$  (as a block of four digits, and five individual digits, not packed by lack of available macro parameters here) are passed to **\\_fp\_ep\_div\_epsilon:wnNNNNn**, which computes  $10^{-9}a / (1 - \epsilon)$ , that is,  $1 / (10 \langle d \rangle)$  and we finally multiply this by the numerator **#8**.

```

19589 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_ep_div_esti:wwwn #1,#2#3; #4,
19590 {
19591   \exp_after:wN \_fp_ep_div_estii:wwnnwn
19592   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 10 0000 0000 / ( #2 + 1 )
19593   \exp_after:wN ;
19594   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w #4 - #1 + 1 ,
19595   {#2} #3;
19596 }
19597 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_ep_div_estii:wwnnwn #1; #2,#3#4#5; #6; #7
19598 {
19599   \exp_after:wN \_fp_ep_div_estiii:NNNNwwwn
19600   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 10 0000 0000 - 1750
19601   + #1 000 + (10 0000 0000 / #3 - #1) * (1000 - #4 / 10) ;
19602   {#3}{#4}#5; #6; { #7 #2, }
19603 }
19604 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_ep_div_estiii:NNNNwwwn 1#1#2#3#4#5#6; #7;
19605 {
19606   \_fp_fixed_mul_short:wwn #7; {#1}{#2#3#4#5}{#6};
19607   \_fp_ep_div_epsilon:wnNNNNn {#1#2#3#4}#5#6
19608   \_fp_fixed_mul:wwn
19609 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_ep\_div\_esti:wwwn, \\_fp\_ep\_div\_estii:wwnnwn, and \\_fp\_ep\_div\_estiii:NNNNwwwn.)

\\_fp\_ep\_div\_epsilon:wnNNNNn  
\\_fp\_ep\_div\_eps\_pack:NNNNw  
\\_fp\_ep\_div\_epsii:wwnnNNNNn

The bounds shown above imply that the **epsi** function's first operand is  $(1 - \epsilon)$  with  $\epsilon \in [0, 1.755 \cdot 10^{-5}]$ . The **epsi** function computes  $\epsilon$  as  $1 - (1 - \epsilon)$ . Since  $\epsilon < 10^{-4}$ , its first block vanishes and there is no need to explicitly use **#1** (which is 9999). Then **epsii** evaluates  $10^{-9}a / (1 - \epsilon)$  as  $(1 + \epsilon^2)(1 + \epsilon)(10^{-9}a\epsilon) + 10^{-9}a$ . Importantly, we compute  $10^{-9}a\epsilon$  before multiplying it with the rest, rather than multiplying by  $\epsilon$  and then  $10^{-9}a$ , as this second option loses more precision. Also, the combination of **short\_mul** and **div\_myriad** is both faster and more precise than a simple **mul**.

```

19610 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_ep_div_epsilon:wnNNNNn #1#2#3#4#5#6;
19611 {
19612   \exp_after:wN \_fp_ep_div_epsii:wwnnNNNNn
19613   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 1 9998 - #2
19614   \exp_after:wN \_fp_ep_div_eps_pack:NNNNw
19615   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 1 9999 9998 - #3#4
19616   \exp_after:wN \_fp_ep_div_eps_pack:NNNNw
19617   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 2 0000 0000 - #5#6 ; ;
19618 }

```



```

19619 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_div_eps_pack:NNNNNw #1#2#3#4#5#6;
19620 { + #1 ; {#2#3#4#5} {#6} }
19621 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_div_epsii:wnnnnnn 1#1; #2; #3#4#5#6#7#8
19622 {
19623   \__fp_fixed_mul:wnn {0000}{#1}#2; {0000}{#1}#2;
19624   \__fp_fixed_add_one:wN
19625   \__fp_fixed_mul:wnn {10000} {#1} #2 ;
19626   {
19627     \__fp_fixed_mul_short:wnn {0000}{#1}#2; {#3}{#4#5#6#7}{#8000};
19628     \__fp_fixed_div_myriad:wn
19629     \__fp_fixed_mul:wnn
19630   }
19631   \__fp_fixed_add:wnn {#3}{#4#5#6#7}{#8000}{0000}{0000}{0000};
19632 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_ep_div_epsilon:wnnnnnn`, `\__fp_ep_div_eps_pack:NNNNNw`, and `\__fp_ep_div_epsii:wnnnnnn`.)

### 32.10 Inverse square root of extended precision numbers

The idea here is similar to division. Normalize the input, multiplying by powers of 100 until we have  $x \in [0.01, 1)$ . Then find an integer approximation  $r \in [101, 1003]$  of  $10^2/\sqrt{x}$ , as the fixed point of iterations of the Newton method: essentially  $r \mapsto (r + 10^8/(x_1 r))/2$ , starting from a guess that optimizes the number of steps before convergence. In fact, just as there is a slight shift when computing divisions to ensure that some inequalities hold, we replace  $10^8$  by a slightly larger number which ensures that  $r^2 x \geq 10^4$ . This also causes  $r \in [101, 1003]$ . Another correction to the above is that the input is actually normalized to  $[0.1, 1)$ , and we use either  $10^8$  or  $10^9$  in the Newton method, depending on the parity of the exponent. Skipping those technical hurdles, once we have the approximation  $r$ , we set  $y = 10^{-4}r^2x$  (or rather, the correct power of 10 to get  $y \simeq 1$ ) and compute  $y^{-1/2}$  through another application of Newton's method. This time, the starting value is  $z = 1$ , each step maps  $z \mapsto z(1.5 - 0.5yz^2)$ , and we perform a fixed number of steps. Our final result combines  $r$  with  $y^{-1/2}$  as  $x^{-1/2} = 10^{-2}ry^{-1/2}$ .

```

\__fp_ep_isqrt:wnn
\__fp_ep_isqrt_aux:wnn
\__fp_ep_isqrt_auxii:wnnnwnn

```

First normalize the input, then check the parity of the exponent #1. If it is even, the result's exponent will be  $-#1/2$ , otherwise it will be  $(#1 - 1)/2$  (except in the case where the input was an exact power of 100). The `auxii` function receives as #1 the result's exponent just computed, as #2 the starting value for the iteration giving  $r$  (the values 168 and 535 lead to the least number of iterations before convergence, on average), as #3 and #4 one empty argument and one 0, depending on the parity of the original exponent, as #5 and #6 the normalized mantissa (#5  $\in [1000, 9999]$ ), and as #7 the continuation. It sets up the iteration giving  $r$ : the `esti` function thus receives the initial two guesses #2 and 0, an approximation #5 of  $10^4x$  (its first block of digits), and the empty/zero arguments #3 and #4, followed by the mantissa and an altered continuation where we have stored the result's exponent.

```

19633 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_isqrt:wnn #1,#2;
19634 {
19635   \__fp_ep_to_ep:wnN #1,#2;
19636   \__fp_ep_isqrt_auxi:wnn
19637 }
19638 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_isqrt_auxi:wnn #1,
19639 {

```

```

19640 \exp_after:wN \_fp_ep_isqrt_auxii:wwnnwn
19641 \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w
19642 \int_if_odd:nTF {#1}
19643 { (1 - #1) / 2 , 535 , { 0 } { } }
19644 { 1 - #1 / 2 , 168 , { } { 0 } }
19645 }
19646 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_ep_isqrt_auxii:wwnnwn #1, #2, #3#4 #5#6; #7
19647 {
19648 \_fp_ep_isqrt_esti:wwnnwn #2, 0, #5, {#3} {#4}
19649 {#5} #6 ; { #7 #1 , }
19650 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt:wn, \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_aux:wn, and \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_auxii:wwnnwn.)

```

\_fp_ep_isqrt_esti:wwnnwn
\_fp_ep_isqrt_estii:wwnnwn
\_fp_ep_isqrt_estiii:NNNNNwww

```

If the last two approximations gave the same result, we are done: call the `esti` function to clean up. Otherwise, evaluate  $(\langle prev \rangle + 1.005 \cdot 10^8 \text{ or } 9 / (\langle prev \rangle \cdot x)) / 2$ , as the next approximation: omitting the 1.005 factor, this would be Newton's method. We can check by brute force that if `#4` is empty (the original exponent was even), the process computes an integer slightly larger than  $100/\sqrt{x}$ , while if `#4` is 0 (the original exponent was odd), the result is an integer slightly larger than  $100/\sqrt{x/10}$ . Once we are done, we evaluate  $100r^2/2$  or  $10r^2/2$  (when the exponent is even or odd, respectively) and feed that to `estiii`. This third auxiliary finds  $y_{\text{even}}/2 = 10^{-4}r^2x/2$  or  $y_{\text{odd}}/2 = 10^{-5}r^2x/2$  (again, depending on earlier parity). A simple program shows that  $y \in [1, 1.0201]$ . The number  $y/2$  is fed to `\_fp_ep_isqrt_epsilon:wn`, which computes  $1/\sqrt{y}$ , and we finally multiply the result by  $r$ .

```

19651 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_ep_isqrt_esti:wwnnwn #1, #2, #3, #4
19652 {
19653 \if_int_compare:w #1 = #2 \exp_stop_f:
19654 \exp_after:wN \_fp_ep_isqrt_estii:wwnnwn
19655 \fi:
19656 \exp_after:wN \_fp_ep_isqrt_esti:wwnnwn
19657 \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w
19658 (#1 + 1 0050 0000 #4 / (#1 * #3)) / 2 ,
19659 #1, #3, {#4}
19660 }
19661 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_ep_isqrt_estii:wwnnwn #1, #2, #3, #4#5
19662 {
19663 \exp_after:wN \_fp_ep_isqrt_estiii:NNNNNwww
19664 \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 1000 0000 + #2 * #2 #5 * 5
19665 \exp_after:wN , \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 10000 + #2 ;
19666 }
19667 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_ep_isqrt_estiii:NNNNNwww 1#1#2#3#4#5#6, 1#7#8; #9;
19668 {
19669 \_fp_fixed_mul_short:wn #9; {#1} {#2#3#4#5} {#600} ;
19670 \_fp_ep_isqrt_epsilon:wn
19671 \_fp_fixed_mul_short:wn {#7} {#80} {0000} ;
19672 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_esti:wwnnwn, \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_estii:wwnnwn, and \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_estiii:NNNNNwww.)

```

\_fp_ep_isqrt_epsilon:wn
\_fp_ep_isqrt_epsilon:wn

```

Here, we receive a fixed point number  $y/2$  with  $y \in [1, 1.0201]$ . Starting from  $z = 1$  we iterate  $z \mapsto z(3/2 - z^2y/2)$ . In fact, we start from the first iteration  $z = 3/2 - y/2$  to avoid useless multiplications. The `epsii` auxiliary receives  $z$  as `#1` and  $y$  as `#2`.

```

19673 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_isqrt_epsi:wwN #1;
19674 {
19675     \__fp_fixed_sub:wwn {15000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}; #1;
19676     \__fp_ep_isqrt_epsi:wwN #1;
19677     \__fp_ep_isqrt_epsi:wwN #1;
19678     \__fp_ep_isqrt_epsi:wwN #1;
19679 }
19680 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_isqrt_epsi:wwN #1; #2;
19681 {
19682     \__fp_fixed_mul:wwn #1; #1;
19683     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #2;
19684     {15000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000};
19685     \__fp_fixed_mul:wwn #1;
19686 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_epsi:wwN and \\_\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_epsi:wwN.)

### 32.11 Converting from fixed point to floating point

After computing Taylor series, we wish to convert the result from extended precision (with or without an exponent) to the public floating point format. The functions here should be called within an integer expression for the overall exponent of the floating point.

\\_\_fp\_ep\_to\_float\_o:wwN  
\\_\_fp\_ep\_inv\_to\_float\_o:wwN

An extended-precision number is simply a comma-delimited exponent followed by a fixed point number. Leave the exponent in the current integer expression then convert the fixed point number.

```

19687 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_to_float_o:wwN #1,
19688 { + \__fp_int_eval:w #1 \__fp_fixed_to_float_o:wwN }
19689 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ep_inv_to_float_o:wwN #1,#2;
19690 {
19691     \__fp_ep_div:wwwn 1,{1000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}; #1,#2;
19692     \__fp_ep_to_float_o:wwN
19693 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_ep\_to\_float\_o:wwN and \\_\_fp\_ep\_inv\_to\_float\_o:wwN.)

\\_\_fp\_fixed\_inv\_to\_float\_o:wwN

Another function which reduces to converting an extended precision number to a float.

```

19694 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_inv_to_float_o:wwN
19695 { \__fp_ep_inv_to_float_o:wwN 0, }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_fixed\_inv\_to\_float\_o:wwN.)

\\_\_fp\_fixed\_to\_float\_rad\_o:wwN

Converts the fixed point number #1 from degrees to radians then to a floating point number. This could perhaps remain in l3fp-trig.

```

19696 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_to_float_rad_o:wwN #1;
19697 {
19698     \__fp_fixed_mul:wwn #1; {5729}{5779}{5130}{8232}{0876}{7981};
19699     { \__fp_ep_to_float_o:wwN 2, }
19700 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_fixed\_to\_float\_rad\_o:wwN.)

```

\__fp_fixed_to_float_o:wN      ... \__fp_int_eval:w <exponent> \__fp_fixed_to_float_o:wN {\langle a_1 \rangle} {\langle a_2 \rangle} {\langle a_3 \rangle}
\__fp_fixed_to_float_o:Nw      {\langle a_4 \rangle} {\langle a_5 \rangle} {\langle a_6 \rangle} ; <sign>
                                yields
                                <exponent'> ; {\langle a'_1 \rangle} {\langle a'_2 \rangle} {\langle a'_3 \rangle} {\langle a'_4 \rangle} ;

```

And the `to_fixed` version gives six brace groups instead of 4, ensuring that  $1000 \leq \langle a'_1 \rangle \leq 9999$ . At this stage, we know that  $\langle a_1 \rangle$  is positive (otherwise, it is sign of an error before), and we assume that it is less than  $10^8$ .<sup>11</sup>

```

19701 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_to_float_o:Nw #1#2;
19702 { \__fp_fixed_to_float_o:wN #2; #1 }
19703 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_to_float_o:wN #1#2#3#4#5#6; #7
19704 { % for the 8-digit-at-the-start thing
19705   + \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_block_int
19706   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
19707   \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_to_loop:N
19708   \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
19709   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
19710   1 0000 0000 + #1 \exp_after:wN \__fp_use_none_stop_f:n
19711   \int_value:w 1#2 \exp_after:wN \__fp_use_none_stop_f:n
19712   \int_value:w 1#3#4 \exp_after:wN \__fp_use_none_stop_f:n
19713   \int_value:w 1#5#6
19714   \exp_after:wN ;
19715   \exp_after:wN ;
19716 }
19717 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_to_loop:N #1
19718 {
19719   \if_meaning:w 0 #1
19720   - 1
19721   \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_to_loop:N
19722   \else:
19723     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_to_loop_end:w
19724     \exp_after:wN #1
19725   \fi:
19726 }
19727 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_to_loop_end:w #1 #2 ;
19728 {
19729   \if_meaning:w ; #1
19730   \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_to_float_zero:w
19731   \else:
19732     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
19733     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
19734     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_to_float_pack:ww
19735     \exp_after:wN ;
19736   \fi:
19737   #1 #2 0000 0000 0000 0000 ;
19738 }
19739 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_to_float_zero:w ; 0000 0000 0000 0000 ;
19740 {
19741   - 2 * \c__fp_max_exponent_int ;
19742   {0000} {0000} {0000} {0000} ;
19743 }

```

<sup>11</sup>Bruno: I must double check this assumption.

```

19744 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_to_float_pack:ww #1 ; #2#3 ; ;
19745 {
19746   \if_int_compare:w #2 > 4 \exp_stop_f:
19747     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_to_float_round_up:wnnnnw
19748   \fi:
19749   ; #1 ;
19750 }
19751 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fixed_to_float_round_up:wnnnnw ; #1#2#3#4 ;
19752 {
19753   \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_high:NNNNNw
19754   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 #1#2
19755   \exp_after:wN \__fp_basics_pack_low:NNNNNw
19756   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 1 #3#4 + 1 ;
19757 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_fixed\_to\_float\_o:wN and \\_\_fp\_fixed\_to\_float\_o:Nw.)

```

19758 </initex | package>

```

### 33 l3fp-expo implementation

```

19759 <*initex | package>
19760 <@@=fp>

```

\\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_exp:N Unary functions.

```

\__fp_parse_word_ln:N
\__fp_parse_word_fact:N
19761 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_exp:N
19762 { \__fp_parse_unary_function:NNN \__fp_exp_o:w ? }
19763 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_ln:N
19764 { \__fp_parse_unary_function:NNN \__fp_ln_o:w ? }
19765 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_fact:N
19766 { \__fp_parse_unary_function:NNN \__fp_fact_o:w ? }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_exp:N, \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_ln:N, and \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_fact:N.)

#### 33.1 Logarithm

##### 33.1.1 Work plan

As for many other functions, we filter out special cases in \\_\_fp\_ln\_o:w. Then \\_\_fp\_ln\_npos\_o:w receives a positive normal number, which we write in the form  $a \cdot 10^b$  with  $a \in [0.1, 1)$ .

*The rest of this section is actually not in sync with the code. Or is the code not in sync with the section? In the current code,  $c \in [1, 10]$  is such that  $0.7 \leq ac < 1.4$ .*

We are given a positive normal number, of the form  $a \cdot 10^b$  with  $a \in [0.1, 1)$ . To compute its logarithm, we find a small integer  $5 \leq c < 50$  such that  $0.91 \leq ac/5 < 1.1$ , and use the relation

$$\ln(a \cdot 10^b) = b \cdot \ln(10) - \ln(c/5) + \ln(ac/5).$$

The logarithms  $\ln(10)$  and  $\ln(c/5)$  are looked up in a table. The last term is computed using the following Taylor series of  $\ln$  near 1:

$$\ln\left(\frac{ac}{5}\right) = \ln\left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right) = 2t \left(1 + t^2 \left(\frac{1}{3} + t^2 \left(\frac{1}{5} + t^2 \left(\frac{1}{7} + t^2 \left(\frac{1}{9} + \dots\right)\right)\right)\right)\right)$$

where  $t = 1 - 10/(ac + 5)$ . We can now see one reason for the choice of  $ac \sim 5$ : then  $ac + 5 = 10(1 - \epsilon)$  with  $-0.05 < \epsilon \leq 0.045$ , hence

$$t = \frac{\epsilon}{1 - \epsilon} = \epsilon(1 + \epsilon)(1 + \epsilon^2)(1 + \epsilon^4) \dots,$$

is not too difficult to compute.

### 33.1.2 Some constants

A few values of the logarithm as extended fixed point numbers. Those are needed in the implementation. It turns out that we don't need the value of  $\ln(5)$ .

```
\c__fp_ln_i_fixed_t1
\c__fp_ln_ii_fixed_t1
\c__fp_ln_iii_fixed_t1
\c__fp_ln_iv_fixed_t1
\c__fp_ln_vi_fixed_t1
\c__fp_ln_vii_fixed_t1
\c__fp_ln_viii_fixed_t1
\c__fp_ln_ix_fixed_t1
\c__fp_ln_x_fixed_t1
19767 \tl_const:Nn \c__fp_ln_i_fixed_t1 { {0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000};}
19768 \tl_const:Nn \c__fp_ln_ii_fixed_t1 { {6931}{4718}{0559}{9453}{0941}{7232};}
19769 \tl_const:Nn \c__fp_ln_iii_fixed_t1 { {10986}{1228}{8668}{1096}{9139}{5245};}
19770 \tl_const:Nn \c__fp_ln_iv_fixed_t1 { {13862}{9436}{1119}{8906}{1883}{4464};}
19771 \tl_const:Nn \c__fp_ln_vi_fixed_t1 { {17917}{5946}{9228}{0550}{0081}{2477};}
19772 \tl_const:Nn \c__fp_ln_vii_fixed_t1 { {19459}{1014}{9055}{3133}{0510}{5353};}
19773 \tl_const:Nn \c__fp_ln_viii_fixed_t1 { {20794}{4154}{1679}{8359}{2825}{1696};}
19774 \tl_const:Nn \c__fp_ln_ix_fixed_t1 { {21972}{2457}{7336}{2193}{8279}{0490};}
19775 \tl_const:Nn \c__fp_ln_x_fixed_t1 { {23025}{8509}{2994}{0456}{8401}{7991};}
```

(End definition for `\c__fp_ln_i_fixed_t1` and others.)

### 33.1.3 Sign, exponent, and special numbers

`\__fp_ln_o:w` The logarithm of negative numbers (including  $-\infty$  and  $-0$ ) raises the “invalid” exception. The logarithm of  $+0$  is  $-\infty$ , raising a division by zero exception. The logarithm of  $+\infty$  or a `nan` is itself. Positive normal numbers call `\__fp_ln_npos_o:w`.

```
19776 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_o:w #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4; @
19777 {
19778   \if_meaning:w 2 #3
19779     \__fp_case_use:nw { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:nw { ln } }
19780   \fi:
19781   \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
19782     \__fp_case_use:nw
19783     { \__fp_division_by_zero_o:Nnw \c_minus_inf_fp { ln } }
19784   \or:
19785   \else:
19786     \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
19787   \fi:
19788   \__fp_ln_npos_o:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4;
19789 }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_ln_o:w`.)

### 33.1.4 Absolute ln

`\__fp_ln_npos_o:w` We catch the case of a significand very close to 0.1 or to 1. In all other cases, the final result is at least  $10^{-4}$ , and then an error of  $0.5 \cdot 10^{-20}$  is acceptable.

```
19790 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_npos_o:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 10#1#2#3;
19791 { %%^A todo: ln(1) should be "exact zero", not "underflow"
19792   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitize:Nw
19793   \int_value:w % for the overall sign
```

```

19794     \if_int_compare:w #1 < 1 \exp_stop_f:
19795         2
19796     \else:
19797         0
19798     \fi:
19799     \exp_after:wN \exp_stop_f:
19800     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w % for the exponent
19801     \__fp_ln_significand:NNNNnnnnN #2#3
19802     \__fp_ln_exponent:wn {#1}
19803 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_ln\_npos\_o:w.)

\\_\_fp\_ln\_significand:NNNNnnnnN \\_\_fp\_ln\_significand:NNNNnnnnN  $\langle X_1 \rangle$   $\{\langle X_2 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle X_3 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle X_4 \rangle\}$   $\langle continuation \rangle$   
This function expands to

$\langle continuation \rangle$   $\{\langle Y_1 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle Y_2 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle Y_3 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle Y_4 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle Y_5 \rangle\}$   $\{\langle Y_6 \rangle\}$  ;

where  $Y = -\ln(X)$  as an extended fixed point.

```

19804 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_significand:NNNNnnnnN #1#2#3#4
19805 {
19806     \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_x_ii:wnnnnn
19807     \int_value:w
19808     \if_case:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
19809     \or:
19810         \if_int_compare:w #2 < 4 \exp_stop_f:
19811             \__fp_int_eval:w 10 - #2
19812         \else:
19813             6
19814         \fi:
19815     \or: 4
19816     \or: 3
19817     \or: 2
19818     \or: 2
19819     \or: 2
19820     \else: 1
19821     \fi:
19822     ; { #1 #2 #3 #4 }
19823 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_ln\_significand:NNNNnnnnN.)

\\_\_fp\_ln\_x\_ii:wnnnnn We have thus found  $c \in [1, 10]$  such that  $0.7 \leq ac < 1.4$  in all cases. Compute  $1 + x = 1 + ac \in [1.7, 2.4)$ .

```

19824 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_x_ii:wnnnnn #1; #2#3#4#5
19825 {
19826     \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_div_after:Nw
19827     \cs:w c__fp_ln_ \__fp_int_to_roman:w #1 _fixed_tl \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
19828     \int_value:w
19829     \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_x_iv:wnnnnnnnnn
19830     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
19831     \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_x_iii_var:NNNNNw
19832     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 9999 9990 + #1*#2#3 +
19833     \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_x_iii:NNNNNNw
19834     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 10 0000 0000 + #1*#4#5 ;

```

```

19835     {20000} {0000} {0000} {0000}
19836   } %^A todo: reoptimize (a generalization attempt failed).
19837 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_x_iii:NNNNNNw #1#2 #3#4#5#6 #7;
19838   { #1#2; {#3#4#5#6} {#7} }
19839 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_x_iii_var:NNNNNNw #1 #2#3#4#5 #6;
19840   {
19841     #1#2#3#4#5 + 1 ;
19842     {#1#2#3#4#5} {#6}
19843   }

```

The Taylor series to be used is expressed in terms of  $t = (x - 1)/(x + 1) = 1 - 2/(x + 1)$ . We now compute the quotient with extended precision, reusing some code from `\__fp_/_o:ww`. Note that  $1 + x$  is known exactly.

To reuse notations from `l3fp-basics`, we want to compute  $A/Z$  with  $A = 2$  and  $Z = x + 1$ . In `l3fp-basics`, we considered the case where both  $A$  and  $Z$  are arbitrary, in the range  $[0.1, 1)$ , and we had to monitor the growth of the sequence of remainders  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , etc. to ensure that no overflow occurred during the computation of the next quotient. The main source of risk was our choice to define the quotient as roughly  $10^9 \cdot A/10^5 \cdot Z$ : then  $A$  was bound to be below  $2.147 \dots$ , and this limit was never far.

In our case, we can simply work with  $10^8 \cdot A$  and  $10^4 \cdot Z$ , because our reason to work with higher powers has gone: we needed the integer  $y \simeq 10^5 \cdot Z$  to be at least  $10^4$ , and now, the definition  $y \simeq 10^4 \cdot Z$  suffices.

Let us thus define  $y = \lfloor 10^4 \cdot Z \rfloor + 1 \in (1.7 \cdot 10^4, 2.4 \cdot 10^4]$ , and

$$Q_1 = \left\lfloor \frac{\lfloor 10^8 \cdot A \rfloor}{y} - \frac{1}{2} \right\rfloor.$$

(The  $1/2$  comes from how  $\varepsilon$ -TeX rounds.) As for division, it is easy to see that  $Q_1 \leq 10^4 A/Z$ , *i.e.*,  $Q_1$  is an underestimate.

Exactly as we did for division, we set  $B = 10^4 A - Q_1 Z$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned}
10^4 B &\leq A_1 A_2 \cdot A_3 A_4 - \left( \frac{A_1 A_2}{y} - \frac{3}{2} \right) 10^4 Z \\
&\leq A_1 A_2 \left( 1 - \frac{10^4 Z}{y} \right) + 1 + \frac{3}{2} y \\
&\leq 10^8 \frac{A}{y} + 1 + \frac{3}{2} y
\end{aligned}$$



In the same way, and using  $1.7 \cdot 10^4 \leq y \leq 2.4 \cdot 10^4$ , and convexity, we get

$$\begin{aligned} 10^4 A &= 2 \cdot 10^4 \\ 10^4 B &\leq 10^8 \frac{A}{y} + 1.6y \leq 4.7 \cdot 10^4 \\ 10^4 C &\leq 10^8 \frac{B}{y} + 1.6y \leq 5.8 \cdot 10^4 \\ 10^4 D &\leq 10^8 \frac{C}{y} + 1.6y \leq 6.3 \cdot 10^4 \\ 10^4 E &\leq 10^8 \frac{D}{y} + 1.6y \leq 6.5 \cdot 10^4 \\ 10^4 F &\leq 10^8 \frac{E}{y} + 1.6y \leq 6.6 \cdot 10^4 \end{aligned}$$

Note that we compute more steps than for division: since  $t$  is not the end result, we need to know it with more accuracy (on the other hand, the ending is much simpler, as we don't need an exact rounding for transcendental functions, but just a faithful rounding).

`__fp_ln_x_iv:wnnnnnnnn <1 or 2> <8d> ; {<4d>} {<4d>} <fixed-t1>`

The number is  $x$ . Compute  $y$  by adding 1 to the five first digits.

```

19844 \cs_new:Npn __fp_ln_x_iv:wnnnnnnnn #1; #2#3#4#5 #6#7#8#9
19845 {
19846   \exp_after:wN __fp_div_significand_pack:NNN
19847   \int_value:w __fp_int_eval:w
19848   __fp_ln_div_i:w #1 ;
19849   #6 #7 ; {#8} {#9}
19850   {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5}
19851   { \exp_after:wN __fp_ln_div_ii:wnn \int_value:w #1 }
19852   { \exp_after:wN __fp_ln_div_ii:wnn \int_value:w #1 }
19853   { \exp_after:wN __fp_ln_div_ii:wnn \int_value:w #1 }
19854   { \exp_after:wN __fp_ln_div_ii:wnn \int_value:w #1 }
19855   { \exp_after:wN __fp_ln_div_vi:wnn \int_value:w #1 }
19856 }
19857 \cs_new:Npn __fp_ln_div_i:w #1;
19858 {
19859   \exp_after:wN __fp_div_significand_calc:wnnnnnnnn
19860   \int_value:w __fp_int_eval:w 999999 + 2 0000 0000 / #1 ; % Q1
19861 }
19862 \cs_new:Npn __fp_ln_div_ii:wnn #1; #2;#3 % y; B1;B2 <- for k=1
19863 {
19864   \exp_after:wN __fp_div_significand_pack:NNN
19865   \int_value:w __fp_int_eval:w
19866   \exp_after:wN __fp_div_significand_calc:wnnnnnnnn
19867   \int_value:w __fp_int_eval:w 999999 + #2 #3 / #1 ; % Q2
19868   #2 #3 ;
19869 }
19870 \cs_new:Npn __fp_ln_div_vi:wnn #1; #2;#3#4#5 #6#7#8#9 %y;F1;F2F3F4x1x2x3x4
19871 {
19872   \exp_after:wN __fp_div_significand_pack:NNN

```

```

19873     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 1000000 + #2 #3 / #1 ; % Q6
19874 }

```

We now have essentially

```

\_fp_ln_div_after:Nw <fixed t1>
\_fp_div_significand_pack:NNN 106 + Q1
\_fp_div_significand_pack:NNN 106 + Q2
\_fp_div_significand_pack:NNN 106 + Q3
\_fp_div_significand_pack:NNN 106 + Q4
\_fp_div_significand_pack:NNN 106 + Q5
\_fp_div_significand_pack:NNN 106 + Q6 ;
<exponent> ; <continuation>

```

where  $\langle \text{fixed } t1 \rangle$  holds the logarithm of a number in  $[1, 10]$ , and  $\langle \text{exponent} \rangle$  is the exponent. Also, the expansion is done backwards. Then `\_fp_div_significand_pack:NNN` puts things in the correct order to add the  $Q_i$  together and put semicolons between each piece. Once those have been expanded, we get

```

\_fp_ln_div_after:Nw <fixed-t1> <1d> ; <4d> ; <4d> ;
<4d> ; <4d> ; <4d> ; <4d> ; <exponent> ;

```

Just as with division, we know that the first two digits are 1 and 0 because of bounds on the final result of the division  $2/(x+1)$ , which is between roughly 0.8 and 1.2. We then compute  $1 - 2/(x+1)$ , after testing whether  $2/(x+1)$  is greater than or smaller than 1.

```

19875 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_ln_div_after:Nw #1#2;
19876 {
19877     \if_meaning:w 0 #2
19878     \exp_after:wN \_fp_ln_t_small:Nw
19879     \else:
19880     \exp_after:wN \_fp_ln_t_large:NNw
19881     \exp_after:wN -
19882     \fi:
19883     #1
19884 }
19885 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_ln_t_small:Nw #1 #2; #3; #4; #5; #6; #7;
19886 {
19887     \exp_after:wN \_fp_ln_t_large:NNw
19888     \exp_after:wN + % <sign>
19889     \exp_after:wN #1
19890     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 9999 - #2 \exp_after:wN ;
19891     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 9999 - #3 \exp_after:wN ;
19892     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 9999 - #4 \exp_after:wN ;
19893     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 9999 - #5 \exp_after:wN ;
19894     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 9999 - #6 \exp_after:wN ;
19895     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 1 0000 - #7 ;
19896 }

```

```

\_fp_ln_t_large:NNw <sign> <fixed t1>
<t123456

```

Compute the square  $t^2$ , and keep  $t$  at the end with its sign. We know that  $t < 0.1765$ , so every piece has at most 4 digits. However, since we were not careful in `\_fp_ln_t_small:w`, they can have less than 4 digits.

```

19897 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_t_large:NNw #1 #2 #3; #4; #5; #6; #7; #8;
19898 {
19899   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_square_t_after:w
19900   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 9999 0000 + #3*#3
19901   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_square_t_pack:NNNNNw
19902   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 9999 0000 + 2*#3*#4
19903   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_square_t_pack:NNNNNw
19904   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 9999 0000 + 2*#3*#5 + #4*#4
19905   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_square_t_pack:NNNNNw
19906   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 9999 0000 + 2*#3*#6 + 2*#4*#5
19907   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_square_t_pack:NNNNNw
19908   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
19909     1 0000 0000 + 2*#3*#7 + 2*#4*#6 + #5*#5
19910     + (2*#3*#8 + 2*#4*#7 + 2*#5*#6) / 1 0000
19911     % ; ; ;
19912   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_twice_t_after:w
19913   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w -1 + 2*#3
19914   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_twice_t_pack:Nw
19915   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 9999 + 2*#4
19916   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_twice_t_pack:Nw
19917   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 9999 + 2*#5
19918   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_twice_t_pack:Nw
19919   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 9999 + 2*#6
19920   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_twice_t_pack:Nw
19921   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 9999 + 2*#7
19922   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_twice_t_pack:Nw
19923   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 10000 + 2*#8 ; ;
19924   { \__fp_ln_c:NwNw #1 }
19925   #2
19926 }
19927 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_twice_t_pack:Nw #1 #2; { + #1 ; {#2} }
19928 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_twice_t_after:w #1; { ; ; ; {#1} }
19929 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_square_t_pack:NNNNNw #1 #2#3#4#5 #6;
19930   { + #1#2#3#4#5 ; {#6} }
19931 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_square_t_after:w 1 0 #1#2#3 #4;
19932   { \__fp_ln_Taylor:wwNw {0#1#2#3} {#4} }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_ln\_x\_ii:wnnnn.)

\\_\_fp\_ln\_Taylor:wwNw Denoting  $T = t^2$ , we get

```

\__fp_ln_Taylor:wwNw
{ \langle T_1 \rangle } { \langle T_2 \rangle } { \langle T_3 \rangle } { \langle T_4 \rangle } { \langle T_5 \rangle } { \langle T_6 \rangle } ; ;
{ \langle (2t)_1 \rangle } { \langle (2t)_2 \rangle } { \langle (2t)_3 \rangle } { \langle (2t)_4 \rangle } { \langle (2t)_5 \rangle } { \langle (2t)_6 \rangle } ;
{ \__fp_ln_c:NwNw \langle sign \rangle }
\langle fixed t1 \rangle \langle exponent \rangle ; \langle continuation \rangle

```

And we want to compute

$$\ln\left(\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right) = 2t \left( 1 + T \left( \frac{1}{3} + T \left( \frac{1}{5} + T \left( \frac{1}{7} + T \left( \frac{1}{9} + \cdots \right) \right) \right) \right) \right)$$

The process looks as follows

```

\loop 5; A;
\div_int 5; 1.0; \add A; \mul T; {\loop \eval 5-2;}
\add 0.2; A; \mul T; {\loop \eval 5-2;}
\mul B; T; {\loop 3;}
\loop 3; C;

```

This uses the routine for dividing a number by a small integer ( $< 10^4$ ).

```

19933 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_Taylor:wwNw
19934 { \__fp_ln_Taylor_loop:www 21 ; {0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000} ; }
19935 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_Taylor_loop:www #1; #2; #3;
19936 {
19937   \if_int_compare:w #1 = 1 \exp_stop_f:
19938     \__fp_ln_Taylor_break:w
19939   \fi:
19940   \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_div_int:wwN \c__fp_one_fixed_tl #1;
19941   \__fp_fixed_add:wwN #2;
19942   \__fp_fixed_mul:wwN #3;
19943   {
19944     \exp_after:wN \__fp_ln_Taylor_loop:www
19945     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1 - 2 ;
19946   }
19947   #3;
19948 }
19949 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_Taylor_break:w \fi: #1 \__fp_fixed_add:wwN #2#3; #4 ;;
19950 {
19951   \fi:
19952   \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_mul:wwN
19953   \exp_after:wN { \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 10000 + #2 } #3;
19954 }

```

(End definition for  $\backslash\_fp\_ln\_Taylor:wwNw$ .)

```

\__fp_ln_c:NwNw <sign>
{\langle r_1 \rangle} {\langle r_2 \rangle} {\langle r_3 \rangle} {\langle r_4 \rangle} {\langle r_5 \rangle} {\langle r_6 \rangle} ;
<fixed tl> <exponent> ; <continuation>

```

We are now reduced to finding  $\ln(c)$  and  $\langle exponent \rangle \ln(10)$  in a table, and adding it to the mixture. The first step is to get  $\ln(c) - \ln(x) = -\ln(a)$ , then we get  $\mathbf{b} \ln(10)$  and add or subtract.

For now,  $\ln(x)$  is given as  $\cdot 10^0$ . Unless both the exponent is 1 and  $c = 1$ , we shift to working in units of  $\cdot 10^4$ , since the final result is at least  $\ln(10/7) \simeq 0.35$ .

```

19955 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_ln_c:NwNw #1 #2; #3
19956 {
19957   \if_meaning:w + #1
19958     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_sub:wwN
19959   \else:
19960     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_add:wwN
19961   \fi:
19962   #3 #2 ;
19963 }

```

(End definition for  $\backslash\_fp\_ln\_c:NwNw$ .)

```

    \_fp_ln_exponent:wn
    {\langle s_1 \rangle} {\langle s_2 \rangle} {\langle s_3 \rangle} {\langle s_4 \rangle} {\langle s_5 \rangle} {\langle s_6 \rangle} ;
    {\langle exponent \rangle}

```

Compute  $\langle exponent \rangle$  times  $\ln(10)$ . Apart from the cases where  $\langle exponent \rangle$  is 0 or 1, the result is necessarily at least  $\ln(10) \simeq 2.3$  in magnitude. We can thus drop the least significant 4 digits. In the case of a very large (positive or negative) exponent, we can (and we need to) drop 4 additional digits, since the result is of order  $10^4$ . Naively, one would think that in both cases we can drop 4 more digits than we do, but that would be slightly too tight for rounding to happen correctly. Besides, we already have addition and subtraction for 24 digits fixed point numbers.

```

19964 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_ln_exponent:wn #1; #2
19965 {
19966   \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
19967   0 \_fp_case_return:nw { \_fp_fixed_to_float_o:Nw 2 }
19968   \or:
19969   \exp_after:wN \_fp_ln_exponent_one:ww \int_value:w
19970   \else:
19971   \if_int_compare:w #2 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
19972   \exp_after:wN \_fp_ln_exponent_small:NNww
19973   \exp_after:wN 0
19974   \exp_after:wN \_fp_fixed_sub:wwn \int_value:w
19975   \else:
19976   \exp_after:wN \_fp_ln_exponent_small:NNww
19977   \exp_after:wN 2
19978   \exp_after:wN \_fp_fixed_add:wwn \int_value:w -
19979   \fi:
19980   \fi:
19981   #2; #1;
19982 }

```

Now we painfully write all the cases.<sup>12</sup> No overflow nor underflow can happen, except when computing  $\ln(1)$ .

```

19983 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_ln_exponent_one:ww 1; #1;
19984 {
19985   0
19986   \exp_after:wN \_fp_fixed_sub:wwn \c__fp_ln_x_fixed_tl #1;
19987   \_fp_fixed_to_float_o:wN 0
19988 }

```

For small exponents, we just drop one block of digits, and set the exponent of the log to 4 (minus any shift coming from leading zeros in the conversion from fixed point to floating point). Note that here the exponent has been made positive.

```

19989 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_ln_exponent_small:NNww #1#2#3; #4#5#6#7#8#9;
19990 {
19991   4
19992   \exp_after:wN \_fp_fixed_mul:wwn
19993   \c__fp_ln_x_fixed_tl
19994   {#3}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000} ;
19995   #2
19996   {0000}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#8};
19997   \_fp_fixed_to_float_o:wN #1
19998 }

```

---

<sup>12</sup>Bruno: do rounding.

(End definition for \\_fp\_ln\_exponent:wn.)

## 33.2 Exponential

### 33.2.1 Sign, exponent, and special numbers

\\_fp\_exp\_o:w

```

19999 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_exp_o:w #1 \s__fp \_fp_chk:w #2#3#4; @
20000 {
20001   \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
20002     \_fp_case_return_o:Nw \c_one_fp
20003   \or:
20004     \exp_after:wN \_fp_exp_normal_o:w
20005   \or:
20006     \if_meaning:w 0 #3
20007       \exp_after:wN \_fp_case_return_o:Nw
20008       \exp_after:wN \c_inf_fp
20009     \else:
20010       \exp_after:wN \_fp_case_return_o:Nw
20011       \exp_after:wN \c_zero_fp
20012     \fi:
20013   \or:
20014     \_fp_case_return_same_o:w
20015   \fi:
20016   \s__fp \_fp_chk:w #2#3#4;
20017 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_exp\_o:w.)

\\_fp\_exp\_normal\_o:w

\\_fp\_exp\_pos\_o:NNwnw

\\_fp\_exp\_overflow:NN

```

20018 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_exp_normal_o:w \s__fp \_fp_chk:w 1#1
20019 {
20020   \if_meaning:w 0 #1
20021     \_fp_exp_pos_o:NNwnw + \_fp_fixed_to_float_o:wN
20022   \else:
20023     \_fp_exp_pos_o:NNwnw - \_fp_fixed_inv_to_float_o:wN
20024   \fi:
20025 }
20026 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_exp_pos_o:NNwnw #1#2#3 \fi: #4#5;
20027 {
20028   \fi:
20029   \if_int_compare:w #4 > \c__fp_max_exp_exponent_int
20030     \token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF + #1
20031     { \_fp_exp_overflow:NN \_fp_overflow:w \c_inf_fp }
20032     { \_fp_exp_overflow:NN \_fp_underflow:w \c_zero_fp }
20033   \exp:w
20034   \else:
20035     \exp_after:wN \_fp_sanitize:Nw
20036     \exp_after:wN 0
20037     \int_value:w #1 \_fp_int_eval:w
20038     \if_int_compare:w #4 < 0 \exp_stop_f:
20039       \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
20040     \else:
20041       \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn

```

```

20042     \fi:
20043     {
20044         0
20045         \__fp_decimate:nNnnnn { - #4 }
20046         \__fp_exp_Taylor:Nnnwn
20047     }
20048     {
20049         \__fp_decimate:nNnnnn { \c__fp_prec_int - #4 }
20050         \__fp_exp_pos_large:NnnNwn
20051     }
20052     #5
20053     {#4}
20054     #1 #2 0
20055     \exp:w
20056     \fi:
20057     \exp_after:wN \exp_end:
20058 }
20059 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_overflow:NN #1#2
20060 {
20061     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
20062     \exp_after:wN #1
20063     \exp_after:wN #2
20064 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_exp\_normal\_o:w, \\_\_fp\_exp\_pos\_o:Nnnnw, and \\_\_fp\_exp\_overflow:NN.)

```

\__fp_exp_Taylor:Nnnwn
\__fp_exp_Taylor_loop:www
\__fp_exp_Taylor_break:Nww

```

This function is called for numbers in the range  $[10^{-9}, 10^{-1}]$ . We compute 10 terms of the Taylor series. The first argument is irrelevant (rounding digit used by some other functions). The next three arguments, at least 16 digits, delimited by a semicolon, form a fixed point number, so we pack it in blocks of 4 digits.

```

20065 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_Taylor:Nnnwn #1#2#3 #4; #5 #6
20066 {
20067     #6
20068     \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
20069     \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
20070     \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
20071     \__fp_exp_Taylor_ii:ww
20072     ; #2#3#4 0000 0000 ;
20073 }
20074 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_Taylor_ii:ww #1; #2;
20075 { \__fp_exp_Taylor_loop:www 10 ; #1 ; #1 ; \s_stop }
20076 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_Taylor_loop:www #1; #2; #3;
20077 {
20078     \if_int_compare:w #1 = 1 \exp_stop_f:
20079     \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_Taylor_break:Nww
20080     \fi:
20081     \__fp_fixed_div_int:wwN #3 ; #1 ;
20082     \__fp_fixed_add_one:wN
20083     \__fp_fixed_mul:wwN #2 ;
20084     {
20085         \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_Taylor_loop:www
20086         \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1 - 1 ;
20087         #2 ;
20088     }

```

```

20089     }
20090 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_Taylor_break:Nww #1 #2; #3 \s_stop
20091 { \__fp_fixed_add_one:wN #2 ; }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_exp\_Taylor:Nnnwn, \\_\_fp\_exp\_Taylor\_loop:www, and \\_\_fp\_exp\_Taylor\_break:Nww.)

\c\_\_fp\_exp\_intarray The integer array has  $6 \times 9 \times 4 = 216$  items encoding the values of  $\exp(j \times 10^i)$  for  $j = 1, \dots, 9$  and  $i = -1, \dots, 4$ . Each value is expressed as  $\simeq 10^p \times 0.m_1m_2m_3$  with three 8-digit blocks  $m_1, m_2, m_3$  and an integer exponent  $p$  (one more than the scientific exponent), and these are stored in the integer array as four items:  $p, 10^8 + m_1, 10^8 + m_2, 10^8 + m_3$ . The various exponentials are stored in increasing order of  $j \times 10^i$ .

Storing this data in an integer array makes it slightly harder to access (slower, too), but uses 16 bytes of memory per exponential stored, while storing as tokens used around 40 tokens; tokens have an especially large footprint in Unicode-aware engines.

```

20092 \intarray_const_from_clist:Nn \c__fp_exp_intarray
20093 {
20094     1 , 1 1105 1709 , 1 1807 5647 , 1 6248 1171 ,
20095     1 , 1 1221 4027 , 1 5816 0169 , 1 8339 2107 ,
20096     1 , 1 1349 8588 , 1 0757 6003 , 1 1039 8374 ,
20097     1 , 1 1491 8246 , 1 9764 1270 , 1 3178 2485 ,
20098     1 , 1 1648 7212 , 1 7070 0128 , 1 1468 4865 ,
20099     1 , 1 1822 1188 , 1 0039 0508 , 1 9748 7537 ,
20100     1 , 1 2013 7527 , 1 0747 0476 , 1 5216 2455 ,
20101     1 , 1 2225 5409 , 1 2849 2467 , 1 6045 7954 ,
20102     1 , 1 2459 6031 , 1 1115 6949 , 1 6638 0013 ,
20103     1 , 1 2718 2818 , 1 2845 9045 , 1 2353 6029 ,
20104     1 , 1 7389 0560 , 1 9893 0650 , 1 2272 3043 ,
20105     2 , 1 2008 5536 , 1 9231 8766 , 1 7740 9285 ,
20106     2 , 1 5459 8150 , 1 0331 4423 , 1 9078 1103 ,
20107     3 , 1 1484 1315 , 1 9102 5766 , 1 0342 1116 ,
20108     3 , 1 4034 2879 , 1 3492 7351 , 1 2260 8387 ,
20109     4 , 1 1096 6331 , 1 5842 8458 , 1 5992 6372 ,
20110     4 , 1 2980 9579 , 1 8704 1728 , 1 2747 4359 ,
20111     4 , 1 8103 0839 , 1 2757 5384 , 1 0077 1000 ,
20112     5 , 1 2202 6465 , 1 7948 0671 , 1 6516 9579 ,
20113     9 , 1 4851 6519 , 1 5409 7902 , 1 7796 9107 ,
20114     14 , 1 1068 6474 , 1 5815 2446 , 1 2146 9905 ,
20115     18 , 1 2353 8526 , 1 6837 0199 , 1 8540 7900 ,
20116     22 , 1 5184 7055 , 1 2858 7072 , 1 4640 8745 ,
20117     27 , 1 1142 0073 , 1 8981 5684 , 1 2836 6296 ,
20118     31 , 1 2515 4386 , 1 7091 9167 , 1 0062 6578 ,
20119     35 , 1 5540 6223 , 1 8439 3510 , 1 0525 7117 ,
20120     40 , 1 1220 4032 , 1 9431 7840 , 1 8020 0271 ,
20121     44 , 1 2688 1171 , 1 4181 6135 , 1 4484 1263 ,
20122     87 , 1 7225 9737 , 1 6812 5749 , 1 2581 7748 ,
20123     131 , 1 1942 4263 , 1 9524 1255 , 1 9365 8421 ,
20124     174 , 1 5221 4696 , 1 8976 4143 , 1 9505 8876 ,
20125     218 , 1 1403 5922 , 1 1785 2837 , 1 4107 3977 ,
20126     261 , 1 3773 0203 , 1 0092 9939 , 1 8234 0143 ,
20127     305 , 1 1014 2320 , 1 5473 5004 , 1 5094 5533 ,
20128     348 , 1 2726 3745 , 1 7211 2566 , 1 5673 6478 ,
20129     391 , 1 7328 8142 , 1 2230 7421 , 1 7051 8866 ,
20130     435 , 1 1970 0711 , 1 1401 7046 , 1 9938 8888 ,

```



```

20131      869 , 1 3881 1801 , 1 9428 4368 , 1 5764 8232 ,
20132      1303 , 1 7646 2009 , 1 8905 4704 , 1 8893 1073 ,
20133      1738 , 1 1506 3559 , 1 7005 0524 , 1 9009 7592 ,
20134      2172 , 1 2967 6283 , 1 8402 3667 , 1 0689 6630 ,
20135      2606 , 1 5846 4389 , 1 5650 2114 , 1 7278 5046 ,
20136      3041 , 1 1151 7900 , 1 5080 6878 , 1 2914 4154 ,
20137      3475 , 1 2269 1083 , 1 0850 6857 , 1 8724 4002 ,
20138      3909 , 1 4470 3047 , 1 3316 5442 , 1 6408 6591 ,
20139      4343 , 1 8806 8182 , 1 2566 2921 , 1 5872 6150 ,
20140      8686 , 1 7756 0047 , 1 2598 6861 , 1 0458 3204 ,
20141      13029 , 1 6830 5723 , 1 7791 4884 , 1 1932 7351 ,
20142      17372 , 1 6015 5609 , 1 3095 3052 , 1 3494 7574 ,
20143      21715 , 1 5297 7951 , 1 6443 0315 , 1 3251 3576 ,
20144      26058 , 1 4665 6719 , 1 0099 3379 , 1 5527 2929 ,
20145      30401 , 1 4108 9724 , 1 3326 3186 , 1 5271 5665 ,
20146      34744 , 1 3618 6973 , 1 3140 0875 , 1 3856 4102 ,
20147      39087 , 1 3186 9209 , 1 6113 3900 , 1 6705 9685 ,
20148    }

```

(End definition for \c\_\_fp\_exp\_intarray.)

\\_fp\_exp\_pos\_large:NnnNwn The first two arguments are irrelevant (a rounding digit, and a brace group with 8 zeros).  
\\_fp\_exp\_large\_after:wnn The third argument is the integer part of our number, then we have the decimal part  
  \\_fp\_exp\_large:NwN delimited by a semicolon, and finally the exponent, in the range [0,5]. Remove leading  
  \\_fp\_exp\_intarray:w zeros from the integer part: putting #4 in there too ensures that an integer part of 0 is  
  \\_fp\_exp\_intarray\_aux:w also removed. Then read digits one by one, looking up  $\exp(\langle digit \rangle \cdot 10^{\langle exponent \rangle})$  in a table,  
and multiplying that to the current total. The loop is done by \\_fp\_exp\_large:NwN,  
whose #1 is the  $\langle exponent \rangle$ , #2 is the current mantissa, and #3 is the  $\langle digit \rangle$ . At the end,  
\\_fp\_exp\_large\_after:wnn moves on to the Taylor series, eventually multiplied with  
the mantissa that we have just computed.

```

20149 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_exp_pos_large:NnnNwn #1#2#3 #4#5; #6
20150 {
20151   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \_fp_exp_large:NwN
20152   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN #6
20153   \exp_after:wN \c__fp_one_fixed_tl
20154   \int_value:w #3 #4 \exp_stop_f:
20155   #5 00000 ;
20156 }
20157 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_exp_large:NwN #1#2; #3
20158 {
20159   \if_case:w #3 ~
20160     \exp_after:wN \_fp_fixed_continue:wn
20161   \else:
20162     \exp_after:wN \_fp_exp_intarray:w
20163     \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w 36 * #1 + 4 * #3 \exp_after:wN ;
20164   \fi:
20165   #2;
20166   {
20167     \if_meaning:w 0 #1
20168       \exp_after:wN \_fp_exp_large_after:wnn
20169     \else:
20170       \exp_after:wN \_fp_exp_large:NwN
20171       \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w #1 - 1 \exp_after:wN \scan_stop:
20172     \fi:

```

```

20173     }
20174   }
20175   \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_intarray:w #1 ;
20176   {
20177     +
20178     \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \c__fp_exp_intarray
20179     { \__fp_int_eval:w #1 - 3 \scan_stop: }
20180     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nnn
20181     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_mul:wwn
20182     \int_value:w 0
20183     \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_intarray_aux:w
20184     \int_value:w \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn
20185     \c__fp_exp_intarray { \__fp_int_eval:w #1 - 2 }
20186     \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_intarray_aux:w
20187     \int_value:w \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn
20188     \c__fp_exp_intarray { \__fp_int_eval:w #1 - 1 }
20189     \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_intarray_aux:w
20190     \int_value:w \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \c__fp_exp_intarray {#1} ; ;
20191   }
20192   \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_intarray_aux:w 1 #1#2#3#4#5 ; { ; {#1#2#3#4} {#5} }
20193   \cs_new:Npn \__fp_exp_large_after:wwn #1; #2; #3
20194   {
20195     \__fp_exp_Taylor:Nnnwn ? { } { } 0 #2; {} #3
20196     \__fp_fixed_mul:wwn #1;
20197   }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_exp_pos_large:NnnNwn` and others.)

### 33.3 Power

Raising a number  $a$  to a power  $b$  leads to many distinct situations.

$a^b$	$-\infty$	$(-\infty, -0)$	$-\text{integer}$	$\pm 0$	$+\text{integer}$	$(0, \infty)$	$+\infty$	NaN
$+\infty$	$+0$		$+0$	$+1$	$+\infty$		$+\infty$	NaN
$(1, \infty)$	$+0$		$+ a ^b$	$+1$	$+ a ^b$		$+\infty$	NaN
$+1$	$+1$		$+1$	$+1$	$+1$		$+1$	$+1$
$(0, 1)$	$+\infty$		$+ a ^b$	$+1$	$+ a ^b$		$+0$	NaN
$+0$	$+\infty$		$+\infty$	$+1$	$+0$		$+0$	NaN
$-0$	$+\infty$	NaN	$(-1)^b \infty$	$+1$	$(-1)^b 0$	$+0$	$+0$	NaN
$(-1, 0)$	$+\infty$	NaN	$(-1)^b  a ^b$	$+1$	$(-1)^b  a ^b$	NaN	$+0$	NaN
$-1$	$+1$	NaN	$(-1)^b$	$+1$	$(-1)^b$	NaN	$+1$	NaN
$(-\infty, -1)$	$+0$	NaN	$(-1)^b  a ^b$	$+1$	$(-1)^b  a ^b$	NaN	$+\infty$	NaN
$-\infty$	$+0$	$+0$	$(-1)^b 0$	$+1$	$(-1)^b \infty$	NaN	$+\infty$	NaN
NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	$+1$	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

We distinguished in this table the cases of finite (positive or negative) integer exponents, as  $(-1)^b$  is defined in that case. One peculiarity of this operation is that  $\text{NaN}^0 = 1^{\text{NaN}} = 1$ , because this relation is obeyed for any number, even  $\pm\infty$ .

`\__fp_~_o:ww` We cram most of the tests into a single function to save csnames. First treat the case  $b = 0$ :  $a^0 = 1$  for any  $a$ , even `nan`. Then test the sign of  $a$ .

- If it is positive, and  $a$  is a normal number, call `\__fp_pow_normal_o:ww` followed by the two `fp`  $a$  and  $b$ . For  $a = +0$  or  $+\infty$ , call `\__fp_pow_zero_or_inf:ww` instead, to return either  $+0$  or  $+\infty$  as appropriate.
- If  $a$  is a `nan`, then skip to the next semicolon (which happens to be conveniently the end of  $b$ ) and return `nan`.
- Finally, if  $a$  is negative, compute  $a^b$  (`\__fp_pow_normal_o:ww` which ignores the sign of its first operand), and keep an extra copy of  $a$  and  $b$  (the second brace group, containing  $\{ b a \}$ , is inserted between  $a$  and  $b$ ). Then do some tests to find the final sign of the result if it exists.

```

20198 \cs_new:cpn { __fp_ \iow_char:N \^ _o:ww }
20199   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2#3; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #4#5#6;
20200   {
20201     \if_meaning:w 0 #4
20202       \__fp_case_return_o:Nw \c_one_fp
20203     \fi:
20204     \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
20205       \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
20206     \or:
20207       \__fp_case_return_o:Nw \c_nan_fp
20208     \else:
20209       \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_neg:www
20210       \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \exp_after:wN \use:nn
20211     \fi:
20212     {
20213       \if_meaning:w 1 #1
20214         \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_normal_o:ww
20215       \else:
20216         \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_zero_or_inf:ww
20217       \fi:
20218       \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2#3;
20219     }
20220     { \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #4#5#6; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2#3; }
20221     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #4#5#6;
20222   }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_~_o:ww`.)

`\__fp_pow_zero_or_inf:ww` Raising  $-0$  or  $-\infty$  to `nan` yields `nan`. For other powers, the result is  $+0$  if  $0$  is raised to a positive power or  $\infty$  to a negative power, and  $+\infty$  otherwise. Thus, if the type of  $a$  and the sign of  $b$  coincide, the result is  $0$ , since those conveniently take the same possible values,  $0$  and  $2$ . Otherwise, either  $a = \pm\infty$  and  $b > 0$  and the result is  $+\infty$ , or  $a = \pm 0$  with  $b < 0$  and we have a division by zero unless  $b = -\infty$ .

```

20223 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_zero_or_inf:ww
20224   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #3#4
20225   {
20226     \if_meaning:w 1 #4
20227       \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
20228     \fi:
20229     \if_meaning:w #1 #4
20230       \__fp_case_return_o:Nw \c_zero_fp
20231     \fi:

```

```

20232 \if_meaning:w 2 #1
20233 \__fp_case_return_o:Nw \c_inf_fp
20234 \fi:
20235 \if_meaning:w 2 #3
20236 \__fp_case_return_o:Nw \c_inf_fp
20237 \else:
20238 \__fp_case_use:nw
20239 {
20240 \__fp_division_by_zero_o:NNww \c_inf_fp ^
20241 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1 #2 ;
20242 }
20243 \fi:
20244 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #3#4
20245 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_pow\_zero\_or\_inf:ww.)

\\_\_fp\_pow\_normal\_o:ww We have in front of us  $a$ , and  $b \neq 0$ , we know that  $a$  is a normal number, and we wish to compute  $|a|^b$ . If  $|a| = 1$ , we return 1, unless  $a = -1$  and  $b$  is `nan`. Indeed, returning 1 at this point would wrongly raise “invalid” when the sign is considered. If  $|a| \neq 1$ , test the type of  $b$ :

- 0 Impossible, we already filtered  $b = \pm 0$ .
- 1 Call \\_\_fp\_pow\_npos\_o:Nww.
- 2 Return  $+\infty$  or  $+0$  depending on the sign of  $b$  and whether the exponent of  $a$  is positive or not.
- 3 Return  $b$ .

```

20246 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_normal_o:ww
20247 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 #1#2#3; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #4#5
20248 {
20249 \if_int_compare:w \__fp_str_if_eq:nn { #2 #3 }
20250 { 1 {1000} {0000} {0000} {0000} } = 0 \exp_stop_f:
20251 \if_int_compare:w #4 #1 = 32 \exp_stop_f:
20252 \exp_after:wN \__fp_case_return_ii_o:ww
20253 \fi:
20254 \__fp_case_return_o:Nww \c_one_fp
20255 \fi:
20256 \if_case:w #4 \exp_stop_f:
20257 \or:
20258 \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_npos_o:Nww
20259 \exp_after:wN #5
20260 \or:
20261 \if_meaning:w 2 #5 \exp_after:wN \reverse_if:N \fi:
20262 \if_int_compare:w #2 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
20263 \exp_after:wN \__fp_case_return_o:Nww
20264 \exp_after:wN \c_inf_fp
20265 \else:
20266 \exp_after:wN \__fp_case_return_o:Nww
20267 \exp_after:wN \c_zero_fp
20268 \fi:
20269 \or:

```

```

20270     \__fp_case_return_ii_o:ww
20271 \fi:
20272 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 #1 {#2} #3 ;
20273 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #4 #5
20274 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_pow\_normal\_o:ww.)

\\_\_fp\_pow\_npos\_o:Nww We now know that  $a \neq \pm 1$  is a normal number, and  $b$  is a normal number too. We want to compute  $|a|^b = (|x| \cdot 10^n)^{y \cdot 10^p} = \exp((\ln|x| + n \ln(10)) \cdot y \cdot 10^p) = \exp(z)$ . To compute the exponential accurately, we need to know the digits of  $z$  up to the 16-th position. Since the exponential of  $10^5$  is infinite, we only need at most 21 digits, hence the fixed point result of \\_\_fp\_ln\_o:w is precise enough for our needs. Start an integer expression for the decimal exponent of  $e^{|z|}$ . If  $z$  is negative, negate that decimal exponent, and prepare to take the inverse when converting from the fixed point to the floating point result.

```

20275 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_npos_o:Nww #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1#2#3
20276 {
20277   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitize:Nw
20278   \exp_after:wN 0
20279   \int_value:w
20280   \if:w #1 \if_int_compare:w #3 > 0 \exp_stop_f: 0 \else: 2 \fi:
20281   \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_npos_aux:NNnww
20282   \exp_after:wN +
20283   \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_to_float_o:wN
20284   \else:
20285   \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_npos_aux:NNnww
20286   \exp_after:wN -
20287   \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_inv_to_float_o:wN
20288   \fi:
20289   {#3}
20290 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_pow\_npos\_o:Nww.)

\\_\_fp\_pow\_npos\_aux:NNnww The first argument is the conversion function from fixed point to float. Then comes an exponent and the 4 brace groups of  $x$ , followed by  $b$ . Compute  $-\ln(x)$ .

```

20291 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_npos_aux:NNnww #1#2#3#4#5; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1#6#7#8;
20292 {
20293   #1
20294   \__fp_int_eval:w
20295   \__fp_ln_significand:NNNNnnnnN #4#5
20296   \__fp_pow_exponent:wnN {#3}
20297   \__fp_fixed_mul:wwn #8 {0000}{0000} ;
20298   \__fp_pow_B:wwN #7;
20299   #1 #2 0 % fixed_to_float_o:wN
20300 }
20301 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_exponent:wnN #1; #2
20302 {
20303   \if_int_compare:w #2 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
20304   \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_exponent:Nwnnnnnw % n\ln(10) - (-\ln(x))
20305   \exp_after:wN +
20306   \else:
20307   \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_exponent:Nwnnnnnw % -(\ln|\ln(10) + (-\ln(x)))
20308   \exp_after:wN -

```

```

20309     \fi:
20310     #2; #1;
20311 }
20312 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_exponent:Nwnnnnnw #1#2; #3#4#5#6#7#8;
20313 { %^A todo: use that in ln.
20314     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_mul_after:wwn
20315     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_leading_shift_int
20316     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
20317     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int
20318     #1#2*23025 - #1 #3
20319     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
20320     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int
20321     #1 #2*8509 - #1 #4
20322     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
20323     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int
20324     #1 #2*2994 - #1 #5
20325     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
20326     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int
20327     #1 #2*0456 - #1 #6
20328     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pack:NNNNNw
20329     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_trailing_shift_int
20330     #1 #2*8401 - #1 #7
20331     #1 ( #2*7991 - #8 ) / 1 0000 ; ;
20332 }
20333 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_B:wwN #1#2#3#4#5#6; #7;
20334 {
20335     \if_int_compare:w #7 < 0 \exp_stop_f:
20336     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_C_neg:w \int_value:w -
20337     \else:
20338     \if_int_compare:w #7 < 22 \exp_stop_f:
20339     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_C_pos:w \int_value:w
20340     \else:
20341     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_C_overflow:w \int_value:w
20342     \fi:
20343     \fi:
20344     #7 \exp_after:wN ;
20345     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 10 0000 + #1 \__fp_int_eval_end:
20346     #2#3#4#5#6 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 ; %^A todo: how many 0?
20347 }
20348 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_C_overflow:w #1; #2; #3
20349 {
20350     + 2 * \c__fp_max_exponent_int
20351     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_continue:wn \c__fp_one_fixed_tl
20352 }
20353 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_C_neg:w #1 ; 1
20354 {
20355     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_C_pack:w
20356     \prg_replicate:nn {#1} {0}
20357 }
20358 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_C_pos:w #1; 1
20359 { \__fp_pow_C_pos_loop:wN #1; }
20360 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_C_pos_loop:wN #1; #2
20361 {
20362     \if_meaning:w 0 #1

```

```

20363     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_C_pack:w
20364     \exp_after:wN #2
20365   \else:
20366     \if_meaning:w 0 #2
20367     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_C_pos_loop:wN \int_value:w
20368   \else:
20369     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_C_overflow:w \int_value:w
20370   \fi:
20371   \__fp_int_eval:w #1 - 1 \exp_after:wN ;
20372 \fi:
20373 }
20374 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_C_pack:w
20375 {
20376   \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_large:NwN
20377   \exp_after:wN 5
20378   \c__fp_one_fixed_tl
20379 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_pow\_npos\_aux:Nnnww.)

\\_\_fp\_pow\_neg:www  
\\_\_fp\_pow\_neg\_aux:wNN

This function is followed by three floating point numbers:  $a^b$ ,  $a \in [-\infty, -0]$ , and  $b$ . If  $b$  is an even integer (case -1),  $a^b = a^b$ . If  $b$  is an odd integer (case 0),  $a^b = -a^b$ , obtained by a call to \\_\_fp\_pow\_neg\_aux:wNN. Otherwise, the sign is undefined. This is invalid, unless  $a^b$  turns out to be +0 or nan, in which case we return that as  $a^b$ . In particular, since the underflow detection occurs before \\_\_fp\_pow\_neg:www is called,  $(-0.1)**(12345.67)$  gives +0 rather than complaining that the sign is not defined.

```

20380 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_neg:www \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2; #3; #4;
20381 {
20382   \if_case:w \__fp_pow_neg_case:w #4 ;
20383     \exp_after:wN \__fp_pow_neg_aux:wNN
20384   \or:
20385     \if_int_compare:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1 / 2 = 1 \exp_stop_f:
20386     \__fp_invalid_operation_o:Nww ^ #3; #4;
20387     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
20388     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
20389     \exp_after:wN \__fp_use_none_until_s:w
20390   \fi:
20391 \fi:
20392 \__fp_exp_after_o:w
20393 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2;
20394 }
20395 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_neg_aux:wNN #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3
20396 {
20397   \exp_after:wN \__fp_exp_after_o:w
20398   \exp_after:wN \s__fp
20399   \exp_after:wN \__fp_chk:w
20400   \exp_after:wN #2
20401   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 2 - #3 \__fp_int_eval_end:
20402 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_pow\_neg:www and \\_\_fp\_pow\_neg\_aux:wNN.)

\\_\_fp\_pow\_neg\_case:w  
\\_\_fp\_pow\_neg\_case\_aux:nnnnn  
\\_\_fp\_pow\_neg\_case\_aux:Nnnw

This function expects a floating point number, and determines its “parity”. It should be used after \if\_case:w or in an integer expression. It gives -1 if the number is an

even integer, 0 if the number is an odd integer, and 1 otherwise. Zeros and  $\pm\infty$  are even (because very large finite floating points are even), while `nan` is a non-integer. The sign of normal numbers is irrelevant to parity. After `\__fp_decimate:nNnnnn` the argument #1 of `\__fp_pow_neg_case_aux:Nnnw` is a rounding digit, 0 if and only if the number was an integer, and #3 is the 8 least significant digits of that integer.

```

20403 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_neg_case:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2#3;
20404 {
20405   \if_case:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
20406     -1
20407   \or:   \__fp_pow_neg_case_aux:nnnnn #3
20408   \or:   -1
20409   \else: 1
20410   \fi:
20411   \exp_stop_f:
20412 }
20413 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_neg_case_aux:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
20414 {
20415   \if_int_compare:w #1 > \c__fp_prec_int
20416     -1
20417   \else:
20418     \__fp_decimate:nNnnnn { \c__fp_prec_int - #1 }
20419     \__fp_pow_neg_case_aux:Nnnw
20420     {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5}
20421   \fi:
20422 }
20423 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_pow_neg_case_aux:Nnnw #1#2#3#4 ;
20424 {
20425   \if_meaning:w 0 #1
20426     \if_int_odd:w #3 \exp_stop_f:
20427     0
20428   \else:
20429     -1
20430   \fi:
20431   \else:
20432     1
20433   \fi:
20434 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_pow_neg_case:w`, `\__fp_pow_neg_case_aux:nnnnn`, and `\__fp_pow_neg_case_aux:Nnnw`.)

### 33.4 Factorial

`\c__fp_fact_max_arg_int` The maximum integer whose factorial fits in the exponent range is 3248, as  $3249! \sim 10^{10000.8}$

```

20435 \int_const:Nn \c__fp_fact_max_arg_int { 3248 }

```

(End definition for `\c__fp_fact_max_arg_int`.)

`\__fp_fact_o:w` First detect  $\pm 0$  and  $+\infty$  and `nan`. Then note that factorial of anything with a negative sign (except  $-0$ ) is undefined. Then call `\__fp_small_int:wTF` to get an integer as the argument, and start a loop. This is not the most efficient way of computing the factorial,



but it works all right. Of course we work with 24 digits instead of 16. It is easy to check that computing factorials with this precision is enough.

```

20436 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fact_o:w #1 \s_fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4; @
20437 {
20438   \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
20439     \__fp_case_return_o:Nw \c_one_fp
20440   \or:
20441   \or:
20442     \if_meaning:w 0 #3
20443     \exp_after:wN \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
20444   \fi:
20445   \or:
20446     \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
20447   \fi:
20448   \if_meaning:w 2 #3
20449     \__fp_case_use:nw { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw { fact } }
20450   \fi:
20451   \__fp_fact_pos_o:w
20452   \s_fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3 #4 ;
20453 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_fact\_o:w.)

\\_\_fp\_fact\_pos\_o:w Then check the input is an integer, and call \\_\_fp\_facorial\_int\_o:n with that int as  
 \\_\_fp\_fact\_int\_o:w an argument. If it's too big the factorial overflows. Otherwise call \\_\_fp\_sanitize:Nw  
 with a positive sign marker 0 and an integer expression that will mop up any exponent  
 in the calculation.

```

20454 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fact_pos_o:w #1;
20455 {
20456   \__fp_small_int:wTF #1;
20457   { \__fp_fact_int_o:n }
20458   { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw { fact } #1; }
20459 }
20460 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fact_int_o:n #1
20461 {
20462   \if_int_compare:w #1 > \c__fp_fact_max_arg_int
20463     \__fp_case_return:nw
20464     {
20465       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \__fp_overflow:w
20466       \exp_after:wN \c_inf_fp
20467     }
20468   \fi:
20469   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitize:Nw
20470   \exp_after:wN 0
20471   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
20472   \__fp_fact_loop_o:w #1 . 4 , { 1 } { } { } { } { } { } { } ;
20473 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_fact\_pos\_o:w and \\_\_fp\_fact\_int\_o:w.)

\\_\_fp\_fact\_loop\_o:w The loop receives an integer #1 whose factorial we want to compute, which we progres-  
 sively decrement, and the result so far as an extended-precision number #2 in the form  
 $\langle \text{exponent} \rangle, \langle \text{mantissa} \rangle$ ; The loop goes in steps of two because we compute  $\#1 \cdot \#1 - 1$   
 as an integer expression (it must fit since #1 is at most 3248), then multiply with the

result so far. We don't need to fill in most of the mantissa with zeros because `\__fp_ep_mul:wwwn` first normalizes the extended precision number to avoid loss of precision. When reaching a small enough number simply use a table of factorials less than  $10^8$ . This limit is chosen because the normalization step cannot deal with larger integers.

```

20474 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fact_loop_o:w #1 . #2 ;
20475 {
20476   \if_int_compare:w #1 < 12 \exp_stop_f:
20477     \__fp_fact_small_o:w #1
20478   \fi:
20479   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ep_mul:wwwn
20480   \exp_after:wN 4 \exp_after:wN ,
20481   \exp_after:wN { \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1 * (#1 - 1) }
20482   { } { } { } { } { } { } ;
20483   #2 ;
20484   {
20485     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fact_loop_o:w
20486     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1 - 2 .
20487   }
20488 }
20489 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_fact_small_o:w #1 \fi: #2 ; #3 ; #4
20490 {
20491   \fi:
20492   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ep_mul:wwwn
20493   \exp_after:wN 4 \exp_after:wN ,
20494   \exp_after:wN
20495   {
20496     \int_value:w
20497     \if_case:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
20498       1 \or: 1 \or: 2 \or: 6 \or: 24 \or: 120 \or: 720 \or: 5040
20499       \or: 40320 \or: 362880 \or: 3628800 \or: 39916800
20500     \fi:
20501     } { } { } { } { } { } { } ;
20502   #3 ;
20503   \__fp_ep_to_float_o:wwN 0
20504 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_fact_loop_o:w`.)

```

20505 </initex | package>

```

## 34 l3fp-trig Implementation

```

20506 <*initex | package>

```

```

20507 <@@=fp>

```

Unary functions.

```

\__fp_parse_word_acos:N
\__fp_parse_word_acosd:N
\__fp_parse_word_acsc:N
\__fp_parse_word_acscd:N
\__fp_parse_word_asec:N
\__fp_parse_word_asecd:N
\__fp_parse_word_asin:N
\__fp_parse_word_asind:N
\__fp_parse_word_cos:N
\__fp_parse_word_cosd:N
\__fp_parse_word_cot:N
\__fp_parse_word_cotd:N
\__fp_parse_word_csc:N
\__fp_parse_word_cscd:N
\__fp_parse_word_sec:N
\__fp_parse_word_secd:N
\__fp_parse_word_sin:N
\__fp_parse_word_sind:N

```

```

20508 \tl_map_inline:nn
20509 {
20510   {acos} {acsc} {asec} {asin}
20511   {cos} {cot} {csc} {sec} {sin} {tan}
20512 }
20513 {
20514   \cs_new:cpx { __fp_parse_word_#1:N }

```

```

20515     {
20516         \exp_not:N \__fp_parse_unary_function:NNN
20517         \exp_not:c { __fp_#1_o:w }
20518         \exp_not:N \use_i:nn
20519     }
20520 \cs_new:cpx { __fp_parse_word_#1d:N }
20521 {
20522     \exp_not:N \__fp_parse_unary_function:NNN
20523     \exp_not:c { __fp_#1_o:w }
20524     \exp_not:N \use_ii:nn
20525 }
20526 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_word_acos:N` and others.)

```

\__fp_parse_word_acot:N Those functions may receive a variable number of arguments.
\__fp_parse_word_acotd:N 20527 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_acot:N
\__fp_parse_word_atan:N 20528 { \__fp_parse_function:NNN \__fp_acot_o:Nw \use_i:nn }
\__fp_parse_word_atand:N 20529 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_acotd:N
20530 { \__fp_parse_function:NNN \__fp_acot_o:Nw \use_ii:nn }
20531 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_atan:N
20532 { \__fp_parse_function:NNN \__fp_atan_o:Nw \use_i:nn }
20533 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_parse_word_atand:N
20534 { \__fp_parse_function:NNN \__fp_atan_o:Nw \use_ii:nn }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_parse_word_acot:N` and others.)

## 34.1 Direct trigonometric functions

The approach for all trigonometric functions (sine, cosine, tangent, cotangent, cosecant, and secant), with arguments given in radians or in degrees, is the same.

- Filter out special cases ( $\pm 0$ ,  $\pm \infty$  and NaN).
- Keep the sign for later, and work with the absolute value  $|x|$  of the argument.
- Small numbers ( $|x| < 1$  in radians,  $|x| < 10$  in degrees) are converted to fixed point numbers (and to radians if  $|x|$  is in degrees).
- For larger numbers, we need argument reduction. Subtract a multiple of  $\pi/2$  (in degrees, 90) to bring the number to the range to  $[0, \pi/2)$  (in degrees,  $[0, 90)$ ).
- Reduce further to  $[0, \pi/4]$  (in degrees,  $[0, 45]$ ) using  $\sin x = \cos(\pi/2 - x)$ , and when working in degrees, convert to radians.
- Use the appropriate power series depending on the octant  $\lfloor \frac{x}{\pi/4} \rfloor \bmod 8$  (in degrees, the same formula with  $\pi/4 \rightarrow 45$ ), the sign, and the function to compute.

### 34.1.1 Filtering special cases

`\__fp_sin_o:w` This function, and its analogs for `cos`, `csc`, `sec`, `tan`, and `cot` instead of `sin`, are followed either by `\use_i:nn` and a float in radians or by `\use_ii:nn` and a float in degrees. The sine of  $\pm 0$  or NaN is the same float. The sine of  $\pm \infty$  raises an invalid operation exception with the appropriate function name. Otherwise, call the `trig` function to perform argument reduction and if necessary convert the reduced argument to radians.

Then, `__fp_sin_series_o:NNwww` is called to compute the Taylor series: this function receives a sign `#3`, an initial octant of 0, and the function `__fp_ep_to_float_o:wwN` which converts the result of the series to a floating point directly rather than taking its inverse, since  $\sin(x) = \#3 \sin|x|$ .

```

20535 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sin_o:w #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4; @
20536 {
20537   \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
20538     \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
20539   \or: \__fp_case_use:nw
20540     {
20541       \__fp_trig:NNNNwn #1 \__fp_sin_series_o:NNwww
20542       \__fp_ep_to_float_o:wwN #3 0
20543     }
20544   \or: \__fp_case_use:nw
20545     { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw { #1 { sin } { sind } } }
20546   \else: \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
20547   \fi:
20548   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3 #4;
20549 }

```

(End definition for `__fp_sin_o:w`.)

`__fp_cos_o:w` The cosine of  $\pm 0$  is 1. The cosine of  $\pm\infty$  raises an invalid operation exception. The cosine of NaN is itself. Otherwise, the `trig` function reduces the argument to at most half a right-angle and converts if necessary to radians. We then call the same series as for sine, but using a positive sign 0 regardless of the sign of  $x$ , and with an initial octant of 2, because  $\cos(x) = +\sin(\pi/2 + |x|)$ .

```

20550 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_cos_o:w #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3; @
20551 {
20552   \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
20553     \__fp_case_return_o:Nw \c_one_fp
20554   \or: \__fp_case_use:nw
20555     {
20556       \__fp_trig:NNNNwn #1 \__fp_sin_series_o:NNwww
20557       \__fp_ep_to_float_o:wwN 0 2
20558     }
20559   \or: \__fp_case_use:nw
20560     { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw { #1 { cos } { cosd } } }
20561   \else: \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
20562   \fi:
20563   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3;
20564 }

```

(End definition for `__fp_cos_o:w`.)

`__fp_csc_o:w` The cosecant of  $\pm 0$  is  $\pm\infty$  with the same sign, with a division by zero exception (see `__fp_cot_zero_o:Nfw` defined below), which requires the function name. The cosecant of  $\pm\infty$  raises an invalid operation exception. The cosecant of NaN is itself. Otherwise, the `trig` function performs the argument reduction, and converts if necessary to radians before calling the same series as for sine, using the sign `#3`, a starting octant of 0, and inverting during the conversion from the fixed point sine to the floating point result, because  $\csc(x) = \#3(\sin|x|)^{-1}$ .

```

20565 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_csc_o:w #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4; @

```

```

20566 {
20567     \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
20568         \__fp_cot_zero_o:Nfw #3 { #1 { csc } { cscd } }
20569     \or: \__fp_case_use:nw
20570         {
20571             \__fp_trig:NNNNNwn #1 \__fp_sin_series_o:NNwww
20572             \__fp_ep_inv_to_float_o:wwN #3 0
20573         }
20574     \or: \__fp_case_use:nw
20575         { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw { #1 { csc } { cscd } } }
20576     \else: \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
20577     \fi:
20578     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3 #4;
20579 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_csc\_o:w.)

\\_\_fp\_sec\_o:w The secant of  $\pm 0$  is 1. The secant of  $\pm\infty$  raises an invalid operation exception. The secant of NaN is itself. Otherwise, the `trig` function reduces the argument and turns it to radians before calling the same series as for sine, using a positive sign 0, a starting octant of 2, and inverting upon conversion, because  $\sec(x) = +1/\sin(\pi/2 + |x|)$ .

```

20580 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sec_o:w #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3; @
20581 {
20582     \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
20583         \__fp_case_return_o:Nw \c_one_fp
20584     \or: \__fp_case_use:nw
20585         {
20586             \__fp_trig:NNNNNwn #1 \__fp_sin_series_o:NNwww
20587             \__fp_ep_inv_to_float_o:wwN 0 2
20588         }
20589     \or: \__fp_case_use:nw
20590         { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw { #1 { sec } { secd } } }
20591     \else: \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
20592     \fi:
20593     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3;
20594 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_sec\_o:w.)

\\_\_fp\_tan\_o:w The tangent of  $\pm 0$  or NaN is the same floating point number. The tangent of  $\pm\infty$  raises an invalid operation exception. Once more, the `trig` function does the argument reduction step and conversion to radians before calling `\__fp_tan_series_o:NNwww`, with a sign #3 and an initial octant of 1 (this shift is somewhat arbitrary). See `\__fp_cot_o:w` for an explanation of the 0 argument.

```

20595 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tan_o:w #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4; @
20596 {
20597     \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
20598         \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
20599     \or: \__fp_case_use:nw
20600         {
20601             \__fp_trig:NNNNNwn #1
20602             \__fp_tan_series_o:NNwww 0 #3 1
20603         }
20604     \or: \__fp_case_use:nw

```

```

20605         { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw { #1 { tan } { tand } } }
20606     \else: \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
20607     \fi:
20608     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3 #4;
20609 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_tan\_o:w.)

\\_\_fp\_cot\_o:w    The cotangent of  $\pm 0$  is  $\pm\infty$  with the same sign, with a division by zero exception (see  
\\_\_fp\_cot\_zero\_o:Nfw    \\_\_fp\_cot\_zero\_o:Nfw. The cotangent of  $\pm\infty$  raises an invalid operation exception.  
The cotangent of NaN is itself. We use  $\cot x = -\tan(\pi/2 + x)$ , and the initial octant  
for the tangent was chosen to be 1, so the octant here starts at 3. The change in sign  
is obtained by feeding \\_\_fp\_tan\_series\_o:NNwww two signs rather than just the sign  
of the argument: the first of those indicates whether we compute tangent or cotangent.  
Those signs are eventually combined.

```

20610 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_cot_o:w #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4; @
20611 {
20612     \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
20613         \__fp_cot_zero_o:Nfw #3 { #1 { cot } { cotd } }
20614     \or: \__fp_case_use:nw
20615         {
20616             \__fp_trig:NNNNwn #1
20617             \__fp_tan_series_o:NNwww 2 #3 3
20618         }
20619     \or: \__fp_case_use:nw
20620         { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw { #1 { cot } { cotd } } }
20621     \else: \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
20622     \fi:
20623     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3 #4;
20624 }
20625 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_cot_zero_o:Nfw #1#2#3 \fi:
20626 {
20627     \fi:
20628     \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF 0 #1
20629     { \exp_args:NNf \__fp_division_by_zero_o:Nnw \c_inf_fp }
20630     { \exp_args:NNf \__fp_division_by_zero_o:Nnw \c_minus_inf_fp }
20631     {#2}
20632 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_cot\_o:w and \\_\_fp\_cot\_zero\_o:Nfw.)

### 34.1.2 Distinguishing small and large arguments

\\_\_fp\_trig:NNNNwn    The first argument is \use\_i:nn if the operand is in radians and \use\_ii:nn if it is in  
degrees. Arguments #2 to #5 control what trigonometric function we compute, and #6  
to #8 are pieces of a normal floating point number. Call the \_series function #2, with  
arguments #3, either a conversion function (\\_\_fp\_ep\_to\_float\_o:wN or \\_\_fp\_ep\_-  
inv\_to\_float\_o:wN) or a sign 0 or 2 when computing tangent or cotangent; #4, a sign  
0 or 2; the octant, computed in an integer expression starting with #5 and stopped by a  
period; and a fixed point number obtained from the floating point number by argument  
reduction (if necessary) and conversion to radians (if necessary). Any argument reduction  
adjusts the octant accordingly by leaving a (positive) shift into its integer expression. Let  
us explain the integer comparison. Two of the four \exp\_after:wN are expanded, the

expansion hits the test, which is true if the float is at least 1 when working in radians, and at least 10 when working in degrees. Then one of the remaining `\exp_after:wN` hits `#1`, which picks the `trig` or `trigd` function in whichever branch of the conditional was taken. The final `\exp_after:wN` closes the conditional. At the end of the day, a number is `large` if it is  $\geq 1$  in radians or  $\geq 10$  in degrees, and `small` otherwise. All four `trig/trigd` auxiliaries receive the operand as an extended-precision number.

```

20633 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig:NNNNwn #1#2#3#4#5 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1#6#7#8;
20634 {
20635   \exp_after:wN #2
20636   \exp_after:wN #3
20637   \exp_after:wN #4
20638   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #5
20639   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
20640   \if_int_compare:w #7 > #1 0 1 \exp_stop_f:
20641   #1 \__fp_trig_large:ww \__fp_trigd_large:ww
20642   \else:
20643   #1 \__fp_trig_small:ww \__fp_trigd_small:ww
20644   \fi:
20645   #7,#8{0000}{0000};
20646 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_trig:NNNNwn`.)

### 34.1.3 Small arguments

`\__fp_trig_small:ww` This receives a small extended-precision number in radians and converts it to a fixed point number. Some trailing digits may be lost in the conversion, so we keep the original floating point number around: when computing sine or tangent (or their inverses), the last step is to multiply by the floating point number (as an extended-precision number) rather than the fixed point number. The period serves to end the integer expression for the octant.

```

20647 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig_small:ww #1,#2;
20648 { \__fp_ep_to_fixed:wwn #1,#2; . #1,#2; }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_trig_small:ww`.)

`\__fp_trigd_small:ww` Convert the extended-precision number to radians, then call `\__fp_trig_small:ww` to massage it in the form appropriate for the `_series` auxiliary.

```

20649 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trigd_small:ww #1,#2;
20650 {
20651   \__fp_ep_mul_raw:wwwN
20652   -1,{1745}{3292}{5199}{4329}{5769}{2369}; #1,#2;
20653   \__fp_trig_small:ww
20654 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_trigd_small:ww`.)

### 34.1.4 Argument reduction in degrees

`\__fp_trigd_large:ww` Note that  $25 \times 360 = 9000$ , so  $10^{k+1} \equiv 10^k \pmod{360}$  for  $k \geq 3$ . When the exponent `#1` is very large, we can thus safely replace it by 22 (or even 19). We turn the floating point number into a fixed point number with two blocks of 8 digits followed by five blocks of 4 digits. The original float is  $100 \times \langle block_1 \rangle \cdots \langle block_3 \rangle . \langle block_4 \rangle \cdots \langle block_7 \rangle$ , or is equal to

`\__fp_trigd_large_auxi:nnnwNNNN`  
`\__fp_trigd_large_auxii:wNw`  
`\__fp_trigd_large_auxiii:www`

it modulo 360 if the exponent #1 is very large. The first auxiliary finds  $\langle block_1 \rangle + \langle block_2 \rangle$  (mod 9), a single digit, and prepends it to the 4 digits of  $\langle block_3 \rangle$ . It also unpacks  $\langle block_4 \rangle$  and grabs the 4 digits of  $\langle block_7 \rangle$ . The second auxiliary grabs the  $\langle block_3 \rangle$  plus any contribution from the first two blocks as #1, the first digit of  $\langle block_4 \rangle$  (just after the decimal point in hundreds of degrees) as #2, and the three other digits as #3. It finds the quotient and remainder of #1#2 modulo 9, adds twice the quotient to the integer expression for the octant, and places the remainder (between 0 and 8) before #3 to form a new  $\langle block_4 \rangle$ . The resulting fixed point number is  $x \in [0, 0.9]$ . If  $x \geq 0.45$ , we add 1 to the octant and feed  $0.9 - x$  with an exponent of 2 (to compensate the fact that we are working in units of hundreds of degrees rather than degrees) to `\_fp_trigd_small:ww`. Otherwise, we feed it  $x$  with an exponent of 2. The third auxiliary also discards digits which were not packed into the various  $\langle blocks \rangle$ . Since the original exponent #1 is at least 2, those are all 0 and no precision is lost (#6 and #7 are four 0 each).

```

20655 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_trigd_large:ww #1, #2#3#4#5#6#7;
20656 {
20657   \exp_after:wN \_fp_pack_eight:wNNNNNNNN
20658   \exp_after:wN \_fp_pack_eight:wNNNNNNNN
20659   \exp_after:wN \_fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
20660   \exp_after:wN \_fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
20661   \exp_after:wN \_fp_trigd_large_auxi:nnnnwNNNN
20662   \exp_after:wN ;
20663   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
20664   \prg_replicate:nn { \int_max:nn { 22 - #1 } { 0 } } { 0 }
20665   #2#3#4#5#6#7 0000 0000 0000 !
20666 }
20667 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_trigd_large_auxi:nnnnwNNNN #1#2#3#4#5; #6#7#8#9
20668 {
20669   \exp_after:wN \_fp_trigd_large_auxii:wNw
20670   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w #1 + #2
20671   - (#1 + #2 - 4) / 9 * 9 \_fp_int_eval_end:
20672   #3;
20673   #4; #5{#6#7#8#9};
20674 }
20675 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_trigd_large_auxii:wNw #1; #2#3;
20676 {
20677   + (#1#2 - 4) / 9 * 2
20678   \exp_after:wN \_fp_trigd_large_auxiii:www
20679   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w #1#2
20680   - (#1#2 - 4) / 9 * 9 \_fp_int_eval_end: #3 ;
20681 }
20682 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_trigd_large_auxiii:www #1; #2; #3!
20683 {
20684   \if_int_compare:w #1 < 4500 \exp_stop_f:
20685   \exp_after:wN \_fp_use_i_until_s:nw
20686   \exp_after:wN \_fp_fixed_continue:wn
20687   \else:
20688     + 1
20689   \fi:
20690   \_fp_fixed_sub:wwn {9000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000};
20691   {#1}#2{0000}{0000};
20692   { \_fp_trigd_small:ww 2, }
20693 }

```



(End definition for `\_fp_trigd_large:ww` and others.)

### 34.1.5 Argument reduction in radians

Arguments greater or equal to 1 need to be reduced to a range where we only need a few terms of the Taylor series. We reduce to the range  $[0, 2\pi]$  by subtracting multiples of  $2\pi$ , then to the smaller range  $[0, \pi/2]$  by subtracting multiples of  $\pi/2$  (keeping track of how many times  $\pi/2$  is subtracted), then to  $[0, \pi/4]$  by mapping  $x \rightarrow \pi/2 - x$  if appropriate. When the argument is very large, say,  $10^{100}$ , an equally large multiple of  $2\pi$  must be subtracted, hence we must work with a very good approximation of  $2\pi$  in order to get a sensible remainder modulo  $2\pi$ .

Specifically, we multiply the argument by an approximation of  $1/(2\pi)$  with 10048 digits, then discard the integer part of the result, keeping 52 digits of the fractional part. From the fractional part of  $x/(2\pi)$  we deduce the octant (quotient of the first three digits by 125). We then multiply by 8 or  $-8$  (the latter when the octant is odd), ignore any integer part (related to the octant), and convert the fractional part to an extended precision number, before multiplying by  $\pi/4$  to convert back to a value in radians in  $[0, \pi/4]$ .

It is possible to prove that given the precision of floating points and their range of exponents, the 52 digits may start at most with 24 zeros. The 5 last digits are affected by carries from computations which are not done, hence we are left with at least  $52 - 24 - 5 = 23$  significant digits, enough to round correctly up to  $0.6 \cdot \text{ulp}$  in all cases.

`\c\_fp_trig_intarray` This integer array stores blocks of 8 decimals of  $10^{-16}/(2\pi)$ . Each entry is  $10^8$  plus an 8 digit number storing 8 decimals. In total we store 10112 decimals of  $10^{-16}/(2\pi)$ . The number of decimals we really need is the maximum exponent plus the number of digits we later need, 52, plus 12 (4 – 1 groups of 4 digits). The memory footprint (1/2 byte per digit) is the same as an earlier method of storing the data as a control sequence name, but the major advantage is that we can unpack specific subsets of the digits without unpacking the 10112 decimals.

```
20694 \intarray_const_from_clist:Nn \c\_fp_trig_intarray
20695 {
20696     100000000, 100000000, 115915494, 130918953, 135768883, 176337251,
20697     143620344, 159645740, 145644874, 176673440, 158896797, 163422653,
20698     150901138, 102766253, 108595607, 128427267, 157958036, 189291184,
20699     161145786, 152877967, 141073169, 198392292, 139966937, 140907757,
20700     130777463, 196925307, 168871739, 128962173, 197661693, 136239024,
20701     117236290, 111832380, 111422269, 197557159, 140461890, 108690267,
20702     139561204, 189410936, 193784408, 155287230, 199946443, 140024867,
20703     123477394, 159610898, 132309678, 130749061, 166986462, 180469944,
20704     186521878, 181574786, 156696424, 110389958, 174139348, 160998386,
20705     180991999, 162442875, 158517117, 188584311, 117518767, 116054654,
20706     175369880, 109739460, 136475933, 137680593, 102494496, 163530532,
20707     171567755, 103220324, 177781639, 171660229, 146748119, 159816584,
20708     106060168, 103035998, 113391198, 174988327, 186654435, 127975507,
20709     100162406, 177564388, 184957131, 108801221, 199376147, 168137776,
20710     147378906, 133068046, 145797848, 117613124, 127314069, 196077502,
20711     145002977, 159857089, 105690279, 167851315, 125210016, 131774602,
20712     109248116, 106240561, 145620314, 164840892, 148459191, 143521157,
20713     154075562, 100871526, 160680221, 171591407, 157474582, 172259774,
20714     162853998, 175155329, 139081398, 117724093, 158254797, 107332871,
20715     190406999, 175907657, 170784934, 170393589, 182808717, 134256403,
```

20716	166895116,	162545705,	194332763,	112686500,	126122717,	197115321,
20717	112599504,	138667945,	103762556,	108363171,	116952597,	158128224,
20718	194162333,	143145106,	112353687,	185631136,	136692167,	114206974,
20719	169601292,	150578336,	105311960,	185945098,	139556718,	170995474,
20720	165104316,	123815517,	158083944,	129799709,	199505254,	138756612,
20721	194458833,	106846050,	178529151,	151410404,	189298850,	163881607,
20722	176196993,	107341038,	199957869,	118905980,	193737772,	106187543,
20723	122271893,	101366255,	126123878,	103875388,	181106814,	106765434,
20724	108282785,	126933426,	179955607,	107903860,	160352738,	199624512,
20725	159957492,	176297023,	159409558,	143011648,	129641185,	157771240,
20726	157544494,	157021789,	176979240,	194903272,	194770216,	164960356,
20727	153181535,	144003840,	168987471,	176915887,	163190966,	150696440,
20728	147769706,	187683656,	177810477,	197954503,	153395758,	130188183,
20729	186879377,	166124814,	195305996,	155802190,	183598751,	103512712,
20730	190432315,	180498719,	168687775,	194656634,	162210342,	104440855,
20731	149785037,	192738694,	129353661,	193778292,	187359378,	143470323,
20732	102371458,	137923557,	111863634,	119294601,	183182291,	196416500,
20733	187830793,	131353497,	179099745,	186492902,	167450609,	189368909,
20734	145883050,	133703053,	180547312,	132158094,	131976760,	132283131,
20735	141898097,	149822438,	133517435,	169898475,	101039500,	168388003,
20736	197867235,	199608024,	100273901,	108749548,	154787923,	156826113,
20737	199489032,	168997427,	108349611,	149208289,	103776784,	174303550,
20738	145684560,	183671479,	130845672,	133270354,	185392556,	120208683,
20739	193240995,	162211753,	131839402,	109707935,	170774965,	149880868,
20740	160663609,	168661967,	103747454,	121028312,	119251846,	122483499,
20741	111611495,	166556037,	196967613,	199312829,	196077608,	127799010,
20742	107830360,	102338272,	198790854,	102387615,	157445430,	192601191,
20743	100543379,	198389046,	154921248,	129516070,	172853005,	122721023,
20744	160175233,	113173179,	175931105,	103281551,	109373913,	163964530,
20745	157926071,	180083617,	195487672,	146459804,	173977292,	144810920,
20746	109371257,	186918332,	189588628,	139904358,	168666639,	175673445,
20747	114095036,	137327191,	174311388,	106638307,	125923027,	159734506,
20748	105482127,	178037065,	133778303,	121709877,	134966568,	149080032,
20749	169885067,	141791464,	168350828,	116168533,	114336160,	173099514,
20750	198531198,	119733758,	144420984,	116559541,	152250643,	139431286,
20751	144403838,	183561508,	179771645,	101706470,	167518774,	156059160,
20752	187168578,	157939226,	123475633,	117111329,	198655941,	159689071,
20753	198506887,	144230057,	151919770,	156900382,	118392562,	120338742,
20754	135362568,	108354156,	151729710,	188117217,	195936832,	156488518,
20755	174997487,	108553116,	159830610,	113921445,	144601614,	188452770,
20756	125114110,	170248521,	173974510,	138667364,	103872860,	109967489,
20757	131735618,	112071174,	104788993,	168886556,	192307848,	150230570,
20758	157144063,	163863202,	136852010,	174100574,	185922811,	115721968,
20759	100397824,	175953001,	166958522,	112303464,	118773650,	143546764,
20760	164565659,	171901123,	108476709,	193097085,	191283646,	166919177,
20761	169387914,	133315566,	150669813,	121641521,	100895711,	172862384,
20762	126070678,	145176011,	113450800,	169947684,	122356989,	162488051,
20763	157759809,	153397080,	185475059,	175362656,	149034394,	145420581,
20764	178864356,	183042000,	131509559,	147434392,	152544850,	167491429,
20765	108647514,	142303321,	133245695,	111634945,	167753939,	142403609,
20766	105438335,	152829243,	142203494,	184366151,	146632286,	102477666,
20767	166049531,	140657343,	157553014,	109082798,	180914786,	169343492,
20768	127376026,	134997829,	195701816,	119643212,	133140475,	176289748,
20769	140828911,	174097478,	126378991,	181699939,	148749771,	151989818,

20770	172666294,	160183053,	195832752,	109236350,	168538892,	128468247,
20771	125997252,	183007668,	156937583,	165972291,	198244297,	147406163,
20772	181831139,	158306744,	134851692,	185973832,	137392662,	140243450,
20773	119978099,	140402189,	161348342,	173613676,	144991382,	171541660,
20774	163424829,	136374185,	106122610,	186132119,	198633462,	184709941,
20775	183994274,	129559156,	128333990,	148038211,	175011612,	111667205,
20776	119125793,	103552929,	124113440,	131161341,	112495318,	138592695,
20777	184904438,	146807849,	109739828,	108855297,	104515305,	139914009,
20778	188698840,	188365483,	166522246,	168624087,	125401404,	100911787,
20779	142122045,	123075334,	173972538,	114940388,	141905868,	142311594,
20780	163227443,	139066125,	116239310,	162831953,	123883392,	113153455,
20781	163815117,	152035108,	174595582,	101123754,	135976815,	153401874,
20782	107394340,	136339780,	138817210,	104531691,	182951948,	179591767,
20783	139541778,	179243527,	161740724,	160593916,	102732282,	187946819,
20784	136491289,	149714953,	143255272,	135916592,	198072479,	198580612,
20785	169007332,	118844526,	179433504,	155801952,	149256630,	162048766,
20786	116134365,	133992028,	175452085,	155344144,	109905129,	182727454,
20787	165911813,	122232840,	151166615,	165070983,	175574337,	129548631,
20788	120411217,	116380915,	160616116,	157320000,	183306114,	160618128,
20789	103262586,	195951602,	146321661,	138576614,	180471993,	127077713,
20790	116441201,	159496011,	106328305,	120759583,	148503050,	179095584,
20791	198298218,	167402898,	138551383,	123957020,	180763975,	150429225,
20792	198476470,	171016426,	197438450,	143091658,	164528360,	132493360,
20793	143546572,	137557916,	113663241,	120457809,	196971566,	134022158,
20794	180545794,	131328278,	100552461,	132088901,	187421210,	192448910,
20795	141005215,	149680971,	113720754,	100571096,	134066431,	135745439,
20796	191597694,	135788920,	179342561,	177830222,	137011486,	142492523,
20797	192487287,	113132021,	176673607,	156645598,	127260957,	141566023,
20798	143787436,	129132109,	174858971,	150713073,	191040726,	143541417,
20799	197057222,	165479803,	181512759,	157912400,	125344680,	148220261,
20800	173422990,	101020483,	106246303,	137964746,	178190501,	181183037,
20801	151538028,	179523433,	141955021,	135689770,	191290561,	143178787,
20802	192086205,	174499925,	178975690,	118492103,	124206471,	138519113,
20803	188147564,	102097605,	154895793,	178514140,	141453051,	151583964,
20804	128232654,	106020603,	131189158,	165702720,	186250269,	191639375,
20805	115278873,	160608114,	155694842,	110322407,	177272742,	116513642,
20806	134366992,	171634030,	194053074,	180652685,	109301658,	192136921,
20807	141431293,	171341061,	157153714,	106203978,	147618426,	150297807,
20808	186062669,	169960809,	118422347,	163350477,	146719017,	145045144,
20809	161663828,	146208240,	186735951,	102371302,	190444377,	194085350,
20810	134454426,	133413062,	163074595,	113830310,	122931469,	134466832,
20811	185176632,	182415152,	110179422,	164439571,	181217170,	121756492,
20812	119644493,	196532222,	118765848,	182445119,	109401340,	150443213,
20813	198586286,	121083179,	139396084,	143898019,	114787389,	177233102,
20814	186310131,	148695521,	126205182,	178063494,	157118662,	177825659,
20815	188310053,	151552316,	165984394,	109022180,	163144545,	121212978,
20816	197344714,	188741258,	126822386,	102360271,	109981191,	152056882,
20817	134723983,	158013366,	106837863,	128867928,	161973236,	172536066,
20818	185216856,	132011948,	197807339,	158419190,	166595838,	167852941,
20819	124187182,	117279875,	106103946,	106481958,	157456200,	160892122,
20820	184163943,	173846549,	158993202,	184812364,	133466119,	170732430,
20821	195458590,	173361878,	162906318,	150165106,	126757685,	112163575,
20822	188696307,	145199922,	100107766,	176830946,	198149756,	122682434,
20823	179367131,	108412102,	119520899,	148191244,	140487511,	171059184,

20824	141399078,	189455775,	118462161,	190415309,	134543802,	180893862,
20825	180732375,	178615267,	179711433,	123241969,	185780563,	176301808,
20826	184386640,	160717536,	183213626,	129671224,	126094285,	140110963,
20827	121826276,	151201170,	122552929,	128965559,	146082049,	138409069,
20828	107606920,	103954646,	119164002,	115673360,	117909631,	187289199,
20829	186343410,	186903200,	157966371,	103128612,	135698881,	176403642,
20830	152540837,	109810814,	183519031,	121318624,	172281810,	150845123,
20831	169019064,	166322359,	138872454,	163073727,	128087898,	130041018,
20832	194859136,	173742589,	141812405,	167291912,	138003306,	134499821,
20833	196315803,	186381054,	124578934,	150084553,	128031351,	118843410,
20834	107373060,	159565443,	173624887,	171292628,	198074235,	139074061,
20835	178690578,	144431052,	174262641,	176783005,	182214864,	162289361,
20836	192966929,	192033046,	169332843,	181580535,	164864073,	118444059,
20837	195496893,	153773183,	167266131,	130108623,	158802128,	180432893,
20838	144562140,	147978945,	142337360,	158506327,	104399819,	132635916,
20839	168734194,	136567839,	101281912,	120281622,	195003330,	112236091,
20840	185875592,	101959081,	122415367,	194990954,	148881099,	175891989,
20841	108115811,	163538891,	163394029,	123722049,	184837522,	142362091,
20842	100834097,	156679171,	100841679,	157022331,	178971071,	102928884,
20843	189701309,	195339954,	124415335,	106062584,	139214524,	133864640,
20844	134324406,	157317477,	155340540,	144810061,	177612569,	108474646,
20845	114329765,	143900008,	138265211,	145210162,	136643111,	197987319,
20846	102751191,	144121361,	169620456,	193602633,	161023559,	162140467,
20847	102901215,	167964187,	135746835,	187317233,	110047459,	163339773,
20848	124770449,	118885134,	141536376,	100915375,	164267438,	145016622,
20849	113937193,	106748706,	128815954,	164819775,	119220771,	102367432,
20850	189062690,	170911791,	194127762,	112245117,	123546771,	115640433,
20851	135772061,	166615646,	174474627,	130562291,	133320309,	153340551,
20852	138417181,	194605321,	150142632,	180008795,	151813296,	175497284,
20853	167018836,	157425342,	150169942,	131069156,	134310662,	160434122,
20854	105213831,	158797111,	150754540,	163290657,	102484886,	148697402,
20855	187203725,	198692811,	149360627,	140384233,	128749423,	132178578,
20856	177507355,	171857043,	178737969,	134023369,	102911446,	196144864,
20857	197697194,	134527467,	144296030,	189437192,	154052665,	188907106,
20858	162062575,	150993037,	199766583,	167936112,	181374511,	104971506,
20859	115378374,	135795558,	167972129,	135876446,	130937572,	103221320,
20860	124605656,	161129971,	131027586,	191128460,	143251843,	143269155,
20861	129284585,	173495971,	150425653,	199302112,	118494723,	121323805,
20862	116549802,	190991967,	168151180,	122483192,	151273721,	199792134,
20863	133106764,	121874844,	126215985,	112167639,	167793529,	182985195,
20864	185453921,	106957880,	158685312,	132775454,	133229161,	198905318,
20865	190537253,	191582222,	192325972,	178133427,	181825606,	148823337,
20866	160719681,	101448145,	131983362,	137910767,	112550175,	128826351,
20867	183649210,	135725874,	110356573,	189469487,	154446940,	118175923,
20868	106093708,	128146501,	185742532,	149692127,	164624247,	183221076,
20869	154737505,	168198834,	156410354,	158027261,	125228550,	131543250,
20870	139591848,	191898263,	104987591,	115406321,	103542638,	190012837,
20871	142615518,	178773183,	175862355,	117537850,	169565995,	170028011,
20872	158412588,	170150030,	117025916,	174630208,	142412449,	112839238,
20873	105257725,	114737141,	123102301,	172563968,	130555358,	132628403,
20874	183638157,	168682846,	143304568,	105994018,	170010719,	152092970,
20875	117799058,	132164175,	179868116,	158654714,	177489647,	116547948,
20876	183121404,	131836079,	184431405,	157311793,	149677763,	173989893,
20877	102277656,	107058530,	140837477,	152640947,	143507039,	152145247,

```

20878 101683884, 107090870, 161471944, 137225650, 128231458, 172995869,
20879 173831689, 171268519, 139042297, 111072135, 107569780, 137262545,
20880 181410950, 138270388, 198736451, 162848201, 180468288, 120582913,
20881 153390138, 135649144, 130040157, 106509887, 192671541, 174507066,
20882 186888783, 143805558, 135011967, 145862340, 180595327, 124727843,
20883 182925939, 157715840, 136885940, 198993925, 152416883, 178793572,
20884 179679516, 154076673, 192703125, 164187609, 162190243, 104699348,
20885 159891990, 160012977, 174692145, 132970421, 167781726, 115178506,
20886 153008552, 155999794, 102099694, 155431545, 127458567, 104403686,
20887 168042864, 184045128, 181182309, 179349696, 127218364, 192935516,
20888 120298724, 169583299, 148193297, 183358034, 159023227, 105261254,
20889 121144370, 184359584, 194433836, 138388317, 175184116, 108817112,
20890 151279233, 137457721, 193398208, 119005406, 132929377, 175306906,
20891 160741530, 149976826, 147124407, 176881724, 186734216, 185881509,
20892 191334220, 175930947, 117385515, 193408089, 157124410, 163472089,
20893 131949128, 180783576, 131158294, 100549708, 191802336, 165960770,
20894 170927599, 101052702, 181508688, 197828549, 143403726, 142729262,
20895 110348701, 139928688, 153550062, 106151434, 130786653, 196085995,
20896 100587149, 139141652, 106530207, 100852656, 124074703, 166073660,
20897 153338052, 163766757, 120188394, 197277047, 122215363, 138511354,
20898 183463624, 161985542, 159938719, 133367482, 104220974, 149956672,
20899 170250544, 164232439, 157506869, 159133019, 137469191, 142980999,
20900 134242305, 150172665, 121209241, 145596259, 160554427, 159095199,
20901 168243130, 184279693, 171132070, 121049823, 123819574, 171759855,
20902 119501864, 163094029, 175943631, 194450091, 191506160, 149228764,
20903 132319212, 197034460, 193584259, 126727638, 168143633, 109856853,
20904 127860243, 132141052, 133076065, 188414958, 158718197, 107124299,
20905 159592267, 181172796, 144388537, 196763139, 127431422, 179531145,
20906 100064922, 112650013, 132686230, 121550837,
20907 }

```

(End definition for \c\_\_fp\_trig\_intarray.)

```

\__fp_trig_large:ww The exponent #1 is between 1 and 10000. We wish to look up decimals  $10^{\#1-16}/(2\pi)$ 
\__fp_trig_large_auxi:w starting from the digit #1 + 1. Since they are stored in batches of 8, compute  $\lfloor \#1/8 \rfloor$ 
\__fp_trig_large_auxii:w and fetch blocks of 8 digits starting there. The numbering of items in \c__fp_trig_
\__fp_trig_large_auxiii:w intarray starts at 1, so the block  $\lfloor \#1/8 \rfloor + 1$  contains the digit we want, at one of the
eight positions. Each call to \int_value:w \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn expands the
next, until being stopped by \__fp_trig_large_auxiii:w using \exp_stop_f:. Once
all these blocks are unpacked, the \exp_stop_f: and 0 to 7 digits are removed by \use_
none:n...n. Finally, \__fp_trig_large_auxii:w packs 64 digits (there are between 65
and 72 at this point) into groups of 4 and the auxv auxiliary is called.
20908 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig_large:ww #1, #2#3#4#5#6;
20909 {
20910   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxi:w
20911   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w (#1 - 4) / 8 \exp_after:wN ,
20912   \int_value:w #1 , ;
20913   {#2}{#3}{#4}{#5} ;
20914 }
20915 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig_large_auxi:w #1, #2,
20916 {
20917   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
20918   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxii:w
20919   \cs:w

```

```

20920     use_none:n \prg_replicate:nn { #2 - #1 * 8 } { n }
20921     \exp_after:wN
20922   \cs_end:
20923   \int_value:w
20924   \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \c__fp_trig_intarray
20925     { \__fp_int_eval:w #1 + 1 \scan_stop: }
20926   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxiii:w \int_value:w
20927   \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \c__fp_trig_intarray
20928     { \__fp_int_eval:w #1 + 2 \scan_stop: }
20929   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxiii:w \int_value:w
20930   \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \c__fp_trig_intarray
20931     { \__fp_int_eval:w #1 + 3 \scan_stop: }
20932   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxiii:w \int_value:w
20933   \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \c__fp_trig_intarray
20934     { \__fp_int_eval:w #1 + 4 \scan_stop: }
20935   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxiii:w \int_value:w
20936   \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \c__fp_trig_intarray
20937     { \__fp_int_eval:w #1 + 5 \scan_stop: }
20938   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxiii:w \int_value:w
20939   \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \c__fp_trig_intarray
20940     { \__fp_int_eval:w #1 + 6 \scan_stop: }
20941   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxiii:w \int_value:w
20942   \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \c__fp_trig_intarray
20943     { \__fp_int_eval:w #1 + 7 \scan_stop: }
20944   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxiii:w \int_value:w
20945   \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \c__fp_trig_intarray
20946     { \__fp_int_eval:w #1 + 8 \scan_stop: }
20947   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxiii:w \int_value:w
20948   \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \c__fp_trig_intarray
20949     { \__fp_int_eval:w #1 + 9 \scan_stop: }
20950   \exp_stop_f:
20951 }
20952 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig_large_auxii:w
20953 {
20954   \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
20955   \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
20956   \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
20957   \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN
20958   \__fp_trig_large_auxv:www ;
20959 }
20960 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig_large_auxiii:w 1 { \exp_stop_f: }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_trig\_large:ww and others.)

\\_\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxv:www  
 \\_\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxvi:wNNNNNNNN  
 \\_\_fp\_trig\_large\_pack:NNNNw

First come the first 64 digits of the fractional part of  $10^{1-16}/(2\pi)$ , arranged in 16 blocks of 4, and ending with a semicolon. Then a few more digits of the same fractional part, ending with a semicolon, then 4 blocks of 4 digits holding the significand of the original argument. Multiply the 16-digit significand with the 64-digit fractional part: the `auxvi` auxiliary receives the significand as `#2#3#4#5` and 16 digits of the fractional part as `#6#7#8#9`, and computes one step of the usual ladder of pack functions we use for multiplication (see *e.g.*, `\__fp_fixed_mul:wN`), then discards one block of the fractional part to set things up for the next step of the ladder. We perform 13 such steps, replacing the last middle shift by the appropriate trailing shift, then discard the significand and remaining 3 blocks from the fractional part, as there are not enough digits to compute

any more step in the ladder. The last semicolon closes the ladder, and we return control to the `auxvii` auxiliary.

```

20961 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig_large_auxv:www #1; #2; #3;
20962 {
20963   \exp_after:wN \__fp_use_i_until_s:nw
20964   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxvii:w
20965   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_leading_shift_int
20966   \prg_replicate:nn { 13 }
20967   { \__fp_trig_large_auxvi:wnnnnnnnn }
20968   + \c__fp_trailing_shift_int - \c__fp_middle_shift_int
20969   \__fp_use_i_until_s:nw
20970   ; #3 #1 ; ;
20971 }
20972 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig_large_auxvi:wnnnnnnnn #1; #2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
20973 {
20974   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_pack:NNNNNw
20975   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int
20976   + #2*#9 + #3*#8 + #4*#7 + #5*#6
20977   #1; {#2}{#3}{#4}{#5} {#7}{#8}{#9}
20978 }
20979 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig_large_pack:NNNNNw #1#2#3#4#5#6;
20980 { + #1#2#3#4#5 ; #6 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_trig_large_auxv:www`, `\__fp_trig_large_auxvi:wnnnnnnnn`, and `\__fp_trig_large_pack:NNNNNw`.)

```

\__fp_trig_large_auxvii:w
\__fp_trig_large_auxviii:w
\__fp_trig_large_auxix:Nw
\__fp_trig_large_auxx:wNNNNN
\__fp_trig_large_auxxi:w

```

The `auxvii` auxiliary is followed by 52 digits and a semicolon. We find the octant as the integer part of 8 times what follows, or equivalently as the integer part of  $\#1\#2\#3/125$ , and add it to the surrounding integer expression for the octant. We then compute 8 times the 52-digit number, with a minus sign if the octant is odd. Again, the last `middle` shift is converted to a `trailing` shift. Any integer part (including negative values which come up when the octant is odd) is discarded by `\__fp_use_i_until_s:nw`. The resulting fractional part should then be converted to radians by multiplying by  $2\pi/8$ , but first, build an extended precision number by abusing `\__fp_ep_to_ep_loop:N` with the appropriate trailing markers. Finally, `\__fp_trig_small:ww` sets up the argument for the functions which compute the Taylor series.

```

20981 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig_large_auxvii:w #1#2#3
20982 {
20983   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxviii:ww
20984   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w (#1#2#3 - 62) / 125 ;
20985   #1#2#3
20986 }
20987 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig_large_auxviii:ww #1;
20988 {
20989   + #1
20990   \if_int_odd:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
20991     \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxix:Nw
20992     \exp_after:wN -
20993   \else:
20994     \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxix:Nw
20995     \exp_after:wN +
20996   \fi:
20997 }

```

```

20998 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig_large_auxix:Nw
20999 {
21000   \exp_after:wN \__fp_use_i_until_s:nw
21001   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_auxxi:w
21002   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_leading_shift_int
21003   \prg_replicate:nn { 13 }
21004   { \__fp_trig_large_auxx:wNNNNN }
21005   + \c__fp_trailing_shift_int - \c__fp_middle_shift_int
21006   ;
21007 }
21008 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig_large_auxx:wNNNNN #1; #2 #3#4#5#6
21009 {
21010   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trig_large_pack:NNNNNw
21011   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_middle_shift_int
21012   #2 8 * #3#4#5#6
21013   #1; #2
21014 }
21015 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_trig_large_auxxi:w #1;
21016 {
21017   \exp_after:wN \__fp_ep_mul_raw:wwwN
21018   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 0 \__fp_ep_to_ep_loop:N #1 ; ; !
21019   0,{7853}{9816}{3397}{4483}{0961}{5661};
21020   \__fp_trig_small:ww
21021 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxvii:w and others.)

### 34.1.6 Computing the power series

\\_\_fp\_sin\_series\_o:NNwww Here we receive a conversion function \\_\_fp\_ep\_to\_float\_o:wwN or \\_\_fp\_ep\_inv\_to\_float\_o:wwN, a *sign* (0 or 2), a (non-negative) *octant* delimited by a dot, a *fixed point* number delimited by a semicolon, and an extended-precision number. The auxiliary receives:

- the conversion function #1;
- the final sign, which depends on the octant #3 and the sign #2;
- the octant #3, which controls the series we use;
- the square #4 \* #4 of the argument as a fixed point number, computed with \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul:wwn;
- the number itself as an extended-precision number.

If the octant is in  $\{1, 2, 5, 6, \dots\}$ , we are near an extremum of the function and we use the series

$$\cos(x) = 1 - x^2 \left( \frac{1}{2!} - x^2 \left( \frac{1}{4!} - x^2 \left( \dots \right) \right) \right).$$

Otherwise, the series

$$\sin(x) = x \left( 1 - x^2 \left( \frac{1}{3!} - x^2 \left( \frac{1}{5!} - x^2 \left( \dots \right) \right) \right) \right)$$



is used. Finally, the extended-precision number is converted to a floating point number with the given sign, and `\__fp_sanitizew` checks for overflow and underflow.

```

21022 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sin_series_o:NNwww #1#2#3. #4;
21023 {
21024   \__fp_fixed_mul:wwn #4; #4;
21025   {
21026     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sin_series_aux_o:NNwww
21027     \exp_after:wN #1
21028     \int_value:w
21029     \if_int_odd:w \__fp_int_eval:w (#3 + 2) / 4 \__fp_int_eval_end:
21030       #2
21031     \else:
21032       \if_meaning:w #2 0 2 \else: 0 \fi:
21033     \fi:
21034     {#3}
21035   }
21036 }
21037 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_sin_series_aux_o:NNwww #1#2#3 #4; #5,#6;
21038 {
21039   \if_int_odd:w \__fp_int_eval:w #3 / 2 \__fp_int_eval_end:
21040     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
21041   \else:
21042     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
21043   \fi:
21044   { % 1/18!
21045     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn {0000}{0000}{0000}{0001}{5619}{2070};
21046     #4;{0000}{0000}{0000}{0477}{9477}{3324};
21047     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #4;{0000}{0000}{0011}{4707}{4559}{7730};
21048     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #4;{0000}{0000}{2087}{6756}{9878}{6810};
21049     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #4;{0000}{0027}{5573}{1922}{3985}{8907};
21050     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #4;{0000}{2480}{1587}{3015}{8730}{1587};
21051     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #4;{0013}{8888}{8888}{8888}{8888}{8889};
21052     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #4;{0416}{6666}{6666}{6666}{6666}{6667};
21053     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #4;{5000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000};
21054     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn#4;{10000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000};
21055     { \__fp_fixed_continue:wn 0, }
21056   }
21057   { % 1/17!
21058     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn {0000}{0000}{0000}{0028}{1145}{7254};
21059     #4;{0000}{0000}{0000}{7647}{1637}{3182};
21060     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #4;{0000}{0000}{0160}{5904}{3836}{8216};
21061     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #4;{0000}{0002}{5052}{1083}{8544}{1719};
21062     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #4;{0000}{0275}{5731}{9223}{9858}{9065};
21063     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #4;{0001}{9841}{2698}{4126}{9841}{2698};
21064     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #4;{0083}{3333}{3333}{3333}{3333}{3333};
21065     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #4;{1666}{6666}{6666}{6666}{6666}{6667};
21066     \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn#4;{10000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000};
21067     { \__fp_ep_mul:wwwn 0, } #5,#6;
21068   }
21069   {
21070     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitizew
21071     \exp_after:wN #2
21072     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1
21073   }

```

```

21074      #2
21075    }

```

(End definition for `\_fp_sin_series_o:NNwww` and `\_fp_sin_series_aux_o:NNwww`.)

```

\_fp_tan_series_o:NNwww
\_fp_tan_series_aux_o:Nnwww

```

Contrarily to `\_fp_sin_series_o:NNwww` which received a conversion auxiliary as **#1**, here, **#1** is 0 for tangent and 2 for cotangent. Consider first the case of the tangent. The octant **#3** starts at 1, which means that it is 1 or 2 for  $|x| \in [0, \pi/2]$ , it is 3 or 4 for  $|x| \in [\pi/2, \pi]$ , and so on: the intervals on which  $\tan|x| \geq 0$  coincide with those for which  $\lfloor (\#3 + 1)/2 \rfloor$  is odd. We also have to take into account the original sign of  $x$  to get the sign of the final result; it is straightforward to check that the first `\int_value:w` expansion produces 0 for a positive final result, and 2 otherwise. A similar story holds for  $\cot(x)$ .

The auxiliary receives the sign, the octant, the square of the (reduced) input, and the (reduced) input (an extended-precision number) as arguments. It then computes the numerator and denominator of

$$\tan(x) \simeq \frac{x(1 - x^2(a_1 - x^2(a_2 - x^2(a_3 - x^2(a_4 - x^2a_5))))))}{1 - x^2(b_1 - x^2(b_2 - x^2(b_3 - x^2(b_4 - x^2b_5)))}.$$

The ratio is computed by `\_fp_ep_div:wwwn`, then converted to a floating point number. For octants **#3** (really, quadrants) next to a pole of the functions, the fixed point numerator and denominator are exchanged before computing the ratio. Note that this `\if_int_odd:w` test relies on the fact that the octant is at least 1.

```

21076 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_tan_series_o:NNwww #1#2#3. #4;
21077 {
21078   \_fp_fixed_mul:wwn #4; #4;
21079   {
21080     \exp_after:wN \_fp_tan_series_aux_o:Nnwww
21081     \int_value:w
21082     \if_int_odd:w \_fp_int_eval:w #3 / 2 \_fp_int_eval_end:
21083     \exp_after:wN \reverse_if:N
21084     \fi:
21085     \if_meaning:w #1#2 2 \else: 0 \fi:
21086     {#3}
21087   }
21088 }
21089 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_tan_series_aux_o:Nnwww #1 #2 #3; #4,#5;
21090 {
21091   \_fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwn {0000}{0000}{1527}{3493}{0856}{7059};
21092   #3; {0000}{0159}{6080}{0274}{5257}{6472};
21093   \_fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwn #3; {0002}{4571}{2320}{0157}{2558}{8481};
21094   \_fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwn #3; {0115}{5830}{7533}{5397}{3168}{2147};
21095   \_fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwn #3; {1929}{8245}{6140}{3508}{7719}{2982};
21096   \_fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwn #3; {10000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000};
21097   { \_fp_ep_mul:wwwn 0, } #4,#5;
21098   {
21099     \_fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwn {0000}{0007}{0258}{0681}{9408}{4706};
21100     #3; {0000}{2343}{7175}{1399}{6151}{7670};
21101     \_fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwn #3; {0019}{2638}{4588}{9232}{8861}{3691};
21102     \_fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwn #3; {0536}{6357}{0691}{4344}{6852}{4252};
21103     \_fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwn #3; {5263}{1578}{9473}{6842}{1052}{6315};
21104     \_fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwn #3; {10000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000};

```

```

21105     {
21106         \reverse_if:N \if_int_odd:w
21107         \__fp_int_eval:w (#2 - 1) / 2 \__fp_int_eval_end:
21108         \exp_after:wN \__fp_reverse_args:Nww
21109         \fi:
21110         \__fp_ep_div:wwwn 0,
21111     }
21112 }
21113 {
21114     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitise:Nw
21115     \exp_after:wN #1
21116     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \__fp_ep_to_float_o:wwN
21117 }
21118 #1
21119 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_tan_series_o:NNwww` and `\__fp_tan_series_aux_o:Nnwww`.)

## 34.2 Inverse trigonometric functions

All inverse trigonometric functions (arcsine, arccosine, arctangent, arccotangent, arcsecant, and arcsecant) are based on a function often denoted `atan2`. This function is accessed directly by feeding two arguments to arctangent, and is defined by  $\text{atan}(y, x) = \text{atan}(y/x)$  for generic  $y$  and  $x$ . Its advantages over the conventional arctangent is that it takes values in  $[-\pi, \pi]$  rather than  $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ , and that it is better behaved in boundary cases. Other inverse trigonometric functions are expressed in terms of `atan` as

$$\arccos x = \text{atan}(\sqrt{1 - x^2}, x) \quad (5)$$

$$\arcsin x = \text{atan}(x, \sqrt{1 - x^2}) \quad (6)$$

$$\text{asec } x = \text{atan}(\sqrt{x^2 - 1}, 1) \quad (7)$$

$$\text{acsc } x = \text{atan}(1, \sqrt{x^2 - 1}) \quad (8)$$

$$\text{atan } x = \text{atan}(x, 1) \quad (9)$$

$$\text{acot } x = \text{atan}(1, x). \quad (10)$$

Rather than introducing a new function, `atan2`, the arctangent function `atan` is overloaded: it can take one or two arguments. In the comments below, following many texts, we call the first argument  $y$  and the second  $x$ , because  $\text{atan}(y, x) = \text{atan}(y/x)$  is the angular coordinate of the point  $(x, y)$ .

As for direct trigonometric functions, the first step in computing  $\text{atan}(y, x)$  is argument reduction. The sign of  $y$  gives that of the result. We distinguish eight regions where the point  $(x, |y|)$  can lie, of angular size roughly  $\pi/8$ , characterized by their “octant”, between 0 and 7 included. In each region, we compute an arctangent as a Taylor series, then shift this arctangent by the appropriate multiple of  $\pi/4$  and sign to get the result. Here is a list of octants, and how we compute the arctangent (we assume  $y > 0$ ; otherwise replace  $y$  by  $-y$  below):

0  $0 < |y| < 0.41421x$ , then  $\text{atan } \frac{|y|}{x}$  is given by a nicely convergent Taylor series;

1  $0 < 0.41421x < |y| < x$ , then  $\text{atan } \frac{|y|}{x} = \frac{\pi}{4} - \text{atan } \frac{x - |y|}{x + |y|}$ ;

- 2  $0 < 0.41421|y| < x < |y|$ , then  $\operatorname{atan} \frac{|y|}{x} = \frac{\pi}{4} + \operatorname{atan} \frac{-x+|y|}{x+|y|}$ ;
- 3  $0 < x < 0.41421|y|$ , then  $\operatorname{atan} \frac{|y|}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \operatorname{atan} \frac{x}{|y|}$ ;
- 4  $0 < -x < 0.41421|y|$ , then  $\operatorname{atan} \frac{|y|}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2} + \operatorname{atan} \frac{-x}{|y|}$ ;
- 5  $0 < 0.41421|y| < -x < |y|$ , then  $\operatorname{atan} \frac{|y|}{x} = \frac{3\pi}{4} - \operatorname{atan} \frac{x+|y|}{-x+|y|}$ ;
- 6  $0 < -0.41421x < |y| < -x$ , then  $\operatorname{atan} \frac{|y|}{x} = \frac{3\pi}{4} + \operatorname{atan} \frac{-x-|y|}{-x+|y|}$ ;
- 7  $0 < |y| < -0.41421x$ , then  $\operatorname{atan} \frac{|y|}{x} = \pi - \operatorname{atan} \frac{|y|}{-x}$ .

In the following, we denote by  $z$  the ratio among  $|\frac{y}{x}|$ ,  $|\frac{x}{y}|$ ,  $|\frac{x+y}{x-y}|$ ,  $|\frac{x-y}{x+y}|$  which appears in the right-hand side above.

### 34.2.1 Arctangent and arccotangent

`__fp_atan_o:Nw` The parsing step manipulates `atan` and `acot` like `min` and `max`, reading in an array of operands, but also leaves `\use_i:nn` or `\use_ii:nn` depending on whether the result should be given in radians or in degrees. The helper `__fp_parse_function_one_two:nnw` checks that the operand is one or two floating point numbers (not tuples) and leaves its second argument or its tail accordingly (its first argument is used for error messages). More precisely if we are given a single floating point number `__fp_atan_default:w` places `\c_one_fp` (expanded) after it; otherwise `__fp_atan_default:w` is omitted by `__fp_parse_function_one_two:nnw`.

```

21120 \cs_new:Npn __fp_atan_o:Nw #1
21121 {
21122   __fp_parse_function_one_two:nnw
21123   { #1 { atan } { atand } }
21124   { __fp_atan_default:w __fp_atanii_o:Nww #1 }
21125 }
21126 \cs_new:Npn __fp_acot_o:Nw #1
21127 {
21128   __fp_parse_function_one_two:nnw
21129   { #1 { acot } { acotd } }
21130   { __fp_atan_default:w __fp_acotii_o:Nww #1 }
21131 }
21132 \cs_new:Npx __fp_atan_default:w #1#2#3 @ { #1 #2 #3 \c_one_fp @ }

```

(End definition for `__fp_atan_o:Nw`, `__fp_acot_o:Nw`, and `__fp_atan_default:w`.)

`__fp_atanii_o:Nww` If either operand is `nan`, we return it. If both are normal, we call `__fp_atan_normal_o:NNnwNNw`. If both are zero or both infinity, we call `__fp_atan_inf_o:NNNw` with argument 2, leading to a result among  $\{\pm\pi/4, \pm3\pi/4\}$  (in degrees,  $\{\pm45, \pm135\}$ ). Otherwise, one is much bigger than the other, and we call `__fp_atan_inf_o:NNNw` with either an argument of 4, leading to the values  $\pm\pi/2$  (in degrees,  $\pm90$ ), or 0, leading to  $\{\pm0, \pm\pi\}$  (in degrees,  $\{\pm0, \pm180\}$ ). Since `acot(x,y) = atan(y,x)`, `__fp_acotii_o:ww` simply reverses its two arguments.

```

21133 \cs_new:Npn __fp_atanii_o:Nww
21134   #1 \s__fp __fp_chk:w #2#3#4; \s__fp __fp_chk:w #5 #6 @
21135 {
21136   \if_meaning:w 3 #2 __fp_case_return_i_o:ww \fi:

```

```

21137 \if_meaning:w 3 #5 \__fp_case_return_ii_o:ww \fi:
21138 \if_case:w
21139 \if_meaning:w #2 #5
21140 \if_meaning:w 1 #2 10 \else: 0 \fi:
21141 \else:
21142 \if_int_compare:w #2 > #5 \exp_stop_f: 1 \else: 2 \fi:
21143 \fi:
21144 \exp_stop_f:
21145 \__fp_case_return:nw { \__fp_atan_inf_o:NNNw #1 #3 2 }
21146 \or: \__fp_case_return:nw { \__fp_atan_inf_o:NNNw #1 #3 4 }
21147 \or: \__fp_case_return:nw { \__fp_atan_inf_o:NNNw #1 #3 0 }
21148 \fi:
21149 \__fp_atan_normal_o:NNnwNnw #1
21150 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4;
21151 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #5 #6
21152 }
21153 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_acotii_o:Nww #1#2; #3;
21154 { \__fp_atanii_o:Nww #1#3; #2; }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_atanii\_o:Nww and \\_\_fp\_acotii\_o:Nww.)

\\_\_fp\_atan\_inf\_o:NNNw This auxiliary is called whenever one number is  $\pm 0$  or  $\pm \infty$  (and neither is NaN). Then the result only depends on the signs, and its value is a multiple of  $\pi/4$ . We use the same auxiliary as for normal numbers, \\_\_fp\_atan\_combine\_o:NwwwwwN, with arguments the final sign #2; the octant #3;  $\operatorname{atan} z/z = 1$  as a fixed point number;  $z = 0$  as a fixed point number; and  $z = 0$  as an extended-precision number. Given the values we provide,  $\operatorname{atan} z$  is computed to be 0, and the result is  $[\#3/2] \cdot \pi/4$  if the sign #5 of  $x$  is positive, and  $[(7 - \#3)/2] \cdot \pi/4$  for negative  $x$ , where the divisions are rounded up.

```

21155 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_atan_inf_o:NNNw #1#2#3 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #4#5#6;
21156 {
21157 \exp_after:wN \__fp_atan_combine_o:NwwwwwN
21158 \exp_after:wN #2
21159 \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
21160 \if_meaning:w 2 #5 7 - \fi: #3 \exp_after:wN ;
21161 \c__fp_one_fixed_tl
21162 {0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000};
21163 0,{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}; #1
21164 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_atan\_inf\_o:NNNw.)

\\_\_fp\_atan\_normal\_o:NNnwNnw Here we simply reorder the floating point data into a pair of signed extended-precision numbers, that is, a sign, an exponent ending with a comma, and a six-block mantissa ending with a semi-colon. This extended precision is required by other inverse trigonometric functions, to compute things like  $\operatorname{atan}(x, \sqrt{1 - x^2})$  without intermediate rounding errors.

```

21165 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_atan_normal_o:NNnwNnw
21166 #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1#2#3#4; \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1#5#6#7;
21167 {
21168 \__fp_atan_test_o:NwwNwwN
21169 #2 #3, #4{0000}{0000};
21170 #5 #6, #7{0000}{0000}; #1
21171 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_atan\_normal\_o:NNwNnw.)

\\_fp\_atan\_test\_o:NwwNwwN

This receives: the sign #1 of  $y$ , its exponent #2, its 24 digits #3 in groups of 4, and similarly for  $x$ . We prepare to call \\_fp\_atan\_combine\_o:NwwwwwN which expects the sign #1, the octant, the ratio  $(\operatorname{atan} z)/z = 1 - \dots$ , and the value of  $z$ , both as a fixed point number and as an extended-precision floating point number with a mantissa in  $[0.01, 1)$ . For now, we place #1 as a first argument, and start an integer expression for the octant. The sign of  $x$  does not affect  $z$ , so we simply leave a contribution to the octant:  $\langle \text{octant} \rangle \rightarrow 7 - \langle \text{octant} \rangle$  for negative  $x$ . Then we order  $|y|$  and  $|x|$  in a non-decreasing order: if  $|y| > |x|$ , insert 3- in the expression for the octant, and swap the two numbers. The finer test with 0.41421 is done by \\_fp\_atan\_div:wnwwnw after the operands have been ordered.

```

21172 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_atan_test_o:NwwNwwN #1#2,#3; #4#5,#6;
21173 {
21174   \exp_after:wN \_fp_atan_combine_o:NwwwwwN
21175   \exp_after:wN #1
21176   \int_value:w \_fp_int_eval:w
21177   \if_meaning:w 2 #4
21178     7 - \_fp_int_eval:w
21179   \fi:
21180   \if_int_compare:w
21181     \_fp_ep_compare:www #2,#3; #5,#6; > 0 \exp_stop_f:
21182     3 -
21183   \exp_after:wN \_fp_reverse_args:Nww
21184   \fi:
21185   \_fp_atan_div:wnwwnw #2,#3; #5,#6;
21186 }

```

(End definition for \\_fp\_atan\_test\_o:NwwNwwN.)

\\_fp\_atan\_div:wnwwnw  
\\_fp\_atan\_near:wwwN  
\\_fp\_atan\_near\_aux:wwN

This receives two positive numbers  $a$  and  $b$  (equal to  $|x|$  and  $|y|$  in some order), each as an exponent and 6 blocks of 4 digits, such that  $0 < a < b$ . If  $0.41421b < a$ , the two numbers are “near”, hence the point  $(y, x)$  that we started with is closer to the diagonals  $\{|y| = |x|\}$  than to the axes  $\{xy = 0\}$ . In that case, the octant is 1 (possibly combined with the 7- and 3- inserted earlier) and we wish to compute  $\operatorname{atan} \frac{b-a}{a+b}$ . Otherwise, the octant is 0 (again, combined with earlier terms) and we wish to compute  $\operatorname{atan} \frac{a}{b}$ . In any case, call \\_fp\_atan\_auxi:ww followed by  $z$ , as a comma-delimited exponent and a fixed point number.

```

21187 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_atan_div:wnwwnw #1,#2#3; #4,#5#6;
21188 {
21189   \if_int_compare:w
21190     \_fp_int_eval:w 41421 * #5 < #2 000
21191     \if_case:w \_fp_int_eval:w #4 - #1 \_fp_int_eval_end:
21192       00 \or: 0 \fi:
21193     \exp_stop_f:
21194     \exp_after:wN \_fp_atan_near:wwwN
21195   \fi:
21196   0
21197   \_fp_ep_div:wwwN #1,{#2}#3; #4,{#5}#6;
21198   \_fp_atan_auxi:ww
21199 }
21200 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_atan_near:wwwN
21201   0 \_fp_ep_div:wwwN #1,#2; #3,

```

```

21202 {
21203     1
21204     \__fp_ep_to_fixed:wwn #1 - #3, #2;
21205     \__fp_atan_near_aux:wwn
21206 }
21207 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_atan_near_aux:wwn #1; #2;
21208 {
21209     \__fp_fixed_add:wwn #1; #2;
21210     { \__fp_fixed_sub:wwn #2; #1; { \__fp_ep_div:wwwn 0, } 0, }
21211 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_atan\_div:wwwnw, \\_\_fp\_atan\_near:wwwn, and \\_\_fp\_atan\_near\_aux:wwn.)

\\_\_fp\_atan\_auxi:ww Convert  $z$  from a representation as an exponent and a fixed point number in  $[0.01, 1)$  to a  
 \\_\_fp\_atan\_auxii:w fixed point number only, then set up the call to \\_\_fp\_atan\_Taylor\_loop:www, followed  
 by the fixed point representation of  $z$  and the old representation.

```

21212 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_atan_auxi:ww #1,#2;
21213 { \__fp_ep_to_fixed:wwn #1,#2; \__fp_atan_auxii:w #1,#2; }
21214 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_atan_auxii:w #1;
21215 {
21216     \__fp_fixed_mul:wwn #1; #1;
21217     {
21218         \__fp_atan_Taylor_loop:www 39 ;
21219         {0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000} ;
21220     }
21221     ! #1;
21222 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_atan\_auxi:ww and \\_\_fp\_atan\_auxii:w.)

\\_\_fp\_atan\_Taylor\_loop:www We compute the series of  $(\operatorname{atan} z)/z$ . A typical intermediate stage has  $\#1 = 2k - 1$ ,  
 \\_\_fp\_atan\_Taylor\_break:w  $\#2 = \frac{1}{2k+1} - z^2(\frac{1}{2k+3} - z^2(\dots - z^2\frac{1}{39}))$ , and  $\#3 = z^2$ . To go to the next step  $k \rightarrow k - 1$ ,  
 we compute  $\frac{1}{2k-1}$ , then subtract from it  $z^2$  times  $\#2$ . The loop stops when  $k = 0$ : then  
 $\#2$  is  $(\operatorname{atan} z)/z$ , and there is a need to clean up all the unnecessary data, end the integer  
 expression computing the octant with a semicolon, and leave the result  $\#2$  afterwards.

```

21223 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_atan_Taylor_loop:www #1; #2; #3;
21224 {
21225     \if_int_compare:w #1 = -1 \exp_stop_f:
21226     \__fp_atan_Taylor_break:w
21227     \fi:
21228     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_div_int:wwN \c__fp_one_fixed_tl #1;
21229     \__fp_rrot:www \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #2; #3;
21230     {
21231         \exp_after:wN \__fp_atan_Taylor_loop:www
21232         \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1 - 2 ;
21233     }
21234     #3;
21235 }
21236 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_atan_Taylor_break:w
21237 \fi: #1 \__fp_fixed_mul_sub_back:wwwn #2; #3 !
21238 { \fi: ; #2 ; }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_atan\_Taylor\_loop:www and \\_\_fp\_atan\_Taylor\_break:w.)

`\__fp_atan_combine_o:NwwwwN` This receives a  $\langle sign \rangle$ , an  $\langle octant \rangle$ , a fixed point value of  $(\text{atan } z)/z$ , a fixed point number  $z$ , and another representation of  $z$ , as an  $\langle exponent \rangle$  and the fixed point number  $10^{-\langle exponent \rangle} z$ , followed by either `\use_i:nn` (when working in radians) or `\use_ii:nn` (when working in degrees). The function computes the floating point result

$$\langle sign \rangle \left( \left\lceil \frac{\langle octant \rangle}{2} \right\rceil \frac{\pi}{4} + (-1)^{\langle octant \rangle} \frac{\text{atan } z}{z} \cdot z \right), \quad (11)$$

multiplied by  $180/\pi$  if working in degrees, and using in any case the most appropriate representation of  $z$ . The floating point result is passed to `\__fp_sanitize:Nw`, which checks for overflow or underflow. If the octant is 0, leave the exponent #5 for `\__fp_sanitize:Nw`, and multiply #3 =  $\frac{\text{atan } z}{z}$  with #6, the adjusted  $z$ . Otherwise, multiply #3 =  $\frac{\text{atan } z}{z}$  with #4 =  $z$ , then compute the appropriate multiple of  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  and add or subtract the product #3 · #4. In both cases, convert to a floating point with `\__fp_fixed_to_float_o:wN`.

```

21239 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_atan_combine_o:NwwwwN #1 #2; #3; #4; #5,#6; #7
21240 {
21241   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitize:Nw
21242   \exp_after:wN #1
21243   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
21244   \if_meaning:w 0 #2
21245     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
21246   \else:
21247     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
21248   \fi:
21249   { #5 \__fp_fixed_mul:wwn #3; #6; }
21250   {
21251     \__fp_fixed_mul:wwn #3; #4;
21252     {
21253       \exp_after:wN \__fp_atan_combine_aux:ww
21254       \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #2 / 2 ; #2;
21255     }
21256   }
21257   { #7 \__fp_fixed_to_float_o:wN \__fp_fixed_to_float_rad_o:wN }
21258   #1
21259 }
21260 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_atan_combine_aux:ww #1; #2;
21261 {
21262   \__fp_fixed_mul_short:wwn
21263   {7853}{9816}{3397}{4483}{0961}{5661};
21264   {#1}{0000}{0000};
21265   {
21266     \if_int_odd:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
21267     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_sub:wwn
21268   \else:
21269     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_add:wwn
21270   \fi:
21271   }
21272 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_atan_combine_o:NwwwwN` and `\__fp_atan_combine_aux:ww`.)



### 34.2.2 Arcsine and arccosine

`\__fp_asin_o:w` Again, the first argument provided by `l3fp-parse` is `\use_i:nn` if we are to work in radians and `\use_ii:nn` for degrees. Then comes a floating point number. The arcsine of  $\pm 0$  or NaN is the same floating point number. The arcsine of  $\pm\infty$  raises an invalid operation exception. Otherwise, call an auxiliary common with `\__fp_acos_o:w`, feeding it information about what function is being performed (for “invalid operation” exceptions).

```

21273 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_asin_o:w #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3; @
21274 {
21275     \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
21276         \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
21277     \or:
21278         \__fp_case_use:nw
21279         { \__fp_asin_normal_o:NfwNnnnnw #1 { #1 { asin } { asind } } }
21280     \or:
21281         \__fp_case_use:nw
21282         { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw { #1 { asin } { asind } } }
21283     \else:
21284         \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
21285     \fi:
21286     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3;
21287 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_asin_o:w`.)

`\__fp_acos_o:w` The arccosine of  $\pm 0$  is  $\pi/2$  (in degrees, 90). The arccosine of  $\pm\infty$  raises an invalid operation exception. The arccosine of NaN is itself. Otherwise, call an auxiliary common with `\__fp_sin_o:w`, informing it that it was called by `acos` or `acosd`, and preparing to swap some arguments down the line.

```

21288 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_acos_o:w #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3; @
21289 {
21290     \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
21291         \__fp_case_use:nw { \__fp_atan_inf_o:NNNw #1 0 4 }
21292     \or:
21293         \__fp_case_use:nw
21294         {
21295             \__fp_asin_normal_o:NfwNnnnnw #1 { #1 { acos } { acosd } }
21296             \__fp_reverse_args:Nww
21297         }
21298     \or:
21299         \__fp_case_use:nw
21300         { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw { #1 { acos } { acosd } } }
21301     \else:
21302         \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
21303     \fi:
21304     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3;
21305 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_acos_o:w`.)

`\__fp_asin_normal_o:NfwNnnnnw` If the exponent #5 is at most 0, the operand lies within  $(-1, 1)$  and the operation is permitted: call `\__fp_asin_auxi_o:NnNw` with the appropriate arguments. If the number is exactly  $\pm 1$  (the test works because we know that #5  $\geq 1$ , #6#7  $\geq 10000000$ , #8#9  $\geq 0$ ,

with equality only for  $\pm 1$ ), we also call `\__fp_asin_auxi_o:NnNww`. Otherwise, `\__fp_use_i:ww` gets rid of the `asin` auxiliary, and raises instead an invalid operation, because the operand is outside the domain of arcsine or arccosine.

```

21306 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_asin_normal_o:NfwNnnnnw
21307   #1#2#3 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1#4#5#6#7#8#9;
21308   {
21309     \if_int_compare:w #5 < 1 \exp_stop_f:
21310       \exp_after:wN \__fp_use_none_until_s:w
21311     \fi:
21312     \if_int_compare:w \__fp_int_eval:w #5 + #6#7 + #8#9 = 1000 0001 ~
21313       \exp_after:wN \__fp_use_none_until_s:w
21314     \fi:
21315     \__fp_use_i:ww
21316     \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw {#2}
21317     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1#4#{#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}{#9};
21318     \__fp_asin_auxi_o:NnNww
21319     #1 {#3} #4 #5,{#6}{#7}{#8}{#9}{0000}{0000};
21320   }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_asin_normal_o:NfwNnnnnw`.)

`\__fp_asin_auxi_o:NnNww`  
`\__fp_asin_isqrt:wn`

We compute  $x/\sqrt{1-x^2}$ . This function is used by `asin` and `acos`, but also by `acsc` and `asec` after inverting the operand, thus it must manipulate extended-precision numbers. First evaluate  $1-x^2$  as  $(1+x)(1-x)$ : this behaves better near  $x = 1$ . We do the addition/subtraction with fixed point numbers (they are not implemented for extended-precision floats), but go back to extended-precision floats to multiply and compute the inverse square root  $1/\sqrt{1-x^2}$ . Finally, multiply by the (positive) extended-precision float  $|x|$ , and feed the (signed) result, and the number  $+1$ , as arguments to the arctangent function. When computing the arccosine, the arguments  $x/\sqrt{1-x^2}$  and  $+1$  are swapped by `#2` (`\__fp_reverse_args:Nww` in that case) before `\__fp_atan_test_o:NwwNwwN` is evaluated. Note that the arctangent function requires normalized arguments, hence the need for `ep_to_ep` and continue after `ep_mul`.

```

21321 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_asin_auxi_o:NnNww #1#2#3#4,#5;
21322   {
21323     \__fp_ep_to_fixed:wwn #4,#5;
21324     \__fp_asin_isqrt:wn
21325     \__fp_ep_mul:wwwwn #4,#5;
21326     \__fp_ep_to_ep:wwN
21327     \__fp_fixed_continue:wn
21328     { #2 \__fp_atan_test_o:NwwNwwN #3 }
21329     0 1,{1000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}; #1
21330   }
21331 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_asin_isqrt:wn #1;
21332   {
21333     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_sub:wwn \c__fp_one_fixed_tl #1;
21334     {
21335       \__fp_fixed_add_one:wn #1;
21336       \__fp_fixed_continue:wn { \__fp_ep_mul:wwwwn 0, } 0,
21337     }
21338     \__fp_ep_isqrt:wwn
21339   }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_asin_auxi_o:NnNww` and `\__fp_asin_isqrt:wn`.)

### 34.2.3 Arccosecant and arcsecant

`\__fp_acsc_o:w` Cases are mostly labelled by #2, except when #2 is 2: then we use #3#2, which is 02 = 2 when the number is  $+\infty$  and 22 when the number is  $-\infty$ . The arccosecant of  $\pm 0$  raises an invalid operation exception. The arccosecant of  $\pm\infty$  is  $\pm 0$  with the same sign. The arcosecant of NaN is itself. Otherwise, `\__fp_acsc_normal_o:NfwNnw` does some more tests, keeping the function name (acsc or acscd) as an argument for invalid operation exceptions.

```

21340 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_acsc_o:w #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3#4; @
21341 {
21342   \if_case:w \if_meaning:w 2 #2 #3 \fi: #2 \exp_stop_f:
21343     \__fp_case_use:nw
21344     { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw { #1 { acsc } { acscd } } }
21345   \or: \__fp_case_use:nw
21346     { \__fp_acsc_normal_o:NfwNnw #1 { #1 { acsc } { acscd } } }
21347   \or: \__fp_case_return_o:Nw \c_zero_fp
21348   \or: \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
21349   \else: \__fp_case_return_o:Nw \c_minus_zero_fp
21350   \fi:
21351   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3 #4;
21352 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_acsc_o:w`.)

`\__fp_asec_o:w` The arcsecant of  $\pm 0$  raises an invalid operation exception. The arcsecant of  $\pm\infty$  is  $\pi/2$  (in degrees, 90). The arcosecant of NaN is itself. Otherwise, do some more tests, keeping the function name asec (or asecd) as an argument for invalid operation exceptions, and a `\__fp_reverse_args:Nww` following precisely that appearing in `\__fp_acos_o:w`.

```

21353 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_asec_o:w #1 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2#3; @
21354 {
21355   \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
21356     \__fp_case_use:nw
21357     { \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw { #1 { asec } { asecd } } }
21358   \or:
21359     \__fp_case_use:nw
21360     {
21361       \__fp_acsc_normal_o:NfwNnw #1 { #1 { asec } { asecd } }
21362       \__fp_reverse_args:Nww
21363     }
21364   \or: \__fp_case_use:nw { \__fp_atan_inf_o:NNNw #1 0 4 }
21365   \else: \__fp_case_return_same_o:w
21366   \fi:
21367   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #2 #3;
21368 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_asec_o:w`.)

`\__fp_acsc_normal_o:NfwNnw` If the exponent is non-positive, the operand is less than 1 in absolute value, which is always an invalid operation: complain. Otherwise, compute the inverse of the operand, and feed it to `\__fp_asin_auxi_o:NnNww` (with all the appropriate arguments). This computes what we want thanks to  $\text{acsc}(x) = \text{asin}(1/x)$  and  $\text{asec}(x) = \text{acos}(1/x)$ .

```

21369 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_acsc_normal_o:NfwNnw #1#2#3 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1#4#5#6;
21370 {
21371   \int_compare:nNnTF {#5} < 1

```

```

21372     {
21373         \__fp_invalid_operation_o:fw {#2}
21374         \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1#4{#5}#6;
21375     }
21376     {
21377         \__fp_ep_div:wwwwn
21378         1,{1000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000}{0000};
21379         #5,#6{0000}{0000};
21380     { \__fp_asin_auxi_o:NnNww #1 {#3} #4 }
21381     }
21382 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_acsc\_normal\_o:NfwNnw.)

```

21383 </initex | package>

```

## 35 13fp-convert implementation

```

21384 <*initex | package>

```

```

21385 <@@=fp>

```

### 35.1 Dealing with tuples

The first argument is for instance \\_\_fp\_to\_t1\_dispatch:w, which converts any floating point object to the appropriate representation. We loop through all items, putting ,~ between all of them and making sure to remove the leading ,~.

```

21386 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_convert:Nw #1 \s__fp_tuple \__fp_tuple_chk:w #2 ;
21387 {
21388     \int_case:nnF { \__fp_array_count:n {#2} }
21389     {
21390         { 0 } { ( ) }
21391         { 1 } { \__fp_tuple_convert_end:w @ { #1 #2 , } }
21392     }
21393     {
21394         \__fp_tuple_convert_loop:nNw { } #1
21395         #2 { ? \__fp_tuple_convert_end:w } ;
21396         @ { \use_none:nn }
21397     }
21398 }
21399 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_convert_loop:nNw #1#2#3#4; #5 @ #6
21400 {
21401     \use_none:n #3
21402     \exp_args:Nf \__fp_tuple_convert_loop:nNw { #2 #3#4 ; } #2 #5
21403     @ { #6 , ~ #1 }
21404 }
21405 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_convert_end:w #1 @ #2
21406 { \exp_after:wN ( \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w #2 ) }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_tuple\_convert:Nw, \\_\_fp\_tuple\_convert\_loop:nNw, and \\_\_fp\_tuple\_convert\_end:w.)

## 35.2 Trimming trailing zeros

`\_fp_trim_zeros:w` If #1 ends with a 0, the loop auxiliary takes that zero as an end-delimiter for its first argument, and the second argument is the same loop auxiliary. Once the last trailing zero is reached, the second argument is the dot auxiliary, which removes a trailing dot if any. We then clean-up with the end auxiliary, keeping only the number.

```
21407 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_trim_zeros:w #1 ;
21408 {
21409   \_fp_trim_zeros_loop:w #1
21410   ; \_fp_trim_zeros_loop:w 0; \_fp_trim_zeros_dot:w .; \s_stop
21411 }
21412 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_trim_zeros_loop:w #1 0; #2 { #2 #1 ; #2 }
21413 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_trim_zeros_dot:w #1 .; { \_fp_trim_zeros_end:w #1 ; }
21414 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_trim_zeros_end:w #1 ; #2 \s_stop { #1 }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_trim_zeros:w` and others.)

## 35.3 Scientific notation

`\fp_to_scientific:N` The three public functions evaluate their argument, then pass it to `\_fp_to_scientific_dispatch:w`.

```
\fp_to_scientific:c
\fp_to_scientific:n
21415 \cs_new:Npn \fp_to_scientific:N #1
21416 { \exp_after:wN \_fp_to_scientific_dispatch:w #1 }
21417 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_to_scientific:N { c }
21418 \cs_new:Npn \fp_to_scientific:n
21419 {
21420   \exp_after:wN \_fp_to_scientific_dispatch:w
21421   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \_fp_parse:n
21422 }
```

(End definition for `\fp_to_scientific:N` and `\fp_to_scientific:n`. These functions are documented on page 201.)

`\_fp_to_scientific_dispatch:w` We allow tuples.

```
\_fp_to_scientific_recover:w
\_fp_tuple_to_scientific:w
21423 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_to_scientific_dispatch:w #1
21424 {
21425   \_fp_change_func_type:NNN
21426   #1 \_fp_to_scientific:w \_fp_to_scientific_recover:w
21427   #1
21428 }
21429 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_to_scientific_recover:w #1 #2 ;
21430 {
21431   \_fp_error:nffn { fp-unknown-type } { \tl_to_str:n { #2 ; } } { } { }
21432   nan
21433 }
21434 \cs_new:Npn \_fp_tuple_to_scientific:w
21435 { \_fp_tuple_convert:Nw \_fp_to_scientific_dispatch:w }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_to_scientific_dispatch:w`, `\_fp_to_scientific_recover:w`, and `\_fp_tuple_to_scientific:w`.)

`\_fp_to_scientific:w` Expressing an internal floating point number in scientific notation is quite easy: no rounding, and the format is very well defined. First cater for the sign: negative numbers (`#2 = 2`) start with `-`; we then only need to care about positive numbers and `nan`. Then

filter the special cases:  $\pm 0$  are represented as 0; infinities are converted to a number slightly larger than the largest after an “invalid\_operation” exception; `nan` is represented as 0 after an “invalid\_operation” exception. In the normal case, decrement the exponent and unbrace the 4 brace groups, then in a second step grab the first digit (previously hidden in braces) to order the various parts correctly.

```

21436 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_scientific:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2
21437 {
21438   \if_meaning:w 2 #2 \exp_after:wN - \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \fi:
21439   \if_case:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
21440     \__fp_case_return:nw { 0.000000000000000e0 }
21441   \or: \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_scientific_normal:wnnnnn
21442   \or:
21443     \__fp_case_use:nw
21444     {
21445       \__fp_invalid_operation:nnw
21446       { \fp_to_scientific:N \c__fp_overflowing_fp }
21447       { fp_to_scientific }
21448     }
21449   \or:
21450     \__fp_case_use:nw
21451     {
21452       \__fp_invalid_operation:nnw
21453       { \fp_to_scientific:N \c_zero_fp }
21454       { fp_to_scientific }
21455     }
21456   \fi:
21457   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1 #2
21458 }
21459 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_scientific_normal:wnnnnn
21460 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 #1 #2 #3#4#5#6 ;
21461 {
21462   \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_scientific_normal:wNw
21463   \exp_after:wN e
21464   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #2 - 1
21465   ; #3 #4 #5 #6 ;
21466 }
21467 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_scientific_normal:wNw #1 ; #2#3;
21468 { #2.#3 #1 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_to_scientific:w`, `\__fp_to_scientific_normal:wnnnnn`, and `\__fp_to_scientific_normal:wNw`.)

## 35.4 Decimal representation

`\fp_to_decimal:N` All three public variants are based on the same `\__fp_to_decimal_dispatch:w` after evaluating their argument to an internal floating point.

```

\fp_to_decimal:c
\fp_to_decimal:n
21469 \cs_new:Npn \fp_to_decimal:N #1
21470 { \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_decimal_dispatch:w #1 }
21471 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_to_decimal:N { c }
21472 \cs_new:Npn \fp_to_decimal:n
21473 {
21474   \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_decimal_dispatch:w
21475   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_parse:n
21476 }

```

(End definition for `\fp_to_decimal:N` and `\fp_to_decimal:n`. These functions are documented on page 201.)

`\__fp_to_decimal_dispatch:w`  
`\__fp_to_decimal_recover:w`  
`\__fp_tuple_to_decimal:w`

We allow tuples.

```
21477 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_decimal_dispatch:w #1
21478 {
21479   \__fp_change_func_type:NNN
21480   #1 \__fp_to_decimal:w \__fp_to_decimal_recover:w
21481   #1
21482 }
21483 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_decimal_recover:w #1 #2 ;
21484 {
21485   \__fp_error:nffn { fp-unknown-type } { \tl_to_str:n { #2 ; } } { } { }
21486   nan
21487 }
21488 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_to_decimal:w
21489 { \__fp_tuple_convert:Nw \__fp_to_decimal_dispatch:w }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_to_decimal_dispatch:w`, `\__fp_to_decimal_recover:w`, and `\__fp_tuple_to_decimal:w`.)

`\__fp_to_decimal:w`  
`\_fp_to_decimal_normal:wnnnnn`  
`\__fp_to_decimal_large:Nnnw`  
`\__fp_to_decimal_huge:wnnnn`

The structure is similar to `\__fp_to_scientific:w`. Insert `-` for negative numbers. Zero gives 0,  $\pm\infty$  and NaN yield an “invalid operation” exception; note that  $\pm\infty$  produces a very large output, which we don’t expand now since it most likely won’t be needed. Normal numbers with an exponent in the range [1, 15] have that number of digits before the decimal separator: “decimate” them, and remove leading zeros with `\int_value:w`, then trim trailing zeros and dot. Normal numbers with an exponent 16 or larger have no decimal separator, we only need to add trailing zeros. When the exponent is non-positive, the result should be 0.<zeros><digits>, trimmed.

```
21490 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_decimal:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2
21491 {
21492   \if_meaning:w 2 #2 \exp_after:wN - \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \fi:
21493   \if_case:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
21494     \__fp_case_return:nw { 0 }
21495   \or: \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_decimal_normal:wnnnnn
21496   \or:
21497     \__fp_case_use:nw
21498     {
21499       \__fp_invalid_operation:nnw
21500       { \fp_to_decimal:N \c__fp_overflowing_fp }
21501       { fp_to_decimal }
21502     }
21503   \or:
21504     \__fp_case_use:nw
21505     {
21506       \__fp_invalid_operation:nnw
21507       { 0 }
21508       { fp_to_decimal }
21509     }
21510   \fi:
21511   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1 #2
21512 }
21513 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_decimal_normal:wnnnnn
21514 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 #1 #2 #3#4#5#6 ;
```

```

21515 {
21516   \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > 0
21517   {
21518     \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} < \c__fp_prec_int
21519     {
21520       \__fp_decimate:nNnnnn { \c__fp_prec_int - #2 }
21521       \__fp_to_decimal_large:Nnnw
21522     }
21523     {
21524       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
21525       \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_decimal_huge:wnnnn
21526       \prg_replicate:nn { #2 - \c__fp_prec_int } { 0 } ;
21527     }
21528     {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6}
21529   }
21530   {
21531     \exp_after:wN \__fp_trim_zeros:w
21532     \exp_after:wN 0
21533     \exp_after:wN .
21534     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \prg_replicate:nn { - #2 } { 0 }
21535     #3#4#5#6 ;
21536   }
21537 }
21538 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_decimal_large:Nnnw #1#2#3#4;
21539 {
21540   \exp_after:wN \__fp_trim_zeros:w \int_value:w
21541   \if_int_compare:w #2 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
21542     #2
21543   \fi:
21544   \exp_stop_f:
21545   #3.#4 ;
21546 }
21547 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_decimal_huge:wnnnn #1; #2#3#4#5 { #2#3#4#5 #1 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_to\_decimal:w and others.)

## 35.5 Token list representation

**\fp\_to\_tl:N** These three public functions evaluate their argument, then pass it to \\_\_fp\_to\_tl\_dispatch:w.  
**\fp\_to\_tl:c** dispatch:w.

**\fp\_to\_tl:n**

```

21548 \cs_new:Npn \fp_to_tl:N #1 { \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_tl_dispatch:w #1 }
21549 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_to_tl:N { c }
21550 \cs_new:Npn \fp_to_tl:n
21551 {
21552   \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_tl_dispatch:w
21553   \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_parse:n
21554 }

```

(End definition for \fp\_to\_tl:N and \fp\_to\_tl:n. These functions are documented on page 202.)

**\\_\_fp\_to\_tl\_dispatch:w** We allow tuples.

```

21555 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_tl_dispatch:w #1
21556 { \__fp_change_func_type:NNN #1 \__fp_to_tl:w \__fp_to_tl_recover:w #1 }
21557 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_tl_recover:w #1 #2 ;

```



```

21558 {
21559     \__fp_error:nffn { fp-unknown-type } { \tl_to_str:n { #2 ; } } { } { }
21560     nan
21561 }
21562 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_tuple_to_tl:w
21563 { \__fp_tuple_convert:Nw \__fp_to_tl_dispatch:w }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_to\_tl\_dispatch:w, \\_\_fp\_to\_tl\_recover:w, and \\_\_fp\_tuple\_to\_tl:w.)

\\_\_fp\_to\_tl:w A structure similar to \\_\_fp\_to\_scientific\_dispatch:w and \\_\_fp\_to\_decimal\_dispatch:w, but without the “invalid operation” exception. First filter special cases. We express normal numbers in decimal notation if the exponent is in the range  $[-2, 16]$ , and otherwise use scientific notation.

```

21564 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_tl:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2
21565 {
21566     \if_meaning:w 2 #2 \exp_after:wN - \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \fi:
21567     \if_case:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
21568         \__fp_case_return:nw { 0 }
21569     \or: \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_tl_normal:nnnnn
21570     \or: \__fp_case_return:nw { inf }
21571     \else: \__fp_case_return:nw { nan }
21572     \fi:
21573 }
21574 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_tl_normal:nnnnn #1
21575 {
21576     \int_compare:nTF
21577     { -2 <= #1 <= \c__fp_prec_int }
21578     { \__fp_to_decimal_normal:wnnnnnn }
21579     { \__fp_to_tl_scientific:wnnnnnn }
21580     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 0 {#1}
21581 }
21582 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_tl_scientific:wnnnnnn
21583 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 #1 #2 #3#4#5#6 ;
21584 {
21585     \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_tl_scientific:wNw
21586     \exp_after:wN e
21587     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #2 - 1
21588     ; #3 #4 #5 #6 ;
21589 }
21590 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_tl_scientific:wNw #1 ; #2#3;
21591 { \__fp_trim_zeros:w #2.#3 ; #1 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_to\_tl:w and others.)

## 35.6 Formatting

This is not implemented yet, as it is not yet clear what a correct interface would be, for this kind of structured conversion from a floating point (or other types of variables) to a string. Ideas welcome.

### 35.7 Convert to dimension or integer

`\fp_to_dim:N` All three public variants are based on the same `\__fp_to_dim_dispatch:w` after evaluating their argument to an internal floating point. We only allow floating point numbers, not tuples.

```

\__fp_to_dim_dispatch:w 21592 \cs_new:Npn \fp_to_dim:N #1
\__fp_to_dim_recover:w 21593 { \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_dim_dispatch:w #1 }
\__fp_to_dim:w 21594 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_to_dim:N { c }
21595 \cs_new:Npn \fp_to_dim:n
21596 {
21597     \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_dim_dispatch:w
21598     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_parse:n
21599 }
21600 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_dim_dispatch:w #1#2 ;
21601 {
21602     \__fp_change_func_type:NNN #1 \__fp_to_dim:w \__fp_to_dim_recover:w
21603     #1 #2 ;
21604 }
21605 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_dim_recover:w #1
21606 { \__fp_invalid_operation:nnw { Opt } { fp_to_dim } }
21607 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_dim:w #1 ; { \__fp_to_decimal:w #1 ; pt }
```

(End definition for `\fp_to_dim:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 201.)

`\fp_to_int:N` For the most part identical to `\fp_to_dim:N` but without `pt`, and where `\__fp_to_int:w` does more work. To convert to an integer, first round to 0 places (to the nearest integer), then express the result as a decimal number: the definition of `\__fp_to_decimal_dispatch:w` is such that there are no trailing dot nor zero.

```

\__fp_to_int_dispatch:w 21608 \cs_new:Npn \fp_to_int:N #1 { \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_int_dispatch:w #1 }
\__fp_to_int_recover:w 21609 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fp_to_int:N { c }
21610 \cs_new:Npn \fp_to_int:n
21611 {
21612     \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_int_dispatch:w
21613     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_parse:n
21614 }
21615 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_int_dispatch:w #1#2 ;
21616 {
21617     \__fp_change_func_type:NNN #1 \__fp_to_int:w \__fp_to_int_recover:w
21618     #1 #2 ;
21619 }
21620 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_int_recover:w #1
21621 { \__fp_invalid_operation:nnw { 0 } { fp_to_int } }
21622 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_to_int:w #1;
21623 {
21624     \exp_after:wN \__fp_to_decimal:w \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
21625     \__fp_round:Nwn \__fp_round_to_nearest:NNN #1; { 0 }
21626 }
```

(End definition for `\fp_to_int:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 201.)

### 35.8 Convert from a dimension

`\dim_to_fp:n` The dimension expression (which can in fact be a glue expression) is evaluated, converted to a number (*i.e.*, expressed in scaled points), then multiplied by  $2^{-16} =$

```

\__fp_from_dim_test:ww
\__fp_from_dim:wNw
\__fp_from_dim:wNNnnnnnn
\__fp_from_dim:wnnnnwNw
```

0.0000152587890625 to give a value expressed in points. The auxiliary `\__fp_mul_npos_o:Nww` expects the desired *final sign* and two floating point operands (of the form `\s__fp ... ;`) as arguments. This set of functions is also used to convert dimension registers to floating points while parsing expressions: in this context there is an additional exponent, which is the first argument of `\__fp_from_dim_test:ww`, and is combined with the exponent  $-4$  of  $2^{-16}$ . There is also a need to expand afterwards: this is performed by `\__fp_mul_npos_o:Nww`, and cancelled by `\prg_do_nothing:` here.

```

21627 \cs_new:Npn \dim_to_fp:n #1
21628 {
21629   \exp_after:wN \__fp_from_dim_test:ww
21630   \exp_after:wN 0
21631   \exp_after:wN ,
21632   \int_value:w \tex_glueexpr:D #1 ;
21633 }
21634 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_from_dim_test:ww #1, #2
21635 {
21636   \if_meaning:w 0 #2
21637     \__fp_case_return:nw { \exp_after:wN \c_zero_fp }
21638   \else:
21639     \exp_after:wN \__fp_from_dim:wNw
21640     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #1 - 4
21641     \if_meaning:w - #2
21642       \exp_after:wN , \exp_after:wN 2 \int_value:w
21643     \else:
21644       \exp_after:wN , \exp_after:wN 0 \int_value:w #2
21645     \fi:
21646   \fi:
21647 }
21648 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_from_dim:wNw #1,#2#3;
21649 {
21650   \__fp_pack_twice_four:wNNNNNNNN \__fp_from_dim:wNNnnnnnn ;
21651   #3 000 0000 00 {10}987654321; #2 {#1}
21652 }
21653 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_from_dim:wNNnnnnnn #1; #2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
21654 { \__fp_from_dim:wnnnnwNn #1 {#2#300} {0000} ; }
21655 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_from_dim:wnnnnwNn #1; #2#3#4#5#6; #7#8
21656 {
21657   \__fp_mul_npos_o:Nww #7
21658   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 #7 {#5} #1 ;
21659   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 0 {#8} {1525} {8789} {0625} {0000} ;
21660   \prg_do_nothing:
21661 }

```

(End definition for `\dim_to_fp:n` and others. This function is documented on page 175.)

## 35.9 Use and eval

`\fp_use:N` Those public functions are simple copies of the decimal conversions.  
`\fp_use:c` 21662 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \fp\_use:N \fp\_to\_decimal:N  
`\fp_eval:n` 21663 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \fp\_use:N { c }  
21664 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \fp\_eval:n \fp\_to\_decimal:n

(End definition for `\fp_use:N` and `\fp_eval:n`. These functions are documented on page 202.)

**\fp\_sign:n** Trivial but useful. See the implementation of `\fp_add:Nn` for an explanation of why to use `\__fp_parse:n`, namely, for better error reporting.

```
21665 \cs_new:Npn \fp_sign:n #1
21666 { \fp_to_decimal:n { sign \__fp_parse:n {#1} } }
```

(End definition for `\fp_sign:n`. This function is documented on page 201.)

**\fp\_abs:n** Trivial but useful. See the implementation of `\fp_add:Nn` for an explanation of why to use `\__fp_parse:n`, namely, for better error reporting.

```
21667 \cs_new:Npn \fp_abs:n #1
21668 { \fp_to_decimal:n { abs \__fp_parse:n {#1} } }
```

(End definition for `\fp_abs:n`. This function is documented on page 216.)

**\fp\_max:nn** Similar to `\fp_abs:n`, for consistency with `\int_max:nn`, etc.

**\fp\_min:nn**

```
21669 \cs_new:Npn \fp_max:nn #1#2
21670 { \fp_to_decimal:n { max ( \__fp_parse:n {#1} , \__fp_parse:n {#2} ) } }
21671 \cs_new:Npn \fp_min:nn #1#2
21672 { \fp_to_decimal:n { min ( \__fp_parse:n {#1} , \__fp_parse:n {#2} ) } }
```

(End definition for `\fp_max:nn` and `\fp_min:nn`. These functions are documented on page 216.)

## 35.10 Convert an array of floating points to a comma list

`\__fp_array_to_clist:n` Converts an array of floating point numbers to a comma-list. If speed here ends up irrelevant, we can simplify the code for the auxiliary to become

```
\cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_to_clist_loop:Nw #1#2;
{
  \use_none:n #1
  { , ~ } \fp_to_tl:n { #1 #2 ; }
  \__fp_array_to_clist_loop:Nw
}
```

The `\use_ii:nn` function is expanded after `\__fp_expand:n` is done, and it removes `,~` from the start of the representation.

```
21673 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_to_clist:n #1
21674 {
21675   \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
21676   {
21677     \exp_last_unbraced:Ne \use_ii:nn
21678     {
21679       \__fp_array_to_clist_loop:Nw #1 { ? \prg_break: } ;
21680       \prg_break_point:
21681     }
21682   }
21683 }
21684 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_to_clist_loop:Nw #1#2;
21685 {
21686   \use_none:n #1
21687   , ~
21688   \exp_not:f { \__fp_to_tl_dispatch:w #1 #2 ; }
21689   \__fp_array_to_clist_loop:Nw
21690 }
```

(End definition for `\_fp_array_to_clist:n` and `\_fp_array_to_clist_loop:Nw`.)

21691 `</initex | package>`

## 36 13fp-random Implementation

21692 `<*initex | package>`

21693 `<@@=fp>`

`\_fp_parse_word_rand:N` Those functions may receive a variable number of arguments. We won't use the argument `?`.  
`\_fp_parse_word_randint:N`

21694 `\cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_word_rand:N`  
21695 `{ \_fp_parse_function:NNN \_fp_rand_o:Nw ? }`  
21696 `\cs_new:Npn \_fp_parse_word_randint:N`  
21697 `{ \_fp_parse_function:NNN \_fp_randint_o:Nw ? }`

(End definition for `\_fp_parse_word_rand:N` and `\_fp_parse_word_randint:N`.)

### 36.1 Engine support

Most engines provide random numbers, but not all. We write the test twice simply in order to write the `false` branch first.

21698 `\sys_if_rand_exist:F`  
21699 `{`  
21700 `\_kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { fp-no-random }`  
21701 `{ Random-numbers-unavailable-for~#1 }`  
21702 `\cs_new:Npn \_fp_rand_o:Nw ? #1 @`  
21703 `{`  
21704 `\_kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel } { fp-no-random }`  
21705 `{ fp~rand }`  
21706 `\exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp`  
21707 `}`  
21708 `\cs_new_eq:NN \_fp_randint_o:Nw \_fp_rand_o:Nw`  
21709 `\cs_new:Npn \int_rand:nn #1#2`  
21710 `{`  
21711 `\_kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel } { fp-no-random }`  
21712 `{ \int_rand:nn {#1} {#2} }`  
21713 `\int_eval:n {#1}`  
21714 `}`  
21715 `\cs_new:Npn \int_rand:n #1`  
21716 `{`  
21717 `\_kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel } { fp-no-random }`  
21718 `{ \int_rand:n {#1} }`  
21719 `1`  
21720 `}`  
21721 `}`  
21722 `\sys_if_rand_exist:T`  
21723 `{`

Obviously, every word “random” below means “pseudo-random”, as we have no access to entropy (except a very unreliable source of entropy: the time it takes to run some code).

The primitive random number generator (RNG) is provided as `\tex_uniformdeviate:D`. Under the hood, it maintains an array of 55 28-bit numbers, updated with a linear recursion relation (similar to Fibonacci numbers) modulo  $2^{28}$ . When `\tex_uniformdeviate:D`  $\langle integer \rangle$  is called (for brevity denote by  $N$  the  $\langle integer \rangle$ ), the next 28-bit number is read from the array, scaled by  $N/2^{28}$ , and rounded. To prevent 0 and  $N$  from appearing half as often as other numbers, they are both mapped to the result 0.

This process means that `\tex_uniformdeviate:D` only gives a uniform distribution from 0 to  $N-1$  if  $N$  is a divisor of  $2^{28}$ , so we will mostly call the RNG with such power of 2 arguments. If  $N$  does not divide  $2^{28}$ , then the relative non-uniformity (difference between probabilities of getting different numbers) is about  $N/2^{28}$ . This implies that detecting deviation from  $1/N$  of the probability of a fixed value  $X$  requires about  $2^{56}/N$  random trials. But collective patterns can reduce this to about  $2^{56}/N^2$ . For instance with  $N = 3 \times 2^k$ , the modulo 3 repartition of such random numbers is biased with a non-uniformity about  $2^k/2^{28}$  (which is much worse than the circa  $3/2^{28}$  non-uniformity from taking directly  $N = 3$ ). This is detectable after about  $2^{56}/2^{2k} = 9 \cdot 2^{56}/N^2$  random numbers. For  $k = 15$ ,  $N = 98304$ , this means roughly  $2^{26}$  calls to the RNG (experimentally this takes at the very least 16 seconds on a 2 giga-hertz processor). While this bias is not quite problematic, it is uncomfortably close to being so, and it becomes worse as  $N$  is increased. In our code, we shall thus combine several results from the RNG.

The RNG has three types of unexpected correlations. First, everything is linear modulo  $2^{28}$ , hence the lowest  $k$  bits of the random numbers only depend on the lowest  $k$  bits of the seed (and of course the number of times the RNG was called since setting the seed). The recommended way to get a number from 0 to  $N-1$  is thus to scale the raw 28-bit integer, as the engine's RNG does. We will go further and in fact typically we discard some of the lowest bits.

Second, suppose that we call the RNG with the same argument  $N$  to get a set of  $K$  integers in  $[0, N-1]$  (throwing away repeats), and suppose that  $N > K^3$  and  $K > 55$ . The recursion used to construct more 28-bit numbers from previous ones is linear:  $x_n = x_{n-55} - x_{n-24}$  or  $x_n = x_{n-55} - x_{n-24} + 2^{28}$ . After rescaling and rounding we find that the result  $N_n \in [0, N-1]$  is among  $N_{n-55} - N_{n-24} + \{-1, 0, 1\}$  modulo  $N$  (a more detailed analysis shows that 0 appears with frequency close to  $3/4$ ). The resulting set thus has more triplets  $(a, b, c)$  than expected obeying  $a = b + c$  modulo  $N$ . Namely it will have of order  $(K-55) \times 3/4$  such triplets, when one would expect  $K^3/(6N)$ . This starts to be detectable around  $N = 2^{18} > 55^3$  (earlier if one keeps track of positions too, but this is more subtle than it looks because the array of 28-bit integers is read backwards by the engine). Hopefully the correlation is subtle enough to not affect realistic documents so we do not specifically mitigate against this. Since we typically use two calls to the RNG per `\int_rand:nn` we would need to investigate linear relations between the  $x_{2n}$  on the one hand and between the  $x_{2n+1}$  on the other hand. Such relations will have more complicated coefficients than  $\pm 1$ , which alleviates the issue.

Third, consider successive batches of 165 calls to the RNG (with argument  $2^{28}$  or with argument 2 for instance), then most batches have more odd than even numbers. Note that this does not mean that there are more odd than even numbers overall. Similar issues are discussed in Knuth's TAOCP volume 2 near exercise 3.3.2-31. We do not have any mitigation strategy for this.

Ideally, our algorithm should be:

- Uniform. The result should be as uniform as possible assuming that the RNG's underlying 28-bit integers are uniform.

- Uncorrelated. The result should not have detectable correlations between different seeds, similar to the lowest-bit ones mentioned earlier.
- Quick. The algorithm should be fast in  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ , so no “bit twiddling”, but “digit twiddling” is ok.
- Simple. The behaviour must be documentable precisely.
- Predictable. The number of calls to the RNG should be the same for any `\int_rand:nn`, because then the algorithm can be modified later without changing the result of other uses of the RNG.
- Robust. It should work even for `\int_rand:nn { - \c_max_int } { \c_max_int }` where the range is not representable as an integer. In fact, we also provide later a floating-point `randint` whose range can go all the way up to  $2 \times 10^{16} - 1$  possible values.

Some of these requirements conflict. For instance, uniformity cannot be achieved with a fixed number of calls to the RNG.

Denote by `random( $N$ )` one call to `\text{tex\_uniformdeviate:D}` with argument  $N$ , and by `ediv( $p, q$ )` the  $\varepsilon$ - $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  rounding division giving  $\lfloor p/q + 1/2 \rfloor$ . Denote by  $\langle \min \rangle$ ,  $\langle \max \rangle$  and  $R = \langle \max \rangle - \langle \min \rangle + 1$  the arguments of `\int_min:nn` and the number of possible outcomes. Note that  $R \in [1, 2^{32} - 1]$  cannot necessarily be represented as an integer (however,  $R - 2^{31}$  can). Our strategy is to get two 28-bit integers  $X$  and  $Y$  from the RNG, split each into 14-bit integers, as  $X = X_1 \times 2^{14} + X_0$  and  $Y = Y_1 \times 2^{14} + Y_0$  then return essentially  $\langle \min \rangle + \lfloor R(X_1 \times 2^{-14} + Y_1 \times 2^{-28} + Y_0 \times 2^{-42} + X_0 \times 2^{-56}) \rfloor$ . For small  $R$  the  $X_0$  term has a tiny effect so we ignore it and we can compute  $R \times Y/2^{28}$  much more directly by `random( $R$ )`.

- If  $R \leq 2^{17} - 1$  then return `ediv( $R$  random( $2^{14}$ ) + random( $R$ ) +  $2^{13}$ ,  $2^{14}$ ) - 1 +  $\langle \min \rangle$` . The shifts by  $2^{13}$  and  $-1$  convert  $\varepsilon$ - $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  division to truncated division. The bound on  $R$  ensures that the number obtained after the shift is less than `\c_max_int`. The non-uniformity is at most of order  $2^{17}/2^{42} = 2^{-25}$ .
- Split  $R = R_2 \times 2^{28} + R_1 \times 2^{14} + R_0$ , where  $R_2 \in [0, 15]$ . Compute  $\langle \min \rangle + R_2 X_1 2^{14} + (R_2 Y_1 + R_1 X_1) + \text{ediv}(R_2 Y_0 + R_1 Y_1 + R_0 X_1 + \text{ediv}(R_2 X_0 + R_0 Y_1 + \text{ediv}((2^{14} R_1 + R_0)(2^{14} Y_0 + X_0), 2^{28}), 2^{14}), 2^{14})$  then map a result of  $\langle \max \rangle + 1$  to  $\langle \min \rangle$ . Writing each `ediv` in terms of truncated division with a shift, and using  $\lfloor (p + \lfloor r/s \rfloor)/q \rfloor = \lfloor (ps + r)/(sq) \rfloor$ , what we compute is equal to  $\lfloor \langle \text{exact} \rangle + 2^{-29} + 2^{-15} + 2^{-1} \rfloor$  with  $\langle \text{exact} \rangle = \langle \min \rangle + R \times 0.X_1 Y_1 Y_0 X_0$ . Given we map  $\langle \max \rangle + 1$  to  $\langle \min \rangle$ , the shift has no effect on uniformity. The non-uniformity is bounded by  $R/2^{56} < 2^{-24}$ . It may be possible to speed up the code by dropping tiny terms such as  $R_0 X_0$ , but the analysis of non-uniformity proves too difficult.

To avoid the overflow when the computation yields  $\langle \max \rangle + 1$  with  $\langle \max \rangle = 2^{31} - 1$  (note that  $R$  is then arbitrary), we compute the result in two pieces. Compute  $\langle \text{first} \rangle = \langle \min \rangle + R_2 X_1 2^{14}$  if  $R_2 < 8$  or  $\langle \min \rangle + 8 X_1 2^{14} + (R_2 - 8) X_1 2^{14}$  if  $R_2 \geq 8$ , the expressions being chosen to avoid overflow. Compute  $\langle \text{second} \rangle = R_2 Y_1 + R_1 X_1 + \text{ediv}(\dots)$ , at most  $R_2 2^{14} + R_1 2^{14} + R_0 \leq 2^{28} + 15 \times 2^{14} - 1$ , not at risk of overflowing. We have  $\langle \text{first} \rangle + \langle \text{second} \rangle = \langle \max \rangle + 1 = \langle \min \rangle + R$  if and only if  $\langle \text{second} \rangle = R 12^{14} + R_0 + R_2 2^{14}$  and  $2^{14} R_2 X_1 = 2^{28} R_2 - 2^{14} R_2$  (namely  $R_2 = 0$  or  $X_1 = 2^{14} - 1$ ). In that case, return  $\langle \min \rangle$ , otherwise return  $\langle \text{first} \rangle + \langle \text{second} \rangle$ , which is safe because it is at most  $\langle \max \rangle$ . Note that the decision of what to return

does not need  $\langle first \rangle$  explicitly so we don't actually compute it, just put it in an integer expression in which  $\langle second \rangle$  is eventually added (or not).

- To get a floating point number in  $[0, 1)$  just call the  $R = 10000 \leq 2^{17} - 1$  procedure above to produce four blocks of four digits.
- To get an integer floating point number in a range (whose size can be up to  $2 \times 10^{16} - 1$ ), work with fixed-point numbers: get six times four digits to build a fixed point number, multiply by  $R$  and add  $\langle min \rangle$ . This requires some care because l3fp-extended only supports non-negative numbers.

`\c__kernel_randint_max_int` Constant equal to  $2^{17} - 1$ , the maximal size of a range that `\int_range:nn` can do with its “simple” algorithm.

```
21724 \int_const:Nn \c__kernel_randint_max_int { 131071 }
```

(End definition for `\c__kernel_randint_max_int`.)

`\__kernel_randint:n` Used in an integer expression, `\__kernel_randint:n {R}` gives a random number  $1 + \lfloor (R \text{random}(2^{14}) + \text{random}(R)) / 2^{14} \rfloor$  that is in  $[1, R]$ . Previous code was computing  $\lfloor p / 2^{14} \rfloor$  as `ediv(p - 2^{13}, 2^{14})` but that wrongly gives  $-1$  for  $p = 0$ .

```
21725 \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_randint:n #1
21726 {
21727   (#1 * \tex_uniformdeviate:D 16384
21728   + \tex_uniformdeviate:D #1 + 8192 ) / 16384
21729 }
```

(End definition for `\__kernel_randint:n`.)

`\__fp_rand_myriads:n` Used as `\__fp_rand_myriads:n {XXX}` with one letter X (specifically) per block of four digit we want; it expands to `;` followed by the requested number of brace groups, each containing four (pseudo-random) digits. Digits are produced as a random number in  $[10000, 19999]$  for the usual reason of preserving leading zeros.

```
21730 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_rand_myriads:n #1
21731 { \__fp_rand_myriads_loop:w #1 \prg_break: X \prg_break_point: ; }
21732 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_rand_myriads_loop:w #1 X
21733 {
21734   #1
21735   \exp_after:wN \__fp_rand_myriads_get:w
21736   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 9999 +
21737   \__kernel_randint:n { 10000 }
21738   \__fp_rand_myriads_loop:w
21739 }
21740 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_rand_myriads_get:w 1 #1 ; { ; {#1} }
```

(End definition for `\__fp_rand_myriads:n`, `\__fp_rand_myriads_loop:w`, and `\__fp_rand_myriads_get:w`.)



## 36.2 Random floating point

`\__fp_rand_o:Nw` First we check that `random` was called without argument. Then get four blocks of four digits and convert that fixed point number to a floating point number (this correctly sets the exponent). This has a minor bug: if all of the random numbers are zero then the result is correctly 0 but it raises the underflow flag; it should not do that.

`\__fp_rand_o:w`

```

21741 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_rand_o:Nw ? #1 @
21742 {
21743   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
21744   {
21745     \exp_after:wN \__fp_rand_o:w
21746     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
21747     \__fp_rand_myriads:n { XXXX } { 0000 } { 0000 } ; 0
21748   }
21749   {
21750     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnn
21751     { kernel } { fp-num-args } { rand() } { 0 } { 0 }
21752     \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp
21753   }
21754 }
21755 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_rand_o:w ;
21756 {
21757   \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitizew:Nw
21758   \exp_after:wN 0
21759   \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c_zero_int
21760   \__fp_fixed_to_float_o:wN
21761 }

```

(End definition for `\__fp_rand_o:Nw` and `\__fp_rand_o:w`.)

## 36.3 Random integer

`\__fp_randint_o:Nw` Enforce that there is one argument (then add first argument 1) or two arguments. Call `\__fp_randint_badarg:w` on each; this function inserts 1 `\exp_stop_f:` to end the `\if_case:w` statement if either the argument is not an integer or if its absolute value is  $\geq 10^{16}$ . Also bail out if `\__fp_compare_back:ww` yields 1, meaning that the bounds are not in the right order. Otherwise an auxiliary converts each argument times  $10^{-16}$  (hence the shift in exponent) to a 24-digit fixed point number (see `l3fp-extended`). Then compute the number of choices,  $\langle max \rangle + 1 - \langle min \rangle$ . Create a random 24-digit fixed-point number with `\__fp_rand_myriads:n`, then use a fused multiply-add instruction to multiply the number of choices to that random number and add it to  $\langle min \rangle$ . Then truncate to 16 digits (namely select the integer part of  $10^{16}$  times the result) before converting back to a floating point number (`\__fp_sanitizew:Nw` takes care of zero). To avoid issues with negative numbers, add 1 to all fixed point numbers (namely  $10^{16}$  to the integers they represent), except of course when it is time to convert back to a float.

```

21762 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint_o:Nw ?
21763 {
21764   \__fp_parse_function_one_two:nnw
21765   { randint }
21766   { \__fp_randint_default:w \__fp_randint_o:w }
21767 }
21768 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint_default:w #1 { \exp_after:wN #1 \c_one_fp }
21769 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint_badarg:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2#3;

```

```

21770 {
21771     \__fp_int:wTF \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2#3;
21772     {
21773         \if_meaning:w 1 #1
21774         \if_int_compare:w
21775             \__fp_use_i_until_s:nw #3 ; > \c__fp_prec_int
21776             1 \exp_stop_f:
21777         \fi:
21778         \fi:
21779     }
21780     { 1 \exp_stop_f: }
21781 }
21782 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint_o:w #1; #2; @
21783 {
21784     \if_case:w
21785         \__fp_randint_badarg:w #1;
21786         \__fp_randint_badarg:w #2;
21787         \if:w 1 \__fp_compare_back:ww #2; #1; 1 \exp_stop_f: \fi:
21788         0 \exp_stop_f:
21789         \__fp_randint_auxi_o:ww #1; #2;
21790     \or:
21791         \__fp_invalid_operation_tl_o:ff
21792         { randint } { \__fp_array_to_clist:n { #1; #2; } }
21793     \exp:w
21794     \fi:
21795     \exp_after:wN \exp_end:
21796 }
21797 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint_auxi_o:ww #1 ; #2 ; #3 \exp_end:
21798 {
21799     \fi:
21800     \__fp_randint_auxii:wn #2 ;
21801     { \__fp_randint_auxii:wn #1 ; \__fp_randint_auxiii_o:ww }
21802 }
21803 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint_auxii:wn \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2#3#4 ;
21804 {
21805     \if_meaning:w 0 #1
21806     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
21807     \else:
21808     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
21809     \fi:
21810     { \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_continue:wn \c__fp_one_fixed_tl }
21811     {
21812         \exp_after:wN \__fp_ep_to_fixed:wwn
21813         \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w
21814         #3 - \c__fp_prec_int , #4 {0000} {0000} ;
21815         {
21816             \if_meaning:w 0 #2
21817             \exp_after:wN \use_i:nnnn
21818             \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_add_one:wN
21819             \fi:
21820             \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_sub:wwn \c__fp_one_fixed_tl
21821         }
21822         \__fp_fixed_continue:wn
21823     }

```

```

21824     }
21825 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint_auxiii_o:ww #1 ; #2 ;
21826 {
21827     \__fp_fixed_add:wwn #2 ;
21828     {0000} {0000} {0000} {0001} {0000} {0000} ;
21829     \__fp_fixed_sub:wwn #1 ;
21830     {
21831         \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
21832         \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_mul_add:wwwn
21833         \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_rand_myriads:n { XXXXXX } ;
21834     }
21835     #1 ;
21836     \__fp_randint_auxiv_o:ww
21837     #2 ;
21838     \__fp_randint_auxv_o:w #1 ; @
21839 }
21840 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint_auxiv_o:ww #1#2#3#4#5 ; #6#7#8#9
21841 {
21842     \if_int_compare:w
21843         \if_int_compare:w #1#2 > #6#7 \exp_stop_f: 1 \else:
21844         \if_int_compare:w #1#2 < #6#7 \exp_stop_f: - \fi: \fi:
21845         #3#4 > #8#9 \exp_stop_f:
21846         \__fp_use_i_until_s:nw
21847         \fi:
21848         \__fp_randint_auxv_o:w {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}#5
21849 }
21850 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint_auxv_o:w #1#2#3#4#5 ; #6 @
21851 {
21852     \exp_after:wN \__fp_sanitize:Nw
21853     \int_value:w
21854     \if_int_compare:w #1 < 10000 \exp_stop_f:
21855     2
21856     \else:
21857     0
21858     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
21859     \exp_after:wN \__fp_reverse_args:Nww
21860     \fi:
21861     \exp_after:wN \__fp_fixed_sub:wwn \c__fp_one_fixed_tl
21862     {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {0000} {0000} ;
21863     {
21864         \exp_after:wN \exp_stop_f:
21865         \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w \c__fp_prec_int
21866         \__fp_fixed_to_float_o:wN
21867     }
21868     0
21869     \exp:w \exp_after:wN \exp_end:
21870 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_randint\_o:Nw and others.)

**\int\_rand:nn** Evaluate the argument and filter out the case where the lower bound #1 is more than  
**\\_\_fp\_randint:ww** the upper bound #2. Then determine whether the range is narrower than **\c\_\_kernel\_-  
randint\_max\_int**; #2-#1 may overflow for very large positive #2 and negative #1. If the  
range is narrow, call **\\_\_kernel\_randint:n {<choices>}** where **<choices>** is the number

of possible outcomes. If the range is wide, use somewhat slower code.

```

21871 \cs_new:Npn \int_rand:nn #1#2
21872 {
21873   \int_eval:n
21874   {
21875     \exp_after:wN \__fp_randint:ww
21876     \int_value:w \int_eval:n {#1} \exp_after:wN ;
21877     \int_value:w \int_eval:n {#2} ;
21878   }
21879 }
21880 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint:ww #1; #2;
21881 {
21882   \if_int_compare:w #1 > #2 \exp_stop_f:
21883   \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnn
21884   { kernel } { randint-backward-range } {#1} {#2}
21885   \__fp_randint:ww #2; #1;
21886   \else:
21887     \if_int_compare:w \__fp_int_eval:w #2
21888     \if_int_compare:w #1 > \c_zero_int
21889     - #1 < \__fp_int_eval:w
21890     \else:
21891       < \__fp_int_eval:w #1 +
21892       \fi:
21893       \c_kernel_randint_max_int
21894       \__fp_int_eval_end:
21895       \__kernel_randint:n
21896       { \__fp_int_eval:w #2 - #1 + 1 \__fp_int_eval_end: }
21897       - 1 + #1
21898     \else:
21899       \__kernel_randint:nn {#1} {#2}
21900     \fi:
21901   \fi:
21902 }

```

(End definition for `\int_rand:nn` and `\__fp_randint:ww`. This function is documented on page 98.)

`\__kernel_randint:nn` Any  $n \in [-2^{31} + 1, 2^{31} - 1]$  is uniquely written as  $2^{14}n_1 + n_2$  with  $n_1 \in [-2^{17}, 2^{17} - 1]$  and  $n_2 \in [0, 2^{14} - 1]$ . Calling `\__fp_randint_split_o:Nw n` ; gives  $n_1$ ;  $n_2$ ; and expands the next token once. We do this for two random numbers and apply `\__fp_randint_split_o:Nw` twice to fully decompose the range  $R$ . One subtlety is that we compute  $R - 2^{31} = \langle \max \rangle - \langle \min \rangle - (2^{31} - 1) \in [-2^{31} + 1, 2^{31} - 1]$  rather than  $R$  to avoid overflow.

Then we have `\__fp_randint_wide_aux:w`  $\langle X_1 \rangle; \langle X_0 \rangle; \langle Y_1 \rangle; \langle Y_0 \rangle; \langle R_2 \rangle; \langle R_1 \rangle; \langle R_0 \rangle; .$  and we apply the algorithm described earlier.

```

21903 \cs_new:Npn \__kernel_randint:nn #1#2
21904 {
21905   #1
21906   \exp_after:wN \__fp_randint_wide_aux:w
21907   \int_value:w
21908   \exp_after:wN \__fp_randint_split_o:Nw
21909   \tex_uniformdeviate:D 268435456 ;
21910   \int_value:w
21911   \exp_after:wN \__fp_randint_split_o:Nw
21912   \tex_uniformdeviate:D 268435456 ;
21913   \int_value:w

```

```

21914         \exp_after:wN \__fp_randint_split_o:Nw
21915         \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w 131072 +
21916         \exp_after:wN \__fp_randint_split_o:Nw
21917         \int_value:w
21918         \__kernel_int_add:nnn {#2} { -#1 } { -\c_max_int } ;
21919     .
21920 }
21921 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint_split_o:Nw #1#2 ;
21922 {
21923     \if_meaning:w 0 #1
21924     0 \exp_after:wN ; \int_value:w 0
21925     \else:
21926         \exp_after:wN \__fp_randint_split_aux:w
21927         \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w (#1#2 - 8192) / 16384 ;
21928         + #1#2
21929     \fi:
21930     \exp_after:wN ;
21931 }
21932 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint_split_aux:w #1 ;
21933 {
21934     #1 \exp_after:wN ;
21935     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w - #1 * 16384
21936 }
21937 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint_wide_aux:w #1;#2; #3;#4; #5;#6;#7; .
21938 {
21939     \exp_after:wN \__fp_randint_wide_auxii:w
21940     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w #5 * #3 + #6 * #1 +
21941     (#5 * #4 + #6 * #3 + #7 * #1 +
21942     (#5 * #2 + #7 * #3 +
21943     (16384 * #6 + #7) * (16384 * #4 + #2) / 268435456) / 16384
21944     ) / 16384 \exp_after:wN ;
21945     \int_value:w \__fp_int_eval:w (#5 + #6) * 16384 + #7 ;
21946     #1 ; #5 ;
21947 }
21948 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint_wide_auxii:w #1; #2; #3; #4;
21949 {
21950     \if_int_odd:w 0
21951         \if_int_compare:w #1 = #2 \else: \exp_stop_f: \fi:
21952         \if_int_compare:w #4 = \c_zero_int 1 \fi:
21953         \if_int_compare:w #3 = 16383 ~ 1 \fi:
21954         \exp_stop_f:
21955         \exp_after:wN \prg_break:
21956     \fi:
21957     \if_int_compare:w #4 < 8 \exp_stop_f:
21958         + #4 * #3 * 16384
21959     \else:
21960         + 8 * #3 * 16384 + (#4 - 8) * #3 * 16384
21961     \fi:
21962     + #1
21963     \prg_break_point:
21964 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_kernel\_randint:nn and others.)

**\int\_rand:n** Similar to \int\_rand:nn, but needs fewer checks.

```

21965 \cs_new:Npn \int_rand:n #1
21966 {
21967   \int_eval:n
21968   { \exp_args:Nf \__fp_randint:n { \int_eval:n {#1} } }
21969 }
21970 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_randint:n #1
21971 {
21972   \if_int_compare:w #1 < 1 \exp_stop_f:
21973   \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnn
21974   { kernel } { randint-backward-range } { 1 } {#1}
21975   \__fp_randint:ww #1; 1;
21976   \else:
21977     \if_int_compare:w #1 > \c__kernel_randint_max_int
21978     \__kernel_randint:nn { 1 } {#1}
21979     \else:
21980       \__kernel_randint:n {#1}
21981     \fi:
21982   \fi:
21983 }

```

(End definition for \int\_rand:n and \\_\_fp\_randint:n. This function is documented on page 98.)

End the initial conditional that ensures these commands are only defined in engines that support random numbers.

```

21984 }
21985 </initex | package>

```

## 37 l3fparray implementation

```

21986 <*initex | package>
21987 <@@=fp>

```

In analogy to l3intarray it would make sense to have <@@=fparray>, but we need direct access to \\_\_fp\_parse:n from l3fp-parse, and a few other (less crucial) internals of the l3fp family.

### 37.1 Allocating arrays

There are somewhat more than  $(2^{31} - 1)^2$  floating point numbers so we store each floating point number as three entries in integer arrays. To avoid having to multiply indices by three or to add 1 etc, a floating point array is just a token list consisting of three tokens: integer arrays of the same size.

```

\g__fp_array_int Used to generate unique names for the three integer arrays.
21988 \int_new:N \g__fp_array_int

(End definition for \g__fp_array_int.)

\l__fp_array_loop_int Used to loop in \__fp_array_gzero:N.
21989 \int_new:N \l__fp_array_loop_int

(End definition for \l__fp_array_loop_int.)

```

**\fparray\_new:Nn** Build a three token token list, then define all three tokens to be integer arrays of the same size. No need to initialize the data: the integer arrays start with zeros, and three zeros denote precisely `\c_zero_fp`, as we want.

**\fparray\_new:cn**

**\\_\_fp\_array\_new:nNNN**

```

21990 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fparray_new:Nn #1#2
21991 {
21992   \tl_new:N #1
21993   \prg_replicate:nn { 3 }
21994   {
21995     \int_gincr:N \g__fp_array_int
21996     \exp_args:NNc \tl_gput_right:Nn #1
21997     { g__fp_array_ \__fp_int_to_roman:w \g__fp_array_int _intarray }
21998   }
21999   \exp_last_unbraced:Nfo \__fp_array_new:nNNNN
22000   { \int_eval:n {#2} } #1 #1
22001 }
22002 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fparray_new:Nn { c }
22003 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_array_new:nNNNN #1#2#3#4#5
22004 {
22005   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} < 0
22006   {
22007     \__kernel_msg_error:nnn { kernel } { negative-array-size } {#1}
22008     \cs_undefine:N #1
22009     \int_gsub:Nn \g__fp_array_int { 3 }
22010   }
22011   {
22012     \intarray_new:Nn #2 {#1}
22013     \intarray_new:Nn #3 {#1}
22014     \intarray_new:Nn #4 {#1}
22015   }
22016 }

```

(End definition for `\fparray_new:Nn` and `\__fp_array_new:nNNN`. This function is documented on page 219.)

**\fparray\_count:N** Size of any of the intarrays, here we pick the third.

**\fparray\_count:c**

```

22017 \cs_new:Npn \fparray_count:N #1
22018 {
22019   \exp_after:wN \use_i:nnn
22020   \exp_after:wN \intarray_count:N #1
22021 }
22022 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fparray_count:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\fparray_count:N`. This function is documented on page 219.)

## 37.2 Array items

**\\_\_fp\_array\_bounds:NNnTF** See the `l3intarray` analogue: only names change. The functions `\fparray_gset:Nnn` and `\fparray_item:Nn` share bounds checking. The T branch is used if #3 is within bounds of the array #2.

**\\_\_fp\_array\_bounds\_error:NNn**

```

22023 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_bounds:NNnTF #1#2#3#4#5
22024 {
22025   \if_int_compare:w 1 > #3 \exp_stop_f:
22026   \__fp_array_bounds_error:NNn #1 #2 {#3}
22027   #5

```

```

22028     \else:
22029         \if_int_compare:w #3 > \fpararray_count:N #2 \exp_stop_f:
22030             \__fp_array_bounds_error:NNn #1 #2 {#3}
22031             #5
22032         \else:
22033             #4
22034         \fi:
22035     \fi:
22036 }
22037 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_bounds_error:NNn #1#2#3
22038 {
22039     #1 { kernel } { out-of-bounds }
22040     { \token_to_str:N #2 } {#3} { \fpararray_count:N #2 }
22041 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_fp\_array\_bounds:NNnTF and \\_\_fp\_array\_bounds\_error:NNn.)

**\fpararray\_gset:Nnn**

Evaluate, then store exponent in one intarray, sign and 8 digits of mantissa in the next, and 8 trailing digits in the last.

**\fpararray\_gset:cnn**

**\\_\_fp\_array\_gset:NNNNww**

**\\_\_fp\_array\_gset:w**

**\\_\_fp\_array\_gset\_recover:Nw**

**\\_\_fp\_array\_gset\_special:nnNNN**

**\\_\_fp\_array\_gset\_normal:w**

```

22042 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fpararray_gset:Nnn #1#2#3
22043 {
22044     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
22045     \exp_after:wN \__fp_array_gset:NNNNww
22046     \exp_after:wN #1
22047     \exp_after:wN #1
22048     \int_value:w \int_eval:n {#2} \exp_after:wN ;
22049     \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w \__fp_parse:n {#3}
22050 }
22051 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fpararray_gset:Nnn { c }
22052 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_array_gset:NNNNww #1#2#3#4#5 ; #6 ;
22053 {
22054     \__fp_array_bounds:NNnTF \__kernel_msg_error:nnxxx #4 {#5}
22055     {
22056         \exp_after:wN \__fp_change_func_type:NNN
22057         \__fp_use_i_until_s:nw #6 ;
22058         \__fp_array_gset:w
22059         \__fp_array_gset_recover:Nw
22060         #6 ; {#5} #1 #2 #3
22061     }
22062     { }
22063 }
22064 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_array_gset_recover:Nw #1#2 ;
22065 {
22066     \__fp_error:nffn { fp-unknown-type } { \tl_to_str:n { #2 ; } } { } { } { }
22067     \exp_after:wN #1 \c_nan_fp
22068 }
22069 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_array_gset:w \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1#2
22070 {
22071     \if_case:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
22072         \__fp_case_return:nw { \__fp_array_gset_special:nnNNN {#2} }
22073     \or: \exp_after:wN \__fp_array_gset_normal:w
22074     \or: \__fp_case_return:nw { \__fp_array_gset_special:nnNNN { #2 3 } }
22075     \or: \__fp_case_return:nw { \__fp_array_gset_special:nnNNN { 1 } }
22076     \fi:

```



```

22077     \s__fp \__fp_chk:w #1 #2
22078   }
22079 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_array_gset_normal:w
22080   \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 #1 #2 #3#4#5 ; #6#7#8#9
22081   {
22082     \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn #7 {#6} {#2}
22083     \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn #8 {#6}
22084     { \if_meaning:w 2 #1 3 \else: 1 \fi: #3#4 }
22085     \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn #9 {#6} { 1 \use:nn #5 }
22086   }
22087 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__fp_array_gset_special:nnNNN #1#2#3#4#5
22088   {
22089     \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn #3 {#2} {#1}
22090     \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn #4 {#2} {0}
22091     \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn #5 {#2} {0}
22092   }

```

(End definition for \fpararray\_gset:Nnn and others. This function is documented on page 219.)

**\fpararray\_gzero:N**

**\fpararray\_gzero:c**

```

22093 \cs_new_protected:Npn \fpararray_gzero:N #1
22094   {
22095     \int_zero:N \l__fp_array_loop_int
22096     \prg_replicate:nn { \fpararray_count:N #1 }
22097     {
22098       \int_incr:N \l__fp_array_loop_int
22099       \exp_after:wN \__fp_array_gset_special:nnNNN
22100       \exp_after:wN 0
22101       \exp_after:wN \l__fp_array_loop_int
22102       #1
22103     }
22104   }
22105 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fpararray_gzero:N { c }

```

(End definition for \fpararray\_gzero:N. This function is documented on page 219.)

**\fpararray\_item:Nn**

**\fpararray\_item:cn**

**\fpararray\_item\_to\_tl:Nn**

**\fpararray\_item\_to\_tl:cn**

**\\_\_fp\_array\_item:NwN**

**\\_\_fp\_array\_item:NNNnN**

**\\_\_fp\_array\_item:N**

**\\_\_fp\_array\_item:w**

**\\_\_fp\_array\_item\_special:w**

**\\_\_fp\_array\_item\_normal:w**

```

22106 \cs_new:Npn \fpararray_item:Nn #1#2
22107   {
22108     \exp_after:wN \__fp_array_item:NwN
22109     \exp_after:wN #1
22110     \int_value:w \int_eval:n {#2} ;
22111     \__fp_to_decimal:w
22112   }
22113 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fpararray_item:Nn { c }
22114 \cs_new:Npn \fpararray_item_to_tl:Nn #1#2
22115   {
22116     \exp_after:wN \__fp_array_item:NwN
22117     \exp_after:wN #1
22118     \int_value:w \int_eval:n {#2} ;
22119     \__fp_to_tl:w
22120   }
22121 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \fpararray_item_to_tl:Nn { c }
22122 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_item:NwN #1#2 ; #3
22123   {

```

```

22124 \__fp_array_bounds:NNnTF \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnfff #1 {#2}
22125 { \exp_after:wN \__fp_array_item:NNNnN #1 {#2} #3 }
22126 { \exp_after:wN #3 \c_nan_fp }
22127 }
22128 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_item:NNNnN #1#2#3#4
22129 {
22130 \exp_after:wN \__fp_array_item:N
22131 \int_value:w \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn #2 {#4} \exp_after:wN ;
22132 \int_value:w \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn #3 {#4} \exp_after:wN ;
22133 \int_value:w \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn #1 {#4} ;
22134 }
22135 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_item:N #1
22136 {
22137 \if_meaning:w 0 #1 \exp_after:wN \__fp_array_item_special:w \fi:
22138 \__fp_array_item:w #1
22139 }
22140 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_item:w #1 #2#3#4#5 #6 ; 1 #7 ;
22141 {
22142 \exp_after:wN \__fp_array_item_normal:w
22143 \int_value:w \if_meaning:w #1 1 0 \else: 2 \fi: \exp_stop_f:
22144 #7 ; {#2#3#4#5} {#6} ;
22145 }
22146 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_item_special:w #1 ; #2 ; #3 ; #4
22147 {
22148 \exp_after:wN #4
22149 \exp:w \exp_end_continue_f:w
22150 \if_case:w #3 \exp_stop_f:
22151 \exp_after:wN \c_zero_fp
22152 \or: \exp_after:wN \c_nan_fp
22153 \or: \exp_after:wN \c_minus_zero_fp
22154 \or: \exp_after:wN \c_inf_fp
22155 \else: \exp_after:wN \c_minus_inf_fp
22156 \fi:
22157 }
22158 \cs_new:Npn \__fp_array_item_normal:w #1 #2#3#4#5 #6 ; #7 ; #8 ; #9
22159 { #9 \s__fp \__fp_chk:w 1 #1 {#8} #7 {#2#3#4#5} {#6} ; }

```

(End definition for \fparray\_item:Nn and others. These functions are documented on page 219.)

```

22160 </initex | package>

```

## 38 l3sort implementation

```

22161 <*initex | package>
22162 <@@=sort>

```

### 38.1 Variables

\g\_\_sort\_internal\_seq \g\_\_sort\_internal\_tl

Sorting happens in a group; the result is stored in those global variables before being copied outside the group to the proper places. For seq and tl this is more efficient than using \use:x (or some \exp\_args:NNNx) to smuggle the definition outside the group since T<sub>E</sub>X does not need to re-read tokens. For clist we don't gain anything since the result is converted from seq to clist anyways.

```

22163 \seq_new:N \g__sort_internal_seq

```

22164 `\tl_new:N \g__sort_internal_tl`

(End definition for `\g__sort_internal_seq` and `\g__sort_internal_tl`.)

`\l__sort_length_int` The sequence has `\l__sort_length_int` items and is stored from `\l__sort_min_int` to `\l__sort_top_int - 1`. While reading the sequence in memory, we check that `\l__sort_min_int` remains at most `\l__sort_max_int`, precomputed by `\__sort_compute_range:`. That bound is such that the merge sort only uses `\toks` registers less than `\l__sort_true_max_int`, namely those that have not been allocated for use in other code: the user's comparison code could alter these.

22165 `\int_new:N \l__sort_length_int`

22166 `\int_new:N \l__sort_min_int`

22167 `\int_new:N \l__sort_top_int`

22168 `\int_new:N \l__sort_max_int`

22169 `\int_new:N \l__sort_true_max_int`

(End definition for `\l__sort_length_int` and others.)

`\l__sort_block_int` Merge sort is done in several passes. In each pass, blocks of size `\l__sort_block_int` are merged in pairs. The block size starts at 1, and, for a length in the range  $[2^k + 1, 2^{k+1}]$ , reaches  $2^k$  in the last pass.

22170 `\int_new:N \l__sort_block_int`

(End definition for `\l__sort_block_int`.)

`\l__sort_begin_int` When merging two blocks, `\l__sort_begin_int` marks the lowest index in the two blocks, and `\l__sort_end_int` marks the highest index, plus 1.

`\l__sort_end_int`

22171 `\int_new:N \l__sort_begin_int`

22172 `\int_new:N \l__sort_end_int`

(End definition for `\l__sort_begin_int` and `\l__sort_end_int`.)

`\l__sort_A_int` When merging two blocks (whose end-points are `beg` and `end`), `A` starts from the high end of the low block, and decreases until reaching `beg`. The index `B` starts from the top of the range and marks the register in which a sorted item should be put. Finally, `C` points to the copy of the high block in the interval of registers starting at `\l__sort_length_int`, upwards. `C` starts from the upper limit of that range.

`\l__sort_B_int`

`\l__sort_C_int`

22173 `\int_new:N \l__sort_A_int`

22174 `\int_new:N \l__sort_B_int`

22175 `\int_new:N \l__sort_C_int`

(End definition for `\l__sort_A_int`, `\l__sort_B_int`, and `\l__sort_C_int`.)

## 38.2 Finding available `\toks` registers

`\__sort_shrink_range:` After `\__sort_compute_range:` (defined below) determines that `\toks` registers between `\l__sort_min_int` (included) and `\l__sort_true_max_int` (excluded) have not yet been assigned, `\__sort_shrink_range:` computes `\l__sort_max_int` to reflect the need for a buffer when merging blocks in the merge sort. Given  $2^n \leq A \leq 2^n + 2^{n-1}$  registers we can sort  $\lfloor A/2 \rfloor + 2^{n-2}$  items while if we have  $2^n + 2^{n-1} \leq A \leq 2^{n+1}$  registers we can sort  $A - 2^{n-1}$  items. We first find out a power  $2^n$  such that  $2^n \leq A \leq 2^{n+1}$  by repeatedly halving `\l__sort_block_int`, starting at  $2^{15}$  or  $2^{14}$  namely half the total number of registers, then we use the formulas and set `\l__sort_max_int`.

```

22176 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_shrink_range:
22177 {
22178   \int_set:Nn \l__sort_A_int
22179     { \l__sort_true_max_int - \l__sort_min_int + 1 }
22180   \int_set:Nn \l__sort_block_int { \c_max_register_int / 2 }
22181   \__sort_shrink_range_loop:
22182   \int_set:Nn \l__sort_max_int
22183   {
22184     \int_compare:nNnTF
22185       { \l__sort_block_int * 3 / 2 } > \l__sort_A_int
22186       {
22187         \l__sort_min_int
22188         + ( \l__sort_A_int - 1 ) / 2
22189         + \l__sort_block_int / 4
22190         - 1
22191       }
22192     { \l__sort_true_max_int - \l__sort_block_int / 2 }
22193   }
22194 }
22195 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_shrink_range_loop:
22196 {
22197   \if_int_compare:w \l__sort_A_int < \l__sort_block_int
22198     \tex_divide:D \l__sort_block_int 2 \exp_stop_f:
22199     \exp_after:wN \__sort_shrink_range_loop:
22200   \fi:
22201 }

```

(End definition for `\__sort_shrink_range:` and `\__sort_shrink_range_loop:`.)

`\__sort_compute_range:` First find out what `\toks` have not yet been assigned. There are many cases. In  $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$  with no package, available `\toks` range from `\count15 + 1` to `\c_max_register_int` included (this was not altered despite the 2015 changes). When `\loctoks` is defined, namely in plain (e) $\text{\TeX}$ , or when the package `etex` is loaded in  $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ , redefine `\__sort_compute_range:` to use the range `\count265` to `\count275 - 1`. The `elocalloc` package also defines `\loctoks` but uses yet another number for the upper bound, namely `\e@alloc@top` (minus one). We must check for `\loctoks` every time a sorting function is called, as `etex` or `elocalloc` could be loaded.

In  $\text{Con}\text{\TeX}t$  MkIV the range is from `\c_syst_last_allocated_toks+1` to `\c_max_register_int`, and in MkII it is from `\lastallocatedtoks+1` to `\c_max_register_int`. In all these cases, call `\__sort_shrink_range:.` The  $\text{\LaTeX} 3$  format mode is easiest: no `\toks` are ever allocated so available `\toks` range from 0 to `\c_max_register_int` and we precompute the result of `\__sort_shrink_range:.`

```

22202 \(*package)
22203 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_compute_range:
22204 {
22205   \int_set:Nn \l__sort_min_int { \tex_count:D 15 + 1 }
22206   \int_set:Nn \l__sort_true_max_int { \c_max_register_int + 1 }
22207   \__sort_shrink_range:
22208   \if_meaning:w \loctoks \tex_undefined:D \else:
22209     \if_meaning:w \loctoks \scan_stop: \else:
22210       \__sort_redefine_compute_range:
22211       \__sort_compute_range:
22212     \fi:

```

```

22213 \fi:
22214 }
22215 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_redefine_compute_range:
22216 {
22217 \cs_if_exist:cTF { ver@elocalloc.sty }
22218 {
22219 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__sort_compute_range:
22220 {
22221 \int_set:Nn \l__sort_min_int { \tex_count:D 265 }
22222 \int_set_eq:NN \l__sort_true_max_int \e@alloc@top
22223 \__sort_shrink_range:
22224 }
22225 }
22226 {
22227 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__sort_compute_range:
22228 {
22229 \int_set:Nn \l__sort_min_int { \tex_count:D 265 }
22230 \int_set:Nn \l__sort_true_max_int { \tex_count:D 275 }
22231 \__sort_shrink_range:
22232 }
22233 }
22234 }
22235 \cs_if_exist:NT \loctoks { \__sort_redefine_compute_range: }
22236 \tl_map_inline:nn { \lastallocatedtoks \c_syst_last_allocated_toks }
22237 {
22238 \cs_if_exist:NT #1
22239 {
22240 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__sort_compute_range:
22241 {
22242 \int_set:Nn \l__sort_min_int { #1 + 1 }
22243 \int_set:Nn \l__sort_true_max_int { \c_max_register_int + 1 }
22244 \__sort_shrink_range:
22245 }
22246 }
22247 }
22248 </package>
22249 <*initex>
22250 \int_const:Nn \c__sort_max_length_int
22251 { ( \c_max_register_int + 1 ) * 3 / 4 }
22252 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_compute_range:
22253 {
22254 \int_set:Nn \l__sort_min_int { 0 }
22255 \int_set:Nn \l__sort_true_max_int { \c_max_register_int + 1 }
22256 \int_set:Nn \l__sort_max_int { \c__sort_max_length_int }
22257 }
22258 </initex>

```

(End definition for \\_\_sort\_compute\_range:, \\_\_sort\_redefine\_compute\_range:, and \c\_\_sort\_max\_length\_int.)

### 38.3 Protected user commands

\\_\_sort\_main:NNNn Sorting happens in three steps. First store items in \toks registers ranging from \l\_\_sort\_min\_int to \l\_\_sort\_top\_int - 1, while checking that the list is not too long. If

we reach the maximum length, that's an error; exit the group. Secondly, sort the array of `\toks` registers, using the user-defined sorting function: `\__sort_level:` calls `\__sort_compare:nn` as needed. Finally, unpack the `\toks` registers (now sorted) into the target `tl`, or into `\g__sort_internal_seq` for `seq` and `clist`. This is done by `\__sort_seq:NNNNn` and `\__sort_tl:NNn`.

```

22259 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_main:NNNn #1#2#3#4
22260 {
22261   (package) \__sort_disable_toksdef:
22262   \__sort_compute_range:
22263   \int_set_eq:NN \l__sort_top_int \l__sort_min_int
22264   #1 #3
22265   {
22266     \if_int_compare:w \l__sort_top_int = \l__sort_max_int
22267     \__sort_too_long_error:NNw #2 #3
22268     \fi:
22269     \tex_toks:D \l__sort_top_int {##1}
22270     \int_incr:N \l__sort_top_int
22271   }
22272   \int_set:Nn \l__sort_length_int
22273   { \l__sort_top_int - \l__sort_min_int }
22274   \cs_set:Npn \__sort_compare:nn ##1 ##2 {#4}
22275   \int_set:Nn \l__sort_block_int { 1 }
22276   \__sort_level:
22277 }

```

(End definition for `\__sort_main:NNNn`.)

```

\tl_sort:Nn Call the main sorting function then unpack \toks registers outside the group into the
\tl_sort:cn target token list. The unpacking is done by \__sort_tl_toks:w; registers are numbered
\tl_gsort:Nn from \l__sort_min_int to \l__sort_top_int - 1. For expansion behaviour we need
\tl_gsort:cn a couple of primitives. The \tl_gclear:N reduces memory usage. The \prg_break_
\__sort_tl:NNn point: is used by \__sort_main:NNNn when the list is too long.
\__sort_tl_toks:w
22278 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_sort:Nn { \__sort_tl:NNn \tl_set_eq:NN }
22279 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_sort:Nn { c }
22280 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_gsort:Nn { \__sort_tl:NNn \tl_gset_eq:NN }
22281 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gsort:Nn { c }
22282 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_tl:NNn #1#2#3
22283 {
22284   \group_begin:
22285     \__sort_main:NNNn \tl_map_inline:Nn \tl_map_break:n #2 {#3}
22286     \tl_gset:Nx \g__sort_internal_tl
22287     { \__sort_tl_toks:w \l__sort_min_int ; }
22288   \group_end:
22289   #1 #2 \g__sort_internal_tl
22290   \tl_gclear:N \g__sort_internal_tl
22291   \prg_break_point:
22292 }
22293 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_tl_toks:w #1 ;
22294 {
22295   \if_int_compare:w #1 < \l__sort_top_int
22296   { \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D #1 }
22297   \exp_after:wN \__sort_tl_toks:w
22298   \int_value:w \int_eval:n { #1 + 1 } \exp_after:wN ;

```

```

22299     \fi:
22300   }

```

(End definition for `\tl_sort:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 48.)

```

\seq_sort:Nn Use the same general framework for seq and clist. Apply the general sorting code, then
\seq_sort:cn unpack \toks into \g__sort_internal_seq. Outside the group copy or convert (for
\seq_gsort:Nn clist) the data to the target variable. The \seq_gclear:N reduces memory usage. The
\seq_gsort:cn \prg_break_point: is used by \__sort_main:NNNn when the list is too long.
\clist_sort:Nn 22301 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_sort:Nn
\clist_sort:cn 22302 { \__sort_seq:NNNNn \seq_map_inline:Nn \seq_map_break:n \seq_set_eq:NN }
\clist_gsort:Nn 22303 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_sort:Nn { c }
\clist_gsort:cn 22304 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gsort:Nn
\__sort_seq:NNNNn 22305 { \__sort_seq:NNNNn \seq_map_inline:Nn \seq_map_break:n \seq_gset_eq:NN }
22306 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_gsort:Nn { c }
22307 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_sort:Nn
22308 {
22309   \__sort_seq:NNNNn \clist_map_inline:Nn \clist_map_break:n
22310   \clist_set_from_seq:NN
22311 }
22312 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_sort:Nn { c }
22313 \cs_new_protected:Npn \clist_gsort:Nn
22314 {
22315   \__sort_seq:NNNNn \clist_map_inline:Nn \clist_map_break:n
22316   \clist_gset_from_seq:NN
22317 }
22318 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \clist_gsort:Nn { c }
22319 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_seq:NNNNn #1#2#3#4#5
22320 {
22321   \group_begin:
22322     \__sort_main:NNNn #1 #2 #4 {#5}
22323     \seq_gset_from_inline_x:Nnn \g__sort_internal_seq
22324     {
22325       \int_step_function:nnN
22326       { \l__sort_min_int } { \l__sort_top_int - 1 }
22327     }
22328     { \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D ##1 }
22329   \group_end:
22330   #3 #4 \g__sort_internal_seq
22331   \seq_gclear:N \g__sort_internal_seq
22332   \prg_break_point:
22333 }

```

(End definition for `\seq_sort:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 79.)

## 38.4 Merge sort

`\__sort_level:` This function is called once blocks of size `\l__sort_block_int` (initially 1) are each sorted. If the whole list fits in one block, then we are done (this also takes care of the case of an empty list or a list with one item). Otherwise, go through pairs of blocks starting from 0, then double the block size, and repeat.

```

22334 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_level:
22335 {
22336   \if_int_compare:w \l__sort_block_int < \l__sort_length_int

```

```

22337     \l__sort_end_int \l__sort_min_int
22338     \__sort_merge_blocks:
22339     \tex_advance:D \l__sort_block_int \l__sort_block_int
22340     \exp_after:wN \__sort_level:
22341     \fi:
22342 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_sort\_level:.)

**\\_\_sort\_merge\_blocks:** This function is called to merge a pair of blocks, starting at the last value of **\l\_\_sort\_end\_int** (end-point of the previous pair of blocks). If shifting by one block to the right we reach the end of the list, then this pass has ended: the end of the list is sorted already. Otherwise, store the result of that shift in *A*, which indexes the first block starting from the top end. Then locate the end-point (maximum) of the second block: shift **end** upwards by one more block, but keeping it  $\leq$  **top**. Copy this upper block of **\toks** registers in registers above **length**, indexed by *C*: this is covered by **\\_\_sort\_copy\_block:.** Once this is done we are ready to do the actual merger using **\\_\_sort\_merge\_blocks\_aux:**, after shifting *A*, *B* and *C* so that they point to the largest index in their respective ranges rather than pointing just beyond those ranges. Of course, once that pair of blocks is merged, move on to the next pair.

```

22343 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_merge_blocks:
22344 {
22345     \l__sort_begin_int \l__sort_end_int
22346     \tex_advance:D \l__sort_end_int \l__sort_block_int
22347     \if_int_compare:w \l__sort_end_int < \l__sort_top_int
22348         \l__sort_A_int \l__sort_end_int
22349         \tex_advance:D \l__sort_end_int \l__sort_block_int
22350         \if_int_compare:w \l__sort_end_int > \l__sort_top_int
22351             \l__sort_end_int \l__sort_top_int
22352         \fi:
22353         \l__sort_B_int \l__sort_A_int
22354         \l__sort_C_int \l__sort_top_int
22355         \__sort_copy_block:
22356         \int_decr:N \l__sort_A_int
22357         \int_decr:N \l__sort_B_int
22358         \int_decr:N \l__sort_C_int
22359         \exp_after:wN \__sort_merge_blocks_aux:
22360         \exp_after:wN \__sort_merge_blocks:
22361     \fi:
22362 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_sort\_merge\_blocks:.)

**\\_\_sort\_copy\_block:** We wish to store a copy of the “upper” block of **\toks** registers, ranging between the initial value of **\l\_\_sort\_B\_int** (included) and **\l\_\_sort\_end\_int** (excluded) into a new range starting at the initial value of **\l\_\_sort\_C\_int**, namely **\l\_\_sort\_top\_int**.

```

22363 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_copy_block:
22364 {
22365     \tex_toks:D \l__sort_C_int \tex_toks:D \l__sort_B_int
22366     \int_incr:N \l__sort_C_int
22367     \int_incr:N \l__sort_B_int
22368     \if_int_compare:w \l__sort_B_int = \l__sort_end_int
22369         \use_i:nn

```



```

22370     \fi:
22371     \__sort_copy_block:
22372 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_sort\_copy\_block:.)

\\_\_sort\_merge\_blocks\_aux: At this stage, the first block starts at \l\_\_sort\_begin\_int, and ends at \l\_\_sort\_A\_int, and the second block starts at \l\_\_sort\_top\_int and ends at \l\_\_sort\_C\_int. The result of the merger is stored at positions indexed by \l\_\_sort\_B\_int, which starts at \l\_\_sort\_end\_int - 1 and decreases down to \l\_\_sort\_begin\_int, covering the full range of the two blocks. In other words, we are building the merger starting with the largest values. The comparison function is defined to return either `swapped` or `same`. Of course, this means the arguments need to be given in the order they appear originally in the list.

```

22373 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_merge_blocks_aux:
22374 {
22375     \exp_after:wN \__sort_compare:nn \exp_after:wN
22376     { \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D \exp_after:wN \l__sort_A_int \exp_after:wN }
22377     \exp_after:wN { \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D \l__sort_C_int }
22378     \prg_do_nothing:
22379     \__sort_return_mark:w
22380     \__sort_return_mark:w
22381     \q_mark
22382     \__sort_return_none_error:
22383 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_sort\_merge\_blocks\_aux:.)

`\sort_return_same:` Each comparison should call `\sort_return_same:` or `\sort_return_swapped:` exactly once. If neither is called, `\__sort_return_none_error:` is called, since the `return_mark` removes tokens until `\q_mark`. If one is called, the `return_mark` auxiliary removes everything except `\__sort_return_same:w` (or its `swapped` analogue) followed by `\__sort_return_none_error:`. Finally if two or more are called, `\__sort_return_two_error:` ends up before any `\__sort_return_mark:w`, so that it produces an error.

```

22384 \cs_new_protected:Npn \sort_return_same:
22385     #1 \__sort_return_mark:w #2 \q_mark
22386 {
22387     #1
22388     #2
22389     \__sort_return_two_error:
22390     \__sort_return_mark:w
22391     \q_mark
22392     \__sort_return_same:w
22393 }
22394 \cs_new_protected:Npn \sort_return_swapped:
22395     #1 \__sort_return_mark:w #2 \q_mark
22396 {
22397     #1
22398     #2
22399     \__sort_return_two_error:
22400     \__sort_return_mark:w
22401     \q_mark
22402     \__sort_return_swapped:w

```

```

22403 }
22404 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_return_mark:w #1 \q_mark { }
22405 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_return_none_error:
22406 {
22407   \__kernel_msg_error:nnxx { kernel } { return-none }
22408   { \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D \l__sort_A_int }
22409   { \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D \l__sort_C_int }
22410   \__sort_return_same:w \__sort_return_none_error:
22411 }
22412 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_return_two_error:
22413 {
22414   \__kernel_msg_error:nnxx { kernel } { return-two }
22415   { \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D \l__sort_A_int }
22416   { \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D \l__sort_C_int }
22417 }

```

(End definition for `\sort_return_same:` and others. These functions are documented on page 220.)

`\__sort_return_same:w` If the comparison function returns `same`, then the second argument fed to `\__sort_compare:nn` should remain to the right of the other one. Since we build the merger starting from the right, we copy that `\toks` register into the allotted range, then shift the pointers *B* and *C*, and go on to do one more step in the merger, unless the second block has been exhausted: then the remainder of the first block is already in the correct registers and we are done with merging those two blocks.

```

22418 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_return_same:w #1 \__sort_return_none_error:
22419 {
22420   \tex_toks:D \l__sort_B_int \tex_toks:D \l__sort_C_int
22421   \int_decr:N \l__sort_B_int
22422   \int_decr:N \l__sort_C_int
22423   \if_int_compare:w \l__sort_C_int < \l__sort_top_int
22424     \use_i:nn
22425   \fi:
22426   \__sort_merge_blocks_aux:
22427 }

```

(End definition for `\__sort_return_same:w`.)

`\__sort_return_swapped:w` If the comparison function returns `swapped`, then the next item to add to the merger is the first argument, contents of the `\toks` register *A*. Then shift the pointers *A* and *B* to the left, and go for one more step for the merger, unless the left block was exhausted (*A* goes below the threshold). In that case, all remaining `\toks` registers in the second block, indexed by *C*, are copied to the merger by `\__sort_merge_blocks_end:`.

```

22428 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_return_swapped:w #1 \__sort_return_none_error:
22429 {
22430   \tex_toks:D \l__sort_B_int \tex_toks:D \l__sort_A_int
22431   \int_decr:N \l__sort_B_int
22432   \int_decr:N \l__sort_A_int
22433   \if_int_compare:w \l__sort_A_int < \l__sort_begin_int
22434     \__sort_merge_blocks_end: \use_i:nn
22435   \fi:
22436   \__sort_merge_blocks_aux:
22437 }

```

(End definition for `\__sort_return_swapped:w`.)

`\__sort_merge_blocks_end:` This function’s task is to copy the `\toks` registers in the block indexed by  $C$  to the merger indexed by  $B$ . The end can equally be detected by checking when  $B$  reaches the threshold `begin`, or when  $C$  reaches `top`.

```

22438 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_merge_blocks_end:
22439 {
22440   \tex_toks:D \l__sort_B_int \tex_toks:D \l__sort_C_int
22441   \int_decr:N \l__sort_B_int
22442   \int_decr:N \l__sort_C_int
22443   \if_int_compare:w \l__sort_B_int < \l__sort_begin_int
22444     \use_i:nn
22445   \fi:
22446   \__sort_merge_blocks_end:
22447 }

```

(End definition for `\__sort_merge_blocks_end:`.)

## 38.5 Expandable sorting

Sorting expandably is very different from sorting and assigning to a variable. Since tokens cannot be stored, they must remain in the input stream, and be read through at every step. It is thus necessarily much slower (at best  $O(n^2 \ln n)$ ) than non-expandable sorting functions ( $O(n \ln n)$ ).

A prototypical version of expandable quicksort is as follows. If the argument has no item, return nothing, otherwise partition, using the first item as a pivot (argument #4 of `\__sort:nnNnn`). The arguments of `\__sort:nnNnn` are 1. items less than #4, 2. items greater or equal to #4, 3. comparison, 4. pivot, 5. next item to test. If #5 is the tail of the list, call `\tl_sort:nN` on #1 and on #2, placing #4 in between; `\use:ff` expands the parts to make `\tl_sort:nN` f-expandable. Otherwise, compare #4 and #5 using #3. If they are ordered, place #5 amongst the “greater” items, otherwise amongst the “lesser” items, and continue partitioning.

```

\cs_new:Npn \tl_sort:nN #1#2
{
  \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
  {
    \__sort:nnNnn { } { } #2
    #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
  }
}

\cs_new:Npn \__sort:nnNnn #1#2#3#4#5
{
  \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {#5}
  { \use:ff { \tl_sort:nN {#1} #3 {#4} } { \tl_sort:nN {#2} #3 } }
  #3 {#4} {#5}
  { \__sort:nnNnn {#1} { #2 {#5} } #3 {#4} }
  { \__sort:nnNnn { #1 {#5} } {#2} #3 {#4} }
}

\cs_generate_variant:Nn \use:nn { ff }

```

There are quite a few optimizations available here: the code below is less legible, but more than twice as fast.

In the simple version of the code, `\__sort:nnNnn` is called  $O(n \ln n)$  times on average (the number of comparisons required by the quicksort algorithm). Hence most of our focus is on optimizing that function.

The first speed up is to avoid testing for the end of the list at every call to `\__sort:nnNnn`. For this, the list is prepared by changing each  $\langle item \rangle$  of the original token list into  $\langle command \rangle \{ \langle item \rangle \}$ , just like sequences are stored. We arrange things such that the  $\langle command \rangle$  is the  $\langle conditional \rangle$  provided by the user: the loop over the  $\langle prepared tokens \rangle$  then looks like

```
\cs_new:Npn \__sort_loop:wNn ... #6#7
{
  #6 { \langle pivot \rangle } { #7 } \langle loop big \rangle \langle loop small \rangle
  \langle extra arguments \rangle
}
\__sort_loop:wNn ... \langle prepared tokens \rangle
\end-loop {} \q_stop
```

In this example, which matches the structure of `\__sort_quick_split_i:NnnnnNn` and a few other functions below, the `\__sort_loop:wNn` auxiliary normally receives the user's  $\langle conditional \rangle$  as `#6` and an  $\langle item \rangle$  as `#7`. This is compared to the  $\langle pivot \rangle$  (the argument `#5`, not shown here), and the  $\langle conditional \rangle$  leaves the  $\langle loop big \rangle$  or  $\langle loop small \rangle$  auxiliary, which both have the same form as `\__sort_loop:wNn`, receiving the next pair  $\langle conditional \rangle \{ \langle item \rangle \}$  as `#6` and `#7`. At the end, `#6` is the  $\langle end-loop \rangle$  function, which terminates the loop.

The second speed up is to minimize the duplicated tokens between the `true` and `false` branches of the conditional. For this, we introduce two versions of `\__sort:nnNnn`, which receive the new item as `#1` and place it either into the list `#2` of items less than the pivot `#4` or into the list `#3` of items greater or equal to the pivot.

```
\cs_new:Npn \__sort_i:nnnnNn #1#2#3#4#5#6
{
  #5 { #4 } { #6 } \__sort_ii:nnnnNn \__sort_i:nnnnNn
  { #6 } { #2 { #1 } } { #3 } { #4 }
}
\cs_new:Npn \__sort_ii:nnnnNn #1#2#3#4#5#6
{
  #5 { #4 } { #6 } \__sort_ii:nnnnNn \__sort_i:nnnnNn
  { #6 } { #2 } { #3 { #1 } } { #4 }
}
```

Note that the two functions have the form of `\__sort_loop:wNn` above, receiving as `#5` the conditional or a function to end the loop. In fact, the lists `#2` and `#3` must be made of pairs  $\langle conditional \rangle \{ \langle item \rangle \}$ , so we have to replace `{ #6 }` above by `{ #5 { #6 } }`, and `{ #1 }` by `#1`. The actual functions have one more argument, so all argument numbers are shifted compared to this code.

The third speed up is to avoid `\use:ff` using a continuation-passing style: `\__sort_quick_split:NnNn` expects a list followed by `\q_mark { \langle code \rangle }`, and expands to  $\langle code \rangle \langle sorted list \rangle$ . Sorting the two parts of the list around the pivot is done with

```
\__sort_quick_split:NnNn #2 ... \q_mark
{
  \__sort_quick_split:NnNn #1 ... \q_mark { \langle code \rangle }
```

```

    {\pivotal}
  }

```

Items which are larger than the  $\langle pivot \rangle$  are sorted, then placed after code that sorts the smaller items, and after the (braced)  $\langle pivot \rangle$ .

The fourth speed up is avoid the recursive call to `\tl_sort:nN` with an empty first argument. For this, we introduce functions similar to the `\__sort_i:nnnnNn` of the last example, but aware of whether the list of  $\langle conditional \rangle \{ \langle item \rangle \}$  read so far that are less than the pivot, and the list of those greater or equal, are empty or not: see `\__sort_quick_split:NnNn` and functions defined below. Knowing whether the lists are empty or not is useless if we do not use distinct ending codes as appropriate. The splitting auxiliaries communicate to the  $\langle end-loop \rangle$  function (that is initially placed after the “prepared” list) by placing a specific ending function, ignored when looping, but useful at the end. In fact, the  $\langle end-loop \rangle$  function does nothing but place the appropriate ending function in front of all its arguments. The ending functions take care of sorting non-empty sublists, placing the pivot in between, and the continuation before.

The final change in fact slows down the code a little, but is required to avoid memory issues: schematically, when TeX encounters

```

\use:n { \use:n { \use:n { ... } ... } ... }

```

the argument of the first `\use:n` is not completely read by the second `\use:n`, hence must remain in memory; then the argument of the second `\use:n` is not completely read when grabbing the argument of the third `\use:n`, hence must remain in memory, and so on. The memory consumption grows quadratically with the number of nested `\use:n`. In practice, this means that we must read everything until a trailing `\q_stop` once in a while, otherwise sorting lists of more than a few thousand items would exhaust a typical TeX’s memory.

**\tl\_sort:nN**

`\__sort_quick_prepare:Nnnn`

`\__sort_quick_prepare_end:NNNnw`

`\__sort_quick_cleanup:w`

The code within the `\exp_not:f` sorts the list, leaving in most cases a leading `\exp_not:f`, which stops the expansion, letting the result be return within `\exp_not:n`. We filter out the case of a list with no item, which would otherwise cause problems. Then prepare the token list #1 by inserting the conditional #2 before each item. The `prepare` auxiliary receives the conditional as #1, the prepared token list so far as #2, the next prepared item as #3, and the item after that as #4. The loop ends when #4 contains `\prg_break_point:`, then the `prepare_end` auxiliary finds the prepared token list as #4. The scene is then set up for `\__sort_quick_split:NnNn`, which sorts the prepared list and perform the post action placed after `\q_mark`, namely removing the trailing `\s_stop` and `\q_stop` and leaving `\exp_stop_f:` to stop f-expansion.

```

22448 \cs_new:Npn \tl_sort:nN #1#2
22449   {
22450     \exp_not:f
22451     {
22452       \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
22453       {
22454         \__sort_quick_prepare:Nnnn #2 { } { }
22455         #1
22456         { \prg_break_point: \__sort_quick_prepare_end:NNNnw }
22457         \q_stop
22458       }
22459     }
22460   }

```

```

22461 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_quick_prepare:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
22462 {
22463   \prg_break: #4 \prg_break_point:
22464   \__sort_quick_prepare:Nnnn #1 { #2 #3 } { #1 {#4} }
22465 }
22466 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_quick_prepare_end:NNNnw #1#2#3#4#5 \q_stop
22467 {
22468   \__sort_quick_split:NnNn #4 \__sort_quick_end:nnTFNn { }
22469   \q_mark { \__sort_quick_cleanup:w \exp_stop_f: }
22470   \s_stop \q_stop
22471 }
22472 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_quick_cleanup:w #1 \s_stop \q_stop {#1}

```

(End definition for `\tl_sort:nN` and others. This function is documented on page 48.)

`\__sort_quick_split:NnNn` The `only_i`, `only_ii`, `split_i` and `split_ii` auxiliaries receive a useless first argument, the new item #2 (that they append to either one of the next two arguments), the list #3 of items less than the pivot, bigger items #4, the pivot #5, a *function* #6, and an item #7. The *function* is the user's *conditional* except at the end of the list where it is `\__sort_quick_end:nnTFNn`. The comparison is applied to the *pivot* and the *item*, and calls the `only_i` or `split_i` auxiliaries if the *item* is smaller, and the `only_ii` or `split_ii` auxiliaries otherwise. In both cases, the next auxiliary goes to work right away, with no intermediate expansion that would slow down operations. Note that the argument #2 left for the next call has the form *conditional* {*item*}, so that the lists #3 and #4 keep the right form to be fed to the next sorting function. The `split` auxiliary differs from these in that it is missing three of the arguments, which would be empty, and its first argument is always the user's *conditional* rather than an ending function.

```

22473 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_quick_split:NnNn #1#2#3#4
22474 {
22475   #3 {#2} {#4} \__sort_quick_only_ii:NnnnnNn
22476   \__sort_quick_only_i:NnnnnNn
22477   \__sort_quick_single_end:nnnwnw
22478   { #3 {#4} } { } { } {#2}
22479 }
22480 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_quick_only_i:NnnnnNn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
22481 {
22482   #6 {#5} {#7} \__sort_quick_split_ii:NnnnnNn
22483   \__sort_quick_only_i:NnnnnNn
22484   \__sort_quick_only_i_end:nnnwnw
22485   { #6 {#7} } { #3 #2 } { } {#5}
22486 }
22487 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_quick_only_ii:NnnnnNn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
22488 {
22489   #6 {#5} {#7} \__sort_quick_only_ii:NnnnnNn
22490   \__sort_quick_split_i:NnnnnNn
22491   \__sort_quick_only_ii_end:nnnwnw
22492   { #6 {#7} } { } { #4 #2 } {#5}
22493 }
22494 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_quick_split_i:NnnnnNn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
22495 {
22496   #6 {#5} {#7} \__sort_quick_split_ii:NnnnnNn
22497   \__sort_quick_split_i:NnnnnNn
22498   \__sort_quick_split_end:nnnwnw

```

```

22499         { #6 {#7} } { #3 #2 } {#4} {#5}
22500     }
22501 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_quick_split_ii:NnnnnNn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
22502 {
22503     #6 {#5} {#7} \__sort_quick_split_ii:NnnnnNn
22504     \__sort_quick_split_i:NnnnnNn
22505     \__sort_quick_split_end:nnnwnw
22506     { #6 {#7} } {#3} { #4 #2 } {#5}
22507 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_sort\_quick\_split:NnNn and others.)

\\_\_sort\_quick\_end:nnTFNn The \\_\_sort\_quick\_end:nnTFNn appears instead of the user's conditional, and receives as its arguments the pivot #1, a fake item #2, a **true** and a **false** branches #3 and #4, followed by an ending function #5 (one of the four auxiliaries here) and another copy #6 of the fake item. All those are discarded except the function #5. This function receives lists #1 and #2 of items less than or greater than the pivot #3, then a continuation code #5 just after \q\_mark. To avoid a memory problem described earlier, all of the ending functions read #6 until \q\_stop and place #6 back into the input stream. When the lists #1 and #2 are empty, the **single** auxiliary simply places the continuation #5 before the pivot {#3}. When #2 is empty, #1 is sorted and placed before the pivot {#3}, taking care to feed the continuation #5 as a continuation for the function sorting #1. When #1 is empty, #2 is sorted, and the continuation argument is used to place the continuation #5 and the pivot {#3} before the sorted result. Finally, when both lists are non-empty, items larger than the pivot are sorted, then items less than the pivot, and the continuations are done in such a way to place the pivot in between.

```

22508 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_quick_end:nnTFNn #1#2#3#4#5#6 {#5}
22509 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_quick_single_end:nnnwnw #1#2#3#4 \q_mark #5#6 \q_stop
22510 { #5 {#3} #6 \q_stop }
22511 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_quick_only_i_end:nnnwnw #1#2#3#4 \q_mark #5#6 \q_stop
22512 {
22513     \__sort_quick_split:NnNn #1
22514     \__sort_quick_end:nnTFNn { } \q_mark {#5}
22515     {#3}
22516     #6 \q_stop
22517 }
22518 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_quick_only_ii_end:nnnwnw #1#2#3#4 \q_mark #5#6 \q_stop
22519 {
22520     \__sort_quick_split:NnNn #2
22521     \__sort_quick_end:nnTFNn { } \q_mark { #5 {#3} }
22522     #6 \q_stop
22523 }
22524 \cs_new:Npn \__sort_quick_split_end:nnnwnw #1#2#3#4 \q_mark #5#6 \q_stop
22525 {
22526     \__sort_quick_split:NnNn #2 \__sort_quick_end:nnTFNn { } \q_mark
22527     {
22528         \__sort_quick_split:NnNn #1
22529         \__sort_quick_end:nnTFNn { } \q_mark {#5}
22530         {#3}
22531     }
22532     #6 \q_stop
22533 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_sort\_quick\_end:nnTFNn and others.)

## 38.6 Messages

`\__sort_error:` Bailing out of the sorting code is a bit tricky. It may not be safe to use a delimited argument, so instead we redefine many `l3sort` commands to be trivial, with `\__sort_level:` jumping to the break point. This error recovery won't work in a group.

```
22534 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_error:
22535 {
22536   \cs_set_eq:NN \__sort_merge_blocks_aux: \prg_do_nothing:
22537   \cs_set_eq:NN \__sort_merge_blocks: \prg_do_nothing:
22538   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__sort_level: { \group_end: \prg_break: }
22539 }
```

(End definition for `\__sort_error:`.)

`\__sort_disable_toksdef:` While sorting, `\toksdef` is locally disabled to prevent users from using `\newtoks` or similar commands in their comparison code: the `\toks` registers that would be assigned are in use by `l3sort`. In format mode, none of this is needed since there is no `\toks` allocator.

```
22540 (*package)
22541 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_disable_toksdef:
22542 { \cs_set_eq:NN \toksdef \__sort_disabled_toksdef:n }
22543 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_disabled_toksdef:n #1
22544 {
22545   \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { toksdef }
22546   { \token_to_str:N #1 }
22547   \__sort_error:
22548   \tex_toksdef:D #1
22549 }
22550 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { toksdef }
22551 { Allocation~of~\iow_char:N\~\toks~registers~impossible~while~sorting. }
22552 {
22553   The~comparison~code~used~for~sorting~a~list~has~attempted~to~
22554   define~#1~as~a~new~\iow_char:N\~\toks~register~using~
22555   \iow_char:N\~\newtoks~
22556   or~a~similar~command.~The~list~will~not~be~sorted.
22557 }
22558 /package)
```

(End definition for `\__sort_disable_toksdef:` and `\__sort_disabled_toksdef:n`.)

`\__sort_too_long_error:NNw` When there are too many items in a sequence, this is an error, and we clean up properly the mapping over items in the list: break using the type-specific breaking function `#1`.

```
22559 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__sort_too_long_error:NNw #1#2 \fi:
22560 {
22561   \fi:
22562   \__kernel_msg_error:nnxxx { kernel } { too-large }
22563   { \token_to_str:N #2 }
22564   { \int_eval:n { \l__sort_true_max_int - \l__sort_min_int } }
22565   { \int_eval:n { \l__sort_top_int - \l__sort_min_int } }
22566   #1 \__sort_error:
22567 }
22568 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { too-large }
22569 { The~list~#1~is~too~long~to~be~sorted~by~TeX. }
22570 {
```



```

22571     TeX-has~#2~toks~registers~still~available:~
22572     this~only~allows~to~sort~with~up~to~#3~
22573     items.~The~list~will~not~be~sorted.
22574 }

(End definition for \_sort_too_long_error:NNw.)

22575 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { return-none }
22576 { The~comparison~code~did~not~return. }
22577 {
22578     When~sorting~a~list,~the~code~to~compare~items~#1~and~#2~
22579     did~not~call~
22580     \iow_char:N\sort_return_same: ~nor~
22581     \iow_char:N\sort_return_swapped: .~
22582     Exactly~one~of~these~should~be~called.
22583 }
22584 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { return-two }
22585 { The~comparison~code~returned~multiple~times. }
22586 {
22587     When~sorting~a~list,~the~code~to~compare~items~#1~and~#2~called~
22588     \iow_char:N\sort_return_same: ~or~
22589     \iow_char:N\sort_return_swapped: ~multiple~times.~
22590     Exactly~one~of~these~should~be~called.
22591 }

22592 </initex | package>

```

## 39 l3tl-analysis implementation

```

22593 <@@=tl>

```

### 39.1 Internal functions

`\s__tl` The format used to store token lists internally uses the scan mark `\s__tl` as a delimiter.

(End definition for `\s__tl`.)

### 39.2 Internal format

The task of the `l3tl-analysis` module is to convert token lists to an internal format which allows us to extract all the relevant information about individual tokens (category code, character code), as well as reconstruct the token list quickly. This internal format is used in `l3regex` where we need to support arbitrary tokens, and it is used in conversion functions in `l3str-convert`, where we wish to support clusters of characters instead of single tokens.

We thus need a way to encode any  $\langle token \rangle$  (even begin-group and end-group character tokens) in a way amenable to manipulating tokens individually. The best we can do is to find  $\langle tokens \rangle$  which both `o-expand` and `x-expand` to the given  $\langle token \rangle$ . Collecting more information about the category code and character code is also useful for regular expressions, since most regexes are catcode-agnostic. The internal format thus takes the form of a succession of items of the form

$$\langle tokens \rangle \backslash s\_tl \langle catcode \rangle \langle char\ code \rangle \backslash s\_tl$$

The  $\langle tokens \rangle$  o- and x-expand to the original token in the token list or to the cluster of tokens corresponding to one Unicode character in the given encoding (for `l3str-convert`). The  $\langle catcode \rangle$  is given as a single hexadecimal digit, 0 for control sequences. The  $\langle char code \rangle$  is given as a decimal number, -1 for control sequences.

Using delimited arguments lets us build the  $\langle tokens \rangle$  progressively when doing an encoding conversion in `l3str-convert`. On the other hand, the delimiter `\s__tl` may not appear unbraced in  $\langle tokens \rangle$ . This is not a problem because we are careful to wrap control sequences in braces (as an argument to `\exp_not:n`) when converting from a general token list to the internal format.

The current rule for converting a  $\langle token \rangle$  to a balanced set of  $\langle tokens \rangle$  which both o-expands and x-expands to it is the following.

- A control sequence `\cs` becomes `\exp_not:n { \cs } \s__tl 0 -1 \s__tl`.
- A begin-group character `{` becomes `\exp_after:wN { \if_false: } \fi: \s__tl 1 \langle char code \rangle \s__tl`.
- An end-group character `}` becomes `\if_false: { \fi: } \s__tl 2 \langle char code \rangle \s__tl`.
- A character with any other category code becomes `\exp_not:n { \langle character \rangle } \s__tl \langle hex catcode \rangle \langle char code \rangle \s__tl`.

22594 `\*initex | package`

### 39.3 Variables and helper functions

`\s__tl` The scan mark `\s__tl` is used as a delimiter in the internal format. This is more practical than using a quark, because we would then need to control expansion much more carefully: compare `\int_value:w '#1 \s__tl` with `\int_value:w '#1 \exp_stop_f: \exp_not:N \q_mark` to extract a character code followed by the delimiter in an x-expansion.

22595 `\scan_new:N \s__tl`

(End definition for `\s__tl`.)

`\l__tl_analysis_token` The tokens in the token list are probed with the TeX primitive `\futurelet`. We use `\l__tl_analysis_token` in that construction. In some cases, we convert the following token to a string before probing it: then the token variable used is `\l__tl_analysis_char_token`.

22596 `\cs_new_eq:NN \l__tl_analysis_token ?`

22597 `\cs_new_eq:NN \l__tl_analysis_char_token ?`

(End definition for `\l__tl_analysis_token` and `\l__tl_analysis_char_token`.)

`\l__tl_analysis_normal_int` The number of normal (N-type argument) tokens since the last special token.

22598 `\int_new:N \l__tl_analysis_normal_int`

(End definition for `\l__tl_analysis_normal_int`.)

`\l__tl_analysis_index_int` During the first pass, this is the index in the array being built. During the second pass, it is equal to the maximum index in the array from the first pass.

22599 `\int_new:N \l__tl_analysis_index_int`

(End definition for `\l__tl_analysis_index_int`.)

`\l__tl_analysis_nesting_int` Nesting depth of explicit begin-group and end-group characters during the first pass. This lets us detect the end of the token list without a reserved end-marker.

```
22600 \int_new:N \l__tl_analysis_nesting_int
```

(End definition for `\l__tl_analysis_nesting_int`.)

`\l__tl_analysis_type_int` When encountering special characters, we record their “type” in this integer.

```
22601 \int_new:N \l__tl_analysis_type_int
```

(End definition for `\l__tl_analysis_type_int`.)

`\g__tl_analysis_result_tl` The result of the conversion is stored in this token list, with a succession of items of the form

```
<tokens> \s__tl <catcode> <char code> \s__tl
```

```
22602 \tl_new:N \g__tl_analysis_result_tl
```

(End definition for `\g__tl_analysis_result_tl`.)

`\_tl_analysis_extract_charcode:`  
`\_tl_analysis_extract_charcode_aux:w` Extracting the character code from the meaning of `\l__tl_analysis_token`. This has no error checking, and should only be assumed to work for begin-group and end-group character tokens. It produces a number in the form ‘`<char>`’.

```
22603 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_analysis_extract_charcode:
```

```
22604 {
```

```
22605   \exp_after:wN \_tl_analysis_extract_charcode_aux:w
```

```
22606   \token_to_meaning:N \l__tl_analysis_token
```

```
22607 }
```

```
22608 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_analysis_extract_charcode_aux:w #1 ~ #2 ~ { ‘ ’ }
```

(End definition for `\_tl_analysis_extract_charcode:` and `\_tl_analysis_extract_charcode_aux:w`.)

`\_tl_analysis_cs_space_count:NN`  
`\_tl_analysis_cs_space_count:w`  
`\_tl_analysis_cs_space_count_end:w` Counts the number of spaces in the string representation of its second argument, as well as the number of characters following the last space in that representation, and feeds the two numbers as semicolon-delimited arguments to the first argument. When this function is used, the escape character is printable and non-space.

```
22609 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_analysis_cs_space_count:NN #1 #2
```

```
22610 {
```

```
22611   \exp_after:wN #1
```

```
22612   \int_value:w \int_eval:w 0
```

```
22613   \exp_after:wN \_tl_analysis_cs_space_count:w
```

```
22614   \token_to_str:N #2
```

```
22615   \fi: \_tl_analysis_cs_space_count_end:w ; ~ !
```

```
22616 }
```

```
22617 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_analysis_cs_space_count:w #1 ~
```

```
22618 {
```

```
22619   \if_false: #1 #1 \fi:
```

```
22620   + 1
```

```
22621   \_tl_analysis_cs_space_count:w
```

```
22622 }
```

```
22623 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_analysis_cs_space_count_end:w ; #1 \fi: #2 !
```

```
22624 { \exp_after:wN ; \int_value:w \str_count_ignore_spaces:n {#1} ; }
```

(End definition for `\_tl_analysis_cs_space_count:NN`, `\_tl_analysis_cs_space_count:w`, and `\_tl_analysis_cs_space_count_end:w`.)

## 39.4 Plan of attack

Our goal is to produce a token list of the form roughly

```

⟨token 1⟩ \s@__ ⟨catcode 1⟩ ⟨char code 1⟩ \s@__
⟨token 2⟩ \s__tl ⟨catcode 2⟩ ⟨char code 2⟩ \s__tl
... ⟨token N⟩ \s__tl ⟨catcode N⟩ ⟨char code N⟩ \s__tl

```

Most but not all tokens can be grabbed as an undelimited (N-type) argument by T<sub>E</sub>X. The plan is to have a two pass system. In the first pass, locate special tokens, and store them in various `\toks` registers. In the second pass, which is done within an x-expanding assignment, normal tokens are taken in as N-type arguments, and special tokens are retrieved from the `\toks` registers, and removed from the input stream by some means. The whole process takes linear time, because we avoid building the result one item at a time.

We make the escape character printable (backslash, but this later oscillates between slash and backslash): this allows us to distinguish characters from control sequences.

A token has two characteristics: its `\meaning`, and what it looks like for T<sub>E</sub>X when it is in scanning mode (*e.g.*, when capturing parameters for a macro). For our purposes, we distinguish the following meanings:

- begin-group token (category code 1), either space (character code 32), or non-space;
- end-group token (category code 2), either space (character code 32), or non-space;
- space token (category code 10, character code 32);
- anything else (then the token is always an N-type argument).

The token itself can “look like” one of the following

- a non-active character, in which case its meaning is automatically that associated to its character code and category code, we call it “true” character;
- an active character;
- a control sequence.

The only tokens which are not valid N-type arguments are true begin-group characters, true end-group characters, and true spaces. We detect those characters by scanning ahead with `\futurelet`, then distinguishing true characters from control sequences set equal to them using the `\string` representation.

The second pass is a simple exercise in expandable loops.

`\__tl_analysis:n` Everything is done within a group, and all definitions are local. We use `\group_align_safe_begin/end:` to avoid problems in case `\__tl_analysis:n` is used within an alignment and its argument contains alignment tab tokens.

```

22625 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_analysis:n #1
22626 {
22627   \group_begin:
22628   \group_align_safe_begin:
22629     \__tl_analysis_a:n {#1}
22630     \__tl_analysis_b:n {#1}
22631   \group_align_safe_end:
22632   \group_end:
22633 }

```

(End definition for `\__tl_analysis:n`.)

## 39.5 Disabling active characters

`\__tl_analysis_disable:n` Active characters can cause problems later on in the processing, so we provide a way to disable them, by setting them to `undefined`. Since Unicode contains too many characters to loop over all of them, we instead do this whenever we encounter a character. For `pTeX` and `upTeX` we skip characters beyond `[0, 255]` because `\lccode` only allows those values.

```
22634 \group_begin:
22635   \char_set_catcode_active:N \^^@
22636   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_analysis_disable:n #1
22637   {
22638     \tex_lccode:D 0 = #1 \exp_stop_f:
22639     \tex_lowercase:D { \tex_let:D \^^@ } \tex_undefined:D
22640   }
22641   \bool_lazy_or:nnT
22642   { \sys_if_engine_ptex_p: }
22643   { \sys_if_engine_uptex_p: }
22644   {
22645     \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__tl_analysis_disable:n #1
22646     {
22647       \if_int_compare:w 256 > #1 \exp_stop_f:
22648       \tex_lccode:D 0 = #1 \exp_stop_f:
22649       \tex_lowercase:D { \tex_let:D \^^@ } \tex_undefined:D
22650     }
22651   }
22652 }
22653 \group_end:
```

*(End definition for `\__tl_analysis_disable:n`.)*

## 39.6 First pass

The goal of this pass is to detect special (non-N-type) tokens, and count how many N-type tokens lie between special tokens. Also, we wish to store some representation of each special token in a `\toks` register.

We have 11 types of tokens:

1. a true non-space begin-group character;
2. a true space begin-group character;
3. a true non-space end-group character;
4. a true space end-group character;
5. a true space blank space character;
6. an active character;
7. any other true character;
8. a control sequence equal to a begin-group token (category code 1);
9. a control sequence equal to an end-group token (category code 2);
10. a control sequence equal to a space token (character code 32, category code 10);

11. any other control sequence.

Our first tool is `\futurelet`. This cannot distinguish case 8 from 1 or 2, nor case 9 from 3 or 4, nor case 10 from case 5. Those cases are later distinguished by applying the `\string` primitive to the following token, after possibly changing the escape character to ensure that a control sequence’s string representation cannot be mistaken for the true character.

In cases 6, 7, and 11, the following token is a valid N-type argument, so we grab it and distinguish the case of a character from a control sequence: in the latter case, `\str_tail:n {\token}` is non-empty, because the escape character is printable.

`\__tl_analysis_a:n` We read tokens one by one using `\futurelet`. While performing the loop, we keep track of the number of true begin-group characters minus the number of true end-group characters in `\l__tl_analysis_nesting_int`. This reaches  $-1$  when we read the closing brace.

```
22654 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_analysis_a:n #1
22655 {
22656   \__tl_analysis_disable:n { 32 }
22657   \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { 92 }
22658   \int_zero:N \l__tl_analysis_normal_int
22659   \int_zero:N \l__tl_analysis_index_int
22660   \int_zero:N \l__tl_analysis_nesting_int
22661   \if_false: { \fi: \__tl_analysis_a_loop:w #1 }
22662   \int_decr:N \l__tl_analysis_index_int
22663 }
```

*(End definition for `\__tl_analysis_a:n`.)*

`\__tl_analysis_a_loop:w` Read one character and check its type.

```
22664 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_analysis_a_loop:w
22665 { \tex_futurelet:D \l__tl_analysis_token \__tl_analysis_a_type:w }
```

*(End definition for `\__tl_analysis_a_loop:w`.)*

`\__tl_analysis_a_type:w` At this point, `\l__tl_analysis_token` holds the meaning of the following token. We store in `\l__tl_analysis_type_int` information about the meaning of the token ahead:

- 0 space token;
- 1 begin-group token;
- -1 end-group token;
- 2 other.

The values 0, 1,  $-1$  correspond to how much a true such character changes the nesting level (2 is used only here, and is irrelevant later). Then call the auxiliary for each case. Note that nesting conditionals here is safe because we only skip over `\l__tl_analysis_token` if it matches with one of the character tokens (hence is not a primitive conditional).

```
22666 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_analysis_a_type:w
22667 {
22668   \l__tl_analysis_type_int =
22669   \if_meaning:w \l__tl_analysis_token \c_space_token
22670     0
```

```

22671     \else:
22672         \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N \l__tl_analysis_token \c_group_begin_token
22673             1
22674     \else:
22675         \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N \l__tl_analysis_token \c_group_end_token
22676             - 1
22677     \else:
22678         2
22679     \fi:
22680 \fi:
22681 \fi:
22682 \exp_stop_f:
22683 \if_case:w \l__tl_analysis_type_int
22684     \exp_after:wN \__tl_analysis_a_space:w
22685 \or: \exp_after:wN \__tl_analysis_a_bgroup:w
22686 \or: \exp_after:wN \__tl_analysis_a_safe:N
22687 \else: \exp_after:wN \__tl_analysis_a_egroup:w
22688 \fi:
22689 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_type:w.)

\\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_space:w  
 \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_space\_test:w

In this branch, the following token's meaning is a blank space. Apply \string to that token: a true blank space gives a space, a control sequence gives a result starting with the escape character, an active character gives something else than a space since we disabled the space. We grab as \l\_\_tl\_analysis\_char\_token the first character of the string representation then test it in \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_space\_test:w. Also, since \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_store: expects the special token to be stored in the relevant \toks register, we do that. The extra \exp\_not:n is unnecessary of course, but it makes the treatment of all tokens more homogeneous. If we discover that the next token was actually a control sequence or an active character instead of a true space, then we step the counter of normal tokens. We now have in front of us the whole string representation of the control sequence, including potential spaces; those will appear to be true spaces later in this pass. Hence, all other branches of the code in this first pass need to consider the string representation, so that the second pass does not need to test the meaning of tokens, only strings.

```

22690 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_analysis_a_space:w
22691 {
22692     \tex_afterassignment:D \__tl_analysis_a_space_test:w
22693     \exp_after:wN \cs_set_eq:NN
22694     \exp_after:wN \l__tl_analysis_char_token
22695     \token_to_str:N
22696 }
22697 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_analysis_a_space_test:w
22698 {
22699     \if_meaning:w \l__tl_analysis_char_token \c_space_token
22700         \tex_toks:D \l__tl_analysis_index_int { \exp_not:n { ~ } }
22701         \__tl_analysis_a_store:
22702     \else:
22703         \int_incr:N \l__tl_analysis_normal_int
22704     \fi:
22705     \__tl_analysis_a_loop:w
22706 }

```

(End definition for `\_tl\_analysis\_a\_space:w` and `\_tl\_analysis\_a\_space\_test:w`.)

`\_tl\_analysis\_a\_bgroup:w` The token is most likely a true character token with catcode 1 or 2, but it might be a control sequence, or an active character. Optimizing for the first case, we store in a `toks` register some code that expands to that token. Since we will turn what follows into a string, we make sure the escape character is different from the current character code (by switching between solidus and backslash). To detect the special case of an active character let to the catcode 1 or 2 character with the same character code, we disable the active character with that character code and re-test: if the following token has become undefined we can in fact safely grab it. We are finally ready to turn what follows to a string and test it. This is one place where we need `\l\_tl\_analysis\_char\_token` to be a separate control sequence from `\l\_tl\_analysis\_token`, to compare them.

```

22707 \group_begin:
22708   \char_set_catcode_group_begin:N \^^@ % {
22709   \cs_new_protected:Npn \_tl\_analysis\_a\_bgroup:w
22710     { \_tl\_analysis\_a\_group:nw { \exp_after:wN \^^@ \if_false: } \fi: } }
22711   \char_set_catcode_group_end:N \^^@
22712   \cs_new_protected:Npn \_tl\_analysis\_a\_egroup:w
22713     { \_tl\_analysis\_a\_group:nw { \if_false: { \fi: \^^@ } } % }
22714 \group_end:
22715 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_tl\_analysis\_a\_group:nw #1
22716 {
22717   \tex_lccode:D 0 = \_tl\_analysis\_extract\_charcode: \scan_stop:
22718   \tex_lowercase:D { \tex_toks:D \l\_tl\_analysis\_index\_int {#1} }
22719   \if_int_compare:w \tex_lccode:D 0 = \tex_escapechar:D
22720     \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { 139 - \tex_escapechar:D }
22721   \fi:
22722   \_tl\_analysis\_disable:n { \tex_lccode:D 0 }
22723   \tex_futurelet:D \l\_tl\_analysis\_token \_tl\_analysis\_a\_group\_aux:w
22724 }
22725 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_tl\_analysis\_a\_group\_aux:w
22726 {
22727   \if_meaning:w \l\_tl\_analysis\_token \tex_undefined:D
22728     \exp_after:wN \_tl\_analysis\_a\_safe:N
22729   \else:
22730     \exp_after:wN \_tl\_analysis\_a\_group\_auxii:w
22731   \fi:
22732 }
22733 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_tl\_analysis\_a\_group\_auxii:w
22734 {
22735   \tex_afterassignment:D \_tl\_analysis\_a\_group\_test:w
22736   \exp_after:wN \cs_set_eq:NN
22737   \exp_after:wN \l\_tl\_analysis\_char\_token
22738   \token_to_str:N
22739 }
22740 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_tl\_analysis\_a\_group\_test:w
22741 {
22742   \if_charcode:w \l\_tl\_analysis\_token \l\_tl\_analysis\_char\_token
22743     \_tl\_analysis\_a\_store:
22744   \else:
22745     \int_incr:N \l\_tl\_analysis\_normal\_int
22746   \fi:
22747   \_tl\_analysis\_a\_loop:w

```



```
22748 }
```

*(End definition for \\_tl\\_analysis\\_a\\_bgroup:w and others.)*

`\_tl\_analysis\_a\_store:` This function is called each time we meet a special token; at this point, the `\toks` register `\l\_tl\_analysis\_index\_int` holds a token list which expands to the given special token. Also, the value of `\l\_tl\_analysis\_type\_int` indicates which case we are in:

- -1 end-group character;
- 0 space character;
- 1 begin-group character.

We need to distinguish further the case of a space character (code 32) from other character codes, because those behave differently in the second pass. Namely, after testing the `\lccode` of 0 (which holds the present character code) we change the cases above to

- -2 space end-group character;
- -1 non-space end-group character;
- 0 space blank space character;
- 1 non-space begin-group character;
- 2 space begin-group character.

This has the property that non-space characters correspond to odd values of `\l\_tl\_analysis\_type\_int`. The number of normal tokens until here and the type of special token are packed into a `\skip` register. Finally, we check whether we reached the last closing brace, in which case we stop by disabling the looping function (locally).

```
22749 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_tl\_analysis\_a\_store:
22750 {
22751   \tex_advance:D \l\_tl\_analysis\_nesting\_int \l\_tl\_analysis\_type\_int
22752   \if_int_compare:w \tex_lccode:D 0 = '\ \exp_stop_f:
22753     \tex_advance:D \l\_tl\_analysis\_type\_int \l\_tl\_analysis\_type\_int
22754   \fi:
22755   \tex_skip:D \l\_tl\_analysis\_index\_int
22756     = \l\_tl\_analysis\_normal\_int sp
22757     plus \l\_tl\_analysis\_type\_int sp \scan_stop:
22758   \int_incr:N \l\_tl\_analysis\_index\_int
22759   \int_zero:N \l\_tl\_analysis\_normal\_int
22760   \if_int_compare:w \l\_tl\_analysis\_nesting\_int = -1 \exp_stop_f:
22761     \cs_set_eq:NN \_tl\_analysis\_a\_loop:w \scan_stop:
22762   \fi:
22763 }
```

*(End definition for \\_tl\\_analysis\\_a\\_store:.)*

`\_tl\_analysis\_a\_safe:N` This should be the simplest case: since the upcoming token is safe, we can simply grab it in a second pass. If the token is a single character (including space), the `\if_charcode:w` test yields true; we disable a potentially active character (that could otherwise masquerade as the true character in the next pass) and we count one “normal” token. On the other hand, if the token is a control sequence, we should replace it by its string representation for compatibility with other code branches. Instead of slowly looping through

the characters with the main code, we use the knowledge of how the second pass works: if the control sequence name contains no space, count that token as a number of normal tokens equal to its string length. If the control sequence contains spaces, they should be registered as special characters by increasing `\l__tl_analysis_index_int` (no need to carefully count character between each space), and all characters after the last space should be counted in the following sequence of “normal” tokens.

```

22764 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_analysis_a_safe:N #1
22765 {
22766   \if_charcode:w
22767     \scan_stop:
22768     \exp_after:wN \use_none:n \token_to_str:N #1 \prg_do_nothing:
22769     \scan_stop:
22770     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
22771   \else:
22772     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
22773   \fi:
22774   {
22775     \__tl_analysis_disable:n { '#1 }
22776     \int_incr:N \l__tl_analysis_normal_int
22777   }
22778   { \__tl_analysis_cs_space_count:NN \__tl_analysis_a_cs:ww #1 }
22779   \__tl_analysis_a_loop:w
22780 }
22781 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_analysis_a_cs:ww #1; #2;
22782 {
22783   \if_int_compare:w #1 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
22784     \tex_skip:D \l__tl_analysis_index_int
22785     = \int_eval:n { \l__tl_analysis_normal_int + 1 } sp \exp_stop_f:
22786     \tex_advance:D \l__tl_analysis_index_int #1 \exp_stop_f:
22787   \else:
22788     \tex_advance:D
22789   \fi:
22790   \l__tl_analysis_normal_int #2 \exp_stop_f:
22791 }

```

(End definition for `\__tl_analysis_a_safe:N` and `\__tl_analysis_a_cs:ww`.)

## 39.7 Second pass

The second pass is an exercise in expandable loops. All the necessary information is stored in `\skip` and `\toks` registers.

```

\__tl_analysis_b:n
\__tl_analysis_b_loop:w

```

Start the loop with the index 0. No need for an end-marker: the loop stops by itself when the last index is read. We repeatedly oscillate between reading long stretches of normal tokens, and reading special tokens.

```

22792 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_analysis_b:n #1
22793 {
22794   \tl_gset:Nx \g__tl_analysis_result_tl
22795   {
22796     \__tl_analysis_b_loop:w 0; #1
22797     \prg_break_point:
22798   }
22799 }

```

```

22800 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_analysis_b_loop:w #1;
22801 {
22802   \exp_after:wN \__tl_analysis_b_normals:ww
22803   \int_value:w \tex_skip:D #1 ; #1 ;
22804 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_tl\_analysis\_b:n and \\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_loop:w.)

\\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_normals:ww The first argument is the number of normal tokens which remain to be read, and the  
 \\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_normal:wwN second argument is the index in the array produced in the first step. A character's string  
 representation is always one character long, while a control sequence is always longer (we  
 have set the escape character to a printable value). In both cases, we leave \exp\_not:n  
 {\token} \s\_\_tl in the input stream (after x-expansion). Here, \exp\_not:n is used  
 rather than \exp\_not:N because #3 could be a macro parameter character or could be  
 \s\_\_tl (which must be hidden behind braces in the result).

```

22805 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_analysis_b_normals:ww #1;
22806 {
22807   \if_int_compare:w #1 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
22808   \__tl_analysis_b_special:w
22809   \fi:
22810   \__tl_analysis_b_normal:wwN #1;
22811 }
22812 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_analysis_b_normal:wwN #1; #2; #3
22813 {
22814   \exp_not:n { \exp_not:n { #3 } } \s__tl
22815   \if_charcode:w
22816     \scan_stop:
22817     \exp_after:wN \use_none:n \token_to_str:N #3 \prg_do_nothing:
22818     \scan_stop:
22819     \exp_after:wN \__tl_analysis_b_char:Nww
22820   \else:
22821     \exp_after:wN \__tl_analysis_b_cs:Nww
22822   \fi:
22823   #3 #1; #2;
22824 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_normals:ww and \\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_normal:wwN.)

\\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_char:Nww If the normal token we grab is a character, leave {catcode} {charcode} followed by \s\_\_tl  
 in the input stream, and call \\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_normals:ww with its first argument  
 decremented.

```

22825 \cs_new:Npx \__tl_analysis_b_char:Nww #1
22826 {
22827   \exp_not:N \if_meaning:w #1 \exp_not:N \tex_undefined:D
22828   \token_to_str:N D \exp_not:N \else:
22829   \exp_not:N \if_catcode:w #1 \c_catcode_other_token
22830   \token_to_str:N C \exp_not:N \else:
22831   \exp_not:N \if_catcode:w #1 \c_catcode_letter_token
22832   \token_to_str:N B \exp_not:N \else:
22833   \exp_not:N \if_catcode:w #1 \c_math_toggle_token 3
22834   \exp_not:N \else:
22835   \exp_not:N \if_catcode:w #1 \c_alignment_token 4
22836   \exp_not:N \else:
22837   \exp_not:N \if_catcode:w #1 \c_math_superscript_token 7

```

```

22838 \exp_not:N \else:
22839 \exp_not:N \if_catcode:w #1 \c_math_subscript_token 8
22840 \exp_not:N \else:
22841 \exp_not:N \if_catcode:w #1 \c_space_token
22842 \token_to_str:N A \exp_not:N \else:
22843 6
22844 \exp_not:n { \fi: \fi: \fi: \fi: \fi: \fi: \fi: \fi: }
22845 \exp_not:N \int_value:w '#1 \s__tl
22846 \exp_not:N \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N \__tl_analysis_b_normals:ww
22847 \exp_not:N \int_value:w \exp_not:N \int_eval:w - 1 +
22848 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_char:Nww.)

\\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_cs:Nww If the token we grab is a control sequence, leave 0 -1 (as category code and character code) in the input stream, followed by \s\_\_tl, and call \\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_normals:ww with updated arguments.

```

22849 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_analysis_b_cs:Nww #1
22850 {
22851 0 -1 \s__tl
22852 \__tl_analysis_cs_space_count:NN \__tl_analysis_b_cs_test:ww #1
22853 }
22854 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_analysis_b_cs_test:ww #1 ; #2 ; #3 ; #4 ;
22855 {
22856 \exp_after:wN \__tl_analysis_b_normals:ww
22857 \int_value:w \int_eval:w
22858 \if_int_compare:w #1 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
22859 #3
22860 \else:
22861 \tex_skip:D \int_eval:n { #4 + #1 } \exp_stop_f:
22862 \fi:
22863 - #2
22864 \exp_after:wN ;
22865 \int_value:w \int_eval:n { #4 + #1 } ;
22866 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_cs:Nww and \\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_cs\_test:ww.)

\\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_special:w Here, #1 is the current index in the array built in the first pass. Check now whether we reached the end (we shouldn't keep the trailing end-group character that marked the end of the token list in the first pass). Unpack the \toks register: when x-expanding again, we will get the special token. Then leave the category code in the input stream, followed by the character code, and call \\_\_tl\_analysis\_b\_loop:w with the next index.

```

22867 \group_begin:
22868 \char_set_catcode_other:N A
22869 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_analysis_b_special:w
22870 \fi: \__tl_analysis_b_normal:wwN 0 ; #1 ;
22871 {
22872 \fi:
22873 \if_int_compare:w #1 = \l__tl_analysis_index_int
22874 \exp_after:wN \prg_break:
22875 \fi:
22876 \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D #1 \s__tl
22877 \if_case:w \tex_gluestretch:D \tex_skip:D #1 \exp_stop_f:

```

```

22878         \token_to_str:N A
22879     \or: 1
22880     \or: 1
22881     \else: 2
22882     \fi:
22883     \if_int_odd:w \tex_gluestretch:D \tex_skip:D #1 \exp_stop_f:
22884         \exp_after:wN \_tl_analysis_b_special_char:wN \int_value:w
22885     \else:
22886         \exp_after:wN \_tl_analysis_b_special_space:w \int_value:w
22887     \fi:
22888     \int_eval:n { 1 + #1 } \exp_after:wN ;
22889     \token_to_str:N
22890 }
22891 \group_end:
22892 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_analysis_b_special_char:wN #1 ; #2
22893 {
22894     \int_value:w '#2 \s_tl
22895     \_tl_analysis_b_loop:w #1 ;
22896 }
22897 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_analysis_b_special_space:w #1 ; ~
22898 {
22899     32 \s_tl
22900     \_tl_analysis_b_loop:w #1 ;
22901 }

```

(End definition for `\_tl_analysis_b_special:w`, `\_tl_analysis_b_special_char:wN`, and `\_tl_analysis_b_special_space:w`.)

## 39.8 Mapping through the analysis

```

\tl_analysis_map_inline:nn
\tl_analysis_map_inline:Nn
  \_tl_analysis_map_inline_aux:Nn
  \_tl_analysis_map_inline_aux:nnn

```

First obtain the analysis of the token list into `\g__tl_analysis_result_tl`. To allow nested mappings, increase the nesting depth `\g__kernel_prg_map_int` (shared between all modules), then define the looping macro, which has a name specific to that nesting depth. That looping grabs the `<tokens>`, `<catcode>` and `<char code>`; it checks for the end of the loop with `\use_none:n ##2`, normally empty, but which becomes `\tl_map_break:` at the end; it then performs the user's code `#2`, and loops by calling itself. When the loop ends, remember to decrease the nesting depth.

```

22902 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_analysis_map_inline:nn #1
22903 {
22904     \_tl_analysis:n {#1}
22905     \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
22906     \exp_args:Nc \_tl_analysis_map_inline_aux:Nn
22907         { \_tl_analysis_map_inline_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :wNw }
22908 }
22909 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_analysis_map_inline:Nn #1
22910 { \exp_args:No \tl_analysis_map_inline:nn #1 }
22911 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_tl_analysis_map_inline_aux:Nn #1#2
22912 {
22913     \cs_gset_protected:Npn #1 ##1 \s_tl ##2 ##3 \s_tl
22914     {
22915         \use_none:n ##2
22916         \_tl_analysis_map_inline_aux:nnn {##1} {##3} {##2}
22917     }
22918     \cs_gset_protected:Npn \_tl_analysis_map_inline_aux:nnn ##1##2##3

```

```

22919     {
22920         #2
22921         #1
22922     }
22923     \exp_after:wN #1
22924     \g__tl_analysis_result_tl
22925     \s__tl { ? \tl_map_break: } \s__tl
22926     \prg_break_point:Nn \tl_map_break:
22927     { \int_gdecr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int }
22928 }

```

(End definition for `\tl_analysis_map_inline:nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 221.)

### 39.9 Showing the results

`\tl_analysis_show:N` Add to `\__tl_analysis:n` a third pass to display tokens to the terminal. If the token list variable is not defined, throw the same error as `\tl_show:N` by simply calling that function.

```

22929 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_analysis_show:N #1
22930 {
22931     \tl_if_exist:NTF #1
22932     {
22933         \exp_args:No \__tl_analysis:n {#1}
22934         \msg_show:nnxxxx { LaTeX / kernel } { show-tl-analysis }
22935         { \token_to_str:N #1 } { \__tl_analysis_show: } { } { }
22936     }
22937     { \tl_show:N #1 }
22938 }
22939 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_analysis_show:n #1
22940 {
22941     \__tl_analysis:n {#1}
22942     \msg_show:nnxxxx { LaTeX / kernel } { show-tl-analysis }
22943     { } { \__tl_analysis_show: } { } { }
22944 }

```

(End definition for `\tl_analysis_show:N` and `\tl_analysis_show:n`. These functions are documented on page 221.)

`\__tl_analysis_show:` Here, `#1` o- and x-expands to the token; `#2` is the category code (one uppercase hexadecimal digit), 0 for control sequences; `#3` is the character code, which we ignore. In the cases of control sequences and active characters, the meaning may overflow one line, and we want to truncate it. Those cases are thus separated out.

```

22945 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_analysis_show:
22946 {
22947     \exp_after:wN \__tl_analysis_show_loop:wN \g__tl_analysis_result_tl
22948     \s__tl { ? \prg_break: } \s__tl
22949     \prg_break_point:
22950 }
22951 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_analysis_show_loop:wNw #1 \s__tl #2 #3 \s__tl
22952 {
22953     \use_none:n #2
22954     \iow_newline: > \use:nn { ~ } { ~ }
22955     \if_int_compare:w "#2 = 0 \exp_stop_f:

```

```

22956     \exp_after:wN \_tl_analysis_show_cs:n
22957 \else:
22958   \if_int_compare:w "#2 = 13 \exp_stop_f:
22959     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
22960     \exp_after:wN \_tl_analysis_show_active:n
22961   \else:
22962     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
22963     \exp_after:wN \_tl_analysis_show_normal:n
22964   \fi:
22965 \fi:
22966 {#1}
22967 \_tl_analysis_show_loop:wNw
22968 }

```

(End definition for \\_tl\_analysis\_show: and \\_tl\_analysis\_show\_loop:wNw.)

\\_tl\_analysis\_show\_normal:n Non-active characters are a simple matter of printing the character, and its meaning. Our test suite checks that begin-group and end-group characters do not mess up T<sub>E</sub>X's alignment status.

```

22969 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_analysis_show_normal:n #1
22970 {
22971   \exp_after:wN \token_to_str:N #1 ~
22972   ( \exp_after:wN \token_to_meaning:N #1 )
22973 }

```

(End definition for \\_tl\_analysis\_show\_normal:n.)

\\_tl\_analysis\_show\_value:N This expands to the value of #1 if it has any.

```

22974 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_analysis_show_value:N #1
22975 {
22976   \token_if_expandable:NF #1
22977   {
22978     \token_if_chardef:NTF #1 \prg_break: { }
22979     \token_if_mathchardef:NTF #1 \prg_break: { }
22980     \token_if_dim_register:NTF #1 \prg_break: { }
22981     \token_if_int_register:NTF #1 \prg_break: { }
22982     \token_if_skip_register:NTF #1 \prg_break: { }
22983     \token_if_toks_register:NTF #1 \prg_break: { }
22984     \use_none:nnn
22985     \prg_break_point:
22986     \use:n { \exp_after:wN = \tex_the:D #1 }
22987   }
22988 }

```

(End definition for \\_tl\_analysis\_show\_value:N.)

\\_tl\_analysis\_show\_cs:n Control sequences and active characters are printed in the same way, making sure not to go beyond the \l\_iow\_line\_count\_int. In case of an overflow, we replace the last characters by \c\_tl\_analysis\_show\_etc\_str.

```

\_tl_analysis_show_active:n
\_tl_analysis_show_long:nn
\_tl_analysis_show_long_aux:nnnn
22989 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_analysis_show_cs:n #1
22990 { \exp_args:No \_tl_analysis_show_long:nn {#1} { control~sequence= } }
22991 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_analysis_show_active:n #1
22992 { \exp_args:No \_tl_analysis_show_long:nn {#1} { active~character= } }
22993 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_analysis_show_long:nn #1

```

```

22994 {
22995   \_tl_analysis_show_long_aux:oofn
22996   { \token_to_str:N #1 }
22997   { \token_to_meaning:N #1 }
22998   { \_tl_analysis_show_value:N #1 }
22999 }
23000 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_analysis_show_long_aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
23001 {
23002   \int_compare:nNnTF
23003     { \str_count:n { #1 ~ ( #4 #2 #3 ) } }
23004     > { \l_iow_line_count_int - 3 }
23005     {
23006       \str_range:nnn { #1 ~ ( #4 #2 #3 ) } { 1 }
23007       {
23008         \l_iow_line_count_int - 3
23009         - \str_count:N \c__tl_analysis_show_etc_str
23010       }
23011       \c__tl_analysis_show_etc_str
23012     }
23013     { #1 ~ ( #4 #2 #3 ) }
23014   }
23015   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_tl_analysis_show_long_aux:nnnn { oof }

```

(End definition for `\_tl_analysis_show_cs:n` and others.)

## 39.10 Messages

`\c__tl_analysis_show_etc_str` When a control sequence (or active character) and its meaning are too long to fit in one line of the terminal, the end is replaced by this token list.

```

23016 \tl_const:Nx \c__tl_analysis_show_etc_str % (
23017   { \token_to_str:N \ETC.) }

```

(End definition for `\c__tl_analysis_show_etc_str`.)

```

23018 \_kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { show-tl-analysis }
23019 {
23020   The-token-list~ \tl_if_empty:nF {#1} { #1 ~ }
23021   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
23022     { is-empty }
23023     { contains-the-tokens: #2 }
23024 }
23025 </initex | package>

```

## 40 l3regex implementation

```

23026 <*initex | package>
23027 <@@=regex>

```

### 40.1 Plan of attack

Most regex engines use backtracking. This allows to provide very powerful features (back-references come to mind first), but it is costly, and raises the problem of catastrophic



backtracking. Since  $\text{\TeX}$  is not first and foremost a programming language, complicated code tends to run slowly, and we must use faster, albeit slightly more restrictive, techniques, coming from automata theory.

Given a regular expression of  $n$  characters, we do the following:

- (Compiling.) Analyse the regex, finding invalid input, and convert it to an internal representation.
- (Building.) Convert the compiled regex to a non-deterministic finite automaton (NFA) with  $O(n)$  states which accepts precisely token lists matching that regex.
- (Matching.) Loop through the query token list one token (one “position”) at a time, exploring in parallel every possible path (“active thread”) through the NFA, considering active threads in an order determined by the quantifiers’ greediness.

We use the following vocabulary in the code comments (and in variable names).

- *Group*: index of the capturing group,  $-1$  for non-capturing groups.
- *Position*: each token in the query is labelled by an integer  $\langle position \rangle$ , with  $\text{min\_pos} - 1 \leq \langle position \rangle \leq \text{max\_pos}$ . The lowest and highest positions correspond to imaginary begin and end markers (with inaccessible category code and character code).
- *Query*: the token list to which we apply the regular expression.
- *State*: each state of the NFA is labelled by an integer  $\langle state \rangle$  with  $\text{min\_state} \leq \langle state \rangle < \text{max\_state}$ .
- *Active thread*: state of the NFA that is reached when reading the query token list for the matching. Those threads are ordered according to the greediness of quantifiers.
- *Step*: used when matching, starts at 0, incremented every time a character is read, and is not reset when searching for repeated matches. The integer  $\text{\textbackslash l\_regex\_step\_int}$  is a unique id for all the steps of the matching algorithm.

We use  $\text{\textbackslash l3intarray}$  to manipulate arrays of integers (stored into some dimension registers in scaled points). We also abuse  $\text{\TeX}$ ’s  $\text{\textbackslash toks}$  registers, by accessing them directly by number rather than tying them to control sequence using the  $\text{\textbackslash newtoks}$  allocation functions. Specifically, these arrays and  $\text{\textbackslash toks}$  are used as follows. When building,  $\text{\textbackslash toks}\langle state \rangle$  holds the tests and actions to perform in the  $\langle state \rangle$  of the NFA. When matching,

- $\text{\textbackslash g\_regex\_state\_active\_intarray}$  holds the last  $\langle step \rangle$  in which each  $\langle state \rangle$  was active.
- $\text{\textbackslash g\_regex\_thread\_state\_intarray}$  maps each  $\langle thread \rangle$  (with  $\text{min\_active} \leq \langle thread \rangle < \text{max\_active}$ ) to the  $\langle state \rangle$  in which the  $\langle thread \rangle$  currently is. The  $\langle threads \rangle$  are ordered starting from the best to the least preferred.
- $\text{\textbackslash toks}\langle thread \rangle$  holds the submatch information for the  $\langle thread \rangle$ , as the contents of a property list.
- $\text{\textbackslash g\_regex\_charcode\_intarray}$  and  $\text{\textbackslash g\_regex\_catcode\_intarray}$  hold the character codes and category codes of tokens at each  $\langle position \rangle$  in the query.

- `\g__regex_balance_intarray` holds the balance of begin-group and end-group character tokens which appear before that point in the token list.
- `\toks⟨position⟩` holds `⟨tokens⟩` which o- and x-expand to the `⟨position⟩`-th token in the query.
- `\g__regex_submatch_prev_intarray`, `\g__regex_submatch_begin_intarray` and `\g__regex_submatch_end_intarray` hold, for each submatch (as would be extracted by `\regex_extract_all:nnN`), the place where the submatch started to be looked for and its two end-points. For historical reasons, the minimum index is twice `max_state`, and the used registers go up to `\l__regex_submatch_int`. They are organized in blocks of `\l__regex_capturing_group_int` entries, each block corresponding to one match with all its submatches stored in consecutive entries.

The code is structured as follows. Variables are introduced in the relevant section. First we present some generic helper functions. Then comes the code for compiling a regular expression, and for showing the result of the compilation. The building phase converts a compiled regex to NFA states, and the automaton is run by the code in the following section. The only remaining brick is parsing the replacement text and performing the replacement. We are then ready for all the user functions. Finally, messages, and a little bit of tracing code.

## 40.2 Helpers

`\__regex_int_eval:w` Access the primitive: performance is key here, so we do not use the slower route *via* `\int_eval:n`.

```

23028 \cs_new_eq:NN \__regex_int_eval:w \tex_numexpr:D
23029 % \end{macrocode}
23030 % \end{macro}
23031 %
23032 % \begin{macro}{\__regex_standard_escapechar:}
23033 % Make the \tn{escapechar} into the standard backslash.
23034 % \begin{macrocode}
23035 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_standard_escapechar:
23036 { \int_set:Nn \tex_escapechar:D { '\ } }
```

(End definition for `\__regex_int_eval:w`.)

`\__regex_toks_use:w` Unpack a `\toks` given its number.

```

23037 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_toks_use:w { \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D }
```

(End definition for `\__regex_toks_use:w`.)

`\__regex_toks_clear:N` Empty a `\toks` or set it to a value, given its number.

```

\__regex_toks_set:Nn
\__regex_toks_set:No
23038 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_toks_clear:N #1
23039 { \__regex_toks_set:Nn #1 { } }
23040 \cs_new_eq:NN \__regex_toks_set:Nn \tex_toks:D
23041 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_toks_set:No #1
23042 { \__regex_toks_set:Nn #1 \exp_after:wN }
```

(End definition for `\__regex_toks_clear:N` and `\__regex_toks_set:Nn`.)

`\__regex_toks_memcpy:NNn` Copy #3 `\toks` registers from #2 onwards to #1 onwards, like C's `memcpy`.

```

23043 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_toks_memcpy:NNn #1#2#3
23044 {
23045   \prg_replicate:nn {#3}
23046   {
23047     \tex_toks:D #1 = \tex_toks:D #2
23048     \int_incr:N #1
23049     \int_incr:N #2
23050   }
23051 }

```

*(End definition for `\__regex_toks_memcpy:NNn`.)*

`\__regex_toks_put_left:Nx` During the building phase we wish to add x-expanded material to `\toks`, either to the left or to the right. The expansion is done “by hand” for optimization (these operations are used quite a lot). The `Nn` version of `\__regex_toks_put_right:Nx` is provided because it is more efficient than x-expanding with `\exp_not:n`.

```

23052 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_toks_put_left:Nx #1#2
23053 {
23054   \cs_set:Npx \__regex_tmp:w { #2 }
23055   \tex_toks:D #1 \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
23056   { \exp_after:wN \__regex_tmp:w \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D #1 }
23057 }
23058 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_toks_put_right:Nx #1#2
23059 {
23060   \cs_set:Npx \__regex_tmp:w {#2}
23061   \tex_toks:D #1 \exp_after:wN
23062   { \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D \exp_after:wN #1 \__regex_tmp:w }
23063 }
23064 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_toks_put_right:Nn #1#2
23065 { \tex_toks:D #1 \exp_after:wN { \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D #1 #2 } }

```

*(End definition for `\__regex_toks_put_left:Nx` and `\__regex_toks_put_right:Nx`.)*

`\__regex_curr_cs_to_str:` Expands to the string representation of the token (known to be a control sequence) at the current position `\l__regex_curr_pos_int`. It should only be used in x-expansion to avoid losing a leading space.

```

23066 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_curr_cs_to_str:
23067 {
23068   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \cs_to_str:N
23069   \tex_the:D \tex_toks:D \l__regex_curr_pos_int
23070 }

```

*(End definition for `\__regex_curr_cs_to_str:`.)*

#### 40.2.1 Constants and variables

`\__regex_tmp:w` Temporary function used for various short-term purposes.

```

23071 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_tmp:w { }

```

*(End definition for `\__regex_tmp:w`.)*

<pre> \l__regex_internal_a_tl \l__regex_internal_b_tl \l__regex_internal_a_int \l__regex_internal_b_int \l__regex_internal_c_int \l__regex_internal_bool \l__regex_internal_seq \g__regex_internal_tl </pre>	<p>Temporary variables used for various purposes.</p> <pre> 23072 \tl_new:N \l__regex_internal_a_tl 23073 \tl_new:N \l__regex_internal_b_tl 23074 \int_new:N \l__regex_internal_a_int 23075 \int_new:N \l__regex_internal_b_int 23076 \int_new:N \l__regex_internal_c_int 23077 \bool_new:N \l__regex_internal_bool 23078 \seq_new:N \l__regex_internal_seq 23079 \tl_new:N \g__regex_internal_tl </pre> <p>(End definition for \l__regex_internal_a_tl and others.)</p>
<pre> \l__regex_build_tl </pre>	<p>This temporary variable is specifically for use with the <code>tl_build</code> machinery.</p> <pre> 23080 \tl_new:N \l__regex_build_tl </pre> <p>(End definition for \l__regex_build_tl.)</p>
<pre> \c__regex_no_match_regex </pre>	<p>This regular expression matches nothing, but is still a valid regular expression. We could use a failing assertion, but I went for an empty class. It is used as the initial value for regular expressions declared using <code>\regex_new:N</code>.</p> <pre> 23081 \tl_const:Nn \c__regex_no_match_regex 23082 { 23083   \__regex_branch:n 23084   { \__regex_class:NnnnN \c_true_bool { } { 1 } { 0 } \c_true_bool } 23085 } </pre> <p>(End definition for \c__regex_no_match_regex.)</p>
<pre> \g__regex_charcode_intarray \g__regex_catcode_intarray \g__regex_balance_intarray </pre>	<p>The first thing we do when matching is to go once through the query token list and store the information for each token into <code>\g__regex_charcode_intarray</code>, <code>\g__regex_catcode_intarray</code> and <code>\toks</code> registers. We also store the balance of begin-group/end-group characters into <code>\g__regex_balance_intarray</code>.</p> <pre> 23086 \intarray_new:Nn \g__regex_charcode_intarray { 65536 } 23087 \intarray_new:Nn \g__regex_catcode_intarray { 65536 } 23088 \intarray_new:Nn \g__regex_balance_intarray { 65536 } </pre> <p>(End definition for \g__regex_charcode_intarray, \g__regex_catcode_intarray, and \g__regex_balance_intarray.)</p>
<pre> \l__regex_balance_int </pre>	<p>During this phase, <code>\l__regex_balance_int</code> counts the balance of begin-group and end-group character tokens which appear before a given point in the token list. This variable is also used to keep track of the balance in the replacement text.</p> <pre> 23089 \int_new:N \l__regex_balance_int </pre> <p>(End definition for \l__regex_balance_int.)</p>
<pre> \l__regex_cs_name_tl </pre>	<p>This variable is used in <code>\__regex_item_cs:n</code> to store the csname of the currently-tested token when the regex contains a sub-regex for testing csnames.</p> <pre> 23090 \tl_new:N \l__regex_cs_name_tl </pre> <p>(End definition for \l__regex_cs_name_tl.)</p>

## 40.2.2 Testing characters

```
\c__regex_ascii_min_int
  \c__regex_ascii_max_control_int
\c__regex_ascii_max_int
```

```
23091 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_ascii_min_int { 0 }
23092 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_ascii_max_control_int { 31 }
23093 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_ascii_max_int { 127 }
```

(End definition for \c\_\_regex\_ascii\_min\_int, \c\_\_regex\_ascii\_max\_control\_int, and \c\_\_regex\_ascii\_max\_int.)

```
\c__regex_ascii_lower_int
```

```
23094 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_ascii_lower_int { 'a - 'A }
```

(End definition for \c\_\_regex\_ascii\_lower\_int.)

```
\__regex_break_point:TF
  \__regex_break_true:w
```

When testing whether a character of the query token list matches a given character class in the regular expression, we often have to test it against several ranges of characters, checking if any one of those matches. This is done with a structure like

```
<test1> ... <test_n>
  \__regex_break_point:TF {<true code>} {<false code>}
```

If any of the tests succeeds, it calls \\_\_regex\_break\_true:w, which cleans up and leaves <true code> in the input stream. Otherwise, \\_\_regex\_break\_point:TF leaves the <false code> in the input stream.

```
23095 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_break_true:w
23096   #1 \__regex_break_point:TF #2 #3 {#2}
23097 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_break_point:TF #1 #2 { #2 }
```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_break\_point:TF and \\_\_regex\_break\_true:w.)

```
\__regex_item_reverse:n
```

This function makes showing regular expressions easier, and lets us define \D in terms of \d for instance. There is a subtlety: the end of the query is marked by -2, and thus matches \D and other negated properties; this case is caught by another part of the code.

```
23098 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_item_reverse:n #1
23099   {
23100     #1
23101     \__regex_break_point:TF { } \__regex_break_true:w
23102   }
```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_item\_reverse:n.)

```
\__regex_item_caseful_equal:n
```

Simple comparisons triggering \\_\_regex\_break\_true:w when true.

```
\__regex_item_caseful_range:nn
```

```
23103 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_item_caseful_equal:n #1
23104   {
23105     \if_int_compare:w #1 = \l__regex_curr_char_int
23106       \exp_after:wN \__regex_break_true:w
23107     \fi:
23108   }
23109 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_item_caseful_range:nn #1 #2
23110   {
23111     \reverse_if:N \if_int_compare:w #1 > \l__regex_curr_char_int
23112     \reverse_if:N \if_int_compare:w #2 < \l__regex_curr_char_int
23113     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \__regex_break_true:w
23114     \fi:
23115     \fi:
23116   }
```

(End definition for `\_regex_item_caseful_equal:n` and `\_regex_item_caseful_range:nn`.)

`\_regex_item_caseless_equal:n` For caseless matching, we perform the test both on the `current_char` and on the `case_changed_char`. Before doing the second set of tests, we make sure that `case_changed_char` has been computed.

`\_regex_item_caseless_range:nn`

```

23117 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_item_caseless_equal:n #1
23118 {
23119   \if_int_compare:w #1 = \l__regex_curr_char_int
23120     \exp_after:wN \_regex_break_true:w
23121   \fi:
23122   \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_case_changed_char_int = \c_max_int
23123     \_regex_compute_case_changed_char:
23124   \fi:
23125   \if_int_compare:w #1 = \l__regex_case_changed_char_int
23126     \exp_after:wN \_regex_break_true:w
23127   \fi:
23128 }
23129 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_item_caseless_range:nn #1 #2
23130 {
23131   \reverse_if:N \if_int_compare:w #1 > \l__regex_curr_char_int
23132   \reverse_if:N \if_int_compare:w #2 < \l__regex_curr_char_int
23133   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \_regex_break_true:w
23134   \fi:
23135   \fi:
23136   \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_case_changed_char_int = \c_max_int
23137     \_regex_compute_case_changed_char:
23138   \fi:
23139   \reverse_if:N \if_int_compare:w #1 > \l__regex_case_changed_char_int
23140   \reverse_if:N \if_int_compare:w #2 < \l__regex_case_changed_char_int
23141   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \_regex_break_true:w
23142   \fi:
23143   \fi:
23144 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_item_caseless_equal:n` and `\_regex_item_caseless_range:nn`.)

`\_regex_compute_case_changed_char:` This function is called when `\l__regex_case_changed_char_int` has not yet been computed (or rather, when it is set to the marker value `\c_max_int`). If the current character code is in the range [65,90] (upper-case), then add 32, making it lowercase. If it is in the lower-case letter range [97,122], subtract 32.

```

23145 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compute_case_changed_char:
23146 {
23147   \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_case_changed_char_int \l__regex_curr_char_int
23148   \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_curr_char_int > 'Z \exp_stop_f:
23149     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_curr_char_int > 'z \exp_stop_f: \else:
23150       \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_curr_char_int < 'a \exp_stop_f: \else:
23151         \int_sub:Nn \l__regex_case_changed_char_int
23152           { \c__regex_ascii_lower_int }
23153       \fi:
23154     \fi:
23155   \else:
23156     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_curr_char_int < 'A \exp_stop_f: \else:
23157       \int_add:Nn \l__regex_case_changed_char_int
23158         { \c__regex_ascii_lower_int }

```

```

23159     \fi:
23160   \fi:
23161 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_compute_case_changed_char:`.)

`\_regex_item_equal:n` Those must always be defined to expand to a `caseful` (default) or `caseless` version, and not be protected: they must expand when compiling, to hard-code which tests are caseless or caseful.

```

23162 \cs_new_eq:NN \_regex_item_equal:n ?
23163 \cs_new_eq:NN \_regex_item_range:nn ?

```

(End definition for `\_regex_item_equal:n` and `\_regex_item_range:nn`.)

`\_regex_item_catcode:nT` The argument is a sum of powers of 4 with exponents given by the allowed category codes (between 0 and 13). Dividing by a given power of 4 gives an odd result if and only if that category code is allowed. If the catcode does not match, then skip the character code tests which follow.

```

23164 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_item_catcode:
23165 {
23166   "
23167   \if_case:w \l__regex_curr_catcode_int
23168     1      \or: 4      \or: 10      \or: 40
23169     \or: 100  \or:      \or: 1000  \or: 4000
23170     \or: 10000 \or:      \or: 100000 \or: 400000
23171     \or: 1000000 \or: 4000000 \else: 1*0
23172   \fi:
23173 }
23174 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_item_catcode:nT #1
23175 {
23176   \if_int_odd:w \int_eval:n { #1 / \_regex_item_catcode: } \exp_stop_f:
23177     \exp_after:wN \use:n
23178   \else:
23179     \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
23180   \fi:
23181 }
23182 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_item_catcode_reverse:nT #1#2
23183 { \_regex_item_catcode:nT {#1} { \_regex_item_reverse:n {#2} } }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_item_catcode:nT`, `\_regex_item_catcode_reverse:nT`, and `\_regex_item_catcode:`.)

`\_regex_item_exact:nn` This matches an exact *<category>-<character code>* pair, or an exact control sequence, more precisely one of several possible control sequences.

```

23184 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_item_exact:nn #1#2
23185 {
23186   \if_int_compare:w #1 = \l__regex_curr_catcode_int
23187     \if_int_compare:w #2 = \l__regex_curr_char_int
23188       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \_regex_break_true:w
23189     \fi:
23190   \fi:
23191 }
23192 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_item_exact_cs:n #1
23193 {

```

```

23194 \int_compare:nNnTF \l__regex_curr_catcode_int = 0
23195 {
23196   \tl_set:Nx \l__regex_internal_a_tl
23197   { \scan_stop: \__regex_curr_cs_to_str: \scan_stop: }
23198   \tl_if_in:noTF { \scan_stop: #1 \scan_stop: }
23199   \l__regex_internal_a_tl
23200   { \__regex_break_true:w } { }
23201 }
23202 { }
23203 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_item_exact:nn` and `\__regex_item_exact_cs:n`.)

`\__regex_item_cs:n` Match a control sequence (the argument is a compiled regex). First test the catcode of the current token to be zero. Then perform the matching test, and break if the csname indeed matches. The three `\exp_after:wN` expand the contents of the `\toks<current position>` (of the form `\exp_not:n {<control sequence>}`) to `<control sequence>`. We store the cs name before building states for the cs, as those states may overlap with toks registers storing the user's input.

```

23204 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_item_cs:n #1
23205 {
23206   \int_compare:nNnTF \l__regex_curr_catcode_int = 0
23207   {
23208     \group_begin:
23209     \tl_set:Nx \l__regex_cs_name_tl { \__regex_curr_cs_to_str: }
23210     \__regex_single_match:
23211     \__regex_disable_submatches:
23212     \__regex_build_for_cs:n {#1}
23213     \bool_set_eq:NN \l__regex_saved_success_bool
23214     \g__regex_success_bool
23215     \exp_args:NV \__regex_match_cs:n \l__regex_cs_name_tl
23216     \if_meaning:w \c_true_bool \g__regex_success_bool
23217     \group_insert_after:N \__regex_break_true:w
23218     \fi:
23219     \bool_gset_eq:NN \g__regex_success_bool
23220     \l__regex_saved_success_bool
23221   \group_end:
23222 }
23223 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_item_cs:n`.)

### 40.2.3 Character property tests

`\__regex_prop_d:` Character property tests for `\d`, `\W`, *etc.* These character properties are not affected by the `(?i)` option. The characters recognized by each one are as follows: `\d=[0-9]`, `\w=[0-9A-Z_a-z]`, `\s=[\_\^\^I\^\^J\^\^L\^\^M]`, `\h=[\_\^\^I]`, `\v=[\^\^J\^\^M]`, and the upper case counterparts match anything that the lower case does not match. The order in which the various tests appear is optimized for usual mostly lower case letter text.

```

\__regex_prop_N:
23224 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_prop_d:
23225 { \__regex_item_caseful_range:nn { '0 } { '9 } }
23226 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_prop_h:
23227 {
23228   \__regex_item_caseful_equal:n { '\ }

```



```

23229     \_regex_item_caseful_equal:n { '\^I }
23230 }
23231 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_prop_s:
23232 {
23233     \_regex_item_caseful_equal:n { '\ }
23234     \_regex_item_caseful_equal:n { '\^I }
23235     \_regex_item_caseful_equal:n { '\^J }
23236     \_regex_item_caseful_equal:n { '\^L }
23237     \_regex_item_caseful_equal:n { '\^M }
23238 }
23239 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_prop_v:
23240 { \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { '\^J } { '\^M } } % lf, vtab, ff, cr
23241 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_prop_w:
23242 {
23243     \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { 'a } { 'z }
23244     \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { 'A } { 'Z }
23245     \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { '0 } { '9 }
23246     \_regex_item_caseful_equal:n { '_' }
23247 }
23248 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_prop_N:
23249 {
23250     \_regex_item_reverse:n
23251     { \_regex_item_caseful_equal:n { '\^J } }
23252 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_prop\_d: and others.)

```

\_regex_posix_alnum: POSIX properties. No surprise.
\_regex_posix_alpha: 23253 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_posix_alnum:
\_regex_posix_ascii: 23254 { \_regex_posix_alpha: \_regex_posix_digit: }
\_regex_posix_blank: 23255 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_posix_alpha:
\_regex_posix_cntrl: 23256 { \_regex_posix_lower: \_regex_posix_upper: }
\_regex_posix_digit: 23257 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_posix_ascii:
\_regex_posix_graph: 23258 {
\_regex_posix_lower: 23259     \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn
\_regex_posix_print: 23260     \c__regex_ascii_min_int
\_regex_posix_punct: 23261     \c__regex_ascii_max_int
23262 }
\_regex_posix_space: 23263 \cs_new_eq:NN \_regex_posix_blank: \_regex_prop_h:
\_regex_posix_upper: 23264 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_posix_cntrl:
  \_regex_posix_word: 23265 {
\_regex_posix_xdigit: 23266     \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn
23267     \c__regex_ascii_min_int
23268     \c__regex_ascii_max_control_int
23269     \_regex_item_caseful_equal:n \c__regex_ascii_max_int
23270 }
23271 \cs_new_eq:NN \_regex_posix_digit: \_regex_prop_d:
23272 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_posix_graph:
23273 { \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { '!' } { '~ } }
23274 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_posix_lower:
23275 { \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { 'a' } { 'z' } }
23276 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_posix_print:
23277 { \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { '\ ' } { '~ } }
23278 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_posix_punct:

```

```

23279 {
23280   \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { '!' } { '/' }
23281   \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { ':' } { '@' }
23282   \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { '[' } { '[' }
23283   \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { '\{ } { '~' }
23284 }
23285 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_posix_space:
23286 {
23287   \_regex_item_caseful_equal:n { '\ }
23288   \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { '^~I' } { '^~M' }
23289 }
23290 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_posix_upper:
23291 { \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { 'A' } { 'Z' } }
23292 \cs_new_eq:NN \_regex_posix_word: \_regex_prop_w:
23293 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_posix_xdigit:
23294 {
23295   \_regex_posix_digit:
23296   \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { 'A' } { 'F' }
23297   \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn { 'a' } { 'f' }
23298 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_posix_alnum:` and others.)

#### 40.2.4 Simple character escape

Before actually parsing the regular expression or the replacement text, we go through them once, converting `\n` to the character 10, *etc.* In this pass, we also convert any special character (`*`, `?`, `{`, *etc.*) or escaped alphanumeric character into a marker indicating that this was a special sequence, and replace escaped special characters and non-escaped alphanumeric characters by markers indicating that those were “raw” characters. The rest of the code can then avoid caring about escaping issues (those can become quite complex to handle in combination with ranges in character classes).

Usage: `\_regex_escape_use:nnnn` *<inline 1>* *<inline 2>* *<inline 3>* *{<token list>}*  
The *<token list>* is converted to a string, then read from left to right, interpreting backslashes as escaping the next character. Unescaped characters are fed to the function *<inline 1>*, and escaped characters are fed to the function *<inline 2>* within an *x*-expansion context (typically those functions perform some tests on their argument to decide how to output them). The escape sequences `\a`, `\e`, `\f`, `\n`, `\r`, `\t` and `\x` are recognized, and those are replaced by the corresponding character, then fed to *<inline 3>*. The result is then left in the input stream. Spaces are ignored unless escaped.

The conversion is done within an *x*-expanding assignment.

`\_regex_escape_use:nnnn` The result is built in `\l__regex_internal_a_tl`, which is then left in the input stream. Tracing code is added as appropriate inside this token list. Go through `#4` once, applying `#1`, `#2`, or `#3` as relevant to each character (after de-escaping it).

```

23299 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_escape_use:nnnn #1#2#3#4
23300 {
23301   \group_begin:
23302   \tl_clear:N \l__regex_internal_a_tl
23303   \cs_set:Npn \_regex_escape_unescaped:N ##1 { #1 }
23304   \cs_set:Npn \_regex_escape_escaped:N ##1 { #2 }
23305   \cs_set:Npn \_regex_escape_raw:N ##1 { #3 }
23306   \_regex_standard_escapechar:

```

```

23307     \tl_gset:Nx \g__regex_internal_tl
23308     { \__kernel_str_to_other_fast:n {#4} }
23309     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__regex_internal_a_tl
23310     {
23311         \exp_after:wN \__regex_escape_loop:N \g__regex_internal_tl
23312         { break } \prg_break_point:
23313     }
23314     \exp_after:wN
23315     \group_end:
23316     \l__regex_internal_a_tl
23317 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_escape\_use:nnnn.)

\\_\_regex\_escape\_loop:N \\_\_regex\_escape\_loop:N reads one character: if it is special (space, backslash, or end-marker), perform the associated action, otherwise it is simply an unescaped character. After a backslash, the same is done, but unknown characters are “escaped”.

```

23318 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_escape_loop:N #1
23319 {
23320     \cs_if_exist_use:cF { __regex_escape\_token_to_str:N #1:w }
23321     { \__regex_escape_unescaped:N #1 }
23322     \__regex_escape_loop:N
23323 }
23324 \cs_new:cpn { __regex_escape\_c_backslash_str :w }
23325     \__regex_escape_loop:N #1
23326 {
23327     \cs_if_exist_use:cF { __regex_escape\_token_to_str:N #1:w }
23328     { \__regex_escape_escaped:N #1 }
23329     \__regex_escape_loop:N
23330 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_escape\_loop:N and \\_\_regex\_escape\\_w.)

\\_\_regex\_escape\_unescaped:N Those functions are never called before being given a new meaning, so their definitions here don’t matter.

```

23331 \cs_new_eq:NN \__regex_escape_unescaped:N ?
23332 \cs_new_eq:NN \__regex_escape_escaped:N ?
23333 \cs_new_eq:NN \__regex_escape_raw:N ?

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_escape\_unescaped:N, \\_\_regex\_escape\_escaped:N, and \\_\_regex\_escape\_raw:N.)

\\_\_regex\_escape\_break:w The loop is ended upon seeing the end-marker “break”, with an error if the string ended in a backslash. Spaces are ignored, and \a, \e, \f, \n, \r, \t take their meaning here.

```

23334 \cs_new_eq:NN \__regex_escape_break:w \prg_break:
23335 \cs_new:cpn { __regex_escape_/break:w }
23336 {
23337     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nn { kernel } { trailing-backslash }
23338     \prg_break:
23339 }
23340 \cs_new:cpn { __regex_escape_~:w } { }
23341 \cs_new:cpx { __regex_escape_/a:w }
23342     { \exp_not:N \__regex_escape_raw:N \iow_char:N \^G }
23343 \cs_new:cpx { __regex_escape_/t:w }

```

```

23344 { \exp_not:N \__regex_escape_raw:N \iow_char:N \^^I }
23345 \cs_new:cpx { __regex_escape_/n:w }
23346 { \exp_not:N \__regex_escape_raw:N \iow_char:N \^^J }
23347 \cs_new:cpx { __regex_escape_/f:w }
23348 { \exp_not:N \__regex_escape_raw:N \iow_char:N \^^L }
23349 \cs_new:cpx { __regex_escape_/r:w }
23350 { \exp_not:N \__regex_escape_raw:N \iow_char:N \^^M }
23351 \cs_new:cpx { __regex_escape_/e:w }
23352 { \exp_not:N \__regex_escape_raw:N \iow_char:N \^^[ }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_escape\_break:w and others.)

\\_\_regex\_escape\_/x:w When \x is encountered, \\_\_regex\_escape\_x\_test:N is responsible for grabbing some hexadecimal digits, and feeding the result to \\_\_regex\_escape\_x\_end:w. If the number is too big interrupt the assignment and produce an error, otherwise call \\_\_regex\_escape\_raw:N on the corresponding character token.

```

23353 \cs_new:cpn { __regex_escape_/x:w } \__regex_escape_loop:N
23354 {
23355   \exp_after:wN \__regex_escape_x_end:w
23356   \int_value:w "0 \__regex_escape_x_test:N
23357 }
23358 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_escape_x_end:w #1 ;
23359 {
23360   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} > \c_max_char_int
23361   {
23362     \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnff { kernel } { x-overflow }
23363     {#1} { \int_to_Hex:n {#1} }
23364   }
23365   {
23366     \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \__regex_escape_raw:N
23367     { \char_generate:nn {#1} { 12 } }
23368   }
23369 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_escape\_/x:w, \\_\_regex\_escape\_x\_end:w, and \\_\_regex\_escape\_x\_large:n.)

\\_\_regex\_escape\_x\_test:N Find out whether the first character is a left brace (allowing any number of hexadecimal digits), or not (allowing up to two hexadecimal digits). We need to check for the end-of-string marker. Eventually, call either \\_\_regex\_escape\_x\_loop:N or \\_\_regex\_escape\_x:N.

```

23370 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_escape_x_test:N #1
23371 {
23372   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { break } { ; }
23373   {
23374     \if_charcode:w \c_space_token #1
23375     \exp_after:wN \__regex_escape_x_test:N
23376     \else:
23377       \exp_after:wN \__regex_escape_x_testii:N
23378       \exp_after:wN #1
23379     \fi:
23380   }
23381 }
23382 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_escape_x_testii:N #1
23383 {

```

```

23384     \if_charcode:w \c_left_brace_str #1
23385     \exp_after:wN \_\_regex_escape_x_loop:N
23386   \else:
23387     \_\_regex_hexadecimal_use:NTF #1
23388     { \exp_after:wN \_\_regex_escape_x:N }
23389     { ; \exp_after:wN \_\_regex_escape_loop:N \exp_after:wN #1 }
23390   \fi:
23391 }

```

(End definition for \\_\\_regex\_escape\_x\_test:N and \\_\\_regex\_escape\_x\_testii:N.)

\\_\\_regex\_escape\_x:N This looks for the second digit in the unbraced case.

```

23392 \cs_new:Npn \_\_regex_escape_x:N #1
23393 {
23394   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { break } { ; }
23395   {
23396     \_\_regex_hexadecimal_use:NTF #1
23397     { ; \_\_regex_escape_loop:N }
23398     { ; \_\_regex_escape_loop:N #1 }
23399   }
23400 }

```

(End definition for \\_\\_regex\_escape\_x:N.)

\\_\\_regex\_escape\_x\_loop:N Grab hexadecimal digits, skip spaces, and at the end, check that there is a right brace,  
 \\_\\_regex\_escape\_x\_loop\_error: otherwise raise an error outside the assignment.

```

23401 \cs_new:Npn \_\_regex_escape_x_loop:N #1
23402 {
23403   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { break }
23404   { ; \_\_regex_escape_x_loop_error:n { } {#1} }
23405   {
23406     \_\_regex_hexadecimal_use:NTF #1
23407     { \_\_regex_escape_x_loop:N }
23408     {
23409       \token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF \c_space_token #1
23410       { \_\_regex_escape_x_loop:N }
23411       {
23412         ;
23413         \exp_after:wN
23414         \token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF \c_right_brace_str #1
23415         { \_\_regex_escape_loop:N }
23416         { \_\_regex_escape_x_loop_error:n {#1} }
23417       }
23418     }
23419   }
23420 }
23421 \cs_new:Npn \_\_regex_escape_x_loop_error:n #1
23422 {
23423   \_\_kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn { kernel } { x-missing-rbrace } {#1}
23424   \_\_regex_escape_loop:N #1
23425 }

```

(End definition for \\_\\_regex\_escape\_x\_loop:N and \\_\\_regex\_escape\_x\_loop\_error:.)

`\_regex_hexadecimal_use:NTF` T<sub>E</sub>X detects uppercase hexadecimal digits for us but not the lowercase letters, which we need to detect and replace by their uppercase counterpart.

```

23426 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_regex_hexadecimal_use:N #1 { TF }
23427 {
23428   \if_int_compare:w 1 < "1 \token_to_str:N #1 \exp_stop_f:
23429     #1 \prg_return_true:
23430   \else:
23431     \if_case:w
23432       \int_eval:n { \exp_after:wN ‘ \token_to_str:N #1 - ‘a }
23433       A
23434     \or: B
23435     \or: C
23436     \or: D
23437     \or: E
23438     \or: F
23439     \else:
23440       \prg_return_false:
23441       \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
23442     \fi:
23443     \prg_return_true:
23444   \fi:
23445 }
```

(End definition for `\_regex_hexadecimal_use:NTF`.)

`\_regex_char_if_alphanumeric:NTF` These two tests are used in the first pass when parsing a regular expression. That pass is responsible for finding escaped and non-escaped characters, and recognizing which ones have special meanings and which should be interpreted as “raw” characters. Namely,

`\_regex_char_if_special:NTF`

- alphanumeric are “raw” if they are not escaped, and may have a special meaning when escaped;
- non-alphanumeric printable ascii characters are “raw” if they are escaped, and may have a special meaning when not escaped;
- characters other than printable ascii are always “raw”.

The code is ugly, and highly based on magic numbers and the ascii codes of characters. This is mostly unavoidable for performance reasons. Maybe the tests can be optimized a little bit more. Here, “alphanumeric” means 0–9, A–Z, a–z; “special” character means non-alphanumeric but printable ascii, from space (hex 20) to del (hex 7E).

```

23446 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_regex_char_if_special:N #1 { TF }
23447 {
23448   \if_int_compare:w ‘#1 > ‘Z \exp_stop_f:
23449   \if_int_compare:w ‘#1 > ‘z \exp_stop_f:
23450   \if_int_compare:w ‘#1 < \c__regex_ascii_max_int
23451     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
23452   \else:
23453     \if_int_compare:w ‘#1 < ‘a \exp_stop_f:
23454     \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
23455   \fi:
23456   \else:
23457     \if_int_compare:w ‘#1 > ‘9 \exp_stop_f:
23458     \if_int_compare:w ‘#1 < ‘A \exp_stop_f:
```

```

23459         \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
23460     \else:
23461         \if_int_compare:w '#1 < '0 \exp_stop_f:
23462         \if_int_compare:w '#1 < '\ \exp_stop_f:
23463         \prg_return_false: \else: \prg_return_true: \fi:
23464     \else: \prg_return_false: \fi:
23465     \fi:
23466 \fi:
23467 }
23468 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__regex_char_if_alphanumeric:N #1 { TF }
23469 {
23470     \if_int_compare:w '#1 > 'Z \exp_stop_f:
23471     \if_int_compare:w '#1 > 'z \exp_stop_f:
23472     \prg_return_false:
23473     \else:
23474         \if_int_compare:w '#1 < 'a \exp_stop_f:
23475         \prg_return_false: \else: \prg_return_true: \fi:
23476     \fi:
23477 \else:
23478     \if_int_compare:w '#1 > '9 \exp_stop_f:
23479     \if_int_compare:w '#1 < 'A \exp_stop_f:
23480     \prg_return_false: \else: \prg_return_true: \fi:
23481     \else:
23482         \if_int_compare:w '#1 < '0 \exp_stop_f:
23483         \prg_return_false: \else: \prg_return_true: \fi:
23484     \fi:
23485 \fi:
23486 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_char_if_alphanumeric:N` and `\__regex_char_if_special:N`.)

### 40.3 Compiling

A regular expression starts its life as a string of characters. In this section, we convert it to internal instructions, resulting in a “compiled” regular expression. This compiled expression is then turned into states of an automaton in the building phase. Compiled regular expressions consist of the following:

- `\__regex_class:NnnnN`  $\langle \text{boolean} \rangle$   $\{\langle \text{tests} \rangle\}$   $\{\langle \text{min} \rangle\}$   $\{\langle \text{more} \rangle\}$   $\langle \text{lazyness} \rangle$
- `\__regex_group:nnnN`  $\{\langle \text{branches} \rangle\}$   $\{\langle \text{min} \rangle\}$   $\{\langle \text{more} \rangle\}$   $\langle \text{lazyness} \rangle$ , also `\__regex_group_no_capture:nnnN` and `\__regex_group_resetting:nnnN` with the same syntax.
- `\__regex_branch:n`  $\{\langle \text{contents} \rangle\}$
- `\__regex_command_K:`
- `\__regex_assertion:Nn`  $\langle \text{boolean} \rangle$   $\{\langle \text{assertion test} \rangle\}$ , where the  $\langle \text{assertion test} \rangle$  is `\__regex_b_test:` or `\__regex_anchor:N`  $\langle \text{integer} \rangle$

Tests can be the following:

- `\__regex_item_caseful_equal:n`  $\{\langle \text{char code} \rangle\}$
- `\__regex_item_caseless_equal:n`  $\{\langle \text{char code} \rangle\}$

- `\__regex_item_caseful_range:nn {<min>} {<max>}`
- `\__regex_item_caseless_range:nn {<min>} {<max>}`
- `\__regex_item_catcode:nT {<catcode bitmap>} {<tests>}`
- `\__regex_item_catcode_reverse:nT {<catcode bitmap>} {<tests>}`
- `\__regex_item_reverse:n {<tests>}`
- `\__regex_item_exact:nn {<catcode>} {<char code>}`
- `\__regex_item_exact_cs:n {<csnames>}`, more precisely given as `<csname> \scan_stop: <csname> \scan_stop: <csname>` and so on in a brace group.
- `\__regex_item_cs:n {<compiled regex>}`

#### 40.3.1 Variables used when compiling

`\l__regex_group_level_int` We make sure to open the same number of groups as we close.

```
23487 \int_new:N \l__regex_group_level_int
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_group_level_int`.)

`\l__regex_mode_int` While compiling, ten modes are recognized, labelled  $-63$ ,  $-23$ ,  $-6$ ,  $-2$ ,  $0$ ,  $2$ ,  $3$ ,  $6$ ,  $23$ ,  $63$ .  
`\c__regex_cs_in_class_mode_int` See section 40.3.3. We only define some of these as constants.

```
23488 \int_new:N \l__regex_mode_int
23489 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_cs_in_class_mode_int { -6 }
23490 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_cs_mode_int { -2 }
23491 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_outer_mode_int { 0 }
23492 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_mode_int { 2 }
23493 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_class_mode_int { 3 }
23494 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_in_class_mode_int { 6 }
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_mode_int` and others.)

`\l__regex_catcodes_int` We wish to allow constructions such as `\c[^BE](. . \cL[a-z] . .)`, where the outer catcode test applies to the whole group, but is superseded by the inner catcode test. For this to work, we need to keep track of lists of allowed category codes: `\l__regex_catcodes_int` and `\l__regex_default_catcodes_int` are bitmaps, sums of  $4^c$ , for all allowed catcodes  $c$ . The latter is local to each capturing group, and we reset `\l__regex_catcodes_int` to that value after each character or class, changing it only when encountering a `\c` escape. The boolean records whether the list of categories of a catcode test has to be inverted: compare `\c[^BE]` and `\c[BE]`.

```
23495 \int_new:N \l__regex_catcodes_int
23496 \int_new:N \l__regex_default_catcodes_int
23497 \bool_new:N \l__regex_catcodes_bool
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_catcodes_int`, `\l__regex_default_catcodes_int`, and `\l__regex_catcodes_bool`.)



```

\c__regex_catcode_C_int  Constants: 4c for each category, and the sum of all powers of 4.
\c__regex_catcode_B_int  23498 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_C_int { "1 }
\c__regex_catcode_E_int  23499 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_B_int { "4 }
\c__regex_catcode_M_int  23500 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_E_int { "10 }
\c__regex_catcode_T_int  23501 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_M_int { "40 }
\c__regex_catcode_P_int  23502 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_T_int { "100 }
\c__regex_catcode_U_int  23503 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_P_int { "1000 }
\c__regex_catcode_D_int  23504 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_U_int { "4000 }
\c__regex_catcode_S_int  23505 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_D_int { "10000 }
\c__regex_catcode_L_int  23506 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_S_int { "100000 }
\c__regex_catcode_O_int  23507 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_L_int { "400000 }
\c__regex_catcode_A_int  23508 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_O_int { "1000000 }
\c__regex_catcode_A_int  23509 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_catcode_A_int { "4000000 }
\c__regex_all_catcodes_int 23510 \int_const:Nn \c__regex_all_catcodes_int { "5515155 }

```

*(End definition for \c\_\_regex\_catcode\_C\_int and others.)*

```

\l__regex_internal_regex The compilation step stores its result in this variable.
23511 \cs_new_eq:NN \l__regex_internal_regex \c__regex_no_match_regex

```

*(End definition for \l\_\_regex\_internal\_regex.)*

```

\l__regex_show_prefix_seq This sequence holds the prefix that makes up the line displayed to the user. The various
items must be removed from the right, which is tricky with a token list, hence we use a
sequence.

```

```
23512 \seq_new:N \l__regex_show_prefix_seq
```

*(End definition for \l\_\_regex\_show\_prefix\_seq.)*

```

\l__regex_show_lines_int A hack. To know whether a given class has a single item in it or not, we count the
number of lines when showing the class.

```

```
23513 \int_new:N \l__regex_show_lines_int
```

*(End definition for \l\_\_regex\_show\_lines\_int.)*

### 40.3.2 Generic helpers used when compiling

```

\__regex_two_if_eq:NNNNTF Used to compare pairs of things like \__regex_compile_special:N ? together. It's
often inconvenient to get the catcodes of the character to match so we just compare the
character code. Besides, the expanding behaviour of \if:w is very useful as that means
we can use \c_left_brace_str and the like.

```

```

23514 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__regex_two_if_eq:NNNN #1#2#3#4 { TF }
23515 {
23516   \if_meaning:w #1 #3
23517   \if:w #2 #4
23518     \prg_return_true:
23519   \else:
23520     \prg_return_false:
23521   \fi:
23522 \else:
23523   \prg_return_false:
23524 \fi:
23525 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF`.)

`\_regex_get_digits:NTFw` If followed by some raw digits, collect them one by one in the integer variable #1, and  
`\_regex_get_digits_loop:w` take the **true** branch. Otherwise, take the **false** branch.

```

23526 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_get_digits:NTFw #1#2#3#4#5
23527 {
23528   \_regex_if_raw_digit:NNTF #4 #5
23529   { #1 = #5 \_regex_get_digits_loop:nw {#2} }
23530   { #3 #4 #5 }
23531 }
23532 \cs_new:Npn \_regex_get_digits_loop:nw #1#2#3
23533 {
23534   \_regex_if_raw_digit:NNTF #2 #3
23535   { #3 \_regex_get_digits_loop:nw {#1} }
23536   { \scan_stop: #1 #2 #3 }
23537 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_get_digits:NTFw` and `\_regex_get_digits_loop:w`.)

`\_regex_if_raw_digit:NNTF` Test used when grabbing digits for the `{m,n}` quantifier. It only accepts non-escaped digits.

```

23538 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_regex_if_raw_digit:NN #1#2 { TF }
23539 {
23540   \if_meaning:w \_regex_compile_raw:N #1
23541   \if_int_compare:w 1 < 1 #2 \exp_stop_f:
23542   \prg_return_true:
23543   \else:
23544   \prg_return_false:
23545   \fi:
23546   \else:
23547   \prg_return_false:
23548   \fi:
23549 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_if_raw_digit:NNTF`.)

### 40.3.3 Mode

When compiling the NFA corresponding to a given regex string, we can be in ten distinct modes, which we label by some magic numbers:

- 6 `[\c{...}]` control sequence in a class,
- 2 `\c{...}` control sequence,
- 0 ... outer,
- 2 `\c...` catcode test,
- 6 `[\c...]` catcode test in a class,
- 63 `[\c{[...]}]` class inside mode -6,
- 23 `\c{[...]}` class inside mode -2,
- 3 `[...]` class inside mode 0,

23 `\c[...]` class inside mode 2,

63 `[\c[...]]` class inside mode 6.

This list is exhaustive, because `\c` escape sequences cannot be nested, and character classes cannot be nested directly. The choice of numbers is such as to optimize the most useful tests, and make transitions from one mode to another as simple as possible.

- Even modes mean that we are not directly in a character class. In this case, a left bracket appends 3 to the mode. In a character class, a right bracket changes the mode as  $m \rightarrow (m - 15)/13$ , truncated.
- Grouping, assertion, and anchors are allowed in non-positive even modes (0, -2, -6), and do not change the mode. Otherwise, they trigger an error.
- A left bracket is special in even modes, appending 3 to the mode; in those modes, quantifiers and the dot are recognized, and the right bracket is normal. In odd modes (within classes), the left bracket is normal, but the right bracket ends the class, changing the mode from  $m$  to  $(m - 15)/13$ , truncated; also, ranges are recognized.
- In non-negative modes, left and right braces are normal. In negative modes, however, left braces trigger a warning; right braces end the control sequence, going from -2 to 0 or -6 to 3, with error recovery for odd modes.
- Properties (such as the `\d` character class) can appear in any mode.

`\_regex_if_in_class:TF` Test whether we are directly in a character class (at the innermost level of nesting). There, many escape sequences are not recognized, and special characters are normal. Also, for every raw character, we must look ahead for a possible raw dash.

```
23550 \cs_new:Npn \_regex_if_in_class:TF
23551 {
23552   \if_int_odd:w \l__regex_mode_int
23553     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
23554   \else:
23555     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
23556   \fi:
23557 }
```

(End definition for `\_regex_if_in_class:TF`.)

`\_regex_if_in_cs:TF` Right braces are special only directly inside control sequences (at the inner-most level of nesting, not counting groups).

```
23558 \cs_new:Npn \_regex_if_in_cs:TF
23559 {
23560   \if_int_odd:w \l__regex_mode_int
23561     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
23562   \else:
23563     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_mode_int < \c__regex_outer_mode_int
23564       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
23565     \else:
23566       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
23567     \fi:
23568   \fi:
23569 }
```

(End definition for `\_regex_if_in_cs:TF`.)

`\_regex_if_in_class_or_catcode:TF` Assertions are only allowed in modes 0, -2, and -6, *i.e.*, even, non-positive modes.

```

23570 \cs_new:Npn \_regex_if_in_class_or_catcode:TF
23571 {
23572   \if_int_odd:w \l__regex_mode_int
23573     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
23574   \else:
23575     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_mode_int > \c__regex_outer_mode_int
23576       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
23577     \else:
23578       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
23579     \fi:
23580   \fi:
23581 }
```

(End definition for `\_regex_if_in_class_or_catcode:TF`.)

`\_regex_if_within_catcode:TF` This test takes the true branch if we are in a catcode test, either immediately following it (modes 2 and 6) or in a class on which it applies (modes 23 and 63). This is used to tweak how left brackets behave in modes 2 and 6.

```

23582 \cs_new:Npn \_regex_if_within_catcode:TF
23583 {
23584   \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_mode_int > \c__regex_outer_mode_int
23585     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
23586   \else:
23587     \exp_after:wN \use_ii:nn
23588   \fi:
23589 }
```

(End definition for `\_regex_if_within_catcode:TF`.)

`\_regex_chk_c_allowed:T` The `\c` escape sequence is only allowed in modes 0 and 3, *i.e.*, not within any other `\c` escape sequence.

```

23590 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_chk_c_allowed:T
23591 {
23592   \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_mode_int = \c__regex_outer_mode_int
23593     \exp_after:wN \use:n
23594   \else:
23595     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_mode_int = \c__regex_class_mode_int
23596       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \use:n
23597     \else:
23598       \__kernel_msg_error:nn { kernel } { c-bad-mode }
23599       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \use_none:n
23600     \fi:
23601   \fi:
23602 }
```

(End definition for `\_regex_chk_c_allowed:T`.)

`\_regex_mode_quit_c:` This function changes the mode as it is needed just after a catcode test.

```

23603 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_mode_quit_c:
23604 {
23605   \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_mode_int = \c__regex_catcode_mode_int
```

```

23606     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_mode_int \c__regex_outer_mode_int
23607 \else:
23608     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_mode_int =
23609         \c__regex_catcode_in_class_mode_int
23610         \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_mode_int \c__regex_class_mode_int
23611     \fi:
23612 \fi:
23613 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_mode_quit_c:.`)

#### 40.3.4 Framework

`\__regex_compile:w` Used when compiling a user regex or a regex for the `\c{...}` escape sequence within another regex. Start building a token list within a group (with `x`-expansion at the outset), and set a few variables (group level, catcodes), then start the first branch. At the end, make sure there are no dangling classes nor groups, close the last branch: we are done building `\l__regex_internal_regex`.

```

23614 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile:w
23615 {
23616     \group_begin:
23617     \tl_build_begin:N \l__regex_build_tl
23618     \int_zero:N \l__regex_group_level_int
23619     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_default_catcodes_int
23620         \c__regex_all_catcodes_int
23621     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_catcodes_int \l__regex_default_catcodes_int
23622     \cs_set:Npn \__regex_item_equal:n { \__regex_item_caseful_equal:n }
23623     \cs_set:Npn \__regex_item_range:nn { \__regex_item_caseful_range:nn }
23624     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
23625         { \__regex_branch:n { \if_false: } \fi: }
23626 }
23627 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_end:
23628 {
23629     \__regex_if_in_class:TF
23630     {
23631         \__kernel_msg_error:nn { kernel } { missing-rbrack }
23632         \use:c { __regex_compile: ]: }
23633         \prg_do_nothing: \prg_do_nothing:
23634     }
23635     { }
23636     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_group_level_int > 0 \exp_stop_f:
23637     \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { missing-rparen }
23638     { \int_use:N \l__regex_group_level_int }
23639     \prg_replicate:nn
23640     { \l__regex_group_level_int }
23641     {
23642         \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
23643         {
23644             \if_false: { \fi: }
23645             \if_false: { \fi: } { 1 } { 0 } \c_true_bool
23646         }
23647         \tl_build_end:N \l__regex_build_tl
23648         \exp_args:NNNo
23649         \group_end:

```

```

23650         \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
23651         { \l__regex_build_tl }
23652     }
23653     \fi:
23654     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl { \if_false: { \fi: } }
23655     \tl_build_end:N \l__regex_build_tl
23656     \exp_args:NNNx
23657     \group_end:
23658     \tl_set:Nn \l__regex_internal_regex { \l__regex_build_tl }
23659 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile:w and \\_\_regex\_compile\_end:.)

\\_\_regex\_compile:n The compilation is done between \\_\_regex\_compile:w and \\_\_regex\_compile\_end:, starting in mode 0. Then \\_\_regex\_escape\_use:nnnn distinguishes special characters, escaped alphanumerics, and raw characters, interpreting \a, \x and other sequences. The 4 trailing \prg\_do\_nothing: are needed because some functions defined later look up to 4 tokens ahead. Before ending, make sure that any \c{...} is properly closed. No need to check that brackets are closed properly since \\_\_regex\_compile\_end: does that. However, catch the case of a trailing \cL construction.

```

23660 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile:n #1
23661 {
23662     \__regex_compile:w
23663     \__regex_standard_escapechar:
23664     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_mode_int \c__regex_outer_mode_int
23665     \__regex_escape_use:nnnn
23666     {
23667         \__regex_char_if_special:NTF ##1
23668         \__regex_compile_special:N \__regex_compile_raw:N ##1
23669     }
23670     {
23671         \__regex_char_if_alphanumeric:NTF ##1
23672         \__regex_compile_escaped:N \__regex_compile_raw:N ##1
23673     }
23674     { \__regex_compile_raw:N ##1 }
23675     { #1 }
23676     \prg_do_nothing: \prg_do_nothing:
23677     \prg_do_nothing: \prg_do_nothing:
23678     \int_compare:nNnT \l__regex_mode_int = \c__regex_catcode_mode_int
23679     { \__kernel_msg_error:nn { kernel } { c-trailing } }
23680     \int_compare:nNnT \l__regex_mode_int < \c__regex_outer_mode_int
23681     {
23682         \__kernel_msg_error:nn { kernel } { c-missing-rbrace }
23683         \__regex_compile_end_cs:
23684         \prg_do_nothing: \prg_do_nothing:
23685         \prg_do_nothing: \prg_do_nothing:
23686     }
23687     \__regex_compile_end:
23688 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile:n.)

\\_\_regex\_compile\_escaped:N If the special character or escaped alphanumeric has a particular meaning in regexes, the corresponding function is used. Otherwise, it is interpreted as a raw character. We

\\_\_regex\_compile\_special:N

distinguish special characters from escaped alphanumeric characters because they behave differently when appearing as an end-point of a range.

```

23689 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_special:N #1
23690 {
23691   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { __regex_compile_#1: }
23692   { \__regex_compile_raw:N #1 }
23693 }
23694 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_escaped:N #1
23695 {
23696   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { __regex_compile_/#1: }
23697   { \__regex_compile_raw:N #1 }
23698 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile\_escaped:N and \\_\_regex\_compile\_special:N.)

`\__regex_compile_one:n` This is used after finding one “test”, such as `\d`, or a raw character. If that followed a catcode test (e.g., `\cL`), then restore the mode. If we are not in a class, then the test is “standalone”, and we need to add `\__regex_class:NnnnN` and search for quantifiers. In any case, insert the test, possibly together with a catcode test if appropriate.

```

23699 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_one:n #1
23700 {
23701   \__regex_mode_quit_c:
23702   \__regex_if_in_class:TF { }
23703   {
23704     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
23705     { \__regex_class:NnnnN \c_true_bool { \if_false: } \fi: }
23706   }
23707   \tl_build_put_right:Nx \l__regex_build_tl
23708   {
23709     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_catcodes_int <
23710     \c__regex_all_catcodes_int
23711     \__regex_item_catcode:nT { \int_use:N \l__regex_catcodes_int }
23712     { \exp_not:N \exp_not:n {#1} }
23713     \else:
23714     \exp_not:N \exp_not:n {#1}
23715     \fi:
23716   }
23717   \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_catcodes_int \l__regex_default_catcodes_int
23718   \__regex_if_in_class:TF { } { \__regex_compile_quantifier:w }
23719 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile\_one:n.)

`\__regex_compile_abort_tokens:n` This function places the collected tokens back in the input stream, each as a raw character.  
`\__regex_compile_abort_tokens:x` Spaces are not preserved.

```

23720 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_abort_tokens:n #1
23721 {
23722   \use:x
23723   {
23724     \exp_args:No \tl_map_function:nN { \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
23725     \__regex_compile_raw:N
23726   }
23727 }
23728 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__regex_compile_abort_tokens:n { x }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_compile_abort_tokens:n`.)

### 40.3.5 Quantifiers

`\_regex_compile_quantifier:w` This looks ahead and finds any quantifier (special character equal to either of `?+*{`).

```
23729 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_quantifier:w #1#2
23730 {
23731   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 \_regex_compile_special:N
23732   {
23733     \cs_if_exist_use:cF { \_regex_compile_quantifier_#2:w }
23734     { \_regex_compile_quantifier_none: #1 #2 }
23735   }
23736   { \_regex_compile_quantifier_none: #1 #2 }
23737 }
```

(End definition for `\_regex_compile_quantifier:w`.)

`\_regex_compile_quantifier_none:` Those functions are called whenever there is no quantifier, or a braced construction is invalid (equivalent to no quantifier, and whatever characters were grabbed are left raw).  
`\_regex_compile_quantifier_abort:xNN`

```
23738 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_quantifier_none:
23739 {
23740   \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
23741   { \if_false: { \fi: } { 1 } { 0 } \c_false_bool }
23742 }
23743 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_quantifier_abort:xNN #1#2#3
23744 {
23745   \_regex_compile_quantifier_none:
23746   \__kernel_msg_warning:nxxx { kernel } { invalid-quantifier } {#1} {#3}
23747   \_regex_compile_abort_tokens:x {#1}
23748   #2 #3
23749 }
```

(End definition for `\_regex_compile_quantifier_none:` and `\_regex_compile_quantifier_abort:xNN`.)

`\_regex_compile_quantifier_lazyness:nnNN` Once the “main” quantifier (`?`, `*`, `+` or a braced construction) is found, we check whether it is lazy (followed by a question mark). We then add to the compiled regex a closing brace (ending `\_regex_class:NnnnN` and friends), the start-point of the range, its end-point, and a boolean, `true` for lazy and `false` for greedy operators.

```
23750 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_quantifier_lazyness:nnNN #1#2#3#4
23751 {
23752   \_regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF #3 #4 \_regex_compile_special:N ?
23753   {
23754     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
23755     { \if_false: { \fi: } { #1 } { #2 } \c_true_bool }
23756   }
23757   {
23758     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
23759     { \if_false: { \fi: } { #1 } { #2 } \c_false_bool }
23760     #3 #4
23761   }
23762 }
```

(End definition for `\_regex_compile_quantifier_lazyness:nnNN`.)



`\_regex_compile_quantifier?:w` For each “basic” quantifier, `?`, `*`, `+`, feed the correct arguments to `\_regex_compile_quantifier_lazyiness:nnNN`, `-1` means that there is no upper bound on the number of repetitions.

```
23763 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \_regex_compile_quantifier?:w }
23764 { \_regex_compile_quantifier_lazyiness:nnNN { 0 } { 1 } }
23765 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \_regex_compile_quantifier*:w }
23766 { \_regex_compile_quantifier_lazyiness:nnNN { 0 } { -1 } }
23767 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \_regex_compile_quantifier+:w }
23768 { \_regex_compile_quantifier_lazyiness:nnNN { 1 } { -1 } }
```

(End definition for `\_regex_compile_quantifier?:w`, `\_regex_compile_quantifier*:w`, and `\_regex_compile_quantifier+:w`.)

`\_regex_compile_quantifier_{:w` Three possible syntaxes: `{⟨int⟩}`, `{⟨int⟩,}`, or `{⟨int⟩,⟨int⟩}`. Any other syntax causes us to abort and put whatever we collected back in the input stream, as `raw` characters, including the opening brace. Grab a number into `\l__regex_internal_a_int`. If the number is followed by a right brace, the range is `[a, a]`. If followed by a comma, grab one more number, and call the `_ii` or `_iii` auxiliary. Those auxiliaries check for a closing brace, leading to the range `[a, ∞]` or `[a, b]`, encoded as `{a}{-1}` and `{a}{b-a}`.

```
23769 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \_regex_compile_quantifier_ \c_left_brace_str :w }
23770 {
23771   \_regex_get_digits:NTFw \l__regex_internal_a_int
23772   { \_regex_compile_quantifier_braced_auxi:w }
23773   { \_regex_compile_quantifier_abort:xNN { \c_left_brace_str } }
23774 }
23775 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_quantifier_braced_auxi:w #1#2
23776 {
23777   \str_case_e:nnF { #1 #2 }
23778   {
23779     { \_regex_compile_special:N \c_right_brace_str }
23780     {
23781       \exp_args:No \_regex_compile_quantifier_lazyiness:nnNN
23782       { \int_use:N \l__regex_internal_a_int } { 0 }
23783     }
23784     { \_regex_compile_special:N , }
23785     {
23786       \_regex_get_digits:NTFw \l__regex_internal_b_int
23787       { \_regex_compile_quantifier_braced_auxiii:w }
23788       { \_regex_compile_quantifier_braced_auxii:w }
23789     }
23790   }
23791   {
23792     \_regex_compile_quantifier_abort:xNN
23793     { \c_left_brace_str \int_use:N \l__regex_internal_a_int }
23794     #1 #2
23795   }
23796 }
23797 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_quantifier_braced_auxii:w #1#2
23798 {
23799   \_regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF #1 #2 \_regex_compile_special:N \c_right_brace_str
23800   {
23801     \exp_args:No \_regex_compile_quantifier_lazyiness:nnNN
23802     { \int_use:N \l__regex_internal_a_int } { -1 }
23803   }
```

```

23804     {
23805         \__regex_compile_quantifier_abort:xNN
23806         { \c_left_brace_str \int_use:N \l__regex_internal_a_int , }
23807         #1 #2
23808     }
23809 }
23810 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_quantifier_braced_auxiii:w #1#2
23811 {
23812     \__regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF #1 #2 \__regex_compile_special:N \c_right_brace_str
23813     {
23814         \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_internal_a_int >
23815             \l__regex_internal_b_int
23816             \__kernel_msg_error:nnxx { kernel } { backwards-quantifier }
23817             { \int_use:N \l__regex_internal_a_int }
23818             { \int_use:N \l__regex_internal_b_int }
23819             \int_zero:N \l__regex_internal_b_int
23820         \else:
23821             \int_sub:Nn \l__regex_internal_b_int \l__regex_internal_a_int
23822         \fi:
23823         \exp_args:Noo \__regex_compile_quantifier_lazyness:nnNN
23824         { \int_use:N \l__regex_internal_a_int }
23825         { \int_use:N \l__regex_internal_b_int }
23826     }
23827     {
23828         \__regex_compile_quantifier_abort:xNN
23829         {
23830             \c_left_brace_str
23831             \int_use:N \l__regex_internal_a_int ,
23832             \int_use:N \l__regex_internal_b_int
23833         }
23834         #1 #2
23835     }
23836 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile\_quantifier\_{:w and others.)

#### 40.3.6 Raw characters

\\_\_regex\_compile\_raw\_error:N Within character classes, and following catcode tests, some escaped alphanumeric sequences such as \b do not have any meaning. They are replaced by a raw character, after spitting out an error.

```

23837 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_raw_error:N #1
23838 {
23839     \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { bad-escape } {#1}
23840     \__regex_compile_raw:N #1
23841 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile\_raw\_error:N.)

\\_\_regex\_compile\_raw:N If we are in a character class and the next character is an unescaped dash, this denotes a range. Otherwise, the current character #1 matches itself.

```

23842 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_raw:N #1#2#3
23843 {
23844     \__regex_if_in_class:TF

```

```

23845     {
23846         \_regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF #2 #3 \_regex_compile_special:N -
23847         { \_regex_compile_range:Nw #1 }
23848         {
23849             \_regex_compile_one:n
23850             { \_regex_item_equal:n { \int_value:w '#1 } }
23851             #2 #3
23852         }
23853     }
23854     {
23855         \_regex_compile_one:n
23856         { \_regex_item_equal:n { \int_value:w '#1 } }
23857         #2 #3
23858     }
23859 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_compile\_raw:N.)

\\_regex\_compile\_range:Nw  
\\_regex\_if\_end\_range:NNTF

We have just read a raw character followed by a dash; this should be followed by an end-point for the range. Valid end-points are: any raw character; any special character, except a right bracket. In particular, escaped characters are forbidden.

```

23860 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \_regex_if_end_range:NN #1#2 { TF }
23861 {
23862     \if_meaning:w \_regex_compile_raw:N #1
23863     \prg_return_true:
23864     \else:
23865         \if_meaning:w \_regex_compile_special:N #1
23866         \if_charcode:w ] #2
23867         \prg_return_false:
23868         \else:
23869             \prg_return_true:
23870         \fi:
23871     \else:
23872         \prg_return_false:
23873     \fi:
23874 \fi:
23875 }
23876 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_range:Nw #1#2#3
23877 {
23878     \_regex_if_end_range:NNTF #2 #3
23879     {
23880         \if_int_compare:w '#1 > '#3 \exp_stop_f:
23881         \__kernel_msg_error:nnxx { kernel } { range-backwards } {#1} {#3}
23882     \else:
23883         \tl_build_put_right:Nx \l__regex_build_tl
23884         {
23885             \if_int_compare:w '#1 = '#3 \exp_stop_f:
23886             \_regex_item_equal:n
23887             \else:
23888                 \_regex_item_range:nn { \int_value:w '#1 }
23889             \fi:
23890             { \int_value:w '#3 }
23891         }
23892     \fi:

```

```

23893     }
23894     {
23895         \__kernel_msg_warning:nxxx { kernel } { range-missing-end }
23896         {#1} { \c_backslash_str #3 }
23897         \tl_build_put_right:Nx \l__regex_build_tl
23898         {
23899             \__regex_item_equal:n { \int_value:w '#1 \exp_stop_f: }
23900             \__regex_item_equal:n { \int_value:w '- \exp_stop_f: }
23901         }
23902         #2#3
23903     }
23904 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile\_range:Nw and \\_\_regex\_if\_end\_range:NNTF.)

### 40.3.7 Character properties

\\_\_regex\_compile\_.: In a class, the dot has no special meaning. Outside, insert \\_\_regex\_prop\_., which matches any character or control sequence, and refuses -2 (end-marker).

```

23905 \cs_new_protected:cpx { __regex_compile_.: }
23906 {
23907     \exp_not:N \__regex_if_in_class:TF
23908     { \__regex_compile_raw:N . }
23909     { \__regex_compile_one:n \exp_not:c { __regex_prop_.: } }
23910 }
23911 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __regex_prop_.: }
23912 {
23913     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_curr_char_int > - 2 \exp_stop_f:
23914     \exp_after:wN \__regex_break_true:w
23915     \fi:
23916 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile\_.: and \\_\_regex\_prop\_.:.)

\\_\_regex\_compile\_/d: The constants \\_\_regex\_prop\_d:, etc. hold a list of tests which match the corresponding character class, and jump to the \\_\_regex\_break\_point:TF marker. As for a normal character, we check for quantifiers.

```

23917 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_tmp:w #1#2
23918 {
23919     \cs_new_protected:cpx { __regex_compile_/#1: }
23920     { \__regex_compile_one:n \exp_not:c { __regex_prop_#1: } }
23921     \cs_new_protected:cpx { __regex_compile_/#2: }
23922     {
23923         \__regex_compile_one:n
23924         { \__regex_item_reverse:n \exp_not:c { __regex_prop_#1: } }
23925     }
23926 }
23927 \__regex_tmp:w d D
23928 \__regex_tmp:w h H
23929 \__regex_tmp:w s S
23930 \__regex_tmp:w v V
23931 \__regex_tmp:w w W
23932 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __regex_compile_/N: }
23933 { \__regex_compile_one:n \__regex_prop_N: }

```

(End definition for `__regex_compile/d`: and others.)

#### 40.3.8 Anchoring and simple assertions

`__regex_compile_anchor:NF` In modes where assertions are allowed, anchor to the start of the query, the start of the match, or the end of the query, depending on the integer #1. In other modes, #2 treats the character as raw, with an error for escaped letters (\$ is valid in a class, but \A is definitely a mistake on the user's part).

```

23934 \cs_new_protected:Npn __regex_compile_anchor:NF #1#2
23935 {
23936   __regex_if_in_class_or_catcode:TF {#2}
23937   {
23938     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
23939     { __regex_assertion:Nn \c_true_bool { __regex_anchor:N #1 } }
23940   }
23941 }
23942 \cs_set_protected:Npn __regex_tmp:w #1#2
23943 {
23944   \cs_new_protected:cpn { __regex_compile_/#1: }
23945   { __regex_compile_anchor:NF #2 { __regex_compile_raw_error:N #1 } }
23946 }
23947 __regex_tmp:w A \l__regex_min_pos_int
23948 __regex_tmp:w G \l__regex_start_pos_int
23949 __regex_tmp:w Z \l__regex_max_pos_int
23950 __regex_tmp:w z \l__regex_max_pos_int
23951 \cs_set_protected:Npn __regex_tmp:w #1#2
23952 {
23953   \cs_new_protected:cpn { __regex_compile_#1: }
23954   { __regex_compile_anchor:NF #2 { __regex_compile_raw:N #1 } }
23955 }
23956 \exp_args:Nx __regex_tmp:w { \iow_char:N ^ } \l__regex_min_pos_int
23957 \exp_args:Nx __regex_tmp:w { \iow_char:N $ } \l__regex_max_pos_int

```

(End definition for `__regex_compile_anchor:NF` and others.)

`__regex_compile_/b`: Contrarily to `^` and `$`, which could be implemented without really knowing what precedes in the token list, this requires more information, namely, the knowledge of the last character code.

```

23958 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __regex_compile_/b: }
23959 {
23960   __regex_if_in_class_or_catcode:TF
23961   { __regex_compile_raw_error:N b }
23962   {
23963     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
23964     { __regex_assertion:Nn \c_true_bool { __regex_b_test: } }
23965   }
23966 }
23967 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __regex_compile_/B: }
23968 {
23969   __regex_if_in_class_or_catcode:TF
23970   { __regex_compile_raw_error:N B }
23971   {
23972     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
23973     { __regex_assertion:Nn \c_false_bool { __regex_b_test: } }

```

```

23974     }
23975 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_compile_/b:` and `\_regex_compile_/B:.`)

### 40.3.9 Character classes

`\_regex_compile_:` Outside a class, right brackets have no meaning. In a class, change the mode ( $m \rightarrow (m - 15)/13$ , truncated) to reflect the fact that we are leaving the class. Look for quantifiers, unless we are still in a class after leaving one (the case of `[... \cL[...] ...]`). quantifiers.

```

23976 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \_regex_compile_ }
23977 {
23978   \_regex_if_in_class:TF
23979   {
23980     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_mode_int >
23981       \c__regex_catcode_in_class_mode_int
23982       \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl { \if_false: { \fi: } }
23983     \fi:
23984     \tex_advance:D \l__regex_mode_int - 15 \exp_stop_f:
23985     \tex_divide:D \l__regex_mode_int 13 \exp_stop_f:
23986     \if_int_odd:w \l__regex_mode_int \else:
23987       \exp_after:wN \_regex_compile_quantifier:w
23988     \fi:
23989   }
23990   { \_regex_compile_raw:N ] }
23991 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_compile_:.`)

`\_regex_compile_[:` In a class, left brackets might introduce a POSIX character class, or mean nothing. Immediately following `\c<category>`, we must insert the appropriate catcode test, then parse the class; we pre-expand the catcode as an optimization. Otherwise (modes 0, -2 and -6) just parse the class. The mode is updated later.

```

23992 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \_regex_compile_[: }
23993 {
23994   \_regex_if_in_class:TF
23995   { \_regex_compile_class_posix_test:w }
23996   {
23997     \_regex_if_within_catcode:TF
23998     {
23999       \exp_after:wN \_regex_compile_class_catcode:w
24000       \int_use:N \l__regex_catcodes_int ;
24001     }
24002     { \_regex_compile_class_normal:w }
24003   }
24004 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_compile_[:.`)

`\_regex_compile_class_normal:w` In the “normal” case, we insert `\_regex_class:NnnnN <boolean>` in the compiled code. The `<boolean>` is true for positive classes, and false for negative classes, characterized by a leading `^`. The auxiliary `\_regex_compile_class:TFNN` also checks for a leading `]` which has a special meaning.

```

24005 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_class_normal:w

```

```

24006 {
24007   \_regex_compile_class:TFNN
24008   { \_regex_class:NnnnN \c_true_bool }
24009   { \_regex_class:NnnnN \c_false_bool }
24010 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_compile\_class\_normal:w.)

\\_regex\_compile\_class\_catcode:w This function is called for a left bracket in modes 2 or 6 (catcode test, and catcode test within a class). In mode 2 the whole construction needs to be put in a class (like single character). Then determine if the class is positive or negative, inserting \\_regex\_item\_catcode:nT or the reverse variant as appropriate, each with the current catcodes bitmap #1 as an argument, and reset the catcodes.

```

24011 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_class_catcode:w #1;
24012 {
24013   \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_mode_int = \c__regex_catcode_mode_int
24014     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
24015     { \_regex_class:NnnnN \c_true_bool { \if_false: } \fi: }
24016   \fi:
24017   \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_catcodes_int \l__regex_default_catcodes_int
24018   \_regex_compile_class:TFNN
24019   { \_regex_item_catcode:nT {#1} }
24020   { \_regex_item_catcode_reverse:nT {#1} }
24021 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_compile\_class\_catcode:w.)

\\_regex\_compile\_class:TFNN If the first character is ^, then the class is negative (use #2), otherwise it is positive (use #1). If the next character is a right bracket, then it should be changed to a raw one.

```

24022 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_class:TFNN #1#2#3#4
24023 {
24024   \l__regex_mode_int = \int_value:w \l__regex_mode_int 3 \exp_stop_f:
24025   \_regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF #3 #4 \_regex_compile_special:N ^
24026   {
24027     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl { #2 { \if_false: } \fi: }
24028     \_regex_compile_class:NN
24029   }
24030   {
24031     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl { #1 { \if_false: } \fi: }
24032     \_regex_compile_class:NN #3 #4
24033   }
24034 }
24035 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_class:NN #1#2
24036 {
24037   \token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF #2 ]
24038   { \_regex_compile_raw:N #2 }
24039   { #1 #2 }
24040 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_compile\_class:TFNN and \\_regex\_compile\_class:NN.)

\\_regex\_compile\_class\_posix\_test:w Here we check for a syntax such as [:alpha:]. We also detect [= and [. which have a meaning in POSIX regular expressions, but are not implemented in l3regex. In case we see [:, grab raw characters until hopefully reaching :]. If that's missing, or the POSIX

class is unknown, abort. If all is right, add the test to the current class, with an extra `\__regex_item_reverse:n` for negative classes.

```

24041 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_class_posix_test:w #1#2
24042 {
24043   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNT \__regex_compile_special:N #1
24044   {
24045     \str_case:nn { #2 }
24046     {
24047       : { \__regex_compile_class_posix:NNNNw }
24048       = {
24049         \__kernel_msg_warning:nnx { kernel }
24050         { posix-unsupported } { = }
24051       }
24052       . {
24053         \__kernel_msg_warning:nnx { kernel }
24054         { posix-unsupported } { . }
24055       }
24056     }
24057   }
24058   \__regex_compile_raw:N [ #1 #2
24059 }
24060 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_class_posix:NNNNw #1#2#3#4#5#6
24061 {
24062   \__regex_two_if_eq:NNNNTF #5 #6 \__regex_compile_special:N ^
24063   {
24064     \bool_set_false:N \l__regex_internal_bool
24065     \tl_set:Nx \l__regex_internal_a_tl { \if_false: } \fi:
24066     \__regex_compile_class_posix_loop:w
24067   }
24068   {
24069     \bool_set_true:N \l__regex_internal_bool
24070     \tl_set:Nx \l__regex_internal_a_tl { \if_false: } \fi:
24071     \__regex_compile_class_posix_loop:w #5 #6
24072   }
24073 }
24074 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_compile_class_posix_loop:w #1#2
24075 {
24076   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF \__regex_compile_raw:N #1
24077   { #2 \__regex_compile_class_posix_loop:w }
24078   { \if_false: { \fi: } \__regex_compile_class_posix_end:w #1 #2 }
24079 }
24080 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_class_posix_end:w #1#2#3#4
24081 {
24082   \__regex_two_if_eq:NNNNTF #1 #2 \__regex_compile_special:N :
24083   { \__regex_two_if_eq:NNNNTF #3 #4 \__regex_compile_special:N ] }
24084   { \use_ii:nn }
24085   {
24086     \cs_if_exist:cTF { __regex_posix_ \l__regex_internal_a_tl : }
24087     {
24088       \__regex_compile_one:n
24089       {
24090         \bool_if:NF \l__regex_internal_bool \__regex_item_reverse:n
24091         \exp_not:c { __regex_posix_ \l__regex_internal_a_tl : }
24092       }

```



```

24093     }
24094     {
24095         \__kernel_msg_warning:nxx { kernel } { posix-unknown }
24096         { \l__regex_internal_a_tl }
24097         \__regex_compile_abort_tokens:x
24098         {
24099             [: \bool_if:NF \l__regex_internal_bool { ^ }
24100             \l__regex_internal_a_tl :]
24101         }
24102     }
24103 }
24104 {
24105     \__kernel_msg_error:nxxx { kernel } { posix-missing-close }
24106     { [: \l__regex_internal_a_tl ] { #2 #4 }
24107     \__regex_compile_abort_tokens:x { [: \l__regex_internal_a_tl ]
24108     #1 #2 #3 #4
24109     }
24110 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_compile_class_posix_test:w` and others.)

#### 40.3.10 Groups and alternations

`\__regex_compile_group_begin:N`  
`\__regex_compile_group_end:`

The contents of a regex group are turned into compiled code in `\l__regex_build_tl`, which ends up with items of the form `\__regex_branch:n {⟨concatenation⟩}`. This construction is done using `\tl_build_...` functions within a T<sub>E</sub>X group, which automatically makes sure that options (case-sensitivity and default catcode) are reset at the end of the group. The argument `#1` is `\__regex_group:nnnN` or a variant thereof. A small subtlety to support `\cL(abc)` as a shorthand for `(\cLa\cLb\cLc)`: exit any pending catcode test, save the category code at the start of the group as the default catcode for that group, and make sure that the catcode is restored to the default outside the group.

```

24111 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_group_begin:N #1
24112 {
24113     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl { #1 { \if_false: } \fi: }
24114     \__regex_mode_quit_c:
24115     \group_begin:
24116         \tl_build_begin:N \l__regex_build_tl
24117         \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_default_catcodes_int \l__regex_catcodes_int
24118         \int_incr:N \l__regex_group_level_int
24119         \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
24120         { \__regex_branch:n { \if_false: } \fi: }
24121     }
24122 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_group_end:
24123 {
24124     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_group_level_int > 0 \exp_stop_f:
24125         \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl { \if_false: { \fi: } }
24126         \tl_build_end:N \l__regex_build_tl
24127         \exp_args:NNNx
24128         \group_end:
24129         \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl { \l__regex_build_tl }
24130         \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_catcodes_int \l__regex_default_catcodes_int
24131         \exp_after:wN \__regex_compile_quantifier:w

```

```

24132     \else:
24133         \__kernel_msg_warning:nn { kernel } { extra-rparen }
24134         \exp_after:wN \__regex_compile_raw:N \exp_after:wN )
24135     \fi:
24136 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile\_group\_begin:N and \\_\_regex\_compile\_group\_end:.)

\\_\_regex\_compile\_(: In a class, parentheses are not special. In a catcode test inside a class, a left parenthesis gives an error, to catch [a\cL(bcd)e]. Otherwise check for a ?, denoting special groups, and run the code for the corresponding special group.

```

24137 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __regex_compile_(: }
24138 {
24139     \__regex_if_in_class:TF { \__regex_compile_raw:N ( }
24140     {
24141         \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_mode_int =
24142             \c__regex_catcode_in_class_mode_int
24143             \__kernel_msg_error:nn { kernel } { c-lparen-in-class }
24144             \exp_after:wN \__regex_compile_raw:N \exp_after:wN (
24145         \else:
24146             \exp_after:wN \__regex_compile_lparen:w
24147         \fi:
24148     }
24149 }
24150 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_lparen:w #1#2#3#4
24151 {
24152     \__regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF #1 #2 \__regex_compile_special:N ?
24153     {
24154         \cs_if_exist_use:cF
24155         { __regex_compile_special_group\_token_to_str:N #4 :w }
24156         {
24157             \__kernel_msg_warning:nnx { kernel } { special-group-unknown }
24158             { (? #4 }
24159             \__regex_compile_group_begin:N \__regex_group:nnnN
24160             \__regex_compile_raw:N ? #3 #4
24161         }
24162     }
24163     {
24164         \__regex_compile_group_begin:N \__regex_group:nnnN
24165         #1 #2 #3 #4
24166     }
24167 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile\_(:.)

\\_\_regex\_compile\_|: In a class, the pipe is not special. Otherwise, end the current branch and open another one.

```

24168 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __regex_compile_|: }
24169 {
24170     \__regex_if_in_class:TF { \__regex_compile_raw:N | }
24171     {
24172         \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
24173         { \if_false: { \fi: } \__regex_branch:n { \if_false: } \fi: }
24174     }
24175 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_compile_l:.`)

`\_regex_compile_):` Within a class, parentheses are not special. Outside, close a group.

```
24176 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \_regex_compile_): }
24177 {
24178     \_regex_if_in_class:TF { \_regex_compile_raw:N ) }
24179     { \_regex_compile_group_end: }
24180 }
```

(End definition for `\_regex_compile_):.`)

`\_regex_compile_special_group::w` Non-capturing, and resetting groups are easy to take care of during compilation; for those  
`\_regex_compile_special_group_l:w` groups, the harder parts come when building.

```
24181 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \_regex_compile_special_group::w }
24182 { \_regex_compile_group_begin:N \_regex_group_no_capture:nnnN }
24183 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \_regex_compile_special_group_l:w }
24184 { \_regex_compile_group_begin:N \_regex_group_resetting:nnnN }
```

(End definition for `\_regex_compile_special_group::w` and `\_regex_compile_special_group_l:w`.)

`\_regex_compile_special_group_i:w` The match can be made case-insensitive by setting the option with `(?i)`; the original  
`\_regex_compile_special_group-:w` behaviour is restored by `(?-i)`. This is the only supported option.

```
24185 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_special_group_i:w #1#2
24186 {
24187     \_regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF #1 #2 \_regex_compile_special:N )
24188     {
24189         \cs_set:Npn \_regex_item_equal:n
24190         { \_regex_item_caseless_equal:n }
24191         \cs_set:Npn \_regex_item_range:nn
24192         { \_regex_item_caseless_range:nn }
24193     }
24194     {
24195         \_kernel_msg_warning:nnx { kernel } { unknown-option } { (?i #2 }
24196         \_regex_compile_raw:N (
24197         \_regex_compile_raw:N ?
24198         \_regex_compile_raw:N i
24199         #1 #2
24200     }
24201 }
24202 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \_regex_compile_special_group-:w } #1#2#3#4
24203 {
24204     \_regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF #1 #2 \_regex_compile_raw:N i
24205     { \_regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF #3 #4 \_regex_compile_special:N ) }
24206     { \use_ii:nn }
24207     {
24208         \cs_set:Npn \_regex_item_equal:n
24209         { \_regex_item_caseful_equal:n }
24210         \cs_set:Npn \_regex_item_range:nn
24211         { \_regex_item_caseful_range:nn }
24212     }
24213     {
24214         \_kernel_msg_warning:nnx { kernel } { unknown-option } { (?-#2#4 }
24215         \_regex_compile_raw:N (
24216         \_regex_compile_raw:N ?
```

```

24217     \_regex_compile_raw:N -
24218     #1 #2 #3 #4
24219   }
24220 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_compile\_special\_group\_i:w and \\_regex\_compile\_special\_group\_~:w.)

#### 40.3.11 Catcodes and csnames

\\_regex\_compile\_/c: The \c escape sequence can be followed by a capital letter representing a character category, by a left bracket which starts a list of categories, or by a brace group holding a regular expression for a control sequence name. Otherwise, raise an error.

```

24221 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \_regex_compile_/c: }
24222 { \_regex_chk_c_allowed:T { \_regex_compile_c_test:NN } }
24223 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_c_test:NN #1#2
24224 {
24225   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 \_regex_compile_raw:N
24226   {
24227     \int_if_exist:cTF { c\_regex_catcode_#2_int }
24228     {
24229       \int_set_eq:Nc \l\_regex_catcodes_int
24230       { c\_regex_catcode_#2_int }
24231       \l\_regex_mode_int
24232       = \if_case:w \l\_regex_mode_int
24233       \c\_regex_catcode_mode_int
24234       \else:
24235       \c\_regex_catcode_in_class_mode_int
24236       \fi:
24237       \token_if_eq_charcode:NNT C #2 { \_regex_compile_c_C:NN }
24238     }
24239   }
24240   { \cs_if_exist_use:cF { \_regex_compile_c_#2:w } }
24241   {
24242     \_kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { c-missing-category } {#2}
24243     #1 #2
24244   }
24245 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_compile\_/c: and \\_regex\_compile\_c\_test:NN.)

\\_regex\_compile\_c\_C:NN If \cC is not followed by . or (...) then complain because that construction cannot match anything, except in cases like \cC[\c{...}], where it has no effect.

```

24246 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_c_C:NN #1#2
24247 {
24248   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 \_regex_compile_special:N
24249   {
24250     \token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF #2 .
24251     { \use_none:n }
24252     { \token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF #2 ( } % )
24253   }
24254   { \use:n }
24255   { \_kernel_msg_error:nnn { kernel } { c-C-invalid } {#2} }
24256   #1 #2
24257 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_compile\_c:C:NN.)

\\_regex\_compile\_c[:w When encountering \c[, the task is to collect uppercase letters representing character categories. First check for ^ which negates the list of category codes.

```

\_regex_compile_c_lbrack_loop:NN
\_regex_compile_c_lbrack_add:N
\_regex_compile_c_lbrack_end:
24258 \cs_new_protected:cpn { \_regex_compile_c[:w } #1#2
24259 {
24260   \l__regex_mode_int
24261   = \if_case:w \l__regex_mode_int
24262     \c__regex_catcode_mode_int
24263   \else:
24264     \c__regex_catcode_in_class_mode_int
24265   \fi:
24266   \int_zero:N \l__regex_catcodes_int
24267   \_regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF #1 #2 \_regex_compile_special:N ^
24268   {
24269     \bool_set_false:N \l__regex_catcodes_bool
24270     \_regex_compile_c_lbrack_loop:NN
24271   }
24272   {
24273     \bool_set_true:N \l__regex_catcodes_bool
24274     \_regex_compile_c_lbrack_loop:NN
24275     #1 #2
24276   }
24277 }
24278 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_c_lbrack_loop:NN #1#2
24279 {
24280   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 \_regex_compile_raw:N
24281   {
24282     \int_if_exist:cTF { c__regex_catcode_#2_int }
24283     {
24284       \exp_args:Nc \_regex_compile_c_lbrack_add:N
24285       { c__regex_catcode_#2_int }
24286       \_regex_compile_c_lbrack_loop:NN
24287     }
24288   }
24289   {
24290     \token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF #2 ]
24291     { \_regex_compile_c_lbrack_end: }
24292   }
24293   {
24294     \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { c-missing-rbrack } {#2}
24295     \_regex_compile_c_lbrack_end:
24296     #1 #2
24297   }
24298 }
24299 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_c_lbrack_add:N #1
24300 {
24301   \if_int_odd:w \int_eval:n { \l__regex_catcodes_int / #1 } \exp_stop_f:
24302   \else:
24303     \int_add:Nn \l__regex_catcodes_int {#1}
24304   \fi:
24305 }
24306 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_compile_c_lbrack_end:
24307 {

```

```

24308     \if_meaning:w \c_false_bool \l__regex_catcodes_bool
24309     \int_set:Nn \l__regex_catcodes_int
24310     { \c__regex_all_catcodes_int - \l__regex_catcodes_int }
24311     \fi:
24312 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_compile_c[:w` and others.)

`\__regex_compile_c_{:` The case of a left brace is easy, based on what we have done so far: in a group, compile the regular expression, after changing the mode to forbid nesting `\c`. Additionally, disable submatch tracking since groups don't escape the scope of `\c{...}`.

```

24313 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __regex_compile_c_ \c_left_brace_str :w }
24314 {
24315     \__regex_compile:w
24316     \__regex_disable_submatches:
24317     \l__regex_mode_int
24318     = \if_case:w \l__regex_mode_int
24319       \c__regex_cs_mode_int
24320     \else:
24321       \c__regex_cs_in_class_mode_int
24322     \fi:
24323 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_compile_c_{:}`.)

`\__regex_compile_}`: Non-escaped right braces are only special if they appear when compiling the regular expression for a csname, but not within a class: `\c{[{}]}` matches the control sequences `\{` and `\}`. So, end compiling the inner regex (this closes any dangling class or group). Then insert the corresponding test in the outer regex. As an optimization, if the control sequence test simply consists of several explicit possibilities (branches) then use `\__regex_item_exact_cs:n` with an argument consisting of all possibilities separated by `\scan_stop:.`

```

24324 \flag_new:n { __regex_cs }
24325 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __regex_compile_ \c_right_brace_str : }
24326 {
24327     \__regex_if_in_cs:TF
24328     { \__regex_compile_end_cs: }
24329     { \exp_after:wN \__regex_compile_raw:N \c_right_brace_str }
24330 }
24331 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_end_cs:
24332 {
24333     \__regex_compile_end:
24334     \flag_clear:n { __regex_cs }
24335     \tl_set:Nx \l__regex_internal_a_tl
24336     {
24337         \exp_after:wN \__regex_compile_cs_aux:Nn \l__regex_internal_regex
24338         \q_nil \q_nil \q_recursion_stop
24339     }
24340     \exp_args:Nx \__regex_compile_one:n
24341     {
24342         \flag_if_raised:nTF { __regex_cs }
24343         { \__regex_item_cs:n { \exp_not:o \l__regex_internal_regex } }
24344         {
24345             \__regex_item_exact_cs:n

```

```

24346         { \tl_tail:N \l__regex_internal_a_tl }
24347     }
24348 }
24349 }
24350 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_compile_cs_aux:Nn #1#2
24351 {
24352     \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \__regex_branch:n
24353     {
24354         \scan_stop:
24355         \__regex_compile_cs_aux:NNnnN #2
24356         \q_nil \q_nil \q_nil \q_nil \q_nil \q_nil \q_recursion_stop
24357         \__regex_compile_cs_aux:Nn
24358     }
24359     {
24360         \quark_if_nil:NF #1 { \flag_raise_if_clear:n { __regex_cs } }
24361         \use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w
24362     }
24363 }
24364 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_compile_cs_aux:NNnnN #1#2#3#4#5#6
24365 {
24366     \bool_lazy_all:nTF
24367     {
24368         { \cs_if_eq_p:NN #1 \__regex_class:NnnN }
24369         {#2}
24370         { \tl_if_head_eq_meaning_p:nN {#3} \__regex_item_caseful_equal:n }
24371         { \int_compare_p:nNn { \tl_count:n {#3} } = { 2 } }
24372         { \int_compare_p:nNn {#5} = { 0 } }
24373     }
24374     {
24375         \prg_replicate:nn {#4}
24376         { \char_generate:nn { \use_ii:nn #3 } {12} }
24377         \__regex_compile_cs_aux:NNnnN
24378     }
24379     {
24380         \quark_if_nil:NF #1
24381         {
24382             \flag_raise_if_clear:n { __regex_cs }
24383             \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw
24384         }
24385         \use_none_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:w
24386     }
24387 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile\_}: and others.)

#### 40.3.12 Raw token lists with \u

\\_\_regex\_compile\_/u: The \u escape is invalid in classes and directly following a catcode test. Otherwise, it must be followed by a left brace. We then collect the characters for the argument of \u within an x-expanding assignment. In principle we could just wait to encounter a right brace, but this is unsafe: if the right brace was missing, then we would reach the end-markers of the regex, and continue, leading to obscure fatal errors. Instead, we only allow raw and special characters, and stop when encountering a special right brace, any escaped character, or the end-marker.

```

24388 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __regex_compile_/u: } #1#2
24389 {
24390   \__regex_if_in_class_or_catcode:TF
24391   { \__regex_compile_raw_error:N u #1 #2 }
24392   {
24393     \__regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF #1 #2 \__regex_compile_special:N \c_left_brace_str
24394     {
24395       \tl_set:Nx \l__regex_internal_a_tl { \if_false: } \fi:
24396       \__regex_compile_u_loop:NN
24397     }
24398     {
24399       \__kernel_msg_error:nn { kernel } { u-missing-lbrace }
24400       \__regex_compile_raw:N u #1 #2
24401     }
24402   }
24403 }
24404 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_compile_u_loop:NN #1#2
24405 {
24406   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 \__regex_compile_raw:N
24407   { #2 \__regex_compile_u_loop:NN }
24408   {
24409     \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 \__regex_compile_special:N
24410     {
24411       \exp_after:wN \token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF \c_right_brace_str #2
24412       { \if_false: { \fi: } \__regex_compile_u_end: }
24413       { #2 \__regex_compile_u_loop:NN }
24414     }
24415     {
24416       \if_false: { \fi: }
24417       \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { u-missing-rbrace } {#2}
24418       \__regex_compile_u_end:
24419       #1 #2
24420     }
24421   }
24422 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile\_/u: and \\_\_regex\_compile\_u\_loop:NN.)

\\_\_regex\_compile\_u\_end: Once we have extracted the variable's name, we store the contents of that variable in \l\_\_regex\_internal\_a\_tl. The behaviour of \u then depends on whether we are within a \c{...} escape (in this case, the variable is turned to a string), or not.

```

24423 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_u_end:
24424 {
24425   \tl_set:Nv \l__regex_internal_a_tl { \l__regex_internal_a_tl }
24426   \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_mode_int = \c__regex_outer_mode_int
24427   \__regex_compile_u_not_cs:
24428   \else:
24429     \__regex_compile_u_in_cs:
24430   \fi:
24431 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile\_u\_end:.)



`\__regex_compile_u_in_cs:` When `\u` appears within a control sequence, we convert the variable to a string with escaped spaces. Then for each character insert a class matching exactly that character, once.

```

24432 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_u_in_cs:
24433 {
24434   \tl_gset:Nx \g__regex_internal_tl
24435   {
24436     \exp_args:No \__kernel_str_to_other_fast:n
24437     { \l__regex_internal_a_tl }
24438   }
24439   \tl_build_put_right:Nx \l__regex_build_tl
24440   {
24441     \tl_map_function:NN \g__regex_internal_tl
24442     \__regex_compile_u_in_cs_aux:n
24443   }
24444 }
24445 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_compile_u_in_cs_aux:n #1
24446 {
24447   \__regex_class:NnnnN \c_true_bool
24448   { \__regex_item_caseful_equal:n { \int_value:w '#1 } }
24449   { 1 } { 0 } \c_false_bool
24450 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_compile_u_in_cs:.`)

`\__regex_compile_u_not_cs:` In mode 0, the `\u` escape adds one state to the NFA for each token in `\l__regex_internal_a_tl`. If a given *<token>* is a control sequence, then insert a string comparison test, otherwise, `\__regex_item_exact:nn` which compares catcode and character code.

```

24451 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_compile_u_not_cs:
24452 {
24453   \tl_analysis_map_inline:Nn \l__regex_internal_a_tl
24454   {
24455     \tl_build_put_right:Nx \l__regex_build_tl
24456     {
24457       \__regex_class:NnnnN \c_true_bool
24458       {
24459         \if_int_compare:w "##3 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
24460         \__regex_item_exact_cs:n
24461         { \exp_after:wN \cs_to_str:N ##1 }
24462         \else:
24463         \__regex_item_exact:nn { \int_value:w "##3 } { ##2 }
24464         \fi:
24465       }
24466       { 1 } { 0 } \c_false_bool
24467     }
24468   }
24469 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_compile_u_not_cs:.`)

#### 40.3.13 Other

`\__regex_compile_/K:` The `\K` control sequence is currently the only “command”, which performs some action, rather than matching something. It is allowed in the same contexts as `\b`. At the

compilation stage, we leave it as a single control sequence, defined later.

```

24470 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __regex_compile_/K: }
24471 {
24472   \int_compare:nNnTF \l__regex_mode_int = \c__regex_outer_mode_int
24473     { \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl { \__regex_command_K: } }
24474     { \__regex_compile_raw_error:N K }
24475 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_compile\_/K:.)

#### 40.3.14 Showing regexes

\\_\_regex\_show:N Within a group and within \tl\_build\_begin:N ... \tl\_build\_end:N we redefine all the function that can appear in a compiled regex, then run the regex. The result stored in \l\_\_regex\_internal\_a\_tl is then meant to be shown.

```

24476 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_show:N #1
24477 {
24478   \group_begin:
24479     \tl_build_begin:N \l__regex_build_tl
24480     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_branch:n
24481       {
24482         \seq_pop_right:NN \l__regex_show_prefix_seq
24483         \l__regex_internal_a_tl
24484         \__regex_show_one:n { +-branch }
24485         \seq_put_right:No \l__regex_show_prefix_seq
24486         \l__regex_internal_a_tl
24487         \use:n
24488       }
24489     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_group:nnnN
24490       { \__regex_show_group_aux:nnnnN { } }
24491     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_group_no_capture:nnnN
24492       { \__regex_show_group_aux:nnnnN { ~(no~capture) } }
24493     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_group_resetting:nnnN
24494       { \__regex_show_group_aux:nnnnN { ~(resetting) } }
24495     \cs_set_eq:NN \__regex_class:NnnnN \__regex_show_class:NnnnN
24496     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_command_K:
24497       { \__regex_show_one:n { reset~match~start~(\iow_char:N\K) } }
24498     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_assertion:Nn ##1##2
24499       {
24500         \__regex_show_one:n
24501         { \bool_if:NF ##1 { negative~ } assertion:~##2 }
24502       }
24503     \cs_set:Npn \__regex_b_test: { word~boundary }
24504     \cs_set_eq:NN \__regex_anchor:N \__regex_show_anchor_to_str:N
24505     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_item_caseful_equal:n ##1
24506       { \__regex_show_one:n { char~code~\int_eval:n{##1} } }
24507     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_item_caseful_range:nn ##1##2
24508       {
24509         \__regex_show_one:n
24510         { range~[\int_eval:n{##1}, \int_eval:n{##2}] }
24511       }
24512     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_item_caseless_equal:n ##1
24513       { \__regex_show_one:n { char~code~\int_eval:n{##1}~(caseless) } }
24514     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_item_caseless_range:nn ##1##2

```

```

24515     {
24516         \__regex_show_one:n
24517         { Range~[\int_eval:n{##1}, \int_eval:n{##2}]~(caseless) }
24518     }
24519     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_item_catcode:nT
24520     { \__regex_show_item_catcode:NnT \c_true_bool }
24521     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_item_catcode_reverse:nT
24522     { \__regex_show_item_catcode:NnT \c_false_bool }
24523     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_item_reverse:n
24524     { \__regex_show_scope:nn { Reversed~match } }
24525     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_item_exact:nn ##1##2
24526     { \__regex_show_one:n { char~##2,~catcode~##1 } }
24527     \cs_set_eq:NN \__regex_item_exact_cs:n \__regex_show_item_exact_cs:n
24528     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_item_cs:n
24529     { \__regex_show_scope:nn { control~sequence } }
24530     \cs_set:cpn { \__regex_prop.: } { \__regex_show_one:n { any~token } }
24531     \seq_clear:N \l__regex_show_prefix_seq
24532     \__regex_show_push:n { ~ }
24533     \cs_if_exist_use:N #1
24534     \tl_build_end:N \l__regex_build_tl
24535     \exp_args:NNNo
24536     \group_end:
24537     \tl_set:Nn \l__regex_internal_a_tl { \l__regex_build_tl }
24538 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_show:N.)

\\_\_regex\_show\_one:n Every part of the final message go through this function, which adds one line to the output, with the appropriate prefix.

```

24539 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_show_one:n #1
24540 {
24541     \int_incr:N \l__regex_show_lines_int
24542     \tl_build_put_right:Nx \l__regex_build_tl
24543     {
24544         \exp_not:N \iow_newline:
24545         \seq_map_function:NN \l__regex_show_prefix_seq \use:n
24546         #1
24547     }
24548 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_show\_one:n.)

\\_\_regex\_show\_push:n Enter and exit levels of nesting. The scope function prints its first argument as an “introduction”, then performs its second argument in a deeper level of nesting.

```

\__regex_show_pop:
\__regex_show_scope:nn
24549 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_show_push:n #1
24550 { \seq_put_right:Nx \l__regex_show_prefix_seq { #1 ~ } }
24551 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_show_pop:
24552 { \seq_pop_right:NN \l__regex_show_prefix_seq \l__regex_internal_a_tl }
24553 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_show_scope:nn #1#2
24554 {
24555     \__regex_show_one:n {#1}
24556     \__regex_show_push:n { ~ }
24557     #2
24558     \__regex_show_pop:
24559 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_show_push:n`, `\_regex_show_pop:`, and `\_regex_show_scope:nn`.)

`\_regex_show_group_aux:nnnnN` We display all groups in the same way, simply adding a message, (no capture) or (resetting), to special groups. The odd `\use_ii:nn` avoids printing a spurious `+-branch` for the first branch.

```

24560 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_show_group_aux:nnnnN #1#2#3#4#5
24561 {
24562   \_regex_show_one:n { ,-group~begin #1 }
24563   \_regex_show_push:n { | }
24564   \use_ii:nn #2
24565   \_regex_show_pop:
24566   \_regex_show_one:n
24567   { '-group~end \_regex_msg_repeated:nnN {#3} {#4} #5 }
24568 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_show_group_aux:nnnnN`.)

`\_regex_show_class:NnnnN` I'm entirely unhappy about this function: I couldn't find a way to test if a class is a single test. Instead, collect the representation of the tests in the class. If that had more than one line, write Match or Don't match on its own line, with the repeating information if any. Then the various tests on lines of their own, and finally a line. Otherwise, we need to evaluate the representation of the tests again (since the prefix is incorrect). That's clunky, but not too expensive, since it's only one test.

```

24569 \cs_set:Npn \_regex_show_class:NnnnN #1#2#3#4#5
24570 {
24571   \group_begin:
24572   \tl_build_begin:N \l__regex_build_tl
24573   \int_zero:N \l__regex_show_lines_int
24574   \_regex_show_push:n {~}
24575   #2
24576   \int_compare:nTF { \l__regex_show_lines_int = 0 }
24577   {
24578     \group_end:
24579     \_regex_show_one:n { \bool_if:NTF #1 { Fail } { Pass } }
24580   }
24581   {
24582     \bool_if:nTF
24583     { #1 && \int_compare_p:n { \l__regex_show_lines_int = 1 } }
24584     {
24585       \group_end:
24586       #2
24587       \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
24588       { \_regex_msg_repeated:nnN {#3} {#4} #5 }
24589     }
24590     {
24591       \tl_build_end:N \l__regex_build_tl
24592       \exp_args:NNNo
24593       \group_end:
24594       \tl_set:Nn \l__regex_internal_a_tl \l__regex_build_tl
24595       \_regex_show_one:n
24596       {
24597         \bool_if:NTF #1 { Match } { Don't~match }
24598         \_regex_msg_repeated:nnN {#3} {#4} #5
24599       }

```

```

24600         \tl_build_put_right:Nx \l__regex_build_tl
24601         { \exp_not:o \l__regex_internal_a_tl }
24602     }
24603 }
24604 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_show\_class:NnnnN.)

\\_\_regex\_show\_anchor\_to\_str:N The argument is an integer telling us where the anchor is. We convert that to the relevant info.

```

24605 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_show_anchor_to_str:N #1
24606 {
24607     anchor~at~
24608     \str_case:nnF { #1 }
24609     {
24610         { \l__regex_min_pos_int } { start~(\iow_char:N\\A) }
24611         { \l__regex_start_pos_int } { start~of~match~(\iow_char:N\\G) }
24612         { \l__regex_max_pos_int } { end~(\iow_char:N\\Z) }
24613     }
24614     { <error:~'#1'~not~recognized> }
24615 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_show\_anchor\_to\_str:N.)

\\_\_regex\_show\_item\_catcode:NnT Produce a sequence of categories which the catcode bitmap #2 contains, and show it, indenting the tests on which this catcode constraint applies.

```

24616 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_show_item_catcode:NnT #1#2
24617 {
24618     \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__regex_internal_seq { } { CBEMTPUDSLOA }
24619     \seq_set_filter:NNn \l__regex_internal_seq \l__regex_internal_seq
24620     { \int_if_odd_p:n { #2 / \int_use:c { c__regex_catcode_##1_int } } }
24621     \__regex_show_scope:nn
24622     {
24623         categories~
24624         \seq_map_function:NN \l__regex_internal_seq \use:n
24625         , ~
24626         \bool_if:NF #1 { negative~ } class
24627     }
24628 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_show\_item\_catcode:NnT.)

\\_\_regex\_show\_item\_exact\_cs:n

```

24629 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_show_item_exact_cs:n #1
24630 {
24631     \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__regex_internal_seq { \scan_stop: } { #1 }
24632     \seq_set_map:NNn \l__regex_internal_seq
24633     \l__regex_internal_seq { \iow_char:N\\##1 }
24634     \__regex_show_one:n
24635     { control~sequence~ \seq_use:Nn \l__regex_internal_seq { ~or~ } }
24636 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_show\_item\_exact\_cs:n.)

## 40.4 Building

### 40.4.1 Variables used while building

`\l__regex_min_state_int` The last state that was allocated is `\l__regex_max_state_int - 1`, so that `\l__regex_max_state_int` always points to a free state. The `min_state` variable is 1 to begin with, but gets shifted in nested calls to the matching code, namely in `\c{...}` constructions.

```
24637 \int_new:N \l__regex_min_state_int
24638 \int_set:Nn \l__regex_min_state_int { 1 }
24639 \int_new:N \l__regex_max_state_int
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_min_state_int` and `\l__regex_max_state_int`.)

`\l__regex_left_state_int` Alternatives are implemented by branching from a `left` state into the various choices, then merging those into a `right` state. We store information about those states in two sequences. Those states are also used to implement group quantifiers. Most often, the `\l__regex_right_state_int` left and right pointers only differ by 1.

```
24640 \int_new:N \l__regex_left_state_int
24641 \int_new:N \l__regex_right_state_int
24642 \seq_new:N \l__regex_left_state_seq
24643 \seq_new:N \l__regex_right_state_seq
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_left_state_int` and others.)

`\l__regex_capturing_group_int` `\l__regex_capturing_group_int` is the next ID number to be assigned to a capturing group. This starts at 0 for the group enclosing the full regular expression, and groups are counted in the order of their left parenthesis, except when encountering `resetting` groups.

```
24644 \int_new:N \l__regex_capturing_group_int
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_capturing_group_int`.)

### 40.4.2 Framework

This phase is about going from a compiled regex to an NFA. Each state of the NFA is stored in a `\toks`. The operations which can appear in the `\toks` are

- `\__regex_action_start_wildcard`: inserted at the start of the regular expression to make it unanchored.
- `\__regex_action_success`: marks the exit state of the NFA.
- `\__regex_action_cost:n {⟨shift⟩}` is a transition from the current  $\langle state \rangle$  to  $\langle state \rangle + \langle shift \rangle$ , which consumes the current character: the target state is saved and will be considered again when matching at the next position.
- `\__regex_action_free:n {⟨shift⟩}`, and `\__regex_action_free_group:n {⟨shift⟩}` are free transitions, which immediately perform the actions for the state  $\langle state \rangle + \langle shift \rangle$  of the NFA. They differ in how they detect and avoid infinite loops. For now, we just need to know that the `group` variant must be used for transitions back to the start of a group.
- `\__regex_action_submatch:n {⟨key⟩}` where the  $\langle key \rangle$  is a group number followed by `<` or `>` for the beginning or end of group. This causes the current position in the query to be stored as the  $\langle key \rangle$  submatch boundary.

We strive to preserve the following properties while building.

- The current capturing group is `capturing_group - 1`, and if a group opened now it would be labelled `capturing_group`.
- The last allocated state is `max_state - 1`, so `max_state` is a free state.
- The `left_state` points to a state to the left of the current group or of the last class.
- The `right_state` points to a newly created, empty state, with some transitions leading to it.
- The `left/right` sequences hold a list of the corresponding end-points of nested groups.

`__regex_build:n` The `n`-type function first compiles its argument. Reset some variables. Allocate two states, and put a wildcard in state 0 (transitions to state 1 and 0 state). Then build the regex within a (capturing) group numbered 0 (current value of `capturing_group`). Finally, if the match reaches the last state, it is successful.

```

24645 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_build:n #1
24646 {
24647   \__regex_compile:n {#1}
24648   \__regex_build:N \l__regex_internal_regex
24649 }
24650 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_build:N #1
24651 {
24652   \__regex_standard_escapechar:
24653   \int_zero:N \l__regex_capturing_group_int
24654   \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_max_state_int \l__regex_min_state_int
24655   \__regex_build_new_state:
24656   \__regex_build_new_state:
24657   \__regex_toks_put_right:Nn \l__regex_left_state_int
24658   { \__regex_action_start_wildcard: }
24659   \__regex_group:nnnN {#1} { 1 } { 0 } \c_false_bool
24660   \__regex_toks_put_right:Nn \l__regex_right_state_int
24661   { \__regex_action_success: }
24662 }

```

(End definition for `__regex_build:n` and `__regex_build:N`.)

`__regex_build_for_cs:n` The matching code relies on some global intarray variables, but only uses a range of their entries. Specifically,

- `\g__regex_state_active_intarray` from `\l__regex_min_state_int` to `\l__regex_max_state_1`;
- `\g__regex_thread_state_intarray` from `\l__regex_min_active_int` to `\l__regex_max_active_1`.

In fact, some data is stored in `\toks` registers (local) in the same ranges so these ranges mustn't overlap. This is done by setting `\l__regex_min_active_int` to `\l__regex_max_state_int` after building the NFA. Here, in this nested call to the matching code, we need the new versions of these ranges to involve completely new entries of the intarray

variables, so we begin by setting (the new) `\l__regex_min_state_int` to (the old) `\l__regex_max_active_int` to use higher entries.

When using a regex to match a cs, we don't insert a wildcard, we anchor at the end, and since we ignore submatches, there is no need to surround the expression with a group. However, for branches to work properly at the outer level, we need to put the appropriate left and right states in their sequence.

```

24663 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_build_for_cs:n #1
24664 {
24665   \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_min_state_int \l__regex_max_active_int
24666   \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_max_state_int \l__regex_min_state_int
24667   \__regex_build_new_state:
24668   \__regex_build_new_state:
24669   \__regex_push_lr_states:
24670   #1
24671   \__regex_pop_lr_states:
24672   \__regex_toks_put_right:Nn \l__regex_right_state_int
24673   {
24674     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_curr_pos_int = \l__regex_max_pos_int
24675     \exp_after:wN \__regex_action_success:
24676     \fi:
24677   }
24678 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_build_for_cs:n`.)

#### 40.4.3 Helpers for building an nfa

`\__regex_push_lr_states:` When building the regular expression, we keep track of pointers to the left-end and right-end of each group without help from T<sub>E</sub>X's grouping.

```

24679 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_push_lr_states:
24680 {
24681   \seq_push:No \l__regex_left_state_seq
24682   { \int_use:N \l__regex_left_state_int }
24683   \seq_push:No \l__regex_right_state_seq
24684   { \int_use:N \l__regex_right_state_int }
24685 }
24686 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_pop_lr_states:
24687 {
24688   \seq_pop:NN \l__regex_left_state_seq \l__regex_internal_a_tl
24689   \int_set:Nn \l__regex_left_state_int \l__regex_internal_a_tl
24690   \seq_pop:NN \l__regex_right_state_seq \l__regex_internal_a_tl
24691   \int_set:Nn \l__regex_right_state_int \l__regex_internal_a_tl
24692 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_push_lr_states:` and `\__regex_pop_lr_states:.`)

`\__regex_build_transition_left:NNN` Add a transition from #2 to #3 using the function #1. The left function is used for higher priority transitions, and the right function for lower priority transitions (which should be performed later). The signatures differ to reflect the differing usage later on. Both functions could be optimized.

`\__regex_build_transition_right:nNn`

```

24693 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_build_transition_left:NNN #1#2#3
24694 { \__regex_toks_put_left:Nx #2 { #1 { \int_eval:n { #3 - #2 } } } }
24695 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_build_transition_right:nNn #1#2#3
24696 { \__regex_toks_put_right:Nx #2 { #1 { \int_eval:n { #3 - #2 } } } }

```



(End definition for `\__regex_build_transition_left:NNN` and `\__regex_build_transition_right:nNn`.)

`\__regex_build_new_state:` Add a new empty state to the NFA. Then update the `left`, `right`, and `max` states, so that the `right` state is the new empty state, and the `left` state points to the previously “current” state.

```

24697 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_build_new_state:
24698 {
24699   \__regex_toks_clear:N \l__regex_max_state_int
24700   \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_left_state_int \l__regex_right_state_int
24701   \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_right_state_int \l__regex_max_state_int
24702   \int_incr:N \l__regex_max_state_int
24703 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_build_new_state:.`)

`\__regex_build_transitions_lazy:NNNN` This function creates a new state, and puts two transitions starting from the old current state. The order of the transitions is controlled by `#1`, true for lazy quantifiers, and false for greedy quantifiers.

```

24704 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_build_transitions_lazy:NNNN #1#2#3#4#5
24705 {
24706   \__regex_build_new_state:
24707   \__regex_toks_put_right:Nx \l__regex_left_state_int
24708   {
24709     \if_meaning:w \c_true_bool #1
24710       #2 { \int_eval:n { #3 - \l__regex_left_state_int } }
24711       #4 { \int_eval:n { #5 - \l__regex_left_state_int } }
24712     \else:
24713       #4 { \int_eval:n { #5 - \l__regex_left_state_int } }
24714       #2 { \int_eval:n { #3 - \l__regex_left_state_int } }
24715     \fi:
24716   }
24717 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_build_transitions_lazy:NNNN`.)

#### 40.4.4 Building classes

`\__regex_class:NnnnN` The arguments are:  $\langle\text{boolean}\rangle$   $\{\langle\text{tests}\rangle\}$   $\{\langle\text{min}\rangle\}$   $\{\langle\text{more}\rangle\}$   $\langle\text{laziness}\rangle$ . First store the tests with a trailing `\__regex_action_cost:n`, in the true branch of `\__regex_break_point:TF` for positive classes, or the false branch for negative classes. The integer  $\langle\text{more}\rangle$  is 0 for fixed repetitions,  $-1$  for unbounded repetitions, and  $\langle\text{max}\rangle - \langle\text{min}\rangle$  for a range of repetitions.

```

24718 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_class:NnnnN #1#2#3#4#5
24719 {
24720   \cs_set:Npx \__regex_tests_action_cost:n ##1
24721   {
24722     \exp_not:n { \exp_not:n {#2} }
24723     \bool_if:NTF #1
24724       { \__regex_break_point:TF { \__regex_action_cost:n {##1} } { } }
24725       { \__regex_break_point:TF { } { \__regex_action_cost:n {##1} } }
24726   }
24727   \if_case:w - #4 \exp_stop_f:
24728     \__regex_class_repeat:n {#3}

```

```

24729     \or:   \_regex_class_repeat:nN {#3}      #5
24730     \else: \_regex_class_repeat:nnN {#3} {#4} #5
24731     \fi:
24732   }
24733   \cs_new:Npn \_regex_tests_action_cost:n { \_regex_action_cost:n }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_class:NnnnN and \\_regex\_tests\_action\_cost:n.)

\\_regex\_class\_repeat:n This is used for a fixed number of repetitions. Build one state for each repetition, with a transition controlled by the tests that we have collected. That works just fine for #1 = 0 repetitions: nothing is built.

```

24734   \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_class_repeat:n #1
24735   {
24736     \prg_replicate:nn {#1}
24737     {
24738       \_regex_build_new_state:
24739       \_regex_build_transition_right:nNn \_regex_tests_action_cost:n
24740       \l__regex_left_state_int \l__regex_right_state_int
24741     }
24742   }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_class\_repeat:n.)

\\_regex\_class\_repeat:nN This implements unbounded repetitions of a single class (e.g. the \* and + quantifiers). If the minimum number #1 of repetitions is 0, then build a transition from the current state to itself governed by the tests, and a free transition to a new state (hence skipping the tests). Otherwise, call \\_regex\_class\_repeat:n for the code to match #1 repetitions, and add free transitions from the last state to the previous one, and to a new one. In both cases, the order of transitions is controlled by the laziness boolean #2.

```

24743   \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_class_repeat:nN #1#2
24744   {
24745     \if_int_compare:w #1 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
24746       \_regex_build_transitions_laziness:NNNNN #2
24747       \_regex_action_free:n      \l__regex_right_state_int
24748       \_regex_tests_action_cost:n \l__regex_left_state_int
24749     \else:
24750       \_regex_class_repeat:n {#1}
24751       \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_internal_a_int \l__regex_left_state_int
24752       \_regex_build_transitions_laziness:NNNNN #2
24753       \_regex_action_free:n \l__regex_right_state_int
24754       \_regex_action_free:n \l__regex_internal_a_int
24755     \fi:
24756   }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_class\_repeat:nN.)

\\_regex\_class\_repeat:nnN We want to build the code to match from #1 to #1 + #2 repetitions. Match #1 repetitions (can be 0). Compute the final state of the next construction as a. Build #2 > 0 states, each with a transition to the next state governed by the tests, and a transition to the final state a. The computation of a is safe because states are allocated in order, starting from max\_state.

```

24757   \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_class_repeat:nnN #1#2#3
24758   {
24759     \_regex_class_repeat:n {#1}

```

```

24760 \int_set:Nn \l__regex_internal_a_int
24761 { \l__regex_max_state_int + #2 - 1 }
24762 \prg_replicate:nn { #2 }
24763 {
24764   \__regex_build_transitions_lazyness:NNNNN #3
24765   \__regex_action_free:n \l__regex_internal_a_int
24766   \__regex_tests_action_cost:n \l__regex_right_state_int
24767 }
24768 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_class\_repeat:nnN.)

#### 40.4.5 Building groups

\\_\_regex\_group\_aux:nnnnN Arguments: {<label>} {<contents>} {<min>} {<more>} <lazyness>. If <min> is 0, we need to add a state before building the group, so that the thread which skips the group does not also set the start-point of the submatch. After adding one more state, the `left_state` is the left end of the group, from which all branches stem, and the `right_state` is the right end of the group, and all branches end their course in that state. We store those two integers to be queried for each branch, we build the NFA states for the contents #2 of the group, and we forget about the two integers. Once this is done, perform the repetition: either exactly #3 times, or #3 or more times, or between #3 and #3 + #4 times, with lazyness #5. The <label> #1 is used for submatch tracking. Each of the three auxiliaries expects `left_state` and `right_state` to be set properly.

```

24769 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_group_aux:nnnnN #1#2#3#4#5
24770 {
24771   \if_int_compare:w #3 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
24772   \__regex_build_new_state:
24773   <assert>\assert_int:n { \l__regex_max_state_int = \l__regex_right_state_int + 1 }
24774   \__regex_build_transition_right:nNn \__regex_action_free_group:n
24775   \l__regex_left_state_int \l__regex_right_state_int
24776   \fi:
24777   \__regex_build_new_state:
24778   \__regex_push_lr_states:
24779   #2
24780   \__regex_pop_lr_states:
24781   \if_case:w - #4 \exp_stop_f:
24782     \__regex_group_repeat:nn {#1} {#3}
24783   \or: \__regex_group_repeat:nnN {#1} {#3} #5
24784   \else: \__regex_group_repeat:nnnN {#1} {#3} {#4} #5
24785   \fi:
24786 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_group\_aux:nnnnN.)

\\_\_regex\_group:nnnN Hand to \\_\_regex\_group\_aux:nnnnN the label of that group (expanded), and the group itself, with some extra commands to perform.

\\_\_regex\_group\_no\_capture:nnnN

```

24787 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_group:nnnN #1
24788 {
24789   \exp_args:No \__regex_group_aux:nnnnN
24790   { \int_use:N \l__regex_capturing_group_int }
24791   {
24792     \int_incr:N \l__regex_capturing_group_int

```

```

24793         #1
24794     }
24795 }
24796 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_group_no_capture:nnnN
24797 { \__regex_group_aux:nnnnN { -1 } }

(End definition for \__regex_group:nnnN and \__regex_group_no_capture:nnnN.)

```

\\_\_regex\_group\_resetting:nnnN Again, hand the label  $-1$  to \\_\_regex\_group\_aux:nnnnN, but this time we work a little  
 \\_\_regex\_group\_resetting\_loop:nnNn bit harder to keep track of the maximum group label at the end of any branch, and to  
 reset the group number at each branch. This relies on the fact that a compiled regex  
 always is a sequence of items of the form \\_\_regex\_branch:n {<branch>}.

```

24798 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_group_resetting:nnnN #1
24799 {
24800     \__regex_group_aux:nnnnN { -1 }
24801     {
24802         \exp_args:Noo \__regex_group_resetting_loop:nnNn
24803         { \int_use:N \l__regex_capturing_group_int }
24804         { \int_use:N \l__regex_capturing_group_int }
24805         #1
24806         { ?? \prg_break:n } { }
24807         \prg_break_point:
24808     }
24809 }
24810 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_group_resetting_loop:nnNn #1#2#3#4
24811 {
24812     \use_none:nn #3 { \int_set:Nn \l__regex_capturing_group_int {#1} }
24813     \int_set:Nn \l__regex_capturing_group_int {#2}
24814     #3 {#4}
24815     \exp_args:Nf \__regex_group_resetting_loop:nnNn
24816     { \int_max:nn {#1} { \l__regex_capturing_group_int } }
24817     {#2}
24818 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_group\_resetting:nnnN and \\_\_regex\_group\_resetting\_loop:nnNn.)

\\_\_regex\_branch:n Add a free transition from the left state of the current group to a brand new state,  
 starting point of this branch. Once the branch is built, add a transition from its last  
 state to the right state of the group. The left and right states of the group are extracted  
 from the relevant sequences.

```

24819 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_branch:n #1
24820 {
24821     \__regex_build_new_state:
24822     \seq_get:NN \l__regex_left_state_seq \l__regex_internal_a_tl
24823     \int_set:Nn \l__regex_left_state_int \l__regex_internal_a_tl
24824     \__regex_build_transition_right:nNn \__regex_action_free:n
24825     \l__regex_left_state_int \l__regex_right_state_int
24826     #1
24827     \seq_get:NN \l__regex_right_state_seq \l__regex_internal_a_tl
24828     \__regex_build_transition_right:nNn \__regex_action_free:n
24829     \l__regex_right_state_int \l__regex_internal_a_tl
24830 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_branch:n.)

`\__regex_group_repeat:nn` This function is called to repeat a group a fixed number of times `#2`; if this is 0 we remove the group altogether (but don't reset the `capturing_group` label). Otherwise, the auxiliary `\__regex_group_repeat_aux:n` copies `#2` times the `\toks` for the group, and leaves `internal_a` pointing to the left end of the last repetition. We only record the submatch information at the last repetition. Finally, add a state at the end (the transition to it has been taken care of by the replicating auxiliary).

```

24831 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_group_repeat:nn #1#2
24832 {
24833   \if_int_compare:w #2 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
24834     \int_set:Nn \l__regex_max_state_int
24835       { \l__regex_left_state_int - 1 }
24836     \__regex_build_new_state:
24837   \else:
24838     \__regex_group_repeat_aux:n {#2}
24839     \__regex_group_submatches:nNN {#1}
24840     \l__regex_internal_a_int \l__regex_right_state_int
24841     \__regex_build_new_state:
24842   \fi:
24843 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_group_repeat:nn`.)

`\__regex_group_submatches:nNN` This inserts in states `#2` and `#3` the code for tracking submatches of the group `#1`, unless inhibited by a label of `-1`.

```

24844 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_group_submatches:nNN #1#2#3
24845 {
24846   \if_int_compare:w #1 > - 1 \exp_stop_f:
24847     \__regex_toks_put_left:Nx #2 { \__regex_action_submatch:n { #1 < } }
24848     \__regex_toks_put_left:Nx #3 { \__regex_action_submatch:n { #1 > } }
24849   \fi:
24850 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_group_submatches:nNN`.)

`\__regex_group_repeat_aux:n` Here we repeat `\toks` ranging from `left_state` to `max_state`, `#1 > 0` times. First add a transition so that the copies “chain” properly. Compute the shift `c` between the original copy and the last copy we want. Shift the `right_state` and `max_state` to their final values. We then want to perform `c` copy operations. At the end, `b` is equal to the `max_state`, and `a` points to the left of the last copy of the group.

```

24851 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_group_repeat_aux:n #1
24852 {
24853   \__regex_build_transition_right:nNn \__regex_action_free:n
24854     \l__regex_right_state_int \l__regex_max_state_int
24855   \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_internal_a_int \l__regex_left_state_int
24856   \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_internal_b_int \l__regex_max_state_int
24857   \if_int_compare:w \int_eval:n {#1} > 1 \exp_stop_f:
24858     \int_set:Nn \l__regex_internal_c_int
24859       {
24860         ( #1 - 1 )
24861         * ( \l__regex_internal_b_int - \l__regex_internal_a_int )
24862       }
24863   \int_add:Nn \l__regex_right_state_int { \l__regex_internal_c_int }
24864   \int_add:Nn \l__regex_max_state_int { \l__regex_internal_c_int }

```

```

24865     \__regex_toks_memcpy:Nn
24866     \l__regex_internal_b_int
24867     \l__regex_internal_a_int
24868     \l__regex_internal_c_int
24869   \fi:
24870 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_group\_repeat\_aux:n.)

\\_\_regex\_group\_repeat:nnN

This function is called to repeat a group at least  $n$  times; the case  $n = 0$  is very different from  $n > 0$ . Assume first that  $n = 0$ . Insert submatch tracking information at the start and end of the group, add a free transition from the right end to the “true” left state **a** (remember: in this case we had added an extra state before the left state). This forms the loop, which we break away from by adding a free transition from **a** to a new state.

Now consider the case  $n > 0$ . Repeat the group  $n$  times, chaining various copies with a free transition. Add submatch tracking only to the last copy, then add a free transition from the right end back to the left end of the last copy, either before or after the transition to move on towards the rest of the NFA. This transition can end up before submatch tracking, but that is irrelevant since it only does so when going again through the group, recording new matches. Finally, add a state; we already have a transition pointing to it from \\_\_regex\_group\_repeat\_aux:n.

```

24871 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_group_repeat:nnN #1#2#3
24872 {
24873   \if_int_compare:w #2 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
24874     \__regex_group_submatches:nnN {#1}
24875     \l__regex_left_state_int \l__regex_right_state_int
24876     \int_set:Nn \l__regex_internal_a_int
24877       { \l__regex_left_state_int - 1 }
24878     \__regex_build_transition_right:nNn \__regex_action_free:n
24879       \l__regex_right_state_int \l__regex_internal_a_int
24880     \__regex_build_new_state:
24881     \if_meaning:w \c_true_bool #3
24882       \__regex_build_transition_left:NNN \__regex_action_free:n
24883       \l__regex_internal_a_int \l__regex_right_state_int
24884     \else:
24885       \__regex_build_transition_right:nNn \__regex_action_free:n
24886       \l__regex_internal_a_int \l__regex_right_state_int
24887     \fi:
24888   \else:
24889     \__regex_group_repeat_aux:n {#2}
24890     \__regex_group_submatches:nnN {#1}
24891     \l__regex_internal_a_int \l__regex_right_state_int
24892     \if_meaning:w \c_true_bool #3
24893       \__regex_build_transition_right:nNn \__regex_action_free_group:n
24894       \l__regex_right_state_int \l__regex_internal_a_int
24895     \else:
24896       \__regex_build_transition_left:NNN \__regex_action_free_group:n
24897       \l__regex_right_state_int \l__regex_internal_a_int
24898     \fi:
24899     \__regex_build_new_state:
24900   \fi:
24901 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_group\_repeat:nnN.)

`\\_regex_group_repeat:nnnN`

We wish to repeat the group between `#2` and `#2 + #3` times, with a laziness controlled by `#4`. We insert submatch tracking up front: in principle, we could avoid recording submatches for the first `#2` copies of the group, but that forces us to treat specially the case `#2 = 0`. Repeat that group with submatch tracking `#2 + #3` times (the maximum number of repetitions). Then our goal is to add `#3` transitions from the end of the `#2`-th group, and each subsequent groups, to the end. For a lazy quantifier, we add those transitions to the left states, before submatch tracking. For the greedy case, we add the transitions to the right states, after submatch tracking and the transitions which go on with more repetitions. In the greedy case with `#2 = 0`, the transition which skips over all copies of the group must be added separately, because its starting state does not follow the normal pattern: we had to add it “by hand” earlier.

```
24902 \\cs_new_protected:Npn \\_regex_group_repeat:nnnN #1#2#3#4
24903 {
24904   \\_regex_group_submatches:nnN {#1}
24905   \\l__regex_left_state_int \\l__regex_right_state_int
24906   \\_regex_group_repeat_aux:n { #2 + #3 }
24907   \\if_meaning:w \\c_true_bool #4
24908   \\int_set_eq:NN \\l__regex_left_state_int \\l__regex_max_state_int
24909   \\prg_replicate:nn { #3 }
24910   {
24911     \\int_sub:Nn \\l__regex_left_state_int
24912     { \\l__regex_internal_b_int - \\l__regex_internal_a_int }
24913     \\_regex_build_transition_left:NNN \\_regex_action_free:n
24914     \\l__regex_left_state_int \\l__regex_max_state_int
24915   }
24916   \\else:
24917     \\prg_replicate:nn { #3 - 1 }
24918     {
24919       \\int_sub:Nn \\l__regex_right_state_int
24920       { \\l__regex_internal_b_int - \\l__regex_internal_a_int }
24921       \\_regex_build_transition_right:nNn \\_regex_action_free:n
24922       \\l__regex_right_state_int \\l__regex_max_state_int
24923     }
24924     \\if_int_compare:w #2 = 0 \\exp_stop_f:
24925     \\int_set:Nn \\l__regex_right_state_int
24926     { \\l__regex_left_state_int - 1 }
24927     \\else:
24928       \\int_sub:Nn \\l__regex_right_state_int
24929       { \\l__regex_internal_b_int - \\l__regex_internal_a_int }
24930     \\fi:
24931     \\_regex_build_transition_right:nNn \\_regex_action_free:n
24932     \\l__regex_right_state_int \\l__regex_max_state_int
24933   \\fi:
24934   \\_regex_build_new_state:
24935 }
```

(End definition for `\\_regex_group_repeat:nnnN`.)

#### 40.4.6 Others

`\\_regex_assertion:Nn`  
`\\_regex_b_test:`  
`\\_regex_anchor:N`

Usage: `\\_regex_assertion:Nn` *<boolean>* {*<test>*}, where the *<test>* is either of the two other functions. Add a free transition to a new state, conditionally to the assertion test. The `\\_regex_b_test:` test is used by the `\\b` and `\\B` escape: check if the last character

was a word character or not, and do the same to the current character. The boundary-markers of the string are non-word characters for this purpose. Anchors at the start or end of match use `\__regex_anchor:N`, with a position controlled by the integer #1.

```

24936 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_assertion:Nn #1#2
24937 {
24938   \__regex_build_new_state:
24939   \__regex_toks_put_right:Nx \l__regex_left_state_int
24940   {
24941     \exp_not:n {#2}
24942     \__regex_break_point:TF
24943     \bool_if:NF #1 { { } }
24944     {
24945       \__regex_action_free:n
24946       {
24947         \int_eval:n
24948         { \l__regex_right_state_int - \l__regex_left_state_int }
24949       }
24950     }
24951     \bool_if:NT #1 { { } }
24952   }
24953 }
24954 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_anchor:N #1
24955 {
24956   \if_int_compare:w #1 = \l__regex_curr_pos_int
24957   \exp_after:wN \__regex_break_true:w
24958   \fi:
24959 }
24960 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_b_test:
24961 {
24962   \group_begin:
24963   \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_curr_char_int \l__regex_last_char_int
24964   \__regex_prop_w:
24965   \__regex_break_point:TF
24966   { \group_end: \__regex_item_reverse:n \__regex_prop_w: }
24967   { \group_end: \__regex_prop_w: }
24968 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_assertion:Nn`, `\__regex_b_test:`, and `\__regex_anchor:N`.)

`\__regex_command_K:` Change the starting point of the 0-th submatch (full match), and transition to a new state, pretending that this is a fresh thread.

```

24969 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_command_K:
24970 {
24971   \__regex_build_new_state:
24972   \__regex_toks_put_right:Nx \l__regex_left_state_int
24973   {
24974     \__regex_action_submatch:n { 0< }
24975     \bool_set_true:N \l__regex_fresh_thread_bool
24976     \__regex_action_free:n
24977     {
24978       \int_eval:n
24979       { \l__regex_right_state_int - \l__regex_left_state_int }
24980     }
24981     \bool_set_false:N \l__regex_fresh_thread_bool

```



```

24982     }
24983 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_command_K:.`)

## 40.5 Matching

We search for matches by running all the execution threads through the NFA in parallel, reading one token of the query at each step. The NFA contains “free” transitions to other states, and transitions which “consume” the current token. For free transitions, the instruction at the new state of the NFA is performed immediately. When a transition consumes a character, the new state is appended to a list of “active states”, stored in `\g__regex_thread_state_intarray`: this thread is made active again when the next token is read from the query. At every step (for each token in the query), we unpack that list of active states and the corresponding submatch props, and empty those.

If two paths through the NFA “collide” in the sense that they reach the same state after reading a given token, then they only differ in how they previously matched, and any future execution would be identical for both. (Note that this would be wrong in the presence of back-references.) Hence, we only need to keep one of the two threads: the thread with the highest priority. Our NFA is built in such a way that higher priority actions always come before lower priority actions, which makes things work.

The explanation in the previous paragraph may make us think that we simply need to keep track of which states were visited at a given step: after all, the loop generated when matching `(a?)*` against `a` is broken, isn’t it? No. The group first matches `a`, as it should, then repeats; it attempts to match `a` again but fails; it skips `a`, and finds out that this state has already been seen at this position in the query: the match stops. The capturing group is (wrongly) `a`. What went wrong is that a thread collided with itself, and the later version, which has gone through the group one more times with an empty match, should have a higher priority than not going through the group.

We solve this by distinguishing “normal” free transitions `\_regex_action_free:n` from transitions `\_regex_action_free_group:n` which go back to the start of the group. The former keeps threads unless they have been visited by a “completed” thread, while the latter kind of transition also prevents going back to a state visited by the current thread.

### 40.5.1 Variables used when matching

```

\l__regex_min_pos_int
\l__regex_max_pos_int
\l__regex_curr_pos_int
\l__regex_start_pos_int
\l__regex_success_pos_int

```

The tokens in the query are indexed from `min_pos` for the first to `max_pos - 1` for the last, and their information is stored in several arrays and `\toks` registers with those numbers. We don’t start from 0 because the `\toks` registers with low numbers are used to hold the states of the NFA. We match without backtracking, keeping all threads in lockstep at the `current_pos` in the query. The starting point of the current match attempt is `start_pos`, and `success_pos`, updated whenever a thread succeeds, is used as the next starting position.

```

24984 \int_new:N \l__regex_min_pos_int
24985 \int_new:N \l__regex_max_pos_int
24986 \int_new:N \l__regex_curr_pos_int
24987 \int_new:N \l__regex_start_pos_int
24988 \int_new:N \l__regex_success_pos_int

```

(End definition for `\l__regex_min_pos_int` and others.)

`\l__regex_curr_char_int` The character and category codes of the token at the current position; the character code of the token at the previous position; and the character code of the result of changing the case of the current token (A-Z↔a-z). This last integer is only computed when necessary, and is otherwise `\c_max_int`. The `current_char` variable is also used in various other phases to hold a character code.

```
24989 \int_new:N \l__regex_curr_char_int
24990 \int_new:N \l__regex_curr_catcode_int
24991 \int_new:N \l__regex_last_char_int
24992 \int_new:N \l__regex_case_changed_char_int
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_curr_char_int` and others.)

`\l__regex_curr_state_int` For every character in the token list, each of the active states is considered in turn. The variable `\l__regex_curr_state_int` holds the state of the NFA which is currently considered: transitions are then given as shifts relative to the current state.

```
24993 \int_new:N \l__regex_curr_state_int
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_curr_state_int`.)

`\l__regex_curr_submatches_prop` The submatches for the thread which is currently active are stored in the `current_submatches` property list variable. This property list is stored by `\__regex_action_cost:n` into the `\toks` register for the target state of the transition, to be retrieved when matching at the next position. When a thread succeeds, this property list is copied to `\l__regex_success_submatches_prop`: only the last successful thread remains there.

```
24994 \prop_new:N \l__regex_curr_submatches_prop
24995 \prop_new:N \l__regex_success_submatches_prop
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_curr_submatches_prop` and `\l__regex_success_submatches_prop`.)

`\l__regex_step_int` This integer, always even, is increased every time a character in the query is read, and not reset when doing multiple matches. We store in `\g__regex_state_active_intarray` the last step in which each `⟨state⟩` in the NFA was encountered. This lets us break infinite loops by not visiting the same state twice in the same step. In fact, the step we store is equal to `step` when we have started performing the operations of `\toks⟨state⟩`, but not finished yet. However, once we finish, we store `step + 1` in `\g__regex_state_active_intarray`. This is needed to track submatches properly (see building phase). The `step` is also used to attach each set of submatch information to a given iteration (and automatically discard it when it corresponds to a past step).

```
24996 \int_new:N \l__regex_step_int
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_step_int`.)

`\l__regex_min_active_int` All the currently active threads are kept in order of precedence in `\g__regex_thread_state_intarray`, and the corresponding submatches in the `\toks`. For our purposes, those serve as an array, indexed from `min_active` (inclusive) to `max_active` (excluded). At the start of every step, the whole array is unpacked, so that the space can immediately be reused, and `max_active` is reset to `min_active`, effectively clearing the array.

```
24997 \int_new:N \l__regex_min_active_int
24998 \int_new:N \l__regex_max_active_int
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_min_active_int` and `\l__regex_max_active_int`.)

`\g_regex_state_active_intarray` `\g__regex_state_active_intarray` stores the last *<step>* in which each *<state>* was active. `\g_regex_thread_state_intarray` stores threads to be considered in the next step, more precisely the states in which these threads are.

```
24999 \intarray_new:Nn \g__regex_state_active_intarray { 65536 }
25000 \intarray_new:Nn \g__regex_thread_state_intarray { 65536 }
```

(End definition for `\g__regex_state_active_intarray` and `\g__regex_thread_state_intarray`.)

`\l__regex_every_match_tl` Every time a match is found, this token list is used. For single matching, the token list is empty. For multiple matching, the token list is set to repeat the matching, after performing some operation which depends on the user function. See `\__regex_single_match:` and `\__regex_multi_match:n`.

```
25001 \tl_new:N \l__regex_every_match_tl
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_every_match_tl`.)

`\l__regex_fresh_thread_bool` When doing multiple matches, we need to avoid infinite loops where each iteration matches the same empty token list. When an empty token list is matched, the next successful match of the same empty token list is suppressed. We detect empty matches by setting `\l__regex_fresh_thread_bool` to true for threads which directly come from the start of the regex or from the `\K` command, and testing that boolean whenever a thread succeeds. The function `\__regex_if_two_empty_matches:F` is redefined at every match attempt, depending on whether the previous match was empty or not: if it was, then the function must cancel a purported success if it is empty and at the same spot as the previous match; otherwise, we definitely don't have two identical empty matches, so the function is `\use:n`.

```
25002 \bool_new:N \l__regex_fresh_thread_bool
25003 \bool_new:N \l__regex_empty_success_bool
25004 \cs_new_eq:NN \__regex_if_two_empty_matches:F \use:n
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_fresh_thread_bool`, `\l__regex_empty_success_bool`, and `\__regex_if_two_empty_matches:F`.)

`\g__regex_success_bool` The boolean `\l__regex_match_success_bool` is true if the current match attempt was successful, and `\g__regex_success_bool` is true if there was at least one successful match. This is the only global variable in this whole module, but we would need it to be local when matching a control sequence with `\c{...}`. This is done by saving the global variable into `\l__regex_saved_success_bool`, which is local, hence not affected by the changes due to inner regex functions.

```
25005 \bool_new:N \g__regex_success_bool
25006 \bool_new:N \l__regex_saved_success_bool
25007 \bool_new:N \l__regex_match_success_bool
```

(End definition for `\g__regex_success_bool`, `\l__regex_saved_success_bool`, and `\l__regex_match_success_bool`.)

## 40.5.2 Matching: framework

```

__regex_match:n First store the query into \toks registers and arrays (see \__regex_query_set:nnn).
__regex_match_cs:n Then initialize the variables that should be set once for each user function (even for
__regex_match_init: multiple matches). Namely, the overall matching is not yet successful; none of the states
                    should be marked as visited (\g__regex_state_active_intarray), and we start at step
                    0; we pretend that there was a previous match ending at the start of the query, which
                    was not empty (to avoid smothering an empty match at the start). Once all this is set
                    up, we are ready for the ride. Find the first match.

25008 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_match:n #1
25009 {
25010     \int_zero:N \l__regex_balance_int
25011     \int_set:Nn \l__regex_curr_pos_int { 2 * \l__regex_max_state_int }
25012     \__regex_query_set:nnn { } { -1 } { -2 }
25013     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_min_pos_int \l__regex_curr_pos_int
25014     \tl_analysis_map_inline:nn {#1}
25015     { \__regex_query_set:nnn {##1} {"##3"} {##2} }
25016     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_max_pos_int \l__regex_curr_pos_int
25017     \__regex_query_set:nnn { } { -1 } { -2 }
25018     \__regex_match_init:
25019     \__regex_match_once:
25020 }
25021 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_match_cs:n #1
25022 {
25023     \int_zero:N \l__regex_balance_int
25024     \int_set:Nn \l__regex_curr_pos_int
25025     {
25026         \int_max:nn { 2 * \l__regex_max_state_int - \l__regex_min_state_int }
25027         { \l__regex_max_pos_int }
25028         + 1
25029     }
25030     \__regex_query_set:nnn { } { -1 } { -2 }
25031     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_min_pos_int \l__regex_curr_pos_int
25032     \str_map_inline:nn {#1}
25033     {
25034         \__regex_query_set:nnn { \exp_not:n {##1} }
25035         { \tl_if_blank:nTF {##1} { 10 } { 12 } }
25036         { '##1 }
25037     }
25038     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_max_pos_int \l__regex_curr_pos_int
25039     \__regex_query_set:nnn { } { -1 } { -2 }
25040     \__regex_match_init:
25041     \__regex_match_once:
25042 }
25043 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_match_init:
25044 {
25045     \bool_gset_false:N \g__regex_success_bool
25046     \int_step_inline:nnn
25047     \l__regex_min_state_int { \l__regex_max_state_int - 1 }
25048     {
25049         \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn
25050         \g__regex_state_active_intarray {##1} { 1 }
25051     }
25052     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_min_active_int \l__regex_max_state_int

```

```

25053     \int_zero:N \l__regex_step_int
25054     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_success_pos_int \l__regex_min_pos_int
25055     \int_set:Nn \l__regex_min_submatch_int
25056         { 2 * \l__regex_max_state_int }
25057     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_submatch_int \l__regex_min_submatch_int
25058     \bool_set_false:N \l__regex_empty_success_bool
25059 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_match:n`, `\__regex_match_cs:n`, and `\__regex_match_init:.`)

`\__regex_match_once:` This function finds one match, then does some action defined by the `every_match` token list, which may recursively call `\__regex_match_once:.` First initialize some variables: set the conditional which detects identical empty matches; this match attempt starts at the previous `success_pos`, is not yet successful, and has no submatches yet; clear the array of active threads, and put the starting state 0 in it. We are then almost ready to read our first token in the query, but we actually start one position earlier than the start, and `get` that token, to set `last_char` properly for word boundaries. Then call `\__regex_match_loop:`, which runs through the query until the end or until a successful match breaks early.

```

25060 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_match_once:
25061 {
25062     \if_meaning:w \c_true_bool \l__regex_empty_success_bool
25063     \cs_set:Npn \__regex_if_two_empty_matches:F
25064     {
25065         \int_compare:nNnF
25066             \l__regex_start_pos_int = \l__regex_curr_pos_int
25067     }
25068     \else:
25069         \cs_set_eq:NN \__regex_if_two_empty_matches:F \use:n
25070     \fi:
25071     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_start_pos_int \l__regex_success_pos_int
25072     \bool_set_false:N \l__regex_match_success_bool
25073     \prop_clear:N \l__regex_curr_submatches_prop
25074     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_max_active_int \l__regex_min_active_int
25075     \__regex_store_state:n { \l__regex_min_state_int }
25076     \int_set:Nn \l__regex_curr_pos_int
25077         { \l__regex_start_pos_int - 1 }
25078     \__regex_query_get:
25079     \__regex_match_loop:
25080     \l__regex_every_match_tl
25081 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_match_once:.`)

`\__regex_single_match:` For a single match, the overall success is determined by whether the only match attempt is a success. When doing multiple matches, the overall matching is successful as soon as any match succeeds. Perform the action #1, then find the next match.

`\__regex_multi_match:n`

```

25082 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_single_match:
25083 {
25084     \tl_set:Nn \l__regex_every_match_tl
25085     {
25086         \bool_gset_eq:NN
25087             \g__regex_success_bool
25088             \l__regex_match_success_bool

```

```

25089     }
25090   }
25091   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_multi_match:n #1
25092   {
25093     \tl_set:Nn \l__regex_every_match_tl
25094     {
25095       \if_meaning:w \c_true_bool \l__regex_match_success_bool
25096       \bool_gset_true:N \g__regex_success_bool
25097       #1
25098       \exp_after:wN \__regex_match_once:
25099     \fi:
25100   }
25101 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_single\_match: and \\_\_regex\_multi\_match:n.)

\\_\_regex\_match\_loop: At each new position, set some variables and get the new character and category from  
 \\_\_regex\_match\_one\_active:n the query. Then unpack the array of active threads, and clear it by resetting its length  
 (max\_active). This results in a sequence of \\_\_regex\_use\_state\_and\_submatches:nn  
 {<state>} {<prop>}, and we consider those states one by one in order. As soon as a thread  
 succeeds, exit the step, and, if there are threads to consider at the next position, and  
 we have not reached the end of the string, repeat the loop. Otherwise, the last thread  
 that succeeded is what \\_\_regex\_match\_once: matches. We explain the fresh\_thread  
 business when describing \\_\_regex\_action\_wildcard:.

```

25102 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_match_loop:
25103 {
25104   \int_add:Nn \l__regex_step_int { 2 }
25105   \int_incr:N \l__regex_curr_pos_int
25106   \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_last_char_int \l__regex_curr_char_int
25107   \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_case_changed_char_int \c_max_int
25108   \__regex_query_get:
25109   \use:x
25110   {
25111     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_max_active_int \l__regex_min_active_int
25112     \int_step_function:nnN
25113     { \l__regex_min_active_int }
25114     { \l__regex_max_active_int - 1 }
25115     \__regex_match_one_active:n
25116   }
25117   \prg_break_point:
25118   \bool_set_false:N \l__regex_fresh_thread_bool
25119   \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_max_active_int > \l__regex_min_active_int
25120     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_curr_pos_int < \l__regex_max_pos_int
25121       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \__regex_match_loop:
25122     \fi:
25123   \fi:
25124 }
25125 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_match_one_active:n #1
25126 {
25127   \__regex_use_state_and_submatches:nn
25128   { \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \g__regex_thread_state_intarray {#1} }
25129   { \__regex_toks_use:w #1 }
25130 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_match_loop:` and `\_regex_match_one_active:n`.)

`\_regex_query_set:nnn` The arguments are: tokens that `o` and `x` expand to one token of the query, the catcode, and the character code. Store those, and the current brace balance (used later to check for overall brace balance) in a `\toks` register and some arrays, then update the balance.

```

25131 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_query_set:nnn #1#2#3
25132 {
25133   \_kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g__regex_charcode_intarray
25134   { \l__regex_curr_pos_int } {#3}
25135   \_kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g__regex_catcode_intarray
25136   { \l__regex_curr_pos_int } {#2}
25137   \_kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g__regex_balance_intarray
25138   { \l__regex_curr_pos_int } { \l__regex_balance_int }
25139   \_regex_toks_set:Nn \l__regex_curr_pos_int {#1}
25140   \int_incr:N \l__regex_curr_pos_int
25141   \if_case:w #2 \exp_stop_f:
25142   \or: \int_incr:N \l__regex_balance_int
25143   \or: \int_decr:N \l__regex_balance_int
25144   \fi:
25145 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_query_set:nnn`.)

`\_regex_query_get:` Extract the current character and category codes at the current position from the appropriate arrays.

```

25146 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_query_get:
25147 {
25148   \l__regex_curr_char_int
25149   = \_kernel_intarray_item:Nn \g__regex_charcode_intarray
25150   { \l__regex_curr_pos_int } \scan_stop:
25151   \l__regex_curr_catcode_int
25152   = \_kernel_intarray_item:Nn \g__regex_catcode_intarray
25153   { \l__regex_curr_pos_int } \scan_stop:
25154 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_query_get:.`)

### 40.5.3 Using states of the nfa

`\_regex_use_state:` Use the current NFA instruction. The state is initially marked as belonging to the current **step**: this allows normal free transition to repeat, but group-repeating transitions won't. Once we are done exploring all the branches it spawned, the state is marked as **step + 1**: any thread hitting it at that point will be terminated.

```

25155 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_use_state:
25156 {
25157   \_kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g__regex_state_active_intarray
25158   { \l__regex_curr_state_int } { \l__regex_step_int }
25159   \_regex_toks_use:w \l__regex_curr_state_int
25160   \_kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g__regex_state_active_intarray
25161   { \l__regex_curr_state_int }
25162   { \int_eval:n { \l__regex_step_int + 1 } }
25163 }

```

(End definition for `\_regex_use_state:.`)

`\__regex_use_state_and_submatches:nn` This function is called as one item in the array of active threads after that array has been unpacked for a new step. Update the `current_state` and `current_submatches` and use the state if it has not yet been encountered at this step.

```

25164 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_use_state_and_submatches:nn #1 #2
25165 {
25166   \int_set:Nn \l__regex_curr_state_int {#1}
25167   \if_int_compare:w
25168     \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \g__regex_state_active_intarray
25169     { \l__regex_curr_state_int }
25170     < \l__regex_step_int
25171     \tl_set:Nn \l__regex_curr_submatches_prop {#2}
25172     \exp_after:wN \__regex_use_state:
25173   \fi:
25174   \scan_stop:
25175 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_use_state_and_submatches:nn`.)

#### 40.5.4 Actions when matching

`\__regex_action_start_wildcard:` For an unanchored match, state 0 has a free transition to the next and a costly one to itself, to repeat at the next position. To catch repeated identical empty matches, we need to know if a successful thread corresponds to an empty match. The instruction resetting `\l__regex_fresh_thread_bool` may be skipped by a successful thread, hence we had to add it to `\__regex_match_loop:` too.

```

25176 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_action_start_wildcard:
25177 {
25178   \bool_set_true:N \l__regex_fresh_thread_bool
25179   \__regex_action_free:n {1}
25180   \bool_set_false:N \l__regex_fresh_thread_bool
25181   \__regex_action_cost:n {0}
25182 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_action_start_wildcard:`.)

`\__regex_action_free:n`  
`\__regex_action_free_group:n`  
`\__regex_action_free_aux:nn` These functions copy a thread after checking that the NFA state has not already been used at this position. If not, store submatches in the new state, and insert the instructions for that state in the input stream. Then restore the old value of `\l__regex_curr_state_int` and of the current submatches. The two types of free transitions differ by how they test that the state has not been encountered yet: the `group` version is stricter, and will not use a state if it was used earlier in the current thread, hence forcefully breaking the loop, while the “normal” version will revisit a state even within the thread itself.

```

25183 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_action_free:n
25184 { \__regex_action_free_aux:nn { > \l__regex_step_int } \else: } }
25185 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_action_free_group:n
25186 { \__regex_action_free_aux:nn { < \l__regex_step_int } }
25187 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_action_free_aux:nn #1#2
25188 {
25189   \use:x
25190   {
25191     \int_add:Nn \l__regex_curr_state_int {#2}
25192     \exp_not:n
25193     {

```



```

25194         \if_int_compare:w
25195             \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \g__regex_state_active_intarray
25196             { \l__regex_curr_state_int }
25197             #1
25198             \exp_after:wN \__regex_use_state:
25199         \fi:
25200     }
25201     \int_set:Nn \l__regex_curr_state_int
25202     { \int_use:N \l__regex_curr_state_int }
25203     \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l__regex_curr_submatches_prop
25204     { \exp_not:o \l__regex_curr_submatches_prop }
25205 }
25206 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_action\_free:n, \\_\_regex\_action\_free\_group:n, and \\_\_regex\_action-free\_aux:nn.)

\\_\_regex\_action\_cost:n A transition which consumes the current character and shifts the state by #1. The resulting state is stored in the appropriate array for use at the next position, and we also store the current submatches.

```

25207 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_action_cost:n #1
25208 {
25209     \exp_args:Nx \__regex_store_state:n
25210     { \int_eval:n { \l__regex_curr_state_int + #1 } }
25211 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_action\_cost:n.)

\\_\_regex\_store\_state:n Put the given state in \g\_\_regex\_thread\_state\_intarray, and increment the length of the array. Also store the current submatch in the appropriate \toks.

```

25212 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_store_state:n #1
25213 {
25214     \__regex_store_submatches:
25215     \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g__regex_thread_state_intarray
25216     { \l__regex_max_active_int } {#1}
25217     \int_incr:N \l__regex_max_active_int
25218 }
25219 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_store_submatches:
25220 {
25221     \__regex_toks_set:No \l__regex_max_active_int
25222     { \l__regex_curr_submatches_prop }
25223 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_store\_state:n and \\_\_regex\_store\_submatches:.)

\\_\_regex\_disable\_submatches: Some user functions don't require tracking submatches. We get a performance improvement by simply defining the relevant functions to remove their argument and do nothing with it.

```

25224 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_disable_submatches:
25225 {
25226     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_store_submatches: { }
25227     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_action_submatch:n ##1 { }
25228 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_disable\_submatches:.)

`\__regex_action_submatch:n` Update the current submatches with the information from the current position. Maybe a bottleneck.

```

25229 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_action_submatch:n #1
25230 {
25231   \prop_put:Nno \l__regex_curr_submatches_prop {#1}
25232   { \int_use:N \l__regex_curr_pos_int }
25233 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_action_submatch:n`.)

`\__regex_action_success:` There is a successful match when an execution path reaches the last state in the NFA, unless this marks a second identical empty match. Then mark that there was a successful match; it is empty if it is “fresh”; and we store the current position and submatches. The current step is then interrupted with `\prg_break:`, and only paths with higher precedence are pursued further. The values stored here may be overwritten by a later success of a path with higher precedence.

```

25234 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_action_success:
25235 {
25236   \__regex_if_two_empty_matches:F
25237   {
25238     \bool_set_true:N \l__regex_match_success_bool
25239     \bool_set_eq:NN \l__regex_empty_success_bool
25240     \l__regex_fresh_thread_bool
25241     \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_success_pos_int \l__regex_curr_pos_int
25242     \prop_set_eq:NN \l__regex_success_submatches_prop
25243     \l__regex_curr_submatches_prop
25244     \prg_break:
25245   }
25246 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_action_success:`.)

## 40.6 Replacement

### 40.6.1 Variables and helpers used in replacement

`\l__regex_replacement_csnames_int` The behaviour of closing braces inside a replacement text depends on whether a sequences `\c{` or `\u{` has been encountered. The number of “open” such sequences that should be closed by `}` is stored in `\l__regex_replacement_csnames_int`, and decreased by 1 by each `}`.

```

25247 \int_new:N \l__regex_replacement_csnames_int

```

(End definition for `\l__regex_replacement_csnames_int`.)

`\l__regex_replacement_category_tl` This sequence of letters is used to correctly restore categories in nested constructions such as `\cL(abc\cD(_)d)`.

```

25248 \tl_new:N \l__regex_replacement_category_tl
25249 \seq_new:N \l__regex_replacement_category_seq

```

(End definition for `\l__regex_replacement_category_tl` and `\l__regex_replacement_category_seq`.)

`\l__regex_balance_tl` This token list holds the replacement text for `\__regex_replacement_balance_one_match:n` while it is being built incrementally.

```

25250 \tl_new:N \l__regex_balance_tl

```

(End definition for \l\_\_regex\_balance\_tl.)

\\_\_regex\_replacement\_balance\_one\_match:n This expects as an argument the first index of a set of entries in \g\_\_regex\_submatch\_begin\_intarray (and related arrays) which hold the submatch information for a given match. It can be used within an integer expression to obtain the brace balance incurred by performing the replacement on that match. This combines the braces lost by removing the match, braces added by all the submatches appearing in the replacement, and braces appearing explicitly in the replacement. Even though it is always redefined before use, we initialize it as for an empty replacement. An important property is that concatenating several calls to that function must result in a valid integer expression (hence a leading + in the actual definition).

```
25251 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_replacement_balance_one_match:n #1
25252 { - \__regex_submatch_balance:n {#1} }
```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_replacement\_balance\_one\_match:n.)

\\_\_regex\_replacement\_do\_one\_match:n The input is the same as \\_\_regex\_replacement\_balance\_one\_match:n. This function is redefined to expand to the part of the token list from the end of the previous match to a given match, followed by the replacement text. Hence concatenating the result of this function with all possible arguments (one call for each match), as well as the range from the end of the last match to the end of the string, produces the fully replaced token list. The initialization does not matter, but (as an example) we set it as for an empty replacement.

```
25253 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_replacement_do_one_match:n #1
25254 {
25255   \__regex_query_range:nn
25256   { \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \g__regex_submatch_prev_intarray {#1} }
25257   { \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \g__regex_submatch_begin_intarray {#1} }
25258 }
```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_replacement\_do\_one\_match:n.)

\\_\_regex\_replacement\_exp\_not:N This function lets us navigate around the fact that the primitive \exp\_not:n requires a braced argument. As far as I can tell, it is only needed if the user tries to include in the replacement text a control sequence set equal to a macro parameter character, such as \c\_parameter\_token. Indeed, within an x-expanding assignment, \exp\_not:N # behaves as a single #, whereas \exp\_not:n {#} behaves as a doubled ##.

```
25259 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_replacement_exp_not:N #1 { \exp_not:n {#1} }
```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_replacement\_exp\_not:N.)

#### 40.6.2 Query and brace balance

\\_\_regex\_query\_range:nn When it is time to extract submatches from the token list, the various tokens are stored in \toks registers numbered from \l\_\_regex\_min\_pos\_int inclusive to \l\_\_regex\_max\_pos\_int exclusive. The function \\_\_regex\_query\_range:nn {<min>} {<max>} unpacks registers from the position <min> to the position <max> - 1 included. Once this is expanded, a second x-expansion results in the actual tokens from the query. That second expansion is only done by user functions at the very end of their operation, after checking (and correcting) the brace balance first.

```
25260 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_query_range:nn #1#2
25261 {
```

```

25262     \exp_after:wN \_regex_query_range_loop:ww
25263     \int_value:w \_regex_int_eval:w #1 \exp_after:wN ;
25264     \int_value:w \_regex_int_eval:w #2 ;
25265     \prg_break_point:
25266   }
25267 \cs_new:Npn \_regex_query_range_loop:ww #1 ; #2 ;
25268 {
25269   \if_int_compare:w #1 < #2 \exp_stop_f:
25270   \else:
25271     \exp_after:wN \prg_break:
25272   \fi:
25273   \_regex_toks_use:w #1 \exp_stop_f:
25274   \exp_after:wN \_regex_query_range_loop:ww
25275   \int_value:w \_regex_int_eval:w #1 + 1 ; #2 ;
25276 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_query\_range:nn and \\_regex\_query\_range\_loop:ww.)

\\_regex\_query\_submatch:n Find the start and end positions for a given submatch (of a given match).

```

25277 \cs_new:Npn \_regex_query_submatch:n #1
25278 {
25279   \_regex_query_range:nn
25280   { \_kernel_intarray_item:Nn \g__regex_submatch_begin_intarray {#1} }
25281   { \_kernel_intarray_item:Nn \g__regex_submatch_end_intarray {#1} }
25282 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_query\_submatch:n.)

\\_regex\_submatch\_balance:n Every user function must result in a balanced token list (unbalanced token lists cannot be stored by TeX). When we unpacked the query, we kept track of the brace balance, hence the contribution from a given range is the difference between the brace balances at the  $\langle \text{max pos} \rangle$  and  $\langle \text{min pos} \rangle$ . These two positions are found in the corresponding “submatch” arrays.

```

25283 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_submatch_balance:n #1
25284 {
25285   \int_eval:n
25286   {
25287     \int_compare:nNnTF
25288     {
25289       \_kernel_intarray_item:Nn
25290       \g__regex_submatch_end_intarray {#1}
25291     }
25292     = 0
25293     { 0 }
25294     {
25295       \_kernel_intarray_item:Nn \g__regex_balance_intarray
25296       {
25297         \_kernel_intarray_item:Nn
25298         \g__regex_submatch_end_intarray {#1}
25299       }
25300     }
25301     -
25302     \int_compare:nNnTF
25303     {

```

```

25304         \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn
25305         \g__regex_submatch_begin_intarray {#1}
25306     }
25307     = 0
25308     { 0 }
25309     {
25310         \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \g__regex_balance_intarray
25311         {
25312             \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn
25313             \g__regex_submatch_begin_intarray {#1}
25314         }
25315     }
25316 }
25317 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_submatch\_balance:n.)

### 40.6.3 Framework

```

\__regex_replacement:n
\__regex_replacement_aux:n

```

The replacement text is built incrementally. We keep track in \l\_\_regex\_balance\_int of the balance of explicit begin- and end-group tokens and we store in \l\_\_regex\_balance\_tl some code to compute the brace balance from submatches (see its description). Detect unescaped right braces, and escaped characters, with trailing \prg\_do\_nothing: because some of the later function look-ahead. Once the whole replacement text has been parsed, make sure that there is no open csname. Finally, define the balance\_one\_match and do\_one\_match functions.

```

25318 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement:n #1
25319 {
25320     \group_begin:
25321     \tl_build_begin:N \l__regex_build_tl
25322     \int_zero:N \l__regex_balance_int
25323     \tl_clear:N \l__regex_balance_tl
25324     \__regex_escape_use:nnnn
25325     {
25326         \if_charcode:w \c_right_brace_str ##1
25327             \__regex_replacement_rbrace:N
25328         \else:
25329             \__regex_replacement_normal:n
25330         \fi:
25331         ##1
25332     }
25333     { \__regex_replacement_escaped:N ##1 }
25334     { \__regex_replacement_normal:n ##1 }
25335     {#1}
25336     \prg_do_nothing: \prg_do_nothing:
25337     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_replacement_csnames_int > 0 \exp_stop_f:
25338         \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { replacement-missing-rbrace }
25339         { \int_use:N \l__regex_replacement_csnames_int }
25340         \tl_build_put_right:Nx \l__regex_build_tl
25341         { \prg_replicate:nn \l__regex_replacement_csnames_int \cs_end: }
25342     \fi:
25343     \seq_if_empty:NF \l__regex_replacement_category_seq
25344     {
25345         \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { replacement-missing-rparen }

```

```

25346         { \seq_count:N \l__regex_replacement_category_seq }
25347         \seq_clear:N \l__regex_replacement_category_seq
25348     }
25349     \cs_gset:Npx \__regex_replacement_balance_one_match:n ##1
25350     {
25351         + \int_use:N \l__regex_balance_int
25352         \l__regex_balance_tl
25353         - \__regex_submatch_balance:n {##1}
25354     }
25355     \tl_build_end:N \l__regex_build_tl
25356     \exp_args:NNo
25357     \group_end:
25358     \__regex_replacement_aux:n \l__regex_build_tl
25359 }
25360 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_aux:n #1
25361 {
25362     \cs_set:Npn \__regex_replacement_do_one_match:n ##1
25363     {
25364         \__regex_query_range:nn
25365         {
25366             \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn
25367             \g__regex_submatch_prev_intarray {##1}
25368         }
25369         {
25370             \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn
25371             \g__regex_submatch_begin_intarray {##1}
25372         }
25373         #1
25374     }
25375 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_replacement:n` and `\__regex_replacement_aux:n`.)

`\__regex_replacement_normal:n` Most characters are simply sent to the output by `\tl_build_put_right:Nn`, unless a particular category code has been requested: then `\__regex_replacement_c_A:w` or a similar auxiliary is called. One exception is right parentheses, which restore the category code in place before the group started. Note that the sequence is non-empty there: it contains an empty entry corresponding to the initial value of `\l__regex_replacement_category_tl`.

```

25376 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_normal:n #1
25377 {
25378     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__regex_replacement_category_tl
25379     { \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl {##1} }
25380     { % (
25381         \token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF #1 )
25382         {
25383             \seq_pop:NN \l__regex_replacement_category_seq
25384             \l__regex_replacement_category_tl
25385         }
25386         {
25387             \use:c
25388             {
25389                 \__regex_replacement_c_
25390                 \l__regex_replacement_category_tl :w

```

```

25391     }
25392     \__regex_replacement_normal:n {#1}
25393   }
25394 }
25395 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_replacement\_normal:n.)

\\_\_regex\_replacement\_escaped:N As in parsing a regular expression, we use an auxiliary built from #1 if defined. Otherwise, check for escaped digits (standing from submatches from 0 to 9): anything else is a raw character. We use \token\_to\_str:N to give spaces the right category code.

```

25396 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_escaped:N #1
25397 {
25398   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { __regex_replacement_#1:w }
25399   {
25400     \if_int_compare:w 1 < 1#1 \exp_stop_f:
25401     \__regex_replacement_put_submatch:n {#1}
25402   \else:
25403     \exp_args:No \__regex_replacement_normal:n
25404     { \token_to_str:N #1 }
25405   \fi:
25406 }
25407 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_replacement\_escaped:N.)

#### 40.6.4 Submatches

\\_\_regex\_replacement\_put\_submatch:N Insert a submatch in the replacement text. This is dropped if the submatch number is larger than the number of capturing groups. Unless the submatch appears inside a \c{...} or \u{...} construction, it must be taken into account in the brace balance. Later on, ##1 will be replaced by a pointer to the 0-th submatch for a given match. There is an \exp\_not:N here as at the point-of-use of \l\_\_regex\_balance\_tl there is an x-type expansion which is needed to get ##1 in correctly.

```

25408 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_put_submatch:n #1
25409 {
25410   \if_int_compare:w #1 < \l__regex_capturing_group_int
25411   \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
25412   { \__regex_query_submatch:n { \int_eval:n { #1 + ##1 } } }
25413   \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_replacement_csnames_int = 0 \exp_stop_f:
25414   \tl_put_right:Nn \l__regex_balance_tl
25415   {
25416     + \__regex_submatch_balance:n
25417     { \exp_not:N \int_eval:n { #1 + ##1 } }
25418   }
25419   \fi:
25420 \fi:
25421 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_replacement\_put\_submatch:n.)

\\_\_regex\_replacement\_g:w Grab digits for the \g escape sequence in a primitive assignment to the integer \l\_\_regex\_internal\_a\_int. At the end of the run of digits, check that it ends with a right brace.

```

25422 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_g:w #1#2
25423 {
25424   \__regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF
25425   #1 #2 \__regex_replacement_normal:n \c_left_brace_str
25426   { \l__regex_internal_a_int = \__regex_replacement_g_digits:NN }
25427   { \__regex_replacement_error:NNN g #1 #2 }
25428 }
25429 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_replacement_g_digits:NN #1#2
25430 {
25431   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 \__regex_replacement_normal:n
25432   {
25433     \if_int_compare:w 1 < 1#2 \exp_stop_f:
25434     #2
25435     \exp_after:wN \use_i:nnn
25436     \exp_after:wN \__regex_replacement_g_digits:NN
25437   \else:
25438     \exp_stop_f:
25439     \exp_after:wN \__regex_replacement_error:NNN
25440     \exp_after:wN g
25441   \fi:
25442 }
25443 {
25444   \exp_stop_f:
25445   \if_meaning:w \__regex_replacement_rbrace:N #1
25446   \exp_args:No \__regex_replacement_put_submatch:n
25447   { \int_use:N \l__regex_internal_a_int }
25448   \exp_after:wN \use_none:nn
25449   \else:
25450     \exp_after:wN \__regex_replacement_error:NNN
25451     \exp_after:wN g
25452   \fi:
25453 }
25454 #1 #2
25455 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_replacement\_g:w and \\_\_regex\_replacement\_g\_digits:NN.)

#### 40.6.5 Csnames in replacement

\\_\_regex\_replacement\_c:w \c may only be followed by an unescaped character. If followed by a left brace, start a control sequence by calling an auxiliary common with \u. Otherwise test whether the category is known; if it is not, complain.

```

25456 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_c:w #1#2
25457 {
25458   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 \__regex_replacement_normal:n
25459   {
25460     \exp_after:wN \token_if_eq_charcode:NNTF \c_left_brace_str #2
25461     { \__regex_replacement_cu_aux:Nw \__regex_replacement_exp_not:N }
25462     {
25463       \cs_if_exist:cTF { \__regex_replacement_c_#2:w }
25464       { \__regex_replacement_cat:NNN #2 }
25465       { \__regex_replacement_error:NNN c #1#2 }
25466     }
25467   }

```



```

25468     { \_regex_replacement_error:NNN c #1#2 }
25469   }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_replacement\_c:w.)

\\_regex\_replacement\_cu\_aux:Nw Start a control sequence with \cs:w, protected from expansion by #1 (either \\_regex\_replacement\_exp\_not:N or \exp\_not:V), or turned to a string by \tl\_to\_str:V if inside another csname construction \c or \u. We use \tl\_to\_str:V rather than \tl\_to\_str:N to deal with integers and other registers.

```

25470 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_replacement_cu_aux:Nw #1
25471 {
25472   \if_case:w \l__regex_replacement_csnames_int
25473     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
25474     { \exp_not:n { \exp_after:wN #1 \cs:w } }
25475   \else:
25476     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
25477     { \exp_not:n { \exp_after:wN \tl_to_str:V \cs:w } }
25478   \fi:
25479   \int_incr:N \l__regex_replacement_csnames_int
25480 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_replacement\_cu\_aux:Nw.)

\\_regex\_replacement\_u:w Check that \u is followed by a left brace. If so, start a control sequence with \cs:w, which is then unpacked either with \exp\_not:V or \tl\_to\_str:V depending on the current context.

```

25481 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_replacement_u:w #1#2
25482 {
25483   \_regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF
25484     #1 #2 \_regex_replacement_normal:n \c_left_brace_str
25485     { \_regex_replacement_cu_aux:Nw \exp_not:V }
25486     { \_regex_replacement_error:NNN u #1#2 }
25487 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_replacement\_u:w.)

\\_regex\_replacement\_rbrace:N Within a \c{...} or \u{...} construction, end the control sequence, and decrease the brace count. Otherwise, this is a raw right brace.

```

25488 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_replacement_rbrace:N #1
25489 {
25490   \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_replacement_csnames_int > 0 \exp_stop_f:
25491     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl { \cs_end: }
25492     \int_decr:N \l__regex_replacement_csnames_int
25493   \else:
25494     \_regex_replacement_normal:n {#1}
25495   \fi:
25496 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_replacement\_rbrace:N.)

#### 40.6.6 Characters in replacement

`\\_regex_replacement_cat:NNN` Here, `#1` is a letter among BEMTPUDSLOA and `#2#3` denote the next character. Complain if we reach the end of the replacement or if the construction appears inside `\\c{...}` or `\\u{...}`, and detect the case of a parenthesis. In that case, store the current category in a sequence and switch to a new one.

```

25497 \\cs_new_protected:Npn \\_regex_replacement_cat:NNN #1#2#3
25498 {
25499   \\token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF \\prg_do_nothing: #3
25500   { \\_kernel_msg_error:nn { kernel } { replacement-catcode-end } }
25501   {
25502     \\int_compare:nNnTF { \\l__regex_replacement_csnames_int } > 0
25503     {
25504       \\_kernel_msg_error:nnnn
25505       { kernel } { replacement-catcode-in-cs } {#1} {#3}
25506       #2 #3
25507     }
25508     {
25509       \\_regex_two_if_eq:NNNTF #2 #3 \\_regex_replacement_normal:n (
25510       {
25511         \\seq_push:NV \\l__regex_replacement_category_seq
25512         \\l__regex_replacement_category_tl
25513         \\tl_set:Nn \\l__regex_replacement_category_tl {#1}
25514       }
25515       {
25516         \\token_if_eq_meaning:NNT #2 \\_regex_replacement_escaped:N
25517         {
25518           \\_regex_char_if_alphanumeric:NTF #3
25519           {
25520             \\_kernel_msg_error:nnnn
25521             { kernel } { replacement-catcode-escaped }
25522             {#1} {#3}
25523           }
25524           { }
25525         }
25526         \\use:c { __regex_replacement_c_#1:w } #2 #3
25527       }
25528     }
25529   }
25530 }
```

(End definition for `\\_regex_replacement_cat:NNN`.)

We now need to change the category code of the null character many times, hence work in a group. The catcode-specific macros below are defined in alphabetical order; if you are trying to understand the code, start from the end of the alphabet as those categories are simpler than active or begin-group.

```

25531 \\group_begin:
```

`\\_regex_replacement_char:nnN` The only way to produce an arbitrary character-catcode pair is to use the `\\lowercase` or `\\uppercase` primitives. This is a wrapper for our purposes. The first argument is the null character with various catcodes. The second and third arguments are grabbed from the input stream: `#3` is the character whose character code to reproduce. We could use

`\char_generate:nn` but only for some catcodes (active characters and spaces are not supported).

```

25532 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_char:nNN #1#2#3
25533 {
25534     \tex_lccode:D 0 = '#3 \scan_stop:
25535     \tex_lowercase:D { \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl {#1} }
25536 }

```

*(End definition for \\_\_regex\_replacement\_char:nNN.)*

`\__regex_replacement_c_A:w` For an active character, expansion must be avoided, twice because we later do two x-expansions, to unpack `\toks` for the query, and to expand their contents to tokens of the query.

```

25537 \char_set_catcode_active:N \^^@
25538 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_c_A:w
25539 { \__regex_replacement_char:nNN { \exp_not:n { \exp_not:N \^^@ } } }

```

*(End definition for \\_\_regex\_replacement\_c\_A:w.)*

`\__regex_replacement_c_B:w` An explicit begin-group token increases the balance, unless within a `\c{...}` or `\u{...}` construction. Add the desired begin-group character, using the standard `\if_false:` trick. We eventually x-expand twice. The first time must yield a balanced token list, and the second one gives the bare begin-group token. The `\exp_after:wN` is not strictly needed, but is more consistent with `l3tl`-analysis.

```

25540 \char_set_catcode_group_begin:N \^^@
25541 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_c_B:w
25542 {
25543     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_replacement_csnames_int = 0 \exp_stop_f:
25544     \int_incr:N \l__regex_balance_int
25545     \fi:
25546     \__regex_replacement_char:nNN
25547     { \exp_not:n { \exp_after:wN \^^@ \if_false: } \fi: } }
25548 }

```

*(End definition for \\_\_regex\_replacement\_c\_B:w.)*

`\__regex_replacement_c_C:w` This is not quite catcode-related: when the user requests a character with category “control sequence”, the one-character control symbol is returned. As for the active character, we prepare for two x-expansions.

```

25549 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_c_C:w #1#2
25550 {
25551     \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl
25552     { \exp_not:N \exp_not:N \exp_not:c {#2} }
25553 }

```

*(End definition for \\_\_regex\_replacement\_c\_C:w.)*

`\__regex_replacement_c_D:w` Subscripts fit the mould: `\lowercase` the null byte with the correct category.

```

25554 \char_set_catcode_math_subscript:N \^^@
25555 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_c_D:w
25556 { \__regex_replacement_char:nNN { \^^@ } }

```

*(End definition for \\_\_regex\_replacement\_c\_D:w.)*

`\_regex_replacement_c_E:w` Similar to the begin-group case, the second x-expansion produces the bare end-group token.

```

25557 \char_set_catcode_group_end:N \^^@
25558 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_replacement_c_E:w
25559 {
25560   \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_replacement_csnames_int = 0 \exp_stop_f:
25561     \int_decr:N \l__regex_balance_int
25562     \fi:
25563     \_regex_replacement_char:nNN
25564     { \exp_not:n { \if_false: { \fi:  ^^@ } }
25565     }

```

*(End definition for \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_E:w.)*

`\_regex_replacement_c_L:w` Simply `\lowercase` a letter null byte to produce an arbitrary letter.

```

25566 \char_set_catcode_letter:N \^^@
25567 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_replacement_c_L:w
25568 { \_regex_replacement_char:nNN { ^^@ } }

```

*(End definition for \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_L:w.)*

`\_regex_replacement_c_M:w` No surprise here, we lowercase the null math toggle.

```

25569 \char_set_catcode_math_toggle:N \^^@
25570 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_replacement_c_M:w
25571 { \_regex_replacement_char:nNN { ^^@ } }

```

*(End definition for \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_M:w.)*

`\_regex_replacement_c_O:w` Lowercase an other null byte.

```

25572 \char_set_catcode_other:N \^^@
25573 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_replacement_c_O:w
25574 { \_regex_replacement_char:nNN { ^^@ } }

```

*(End definition for \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_O:w.)*

`\_regex_replacement_c_P:w` For macro parameters, expansion is a tricky issue. We need to prepare for two x-expansions and passing through various macro definitions. Note that we cannot replace one `\exp_not:n` by doubling the macro parameter characters because this would misbehave if a mischievous user asks for `\c{\cP\#}`, since that macro parameter character would be doubled.

```

25575 \char_set_catcode_parameter:N \^^@
25576 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_replacement_c_P:w
25577 {
25578   \_regex_replacement_char:nNN
25579   { \exp_not:n { \exp_not:n { ^^@^^@^^@^^@ } } }
25580 }

```

*(End definition for \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_P:w.)*

`\_regex_replacement_c_S:w` Spaces are normalized on input by  $\text{\TeX}$  to have character code 32. It is in fact impossible to get a token with character code 0 and category code 10. Hence we use 32 instead of 0 as our base character.

```

25581 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_replacement_c_S:w #1#2
25582 {

```

```

25583 \if_int_compare:w '#2 = 0 \exp_stop_f:
25584 \__kernel_msg_error:nn { kernel } { replacement-null-space }
25585 \fi:
25586 \tex_lccode:D '\ = '#2 \scan_stop:
25587 \tex_lowercase:D { \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l__regex_build_tl {~} }
25588 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_replacement_c_S:w`.)

`\__regex_replacement_c_T:w` No surprise for alignment tabs here. Those are surrounded by the appropriate braces whenever necessary, hence they don't cause trouble in alignment settings.

```

25589 \char_set_catcode_alignment:N \^^@
25590 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_c_T:w
25591 { \__regex_replacement_char:nNN { ^^@ } }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_replacement_c_T:w`.)

`\__regex_replacement_c_U:w` Simple call to `\__regex_replacement_char:nNN` which lowercases the math superscript `^^@`.

```

25592 \char_set_catcode_math_superscript:N \^^@
25593 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_c_U:w
25594 { \__regex_replacement_char:nNN { ^^@ } }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_replacement_c_U:w`.)

Restore the catcode of the null byte.

```

25595 \group_end:

```

#### 40.6.7 An error

`\__regex_replacement_error:NNN` Simple error reporting by calling one of the messages `replacement-c`, `replacement-g`, or `replacement-u`.

```

25596 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replacement_error:NNN #1#2#3
25597 {
25598   \__kernel_msg_error:nnx { kernel } { replacement-#1 } {#3}
25599   #2 #3
25600 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_replacement_error:NNN`.)

### 40.7 User functions

`\regex_new:N` Before being assigned a sensible value, a regex variable matches nothing.

```

25601 \cs_new_protected:Npn \regex_new:N #1
25602 { \cs_new_eq:NN #1 \c__regex_no_match_regex }

```

(End definition for `\regex_new:N`. This function is documented on page 229.)

`\l_tmpa_regex` The usual scratch space.

```

\l_tmpb_regex 25603 \regex_new:N \l_tmpa_regex
\g_tmpa_regex 25604 \regex_new:N \l_tmpb_regex
\g_tmpb_regex 25605 \regex_new:N \g_tmpa_regex
25606 \regex_new:N \g_tmpb_regex

```

(End definition for `\l_tmpa_regex` and others. These variables are documented on page 231.)

**\regex\_set:Nn** Compile, then store the result in the user variable with the appropriate assignment function.  
**\regex\_gset:Nn**  
**\regex\_const:Nn**

```

25607 \cs_new_protected:Npn \regex_set:Nn #1#2
25608 {
25609   \__regex_compile:n {#2}
25610   \tl_set_eq:NN #1 \l__regex_internal_regex
25611 }
25612 \cs_new_protected:Npn \regex_gset:Nn #1#2
25613 {
25614   \__regex_compile:n {#2}
25615   \tl_gset_eq:NN #1 \l__regex_internal_regex
25616 }
25617 \cs_new_protected:Npn \regex_const:Nn #1#2
25618 {
25619   \__regex_compile:n {#2}
25620   \tl_const:Nx #1 { \exp_not:o \l__regex_internal_regex }
25621 }

```

(End definition for \regex\_set:Nn, \regex\_gset:Nn, and \regex\_const:Nn. These functions are documented on page 229.)

**\regex\_show:N** User functions: the n variant requires compilation first. Then show the variable with  
**\regex\_show:n** some appropriate text. The auxiliary is defined in a different section.

```

25622 \cs_new_protected:Npn \regex_show:n #1
25623 {
25624   \__regex_compile:n {#1}
25625   \__regex_show:N \l__regex_internal_regex
25626   \msg_show:nnxxxx { LaTeX / kernel } { show-regex }
25627   { \tl_to_str:n {#1} } { }
25628   { \l__regex_internal_a_tl } { }
25629 }
25630 \cs_new_protected:Npn \regex_show:N #1
25631 {
25632   \__kernel_chk_defined:NT #1
25633   {
25634     \__regex_show:N #1
25635     \msg_show:nnxxxx { LaTeX / kernel } { show-regex }
25636     { } { \token_to_str:N #1 }
25637     { \l__regex_internal_a_tl } { }
25638   }
25639 }

```

(End definition for \regex\_show:N and \regex\_show:n. These functions are documented on page 229.)

**\regex\_match:nnTF** Those conditionals are based on a common auxiliary defined later. Its first argument  
**\regex\_match:NnTF** builds the NFA corresponding to the regex, and the second argument is the query token list. Once we have performed the match, convert the resulting boolean to \prg\_return\_true: or false.

```

25640 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \regex_match:nn #1#2 { T , F , TF }
25641 {
25642   \__regex_if_match:nn { \__regex_build:n {#1} } {#2}
25643   \__regex_return:
25644 }
25645 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \regex_match:Nn #1#2 { T , F , TF }

```

```

25646 {
25647     \__regex_if_match:nn { \__regex_build:N #1 } {#2}
25648     \__regex_return:
25649 }

```

(End definition for \regex\_match:nnTF and \regex\_match:NnTF. These functions are documented on page 229.)

\regex\_count:nnN Again, use an auxiliary whose first argument builds the NFA.  
\regex\_count:NnN

```

25650 \cs_new_protected:Npn \regex_count:nnN #1
25651 { \__regex_count:nnN { \__regex_build:n {#1} } }
25652 \cs_new_protected:Npn \regex_count:NnN #1
25653 { \__regex_count:nnN { \__regex_build:N #1 } }

```

(End definition for \regex\_count:nnN and \regex\_count:NnN. These functions are documented on page 230.)

\regex\_extract\_once:nnN We define here 40 user functions, following a common pattern in terms of :nnN auxiliaries,  
\regex\_extract\_once:nnNTF defined in the coming subsections. The auxiliary is handed \\_\_regex\_build:n or \\_\_-  
\regex\_extract\_once:NnN regex\_build:N with the appropriate regex argument, then all other necessary arguments  
\regex\_extract\_once:NnNTF (replacement text, token list, etc. The conditionals call \\_\_regex\_return: to return  
\regex\_extract\_all:nnN either true or false once matching has been performed.

```

25654 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__regex_tmp:w #1#2#3
25655 {
25656     \cs_new_protected:Npn #2 ##1 { #1 { \__regex_build:n {##1} } }
25657     \cs_new_protected:Npn #3 ##1 { #1 { \__regex_build:N ##1 } }
25658     \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn #2 ##1##2##3 { T , F , TF }
25659     { #1 { \__regex_build:n {##1} } {##2} ##3 \__regex_return: }
25660     \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn #3 ##1##2##3 { T , F , TF }
25661     { #1 { \__regex_build:N ##1 } {##2} ##3 \__regex_return: }
25662 }
25663 \__regex_tmp:w \__regex_extract_once:nnN
25664 \__regex_tmp:w \__regex_extract_once:NnN
25665 \__regex_tmp:w \__regex_extract_all:nnN
25666 \__regex_tmp:w \__regex_extract_all:NnN
25667 \__regex_tmp:w \__regex_replace_once:nnN
25668 \__regex_tmp:w \__regex_replace_once:NnN
25669 \__regex_tmp:w \__regex_replace_all:nnN
25670 \__regex_tmp:w \__regex_replace_all:NnN
25671 \__regex_tmp:w \__regex_split:nnN \__regex_split:NnN

```

(End definition for \regex\_extract\_once:nnNTF and others. These functions are documented on page 230.)

#### 40.7.1 Variables and helpers for user functions

\l\_\_regex\_match\_count\_int The number of matches found so far is stored in \l\_\_regex\_match\_count\_int. This is only used in the \regex\_count:nnN functions.

```

25672 \int_new:N \l__regex_match_count_int

```

(End definition for \l\_\_regex\_match\_count\_int.)

\_\_regex\_begin Those flags are raised to indicate extra begin-group or end-group tokens when extracting  
\_\_regex\_end submatches.

```

25673 \flag_new:n { __regex_begin }
25674 \flag_new:n { __regex_end }

```

(End definition for `__regex_begin` and `__regex_end`.)

`\l__regex_min_submatch_int` The end-points of each submatch are stored in two arrays whose index *<submatch>* ranges from `\l__regex_min_submatch_int` (inclusive) to `\l__regex_submatch_int` (exclusive). Each successful match comes with a 0-th submatch (the full match), and one match for each capturing group: submatches corresponding to the last successful match are labelled starting at `zeroth_submatch`. The entry `\l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int` in `\g__regex_submatch_prev_intarray` holds the position at which that match attempt started: this is used for splitting and replacements.

```
25675 \int_new:N \l__regex_min_submatch_int
25676 \int_new:N \l__regex_submatch_int
25677 \int_new:N \l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int
```

(End definition for `\l__regex_min_submatch_int`, `\l__regex_submatch_int`, and `\l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int`.)

`\g__regex_submatch_prev_intarray` Hold the place where the match attempt begun and the end-points of each submatch.

```
\g__regex_submatch_begin_intarray 25678 \intarray_new:Nn \g__regex_submatch_prev_intarray { 65536 }
\g__regex_submatch_end_intarray    25679 \intarray_new:Nn \g__regex_submatch_begin_intarray { 65536 }
                                   25680 \intarray_new:Nn \g__regex_submatch_end_intarray { 65536 }
```

(End definition for `\g__regex_submatch_prev_intarray`, `\g__regex_submatch_begin_intarray`, and `\g__regex_submatch_end_intarray`.)

`\__regex_return:` This function triggers either `\prg_return_false:` or `\prg_return_true:` as appropriate to whether a match was found or not. It is used by all user conditionals.

```
25681 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_return:
25682 {
25683   \if_meaning:w \c_true_bool \g__regex_success_bool
25684     \prg_return_true:
25685   \else:
25686     \prg_return_false:
25687   \fi:
25688 }
```

(End definition for `\__regex_return:`.)

## 40.7.2 Matching

`\__regex_if_match:nn` We don't track submatches, and stop after a single match. Build the NFA with #1, and perform the match on the query #2.

```
25689 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_if_match:nn #1#2
25690 {
25691   \group_begin:
25692     \__regex_disable_submatches:
25693     \__regex_single_match:
25694     #1
25695     \__regex_match:n {#2}
25696   \group_end:
25697 }
```

(End definition for `\__regex_if_match:nn`.)



`\__regex_count:nnN` Again, we don't care about submatches. Instead of aborting after the first "longest match" is found, we search for multiple matches, incrementing `\l__regex_match_count_int` every time to record the number of matches. Build the NFA and match. At the end, store the result in the user's variable.

```

25698 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_count:nnN #1#2#3
25699 {
25700   \group_begin:
25701     \__regex_disable_submatches:
25702     \int_zero:N \l__regex_match_count_int
25703     \__regex_multi_match:n { \int_incr:N \l__regex_match_count_int }
25704     #1
25705     \__regex_match:n {#2}
25706     \exp_args:NNNo
25707     \group_end:
25708     \int_set:Nn #3 { \int_use:N \l__regex_match_count_int }
25709   }

```

*(End definition for \\_\_regex\_count:nnN.)*

### 40.7.3 Extracting submatches

`\__regex_extract_once:nnN` Match once or multiple times. After each match (or after the only match), extract the submatches using `\__regex_extract:.` At the end, store the sequence containing all the submatches into the user variable #3 after closing the group.

```

25710 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_extract_once:nnN #1#2#3
25711 {
25712   \group_begin:
25713     \__regex_single_match:
25714     #1
25715     \__regex_match:n {#2}
25716     \__regex_extract:
25717     \__regex_group_end_extract_seq:N #3
25718   }
25719 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_extract_all:nnN #1#2#3
25720 {
25721   \group_begin:
25722     \__regex_multi_match:n { \__regex_extract: }
25723     #1
25724     \__regex_match:n {#2}
25725     \__regex_group_end_extract_seq:N #3
25726   }

```

*(End definition for \\_\_regex\_extract\_once:nnN and \\_\_regex\_extract\_all:nnN.)*

`\__regex_split:nnN` Splitting at submatches is a bit more tricky. For each match, extract all submatches, and replace the zeroth submatch by the part of the query between the start of the match attempt and the start of the zeroth submatch. This is inhibited if the delimiter matched an empty token list at the start of this match attempt. After the last match, store the last part of the token list, which ranges from the start of the match attempt to the end of the query. This step is inhibited if the last match was empty and at the very end: decrement `\l__regex_submatch_int`, which controls which matches will be used.

```

25727 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_split:nnN #1#2#3
25728 {

```

```

25729 \group_begin:
25730 \__regex_multi_match:n
25731 {
25732   \if_int_compare:w
25733     \l__regex_start_pos_int < \l__regex_success_pos_int
25734     \__regex_extract:
25735     \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g__regex_submatch_prev_intarray
25736     { \l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int } { 0 }
25737     \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g__regex_submatch_end_intarray
25738     { \l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int }
25739     {
25740       \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \g__regex_submatch_begin_intarray
25741       { \l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int }
25742     }
25743     \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g__regex_submatch_begin_intarray
25744     { \l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int }
25745     { \l__regex_start_pos_int }
25746   \fi:
25747 }
25748 #1
25749 \__regex_match:n {#2}
25750 (assert)\assert_int:n { \l__regex_curr_pos_int = \l__regex_max_pos_int }
25751 \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g__regex_submatch_prev_intarray
25752 { \l__regex_submatch_int } { 0 }
25753 \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g__regex_submatch_end_intarray
25754 { \l__regex_submatch_int }
25755 { \l__regex_max_pos_int }
25756 \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g__regex_submatch_begin_intarray
25757 { \l__regex_submatch_int }
25758 { \l__regex_start_pos_int }
25759 \int_incr:N \l__regex_submatch_int
25760 \if_meaning:w \c_true_bool \l__regex_empty_success_bool
25761   \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_start_pos_int = \l__regex_max_pos_int
25762   \int_decr:N \l__regex_submatch_int
25763   \fi:
25764 \fi:
25765 \__regex_group_end_extract_seq:N #3
25766 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_split:nnN.)

\\_\_regex\_group\_end\_extract\_seq:N The end-points of submatches are stored as entries of two arrays from \l\_\_regex\_min\_submatch\_int to \l\_\_regex\_submatch\_int (exclusive). Extract the relevant ranges into \l\_\_regex\_internal\_a\_tl. We detect unbalanced results using the two flags \_\_regex\_begin and \_\_regex\_end, raised whenever we see too many begin-group or end-group tokens in a submatch.

```

25767 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_group_end_extract_seq:N #1
25768 {
25769   \flag_clear:n { __regex_begin }
25770   \flag_clear:n { __regex_end }
25771   \seq_set_from_function:NnN \l__regex_internal_seq
25772   {
25773     \int_step_function:nnN { \l__regex_min_submatch_int }
25774     { \l__regex_submatch_int - 1 }

```

```

25775     }
25776     \__regex_extract_seq_aux:n
25777 \int_compare:nNnF
25778 {
25779     \flag_height:n { __regex_begin } +
25780     \flag_height:n { __regex_end }
25781 }
25782 = 0
25783 {
25784     \__kernel_msg_error:nnxxx { kernel } { result-unbalanced }
25785     { splitting~or~extracting~submatches }
25786     { \flag_height:n { __regex_end } }
25787     { \flag_height:n { __regex_begin } }
25788 }
25789 \seq_set_map:NNn \l__regex_internal_seq \l__regex_internal_seq {##1}
25790 \exp_args:NNNo
25791 \group_end:
25792 \tl_set:Nn #1 { \l__regex_internal_seq }
25793 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_group_end_extract_seq:N`.)

`\__regex_extract_seq_aux:n` The `:n` auxiliary builds one item of the sequence of submatches. First compute the brace balance of the submatch, then extract the submatch from the query, adding the appropriate braces and raising a flag if the submatch is not balanced.

```

25794 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_extract_seq_aux:n #1
25795 {
25796     \exp_after:wN \__regex_extract_seq_aux:ww
25797     \int_value:w \__regex_submatch_balance:n {#1} ; #1;
25798 }
25799 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_extract_seq_aux:ww #1; #2;
25800 {
25801     \if_int_compare:w #1 < 0 \exp_stop_f:
25802     \flag_raise:n { __regex_end }
25803     \prg_replicate:nn {-#1} { \exp_not:n { { \if_false: } \fi: } }
25804     \fi:
25805     \__regex_query_submatch:n {#2}
25806     \if_int_compare:w #1 > 0 \exp_stop_f:
25807     \flag_raise:n { __regex_begin }
25808     \prg_replicate:nn {#1} { \exp_not:n { \if_false: { \fi: } } }
25809     \fi:
25810 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_extract_seq_aux:n` and `\__regex_extract_seq_aux:ww`.)

`\__regex_extract:` Our task here is to extract from the property list `\l__regex_success_submatches_prop` the list of end-points of submatches, and store them in appropriate array entries, from `\l__regex_extract_b:wn` `\l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int` upwards. We begin by emptying those entries. Then for each `<key>-<value>` pair in the property list update the appropriate entry. This is somewhat a hack: the `<key>` is a non-negative integer followed by `<` or `>`, which we use in a comparison to `-1`. At the end, store the information about the position at which the match attempt started, in `\g__regex_submatch_prev_intarray`.

```

25811 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_extract:
25812 {

```

```

25813 \if_meaning:w \c_true_bool \g_regex_success_bool
25814 \int_set_eq:NN \l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int \l__regex_submatch_int
25815 \prg_replicate:nn \l__regex_capturing_group_int
25816 {
25817   \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g_regex_submatch_begin_intarray
25818   { \l__regex_submatch_int } { 0 }
25819   \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g_regex_submatch_end_intarray
25820   { \l__regex_submatch_int } { 0 }
25821   \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g_regex_submatch_prev_intarray
25822   { \l__regex_submatch_int } { 0 }
25823   \int_incr:N \l__regex_submatch_int
25824 }
25825 \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__regex_success_submatches_prop
25826 {
25827   \if_int_compare:w ##1 - 1 \exp_stop_f:
25828     \exp_after:wN \__regex_extract_e:wn \int_value:w
25829   \else:
25830     \exp_after:wN \__regex_extract_b:wn \int_value:w
25831   \fi:
25832   \__regex_int_eval:w \l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int + ##1 {##2}
25833 }
25834 \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g_regex_submatch_prev_intarray
25835 { \l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int } { \l__regex_start_pos_int }
25836 \fi:
25837 }
25838 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_extract_b:wn #1 < #2
25839 {
25840   \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn
25841   \g_regex_submatch_begin_intarray {#1} {#2}
25842 }
25843 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_extract_e:wn #1 > #2
25844 { \__kernel_intarray_gset:Nnn \g_regex_submatch_end_intarray {#1} {#2} }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_extract:`, `\__regex_extract_b:wn`, and `\__regex_extract_e:wn`.)

#### 40.7.4 Replacement

`\__regex_replace_once:nnN` Build the NFA and the replacement functions, then find a single match. If the match failed, simply exit the group. Otherwise, we do the replacement. Extract submatches. Compute the brace balance corresponding to replacing this match by the replacement (this depends on submatches). Prepare the replaced token list: the replacement function produces the tokens from the start of the query to the start of the match and the replacement text for this match; we need to add the tokens from the end of the match to the end of the query. Finally, store the result in the user's variable after closing the group: this step involves an additional x-expansion, and checks that braces are balanced in the final result.

```

25845 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replace_once:nnN #1#2#3
25846 {
25847   \group_begin:
25848     \__regex_single_match:
25849     #1
25850     \__regex_replacement:n {#2}
25851     \exp_args:No \__regex_match:n { #3 }
25852     \if_meaning:w \c_false_bool \g_regex_success_bool
25853     \group_end:

```

```

25854     \else:
25855         \__regex_extract:
25856         \int_set:Nn \l__regex_balance_int
25857         {
25858             \__regex_replacement_balance_one_match:n
25859             { \l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int }
25860         }
25861         \tl_set:Nx \l__regex_internal_a_tl
25862         {
25863             \__regex_replacement_do_one_match:n
25864             { \l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int }
25865             \__regex_query_range:nn
25866             {
25867                 \__kernel_intarray_item:Nn \g__regex_submatch_end_intarray
25868                 { \l__regex_zeroth_submatch_int }
25869             }
25870             { \l__regex_max_pos_int }
25871         }
25872         \__regex_group_end_replace:N #3
25873     \fi:
25874 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_regex\_replace\_once:nnN.)

\\_\_regex\_replace\_all:nnN Match multiple times, and for every match, extract submatches and additionally store the position at which the match attempt started. The entries from \l\_\_regex\_min\_submatch\_int to \l\_\_regex\_submatch\_int hold information about submatches of every match in order; each match corresponds to \l\_\_regex\_capturing\_group\_int consecutive entries. Compute the brace balance corresponding to doing all the replacements: this is the sum of brace balances for replacing each match. Join together the replacement texts for each match (including the part of the query before the match), and the end of the query.

```

25875 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_replace_all:nnN #1#2#3
25876 {
25877     \group_begin:
25878     \__regex_multi_match:n { \__regex_extract: }
25879     #1
25880     \__regex_replacement:n {#2}
25881     \exp_args:No \__regex_match:n {#3}
25882     \int_set:Nn \l__regex_balance_int
25883     {
25884         0
25885         \int_step_function:nnnN
25886         { \l__regex_min_submatch_int }
25887         \l__regex_capturing_group_int
25888         { \l__regex_submatch_int - 1 }
25889         \__regex_replacement_balance_one_match:n
25890     }
25891     \tl_set:Nx \l__regex_internal_a_tl
25892     {
25893         \int_step_function:nnnN
25894         { \l__regex_min_submatch_int }
25895         \l__regex_capturing_group_int
25896         { \l__regex_submatch_int - 1 }

```

```

25897         \_regex_replacement_do_one_match:n
25898         \_regex_query_range:nn
25899         \l__regex_start_pos_int \l__regex_max_pos_int
25900     }
25901     \_regex_group_end_replace:N #3
25902 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_replace\_all:nnN.)

\\_regex\_group\_end\_replace:N If the brace balance is not 0, raise an error. Then set the user's variable #1 to the x-expansion of \l\_\_regex\_internal\_a\_tl, adding the appropriate braces to produce a balanced result. And end the group.

```

25903 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_regex_group_end_replace:N #1
25904 {
25905     \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_balance_int = 0 \exp_stop_f:
25906     \else:
25907         \__kernel_msg_error:nnxxx { kernel } { result-unbalanced }
25908         { replacing }
25909         { \int_max:nn { - \l__regex_balance_int } { 0 } }
25910         { \int_max:nn { \l__regex_balance_int } { 0 } }
25911     \fi:
25912     \use:x
25913     {
25914         \group_end:
25915         \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N #1
25916         {
25917             \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_balance_int < 0 \exp_stop_f:
25918             \prg_replicate:nn { - \l__regex_balance_int }
25919             { { \if_false: } \fi: }
25920             \fi:
25921             \l__regex_internal_a_tl
25922             \if_int_compare:w \l__regex_balance_int > 0 \exp_stop_f:
25923             \prg_replicate:nn { \l__regex_balance_int }
25924             { \if_false: { \fi: } }
25925             \fi:
25926         }
25927     }
25928 }

```

(End definition for \\_regex\_group\_end\_replace:N.)

## 40.7.5 Storing and showing compiled patterns

## 40.8 Messages

Messages for the preparsing phase.

```

25929 \use:x
25930 {
25931     \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { trailing-backslash }
25932     { Trailing-escape-char~'\iow_char:N\\'~in-regex-or~replacement. }
25933     \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { x-missing-rbrace }
25934     {
25935         Missing-brace~'\iow_char:N\}'~in-regex~
25936         '...\iow_char:N\{...\iow_char:N\{...\#1'.

```

```

25937     }
25938     \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { x-overflow }
25939     {
25940         Character~code~##1~too~large~in~
25941         \iow_char:N\ \x\iow_char:N\{##2\iow_char:N\}~regex.
25942     }
25943 }

```

Invalid quantifier.

```

25944 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { invalid-quantifier }
25945 { Braced~quantifier~'~#1'~may~not~be~followed~by~'~#2'. }
25946 {
25947     The~character~'~#2'~is~invalid~in~the~braced~quantifier~'~#1'.~
25948     The~only~valid~quantifiers~are~'*',~'?','+',~'~{<int>}',~
25949     '~{<min>},'~and~'~{<min>,<max>}',~optionally~followed~by~'?''.
25950 }

```

Messages for missing or extra closing brackets and parentheses, with some fancy singular/plural handling for the case of parentheses.

```

25951 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { missing-rbrack }
25952 { Missing~right~bracket~inserted~in~regular~expression. }
25953 {
25954     LaTeX~was~given~a~regular~expression~where~a~character~class~
25955     was~started~with~'~['~,~but~the~matching~'~']'~is~missing.
25956 }
25957 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { missing-rparen }
25958 {
25959     Missing~right~
25960     \int_compare:nTF { #1 = 1 } { parenthesis } { parentheses } ~
25961     inserted~in~regular~expression.
25962 }
25963 {
25964     LaTeX~was~given~a~regular~expression~with~\int_eval:n {#1} ~
25965     more~left~parentheses~than~right~parentheses.
25966 }
25967 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { extra-rparen }
25968 { Extra~right~parenthesis~ignored~in~regular~expression. }
25969 {
25970     LaTeX~came~across~a~closing~parenthesis~when~no~submatch~group~
25971     was~open.~The~parenthesis~will~be~ignored.
25972 }

```

Some escaped alphanumerics are not allowed everywhere.

```

25973 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { bad-escape }
25974 {
25975     Invalid~escape~'\iow_char:N\~#1'~
25976     \__regex_if_in_cs:TF { within~a~control~sequence. }
25977     {
25978         \__regex_if_in_class:TF
25979         { in~a~character~class. }
25980         { following~a~category~test. }
25981     }
25982 }
25983 {
25984     The~escape~sequence~'\iow_char:N\~#1'~may~not~appear~

```

```

25985 \__regex_if_in_cs:TF
25986 {
25987     within-a-control-sequence-test-introduced-by~
25988     '\iow_char:N\\c\iow_char:N\{' .
25989 }
25990 {
25991     \__regex_if_in_class:TF
25992     { within-a-character-class~
25993       { following-a-category-test-such-as~'\iow_char:N\\cL'~ }
25994       because-it~does~not~match~exactly~one~character.
25995     }
25996 }

```

Range errors.

```

25997 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { range-missing-end }
25998 { Invalid-end-point-for-range~'#1-#2'~in-character-class. }
25999 {
26000     The-end-point~'#2'~of~the~range~'#1-#2'~may~not~serve~as~an~
26001     end-point~for~a~range:~alphanumeric~characters~should~not~be~
26002     escaped,~and~non-alphanumeric~characters~should~be~escaped.
26003 }
26004 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { range-backwards }
26005 { Range~'[#1-#2]'~out-of-order~in~character-class. }
26006 {
26007     In-ranges~of~characters~'[x-y]'~appearing~in~character~classes,~
26008     the~first~character~code~must~not~be~larger~than~the~second.~
26009     Here,~'#1'~has~character~code~\int_eval:n {'#1},~while~
26010     '#2'~has~character~code~\int_eval:n {'#2}.
26011 }

```

Errors related to \c and \u.

```

26012 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { c-bad-mode }
26013 { Invalid-nested~'\iow_char:N\\c'~escape~in~regular~expression. }
26014 {
26015     The~'\iow_char:N\\c'~escape~cannot~be~used~within~
26016     a~control~sequence~test~'\iow_char:N\\c{...}'~
26017     nor~another~category~test.~
26018     To~combine~several~category~tests,~use~'\iow_char:N\\c[...]'.
26019 }
26020 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { c-C-invalid }
26021 { '\iow_char:N\\cC'~should~be~followed~by~'.'~or~'(',~not~'#1'. }
26022 {
26023     The~'\iow_char:N\\cC'~construction~restricts~the~next~item~to~be~a~
26024     control~sequence~or~the~next~group~to~be~made~of~control~sequences.~
26025     It~only~makes~sense~to~follow~it~by~'.'~or~by~a~group.
26026 }
26027 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { c-lparen-in-class }
26028 { Catcode~test~cannot~apply~to~group~in~character~class }
26029 {
26030     Construction~such~as~'\iow_char:N\\cL(abc)'~are~not~allowed~inside~a~
26031     class~'[...]'~because~classes~do~not~match~multiple~characters~at~once.
26032 }
26033 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { c-missing-rbrace }
26034 { Missing-right-brace~inserted~for~'\iow_char:N\\c'~escape. }
26035 {

```



```

26036 LaTeX~was~given~a~regular~expression~where~a~
26037 '\iow_char:N\c\iow_char:N\{...\}'~construction~was~not~ended~
26038 with~a~closing~brace~'\iow_char:N\}' .
26039 }
26040 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { c-missing-rbrack }
26041 { Missing~right~bracket~inserted~for~'\iow_char:N\c'~escape. }
26042 {
26043 A~construction~'\iow_char:N\c[...]'~appears~in~a~
26044 regular~expression,~but~the~closing~'\}'~is~not~present.
26045 }
26046 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { c-missing-category }
26047 { Invalid~character~'#1'~following~'\iow_char:N\c'~escape. }
26048 {
26049 In~regular~expressions,~the~'\iow_char:N\c'~escape~sequence~
26050 may~only~be~followed~by~a~left~brace,~a~left~bracket,~or~a~
26051 capital~letter~representing~a~character~category,~namely~
26052 one~of~'ABCDELMOPSTU' .
26053 }
26054 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { c-trailing }
26055 { Trailing~category~code~escape~'\iow_char:N\c'... }
26056 {
26057 A~regular~expression~ends~with~'\iow_char:N\c'~followed~
26058 by~a~letter.~It~will~be~ignored.
26059 }
26060 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { u-missing-lbrace }
26061 { Missing~left~brace~following~'\iow_char:N\u'~escape. }
26062 {
26063 The~'\iow_char:N\u'~escape~sequence~must~be~followed~by~
26064 a~brace~group~with~the~name~of~the~variable~to~use.
26065 }
26066 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { u-missing-rbrace }
26067 { Missing~right~brace~inserted~for~'\iow_char:N\u'~escape. }
26068 {
26069 LaTeX~
26070 \str_if_eq:eeTF { } {#2}
26071 { reached~the~end~of~the~string~ }
26072 { encountered~an~escaped~alphanumeric~character '\iow_char:N\#2'~ }
26073 when~parsing~the~argument~of~an~
26074 '\iow_char:N\u\iow_char:N\{...\}'~escape.
26075 }

```

Errors when encountering the POSIX syntax [:...:].

```

26076 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { posix-unsupported }
26077 { POSIX~collating~element~'#1 ~ #1'~not~supported. }
26078 {
26079 The~'[.foo.]'~and~'[=bar=]'~syntaxes~have~a~special~meaning~
26080 in~POSIX~regular~expressions.~This~is~not~supported~by~LaTeX.~
26081 Maybe~you~forgot~to~escape~a~left~bracket~in~a~character~class?
26082 }
26083 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { posix-unknown }
26084 { POSIX~class~'[:#1:]'~unknown. }
26085 {
26086 '[:#1:]'~is~not~among~the~known~POSIX~classes~
26087 '[:alnum:]',~'[:alpha:]',~'[:ascii:]',~'[:blank:]',~
26088 '[:cntrl:]',~'[:digit:]',~'[:graph:]',~'[:lower:]',~

```

```

26089 '[:print:]',~'[:punct:]',~'[:space:]',~'[:upper:]',~
26090 '[:word:]',~and~'[:xdigit:]'.
26091 }
26092 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { posix-missing-close }
26093 { Missing~closing~'~'~for~POSIX~class. }
26094 { The~POSIX~syntax~'#1'~must~be~followed~by~'~'~,~not~'#2'. }

```

In various cases, the result of a `l3regex` operation can leave us with an unbalanced token list, which we must re-balance by adding begin-group or end-group character tokens.

```

26095 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { result-unbalanced }
26096 { Missing~brace~inserted~when~'#1. }
26097 {
26098   LaTeX~was~asked~to~do~some~regular~expression~operation,~
26099   and~the~resulting~token~list~would~not~have~the~same~number~
26100   of~begin~group~and~end~group~tokens.~Braces~were~inserted:~
26101   #2~left,~#3~right.
26102 }

```

Error message for unknown options.

```

26103 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { unknown-option }
26104 { Unknown~option~'#1'~for~regular~expressions. }
26105 {
26106   The~only~available~option~is~'case-insensitive',~toggled~by~
26107   '(?i)'~and~'(?-i)'.
26108 }
26109 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { special-group-unknown }
26110 { Unknown~special~group~'#1~...'~in~a~regular~expression. }
26111 {
26112   The~only~valid~constructions~starting~with~'(?~'are~
26113   '(:~...'~',~'(?|~...'~',~'(?i)',~and~'(?-i)'.
26114 }

```

Errors in the replacement text.

```

26115 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { replacement-c }
26116 { Misused~'\iow_char:N\c'~command~in~a~replacement~text. }
26117 {
26118   In~a~replacement~text,~the~'\iow_char:N\c'~escape~sequence~
26119   can~be~followed~by~one~of~the~letters~'ABCDELMOPSTU'~
26120   or~a~brace~group,~not~by~'#1'.
26121 }
26122 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { replacement-u }
26123 { Misused~'\iow_char:N\u'~command~in~a~replacement~text. }
26124 {
26125   In~a~replacement~text,~the~'\iow_char:N\u'~escape~sequence~
26126   must~be~followed~by~a~brace~group~holding~the~name~of~the~
26127   variable~to~use.
26128 }
26129 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { replacement-g }
26130 {
26131   Missing~brace~for~the~'\iow_char:N\g'~construction~
26132   in~a~replacement~text.
26133 }
26134 {
26135   In~the~replacement~text~for~a~regular~expression~search,~

```

```

26136     submatches~are~represented~either~as~'\iow_char:N \g{dd..d}',~
26137     or~'\d',~where~'d'~are~single~digits.~Here,~a~brace~is~missing.
26138 }
26139 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { replacement-catcode-end }
26140 {
26141     Missing~character~for~the~'\iow_char:N\c<category><character>'~
26142     construction~in~a~replacement~text.
26143 }
26144 {
26145     In~a~replacement~text,~the~'\iow_char:N\c'~escape~sequence~
26146     can~be~followed~by~one~of~the~letters~'ABCDELMOPTU'~representing~
26147     the~character~category.~Then,~a~character~must~follow.~LaTeX~
26148     reached~the~end~of~the~replacement~when~looking~for~that.
26149 }
26150 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { replacement-catcode-escaped }
26151 {
26152     Escaped~letter~or~digit~after~category~code~in~replacement~text.
26153 }
26154 {
26155     In~a~replacement~text,~the~'\iow_char:N\c'~escape~sequence~
26156     can~be~followed~by~one~of~the~letters~'ABCDELMOPTU'~representing~
26157     the~character~category.~Then,~a~character~must~follow,~not~
26158     '\iow_char:N\c#2'.
26159 }
26160 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { replacement-catcode-in-cs }
26161 {
26162     Category~code~'\iow_char:N\c#1#3'~ignored~inside~
26163     '\iow_char:N\c\{...\}'~in~a~replacement~text.
26164 }
26165 {
26166     In~a~replacement~text,~the~category~codes~of~the~argument~of~
26167     '\iow_char:N\c\{...\}'~are~ignored~when~building~the~control~
26168     sequence~name.
26169 }
26170 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { replacement-null-space }
26171 { TeX~cannot~build~a~space~token~with~character~code~0. }
26172 {
26173     You~asked~for~a~character~token~with~category~space,~
26174     and~character~code~0,~for~instance~through~
26175     '\iow_char:N\cS\iow_char:N\cx00'.~
26176     This~specific~case~is~impossible~and~will~be~replaced~
26177     by~a~normal~space.
26178 }
26179 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { replacement-missing-rbrace }
26180 { Missing~right~brace~inserted~in~replacement~text. }
26181 {
26182     There~ \int_compare:nTF { #1 = 1 } { was } { were } ~ #1~
26183     missing~right~\int_compare:nTF { #1 = 1 } { brace } { braces } .
26184 }
26185 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { replacement-missing-rparen }
26186 { Missing~right~parenthesis~inserted~in~replacement~text. }
26187 {
26188     There~ \int_compare:nTF { #1 = 1 } { was } { were } ~ #1~
26189     missing~right~

```

```

26190     \int_compare:nTF { #1 = 1 } { parenthesis } { parentheses } .
26191 }

```

Used when showing a regex.

```

26192 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { show-regex }
26193 {
26194     >~Compiled~regex~
26195     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1} { variable~ #2 } { {#1} } :
26196     #3
26197 }

```

`\__regex_msg_repeated:nnN` This is not technically a message, but seems related enough to go there. The arguments are: `#1` is the minimum number of repetitions; `#2` is the number of allowed extra repetitions (`-1` for infinite number), and `#3` tells us about laziness.

```

26198 \cs_new:Npn \__regex_msg_repeated:nnN #1#2#3
26199 {
26200     \str_if_eq:eeF { #1 #2 } { 1 0 }
26201     {
26202         , ~ repeated ~
26203         \int_case:nnF {#2}
26204         {
26205             { -1 } { #1~or-more-times,~\bool_if:NTF #3 { lazy } { greedy } }
26206             { 0 } { #1~times }
26207         }
26208         {
26209             between~#1~and~\int_eval:n {#1+#2}~times,~
26210             \bool_if:NTF #3 { lazy } { greedy }
26211         }
26212     }
26213 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_msg_repeated:nnN`.)

## 40.9 Code for tracing

There is a more extensive implementation of tracing in the `l3trial` package `l3trace`. Function names are a bit different but could be merged.

`\__regex_trace_push:nnN` Here `#1` is the module name (`regex`) and `#2` is typically 1. If the module's current tracing level is less than `#2` show nothing, otherwise write `#3` to the terminal.

```

\__regex_trace_pop:nnN
\__regex_trace:nnx
26214 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_trace_push:nnN #1#2#3
26215 { \__regex_trace:nnx {#1} {#2} { entering~ \token_to_str:N #3 } }
26216 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_trace_pop:nnN #1#2#3
26217 { \__regex_trace:nnx {#1} {#2} { leaving~ \token_to_str:N #3 } }
26218 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_trace:nnx #1#2#3
26219 {
26220     \int_compare:nNnF
26221     { \int_use:c { g__regex_trace_#1_int } } < {#2}
26222     { \iow_term:x { Trace:~#3 } }
26223 }

```

(End definition for `\__regex_trace_push:nnN`, `\__regex_trace_pop:nnN`, and `\__regex_trace:nnx`.)

`\g__regex_trace_regex_int` No tracing when that is zero.

```

26224 \int_new:N \g__regex_trace_regex_int

```

(End definition for `\g__regex_trace_regex_int`.)

`\__regex_trace_states:n` This function lists the contents of all states of the NFA, stored in `\toks` from 0 to `\l__regex_max_state_int` (excluded).

```

26225 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__regex_trace_states:n #1
26226 {
26227   \int_step_inline:nnn
26228     \l__regex_min_state_int
26229     { \l__regex_max_state_int - 1 }
26230     {
26231       \__regex_trace:nnx { regex } {#1}
26232       { \iow_char:N \toks ##1 = { \__regex_toks_use:w ##1 } }
26233     }
26234 }
```

(End definition for `\__regex_trace_states:n`.)

```
26235 </initex | package>
```

## 41 l3box implementation

```
26236 <*initex | package>
```

```
26237 <@@=box>
```

### 41.1 Support code

`\__box_dim_eval:w` Evaluating a dimension expression expandably. The only difference with `\dim_eval:n` is the lack of `\dim_use:N`, to produce an internal dimension rather than expand it into characters.

```

26238 \cs_new_eq:NN \__box_dim_eval:w \tex_dimexpr:D
26239 \cs_new:Npn \__box_dim_eval:n #1
26240 { \__box_dim_eval:w #1 \scan_stop: }
```

(End definition for `\__box_dim_eval:w` and `\__box_dim_eval:n`.)

### 41.2 Creating and initialising boxes

The following test files are used for this code: `m3box001.lvt`.

`\box_new:N` Defining a new `<box>` register: remember that box 255 is not generally available.

```

\box_new:c
26241 <*package>
26242 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_new:N #1
26243 {
26244   \__kernel_chk_if_free_cs:N #1
26245   \cs:w newbox \cs_end: #1
26246 }
26247 </package>
26248 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_new:N { c }
```

Clear a `<box>` register.

```

\box_clear:N
26249 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_clear:N #1
26250 { \box_set_eq:NN #1 \c_empty_box }
\box_clear:c
26251 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gclear:N #1
\box_gclear:N
\box_gclear:c
```

```

26252 { \box_gset_eq:NN #1 \c_empty_box }
26253 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_clear:N { c }
26254 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gclear:N { c }

```

Clear or new.

```

26255 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_clear_new:N #1
\box_clear_new:N 26256 { \box_if_exist:NTF #1 { \box_clear:N #1 } { \box_new:N #1 } }
\box_clear_new:c 26257 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gclear_new:N #1
\box_gclear_new:N 26258 { \box_if_exist:NTF #1 { \box_gclear:N #1 } { \box_new:N #1 } }
\box_gclear_new:c 26259 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_clear_new:N { c }
26260 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gclear_new:N { c }

```

Assigning the contents of a box to be another box.

```

26261 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_set_eq:NN #1#2
\box_set_eq:NN 26262 { \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_copy:D #2 }
\box_set_eq:cN 26263 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gset_eq:NN #1#2
\box_set_eq:Nc 26264 { \tex_global:D \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_copy:D #2 }
\box_set_eq:cc 26265 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_set_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }
\box_gset_eq:NN 26266 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gset_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }
\box_gset_eq:cN
\box_gset_eq:Nc
\box_gset_eq:cc
\box_set_eq_drop:NN
\box_set_eq_drop:cN
\box_set_eq_drop:Nc
\box_set_eq_drop:cc
\box_gset_eq_drop:NN
\box_gset_eq_drop:cN
\box_gset_eq_drop:Nc
\box_gset_eq_drop:cc
\box_if_exist_p:N
\box_if_exist_p:c
\box_if_exist:N
\box_if_exist:c

```

Assigning the contents of a box to be another box, then drops the original box.

```

26267 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_set_eq_drop:NN #1#2
26268 { \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_box:D #2 }
26269 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gset_eq_drop:NN #1#2
26270 { \tex_global:D \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_box:D #2 }
26271 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_set_eq_drop:NN { c , Nc , cc }
26272 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gset_eq_drop:NN { c , Nc , cc }

```

Copies of the cs functions defined in l3basics.

```

26273 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \box_if_exist:N \cs_if_exist:N
26274 { TF , T , F , p }
26275 \prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn \box_if_exist:c \cs_if_exist:c
26276 { TF , T , F , p }

```

## 41.3 Measuring and setting box dimensions

Accessing the height, depth, and width of a  $\langle box \rangle$  register.

```

26277 \cs_new_eq:NN \box_ht:N \tex_ht:D
\box_ht:N 26278 \cs_new_eq:NN \box_dp:N \tex_dp:D
\box_ht:c 26279 \cs_new_eq:NN \box_wd:N \tex_wd:D
\box_dp:N 26280 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_ht:N { c }
\box_dp:c 26281 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_dp:N { c }
\box_wd:N 26282 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_wd:N { c }
\box_wd:c

```

Setting the size whilst respecting local scope requires copying; the same issue does not come up when working globally. When debugging, the dimension expression #2 is surrounded by parentheses to catch early termination.

```

\box_set_ht:Nn
\box_set_ht:cn
\box_set_dp:Nn
\box_set_dp:cn
\box_set_wd:Nn
\box_set_wd:cn
26283 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_set_dp:Nn #1#2
26284 {
26285 \tex_setbox:D #1 = \tex_copy:D #1
26286 \box_dp:N #1 \__box_dim_eval:n {#2}
26287 }
26288 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_set_dp:Nn { c }

```

```

26289 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gset_dp:Nn #1#2
26290 { \box_dp:N #1 \__box_dim_eval:n {#2} }
26291 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gset_dp:Nn { c }
26292 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_set_ht:Nn #1#2
26293 {
26294   \tex_setbox:D #1 = \tex_copy:D #1
26295   \box_ht:N #1 \__box_dim_eval:n {#2}
26296 }
26297 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_set_ht:Nn { c }
26298 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gset_ht:Nn #1#2
26299 { \box_ht:N #1 \__box_dim_eval:n {#2} }
26300 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gset_ht:Nn { c }
26301 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_set_wd:Nn #1#2
26302 {
26303   \tex_setbox:D #1 = \tex_copy:D #1
26304   \box_wd:N #1 \__box_dim_eval:n {#2}
26305 }
26306 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_set_wd:Nn { c }
26307 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gset_wd:Nn #1#2
26308 { \box_wd:N #1 \__box_dim_eval:n {#2} }
26309 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gset_wd:Nn { c }

```

## 41.4 Using boxes

Using a  $\langle box \rangle$ . These are just T<sub>E</sub>X primitives with meaningful names.

```

\box_use_drop:N 26310 \cs_new_eq:NN \box_use_drop:N \tex_box:D
\box_use_drop:c 26311 \cs_new_eq:NN \box_use:N \tex_copy:D
\box_use:N       26312 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_use_drop:N { c }
\box_use:c       26313 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_use:N { c }

```

Move box material in different directions. When debugging, the dimension expression #1 is surrounded by parentheses to catch early termination.

```

\box_move_left:nn 26314 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_move_left:nn #1#2
\box_move_right:nn 26315 { \tex_moveleft:D \__box_dim_eval:n {#1} #2 }
\box_move_up:nn   26316 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_move_right:nn #1#2
\box_move_down:nn 26317 { \tex_moveright:D \__box_dim_eval:n {#1} #2 }
26318 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_move_up:nn #1#2
26319 { \tex_raise:D \__box_dim_eval:n {#1} #2 }
26320 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_move_down:nn #1#2
26321 { \tex_lower:D \__box_dim_eval:n {#1} #2 }

```

## 41.5 Box conditionals

The primitives for testing if a  $\langle box \rangle$  is empty/void or which type of box it is.

```

\if_hbox:N 26322 \cs_new_eq:NN \if_hbox:N \tex_ifhbox:D
\if_vbox:N 26323 \cs_new_eq:NN \if_vbox:N \tex_ifvbox:D
\if_box_empty:N 26324 \cs_new_eq:NN \if_box_empty:N \tex_ifvoid:D

26325 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \box_if_horizontal:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
26326 { \if_hbox:N #1 \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi: }
\box_if_horizontal_p:c 26327 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \box_if_vertical:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
\box_if_horizontal:NTF 26328 { \if_vbox:N #1 \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi: }
\box_if_horizontal:cTF
\box_if_vertical_p:N
\box_if_vertical_p:c
\box_if_vertical:NTF
\box_if_vertical:cTF

```

```

26329 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \box_if_horizontal:N
26330 { c } { p , T , F , TF }
26331 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \box_if_vertical:N
26332 { c } { p , T , F , TF }

```

Testing if a  $\langle box \rangle$  is empty/void.

```

\box_if_empty_p:N 26333 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \box_if_empty:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
\box_if_empty_p:c 26334 { \if_box_empty:N #1 \prg_return_true: \else: \prg_return_false: \fi: }
\box_if_empty:N $\underline{TF}$  26335 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \box_if_empty:N
\box_if_empty:c $\underline{TF}$  26336 { c } { p , T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for  $\backslash box\_new:N$  and others. These functions are documented on page 235.)

## 41.6 The last box inserted

```

\box_set_to_last:N Set a box to the previous box.
\box_set_to_last:c 26337 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_set_to_last:N #1
\box_gset_to_last:N 26338 { \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_lastbox:D }
\box_gset_to_last:c 26339 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gset_to_last:N #1
26340 { \tex_global:D \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_lastbox:D }
26341 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_set_to_last:N { c }
26342 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gset_to_last:N { c }

```

(End definition for  $\backslash box\_set\_to\_last:N$  and  $\backslash box\_gset\_to\_last:N$ . These functions are documented on page 237.)

## 41.7 Constant boxes

```

\c_empty_box A box we never use.
26343 \box_new:N \c_empty_box

```

(End definition for  $\backslash c\_empty\_box$ . This variable is documented on page 237.)

## 41.8 Scratch boxes

```

\l_tmpa_box Scratch boxes.
\l_tmpb_box 26344 \box_new:N \l_tmpa_box
\g_tmpa_box 26345 \box_new:N \l_tmpb_box
\g_tmpb_box 26346 \box_new:N \g_tmpa_box
26347 \box_new:N \g_tmpb_box

```

(End definition for  $\backslash l\_tmpa\_box$  and others. These variables are documented on page 238.)

## 41.9 Viewing box contents

TeX's  $\backslash showbox$  is not really that helpful in many cases, and it is also inconsistent with other L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3  $show$  functions as it does not actually shows material in the terminal. So we provide a richer set of functionality.



`\box_show:N` Essentially a wrapper around the internal function, but evaluating the breadth and depth arguments now outside the group.

`\box_show:c`

`\box_show:Nnn`

`\box_show:cnn`

```

26348 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_show:N #1
26349 { \box_show:Nnn #1 \c_max_int \c_max_int }
26350 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_show:N { c }
26351 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_show:Nnn #1#2#3
26352 { \__box_show:NNff 1 #1 { \int_eval:n {#2} } { \int_eval:n {#3} } }
26353 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_show:Nnn { c }

```

(End definition for `\box_show:N` and `\box_show:Nnn`. These functions are documented on page 238.)

`\box_log:N` Getting TeX to write to the log without interruption the run is done by altering the interaction mode. For that, the  $\varepsilon$ -TeX extensions are needed.

`\box_log:c`

`\box_log:Nnn`

`\box_log:cnn`

`\__box_log:nNnn`

```

26354 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_log:N #1
26355 { \box_log:Nnn #1 \c_max_int \c_max_int }
26356 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_log:N { c }
26357 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_log:Nnn
26358 { \exp_args:No \__box_log:nNnn { \tex_the:D \tex_interactionmode:D } }
26359 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_log:nNnn #1#2#3#4
26360 {
26361   \int_set:Nn \tex_interactionmode:D { 0 }
26362   \__box_show:NNff 0 #2 { \int_eval:n {#3} } { \int_eval:n {#4} }
26363   \int_set:Nn \tex_interactionmode:D {#1}
26364 }
26365 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_log:Nnn { c }

```

(End definition for `\box_log:N`, `\box_log:Nnn`, and `\__box_log:nNnn`. These functions are documented on page 238.)

`\__box_show:NNnn` The internal auxiliary to actually do the output uses a group to deal with breadth and depth values. The `\use:n` here gives better output appearance. Setting `\tracingonline` and `\errorcontextlines` is used to control what appears in the terminal.

`\__box_show:NNff`

```

26366 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_show:NNnn #1#2#3#4
26367 {
26368   \box_if_exist:NTF #2
26369   {
26370     \group_begin:
26371     \int_set:Nn \tex_showboxbreadth:D {#3}
26372     \int_set:Nn \tex_showboxdepth:D {#4}
26373     \int_set:Nn \tex_tracingonline:D {#1}
26374     \int_set:Nn \tex_errorcontextlines:D { -1 }
26375     \tex_showbox:D \use:n {#2}
26376   \group_end:
26377   }
26378   {
26379     \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { variable-not-defined }
26380     { \token_to_str:N #2 }
26381   }
26382 }
26383 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__box_show:NNnn { NNff }

```

(End definition for `\__box_show:NNnn`.)

## 41.10 Horizontal mode boxes

**\hbox:n** *(The test suite for this command, and others in this file, is m3box002.lvt.)*

Put a horizontal box directly into the input stream.

```
26384 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox:n #1
26385 { \tex_hbox:D \scan_stop: { \color_group_begin: #1 \color_group_end: } }
```

*(End definition for \hbox:n. This function is documented on page 238.)*

```
\hbox_set:Nn
\hbox_set:cn 26386 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox_set:Nn #1#2
\hbox_gset:Nn 26387 {
\hbox_gset:cn 26388 \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_hbox:D
26389 { \color_group_begin: #2 \color_group_end: }
26390 }
26391 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox_gset:Nn #1#2
26392 {
26393 \tex_global:D \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_hbox:D
26394 { \color_group_begin: #2 \color_group_end: }
26395 }
26396 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hbox_set:Nn { c }
26397 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hbox_gset:Nn { c }
```

*(End definition for \hbox\_set:Nn and \hbox\_gset:Nn. These functions are documented on page 239.)*

**\hbox\_set\_to\_wd:Nnn** Storing material in a horizontal box with a specified width. Again, put the dimension expression in parentheses when debugging.

```
\hbox_set_to_wd:cn 26398 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn #1#2#3
\hbox_gset_to_wd:Nnn 26399 {
26400 \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_hbox:D to \__box_dim_eval:n {#2}
26401 { \color_group_begin: #3 \color_group_end: }
26402 }
26403 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox_gset_to_wd:Nnn #1#2#3
26404 {
26405 \tex_global:D \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_hbox:D to \__box_dim_eval:n {#2}
26406 { \color_group_begin: #3 \color_group_end: }
26407 }
26408 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn { c }
26409 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hbox_gset_to_wd:Nnn { c }
```

*(End definition for \hbox\_set\_to\_wd:Nnn and \hbox\_gset\_to\_wd:Nnn. These functions are documented on page 239.)*

**\hbox\_set:Nw** Storing material in a horizontal box. This type is useful in environment definitions.

```
\hbox_set:cw 26410 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox_set:Nw #1
\hbox_gset:Nw 26411 {
\hbox_gset:cw 26412 \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_hbox:D
\hbox_set_end: 26413 \c_group_begin_token
\hbox_gset_end: 26414 \color_group_begin:
26415 }
26416 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox_gset:Nw #1
26417 {
26418 \tex_global:D \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_hbox:D
26419 \c_group_begin_token
26420 \color_group_begin:
```

```

26421 }
26422 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hbox_set:Nw { c }
26423 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hbox_gset:Nw { c }
26424 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox_set_end:
26425 {
26426     \color_group_end:
26427     \c_group_end_token
26428 }
26429 \cs_new_eq:NN \hbox_gset_end: \hbox_set_end:

```

(End definition for `\hbox_set:Nw` and others. These functions are documented on page 239.)

`\hbox_set_to_wd:Nnw`  
`\hbox_set_to_wd:cnw`  
`\hbox_gset_to_wd:Nnw`  
`\hbox_gset_to_wd:cnw`

Combining the above ideas.

```

26430 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnw #1#2
26431 {
26432     \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_hbox:D to \_box_dim_eval:n {#2}
26433     \c_group_begin_token
26434     \color_group_begin:
26435 }
26436 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox_gset_to_wd:Nnw #1#2
26437 {
26438     \tex_global:D \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_hbox:D to \_box_dim_eval:n {#2}
26439     \c_group_begin_token
26440     \color_group_begin:
26441 }
26442 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnw { c }
26443 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hbox_gset_to_wd:Nnw { c }

```

(End definition for `\hbox_set_to_wd:Nnw` and `\hbox_gset_to_wd:Nnw`. These functions are documented on page 239.)

`\hbox_to_wd:nn`  
`\hbox_to_zero:n`

Put a horizontal box directly into the input stream.

```

26444 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox_to_wd:nn #1#2
26445 {
26446     \tex_hbox:D to \_box_dim_eval:n {#1}
26447     { \color_group_begin: #2 \color_group_end: }
26448 }
26449 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox_to_zero:n #1
26450 {
26451     \tex_hbox:D to \c_zero_dim
26452     { \color_group_begin: #1 \color_group_end: }
26453 }

```

(End definition for `\hbox_to_wd:nn` and `\hbox_to_zero:n`. These functions are documented on page 239.)

`\hbox_overlap_left:n`  
`\hbox_overlap_right:n`

Put a zero-sized box with the contents pushed against one side (which makes it stick out on the other) directly into the input stream.

```

26454 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox_overlap_left:n #1
26455 { \hbox_to_zero:n { \tex_hss:D #1 } }
26456 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hbox_overlap_right:n #1
26457 { \hbox_to_zero:n { #1 \tex_hss:D } }

```

(End definition for `\hbox_overlap_left:n` and `\hbox_overlap_right:n`. These functions are documented on page 239.)

**\hbox\_unpack:N** Unpacking a box and if requested also clear it.

**\hbox\_unpack:c** 26458 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \hbox\_unpack:N \tex\_unhcopy:D

**\hbox\_unpack\_drop:N** 26459 \cs\_new\_eq:NN \hbox\_unpack\_drop:N \tex\_unhbox:D

**\hbox\_unpack\_drop:c** 26460 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \hbox\_unpack:N { c }  
26461 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \hbox\_unpack\_drop:N { c }

(End definition for \hbox\_unpack:N and \hbox\_unpack\_drop:N. These functions are documented on page 239.)

## 41.11 Vertical mode boxes

T<sub>E</sub>X ends these boxes directly with the internal *end\_graf* routine. This means that there is no \par at the end of vertical boxes unless we insert one. Thus all vertical boxes include a \par just before closing the color group.

**\vbox:n** The following test files are used for this code: m3box003.lvt.

**\vbox\_top:n** The following test files are used for this code: m3box003.lvt.  
Put a vertical box directly into the input stream.

26462 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \vbox:n #1  
26463 { \tex\_vbox:D { \color\_group\_begin: #1 \par \color\_group\_end: } }  
26464 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \vbox\_top:n #1  
26465 { \tex\_vtop:D { \color\_group\_begin: #1 \par \color\_group\_end: } }

(End definition for \vbox:n and \vbox\_top:n. These functions are documented on page 240.)

**\vbox\_to\_ht:nn** Put a vertical box directly into the input stream.

**\vbox\_to\_zero:n** 26466 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \vbox\_to\_ht:nn #1#2  
**\vbox\_to\_ht:nn** 26467 {  
**\vbox\_to\_zero:n** 26468 \tex\_vbox:D to \\_\_box\_dim\_eval:n {#1}  
26469 { \color\_group\_begin: #2 \par \color\_group\_end: }  
26470 }  
26471 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \vbox\_to\_zero:n #1  
26472 {  
26473 \tex\_vbox:D to \c\_zero\_dim  
26474 { \color\_group\_begin: #1 \par \color\_group\_end: }  
26475 }

(End definition for \vbox\_to\_ht:nn and others. These functions are documented on page 240.)

**\vbox\_set:Nn** Storing material in a vertical box with a natural height.

**\vbox\_set:cn** 26476 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \vbox\_set:Nn #1#2  
**\vbox\_gset:Nn** 26477 {  
**\vbox\_gset:cn** 26478 \tex\_setbox:D #1 \tex\_vbox:D  
26479 { \color\_group\_begin: #2 \par \color\_group\_end: }  
26480 }  
26481 \cs\_new\_protected:Npn \vbox\_gset:Nn #1#2  
26482 {  
26483 \tex\_global:D \tex\_setbox:D #1 \tex\_vbox:D  
26484 { \color\_group\_begin: #2 \par \color\_group\_end: }  
26485 }  
26486 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \vbox\_set:Nn { c }  
26487 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \vbox\_gset:Nn { c }

(End definition for \vbox\_set:Nn and \vbox\_gset:Nn. These functions are documented on page 240.)

**\vbox\_set\_top:Nn** Storing material in a vertical box with a natural height and reference point at the baseline  
**\vbox\_set\_top:cn** of the first object in the box.

```

\vbox_gset_top:Nn 26488 \cs_new_protected:Npn \vbox_set_top:Nn #1#2
\vbox_gset_top:cn 26489 {
26490     \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_vtop:D
26491     { \color_group_begin: #2 \par \color_group_end: }
26492 }
26493 \cs_new_protected:Npn \vbox_gset_top:Nn #1#2
26494 {
26495     \tex_global:D \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_vtop:D
26496     { \color_group_begin: #2 \par \color_group_end: }
26497 }
26498 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vbox_set_top:Nn { c }
26499 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vbox_gset_top:Nn { c }

```

*(End definition for \vbox\_set\_top:Nn and \vbox\_gset\_top:Nn. These functions are documented on page 240.)*

**\vbox\_set\_to\_ht:Nnn** Storing material in a vertical box with a specified height.  
**\vbox\_set\_to\_ht:cnn**  
**\vbox\_gset\_to\_ht:Nnn**  
**\vbox\_gset\_to\_ht:cnn**

```

26500 \cs_new_protected:Npn \vbox_set_to_ht:Nnn #1#2#3
26501 {
26502     \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_vbox:D to \_box_dim_eval:n {#2}
26503     { \color_group_begin: #3 \par \color_group_end: }
26504 }
26505 \cs_new_protected:Npn \vbox_gset_to_ht:Nnn #1#2#3
26506 {
26507     \tex_global:D \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_vbox:D to \_box_dim_eval:n {#2}
26508     { \color_group_begin: #3 \par \color_group_end: }
26509 }
26510 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vbox_set_to_ht:Nnn { c }
26511 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vbox_gset_to_ht:Nnn { c }

```

*(End definition for \vbox\_set\_to\_ht:Nnn and \vbox\_gset\_to\_ht:Nnn. These functions are documented on page 240.)*

**\vbox\_set:Nw** Storing material in a vertical box. This type is useful in environment definitions.

```

\vbox_set:cw 26512 \cs_new_protected:Npn \vbox_set:Nw #1
\vbox_gset:Nw 26513 {
\vbox_gset:cw 26514     \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_vbox:D
\vbox_set_end: 26515     \c_group_begin_token
\vbox_gset_end: 26516     \color_group_begin:
26517 }
26518 \cs_new_protected:Npn \vbox_gset:Nw #1
26519 {
26520     \tex_global:D \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_vbox:D
26521     \c_group_begin_token
26522     \color_group_begin:
26523 }
26524 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vbox_set:Nw { c }
26525 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vbox_gset:Nw { c }
26526 \cs_new_protected:Npn \vbox_set_end:
26527 {
26528     \par
26529     \color_group_end:

```

```

26530     \c_group_end_token
26531   }
26532   \cs_new_eq:NN \vbox_gset_end: \vbox_set_end:

```

(End definition for `\vbox_set:Nw` and others. These functions are documented on page 241.)

```

\ vbox_set_to_ht:Nnw A combination of the above ideas.
\ vbox_set_to_ht:cnw
\ vbox_gset_to_ht:Nnw
\ vbox_gset_to_ht:cnw
26533   \cs_new_protected:Npn \vbox_set_to_ht:Nnw #1#2
26534   {
26535     \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_vbox:D to \_box_dim_eval:n {#2}
26536     \c_group_begin_token
26537     \color_group_begin:
26538   }
26539   \cs_new_protected:Npn \vbox_gset_to_ht:Nnw #1#2
26540   {
26541     \tex_global:D \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_vbox:D to \_box_dim_eval:n {#2}
26542     \c_group_begin_token
26543     \color_group_begin:
26544   }
26545   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vbox_set_to_ht:Nnw { c }
26546   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vbox_gset_to_ht:Nnw { c }

```

(End definition for `\vbox_set_to_ht:Nnw` and `\vbox_gset_to_ht:Nnw`. These functions are documented on page 241.)

```

\ vbox_unpack:N Unpacking a box and if requested also clear it.
\ vbox_unpack:c
\ vbox_unpack_drop:N
\ vbox_unpack_drop:c
26547   \cs_new_eq:NN \vbox_unpack:N \tex_unvcopy:D
26548   \cs_new_eq:NN \vbox_unpack_drop:N \tex_unvbox:D
26549   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vbox_unpack:N { c }
26550   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vbox_unpack_drop:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\vbox_unpack:N` and `\vbox_unpack_drop:N`. These functions are documented on page 241.)

```

\ vbox_set_split_to_ht:NNn Splitting a vertical box in two.
\ vbox_set_split_to_ht:cNn
\ vbox_set_split_to_ht:Ncn
\ vbox_set_split_to_ht:ccn
\ vbox_gset_split_to_ht:NNn
\ vbox_gset_split_to_ht:cNn
\ vbox_gset_split_to_ht:Ncn
\ vbox_gset_split_to_ht:ccn
26551   \cs_new_protected:Npn \vbox_set_split_to_ht:NNn #1#2#3
26552   { \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_vsplit:D #2 to \_box_dim_eval:n {#3} }
26553   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vbox_set_split_to_ht:NNn { c , Nc , cc }
26554   \cs_new_protected:Npn \vbox_gset_split_to_ht:NNn #1#2#3
26555   {
26556     \tex_global:D \tex_setbox:D #1
26557     \tex_vsplit:D #2 to \_box_dim_eval:n {#3}
26558   }
26559   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vbox_gset_split_to_ht:NNn { c , Nc , cc }

```

(End definition for `\vbox_set_split_to_ht:NNn` and `\vbox_gset_split_to_ht:NNn`. These functions are documented on page 241.)

## 41.12 Affine transformations

`\l__box_angle_fp` When rotating boxes, the angle itself may be needed by the engine-dependent code. This is done using the `fp` module so that the value is tidied up properly.

```

26560   \fp_new:N \l__box_angle_fp

```

(End definition for `\l__box_angle_fp`.)

`\l__box_cos_fp` These are used to hold the calculated sine and cosine values while carrying out a rotation.

`\l__box_sin_fp` 26561 `\fp_new:N \l__box_cos_fp`  
26562 `\fp_new:N \l__box_sin_fp`

(End definition for `\l__box_cos_fp` and `\l__box_sin_fp`.)

`\l__box_top_dim` These are the positions of the four edges of a box before manipulation.

`\l__box_bottom_dim` 26563 `\dim_new:N \l__box_top_dim`  
`\l__box_left_dim` 26564 `\dim_new:N \l__box_bottom_dim`  
`\l__box_right_dim` 26565 `\dim_new:N \l__box_left_dim`  
26566 `\dim_new:N \l__box_right_dim`

(End definition for `\l__box_top_dim` and others.)

`\l__box_top_new_dim` These are the positions of the four edges of a box after manipulation.

`\l__box_bottom_new_dim` 26567 `\dim_new:N \l__box_top_new_dim`  
`\l__box_left_new_dim` 26568 `\dim_new:N \l__box_bottom_new_dim`  
`\l__box_right_new_dim` 26569 `\dim_new:N \l__box_left_new_dim`  
26570 `\dim_new:N \l__box_right_new_dim`

(End definition for `\l__box_top_new_dim` and others.)

`\l__box_internal_box` Scratch space, but also needed by some parts of the driver.

26571 `\box_new:N \l__box_internal_box`

(End definition for `\l__box_internal_box`.)

`\box_rotate:Nn` Rotation of a box starts with working out the relevant sine and cosine. The actual  
`\box_rotate:cn` rotation is in an auxiliary to keep the flow slightly clearer

`\box_grotate:Nn` 26572 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \box_rotate:Nn #1#2`

`\box_grotate:cn` 26573 `{ \__box_rotate:NnN #1 {#2} \hbox_set:Nn }`

`\__box_rotate:NnN` 26574 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_rotate:Nn { c }`

`\__box_rotate:N` 26575 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \box_grotate:Nn #1#2`

`\__box_rotate_xdir:nnN` 26576 `{ \__box_rotate:NnN #1 {#2} \hbox_gset:Nn }`

`\__box_rotate_ydir:nnN` 26577 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_grotate:Nn { c }`

`\__box_rotate_quadrant_one:` 26578 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_rotate:NnN #1#2#3`

`\__box_rotate_quadrant_two:` 26579 `{`

`\__box_rotate_quadrant_three:` 26580 `#3 #1`

`\__box_rotate_quadrant_four:` 26581 `{`

`\fp_set:Nn \l__box_angle_fp {#2}`

`\fp_set:Nn \l__box_sin_fp { sind ( \l__box_angle_fp ) }`

`\fp_set:Nn \l__box_cos_fp { cosd ( \l__box_angle_fp ) }`

`\__box_rotate:N #1`

`}`

`}`

The edges of the box are then recorded: the left edge is always at zero. Rotation of the four edges then takes place: this is most efficiently done on a quadrant by quadrant basis.

26588 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_rotate:N #1`

26589 `{`

26590 `\dim_set:Nn \l__box_top_dim { \box_ht:N #1 }`

26591 `\dim_set:Nn \l__box_bottom_dim { -\box_dp:N #1 }`

26592 `\dim_set:Nn \l__box_right_dim { \box_wd:N #1 }`

26593 `\dim_zero:N \l__box_left_dim`

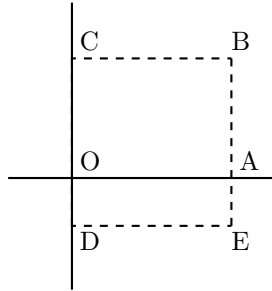


Figure 1: Co-ordinates of a box prior to rotation.

The next step is to work out the  $x$  and  $y$  coordinates of vertices of the rotated box in relation to its original coordinates. The box can be visualized with vertices  $B$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$  and  $E$  is illustrated (Figure 1). The vertex  $O$  is the reference point on the baseline, and in this implementation is also the centre of rotation. The formulae are, for a point  $P$  and angle  $\alpha$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
 P'_x &= P_x - O_x \\
 P'_y &= P_y - O_y \\
 P''_x &= (P'_x \cos(\alpha)) - (P'_y \sin(\alpha)) \\
 P''_y &= (P'_x \sin(\alpha)) + (P'_y \cos(\alpha)) \\
 P'''_x &= P''_x + O_x + L_x \\
 P'''_y &= P''_y + O_y
 \end{aligned}$$

The “extra” horizontal translation  $L_x$  at the end is calculated so that the leftmost point of the resulting box has  $x$ -coordinate 0. This is desirable as T<sub>E</sub>X boxes must have the reference point at the left edge of the box. (As  $O$  is always  $(0,0)$ , this part of the calculation is omitted here.)

```

26594 \fp_compare:nNnTF \l__box_sin_fp > \c_zero_fp
26595 {
26596   \fp_compare:nNnTF \l__box_cos_fp > \c_zero_fp
26597   { \__box_rotate_quadrant_one: }
26598   { \__box_rotate_quadrant_two: }
26599 }
26600 {
26601   \fp_compare:nNnTF \l__box_cos_fp < \c_zero_fp
26602   { \__box_rotate_quadrant_three: }
26603   { \__box_rotate_quadrant_four: }
26604 }

```

The position of the box edges are now known, but the box at this stage be misplaced relative to the current T<sub>E</sub>X reference point. So the content of the box is moved such that the reference point of the rotated box is in the same place as the original.

```

26605 \hbox_set:Nn \l__box_internal_box { \box_use:N #1 }
26606 \hbox_set:Nn \l__box_internal_box
26607 {
26608   \tex_kern:D -\l__box_left_new_dim
26609   \hbox:n
26610   {
26611     \__box_backend_rotate:Nn
26612     \l__box_internal_box
26613     \l__box_angle_fp

```



```

26614     }
26615 }

```

Tidy up the size of the box so that the material is actually inside the bounding box. The result can then be used to reset the original box.

```

26616     \box_set_ht:Nn \l__box_internal_box { \l__box_top_new_dim }
26617     \box_set_dp:Nn \l__box_internal_box { -\l__box_bottom_new_dim }
26618     \box_set_wd:Nn \l__box_internal_box
26619     { \l__box_right_new_dim - \l__box_left_new_dim }
26620     \box_use_drop:N \l__box_internal_box
26621 }

```

These functions take a general point (#1,#2) and rotate its location about the origin, using the previously-set sine and cosine values. Each function gives only one component of the location of the updated point. This is because for rotation of a box each step needs only one value, and so performance is gained by avoiding working out both  $x'$  and  $y'$  at the same time. Contrast this with the equivalent function in the `l3coffins` module, where both parts are needed.

```

26622 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_rotate_xdir:nnN #1#2#3
26623 {
26624     \dim_set:Nn #3
26625     {
26626         \fp_to_dim:n
26627         {
26628             \l__box_cos_fp * \dim_to_fp:n {#1}
26629             - \l__box_sin_fp * \dim_to_fp:n {#2}
26630         }
26631     }
26632 }
26633 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_rotate_ydir:nnN #1#2#3
26634 {
26635     \dim_set:Nn #3
26636     {
26637         \fp_to_dim:n
26638         {
26639             \l__box_sin_fp * \dim_to_fp:n {#1}
26640             + \l__box_cos_fp * \dim_to_fp:n {#2}
26641         }
26642     }
26643 }

```

Rotation of the edges is done using a different formula for each quadrant. In every case, the top and bottom edges only need the resulting  $y$ -values, whereas the left and right edges need the  $x$ -values. Each case is a question of picking out which corner ends up at with the maximum top, bottom, left and right value. Doing this by hand means a lot less calculating and avoids lots of comparisons.

```

26644 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_rotate_quadrant_one:
26645 {
26646     \__box_rotate_ydir:nnN \l__box_right_dim \l__box_top_dim
26647     \l__box_top_new_dim
26648     \__box_rotate_ydir:nnN \l__box_left_dim \l__box_bottom_dim
26649     \l__box_bottom_new_dim
26650     \__box_rotate_xdir:nnN \l__box_left_dim \l__box_top_dim
26651     \l__box_left_new_dim

```

```

26652     \__box_rotate_xdir:nnN \l__box_right_dim \l__box_bottom_dim
26653     \l__box_right_new_dim
26654   }
26655 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_rotate_quadrant_two:
26656 {
26657   \__box_rotate_ydir:nnN \l__box_right_dim \l__box_bottom_dim
26658   \l__box_top_new_dim
26659   \__box_rotate_ydir:nnN \l__box_left_dim \l__box_top_dim
26660   \l__box_bottom_new_dim
26661   \__box_rotate_xdir:nnN \l__box_right_dim \l__box_top_dim
26662   \l__box_left_new_dim
26663   \__box_rotate_xdir:nnN \l__box_left_dim \l__box_bottom_dim
26664   \l__box_right_new_dim
26665 }
26666 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_rotate_quadrant_three:
26667 {
26668   \__box_rotate_ydir:nnN \l__box_left_dim \l__box_bottom_dim
26669   \l__box_top_new_dim
26670   \__box_rotate_ydir:nnN \l__box_right_dim \l__box_top_dim
26671   \l__box_bottom_new_dim
26672   \__box_rotate_xdir:nnN \l__box_right_dim \l__box_bottom_dim
26673   \l__box_left_new_dim
26674   \__box_rotate_xdir:nnN \l__box_left_dim \l__box_top_dim
26675   \l__box_right_new_dim
26676 }
26677 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_rotate_quadrant_four:
26678 {
26679   \__box_rotate_ydir:nnN \l__box_left_dim \l__box_top_dim
26680   \l__box_top_new_dim
26681   \__box_rotate_ydir:nnN \l__box_right_dim \l__box_bottom_dim
26682   \l__box_bottom_new_dim
26683   \__box_rotate_xdir:nnN \l__box_left_dim \l__box_bottom_dim
26684   \l__box_left_new_dim
26685   \__box_rotate_xdir:nnN \l__box_right_dim \l__box_top_dim
26686   \l__box_right_new_dim
26687 }

```

(End definition for \box\_rotate:Nn and others. These functions are documented on page 245.)

\l\_\_box\_scale\_x\_fp      Scaling is potentially-different in the two axes.

```

\l__box_scale_y_fp
26688 \fp_new:N \l__box_scale_x_fp
26689 \fp_new:N \l__box_scale_y_fp

```

(End definition for \l\_\_box\_scale\_x\_fp and \l\_\_box\_scale\_y\_fp.)

\box\_resize\_to\_wd\_and\_ht\_plus\_dp:Nnn      Resizing a box starts by working out the various dimensions of the existing box.

```

\box_resize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:cn
26690 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_resize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn #1#2#3
\box_gresize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn
26691 {
\box_gresize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:cn
26692   \__box_resize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:NnnN #1 {#2} {#3}
\__box_resize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:NnnN
26693   \hbox_set:Nn
26694 }
\__box_resize_set_corners:N
26695 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_resize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn { c }
\__box_resize:N
26696 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gresize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn #1#2#3
26697 {
26698   \__box_resize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:NnnN #1 {#2} {#3}

```

```

26699     \hbox_gset:Nn
26700   }
26701 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gresize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn { c }
26702 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_resize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:NnnN #1#2#3#4
26703 {
26704   #4 #1
26705   {
26706     \__box_resize_set_corners:N #1

```

The  $x$ -scaling and resulting box size is easy enough to work out: the dimension is that given as #2, and the scale is simply the new width divided by the old one.

```

26707     \fp_set:Nn \l__box_scale_x_fp
26708     { \dim_to_fp:n {#2} / \dim_to_fp:n { \l__box_right_dim } }

```

The  $y$ -scaling needs both the height and the depth of the current box.

```

26709     \fp_set:Nn \l__box_scale_y_fp
26710     {
26711       \dim_to_fp:n {#3}
26712       / \dim_to_fp:n { \l__box_top_dim - \l__box_bottom_dim }
26713     }

```

Hand off to the auxiliary which does the rest of the work.

```

26714     \__box_resize:N #1
26715   }
26716 }
26717 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_resize_set_corners:N #1
26718 {
26719   \dim_set:Nn \l__box_top_dim { \box_ht:N #1 }
26720   \dim_set:Nn \l__box_bottom_dim { -\box_dp:N #1 }
26721   \dim_set:Nn \l__box_right_dim { \box_wd:N #1 }
26722   \dim_zero:N \l__box_left_dim
26723 }

```

With at least one real scaling to do, the next phase is to find the new edge co-ordinates. In the  $x$  direction this is relatively easy: just scale the right edge. In the  $y$  direction, both dimensions have to be scaled, and this again needs the absolute scale value. Once that is all done, the common resize/rescale code can be employed.

```

26724 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_resize:N #1
26725 {
26726   \__box_resize:NNN \l__box_right_new_dim
26727   \l__box_scale_x_fp \l__box_right_dim
26728   \__box_resize:NNN \l__box_bottom_new_dim
26729   \l__box_scale_y_fp \l__box_bottom_dim
26730   \__box_resize:NNN \l__box_top_new_dim
26731   \l__box_scale_y_fp \l__box_top_dim
26732   \__box_resize_common:N #1
26733 }
26734 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_resize:NNN #1#2#3
26735 {
26736   \dim_set:Nn #1
26737   { \fp_to_dim:n { \fp_abs:n { #2 } * \dim_to_fp:n { #3 } } }
26738 }

```

(End definition for `\box_resize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 244.)

Scaling to a (total) height or to a width is a simplified version of the main resizing operation, with the scale simply copied between the two parts. The internal auxiliary is called using the scaling value twice, as the sign for both parts is needed (as this allows the same internal code to be used as for the general case).

```

\box_resize_to_ht:Nn
\box_resize_to_ht:cn
\box_gresize_to_ht:Nn
\box_gresize_to_ht:cn
\__box_resize_to_ht:NnN
\box_resize_to_ht_plus_dp:Nn
\box_resize_to_ht_plus_dp:cn
\box_gresize_to_ht_plus_dp:Nn
\box_gresize_to_ht_plus_dp:cn
\__box_resize_to_ht_plus_dp:NnN
\box_resize_to_wd:Nn
\box_resize_to_wd:cn
\box_gresize_to_wd:Nn
\box_gresize_to_wd:cn
\__box_resize_to_wd:NnN
\box_resize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn
\box_resize_to_wd_and_ht:cnn
\box_gresize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn
\box_gresize_to_wd_and_ht:cnn
\__box_resize_to_wd_ht:NnnN
26739 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_resize_to_ht:Nn #1#2
26740 { \__box_resize_to_ht:NnN #1 {#2} \hbox_set:Nn }
26741 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_resize_to_ht:Nn { c }
26742 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gresize_to_ht:Nn #1#2
26743 { \__box_resize_to_ht:NnN #1 {#2} \hbox_gset:Nn }
26744 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gresize_to_ht:Nn { c }
26745 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_resize_to_ht:NnN #1#2#3
26746 {
26747   #3 #1
26748   {
26749     \__box_resize_set_corners:N #1
26750     \fp_set:Nn \l__box_scale_y_fp
26751     {
26752       \dim_to_fp:n {#2}
26753       / \dim_to_fp:n { \l__box_top_dim }
26754     }
26755     \fp_set_eq:NN \l__box_scale_x_fp \l__box_scale_y_fp
26756     \__box_resize:N #1
26757   }
26758 }
26759 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_resize_to_ht_plus_dp:Nn #1#2
26760 { \__box_resize_to_ht_plus_dp:NnN #1 {#2} \hbox_set:Nn }
26761 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_resize_to_ht_plus_dp:Nn { c }
26762 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gresize_to_ht_plus_dp:Nn #1#2
26763 { \__box_resize_to_ht_plus_dp:NnN #1 {#2} \hbox_gset:Nn }
26764 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gresize_to_ht_plus_dp:Nn { c }
26765 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_resize_to_ht_plus_dp:NnN #1#2#3
26766 {
26767   \hbox_set:Nn #1
26768   {
26769     \__box_resize_set_corners:N #1
26770     \fp_set:Nn \l__box_scale_y_fp
26771     {
26772       \dim_to_fp:n {#2}
26773       / \dim_to_fp:n { \l__box_top_dim - \l__box_bottom_dim }
26774     }
26775     \fp_set_eq:NN \l__box_scale_x_fp \l__box_scale_y_fp
26776     \__box_resize:N #1
26777   }
26778 }
26779 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_resize_to_wd:Nn #1#2
26780 { \__box_resize_to_wd:NnN #1 {#2} \hbox_set:Nn }
26781 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_resize_to_wd:Nn { c }
26782 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gresize_to_wd:Nn #1#2
26783 { \__box_resize_to_wd:NnN #1 {#2} \hbox_gset:Nn }
26784 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gresize_to_wd:Nn { c }
26785 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_resize_to_wd:NnN #1#2#3
26786 {
26787   #3 #1
26788   {

```

```

26789     \_box_resize_set_corners:N #1
26790     \fp_set:Nn \l__box_scale_x_fp
26791     { \dim_to_fp:n {#2} / \dim_to_fp:n { \l__box_right_dim } }
26792     \fp_set_eq:NN \l__box_scale_y_fp \l__box_scale_x_fp
26793     \_box_resize:N #1
26794 }
26795 }
26796 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_resize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn #1#2#3
26797 { \_box_resize_to_wd_and_ht:NnnN #1 {#2} {#3} \hbox_set:Nn }
26798 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_resize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn { c }
26799 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gresize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn #1#2#3
26800 { \_box_resize_to_wd_and_ht:NnnN #1 {#2} {#3} \hbox_gset:Nn }
26801 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gresize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn { c }
26802 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_box_resize_to_wd_and_ht:NnnN #1#2#3#4
26803 {
26804     #4 #1
26805     {
26806         \_box_resize_set_corners:N #1
26807         \fp_set:Nn \l__box_scale_x_fp
26808         { \dim_to_fp:n {#2} / \dim_to_fp:n { \l__box_right_dim } }
26809         \fp_set:Nn \l__box_scale_y_fp
26810         {
26811             \dim_to_fp:n {#3}
26812             / \dim_to_fp:n { \l__box_top_dim }
26813         }
26814         \_box_resize:N #1
26815     }
26816 }

```

(End definition for \box\_resize\_to\_ht:Nn and others. These functions are documented on page 243.)

**\box\_scale:Nnn** When scaling a box, setting the scaling itself is easy enough. The new dimensions are also relatively easy to find, allowing only for the need to keep them positive in all cases.

**\box\_scale:cnn** Once that is done then after a check for the trivial scaling a hand-off can be made to the common code. The code here is split into two as this allows sharing with the auto-resizing functions.

**\box\_gscale:Nnn**

**\box\_gscale:cnn**

**\\_\_box\_scale:NnnN**

**\\_\_box\_scale:N**

```

26817 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_scale:Nnn #1#2#3
26818 { \__box_scale:NnnN #1 {#2} {#3} \hbox_set:Nn }
26819 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_scale:Nnn { c }
26820 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gscale:Nnn #1#2#3
26821 { \__box_scale:NnnN #1 {#2} {#3} \hbox_gset:Nn }
26822 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gscale:Nnn { c }
26823 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_scale:NnnN #1#2#3#4
26824 {
26825     #4 #1
26826     {
26827         \fp_set:Nn \l__box_scale_x_fp {#2}
26828         \fp_set:Nn \l__box_scale_y_fp {#3}
26829         \_box_scale:N #1
26830     }
26831 }
26832 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_scale:N #1
26833 {
26834     \dim_set:Nn \l__box_top_dim { \box_ht:N #1 }

```

```

26835 \dim_set:Nn \l__box_bottom_dim { -\box_dp:N #1 }
26836 \dim_set:Nn \l__box_right_dim { \box_wd:N #1 }
26837 \dim_zero:N \l__box_left_dim
26838 \dim_set:Nn \l__box_top_new_dim
26839 { \fp_abs:n { \l__box_scale_y_fp } \l__box_top_dim }
26840 \dim_set:Nn \l__box_bottom_new_dim
26841 { \fp_abs:n { \l__box_scale_y_fp } \l__box_bottom_dim }
26842 \dim_set:Nn \l__box_right_new_dim
26843 { \fp_abs:n { \l__box_scale_x_fp } \l__box_right_dim }
26844 \__box_resize_common:N #1
26845 }

```

(End definition for `\box_scale:Nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 245.)

Although autosizing a box uses dimensions, it has more in common in implementation with scaling. As such, most of the real work here is done elsewhere.

```

\box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn
\box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht:cnn
\box_gautosize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn
\box_gautosize_to_wd_and_ht:cnn
\box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn
\box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:cnn
\box_gautosize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn
\box_gautosize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:cnn
\__box_autosize:NnnnN
26846 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn #1#2#3
26847 { \__box_autosize:NnnnN #1 {#2} {#3} { \box_ht:N #1 } \hbox_set:Nn }
26848 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn { c }
26849 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gautosize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn #1#2#3
26850 { \__box_autosize:NnnnN #1 {#2} {#3} { \box_ht:N #1 } \hbox_gset:Nn }
26851 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gautosize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn { c }
26852 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn #1#2#3
26853 {
26854   \__box_autosize:NnnnN #1 {#2} {#3} { \box_ht:N #1 + \box_dp:N #1 }
26855   \hbox_set:Nn
26856 }
26857 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn { c }
26858 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gautosize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn #1#2#3
26859 {
26860   \__box_autosize:NnnnN #1 {#2} {#3} { \box_ht:N #1 + \box_dp:N #1 }
26861   \hbox_gset:Nn
26862 }
26863 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gautosize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn { c }
26864 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_autosize:NnnnN #1#2#3#4#5
26865 {
26866   #5 #1
26867   {
26868     \fp_set:Nn \l__box_scale_x_fp { ( #2 ) / \box_wd:N #1 }
26869     \fp_set:Nn \l__box_scale_y_fp { ( #3 ) / ( #4 ) }
26870     \fp_compare:nNnTF \l__box_scale_x_fp > \l__box_scale_y_fp
26871       { \fp_set_eq:NN \l__box_scale_x_fp \l__box_scale_y_fp }
26872       { \fp_set_eq:NN \l__box_scale_y_fp \l__box_scale_x_fp }
26873     \__box_scale:N #1
26874   }
26875 }

```

(End definition for `\box_autosize_to_wd_and_ht:Nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 243.)

`\__box_resize_common:N` The main resize function places its input into a box which start off with zero width, and includes the handles for engine rescaling.

```

26876 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_resize_common:N #1
26877 {

```

```

26878 \hbox_set:Nn \l__box_internal_box
26879 {
26880   \__box_backend_scale:Nnn
26881   #1
26882   \l__box_scale_x_fp
26883   \l__box_scale_y_fp
26884 }

```

The new height and depth can be applied directly.

```

26885 \fp_compare:nNnTF \l__box_scale_y_fp > \c_zero_fp
26886 {
26887   \box_set_ht:Nn \l__box_internal_box { \l__box_top_new_dim }
26888   \box_set_dp:Nn \l__box_internal_box { -\l__box_bottom_new_dim }
26889 }
26890 {
26891   \box_set_dp:Nn \l__box_internal_box { \l__box_top_new_dim }
26892   \box_set_ht:Nn \l__box_internal_box { -\l__box_bottom_new_dim }
26893 }

```

Things are not quite as obvious for the width, as the reference point needs to remain unchanged. For positive scaling factors resizing the box is all that is needed. However, for case of a negative scaling the material must be shifted such that the reference point ends up in the right place.

```

26894 \fp_compare:nNnTF \l__box_scale_x_fp < \c_zero_fp
26895 {
26896   \hbox_to_wd:nn { \l__box_right_new_dim }
26897   {
26898     \tex_kern:D \l__box_right_new_dim
26899     \box_use_drop:N \l__box_internal_box
26900     \tex_hss:D
26901   }
26902 }
26903 {
26904   \box_set_wd:Nn \l__box_internal_box { \l__box_right_new_dim }
26905   \hbox:n
26906   {
26907     \tex_kern:D \c_zero_dim
26908     \box_use_drop:N \l__box_internal_box
26909     \tex_hss:D
26910   }
26911 }
26912 }

```

(End definition for `\__box_resize_common:N`.)

```

26913 \</initex | package>

```

## 42 l3coffins Implementation

```

26914 \<*initex | package>

```

```

26915 \<@@=coffin>

```

### 42.1 Coffins: data structures and general variables

`\l__coffin_internal_box` Scratch variables.

`\l__coffin_internal_dim`

`\l__coffin_internal_tl`

```

26916 \box_new:N \l__coffin_internal_box
26917 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_internal_dim
26918 \tl_new:N \l__coffin_internal_tl

```

(End definition for `\l__coffin_internal_box`, `\l__coffin_internal_dim`, and `\l__coffin_internal_tl`.)

`\c__coffin_corners_prop` The “corners”; of a coffin define the real content, as opposed to the TeX bounding box. They all start off in the same place, of course.

```

26919 \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \c__coffin_corners_prop
26920 {
26921   tl = { Opt } { Opt } ,
26922   tr = { Opt } { Opt } ,
26923   bl = { Opt } { Opt } ,
26924   br = { Opt } { Opt } ,
26925 }

```

(End definition for `\c__coffin_corners_prop`.)

`\c__coffin_poles_prop` Pole positions are given for horizontal, vertical and reference-point based values.

```

26926 \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \c__coffin_poles_prop
26927 {
26928   l  = { Opt } { Opt } { Opt } { 1000pt } ,
26929   hc = { Opt } { Opt } { Opt } { 1000pt } ,
26930   r  = { Opt } { Opt } { Opt } { 1000pt } ,
26931   b  = { Opt } { Opt } { 1000pt } { Opt } ,
26932   vc = { Opt } { Opt } { 1000pt } { Opt } ,
26933   t  = { Opt } { Opt } { 1000pt } { Opt } ,
26934   B  = { Opt } { Opt } { 1000pt } { Opt } ,
26935   H  = { Opt } { Opt } { 1000pt } { Opt } ,
26936   T  = { Opt } { Opt } { 1000pt } { Opt } ,
26937 }

```

(End definition for `\c__coffin_poles_prop`.)

`\l__coffin_slope_A_fp` Used for calculations of intersections.

```

\l__coffin_slope_B_fp
26938 \fp_new:N \l__coffin_slope_A_fp
26939 \fp_new:N \l__coffin_slope_B_fp

```

(End definition for `\l__coffin_slope_A_fp` and `\l__coffin_slope_B_fp`.)

`\l__coffin_error_bool` For propagating errors so that parts of the code can work around them.

```

26940 \bool_new:N \l__coffin_error_bool

```

(End definition for `\l__coffin_error_bool`.)

`\l__coffin_offset_x_dim` The offset between two sets of coffin handles when typesetting. These values are corrected from those requested in an alignment for the positions of the handles.

```

\l__coffin_offset_y_dim
26941 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_offset_x_dim
26942 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_offset_y_dim

```

(End definition for `\l__coffin_offset_x_dim` and `\l__coffin_offset_y_dim`.)

`\l__coffin_pole_a_tl` Needed for finding the intersection of two poles.

```

\l__coffin_pole_b_tl
26943 \tl_new:N \l__coffin_pole_a_tl
26944 \tl_new:N \l__coffin_pole_b_tl

```



(End definition for `\l__coffin_pole_a_tl` and `\l__coffin_pole_b_tl`.)

```

\l__coffin_x_dim For calculating intersections and so forth.
\l__coffin_y_dim
\l__coffin_x_prime_dim 26945 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_x_dim
\l__coffin_y_prime_dim 26946 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_y_dim
26947 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_x_prime_dim
26948 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_y_prime_dim

```

(End definition for `\l__coffin_x_dim` and others.)

## 42.2 Basic coffin functions

There are a number of basic functions needed for creating coffins and placing material in them. This all relies on the following data structures.

`\__coffin_to_value:N` Coffins are a two-part structure and we rely on the internal nature of box allocation to make everything work. As such, we need an interface to turn coffin identifiers into numbers. For the purposes here, the signature allowed is N despite the nature of the underlying primitive.

```
26949 \cs_new_eq:NN \__coffin_to_value:N \tex_number:D
```

(End definition for `\__coffin_to_value:N`.)

`\coffin_if_exist:p:N` Several of the higher-level coffin functions would give multiple errors if the coffin does not exist. A cleaner way to handle this is provided here: both the box and the coffin structure are checked.

```

\coffin_if_exist:NTF
\coffin_if_exist:cTF
26950 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \coffin_if_exist:N #1 { p , T , F , TF }
26951 {
26952   \cs_if_exist:NTF #1
26953   {
26954     \cs_if_exist:cTF { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
26955     { \prg_return_true: }
26956     { \prg_return_false: }
26957   }
26958   { \prg_return_false: }
26959 }
26960 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \coffin_if_exist:N
26961 { c } { p , T , F , TF }

```

(End definition for `\coffin_if_exist:NTF`. This function is documented on page 246.)

`\__coffin_if_exist:NT` Several of the higher-level coffin functions would give multiple errors if the coffin does not exist. So a wrapper is provided to deal with this correctly, issuing an error on erroneous use.

```

26962 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_if_exist:NT #1#2
26963 {
26964   \coffin_if_exist:NTF #1
26965   { #2 }
26966   {
26967     \__kernel_msg_error:nxx { kernel } { unknown-coffin }
26968     { \token_to_str:N #1 }
26969   }
26970 }

```

(End definition for `\_coffin_if_exist:NT`.)

**\coffin\_clear:N** Clearing coffins means emptying the box and resetting all of the structures.

```
\coffin_clear:c 26971 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_clear:N #1
\coffin_gclear:N 26972 {
\coffin_gclear:c 26973   \_coffin_if_exist:NT #1
26974   {
26975     \box_clear:N #1
26976     \_coffin_reset_structure:N #1
26977   }
26978 }
26979 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_clear:N { c }
26980 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_gclear:N #1
26981 {
26982   \_coffin_if_exist:NT #1
26983   {
26984     \box_gclear:N #1
26985     \_coffin_greset_structure:N #1
26986   }
26987 }
26988 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_gclear:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\coffin_clear:N` and `\coffin_gclear:N`. These functions are documented on page 246.)

**\coffin\_new:N** Creating a new coffin means making the underlying box and adding the data structures. The `\debug_suspend:` and `\debug_resume:` functions prevent `\prop_gclear_new:c` from writing useless information to the log file.

```
\coffin_new:c 26989 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_new:N #1
26990 {
26991   \box_new:N #1
26992   \debug_suspend:
26993   \prop_gclear_new:c { coffin ~ \_coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ corners }
26994   \prop_gclear_new:c { coffin ~ \_coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
26995   \prop_gset_eq:cN { coffin ~ \_coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ corners }
26996     \c\_coffin_corners_prop
26997   \prop_gset_eq:cN { coffin ~ \_coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
26998     \c\_coffin_poles_prop
26999   \debug_resume:
27000 }
27001 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_new:N { c }
```

(End definition for `\coffin_new:N`. This function is documented on page 246.)

**\hcoffin\_set:Nn** Horizontal coffins are relatively easy: set the appropriate box, reset the structures then update the handle positions.

```
\hcoffin_set:cn 27002 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hcoffin_set:Nn #1#2
\hcoffin_gset:Nn 27003 {
\hcoffin_gset:cn 27004   \_coffin_if_exist:NT #1
27005   {
27006     \hbox_set:Nn #1
27007     {
27008       \color_ensure_current:
27009       #2
```

```

27010     }
27011     \__coffin_update:N #1
27012   }
27013 }
27014 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hcoffin_set:Nn { c }
27015 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hcoffin_gset:Nn #1#2
27016 {
27017   \__coffin_if_exist:NT #1
27018   {
27019     \hbox_gset:Nn #1
27020     {
27021       \color_ensure_current:
27022       #2
27023     }
27024     \__coffin_gupdate:N #1
27025   }
27026 }
27027 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hcoffin_gset:Nn { c }

```

(End definition for `\hcoffin_set:Nn` and `\hcoffin_gset:Nn`. These functions are documented on page 246.)

`\vcoffin_set:Nnn` Setting vertical coffins is more complex. First, the material is typeset with a given width. `\vcoffin_set:cnn` The default handles and poles are set as for a horizontal coffin, before finding the top baseline using a temporary box. No `\color_ensure_current:` here as that would add a `\vcoffin_gset:Nnn` whatsit to the start of the vertical box and mess up the location of the T pole (see *TEX by Topic* for discussion of the `\vtop` primitive, used to do the measuring). `\vcoffin_gset:cnn`

`\__coffin_set_vertical:NnnNN`

```

27028 \cs_new_protected:Npn \vcoffin_set:Nnn #1#2#3
27029 {
27030   \__coffin_set_vertical:NnnNN #1 {#2} {#3}
27031   \vbox_set:Nn \__coffin_update:N
27032 }
27033 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vcoffin_set:Nnn { c }
27034 \cs_new_protected:Npn \vcoffin_gset:Nnn #1#2#3
27035 {
27036   \__coffin_set_vertical:NnnNN #1 {#2} {#3}
27037   \vbox_gset:Nn \__coffin_gupdate:N
27038 }
27039 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vcoffin_gset:Nnn { c }
27040 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_set_vertical:NnnNN #1#2#3#4#5
27041 {
27042   \__coffin_if_exist:NT #1
27043   {
27044     #4 #1
27045     {
27046       \dim_set:Nn \tex_hsize:D {#2}
27047       <*package>
27048       \dim_set_eq:NN \linewidth \tex_hsize:D
27049       \dim_set_eq:NN \columnwidth \tex_hsize:D
27050       </package>
27051       #3
27052     }
27053     #5 #1
27054     \vbox_set_top:Nn \l__coffin_internal_box { \vbox_unpack:N #1 }

```

```

27055     \_coffin_set_pole:Nnx #1 { T }
27056     {
27057         { Opt }
27058         {
27059             \dim_eval:n
27060             { \box_ht:N #1 - \box_ht:N \l__coffin_internal_box }
27061         }
27062         { 1000pt }
27063         { Opt }
27064     }
27065     \box_clear:N \l__coffin_internal_box
27066 }
27067 }

```

(End definition for `\vcoffin_set:Nnn`, `\vcoffin_gset:Nnn`, and `\_coffin_set_vertical:NnnNN`. These functions are documented on page 247.)

These are the “begin”/“end” versions of the above: watch the grouping!

```

\hcoffin_set:Nw These are the “begin”/“end” versions of the above: watch the grouping!
\hcoffin_set:cw 27068 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hcoffin_set:Nw #1
\hcoffin_gset:Nw 27069 {
\hcoffin_gset:cw 27070     \_coffin_if_exist:NT #1
\hcoffin_set_end: 27071     {
\hcoffin_gset_end: 27072         \hbox_set:Nw #1 \color_ensure_current:
27073         \cs_set_protected:Npn \hcoffin_set_end:
27074         {
27075             \hbox_set_end:
27076             \_coffin_update:N #1
27077         }
27078     }
27079 }
27080 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hcoffin_set:Nw { c }
27081 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hcoffin_gset:Nw #1
27082 {
27083     \_coffin_if_exist:NT #1
27084     {
27085         \hbox_gset:Nw #1 \color_ensure_current:
27086         \cs_set_protected:Npn \hcoffin_gset_end:
27087         {
27088             \hbox_gset_end:
27089             \_coffin_gupdate:N #1
27090         }
27091     }
27092 }
27093 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hcoffin_gset:Nw { c }
27094 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hcoffin_set_end: { }
27095 \cs_new_protected:Npn \hcoffin_gset_end: { }

```

(End definition for `\hcoffin_set:Nw` and others. These functions are documented on page 247.)

The same for vertical coffins.

```

\vcoffin_set:Nnw The same for vertical coffins.
\vcoffin_set:cnw 27096 \cs_new_protected:Npn \vcoffin_set:Nnw #1#2
\vcoffin_gset:Nnw 27097 {
\vcoffin_gset:cnw 27098     \_coffin_set_vertical:NnnNNw #1 {#2} \vbox_set:Nw
\_coffin_set_vertical:NnnNNw 27099     \vcoffin_set_end:
\vcoffin_set_end: 27100     \vbox_set_end: \_coffin_update:N
\vcoffin_gset_end:

```

```

27101 }
27102 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vcoffin_set:Nnw { c }
27103 \cs_new_protected:Npn \vcoffin_gset:Nnw #1#2
27104 {
27105   \__coffin_set_vertical:NnNNNNw #1 {#2} \vbox_gset:Nw
27106   \vcoffin_gset_end:
27107   \vbox_gset_end: \__coffin_gupdate:N
27108 }
27109 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \vcoffin_gset:Nnw { c }
27110 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_set_vertical:NnNNNNw #1#2#3#4#5#6
27111 {
27112   \__coffin_if_exist:NT #1
27113   {
27114     #3 #1
27115     \dim_set:Nn \tex_hsize:D {#2}
27116     (*package)
27117     \dim_set_eq:NN \linewidth \tex_hsize:D
27118     \dim_set_eq:NN \columnwidth \tex_hsize:D
27119     (/package)
27120     \cs_set_protected:Npn #4
27121     {
27122       #5
27123       #6 #1
27124       \vbox_set_top:Nn \l__coffin_internal_box { \vbox_unpack:N #1 }
27125       \__coffin_set_pole:Nnx #1 { T }
27126       {
27127         { Opt }
27128         {
27129           \dim_eval:n
27130           { \box_ht:N #1 - \box_ht:N \l__coffin_internal_box }
27131         }
27132         { 1000pt }
27133         { Opt }
27134       }
27135       \box_clear:N \l__coffin_internal_box
27136     }
27137   }
27138 }
27139 \cs_new_protected:Npn \vcoffin_set_end: { }
27140 \cs_new_protected:Npn \vcoffin_gset_end: { }

```

(End definition for `\vcoffin_set:Nnw` and others. These functions are documented on page 247.)

**`\coffin_set_eq:NN`** Setting two coffins equal is just a wrapper around other functions.

```

\coffin_set_eq:Nc 27141 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_set_eq:NN #1#2
\coffin_gset_eq:cN 27142 {
\coffin_gset_eq:cc 27143   \__coffin_if_exist:NT #1
27144   {
27145     \box_set_eq:NN #1 #2
27146     \prop_set_eq:cc { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ corners }
27147     { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #2 ~ corners }
27148     \prop_set_eq:cc { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
27149     { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #2 ~ poles }
27150   }

```

```

27151 }
27152 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_set_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }
27153 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_gset_eq:NN #1#2
27154 {
27155     \__coffin_if_exist:NT #1
27156     {
27157         \box_gset_eq:NN #1 #2
27158         \prop_gset_eq:cc { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ corners }
27159         { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #2 ~ corners }
27160         \prop_gset_eq:cc { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
27161         { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #2 ~ poles }
27162     }
27163 }
27164 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_gset_eq:NN { c , Nc , cc }

```

(End definition for `\coffin_set_eq:NN` and `\coffin_gset_eq:cN`. These functions are documented on page 246.)

**`\c_empty_coffin`** Special coffins: these cannot be set up earlier as they need `\coffin_new:N`. The empty coffin is set as a box as the full coffin-setting system needs some material which is not yet available. The empty coffin is created entirely by hand: not everything is in place yet.

```

27165 \coffin_new:N \c_empty_coffin
27166 \coffin_new:N \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
27167 \coffin_new:N \l__coffin_aligned_internal_coffin

```

(End definition for `\c_empty_coffin`, `\l__coffin_aligned_coffin`, and `\l__coffin_aligned_internal_coffin`. This variable is documented on page 250.)

**`\l_tmpa_coffin`** The usual scratch space.

```

\l_tmpb_coffin 27168 \coffin_new:N \l_tmpa_coffin
\g_tmpa_coffin 27169 \coffin_new:N \l_tmpb_coffin
\g_tmpb_coffin 27170 \coffin_new:N \g_tmpa_coffin
                27171 \coffin_new:N \g_tmpb_coffin

```

(End definition for `\l_tmpa_coffin` and others. These variables are documented on page 250.)

## 42.3 Measuring coffins

**`\coffin_dp:N`** Coffins are just boxes when it comes to measurement. However, semantically a separate set of functions are required.

```

\coffin_dp:c 27172 \cs_new_eq:NN \coffin_dp:N \box_dp:N
\coffin_ht:c 27173 \cs_new_eq:NN \coffin_dp:c \box_dp:c
\coffin_ht:N 27174 \cs_new_eq:NN \coffin_ht:N \box_ht:N
\coffin_wd:c 27175 \cs_new_eq:NN \coffin_ht:c \box_ht:c
                27176 \cs_new_eq:NN \coffin_wd:N \box_wd:N
                27177 \cs_new_eq:NN \coffin_wd:c \box_wd:c

```

(End definition for `\coffin_dp:N`, `\coffin_ht:N`, and `\coffin_wd:N`. These functions are documented on page 249.)

## 42.4 Coffins: handle and pole management

`__coffin_get_pole:NnN` A simple wrapper around the recovery of a coffin pole, with some error checking and recovery built-in.

```

27178 \cs_new_protected:Npn __coffin_get_pole:NnN #1#2#3
27179 {
27180   \prop_get:cnNF
27181     { coffin ~ __coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles } {#2} #3
27182   {
27183     \kernel_msg_error:nxxx { kernel } { unknown-coffin-pole }
27184     { \exp_not:n {#2} } { \token_to_str:N #1 }
27185     \tl_set:Nn #3 { { Opt } { Opt } { Opt } { Opt } }
27186   }
27187 }

```

(End definition for `__coffin_get_pole:NnN`.)

`__coffin_reset_structure:N` Resetting the structure is a simple copy job.

```

__coffin_greset_structure:N
27188 \cs_new_protected:Npn __coffin_reset_structure:N #1
27189 {
27190   \prop_set_eq:cN { coffin ~ __coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ corners }
27191   \c__coffin_corners_prop
27192   \prop_set_eq:cN { coffin ~ __coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
27193   \c__coffin_poles_prop
27194 }
27195 \cs_new_protected:Npn __coffin_greset_structure:N #1
27196 {
27197   \prop_gset_eq:cN { coffin ~ __coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ corners }
27198   \c__coffin_corners_prop
27199   \prop_gset_eq:cN { coffin ~ __coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
27200   \c__coffin_poles_prop
27201 }

```

(End definition for `__coffin_reset_structure:N` and `__coffin_greset_structure:N`.)

`\coffin_set_horizontal_pole:Nnn` `\coffin_set_horizontal_pole:cnm` `\coffin_gset_horizontal_pole:Nnn` `\coffin_gset_horizontal_pole:cnm` `__coffin_set_horizontal_pole:NnnN` `\coffin_set_vertical_pole:Nnn` `\coffin_set_vertical_pole:cnm` `\coffin_gset_vertical_pole:Nnn` `\coffin_gset_vertical_pole:cnm` `__coffin_set_vertical_pole:NnnN` `__coffin_set_pole:Nnn` `__coffin_set_pole:Nnx` Setting the pole of a coffin at the user/designer level requires a bit more care. The idea here is to provide a reasonable interface to the system, then to do the setting with full expansion. The three-argument version is used internally to do a direct setting.

```

27202 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_set_horizontal_pole:Nnn #1#2#3
27203 { __coffin_set_horizontal_pole:NnnN #1 {#2} {#3} \prop_put:cnx }
27204 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_set_horizontal_pole:Nnn { c }
27205 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_gset_horizontal_pole:Nnn #1#2#3
27206 { __coffin_set_horizontal_pole:NnnN #1 {#2} {#3} \prop_gput:cnx }
27207 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_gset_horizontal_pole:Nnn { c }
27208 \cs_new_protected:Npn __coffin_set_horizontal_pole:NnnN #1#2#3#4
27209 {
27210   __coffin_if_exist:NT #1
27211   {
27212     #4 { coffin ~ __coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
27213     {#2}
27214     {
27215       { Opt } { \dim_eval:n {#3} }
27216       { 1000pt } { Opt }
27217     }

```

```

27218     }
27219   }
27220   \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_set_vertical_pole:Nnn #1#2#3
27221   { \__coffin_set_vertical_pole:NnnN #1 {#2} {#3} \prop_put:cnx }
27222   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_set_vertical_pole:Nnn { c }
27223   \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_gset_vertical_pole:Nnn #1#2#3
27224   { \__coffin_set_vertical_pole:NnnN #1 {#2} {#3} \prop_gput:cnx }
27225   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_gset_vertical_pole:Nnn { c }
27226   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_set_vertical_pole:NnnN #1#2#3#4
27227   {
27228     \__coffin_if_exist:NT #1
27229     {
27230       #4 { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
27231       {#2}
27232       {
27233         { \dim_eval:n {#3} } { Opt }
27234         { Opt } { 1000pt }
27235       }
27236     }
27237   }
27238   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_set_pole:Nnn #1#2#3
27239   {
27240     \prop_put:cnx { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
27241     {#2} {#3}
27242   }
27243   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__coffin_set_pole:Nnn { Nnx }

```

(End definition for `\coffin_set_horizontal_pole:Nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 247.)

`\__coffin_update:N` Simple shortcuts.

```

\__coffin_gupdate:N
27244   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_update:N #1
27245   {
27246     \__coffin_reset_structure:N #1
27247     \__coffin_update_corners:N #1
27248     \__coffin_update_poles:N #1
27249   }
27250   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_gupdate:N #1
27251   {
27252     \__coffin_greset_structure:N #1
27253     \__coffin_gupdate_corners:N #1
27254     \__coffin_gupdate_poles:N #1
27255   }

```

(End definition for `\__coffin_update:N` and `\__coffin_gupdate:N`.)

`\__coffin_update_corners:N` Updating the corners of a coffin is straight-forward as at this stage there can be no rotation. So the corners of the content are just those of the underlying  $\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  box.

```

\__coffin_gupdate_corners:N
\__coffin_update_corners:NN
\__coffin_update_corners:NNN
27256   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_update_corners:N #1
27257   { \__coffin_update_corners:NN #1 \prop_put:Nnx }
27258   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_gupdate_corners:N #1
27259   { \__coffin_update_corners:NN #1 \prop_gput:Nnx }
27260   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_update_corners:NN #1#2
27261   {
27262     \exp_args:Nc \__coffin_update_corners:NNN

```



```

27263     { coffin ~ \_coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ corners }
27264     #1 #2
27265   }
27266 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_coffin_update_corners:NNN #1#2#3
27267 {
27268   #3 #1
27269   { tl }
27270   { { Opt } { \dim_eval:n { \box_ht:N #2 } } }
27271   #3 #1
27272   { tr }
27273   {
27274     { \dim_eval:n { \box_wd:N #2 } }
27275     { \dim_eval:n { \box_ht:N #2 } }
27276   }
27277   #3 #1
27278   { bl }
27279   { { Opt } { \dim_eval:n { -\box_dp:N #2 } } }
27280   #3 #1
27281   { br }
27282   {
27283     { \dim_eval:n { \box_wd:N #2 } }
27284     { \dim_eval:n { -\box_dp:N #2 } }
27285   }
27286 }

```

(End definition for \\_coffin\_update\_corners:N and others.)

```

\_coffin_update_poles:N
\_coffin_gupdate_poles:N
\_coffin_update_poles:NN
\_coffin_update_poles:NNN

```

This function is called when a coffin is set, and updates the poles to reflect the nature of size of the box. Thus this function only alters poles where the default position is dependent on the size of the box. It also does not set poles which are relevant only to vertical coffins.

```

27287 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_coffin_update_poles:N #1
27288 { \_coffin_update_poles:NN #1 \prop_put:Nnx }
27289 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_coffin_gupdate_poles:N #1
27290 { \_coffin_update_poles:NN #1 \prop_gput:Nnx }
27291 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_coffin_update_poles:NN #1#2
27292 {
27293   \exp_args:Nc \_coffin_update_poles:NNN
27294   { coffin ~ \_coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
27295   #1 #2
27296 }
27297 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_coffin_update_poles:NNN #1#2#3
27298 {
27299   #3 #1 { hc }
27300   {
27301     { \dim_eval:n { 0.5 \box_wd:N #2 } }
27302     { Opt } { Opt } { 1000pt }
27303   }
27304   #3 #1 { r }
27305   {
27306     { \dim_eval:n { \box_wd:N #2 } }
27307     { Opt } { Opt } { 1000pt }
27308   }
27309   #3 #1 { vc }

```

```

27310     {
27311         { Opt }
27312         { \dim_eval:n { ( \box_ht:N #2 - \box_dp:N #2 ) / 2 } }
27313         { 1000pt }
27314         { Opt }
27315     }
27316 #3 #1 { t }
27317 {
27318     { Opt }
27319     { \dim_eval:n { \box_ht:N #2 } }
27320     { 1000pt }
27321     { Opt }
27322 }
27323 #3 #1 { b }
27324 {
27325     { Opt }
27326     { \dim_eval:n { -\box_dp:N #2 } }
27327     { 1000pt }
27328     { Opt }
27329 }
27330 }

```

(End definition for `\__coffin_update_poles:N` and others.)

## 42.5 Coffins: calculation of pole intersections

`\__coffin_calculate_intersection:Nnn`  
`\__coffin_calculate_intersection:nnnnnnnn`  
`\__coffin_calculate_intersection:nnnnnnn`

The lead off in finding intersections is to recover the two poles and then hand off to the auxiliary for the actual calculation. There may of course not be an intersection, for which an error trap is needed.

```

27331 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_calculate_intersection:Nnn #1#2#3
27332 {
27333     \__coffin_get_pole:NnN #1 {#2} \l__coffin_pole_a_tl
27334     \__coffin_get_pole:NnN #1 {#3} \l__coffin_pole_b_tl
27335     \bool_set_false:N \l__coffin_error_bool
27336     \exp_last_two_unbraced:Noo
27337     \__coffin_calculate_intersection:nnnnnnnn
27338     \l__coffin_pole_a_tl \l__coffin_pole_b_tl
27339     \bool_if:NT \l__coffin_error_bool
27340     {
27341         \__kernel_msg_error:nn { kernel } { no-pole-intersection }
27342         \dim_zero:N \l__coffin_x_dim
27343         \dim_zero:N \l__coffin_y_dim
27344     }
27345 }

```

The two poles passed here each have four values (as dimensions),  $(a, b, c, d)$  and  $(a', b', c', d')$ . These are arguments 1–4 and 5–8, respectively. In both cases  $a$  and  $b$  are the co-ordinates of a point on the pole and  $c$  and  $d$  define the direction of the pole. Finding the intersection depends on the directions of the poles, which are given by  $d/c$  and  $d'/c'$ . However, if one of the poles is either horizontal or vertical then one or more of  $c$ ,  $d$ ,  $c'$  and  $d'$  are zero and a special case is needed.

```

27346 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_calculate_intersection:nnnnnnnn
27347 #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
27348 {

```

```
27349 \dim_compare:nNnTF {#3} = \c_zero_dim
```

The case where the first pole is vertical. So the  $x$ -component of the interaction is at  $a$ . There is then a test on the second pole: if it is also vertical then there is an error.

```
27350 {
27351   \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_x_dim {#1}
27352   \dim_compare:nNnTF {#7} = \c_zero_dim
27353   { \bool_set_true:N \l__coffin_error_bool }
```

The second pole may still be horizontal, in which case the  $y$ -component of the intersection is  $b'$ . If not,

$$y = \frac{d'}{c'}(a - a') + b'$$

with the  $x$ -component already known to be #1.

```
27354 {
27355   \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_y_dim
27356   {
27357     \dim_compare:nNnTF {#8} = \c_zero_dim
27358     {#6}
27359     {
27360       \fp_to_dim:n
27361       {
27362         ( \dim_to_fp:n {#8} / \dim_to_fp:n {#7} )
27363         * ( \dim_to_fp:n {#1} - \dim_to_fp:n {#5} )
27364         + \dim_to_fp:n {#6}
27365       }
27366     }
27367   }
27368 }
27369 }
```

If the first pole is not vertical then it may be horizontal. If so, then the procedure is essentially the same as that already done but with the  $x$ - and  $y$ -components interchanged.

```
27370 {
27371   \dim_compare:nNnTF {#4} = \c_zero_dim
27372   {
27373     \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_y_dim {#2}
27374     \dim_compare:nNnTF {#8} = { \c_zero_dim }
27375     { \bool_set_true:N \l__coffin_error_bool }
27376   }
```

Now we deal with the case where the second pole may be vertical, or if not we have

$$x = \frac{c'}{d'}(b - b') + a'$$

which is again handled by the same auxiliary.

```
27377 \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_x_dim
27378 {
27379   \dim_compare:nNnTF {#7} = \c_zero_dim
27380   {#5}
27381   {
27382     \fp_to_dim:n
27383     {
27384       ( \dim_to_fp:n {#7} / \dim_to_fp:n {#8} )
```

```

27385         * ( \dim_to_fp:n {#4} - \dim_to_fp:n {#6} )
27386         + \dim_to_fp:n {#5}
27387     }
27388 }
27389 }
27390 }
27391 }

```

The first pole is neither horizontal nor vertical. To avoid even more complexity, we now work out both slopes and pass to an auxiliary.

```

27392 {
27393     \use:x
27394     {
27395         \__coffin_calculate_intersection:nnnnnn
27396         { \dim_to_fp:n {#4} / \dim_to_fp:n {#3} }
27397         { \dim_to_fp:n {#8} / \dim_to_fp:n {#7} }
27398     }
27399     {#1} {#2} {#5} {#6}
27400 }
27401 }
27402 }

```

Assuming the two poles are not parallel, then the intersection point is found in two steps. First we find the  $x$ -value with

$$x = \frac{sa - s'a' - b + b'}{s - s'}$$

and then finding the  $y$ -value with

$$y = s(x - a) + b$$

```

27403 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__coffin_calculate_intersection:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
27404 {
27405     \fp_compare:nNnTF {#1} = {#2}
27406     { \bool_set_true:N \l__coffin_error_bool }
27407     {
27408         \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_x_dim
27409         {
27410             \fp_to_dim:n
27411             {
27412                 (
27413                     #1 * \dim_to_fp:n {#3}
27414                     - #2 * \dim_to_fp:n {#5}
27415                     - \dim_to_fp:n {#4}
27416                     + \dim_to_fp:n {#6}
27417                 )
27418                 /
27419                 ( #1 - #2 )
27420             }
27421         }
27422         \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_y_dim
27423         {
27424             \fp_to_dim:n
27425             {
27426                 #1 * ( \l__coffin_x_dim - \dim_to_fp:n {#3} )

```

```

27427         + \dim_to_fp:n {#4}
27428     }
27429 }
27430 }
27431 }

```

(End definition for `\__coffin_calculate_intersection:Nnn`, `\__coffin_calculate_intersection:nnnnnnnn`, and `\__coffin_calculate_intersection:nnnnnn`.)

## 42.6 Affine transformations

`\l__coffin_sin_fp` Used for rotations to get the sine and cosine values.

```

\l__coffin_cos_fp 27432 \fp_new:N \l__coffin_sin_fp
27433 \fp_new:N \l__coffin_cos_fp

```

(End definition for `\l__coffin_sin_fp` and `\l__coffin_cos_fp`.)

`\l__coffin_bounding_prop` A property list for the bounding box of a coffin. This is only needed during the rotation, so there is just the one.

```
27434 \prop_new:N \l__coffin_bounding_prop
```

(End definition for `\l__coffin_bounding_prop`.)

`\l__coffin_corners_prop` Used to avoid needing to track scope for intermediate steps.

```

\l__coffin_poles_prop 27435 \prop_new:N \l__coffin_corners_prop
27436 \prop_new:N \l__coffin_poles_prop

```

(End definition for `\l__coffin_corners_prop` and `\l__coffin_poles_prop`.)

`\l__coffin_bounding_shift_dim` The shift of the bounding box of a coffin from the real content.

```
27437 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_bounding_shift_dim
```

(End definition for `\l__coffin_bounding_shift_dim`.)

`\l__coffin_left_corner_dim` These are used to hold maxima for the various corner values: these thus define the minimum size of the bounding box after rotation.

```

\l__coffin_right_corner_dim 27438 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_left_corner_dim
\l__coffin_bottom_corner_dim 27439 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_right_corner_dim
\l__coffin_top_corner_dim 27440 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_bottom_corner_dim
27441 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_top_corner_dim

```

(End definition for `\l__coffin_left_corner_dim` and others.)

`\coffin_rotate:Nn` Rotating a coffin requires several steps which can be conveniently run together. The sine and cosine of the angle in degrees are computed. This is then used to set `\l__coffin_sin_fp` and `\l__coffin_cos_fp`, which are carried through unchanged for the rest of the procedure.

```

\coffin_rotate:cn
\coffin_grotate:Nn
\coffin_grotate:cn

```

```

\__coffin_rotate:NnNNN 27442 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_rotate:Nn #1#2
27443 { \__coffin_rotate:NnNNN #1 {#2} \box_rotate:Nn \prop_set_eq:cN \hbox_set:Nn }
27444 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_rotate:Nn { c }
27445 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_grotate:Nn #1#2
27446 { \__coffin_rotate:NnNNN #1 {#2} \box_grotate:Nn \prop_gset_eq:cN \hbox_gset:Nn }
27447 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_grotate:Nn { c }
27448 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_rotate:NnNNN #1#2#3#4#5
27449 {
27450 \fp_set:Nn \l__coffin_sin_fp { sind ( #2 ) }
27451 \fp_set:Nn \l__coffin_cos_fp { cosd ( #2 ) }

```

Use a local copy of the property lists to avoid needing to pass the name and scope around.

```

27452 \prop_set_eq:Nc \l__coffin_corners_prop
27453 { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ corners }
27454 \prop_set_eq:Nc \l__coffin_poles_prop
27455 { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }

```

The corners and poles of the coffin can now be rotated around the origin. This is best achieved using mapping functions.

```

27456 \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__coffin_corners_prop
27457 { \__coffin_rotate_corner:Nnnn #1 {##1} ##2 }
27458 \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__coffin_poles_prop
27459 { \__coffin_rotate_pole:Nnnnn #1 {##1} ##2 }

```

The bounding box of the coffin needs to be rotated, and to do this the corners have to be found first. They are then rotated in the same way as the corners of the coffin material itself.

```

27460 \__coffin_set_bounding:N #1
27461 \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__coffin_bounding_prop
27462 { \__coffin_rotate_bounding:nnn {##1} ##2 }

```

At this stage, there needs to be a calculation to find where the corners of the content and the box itself will end up.

```

27463 \__coffin_find_corner_maxima:N #1
27464 \__coffin_find_bounding_shift:
27465 #3 #1 {#2}

```

The correction of the box position itself takes place here. The idea is that the bounding box for a coffin is tight up to the content, and has the reference point at the bottom-left. The  $x$ -direction is handled by moving the content by the difference in the positions of the bounding box and the content left edge. The  $y$ -direction is dealt with by moving the box down by any depth it has acquired. The internal box is used here to allow for the next step.

```

27466 \hbox_set:Nn \l__coffin_internal_box
27467 {
27468   \tex_kern:D
27469   \dim_eval:n
27470   { \l__coffin_bounding_shift_dim - \l__coffin_left_corner_dim }
27471   \exp_stop_f:
27472   \box_move_down:nn { \l__coffin_bottom_corner_dim }
27473   { \box_use:N #1 }
27474 }

```

If there have been any previous rotations then the size of the bounding box will be bigger than the contents. This can be corrected easily by setting the size of the box to the height and width of the content. As this operation requires setting box dimensions and these transcend grouping, the safe way to do this is to use the internal box and to reset the result into the target box.

```

27475 \box_set_ht:Nn \l__coffin_internal_box
27476 { \l__coffin_top_corner_dim - \l__coffin_bottom_corner_dim }
27477 \box_set_dp:Nn \l__coffin_internal_box { Opt }
27478 \box_set_wd:Nn \l__coffin_internal_box
27479 { \l__coffin_right_corner_dim - \l__coffin_left_corner_dim }
27480 #5 #1 { \box_use_drop:N \l__coffin_internal_box }

```

The final task is to move the poles and corners such that they are back in alignment with the box reference point.

```

27481 \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__coffin_corners_prop
27482 { \__coffin_shift_corner:Nnnn #1 {##1} ##2 }
27483 \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__coffin_poles_prop
27484 { \__coffin_shift_pole:Nnnnnn #1 {##1} ##2 }

```

Update the coffin data.

```

27485 #4 { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ corners }
27486 \l__coffin_corners_prop
27487 #4 { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
27488 \l__coffin_poles_prop
27489 }

```

(End definition for `\coffin_rotate:Nn`, `\coffin_grotate:Nn`, and `\__coffin_rotate:NnNNN`. These functions are documented on page 248.)

`\__coffin_set_bounding:N` The bounding box corners for a coffin are easy enough to find: this is the same code as for the corners of the material itself, but using a dedicated property list.

```

27490 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_set_bounding:N #1
27491 {
27492   \prop_put:Nnx \l__coffin_bounding_prop { tl }
27493   { { Opt } { \dim_eval:n { \box_ht:N #1 } } }
27494   \prop_put:Nnx \l__coffin_bounding_prop { tr }
27495   {
27496     { \dim_eval:n { \box_wd:N #1 } }
27497     { \dim_eval:n { \box_ht:N #1 } }
27498   }
27499   \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_internal_dim { -\box_dp:N #1 }
27500   \prop_put:Nnx \l__coffin_bounding_prop { bl }
27501   { { Opt } { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_internal_dim } }
27502   \prop_put:Nnx \l__coffin_bounding_prop { br }
27503   {
27504     { \dim_eval:n { \box_wd:N #1 } }
27505     { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_internal_dim }
27506   }
27507 }

```

(End definition for `\__coffin_set_bounding:N`.)

`\__coffin_rotate_bounding:nmm` Rotating the position of the corner of the coffin is just a case of treating this as a vector from the reference point. The same treatment is used for the corners of the material itself and the bounding box.

```

27508 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_rotate_bounding:nnn #1#2#3
27509 {
27510   \__coffin_rotate_vector:nnNN {#2} {#3} \l__coffin_x_dim \l__coffin_y_dim
27511   \prop_put:Nnx \l__coffin_bounding_prop {#1}
27512   { { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_x_dim } { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_y_dim } }
27513 }
27514 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_rotate_corner:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
27515 {
27516   \__coffin_rotate_vector:nnNN {#3} {#4} \l__coffin_x_dim \l__coffin_y_dim
27517   \prop_put:Nnx \l__coffin_corners_prop {#2}
27518   { { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_x_dim } { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_y_dim } }
27519 }

```

(End definition for \\_coffin\_rotate\_bounding:nnn and \\_coffin\_rotate\_corner:Nnnn.)

\\_coffin\_rotate\_pole:Nnnnnn Rotating a single pole simply means shifting the co-ordinate of the pole and its direction. The rotation here is about the bottom-left corner of the coffin.

```

27520 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_coffin_rotate_pole:Nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
27521 {
27522   \_coffin_rotate_vector:nnNN {#3} {#4} \l__coffin_x_dim \l__coffin_y_dim
27523   \_coffin_rotate_vector:nnNN {#5} {#6}
27524   \l__coffin_x_prime_dim \l__coffin_y_prime_dim
27525   \prop_put:Nnx \l__coffin_poles_prop {#2}
27526   {
27527     { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_x_dim } { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_y_dim }
27528     { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_x_prime_dim }
27529     { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_y_prime_dim }
27530   }
27531 }

```

(End definition for \\_coffin\_rotate\_pole:Nnnnnn.)

\\_coffin\_rotate\_vector:nnNN A rotation function, which needs only an input vector (as dimensions) and an output space. The values \l\_\_coffin\_cos\_fp and \l\_\_coffin\_sin\_fp should previously have been set up correctly. Working this way means that the floating point work is kept to a minimum: for any given rotation the sin and cosine values do no change, after all.

```

27532 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_coffin_rotate_vector:nnNN #1#2#3#4
27533 {
27534   \dim_set:Nn #3
27535   {
27536     \fp_to_dim:n
27537     {
27538       \dim_to_fp:n {#1} * \l__coffin_cos_fp
27539       - \dim_to_fp:n {#2} * \l__coffin_sin_fp
27540     }
27541   }
27542   \dim_set:Nn #4
27543   {
27544     \fp_to_dim:n
27545     {
27546       \dim_to_fp:n {#1} * \l__coffin_sin_fp
27547       + \dim_to_fp:n {#2} * \l__coffin_cos_fp
27548     }
27549   }
27550 }

```

(End definition for \\_coffin\_rotate\_vector:nnNN.)

\\_coffin\_find\_corner\_maxima:N The idea here is to find the extremities of the content of the coffin. This is done by looking for the smallest values for the bottom and left corners, and the largest values for the top and right corners. The values start at the maximum dimensions so that the case where all are positive or all are negative works out correctly.

```

27551 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_coffin_find_corner_maxima:N #1
27552 {
27553   \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_top_corner_dim { -\c_max_dim }
27554   \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_right_corner_dim { -\c_max_dim }
27555   \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_bottom_corner_dim { \c_max_dim }

```



```

27556 \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_left_corner_dim { \c_max_dim }
27557 \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__coffin_corners_prop
27558 { \__coffin_find_corner_maxima_aux:nn ##2 }
27559 }
27560 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_find_corner_maxima_aux:nn #1#2
27561 {
27562 \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_left_corner_dim
27563 { \dim_min:nn { \l__coffin_left_corner_dim } {#1} }
27564 \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_right_corner_dim
27565 { \dim_max:nn { \l__coffin_right_corner_dim } {#1} }
27566 \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_bottom_corner_dim
27567 { \dim_min:nn { \l__coffin_bottom_corner_dim } {#2} }
27568 \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_top_corner_dim
27569 { \dim_max:nn { \l__coffin_top_corner_dim } {#2} }
27570 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_coffin\_find\_corner\_maxima:N and \\_\_coffin\_find\_corner\_maxima\_aux:nn.)

\\_\_coffin\_find\_bounding\_shift:  
\\_\_coffin\_find\_bounding\_shift\_aux:nn

The approach to finding the shift for the bounding box is similar to that for the corners. However, there is only one value needed here and a fixed input property list, so things are a bit clearer.

```

27571 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_find_bounding_shift:
27572 {
27573 \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_bounding_shift_dim { \c_max_dim }
27574 \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__coffin_bounding_prop
27575 { \__coffin_find_bounding_shift_aux:nn ##2 }
27576 }
27577 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_find_bounding_shift_aux:nn #1#2
27578 {
27579 \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_bounding_shift_dim
27580 { \dim_min:nn { \l__coffin_bounding_shift_dim } {#1} }
27581 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_coffin\_find\_bounding\_shift: and \\_\_coffin\_find\_bounding\_shift\_aux:nn.)

\\_\_coffin\_shift\_corner:Nnnn  
\\_\_coffin\_shift\_pole:Nnnnnn

Shifting the corners and poles of a coffin means subtracting the appropriate values from the  $x$ - and  $y$ -components. For the poles, this means that the direction vector is unchanged.

```

27582 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_shift_corner:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
27583 {
27584 \prop_put:Nnx \l__coffin_corners_prop {#2}
27585 {
27586 { \dim_eval:n { #3 - \l__coffin_left_corner_dim } }
27587 { \dim_eval:n { #4 - \l__coffin_bottom_corner_dim } }
27588 }
27589 }
27590 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_shift_pole:Nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
27591 {
27592 \prop_put:Nnx \l__coffin_poles_prop {#2}
27593 {
27594 { \dim_eval:n { #3 - \l__coffin_left_corner_dim } }
27595 { \dim_eval:n { #4 - \l__coffin_bottom_corner_dim } }
27596 {#5} {#6}
27597 }
27598 }

```

(End definition for `\_coffin_shift_corner:Nnnn` and `\_coffin_shift_pole:Nnnnnn`.)

`\l__coffin_scale_x_fp` Storage for the scaling factors in  $x$  and  $y$ , respectively.

`\l__coffin_scale_y_fp` 27599 `\fp_new:N \l__coffin_scale_x_fp`  
27600 `\fp_new:N \l__coffin_scale_y_fp`

(End definition for `\l__coffin_scale_x_fp` and `\l__coffin_scale_y_fp`.)

`\l__coffin_scaled_total_height_dim` When scaling, the values given have to be turned into absolute values.

`\l__coffin_scaled_width_dim` 27601 `\dim_new:N \l__coffin_scaled_total_height_dim`  
27602 `\dim_new:N \l__coffin_scaled_width_dim`

(End definition for `\l__coffin_scaled_total_height_dim` and `\l__coffin_scaled_width_dim`.)

`\coffin_resize:Nnn` Resizing a coffin begins by setting up the user-friendly names for the dimensions of the coffin box. The new sizes are then turned into scale factor. This is the same operation as takes place for the underlying box, but that operation is grouped and so the same calculation is done here.

`\coffin_resize:cnn`

`\coffin_gresize:Nnn`

`\coffin_gresize:cnn`

`\_coffin_resize:NnnNN`

27603 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_resize:Nnn #1#2#3`  
27604 `{`  
27605 `\_coffin_resize:NnnNN #1 {#2} {#3}`  
27606 `\box_resize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn`  
27607 `\prop_set_eq:cN`  
27608 `}`  
27609 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_resize:Nnn { c }`  
27610 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_gresize:Nnn #1#2#3`  
27611 `{`  
27612 `\_coffin_resize:NnnNN #1 {#2} {#3}`  
27613 `\box_gresize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn`  
27614 `\prop_gset_eq:cN`  
27615 `}`  
27616 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_gresize:Nnn { c }`  
27617 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \_coffin_resize:NnnNN #1#2#3#4#5`  
27618 `{`  
27619 `\fp_set:Nn \l__coffin_scale_x_fp`  
27620 `{ \dim_to_fp:n {#2} / \dim_to_fp:n { \coffin_wd:N #1 } }`  
27621 `\fp_set:Nn \l__coffin_scale_y_fp`  
27622 `{`  
27623 `\dim_to_fp:n {#3}`  
27624 `/ \dim_to_fp:n { \coffin_ht:N #1 + \coffin_dp:N #1 }`  
27625 `}`  
27626 `#4 #1 {#2} {#3}`  
27627 `\_coffin_resize_common:NnnN #1 {#2} {#3} #5`  
27628 `}`

(End definition for `\coffin_resize:Nnn`, `\coffin_gresize:Nnn`, and `\_coffin_resize:NnnNN`. These functions are documented on page 248.)

`\_coffin_resize_common:NnnN` The poles and corners of the coffin are scaled to the appropriate places before actually resizing the underlying box.

27629 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \_coffin_resize_common:NnnN #1#2#3#4`  
27630 `{`  
27631 `\prop_set_eq:Nc \l__coffin_corners_prop`  
27632 `{ coffin ~ \_coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ corners }`

```

27633 \prop_set_eq:Nc \l__coffin_poles_prop
27634 { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
27635 \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__coffin_corners_prop
27636 { \__coffin_scale_corner:Nnnn #1 {##1} ##2 }
27637 \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__coffin_poles_prop
27638 { \__coffin_scale_pole:Nnnnnn #1 {##1} ##2 }

```

Negative  $x$ -scaling values place the poles in the wrong location: this is corrected here.

```

27639 \fp_compare:nNnT \l__coffin_scale_x_fp < \c_zero_fp
27640 {
27641   \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__coffin_corners_prop
27642   { \__coffin_x_shift_corner:Nnnn #1 {##1} ##2 }
27643   \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__coffin_poles_prop
27644   { \__coffin_x_shift_pole:Nnnnnn #1 {##1} ##2 }
27645 }
27646 #4 { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ corners }
27647   \l__coffin_corners_prop
27648 #4 { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
27649   \l__coffin_poles_prop
27650 }

```

(End definition for `\__coffin_resize_common:NnnN`.)

`\coffin_scale:Nnn` For scaling, the opposite calculation is done to find the new dimensions for the coffin.  
`\coffin_scale:cnn` Only the total height is needed, as this is the shift required for corners and poles. The  
`\coffin_gscale:Nnn` scaling is done the T<sub>E</sub>X way as this works properly with floating point values without  
`\coffin_gscale:cnn` needing to use the fp module.

```

\coffin_scale:NnnNN
27651 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_scale:Nnn #1#2#3
27652 { \__coffin_scale:NnnNN #1 {#2} {#3} \box_scale:Nnn \prop_set_eq:cN }
27653 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_scale:Nnn { c }
27654 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_gscale:Nnn #1#2#3
27655 { \__coffin_scale:NnnNN #1 {#2} {#3} \box_gscale:Nnn \prop_gset_eq:cN }
27656 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_gscale:Nnn { c }
27657 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_scale:NnnNN #1#2#3#4#5
27658 {
27659   \fp_set:Nn \l__coffin_scale_x_fp {#2}
27660   \fp_set:Nn \l__coffin_scale_y_fp {#3}
27661   #4 #1 { \l__coffin_scale_x_fp } { \l__coffin_scale_y_fp }
27662   \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_internal_dim
27663   { \coffin_ht:N #1 + \coffin_dp:N #1 }
27664   \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_scaled_total_height_dim
27665   { \fp_abs:n { \l__coffin_scale_y_fp } \l__coffin_internal_dim }
27666   \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_scaled_width_dim
27667   { -\fp_abs:n { \l__coffin_scale_x_fp } \coffin_wd:N #1 }
27668   \__coffin_resize_common:NnnN #1
27669   { \l__coffin_scaled_width_dim } { \l__coffin_scaled_total_height_dim }
27670   #5
27671 }

```

(End definition for `\coffin_scale:Nnn`, `\coffin_gscale:Nnn`, and `\coffin_scale:NnnNN`. These functions are documented on page 248.)

`\__coffin_scale_vector:nnNN` This functions scales a vector from the origin using the pre-set scale factors in  $x$  and  $y$ . This is a much less complex operation than rotation, and as a result the code is a lot clearer.

```

27672 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_scale_vector:nnNN #1#2#3#4
27673 {
27674   \dim_set:Nn #3
27675     { \fp_to_dim:n { \dim_to_fp:n {#1} * \l__coffin_scale_x_fp } }
27676   \dim_set:Nn #4
27677     { \fp_to_dim:n { \dim_to_fp:n {#2} * \l__coffin_scale_y_fp } }
27678 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_coffin\_scale\_vector:nnNN.)

\\_\_coffin\_scale\_corner:Nnnn Scaling both corners and poles is a simple calculation using the preceding vector scaling.

\\_\_coffin\_scale\_pole:Nnnnnn

```

27679 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_scale_corner:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
27680 {
27681   \__coffin_scale_vector:nnNN {#3} {#4} \l__coffin_x_dim \l__coffin_y_dim
27682   \prop_put:Nnx \l__coffin_corners_prop {#2}
27683     { { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_x_dim } { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_y_dim } }
27684 }
27685 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_scale_pole:Nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
27686 {
27687   \__coffin_scale_vector:nnNN {#3} {#4} \l__coffin_x_dim \l__coffin_y_dim
27688   \prop_put:Nnx \l__coffin_poles_prop {#2}
27689   {
27690     { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_x_dim } { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_y_dim }
27691     {#5} {#6}
27692   }
27693 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_coffin\_scale\_corner:Nnnn and \\_\_coffin\_scale\_pole:Nnnnnn.)

\\_\_coffin\_x\_shift\_corner:Nnnn

\\_\_coffin\_x\_shift\_pole:Nnnnnn

These functions correct for the  $x$  displacement that takes place with a negative horizontal scaling.

```

27694 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_x_shift_corner:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
27695 {
27696   \prop_put:Nnx \l__coffin_corners_prop {#2}
27697   {
27698     { \dim_eval:n { #3 + \box_wd:N #1 } } {#4}
27699   }
27700 }
27701 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_x_shift_pole:Nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
27702 {
27703   \prop_put:Nnx \l__coffin_poles_prop {#2}
27704   {
27705     { \dim_eval:n { #3 + \box_wd:N #1 } } {#4}
27706     {#5} {#6}
27707   }
27708 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_coffin\_x\_shift\_corner:Nnnn and \\_\_coffin\_x\_shift\_pole:Nnnnnn.)

## 42.7 Aligning and typesetting of coffins

**\coffin\_join:NnnNnnnn**

\coffin\_join:cnmNnnnn

\coffin\_join:Nnncnnnn

\coffin\_join:cnncnnnn

**\coffin\_gjoin:NnnNnnnn**

\coffin\_gjoin:cnmNnnnn

\coffin\_gjoin:Nnncnnnn

\coffin\_gjoin:cnncnnnn

\\_\_coffin\_join:NnnNnnnnN

This command joins two coffins, using a horizontal and vertical pole from each coffin and making an offset between the two. The result is stored as the as a third coffin, which

has all of its handles reset to standard values. First, the more basic alignment function is used to get things started.

```

27709 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_join:NnnNnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
27710 {
27711   \__coffin_join:NnnNnnnnN #1 {#2} {#3} #4 {#5} {#6} {#7} {#8}
27712   \coffin_set_eq:NN
27713 }
27714 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_join:NnnNnnnn { c , Nnnc , cnnc }
27715 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_gjoin:NnnNnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
27716 {
27717   \__coffin_join:NnnNnnnnN #1 {#2} {#3} #4 {#5} {#6} {#7} {#8}
27718   \coffin_gset_eq:NN
27719 }
27720 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_gjoin:NnnNnnnn { c , Nnnc , cnnc }
27721 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_join:NnnNnnnnN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
27722 {
27723   \__coffin_align:NnnNnnnnN
27724   #1 {#2} {#3} #4 {#5} {#6} {#7} {#8} \l__coffin_aligned_coffin

```

Correct the placement of the reference point. If the  $x$ -offset is negative then the reference point of the second box is to the left of that of the first, which is corrected using a kern. On the right side the first box might stick out, which would show up if it is wider than the sum of the  $x$ -offset and the width of the second box. So a second kern may be needed.

```

27725   \hbox_set:Nn \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
27726   {
27727     \dim_compare:nNnT { \l__coffin_offset_x_dim } < \c_zero_dim
27728     { \tex_kern:D -\l__coffin_offset_x_dim }
27729     \hbox_unpack:N \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
27730     \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_internal_dim
27731     { \l__coffin_offset_x_dim - \box_wd:N #1 + \box_wd:N #4 }
27732     \dim_compare:nNnT \l__coffin_internal_dim < \c_zero_dim
27733     { \tex_kern:D -\l__coffin_internal_dim }
27734   }

```

The coffin structure is reset, and the corners are cleared: only those from the two parent coffins are needed.

```

27735   \__coffin_reset_structure:N \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
27736   \prop_clear:c
27737   {
27738     coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
27739     \c_space_tl corners
27740   }
27741   \__coffin_update_poles:N \l__coffin_aligned_coffin

```

The structures of the parent coffins are now transferred to the new coffin, which requires that the appropriate offsets are applied. That then depends on whether any shift was needed.

```

27742   \dim_compare:nNnTF \l__coffin_offset_x_dim < \c_zero_dim
27743   {
27744     \__coffin_offset_poles:Nnn #1 { -\l__coffin_offset_x_dim } { Opt }
27745     \__coffin_offset_poles:Nnn #4 { Opt } { \l__coffin_offset_y_dim }
27746     \__coffin_offset_corners:Nnn #1 { -\l__coffin_offset_x_dim } { Opt }
27747     \__coffin_offset_corners:Nnn #4 { Opt } { \l__coffin_offset_y_dim }
27748   }

```

```

27749     {
27750         \__coffin_offset_poles:Nnn #1 { Opt } { Opt }
27751         \__coffin_offset_poles:Nnn #4
27752         { \l__coffin_offset_x_dim } { \l__coffin_offset_y_dim }
27753         \__coffin_offset_corners:Nnn #1 { Opt } { Opt }
27754         \__coffin_offset_corners:Nnn #4
27755         { \l__coffin_offset_x_dim } { \l__coffin_offset_y_dim }
27756     }
27757     \__coffin_update_vertical_poles:NNN #1 #4 \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
27758     #9 #1 \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
27759 }

```

(End definition for \coffin\_join:NnnNnnnn, \coffin\_gjoin:NnnNnnnn, and \\_\_coffin\_join:NnnNnnnnN. These functions are documented on page 248.)

**\coffin\_attach:NnnNnnnn** A more simple version of the above, as it simply uses the size of the first coffin for the new one. This means that the work here is rather simplified compared to the above code.  
**\coffin\_attach:cnnNnnnn** The function used when marking a position is hear also as it is similar but without the structure updates.  
**\coffin\_attach:NnnNnnnn**  
**\coffin\_attach:cnnNnnnn**

```

\coffin_gattach:NnnNnnnn 27760 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_attach:NnnNnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
\coffin_gattach:cnnNnnnn 27761 {
\coffin_gattach:NnnNnnnn 27762     \__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN #1 {#2} {#3} #4 {#5} {#6} {#7} {#8}
\coffin_gattach:cnnNnnnn 27763     \coffin_set_eq:NN
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27764 }
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27765 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_attach:NnnNnnnn { c , Nnnc , cncn }
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27766 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_gattach:NnnNnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27767 {
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27768     \__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN #1 {#2} {#3} #4 {#5} {#6} {#7} {#8}
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27769     \coffin_gset_eq:NN
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27770 }
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27771 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_gattach:NnnNnnnn { c , Nnnc , cncn }
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27772 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27773 {
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27774     \__coffin_align:NnnNnnnnN
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27775     #1 {#2} {#3} #4 {#5} {#6} {#7} {#8} \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27776     \box_set_ht:Nn \l__coffin_aligned_coffin { \box_ht:N #1 }
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27777     \box_set_dp:Nn \l__coffin_aligned_coffin { \box_dp:N #1 }
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27778     \box_set_wd:Nn \l__coffin_aligned_coffin { \box_wd:N #1 }
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27779     \__coffin_reset_structure:N \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27780     \prop_set_eq:cc
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27781     {
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27782         coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27783         \c_space_tl corners
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27784     }
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27785     { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ corners }
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27786     \__coffin_update_poles:N \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27787     \__coffin_offset_poles:Nnn #1 { Opt } { Opt }
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27788     \__coffin_offset_poles:Nnn #4
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27789     { \l__coffin_offset_x_dim } { \l__coffin_offset_y_dim }
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27790     \__coffin_update_vertical_poles:NNN #1 #4 \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27791     \coffin_set_eq:NN #1 \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27792 }
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27793 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_attach_mark:NnnNnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
\__coffin_attach:NnnNnnnnN 27794 {

```

```

27795 \__coffin_align:NnnNnnnnN
27796 #1 {#2} {#3} #4 {#5} {#6} {#7} {#8} \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
27797 \box_set_ht:Nn \l__coffin_aligned_coffin { \box_ht:N #1 }
27798 \box_set_dp:Nn \l__coffin_aligned_coffin { \box_dp:N #1 }
27799 \box_set_wd:Nn \l__coffin_aligned_coffin { \box_wd:N #1 }
27800 \box_set_eq:NN #1 \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
27801 }

```

(End definition for \coffin\_attach:NnnNnnnn and others. These functions are documented on page 248.)

\\_\_coffin\_align:NnnNnnnnN

The internal function aligns the two coffins into a third one, but performs no corrections on the resulting coffin poles. The process begins by finding the points of intersection for the poles for each of the input coffins. Those for the first coffin are worked out after those for the second coffin, as this allows the ‘primed’ storage area to be used for the second coffin. The ‘real’ box offsets are then calculated, before using these to re-box the input coffins. The default poles are then set up, but the final result depends on how the bounding box is being handled.

```

27802 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_align:NnnNnnnnN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
27803 {
27804   \__coffin_calculate_intersection:Nnn #4 {#5} {#6}
27805   \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_x_prime_dim { \l__coffin_x_dim }
27806   \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_y_prime_dim { \l__coffin_y_dim }
27807   \__coffin_calculate_intersection:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3}
27808   \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_offset_x_dim
27809     { \l__coffin_x_dim - \l__coffin_x_prime_dim + #7 }
27810   \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_offset_y_dim
27811     { \l__coffin_y_dim - \l__coffin_y_prime_dim + #8 }
27812   \hbox_set:Nn \l__coffin_aligned_internal_coffin
27813     {
27814     \box_use:N #1
27815     \tex_kern:D -\box_wd:N #1
27816     \tex_kern:D \l__coffin_offset_x_dim
27817     \box_move_up:nn { \l__coffin_offset_y_dim } { \box_use:N #4 }
27818   }
27819   \coffin_set_eq:NN #9 \l__coffin_aligned_internal_coffin
27820 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_coffin\_align:NnnNnnnnN.)

\\_\_coffin\_offset\_poles:Nnn  
 \\_\_coffin\_offset\_pole:Nnnnnnn

Transferring structures from one coffin to another requires that the positions are updated by the offset between the two coffins. This is done by mapping to the property list of the source coffins, moving as appropriate and saving to the new coffin data structures. The test for a - means that the structures from the parent coffins are uniquely labelled and do not depend on the order of alignment. The pay off for this is that - should not be used in coffin pole or handle names, and that multiple alignments do not result in a whole set of values.

```

27821 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_offset_poles:Nnn #1#2#3
27822 {
27823   \prop_map_inline:cn { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
27824     { \__coffin_offset_pole:Nnnnnnn #1 {##1} ##2 {#2} {#3} }
27825 }
27826 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_offset_pole:Nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
27827 {

```

```

27828 \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_x_dim { #3 + #7 }
27829 \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_y_dim { #4 + #8 }
27830 \tl_if_in:nnTF {#2} { - }
27831 { \tl_set:Nn \l__coffin_internal_tl { {#2} } }
27832 { \tl_set:Nn \l__coffin_internal_tl { { #1 - #2 } } }
27833 \exp_last_unbraced:NNo \__coffin_set_pole:Nnx \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
27834 { \l__coffin_internal_tl }
27835 {
27836 { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_x_dim } { \dim_use:N \l__coffin_y_dim }
27837 {#5} {#6}
27838 }
27839 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_coffin\_offset\_poles:Nnn and \\_\_coffin\_offset\_pole:Nnnnnnn.)

\\_\_coffin\_offset\_corners:Nnn Saving the offset corners of a coffin is very similar, except that there is no need to worry  
 \\_\_coffin\_offset\_corner:Nnnnnn about naming: every corner can be saved here as order is unimportant.

```

27840 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_offset_corners:Nnn #1#2#3
27841 {
27842 \prop_map_inline:cn { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ corners }
27843 { \__coffin_offset_corner:Nnnnn #1 {#1} ##2 {#2} {#3} }
27844 }
27845 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_offset_corner:Nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
27846 {
27847 \prop_put:cnx
27848 {
27849 coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
27850 \c_space_tl corners
27851 }
27852 { #1 - #2 }
27853 {
27854 { \dim_eval:n { #3 + #5 } }
27855 { \dim_eval:n { #4 + #6 } }
27856 }
27857 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_coffin\_offset\_corners:Nnn and \\_\_coffin\_offset\_corner:Nnnnnn.)

\\_\_coffin\_update\_vertical\_poles:NNN The T and B poles need to be recalculated after alignment. These functions find the  
 \\_\_coffin\_update\_T:nnnnnnnnN larger absolute value for the poles, but this is of course only logical when the poles are  
 \\_\_coffin\_update\_B:nnnnnnnnN horizontal.

```

27858 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_update_vertical_poles:NNN #1#2#3
27859 {
27860 \__coffin_get_pole:NnN #3 { #1 -T } \l__coffin_pole_a_tl
27861 \__coffin_get_pole:NnN #3 { #2 -T } \l__coffin_pole_b_tl
27862 \exp_last_two_unbraced:Noo \__coffin_update_T:nnnnnnnnN
27863 \l__coffin_pole_a_tl \l__coffin_pole_b_tl #3
27864 \__coffin_get_pole:NnN #3 { #1 -B } \l__coffin_pole_a_tl
27865 \__coffin_get_pole:NnN #3 { #2 -B } \l__coffin_pole_b_tl
27866 \exp_last_two_unbraced:Noo \__coffin_update_B:nnnnnnnnN
27867 \l__coffin_pole_a_tl \l__coffin_pole_b_tl #3
27868 }
27869 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_update_T:nnnnnnnnN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
27870 {

```



```

27871 \dim_compare:nNnTF {#2} < {#6}
27872 {
27873   \__coffin_set_pole:Nnx #9 { T }
27874   { { Opt } {#6} { 1000pt } { Opt } }
27875 }
27876 {
27877   \__coffin_set_pole:Nnx #9 { T }
27878   { { Opt } {#2} { 1000pt } { Opt } }
27879 }
27880 }
27881 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_update_B:nnnnnnnnN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
27882 {
27883   \dim_compare:nNnTF {#2} < {#6}
27884   {
27885     \__coffin_set_pole:Nnx #9 { B }
27886     { { Opt } {#2} { 1000pt } { Opt } }
27887   }
27888   {
27889     \__coffin_set_pole:Nnx #9 { B }
27890     { { Opt } {#6} { 1000pt } { Opt } }
27891   }
27892 }

```

(End definition for `\__coffin_update_vertical_poles:NNN`, `\__coffin_update_T:nnnnnnnnN`, and `\__coffin_update_B:nnnnnnnnN`.)

`\c__coffin_empty_coffin` An empty-but-horizontal coffin.

```

27893 \coffin_new:N \c__coffin_empty_coffin
27894 \tex_setbox:D \c__coffin_empty_coffin = \tex_hbox:D { }

```

(End definition for `\c__coffin_empty_coffin`.)

**`\coffin_typeset:Nnnnn`** Typesetting a coffin means aligning it with the current position, which is done using a coffin with no content at all. As well as aligning to the empty coffin, there is also a need to leave vertical mode, if necessary.

**`\coffin_typeset:cnnnn`**

```

27895 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_typeset:Nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
27896 {
27897   \mode_leave_vertical:
27898   \__coffin_align:NnnNnnnnN \c__coffin_empty_coffin { H } { l }
27899   #1 {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
27900   \box_use_drop:N \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
27901 }
27902 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_typeset:Nnnnn { c }

```

(End definition for `\coffin_typeset:Nnnnn`. This function is documented on page [249](#).)

## 42.8 Coffin diagnostics

`\l__coffin_display_coffin` Used for printing coffins with data structures attached.

```

\l__coffin_display_coord_coffin 27903 \coffin_new:N \l__coffin_display_coffin
\l__coffin_display_pole_coffin 27904 \coffin_new:N \l__coffin_display_coord_coffin
27905 \coffin_new:N \l__coffin_display_pole_coffin

```

(End definition for `\l__coffin_display_coffin`, `\l__coffin_display_coord_coffin`, and `\l__coffin_display_pole_coffin`.)

`\l_coffin_display_handles_prop` This property list is used to print coffin handles at suitable positions. The offsets are expressed as multiples of the basic offset value, which therefore acts as a scale-factor.

```

27906 \prop_new:N \l__coffin_display_handles_prop
27907 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { tl }
27908   { { b } { r } { -1 } { 1 } }
27909 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { thc }
27910   { { b } { hc } { 0 } { 1 } }
27911 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { tr }
27912   { { b } { l } { 1 } { 1 } }
27913 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { vcl }
27914   { { vc } { r } { -1 } { 0 } }
27915 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { vhc }
27916   { { vc } { hc } { 0 } { 0 } }
27917 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { vcr }
27918   { { vc } { l } { 1 } { 0 } }
27919 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { bl }
27920   { { t } { r } { -1 } { -1 } }
27921 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { bhc }
27922   { { t } { hc } { 0 } { -1 } }
27923 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { br }
27924   { { t } { l } { 1 } { -1 } }
27925 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { Tl }
27926   { { t } { r } { -1 } { -1 } }
27927 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { Thc }
27928   { { t } { hc } { 0 } { -1 } }
27929 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { Tr }
27930   { { t } { l } { 1 } { -1 } }
27931 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { Hl }
27932   { { vc } { r } { -1 } { 1 } }
27933 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { Hhc }
27934   { { vc } { hc } { 0 } { 1 } }
27935 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { Hr }
27936   { { vc } { l } { 1 } { 1 } }
27937 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { Bl }
27938   { { b } { r } { -1 } { -1 } }
27939 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { Bhc }
27940   { { b } { hc } { 0 } { -1 } }
27941 \prop_put:Nnn \l__coffin_display_handles_prop { Br }
27942   { { b } { l } { 1 } { -1 } }

```

*(End definition for \l\_\_coffin\_display\_handles\_prop.)*

`\l_coffin_display_offset_dim` The standard offset for the label from the handle position when displaying handles.

```

27943 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_display_offset_dim
27944 \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_display_offset_dim { 2pt }

```

*(End definition for \l\_\_coffin\_display\_offset\_dim.)*

`\l_coffin_display_x_dim` As the intersections of poles have to be calculated to find which ones to print, there is a need to avoid repetition. This is done by saving the intersection into two dedicated values.

`\l_coffin_display_y_dim`

```

27945 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_display_x_dim
27946 \dim_new:N \l__coffin_display_y_dim

```

*(End definition for \l\_\_coffin\_display\_x\_dim and \l\_\_coffin\_display\_y\_dim.)*

`\l_coffin_display_poles_prop` A property list for printing poles: various things need to be deleted from this to get a “nice” output.

```

27947 \prop_new:N \l__coffin_display_poles_prop

(End definition for \l__coffin_display_poles_prop.)

```

`\l__coffin_display_font_tl` Stores the settings used to print coffin data: this keeps things flexible.

```

27948 \tl_new:N \l__coffin_display_font_tl
27949 \*initex
27950 \tl_set:Nn \l__coffin_display_font_tl { } % TODO
27951 \*initex
27952 \*package
27953 \tl_set:Nn \l__coffin_display_font_tl { \sffamily \tiny }
27954 \*package

(End definition for \l__coffin_display_font_tl.)

```

`\__coffin_color:n` Calls `\color`, and otherwise does nothing if `\color` is not defined.

```

27955 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_color:n #1
27956 { \cs_if_exist:NT \color { \color {#1} } }

(End definition for \__coffin_color:n.)

```

`\coffin_mark_handle:Nnnn` Marking a single handle is relatively easy. The standard attachment function is used, meaning that there are two calculations for the location. However, this is likely to be okay given the load expected. Contrast with the more optimised version for showing all handles which comes next.

`\coffin_mark_handle:cnnn`

`\__coffin_mark_handle_aux:nnnnNnn`

```

27957 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_mark_handle:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
27958 {
27959   \hcoffin_set:Nn \l__coffin_display_pole_coffin
27960   {
27961     \*initex
27962     \hbox:n { \tex_vrule:D width 1pt height 1pt \scan_stop: } % TODO
27963   }
27964   \*package
27965   \__coffin_color:n {#4}
27966   \rule { 1pt } { 1pt }
27967 \*package
27968 }
27969 \__coffin_attach_mark:NnnNnnnn #1 {#2} {#3}
27970 \l__coffin_display_pole_coffin { hc } { vc } { Opt } { Opt }
27971 \hcoffin_set:Nn \l__coffin_display_coord_coffin
27972 {
27973 \*initex
27974 % TODO
27975 \*initex
27976 \*package
27977 \__coffin_color:n {#4}
27978 \*package
27979 \l__coffin_display_font_tl
27980 ( \tl_to_str:n { #2 , #3 } )
27981 }
27982 \prop_get:NnN \l__coffin_display_handles_prop
27983 { #2 #3 } \l__coffin_internal_tl

```

```

27984 \quark_if_no_value:NTF \l__coffin_internal_tl
27985 {
27986   \prop_get:NnN \l__coffin_display_handles_prop
27987   { #3 #2 } \l__coffin_internal_tl
27988   \quark_if_no_value:NTF \l__coffin_internal_tl
27989   {
27990     \__coffin_attach_mark:NnnNnnnn #1 {#2} {#3}
27991     \l__coffin_display_coord_coffin { 1 } { vc }
27992     { 1pt } { Opt }
27993   }
27994   {
27995     \exp_last_unbraced:No \__coffin_mark_handle_aux:nnnnNnn
27996     \l__coffin_internal_tl #1 {#2} {#3}
27997   }
27998 }
27999 {
28000   \exp_last_unbraced:No \__coffin_mark_handle_aux:nnnnNnn
28001   \l__coffin_internal_tl #1 {#2} {#3}
28002 }
28003 }
28004 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_mark_handle_aux:nnnnNnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
28005 {
28006   \__coffin_attach_mark:NnnNnnnn #5 {#6} {#7}
28007   \l__coffin_display_coord_coffin {#1} {#2}
28008   { #3 \l__coffin_display_offset_dim }
28009   { #4 \l__coffin_display_offset_dim }
28010 }
28011 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_mark_handle:Nnnn { c }

```

(End definition for `\coffin_mark_handle:Nnnn` and `\__coffin_mark_handle_aux:nnnnNnn`. This function is documented on page 249.)

**\coffin\_display\_handles:Nn**  
**\coffin\_display\_handles:cn**  
`\__coffin_display_handles_aux:nnnnnn`  
`\__coffin_display_handles_aux:nnnn`  
`\__coffin_display_attach:Nnnnn`

Printing the poles starts by removing any duplicates, for which the H poles is used as the definitive version for the baseline and bottom. Two loops are then used to find the combinations of handles for all of these poles. This is done such that poles are removed during the loops to avoid duplication.

```

28012 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_display_handles:Nn #1#2
28013 {
28014   \hcoffin_set:Nn \l__coffin_display_pole_coffin
28015   {
28016     \*initex
28017     \hbox:n { \tex_vrule:D width 1pt height 1pt \scan_stop: } % TODO
28018     \*initex
28019     \*package
28020     \__coffin_color:n {#2}
28021     \rule { 1pt } { 1pt }
28022   }
28023   }
28024   \prop_set_eq:Nc \l__coffin_display_poles_prop
28025   { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #1 ~ poles }
28026   \__coffin_get_pole:NnN #1 { H } \l__coffin_pole_a_tl
28027   \__coffin_get_pole:NnN #1 { T } \l__coffin_pole_b_tl
28028   \tl_if_eq:NNT \l__coffin_pole_a_tl \l__coffin_pole_b_tl
28029   { \prop_remove:Nn \l__coffin_display_poles_prop { T } }

```

```

28030 \__coffin_get_pole:NnN #1 { B } \l__coffin_pole_b_tl
28031 \tl_if_eq:NNT \l__coffin_pole_a_tl \l__coffin_pole_b_tl
28032 { \prop_remove:Nn \l__coffin_display_poles_prop { B } }
28033 \coffin_set_eq:NN \l__coffin_display_coffin #1
28034 \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__coffin_display_poles_prop
28035 {
28036   \prop_remove:Nn \l__coffin_display_poles_prop {##1}
28037   \__coffin_display_handles_aux:nnnnnn {##1} ##2 {##2}
28038 }
28039 \box_use_drop:N \l__coffin_display_coffin
28040 }

```

For each pole there is a check for an intersection, which here does not give an error if none is found. The successful values are stored and used to align the pole coffin with the main coffin for output. The positions are recovered from the preset list if available.

```

28041 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_display_handles_aux:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
28042 {
28043   \prop_map_inline:Nn \l__coffin_display_poles_prop
28044   {
28045     \bool_set_false:N \l__coffin_error_bool
28046     \__coffin_calculate_intersection:nnnnnnnn {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} ##2
28047     \bool_if:NF \l__coffin_error_bool
28048     {
28049       \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_display_x_dim { \l__coffin_x_dim }
28050       \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_display_y_dim { \l__coffin_y_dim }
28051       \__coffin_display_attach:Nnnnn
28052       \l__coffin_display_pole_coffin { hc } { vc }
28053       { Opt } { Opt }
28054       \hcoffin_set:Nn \l__coffin_display_coord_coffin
28055       {
28056         \*initex>
28057           % TODO
28058         \*initex>
28059         \*package>
28060           \__coffin_color:n {#6}
28061         \*package>
28062         \l__coffin_display_font_tl
28063         ( \tl_to_str:n { #1 , ##1 } )
28064       }
28065       \prop_get:NnN \l__coffin_display_handles_prop
28066       { #1 ##1 } \l__coffin_internal_tl
28067       \quark_if_no_value:NTF \l__coffin_internal_tl
28068       {
28069         \prop_get:NnN \l__coffin_display_handles_prop
28070         { ##1 #1 } \l__coffin_internal_tl
28071         \quark_if_no_value:NTF \l__coffin_internal_tl
28072         {
28073           \__coffin_display_attach:Nnnnn
28074           \l__coffin_display_coord_coffin { l } { vc }
28075           { 1pt } { Opt }
28076         }
28077       }
28078       \exp_last_unbraced:No
28079       \__coffin_display_handles_aux:nnnn

```

```

28080         \l__coffin_internal_tl
28081     }
28082 }
28083 {
28084     \exp_last_unbraced:No \__coffin_display_handles_aux:nnnn
28085     \l__coffin_internal_tl
28086 }
28087 }
28088 }
28089 }
28090 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_display_handles_aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
28091 {
28092     \__coffin_display_attach:Nnnnn
28093     \l__coffin_display_coord_coffin {#1} {#2}
28094     { #3 \l__coffin_display_offset_dim }
28095     { #4 \l__coffin_display_offset_dim }
28096 }
28097 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_display_handles:Nn { c }

```

This is a dedicated version of `\coffin_attach:NnnNnnnn` with a hard-wired first coffin. As the intersection is already known and stored for the display coffin the code simply uses it directly, with no calculation.

```

28098 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_display_attach:Nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
28099 {
28100     \__coffin_calculate_intersection:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3}
28101     \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_x_prime_dim { \l__coffin_x_dim }
28102     \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_y_prime_dim { \l__coffin_y_dim }
28103     \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_offset_x_dim
28104     { \l__coffin_display_x_dim - \l__coffin_x_prime_dim + #4 }
28105     \dim_set:Nn \l__coffin_offset_y_dim
28106     { \l__coffin_display_y_dim - \l__coffin_y_prime_dim + #5 }
28107     \hbox_set:Nn \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
28108     {
28109         \box_use:N \l__coffin_display_coffin
28110         \tex_kern:D -\box_wd:N \l__coffin_display_coffin
28111         \tex_kern:D \l__coffin_offset_x_dim
28112         \box_move_up:nn { \l__coffin_offset_y_dim } { \box_use:N #1 }
28113     }
28114     \box_set_ht:Nn \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
28115     { \box_ht:N \l__coffin_display_coffin }
28116     \box_set_dp:Nn \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
28117     { \box_dp:N \l__coffin_display_coffin }
28118     \box_set_wd:Nn \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
28119     { \box_wd:N \l__coffin_display_coffin }
28120     \box_set_eq:NN \l__coffin_display_coffin \l__coffin_aligned_coffin
28121 }

```

*(End definition for `\coffin_display_handles:Nn` and others. This function is documented on page 249.)*

**`\coffin_show_structure:N`** For showing the various internal structures attached to a coffin in a way that keeps things relatively readable. If there is no apparent structure then the code complains.

```

\coffin_show_structure:c
\coffin_log_structure:N
\coffin_log_structure:c
\__coffin_show_structure:NN
28122 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_show_structure:N
28123 { \__coffin_show_structure:NN \msg_show:nnxxxx }
28124 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_show_structure:N { c }

```

```

28125 \cs_new_protected:Npn \coffin_log_structure:N
28126 { \__coffin_show_structure:NN \msg_log:nnxxxx }
28127 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \coffin_log_structure:N { c }
28128 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__coffin_show_structure:NN #1#2
28129 {
28130   \__coffin_if_exist:NT #2
28131   {
28132     #1 { LaTeX / kernel } { show-coffin }
28133     { \token_to_str:N #2 }
28134     {
28135       \iow_newline: >~ ht ~~~ \dim_eval:n { \coffin_ht:N #2 }
28136       \iow_newline: >~ dp ~~~ \dim_eval:n { \coffin_dp:N #2 }
28137       \iow_newline: >~ wd ~~~ \dim_eval:n { \coffin_wd:N #2 }
28138     }
28139     {
28140       \prop_map_function:cN
28141       { coffin ~ \__coffin_to_value:N #2 ~ poles }
28142       \msg_show_item_unbraced:nn
28143     }
28144   } }
28145 }
28146 }

```

(End definition for \coffin\_show\_structure:N, \coffin\_log\_structure:N, and \\_\_coffin\_show\_structure:NN. These functions are documented on page 249.)

## 42.9 Messages

```

28147 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { no-pole-intersection }
28148 { No~intersection~between~coffin~poles. }
28149 {
28150   LaTeX~was~asked~to~find~the~intersection~between~two~poles,~
28151   but~they~do~not~have~a~unique~meeting~point:~
28152   the~value~(Opt,~Opt)~will~be~used.
28153 }
28154 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { unknown-coffin }
28155 { Unknown~coffin~'#1'. }
28156 { The~coffin~'#1'~was~never~defined. }
28157 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { unknown-coffin-pole }
28158 { Pole~'#1'~unknown~for~coffin~'#2'. }
28159 {
28160   LaTeX~was~asked~to~find~a~typesetting~pole~for~a~coffin,~
28161   but~either~the~coffin~does~not~exist~or~the~pole~name~is~wrong.
28162 }
28163 \__kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { show-coffin }
28164 {
28165   Size~of~coffin~#1 : #2 \\
28166   Poles~of~coffin~#1 : #3 .
28167 }
28168 </initex | package>

```

## 43 l3color-base Implementation

```

28169 <*initex | package>

```

28170 `<@@=color>`

`\l__color_current_tl` The color currently active for foreground (text, *etc.*) material. This is stored in the form of a color model followed by one or more values. There are four pre-defined models, three of which take numerical values in the range [0, 1]:

- `gray` `<gray>` Grayscale color with the `<gray>` value running from 0 (fully black) to 1 (fully white)
- `cmYk` `<cyan>` `<magenta>` `<yellow>` `<black>`
- `rgb` `<red>` `<green>` `<blue>`

Notice that the value are separated by spaces. There is a fourth pre-defined model using a string value and a numerical one:

- `spot` `<name>` `<tint>` A pre-defined spot color, where the `<name>` should be a pre-defined string color name and the `<tint>` should be in the range [0, 1].

Additional models may be created to allow mixing of spot colors. The number of data entries these require will depend on the number of colors to be mixed.

**T<sub>E</sub>Xhackers note:** The content of `\l__color_current_tl` is space-separated as this allows it to be used directly in specials in many common cases. This internal representation is close to that used by the `dvips` program.

(End definition for `\l__color_current_tl`.)

`\color_group_begin:` Grouping for color is the same as using the basic `\group_begin:` and `\group_end:` functions. However, for semantic reasons, they are renamed here.

28171 `\cs_new_eq:NN \color_group_begin: \group_begin:`  
 28172 `\cs_new_eq:NN \color_group_end: \group_end:`

(End definition for `\color_group_begin:` and `\color_group_end:`. These functions are documented on page 251.)

`\color_ensure_current:` A driver-independent wrapper for setting the foreground color to the current color “now”.

28173 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \color_ensure_current:`  
 28174 `{`  
 28175 `<*package>`  
 28176 `\__color_backend_pickup:N \l__color_current_tl`  
 28177 `</package>`  
 28178 `\__color_select:V \l__color_current_tl`  
 28179 `}`

(End definition for `\color_ensure_current:`. This function is documented on page 251.)

`\__color_select:n` Take an internal color specification and pass it to the driver. This code is needed to ensure the current color but will also be used by the higher-level experimental material.

`\__color_select:V`

`\__color_select:w`

28180 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_select:n #1`  
 28181 `{ \__color_select:w #1 \q_stop }`

`\__color_select_cmyk:w`

28182 `\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__color_select:n { V }`

`\__color_select_gray:w`

28183 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_select:w #1 ~ #2 \q_stop`

`\__color_select_rgb:w`

28184 `{ \use:c { \__color_select_ #1 :w } #2 \q_stop }`

`\__color_select_spot:w`

28185 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \__color_select_cmyk:w #1 ~ #2 ~ #3 ~ #4 \q_stop`



```

28186 { \_color_backend_cmyk:nnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} }
28187 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_select_gray:w #1 \q_stop
28188 { \_color_backend_gray:n {#1} }
28189 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_select_rgb:w #1 ~ #2 ~ #3 \q_stop
28190 { \_color_backend_rgb:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
28191 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_color_select_spot:w #1 ~ #2 \q_stop
28192 { \_color_backend_spot:nn {#1} {#2} }

```

(End definition for \\_color\_select:n and others.)

\l\_color\_current\_tl As the setting data is used only for specials, and those are always space-separated, it makes most sense to hold the internal information in that form.

```

28193 \tl_new:N \l_color_current_tl
28194 \tl_set:Nn \l_color_current_tl { gray~0 }

```

(End definition for \l\_color\_current\_tl.)

```

28195 </initex | package>

```

## 44 l3luatex implementation

```

28196 <*initex | package>

```

### 44.1 Breaking out to Lua

```

28197 <*tex>

```

```

28198 <@@=lua>

```

```

\lua_now:n Copies of primitives.
\lua_now:n 28199 \cs_new_eq:NN \lua_escape:n \tex_luaescapestring:D
\lua_shipout:n 28200 \cs_new_eq:NN \lua_now:n \tex_directlua:D
28201 \cs_new_eq:NN \lua_shipout:n \tex_latelua:D

```

(End definition for \lua\_escape:n, \lua\_now:n, and \lua\_shipout:n.)

These functions are set up in l3str for bootstrapping: we want to replace them with a “proper” version at this stage, so clean up.

```

28202 \cs_undefine:N \lua_escape:e
28203 \cs_undefine:N \lua_now:e

```

**\lua\_now:n** Wrappers around the primitives. As with engines other than LuaTeX these have to be macros, we give them the same status in all cases. When LuaTeX is not in use, simply give an error message/  
**\lua\_now:e**  
**\lua\_shipout:e:n**

```

\lua_shipout:n 28204 \cs_new:Npn \lua_now:e #1 { \lua_now:n {#1} }
\lua_escape:n 28205 \cs_new:Npn \lua_now:n #1 { \lua_now:e { \exp_not:n {#1} } }
\lua_escape:e 28206 \cs_new_protected:Npn \lua_shipout_e:n #1 { \lua_shipout:n {#1} }
28207 \cs_new_protected:Npn \lua_shipout:n #1
28208 { \lua_shipout_e:n { \exp_not:n {#1} } }
28209 \cs_new:Npn \lua_escape:e #1 { \lua_escape:n {#1} }
28210 \cs_new:Npn \lua_escape:n #1 { \lua_escape:e { \exp_not:n {#1} } }
28211 \sys_if_engine_luatex:F
28212 {
28213 \clist_map_inline:nn
28214 {
28215 \lua_escape:n , \lua_escape:e ,

```

```

28216     \lua_now:n , \lua_now:e
28217   }
28218   {
28219     \cs_set:Npn #1 ##1
28220     {
28221       \__kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnn
28222       { kernel } { luatex-required } { #1 }
28223     }
28224   }
28225   \clist_map_inline:nn
28226   { \lua_shipout_e:n , \lua_shipout:n }
28227   {
28228     \cs_set_protected:Npn #1 ##1
28229     {
28230       \__kernel_msg_error:nnn
28231       { kernel } { luatex-required } { #1 }
28232     }
28233   }
28234 }

```

(End definition for `\lua_now:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 252.)

## 44.2 Messages

```

28235 \__kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { luatex-required }
28236 { LuaTeX-engine-not-in-use!~Ignoring~#1. }
28237 {
28238   The~feature~you~are~using~is~only~available~
28239   with~the~LuaTeX-engine.~LaTeX3~ignored~'~#1'.
28240 }
28241 </tex>

```

## 44.3 Lua functions for internal use

```

28242 (*lua)

```

Most of the emulation of pdfTeX here is based heavily on Heiko Oberdiek's pdfTeX-cmds package.

**13kernel** Create a table for the kernel's own use.

```

28243 13kernel = 13kernel or { }

```

(End definition for `13kernel`. This function is documented on page 253.)

Local copies of global tables.

```

28244 local io      = io
28245 local kpse    = kpse
28246 local lfs     = lfs
28247 local math    = math
28248 local md5     = md5
28249 local os      = os
28250 local string  = string
28251 local tex     = tex
28252 local unicode = unicode

```

Local copies of standard functions.

```

28253 local abs      = math.abs
28254 local byte     = string.byte
28255 local floor    = math.floor
28256 local format   = string.format
28257 local gsub     = string.gsub
28258 local lfs_attr = lfs.attributes
28259 local md5_sum  = md5.sum
28260 local open     = io.open
28261 local os_clock = os.clock
28262 local os_date  = os.date
28263 local setcatcode = tex.setcatcode
28264 local sprint   = tex.sprint
28265 local write    = tex.write

```

Newer ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt releases replace the `unicode` library by `utf`.

```

28266 local utf8_char = (utf and utf.char) or unicode.utf8.char

```

Deal with ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt: doesn't use `kpse` library.

```

28267 local kpse_find = (resolvers and resolvers.findfile) or kpse.find_file

```

`escapehex` An internal auxiliary to convert a string to the matching hex escape. This works on a byte basis: extension to handled UTF-8 input is covered in `pdftexcmds` but is not currently required here.

```

28268 local function escapehex(str)
28269   write((gsub(str, ".",
28270     function (ch) return format("%02X", byte(ch)) end)))
28271 end

```

(End definition for `escapehex`.)

**13kernel.charcat** Creating arbitrary chars needs a category code table. As set up here, one may have been assigned earlier (see `l3bootstrap`) or a hard-coded one is used. The latter is intended for format mode and should be adjusted to match an eventual allocator.

```

28272 local charcat_table = 13kernel.charcat_table or 1
28273 local function charcat(charcode, catcode)
28274   setcatcode(charcat_table, charcode, catcode)
28275   sprint(charcat_table, utf8_char(charcode))
28276 end
28277 13kernel.charcat = charcat

```

(End definition for `13kernel.charcat`. This function is documented on page 253.)

**13kernel.elapsedtime** Simple timing set up: give the result from the system clock in scaled seconds.

**13kernel.resettimer**

```

28278 local base_time = 0
28279 local function elapsedtime()
28280   local val = (os_clock() - base_time) * 65536 + 0.5
28281   if val > 2147483647 then
28282     val = 2147483647
28283   end
28284   write(format("%d", floor(val)))
28285 end
28286 13kernel.elapsedtime = elapsedtime
28287 local function resettimer()

```

```

28288     base_time = os_clock()
28289 end
28290 l3kernel.resettimer = resettimer

```

(End definition for `l3kernel.elapsedtime` and `l3kernel.resettimer`. These functions are documented on page 253.)

**l3kernel.filemdfivesum** Read an entire file and hash it: the hash function itself is a built-in. As Lua is byte-based there is no work needed here in terms of UTF-8 (see `pdfetexcmds` and how it handles strings that have passed through LuaTeX). The file is read in binary mode so that no line ending normalisation occurs.

```

28291 local function filemdfivesum(name)
28292     local file = kpse_find(name, "tex", true)
28293     if file then
28294         local f = open(file, "rb")
28295         if f then
28296             local data = f:read("*a")
28297             escapehex(md5_sum(data))
28298             f:close()
28299         end
28300     end
28301 end
28302 l3kernel.filemdfivesum = filemdfivesum

```

(End definition for `l3kernel.filemdfivesum`. This function is documented on page 253.)

**l3kernel.filemoddate** See procedure `makepdftime` in `utils.c` of pdfTeX.

```

28303 local function filemoddate(name)
28304     local file = kpse_find(name, "tex", true)
28305     if file then
28306         local date = lfs_attr(file, "modification")
28307         if date then
28308             local d = os_date("!*t", date)
28309             if d.sec >= 60 then
28310                 d.sec = 59
28311             end
28312             local u = os_date("!*t", date)
28313             local off = 60 * (d.hour - u.hour) + d.min - u.min
28314             if d.year ~= u.year then
28315                 if d.year > u.year then
28316                     off = off + 1440
28317                 else
28318                     off = off - 1440
28319                 end
28320             elseif d.yday ~= u.yday then
28321                 if d.yday > u.yday then
28322                     off = off + 1440
28323                 else
28324                     off = off - 1440
28325                 end
28326             end
28327             local timezone
28328             if off == 0 then
28329                 timezone = "Z"

```

```

28330     else
28331         local hours = floor(off / 60)
28332         local mins  = abs(off - hours * 60)
28333         timezone = format("%+03d", hours)
28334         .. "" .. format("%02d", mins) .. ""
28335     end
28336     write("D:"
28337         .. format("%04d", d.year)
28338         .. format("%02d", d.month)
28339         .. format("%02d", d.day)
28340         .. format("%02d", d.hour)
28341         .. format("%02d", d.min)
28342         .. format("%02d", d.sec)
28343         .. timezone)
28344     end
28345 end
28346 end
28347 l3kernel.filemoddate = filemoddate

```

(End definition for `l3kernel.filemoddate`. This function is documented on page 253.)

**l3kernel.filesize** A simple disk lookup.

```

28348 local function filesize(name)
28349     local file = kpse_find(name, "tex", true)
28350     if file then
28351         local size = lfs_attr(file, "size")
28352         if size then
28353             write(size)
28354         end
28355     end
28356 end
28357 l3kernel.filesize = filesize

```

(End definition for `l3kernel.filesize`. This function is documented on page 253.)

**l3kernel.strcmp** String comparison which gives the same results as pdfTeX's `\pdfstrcmp`, although the ordering should likely not be relied upon!

```

28358 local function strcmp(A, B)
28359     if A == B then
28360         write("0")
28361     elseif A < B then
28362         write("-1")
28363     else
28364         write("1")
28365     end
28366 end
28367 l3kernel.strcmp = strcmp

```

(End definition for `l3kernel.strcmp`. This function is documented on page 253.)

## 44.4 Generic Lua and font support

```

28368 ⟨*initex⟩
28369 ⟨@@=alloc⟩

```

A small amount of generic code is used by almost all LuaTeX material so needs to be loaded by the format.

```

28370 attribute_count_name = "g__alloc_attribute_int"
28371 bytecode_count_name  = "g__alloc_bytecode_int"
28372 chunkname_count_name = "g__alloc_chunkname_int"
28373 whatsit_count_name    = "g__alloc_whatsit_int"
28374 require("ltxlua")

```

With the above available the font loader code used by plain TeX and L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> when used with LuaTeX can be loaded here. This is thus being treated more-or-less as part of the engine itself.

```

28375 require("luaotfload-main")
28376 local _void = luaotfload.main()
28377 </initex>
28378 </lua>
28379 </initex | package>

```

## 45 l3unicode implementation

```

28380 <*initex | package>
28381 <@@=char>

```

Case changing both for strings and “text” requires data from the Unicode Consortium. Some of this is build in to the format (as `\lccode` and `\uccode` values) but this covers only the simple one-to-one situations and does not fully handle for example case folding.

As only the data needs to remain at the end of this process, everything is set up inside a group. The only thing that is outside is creating a stream: they are global anyway and it is best to force a stream for all engines. For performance reasons, some of the code here is very low-level: the material is read during loading `expl3` in package mode.

```

28382 \ior_new:N \g__char_data_ior
28383 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF { \sys_if_engine luatex_p: } { \sys_if_engine xetex_p: }
28384 {
28385   \group_begin:

```

Access the primitive but suppress further expansion: active chars are otherwise an issue.

```

28386   \cs_set:Npn \__char_generate_char:n #1
28387   { \tex_detokenize:D \tex_expandafter:D { \tex_Uchar:D " #1 } }

```

A fast local implementation for generating characters; the chars may be active, so we prevent further expansion.

```

28388   \cs_set:Npx \__char_generate:n #1
28389   {
28390     \exp_not:N \tex_unexpanded:D \exp_not:N \exp_after:wN
28391     {
28392       \sys_if_engine luatex:TF
28393       {
28394         \exp_not:N \tex_directlua:D
28395         {
28396           l3kernel.charcat
28397           (
28398             \exp_not:N \tex_number:D #1 ,
28399             \exp_not:N \tex_the:D \tex_catcode:D #1

```

```

28400         )
28401     }
28402 }
28403 {
28404     \exp_not:N \tex_Ucharcat:D
28405     #1 ~
28406     \tex_catcode:D #1 ~
28407 }
28408 }
28409 }

```

Parse the main Unicode data file for title case exceptions (the one-to-one lower and upper case mappings it contains are all be covered by the  $\TeX$  data). There are no comments in the main data file so this can be done using a standard mapping and no checks.

```

28410 \ior_open:Nn \g__char_data_ior { UnicodeData.txt }
28411 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__char_data_auxi:w
28412     #1 ; #2 ; #3 ; #4 ; #5 ; #6 ; #7 ; #8 ; #9 ;
28413     { \__char_data_auxii:w #1 ; }
28414 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__char_data_auxii:w
28415     #1 ; #2 ; #3 ; #4 ; #5 ; #6 ; #7 \q_stop
28416     {
28417         \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l__char_tmpa_tl {#7}
28418         \reverse_if:N \if_meaning:w \l__char_tmpa_tl \c_empty_tl
28419         \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l__char_tmpb_tl {#5}
28420         \reverse_if:N \if_meaning:w \l__char_tmpa_tl \l__char_tmpb_tl
28421         \tl_const:cx
28422             { c__char_mixed_case_ \__char_generate_char:n {#1} _tl }
28423             { \__char_generate:n { "#7 } }
28424         \fi:
28425     \fi:
28426     }
28427 \ior_map_variable:NNn \g__char_data_ior \l__char_tmpa_tl
28428     {
28429         \if_meaning:w \l__char_tmpa_tl \c_space_tl
28430             \exp_after:wN \ior_map_break:
28431         \fi:
28432         \exp_after:wN \__char_data_auxi:w \l__char_tmpa_tl \q_stop
28433     }
28434 \ior_close:N \g__char_data_ior

```

The other data files all use C-style comments so we have to worry about # tokens (and reading as strings). The set up for case folding is in two parts. For the basic (core) mappings, folding is the same as lower casing in most positions so only store the differences. For the more complex foldings, always store the result, splitting up the two or three code points in the input as required.

```

28435 \ior_open:Nn \g__char_data_ior { CaseFolding.txt }
28436 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__char_data_auxi:w #1 ; ~ #2 ; ~ #3 ; #4 \q_stop
28437     {
28438         \if:w \tl_head:n { #2 ? } C
28439             \reverse_if:N \if_int_compare:w
28440                 \char_value_lccode:n {"#1} = "#3 ~
28441                 \tl_const:cx
28442                     { c__char_fold_case_ \__char_generate_char:n {#1} _tl }
28443                     { \__char_generate:n { "#3 } }
28444         \fi:

```

```

28445         \else:
28446             \if:w \tl_head:n { #2 ? } F
28447             \__char_data_auxii:w #1 ~ #3 ~ \q_stop
28448             \fi:
28449         \fi:
28450     }
28451 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__char_data_auxii:w #1 ~ #2 ~ #3 ~ #4 \q_stop
28452 {
28453     \tl_const:cx { c__char_fold_case_ \__char_generate_char:n {#1} _tl }
28454     {
28455         \__char_generate:n { "#2 }
28456         \__char_generate:n { "#3 }
28457         \tl_if_blank:nF {#4}
28458         { \__char_generate:n { \int_value:w "#4 } }
28459     }
28460 }
28461 \ior_str_map_inline:Nn \g__char_data_ior
28462 {
28463     \reverse_if:N \if:w \c_hash_str \tl_head:w #1 \c_hash_str \q_stop
28464     \__char_data_auxi:w #1 \q_stop
28465     \fi:
28466 }
28467 \ior_close:N \g__char_data_ior

```

For upper and lower casing special situations, there is a bit more to do as we also have title casing to consider, plus we need to stop part-way through the file.

```

28468 \ior_open:Nn \g__char_data_ior { SpecialCasing.txt }
28469 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__char_data_auxi:w
28470 #1 ;~ #2 ;~ #3 ;~ #4 ; #5 \q_stop
28471 {
28472     \use:n { \__char_data_auxii:w #1 ~ lower ~ #2 ~ } ~ \q_stop
28473     \use:n { \__char_data_auxii:w #1 ~ upper ~ #4 ~ } ~ \q_stop
28474     \str_if_eq:nnF {#3} {#4}
28475     { \use:n { \__char_data_auxii:w #1 ~ mixed ~ #3 ~ } ~ \q_stop }
28476 }
28477 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__char_data_auxii:w
28478 #1 ~ #2 ~ #3 ~ #4 ~ #5 \q_stop
28479 {
28480     \tl_if_empty:nF {#4}
28481     {
28482         \tl_const:cx { c__char_ #2 _case_ \__char_generate_char:n {#1} _tl }
28483         {
28484             \__char_generate:n { "#3 }
28485             \__char_generate:n { "#4 }
28486             \tl_if_blank:nF {#5}
28487             { \__char_generate:n { "#5 } }
28488         }
28489     }
28490 }
28491 \ior_str_map_inline:Nn \g__char_data_ior
28492 {
28493     \str_if_eq:eeTF
28494     { \tl_head:w #1 \c_hash_str \q_stop }
28495     { \c_hash_str }
28496     {

```



```

28497         \str_if_eq:eeT
28498         {#1}
28499         { \c_hash_str \c_space_tl Conditional~Mappings }
28500         { \ior_map_break: }
28501     }
28502     { \__char_data_auxi:w #1 \q_stop }
28503 }
28504 \ior_close:N \g__char_data_ior
28505 \group_end:
28506 }

```

For the 8-bit engines, the above is skipped but there is still some set up required. As case changing can only be applied to bytes, and they have to be in the ASCII range, we define a series of data stores to represent them, and the data are used such that only these are ever case-changed. We do open and close one file to force allocation of a read: this keeps all engines in line.

```

28507 {
28508     \group_begin:
28509     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__char_tmp:NN #1#2
28510     {
28511         \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #2
28512         \tl_const:cn { c__char_upper_case_ #2 _tl } {#1}
28513         \tl_const:cn { c__char_lower_case_ #1 _tl } {#2}
28514         \tl_const:cn { c__char_fold_case_ #1 _tl } {#2}
28515         \__char_tmp:NN
28516     }
28517     \__char_tmp:NN
28518     AaBbCcDdEeFfGgHhIiJjKkLlMmNnOoPpQqRrSsTtUuVvWwXxYyZz
28519     ? \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
28520     \ior_open:Nn \g__char_data_ior { UnicodeData.txt }
28521     \ior_close:N \g__char_data_ior
28522     \group_end:
28523 }
28524 </initex | package>

```

## 46 l3legacy Implementation

```

28525 <*package>
28526 <@@=legacy>

```

**\legacy\_if\_p:n** A friendly wrapper.

```

\legacy_if:nTF
28527 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \legacy_if:n #1 { p , T , F , TF }
28528 {
28529     \exp_args:Nc \if_meaning:w { if#1 } \iftrue
28530     \prg_return_true:
28531 }
28532 \else:
28533     \prg_return_false:
28534 \fi:
28535 }

```

(End definition for \legacy\_if:nTF. This function is documented on page 255.)

```

28535 </package>

```

## 47 l3candidates Implementation

28536  $\langle *initex | package \rangle$

### 47.1 Additions to l3box

28537  $\langle @@=box \rangle$

#### 47.1.1 Viewing part of a box

**$\backslash box\_clip:N$**  A wrapper around the driver-dependent code.  
 $\backslash box\_clip:c$  28538  $\backslash cs\_new\_protected:Npn \backslash box\_clip:N \#1$   
 **$\backslash box\_gclip:N$**  28539  $\{ \backslash hbox\_set:Nn \#1 \{ \backslash \_box\_backend\_clip:N \#1 \} \}$   
 $\backslash box\_gclip:c$  28540  $\backslash cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \backslash box\_clip:N \{ c \}$   
 28541  $\backslash cs\_new\_protected:Npn \backslash box\_gclip:N \#1$   
 28542  $\{ \backslash hbox\_gset:Nn \#1 \{ \backslash \_box\_backend\_clip:N \#1 \} \}$   
 28543  $\backslash cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \backslash box\_gclip:N \{ c \}$

(End definition for  $\backslash box\_clip:N$  and  $\backslash box\_gclip:N$ . These functions are documented on page 257.)

**$\backslash box\_set\_trim:Nnnnn$**  Trimming from the left- and right-hand edges of the box is easy: kern the appropriate  
 $\backslash box\_set\_trim:cnnnn$  parts off each side.  
 **$\backslash box\_gset\_trim:Nnnnn$**  28544  $\backslash cs\_new\_protected:Npn \backslash box\_set\_trim:Nnnnn \#1\#2\#3\#4\#5$   
 $\backslash box\_gset\_trim:cnnnn$  28545  $\{ \backslash \_box\_set\_trim:NnnnnN \#1 \{ \#2 \} \{ \#3 \} \{ \#4 \} \{ \#5 \} \backslash box\_set\_eq:NN \}$   
 $\backslash \_box\_set\_trim:NnnnnN$  28546  $\backslash cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \backslash box\_set\_trim:Nnnnn \{ c \}$   
 28547  $\backslash cs\_new\_protected:Npn \backslash box\_gset\_trim:Nnnnn \#1\#2\#3\#4\#5$   
 28548  $\{ \backslash \_box\_set\_trim:NnnnnN \#1 \{ \#2 \} \{ \#3 \} \{ \#4 \} \{ \#5 \} \backslash box\_gset\_eq:NN \}$   
 28549  $\backslash cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \backslash box\_gset\_trim:Nnnnn \{ c \}$   
 28550  $\backslash cs\_new\_protected:Npn \backslash \_box\_set\_trim:NnnnnN \#1\#2\#3\#4\#5\#6$   
 28551  $\{$   
 28552  $\backslash hbox\_set:Nn \backslash l\_box\_internal\_box$   
 28553  $\{$   
 28554  $\backslash tex\_kern:D - \backslash \_box\_dim\_eval:n \{ \#2 \}$   
 28555  $\backslash box\_use:N \#1$   
 28556  $\backslash tex\_kern:D - \backslash \_box\_dim\_eval:n \{ \#4 \}$   
 28557  $\}$

For the height and depth, there is a need to watch the baseline is respected. Material always has to stay on the correct side, so trimming has to check that there is enough material to trim. First, the bottom edge. If there is enough depth, simply set the depth, or if not move down so the result is zero depth.  $\backslash box\_move\_down:nn$  is used in both cases so the resulting box always contains a  $\backslash lower$  primitive. The internal box is used here as it allows safe use of  $\backslash box\_set\_dp:Nn$ .

28558  $\backslash dim\_compare:nNnTF \{ \backslash box\_dp:N \#1 \} > \{ \#3 \}$   
 28559  $\{$   
 28560  $\backslash hbox\_set:Nn \backslash l\_box\_internal\_box$   
 28561  $\{$   
 28562  $\backslash box\_move\_down:nn \backslash c\_zero\_dim$   
 28563  $\{ \backslash box\_use\_drop:N \backslash l\_box\_internal\_box \}$   
 28564  $\}$   
 28565  $\backslash box\_set\_dp:Nn \backslash l\_box\_internal\_box \{ \backslash box\_dp:N \#1 - (\#3) \}$   
 28566  $\}$   
 28567  $\{$   
 28568  $\backslash hbox\_set:Nn \backslash l\_box\_internal\_box$   
 28569  $\{$

```

28570         \box_move_down:nn { (#3) - \box_dp:N #1 }
28571         { \box_use_drop:N \l__box_internal_box }
28572     }
28573     \box_set_dp:Nn \l__box_internal_box \c_zero_dim
28574 }

```

Same thing, this time from the top of the box.

```

28575     \dim_compare:nNnTF { \box_ht:N \l__box_internal_box } > {#5}
28576     {
28577         \hbox_set:Nn \l__box_internal_box
28578         {
28579             \box_move_up:nn \c_zero_dim
28580             { \box_use_drop:N \l__box_internal_box }
28581         }
28582         \box_set_ht:Nn \l__box_internal_box
28583         { \box_ht:N \l__box_internal_box - (#5) }
28584     }
28585     {
28586         \hbox_set:Nn \l__box_internal_box
28587         {
28588             \box_move_up:nn { (#5) - \box_ht:N \l__box_internal_box }
28589             { \box_use_drop:N \l__box_internal_box }
28590         }
28591         \box_set_ht:Nn \l__box_internal_box \c_zero_dim
28592     }
28593     #6 #1 \l__box_internal_box
28594 }

```

(End definition for `\box_set_trim:Nnnnn`, `\box_gset_trim:Nnnnn`, and `\__box_set_trim:NnnnnN`. These functions are documented on page 258.)

`\box_set_viewport:Nnnnn`  
`\box_set_viewport:cnnnn`  
`\box_gset_viewport:Nnnnn`  
`\box_gset_viewport:cnnnn`  
`\__box_viewport:NnnnnN`

The same general logic as for the trim operation, but with absolute dimensions. As a result, there are some things to watch out for in the vertical direction.

```

28595 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_set_viewport:Nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
28596 { \__box_set_viewport:NnnnnN #1 {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} \box_set_eq:NN }
28597 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_set_viewport:Nnnnn { c }
28598 \cs_new_protected:Npn \box_gset_viewport:Nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
28599 { \__box_set_viewport:NnnnnN #1 {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} \box_gset_eq:NN }
28600 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gset_viewport:Nnnnn { c }
28601 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__box_set_viewport:NnnnnN #1#2#3#4#5#6
28602 {
28603     \hbox_set:Nn \l__box_internal_box
28604     {
28605         \tex_kern:D - \__box_dim_eval:n {#2}
28606         \box_use:N #1
28607         \tex_kern:D \__box_dim_eval:n { #4 - \box_wd:N #1 }
28608     }
28609     \dim_compare:nNnTF {#3} < \c_zero_dim
28610     {
28611         \hbox_set:Nn \l__box_internal_box
28612         {
28613             \box_move_down:nn \c_zero_dim
28614             { \box_use_drop:N \l__box_internal_box }
28615         }
28616         \box_set_dp:Nn \l__box_internal_box { - \__box_dim_eval:n {#3} }

```

```

28617     }
28618     {
28619         \hbox_set:Nn \l__box_internal_box
28620         { \box_move_down:nn {#3} { \box_use_drop:N \l__box_internal_box } }
28621         \box_set_dp:Nn \l__box_internal_box \c_zero_dim
28622     }
28623     \dim_compare:nNnTF {#5} > \c_zero_dim
28624     {
28625         \hbox_set:Nn \l__box_internal_box
28626         {
28627             \box_move_up:nn \c_zero_dim
28628             { \box_use_drop:N \l__box_internal_box }
28629         }
28630         \box_set_ht:Nn \l__box_internal_box
28631         {
28632             (#5)
28633             \dim_compare:nNnT {#3} > \c_zero_dim
28634             { - (#3) }
28635         }
28636     }
28637     {
28638         \hbox_set:Nn \l__box_internal_box
28639         {
28640             \box_move_up:nn { - \_box_dim_eval:n {#5} }
28641             { \box_use_drop:N \l__box_internal_box }
28642         }
28643         \box_set_ht:Nn \l__box_internal_box \c_zero_dim
28644     }
28645     #6 #1 \l__box_internal_box
28646 }

```

(End definition for `\box_set_viewport:Nnnnn`, `\box_gset_viewport:Nnnnn`, and `\_box_viewport:NnnnnN`.  
These functions are documented on page 258.)

## 47.2 Additions to l3flag

28647 <@@=flag>

`\flag_raise_if_clear:n` It might be faster to just call the “trap” function in all cases but conceptually the function name suggests we should only run it if the flag is zero in case the “trap” made customizable in the future.

```

28648 \cs_new:Npn \flag_raise_if_clear:n #1
28649 {
28650     \if_cs_exist:w flag-#1-0 \cs_end:
28651     \else:
28652         \cs:w flag-#1 \cs_end: 0 ;
28653     \fi:
28654 }

```

(End definition for `\flag_raise_if_clear:n`. This function is documented on page 259.)

## 47.3 Additions to l3msg

28655 <@@=msg>

```

\msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn Pass to an auxiliary the message to display and the module name
\msg_expandable_error:nnffff 28656 \cs_new:Npn \msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
\msg_expandable_error:nnnnn 28657 {
\msg_expandable_error:nnfff 28658 \exp_args:Nc \__msg_expandable_error_module:nn
\msg_expandable_error:nnnn 28659 {
\msg_expandable_error:nnff 28660 \exp_args:Nc \exp_args:Noooo
\msg_expandable_error:nnn 28661 { \c__msg_text_prefix_tl #1 / #2 }
\msg_expandable_error:nnf 28662 { \tl_to_str:n {#3} }
\msg_expandable_error:nn 28663 { \tl_to_str:n {#4} }
\msg_expandable_error:nn 28664 { \tl_to_str:n {#5} }
\msg_expandable_error:nn 28665 { \tl_to_str:n {#6} }
\__msg_expandable_error_module:nn 28666 }
28667 {#1}
28668 }
28669 \cs_new:Npn \msg_expandable_error:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
28670 { \msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} { } }
28671 \cs_new:Npn \msg_expandable_error:nnnn #1#2#3#4
28672 { \msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} { } { } }
28673 \cs_new:Npn \msg_expandable_error:nnn #1#2#3
28674 { \msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn {#1} {#2} {#3} { } { } { } }
28675 \cs_new:Npn \msg_expandable_error:nn #1#2
28676 { \msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn {#1} {#2} { } { } { } { } }
28677 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn { nnffff }
28678 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn { nnfff }
28679 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn { nnff }
28680 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn { nnf }
28681 \cs_new:Npn \__msg_expandable_error_module:nn #1#2
28682 {
28683 \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
28684 \exp_after:wN \use_none_delimit_by_q_stop:w
28685 \use:n { \::error ! ~ #2 : ~ #1 } \q_stop
28686 }

```

(End definition for `\msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 260.)

`\msg_show_eval:Nn` A short-hand used for `\int_show:n` and similar functions that passes to `\tl_show:n` the result of applying `#1` (a function such as `\int_eval:n`) to the expression `#2`. The use of f-expansion ensures that `#1` is expanded in the scope in which the show command is called, rather than in the group created by `\iow_wrap:nnnN`. This is only important for expressions involving the `\currentgrouplevel` or `\currentgrouptype`. On the other hand we want the expression to be converted to a string with the usual escape character, hence within the wrapping code.

```

28687 \cs_new_protected:Npn \msg_show_eval:Nn #1#2
28688 { \exp_args:Nf \__msg_show_eval:nnN { #1 {#2} } {#2} \tl_show:n }
28689 \cs_new_protected:Npn \msg_log_eval:Nn #1#2
28690 { \exp_args:Nf \__msg_show_eval:nnN { #1 {#2} } {#2} \tl_log:n }
28691 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__msg_show_eval:nnN #1#2#3 { #3 { #2 = #1 } }

```

(End definition for `\msg_show_eval:Nn`, `\msg_log_eval:Nn`, and `\__msg_show_eval:nnN`. These functions are documented on page 260.)

`\msg_show_item:n` Each item in the variable is formatted using one of the following functions. We cannot use `\` and so on because these short-hands cannot be used inside the arguments of messages, only when defining the messages.

`\msg_show_item_unbraced:n`

`\msg_show_item:nn`

`\msg_show_item_unbraced:nn`

```

28692 \cs_new:Npx \msg_show_item:n #1
28693 { \iow_newline: > ~ \c_space_tl \exp_not:N \tl_to_str:n { {#1} } }
28694 \cs_new:Npx \msg_show_item_unbraced:n #1
28695 { \iow_newline: > ~ \c_space_tl \exp_not:N \tl_to_str:n {#1} }
28696 \cs_new:Npx \msg_show_item:nn #1#2
28697 {
28698   \iow_newline: > \use:nn { ~ } { ~ }
28699   \exp_not:N \tl_to_str:n { {#1} }
28700   \use:nn { ~ } { ~ } => \use:nn { ~ } { ~ }
28701   \exp_not:N \tl_to_str:n { {#2} }
28702 }
28703 \cs_new:Npx \msg_show_item_unbraced:nn #1#2
28704 {
28705   \iow_newline: > \use:nn { ~ } { ~ }
28706   \exp_not:N \tl_to_str:n {#1}
28707   \use:nn { ~ } { ~ } => \use:nn { ~ } { ~ }
28708   \exp_not:N \tl_to_str:n {#2}
28709 }

```

(End definition for `\msg_show_item:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 261.)

## 47.4 Additions to l3prg

`\bool_set_inverse:N` Set to false or true locally or globally.  
`\bool_set_inverse:c`  
`\bool_gset_inverse:N`  
`\bool_gset_inverse:c`

```

28710 \cs_new_protected:Npn \bool_set_inverse:N #1
28711 { \bool_if:NTF #1 { \bool_set_false:N } { \bool_set_true:N } #1 }
28712 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \bool_set_inverse:N { c }
28713 \cs_new_protected:Npn \bool_gset_inverse:N #1
28714 { \bool_if:NTF #1 { \bool_gset_false:N } { \bool_gset_true:N } #1 }
28715 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \bool_gset_inverse:N { c }

```

(End definition for `\bool_set_inverse:N` and `\bool_gset_inverse:N`. These functions are documented on page 261.)

## 47.5 Additions to l3prop

28716 `<@@=prop>`

`\prop_rand_key_value:N` Contrarily to `clist`, `seq` and `tl`, there is no function to get an item of a `prop` given an integer between 1 and the number of items, so we write the appropriate code. There is no bounds checking because `\int_rand:nn` is always within bounds. The initial `\int_value:w` is stopped by the first `\s__prop` in #1.

`\prop_rand_key_value:c`  
`\__prop_rand_item:w`

```

28717 \cs_new:Npn \prop_rand_key_value:N #1
28718 {
28719   \prop_if_empty:NF #1
28720   {
28721     \exp_after:wN \__prop_rand_item:w
28722     \int_value:w \int_rand:nn { 1 } { \prop_count:N #1 }
28723     #1 \q_stop
28724   }
28725 }
28726 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \prop_rand_key_value:N { c }
28727 \cs_new:Npn \__prop_rand_item:w #1 \s__prop \__prop_pair:wn #2 \s__prop #3
28728 {

```

```

28729 \int_compare:nNnF {#1} > 1
28730 { \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw { \exp_not:n { {#2} {#3} } } }
28731 \exp_after:wN \__prop_rand_item:w
28732 \int_value:w \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } \s__prop
28733 }

```

(End definition for `\prop_rand_key_value:N` and `\__prop_rand_item:w`. This function is documented on page 261.)

## 47.6 Additions to l3seq

```

28734 <@@=seq>

```

`\seq_mapthread_function:NNN` The idea is to first expand both sequences, adding the usual `{ ? \prg_break: } { }` to the end of each one. This is most conveniently done in two steps using an auxiliary function. The mapping then throws away the first tokens of `#2` and `#5`, which for items in both sequences are `\s__seq \__seq_item:n`. The function to be mapped are then be applied to the two entries. When the code hits the end of one of the sequences, the break material stops the entire loop and tidy up. This avoids needing to find the count of the two sequences, or worrying about which is longer.

```

28735 \cs_new:Npn \seq_mapthread_function:NNN #1#2#3
28736 { \exp_after:wN \__seq_mapthread_function:wNN #2 \q_stop #1 #3 }
28737 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_mapthread_function:wNN \s__seq #1 \q_stop #2#3
28738 {
28739   \exp_after:wN \__seq_mapthread_function:wNw #2 \q_stop #3
28740   #1 { ? \prg_break: } { }
28741   \prg_break_point:
28742 }
28743 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_mapthread_function:wNw \s__seq #1 \q_stop #2
28744 {
28745   \__seq_mapthread_function:Nnnwnn #2
28746   #1 { ? \prg_break: } { }
28747   \q_stop
28748 }
28749 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_mapthread_function:Nnnwnn #1#2#3#4 \q_stop #5#6
28750 {
28751   \use_none:n #2
28752   \use_none:n #5
28753   #1 {#3} {#6}
28754   \__seq_mapthread_function:Nnnwnn #1 #4 \q_stop
28755 }
28756 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_mapthread_function:NNN { Nc , c , cc }

```

(End definition for `\seq_mapthread_function:NNN` and others. This function is documented on page 261.)

`\seq_set_filter:NNN` Similar to `\seq_map_inline:Nn`, without a `\prg_break_point:` because the user's code is performed within the evaluation of a boolean expression, and skipping out of that would break horribly. The `\__seq_wrap_item:n` function inserts the relevant `\__seq_item:n` without expansion in the input stream, hence in the x-expanding assignment.

```

\seq_gset_filter:NNN
\__seq_set_filter:NNN

```

```

28757 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_set_filter:NNN
28758 { \__seq_set_filter:NNNn \tl_set:Nx }
28759 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gset_filter:NNN
28760 { \__seq_set_filter:NNNn \tl_gset:Nx }

```

```

28761 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_set_filter:NNNn #1#2#3#4
28762 {
28763   \__seq_push_item_def:n { \bool_if:nT {#4} { \__seq_wrap_item:n {##1} } }
28764   #1 #2 { #3 }
28765   \__seq_pop_item_def:
28766 }

```

(End definition for `\seq_set_filter:NNn`, `\seq_gset_filter:NNn`, and `\__seq_set_filter:NNNn`. These functions are documented on page 262.)

`\seq_set_map:NNn` Very similar to `\seq_set_filter:NNn`. We could actually merge the two within a single function, but it would have weird semantics.  
`\seq_gset_map:NNn`  
`\__seq_set_map:NNNn`

```

28767 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_set_map:NNn
28768 { \__seq_set_map:NNNn \tl_set:Nx }
28769 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gset_map:NNn
28770 { \__seq_set_map:NNNn \tl_gset:Nx }
28771 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_set_map:NNNn #1#2#3#4
28772 {
28773   \__seq_push_item_def:n { \exp_not:N \__seq_item:n {#4} }
28774   #1 #2 { #3 }
28775   \__seq_pop_item_def:
28776 }

```

(End definition for `\seq_set_map:NNn`, `\seq_gset_map:NNn`, and `\__seq_set_map:NNNn`. These functions are documented on page 262.)

`\seq_set_from_inline_x:Nnn` Set `\__seq_item:n` then map it using the loop code.

```

\seq_gset_from_inline_x:Nnn
\__seq_set_from_inline_x:NNnn
28777 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_set_from_inline_x:Nnn
28778 { \__seq_set_from_inline_x:NNnn \tl_set:Nx }
28779 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gset_from_inline_x:Nnn
28780 { \__seq_set_from_inline_x:NNnn \tl_gset:Nx }
28781 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__seq_set_from_inline_x:NNnn #1#2#3#4
28782 {
28783   \__seq_push_item_def:n { \exp_not:N \__seq_item:n {#4} }
28784   #1 #2 { \s_seq #3 \__seq_item:n }
28785   \__seq_pop_item_def:
28786 }

```

(End definition for `\seq_set_from_inline_x:Nnn`, `\seq_gset_from_inline_x:Nnn`, and `\__seq_set_from_inline_x:NNnn`. These functions are documented on page 262.)

`\seq_set_from_function:NnN` Reuse `\seq_set_from_inline_x:Nnn`.  
`\seq_gset_from_function:NnN`

```

28787 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_set_from_function:NnN #1#2#3
28788 { \seq_set_from_inline_x:Nnn #1 {#2} { #3 {##1} } }
28789 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_gset_from_function:NnN #1#2#3
28790 { \seq_gset_from_inline_x:Nnn #1 {#2} { #3 {##1} } }

```

(End definition for `\seq_set_from_function:NnN` and `\seq_gset_from_function:NnN`. These functions are documented on page 262.)

`\seq_indexed_map_function:NN` Similar to `\seq_map_function:NN` but we keep track of the item index as a ;-delimited argument of `\__seq_indexed_map:Nw`.  
`\seq_indexed_map_inline:Nn`

```

\__seq_indexed_map:nNN
\__seq_indexed_map:Nw
28791 \cs_new:Npn \seq_indexed_map_function:NN #1#2
28792 {
28793   \__seq_indexed_map:NN #1#2

```



```

28794 \prg_break_point:Nn \seq_map_break: { }
28795 }
28796 \cs_new_protected:Npn \seq_indexed_map_inline:Nn #1#2
28797 {
28798   \int_gincr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int
28799   \cs_gset_protected:cpn
28800     { __seq_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :w } ##1##2 {#2}
28801   \exp_args:NNc \__seq_indexed_map:NN #1
28802     { __seq_map_ \int_use:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int :w }
28803   \prg_break_point:Nn \seq_map_break:
28804     { \int_gdecr:N \g__kernel_prg_map_int }
28805 }
28806 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_indexed_map:NN #1#2
28807 {
28808   \exp_after:wN \__seq_indexed_map:Nw
28809   \exp_after:wN #2
28810   \int_value:w 1
28811   \exp_after:wN \use_i:nn
28812   \exp_after:wN ;
28813   #1
28814   \prg_break: \__seq_item:n { } \prg_break_point:
28815 }
28816 \cs_new:Npn \__seq_indexed_map:Nw #1#2 ; #3 \__seq_item:n #4
28817 {
28818   #3
28819   #1 {#2} {#4}
28820   \exp_after:wN \__seq_indexed_map:Nw
28821   \exp_after:wN #1
28822   \int_value:w \int_eval:w 1 + #2 ;
28823 }

```

(End definition for `\seq_indexed_map_function:NN` and others. These functions are documented on page 262.)

## 47.7 Additions to l3sys

```

28824 <@@=sys>

```

`\c_sys_engine_version_str` Various different engines, various different ways to extract the data!

```

28825 \str_const:Nx \c_sys_engine_version_str
28826 {
28827   \str_case:on \c_sys_engine_str
28828   {
28829     { pdftex }
28830     {
28831       \fp_eval:n { round(\int_use:N \tex_pdftexversion:D / 100 , 2) }
28832       .
28833       \tex_pdftexrevision:D
28834     }
28835     { ptex }
28836     {
28837       \cs_if_exist:NT \tex_ptexversion:D
28838       {
28839         p
28840         \int_use:N \tex_ptexversion:D

```

```

28841      .
28842      \int_use:N \tex_ptexminorversion:D
28843      \tex_ptexrevision:D
28844      -
28845      \int_use:N \tex_epTeXversion:D
28846    }
28847  }
28848  { luatex }
28849  {
28850    \fp_eval:n { round(\int_use:N \tex_luatexversion:D / 100, 2) }
28851    .
28852    \tex_luatexrevision:D
28853  }
28854  { uptex }
28855  {
28856    \cs_if_exist:NT \tex_ptexversion:D
28857    {
28858      p
28859      \int_use:N \tex_ptexversion:D
28860      .
28861      \int_use:N \tex_ptexminorversion:D
28862      \tex_ptexrevision:D
28863      -
28864      u
28865      \int_use:N \tex_uptexversion:D
28866      \tex_uptexrevision:D
28867      -
28868      \int_use:N \tex_epTeXversion:D
28869    }
28870  }
28871  { xetex }
28872  {
28873    \int_use:N \tex_XeTeXversion:D
28874    \tex_XeTeXrevision:D
28875  }
28876 }
28877 }

```

(End definition for `\c_sys_engine_version_str`. This variable is documented on page [263](#).)

## 47.8 Additions to `l3file`

```

28878 <@@=ior>
\ior_shell_open:Nn Actually much easier than either the standard open or input versions!
__ior_shell_open:nN
28879 \cs_new_protected:Npn \ior_shell_open:Nn #1#2
28880 {
28881   \sys_if_shell:TF
28882     { \exp_args:No \__ior_shell_open:nN { \tl_to_str:n {#2} } #1 }
28883     { \__kernel_msg_error:nn { kernel } { pipe-failed } }
28884   }
28885 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ior_shell_open:nN #1#2
28886 {
28887   \tl_if_in:nnTF {#1} { " }
28888   {

```

```

28889     \_kernel_msg_error:nxx
28890     { kernel } { quote-in-shell } {#1}
28891   }
28892   { \_kernel_ior_open:Nn #2 { "|#1" } }
28893 }
28894 \_kernel_msg_new:nnnn { kernel } { pipe-failed }
28895 { Cannot~run~piped~system~commands. }
28896 {
28897   LaTeX~tried~to~call~a~system~process~but~this~was~not~possible.\\
28898   Try~the~"--shell-escape"~(or~"--enable-pipes")~option.
28899 }

```

(End definition for `\ior_shell_open:Nn` and `\_ior_shell_open:nN`. This function is documented on page 259.)

## 47.9 Additions to l3tl

### 47.9.1 Unicode case changing

The mechanisms needed for case changing are somewhat involved, particularly to allow for all of the special cases. These functions also require the appropriate data extracted from the Unicode documentation (either manually or automatically).

First, some code which “belongs” in l3tokens but has to come here.

```

28900 <@@=char>

```

`\char_lower_case:N` Expandable character generation is done using a two-part approach. First, see if the  
`\char_upper_case:N` current character has a special mapping for the current transformation. If it does, insert  
`\char_mixed_case:N` that. Otherwise, use the T<sub>E</sub>X data to look up the one-to-one mapping, and generate the  
`\char_fold_case:N` appropriate character with the appropriate category code. Mixed case needs an extra step  
`\_char_change_case:nNN` as it may be special-cased or might be a special upper case outcome. The internal when  
`\_char_change_case:nN` using non-Unicode engines has to be set up to only do anything with ASCII characters.

To ensure that the category codes produced are predictable, every character is re-generated even if it is otherwise unchanged. This makes life a little interesting when we might have multiple output characters: we have to grab each of them and case change them in reverse order to maintain f-type expandability.

```

28901 \cs_new:Npn \char_lower_case:N #1
28902   { \_char_change_case:nNN { lower } \char_value_lccode:n #1 }
28903 \cs_new:Npn \char_upper_case:N #1
28904   { \_char_change_case:nNN { upper } \char_value_uccode:n #1 }
28905 \cs_new:Npn \char_mixed_case:N #1
28906   {
28907     \tl_if_exist:cTF { c__char_mixed_case_ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl }
28908     {
28909       \_char_change_case_multi:vN
28910       { c__char_mixed_case_ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl } #1
28911     }
28912     { \char_upper_case:N #1 }
28913   }
28914 \cs_new:Npn \char_fold_case:N #1
28915   { \_char_change_case:nNN { fold } \char_value_lccode:n #1 }
28916 \cs_new:Npn \_char_change_case:nNN #1#2#3
28917   {
28918     \tl_if_exist:cTF { c__char_ #1 _case_ \token_to_str:N #3 _tl }

```

```

28919     {
28920         \__char_change_case_multi:vN
28921         { c__char_ #1 _case_ \token_to_str:N #3 _tl } #3
28922     }
28923     { \exp_args:Nf \__char_change_case:nN { #2 { '#3 } } #3 }
28924 }
28925 \cs_new:Npn \__char_change_case:nN #1#2
28926 {
28927     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
28928     { #2 }
28929     { \char_generate:nn {#1} { \__char_change_case_catcode:N #2 } }
28930 }
28931 \cs_new:Npn \__char_change_case_multi:nN #1#2
28932 { \__char_change_case_multi:NNNNw #2 #1 \q_no_value \q_no_value \q_stop }
28933 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__char_change_case_multi:nN { v }
28934 \cs_new:Npn \__char_change_case_multi:NNNNw #1#2#3#4#5 \q_stop
28935 {
28936     \quark_if_no_value:NTF #4
28937     {
28938         \quark_if_no_value:NTF #3
28939         { \__char_change_case:NN #1 #2 }
28940         { \__char_change_case:NNN #1 #2#3 }
28941     }
28942     { \__char_change_case:NNNN #1 #2#3#4 }
28943 }
28944 \cs_new:Npn \__char_change_case:NNN #1#2#3
28945 {
28946     \exp_args:Nnf \use:nn
28947     { \__char_change_case:NN #1 #2 }
28948     { \__char_change_case:NN #1 #3 }
28949 }
28950 \cs_new:Npn \__char_change_case:NNNN #1#2#3#4
28951 {
28952     \exp_args:Nnff \use:nnn
28953     { \__char_change_case:NN #1 #2 }
28954     { \__char_change_case:NN #1 #3 }
28955     { \__char_change_case:NN #1 #4 }
28956 }
28957 \cs_new:Npn \__char_change_case:NN #1#2
28958 { \char_generate:nn { '#2 } { \__char_change_case_catcode:N #1 } }
28959 \cs_new:Npn \__char_change_case_catcode:N #1
28960 {
28961     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_math_toggle_token
28962     3
28963     \else:
28964     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_alignment_token
28965     4
28966     \else:
28967     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_math_superscript_token
28968     7
28969     \else:
28970     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_math_subscript_token
28971     8
28972     \else:

```

```

28973         \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_space_token
28974             10
28975     \else:
28976         \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_catcode_letter_token
28977             11
28978     \else:
28979         \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N #1 \c_catcode_other_token
28980             12
28981     \else:
28982         13
28983     \fi:
28984 \fi:
28985 \fi:
28986 \fi:
28987 \fi:
28988 \fi:
28989 \fi:
28990 }

```

Same story for the string version, except category code is easier to follow. This of course makes this version significantly faster.

```

28991 \cs_new:Npn \char_str_lower_case:N #1
28992 { \__char_str_change_case:nNN { lower } \char_value_lccode:n #1 }
28993 \cs_new:Npn \char_str_upper_case:N #1
28994 { \__char_str_change_case:nNN { upper } \char_value_uccode:n #1 }
28995 \cs_new:Npn \char_str_mixed_case:N #1
28996 {
28997     \tl_if_exist:cTF { c__char_mixed_case_ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl }
28998     { \tl_to_str:c { c__char_mixed_case_ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl } }
28999     { \char_str_upper_case:N #1 }
29000 }
29001 \cs_new:Npn \char_str_fold_case:N #1
29002 { \__char_str_change_case:nNN { fold } \char_value_lccode:n #1 }
29003 \cs_new:Npn \__char_str_change_case:nNN #1#2#3
29004 {
29005     \tl_if_exist:cTF { c__char_ #1 _case_ \token_to_str:N #3 _tl }
29006     { \tl_to_str:c { c__char_ #1 _case_ \token_to_str:N #3 _tl } }
29007     { \exp_args:Nf \__char_str_change_case:nN { #2 { '#3 } } #3 }
29008 }
29009 \cs_new:Npn \__char_str_change_case:nN #1#2
29010 {
29011     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
29012     { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
29013     { \char_generate:nn {#1} { 12 } }
29014 }
29015 \cs_if_exist:NF \tex_Uchar:D
29016 {
29017     \cs_set:Npn \__char_str_change_case:nN #1#2
29018     { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
29019 }

```

(End definition for `\char_lower_case:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 268.)

**`\char_codepoint_to_bytes:n`** This code converts a codepoint into the correct UTF-8 representation. In terms of the algorithm itself, see <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/UTF-8> for the octet pattern.

```

\__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxi:n
\__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxii:n
\__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxiii:n
\__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputi:nw
\__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputii:nw
\__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputiii:nw
\__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputiv:nw
\__char_codepoint_to_bytes_output:nmn
\__char_codepoint_to_bytes_output:fnn
\__char_codepoint_to_bytes_end:

```

```

29020 \cs_new:Npn \char_codepoint_to_bytes:n #1
29021 {
29022   \exp_args:Nf \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxi:n
29023   { \int_eval:n {#1} }
29024 }
29025 \cs_new:Npn \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxi:n #1
29026 {
29027   \if_int_compare:w #1 > "80 \exp_stop_f:
29028   \if_int_compare:w #1 < "800 \exp_stop_f:
29029     \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputi:nw
29030     { \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxii:Nnn C {#1} { 64 } }
29031     \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputii:nw
29032     { \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxiii:n {#1} }
29033   \else:
29034     \if_int_compare:w #1 < "10000 \exp_stop_f:
29035     \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputi:nw
29036     { \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxii:Nnn E {#1} { 64 * 64 } }
29037     \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputii:nw
29038     {
29039       \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxiii:n
29040       { \int_div_truncate:nn {#1} { 64 } }
29041     }
29042     \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputiii:nw
29043     { \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxiii:n {#1} }
29044   \else:
29045     \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputi:nw
29046     {
29047       \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxii:Nnn F
29048       {#1} { 64 * 64 * 64 }
29049     }
29050     \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputii:nw
29051     {
29052       \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxiii:n
29053       { \int_div_truncate:nn {#1} { 64 * 64 } }
29054     }
29055     \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputiii:nw
29056     {
29057       \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxiii:n
29058       { \int_div_truncate:nn {#1} { 64 } }
29059     }
29060     \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputiv:nw
29061     { \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxiii:n {#1} }
29062   \fi:
29063   \fi:
29064   \else:
29065     \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputi:nw {#1}
29066   \fi:
29067   \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_end: { } { } { } { }
29068 }
29069 \cs_new:Npn \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxii:Nnn #1#2#3
29070 { "#10 + \int_div_truncate:nn {#2} {#3} }
29071 \cs_new:Npn \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_auxiii:n #1
29072 { \int_mod:nn {#1} { 64 } + 128 }
29073 \cs_new:Npn \__char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputi:nw

```

```

29074 #1 #2 \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_end: #3
29075 { \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_output:fnn { \int_eval:n {#1} } { } {#2} }
29076 \cs_new:Npn \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputii:nw
29077 #1 #2 \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_end: #3#4
29078 { \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_output:fnn { \int_eval:n {#1} } { {#3} } {#2} }
29079 \cs_new:Npn \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputiii:nw
29080 #1 #2 \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_end: #3#4#5
29081 {
29082   \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_output:fnn
29083     { \int_eval:n {#1} } { {#3} {#4} } {#2}
29084 }
29085 \cs_new:Npn \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_outputiv:nw
29086 #1 #2 \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_end: #3#4#5#6
29087 {
29088   \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_output:fnn
29089     { \int_eval:n {#1} } { {#3} {#4} {#5} } {#2}
29090 }
29091 \cs_new:Npn \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_output:nnn #1#2#3
29092 {
29093   #3
29094   \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_end: #2 {#1}
29095 }
29096 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_output:nnn { f }
29097 \cs_new:Npn \_char_codepoint_to_bytes_end: { }

```

(End definition for `\char_codepoint_to_bytes:n` and others. This function is documented on page 268.)

```

29098 <@@=tl>

```

`\tl_lower_case:n` The user level functions here are all wrappers around the internal functions for case changing.

```

\tl_upper_case:n
\tl_mixed_case:n
\tl_lower_case:nn
\tl_upper_case:nn
\tl_mixed_case:nn
29099 \cs_new:Npn \tl_lower_case:n { \_tl_change_case:nnn { lower } { } }
29100 \cs_new:Npn \tl_upper_case:n { \_tl_change_case:nnn { upper } { } }
29101 \cs_new:Npn \tl_mixed_case:n { \_tl_change_case:nnn { mixed } { } }
29102 \cs_new:Npn \tl_lower_case:nn { \_tl_change_case:nnn { lower } }
29103 \cs_new:Npn \tl_upper_case:nn { \_tl_change_case:nnn { upper } }
29104 \cs_new:Npn \tl_mixed_case:nn { \_tl_change_case:nnn { mixed } }

```

(End definition for `\tl_lower_case:n` and others. These functions are documented on page 263.)

`\_tl_change_case:nnn` The mechanism for the core conversion of case is based on the idea that we can use a loop to grab the entire token list plus a quark: the latter is used as an end marker and to avoid any brace stripping. Depending on the nature of the first item in the grabbed argument, it can either processed as a single token, treated as a group or treated as a space. These different cases all work by re-reading #1 in the appropriate way, hence the repetition of #1 `\q_recursion_stop`.

```

29105 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case:nnn #1#2#3
29106 {
29107   \_kernel_exp_not:w \exp_after:wN
29108   {
29109     \exp:w
29110     \_tl_change_case_aux:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
29111   }
29112 }

```

```

\_tl_change_case_N_type:Nwnn
\_tl_change_case_N_type:NNNnnn
\_tl_change_case_math:NNNnnn
\_tl_change_case_math_loop:wNNnn
\_tl_change_case_math:NwNNnn
\_tl_change_case_math_group:nwNNnn
\_tl_change_case_math_space:wNNnn
\_tl_change_case_N_type:Nnnn
\_tl_change_case_char_lower:Nnn

```

```

29113 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_aux:nnn #1#2#3
29114 {
29115   \group_align_safe_begin:
29116   \__tl_change_case_loop:wnn
29117     #3 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop {#1} {#2}
29118   \__tl_change_case_result:n { }
29119 }
29120 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_loop:wnn #1 \q_recursion_stop
29121 {
29122   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#1}
29123   { \__tl_change_case_N_type:Nwnn }
29124   {
29125     \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF {#1}
29126     { \__tl_change_case_group:nwnn }
29127     { \__tl_change_case_space:wnn }
29128   }
29129   #1 \q_recursion_stop
29130 }

```

Earlier versions of the code where only x-type expandable rather than f-type: this causes issues with nesting and so the slight performance hit is taken for a better outcome in usability terms. Setting up for f-type expandability has two requirements: a marker token after the main loop (see above) and a mechanism to “load” and finalise the result. That is handled in the code below, which includes the necessary material to end the `\exp:w` expansion.

```

29131 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_output:nwn #1#2 \__tl_change_case_result:n #3
29132 { #2 \__tl_change_case_result:n { #3 #1 } }
29133 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__tl_change_case_output:nwn { V , o , v , f }
29134 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_end:wn #1 \__tl_change_case_result:n #2
29135 {
29136   \group_align_safe_end:
29137   \exp_end:
29138   #2
29139 }

```

Handling for the cases where the current argument is a brace group or a space is relatively easy. For the brace case, the routine works recursively, using the expandability of the mechanism to ensure that the result is finalised before storage. For the space case it is simply a question of removing the space in the input and storing it in the output. In both cases, and indeed for the N-type grabber, after removing the current item from the input `\__tl_change_case_loop:wnn` is inserted in front of the remaining tokens.

```

29140 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_group:nwnn #1#2 \q_recursion_stop #3#4
29141 {
29142   \use:c { __tl_change_case_group_ #3 : nnnn } {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4}
29143 }
29144 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_group_lower:nnnn #1#2#3#4
29145 {
29146   \__tl_change_case_output:own
29147   {
29148     \exp_after:wN
29149     {
29150       \exp:w
29151       \__tl_change_case_aux:nnn {#3} {#4} {#1}
29152     }

```



```

29153     }
29154     \_tl_change_case_loop:wnn #2 \q_recursion_stop {#3} {#4}
29155   }
29156   \cs_new_eq:NN \_tl_change_case_group_upper:nnnn
29157     \_tl_change_case_group_lower:nnnn

```

For the “mixed” case, a group is taken as forcing a switch to lower casing. That means we need a separate auxiliary. (Tracking whether we have found a first character inside a group and transferring the information out looks pretty horrible.)

```

29158   \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_group_mixed:nnnn #1#2#3#4
29159   {
29160     \_tl_change_case_output:own
29161     {
29162       \exp_after:wN
29163       {
29164         \exp:w
29165         \_tl_change_case_aux:nnn {#3} {#4} {#1}
29166       }
29167     }
29168     \_tl_change_case_loop:wnn #2 \q_recursion_stop { lower } {#4}
29169   }
29170   \exp_last_unbraced:NNo \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_space:wnn \c_space_tl
29171   {
29172     \_tl_change_case_output:nwn { ~ }
29173     \_tl_change_case_loop:wnn
29174   }

```

For N-type arguments there are several stages to the approach. First, a simply check for the end-of-input marker, which if found triggers the final clean up and output step. Assuming that is not the case, the first check is for math-mode escaping: this test can encompass control sequences or other N-type tokens so is handled up front.

```

29175   \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_N_type:Nwnn #1#2 \q_recursion_stop
29176   {
29177     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #1
29178     { \_tl_change_case_end:wn }
29179     \exp_after:wN \_tl_change_case_N_type:NNNnnn
29180     \exp_after:wN #1 \l_tl_change_case_math_tl
29181     \q_recursion_tail ? \q_recursion_stop {#2}
29182   }

```

Looking for math mode escape first requires a loop over the possible token pairs to see if the current input (#1) matches an open-math case (#2). If it does then this test loop is ended and a new input-gathering one is begun. The latter simply transfers material from the input to the output without any expansion, testing each N-type token to see if it matches the close-math case required. If that is the situation then the “math loop” stops and resumes the main loop: as that might be either the standard case-changing one or the mixed-case alternative, it is not hard-coded into the math loop but is rather passed as argument #3 to \\_tl\_change\_case\_math:NNNnnn. If no close-math token is found then the final clean-up is forced (*i.e.* there is no assumption of “well-behaved” input in terms of math mode).

```

29183   \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_N_type:NNNnnn #1#2#3
29184   {
29185     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #2
29186     { \_tl_change_case_N_type:Nwnn #1 }

```

```

29187 \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 #2
29188 {
29189     \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw
29190     {
29191         \__tl_change_case_math:NNNnnn
29192         #1 #3 \__tl_change_case_loop:wnn
29193     }
29194 }
29195 { \__tl_change_case_N_type:NNNnnn #1 }
29196 }
29197 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_math:NNNnnn #1#2#3#4
29198 {
29199     \__tl_change_case_output:nwn {#1}
29200     \__tl_change_case_math_loop:wNNnn #4 \q_recursion_stop #2 #3
29201 }
29202 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_math_loop:wNNnn #1 \q_recursion_stop
29203 {
29204     \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#1}
29205     { \__tl_change_case_math:NwNNnn }
29206     {
29207         \tl_if_head_is_group:nTF {#1}
29208         { \__tl_change_case_math_group:nwNNnn }
29209         { \__tl_change_case_math_space:wNNnn }
29210     }
29211     #1 \q_recursion_stop
29212 }
29213 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_math:NwNNnn #1#2 \q_recursion_stop #3#4
29214 {
29215     \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF \q_recursion_tail #1
29216     { \__tl_change_case_end:wn }
29217     {
29218         \__tl_change_case_output:nwn {#1}
29219         \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 #3
29220         { #4 #2 \q_recursion_stop }
29221         { \__tl_change_case_math_loop:wNNnn #2 \q_recursion_stop #3#4 }
29222     }
29223 }
29224 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_math_group:nwNNnn #1#2 \q_recursion_stop
29225 {
29226     \__tl_change_case_output:nwn { {#1} }
29227     \__tl_change_case_math_loop:wNNnn #2 \q_recursion_stop
29228 }
29229 \exp_last_unbraced:NNo
29230 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_math_space:wNNnn \c_space_tl
29231 {
29232     \__tl_change_case_output:nwn { ~ }
29233     \__tl_change_case_math_loop:wNNnn
29234 }

```

Once potential math-mode cases are filtered out the next stage is to test if the token grabbed is a control sequence: they cannot be used in the lookup table and also may require expansion. At this stage the loop code starting `\__tl_change_case_loop:wnn` is inserted: all subsequent steps in the code which need a look-ahead are coded to rely on this and thus have w-type arguments if they may do a look-ahead.

```

29235 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_N_type:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
29236 {
29237   \token_if_cs:NTF #1
29238     { \__tl_change_case_cs_letterlike:Nn #1 {#3} }
29239     { \use:c { \__tl_change_case_char_ #3 :Nnn } #1 {#3} {#4} }
29240   \__tl_change_case_loop:wnn #2 \q_recursion_stop {#3} {#4}
29241 }

```

For character tokens there are some special cases to deal with then the majority of changes are covered by using the T<sub>E</sub>X data as a lookup along with expandable character generation. This avoids needing a very large number of macros or (as seen in earlier versions) a somewhat tricky split of the characters into various blocks. Notice that the special case code may do a look-ahead so requires a final w-type argument whereas the core lookup table does not and also guarantees an output so f-type expansion may be used to obtain the case-changed result.

```

29242 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_char_lower:Nnn #1#2#3
29243 {
29244   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { \__tl_change_case_ #2 _ #3 :Nnw }
29245   { \use_ii:nn }
29246   #1
29247   {
29248     \use:c { \__tl_change_case_ #2 _ sigma:Nnw } #1
29249     { \__tl_change_case_char:nN {#2} #1 }
29250   }
29251 }
29252 \cs_new_eq:NN \__tl_change_case_char_upper:Nnn
29253 \__tl_change_case_char_lower:Nnn

```

For mixed case, the code is somewhat different: there is a need to look up both mixed and upper case chars and we have to cover the situation where there is a character to skip over.

```

29254 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_char_mixed:Nnn #1#2#3
29255 {
29256   \__tl_change_case_mixed_switch:w
29257   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { \__tl_change_case_mixed_ #3 :Nnw }
29258   {
29259     \cs_if_exist_use:cF { \__tl_change_case_upper_ #3 :Nnw }
29260     { \use_ii:nn }
29261   }
29262   #1
29263   { \__tl_change_case_mixed_skip:N #1 }
29264 }

```

For Unicode engines we can handle all characters directly. However, for the 8-bit engines the aim is to deal with (a subset of) Unicode (UTF-8) input. They deal with that by making the upper half of the range active, so we look for that and if found work out how many UTF-8 octets there are to deal with. Those can then be grabbed to reconstruct the full Unicode character, which is then used in a lookup. (As will become obvious below, there is no intention here of covering all of Unicode.)

```

29265 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
29266 { \sys_if_engine luatex_p: }
29267 { \sys_if_engine xetex_p: }
29268 {
29269   \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_char:nN #1#2

```

```

29270     {
29271       \__tl_change_case_output:fwN
29272       { \use:c { char_ #1 _case:N } #2 }
29273     }
29274   }
29275   {
29276     \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_char:nN #1#2
29277     {
29278       \int_compare:nNnTF { '#2 } > { "80 }
29279       {
29280         \int_compare:nNnTF { '#2 } < { "E0 }
29281         { \__tl_change_case_char_UTFviii:nNNN {#1} #2 }
29282         {
29283           \int_compare:nNnTF { '#2 } < { "F0 }
29284           { \__tl_change_case_char_UTFviii:nNNNN {#1} #2 }
29285           { \__tl_change_case_char_UTFviii:nNNNNN {#1} #2 }
29286         }
29287       }
29288     }
29289     \__tl_change_case_output:fwN
29290     { \use:c { char_ #1 _case:N } #2 }
29291   }
29292 }
29293 }

```

To allow for the special case of mixed case, we insert here a action-dependent auxiliary.

```

29294 \bool_lazy_or:nnF
29295 { \sys_if_engine luatex_p: }
29296 { \sys_if_engine xetex_p: }
29297 {
29298   \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_char_UTFviii:nNNN #1#2#3#4
29299   { \__tl_change_case_char_UTFviii:nnN {#1} {#2#4} #3 }
29300   \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_char_UTFviii:nNNNN #1#2#3#4#5
29301   { \__tl_change_case_char_UTFviii:nnN {#1} {#2#4#5} #3 }
29302   \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_char_UTFviii:nNNNNN #1#2#3#4#5#6
29303   { \__tl_change_case_char_UTFviii:nnN {#1} {#2#4#5#6} #3 }
29304   \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_char_UTFviii:nnN #1#2#3
29305   {
29306     \cs_if_exist:cTF { c__tl_ #1 _case_ \tl_to_str:n {#2} _tl }
29307     {
29308       \__tl_change_case_output:vwN
29309       { c__tl_ #1 _case_ \tl_to_str:n {#2} _tl }
29310     }
29311     { \__tl_change_case_output:nwn {#2} }
29312   }
29313   #3
29314 }

```

Before dealing with general control sequences there are the special ones to deal with. Letter-like control sequences are a simple look-up, while for accents the loop is much as done elsewhere. Notice that we have a no-op test to make sure there is no unexpected expansion of letter-like input. The split into two parts here allows us to insert the “switch” code for mixed casing.

```

29315 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_cs_letterlike:Nn #1#2
29316 {

```

```

29317 \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} { mixed }
29318 {
29319   \__tl_change_case_cs_letterlike:NnN #1 { upper }
29320   \__tl_change_case_mixed_switch:w
29321 }
29322 { \__tl_change_case_cs_letterlike:NnN #1 {#2} \prg_do_nothing: }
29323 }
29324 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_cs_letterlike:NnN #1#2#3
29325 {
29326   \cs_if_exist:cTF { c__tl_change_case_ #2 _ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl }
29327   {
29328     \__tl_change_case_output:wnn
29329     { c__tl_change_case_ #2 _ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl }
29330     #3
29331   }
29332   {
29333     \cs_if_exist:cTF
29334     {
29335       c__tl_change_case_
29336       \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} { lower } { upper } { lower }
29337       _ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl
29338     }
29339     {
29340       \__tl_change_case_output:nwn {#1}
29341       #3
29342     }
29343     {
29344       \exp_after:wN \__tl_change_case_cs_accents:NN
29345       \exp_after:wN #1 \l_tl_case_change_accents_tl
29346       \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
29347     }
29348   }
29349 }
29350 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_cs_accents:NN #1#2
29351 {
29352   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #2
29353   { \__tl_change_case_cs:N #1 }
29354   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} {#2}
29355   {
29356     \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw
29357     { \__tl_change_case_output:nwn {#1} }
29358   }
29359   { \__tl_change_case_cs_accents:NN #1 }
29360 }

```

To deal with a control sequence there is first a need to test if it is on the list which indicate that case changing should be skipped. That's done using a loop as for the other special cases. If a hit is found then the argument is grabbed: that comes *after* the loop function which is therefore rearranged. In a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> context, `\protect` needs to be treated specially, to prevent expansion of the next token but output it without braces.

```

29361 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_cs:N #1
29362 {
29363   \*package)
29364   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { \protect } { \__tl_change_case_protect:wNN }

```

```

29365 \package)
29366 \exp_after:wN \_tl_change_case_cs:NN
29367 \exp_after:wN #1 \l_tl_case_change_exclude_tl
29368 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
29369 }
29370 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_cs:NN #1#2
29371 {
29372 \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #2
29373 {
29374 \_tl_change_case_cs_expand:Nnw #1
29375 { \_tl_change_case_output:nwn {#1} }
29376 }
29377 \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} {#2}
29378 {
29379 \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw
29380 { \_tl_change_case_cs:NNn #1 }
29381 }
29382 { \_tl_change_case_cs:NN #1 }
29383 }
29384 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_cs:NNn #1#2#3
29385 {
29386 \_tl_change_case_output:nwn { #1 {#3} }
29387 #2
29388 }
29389 \*package)
29390 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_protect:wNN #1 \q_recursion_stop #2 #3
29391 { \_tl_change_case_output:nwn { \protect #3 } #2 }
29392 \package)

```

When a control sequence is not on the exclude list the other test if to see if it is expandable. Once again, if there is a hit then the loop function is grabbed as part of the clean-up and reinserted before the now expanded material. The test for expandability has to check for end-of-recursion as it is needed by the look-ahead code which might hit the end of the input. The test is done in two parts as `\bool_if:nTF` would choke if #1 was (!

```

29393 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_if_expandable:NTF #1
29394 {
29395 \token_if_expandable:NTF #1
29396 {
29397 \bool_lazy_any:nTF
29398 {
29399 { \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN \q_recursion_tail #1 }
29400 { \token_if_protected_macro_p:N #1 }
29401 { \token_if_protected_long_macro_p:N #1 }
29402 }
29403 { \use_ii:nn }
29404 { \use_i:nn }
29405 }
29406 { \use_ii:nn }
29407 }
29408 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_cs_expand:Nnw #1#2
29409 {
29410 \_tl_change_case_if_expandable:NTF #1
29411 { \_tl_change_case_cs_expand:NN #1 }
29412 { #2 }

```

```

29413 }
29414 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_cs_expand:NN #1#2
29415 { \exp_after:wN #2 #1 }

```

For mixed case, there is an additional list of exceptions to deal with: once that is sorted, we can move on back to the main loop.

```

29416 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_mixed_skip:N #1
29417 {
29418   \exp_after:wN \__tl_change_case_mixed_skip:NN
29419   \exp_after:wN #1 \l_tl_mixed_case_ignore_tl
29420   \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
29421 }
29422 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_mixed_skip:NN #1#2
29423 {
29424   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:nn {#2}
29425   { \__tl_change_case_char:nN { mixed } #1 }
29426   \int_compare:nNnT { '#1 } = { '#2 }
29427   {
29428     \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw
29429     {
29430       \__tl_change_case_output:nwn {#1}
29431       \__tl_change_case_mixed_skip_tidy:Nwn
29432     }
29433   }
29434   \__tl_change_case_mixed_skip:NN #1
29435 }
29436 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_mixed_skip_tidy:Nwn #1#2 \q_recursion_stop #3
29437 {
29438   \__tl_change_case_loop:wnn #2 \q_recursion_stop { mixed }
29439 }

```

Needed to switch from mixed to lower casing when we have found a first character in the former mode.

```

29440 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_mixed_switch:w
29441 #1 \__tl_change_case_loop:wnn #2 \q_recursion_stop #3
29442 {
29443   #1
29444   \__tl_change_case_loop:wnn #2 \q_recursion_stop { lower }
29445 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_tl\_change\_case:nnn and others.)

If the current char is an upper case sigma, the a check is made on the next item in the input. If it is N-type and not a control sequence then there is a look-ahead phase.

```

\__tl_change_case_lower_sigma:Nnw
\__tl_change_case_lower_sigma:w
\__tl_change_case_lower_sigma:Nw
\__tl_change_case_upper_sigma:Nnw
29446 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_lower_sigma:Nnw #1#2#3#4 \q_recursion_stop
29447 {
29448   \int_compare:nNnTF { '#1 } = { "03A3 }
29449   {
29450     \__tl_change_case_output:fwn
29451     { \__tl_change_case_lower_sigma:w #4 \q_recursion_stop }
29452   }
29453   {#2}
29454   #3 #4 \q_recursion_stop
29455 }
29456 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_lower_sigma:w #1 \q_recursion_stop

```

```

29457 {
29458   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#1}
29459     { \__tl_change_case_lower_sigma:Nw #1 \q_recursion_stop }
29460     { \c__tl_final_sigma_tl }
29461 }
29462 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_lower_sigma:Nw #1#2 \q_recursion_stop
29463 {
29464   \__tl_change_case_if_expandable:NTF #1
29465     {
29466       \exp_after:wN \__tl_change_case_lower_sigma:w #1
29467       #2 \q_recursion_stop
29468     }
29469     {
29470       \token_if_letter:NTF #1
29471         { \c__tl_std_sigma_tl }
29472         { \c__tl_final_sigma_tl }
29473     }
29474 }

```

Simply skip to the final step for upper casing.

```

29475 \cs_new_eq:NN \__tl_change_case_upper_sigma:Nnw \use_ii:nn

```

(End definition for \\_\_tl\_change\_case\_lower\_sigma:Nnw and others.)

```

\__tl_change_case_lower_tr:Nnw
\__tl_change_case_lower_tr_auxi:Nw
\__tl_change_case_lower_tr_auxii:Nw
\__tl_change_case_upper_tr:Nnw
\__tl_change_case_lower_az:Nnw
\__tl_change_case_upper_az:Nnw

```

The Turkic languages need special treatment for dotted-i and dotless-i. The lower casing rule can be expressed in terms of searching first for either a dotless-I or a dotted-I. In the latter case the mapping is easy, but in the former there is a second stage search.

```

29476 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
29477   { \sys_if_engine luatex_p: }
29478   { \sys_if_engine xetex_p: }
29479   {
29480     \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_lower_tr:Nnw #1#2
29481       {
29482         \int_compare:nNnTF { '#1 } = { "0049 }
29483           { \__tl_change_case_lower_tr_auxi:Nw }
29484           {
29485             \int_compare:nNnTF { '#1 } = { "0130 }
29486               { \__tl_change_case_output:nwn { i } }
29487               { #2 }
29488           }
29489       }

```

After a dotless-I there may be a dot-above character. If there is then a dotted-i should be produced, otherwise output a dotless-i. When the combination is found both the dotless-I and the dot-above char have to be removed from the input, which is done by the \use\_i:nn (it grabs \\_\_tl\_change\_case\_loop:wn and the dot-above char and discards the latter).

```

29490 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_lower_tr_auxi:Nw #1#2 \q_recursion_stop
29491 {
29492   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nTF {#2}
29493     { \__tl_change_case_lower_tr_auxii:Nw #2 \q_recursion_stop }
29494     { \__tl_change_case_output:Vwn \c__tl_dotless_i_tl }
29495     #1 #2 \q_recursion_stop
29496 }
29497 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_lower_tr_auxii:Nw #1#2 \q_recursion_stop

```



```

29498     {
29499         \_tl_change_case_if_expandable:NTF #1
29500         {
29501             \exp_after:wN \_tl_change_case_lower_tr_auxi:Nw #1
29502             #2 \q_recursion_stop
29503         }
29504         {
29505             \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
29506             { \token_if_cs_p:N #1 }
29507             { ! \int_compare_p:nNn { '#1 } = { "0307 } }
29508             { \_tl_change_case_output:Vwn \c_tl_dotless_i_tl }
29509             {
29510                 \_tl_change_case_output:nwn { i }
29511                 \use_i:nn
29512             }
29513         }
29514     }
29515 }

```

For 8-bit engines, dot-above is not available so there is a simple test for an upper-case I. Then we can look for the UTF-8 representation of an upper case dotted-I without the combining char. If it's not there, preserve the UTF-8 sequence as-is.

```

29516 {
29517     \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_lower_tr:Nnw #1#2
29518     {
29519         \int_compare:nNnTF { '#1 } = { "0049 }
29520         { \_tl_change_case_output:Vwn \c_tl_dotless_i_tl }
29521         {
29522             \int_compare:nNnTF { '#1 } = { 196 }
29523             { \_tl_change_case_lower_tr_auxi:Nw #1 {#2} }
29524             {#2}
29525         }
29526     }
29527     \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_lower_tr_auxi:Nw #1#2#3#4
29528     {
29529         \int_compare:nNnTF { '#4 } = { 176 }
29530         {
29531             \_tl_change_case_output:nwn { i }
29532             #3
29533         }
29534         {
29535             #2
29536             #3 #4
29537         }
29538     }
29539 }

```

Upper casing is easier: just one exception with no context.

```

29540 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_upper_tr:Nnw #1#2
29541 {
29542     \int_compare:nNnTF { '#1 } = { "0069 }
29543     { \_tl_change_case_output:Vwn \c_tl_dotted_I_tl }
29544     {#2}
29545 }

```

Straight copies.

```
29546 \cs_new_eq:NN \__tl_change_case_lower_az:Nnw \__tl_change_case_lower_tr:Nnw
29547 \cs_new_eq:NN \__tl_change_case_upper_az:Nnw \__tl_change_case_upper_tr:Nnw
```

(End definition for \\_\_tl\_change\_case\_lower\_tr:Nnw and others.)

\\_\_tl\_change\_case\_lower\_lt:Nnw For Lithuanian, the issue to be dealt with is dots over lower case letters: these should  
 \\_\_tl\_change\_case\_lower\_lt:nNnw be present if there is another accent. That means that there is some work to do when  
 \\_\_tl\_change\_case\_lower\_lt:nnw lower casing I and J. The first step is a simple match attempt: \c\_\_tl\_accents\_lt\_tl  
 \\_\_tl\_change\_case\_lower\_lt:Nw contains accented upper case letters which should gain a dot-above char in their lower  
 \\_\_tl\_change\_case\_lower\_lt:NNw case form. This is done using f-type expansion so only one pass is needed to find if it  
 \\_\_tl\_change\_case\_upper\_lt:Nnw works or not. If there was no hit, the second stage is to check for I, J and I-ogonek, and  
 \\_\_tl\_change\_case\_upper\_lt:nnw if the current char is a match to look for a following accent.  
 \\_\_tl\_change\_case\_upper\_lt:Nw

```
29548 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_lower_lt:Nnw #1
29549 {
29550   \exp_args:Nf \__tl_change_case_lower_lt:nNnw
29551   { \str_case:nVF #1 \c__tl_accents_lt_tl \exp_stop_f: }
29552   #1
29553 }
29554 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_lower_lt:nNnw #1#2
29555 {
29556   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
29557   {
29558     \exp_args:Nf \__tl_change_case_lower_lt:nnw
29559     {
29560       \int_case:nnF {'#2}
29561       {
29562         { "0049 } i
29563         { "004A } j
29564         { "012E } \c__tl_i_ogonek_tl
29565       }
29566       \exp_stop_f:
29567     }
29568   }
29569   {
29570     \__tl_change_case_output:nnw {#1}
29571     \use_none:n
29572   }
29573 }
29574 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_lower_lt:nnw #1#2
29575 {
29576   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
29577   {#2}
29578   {
29579     \__tl_change_case_output:nnw {#1}
29580     \__tl_change_case_lower_lt:Nw
29581   }
29582 }
```

Grab the next char and see if it is one of the accents used in Lithuanian: if it is, add the dot-above char into the output.

```
29583 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_change_case_lower_lt:Nw #1#2 \q_recursion_stop
29584 {
29585   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nT {#2}
```

```

29586     { \_tl_change_case_lower_lt:NNw }
29587     #1 #2 \q_recursion_stop
29588   }
29589 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_lower_lt:NNw #1#2#3 \q_recursion_stop
29590 {
29591   \_tl_change_case_if_expandable:NTF #2
29592   {
29593     \exp_after:wN \_tl_change_case_lower_lt:Nw \exp_after:wN #1 #2
29594     #3 \q_recursion_stop
29595   }
29596   {
29597     \bool_lazy_and:nnT
29598     { ! \token_if_cs_p:N #2 }
29599     {
29600       \bool_lazy_any_p:n
29601       {
29602         { \int_compare_p:nNn { '#2 } = { "0300 } }
29603         { \int_compare_p:nNn { '#2 } = { "0301 } }
29604         { \int_compare_p:nNn { '#2 } = { "0303 } }
29605       }
29606     }
29607     { \_tl_change_case_output:Vwn \c__tl_dot_above_tl }
29608     #1 #2#3 \q_recursion_stop
29609   }
29610 }

```

For upper casing, the test required is for a dot-above char after an I, J or I-ogonek. First a test for the appropriate letter, and if found a look-ahead and potentially one token dropped.

```

29611 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_upper_lt:NNw #1
29612 {
29613   \exp_args:Nf \_tl_change_case_upper_lt:nnw
29614   {
29615     \int_case:nnF { '#1 }
29616     {
29617       { "0069 } I
29618       { "006A } J
29619       { "012F } \c__tl_I_ogonek_tl
29620     }
29621     \exp_stop_f:
29622   }
29623 }
29624 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_upper_lt:nnw #1#2
29625 {
29626   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
29627   {#2}
29628   {
29629     \_tl_change_case_output:nwn {#1}
29630     \_tl_change_case_upper_lt:Nw
29631   }
29632 }
29633 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_upper_lt:Nw #1#2 \q_recursion_stop
29634 {
29635   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nT {#2}

```

```

29636     { \_tl_change_case_upper_lt:NNw }
29637     #1 #2 \q_recursion_stop
29638   }
29639 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_upper_lt:NNw #1#2#3 \q_recursion_stop
29640 {
29641   \_tl_change_case_if_expandable:NTF #2
29642   {
29643     \exp_after:wN \_tl_change_case_upper_lt:Nw \exp_after:wN #1 #2
29644     #3 \q_recursion_stop
29645   }
29646   {
29647     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
29648     { ! \token_if_cs_p:N #2 }
29649     { \int_compare_p:nNn { '#2 } = { "0307 } }
29650     { #1 }
29651     { #1 #2 }
29652     #3 \q_recursion_stop
29653   }
29654 }

```

(End definition for \\_tl\_change\_case\_lower\_lt:Nnw and others.)

\\_tl\_change\_case\_upper\_de-alt:Nnw A simple alternative version for German.

```

29655 \cs_new:cpn { \_tl_change_case_upper_de-alt:Nnw } #1#2
29656 {
29657   \int_compare:nNnTF { '#1 } = { 223 }
29658   { \_tl_change_case_output:Vwn \c__tl_upper_Eszett_tl }
29659   { #2 }
29660 }

```

(End definition for \\_tl\_change\_case\_upper\_de-alt:Nnw.)

\c\_\_tl\_std\_sigma\_tl The above needs various special token lists containing pre-formed characters. This set  
 \c\_\_tl\_final\_sigma\_tl are only available in Unicode engines, with no-op definitions for 8-bit use.  
 \c\_\_tl\_accents\_lt\_tl  
 \c\_\_tl\_dot\_above\_tl  
 \c\_\_tl\_upper\_Eszett\_tl

```

29661 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
29662 { \sys_if_engine luatex_p: }
29663 { \sys_if_engine xetex_p: }
29664 {
29665   \group_begin:
29666   \cs_set:Npn \_tl_tmp:n #1
29667   {
29668     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_not:N
29669     \char_generate:nn {#1} { \char_value_catcode:n {#1} }
29670   }
29671   \tl_const:Nx \c__tl_std_sigma_tl { \_tl_tmp:n { "03C3 } }
29672   \tl_const:Nx \c__tl_final_sigma_tl { \_tl_tmp:n { "03C2 } }
29673   \tl_const:Nx \c__tl_accents_lt_tl
29674   {
29675     \_tl_tmp:n { "00CC }
29676     {
29677       \_tl_tmp:n { "0069 }
29678       \_tl_tmp:n { "0307 }
29679       \_tl_tmp:n { "0300 }
29680     }

```

```

29681         \__tl_tmp:n { "00CD }
29682         {
29683             \__tl_tmp:n { "0069 }
29684             \__tl_tmp:n { "0307 }
29685             \__tl_tmp:n { "0301 }
29686         }
29687         \__tl_tmp:n { "0128 }
29688         {
29689             \__tl_tmp:n { "0069 }
29690             \__tl_tmp:n { "0307 }
29691             \__tl_tmp:n { "0303 }
29692         }
29693     }
29694     \tl_const:Nx \c__tl_dot_above_tl { \__tl_tmp:n { "0307 } }
29695     \tl_const:Nx \c__tl_upper_Eszett_tl { \__tl_tmp:n { "1E9E } }
29696 \group_end:
29697 }
29698 {
29699     \tl_const:Nn \c__tl_std_sigma_tl { }
29700     \tl_const:Nn \c__tl_final_sigma_tl { }
29701     \tl_const:Nn \c__tl_accents_lt_tl { }
29702     \tl_const:Nn \c__tl_dot_above_tl { }
29703     \tl_const:Nn \c__tl_upper_Eszett_tl { }
29704 }

```

(End definition for \c\_\_tl\_std\_sigma\_tl and others.)

\c\_\_tl\_dotless\_i\_tl For cases where there is an 8-bit option in the T1 font set up, a variant is provided in both cases.

```

\c__tl_dotted_I_tl
\c__tl_i_ogonek_tl
\c__tl_I_ogonek_tl
29705 \group_begin:
29706 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
29707 { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
29708 { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
29709 {
29710     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__tl_tmp:w #1#2
29711     {
29712         \tl_const:Nx #1
29713         {
29714             \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
29715             \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn
29716             {"#2} { \char_value_catcode:n {"#2} }
29717         }
29718     }
29719 }
29720 {
29721     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__tl_tmp:w #1#2
29722     {
29723         \group_begin:
29724         \cs_set_protected:Npn \__tl_tmp:w ##1##2##3##4
29725         {
29726             \tl_const:Nx #1
29727             {
29728                 \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
29729                 \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {"#1} { 13 }

```

```

29730         \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
29731         \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {##2} { 13 }
29732     }
29733 }
29734 \tl_set:Nx \l__tl_internal_a_tl
29735 { \char_codepoint_to_bytes:n {"#2} }
29736 \exp_after:wN \__tl_tmp:w \l__tl_internal_a_tl
29737 \group_end:
29738 }
29739 }
29740 \__tl_tmp:w \c__tl_dotless_i_tl { 0131 }
29741 \__tl_tmp:w \c__tl_dotted_I_tl { 0130 }
29742 \__tl_tmp:w \c__tl_i_ogonek_tl { 012F }
29743 \__tl_tmp:w \c__tl_I_ogonek_tl { 012E }
29744 \group_end:

```

(End definition for `\c__tl_dotless_i_tl` and others.)

For 8-bit engines we now need to define the case-change data for the multi-octet mappings. These need a list of what code points are doable in T1 so the list is hard coded (there's no saving in loading the mappings dynamically). All of the straight-forward ones have two octets, so that is taken as read.

```

29745 \group_begin:
29746 \bool_lazy_or:nnT
29747 { \sys_if_engine_pdftex_p: }
29748 { \sys_if_engine_uptex_p: }
29749 {
29750   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__tl_loop:nn #1#2
29751   {
29752     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#1}
29753     \tl_set:Nx \l__tl_internal_a_tl
29754     {
29755       \char_codepoint_to_bytes:n {"#1}
29756       \char_codepoint_to_bytes:n {"#2}
29757     }
29758     \exp_after:wN \__tl_tmp:w \l__tl_internal_a_tl
29759     \__tl_loop:nn
29760   }
29761   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__tl_tmp:nnnn #1#2#3#4#5
29762   {
29763     \tl_const:cx
29764     {
29765       c__tl_ #1 _case_
29766       \char_generate:nn {#2} { 12 }
29767       \char_generate:nn {#3} { 12 }
29768       _tl
29769     }
29770     {
29771       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
29772       \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#4} { 13 }
29773       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
29774       \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#5} { 13 }
29775     }
29776   }
29777   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__tl_tmp:w #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8

```

```

29778 {
29779     \tl_const:cx
29780     {
29781         c__tl_lower_case_
29782         \char_generate:nn {#1} { 12 }
29783         \char_generate:nn {#2} { 12 }
29784         _tl
29785     }
29786     {
29787         \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
29788         \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#5} { 13 }
29789         \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
29790         \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#6} { 13 }
29791     }
29792     \__tl_tmp:nnnn { upper } {#5} {#6} {#1} {#2}
29793     \__tl_tmp:nnnn { mixed } {#5} {#6} {#1} {#2}
29794 }
29795 \__tl_loop:nn
29796 { 00C0 } { 00E0 }
29797 { 00C2 } { 00E2 }
29798 { 00C3 } { 00E3 }
29799 { 00C4 } { 00E4 }
29800 { 00C5 } { 00E5 }
29801 { 00C6 } { 00E6 }
29802 { 00C7 } { 00E7 }
29803 { 00C8 } { 00E8 }
29804 { 00C9 } { 00E9 }
29805 { 00CA } { 00EA }
29806 { 00CB } { 00EB }
29807 { 00CC } { 00EC }
29808 { 00CD } { 00ED }
29809 { 00CE } { 00EE }
29810 { 00CF } { 00EF }
29811 { 00D0 } { 00F0 }
29812 { 00D1 } { 00F1 }
29813 { 00D2 } { 00F2 }
29814 { 00D3 } { 00F3 }
29815 { 00D4 } { 00F4 }
29816 { 00D5 } { 00F5 }
29817 { 00D6 } { 00F6 }
29818 { 00D8 } { 00F8 }
29819 { 00D9 } { 00F9 }
29820 { 00DA } { 00FA }
29821 { 00DB } { 00FB }
29822 { 00DC } { 00FC }
29823 { 00DD } { 00FD }
29824 { 00DE } { 00FE }
29825 { 0100 } { 0101 }
29826 { 0102 } { 0103 }
29827 { 0104 } { 0105 }
29828 { 0106 } { 0107 }
29829 { 0108 } { 0109 }
29830 { 010A } { 010B }
29831 { 010C } { 010D }

```

29832	{ 010E }	{ 010F }
29833	{ 0110 }	{ 0111 }
29834	{ 0112 }	{ 0113 }
29835	{ 0114 }	{ 0115 }
29836	{ 0116 }	{ 0117 }
29837	{ 0118 }	{ 0119 }
29838	{ 011A }	{ 011B }
29839	{ 011C }	{ 011D }
29840	{ 011E }	{ 011F }
29841	{ 0120 }	{ 0121 }
29842	{ 0122 }	{ 0123 }
29843	{ 0124 }	{ 0125 }
29844	{ 0128 }	{ 0129 }
29845	{ 012A }	{ 012B }
29846	{ 012C }	{ 012D }
29847	{ 012E }	{ 012F }
29848	{ 0132 }	{ 0133 }
29849	{ 0134 }	{ 0135 }
29850	{ 0136 }	{ 0137 }
29851	{ 0139 }	{ 013A }
29852	{ 013B }	{ 013C }
29853	{ 013E }	{ 013F }
29854	{ 0141 }	{ 0142 }
29855	{ 0143 }	{ 0144 }
29856	{ 0145 }	{ 0146 }
29857	{ 0147 }	{ 0148 }
29858	{ 014A }	{ 014B }
29859	{ 014C }	{ 014D }
29860	{ 014E }	{ 014F }
29861	{ 0150 }	{ 0151 }
29862	{ 0152 }	{ 0153 }
29863	{ 0154 }	{ 0155 }
29864	{ 0156 }	{ 0157 }
29865	{ 0158 }	{ 0159 }
29866	{ 015A }	{ 015B }
29867	{ 015C }	{ 015D }
29868	{ 015E }	{ 015F }
29869	{ 0160 }	{ 0161 }
29870	{ 0162 }	{ 0163 }
29871	{ 0164 }	{ 0165 }
29872	{ 0168 }	{ 0169 }
29873	{ 016A }	{ 016B }
29874	{ 016C }	{ 016D }
29875	{ 016E }	{ 016F }
29876	{ 0170 }	{ 0171 }
29877	{ 0172 }	{ 0173 }
29878	{ 0174 }	{ 0175 }
29879	{ 0176 }	{ 0177 }
29880	{ 0178 }	{ 00FF }
29881	{ 0179 }	{ 017A }
29882	{ 017B }	{ 017C }
29883	{ 017D }	{ 017E }
29884	{ 01CD }	{ 01CE }
29885	{ 01CF }	{ 01D0 }



```

29886     { 01D1 } { 01D2 }
29887     { 01D3 } { 01D4 }
29888     { 01E2 } { 01E3 }
29889     { 01E6 } { 01E7 }
29890     { 01E8 } { 01E9 }
29891     { 01EA } { 01EB }
29892     { 01F4 } { 01F5 }
29893     { 0218 } { 0219 }
29894     { 021A } { 021B }
29895     \q_recursion_tail ?
29896     \q_recursion_stop
29897     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__tl_tmp:w #1#2#3
29898     {
29899         \group_begin:
29900         \cs_set_protected:Npn \__tl_tmp:w ##1##2##3##4
29901         {
29902             \tl_const:cx
29903             {
29904                 c__tl_ #3 _case_
29905                 \char_generate:nn {##1} { 12 }
29906                 \char_generate:nn {##2} { 12 }
29907                 _tl
29908             }
29909             {#2}
29910         }
29911         \tl_set:Nx \l__tl_internal_a_tl
29912         { \char_codepoint_to_bytes:n { "#1 } }
29913         \exp_after:wN \__tl_tmp:w \l__tl_internal_a_tl
29914         \group_end:
29915     }
29916     \__tl_tmp:w { OODF } { SS } { upper }
29917     \__tl_tmp:w { OODF } { Ss } { mixed }
29918     \__tl_tmp:w { 0131 } { I } { upper }
29919 }
29920 \group_end:

```

The (fixed) look-up mappings for letter-like control sequences.

```

29921 \group_begin:
29922 \cs_set_protected:Npn \__tl_change_case_setup:NN #1#2
29923 {
29924     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #1
29925     \tl_const:cn { c__tl_change_case_lower_ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl }
29926     { #2 }
29927     \tl_const:cn { c__tl_change_case_upper_ \token_to_str:N #2 _tl }
29928     { #1 }
29929     \__tl_change_case_setup:NN
29930 }
29931 \__tl_change_case_setup:NN
29932 \AA \aa
29933 \AE \ae
29934 \DH \dh
29935 \DJ \dj
29936 \IJ \ij
29937 \L \l
29938 \NG \ng

```

```

29939 \O \o
29940 \OE \oe
29941 \SS \ss
29942 \TH \th
29943 \q_recursion_tail ?
29944 \q_recursion_stop
29945 \tl_const:cn { c__tl_change_case_upper_ \token_to_str:N \i _tl } { I }
29946 \tl_const:cn { c__tl_change_case_upper_ \token_to_str:N \j _tl } { J }
29947 \group_end:

```

**\l\_tl\_case\_change\_accents\_tl** A list of accents to leave alone.

```

29948 \tl_new:N \l_tl_case_change_accents_tl
29949 \tl_set:Nn \l_tl_case_change_accents_tl
29950 { \" \' \. \^ \' \~ \c \H \k \r \t \u \v }

```

(End definition for \l\_tl\_case\_change\_accents\_tl. This variable is documented on page 265.)

\\_tl\_change\_case\_mixed\_n1:Nnw For Dutch, there is a single look-ahead test for ij when title casing. If the appropriate letters are found, produce IJ and gobble the j/J.

```

\_tl_change_case_mixed_n1:Nnw
\_tl_change_case_mixed_n1:Nw
\_tl_change_case_mixed_n1:Nnw
29951 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_mixed_n1:Nnw #1
29952 {
29953   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
29954     { \int_compare_p:nNn { '#1 } = { 'i } }
29955     { \int_compare_p:nNn { '#1 } = { 'I } }
29956     {
29957       \_tl_change_case_output:nwn { I }
29958       \_tl_change_case_mixed_n1:Nw
29959     }
29960 }
29961 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_mixed_n1:Nw #1#2 \q_recursion_stop
29962 {
29963   \tl_if_head_is_N_type:nT {#2}
29964   { \_tl_change_case_mixed_n1:Nnw }
29965   #1 #2 \q_recursion_stop
29966 }
29967 \cs_new:Npn \_tl_change_case_mixed_n1:NNw #1#2#3 \q_recursion_stop
29968 {
29969   \_tl_change_case_if_expandable:NTF #2
29970   {
29971     \exp_after:wN \_tl_change_case_mixed_n1:Nw \exp_after:wN #1 #2
29972     #3 \q_recursion_stop
29973   }
29974   {
29975     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
29976       { ! ( \token_if_cs_p:N #2 ) }
29977       {
29978         \bool_lazy_or_p:nn
29979         { \int_compare_p:nNn { '#2 } = { 'j } }
29980         { \int_compare_p:nNn { '#2 } = { 'J } }
29981       }
29982       {
29983         \_tl_change_case_output:nwn { J }
29984         #1
29985       }

```

```

29986         { #1 #2 }
29987         #3 \q_recursion_stop
29988     }
29989 }

```

(End definition for `\_tl_change_case_mixed_n1:Nnw`, `\_tl_change_case_mixed_n1:Nw`, and `\_tl_change_case_mixed_n1:NNw`.)

`\l_tl_case_change_math_tl` The list of token pairs which are treated as math mode and so not case changed.

```

29990 \tl_new:N \l_tl_case_change_math_tl
29991 \*package
29992 \tl_set:Nn \l_tl_case_change_math_tl
29993   { $ $ \ ( \ ) }
29994 \*package

```

(End definition for `\l_tl_case_change_math_tl`. This variable is documented on page 264.)

`\l_tl_case_change_exclude_tl` The list of commands for which an argument is not case changed.

```

29995 \tl_new:N \l_tl_case_change_exclude_tl
29996 \*package
29997 \tl_set:Nn \l_tl_case_change_exclude_tl
29998   { \cite \ensuremath \label \ref }
29999 \*package

```

(End definition for `\l_tl_case_change_exclude_tl`. This variable is documented on page 264.)

`\l_tl_mixed_case_ignore_tl` Characters to skip over when finding the first letter in a word to be mixed cased.

```

30000 \tl_new:N \l_tl_mixed_case_ignore_tl
30001 \tl_set:Nx \l_tl_mixed_case_ignore_tl
30002   {
30003     ( % )
30004     [ % ]
30005     \cs_to_str:N \{ % \}
30006     '
30007     -
30008   }

```

(End definition for `\l_tl_mixed_case_ignore_tl`. This variable is documented on page 265.)

## 47.9.2 Building a token list

Between `\tl_build_begin:N <tl var>` and `\tl_build_end:N <tl var>`, the `<tl var>` has the structure

```

\exp_end: ... \exp_end: \_tl_build_last:NNn <assignment> <next tl>
{\<left>} <right>

```

where `<right>` is not braced. The “data” it represents is `<left>` followed by the “data” of `<next tl>` followed by `<right>`. The `<next tl>` is a token list variable whose name is that of `<tl var>` followed by `'`. There are between 0 and 4 `\exp_end:` to keep track of when `<left>` and `<right>` should be put into the `<next tl>`. The `<assignment>` is `\cs_set_nopar:Npx` if the variable is local, and `\cs_gset_nopar:Npx` if it is global.

`\tl_build_begin:N` First construct the  $\langle next\ tl \rangle$ : using a prime here conflicts with the usual `expl3` convention  
`\tl_build_gbegin:N` but we need a name that can be derived from `#1` without any external data such as a  
`\__tl_build_begin:NN` counter. Empty that  $\langle next\ tl \rangle$  and setup the structure. The local and global versions  
`\__tl_build_begin:NNN` only differ by a single function `\cs_(g)set_nopar:Npx` used for all assignments: this is  
important because only that function is stored in the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  and  $\langle next\ tl \rangle$  for subsequent  
assignments. In principle `\__tl_build_begin:NNN` could use `\tl_(g)clear_new:N` to  
empty `#1` and make sure it is defined, but logging the definition does not seem useful so  
we just do `#3 #1 { }` to clear it locally or globally as appropriate.

```

30009 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_build_begin:N #1
30010 { \__tl_build_begin:NN \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1 }
30011 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_build_gbegin:N #1
30012 { \__tl_build_begin:NN \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 }
30013 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_build_begin:NN #1#2
30014 { \exp_args:Nc \__tl_build_begin:NNN { \cs_to_str:N #2 ' } #2 #1 }
30015 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_build_begin:NNN #1#2#3
30016 {
30017     #3 #1 { }
30018     #3 #2
30019     {
30020         \exp_not:n { \exp_end: \exp_end: \exp_end: \exp_end: }
30021         \exp_not:n { \__tl_build_last:NNn #3 #1 { } }
30022     }
30023 }

```

(End definition for `\tl_build_begin:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 267.)

`\tl_build_clear:N` The `begin` and `gbegin` functions already clear enough to make the token list variable  
`\tl_build_gclear:N` effectively empty. Eventually the `begin` and `gbegin` functions should check that `#1'` is  
empty or undefined, while the `clear` and `gclear` functions ought to empty `#1'`, `#1''`  
and so on, similar to `\tl_build_end:N`. This only affects memory usage.

```

30024 \cs_new_eq:NN \tl_build_clear:N \tl_build_begin:N
30025 \cs_new_eq:NN \tl_build_gclear:N \tl_build_gbegin:N

```

(End definition for `\tl_build_clear:N` and `\tl_build_gclear:N`. These functions are documented on page 267.)

`\tl_build_put_right:Nn` Similar to `\tl_put_right:Nn`, but apply `\exp:w` to `#1`. Most of the time this just removes  
`\tl_build_put_right:Nx` one `\exp_end:`. When there are none left, `\__tl_build_last:NNn` is expanded instead.  
`\tl_build_gput_right:Nn` It resets the definition of the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  by ending the `\exp_not:n` and the definition early.  
`\tl_build_gput_right:Nx` Then it makes sure the  $\langle next\ tl \rangle$  (its argument `#1`) is set-up and starts a new definition.  
`\__tl_build_last:NNn` Then `\__tl_build_put:nn` and `\__tl_build_put:nw` place the  $\langle left \rangle$  part of the original  
`\__tl_build_put:nn`  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  as appropriate for the definition of the  $\langle next\ tl \rangle$  (the  $\langle right \rangle$  part is left in the right  
`\__tl_build_put:nw` place without ever becoming a macro argument). We use `\exp_after:wN` rather than  
some `\exp_args:No` to avoid reading arguments that are likely very long token lists. We  
use `\cs_(g)set_nopar:Npx` rather than `\tl_(g)set:Nx` partly for the same reason and  
partly because the assignments are interrupted by brace tricks, which implies that the  
assignment does not simply set the token list to an x-expansion of the second argument.

```

30026 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_build_put_right:Nn #1#2
30027 {
30028     \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1
30029     { \exp_after:wN \exp_not:n \exp_after:wN { \exp:w #1 #2 } }
30030 }
30031 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_build_put_right:Nx #1#2

```

```

30032 {
30033     \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1
30034     { \exp_after:wN \exp_not:n \exp_after:wN { \exp:w #1 } #2 }
30035 }
30036 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_build_gput_right:Nn #1#2
30037 {
30038     \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1
30039     { \exp_after:wN \exp_not:n \exp_after:wN { \exp:w #1 #2 } }
30040 }
30041 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_build_gput_right:Nx #1#2
30042 {
30043     \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1
30044     { \exp_after:wN \exp_not:n \exp_after:wN { \exp:w #1 } #2 }
30045 }
30046 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_build_last:NNn #1#2
30047 {
30048     \if_false: { { \fi:
30049         \exp_end: \exp_end: \exp_end: \exp_end: \exp_end:
30050         \__tl_build_last:NNn #1 #2 { }
30051     }
30052 }
30053 \if_meaning:w \c_empty_tl #2
30054     \__tl_build_begin:NN #1 #2
30055 \fi:
30056 #1 #2
30057 {
30058     \exp_after:wN \exp_not:n \exp_after:wN
30059     {
30060         \exp:w \if_false: } } \fi:
30061     \exp_after:wN \__tl_build_put:nn \exp_after:wN {#2}
30062 }
30063 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_build_put:nn #1#2 { \__tl_build_put:nw {#2} #1 }
30064 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_build_put:nw #1#2 \__tl_build_last:NNn #3#4#5
30065 { #2 \__tl_build_last:NNn #3 #4 { #1 #5 } }

```

(End definition for `\tl_build_put_right:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 268.)

See `\tl_build_put_right:Nn` for all the machinery. We could easily provide `\tl_build_put_left:Nx`, `\tl_build_put_left:Nnn`, by just add the `\right` material after the `\left` in the x-expanding assignment.

```

\tl_build_put_left:Nn
\tl_build_put_left:Nx
\tl_build_gput_left:Nn
\tl_build_gput_left:Nx
\__tl_build_put_left:Nnn
30066 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_build_put_left:Nn #1
30067 { \__tl_build_put_left:Nnn \cs_set_nopar:Npx #1 }
30068 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_build_put_left:Nn { Nx }
30069 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_build_gput_left:Nn #1
30070 { \__tl_build_put_left:Nnn \cs_gset_nopar:Npx #1 }
30071 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_build_gput_left:Nn { Nx }
30072 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_build_put_left:Nnn #1#2#3
30073 {
30074     #1 #2
30075     {
30076         \exp_after:wN \exp_not:n \exp_after:wN
30077         {
30078             \exp:w \exp_after:wN \__tl_build_put:nn
30079             \exp_after:wN {#2} {#3}

```

```

30080     }
30081   }
30082 }

```

(End definition for `\tl_build_put_left:Nn`, `\tl_build_gput_left:Nn`, and `\__tl_build_put_left:NNn`. These functions are documented on page 268.)

**`\tl_build_get:NN`** The idea is to expand the  $\langle tl\ var \rangle$  then the  $\langle next\ tl \rangle$  and so on, all within an x-expanding assignment, and wrap as appropriate in `\exp_not:n`. The various  $\langle left \rangle$  parts are left in the assignment as we go, which enables us to expand the  $\langle next\ tl \rangle$  at the right place. The various  $\langle right \rangle$  parts are eventually picked up in one last `\exp_not:n`, with a brace trick to wrap all the  $\langle right \rangle$  parts together.

```

30083 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_build_get:NN
30084 { \__tl_build_get:NNN \tl_set:Nx }
30085 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_build_get:NNN #1#2#3
30086 { #1 #3 { \if_false: { \fi: \exp_after:wN \__tl_build_get:w #2 } } }
30087 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_build_get:w #1 \__tl_build_last:NNn #2#3#4
30088 {
30089   \exp_not:n {#4}
30090   \if_meaning:w \c_empty_tl #3
30091     \exp_after:wN \__tl_build_get_end:w
30092   \fi:
30093   \exp_after:wN \__tl_build_get:w #3
30094 }
30095 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_build_get_end:w #1#2#3
30096 { \exp_after:wN \exp_not:n \exp_after:wN { \if_false: } \fi: }

```

(End definition for `\tl_build_get:NN` and others. This function is documented on page 268.)

**`\tl_build_end:N`** Get the data then clear the  $\langle next\ tl \rangle$  recursively until finding an empty one. It is perhaps wasteful to repeatedly use `\cs_to_sr:N`. The local/global scope is checked by `\tl_set:Nx` or `\tl_gset:Nx`.

**`\tl_build_gend:N`**

**`\__tl_build_end_loop:NN`**

```

30097 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_build_end:N #1
30098 {
30099   \__tl_build_get:NNN \tl_set:Nx #1 #1
30100   \exp_args:Nc \__tl_build_end_loop:NN { \cs_to_str:N #1 ' } \tl_clear:N
30101 }
30102 \cs_new_protected:Npn \tl_build_gend:N #1
30103 {
30104   \__tl_build_get:NNN \tl_gset:Nx #1 #1
30105   \exp_args:Nc \__tl_build_end_loop:NN { \cs_to_str:N #1 ' } \tl_gclear:N
30106 }
30107 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__tl_build_end_loop:NN #1#2
30108 {
30109   \if_meaning:w \c_empty_tl #1
30110     \exp_after:wN \use_none:nnnnnn
30111   \fi:
30112   #2 #1
30113   \exp_args:Nc \__tl_build_end_loop:NN { \cs_to_str:N #1 ' } #2
30114 }

```

(End definition for `\tl_build_end:N`, `\tl_build_gend:N`, and `\__tl_build_end_loop:NN`. These functions are documented on page 268.)

### 47.9.3 Other additions to l3tl

`\tl_range_braced:Nnn` For the braced version `\__tl_range_braced:w` sets up `\__tl_range_collect_braced:w` which stores items one by one in an argument after the semicolon. The unbraced version is almost identical. The version preserving braces and spaces starts by deleting spaces before the argument to avoid collecting them, and sets up `\__tl_range_collect:nn` with a first argument of the form `{ {⟨collected⟩} ⟨tokens⟩ }`, whose head is the collected tokens and whose tail is what remains of the original token list. This form makes it easier to move tokens to the `⟨collected⟩` tokens.

```

\__tl_range_collect_braced:w 30115 \cs_new:Npn \tl_range_braced:Nnn { \exp_args:No \tl_range_braced:nnn }
\__tl_range_unbraced:w       30116 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_range_braced:Nnn { c }
\tl_range_collect_unbraced:w 30117 \cs_new:Npn \tl_range_braced:nnn { \__tl_range:Nnnn \__tl_range_braced:w }
                             30118 \cs_new:Npn \tl_range_unbraced:Nnn
                             30119 { \exp_args:No \tl_range_unbraced:nnn }
                             30120 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_range_unbraced:Nnn { c }
                             30121 \cs_new:Npn \tl_range_unbraced:nnn
                             30122 { \__tl_range:Nnnn \__tl_range_unbraced:w }
                             30123 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_range_braced:w #1 ; #2
                             30124 { \__tl_range_collect_braced:w #1 ; { } #2 }
                             30125 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_range_unbraced:w #1 ; #2
                             30126 { \__tl_range_collect_unbraced:w #1 ; { } #2 }
                             30127 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_range_collect_braced:w #1 ; #2#3
                             30128 {
                             30129   \if_int_compare:w #1 > 1 \exp_stop_f:
                             30130     \exp_after:wN \__tl_range_collect_braced:w
                             30131     \int_value:w \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } \exp_after:wN ;
                             30132   \fi:
                             30133   { #2 {#3} }
                             30134 }
                             30135 \cs_new:Npn \__tl_range_collect_unbraced:w #1 ; #2#3
                             30136 {
                             30137   \if_int_compare:w #1 > 1 \exp_stop_f:
                             30138     \exp_after:wN \__tl_range_collect_unbraced:w
                             30139     \int_value:w \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } \exp_after:wN ;
                             30140   \fi:
                             30141   { #2 #3 }
                             30142 }

```

(End definition for `\tl_range_braced:Nnn` and others. These functions are documented on page 267.)

### 47.10 Additions to l3token

`\c_catcode_active_space_tl` While `\char_generate:nn` can produce active characters in some engines it cannot in general. It would be possible to simply change the catcode of space but then the code would need to avoid all spaces, making it quite unreadable. Instead we use the primitive `\tex_lowercase:D` trick.

```

30143 \group_begin:
30144   \char_set_catcode_active:N *
30145   \char_set_lccode:nn { '*' } { '\ }
30146   \tex_lowercase:D { \tl_const:Nn \c_catcode_active_space_tl { * } }
30147 \group_end:

```

(End definition for `\c_catcode_active_space_tl`. This variable is documented on page 268.)

```

30148 <@@=peek>

```

\l\_\_peek\_collect\_tl

30149 \tl\_new:N \l\_\_peek\_collect\_tl

(End definition for \l\_\_peek\_collect\_tl.)

\peek\_catcode\_collect\_inline:Nn Most of the work is done by \\_\_peek\_execute\_branches\_...:, which calls either \\_\_-  
\peek\_charcode\_collect\_inline:Nn peek\_true:w or \\_\_peek\_false:w according to whether the next token \l\_peek\_token  
\peek\_meaning\_collect\_inline:Nn matches the search token (stored in \l\_\_peek\_search\_token and \l\_\_peek\_search\_  
\_\_peek\_collect:NNn tl). Here, in the true case we run \\_\_peek\_collect\_true:w, which generally calls  
\_\_peek\_collect\_true:w \\_\_peek\_collect:N to store the peeked token into \l\_\_peek\_collect\_tl, except in  
\_\_peek\_collect\_remove:nw special non-N-type cases (begin-group, end-group, or space), where a frozen token is  
\_\_peek\_collect:N stored. The true branch calls \\_\_peek\_execute\_branches\_...: to fetch more matching  
tokens. Once there are no more, \\_\_peek\_false\_aux:n closes the safe-align group and  
runs the user's inline code.

```
30150 \cs_new_protected:Npn \peek_catcode_collect_inline:Nn
30151 { \__peek_collect:NNn \__peek_execute_branches_catcode: }
30152 \cs_new_protected:Npn \peek_charcode_collect_inline:Nn
30153 { \__peek_collect:NNn \__peek_execute_branches_charcode: }
30154 \cs_new_protected:Npn \peek_meaning_collect_inline:Nn
30155 { \__peek_collect:NNn \__peek_execute_branches_meaning: }
30156 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_collect:NNn #1#2#3
30157 {
30158   \group_align_safe_begin:
30159   \cs_set_eq:NN \l__peek_search_token #2
30160   \tl_set:Nn \l__peek_search_tl {#2}
30161   \tl_clear:N \l__peek_collect_tl
30162   \cs_set:Npn \__peek_false:w
30163     { \exp_args:No \__peek_false_aux:n \l__peek_collect_tl }
30164   \cs_set:Npn \__peek_false_aux:n ##1
30165     {
30166       \group_align_safe_end:
30167       #3
30168     }
30169   \cs_set_eq:NN \__peek_true:w \__peek_collect_true:w
30170   \cs_set:Npn \__peek_true_aux:w { \peek_after:Nw #1 }
30171   \__peek_true_aux:w
30172 }
30173 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_collect_true:w
30174 {
30175   \if_case:w
30176     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N \l_peek_token { 1 \exp_stop_f: \fi:
30177     \if_catcode:w \exp_not:N \l_peek_token } 2 \exp_stop_f: \fi:
30178     \if_meaning:w \l_peek_token \c_space_token 3 \exp_stop_f: \fi:
30179     0 \exp_stop_f:
30180     \exp_after:wN \__peek_collect:N
30181   \or: \__peek_collect_remove:nw { \c_group_begin_token }
30182   \or: \__peek_collect_remove:nw { \c_group_end_token }
30183   \or: \__peek_collect_remove:nw { ~ }
30184   \fi:
30185 }
30186 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_collect:N #1
30187 {
30188   \tl_put_right:Nn \l__peek_collect_tl {#1}
```



```

30189     \__peek_true_aux:w
30190   }
30191 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__peek_collect_remove:nw #1
30192   {
30193     \tl_put_right:Nn \l__peek_collect_tl {#1}
30194     \exp_after:wN \__peek_true_remove:w
30195   }

```

(End definition for \peek\_catcode\_collect\_inline:Nn and others. These functions are documented on page 269.)

```

30196 </initex | package>

```

## 48 l3deprecation implementation

```

30197 <*initex | package>
30198 <*kernel>
30199 <@@=deprecation>

```

### 48.1 Helpers and variables

\l\_deprecation\_grace\_period\_bool This is set to **true** when the deprecated command that is being defined is in its grace period, meaning between the time it becomes an error by default and the time 6 months later where even **undo-recent-deprecations** stops restoring it.

```

30200 \bool_new:N \l_deprecation_grace_period_bool

```

(End definition for \l\_deprecation\_grace\_period\_bool.)

\\_deprecation\_date\_compare:nNnTF Expects #1 and #3 to be dates in the format YYYY-MM-DD (but accepts YYYY or YYYY-MM too, filling in zeros for the missing data). Compares them using #2 (one of <, =, >).

```

30201 \cs_new:Npn \_deprecation_date_compare:nNnTF #1#2#3
30202   { \_deprecation_date_compare_aux:w #1 -0-0- \q_mark #2 #3 -0-0- \q_stop }
30203 \cs_new:Npn \_deprecation_date_compare_aux:w
30204   #1 - #2 - #3 - #4 \q_mark #5 #6 - #7 - #8 - #9 \q_stop
30205   {
30206     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = {#6}
30207     {
30208       \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} = {#7}
30209       { \int_compare:nNnTF {#3} #5 {#8} }
30210       { \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} #5 {#7} }
30211     }
30212     { \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} #5 {#6} }
30213   }

```

(End definition for \\_deprecation\_date\_compare:nNnTF and \\_deprecation\_date\_compare\_aux:w.)

```

\g_kernel_deprecation_undo_recent_bool

```

```

30214 \bool_new:N \g_kernel_deprecation_undo_recent_bool

```

(End definition for \g\_kernel\_deprecation\_undo\_recent\_bool.)

```

\__deprecation_not_yet_deprecated:nTF
\__deprecation_minus_six_months:w
30215 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__deprecation_not_yet_deprecated:nTF #1
30216 {
30217   \bool_set_false:N \l__deprecation_grace_period_bool
30218   \exp_args:No \__deprecation_date_compare:nNnTF { \ExplLoaderFileDate } < {#1}
30219   { \use_i:nn }
30220   {
30221     \exp_args:Nf \__deprecation_date_compare:nNnTF
30222     {
30223       \exp_after:wN \__deprecation_minus_six_months:w
30224       \ExplLoaderFileDate -0-0- \q_stop
30225     } < {#1}
30226     {
30227       \bool_set_true:N \l__deprecation_grace_period_bool
30228       \bool_if:NTF \g__kernel_deprecation_undo_recent_bool
30229     }
30230     { \use_ii:nn }
30231   }
30232 }
30233 \cs_new:Npn \__deprecation_minus_six_months:w #1 - #2 - #3 - #4 \q_stop
30234 {
30235   \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > 6
30236   { #1 - \int_eval:n { #2 - 6 } - #3 }
30237   { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } - \int_eval:n { #2 + 6 } - #3 }
30238 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_deprecation\_not\_yet\_deprecated:nTF and \\_\_deprecation\_minus\_six\_months:w.)

## 48.2 Patching definitions to deprecate

`\__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNnpn {<date>} {<replacement>} {<definition>}`  
`<function> <parameters> {<code>}`

defines the `<function>` to produce a warning and run its `<code>`, or to produce an error and not run any `<code>`, depending on the expl3 date.

- If the expl3 date is less than the `<date>` (plus 6 months in case `undo-recent-deprecations` is used) then we define the `<function>` to produce a warning and run its code. The warning is actually suppressed in two cases:
  - if neither `undo-recent-deprecations` nor `enable-debug` are in effect we may be in an end-user's document so it is suppressed;
  - if the command is expandable then we cannot produce a warning.
- Otherwise, we define the `<function>` to produce an error.

In both cases we additionally make `\debug_on:n {deprecation}` turn the `<function>` into an `\outer` error, and `\debug_off:n {deprecation}` restore whatever the behaviour was without `\debug_on:n {deprecation}`.

In later sections we use the `\l3doc` key `deprecated` with a date equal to that  $\langle date \rangle$  plus 6 months, so that `\l3doc` will complain if we forget to remove the stale  $\langle parameters \rangle$  and  $\{ \langle code \rangle \}$ .

In the explanations below,  $\langle definition \rangle$   $\langle function \rangle$   $\langle parameters \rangle$   $\{ \langle code \rangle \}$  or assignments that only differ in the scope of the  $\langle definition \rangle$  will be called “the standard definition”.

```

\__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNp (The parameter text is grabbed using #5#.) The arguments of \__kernel_deprecation_
\__deprecation_patch_aux:nnNNnn   code:nn are run upon \debug_on:n {deprecation} and \debug_off:n {deprecation},
\__deprecation_warn_once:nnNnn    respectively. In both scenarios we the  $\langle function \rangle$  may be \outer so we undefine it with
\__deprecation_patch_aux:Nn        \tex_let:D before redefining it, with \__kernel_deprecation_error:Nnn or with some
\__deprecation_just_error:nnNN    code added shortly.

```

Then check the date (taking into account `undo-recent-deprecations`) to see if the command should be deprecated right away (`false` branch of `\__deprecation_not_yet_deprecated:nTF`), in which case `\__deprecation_just_error:nnNN` makes  $\langle function \rangle$  into an error (not `\outer`), ignoring its  $\langle parameters \rangle$  and  $\langle code \rangle$  completely.

Otherwise distinguish cases where we should give a warning from those where we shouldn't: warnings can only happen for protected commands, and we only want them if either `undo-recent-deprecations` or `enable-debug` is in force, not for standard users.

```

30239 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNp #1#2#3#4#5#
30240   { \__deprecation_patch_aux:nnNNnn {#1} {#2} #3 #4 {#5} }
30241 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__deprecation_patch_aux:nnNNnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
30242   {
30243     \__kernel_deprecation_code:nn
30244     {
30245       \tex_let:D #4 \scan_stop:
30246       \__kernel_deprecation_error:Nnn #4 {#2} {#1}
30247     }
30248     { \tex_let:D #4 \scan_stop: }
30249     \__deprecation_not_yet_deprecated:nTF {#1}
30250     {
30251       \bool_if:nTF
30252       {
30253         \cs_if_eq_p:NN #3 \cs_gset_protected:Npn &&
30254         \__kernel_if_debug:TF
30255         { \c_true_bool } { \g__kernel_deprecation_undo_recent_bool }
30256       }
30257       { \__deprecation_warn_once:nnNNnn {#1} {#2} #4 {#5} {#6} }
30258       { \__deprecation_patch_aux:Nn #3 { #4 #5 {#6} } }
30259     }
30260     { \__deprecation_just_error:nnNN {#1} {#2} #3 #4 }
30261   }

```

In case we want a warning, the  $\langle function \rangle$  is defined to produce such a warning without grabbing any argument, then redefine itself to the standard definition that the  $\langle function \rangle$  should have, with arguments, and call that definition. The `x-type` expansion and `\exp_not:n` avoid needing to double the `#`, which we could not do anyways. We then deal with the code for `\debug_off:n {deprecation}`: presumably someone doing that does not need the warning so we simply do the standard definition.

```

30262 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__deprecation_warn_once:nnNNnn #1#2#3#4#5
30263   {
30264     \cs_gset_protected:Npx #3

```

```

30265     {
30266         \_kernel_if_debug:TF
30267         {
30268             \exp_not:N \_kernel_msg_warning:nnxxx
30269             { kernel } { deprecated-command }
30270             {#1}
30271             { \token_to_str:N #3 }
30272             { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
30273         }
30274     { }
30275     \exp_not:n { \cs_gset_protected:Npn #3 #4 {#5} }
30276     \exp_not:N #3
30277 }
30278 \_kernel_deprecation_code:nn { }
30279 { \cs_set_protected:Npn #3 #4 {#5} }
30280 }

```

In case we want neither warning nor error, the  $\langle function \rangle$  is given its standard definition. Here #1 is  $\backslash\text{cs\_new:Npn}$  or  $\backslash\text{cs\_new\_protected:Npn}$  and #2 is  $\langle function \rangle \langle parameters \rangle \{ \langle code \rangle \}$ , so #1#2 performs the assignment. For  $\backslash\text{debug\_off:n} \{ \text{deprecation} \}$  we want to use the same assignment but with a different scope, hence the  $\backslash\text{cs\_if\_eq:NNTF}$  test.

```

30281 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_deprecation_patch_aux:Nn #1#2
30282 {
30283     #1 #2
30284     \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \cs_gset_protected:Npn
30285     { \_kernel_deprecation_code:nn { } { \cs_set_protected:Npn #2 } }
30286     { \_kernel_deprecation_code:nn { } { \cs_set:Npn #2 } }
30287 }

```

Finally, if we want an error we reuse the same  $\backslash\text{\_deprecation\_patch\_aux:Nn}$  as the previous case. Indeed, we want  $\backslash\text{debug\_off:n} \{ \text{deprecation} \}$  to make the  $\langle function \rangle$  into an error, just like it is by default. The error is expandable or not, and the last argument of the error message is empty or is **grace** to denote the case where we are in the 6 month grace period, in which case the error message is more detailed.

```

30288 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_deprecation_just_error:nnNN #1#2#3#4
30289 {
30290     \exp_args:NNx \_deprecation_patch_aux:Nn #3
30291     {
30292         \exp_not:N #4
30293         {
30294             \cs_if_eq:NNTF #3 \cs_gset_protected:Npn
30295             { \exp_not:N \_kernel_msg_error:nnnnnn }
30296             { \exp_not:N \_kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnnn }
30297             { kernel } { deprecated-command }
30298             {#1}
30299             { \token_to_str:N #4 }
30300             { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
30301             { \bool_if:NT \l_deprecation_grace_period_bool { grace } }
30302         }
30303     }
30304 }

```

(End definition for  $\backslash\text{\_kernel\_patch\_deprecation:nnNNpn}$  and others.)

`\_kernel_deprecation_error:Nnn` The `\outer` definition here ensures the command cannot appear in an argument. Use this auxiliary on all commands that have been removed since 2015.

```

30305 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_kernel_deprecation_error:Nnn #1#2#3
30306 {
30307   \tex_protected:D \tex_outer:D \tex_edef:D #1
30308   {
30309     \exp_not:N \_kernel_msg_expandable_error:nnnnn
30310     { kernel } { deprecated-command }
30311     { \tl_to_str:n {#3} } { \token_to_str:N #1 } { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
30312     \exp_not:N \_kernel_msg_error:nnxxx
30313     { kernel } { deprecated-command }
30314     { \tl_to_str:n {#3} } { \token_to_str:N #1 } { \tl_to_str:n {#2} }
30315   }
30316 }

```

(End definition for `\_kernel_deprecation_error:Nnn`.)

```

30317 \_kernel_msg_new:nnn { kernel } { deprecated-command }
30318 {
30319   '#2'~deprecated-on~#1.
30320   \tl_if_empty:nF {#3} { ~Use~'#3'. }
30321   \str_if_eq:nnT {#4} { grace }
30322   {
30323     \c_space_tl
30324     For~6-months~after~that~date~one~can~restore~a~deprecated~
30325     command~by~loading~the~expl3~package~with~the~option~
30326     'undo-recent-deprecations'.
30327   }
30328 }

```

## 48.3 Removed functions

`\_deprecation_old_protected:Nnn` Short-hands for old commands whose definition does not matter anymore, i.e., commands  
`\_deprecation_old:Nnn` past the grace period.

```

30329 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_deprecation_old_protected:Nnn #1#2#3
30330 {
30331   \_kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn {#3} {#2}
30332   \cs_gset_protected:Npn #1 { }
30333 }
30334 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_deprecation_old:Nnn #1#2#3
30335 {
30336   \_kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn {#3} {#2}
30337   \cs_gset:Npn #1 { }
30338 }
30339 \_deprecation_old:Nnn \box_resize:Nnn
30340 { \box_resize_to_wd_and_ht_plus_dp:Nnn } { 2019-01-01 }
30341 \_deprecation_old:Nnn \box_use_clear:N
30342 { \box_use_drop:N } { 2019-01-01 }
30343 \_deprecation_old:Nnn \c_job_name_tl
30344 { \c_sys_jobname_str } { 2017-01-01 }
30345 \_deprecation_old:Nnn \c_minus_one
30346 { -1 } { 2019-01-01 }
30347 \_deprecation_old:Nnn \dim_case:nnn
30348 { \dim_case:nnF } { 2015-07-14 }

```

```

30349 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \file_add_path:nN
30350 { \file_get_full_name:nN } { 2019-01-01 }
30351 \__deprecation_old_protected:Nnn \file_if_exist_input:nT
30352 { \file_if_exist:nT and~ \file_input:n } { 2018-03-05 }
30353 \__deprecation_old_protected:Nnn \file_if_exist_input:nTF
30354 { \file_if_exist:nT and~ \file_input:n } { 2018-03-05 }
30355 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \file_list:
30356 { \file_log_list: } { 2019-01-01 }
30357 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \file_path_include:n
30358 { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_file_search_path_seq } { 2019-01-01 }
30359 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \file_path_remove:n
30360 { \seq_remove_all:Nn \l_file_search_path_seq } { 2019-01-01 }
30361 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \g_file_current_name_tl
30362 { \g_file_curr_name_str } { 2019-01-01 }
30363 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \int_case:nnn
30364 { \int_case:nnF } { 2015-07-14 }
30365 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \int_from_binary:n
30366 { \int_from_bin:n } { 2016-01-05 }
30367 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \int_from_hexadecimal:n
30368 { \int_from_hex:n } { 2016-01-05 }
30369 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \int_from_octal:n
30370 { \int_from_oct:n } { 2016-01-05 }
30371 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \int_to_binary:n
30372 { \int_to_bin:n } { 2016-01-05 }
30373 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \int_to_hexadecimal:n
30374 { \int_to_hex:n } { 2016-01-05 }
30375 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \int_to_octal:n
30376 { \int_to_oct:n } { 2016-01-05 }
30377 \__deprecation_old_protected:Nnn \ior_get_str:NN
30378 { \ior_str_get:NN } { 2018-03-05 }
30379 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \ior_list_streams:
30380 { \ior_show_list: } { 2019-01-01 }
30381 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \ior_log_streams:
30382 { \ior_log_list: } { 2019-01-01 }
30383 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \iow_list_streams:
30384 { \iow_show_list: } { 2019-01-01 }
30385 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \iow_log_streams:
30386 { \iow_log_list: } { 2019-01-01 }
30387 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \luatex_if_engine_p:
30388 { \sys_if_engine luatex_p: } { 2017-01-01 }
30389 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \luatex_if_engine:F
30390 { \sys_if_engine luatex:F } { 2017-01-01 }
30391 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \luatex_if_engine:T
30392 { \sys_if_engine luatex:T } { 2017-01-01 }
30393 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \luatex_if_engine:TF
30394 { \sys_if_engine luatex:TF } { 2017-01-01 }
30395 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \pdftex_if_engine_p:
30396 { \sys_if_engine pdftex_p: } { 2017-01-01 }
30397 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \pdftex_if_engine:F
30398 { \sys_if_engine pdftex:F } { 2017-01-01 }
30399 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \pdftex_if_engine:T
30400 { \sys_if_engine pdftex:T } { 2017-01-01 }
30401 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \pdftex_if_engine:TF
30402 { \sys_if_engine pdftex:TF } { 2017-01-01 }

```

```

30403 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \prop_get:cn
30404 { \prop_item:cn } { 2016-01-05 }
30405 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \prop_get:Nn
30406 { \prop_item:Nn } { 2016-01-05 }
30407 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \quark_if_recursion_tail_break:N
30408 { } { 2015-07-14 }
30409 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \quark_if_recursion_tail_break:n
30410 { } { 2015-07-14 }
30411 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \scan_align_safe_stop:
30412 { protected-commands } { 2017-01-01 }
30413 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \sort_ordered:
30414 { \sort_return_same: } { 2019-01-01 }
30415 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \sort_reversed:
30416 { \sort_return_swapped: } { 2019-01-01 }
30417 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \str_case:nnn
30418 { \str_case:nnF } { 2015-07-14 }
30419 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \str_case:onnn
30420 { \str_case:onF } { 2015-07-14 }
30421 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \str_case_x:nnn
30422 { \str_case_e:nnF } { 2015-07-14 }
30423 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \tl_case:cn
30424 { \tl_case:cnF } { 2015-07-14 }
30425 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \tl_case:Nnn
30426 { \tl_case:NnF } { 2015-07-14 }
30427 \__deprecation_old_protected:Nnn \tl_to_lowercase:n
30428 { \tex_lowercase:D } { 2018-03-05 }
30429 \__deprecation_old_protected:Nnn \tl_to_uppercase:n
30430 { \tex_uppercase:D } { 2018-03-05 }
30431 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \token_new:Nn
30432 { \cs_new_eq:NN } { 2019-01-01 }
30433 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \xetex_if_engine_p:
30434 { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: } { 2017-01-01 }
30435 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \xetex_if_engine:F
30436 { \sys_if_engine_xetex:F } { 2017-01-01 }
30437 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \xetex_if_engine:T
30438 { \sys_if_engine_xetex:T } { 2017-01-01 }
30439 \__deprecation_old:Nnn \xetex_if_engine:TF
30440 { \sys_if_engine_xetex:TF } { 2017-01-01 }

```

(End definition for \\_\_deprecation\_old\_protected:Nnn and \\_\_deprecation\_old:Nnn.)

## 48.4 Deprecated primitives

\etex\_beginL:D

\\_\_deprecation\_primitive:NN

\\_\_deprecation\_primitive:w

We renamed all primitives to \tex\_...:D so all others are deprecated. In l3names, \\_\_kernel\_primitives: is defined to contain \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN \beginL \etex\_beginL:D and so on, one for each deprecated primitive. We apply \exp\_not:N to the second argument of \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN because it may be outer (both when doing and undoing deprecation actually), then \\_\_deprecation\_primitive:NN uses \tex\_let:D to change the meaning of this potentially outer token. Then, either turn it into an error or make it equal to the primitive #1. To be more precise, #1 may not be defined, so try a \tex\_...:D command as well.

```

30441 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__deprecation_primitive:NN #1#2 { }
30442 \exp_last_unbraced:NNNNo

```

```

30443 \cs_new:Npn \__deprecation_primitive:w #1 { \token_to_str:N _ } { }
30444 \__kernel_deprecation_code:nn
30445 {
30446   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__kernel_primitive:NN #1
30447   {
30448     \exp_after:wN \__deprecation_primitive:NN
30449     \exp_after:wN #1
30450     \exp_not:N
30451   }
30452   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__deprecation_primitive:NN #1#2
30453   {
30454     \tex_let:D #2 \scan_stop:
30455     \exp_args:NNx \__kernel_deprecation_error:Nnn #2
30456     {
30457       \iow_char:N \
30458       \cs_if_exist:NTF #1
30459       { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
30460       {
30461         tex_
30462         \exp_last_unbraced:Nf
30463         \__deprecation_primitive:w { \cs_to_str:N #2 }
30464       }
30465     }
30466     { 2020-01-01 }
30467   }
30468   \__kernel_primitives:
30469 }
30470 {
30471   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__kernel_primitive:NN #1
30472   {
30473     \exp_after:wN \__deprecation_primitive:NN
30474     \exp_after:wN #1
30475     \exp_not:N
30476   }
30477   \cs_set_protected:Npn \__deprecation_primitive:NN #1#2
30478   {
30479     \tex_let:D #2 #1
30480     \cs_if_exist:cT { tex_ \cs_to_str:N #1 :D }
30481     { \cs_set_eq:Nc #2 { tex_ \cs_to_str:N #1 :D } }
30482   }
30483   \__kernel_primitives:
30484 }

```

(End definition for `\etex_beginL:D`, `\__deprecation_primitive:NN`, and `\__deprecation_primitive:w`.)

## 48.5 Loading the patches

When loaded first, the patches are simply read here.

```

30485 \group_begin:
30486 \cs_set_protected:Npn \ProvidesExplFile
30487 {
30488   \char_set_catcode_space:n { '\ }
30489   \ProvidesExplFileAux
30490 }

```



```

30491 \cs_set_protected:Npx \ProvidesExplFileAux #1#2#3#4
30492 {
30493   \group_end:
30494   \cs_if_exist:NTF \ProvidesFile
30495     { \exp_not:N \ProvidesFile {#1} [ #2~v#3~#4 ] }
30496     { \iow_log:x { File:~#1~#2~v#3~#4 } }
30497 }
30498 \file_input:n { l3deprecation.def }
30499 </kernel>
30500 <*patches>

Standard file identification.
30501 \ProvidesExplFile{l3deprecation.def}{2019-04-06}{}{L3 Deprecated functions}

```

## 48.6 Deprecated l3box functions

```

\box_set_eq_clear:NN
\box_set_eq_clear:cN 30502 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2021-01-01 } { \box_set_eq_drop:N }
\box_set_eq_clear:Nc 30503 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \box_set_eq_clear:NN #1#2
\box_set_eq_clear:cc 30504 { \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_box:D #2 }
\box_gset_eq_clear:NN 30505 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2021-01-01 } { \box_gset_eq_drop:N }
\box_gset_eq_clear:cN 30506 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \box_gset_eq_clear:NN #1#2
\box_gset_eq_clear:Nc 30507 { \tex_global:D \tex_setbox:D #1 \tex_box:D #2 }
\box_gset_eq_clear:cc 30508 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_set_eq_clear:NN { c , Nc , cc }
30509 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \box_gset_eq_clear:NN { c , Nc , cc }

(End definition for \box_set_eq_clear:NN and \box_gset_eq_clear:NN.)

```

```

\hbox_unpack_clear:N
\hbox_unpack_clear:c 30510 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2021-01-01 } { \hbox_unpack_drop:N }
30511 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \hbox_unpack_clear:N
30512 { \hbox_unpack_drop:N }
30513 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hbox_unpack_clear:N { c }

(End definition for \hbox_unpack_clear:N.)

```

```

\ vbox_unpack_clear:N
\ vbox_unpack_clear:c 30514 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2021-01-01 } { \ vbox_unpack_drop:N }
30515 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \ vbox_unpack_clear:N
30516 { \ vbox_unpack_drop:N }
30517 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ vbox_unpack_clear:N { c }

(End definition for \ vbox_unpack_clear:N.)

```

## 48.7 Deprecated l3int functions

```

30518 <@@=int>

\c_zero Constants that are now deprecated. By default define them with \int_const:Nn.
\c_one To deprecate them call for instance \__kernel_deprecation_error:Nnn \c_zero {0}
\c_two {2020-01-01}. To redefine them (locally), use \__int_constdef:Nw, with an \exp_
\c_three not:N construction because the constants themselves are outer at that point.
\c_four
\c_five 30519 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__int_deprecated_constants:nn #1#2
30520 {
\c_six
\c_seven
\c_eight
\c_nine
\c_ten
\c_eleven
\c_twelve
\c_thirteen
\c_fourteen
\c_fifteen

```

```

30521      #1 \c_zero           { 0 } #2
30522      #1 \c_one           { 1 } #2
30523      #1 \c_two           { 2 } #2
30524      #1 \c_three        { 3 } #2
30525      #1 \c_four         { 4 } #2
30526      #1 \c_five         { 5 } #2
30527      #1 \c_six          { 6 } #2
30528      #1 \c_seven        { 7 } #2
30529      #1 \c_eight        { 8 } #2
30530      #1 \c_nine         { 9 } #2
30531      #1 \c_ten          { 10 } #2
30532      #1 \c_eleven       { 11 } #2
30533      #1 \c_twelve       { 12 } #2
30534      #1 \c_thirteen     { 13 } #2
30535      #1 \c_fourteen     { 14 } #2
30536      #1 \c_fifteen      { 15 } #2
30537      #1 \c_sixteen      { 16 } #2
30538      #1 \c_thirty_two   { 32 } #2
30539      #1 \c_one_hundred  { 100 } #2
30540      #1 \c_two_hundred_fifty_five { 255 } #2
30541      #1 \c_two_hundred_fifty_six { 256 } #2
30542      #1 \c_one_thousand { 1000 } #2
30543      #1 \c_ten_thousand { 10000 } #2
30544    }
30545    \cs_set_protected:Npn \__int_deprecated_constants:Nn #1#2
30546    {
30547      \cs_if_free:NT #1
30548      { \int_const:Nn #1 {#2} }
30549    }
30550    \__int_deprecated_constants:nn { \__int_deprecated_constants:Nn } { }
30551    \__kernel_deprecation_code:nn
30552    {
30553      \__int_deprecated_constants:nn
30554      { \exp_after:wN \__kernel_deprecation_error:Nnn \exp_not:N }
30555      { { 2020-01-01 } }
30556    }
30557    {
30558      \__int_deprecated_constants:nn
30559      {
30560        \exp_after:wN \use:nnn
30561        \exp_after:wN \__int_constdef:Nw \exp_not:N
30562      }
30563      { \exp_stop_f: }
30564    }

```

(End definition for \c\_zero and others.)

\\_\_int\_value:w Made public.

```

30565    \cs_gset_eq:NN \__int_value:w \int_value:w

```

(End definition for \\_\_int\_value:w.)

## 48.8 Deprecated l3luatex functions

```

30566    <@@=lua>

```

```

\lua_now_x:n
\lua_escape_x:n
\lua_shipout_x:n
30567 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \lua_now:e }
30568 \cs_gset:Npn \lua_now_x:n #1 { \__lua_now:n {#1} }
30569 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \lua_escape:e }
30570 \cs_gset:Npn \lua_escape_x:n #1 { \__lua_escape:n {#1} }
30571 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \lua_shipout_e:n }
30572 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \lua_shipout_x:n #1 { \__lua_shipout:n {#1} }

```

(End definition for \lua\_now\_x:n, \lua\_escape\_x:n, and \lua\_shipout\_x:n.)

## 48.9 Deprecated l3msg functions

```

30573 (@@=msg)

\msg_log:n
\msg_term:n
30574 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \iow_log:n }
30575 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \msg_log:n #1
30576 {
30577   \iow_log:n { ..... }
30578   \iow_wrap:nnnN { . ~ #1 } { . ~ } { } \iow_log:n
30579   \iow_log:n { ..... }
30580 }
30581 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \iow_term:n }
30582 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \msg_term:n #1
30583 {
30584   \iow_term:n { ***** }
30585   \iow_wrap:nnnN { * ~ #1 } { * ~ } { } \iow_term:n
30586   \iow_term:n { ***** }
30587 }

```

(End definition for \msg\_log:n and \msg\_term:n.)

```

\msg_interrupt:nnn
30588 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { [Defined-error-message] }
30589 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \msg_interrupt:nnn #1#2#3
30590 {
30591   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#3}
30592   {
30593     \__msg_old_interrupt_wrap:nn { \ \c__msg_no_info_text_tl }
30594     {#1 \ \ \ #2 \ \ \ \c__msg_continue_text_tl }
30595   }
30596   {
30597     \__msg_old_interrupt_wrap:nn { \ \ #3 }
30598     {#1 \ \ \ #2 \ \ \ \c__msg_help_text_tl }
30599   }
30600 }
30601 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__msg_old_interrupt_wrap:nn #1#2
30602 {
30603   \iow_wrap:nnnN {#1} { | ~ } { } \__msg_old_interrupt_more_text:n
30604   \iow_wrap:nnnN {#2} { ! ~ } { } \__msg_old_interrupt_text:n
30605 }
30606 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \__msg_old_interrupt_more_text:n #1
30607 {
30608   \exp_args:Nx \tex_errhelp:D

```

```

30609     {
30610         |,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
30611         #1 \iow_newline:
30612         |.....
30613     }
30614 }
30615 \group_begin:
30616   \char_set_lccode:nn {'\{ } {'\ }
30617   \char_set_lccode:nn {'\} } {'\ }
30618   \char_set_lccode:nn {'\& } {'\! }
30619   \char_set_catcode_active:N \&
30620 \tex_lowercase:D
30621 {
30622   \group_end:
30623   \cs_gset_protected:Npn \_msg_old_interrupt_text:n #1
30624   {
30625     \iow_term:x
30626     {
30627       \iow_newline:
30628       !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
30629       \iow_newline:
30630       !
30631     }
30632     \_kernel_iow_with:Nnn \tex_newlinechar:D { '^~J }
30633     {
30634       \_kernel_iow_with:Nnn \tex_errorcontextlines:D { -1 }
30635       {
30636         \group_begin:
30637         \cs_set_protected:Npn &
30638         {
30639           \tex_errmessage:D
30640           {
30641             #1
30642             \use_none:n
30643             { ..... }
30644           }
30645         }
30646         \exp_after:wN
30647         \group_end:
30648         &
30649       }
30650     }
30651   }
30652 }

```

(End definition for \msg\_interrupt:nnn.)

## 48.10 Deprecated l3prg functions

```

30653 <@@=prg>
\__prg_break_point:Nn Made public, but used by a few third-parties. It's not possible to perfectly support a
\__prg_break_point: mixture of \__prg_map_break:Nn and \prg_map_break:Nn because they use different
\__prg_map_break:Nn delimiters. The following code only breaks if someone tries to break from two “old-style”
\__prg_break: \__prg_map_break:Nn ... \__prg_break_point:Nn mappings in one go. Basically,
\__prg_break:n

```

the `\__prg_map_break:Nn` converts a single `\__prg_break_point:Nn` to `\prg_break_point:Nn`, and that delimiter had better be the right one. Then we call `\prg_map_break:Nn` which may end up breaking intermediate looks in the (unbraced) argument #1. It is essential to define the `break_point` functions before the corresponding `break` functions: otherwise `\debug_on:n {deprecation} \debug_off:n {deprecation}` would break when trying to restore the definitions because they would involve deprecated commands whose definition has not yet been restored.

```

30654 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \prg_break_point:Nn }
30655 \cs_gset:Npn \__prg_break_point:Nn { \prg_break_point:Nn }
30656 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \prg_break_point: }
30657 \cs_gset:Npn \__prg_break_point: { \prg_break_point: }
30658 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \prg_map_break:Nn }
30659 \cs_gset:Npn \__prg_map_break:Nn #1 \__prg_break_point:Nn
30660 { \prg_map_break:Nn #1 \prg_break_point:Nn }
30661 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \prg_break: }
30662 \cs_gset:Npn \__prg_break: #1 \__prg_break_point: { }
30663 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \prg_break:n }
30664 \cs_gset:Npn \__prg_break:n #1#2 \__prg_break_point: { #1 }

```

(End definition for `\__prg_break_point:Nn` and others.)

## 48.11 Deprecated l3str functions

```

\str_case_x:nn
\str_case_x:nnTF
\str_if_eq_x_p:nn
\str_if_eq_x:nnTF
30665 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \str_case_e:nn }
30666 \cs_gset:Npn \str_case_x:nn { \str_case_e:nn }
30667 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \str_case_e:nnT }
30668 \cs_gset:Npn \str_case_x:nnT { \str_case_e:nnT }
30669 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \str_case_e:nnF }
30670 \cs_gset:Npn \str_case_x:nnF { \str_case_e:nnF }
30671 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \str_case_e:nnTF }
30672 \cs_gset:Npn \str_case_x:nnTF { \str_case_e:nnTF }
30673 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \str_if_eq_p:ee }
30674 \cs_gset:Npn \str_if_eq_x_p:nn { \str_if_eq_p:ee }
30675 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \str_if_eq:eeT }
30676 \cs_gset:Npn \str_if_eq_x:nnT { \str_if_eq:eeT }
30677 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \str_if_eq:eeF }
30678 \cs_gset:Npn \str_if_eq_x:nnF { \str_if_eq:eeF }
30679 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \str_if_eq:eeTF }
30680 \cs_gset:Npn \str_if_eq_x:nnTF { \str_if_eq:eeTF }

```

(End definition for `\str_case_x:nnTF` and `\str_if_eq_x:nnTF`.)

### 48.11.1 Deprecated l3tl functions

```

30681 (@@=tl)

\tl_set_from_file:Nnn
\tl_set_from_file:cnn
\tl_gset_from_file:Nnn
\tl_gset_from_file:cnn
\tl_set_from_file_x:Nnn
\tl_set_from_file_x:cnn
\tl_gset_from_file_x:Nnn
\tl_gset_from_file_x:cnn
30682 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2021-01-01 } { \file_get:nnN }
30683 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \tl_set_from_file:Nnn #1#2#3
30684 { \file_get:nnN { #3 } { #2 } #1 }
30685 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_set_from_file:Nnn { c }
30686 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2021-01-01 } { \file_get:nnN }
30687 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \tl_gset_from_file:Nnn #1#2#3

```

```

30688 {
30689   \group_begin:
30690     \file_get:nnN {#3} {#2} \l__tl_internal_a_tl
30691     \tl_gset_eq:NN #1 \l__tl_internal_a_tl
30692   \group_end:
30693 }
30694 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gset_from_file:Nnn { c }
30695 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2021-01-01 } { \file_get:nnN }
30696 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \tl_set_from_file_x:Nnn #1#2#3
30697 {
30698   \group_begin:
30699     \file_get:nnN {#3} {#2} \l__tl_internal_a_tl
30700     #2 \scan_stop:
30701     \tl_set:Nx \l__tl_internal_a_tl { \l__tl_internal_a_tl }
30702   \exp_args:NNNo \group_end:
30703   \tl_set:Nn #1 \l__tl_internal_a_tl
30704 }
30705 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_set_from_file_x:Nnn { c }
30706 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2021-01-01 } { \file_get:nnN }
30707 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \tl_gset_from_file_x:Nnn #1#2#3
30708 {
30709   \group_begin:
30710     \file_get:nnN {#3} {#2} \l__tl_internal_a_tl
30711     #2 \scan_stop:
30712     \tl_gset:Nx #1 { \l__tl_internal_a_tl }
30713   \group_end:
30714 }
30715 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_gset_from_file_x:Nnn { c }

```

(End definition for \tl\_set\_from\_file:Nnn and others.)

## 48.12 Deprecated l3tl-analysis functions

\tl\_show\_analysis:N Simple renames.

```

\tl_show_analysis:n
30716 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \tl_analysis_show:N }
30717 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \tl_show_analysis:N { \tl_analysis_show:N }
30718 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2020-01-01 } { \tl_analysis_show:n }
30719 \cs_gset_protected:Npn \tl_show_analysis:n { \tl_analysis_show:n }

```

(End definition for \tl\_show\_analysis:N and \tl\_show\_analysis:n.)

## 48.13 Deprecated l3token functions

\token\_get\_prefix\_spec:N

\token\_get\_arg\_spec:N

\token\_get\_replacement\_spec:N

```

30720 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2021-01-01 } { \cs_prefix_spec:N }
30721 \cs_gset:Npn \token_get_prefix_spec:N { \cs_prefix_spec:N }
30722 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2021-01-01 } { \cs_argument_spec:N }
30723 \cs_gset:Npn \token_get_arg_spec:N { \cs_argument_spec:N }
30724 \__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2021-01-01 } { \cs_replacement_spec:N }
30725 \cs_gset:Npn \token_get_replacement_spec:N { \cs_replacement_spec:N }

```

(End definition for \token\_get\_prefix\_spec:N, \token\_get\_arg\_spec:N, and \token\_get\_replacement\_spec:N.)

## 48.14 Deprecated l3file functions

`\c_term_ior`

30726 `\__kernel_patch_deprecation:nnNNpn { 2021-01-01 } { -1 }`

30727 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \c_term_ior { -1 \scan_stop: }`

*(End definition for \c\_term\_ior.)*

30728 `</patches>`

30729 `</initex | package>`

# Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

Symbols	
!	211
\!	30618
\"	10583, 10586, 29950
\#	6, 5542, 5847, 10583, 12891
\\$	5541, 5845, 10583, 10586, 23957
\%	5543, 5855, 10583, 12893
\&	5534, 5846, 10583, 10586, 11683, 30618, 30619
&&	210
\'	29950
\(	13399, 13538, 13625, 29993
\)	29993
*	211
\*	5227, 5250, 10755, 10757, 10761, 10769
**	211
+	210, 211
\,	14409
-	210, 211
\-	292
\.	29950
/	211
\/	291
\:	5540
\::	37, 345, 371, 2897, 2898, 2899, 2900, 2901, 2902, 2903, 2905, 2909, 2910, 2913, 2916, 2923, 2926, 2929, 2935, 3022, 3091, 3093, 3098, 3105, 3109, 3112, 3117, 3132, 3173, 3174, 3175, 3176, 3187
\::N	37, 2901, 3022, 3176
\::V	37, 2929
\::V_unbraced	37, 3090
\::c	37, 2903
\::e	37, 2907, 3022
\::e_unbraced	37, 3090, 3132
\::error	260, 28685
\::f	37, 2916, 3175
\::f_unbraced	37, 3090
\::n	37, 2900, 3173, 3176
\::o	37, 2905, 3174
\::o_unbraced	37, 3090, 3173, 3174, 3175, 3176
\::p	37, 345, 2902
\::v	37, 2929
\::v_unbraced	37, 3090
\::x	37, 2923
\::x_unbraced	37, 3090, 3187
<	210
=	210
\=	14408
>	210
?	210
? commands:	
?:	210
\	2836, 5536, 5842, 6082, 6083, 6086, 6408, 6411, 6412, 6413, 6414, 6419, 6425, 6430, 6437, 6594, 6597, 6598, 6599, 6601, 6607, 6612, 6617, 6768, 6775, 10583, 11586, 11604, 11606, 11611, 11612, 11636, 11646, 11653, 11668, 12112, 12120, 12127, 12139, 12140, 12165, 12166, 12173, 12194, 12196, 12197, 12229, 12242, 12243, 12256, 12311, 12357, 12373, 12377, 12382, 12389, 12896, 13820, 13826, 13833, 15503, 15515, 15521, 16315, 16318, 16319, 16320, 16327, 16330, 16331, 22551, 22554, 22555, 22580, 22581, 22588, 22589, 23036, 24497, 24610, 24611, 24612, 24633, 25932, 25936, 25941, 25975, 25984, 25988, 25993, 26013, 26015, 26016, 26018, 26021, 26023, 26030, 26034, 26037, 26041, 26043, 26047, 26049, 26055, 26057, 26061, 26063, 26067, 26072, 26074, 26116, 26118, 26123, 26125, 26131, 26136, 26137, 26141, 26145, 26155, 26158, 26162, 26163, 26167, 26175, 26232, 28165, 28897, 30457, 30593, 30594, 30597, 30598
\{	4, 5537, 5843, 6087, 10583, 12890, 23283, 25936, 25941, 25988, 26037, 26074, 26163, 26167, 30005, 30616
\}	5, 5538, 5844, 6087, 10583, 12892, 25935, 25941, 26038, 26074, 26163, 26167, 30005, 30617
\^	7, 10, 110, 201, 202, 203, 204, 2524, 3217, 5539, 5848, 6201, 6202, 6535, 6536, 6717, 6718, 6719, 10583, 10586, 10588, 10594, 10646, 11690, 12808, 12844, 20198, 22635, 22708, 22711, 23229, 23234, 23235, 23236, 23237, 23240, 23251, 23288, 23342, 23344, 23346, 23348, 23350, 23352, 23956, 25537, 25540,



25554, 25557, 25566, 25569, 25572,  
25575, 25589, 25592, 29950, 30632  
^ ..... 211  
\\_ ..... 5545, 10583, 10586  
\' ..... 29950  
|| ..... 210  
\~ ..... 4100, 5544, 5850, 10583, 10586,  
12894, 23273, 23277, 23283, 29950

\\_ ..... 290,  
2428, 5227, 5250, 5849, 6087, 6411,  
6412, 6413, 10583, 10748, 12167,  
12186, 12281, 12430, 12897, 22752,  
23228, 23233, 23277, 23287, 23462,  
25586, 30145, 30488, 30616, 30617

## A

\A ..... 5228, 5251  
\AA ..... 29932  
\aa ..... 29932  
\above ..... 293  
\abovedisplayshortskip ..... 294  
\abovedisplayskip ..... 295  
\abovewithdelims ..... 296  
abs ..... 211  
\accent ..... 297  
acos ..... 213  
acosc ..... 213  
acot ..... 214  
acotd ..... 214  
acsc ..... 213  
acscd ..... 213  
\adjdemerits ..... 298  
\adjustspacing ..... 1013, 1650  
\advance ..... 175, 191, 299  
\AE ..... 29933  
\ae ..... 29933  
\afterassignment ..... 300  
\aftergroup ..... 301  
\alignmark ..... 890, 1742  
\alignat ..... 891, 1743  
asec ..... 213  
asecd ..... 213  
asin ..... 213  
asind ..... 213  
assert commands:  
  \assert\_int:n ..... 24773, 25750  
atan ..... 214  
atand ..... 214  
\AtBeginDocument ..... 645, 13764  
\atop ..... 302  
\atopwithdelims ..... 303  
\attribute ..... 892, 1744

\attributedef ..... 893, 1745  
\automaticdiscretionary ..... 894, 1746  
\automatichyphenmode ..... 896, 1748  
\automatichyphenpenalty ..... 897, 1750  
\autoscaling ..... 1214, 2022  
\autoxspacing ..... 1215, 2023

## B

\badness ..... 304  
\baselineskip ..... 305  
\batchmode ..... 306  
\begin ..... 222, 226, 18282, 23032, 23034  
begin internal commands:  
  \_\_regex\_begin ..... 25673  
\begincsname ..... 899, 1752  
\begingroup ..... 13,  
20, 38, 42, 48, 73, 149, 169, 280, 307  
\beginL ..... 615, 1135, 1457  
\beginR ..... 616, 1458  
\belowdisplayshortskip ..... 308  
\belowdisplayskip ..... 309  
\binoppenalty ..... 310  
\bodydir ..... 900, 1841  
\bodydirection ..... 901  
bool commands:  
  \bool\_const:Nn ..... 107, 9316  
  \bool\_do\_until:Nn ..... 110, 9508  
  \bool\_do\_until:nn ..... 111, 9514  
  \bool\_do\_while:Nn ..... 110, 9508  
  \bool\_do\_while:nn ..... 111, 9514  
  .bool\_gset:N ..... 185, 14882  
  \bool\_gset:Nn ..... 107, 9338  
  \bool\_gset\_eq:NN .....  
    ..... 107, 9334, 23219, 25086  
  \bool\_gset\_false:N .....  
    ..... 107, 5726, 5735, 9322, 25045, 28714  
  .bool\_gset\_inverse:N ..... 185, 14890  
  \bool\_gset\_inverse:N ..... 261, 28710  
  \bool\_gset\_true:N ..... 107,  
    5716, 9322, 9886, 9892, 25096, 28714  
  \bool\_if:NTF .....  
    ..... 107, 244, 2705, 5730, 5739,  
    9350, 9503, 9505, 9509, 9511, 9884,  
    9890, 13111, 13118, 14643, 14854,  
    14863, 15032, 15034, 15036, 15082,  
    15084, 15086, 15124, 15126, 15128,  
    15144, 15146, 15148, 15188, 15216,  
    15235, 15237, 15242, 15249, 15315,  
    15346, 15356, 15384, 24090, 24099,  
    24501, 24579, 24597, 24626, 24723,  
    24943, 24951, 26205, 26210, 27339,  
    28047, 28711, 28714, 30228, 30301  
  \bool\_if:nTF 107, 109, 111, 111, 111,  
    111, 575, 1110, 9364, 9382, 9453,

- 9460, 9479, 9486, 9495, 9516, 9525,  
9529, 9538, 9618, 24582, 28763, 30251
- \bool\_if\_exist:NTF .....  
..... [108](#), [9378](#), [14661](#), [14677](#)
- \bool\_if\_exist\_p:N ..... [108](#), [9378](#)
- \bool\_if\_p:N ..... [107](#), [9350](#)
- \bool\_if\_p:n .....  
..... [109](#), [526](#), [9319](#), [9341](#), [9346](#),  
[9382](#), [9390](#), [9460](#), [9486](#), [9492](#), [9496](#)
- \bool\_lazy\_all:nTF .....  
..... [109](#), [109](#), [109](#), [9440](#), [24366](#)
- \bool\_lazy\_all\_p:n ..... [109](#), [9440](#)
- \bool\_lazy\_and:nnTF .....  
..... [109](#), [109](#), [109](#), [9457](#), [9638](#), [9669](#),  
[12692](#), [13219](#), [29597](#), [29647](#), [29975](#)
- \bool\_lazy\_and\_p:nn .. [109](#), [109](#), [9457](#)
- \bool\_lazy\_any:nTF .. [109](#), [110](#), [110](#),  
[5858](#), [5882](#), [5904](#), [6071](#), [9466](#), [29397](#)
- \bool\_lazy\_any\_p:n .....  
..... [109](#), [110](#), [9466](#), [13224](#), [29600](#)
- \bool\_lazy\_or:nnTF .....  
..... [109](#), [110](#), [110](#), [9483](#),  
[9823](#), [13391](#), [13425](#), [13474](#), [13528](#),  
[22641](#), [28383](#), [29265](#), [29294](#), [29476](#),  
[29505](#), [29661](#), [29706](#), [29746](#), [29953](#)
- \bool\_lazy\_or\_p:nn .. [110](#), [9483](#), [29978](#)
- \bool\_log:N ..... [107](#), [9365](#)
- \bool\_log:n ..... [108](#), [9359](#)
- \bool\_new:N ..... [106](#),  
[5581](#), [9314](#), [9374](#), [9375](#), [9376](#), [9377](#),  
[9880](#), [9881](#), [12839](#), [14551](#), [14552](#),  
[14558](#), [14559](#), [14563](#), [14661](#), [14677](#),  
[23077](#), [23497](#), [25002](#), [25003](#), [25005](#),  
[25006](#), [25007](#), [26940](#), [30200](#), [30214](#)
- \bool\_not\_p:n ..... [110](#), [9492](#), [13222](#)
- .bool\_set:N ..... [185](#), [14882](#)
- \bool\_set:Nn ..... [107](#), [520](#), [9338](#)
- \bool\_set\_eq:NN [107](#), [9334](#), [23213](#), [25239](#)
- \bool\_set\_false:N .....  
..... [107](#), [259](#), [9322](#), [12945](#), [13087](#),  
[13095](#), [13103](#), [13113](#), [13120](#), [14582](#),  
[15026](#), [15027](#), [15028](#), [15078](#), [15079](#),  
[15083](#), [15119](#), [15127](#), [15129](#), [15138](#),  
[15139](#), [15149](#), [15170](#), [15223](#), [24064](#),  
[24269](#), [24981](#), [25058](#), [25072](#), [25118](#),  
[25180](#), [27335](#), [28045](#), [28711](#), [30217](#)
- .bool\_set\_inverse:N ..... [185](#), [14890](#)
- \bool\_set\_inverse:N ..... [261](#), [28710](#)
- \bool\_set\_true:N .....  
..... [107](#), [273](#), [9322](#), [13073](#),  
[14577](#), [15033](#), [15035](#), [15037](#), [15077](#),  
[15085](#), [15087](#), [15120](#), [15121](#), [15125](#),  
[15140](#), [15145](#), [15147](#), [15165](#), [15230](#),  
[24069](#), [24273](#), [24975](#), [25178](#), [25238](#),  
[27353](#), [27375](#), [27406](#), [28711](#), [30227](#)
- \bool\_show:N ..... [107](#), [9365](#)
- \bool\_show:n ..... [107](#), [9359](#)
- \bool\_until\_do:Nn ..... [110](#), [9502](#)
- \bool\_until\_do:nn ..... [111](#), [9514](#)
- \bool\_while\_do:Nn ..... [110](#), [9502](#)
- \bool\_while\_do:nn ..... [111](#), [9514](#)
- \bool\_xor:nnTF ..... [110](#), [9493](#)
- \bool\_xor\_p:nn ..... [110](#), [9493](#)
- \c\_false\_bool .. [22](#), [106](#), [331](#), [364](#),  
[520](#), [523](#), [523](#), [523](#), [524](#), [2282](#), [2334](#),  
[2335](#), [2366](#), [2385](#), [2390](#), [2422](#), [2441](#),  
[2642](#), [2649](#), [3543](#), [3810](#), [9314](#), [9325](#),  
[9329](#), [9431](#), [9454](#), [9460](#), [9478](#), [9629](#),  
[23741](#), [23759](#), [23973](#), [24009](#), [24308](#),  
[24449](#), [24466](#), [24522](#), [24659](#), [25852](#)
- \g\_tmpa\_bool ..... [108](#), [9374](#)
- \l\_tmpa\_bool ..... [108](#), [9374](#)
- \g\_tmpb\_bool ..... [108](#), [9374](#)
- \l\_tmpb\_bool ..... [108](#), [9374](#)
- \c\_true\_bool .....  
..... [22](#), [106](#), [331](#), [385](#), [520](#), [523](#), [523](#),  
[523](#), [524](#), [2334](#), [2366](#), [2422](#), [2440](#),  
[2663](#), [9323](#), [9327](#), [9432](#), [9433](#), [9452](#),  
[9480](#), [9486](#), [9623](#), [23084](#), [23216](#),  
[23645](#), [23705](#), [23755](#), [23939](#), [23964](#),  
[24008](#), [24015](#), [24447](#), [24457](#), [24520](#),  
[24709](#), [24881](#), [24892](#), [24907](#), [25062](#),  
[25095](#), [25683](#), [25760](#), [25813](#), [30255](#)
- bool internal commands:
- \_\_bool\_!:Nw ..... [9411](#)
- \_\_bool\_&\_0: ..... [9423](#)
- \_\_bool\_&\_1: ..... [9423](#)
- \_\_bool\_&\_2: ..... [9423](#)
- \_\_bool\_(:Nw ..... [9416](#)
- \_\_bool\_)\_0: ..... [9423](#)
- \_\_bool\_)\_1: ..... [9423](#)
- \_\_bool\_)\_2: ..... [9423](#)
- \_\_bool\_choose:NNN .. [9418](#), [9422](#), [9423](#)
- \_\_bool\_get\_next:NN .....  
..... [523](#), [523](#), [9398](#), [9401](#), [9413](#), [9419](#),  
[9434](#), [9435](#), [9436](#), [9437](#), [9438](#), [9439](#)
- \_\_bool\_if\_p:n ..... [9390](#)
- \_\_bool\_if\_p\_aux:w ..... [523](#), [9390](#)
- \_\_bool\_lazy\_all:n ..... [9440](#)
- \_\_bool\_lazy\_any:n ..... [9466](#)
- \_\_bool\_p:Nw ..... [9421](#)
- \_\_bool\_show:NN ..... [9365](#)
- \_\_bool\_to\_str:n ..... [9359](#), [9372](#)
- \_\_bool\_|\_0: ..... [9423](#)
- \_\_bool\_|\_1: ..... [9423](#)
- \_\_bool\_|\_2: ..... [9423](#)
- \botmark ..... [311](#)

- \botmarks ..... 617, 1459
- \box ..... 312
- box commands:
  - \box\_autosize\_to\_wd\_and\_ht:Nnn ..  
..... 243, 26846
  - \box\_autosize\_to\_wd\_and\_ht\_plus\_  
dp:Nnn ..... 243, 26846
  - \box\_clear:N ..... 235,  
235, 26249, 26256, 26975, 27065, 27135
  - \box\_clear\_new:N ..... 235, 26255
  - \box\_clip:N ..... 257, 258, 258, 28538
  - \box\_dp:N ..... 236, 16805, 26277,  
26286, 26290, 26591, 26720, 26835,  
26854, 26860, 27172, 27173, 27279,  
27284, 27312, 27326, 27499, 27777,  
27798, 28117, 28558, 28565, 28570
  - \box\_gautosize\_to\_wd\_and\_ht:Nnn ..  
..... 243, 26846
  - \box\_gautosize\_to\_wd\_and\_ht\_  
plus\_dp:Nnn ..... 243, 26846
  - \box\_gclear:N 235, 26249, 26258, 26984
  - \box\_gclear\_new:N ..... 235, 26255
  - \box\_gclip:N ..... 257, 28538
  - \box\_gresize\_to\_ht:Nn ... 243, 26739
  - \box\_gresize\_to\_ht\_plus\_dp:Nn ...  
..... 244, 26739
  - \box\_gresize\_to\_wd:Nn ... 244, 26739
  - \box\_gresize\_to\_wd\_and\_ht:Nnn ...  
..... 244, 26739
  - \box\_gresize\_to\_wd\_and\_ht\_plus\_  
dp:Nnn ..... 244, 26690, 27613
  - \box\_grotate:Nn ... 245, 26572, 27446
  - \box\_gscale:Nnn ... 245, 26817, 27655
  - \box\_gset\_dp:Nn ... 236, 26289, 26291
  - \box\_gset\_eq:Nn .....  
235, 26252, 26261, 27157, 28548, 28599
  - \box\_gset\_eq\_clear:NN ..... 30502
  - \box\_gset\_eq\_drop:N ..... 30505
  - \box\_gset\_eq\_drop:NN ..... 242, 26267
  - \box\_gset\_ht:Nn ... 236, 26298, 26300
  - \box\_gset\_to\_last:N ..... 237, 26337
  - \box\_gset\_trim:Nnnnn ..... 258, 28544
  - \box\_gset\_viewport:Nnnnn . 258, 28595
  - \box\_gset\_wd:Nn ... 237, 26307, 26309
  - \box\_ht:N ..... 236, 16804, 26277,  
26295, 26299, 26590, 26719, 26834,  
26847, 26850, 26854, 26860, 27060,  
27130, 27174, 27175, 27270, 27275,  
27312, 27319, 27493, 27497, 27776,  
27797, 28115, 28575, 28583, 28588
  - \box\_if\_empty:NTF ..... 237, 26333
  - \box\_if\_empty\_p:N ..... 237, 26333
  - \box\_if\_exist:NTF .....  
.... 235, 26256, 26258, 26273, 26368
  - \box\_if\_exist\_p:N ..... 235, 26273
  - \box\_if\_horizontal:NTF ... 237, 26325
  - \box\_if\_horizontal\_p:N ... 237, 26325
  - \box\_if\_vertical:NTF .... 237, 26325
  - \box\_if\_vertical\_p:N .... 237, 26325
  - \box\_log:N ..... 238, 26354
  - \box\_log:Nnn ..... 238, 26354
  - \box\_move\_down:nn 236, 1090, 26314,  
27472, 28562, 28570, 28613, 28620
  - \box\_move\_left:nn ..... 236, 26314
  - \box\_move\_right:nn ..... 236, 26314
  - \box\_move\_up:nn 236, 26314, 27817,  
28112, 28579, 28588, 28627, 28640
  - \box\_new:N ..... 235,  
235, 26241, 26343, 26344, 26345,  
26346, 26347, 26571, 26916, 26991
  - \box\_resize:Nnn ..... 30339
  - \box\_resize\_to\_ht:Nn .... 243, 26739
  - \box\_resize\_to\_ht\_plus\_dp:Nn ...  
..... 244, 26739
  - \box\_resize\_to\_wd:Nn .... 244, 26739
  - \box\_resize\_to\_wd\_and\_ht:Nnn ...  
..... 244, 26739
  - \box\_resize\_to\_wd\_and\_ht\_plus\_  
dp:Nnn ... 244, 26690, 27606, 30340
  - \box\_rotate:Nn .... 245, 26572, 27443
  - \box\_scale:Nnn .... 245, 26817, 27652
  - \box\_set\_dp:Nn .....  
..... 236, 1090, 26283, 26617,  
26888, 26891, 27477, 27777, 27798,  
28116, 28565, 28573, 28616, 28621
  - \box\_set\_eq:NN . 235, 26250, 26261,  
27145, 27800, 28120, 28545, 28596
  - \box\_set\_eq\_clear:NN ..... 30502
  - \box\_set\_eq\_drop:N ..... 30502
  - \box\_set\_eq\_drop:NN ..... 242, 26267
  - \box\_set\_ht:Nn . 236, 26283, 26616,  
26887, 26892, 27475, 27776, 27797,  
28114, 28582, 28591, 28630, 28643
  - \box\_set\_to\_last:N ..... 237, 26337
  - \box\_set\_trim:Nnnnn ..... 258, 28544
  - \box\_set\_viewport:Nnnnn .. 258, 28595
  - \box\_set\_wd:Nn . 237, 26283, 26618,  
26904, 27478, 27778, 27799, 28118
  - \box\_show:N ..... 238, 242, 26348
  - \box\_show:Nnn ..... 238, 26348
  - \box\_use:N ..... 235, 236,  
236, 26310, 26605, 27473, 27814,  
27817, 28109, 28112, 28555, 28606
  - \box\_use\_clear:N ..... 30341
  - \box\_use\_drop:N ..... 242, 26310,  
26620, 26899, 26908, 27480, 27900,  
28039, 28563, 28571, 28580, 28589,  
28614, 28620, 28628, 28641, 30342

- \box\_wd:N ..... [236](#),  
[16803](#), [26277](#), [26304](#), [26308](#), [26592](#),  
[26721](#), [26836](#), [26868](#), [27176](#), [27177](#),  
[27274](#), [27283](#), [27301](#), [27306](#), [27496](#),  
[27504](#), [27698](#), [27705](#), [27731](#), [27778](#),  
[27799](#), [27815](#), [28110](#), [28119](#), [28607](#)
- \c\_empty\_box .....  
... [235](#), [237](#), [237](#), [26250](#), [26252](#), [26343](#)
- \g\_tmpa\_box ..... [238](#), [26344](#)
- \l\_tmpa\_box ..... [238](#), [26344](#)
- \g\_tmpb\_box ..... [238](#), [26344](#)
- \l\_tmpb\_box ..... [238](#), [26344](#)
- box internal commands:
- \l\_\_box\_angle\_fp .....  
... [26560](#), [26582](#), [26583](#), [26584](#), [26613](#)
- \\_\_box\_autosize:NnnnN ..... [26846](#)
- \\_\_box\_backend\_clip:N . [28539](#), [28542](#)
- \\_\_box\_backend\_rotate:Nn ..... [26611](#)
- \\_\_box\_backend\_scale:Nnn ..... [26880](#)
- \l\_\_box\_bottom\_dim ..... [26563](#),  
[26591](#), [26648](#), [26652](#), [26657](#), [26663](#),  
[26668](#), [26672](#), [26681](#), [26683](#), [26712](#),  
[26720](#), [26729](#), [26773](#), [26835](#), [26841](#)
- \l\_\_box\_bottom\_new\_dim .....  
[26567](#), [26617](#), [26649](#), [26660](#), [26671](#),  
[26682](#), [26728](#), [26840](#), [26888](#), [26892](#)
- \l\_\_box\_cos\_fp ..... [26561](#),  
[26584](#), [26596](#), [26601](#), [26628](#), [26640](#)
- \\_\_box\_dim\_eval:n .....  
... [26238](#), [26286](#), [26290](#), [26295](#),  
[26299](#), [26304](#), [26308](#), [26315](#), [26317](#),  
[26319](#), [26321](#), [26400](#), [26405](#), [26432](#),  
[26438](#), [26446](#), [26468](#), [26502](#), [26507](#),  
[26535](#), [26541](#), [26552](#), [26557](#), [28554](#),  
[28556](#), [28605](#), [28607](#), [28616](#), [28640](#)
- \\_\_box\_dim\_eval:w ..... [26238](#)
- \l\_\_box\_internal\_box [26571](#), [26605](#),  
[26606](#), [26612](#), [26616](#), [26617](#), [26618](#),  
[26620](#), [26878](#), [26887](#), [26888](#), [26891](#),  
[26892](#), [26899](#), [26904](#), [26908](#), [28552](#),  
[28560](#), [28563](#), [28565](#), [28568](#), [28571](#),  
[28573](#), [28575](#), [28577](#), [28580](#), [28582](#),  
[28583](#), [28586](#), [28588](#), [28589](#), [28591](#),  
[28593](#), [28603](#), [28611](#), [28614](#), [28616](#),  
[28619](#), [28620](#), [28621](#), [28625](#), [28628](#),  
[28630](#), [28638](#), [28641](#), [28643](#), [28645](#)
- \l\_\_box\_left\_dim ... [26563](#), [26593](#),  
[26648](#), [26650](#), [26659](#), [26663](#), [26668](#),  
[26674](#), [26679](#), [26683](#), [26722](#), [26837](#)
- \l\_\_box\_left\_new\_dim [26567](#), [26608](#),  
[26619](#), [26651](#), [26662](#), [26673](#), [26684](#)
- \\_\_box\_log:nNnn ..... [26354](#)
- \\_\_box\_resize:N .....  
... [26690](#), [26756](#), [26776](#), [26793](#), [26814](#)
- \\_\_box\_resize:NNN ..... [26690](#)
- \\_\_box\_resize\_common:N .....  
... [26732](#), [26844](#), [26876](#)
- \\_\_box\_resize\_set\_corners:N ....  
... [26690](#), [26749](#), [26769](#), [26789](#), [26806](#)
- \\_\_box\_resize\_to\_ht:NnN ..... [26739](#)
- \\_\_box\_resize\_to\_ht\_plus\_dp:NnN .  
... [26739](#)
- \\_\_box\_resize\_to\_wd:NnN ..... [26739](#)
- \\_\_box\_resize\_to\_wd\_and\_ht:NnnN .  
... [26797](#), [26800](#), [26802](#)
- \\_\_box\_resize\_to\_wd\_and\_ht\_plus\_-  
dp:NnnN ..... [26690](#)
- \\_\_box\_resize\_to\_wd\_ht:NnnN .. [26739](#)
- \l\_\_box\_right\_dim .. [26563](#), [26592](#),  
[26646](#), [26652](#), [26657](#), [26661](#), [26670](#),  
[26672](#), [26681](#), [26685](#), [26708](#), [26721](#),  
[26727](#), [26791](#), [26808](#), [26836](#), [26843](#)
- \l\_\_box\_right\_new\_dim ... [26567](#),  
[26619](#), [26653](#), [26664](#), [26675](#), [26686](#),  
[26726](#), [26842](#), [26896](#), [26898](#), [26904](#)
- \\_\_box\_rotate:N ..... [26572](#)
- \\_\_box\_rotate:NnN ..... [26572](#)
- \\_\_box\_rotate\_quadrant\_four: ...  
... [26572](#), [26677](#)
- \\_\_box\_rotate\_quadrant\_one: ....  
... [26572](#), [26644](#)
- \\_\_box\_rotate\_quadrant\_three: ...  
... [26572](#), [26666](#)
- \\_\_box\_rotate\_quadrant\_two: ....  
... [26572](#), [26655](#)
- \\_\_box\_rotate\_xdir:nnN .....  
[26572](#), [26622](#), [26650](#), [26652](#), [26661](#),  
[26663](#), [26672](#), [26674](#), [26683](#), [26685](#)
- \\_\_box\_rotate\_ydir:nnN .....  
[26572](#), [26633](#), [26646](#), [26648](#), [26657](#),  
[26659](#), [26668](#), [26670](#), [26679](#), [26681](#)
- \\_\_box\_scale:N ..... [26817](#), [26873](#)
- \\_\_box\_scale:NnnN ..... [26817](#)
- \l\_\_box\_scale\_x\_fp ..... [26688](#),  
[26707](#), [26727](#), [26755](#), [26775](#), [26790](#),  
[26792](#), [26807](#), [26827](#), [26843](#), [26868](#),  
[26870](#), [26871](#), [26872](#), [26882](#), [26894](#)
- \l\_\_box\_scale\_y\_fp .....  
... [26688](#), [26709](#), [26729](#), [26731](#),  
[26750](#), [26755](#), [26770](#), [26775](#), [26792](#),  
[26809](#), [26828](#), [26839](#), [26841](#), [26869](#),  
[26870](#), [26871](#), [26872](#), [26883](#), [26885](#)
- \\_\_box\_set\_trim:NnnnnN ..... [28544](#)
- \\_\_box\_set\_viewport:NnnnnN .....  
... [28596](#), [28599](#), [28601](#)
- \\_\_box\_show:NNnn . [26352](#), [26362](#), [26366](#)
- \l\_\_box\_sin\_fp .....  
... [26561](#), [26583](#), [26594](#), [26629](#), [26639](#)

- \l\_box\_top\_dim [26563](#), [26590](#), [26646](#),  
[26650](#), [26659](#), [26661](#), [26670](#), [26674](#),  
[26679](#), [26685](#), [26712](#), [26719](#), [26731](#),  
[26753](#), [26773](#), [26812](#), [26834](#), [26839](#)
  - \l\_box\_top\_new\_dim .....  
[26567](#), [26616](#), [26647](#), [26658](#), [26669](#),  
[26680](#), [26730](#), [26838](#), [26887](#), [26891](#)
  - \\_box\_viewport:NnnnnN ..... [28595](#)
  - \boxdir ..... [902](#), [1842](#)
  - \boxdirection ..... [903](#)
  - \boxmaxdepth ..... [313](#)
  - bp ..... [216](#)
  - \breakafterdirmode ..... [904](#), [1753](#)
  - \brokenpenalty ..... [314](#)
- C**
- \c ..... [29950](#)
  - \catcode [4](#), [5](#), [6](#), [7](#), [10](#), [218](#), [219](#), [220](#), [221](#),  
[222](#), [223](#), [224](#), [225](#), [226](#), [231](#), [232](#),  
[233](#), [234](#), [235](#), [236](#), [237](#), [238](#), [239](#), [315](#)
  - catcode commands:
  - \c\_catcode\_active\_space\_tl [268](#), [30143](#)
  - \c\_catcode\_active\_tl .....  
..... [133](#), [565](#), [10768](#), [10828](#)
  - \c\_catcode\_letter\_token .....  
[133](#), [564](#), [10750](#), [10818](#), [22831](#), [28976](#)
  - \c\_catcode\_other\_space\_tl .....  
..... [129](#), [626](#), [10748](#),  
[12853](#), [12897](#), [12977](#), [13066](#), [13142](#)
  - \c\_catcode\_other\_token .....  
[133](#), [565](#), [10750](#), [10823](#), [22829](#), [28979](#)
  - \catcodetable ..... [905](#), [1754](#)
  - cc ..... [216](#)
  - ceil ..... [212](#)
  - \char ..... [316](#), [10933](#)
  - char commands:
  - \l\_char\_active\_seq .. [132](#), [156](#), [10581](#)
  - \char\_codepoint\_to\_bytes:n .....  
[268](#), [29020](#), [29735](#), [29755](#), [29756](#), [29912](#)
  - \char\_fold\_case:N ..... [268](#), [28901](#)
  - \char\_generate:nn ..... [40](#), [129](#),  
[379](#), [432](#), [1011](#), [1127](#), [4081](#), [4097](#),  
[5640](#), [5913](#), [5929](#), [10608](#), [10748](#),  
[12430](#), [23367](#), [24376](#), [28929](#), [28958](#),  
[29013](#), [29669](#), [29715](#), [29729](#), [29731](#),  
[29766](#), [29767](#), [29772](#), [29774](#), [29782](#),  
[29783](#), [29788](#), [29790](#), [29905](#), [29906](#)
  - \char\_gset\_active\_eq:NN .. [128](#), [10587](#)
  - \char\_gset\_active\_eq:nN .. [128](#), [10587](#)
  - \char\_lower\_case:N ..... [268](#), [28901](#)
  - \char\_mixed\_case:N ..... [268](#), [28901](#)
  - \char\_set\_active\_eq:NN ... [128](#), [10587](#)
  - \char\_set\_active\_eq:nN ... [128](#), [10587](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode:nn .....  
[131](#), [248](#), [249](#), [250](#), [251](#), [252](#), [253](#),  
[254](#), [255](#), [256](#), [10487](#), [10494](#), [10496](#),  
[10498](#), [10500](#), [10502](#), [10504](#), [10506](#),  
[10508](#), [10510](#), [10512](#), [10514](#), [10516](#),  
[10518](#), [10520](#), [10522](#), [10524](#), [10526](#),  
[10528](#), [10530](#), [10532](#), [10534](#), [10536](#),  
[10538](#), [10540](#), [10542](#), [10544](#), [10546](#),  
[10548](#), [10550](#), [10552](#), [10554](#), [10556](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_active:N .....  
.. [130](#), [10493](#), [10588](#), [10646](#), [10769](#),  
[11683](#), [22635](#), [25537](#), [30144](#), [30619](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_active:n .....  
..... [130](#), [10525](#), [10709](#), [14408](#), [14409](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_alignment:N ...  
..... [130](#), [5846](#), [10493](#), [10757](#), [25589](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_alignment:n ...  
..... [130](#), [266](#), [10525](#), [10693](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_comment:N ...  
..... [130](#), [5855](#), [10493](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_comment:n ...  
..... [130](#), [10525](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_end\_line:N ...  
..... [130](#), [10493](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_end\_line:n ...  
..... [130](#), [10525](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_escape:N .....  
..... [130](#), [5842](#), [10493](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_escape:n [130](#), [10525](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_group\_begin:N ..  
..... [130](#), [5843](#), [10493](#), [22708](#), [25540](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_group\_begin:n ..  
..... [130](#), [10525](#), [10686](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_group\_end:N ...  
..... [130](#), [5844](#), [10493](#), [22711](#), [25557](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_group\_end:n ...  
..... [130](#), [10525](#), [10688](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_ignore:N .....  
..... [130](#), [5849](#), [10493](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_ignore:n .....  
..... [130](#), [263](#), [264](#), [10525](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_invalid:N .....  
..... [130](#), [10493](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_invalid:n .....  
..... [130](#), [10525](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_letter:N .....  
[130](#), [5852](#), [10493](#), [18423](#), [18424](#), [25566](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_letter:n .....  
..... [130](#), [267](#), [269](#), [10525](#), [10705](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_math\_subscript:N  
..... [130](#), [10493](#), [10761](#), [25554](#)
  - \char\_set\_catcode\_math\_subscript:n  
..... [130](#), [10525](#), [10700](#)

- \char\_set\_catcode\_math\_superscript:N . . . . . [130, 5848, 10493, 25592](#)
- \char\_set\_catcode\_math\_superscript:n . . . . . [130, 268, 10525, 10698](#)
- \char\_set\_catcode\_math\_toggle:N . . . . . [130, 5845, 10493, 10755, 25569](#)
- \char\_set\_catcode\_math\_toggle:n . . . . . [130, 10525, 10691](#)
- \char\_set\_catcode\_other:N . . . . . [130, 5854, 6201, 6202, 6535, 6536, 6717, 6718, 6719, 10493, 22868, 25572](#)
- \char\_set\_catcode\_other:n . . . . . [130, 265, 270, 10525, 10649, 10707](#)
- \char\_set\_catcode\_parameter:N . . . . . [130, 5847, 10493, 25575](#)
- \char\_set\_catcode\_parameter:n . . . . . [130, 10525, 10696](#)
- \char\_set\_catcode\_space:N . . . . . [130, 5850, 10493](#)
- \char\_set\_catcode\_space:n . . . . . [130, 271, 10525, 10703, 13782, 30488](#)
- \char\_set\_lccode:nn . . . . . [131, 10557, 10594, 10713, 10714, 11679, 11680, 11681, 11682, 30145, 30616, 30617, 30618](#)
- \char\_set\_mathcode:nn . . . . . [132, 10557](#)
- \char\_set\_sfcode:nn . . . . . [132, 10557](#)
- \char\_set\_uccode:nn . . . . . [131, 10557](#)
- \char\_show\_value\_catcode:n [131, 10487](#)
- \char\_show\_value\_lccode:n [131, 10557](#)
- \char\_show\_value\_mathcode:n . . . . . [132, 10557](#)
- \char\_show\_value\_sfcode:n [132, 10557](#)
- \char\_show\_value\_uccode:n [132, 10557](#)
- \l\_char\_special\_seq . . . . . [132, 10581](#)
- \char\_str\_fold\_case:N . . . . . [268, 28901](#)
- \char\_str\_lower\_case:N . . . . . [268, 28901](#)
- \char\_str\_mixed\_case:N . . . . . [268, 28901](#)
- \char\_str\_upper\_case:N . . . . . [268, 28901](#)
- \char\_upper\_case:N . . . . . [268, 28901](#)
- \char\_value\_catcode:n . . . . . [131, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 4093, 4097, 10487, 29669, 29716](#)
- \char\_value\_lccode:n . . . . . [131, 10557, 28440, 28902, 28915, 28992, 29002](#)
- \char\_value\_mathcode:n . . . . . [132, 10557](#)
- \char\_value\_sfcode:n . . . . . [132, 10557](#)
- \char\_value\_uccode:n . . . . . [132, 10557, 28904, 28994](#)
- char internal commands:
  - \\_\_char\_change\_case:NN . . . . . [28901](#)
  - \\_\_char\_change\_case:nN . . . . . [28901](#)
  - \\_\_char\_change\_case:NNN . . . . . [28901](#)
  - \\_\_char\_change\_case:nNN . . . . . [28901](#)
- \\_\_char\_change\_case:NNNN . . . . . [28901](#)
- \\_\_char\_change\_case\_catcode:N . . . . . [28901](#)
- \\_\_char\_change\_case\_multi:nN . . . . . [28901](#)
- \\_\_char\_change\_case\_multi:NNNNw . . . . . [28901](#)
- \\_\_char\_codepoint\_to\_bytes\_-auxi:n . . . . . [29020](#)
- \\_\_char\_codepoint\_to\_bytes\_-auxii:Nnn . . . . . [29020](#)
- \\_\_char\_codepoint\_to\_bytes\_-auxiii:n . . . . . [29020](#)
- \\_\_char\_codepoint\_to\_bytes\_end: . . . . . [29020](#)
- \\_\_char\_codepoint\_to\_bytes\_-output:nnn . . . . . [29020](#)
- \\_\_char\_codepoint\_to\_bytes\_-outputi:nw . . . . . [29020](#)
- \\_\_char\_codepoint\_to\_bytes\_-outputii:nw . . . . . [29020](#)
- \\_\_char\_codepoint\_to\_bytes\_-outputiii:nw . . . . . [29020](#)
- \\_\_char\_codepoint\_to\_bytes\_-outputiv:nw . . . . . [29020](#)
- \\_\_char\_data\_auxi:w . . . . . [28411, 28432, 28436, 28464, 28469, 28502](#)
- \\_\_char\_data\_auxii:w . . . . . [28413, 28414, 28447, 28451, 28472, 28473, 28475, 28477](#)
- \g\_\_char\_data\_ior . . . . . [28382, 28410, 28427, 28434, 28435, 28461, 28467, 28468, 28491, 28504, 28520, 28521](#)
- \\_\_char\_generate:n . . . . . [28388, 28423, 28443, 28455, 28456, 28458, 28484, 28485, 28487](#)
- \\_\_char\_generate\_aux:nn . . . . . [10608](#)
- \\_\_char\_generate\_aux:nnw . . . . . [10608](#)
- \\_\_char\_generate\_aux:w . . . . . [10610, 10614](#)
- \\_\_char\_generate\_auxii:nnw . . . . . [10608](#)
- \\_\_char\_generate\_char:n . . . . . [28386, 28422, 28442, 28453, 28482](#)
- \\_\_char\_generate\_invalid\_catcode: . . . . . [10608](#)
- \\_\_char\_int\_to\_roman:w . . . . . [10607, 10718, 10742](#)
- \\_\_char\_str\_change\_case:nN . . . . . [28901](#)
- \\_\_char\_str\_change\_case:nNN . . . . . [28901](#)
- \\_\_char\_tmp:n . . . . . [10711, 10723, 10726, 10728, 10731](#)
- \\_\_char\_tmp:NN . . . . . [28509, 28515, 28517](#)
- \\_\_char\_tmp:nN . . . . . [10589, 10600, 10601](#)
- \l\_\_char\_tmp\_tl . . . . . [10608](#)
- \l\_\_char\_tmpa\_tl . . . . . [28417, 28418, 28420, 28427, 28429, 28432](#)
- \l\_\_char\_tmpp\_tl . . . . . [28419, 28420](#)

- \chardef ..... 228, 241, 317
- choice commands:
  - .choice: ..... 185, 14898
- choices commands:
  - .choices:nn ..... 185, 14900
- \cite ..... 29998
- \cleaders ..... 318
- \clearmarks ..... 906, 1755
- clist commands:
  - \clist\_clear:N ..... 119, 119, 9949, 9966, 10129, 15065, 15107
  - \clist\_clear\_new:N ..... 119, 9953
  - \clist\_concat:NNN ..... 119, 9992, 10018, 10031
  - \clist\_const:Nn ..... 119, 9946
  - \clist\_count:N ..... 124, 126, 10329, 10358, 10390, 10456
  - \clist\_count:n 124, 10329, 10421, 10447
  - \clist\_gclear:N .... 119, 9949, 9968
  - \clist\_gclear\_new:N ..... 119, 9953
  - \clist\_gconcat:NNN ..... 119, 9992, 10020, 10033
  - \clist\_get:NN ..... 125, 10043
  - \clist\_get:NNTF ..... 125, 10080
  - \clist\_gpop:NN ..... 125, 10054
  - \clist\_gpop:NNTF ..... 126, 10080
  - \clist\_gpush:Nn ..... 126, 10105
  - \clist\_gput\_left:Nn ..... 120, 10017, 10113, 10114, 10115, 10116, 10117, 10118, 10119, 10120
  - \clist\_gput\_right:Nn .... 120, 10030
  - \clist\_gremove\_all:Nn ... 121, 10139
  - \clist\_gremove\_duplicates:N .... 121, 10123
  - \clist\_greverse:N ..... 121, 10178
  - .clist\_gset:N ..... 185, 14910
  - \clist\_gset:Nn ..... 120, 5942, 10011
  - \clist\_gset\_eq:NN ... 119, 9957, 10126
  - \clist\_gset\_from\_seq:NN ..... 119, 9965, 10142, 22316
  - \clist\_gsort:Nn ... 121, 10196, 22301
  - \clist\_if\_empty:NTF ..... 122, 10001, 10163, 10196, 10253, 10283, 10303, 10455, 14763
  - \clist\_if\_empty:nTF ..... 122, 10200
  - \clist\_if\_empty\_p:N ..... 122, 10196
  - \clist\_if\_empty\_p:n ..... 122, 10200
  - \clist\_if\_exist:NTF ..... 119, 10007, 10356, 13664, 13750
  - \clist\_if\_exist\_p:N ..... 119, 10007
  - \clist\_if\_in:NnTF ..... 118, 122, 10132, 10214
  - \clist\_if\_in:nnTF .. 122, 10214, 16188
  - \clist\_item:Nn ..... 126, 554, 554, 10387, 10456
  - \clist\_item:nn 126, 554, 10418, 10451
  - \clist\_log:N ..... 127, 10459
  - \clist\_log:n ..... 127, 10473
  - \clist\_map\_break: ..... 123, 10257, 10262, 10271, 10275, 10291, 10309, 10325, 15277
  - \clist\_map\_break:n ... 124, 10234, 10325, 15231, 15308, 22309, 22315
  - \clist\_map\_function:NN .. 70, 122, 7854, 7864, 10237, 10251, 10334, 10469
  - \clist\_map\_function:Nn ..... 550
  - \clist\_map\_function:nN ..... 122, 262, 262, 551, 5945, 7859, 7869, 10267, 10478, 15412
  - \clist\_map\_inline:Nn ..... 122, 123, 549, 10130, 10281, 15226, 15268, 15298, 22309, 22315
  - \clist\_map\_inline:nn ..... 123, 3848, 10281, 13867, 14730, 14816, 15660, 28213, 28225
  - \clist\_map\_variable:NNn .. 123, 10301
  - \clist\_map\_variable:nNn .. 123, 10301
  - \clist\_new:N ..... 118, 119, 538, 9944, 10121, 10480, 10481, 10482, 10483, 14548
  - \clist\_pop:NN ..... 125, 10054
  - \clist\_pop:NNTF ..... 125, 10080
  - \clist\_push:Nn ..... 126, 10105
  - \clist\_put\_left:Nn ..... 120, 10017, 10105, 10106, 10107, 10108, 10109, 10110, 10111, 10112
  - \clist\_put\_right:Nn ..... 120, 10030, 10133, 15343, 15353, 15381
  - \clist\_rand\_item:N ..... 126, 10446
  - \clist\_rand\_item:n .. 115, 126, 10446
  - \clist\_remove\_all:Nn .... 121, 10139
  - \clist\_remove\_duplicates:N ..... 118, 121, 10123
  - \clist\_reverse:N ..... 121, 10178
  - \clist\_reverse:n ..... 121, 547, 10179, 10181, 10184
  - .clist\_set:N ..... 185, 14910
  - \clist\_set:Nn ..... 120, 10011, 10018, 10020, 10031, 10033, 10220, 10297, 10314, 14762
  - \clist\_set\_eq:NN ..... 119, 9957, 10124, 15211
  - \clist\_set\_from\_seq:NN ..... 119, 9965, 10140, 22310
  - \clist\_show:N ..... 126, 127, 10459
  - \clist\_show:n ..... 127, 127, 10473
  - \clist\_sort:Nn .... 121, 10196, 22301



- \clist\_use:Nn ..... [125](#), [10354](#)
- \clist\_use:Nnnn ..... [124](#), [492](#), [10354](#)
- \c\_empty\_clist ..... [127](#), [9897](#), [10045](#), [10060](#), [10082](#), [10096](#)
- \l\_foo\_clist ..... [220](#)
- \g\_tmpa\_clist ..... [127](#), [10480](#)
- \l\_tmpa\_clist ..... [127](#), [10480](#)
- \g\_tmpb\_clist ..... [127](#), [10480](#)
- \l\_tmpb\_clist ..... [127](#), [10480](#)
- clist internal commands:
  - \\_\_clist\_concat:NNNN ..... [9992](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_count:n ..... [10329](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_count:w ..... [10329](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_get:wN ..... [10043](#), [10085](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_if\_empty\_n:w ..... [10200](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_if\_empty\_n:wNw ..... [10200](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_if\_in\_return:nnN .... [10214](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_if\_wrap:nTF ..... [539](#), [9919](#), [9943](#), [9984](#), [10145](#), [10226](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_if\_wrap:w ..... [539](#), [9919](#)
  - \l\_clist\_internal\_clist ..... [542](#), [9898](#), [10023](#), [10024](#), [10036](#), [10037](#), [10220](#), [10221](#), [10222](#), [10297](#), [10298](#), [10314](#), [10315](#)
  - \l\_\_clist\_internal\_remove\_clist . . . [10121](#), [10129](#), [10132](#), [10133](#), [10135](#)
  - \l\_\_clist\_internal\_remove\_seq . . . [10121](#), [10147](#), [10148](#), [10149](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_item:nnnN .... [10387](#), [10420](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_item:n:nw ..... [10418](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_item\_n\_end:n ..... [10418](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_item\_N\_loop:nw ..... [10387](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_item\_n\_loop:nw ..... [10418](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_item\_n\_strip:n ..... [10418](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_item\_n\_strip:w ..... [10418](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_map\_function:Nw ..... [549](#), [10251](#), [10288](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_map\_function\_n:Nn [550](#), [10267](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_map\_unbrace:Nw . . [550](#), [10267](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_map\_variable:Nnw .... [10301](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_pop:NNN ..... [10054](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_pop:wN ..... [10054](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_pop:wwNNN . [543](#), [10054](#), [10099](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_pop\_TF:NNN ..... [10080](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_put\_left:NNNn ..... [10017](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_put\_right:NNNn ..... [10030](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_rand\_item:nn ..... [10446](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_remove\_all: ..... [10139](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_remove\_all:NNNn ..... [10139](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_remove\_all:w . . . [546](#), [10139](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_remove\_duplicates:NN . [10123](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_reverse:wwNww . . . [547](#), [10184](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_reverse\_end:ww . . [547](#), [10184](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_sanitize:n ..... [9906](#), [9947](#), [10012](#), [10014](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_sanitize:Nn ..... [539](#), [9906](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_set\_from\_seq:n ..... [9965](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_set\_from\_seq:NNNN . . . [9965](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_show:NN ..... [10459](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_show:Nn ..... [10473](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_tmp:w . [546](#), [9899](#), [10152](#), [10174](#), [10228](#), [10237](#), [10241](#), [10243](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_trim\_next:w ..... [539](#), [549](#), [9900](#), [9909](#), [9917](#), [10270](#), [10278](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_use:nwn ..... [10354](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_use:nwwwnwn . . . [552](#), [10354](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_use:wn ..... [10354](#)
  - \\_\_clist\_wrap\_item:w [539](#), [9915](#), [9942](#)
- \closein ..... [319](#)
- \closeout ..... [320](#)
- \clubpenalties ..... [618](#), [1460](#)
- \clubpenalty ..... [321](#)
- cm ..... [216](#)
- code commands:
  - .code:n ..... [185](#), [14908](#)
- coffin commands:
  - \coffin\_attach:NnnNnnnn ..... [248](#), [1078](#), [27760](#)
  - \coffin\_clear:N ..... [246](#), [26971](#)
  - \coffin\_display\_handles:Nn [249](#), [28012](#)
  - \coffin\_dp:N ..... [249](#), [27172](#), [27624](#), [27663](#), [28136](#)
  - \coffin\_gattach:NnnNnnnn . [248](#), [27760](#)
  - \coffin\_gclear:N ..... [246](#), [26971](#)
  - \coffin\_gjoin:NnnNnnnn . . . [248](#), [27709](#)
  - \coffin\_gresize:Nnn ..... [248](#), [27603](#)
  - \coffin\_grotate:Nn ..... [248](#), [27442](#)
  - \coffin\_gscale:Nnn ..... [248](#), [27651](#)
  - \coffin\_gset\_eq:NN ..... [246](#), [27141](#), [27153](#), [27164](#), [27718](#), [27769](#)
  - \coffin\_gset\_horizontal\_pole:Nnn ..... [247](#), [27202](#)
  - \coffin\_gset\_vertical\_pole:Nnn . . . [247](#), [27202](#)
  - \coffin\_ht:N ..... [249](#), [27172](#), [27624](#), [27663](#), [28135](#)
  - \coffin\_if\_exist:NTF [246](#), [26950](#), [26964](#)
  - \coffin\_if\_exist\_p:N . . . [246](#), [26950](#)
  - \coffin\_join:NnnNnnnn . . . [248](#), [27709](#)
  - \coffin\_log\_structure:N . . [250](#), [28122](#)
  - \coffin\_mark\_handle:Nnnn . [249](#), [27957](#)
  - \coffin\_new:N ..... [246](#), [1054](#), [26989](#), [27165](#), [27166](#), [27167](#), [27168](#), [27169](#), [27170](#), [27171](#), [27893](#), [27903](#), [27904](#), [27905](#)
  - \coffin\_resize:Nnn ..... [248](#), [27603](#)
  - \coffin\_rotate:Nn ..... [248](#), [27442](#)



- \coffin\_scale:Nnn ..... [248](#), [27651](#)
- \coffin\_scale:NnnNN ..... [27651](#)
- \coffin\_set\_eq:NN .... [246](#), [27141](#),  
[27712](#), [27763](#), [27791](#), [27819](#), [28033](#)
- \coffin\_set\_horizontal\_pole:Nnn .  
..... [247](#), [27202](#)
- \coffin\_set\_vertical\_pole:Nnn ...  
..... [247](#), [27202](#)
- \coffin\_show\_structure:N .....  
..... [249](#), [250](#), [28122](#)
- \coffin\_typeset:Nnnnn ..... [249](#), [27895](#)
- \coffin\_wd:N .....  
..... [249](#), [27172](#), [27620](#), [27667](#), [28137](#)
- \c\_empty\_coffin ..... [250](#), [27165](#)
- \g\_tmpa\_coffin ..... [250](#), [27168](#)
- \l\_tmpa\_coffin ..... [250](#), [27168](#)
- \g\_tmpb\_coffin ..... [250](#), [27168](#)
- \l\_tmpb\_coffin ..... [250](#), [27168](#)
- coffin internal commands:
- \\_\_coffin\_align:NnnNnnnnN .....  
  .. [27723](#), [27774](#), [27795](#), [27802](#), [27898](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_aligned\_coffin .....  
  ..... [27165](#), [27724](#),  
  [27725](#), [27729](#), [27735](#), [27738](#), [27741](#),  
  [27757](#), [27758](#), [27775](#), [27776](#), [27777](#),  
  [27778](#), [27779](#), [27782](#), [27786](#), [27790](#),  
  [27791](#), [27796](#), [27797](#), [27798](#), [27799](#),  
  [27800](#), [27833](#), [27849](#), [27899](#), [27900](#),  
  [28107](#), [28114](#), [28116](#), [28118](#), [28120](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_aligned\_internal\_  
  coffin ..... [27165](#), [27812](#), [27819](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_attach:NnnNnnnnN ... [27760](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_attach\_mark:NnnNnnnn ..  
  ..... [27760](#), [27969](#), [27990](#), [28006](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_bottom\_corner\_dim ...  
  ..... [27438](#), [27472](#), [27476](#),  
  [27555](#), [27566](#), [27567](#), [27587](#), [27595](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_bounding\_prop .....  
  ..... [27434](#), [27461](#), [27492](#),  
  [27494](#), [27500](#), [27502](#), [27511](#), [27574](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_bounding\_shift\_dim ...  
  .. [27437](#), [27470](#), [27573](#), [27579](#), [27580](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_calculate\_intersection:Nnn  
  ..... [27331](#), [27804](#), [27807](#), [28100](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_calculate\_intersection:nnnnnn  
  ..... [27331](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_calculate\_intersection:nnnnnnnn  
  ..... [27331](#), [28046](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_color:n .....  
  .. [27955](#), [27965](#), [27977](#), [28020](#), [28060](#)
- \c\_\_coffin\_corners\_prop .....  
  ..... [26919](#), [26996](#), [27191](#), [27198](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_corners\_prop .....  
  .... [27435](#), [27452](#), [27456](#), [27481](#),  
  [27486](#), [27517](#), [27557](#), [27584](#), [27631](#),  
  [27635](#), [27641](#), [27647](#), [27682](#), [27696](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_cos\_fp .....  
  [1061](#), [1064](#), [27432](#), [27451](#), [27538](#), [27547](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_display\_attach:Nnnnn [28012](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_display\_coffin .....  
  .... [27903](#), [28033](#), [28039](#), [28109](#),  
  [28110](#), [28115](#), [28117](#), [28119](#), [28120](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_display\_coord\_coffin .  
  ..... [27903](#), [27971](#),  
  [27991](#), [28007](#), [28054](#), [28074](#), [28093](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_display\_font\_tl .....  
  ..... [27948](#), [27979](#), [28062](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_display\_handles\_  
  aux:nnnn ..... [28012](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_display\_handles\_  
  aux:nnnnnn ..... [28012](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_display\_handles\_prop .  
  .. [27906](#), [27982](#), [27986](#), [28065](#), [28069](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_display\_offset\_dim ...  
  .. [27943](#), [28008](#), [28009](#), [28094](#), [28095](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_display\_pole\_coffin ..  
  .. [27903](#), [27959](#), [27970](#), [28014](#), [28052](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_display\_poles\_prop ...  
  ..... [27947](#), [28024](#),  
  [28029](#), [28032](#), [28034](#), [28036](#), [28043](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_display\_x\_dim .....  
  ..... [27945](#), [28049](#), [28104](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_display\_y\_dim .....  
  ..... [27945](#), [28050](#), [28106](#)
- \c\_\_coffin\_empty\_coffin [27893](#), [27898](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_error\_bool .....  
  ..... [26940](#), [27335](#), [27339](#),  
  [27353](#), [27375](#), [27406](#), [28045](#), [28047](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_find\_bounding\_shift: ..  
  ..... [27464](#), [27571](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_find\_bounding\_shift\_  
  aux:nn ..... [27571](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_find\_corner\_maxima:N ..  
  ..... [27463](#), [27551](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_find\_corner\_maxima\_  
  aux:nn ..... [27551](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_get\_pole:NnN .....  
  [27178](#), [27333](#), [27334](#), [27860](#), [27861](#),  
  [27864](#), [27865](#), [28026](#), [28027](#), [28030](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_greset\_structure:N ...  
  ..... [26985](#), [27188](#), [27252](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_gupdate:N .....  
  .. [27024](#), [27037](#), [27089](#), [27107](#), [27244](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_gupdate\_corners:N ....  
  ..... [27253](#), [27256](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_gupdate\_poles:N .....  
  ..... [27254](#), [27287](#)

- \\_\_coffin\_if\_exist:NTF ..... [26962](#), [26973](#), [26982](#), [27004](#),  
[27017](#), [27042](#), [27070](#), [27083](#), [27112](#),  
[27143](#), [27155](#), [27210](#), [27228](#), [28130](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_internal\_box ..... [26916](#), [27054](#),  
[27060](#), [27065](#), [27124](#), [27130](#), [27135](#),  
[27466](#), [27475](#), [27477](#), [27478](#), [27480](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_internal\_dim ..... [26916](#), [27499](#), [27501](#), [27505](#),  
[27662](#), [27665](#), [27730](#), [27732](#), [27733](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_internal\_tl ... [26916](#),  
[27831](#), [27832](#), [27834](#), [27983](#), [27984](#),  
[27987](#), [27988](#), [27996](#), [28001](#), [28066](#),  
[28067](#), [28070](#), [28071](#), [28080](#), [28085](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_join:NnnNnnnnN ..... [27709](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_left\_corner\_dim ..... [27438](#), [27470](#), [27479](#),  
[27556](#), [27562](#), [27563](#), [27586](#), [27594](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_mark\_handle\_aux:nnnnNnn ..... [27957](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_offset\_corner:Nnnnnn . [27840](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_offset\_corners:Nnn ... [27746](#), [27747](#), [27753](#), [27754](#), [27840](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_offset\_pole:Nnnnnnn . [27821](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_offset\_poles:Nnn ..... [27744](#), [27745](#),  
[27750](#), [27751](#), [27787](#), [27788](#), [27821](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_offset\_x\_dim ..... [26941](#), [27727](#), [27728](#), [27731](#),  
[27742](#), [27744](#), [27746](#), [27752](#), [27755](#),  
[27789](#), [27808](#), [27816](#), [28103](#), [28111](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_offset\_y\_dim ..... [26941](#), [27745](#), [27747](#), [27752](#), [27755](#),  
[27789](#), [27810](#), [27817](#), [28105](#), [28112](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_pole\_a\_tl ..... [26943](#), [27333](#), [27338](#), [27860](#), [27863](#),  
[27864](#), [27867](#), [28026](#), [28028](#), [28031](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_pole\_b\_tl .... [26943](#),  
[27334](#), [27338](#), [27861](#), [27863](#), [27865](#),  
[27867](#), [28027](#), [28028](#), [28030](#), [28031](#)
- \c\_\_coffin\_poles\_prop ..... [26926](#), [26998](#), [27193](#), [27200](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_poles\_prop ..... [27435](#), [27454](#), [27458](#),  
[27483](#), [27488](#), [27525](#), [27592](#), [27633](#),  
[27637](#), [27643](#), [27649](#), [27688](#), [27703](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_reset\_structure:N .... [26976](#), [27188](#), [27246](#), [27735](#), [27779](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_resize:NnnNN ..... [27603](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_resize\_common:NnnN ... [27627](#), [27629](#), [27668](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_right\_corner\_dim .... [27438](#), [27479](#), [27554](#), [27564](#), [27565](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_rotate:NnnNN ..... [27442](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_rotate\_bounding:nnn ... [27462](#), [27508](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_rotate\_corner:Nnnn ... [27457](#), [27508](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_rotate\_pole:Nnnnnn ... [27459](#), [27520](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_rotate\_vector:nnNN ... [27510](#), [27516](#), [27522](#), [27523](#), [27532](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_scale:NnnNN ..... [27652](#), [27655](#), [27657](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_scale\_corner:Nnnn .... [27636](#), [27679](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_scale\_pole:Nnnnnn .... [27638](#), [27679](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_scale\_vector:nnNN .... [27672](#), [27681](#), [27687](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_scale\_x\_fp [27599](#), [27619](#),  
[27639](#), [27659](#), [27661](#), [27667](#), [27675](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_scale\_y\_fp ... [27599](#),  
[27621](#), [27660](#), [27661](#), [27665](#), [27677](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_scaled\_total\_height\_-  
dim ..... [27601](#), [27664](#), [27669](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_scaled\_width\_dim .... [27601](#), [27666](#), [27669](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_set\_bounding:N [27460](#), [27490](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_set\_horizontal\_-  
pole:NnnN ..... [27202](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_set\_pole:Nnn ..... [27055](#), [27125](#), [27202](#),  
[27833](#), [27873](#), [27877](#), [27885](#), [27889](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_set\_vertical:NnnNN . [27028](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_set\_vertical:NnnNNnw [27096](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_set\_vertical\_pole:NnnN ..... [27202](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_shift\_corner:Nnnn .... [27482](#), [27582](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_shift\_pole:Nnnnnn .... [27484](#), [27582](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_show\_structure:NN .. [28122](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_sin\_fp ..... [1061](#), [1064](#), [27432](#), [27450](#), [27539](#), [27546](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_slope\_A\_fp ..... [26938](#)
- \l\_\_coffin\_slope\_B\_fp ..... [26938](#)
- \\_\_coffin\_to\_value:N ..... [26949](#), [26954](#), [26993](#), [26994](#), [26995](#),  
[26997](#), [27146](#), [27147](#), [27148](#), [27149](#),  
[27158](#), [27159](#), [27160](#), [27161](#), [27181](#),  
[27190](#), [27192](#), [27197](#), [27199](#), [27212](#),  
[27230](#), [27240](#), [27263](#), [27294](#), [27453](#),  
[27455](#), [27485](#), [27487](#), [27632](#), [27634](#),  
[27646](#), [27648](#), [27738](#), [27782](#), [27785](#),  
[27823](#), [27842](#), [27849](#), [28025](#), [28141](#)

- \l\_coffin\_top\_corner\_dim .....  
     .. [27438](#), [27476](#), [27553](#), [27568](#), [27569](#)
- \\_coffin\_update:N .....  
     .. [27011](#), [27031](#), [27076](#), [27100](#), [27244](#)
- \\_coffin\_update\_B:nnnnnnnnN . [27858](#)
- \\_coffin\_update\_corners:N .....  
     ..... [27247](#), [27256](#)
- \\_coffin\_update\_corners:NN .. [27256](#)
- \\_coffin\_update\_corners:NNN . [27256](#)
- \\_coffin\_update\_poles:N .....  
     ..... [27248](#), [27287](#), [27741](#), [27786](#)
- \\_coffin\_update\_poles:NN .... [27287](#)
- \\_coffin\_update\_poles:NNN ... [27287](#)
- \\_coffin\_update\_T:nnnnnnnnN . [27858](#)
- \\_coffin\_update\_vertical\_-  
     poles:NNN .... [27757](#), [27790](#), [27858](#)
- \l\_coffin\_x\_dim ... [26945](#), [27342](#),  
     [27351](#), [27377](#), [27408](#), [27426](#), [27510](#),  
     [27512](#), [27516](#), [27518](#), [27522](#), [27527](#),  
     [27681](#), [27683](#), [27687](#), [27690](#), [27805](#),  
     [27809](#), [27828](#), [27836](#), [28049](#), [28101](#)
- \l\_coffin\_x\_prime\_dim .....  
     ..... [26945](#), [27524](#),  
     [27528](#), [27805](#), [27809](#), [28101](#), [28104](#)
- \\_coffin\_x\_shift\_corner:Nnnn ...  
     ..... [27642](#), [27694](#)
- \\_coffin\_x\_shift\_pole:Nnnnnn ...  
     ..... [27644](#), [27694](#)
- \l\_coffin\_y\_dim ..... [26945](#),  
     [27343](#), [27355](#), [27373](#), [27422](#), [27510](#),  
     [27512](#), [27516](#), [27518](#), [27522](#), [27527](#),  
     [27681](#), [27683](#), [27687](#), [27690](#), [27806](#),  
     [27811](#), [27829](#), [27836](#), [28050](#), [28102](#)
- \l\_coffin\_y\_prime\_dim .....  
     ..... [26945](#), [27524](#),  
     [27529](#), [27806](#), [27811](#), [28102](#), [28106](#)
- \color ..... [27956](#)
- color commands:
- \color\_ensure\_current: . [251](#), [1051](#),  
         [27008](#), [27021](#), [27072](#), [27085](#), [28173](#)
- \color\_group\_begin: .....  
         ..... [251](#), [251](#), [26385](#),  
         [26389](#), [26394](#), [26401](#), [26406](#), [26414](#),  
         [26420](#), [26434](#), [26440](#), [26447](#), [26452](#),  
         [26463](#), [26465](#), [26469](#), [26474](#), [26479](#),  
         [26484](#), [26491](#), [26496](#), [26503](#), [26508](#),  
         [26516](#), [26522](#), [26537](#), [26543](#), [28171](#)
- \color\_group\_end: ..... [251](#), [251](#),  
         [26385](#), [26389](#), [26394](#), [26401](#), [26406](#),  
         [26426](#), [26447](#), [26452](#), [26463](#), [26465](#),  
         [26469](#), [26474](#), [26479](#), [26484](#), [26491](#),  
         [26496](#), [26503](#), [26508](#), [26529](#), [28171](#)
- color internal commands:
- \\_color\_backend\_cmyk:nnnn ... [28186](#)
- \\_color\_backend\_gray:n ..... [28188](#)
- \\_color\_backend\_pickup:N .... [28176](#)
- \\_color\_backend\_rgb:nnn ..... [28190](#)
- \\_color\_backend\_spot:nn ..... [28192](#)
- \l\_color\_current\_tl .....  
         ... [1080](#), [28171](#), [28176](#), [28178](#), [28193](#)
- \\_color\_select:n ..... [28178](#), [28180](#)
- \\_color\_select:w ..... [28180](#)
- \\_color\_select\_cmyk:w ..... [28180](#)
- \\_color\_select\_gray:w ..... [28180](#)
- \\_color\_select\_rgb:w ..... [28180](#)
- \\_color\_select\_spot:w ..... [28180](#)
- \columnwidth ..... [27049](#), [27118](#)
- \copy ..... [322](#)
- \copyfont ..... [1014](#), [1651](#)
- cos ..... [213](#)
- cosd ..... [213](#)
- cot ..... [213](#)
- cotd ..... [213](#)
- \count ..... [171](#), [173](#), [174](#), [175](#),  
     [179](#), [180](#), [182](#), [183](#), [186](#), [188](#), [189](#),  
     [190](#), [191](#), [195](#), [196](#), [198](#), [199](#), [323](#), [10941](#)
- \countdef ..... [324](#)
- \cr ..... [325](#)
- \crampeddisplaystyle ..... [907](#), [1756](#)
- \crampedscriptscriptstyle .... [908](#), [1758](#)
- \crampedscriptstyle ..... [910](#), [1760](#)
- \crampedtextstyle ..... [911](#), [1761](#)
- \crrc ..... [326](#)
- \creationdate ..... [880](#)
- \cs ..... [18277](#)
- cs commands:
- \cs:w [17](#), [1009](#), [1009](#), [2092](#), [2114](#), [2116](#),  
         [2165](#), [2470](#), [2498](#), [2691](#), [2755](#), [2904](#),  
         [2953](#), [2962](#), [2964](#), [2968](#), [2969](#), [2970](#),  
         [3032](#), [3038](#), [3044](#), [3050](#), [3070](#), [3072](#),  
         [3077](#), [3084](#), [3085](#), [3150](#), [3154](#), [3193](#),  
         [3797](#), [5651](#), [5657](#), [8529](#), [8617](#), [9254](#),  
         [9306](#), [9549](#), [9551](#), [13882](#), [14180](#),  
         [14227](#), [14294](#), [14321](#), [15286](#), [15305](#),  
         [15321](#), [15334](#), [15950](#), [15969](#), [16036](#),  
         [16861](#), [17050](#), [17082](#), [17499](#), [17525](#),  
         [17538](#), [17574](#), [17618](#), [18122](#), [19827](#),  
         [20919](#), [25474](#), [25477](#), [26245](#), [28652](#)
- \cs\_argument\_spec:N .....  
         ..... [18](#), [2841](#), [30722](#), [30723](#)
- \cs\_end: .....  
         . [17](#), [371](#), [2092](#), [2114](#), [2116](#), [2120](#),  
         [2165](#), [2464](#), [2470](#), [2492](#), [2498](#), [2618](#),  
         [2691](#), [2755](#), [2904](#), [2953](#), [2962](#), [2964](#),  
         [2968](#), [2969](#), [2970](#), [3032](#), [3038](#), [3044](#),  
         [3050](#), [3070](#), [3072](#), [3077](#), [3084](#), [3085](#),  
         [3150](#), [3154](#), [3193](#), [3797](#), [5657](#), [5660](#),  
         [8529](#), [8617](#), [9254](#), [9259](#), [9287](#), [9296](#)

9306, 9546, 9552, 9554, 9556, 9558,  
 9560, 9562, 9564, 9566, 9568, 9570,  
 9572, 13882, 14180, 14227, 14294,  
 14321, 14870, 15286, 15306, 15322,  
 15334, 15953, 15969, 16044, 16864,  
 17054, 17086, 17505, 17531, 17544,  
 17577, 17621, 18128, 19827, 20922,  
 25341, 25491, 26245, 28650, 28652  
 \cs\_generate\_from\_arg\_count:NNnn  
     ..... 14, 2671, 2713  
 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn .....  
     10, 25, 27, 28, 106, 258, 364, 365,  
     3503, 3839, 3841, 3843, 3845, 3919,  
     3930, 3931, 3936, 3937, 3942, 3943,  
     3946, 3947, 3952, 3953, 3979, 3980,  
     3981, 3982, 3983, 3984, 4001, 4002,  
     4003, 4004, 4005, 4006, 4007, 4008,  
     4025, 4026, 4027, 4028, 4029, 4030,  
     4031, 4032, 4071, 4072, 4073, 4074,  
     4138, 4139, 4140, 4141, 4203, 4204,  
     4209, 4210, 4367, 4385, 4399, 4408,  
     4430, 4435, 4437, 4446, 4458, 4459,  
     4494, 4497, 4502, 4503, 4603, 4614,  
     4615, 4637, 4647, 4784, 4791, 4793,  
     4870, 4891, 4893, 4929, 4944, 4945,  
     4948, 4949, 4960, 4982, 4983, 4984,  
     4985, 5018, 5019, 5024, 5025, 5114,  
     5172, 5190, 5216, 5267, 5328, 5406,  
     5425, 5463, 5478, 5495, 5496, 5497,  
     5510, 5552, 5555, 7737, 7738, 7830,  
     7833, 7836, 7839, 7842, 7871, 7872,  
     7873, 7874, 7875, 7876, 7882, 7918,  
     7919, 7924, 7925, 7947, 7948, 7949,  
     7950, 7955, 7956, 7957, 7958, 7975,  
     7976, 8001, 8002, 8019, 8020, 8074,  
     8075, 8125, 8138, 8139, 8157, 8183,  
     8184, 8236, 8242, 8262, 8291, 8299,  
     8316, 8317, 8341, 8364, 8378, 8412,  
     8414, 8532, 8553, 8569, 8570, 8575,  
     8576, 8578, 8580, 8593, 8594, 8595,  
     8596, 8605, 8606, 8607, 8608, 8613,  
     8614, 8616, 9223, 9227, 9315, 9321,  
     9330, 9331, 9332, 9333, 9336, 9337,  
     9348, 9349, 9366, 9368, 9506, 9507,  
     9512, 9513, 9800, 9813, 9948, 9988,  
     9989, 9990, 9991, 10005, 10006,  
     10015, 10016, 10026, 10027, 10028,  
     10029, 10039, 10040, 10041, 10042,  
     10053, 10078, 10079, 10137, 10138,  
     10176, 10177, 10182, 10183, 10266,  
     10300, 10324, 10337, 10377, 10386,  
     10410, 10417, 10458, 10460, 10462,  
     10603, 10604, 10605, 10606, 11203,  
     11206, 11209, 11212, 11215, 11236,  
     11244, 11252, 11311, 11312, 11313,  
     11314, 11321, 11322, 11341, 11342,  
     11343, 11344, 11357, 11367, 11403,  
     11405, 11407, 11409, 11426, 11427,  
     11489, 11504, 11518, 11524, 11526,  
     12052, 12465, 12466, 12467, 12468,  
     12497, 12502, 12543, 12561, 12727,  
     12756, 12763, 12775, 12790, 12793,  
     12811, 12919, 13256, 13413, 13422,  
     13423, 13424, 13672, 13709, 13885,  
     13891, 13895, 13896, 13901, 13902,  
     13911, 13912, 13915, 13918, 13926,  
     13927, 13935, 13936, 14179, 14209,  
     14230, 14236, 14239, 14240, 14245,  
     14246, 14255, 14256, 14258, 14260,  
     14265, 14266, 14271, 14272, 14293,  
     14301, 14302, 14304, 14324, 14330,  
     14335, 14336, 14341, 14342, 14351,  
     14352, 14354, 14356, 14361, 14362,  
     14367, 14368, 14372, 14374, 14574,  
     14674, 14690, 14745, 14813, 14881,  
     15042, 15056, 15062, 15072, 15098,  
     15104, 15114, 15154, 15193, 15415,  
     15562, 15564, 15595, 15637, 15646,  
     15655, 15664, 15672, 15691, 15693,  
     15707, 15728, 15771, 16305, 16308,  
     18011, 18018, 18019, 18020, 18023,  
     18024, 18027, 18028, 18033, 18034,  
     18041, 18042, 18043, 18044, 18046,  
     18048, 18272, 18334, 21417, 21471,  
     21549, 21594, 21609, 21663, 22002,  
     22022, 22051, 22105, 22113, 22121,  
     22279, 22281, 22303, 22306, 22312,  
     22318, 23015, 23728, 26248, 26253,  
     26254, 26259, 26260, 26265, 26266,  
     26271, 26272, 26280, 26281, 26282,  
     26288, 26291, 26297, 26300, 26306,  
     26309, 26312, 26313, 26341, 26342,  
     26350, 26353, 26356, 26365, 26383,  
     26396, 26397, 26408, 26409, 26422,  
     26423, 26442, 26443, 26460, 26461,  
     26486, 26487, 26498, 26499, 26510,  
     26511, 26524, 26525, 26545, 26546,  
     26549, 26550, 26553, 26559, 26574,  
     26577, 26695, 26701, 26741, 26744,  
     26761, 26764, 26781, 26784, 26798,  
     26801, 26819, 26822, 26848, 26851,  
     26857, 26863, 26979, 26988, 27001,  
     27014, 27027, 27033, 27039, 27080,  
     27093, 27102, 27109, 27152, 27164,  
     27204, 27207, 27222, 27225, 27243,  
     27444, 27447, 27609, 27616, 27653,  
     27656, 27714, 27720, 27765, 27771,  
     27902, 28011, 28097, 28124, 28127,

- 28182, 28540, 28543, 28546, 28549,  
 28597, 28600, 28677, 28678, 28679,  
 28680, 28712, 28715, 28726, 28756,  
 28933, 29096, 29133, 30068, 30071,  
 30116, 30120, 30508, 30509, 30513,  
 30517, 30685, 30694, 30705, 30715  
 \cs\_gset:Nn ..... 14, 2686, 2750  
 \cs\_gset:Npn 10, 12, 2149, 2566, 2580,  
 2582, 8266, 10672, 11576, 11578,  
 11616, 13318, 13395, 13496, 13503,  
 16740, 30337, 30568, 30570, 30655,  
 30657, 30659, 30662, 30664, 30666,  
 30668, 30670, 30672, 30674, 30676,  
 30678, 30680, 30721, 30723, 30725  
 \cs\_gset:Npx ..... 12,  
2149, 2567, 2580, 2583, 8271, 25349  
 \cs\_gset\_eq:NN 15, 2598, 2615, 2623,  
 3917, 3945, 5808, 5812, 7828, 8276,  
 8281, 9327, 9329, 10601, 11201,  
 11492, 11500, 12558, 12772, 30565  
 \cs\_gset\_nopar:Nn .... 14, 2686, 2750  
 \cs\_gset\_nopar:Npn .....  
 .... 12, 2149, 2564, 2572, 2576, 7699  
 \cs\_gset\_nopar:Npx .....  
 .... 12, 1123, 2149, 2565, 2572,  
 2577, 3923, 3928, 3974, 3976, 3978,  
 3994, 3996, 3998, 4000, 4018, 4020,  
 4022, 4024, 30012, 30038, 30043, 30070  
 \cs\_gset\_protected:Nn 14, 2686, 2750  
 \cs\_gset\_protected:Npn .. 12, 2149,  
 2570, 2592, 2594, 4389, 5176, 8841,  
 10286, 11495, 12656, 14137, 18339,  
 22219, 22227, 22240, 22645, 22913,  
 22918, 28799, 30253, 30275, 30284,  
 30294, 30332, 30503, 30506, 30511,  
 30515, 30519, 30572, 30575, 30582,  
 30589, 30601, 30606, 30623, 30683,  
 30687, 30696, 30707, 30717, 30719  
 \cs\_gset\_protected:Npx .....  
 ..... 12, 2149, 2571,  
2592, 2595, 8852, 14144, 18346, 30264  
 \cs\_gset\_protected\_nopar:Nn ....  
 ..... 14, 2686, 2750  
 \cs\_gset\_protected\_nopar:Npn ...  
 ..... 12, 2149, 2568, 2586, 2588  
 \cs\_gset\_protected\_nopar:Npx ...  
 ..... 12, 2149, 2569, 2586, 2589  
 \cs\_if\_eq:NNTF 22, 1132, 2782, 2789,  
 2790, 2793, 2794, 2797, 2798, 11626,  
 14836, 16504, 16514, 16540, 16542,  
 16544, 16745, 24352, 30284, 30294  
 \cs\_if\_eq\_p:NN 22, 2782, 24368, 30253  
 \cs\_if\_exist ..... 233  
 \cs\_if\_exist:N ..... 22, 3954,  
 3955, 7926, 7928, 8581, 8583, 9378,  
 9380, 10007, 10009, 11428, 11430,  
 13903, 13905, 14247, 14249, 14343,  
 14345, 18073, 18074, 26273, 26275  
 \cs\_if\_exist:NTF .....  
 ..... 16, 22, 312, 362, 429, 567,  
597, 2450, 2507, 2509, 2511, 2513,  
 2515, 2517, 2519, 2521, 2802, 2907,  
 2977, 3013, 3103, 3127, 3195, 3226,  
 3477, 3729, 5035, 5779, 5788, 5792,  
 5806, 8031, 8555, 8556, 8558, 8559,  
 9235, 9236, 9282, 9634, 9635, 9636,  
 9644, 9667, 10669, 10906, 10925,  
 11547, 12364, 12485, 12489, 12517,  
 12577, 12715, 12719, 13156, 13179,  
 13346, 13435, 13618, 13865, 14588,  
 14697, 14780, 15209, 15251, 15259,  
 15271, 15283, 15290, 15301, 15318,  
 15332, 15407, 15452, 15460, 15605,  
 16738, 16913, 18000, 22217, 22235,  
 22238, 24086, 25463, 26952, 26954,  
 27956, 28837, 28856, 29015, 29306,  
 29326, 29333, 30458, 30480, 30494  
 \cs\_if\_exist\_p:N ... 22, 312, 2450,  
 9639, 9703, 13392, 13426, 13475, 13529  
 \cs\_if\_exist\_use:N . 16, 333, 2506,  
 11932, 11950, 12888, 15285, 24533  
 \cs\_if\_exist\_use:NTF 16, 2506, 2508,  
 2510, 2516, 2518, 3759, 3828, 9694,  
 14785, 16186, 16871, 16873, 23320,  
 23327, 23691, 23696, 23733, 24154,  
 24240, 25398, 29244, 29257, 29259  
 \cs\_if\_free:NTF .... 22, 104, 597,  
2478, 2547, 3679, 3706, 11922, 30547  
 \cs\_if\_free\_p:N ... 21, 22, 104, 2478  
 \cs\_log:N ..... 16, 342, 2827  
 \cs\_meaning:N .....  
 15, 319, 2101, 2117, 2125, 2839, 9664  
 \cs\_new:Nn ..... 12, 105, 2686, 2750  
 \cs\_new:Npn ..... 10, 11, 14, 104,  
 104, 368, 916, 1132, 2237, 2254,  
2556, 2580, 2584, 2657, 2659, 2661,  
 2669, 2721, 2787, 2788, 2789, 2790,  
 2791, 2792, 2793, 2794, 2795, 2796,  
 2797, 2798, 2843, 2847, 2856, 2865,  
 2874, 2877, 2886, 2887, 2897, 2898,  
 2899, 2900, 2901, 2902, 2903, 2905,  
 2909, 2913, 2916, 2929, 2935, 2941,  
 2952, 2954, 2961, 2963, 2965, 2972,  
 2973, 2975, 2979, 2983, 2989, 2991,  
 2996, 3001, 3007, 3015, 3022, 3023,  
 3029, 3035, 3041, 3047, 3053, 3060,  
 3067, 3074, 3081, 3090, 3091, 3093,

3098, 3105, 3109, 3112, 3122, 3123,  
3125, 3129, 3132, 3133, 3135, 3137,  
3143, 3149, 3151, 3157, 3159, 3166,  
3173, 3174, 3175, 3176, 3177, 3179,  
3188, 3190, 3193, 3194, 3197, 3201,  
3204, 3206, 3211, 3221, 3224, 3228,  
3246, 3247, 3249, 3255, 3260, 3262,  
3268, 3288, 3290, 3292, 3305, 3312,  
3327, 3333, 3339, 3344, 3345, 3368,  
3398, 3405, 3411, 3439, 3445, 3450,  
3456, 3570, 3591, 3613, 3616, 3625,  
3638, 3653, 3664, 3696, 3793, 3795,  
4066, 4127, 4242, 4307, 4310, 4311,  
4312, 4313, 4324, 4339, 4344, 4349,  
4354, 4359, 4361, 4370, 4372, 4378,  
4380, 4400, 4406, 4409, 4431, 4433,  
4436, 4438, 4447, 4452, 4457, 4460,  
4472, 4473, 4474, 4476, 4483, 4490,  
4492, 4495, 4506, 4518, 4526, 4532,  
4538, 4544, 4551, 4562, 4571, 4573,  
4580, 4586, 4588, 4590, 4604, 4606,  
4608, 4616, 4621, 4626, 4638, 4639,  
4640, 4648, 4694, 4703, 4734, 4755,  
4762, 4770, 4776, 4783, 4785, 4790,  
4792, 4794, 4795, 4803, 4815, 4824,  
4833, 4838, 4844, 4867, 4868, 4869,  
4871, 4913, 5034, 5050, 5092, 5097,  
5102, 5107, 5112, 5117, 5123, 5128,  
5133, 5138, 5143, 5145, 5151, 5153,  
5161, 5163, 5165, 5191, 5217, 5219,  
5221, 5232, 5241, 5244, 5255, 5264,  
5266, 5268, 5276, 5278, 5285, 5306,  
5316, 5321, 5326, 5327, 5329, 5337,  
5339, 5347, 5353, 5359, 5378, 5380,  
5389, 5395, 5402, 5404, 5407, 5417,  
5424, 5426, 5434, 5439, 5444, 5455,  
5462, 5464, 5470, 5472, 5477, 5479,  
5485, 5486, 5491, 5492, 5493, 5494,  
5498, 5503, 5508, 5511, 5513, 5521,  
5526, 5597, 5604, 5645, 5647, 5653,  
5659, 5661, 5666, 5671, 5687, 5703,  
5717, 5814, 5820, 5864, 5870, 5902,  
5912, 5923, 5949, 5956, 6003, 6036,  
6050, 6121, 6131, 6168, 6230, 6271,  
6273, 6290, 6296, 6319, 6349, 6370,  
6379, 6456, 6476, 6496, 6519, 6526,  
6553, 6656, 6670, 6697, 6706, 6708,  
6729, 6734, 6740, 6745, 6813, 6836,  
7707, 7713, 7721, 7728, 7735, 7739,  
7745, 7778, 7788, 7791, 7811, 7816,  
7910, 7916, 7946, 7959, 8014, 8093,  
8123, 8151, 8156, 8178, 8213, 8215,  
8223, 8229, 8237, 8243, 8245, 8247,  
8256, 8292, 8300, 8318, 8336, 8340,  
8342, 8365, 8366, 8367, 8374, 8376,  
8437, 8439, 8440, 8446, 8454, 8460,  
8478, 8486, 8494, 8507, 8509, 8516,  
8518, 8617, 8624, 8638, 8643, 8649,  
8660, 8665, 8672, 8674, 8676, 8678,  
8680, 8682, 8684, 8694, 8699, 8704,  
8709, 8714, 8716, 8722, 8740, 8748,  
8756, 8762, 8768, 8776, 8784, 8790,  
8796, 8803, 8819, 8829, 8831, 8867,  
8881, 8887, 8919, 8951, 8953, 8955,  
8961, 8967, 8979, 8987, 8999, 9007,  
9040, 9073, 9075, 9077, 9079, 9081,  
9086, 9091, 9096, 9101, 9102, 9103,  
9104, 9105, 9106, 9107, 9108, 9109,  
9110, 9111, 9112, 9113, 9114, 9115,  
9116, 9117, 9126, 9127, 9136, 9142,  
9144, 9153, 9160, 9166, 9168, 9170,  
9186, 9197, 9220, 9253, 9293, 9294,  
9303, 9304, 9363, 9390, 9391, 9400,  
9401, 9411, 9416, 9421, 9423, 9431,  
9432, 9433, 9434, 9435, 9436, 9437,  
9438, 9439, 9440, 9450, 9466, 9476,  
9492, 9502, 9504, 9508, 9510, 9514,  
9522, 9527, 9535, 9541, 9548, 9550,  
9552, 9553, 9555, 9557, 9559, 9561,  
9563, 9565, 9567, 9569, 9571, 9573,  
9578, 9579, 9580, 9581, 9582, 9583,  
9584, 9585, 9586, 9587, 9597, 9599,  
9705, 9707, 9900, 9906, 9912, 9941,  
9942, 9981, 10077, 10173, 10175,  
10184, 10191, 10194, 10207, 10213,  
10251, 10260, 10267, 10273, 10280,  
10325, 10327, 10329, 10347, 10354,  
10378, 10379, 10382, 10384, 10387,  
10395, 10411, 10418, 10426, 10428,  
10442, 10444, 10445, 10446, 10448,  
10453, 10489, 10559, 10565, 10571,  
10577, 10608, 10614, 10655, 10663,  
10733, 10855, 10885, 10960, 10972,  
10973, 10981, 10990, 10999, 11012,  
11013, 11014, 11015, 11071, 11079,  
11081, 11083, 11093, 11103, 11194,  
11298, 11345, 11351, 11358, 11366,  
11446, 11452, 11474, 11483, 11505,  
11512, 11519, 11521, 11615, 11650,  
11714, 11719, 11724, 11726, 11728,  
11730, 11736, 11745, 11756, 11762,  
11901, 11903, 11920, 12053, 12418,  
12427, 12433, 12445, 12450, 12455,  
12460, 12640, 12642, 12816, 12824,  
12862, 12879, 12934, 12985, 12994,  
13013, 13014, 13022, 13028, 13036,  
13046, 13051, 13057, 13063, 13136,  
13138, 13140, 13200, 13205, 13216,

13251, 13257, 13263, 13272, 13327,  
13332, 13337, 13357, 13362, 13373,  
13374, 13375, 13377, 13379, 13478,  
13480, 13482, 13484, 13489, 13505,  
13549, 13563, 13577, 13611, 13762,  
13937, 13942, 13944, 13952, 13960,  
13968, 13970, 13982, 13988, 14001,  
14003, 14005, 14007, 14009, 14017,  
14022, 14027, 14032, 14037, 14039,  
14045, 14047, 14055, 14063, 14069,  
14075, 14083, 14091, 14097, 14103,  
14110, 14124, 14158, 14160, 14166,  
14180, 14181, 14188, 14196, 14198,  
14200, 14287, 14290, 14294, 14296,  
14299, 14369, 14521, 14529, 14531,  
14657, 15330, 15396, 15405, 15411,  
15413, 15416, 15427, 15433, 15439,  
15563, 15565, 15567, 15581, 15638,  
15640, 15647, 15653, 15671, 15673,  
15681, 15778, 15779, 15780, 15781,  
15782, 15783, 15784, 15785, 15786,  
15787, 15818, 15820, 15822, 15831,  
15833, 15840, 15852, 15853, 15855,  
15865, 15875, 15885, 15895, 15903,  
15905, 15912, 15914, 15915, 15920,  
15927, 15941, 15943, 15959, 15960,  
15968, 15970, 15979, 15981, 15993,  
15998, 16002, 16007, 16009, 16011,  
16013, 16015, 16022, 16024, 16032,  
16034, 16046, 16048, 16050, 16052,  
16076, 16078, 16080, 16081, 16082,  
16084, 16086, 16088, 16090, 16108,  
16123, 16124, 16130, 16147, 16160,  
16166, 16292, 16293, 16294, 16295,  
16296, 16297, 16298, 16303, 16306,  
16352, 16354, 16356, 16358, 16364,  
16368, 16370, 16379, 16380, 16389,  
16402, 16415, 16422, 16436, 16452,  
16464, 16475, 16485, 16491, 16502,  
16512, 16538, 16549, 16566, 16577,  
16582, 16602, 16604, 16615, 16620,  
16633, 16656, 16657, 16661, 16678,  
16679, 16703, 16711, 16729, 16760,  
16786, 16790, 16793, 16795, 16801,  
16813, 16825, 16832, 16838, 16846,  
16869, 16884, 16903, 16911, 16926,  
16941, 16952, 16962, 16972, 16977,  
16986, 17003, 17016, 17021, 17027,  
17029, 17036, 17066, 17094, 17110,  
17121, 17126, 17144, 17162, 17173,  
17188, 17193, 17203, 17213, 17223,  
17239, 17287, 17292, 17299, 17307,  
17313, 17318, 17322, 17339, 17347,  
17379, 17396, 17410, 17429, 17437,  
17446, 17455, 17466, 17468, 17482,  
17492, 17493, 17510, 17517, 17522,  
17535, 17548, 17553, 17583, 17597,  
17627, 17628, 17632, 17649, 17671,  
17673, 17684, 17716, 17720, 17735,  
17752, 17776, 17778, 17780, 17782,  
17792, 17797, 17808, 17820, 17831,  
17844, 17864, 17882, 17884, 17896,  
17902, 17910, 17924, 17931, 17942,  
17949, 17963, 18069, 18071, 18088,  
18110, 18115, 18132, 18159, 18160,  
18161, 18162, 18178, 18189, 18197,  
18209, 18215, 18221, 18229, 18237,  
18243, 18249, 18257, 18265, 18283,  
18296, 18318, 18366, 18372, 18383,  
18407, 18409, 18411, 18413, 18421,  
18425, 18432, 18439, 18440, 18441,  
18442, 18443, 18444, 18447, 18449,  
18478, 18486, 18497, 18499, 18501,  
18503, 18510, 18534, 18536, 18546,  
18561, 18570, 18584, 18592, 18600,  
18607, 18614, 18622, 18632, 18646,  
18657, 18658, 18664, 18681, 18688,  
18690, 18697, 18702, 18719, 18720,  
18721, 18740, 18746, 18756, 18768,  
18775, 18789, 18797, 18835, 18844,  
18865, 18867, 18869, 18878, 18889,  
18901, 18916, 18929, 18942, 18950,  
18968, 18986, 18993, 19001, 19011,  
19012, 19021, 19022, 19031, 19041,  
19055, 19065, 19076, 19084, 19086,  
19097, 19103, 19138, 19159, 19161,  
19163, 19165, 19172, 19181, 19186,  
19193, 19200, 19220, 19225, 19242,  
19253, 19258, 19268, 19270, 19280,  
19287, 19289, 19295, 19297, 19299,  
19303, 19322, 19323, 19328, 19336,  
19337, 19360, 19373, 19380, 19388,  
19389, 19390, 19391, 19392, 19393,  
19401, 19407, 19409, 19411, 19433,  
19438, 19448, 19458, 19469, 19482,  
19493, 19498, 19505, 19514, 19516,  
19525, 19534, 19548, 19550, 19552,  
19565, 19575, 19580, 19589, 19597,  
19604, 19610, 19619, 19621, 19633,  
19638, 19646, 19651, 19661, 19667,  
19673, 19680, 19687, 19689, 19694,  
19696, 19701, 19703, 19717, 19727,  
19739, 19744, 19751, 19761, 19763,  
19765, 19776, 19790, 19804, 19824,  
19837, 19839, 19844, 19857, 19862,  
19870, 19875, 19885, 19897, 19927,  
19928, 19929, 19931, 19933, 19935,  
19949, 19955, 19964, 19983, 19989,



19999, 20018, 20026, 20059, 20065,  
 20074, 20076, 20090, 20149, 20157,  
 20175, 20192, 20193, 20198, 20223,  
 20246, 20275, 20291, 20301, 20312,  
 20333, 20348, 20353, 20358, 20360,  
 20374, 20380, 20395, 20403, 20413,  
 20423, 20436, 20454, 20460, 20474,  
 20489, 20527, 20529, 20531, 20533,  
 20535, 20550, 20565, 20580, 20595,  
 20610, 20625, 20633, 20647, 20649,  
 20655, 20667, 20675, 20682, 20908,  
 20915, 20952, 20960, 20961, 20972,  
 20979, 20981, 20987, 20998, 21008,  
 21015, 21022, 21037, 21076, 21089,  
 21120, 21126, 21133, 21153, 21155,  
 21172, 21187, 21200, 21207, 21212,  
 21214, 21223, 21236, 21239, 21260,  
 21273, 21288, 21306, 21321, 21331,  
 21340, 21353, 21369, 21386, 21399,  
 21405, 21407, 21412, 21413, 21414,  
 21415, 21418, 21423, 21429, 21434,  
 21436, 21459, 21467, 21469, 21472,  
 21477, 21483, 21488, 21490, 21513,  
 21538, 21547, 21548, 21550, 21555,  
 21557, 21562, 21564, 21574, 21582,  
 21590, 21592, 21595, 21600, 21605,  
 21607, 21608, 21610, 21615, 21620,  
 21622, 21627, 21634, 21648, 21653,  
 21655, 21665, 21667, 21669, 21671,  
 21673, 21684, 21694, 21696, 21702,  
 21709, 21715, 21725, 21730, 21732,  
 21740, 21741, 21755, 21762, 21768,  
 21769, 21782, 21797, 21803, 21825,  
 21840, 21850, 21871, 21880, 21903,  
 21921, 21932, 21937, 21948, 21965,  
 21970, 22017, 22023, 22037, 22106,  
 22114, 22122, 22128, 22135, 22140,  
 22146, 22158, 22293, 22448, 22461,  
 22466, 22472, 22473, 22480, 22487,  
 22494, 22501, 22508, 22509, 22511,  
 22518, 22524, 22603, 22608, 22609,  
 22617, 22623, 22800, 22805, 22812,  
 22849, 22854, 22869, 22892, 22897,  
 22945, 22951, 22969, 22974, 22989,  
 22991, 22993, 23000, 23037, 23066,  
 23071, 23318, 23324, 23335, 23340,  
 23353, 23358, 23370, 23382, 23392,  
 23401, 23421, 23532, 23550, 23558,  
 23570, 23582, 24074, 24350, 24364,  
 24404, 24445, 24605, 24733, 25125,  
 25251, 25253, 25259, 25260, 25267,  
 25277, 25429, 25794, 25799, 26198,  
 26239, 28204, 28205, 28209, 28210,  
 28648, 28656, 28669, 28671, 28673,  
 28675, 28681, 28717, 28727, 28735,  
 28737, 28743, 28749, 28791, 28806,  
 28816, 28901, 28903, 28905, 28914,  
 28916, 28925, 28931, 28934, 28944,  
 28950, 28957, 28959, 28991, 28993,  
 28995, 29001, 29003, 29009, 29020,  
 29025, 29069, 29071, 29073, 29076,  
 29079, 29085, 29091, 29097, 29099,  
 29100, 29101, 29102, 29103, 29104,  
 29105, 29113, 29120, 29131, 29134,  
 29140, 29144, 29158, 29170, 29175,  
 29183, 29197, 29202, 29213, 29224,  
 29230, 29235, 29242, 29254, 29269,  
 29276, 29298, 29300, 29302, 29304,  
 29315, 29324, 29350, 29361, 29370,  
 29384, 29390, 29393, 29408, 29414,  
 29416, 29422, 29436, 29440, 29446,  
 29456, 29462, 29480, 29490, 29497,  
 29517, 29527, 29540, 29548, 29554,  
 29574, 29583, 29589, 29611, 29624,  
 29633, 29639, 29655, 29951, 29961,  
 29967, 30087, 30095, 30115, 30117,  
 30118, 30121, 30123, 30125, 30127,  
 30135, 30201, 30203, 30233, 30443  
 \cs\_new:Npx . . . . . 11, 34, 34,  
 363, 363, 2556, 2580, 2585, 3529,  
 10338, 10348, 12861, 12873, 13238,  
 13246, 13385, 15934, 16772, 17359,  
 18505, 20514, 20520, 21132, 22825,  
 23341, 23343, 23345, 23347, 23349,  
 23351, 28692, 28694, 28696, 28703  
 \cs\_new\_eq:NN . . . . .  
 . . . . 15, 105, 334, 336, 562, 2370,  
 2598, 2876, 2885, 2922, 3192, 3486,  
 3487, 3488, 3489, 3490, 3491, 3492,  
 3493, 3494, 3495, 3496, 3497, 3498,  
 3499, 3500, 3731, 4197, 4198, 4928,  
 4942, 4943, 4946, 4947, 5013, 5550,  
 5551, 5553, 5554, 5881, 5897, 5899,  
 7807, 7823, 7843, 7844, 7845, 7846,  
 7847, 7848, 7849, 7850, 8072, 8379,  
 8380, 8381, 8382, 8383, 8384, 8385,  
 8386, 8387, 8388, 8389, 8390, 8391,  
 8392, 8393, 8394, 8395, 8396, 8397,  
 8398, 8399, 8400, 8401, 8402, 8403,  
 8404, 8432, 8433, 8434, 8435, 8436,  
 8560, 8561, 8564, 8615, 8866, 9222,  
 9226, 9311, 9312, 9314, 9334, 9335,  
 9620, 9621, 9622, 9623, 9626, 9627,  
 9628, 9629, 9897, 9944, 9945, 9949,  
 9950, 9951, 9952, 9953, 9954, 9955,  
 9956, 9957, 9958, 9959, 9960, 9961,  
 9962, 9963, 9964, 10105, 10106,  
 10107, 10108, 10109, 10110, 10111,



- 10112, 10113, 10114, 10115, 10116,  
 10117, 10118, 10119, 10120, 10607,  
 10671, 10756, 10758, 10759, 10760,  
 10762, 10765, 10766, 11008, 11009,  
 11010, 11216, 11217, 11218, 11219,  
 11220, 11221, 11222, 11223, 12496,  
 12519, 12574, 12726, 12817, 13315,  
 13617, 13688, 13696, 13875, 13876,  
 13877, 14178, 14208, 14212, 14213,  
 14292, 14295, 14298, 14303, 14307,  
 14308, 14371, 14373, 14377, 14378,  
 15534, 15535, 15775, 15776, 15777,  
 15978, 16159, 16435, 16463, 16471,  
 16472, 16473, 16482, 16484, 17286,  
 17405, 17406, 17407, 18010, 18021,  
 18022, 21662, 21664, 21708, 22596,  
 22597, 23028, 23040, 23162, 23163,  
 23263, 23271, 23292, 23331, 23332,  
 23333, 23334, 23511, 25004, 25602,  
 26238, 26277, 26278, 26279, 26310,  
 26311, 26322, 26323, 26324, 26429,  
 26458, 26459, 26532, 26547, 26548,  
 26949, 27172, 27173, 27174, 27175,  
 27176, 27177, 28171, 28172, 28199,  
 28200, 28201, 29156, 29252, 29475,  
 29546, 29547, 30024, 30025, 30432  
`\cs_new_nopar:Nn` . . . . . [13](#), [2686](#), [2750](#)  
`\cs_new_nopar:Npn` . . . . . [11](#),  
[334](#), [335](#), [2556](#), [2572](#), [2578](#), [4542](#), [4543](#)  
`\cs_new_nopar:Npx` [11](#), [2556](#), [2572](#), [2579](#)  
`\cs_new_protected:Nn` . [13](#), [2686](#), [2750](#)  
`\cs_new_protected:Npn` . . . . . [11](#),  
[368](#), [1132](#), 2241, 2258, [2556](#), [2592](#),  
 2596, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602,  
 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2611, 2612,  
 2613, 2614, 2616, 2671, 2681, 2683,  
 2694, 2703, 2800, 2809, 2811, 2813,  
 2815, 2817, 2825, 2827, 2828, 2830,  
 2831, 2833, 2888, 2923, 3088, 3117,  
 3187, 3218, 3503, 3516, 3534, 3538,  
 3541, 3550, 3675, 3692, 3702, 3711,  
 3727, 3735, 3747, 3755, 3766, 3768,  
 3770, 3772, 3774, 3785, 3787, 3800,  
 3808, 3819, 3838, 3840, 3842, 3844,  
 3846, 3914, 3920, 3925, 3932, 3934,  
 3938, 3940, 3944, 3945, 3948, 3950,  
 3967, 3969, 3971, 3973, 3975, 3977,  
 3985, 3987, 3989, 3991, 3993, 3995,  
 3997, 3999, 4009, 4011, 4013, 4015,  
 4017, 4019, 4021, 4023, 4034, 4040,  
 4042, 4044, 4056, 4075, 4090, 4108,  
 4130, 4132, 4134, 4136, 4142, 4164,  
 4170, 4199, 4201, 4205, 4207, 4280,  
 4281, 4282, 4386, 4397, 4415, 4421,  
 4423, 4498, 4500, 4610, 4612, 4890,  
 4892, 4894, 4899, 4901, 4914, 4974,  
 4976, 4978, 4980, 4986, 5001, 5014,  
 5016, 5020, 5022, 5173, 5188, 5197,  
 5207, 5209, 5559, 5677, 5693, 5709,  
 5715, 5719, 5721, 5741, 5759, 5767,  
 5777, 5786, 5840, 5888, 5896, 5898,  
 5900, 5910, 5916, 5940, 5951, 5957,  
 5960, 5962, 5967, 5984, 5993, 6013,  
 6026, 6104, 6152, 6205, 6288, 6294,  
 6317, 6347, 6368, 6441, 6537, 6542,  
 6544, 6546, 6622, 6624, 6626, 6631,  
 6641, 6720, 6725, 6727, 6780, 6782,  
 6784, 6789, 6799, 7696, 7798, 7825,  
 7831, 7834, 7837, 7840, 7851, 7856,  
 7861, 7866, 7877, 7883, 7885, 7887,  
 7920, 7922, 7930, 7938, 7951, 7953,  
 7961, 7963, 7965, 7977, 7979, 7981,  
 8003, 8005, 8007, 8034, 8035, 8036,  
 8056, 8067, 8097, 8105, 8115, 8126,  
 8128, 8130, 8132, 8140, 8158, 8160,  
 8162, 8263, 8268, 8273, 8279, 8285,  
 8306, 8411, 8413, 8415, 8526, 8533,  
 8567, 8568, 8571, 8573, 8577, 8579,  
 8585, 8587, 8589, 8591, 8597, 8599,  
 8601, 8603, 8609, 8611, 8618, 8833,  
 8835, 8837, 8844, 8846, 8848, 8860,  
 9224, 9228, 9251, 9256, 9257, 9268,  
 9270, 9271, 9272, 9314, 9316, 9322,  
 9324, 9326, 9328, 9338, 9343, 9359,  
 9361, 9365, 9367, 9369, 9616, 9717,  
 9721, 9740, 9751, 9774, 9790, 9797,  
 9803, 9810, 9831, 9844, 9882, 9888,  
 9899, 9946, 9965, 9967, 9969, 9992,  
 9994, 9996, 10011, 10013, 10017,  
 10019, 10021, 10030, 10032, 10034,  
 10043, 10051, 10054, 10056, 10058,  
 10066, 10094, 10123, 10125, 10127,  
 10139, 10141, 10143, 10178, 10180,  
 10224, 10281, 10295, 10301, 10312,  
 10317, 10459, 10461, 10463, 10473,  
 10474, 10475, 10487, 10491, 10493,  
 10495, 10497, 10499, 10501, 10503,  
 10505, 10507, 10509, 10511, 10513,  
 10515, 10517, 10519, 10521, 10523,  
 10525, 10527, 10529, 10531, 10533,  
 10535, 10537, 10539, 10541, 10543,  
 10545, 10547, 10549, 10551, 10553,  
 10555, 10557, 10561, 10563, 10567,  
 10569, 10573, 10575, 10579, 10591,  
 11016, 11018, 11020, 11025, 11032,  
 11041, 11059, 11061, 11063, 11065,  
 11067, 11069, 11152, 11169, 11174,  
 11181, 11186, 11188, 11198, 11204,

11207, 11210, 11213, 11229, 11237,  
11245, 11253, 11258, 11265, 11267,  
11269, 11274, 11276, 11288, 11290,  
11299, 11305, 11315, 11323, 11332,  
11390, 11391, 11392, 11411, 11413,  
11415, 11490, 11523, 11525, 11527,  
11550, 11558, 11563, 11565, 11572,  
11574, 11581, 11622, 11651, 11671,  
11676, 11687, 11771, 11773, 11814,  
11891, 11905, 11930, 11952, 11953,  
11966, 11971, 11997, 12006, 12008,  
12010, 12027, 12054, 12056, 12058,  
12060, 12067, 12496, 12500, 12515,  
12527, 12544, 12550, 12562, 12563,  
12564, 12591, 12593, 12604, 12606,  
12625, 12627, 12629, 12644, 12646,  
12648, 12654, 12661, 12670, 12672,  
12674, 12679, 12726, 12731, 12735,  
12757, 12764, 12776, 12777, 12778,  
12788, 12791, 12794, 12800, 12806,  
12813, 12815, 12825, 12856, 12867,  
12885, 12920, 12943, 12955, 12974,  
12978, 13067, 13083, 13092, 13100,  
13109, 13116, 13122, 13279, 13295,  
13309, 13408, 13464, 13508, 13510,  
13512, 13520, 13635, 13640, 13646,  
13647, 13652, 13658, 13673, 13690,  
13698, 13704, 13710, 13723, 13744,  
13745, 13746, 13774, 13787, 13799,  
13809, 13879, 13886, 13892, 13893,  
13897, 13899, 13907, 13909, 13913,  
13916, 13919, 13921, 13928, 13930,  
14011, 14133, 14140, 14152, 14210,  
14214, 14224, 14231, 14237, 14238,  
14241, 14243, 14251, 14253, 14257,  
14259, 14261, 14263, 14267, 14269,  
14305, 14309, 14318, 14325, 14331,  
14333, 14337, 14339, 14347, 14349,  
14353, 14355, 14357, 14359, 14363,  
14365, 14375, 14379, 14393, 14410,  
14416, 14421, 14434, 14440, 14445,  
14459, 14462, 14472, 14484, 14511,  
14522, 14524, 14566, 14568, 14575,  
14580, 14585, 14599, 14605, 14629,  
14641, 14659, 14675, 14691, 14693,  
14695, 14711, 14722, 14724, 14726,  
14743, 14746, 14760, 14773, 14778,  
14788, 14796, 14798, 14814, 14824,  
14852, 14861, 14870, 14871, 14882,  
14884, 14886, 14888, 14890, 14892,  
14894, 14896, 14898, 14900, 14902,  
14904, 14906, 14908, 14910, 14912,  
14914, 14916, 14918, 14920, 14922,  
14924, 14926, 14928, 14930, 14932,  
14934, 14936, 14938, 14940, 14942,  
14944, 14946, 14948, 14950, 14952,  
14954, 14956, 14958, 14960, 14962,  
14964, 14966, 14968, 14970, 14972,  
14974, 14976, 14978, 14980, 14982,  
14984, 14986, 14988, 14990, 14992,  
14994, 14996, 14998, 15000, 15002,  
15004, 15006, 15008, 15010, 15012,  
15014, 15016, 15018, 15020, 15022,  
15043, 15045, 15051, 15057, 15063,  
15070, 15073, 15092, 15099, 15105,  
15112, 15115, 15134, 15155, 15157,  
15163, 15168, 15173, 15194, 15207,  
15221, 15247, 15266, 15281, 15296,  
15313, 15339, 15363, 15395, 15465,  
15467, 15469, 15541, 15550, 15586,  
15588, 15596, 15607, 15615, 15622,  
15628, 15656, 15665, 15690, 15692,  
15694, 15705, 15710, 15715, 15729,  
15734, 15739, 15754, 15765, 15788,  
15791, 15899, 16184, 16201, 16203,  
16205, 16207, 16235, 16237, 16239,  
16241, 16261, 16263, 16265, 16267,  
16269, 16271, 16273, 16275, 16277,  
18009, 18012, 18014, 18016, 18025,  
18026, 18029, 18031, 18035, 18036,  
18037, 18038, 18039, 18045, 18047,  
18049, 18054, 18056, 18335, 18342,  
18354, 21165, 21990, 22003, 22042,  
22052, 22064, 22069, 22079, 22087,  
22093, 22176, 22195, 22203, 22215,  
22252, 22259, 22278, 22280, 22282,  
22301, 22304, 22307, 22313, 22319,  
22334, 22343, 22363, 22373, 22384,  
22394, 22404, 22405, 22412, 22418,  
22428, 22438, 22534, 22541, 22543,  
22559, 22625, 22636, 22654, 22664,  
22666, 22690, 22697, 22709, 22712,  
22715, 22725, 22733, 22740, 22749,  
22764, 22781, 22792, 22902, 22909,  
22911, 22929, 22939, 23035, 23038,  
23041, 23043, 23052, 23058, 23064,  
23095, 23097, 23098, 23103, 23109,  
23117, 23129, 23145, 23164, 23174,  
23182, 23184, 23192, 23204, 23224,  
23226, 23231, 23239, 23241, 23248,  
23253, 23255, 23257, 23264, 23272,  
23274, 23276, 23278, 23285, 23290,  
23293, 23299, 23526, 23590, 23603,  
23614, 23627, 23660, 23689, 23694,  
23699, 23720, 23729, 23738, 23743,  
23750, 23763, 23765, 23767, 23769,  
23775, 23797, 23810, 23837, 23842,  
23876, 23911, 23932, 23934, 23944,

- 23953, 23958, 23967, 23976, 23992,  
 24005, 24011, 24022, 24035, 24041,  
 24060, 24080, 24111, 24122, 24137,  
 24150, 24168, 24176, 24181, 24183,  
 24185, 24202, 24221, 24223, 24246,  
 24258, 24278, 24299, 24306, 24313,  
 24325, 24331, 24388, 24423, 24432,  
 24451, 24470, 24476, 24539, 24549,  
 24551, 24553, 24560, 24616, 24629,  
 24645, 24650, 24663, 24679, 24686,  
 24693, 24695, 24697, 24704, 24718,  
 24734, 24743, 24757, 24769, 24787,  
 24796, 24798, 24810, 24819, 24831,  
 24844, 24851, 24871, 24902, 24936,  
 24954, 24960, 24969, 25008, 25021,  
 25043, 25060, 25082, 25091, 25102,  
 25131, 25146, 25155, 25164, 25176,  
 25183, 25185, 25187, 25207, 25212,  
 25219, 25224, 25229, 25234, 25283,  
 25318, 25360, 25376, 25396, 25408,  
 25422, 25456, 25470, 25481, 25488,  
 25497, 25532, 25538, 25541, 25549,  
 25555, 25558, 25567, 25570, 25573,  
 25576, 25581, 25590, 25593, 25596,  
 25601, 25607, 25612, 25617, 25622,  
 25630, 25650, 25652, 25656, 25657,  
 25681, 25689, 25698, 25710, 25719,  
 25727, 25767, 25811, 25838, 25843,  
 25845, 25875, 25903, 26214, 26216,  
 26218, 26225, 26242, 26249, 26251,  
 26255, 26257, 26261, 26263, 26267,  
 26269, 26283, 26289, 26292, 26298,  
 26301, 26307, 26314, 26316, 26318,  
 26320, 26337, 26339, 26348, 26351,  
 26354, 26357, 26359, 26366, 26384,  
 26386, 26391, 26398, 26403, 26410,  
 26416, 26424, 26430, 26436, 26444,  
 26449, 26454, 26456, 26462, 26464,  
 26466, 26471, 26476, 26481, 26488,  
 26493, 26500, 26505, 26512, 26518,  
 26526, 26533, 26539, 26551, 26554,  
 26572, 26575, 26578, 26588, 26622,  
 26633, 26644, 26655, 26666, 26677,  
 26690, 26696, 26702, 26717, 26724,  
 26734, 26739, 26742, 26745, 26759,  
 26762, 26765, 26779, 26782, 26785,  
 26796, 26799, 26802, 26817, 26820,  
 26823, 26832, 26846, 26849, 26852,  
 26858, 26864, 26876, 26962, 26971,  
 26980, 26989, 27002, 27015, 27028,  
 27034, 27040, 27068, 27081, 27094,  
 27095, 27096, 27103, 27110, 27139,  
 27140, 27141, 27153, 27178, 27188,  
 27195, 27202, 27205, 27208, 27220,  
 27223, 27226, 27238, 27244, 27250,  
 27256, 27258, 27260, 27266, 27287,  
 27289, 27291, 27297, 27331, 27346,  
 27442, 27445, 27448, 27490, 27508,  
 27514, 27520, 27532, 27551, 27560,  
 27571, 27577, 27582, 27590, 27603,  
 27610, 27617, 27629, 27651, 27654,  
 27657, 27672, 27679, 27685, 27694,  
 27701, 27709, 27715, 27721, 27760,  
 27766, 27772, 27793, 27802, 27821,  
 27826, 27840, 27845, 27858, 27869,  
 27881, 27895, 27955, 27957, 28004,  
 28012, 28041, 28090, 28098, 28122,  
 28125, 28128, 28173, 28180, 28183,  
 28185, 28187, 28189, 28191, 28206,  
 28207, 28538, 28541, 28544, 28547,  
 28550, 28595, 28598, 28601, 28687,  
 28689, 28691, 28710, 28713, 28757,  
 28759, 28761, 28767, 28769, 28771,  
 28777, 28779, 28781, 28787, 28789,  
 28796, 28879, 28885, 30009, 30011,  
 30013, 30015, 30026, 30031, 30036,  
 30041, 30046, 30063, 30064, 30066,  
 30069, 30072, 30083, 30085, 30097,  
 30102, 30107, 30150, 30152, 30154,  
 30156, 30173, 30186, 30191, 30215,  
 30239, 30241, 30262, 30281, 30288,  
 30305, 30329, 30334, 30441, 30727  
 \cs\_new\_protected:Npx .. 11, 363,  
 363, 368, 2556, 2592, 2597, 2688,  
 2752, 3518, 3522, 3527, 3687, 3691,  
 4955, 10597, 11118, 11133, 11138,  
 11143, 11782, 11784, 11786, 11788,  
 11790, 11799, 11801, 11803, 12076,  
 12078, 12080, 12082, 12084, 12093,  
 12095, 12097, 23905, 23919, 23921  
 \cs\_new\_protected\_nopar:Nn .....  
 ..... 13, 2686, 2750  
 \cs\_new\_protected\_nopar:Npn .....  
 ..... 11, 2556, 2573, 2586, 2590  
 \cs\_new\_protected\_nopar:Npx .....  
 ..... 11, 2556, 2586, 2591  
 \cs\_prefix\_spec:N .....  
 ..... 18, 2841, 30720, 30721  
 \cs\_replacement\_spec:N .....  
 ..... 18, 2841, 15478, 30724, 30725  
 \cs\_set:Nn ..... 13, 339, 2686, 2750  
 \cs\_set:Npn ..... 10,  
 11, 104, 104, 326, 335, 339, 580,  
 2135, 2165, 2172, 2174, 2177, 2178,  
 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184,  
 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190,  
 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196,  
 2197, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203,

- 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2230, 2232,  
2235, 2252, 2301, 2304, 2366, 2414,  
2416, 2418, 2420, 2425, 2431, 2432,  
2436, 2443, 2446, 2506, 2508, 2510,  
2512, 2514, 2516, 2518, 2520, 2539,  
2556, 2572, 2580, 2580, 2686, 2750,  
4116, 4173, 4289, 4504, 5003, 5039,  
6647, 6804, 8462, 8470, 9662, 10152,  
10241, 10647, 11029, 11292, 11567,  
11569, 12832, 13166, 13552, 14502,  
15444, 16210, 16218, 16227, 16244,  
16252, 16280, 22274, 23303, 23304,  
23305, 23622, 23623, 24189, 24191,  
24208, 24210, 24503, 24530, 24569,  
25063, 25362, 28219, 28386, 29017,  
29666, 30162, 30164, 30170, 30286  
\cs\_set:Npx ..... 11,  
345, 675, 2135, 2580, 2581, 4175,  
10228, 11027, 11046, 11052, 12890,  
12891, 12892, 12893, 12894, 14487,  
14495, 23054, 23060, 24720, 28388  
\cs\_set\_eq:NN ..... 15, 105,  
336, 520, 2368, 2598, 3522, 3540,  
3691, 3944, 5037, 5038, 5728, 5737,  
6549, 8009, 8010, 8012, 8045, 8164,  
8165, 8176, 9260, 9323, 9325, 10600,  
10793, 11023, 11044, 11051, 12896,  
12897, 12898, 12899, 12901, 12903,  
12904, 14750, 14765, 14769, 14819,  
14830, 14840, 22536, 22537, 22542,  
22693, 22736, 22761, 24495, 24504,  
24527, 25069, 30159, 30169, 30481  
\cs\_set\_nopar:Nn ..... 13, 2686, 2750  
\cs\_set\_nopar:Npn ..... 10, 11,  
133, 335, 2135, 2164, 2222, 2223,  
2572, 2574, 14713, 14776, 28417, 28419  
\cs\_set\_nopar:Npx ..... 11,  
1123, 2135, 2168, 2572, 2575, 2925,  
3119, 3968, 3970, 3972, 3986, 3988,  
3990, 3992, 4010, 4012, 4014, 4016,  
14755, 30010, 30028, 30033, 30067  
\cs\_set\_protected:Nn . 13, 2686, 2750  
\cs\_set\_protected:Npn .....  
..... 10, 11, 260, 336, 2135, 2151,  
2153, 2155, 2157, 2159, 2161, 2166,  
2209, 2210, 2215, 2220, 2221, 2224,  
2234, 2236, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2242,  
2251, 2253, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2259,  
2268, 2280, 2306, 2323, 2342, 2350,  
2358, 2367, 2369, 2371, 2383, 2397,  
2434, 2522, 2535, 2537, 2541, 2543,  
2545, 2553, 2558, 2592, 2592, 2626,  
2647, 3709, 3862, 4296, 4924, 4951,  
6150, 6203, 8081, 10589, 10711,  
10881, 10899, 11150, 11695, 11768,  
12063, 12065, 12416, 12520, 12812,  
12814, 12953, 13034, 13134, 13162,  
13532, 13725, 14279, 14744, 15369,  
16165, 16659, 16736, 17320, 17394,  
17408, 17630, 17647, 17682, 17718,  
17733, 17750, 19301, 22538, 23917,  
23942, 23951, 24480, 24489, 24491,  
24493, 24496, 24498, 24505, 24507,  
24512, 24514, 24519, 24521, 24523,  
24525, 24528, 25226, 25227, 25654,  
27073, 27086, 27120, 27403, 28228,  
28411, 28414, 28436, 28451, 28469,  
28477, 28509, 29710, 29721, 29724,  
29750, 29761, 29777, 29897, 29900,  
29922, 30279, 30285, 30446, 30452,  
30471, 30477, 30486, 30545, 30637  
\cs\_set\_protected:Npx ..... 11,  
246, 2135, 2592, 2593, 11938, 30491  
\cs\_set\_protected\_nopar:Nn .....  
..... 14, 2686, 2750  
\cs\_set\_protected\_nopar:Npn .....  
..... 12, 335, 2135, 2586, 2586  
\cs\_set\_protected\_nopar:Npx .....  
..... 12, 2135, 2586, 2587  
\cs\_show:N ..... 16, 16, 22, 342, 2827  
\cs\_split\_function:N .....  
..... 17, 2247, 2264, 2376,  
2377, 2434, 2658, 2699, 3509, 3805  
\cs\_to\_sr:N ..... 1126  
\cs\_to\_str:N ..... 4, 17, 46, 55,  
330, 330, 331, 362, 420, 2425, 2440,  
3314, 3480, 5534, 5535, 5536, 5537,  
5538, 5539, 5540, 5541, 5542, 5543,  
5544, 5545, 12817, 16163, 23068,  
24461, 30005, 30014, 30100, 30105,  
30113, 30459, 30463, 30480, 30481  
\cs\_undefine:N .....  
. 15, 517, 677, 2614, 12101, 12102,  
12103, 12522, 22008, 28202, 28203  
cs internal commands:  
\\_\_cs\_count\_signature:N ... 329, 2657  
\\_\_cs\_count\_signature:n ..... 2657  
\\_\_cs\_count\_signature:nnN .... 2657  
\\_\_cs\_generate\_from\_signature:n .  
..... 2708, 2721  
\\_\_cs\_generate\_from\_signature:NNn  
..... 2690, 2694  
\\_\_cs\_generate\_from\_signature:nnNNn  
..... 2698, 2703  
\\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_c:NN . 3768  
\\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_end:w ...  
..... 3751, 3785

- \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_long:nnnNNn ..... [3789](#), [3793](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_long:w ..  
..... [3752](#), [3787](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_loop:nwnnw  
..... [3749](#),  
[3755](#), [3767](#), [3769](#), [3771](#), [3773](#), [3776](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_N:NN . [3766](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_n:NN . [3770](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_one\_  
go:NNn ..... [369](#), [3724](#), [3747](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_other:NN  
..... [3760](#), [3774](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_test:Nw .  
..... [3713](#), [3731](#), [3735](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_test\_  
aux:w ..... [3727](#), [3732](#), [3738](#), [3741](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_variant:n  
..... [372](#), [3682](#), [3687](#), [3859](#), [3865](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_variant:NNn  
..... [368](#), [3707](#), [3711](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_variant:wnNwn  
..... [3689](#), [3702](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_variant\_  
loop:n ..... [3687](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_internal\_x:NN . [3772](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant:N . [3505](#), [3518](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant:n ..... [3800](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant:nnNN .....  
..... [3508](#), [3541](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant:nnNnn . [3800](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant:Nnnw .....  
..... [3548](#), [3550](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant:w ..... [3800](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant:ww ..... [3518](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant:wwNN .....  
..... [365](#), [365](#), [366](#), [3557](#), [3675](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant:wwNw .. [3518](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant\_F\_  
form:nnn ..... [3800](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant\_loop:nNwN  
..... [365](#), [365](#), [3558](#), [3570](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant\_loop\_  
base:N ..... [3570](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant\_loop\_  
end:nwwwNNnn . [365](#), [366](#), [3560](#), [3570](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant\_loop\_  
invalid:NNwNNnn ..... [365](#), [3570](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant\_loop\_  
long:wNNnn ..... [366](#), [3563](#), [3570](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant\_loop\_  
same:w ..... [365](#), [3570](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant\_loop\_  
special:NNwNNnn ..... [3570](#), [3670](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant\_p\_  
form:nnn ..... [3800](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant\_same:N ...  
..... [365](#), [3615](#), [3664](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant\_T\_  
form:nnn ..... [3800](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_generate\_variant\_TF\_  
form:nnn ..... [3800](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_get\_function\_name:N ..... [329](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_get\_function\_signature:N . [329](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_parm\_from\_arg\_count\_  
test:nnTF ..... [2626](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_split\_function\_auxi:w .. [2434](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_split\_function\_auxii:w . [2434](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_tmp:w .....  
... [329](#), [363](#), [368](#), [368](#), [372](#), [2434](#),  
[2449](#), [2556](#), [2572](#), [2574](#), [2575](#), [2576](#),  
[2577](#), [2578](#), [2579](#), [2580](#), [2581](#), [2582](#),  
[2583](#), [2584](#), [2585](#), [2586](#), [2587](#), [2588](#),  
[2589](#), [2590](#), [2591](#), [2592](#), [2593](#), [2594](#),  
[2595](#), [2596](#), [2597](#), [2686](#), [2726](#), [2727](#),  
[2728](#), [2729](#), [2730](#), [2731](#), [2732](#), [2733](#),  
[2734](#), [2735](#), [2736](#), [2737](#), [2738](#), [2739](#),  
[2740](#), [2741](#), [2742](#), [2743](#), [2744](#), [2745](#),  
[2746](#), [2747](#), [2748](#), [2749](#), [2750](#), [2758](#),  
[2759](#), [2760](#), [2761](#), [2762](#), [2763](#), [2764](#),  
[2765](#), [2766](#), [2767](#), [2768](#), [2769](#), [2770](#),  
[2771](#), [2772](#), [2773](#), [2774](#), [2775](#), [2776](#),  
[2777](#), [2778](#), [2779](#), [2780](#), [2781](#), [3522](#),  
[3540](#), [3683](#), [3691](#), [3709](#), [3746](#), [3862](#),  
[3869](#), [3870](#), [3871](#), [3872](#), [3873](#), [3874](#),  
[3875](#), [3876](#), [3877](#), [3878](#), [3879](#), [3880](#),  
[3881](#), [3882](#), [3883](#), [3884](#), [3885](#), [3886](#),  
[3887](#), [3888](#), [3889](#), [3890](#), [3891](#), [3892](#),  
[3893](#), [3894](#), [3895](#), [3896](#), [3897](#), [3898](#),  
[3899](#), [3900](#), [3901](#), [3902](#), [3903](#), [3904](#),  
[3905](#), [3906](#), [3907](#), [3908](#), [3909](#), [3910](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_to\_str:N ..... [330](#), [2425](#)
  - \\_\_cs\_to\_str:w ..... [330](#), [2425](#)
  - csc ..... [213](#)
  - cscd ..... [213](#)
  - \csname ..... [14](#), [21](#), [39](#), [43](#), [49](#), [68](#), [90](#),  
[92](#), [93](#), [94](#), [105](#), [130](#), [153](#), [157](#), [228](#), [327](#)
  - \csstring ..... [912](#)
  - \currentgrouplevel ..... [619](#), [1461](#)
  - \currentgrouptype ..... [620](#), [1462](#)
  - \currentifbranch ..... [621](#), [1463](#)
  - \currentiflevel ..... [622](#), [1464](#)
  - \currentiftype ..... [623](#), [1465](#)
- D**
- \day ..... [328](#), [1389](#), [9686](#)
  - dd ..... [216](#)
  - \deadcycles ..... [329](#)

- debug commands:
- \debug\_off: ..... 312
  - \debug\_off:n ..... 257, 1130, 1131, 1131, 1132, 1132, 1141, 2210
  - \debug\_on: ..... 312
  - \debug\_on:n ..... 257, 300, 1130, 1131, 1141, 2210
  - \debug\_resume: 257, 1050, 2220, 26999
  - \debug\_suspend: 257, 1050, 2220, 26992
- debug internal commands:
- \g\_\_debug\_deprecation\_off\_tl . 2222
  - \g\_\_debug\_deprecation\_on\_tl . 2222
- \def ..... 74, 75, 76, 112, 129, 131, 132, 150, 151, 154, 170, 185, 213, 217, 242, 281, 330
- default commands:
- .default:n ..... 186, 14918
  - \defaultshyphenchar ..... 331
  - \defaultskewchar ..... 332
  - deg ..... 215
  - \delcode ..... 333
  - \delimiter ..... 334
  - \delimiterfactor ..... 335
  - \delimitershortfall ..... 336
- deprecation internal commands:
- \\_\_deprecation\_date\_compare:nNnTF ..... 30201, 30218, 30221
  - \\_\_deprecation\_date\_compare\_aux:w ..... 30201
  - \l\_\_deprecation\_grace\_period\_bool 1130, 30200, 30217, 30227, 30301
  - \\_\_deprecation\_just\_error:nNn . . 1131, 30239
  - \\_\_deprecation\_minus\_six\_months:w ..... 30215
  - \\_\_deprecation\_not\_yet\_deprecated:nTF ..... 1131, 30215, 30249
  - \\_\_deprecation\_old:Nnn ..... 30329
  - \\_\_deprecation\_old\_protected:Nnn ..... 30329
  - \\_\_deprecation\_patch\_aux:Nn . . . 1132, 30239
  - \\_\_deprecation\_patch\_aux:nNnNnn . 30239
  - \\_\_deprecation\_primitive:NN . . . 1135, 30441
  - \\_\_deprecation\_primitive:w . . . 30441
  - \\_\_deprecation\_warn\_once:nNnn 30239
- \detokenize ..... 68, 228, 624, 1466
- \DH ..... 29934
- \dh ..... 29934
- dim commands:
- \dim\_abs:n ..... 169, 656, 13937
  - \dim\_add:Nn ..... 169, 13919
  - \dim\_case:nn ..... 172, 14017
  - \dim\_case:nnn ..... 30347
  - \dim\_case:nnTF ..... 172, 14017, 14022, 14027, 30348
  - \dim\_compare:nNnTF ..... 170, 171, 172, 172, 172, 173, 202, 13972, 14041, 14077, 14085, 14094, 14100, 14112, 14115, 14126, 27349, 27352, 27357, 27371, 27374, 27379, 27727, 27732, 27742, 27871, 27883, 28558, 28575, 28609, 28623, 28633
  - \dim\_compare:nTF ..... 170, 171, 173, 173, 173, 173, 13977, 14049, 14057, 14066, 14072
  - \dim\_compare\_p:n ..... 171, 13977
  - \dim\_compare\_p:nNn ..... 170, 13972
  - \dim\_const:Nn ..... 168, 649, 659, 13886, 14216, 14217, 15537
  - \dim\_do\_until:nn ..... 173, 14047
  - \dim\_do\_until:nNnn ..... 172, 14075
  - \dim\_do\_while:nn ..... 173, 14047
  - \dim\_do\_while:nNnn ..... 172, 14075
  - \dim\_eval:n ..... 170, 171, 174, 174, 649, 1029, 13889, 14020, 14025, 14030, 14035, 14130, 14158, 14211, 14215, 27059, 27129, 27215, 27233, 27270, 27274, 27275, 27279, 27283, 27284, 27301, 27306, 27312, 27319, 27326, 27469, 27493, 27496, 27497, 27504, 27586, 27587, 27594, 27595, 27698, 27705, 27854, 27855, 28135, 28136, 28137
  - \dim\_gadd:Nn ..... 169, 13919
  - .dim\_gset:N ..... 186, 14926
  - \dim\_gset:Nn ..... 169, 649, 13907
  - \dim\_gset\_eq:NN ..... 169, 13913
  - \dim\_gsub:Nn ..... 169, 13919
  - \dim\_gzero:N ..... 168, 13892, 13900
  - \dim\_gzero\_new:N ..... 168, 13897
  - \dim\_if\_exist:NnTF ..... 168, 13898, 13900, 13903
  - \dim\_if\_exist\_p:N ..... 168, 13903
  - \dim\_log:N ..... 176, 14212
  - \dim\_log:n ..... 176, 14212
  - \dim\_max:nn . . 169, 13937, 27565, 27569
  - \dim\_min:nn ..... 169, 13937, 27563, 27567, 27580
  - \dim\_new:N ..... 168, 168, 13878, 13888, 13898, 13900, 14218, 14219, 14220, 14221, 26563, 26564, 26565, 26566, 26567, 26568, 26569, 26570, 26917, 26941, 26942, 26945, 26946, 26947, 26948,

- 27437, 27438, 27439, 27440, 27441,  
 27601, 27602, 27943, 27945, 27946  
 \dim\_ratio:nn . 170, 658, 13968, 14205  
 .dim\_set:N . . . . . 186, 14926  
 \dim\_set:Nn . . . . . 169, 13907,  
 26590, 26591, 26592, 26624, 26635,  
 26719, 26720, 26721, 26736, 26834,  
 26835, 26836, 26838, 26840, 26842,  
 27046, 27115, 27351, 27355, 27373,  
 27377, 27408, 27422, 27499, 27534,  
 27542, 27553, 27554, 27555, 27556,  
 27562, 27564, 27566, 27568, 27573,  
 27579, 27662, 27664, 27666, 27674,  
 27676, 27730, 27805, 27806, 27808,  
 27810, 27828, 27829, 27944, 28049,  
 28050, 28101, 28102, 28103, 28105  
 \dim\_set\_eq:NN . . . . .  
 169, 13913, 27048, 27049, 27117, 27118  
 \dim\_show:N . . . . . 175, 14208  
 \dim\_show:n . . . . . 176, 658, 14210  
 \dim\_sign:n . . . . . 174, 14160  
 \dim\_step\_function:nnnN . . . . .  
 . . . . . 173, 656, 14103, 14155  
 \dim\_step\_inline:nnnn . . . 173, 14133  
 \dim\_step\_variable:nnnNn . 174, 14133  
 \dim\_sub:Nn . . . . . 169, 13919  
 \dim\_to\_decimal:n . . . . .  
 . . . . . 174, 14181, 14197, 14202  
 \dim\_to\_decimal\_in\_bp:n . . . . .  
 . . . . . 175, 175, 14196  
 \dim\_to\_decimal\_in\_sp:n . . . 175,  
 175, 743, 14198, 16799, 16836, 17433  
 \dim\_to\_decimal\_in\_unit:nn 175, 14200  
 \dim\_to\_fp:n . 175, 743, 762, 14208,  
 21627, 26628, 26629, 26639, 26640,  
 26708, 26711, 26712, 26737, 26752,  
 26753, 26772, 26773, 26791, 26808,  
 26811, 26812, 27362, 27363, 27364,  
 27384, 27385, 27386, 27396, 27397,  
 27413, 27414, 27415, 27416, 27426,  
 27427, 27538, 27539, 27546, 27547,  
 27620, 27623, 27624, 27675, 27677  
 \dim\_until\_do:nn . . . . . 173, 14047  
 \dim\_until\_do:nNnn . . . . . 172, 14075  
 \dim\_use:N . . . . . 174,  
 174, 1029, 13940, 13946, 13947,  
 13948, 13954, 13955, 13956, 13980,  
 13999, 14159, 14163, 14178, 14184,  
 27501, 27505, 27512, 27518, 27527,  
 27528, 27529, 27683, 27690, 27836  
 \dim\_while\_do:nn . . . . . 173, 14047  
 \dim\_while\_do:nNnn . . . . . 173, 14075  
 \dim\_zero:N 168, 168, 13892, 13898,  
 26593, 26722, 26837, 27342, 27343  
 \dim\_zero\_new:N . . . . . 168, 13897  
 \c\_max\_dim . . . . . 176, 179, 695,  
 14216, 14312, 15566, 15609, 15617,  
 27553, 27554, 27555, 27556, 27573  
 \g\_tmpa\_dim . . . . . 176, 14218  
 \l\_tmpa\_dim . . . . . 176, 14218  
 \g\_tmpb\_dim . . . . . 176, 14218  
 \l\_tmpb\_dim . . . . . 176, 14218  
 \c\_zero\_dim . . . . .  
 . 176, 14112, 14115, 14168, 14216,  
 14311, 15634, 26451, 26473, 26907,  
 27349, 27352, 27357, 27371, 27374,  
 27379, 27727, 27732, 27742, 28562,  
 28573, 28579, 28591, 28609, 28613,  
 28621, 28623, 28627, 28633, 28643  
 dim internal commands:  
 \\_\_dim\_abs:N . . . . . 13937  
 \\_\_dim\_case:nnTF . . . . . 14017  
 \\_\_dim\_case:nw . . . . . 14017  
 \\_\_dim\_case\_end:nw . . . . . 14017  
 \\_\_dim\_compare:w . . . . . 13977  
 \\_\_dim\_compare:wNN . . . . . 652, 13977  
 \\_\_dim\_compare\_!:w . . . . . 13977  
 \\_\_dim\_compare\_<:w . . . . . 13977  
 \\_\_dim\_compare\_=:w . . . . . 13977  
 \\_\_dim\_compare\_>:w . . . . . 13977  
 \\_\_dim\_compare\_end:w . . . 13985, 14009  
 \\_\_dim\_compare\_error: . . . 652, 13977  
 \\_\_dim\_eval:w . . . . . 657, 13875,  
 13908, 13910, 13920, 13924, 13929,  
 13933, 13940, 13946, 13947, 13948,  
 13954, 13955, 13956, 13971, 13974,  
 13980, 13999, 14004, 14106, 14107,  
 14108, 14159, 14163, 14184, 14199  
 \\_\_dim\_eval\_end: . . . . . 13875,  
 13908, 13910, 13920, 13924, 13929,  
 13933, 13940, 13950, 13958, 13971,  
 13974, 14159, 14163, 14184, 14199  
 \\_\_dim\_maxmin:wwN . . . . . 13937  
 \\_\_dim\_ratio:n . . . . . 13968  
 \\_\_dim\_sign:Nw . . . . . 14160  
 \\_\_dim\_step:NnnnN . . . . . 14103  
 \\_\_dim\_step:NNnnnn . . . . . 14133  
 \\_\_dim\_step:wwwN . . . . . 14103  
 \\_\_dim\_tmp:w . . . . . 650  
 \\_\_dim\_to\_decimal:w . . . . . 14181  
 \dimen . . . . . 337, 10940  
 \dimendef . . . . . 338  
 \dimexpr . . . . . 625, 1467  
 \directlua . . 16, 23, 53, 59, 61, 913, 1762  
 \disablecjktoken . . . . . 1254, 2062  
 \discretionary . . . . . 339  
 \displayindent . . . . . 340  
 \displaylimits . . . . . 341



`\displaystyle` ..... 342  
`\displaywidowpenalties` ..... 626, 1468  
`\displaywidowpenalty` ..... 343  
`\displaywidth` ..... 344  
`\divide` ..... 345  
`\DJ` ..... 29935  
`\dj` ..... 29935  
`\do` ..... 1294  
`\doublehyphendemerits` ..... 346  
`\dp` ..... 347  
`\draftmode` ..... 1015, 1652  
`\dtou` ..... 1216, 2024  
`\dump` ..... 348  
`\dvixextension` ..... 914, 1763  
`\dvifedback` ..... 915, 1764  
`\dvivvariable` ..... 916, 1765

## E

`\edef` ..... 113, 138, 215, 349  
`\efcode` ..... 794, 1636  
`\elapsedtime` ..... 881  
`\else` ..... 15, 22, 44, 46, 91, 95, 98,  
 101, 102, 106, 107, 168, 172, 187, 350

else commands:

`\else:` .....  
 . 23, 100, 100, 101, 105, 112, 112,  
 163, 182, 245, 245, 245, 324, 325,  
 331, 363, 384, 398, 398, 525, 787,  
 2078, 2122, 2294, 2302, 2328, 2454,  
 2457, 2466, 2472, 2482, 2485, 2494,  
 2500, 2620, 2642, 2651, 2665, 2723,  
 2724, 2785, 2947, 3220, 3372, 3400,  
 3415, 3423, 3460, 3523, 3574, 3575,  
 3577, 3581, 3593, 3594, 3595, 3596,  
 3597, 3598, 3599, 3600, 3601, 3666,  
 3667, 3669, 3740, 3827, 4215, 4225,  
 4236, 4251, 4259, 4274, 4320, 4335,  
 4631, 4660, 4681, 4699, 4707, 4717,  
 4730, 4746, 4817, 4829, 4878, 4881,  
 4884, 5061, 5068, 5074, 5310, 5366,  
 5369, 5372, 5384, 5399, 5610, 5618,  
 5626, 5773, 5824, 5825, 5829, 5834,  
 5875, 5928, 6040, 6054, 6276, 6306,  
 6309, 6339, 6342, 6359, 6362, 6463,  
 6468, 6486, 6505, 6508, 6557, 6562,  
 6565, 6680, 6692, 6701, 6823, 6828,  
 7717, 7755, 7763, 7774, 7784, 8025,  
 8101, 8110, 8450, 8461, 8482, 8498,  
 8501, 8522, 8563, 8663, 8690, 8728,  
 8736, 9037, 9070, 9121, 9238, 9263,  
 9289, 9298, 9354, 9386, 9406, 9428,  
 9446, 9462, 9472, 9488, 9498, 9590,  
 9592, 9594, 9596, 10047, 10062,  
 10084, 10098, 10619, 10622, 10630,

10636, 10677, 10684, 10775, 10780,  
 10785, 10790, 10797, 10804, 10809,  
 10814, 10819, 10824, 10829, 10834,  
 10839, 10844, 10866, 10872, 10875,  
 10910, 10913, 10977, 10986, 10994,  
 11003, 11036, 11075, 11089, 11098,  
 11108, 11165, 11456, 12583, 13583,  
 13592, 13603, 13943, 13964, 13975,  
 13985, 14010, 14170, 14173, 14424,  
 14448, 14466, 14477, 14489, 14501,  
 14517, 15572, 15576, 15826, 15843,  
 15844, 15859, 15869, 15964, 16040,  
 16102, 16105, 16119, 16137, 16141,  
 16393, 16406, 16426, 16454, 16455,  
 16477, 16498, 16521, 16522, 16555,  
 16572, 16590, 16625, 16629, 16665,  
 16682, 16688, 16692, 16696, 16857,  
 16890, 16898, 16931, 16935, 16947,  
 16957, 16967, 16998, 17011, 17046,  
 17056, 17075, 17088, 17101, 17105,  
 17116, 17139, 17156, 17168, 17182,  
 17198, 17206, 17208, 17218, 17229,  
 17245, 17261, 17267, 17272, 17279,  
 17301, 17331, 17354, 17382, 17385,  
 17561, 17565, 17572, 17591, 17605,  
 17609, 17616, 17638, 17655, 17661,  
 17693, 17725, 17741, 17761, 17802,  
 17817, 17850, 17852, 17858, 17873,  
 17926, 18079, 18095, 18106, 18144,  
 18147, 18150, 18153, 18184, 18193,  
 18202, 18205, 18376, 18389, 18392,  
 18399, 18417, 18441, 18442, 18457,  
 18467, 18516, 18519, 18528, 18540,  
 18551, 18565, 18578, 18618, 18652,  
 18672, 18709, 18727, 18730, 18736,  
 18750, 18785, 18803, 18806, 18809,  
 18812, 18873, 18946, 19016, 19017,  
 19026, 19061, 19144, 19148, 19152,  
 19214, 19249, 19264, 19529, 19558,  
 19562, 19722, 19731, 19785, 19796,  
 19812, 19820, 19879, 19959, 19970,  
 19975, 20009, 20022, 20034, 20040,  
 20161, 20169, 20208, 20215, 20237,  
 20265, 20280, 20284, 20306, 20337,  
 20340, 20365, 20368, 20409, 20417,  
 20428, 20431, 20546, 20561, 20576,  
 20591, 20606, 20621, 20642, 20687,  
 20993, 21031, 21032, 21041, 21085,  
 21140, 21141, 21142, 21246, 21268,  
 21283, 21301, 21349, 21365, 21571,  
 21638, 21643, 21807, 21843, 21856,  
 21886, 21890, 21898, 21925, 21951,  
 21959, 21976, 21979, 22028, 22032,  
 22084, 22143, 22155, 22208, 22209,



22671, 22674, 22677, 22687, 22702,	\etex_clubpenalties:D	1460
22729, 22744, 22771, 22787, 22820,	\etex_currentgrouplevel:D	1461
22828, 22830, 22832, 22834, 22836,	\etex_currentgrouptype:D	1462
22838, 22840, 22842, 22860, 22881,	\etex_currentifbranch:D	1463
22885, 22957, 22961, 23149, 23150,	\etex_currentiflevel:D	1464
23155, 23156, 23171, 23178, 23376,	\etex_currentifttype:D	1465
23386, 23430, 23439, 23451, 23452,	\etex_detokenize:D	1466
23454, 23456, 23459, 23460, 23463,	\etex_dimexpr:D	1467
23464, 23473, 23475, 23477, 23480,	\etex_displaywidowpenalties:D	1469
23481, 23483, 23519, 23522, 23543,	\etex_endL:D	1470
23546, 23554, 23562, 23565, 23574,	\etex_endR:D	1471
23577, 23586, 23594, 23597, 23607,	\etex_eTeXrevision:D	1472
23713, 23820, 23864, 23868, 23871,	\etex_eTeXversion:D	1473
23882, 23887, 23986, 24132, 24145,	\etex_everyeof:D	1474
24234, 24263, 24302, 24320, 24428,	\etex_firstmarks:D	1475
24462, 24712, 24730, 24749, 24784,	\etex_fontchardp:D	1476
24837, 24884, 24888, 24895, 24916,	\etex_fontcharht:D	1477
24927, 25068, 25184, 25270, 25328,	\etex_fontcharic:D	1478
25402, 25437, 25449, 25475, 25493,	\etex_fontcharwd:D	1479
25685, 25829, 25854, 25906, 26326,	\etex_glueexpr:D	1480
26328, 26334, 28445, 28531, 28651,	\etex_glueshrink:D	1481
28963, 28966, 28969, 28972, 28975,	\etex_glueshrinkorder:D	1482
28978, 28981, 29033, 29044, 29064	\etex_gluestretch:D	1483
em	\etex_gluestretchorder:D	1484
\emergencystretch	\etex_gluetomu:D	1485
\enablecjktoken	\etex_ifcsname:D	1486
\end	\etex_ifdefined:D	1487
end internal commands:	\etex_iffontchar:D	1488
__regex_end	\etex_interactionmode:D	1489
\endcsname	\etex_interlinepenalties:D	1490
92, 93, 94, 105, 130, 153, 157, 228, 353	\etex_lastlinefit:D	1491
\endgroup	\etex_lastnodetype:D	1492
38, 42, 48, 74, 124, 142, 161, 210, 354	\etex_marks:D	1493
\endinput	\etex_middle:D	1494
\endL	\etex_muexpr:D	1495
\endlinechar	\etex_mutoglua:D	1496
\endR	\etex_numexpr:D	1497
\enquote	\etex_pagediscards:D	1498
\ensuremath	\etex_parshapedimen:D	1499
\epTeXinputencoding	\etex_parshapeindent:D	1500
\epTeXversion	\etex_parshapelength:D	1501
\eqno	\etex_predisplaydirection:D	1502
\errhelp	\etex_protected:D	1503
\errmessage	\etex_readline:D	1504
\ERROR	\etex_savinghyphcodes:D	1505
\errorcontextlines	\etex_savingvdiscards:D	1506
\errorstopmode	\etex_scantokens:D	1507
\escapechar	\etex_showgroups:D	1508
escapehex	\etex_showifs:D	1509
\ETC	\etex_showtokens:D	1510
etex commands:	\etex_splitbotmarks:D	1511
\etex_beginL:D	\etex_splitdiscards:D	1512
\etex_beginR:D	\etex_splitfirstmarks:D	1513
\etex_botmarks:D	\etex_TeXTeXstate:D	1514

- `\etex_topmarks:D` ..... 1515
- `\etex_tracingassigns:D` ..... 1516
- `\etex_tracinggroups:D` ..... 1517
- `\etex_tracingifs:D` ..... 1518
- `\etex_tracingnesting:D` ..... 1519
- `\etex_tracingscantokens:D` .... 1520
- `\etex_unexpanded:D` ..... 1521
- `\etex_unless:D` ..... 1522
- `\etex_widowpenalties:D` ..... 1523
- `\eTeXrevision` ..... 629, 1472
- `\eTeXversion` ..... 630, 1473
- `\etoksapp` ..... 917, 1766
- `\etokspre` ..... 918, 1767
- `\euc` ..... 1219, 2027
- `\everycr` ..... 363
- `\everydisplay` ..... 364
- `\everyeof` ..... 631, 1474
- `\everyhbox` ..... 365
- `\everyjob` ..... 66, 67, 366
- `\everymath` ..... 367
- `\everypar` ..... 368
- `\everyvbox` ..... 369
- `ex` ..... 216
- `\exceptionpenalty` ..... 919
- `\exhyphenpenalty` ..... 370
- `exp` ..... 211
- exp commands:
  - `\exp:w` ..... 36,  
 36, 37, 324, 330, 346, 347, 348, 355,  
 356, 394, 394, 400, 414, 528, 539,  
 609, 627, 733, 735, 736, 739, 739,  
 758, 762, 763, 1104, 1124, 2099,  
 2231, 2233, 2919, 2932, 2938, 2986,  
 2990, 2994, 2999, 3005, 3011, 3027,  
 3039, 3045, 3051, 3056, 3058, 3065,  
 3096, 3101, 3110, 3115, 3124, 3126,  
 3134, 3141, 3147, 3155, 3164, 3171,  
 3185, 3205, 3209, 3214, 3216, 3253,  
 3435, 3780, 4113, 4332, 4341, 4346,  
 4351, 4356, 4594, 4752, 4822, 5094,  
 5099, 5104, 5109, 5125, 5130, 5135,  
 5140, 5293, 5302, 5357, 8696, 8701,  
 8706, 8711, 9397, 9543, 9909, 9917,  
 9976, 10270, 10278, 10610, 12420,  
 12999, 13984, 14019, 14024, 14029,  
 14034, 15872, 15987, 15991, 16369,  
 16495, 16496, 16497, 16498, 16617,  
 16635, 16664, 16708, 16720, 16725,  
 16733, 16742, 16764, 16770, 16842,  
 16855, 16856, 16865, 16878, 16896,  
 16897, 16917, 16930, 16934, 16956,  
 16984, 16997, 17010, 17034, 17045,  
 17055, 17074, 17087, 17100, 17103,  
 17115, 17138, 17167, 17181, 17197,  
 17217, 17228, 17234, 17244, 17290,  
 17297, 17328, 17343, 17351, 17368,  
 17384, 17388, 17397, 17434, 17443,  
 17452, 17457, 17459, 17470, 17472,  
 17487, 17490, 17497, 17508, 17594,  
 17642, 17660, 17663, 17677, 17690,  
 17740, 17758, 17829, 17841, 17870,  
 17872, 17876, 17878, 17936, 17946,  
 17956, 17968, 18086, 18103, 18113,  
 18268, 18269, 18270, 18461, 18464,  
 18472, 18482, 18490, 19502, 20033,  
 20055, 20210, 20387, 20663, 21406,  
 21421, 21438, 21475, 21492, 21534,  
 21553, 21566, 21598, 21613, 21624,  
 21746, 21793, 21833, 21869, 22049,  
 22149, 29109, 29150, 29164, 30029,  
 30034, 30039, 30044, 30060, 30078
- `\exp_after:wN` 33, 35, 36, 323, 326,  
 345, 347, 399, 404, 510, 597, 710,  
 732, 733, 735, 736, 800, 801, 862,  
 863, 922, 944, 1011, 1124, 2096,  
 2114, 2116, 2121, 2123, 2231, 2233,  
 2285, 2309, 2327, 2329, 2348, 2356,  
 2364, 2388, 2393, 2400, 2429, 2433,  
 2438, 2449, 2465, 2467, 2470, 2493,  
 2495, 2498, 2619, 2621, 2630, 2650,  
 2652, 2691, 2755, 2851, 2860, 2869,  
 2881, 2891, 2897, 2904, 2906, 2918,  
 2919, 2931, 2932, 2937, 2938, 2943,  
 2948, 2950, 2953, 2962, 2964, 2967,  
 2968, 2969, 2972, 2974, 2976, 2980,  
 2985, 2990, 2993, 2998, 3003, 3004,  
 3005, 3009, 3010, 3011, 3017, 3018,  
 3025, 3026, 3027, 3031, 3032, 3033,  
 3037, 3038, 3039, 3043, 3044, 3045,  
 3049, 3050, 3051, 3055, 3056, 3057,  
 3058, 3062, 3063, 3064, 3065, 3069,  
 3070, 3071, 3076, 3077, 3078, 3079,  
 3083, 3084, 3085, 3086, 3092, 3095,  
 3096, 3100, 3101, 3114, 3115, 3122,  
 3124, 3126, 3130, 3134, 3136, 3139,  
 3140, 3145, 3146, 3150, 3153, 3154,  
 3158, 3161, 3162, 3163, 3168, 3169,  
 3170, 3178, 3181, 3182, 3183, 3184,  
 3189, 3191, 3193, 3194, 3205, 3208,  
 3213, 3238, 3239, 3240, 3251, 3252,  
 3264, 3265, 3266, 3271, 3279, 3280,  
 3281, 3282, 3283, 3284, 3307, 3308,  
 3309, 3310, 3370, 3371, 3373, 3395,  
 3400, 3401, 3413, 3414, 3416, 3420,  
 3421, 3422, 3425, 3427, 3430, 3434,  
 3435, 3436, 3441, 3442, 3453, 3459,  
 3461, 3465, 3466, 3469, 3470, 3480,  
 3520, 3524, 3546, 3553, 3573, 3738,

3739, 3741, 3778, 3780, 3797, 3815,  
3826, 4037, 4059, 4060, 4061, 4062,  
4121, 4122, 4123, 4184, 4185, 4186,  
4191, 4233, 4244, 4245, 4270, 4316,  
4318, 4436, 4565, 4592, 4623, 4628,  
4629, 4630, 4632, 4645, 4655, 4672,  
4696, 4706, 4709, 4726, 4727, 4737,  
4742, 4743, 4758, 4759, 4760, 4818,  
4820, 4821, 4822, 4827, 4828, 4830,  
4908, 4909, 5155, 5156, 5168, 5223,  
5246, 5280, 5281, 5292, 5293, 5301,  
5309, 5311, 5318, 5323, 5341, 5342,  
5343, 5355, 5356, 5383, 5385, 5391,  
5397, 5411, 5431, 5442, 5458, 5466,  
5474, 5481, 5488, 5500, 5586, 5600,  
5619, 5628, 5649, 5650, 5655, 5656,  
5681, 5682, 5697, 5698, 5746, 5751,  
5816, 5989, 5998, 6044, 6160, 6196,  
6198, 6213, 6219, 6383, 6385, 6450,  
6469, 6470, 6484, 6485, 6512, 6513,  
6628, 6650, 6663, 6664, 6691, 6786,  
6807, 6816, 7710, 7716, 7718, 7742,  
7793, 7794, 7921, 7923, 7935, 7943,  
8085, 8119, 8131, 8144, 8145, 8146,  
8168, 8169, 8214, 8249, 8250, 8251,  
8322, 8323, 8349, 8350, 8353, 8442,  
8456, 8461, 8464, 8465, 8472, 8473,  
8489, 8490, 8511, 8512, 8521, 8635,  
8640, 8645, 8668, 8670, 8798, 8799,  
8800, 8825, 8826, 9009, 9037, 9042,  
9070, 9083, 9093, 9120, 9122, 9123,  
9131, 9148, 9192, 9254, 9261, 9297,  
9299, 9306, 9395, 9413, 9418, 9422,  
9544, 9607, 9673, 9765, 9766, 9767,  
9908, 9916, 9976, 10048, 10063,  
10085, 10099, 10160, 10168, 10174,  
10269, 10277, 10361, 10362, 10365,  
10366, 10610, 10611, 10658, 10666,  
10737, 10738, 10739, 10851, 10870,  
10917, 10955, 10984, 10985, 10987,  
10993, 10996, 11035, 11038, 11074,  
11076, 11086, 11087, 11088, 11090,  
11096, 11097, 11099, 11106, 11107,  
11109, 11159, 11164, 11166, 11172,  
11295, 11476, 11477, 11478, 11704,  
11914, 11915, 12421, 12422, 12423,  
12424, 12516, 12665, 12683, 12732,  
12929, 12932, 12982, 12991, 12994,  
12997, 12998, 13000, 13040, 13106,  
13137, 13149, 13170, 13180, 13185,  
13232, 13302, 13303, 13304, 13693,  
13706, 13783, 13939, 13943, 13946,  
13947, 13954, 13955, 13979, 13984,  
13995, 13998, 14105, 14106, 14107,  
14162, 14183, 14283, 14402, 14403,  
14412, 14414, 14431, 14436, 14438,  
14455, 14464, 14468, 14469, 14476,  
14478, 14479, 14480, 14481, 14492,  
14515, 14518, 14602, 14645, 14792,  
14793, 14801, 14802, 14803, 15183,  
15184, 15185, 15286, 15287, 15306,  
15322, 15334, 15335, 15429, 15590,  
15591, 15592, 15610, 15618, 15642,  
15643, 15687, 15825, 15827, 15828,  
15846, 15847, 15848, 15858, 15860,  
15868, 15870, 15877, 15878, 15879,  
15880, 15881, 15882, 15887, 15888,  
15889, 15890, 15891, 15892, 15893,  
15936, 15949, 15952, 15963, 15965,  
15980, 15984, 15985, 15986, 15989,  
15990, 16054, 16056, 16083, 16087,  
16112, 16116, 16133, 16140, 16142,  
16224, 16232, 16249, 16258, 16304,  
16369, 16438, 16439, 16440, 16500,  
16510, 16529, 16535, 16554, 16556,  
16558, 16569, 16570, 16573, 16584,  
16588, 16595, 16596, 16607, 16608,  
16617, 16624, 16626, 16627, 16635,  
16664, 16682, 16683, 16686, 16687,  
16689, 16690, 16694, 16695, 16697,  
16698, 16707, 16708, 16713, 16719,  
16725, 16733, 16742, 16762, 16763,  
16766, 16767, 16769, 16776, 16777,  
16779, 16797, 16798, 16826, 16829,  
16834, 16835, 16840, 16841, 16843,  
16852, 16853, 16854, 16855, 16858,  
16859, 16860, 16863, 16878, 16895,  
16896, 16906, 16907, 16917, 16929,  
16933, 16946, 16948, 16956, 16966,  
16968, 16974, 16979, 16981, 16983,  
16989, 16990, 16994, 16996, 17008,  
17009, 17031, 17033, 17039, 17042,  
17044, 17048, 17053, 17058, 17059,  
17069, 17070, 17072, 17073, 17076,  
17080, 17085, 17099, 17102, 17114,  
17123, 17130, 17131, 17132, 17133,  
17135, 17137, 17148, 17149, 17150,  
17151, 17153, 17155, 17157, 17158,  
17159, 17165, 17166, 17176, 17180,  
17181, 17183, 17184, 17185, 17190,  
17196, 17207, 17209, 17216, 17217,  
17219, 17220, 17227, 17233, 17243,  
17311, 17324, 17325, 17326, 17327,  
17341, 17342, 17344, 17349, 17350,  
17365, 17367, 17384, 17388, 17397,  
17431, 17432, 17433, 17439, 17440,  
17441, 17442, 17448, 17449, 17450,  
17451, 17458, 17471, 17479, 17485,

17486, 17488, 17489, 17495, 17496,  
17498, 17524, 17537, 17559, 17560,  
17562, 17563, 17570, 17571, 17573,  
17576, 17588, 17589, 17590, 17592,  
17593, 17594, 17603, 17604, 17606,  
17607, 17614, 17615, 17617, 17620,  
17635, 17636, 17637, 17640, 17641,  
17642, 17652, 17653, 17654, 17657,  
17658, 17659, 17662, 17666, 17675,  
17676, 17687, 17688, 17689, 17692,  
17694, 17695, 17696, 17723, 17724,  
17726, 17727, 17728, 17738, 17739,  
17740, 17742, 17743, 17744, 17756,  
17757, 17760, 17762, 17763, 17764,  
17784, 17785, 17786, 17787, 17788,  
17789, 17790, 17800, 17801, 17803,  
17804, 17805, 17811, 17822, 17823,  
17824, 17825, 17826, 17827, 17828,  
17829, 17834, 17835, 17836, 17837,  
17838, 17839, 17840, 17856, 17857,  
17859, 17860, 17867, 17868, 17869,  
17874, 17875, 17877, 17893, 17908,  
17917, 17927, 17933, 17934, 17935,  
17940, 17953, 17954, 17955, 17961,  
18085, 18102, 18112, 18137, 18138,  
18185, 18267, 18375, 18377, 18416,  
18418, 18421, 18456, 18458, 18460,  
18463, 18470, 18471, 18474, 18475,  
18480, 18481, 18488, 18489, 18524,  
18525, 18526, 18528, 18539, 18564,  
18566, 18572, 18573, 18577, 18580,  
18602, 18604, 18617, 18619, 18625,  
18627, 18630, 18636, 18638, 18640,  
18641, 18642, 18644, 18649, 18651,  
18653, 18657, 18660, 18666, 18667,  
18671, 18673, 18674, 18675, 18683,  
18685, 18686, 18693, 18699, 18706,  
18707, 18712, 18713, 18714, 18715,  
18734, 18735, 18736, 18742, 18743,  
18744, 18749, 18751, 18759, 18761,  
18763, 18764, 18766, 18777, 18779,  
18781, 18782, 18787, 18838, 18839,  
18846, 18847, 18849, 18851, 18853,  
18856, 18859, 18861, 18863, 18872,  
18874, 18880, 18882, 18884, 18885,  
18886, 18892, 18894, 18896, 18897,  
18898, 18919, 18920, 18923, 18931,  
18933, 18937, 18938, 18939, 18940,  
18945, 18947, 18954, 18957, 18960,  
18963, 18972, 18975, 18978, 18981,  
18988, 18990, 18996, 19004, 19006,  
19008, 19025, 19027, 19034, 19036,  
19039, 19045, 19047, 19049, 19050,  
19051, 19053, 19067, 19068, 19071,  
19089, 19091, 19093, 19105, 19108,  
19111, 19114, 19117, 19120, 19123,  
19126, 19130, 19142, 19146, 19150,  
19153, 19168, 19174, 19176, 19178,  
19188, 19212, 19215, 19227, 19229,  
19233, 19234, 19235, 19237, 19238,  
19240, 19247, 19255, 19256, 19262,  
19263, 19269, 19272, 19273, 19274,  
19275, 19283, 19325, 19330, 19332,  
19339, 19342, 19345, 19348, 19351,  
19354, 19362, 19363, 19375, 19383,  
19385, 19395, 19397, 19404, 19413,  
19415, 19418, 19421, 19424, 19427,  
19440, 19442, 19450, 19452, 19460,  
19462, 19472, 19475, 19478, 19485,  
19500, 19501, 19518, 19520, 19521,  
19578, 19591, 19593, 19599, 19612,  
19614, 19616, 19640, 19654, 19656,  
19663, 19665, 19706, 19707, 19708,  
19710, 19711, 19712, 19714, 19715,  
19721, 19723, 19724, 19730, 19732,  
19733, 19734, 19735, 19747, 19753,  
19755, 19792, 19799, 19806, 19826,  
19827, 19829, 19831, 19833, 19846,  
19851, 19852, 19853, 19854, 19855,  
19859, 19864, 19866, 19872, 19878,  
19880, 19881, 19887, 19888, 19889,  
19890, 19891, 19892, 19893, 19894,  
19899, 19901, 19903, 19905, 19907,  
19912, 19914, 19916, 19918, 19920,  
19922, 19940, 19944, 19952, 19953,  
19958, 19960, 19969, 19972, 19973,  
19974, 19976, 19977, 19978, 19986,  
19992, 20004, 20007, 20008, 20010,  
20011, 20035, 20036, 20039, 20041,  
20057, 20061, 20062, 20063, 20079,  
20085, 20151, 20152, 20153, 20160,  
20162, 20163, 20168, 20170, 20171,  
20180, 20181, 20183, 20186, 20189,  
20205, 20209, 20210, 20214, 20216,  
20252, 20258, 20259, 20261, 20263,  
20264, 20266, 20267, 20277, 20278,  
20281, 20282, 20283, 20285, 20286,  
20287, 20304, 20305, 20307, 20308,  
20314, 20316, 20319, 20322, 20325,  
20328, 20336, 20339, 20341, 20344,  
20351, 20355, 20363, 20364, 20367,  
20369, 20371, 20376, 20377, 20383,  
20388, 20389, 20397, 20398, 20399,  
20400, 20443, 20465, 20466, 20469,  
20470, 20479, 20480, 20481, 20485,  
20492, 20493, 20494, 20635, 20636,  
20637, 20639, 20657, 20658, 20659,  
20660, 20661, 20662, 20669, 20678,

20685, 20686, 20910, 20911, 20917,  
 20918, 20921, 20926, 20929, 20932,  
 20935, 20938, 20941, 20944, 20947,  
 20963, 20964, 20974, 20983, 20991,  
 20992, 20994, 20995, 21000, 21001,  
 21010, 21017, 21026, 21027, 21040,  
 21042, 21070, 21071, 21080, 21083,  
 21108, 21114, 21115, 21157, 21158,  
 21160, 21174, 21175, 21183, 21194,  
 21228, 21231, 21241, 21242, 21245,  
 21247, 21253, 21267, 21269, 21310,  
 21313, 21333, 21406, 21416, 21420,  
 21438, 21441, 21462, 21463, 21470,  
 21474, 21492, 21495, 21524, 21525,  
 21531, 21532, 21533, 21540, 21548,  
 21552, 21566, 21569, 21585, 21586,  
 21593, 21597, 21608, 21612, 21624,  
 21629, 21630, 21631, 21637, 21639,  
 21642, 21644, 21706, 21735, 21745,  
 21752, 21757, 21758, 21768, 21795,  
 21806, 21808, 21810, 21812, 21817,  
 21818, 21820, 21831, 21832, 21852,  
 21858, 21859, 21861, 21864, 21869,  
 21875, 21876, 21906, 21908, 21911,  
 21914, 21916, 21924, 21926, 21930,  
 21934, 21939, 21944, 21955, 22019,  
 22020, 22044, 22045, 22046, 22047,  
 22048, 22056, 22067, 22073, 22099,  
 22100, 22101, 22108, 22109, 22116,  
 22117, 22125, 22126, 22130, 22131,  
 22132, 22137, 22142, 22148, 22151,  
 22152, 22153, 22154, 22155, 22199,  
 22297, 22298, 22340, 22359, 22360,  
 22375, 22376, 22377, 22605, 22611,  
 22613, 22624, 22684, 22685, 22686,  
 22687, 22693, 22694, 22710, 22728,  
 22730, 22736, 22737, 22768, 22770,  
 22772, 22802, 22817, 22819, 22821,  
 22846, 22856, 22864, 22874, 22884,  
 22886, 22888, 22923, 22947, 22956,  
 22959, 22960, 22962, 22963, 22971,  
 22972, 22986, 23042, 23055, 23056,  
 23061, 23062, 23065, 23068, 23106,  
 23113, 23120, 23126, 23133, 23141,  
 23177, 23179, 23188, 23311, 23314,  
 23355, 23375, 23377, 23378, 23385,  
 23388, 23389, 23413, 23432, 23441,  
 23553, 23555, 23561, 23564, 23566,  
 23573, 23576, 23578, 23585, 23587,  
 23593, 23596, 23599, 23914, 23987,  
 23999, 24131, 24134, 24144, 24146,  
 24329, 24337, 24411, 24461, 24675,  
 24957, 25098, 25121, 25172, 25198,  
 25262, 25263, 25271, 25274, 25435,  
 25436, 25439, 25440, 25448, 25450,  
 25451, 25460, 25474, 25477, 25547,  
 25796, 25828, 25830, 28390, 28430,  
 28432, 28683, 28684, 28721, 28731,  
 28736, 28739, 28808, 28809, 28811,  
 28812, 28820, 28821, 29107, 29148,  
 29162, 29179, 29180, 29344, 29345,  
 29366, 29367, 29415, 29418, 29419,  
 29466, 29501, 29593, 29643, 29668,  
 29714, 29728, 29730, 29736, 29758,  
 29771, 29773, 29787, 29789, 29913,  
 29971, 30029, 30034, 30039, 30044,  
 30058, 30061, 30076, 30078, 30079,  
 30086, 30091, 30093, 30096, 30110,  
 30130, 30131, 30138, 30139, 30180,  
 30194, 30223, 30448, 30449, 30473,  
 30474, 30554, 30560, 30561, 30646  
 \exp\_args:cc ..... 29, 2113, 2961  
 \exp\_args:Nc .....  
 ... 27, 29, 340, 2113, 2117, 2125,  
 2333, 2346, 2354, 2362, 2554, 2573,  
 2599, 2604, 2611, 2670, 2682, 2754,  
 2787, 2788, 2789, 2790, 2812, 2816,  
 2961, 3517, 4153, 4391, 4929, 9274,  
 12437, 12651, 15478, 16518, 16758,  
 17646, 17670, 17700, 17702, 17704,  
 17706, 17708, 17710, 17712, 17714,  
 17732, 17748, 17749, 17768, 17770,  
 22906, 24284, 27262, 27293, 28529,  
 28660, 30014, 30100, 30105, 30113  
 \exp\_args:Ncc 31, 2601, 2605, 2613,  
 2795, 2796, 2797, 2798, 2961, 5764  
 \exp\_args:Nccc ..... 32, 2961  
 \exp\_args:Ncco ..... 32, 3060  
 \exp\_args:Nccx ..... 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:Ncf ..... 31, 3001  
 \exp\_args:NcNc ..... 32, 3060  
 \exp\_args:NcNo ..... 32, 3060  
 \exp\_args:Ncno ..... 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:NcnV ..... 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:Ncnx ..... 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:Nco ..... 31, 350, 3001  
 \exp\_args:Ncoo ..... 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:NcV ..... 31, 3001  
 \exp\_args:Ncv ..... 31, 3001  
 \exp\_args:NcVV ..... 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:Ncx ..... 31, 3862, 12429  
 \exp\_args:Ne ..... 30, 346, 2174,  
 2914, 2977, 3202, 12435, 13329,  
 13334, 13359, 13486, 13504, 28658  
 \exp\_args:Nee ..... 13572  
 \exp\_args:Nf . 30, 2658, 2989, 3248,  
 3314, 3349, 3363, 4102, 4764, 4765,  
 4781, 4799, 4807, 4811, 4835, 4841,

- 4851, 5270, 5272, 5331, 5333, 5349,  
 5663, 5668, 6566, 6567, 6731, 6742,  
 8217, 8218, 8234, 8697, 8702, 8707,  
 8712, 8883, 8952, 8954, 8972, 8981,  
 8992, 9001, 9139, 9156, 9390, 10350,  
 10401, 10415, 10436, 10447, 10492,  
 10562, 10568, 10574, 10580, 11732,  
 13032, 13090, 14020, 14025, 14030,  
 14035, 15661, 18328, 21402, 21968,  
 24815, 28688, 28690, 28923, 29007,  
 29022, 29550, 29558, 29613, 30221  
 \exp\_args:Nff . . . 31, 3862, 4805, 16167  
 \exp\_args:Nffo . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:Nfo . . . . . 31, 3862  
 \exp\_args:Nnc . 31, 319, 2600, 2603,  
 2612, 2684, 2791, 2792, 2793, 2794,  
 2829, 2832, 2961, 3780, 8840, 8851,  
 12516, 12634, 12635, 12732, 14136,  
 14143, 18338, 18345, 21996, 28801  
 \exp\_args:Nnc . . . . . 31, 3862  
 \exp\_args:NNcf . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:NNe . . . . . 31, 3001  
 \exp\_args:Nne . . . . . 31, 3862  
 \exp\_args:NNf . . . . . 31,  
 3001, 6031, 12515, 12731, 12916,  
 14129, 15736, 15741, 20629, 20630  
 \exp\_args:Nnf . . . . .  
 . . . . . 31, 3862, 4080, 15476, 28946  
 \exp\_args:Nnff . . . . . 32, 3887, 28952  
 \exp\_args:Nnnc . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:Nnnf . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:NNNo . . . 32, 2972, 23648,  
 24535, 24592, 25706, 25790, 30702  
 \exp\_args:NNno . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:Nnno . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:NNNV . . . . . 32, 3060  
 \exp\_args:NNNv . . . . . 32, 12637  
 \exp\_args:NNnV . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:NNNx . . . . .  
 . . . . . 32, 906, 3887, 23656, 24127  
 \exp\_args:NNnx . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:NNnx . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:NNo . . . . .  
 25, 31, 2972, 3257, 8871, 11289, 25356  
 \exp\_args:Nno . . . . . 31, 3862,  
 4065, 4126, 9773, 10305, 12608,  
 13308, 13987, 16209, 16217, 16226,  
 16243, 16251, 16279, 16785, 16789  
 \exp\_args:NNoo . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:NNox . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:Nnox . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:NNV . . . . . 31, 3001  
 \exp\_args:NNv . . . . . 31, 3001  
 \exp\_args:NnV . . . . . 31, 3862  
 \exp\_args:Nnv . . . . . 31, 3862  
 \exp\_args:NNVV . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:NNx . . . . . 31,  
 2837, 3862, 13752, 13766, 30290, 30455  
 \exp\_args:Nnx . . . . . 31, 3862, 12700  
 \exp\_args:No 27, 30, 1124, 2821, 2826,  
 2972, 3257, 3261, 3291, 3329, 3392,  
 3409, 3447, 3746, 3769, 3776, 3848,  
 3865, 4053, 4058, 4280, 4281, 4282,  
 4309, 4310, 4311, 4312, 4313, 4379,  
 4398, 4407, 4422, 4496, 4499, 4501,  
 4611, 4613, 4639, 4648, 4783, 4790,  
 4792, 4849, 4858, 5162, 5189, 5194,  
 5208, 5266, 5277, 5327, 5338, 5405,  
 5424, 5462, 5477, 5892, 5945, 6228,  
 7913, 8871, 8958, 8964, 9748, 9763,  
 10167, 10179, 10181, 10216, 10221,  
 10430, 10434, 11908, 12667, 12798,  
 12828, 12924, 13300, 13716, 14289,  
 14905, 14923, 14951, 14973, 15044,  
 15053, 15059, 15094, 15101, 15156,  
 15366, 22910, 22933, 22990, 22992,  
 23724, 23781, 23801, 24436, 24789,  
 25403, 25446, 25851, 25881, 26358,  
 28882, 30115, 30119, 30163, 30218  
 \exp\_args:Noc . . . . . 31, 3862  
 \exp\_args:Nof . . . . . 31, 3862, 4095  
 \exp\_args:Noo . 31, 3862, 23823, 24802  
 \exp\_args:Noof . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:Nooo . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:Noooo . . . . . 12437, 28660  
 \exp\_args:Noox . . . . . 32, 3887  
 \exp\_args:Nox . . . . . 31, 3862  
 \exp\_args:NV . . . . .  
 . . . 30, 2989, 13066, 13142, 13288,  
 14903, 14921, 14949, 14971, 23215  
 \exp\_args:Nv . . . . . 30, 2989  
 \exp\_args:NVo . . . . . 31, 3862  
 \exp\_args:NVV . . . . . 31, 3001, 12977  
 \exp\_args:Nx . . . . .  
 . 31, 2628, 3088, 3789, 4897, 5781,  
 9276, 9372, 10715, 11677, 12834,  
 14907, 14925, 14953, 14975, 18052,  
 23956, 23957, 24340, 25209, 30608  
 \exp\_args:Nxo . . . . . 31, 3862  
 \exp\_args:Nxx . . . . . 31, 3862  
 \exp\_args\_generate:n 258, 3846, 12432  
 \exp\_end: . . . . . 36, 36,  
 324, 326, 330, 347, 348, 355, 355,  
 392, 394, 394, 400, 414, 529, 609,  
 733, 762, 1123, 1124, 2100, 2334,  
 2347, 2355, 2363, 2950, 2959, 3216,  
 3246, 3436, 3780, 4129, 4371, 4572,  
 4758, 4759, 4830, 5152, 5326, 8723,

- 9575, 9578, 9579, 9580, 9581, 9582,  
 9583, 9584, 9585, 9586, 9588, 9904,  
 10641, 10655, 10658, 10663, 10666,  
 10672, 10680, 10733, 10738, 12424,  
 14046, 16500, 17464, 20057, 21795,  
 21797, 21869, 29137, 30020, 30049  
 \exp\_end\_continue\_f:nw . . . . . 37, [3216](#)  
 \exp\_end\_continue\_f:w . . . . .  
 . . . . . 36, 37, [346](#), [735](#),  
 736, 2919, 2990, 3027, 3051, 3115,  
 3134, 3147, 3171, 3185, 3205, [3216](#),  
 4332, 9397, 9976, 12349, 12999,  
 13984, 15872, 15987, 15991, 16617,  
 16635, 16656, 16720, 16725, 16733,  
 16742, 16764, 16842, 16878, 16886,  
 16917, 17290, 17297, 17343, 17390,  
 17397, 17434, 17478, 17484, 17487,  
 17497, 17508, 17677, 17870, 17872,  
 17876, 17878, 17936, 17946, 17956,  
 17968, 18086, 18103, 18113, 18268,  
 18269, 18270, 18461, 18472, 18482,  
 18490, 19502, 20210, 20387, 20663,  
 21406, 21421, 21438, 21475, 21492,  
 21534, 21553, 21566, 21598, 21613,  
 21624, 21746, 21833, 22049, 22149  
 \exp\_last\_two\_unbraced:Nnn . . . . .  
 . . . . . 33, [3188](#), 27336, 27862, 27866  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:Nco 33, [3122](#), 10288  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:NcV . . . . . 33, [3122](#)  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:Ne . . . . .  
 . . . . . 33, 3129, 3132, 21677  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:Nf . . . . .  
 . . . . . 33, [3122](#), 6112,  
 6397, 6584, 6756, 8970, 8990, 15677,  
 16162, 18077, 18554, 23366, 30462  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:Nfo 33, [3122](#), 21999  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:NNf . . . . . 33, [3122](#)  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:NNNf 33, [3122](#), 9340  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:NNNNf . . . . .  
 . . . . . 33, [3122](#), 9345  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:NNNNo . . . . .  
 . . . . . 33, [3122](#), 3533, 3537, 3701,  
 5520, 6229, 14656, 15940, 15958, 30442  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:NNNo . . . . . 33, [3122](#)  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:NnNo . . . . . 33, [3122](#)  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:NNNV . . . . . 33, [3122](#)  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:NNo . . . . .  
 . . . . . 33, [3122](#), 4579, 10255,  
 12831, 13245, 27833, 29170, 29229  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:Nno . . . . .  
 . . . . . 33, [3122](#), 8294, 11507  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:NNV . . . . . 33, [3122](#)  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:No . . . . .  
 . 33, [3122](#), 27995, 28000, 28078, 28084  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:Noo . . . . .  
 . . . . . 33, [3122](#), 11347, 11441  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:NV . . . . . 33, [3122](#)  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:Nv 33, [3122](#), 10741  
 \exp\_last\_unbraced:Nx . . . . .  
 . . . . . 33, [3122](#), 5971, 5975, 6017  
 \exp\_not:N . . . . . 34,  
 34, 88, 162, 216, 347, 354, 359,  
 397, 398, 566, 573, 740, 922, 931,  
 1003, 1007, 1135, 1137, 2096, 2289,  
 2375, 2378, 2690, 2691, 2754, 2755,  
 2897, 2943, 3089, [3193](#), 3193, 3271,  
 3275, 3317, 3370, 3390, 3400, 3413,  
 3510, 3512, 3513, 3520, 3521, 3522,  
 3523, 3524, 3525, 3526, 3527, 3529,  
 3530, 3531, 3557, 3566, 3620, 3621,  
 3622, 3623, 3683, 3689, 3690, 3691,  
 3694, 3697, 3698, 3750, 3767, 3769,  
 3797, 4177, 4652, 4655, 4669, 4672,  
 4705, 4712, 4957, 4958, 5180, 5181,  
 7912, 7914, 8310, 8856, 9119, 10230,  
 10340, 10343, 10351, 10352, 10598,  
 10685, 10689, 10718, 10770, 10774,  
 10779, 10784, 10789, 10796, 10803,  
 10808, 10813, 10818, 10823, 10828,  
 10838, 10843, 10848, 10851, 10852,  
 10853, 10855, 10856, 10865, 10870,  
 10885, 10886, 10903, 10908, 10909,  
 10910, 10911, 10912, 10913, 10915,  
 10917, 10918, 10919, 10920, 10923,  
 10924, 10927, 10928, 10949, 10952,  
 10953, 10955, 10956, 10957, 10960,  
 10961, 10963, 10964, 10966, 10967,  
 10969, 11048, 11054, 11085, 11088,  
 11095, 11096, 11105, 11106, 11120,  
 11121, 11136, 11141, 11146, 11155,  
 11156, 11396, 11419, 11783, 11785,  
 11787, 11789, 11794, 11795, 11800,  
 11802, 11804, 12077, 12079, 12081,  
 12083, 12088, 12089, 12094, 12096,  
 12098, 13241, 13249, 13387, 13388,  
 14148, 14188, 14488, 14497, 14664,  
 14666, 14680, 14682, 14736, 14737,  
 14807, 14808, 14876, 14877, 15026,  
 15027, 15028, 15029, 15030, 15033,  
 15035, 15037, 15038, 15077, 15078,  
 15079, 15080, 15083, 15085, 15087,  
 15088, 15119, 15120, 15121, 15122,  
 15125, 15127, 15129, 15130, 15138,  
 15139, 15140, 15141, 15142, 15145,  
 15147, 15149, 15150, 15372, 15392,  
 15936, 15937, 15938, 16681, 16682,  
 16779, 16780, 16781, 16782, 16783,  
 16888, 16928, 16932, 16954, 17047,



- 17079, 17164, 17178, 17195, 17205,  
 17215, 17252, 17255, 17361, 17362,  
 17364, 17365, 17366, 17367, 17368,  
 17369, 17372, 17374, 17376, 17555,  
 17557, 17599, 17601, 17722, 17737,  
 18350, 18507, 20516, 20517, 20518,  
 20522, 20523, 20524, 22672, 22675,  
 22827, 22828, 22829, 22830, 22831,  
 22832, 22833, 22834, 22835, 22836,  
 22837, 22838, 22839, 22840, 22841,  
 22842, 22845, 22846, 22847, 23342,  
 23344, 23346, 23348, 23350, 23352,  
 23712, 23714, 23907, 23909, 23920,  
 23924, 24091, 24544, 25203, 25417,  
 25539, 25552, 25915, 28390, 28394,  
 28398, 28399, 28404, 28693, 28695,  
 28699, 28701, 28706, 28708, 28773,  
 28783, 28961, 28964, 28967, 28970,  
 28973, 28976, 28979, 29668, 29715,  
 29729, 29731, 29772, 29774, 29788,  
 29790, 30176, 30177, 30268, 30276,  
 30292, 30295, 30296, 30309, 30312,  
 30450, 30475, 30495, 30554, 30561
- `\exp_not:n` . . . 16, 29, 30, 34, 34, 34,  
 34, 34, 35, 35, 35, 48, 49, 49, 51,  
 51, 52, 77, 78, 82, 83, 88, 124, 125,  
 126, 126, 145, 162, 261, 264, 267,  
 313, 376, 382, 383, 392, 401, 483,  
 487, 540, 541, 543, 547, 582, 917,  
 922, 927, 931, 939, 944, 1003, 1009,  
 1009, 1012, 1124, 1126, 1131, 2096,  
 2290, 2296, 2298, 2304, 2305, 2380,  
 2630, 2843, 2844, 2897, 2910, 2926,  
 3106, 3119, 3193, 3274, 3316, 3627,  
 3642, 3657, 3724, 3771, 3794, 3923,  
 3949, 3951, 3968, 3970, 3974, 3976,  
 3986, 3988, 3990, 3992, 3994, 3996,  
 3998, 4000, 4010, 4012, 4014, 4016,  
 4018, 4020, 4022, 4024, 4174, 4178,  
 4179, 4180, 4491, 4493, 4780, 4897,  
 4995, 5059, 5201, 7934, 7935, 7942,  
 7943, 7959, 7991, 8011, 8014, 8017,  
 8124, 8156, 8180, 8233, 8311, 8365,  
 8375, 8857, 9943, 9985, 9986, 10000,  
 10002, 10072, 10167, 10175, 10195,  
 10231, 10344, 10350, 10378, 10383,  
 10414, 10445, 10719, 10922, 11027,  
 11049, 11055, 11249, 11284, 11354,  
 11397, 11400, 11401, 11420, 11424,  
 11777, 11794, 11940, 12071, 12088,  
 12792, 12809, 14149, 14427, 14429,  
 14451, 14453, 14488, 14498, 14499,  
 14531, 14739, 14757, 14810, 14878,  
 15031, 15039, 15067, 15080, 15081,  
 15089, 15109, 15122, 15123, 15131,  
 15143, 15151, 15345, 15347, 15355,  
 15357, 15383, 15385, 16774, 18013,  
 18015, 18017, 18351, 18508, 21688,  
 22450, 22700, 22814, 22844, 23712,  
 23714, 24343, 24601, 24722, 24941,  
 25034, 25192, 25204, 25259, 25474,  
 25477, 25485, 25539, 25547, 25564,  
 25579, 25620, 25803, 25808, 27184,  
 28205, 28208, 28210, 28730, 30020,  
 30021, 30029, 30034, 30039, 30044,  
 30058, 30076, 30089, 30096, 30275
- `\exp_stop_f:` . . . . . 35, 36, 100, 346, 396, 483,  
 495, 627, 702, 714, 780, 781, 869,  
 897, 917, 922, 2916, 3377, 3380,  
 3395, 3403, 3458, 4817, 4826, 4875,  
 4876, 4882, 5060, 5067, 5074, 5308,  
 5324, 5363, 5364, 5370, 5382, 5398,  
 5399, 5608, 5616, 5823, 5824, 5825,  
 5830, 5831, 5873, 6007, 6042, 6043,  
 6241, 6303, 6307, 6337, 6340, 6356,  
 6360, 6381, 6459, 6461, 6481, 6482,  
 6499, 6501, 6555, 6558, 6559, 6678,  
 6683, 6819, 6824, 7946, 8444, 8458,  
 8468, 8476, 8662, 8667, 8821, 9718,  
 10488, 10490, 10558, 10560, 10564,  
 10566, 10570, 10572, 10576, 10578,  
 10616, 10617, 10624, 10625, 10626,  
 10627, 10632, 10633, 10652, 10667,  
 10675, 10741, 11155, 11156, 11157,  
 11158, 12516, 12732, 12987, 13001,  
 13013, 13601, 13993, 14164, 15569,  
 15573, 15745, 15749, 15778, 15980,  
 16095, 16110, 16135, 16369, 16373,  
 16377, 16379, 16383, 16387, 16395,  
 16400, 16413, 16420, 16433, 16444,  
 16445, 16456, 16457, 16466, 16469,  
 16480, 16522, 16586, 16591, 16663,  
 16693, 16851, 16894, 16945, 16965,  
 16992, 17006, 17041, 17068, 17077,  
 17096, 17112, 17128, 17146, 17206,  
 17225, 17241, 17256, 17270, 17479,  
 17558, 17569, 17602, 17613, 17851,  
 17855, 18151, 18157, 18159, 18174,  
 18183, 18191, 18199, 18200, 18397,  
 18517, 18523, 18538, 18575, 18648,  
 18670, 18724, 18725, 18733, 19070,  
 19088, 19141, 19145, 19149, 19167,  
 19202, 19203, 19204, 19205, 19206,  
 19232, 19244, 19260, 19277, 19555,  
 19556, 19653, 19746, 19781, 19794,  
 19799, 19808, 19810, 19937, 19966,  
 19971, 20001, 20038, 20078, 20154,



- 20204, 20250, 20251, 20256, 20262,  
20280, 20303, 20335, 20338, 20385,  
20405, 20411, 20426, 20438, 20476,  
20497, 20537, 20552, 20567, 20582,  
20597, 20612, 20640, 20684, 20950,  
20960, 20990, 21142, 21144, 21181,  
21193, 21225, 21266, 21275, 21290,  
21309, 21342, 21355, 21439, 21493,  
21541, 21544, 21567, 21776, 21780,  
21787, 21788, 21843, 21844, 21845,  
21854, 21864, 21882, 21951, 21954,  
21957, 21972, 22025, 22029, 22071,  
22143, 22150, 22198, 22469, 22638,  
22647, 22648, 22682, 22752, 22760,  
22783, 22785, 22786, 22790, 22807,  
22858, 22861, 22877, 22883, 22955,  
22958, 23148, 23149, 23150, 23156,  
23176, 23428, 23448, 23449, 23453,  
23457, 23458, 23461, 23462, 23470,  
23471, 23474, 23478, 23479, 23482,  
23541, 23636, 23880, 23885, 23899,  
23900, 23913, 23984, 23985, 24024,  
24124, 24301, 24459, 24727, 24745,  
24771, 24781, 24833, 24846, 24857,  
24873, 24924, 25141, 25269, 25273,  
25337, 25400, 25413, 25433, 25438,  
25444, 25490, 25543, 25560, 25583,  
25801, 25806, 25827, 25905, 25917,  
25922, 27471, 29027, 29028, 29034,  
29551, 29566, 29621, 30129, 30137,  
30176, 30177, 30178, 30179, 30563
- exp internal commands:
- \\_exp\_arg\_last\_unbraced:nn .. 3090
  - \\_exp\_arg\_next:Nnn ..... 2897, 2904
  - \\_exp\_arg\_next:nnn .....  
347, 2897, 2906, 2914, 2918, 2931, 2937
  - \\_exp\_e:N ..... 3232, 3262
  - \\_exp\_e:nn ..... 349, 355, 2986,  
3110, 3228, 3248, 3253, 3261, 3289,  
3291, 3336, 3337, 3342, 3409, 3427
  - \\_exp\_e:Nnn ..... 357, 3262
  - \\_exp\_e\_end:nn .... 355, 3228, 3361
  - \\_exp\_e\_expandable:Nnn ... 357, 3262
  - \\_exp\_e\_group:n ..... 3235, 3249
  - \\_exp\_e\_if\_toks\_register:N .. 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_if\_toks\_register:NTF ...  
..... 3424, 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_noexpand:Nnn 3282, 3317, 3339
  - \\_exp\_e\_primitive:Nnn ... 3284, 3292
  - \\_exp\_e\_primitive\_aux:NNnn .. 3292
  - \\_exp\_e\_primitive\_aux:NNw ... 3292
  - \\_exp\_e\_primitive\_other:NNnn . 3292
  - \\_exp\_e\_primitive\_other\_-  
aux:nNNnn ..... 3292
  - \\_exp\_e\_protected:Nnn .... 357, 3262
  - \\_exp\_e\_put:nn .....  
356, 358, 360, 3249, 3342, 3354, 3441
  - \\_exp\_e\_put:nnn .... 361, 3249, 3447
  - \\_exp\_e\_space:nn ..... 3239, 3247
  - \\_exp\_e\_the:N ..... 3405
  - \\_exp\_e\_the:Nnn .... 3283, 3318, 3405
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_errhelp: ..... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_everycr: ..... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_everydisplay: ... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_everyeof: ..... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_everyhbox: ..... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_everyjob: ..... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_everymath: ..... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_everypar: ..... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_everyvbox: ..... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_output: ..... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_pdfpageattr: .... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_pdfpageresources: 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_pdfpagesattr: ... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_pdfpkmode: ..... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_toks:N ..... 361, 3445
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_toks:n . 361, 3421, 3445
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_toks:wnn 361, 3420, 3445
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_toks\_reg:N ..... 3405
  - \\_exp\_e\_the\_XeTeXinterchartoks:  
..... 3473
  - \\_exp\_e\_unexpanded:N ..... 3344
  - \\_exp\_e\_unexpanded:nN .... 359, 3344
  - \\_exp\_e\_unexpanded:nn ..... 3344
  - \\_exp\_e\_unexpanded:Nnn .....  
..... 3281, 3316, 3344
  - \\_exp\_eval\_error\_msg:w ..... 2941
  - \\_exp\_eval\_register:N .....  
..... 2932, 2938, 2941,  
2994, 2999, 3005, 3011, 3039, 3045,  
3057, 3058, 3065, 3096, 3101, 3124,  
3126, 3141, 3155, 3164, 3209, 3214
  - \l\_exp\_internal\_tl .....  
..... 321, 2164, 2168, 2169,  
2897, 2897, 2925, 2927, 3119, 3120
  - \\_exp\_last\_two\_unbraced:nnN . 3188
  - \expandafter ..... 13, 14, 21,  
38, 39, 42, 43, 48, 49, 66, 67, 90, 92,  
93, 94, 105, 130, 153, 161, 176, 192, 371
  - \expanded ..... 921, 1770
  - \expandglyphsinfont ..... 1016, 1653
  - \ExplFileDate 7, 13777, 13792, 13806, 13810
  - \ExplFileDescription .... 7, 13776, 13789
  - \ExplFileExtension .. 13779, 13794, 13803
  - \ExplFileName .... 7, 13778, 13793, 13802
  - \ExplFileVersion . 7, 13780, 13795, 13804
  - \explicitdiscretionary ..... 922, 1771
  - \explicitthyphenpenalty ..... 920, 1768

\ExpLoaderFileDate . . . . . 30218, 30224  
 \ExpSyntaxOff . . . . . 4,  
     7, 7, 118, 213, 246, 260, 275, 276, 313  
 \ExpSyntaxOn . . . . . 4,  
     7, 7, 118, 242, 275, 276, 313, 378, 558

## F

fact . . . . . 211  
 false . . . . . 216  
 \fam . . . . . 372  
 \fi . . . . . 17, 35, 41, 51, 70, 71,  
     72, 97, 100, 102, 103, 104, 107, 108,  
     137, 146, 159, 160, 177, 193, 211, 373

fi commands:

  \fi: . . . . . 23, 100, 100,  
     101, 105, 112, 112, 163, 182, 245,  
     245, 245, 324, 325, 327, 330, 331,  
     356, 378, 383, 384, 414, 416, 419,  
     501, 510, 530, 562, 634, 714, 739,  
     755, 786, 922, 2078, 2124, 2286,  
     2294, 2302, 2310, 2330, 2335, 2348,  
     2356, 2364, 2366, 2389, 2394, 2401,  
     2428, 2433, 2459, 2460, 2468, 2474,  
     2487, 2488, 2496, 2502, 2622, 2643,  
     2653, 2667, 2724, 2785, 2882, 2892,  
     2946, 2949, 2956, 2957, 3223, 3230,  
     3240, 3253, 3266, 3271, 3274, 3275,  
     3276, 3277, 3285, 3294, 3310, 3374,  
     3402, 3408, 3417, 3422, 3428, 3431,  
     3435, 3443, 3453, 3462, 3466, 3470,  
     3531, 3547, 3554, 3563, 3577, 3578,  
     3583, 3584, 3585, 3603, 3604, 3605,  
     3606, 3607, 3608, 3609, 3610, 3611,  
     3619, 3639, 3641, 3671, 3672, 3673,  
     3742, 3814, 3825, 3835, 4047, 4054,  
     4190, 4191, 4217, 4227, 4238, 4253,  
     4261, 4276, 4288, 4292, 4322, 4337,  
     4566, 4619, 4624, 4633, 4635, 4662,  
     4683, 4701, 4710, 4719, 4725, 4732,  
     4737, 4748, 4752, 4760, 4819, 4831,  
     4880, 4886, 4887, 5061, 5068, 5074,  
     5169, 5237, 5241, 5242, 5260, 5313,  
     5326, 5368, 5374, 5375, 5386, 5399,  
     5400, 5421, 5459, 5485, 5587, 5593,  
     5601, 5612, 5629, 5631, 5775, 5827,  
     5828, 5833, 5836, 5837, 5877, 5930,  
     6009, 6010, 6045, 6046, 6048, 6056,  
     6243, 6276, 6312, 6313, 6344, 6345,  
     6365, 6366, 6384, 6467, 6471, 6481,  
     6491, 6507, 6511, 6514, 6519, 6521,  
     6564, 6568, 6569, 6660, 6665, 6676,  
     6682, 6694, 6697, 6699, 6703, 6817,  
     6831, 6832, 7711, 7719, 7743, 7757,  
     7765, 7776, 7786, 7987, 7990, 8027,

8086, 8103, 8113, 8167, 8172, 8451,  
 8452, 8461, 8484, 8501, 8502, 8504,  
 8521, 8522, 8557, 8566, 8620, 8628,  
 8655, 8663, 8669, 8692, 8730, 8738,  
 8823, 9038, 9071, 9119, 9124, 9240,  
 9265, 9291, 9300, 9356, 9388, 9406,  
 9428, 9448, 9464, 9474, 9490, 9500,  
 9590, 9592, 9594, 9596, 9598, 9600,  
 9761, 9769, 10049, 10064, 10087,  
 10101, 10621, 10624, 10625, 10626,  
 10627, 10632, 10633, 10638, 10639,  
 10640, 10679, 10689, 10736, 10744,  
 10746, 10775, 10780, 10785, 10790,  
 10797, 10804, 10809, 10814, 10819,  
 10824, 10829, 10834, 10839, 10844,  
 10866, 10877, 10878, 10927, 10928,  
 10979, 10988, 10997, 11005, 11039,  
 11077, 11091, 11100, 11110, 11155,  
 11156, 11157, 11167, 11174, 11176,  
 11458, 12585, 12666, 12684, 12939,  
 12980, 12989, 13010, 13020, 13024,  
 13031, 13039, 13297, 13306, 13585,  
 13594, 13605, 13943, 13966, 13975,  
 13992, 13996, 14010, 14013, 14175,  
 14176, 14432, 14456, 14470, 14482,  
 14507, 14508, 14519, 15578, 15579,  
 15611, 15619, 15685, 15829, 15845,  
 15849, 15861, 15871, 15966, 16019,  
 16022, 16023, 16028, 16042, 16080,  
 16081, 16082, 16083, 16084, 16085,  
 16086, 16087, 16088, 16089, 16090,  
 16091, 16104, 16106, 16117, 16120,  
 16134, 16139, 16143, 16284, 16375,  
 16376, 16385, 16386, 16397, 16398,  
 16399, 16410, 16411, 16412, 16419,  
 16430, 16431, 16432, 16442, 16443,  
 16447, 16448, 16456, 16459, 16460,  
 16468, 16479, 16499, 16522, 16557,  
 16574, 16593, 16594, 16603, 16609,  
 16629, 16630, 16658, 16667, 16684,  
 16691, 16699, 16700, 16803, 16804,  
 16805, 16808, 16811, 16850, 16866,  
 16892, 16893, 16900, 16908, 16937,  
 16938, 16941, 16943, 16944, 16949,  
 16959, 16962, 16964, 16969, 17000,  
 17013, 17018, 17024, 17027, 17028,  
 17062, 17063, 17090, 17091, 17104,  
 17107, 17118, 17141, 17160, 17170,  
 17186, 17200, 17206, 17210, 17215,  
 17221, 17236, 17247, 17266, 17276,  
 17278, 17284, 17305, 17333, 17356,  
 17389, 17391, 17514, 17564, 17568,  
 17578, 17579, 17595, 17608, 17612,  
 17622, 17623, 17643, 17664, 17667,

17697, 17729, 17745, 17765, 17806,  
 17818, 17831, 17833, 17853, 17854,  
 17861, 17879, 17918, 17928, 18081,  
 18097, 18108, 18137, 18138, 18139,  
 18146, 18148, 18149, 18155, 18156,  
 18159, 18186, 18194, 18195, 18203,  
 18204, 18206, 18207, 18378, 18391,  
 18401, 18402, 18407, 18408, 18409,  
 18410, 18411, 18412, 18419, 18429,  
 18436, 18447, 18448, 18459, 18476,  
 18521, 18522, 18529, 18542, 18557,  
 18567, 18581, 18611, 18620, 18654,  
 18676, 18694, 18711, 18728, 18729,  
 18731, 18732, 18737, 18752, 18785,  
 18814, 18815, 18816, 18817, 18818,  
 18831, 18875, 18948, 19015, 19017,  
 19018, 19028, 19057, 19060, 19061,  
 19072, 19092, 19155, 19156, 19157,  
 19169, 19208, 19209, 19210, 19211,  
 19217, 19220, 19222, 19232, 19250,  
 19265, 19277, 19284, 19531, 19535,  
 19537, 19541, 19548, 19549, 19559,  
 19560, 19563, 19655, 19725, 19736,  
 19748, 19780, 19787, 19798, 19814,  
 19821, 19882, 19939, 19949, 19951,  
 19961, 19979, 19980, 20012, 20015,  
 20024, 20026, 20028, 20042, 20056,  
 20080, 20164, 20172, 20203, 20211,  
 20217, 20228, 20231, 20234, 20243,  
 20253, 20255, 20261, 20268, 20271,  
 20280, 20288, 20309, 20342, 20343,  
 20370, 20372, 20390, 20391, 20410,  
 20421, 20430, 20433, 20444, 20447,  
 20450, 20468, 20478, 20489, 20491,  
 20500, 20547, 20562, 20577, 20592,  
 20607, 20622, 20625, 20627, 20644,  
 20689, 20996, 21032, 21033, 21043,  
 21084, 21085, 21109, 21136, 21137,  
 21140, 21142, 21143, 21148, 21160,  
 21179, 21184, 21192, 21195, 21227,  
 21237, 21238, 21248, 21270, 21285,  
 21303, 21311, 21314, 21342, 21350,  
 21366, 21438, 21456, 21492, 21510,  
 21543, 21566, 21572, 21645, 21646,  
 21777, 21778, 21787, 21794, 21799,  
 21809, 21819, 21844, 21847, 21860,  
 21892, 21900, 21901, 21929, 21951,  
 21952, 21953, 21956, 21961, 21981,  
 21982, 22034, 22035, 22076, 22084,  
 22137, 22143, 22156, 22200, 22212,  
 22213, 22268, 22299, 22341, 22352,  
 22361, 22370, 22425, 22435, 22445,  
 22559, 22561, 22615, 22619, 22623,  
 22650, 22661, 22679, 22680, 22681,  
 22688, 22704, 22710, 22713, 22721,  
 22731, 22746, 22754, 22762, 22773,  
 22789, 22809, 22822, 22844, 22862,  
 22870, 22872, 22875, 22882, 22887,  
 22964, 22965, 23107, 23114, 23115,  
 23121, 23124, 23127, 23134, 23135,  
 23138, 23142, 23143, 23153, 23154,  
 23159, 23160, 23172, 23180, 23189,  
 23190, 23218, 23379, 23390, 23442,  
 23444, 23451, 23454, 23455, 23459,  
 23463, 23464, 23465, 23466, 23475,  
 23476, 23480, 23483, 23484, 23485,  
 23521, 23524, 23545, 23548, 23556,  
 23567, 23568, 23579, 23580, 23588,  
 23600, 23601, 23611, 23612, 23625,  
 23644, 23645, 23653, 23654, 23705,  
 23715, 23741, 23755, 23759, 23822,  
 23870, 23873, 23874, 23889, 23892,  
 23915, 23982, 23983, 23988, 24015,  
 24016, 24027, 24031, 24065, 24070,  
 24078, 24113, 24120, 24125, 24135,  
 24147, 24173, 24236, 24265, 24304,  
 24311, 24322, 24395, 24412, 24416,  
 24430, 24464, 24676, 24715, 24731,  
 24755, 24776, 24785, 24842, 24849,  
 24869, 24887, 24898, 24900, 24930,  
 24933, 24958, 25070, 25099, 25122,  
 25123, 25144, 25173, 25199, 25272,  
 25330, 25342, 25405, 25419, 25420,  
 25441, 25452, 25478, 25495, 25545,  
 25547, 25562, 25564, 25585, 25687,  
 25746, 25763, 25764, 25803, 25804,  
 25808, 25809, 25831, 25836, 25873,  
 25911, 25919, 25920, 25924, 25925,  
 26326, 26328, 26334, 28424, 28425,  
 28431, 28444, 28448, 28449, 28465,  
 28533, 28653, 28983, 28984, 28985,  
 28986, 28987, 28988, 28989, 29062,  
 29063, 29066, 30048, 30055, 30060,  
 30086, 30092, 30096, 30111, 30132,  
 30140, 30176, 30177, 30178, 30184  
 file commands:  
 \file\_add\_path:nN ..... 30349  
 \file\_compare\_timestamp:nNn ... 166  
 \file\_compare\_timestamp:nNnTF ...  
 ..... 166, 13569  
 \file\_compare\_timestamp\_p:nNn ...  
 ..... 166, 13569  
 \g\_file\_curr\_dir\_str .....  
 .... 163, 13145, 13677, 13683, 13700  
 \g\_file\_curr\_ext\_str .....  
 .... 163, 13145, 13679, 13685, 13702  
 \g\_file\_curr\_name\_str .....  
 ..... 163, 11591, 13145,

- 13188, 13678, 13684, 13701, 30362
- \g\_file\_current\_name\_tl ..... 30361
- \file\_full\_name:n .... 164, 13327, 13417, 13487, 13504, 13573, 13574
- \file\_get:nnN .....  
     . 164, 13279, 30682, 30684, 30686, 30690, 30695, 30699, 30706, 30710
- \file\_get:nnNTF ... 164, 13279, 13281
- \file\_get\_full\_name:nN .....  
     ..... 164, 313, 13408, 30350
- \file\_get\_full\_name:nNTF ... 164, 12506, 13286, 13408, 13410, 13422, 13423, 13631, 13637, 13642, 13654
- \file\_get\_md5five\_hash:nN . 165, 13508
- \file\_get\_md5five\_hash:nNTF 165, 13509
- \file\_get\_size:nN ..... 165, 13508
- \file\_get\_size:nNTF ..... 165, 13511
- \file\_get\_timestamp:nN ... 166, 13508
- \file\_get\_timestamp:nNTF . 166, 13513
- \file\_if\_exist:nTF .....  
     . 164, 164, 164, 166, 5794, 13629, 13855, 13857, 13861, 30352, 30354
- \file\_if\_exist\_input:n ... 166, 13635
- \file\_if\_exist\_input:nTF .....  
     ..... 166, 13635, 30351, 30353
- \file\_input:n ..... 166, 166, 167, 167, 5798, 13652, 30352, 30354, 30498
- \file\_input\_stop: ..... 167, 13646
- \file\_list: ..... 30355
- \file\_log\_list: ... 167, 13744, 30356
- \file\_md5five\_hash:n . 165, 165, 13478
- \file\_parse\_full\_name:nNNN .....  
     ..... 165, 13449, 13681, 13704
- \file\_path\_include:n .... 166, 30357
- \file\_path\_remove:n ..... 30359
- \l\_file\_search\_path\_seq .....  
     ..... 164, 164, 165, 165, 166, 13196, 13343, 13432, 30358, 30360
- \file\_show\_list: ..... 167, 13744
- \file\_size:n ..... 165, 165, 13478
- \file\_timestamp:n ... 166, 166, 13478
- file internal commands:
- \l\_file\_base\_name\_tl . 13191, 13469
- \\_\_file\_compare\_timestamp:nnN . 13569
- \\_\_file\_const:nn ..... 13869
- \\_\_file\_details:nn ..... 13478
- \\_\_file\_details\_aux:nn ..... 13478
- \l\_file\_dir\_str .....  
     ..... 13193, 13450, 13682, 13683
- \l\_file\_ext\_str .....  
     .. 13193, 13450, 13451, 13682, 13685
- \\_\_file\_file\_ext\_check:n .....  
     ..... 13354, 13368, 13375
- \\_\_file\_file\_ext\_check\_auxi:nw ..  
     ..... 13376, 13377
- \\_\_file\_file\_ext\_check\_auxii:nw .  
     ..... 13378, 13379, 13383
- \\_\_file\_file\_ext\_check\_auxiii:nw  
     ..... 13382, 13385
- \\_\_file\_file\_name\_cleanup:w .. 13327
- \\_\_file\_file\_name\_end: ..... 13327
- \\_\_file\_file\_name\_ext\_check:n . 13327
- \\_\_file\_file\_name\_ext\_check\_-  
     auxi:nw ..... 13327
- \\_\_file\_file\_name\_ext\_check\_-  
     auxii:nw ..... 13327
- \\_\_file\_file\_name\_ext\_check\_-  
     auxiii:nw ..... 13327
- \\_\_file\_file\_size:n .....  
     ..... 13315, 13341, 13364
- \\_\_file\_full\_name:n ..... 13327
- \\_\_file\_full\_name:nn ..... 13327
- \\_\_file\_full\_name\_aux:n ..... 13327
- \\_\_file\_full\_name\_aux:nn ..... 13327
- \l\_file\_full\_name\_tl .....  
     ..... 13191, 13286, 13289, 13441, 13443, 13449, 13454, 13456, 13459, 13466, 13471, 13631, 13637, 13638, 13642, 13643, 13654, 13655
- \\_\_file\_get\_aux:nnN ..... 13279
- \\_\_file\_get\_details:nnN ..... 13508
- \\_\_file\_get\_do:Nw ..... 13279
- \\_\_file\_get\_full\_name\_search:nN .  
     ..... 13408
- \\_\_file\_id\_info\_auxi:w ..... 13774
- \\_\_file\_id\_info\_auxii:w .. 646, 13774
- \\_\_file\_id\_info\_auxiii:w .... 13774
- \\_\_file\_input:n . 13638, 13643, 13652
- \\_\_file\_input\_pop: ..... 13652
- \\_\_file\_input\_pop:nnn ..... 13652
- \\_\_file\_input\_push:n ..... 13652
- \g\_file\_internal\_ior 13445, 13453, 13455, 13458, 13471, 13472, 13474
- \l\_file\_internal\_tl .....  
     ..... 13144, 13692, 13693
- \\_\_file\_list:N ..... 13744
- \\_\_file\_list\_aux:n ..... 13744
- \c\_file\_marker\_tl .....  
     ..... 634, 13278, 13300, 13310
- \\_\_file\_md5five\_hash:n ..... 13478
- \l\_file\_name\_str .....  
     ..... 13193, 13450, 13682, 13684
- \\_\_file\_parse\_full\_name\_auxi:w 13704
- \\_\_file\_parse\_full\_name\_split:nnNTF  
     ..... 13704

- \g\_file\_record\_seq ..... [643](#), [645](#), [646](#), [13183](#),  
[13661](#), [13666](#), [13756](#), [13769](#), [13770](#)
- \g\_file\_stack\_seq ..... [643](#), [13159](#), [13675](#), [13692](#)
- \\_\_file\_str\_cmp:nn .... [13549](#), [13598](#)
- \\_\_file\_str\_escape:n ..... [13549](#)
- \\_\_file\_timestamp:n ..... [13569](#)
- \\_\_file\_tmp:w [13162](#), [13166](#), [13170](#),  
[13176](#), [13180](#), [13725](#), [13740](#), [13742](#)
- \l\_file\_tmp\_seq .....  
..... [13197](#), [13748](#), [13752](#),  
[13756](#), [13757](#), [13759](#), [13766](#), [13771](#)
- \filedump ..... [882](#)
- \filemoddate ..... [883](#)
- \filesize ..... [884](#)
- \finalhyphendemerits ..... [374](#)
- \firstmark ..... [375](#)
- \firstmarks ..... [632](#), [1475](#)
- \firstvalidlanguage ..... [923](#), [1773](#)
- flag commands:
  - \flag\_clear:n .....  
..... [102](#), [102](#), [5890](#), [5918](#), [5979](#),  
[6021](#), [6107](#), [6155](#), [6156](#), [6208](#), [6209](#),  
[6443](#), [6444](#), [6445](#), [6446](#), [6447](#), [6548](#),  
[6643](#), [6644](#), [6645](#), [6646](#), [6801](#), [6802](#),  
[6803](#), [9256](#), [9269](#), [24334](#), [25769](#), [25770](#)
  - \flag\_clear\_new:n .....  
..... [102](#), [445](#), [6390](#), [6391](#), [6392](#), [6393](#),  
[6571](#), [6572](#), [6573](#), [6751](#), [6752](#), [9268](#)
  - \flag\_height:n .. [103](#), [5718](#), [9277](#),  
[9293](#), [9307](#), [25779](#), [25780](#), [25786](#), [25787](#)
  - \flag\_if\_exist:n ..... [103](#)
  - \flag\_if\_exist:nTF .. [103](#), [9269](#), [9280](#)
  - \flag\_if\_exist\_p:n ..... [103](#), [9280](#)
  - \flag\_if\_raised:n ..... [103](#)
  - \flag\_if\_raised:nTF [103](#), [5711](#), [5716](#),  
[5718](#), [6417](#), [6423](#), [6428](#), [6435](#), [6605](#),  
[6610](#), [6615](#), [6766](#), [6773](#), [9285](#), [24342](#)
  - \flag\_if\_raised\_p:n ..... [103](#), [9285](#)
  - \flag\_log:n ..... [102](#), [9270](#)
  - \flag\_new:n [102](#), [102](#), [445](#), [517](#), [5582](#),  
[5583](#), [9251](#), [9269](#), [16180](#), [16181](#),  
[16182](#), [16183](#), [24324](#), [25673](#), [25674](#)
  - \flag\_raise:n ..... [103](#), [5876](#),  
[5926](#), [6039](#), [6053](#), [6127](#), [6140](#), [6178](#),  
[6183](#), [6264](#), [6464](#), [6465](#), [6488](#), [6489](#),  
[6502](#), [6503](#), [6522](#), [6523](#), [6529](#), [6530](#),  
[6560](#), [6710](#), [6711](#), [6820](#), [6821](#), [6825](#),  
[6826](#), [6840](#), [6841](#), [9304](#), [25802](#), [25807](#)
  - \flag\_raise\_if\_clear:n .....  
..... [259](#), [16214](#), [16223](#), [16231](#), [16248](#),  
[16257](#), [16288](#), [24360](#), [24382](#), [28648](#)
  - \flag\_show:n ..... [102](#), [9270](#)
- flag fp commands:
  - flag\_fp\_division\_by\_zero . [207](#), [16180](#)
  - flag\_fp\_invalid\_operation [207](#), [16180](#)
  - flag\_fp\_overflow ..... [207](#), [16180](#)
  - flag\_fp\_underflow ..... [207](#), [16180](#)
- flag internal commands:
  - \\_\_flag\_clear:wn ..... [9256](#)
  - \\_\_flag\_height\_end:wn ..... [9293](#)
  - \\_\_flag\_height\_loop:wn ..... [9293](#)
  - \\_\_flag\_show:Nn ..... [9270](#)
- \floatingpenalty ..... [376](#)
- floor ..... [212](#)
- \fmtname ..... [152](#)
- \font ..... [377](#)
- \fontchardp ..... [633](#), [1476](#)
- \fontcharht ..... [634](#), [1477](#)
- \fontcharic ..... [635](#), [1478](#)
- \fontcharwd ..... [636](#), [1479](#)
- \fontdimen ..... [378](#)
- \fontid ..... [924](#), [1774](#)
- \fontname ..... [379](#)
- \forcecjktoken ..... [1256](#), [2064](#)
- \formatname ..... [925](#), [1775](#)
- fp commands:
  - \c\_e\_fp ..... [206](#), [208](#), [18058](#)
  - \fp\_abs:n [211](#), [216](#), [892](#), [21667](#), [26737](#),  
[26839](#), [26841](#), [26843](#), [27665](#), [27667](#)
  - \fp\_add:Nn ..... [200](#), [892](#), [892](#), [18035](#)
  - \fp\_compare:nNnTF .....  
..... [202](#), [203](#), [203](#), [203](#), [204](#), [204](#),  
[18099](#), [18240](#), [18246](#), [18251](#), [18259](#),  
[18320](#), [18326](#), [26594](#), [26596](#), [26601](#),  
[26870](#), [26885](#), [26894](#), [27405](#), [27639](#)
  - \fp\_compare:nTF .....  
..... [202](#), [203](#), [204](#), [204](#), [204](#), [204](#),  
[210](#), [18083](#), [18212](#), [18218](#), [18223](#), [18231](#)
  - \fp\_compare\_p:n ..... [203](#), [18083](#)
  - \fp\_compare\_p:nNn ..... [202](#), [18099](#)
  - \fp\_const:Nn .....  
..... [199](#), [18012](#), [18058](#), [18059](#), [18060](#), [18061](#)
  - \fp\_do\_until:nn ..... [204](#), [18209](#)
  - \fp\_do\_until:nNnn ..... [203](#), [18237](#)
  - \fp\_do\_while:nn ..... [204](#), [18209](#)
  - \fp\_do\_while:nNnn ..... [203](#), [18237](#)
  - \fp\_eval:n .....  
..... [200](#), [201](#), [203](#), [210](#), [210](#), [210](#),  
[210](#), [210](#), [211](#), [211](#), [211](#), [211](#), [211](#),  
[211](#), [211](#), [212](#), [212](#), [212](#), [212](#), [213](#),  
[213](#), [213](#), [213](#), [214](#), [214](#), [214](#), [215](#),  
[215](#), [216](#), [216](#), [776](#), [21662](#), [28831](#), [28850](#)
  - \fp\_format:nn ..... [217](#)
  - \fp\_gadd:Nn ..... [200](#), [18035](#)
  - .fp\_gset:N ..... [186](#), [14934](#)
  - \fp\_gset:Nn .. [200](#), [18012](#), [18036](#), [18038](#)

- \fp\_gset\_eq:NN .... [200](#), [18021](#), [18026](#)
- \fp\_gsub:Nn ..... [200](#), [18035](#)
- \fp\_gzero:N ..... [199](#), [18025](#), [18032](#)
- \fp\_gzero\_new:N ..... [200](#), [18029](#)
- \fp\_if\_exist:NTF .....  
..... [202](#), [18030](#), [18032](#), [18073](#)
- \fp\_if\_exist\_p:N ..... [202](#), [18073](#)
- \fp\_if\_nan:n ..... [258](#)
- \fp\_if\_nan:nTF ..... [217](#), [258](#), [18075](#)
- \fp\_if\_nan\_p:n ..... [258](#), [18075](#)
- \fp\_log:N ..... [207](#), [18045](#)
- \fp\_log:n ..... [207](#), [18054](#)
- \fp\_max:nn ..... [216](#), [21669](#)
- \fp\_min:nn ..... [216](#), [21669](#)
- \fp\_new:N .....  
.. [199](#), [200](#), [18009](#), [18030](#), [18032](#),  
[18062](#), [18063](#), [18064](#), [18065](#), [26560](#),  
[26561](#), [26562](#), [26688](#), [26689](#), [26938](#),  
[26939](#), [27432](#), [27433](#), [27599](#), [27600](#)
- .fp\_set:N ..... [186](#), [14934](#)
- \fp\_set:Nn [200](#), [18012](#), [18035](#), [18037](#),  
[26582](#), [26583](#), [26584](#), [26707](#), [26709](#),  
[26750](#), [26770](#), [26790](#), [26807](#), [26809](#),  
[26827](#), [26828](#), [26868](#), [26869](#), [27450](#),  
[27451](#), [27619](#), [27621](#), [27659](#), [27660](#)
- \fp\_set\_eq:NN .. [200](#), [18021](#), [18025](#),  
[26755](#), [26775](#), [26792](#), [26871](#), [26872](#)
- \fp\_show:N ..... [207](#), [18045](#)
- \fp\_show:n ..... [207](#), [18054](#)
- \fp\_sign:n ..... [201](#), [21665](#)
- \fp\_step\_function:nnnN .....  
..... [205](#), [18265](#), [18357](#)
- \fp\_step\_inline:nnnn .... [205](#), [18335](#)
- \fp\_step\_variable:nnnN .. [205](#), [18335](#)
- \fp\_sub:Nn ..... [200](#), [18035](#)
- \fp\_to\_decimal:N .....  
[201](#), [202](#), [16173](#), [21469](#), [21500](#), [21662](#)
- \fp\_to\_decimal:n .....  
.. [200](#), [201](#), [201](#), [202](#), [202](#), [21469](#),  
[21664](#), [21666](#), [21668](#), [21670](#), [21672](#)
- \fp\_to\_dim:N ..... [201](#), [890](#), [21592](#)
- \fp\_to\_dim:n [201](#), [206](#), [21592](#), [26626](#),  
[26637](#), [26737](#), [27360](#), [27382](#), [27410](#),  
[27424](#), [27536](#), [27544](#), [27675](#), [27677](#)
- \fp\_to\_int:N ..... [201](#), [21608](#)
- \fp\_to\_int:n ..... [201](#), [21608](#)
- \fp\_to\_scientific:N .....  
..... [201](#), [21415](#), [21446](#), [21453](#)
- \fp\_to\_scientific:n . [201](#), [202](#), [21415](#)
- \fp\_to\_tl:N .....  
..... [202](#), [219](#), [16174](#), [18052](#), [21548](#)
- \fp\_to\_tl:n ..... [202](#),  
[15789](#), [16213](#), [16222](#), [16247](#), [16256](#),  
[16285](#), [17891](#), [17906](#), [18055](#), [18057](#),  
[18292](#), [18293](#), [18312](#), [18323](#), [21548](#)
- \fp\_trap:nn ..... [207](#), [207](#),  
[719](#), [16184](#), [16299](#), [16300](#), [16301](#), [16302](#)
- \fp\_until\_do:nn ..... [204](#), [18209](#)
- \fp\_until\_do:nnnn ..... [204](#), [18237](#)
- \fp\_use:N ..... [202](#), [219](#), [21662](#)
- \fp\_while\_do:nn ..... [204](#), [18209](#)
- \fp\_while\_do:nnnn ..... [204](#), [18237](#)
- \fp\_zero:N .... [199](#), [200](#), [18025](#), [18030](#)
- \fp\_zero\_new:N ..... [200](#), [18029](#)
- \c\_inf\_fp ..... [206](#),  
[215](#), [15800](#), [17399](#), [18828](#), [18910](#),  
[19248](#), [20008](#), [20031](#), [20233](#), [20236](#),  
[20240](#), [20264](#), [20466](#), [20629](#), [22154](#)
- \c\_nan\_fp .... [215](#), [722](#), [745](#), [15800](#),  
[16224](#), [16232](#), [16304](#), [16510](#), [16529](#),  
[16535](#), [16558](#), [16725](#), [16733](#), [16742](#),  
[16821](#), [16878](#), [16917](#), [17311](#), [17388](#),  
[17400](#), [17893](#), [17908](#), [18316](#), [20207](#),  
[21706](#), [21752](#), [22067](#), [22126](#), [22152](#)
- \c\_one\_fp ..... [205](#), [773](#),  
[876](#), [17403](#), [17836](#), [17857](#), [18058](#),  
[18416](#), [19269](#), [20002](#), [20202](#), [20254](#),  
[20439](#), [20553](#), [20583](#), [21132](#), [21768](#)
- \c\_pi\_fp .. [206](#), [215](#), [755](#), [17401](#), [18060](#)
- \g\_tmpa\_fp ..... [206](#), [18062](#)
- \l\_tmpa\_fp ..... [206](#), [18062](#)
- \g\_tmpb\_fp ..... [206](#), [18062](#)
- \l\_tmpb\_fp ..... [206](#), [18062](#)
- \c\_zero\_fp [205](#), [776](#), [791](#), [903](#), [15800](#),  
[15854](#), [17404](#), [17848](#), [17860](#), [18010](#),  
[18025](#), [18026](#), [18418](#), [18421](#), [18657](#),  
[18824](#), [20011](#), [20032](#), [20230](#), [20267](#),  
[21347](#), [21453](#), [21637](#), [22151](#), [26594](#),  
[26596](#), [26601](#), [26885](#), [26894](#), [27639](#)
- fp internal commands:  
  \\_\_fp\_&o:ww ..... [778](#), [787](#), [18422](#)  
  \\_\_fp\_&tuple\_o:ww ..... [18422](#)  
  \\_\_fp\_\*\_o:ww ..... [18789](#)  
  \\_\_fp\_\*\_tuple\_o:ww ..... [19295](#)  
  \\_\_fp+\_o:ww .... [789](#), [790](#), [818](#), [18510](#)  
  \\_\_fp-\_o:ww ..... [789](#), [790](#), [18505](#)  
  \\_\_fp/\_o:ww ..... [798](#), [840](#), [18901](#)  
  \\_\_fp^o:ww ..... [20198](#)  
  \\_\_fp\_acos\_o:w .... [881](#), [883](#), [21288](#)  
  \\_\_fp\_acot\_o:Nw . [20528](#), [20530](#), [21120](#)  
  \\_\_fp\_acotii\_o:Nww .... [21130](#), [21133](#)  
  \\_\_fp\_acotii\_o:ww ..... [876](#)  
  \\_\_fp\_acsc\_normal\_o:NnwNnw .....  
  ..... [883](#), [21346](#), [21361](#), [21369](#)  
  \\_\_fp\_acsc\_o:w ..... [21340](#)  
  \\_\_fp\_add:NNNn ..... [18035](#)  
  \\_\_fp\_add\_big\_i:wNnw ..... [792](#)

- \\_\_fp\_add\_big\_i\_o:wNww ..... [789](#), [792](#), [18577](#), [18584](#)
- \\_\_fp\_add\_big\_ii:wNww ..... [792](#)
- \\_\_fp\_add\_big\_ii\_o:wNww ..... [18580](#), [18584](#)
- \\_\_fp\_add\_inf\_o:Nww ... [18526](#), [18546](#)
- \\_\_fp\_add\_normal\_o:Nww ..... [791](#), [18525](#), [18561](#)
- \\_\_fp\_add\_npos\_o:NnwNnw ..... [792](#), [18564](#), [18570](#)
- \\_\_fp\_add\_return\_ii\_o:Nww ..... [18528](#), [18534](#), [18539](#)
- \\_\_fp\_add\_significand\_carry\_o:wwwNN ..... [793](#), [18617](#), [18632](#)
- \\_\_fp\_add\_significand\_no\_carry\_o:wwwNN ..... [793](#), [18619](#), [18622](#)
- \\_\_fp\_add\_significand\_o:NnnwnnnnN ..... [792](#), [793](#), [18587](#), [18595](#), [18600](#)
- \\_\_fp\_add\_significand\_pack:NNNNNNN ..... [18600](#)
- \\_\_fp\_add\_significand\_test\_o:N ..... [18600](#)
- \\_\_fp\_add\_zeros\_o:Nww . [18524](#), [18536](#)
- \\_\_fp\_and\_return:wNw ..... [18422](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_bounds:NNnTF ..... [22023](#), [22054](#), [22124](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_bounds\_error:NNn . [22023](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_count:n ..... [15903](#), [16494](#), [18166](#), [18167](#), [19308](#), [21388](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_gset:NNNNww ..... [22042](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_gset:w ..... [22042](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_gset\_normal:w .... [22042](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_gset\_recover:Nw . [22042](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_gset\_special:nnNNN . [22042](#), [22099](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_gzero:N ..... [902](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_if\_all\_fp:nTF ..... [15915](#), [17886](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_if\_all\_fp\_loop:w . [15915](#)
- \g\_\_fp\_array\_int ..... [21988](#), [21995](#), [21997](#), [22009](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_item:N ..... [22106](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_item:NNNnN ..... [22106](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_item:NwN ..... [22106](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_item:w ..... [22106](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_item\_normal:w .... [22106](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_item\_special:w ... [22106](#)
- \l\_\_fp\_array\_loop\_int ..... [21989](#), [22095](#), [22098](#), [22101](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_new:nnNN ..... [21990](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_new:nnNNN . [21999](#), [22003](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_to\_clist:n ..... [16562](#), [21673](#), [21792](#)
- \\_\_fp\_array\_to\_clist\_loop:Nw . [21673](#)
- \\_\_fp\_asec\_o:w ..... [21353](#)
- \\_\_fp\_asin\_auxi\_o:NnNww ..... [881](#), [882](#), [883](#), [21318](#), [21321](#), [21380](#)
- \\_\_fp\_asin\_isqrt:wn ..... [21321](#)
- \\_\_fp\_asin\_normal\_o:NnwNnnnnw ... [21279](#), [21295](#), [21306](#)
- \\_\_fp\_asin\_o:w ..... [21273](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_auxi:ww . [878](#), [21198](#), [21212](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_auxii:w ..... [21212](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_combine\_aux:ww .... [21239](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_combine\_o:NwwwwwN ... [877](#), [878](#), [21157](#), [21174](#), [21239](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_default:w ..... [773](#), [876](#), [21120](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_div:wnwnw ..... [878](#), [21185](#), [21187](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_inf\_o:NNNw ..... [876](#), [21145](#), [21146](#), [21147](#), [21155](#), [21291](#), [21364](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_near:wwwn ..... [21187](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_near\_aux:wn ..... [21187](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_normal\_o:NNwNnw ... [876](#), [21149](#), [21165](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_o:Nw . [20532](#), [20534](#), [21120](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_Taylor\_break:w .... [21223](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_Taylor\_loop:www ..... [879](#), [21218](#), [21223](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atan\_test\_o:NwNwNwN ..... [882](#), [21168](#), [21172](#), [21328](#)
- \\_\_fp\_atanii\_o:NwN .... [21124](#), [21133](#)
- \\_\_fp\_basics\_pack\_high:NNNNNw ... [793](#), [810](#), [16013](#), [18625](#), [18777](#), [18880](#), [18892](#), [19034](#), [19227](#), [19753](#)
- \\_\_fp\_basics\_pack\_high\_carry:w .. [711](#), [16013](#)
- \\_\_fp\_basics\_pack\_low:NNNNNw ... [800](#), [810](#), [16013](#), [18627](#), [18779](#), [18882](#), [18894](#), [19036](#), [19176](#), [19178](#), [19229](#), [19755](#)
- \\_\_fp\_basics\_pack\_weird\_high:NNNNNNNw ..... [218](#), [16024](#), [18636](#), [19045](#)
- \\_\_fp\_basics\_pack\_weird\_low:NNNNw ..... [218](#), [16024](#), [18638](#), [19047](#)
- \c\_\_fp\_big\_leading\_shift\_int ... [15999](#), [19106](#), [19441](#), [19451](#), [19461](#)
- \c\_\_fp\_big\_middle\_shift\_int .... [15999](#), [19109](#), [19112](#), [19115](#), [19118](#), [19121](#), [19124](#), [19128](#), [19443](#), [19453](#), [19463](#), [19473](#), [19476](#), [19479](#)
- \c\_\_fp\_big\_trailing\_shift\_int ... [15999](#), [19132](#), [19486](#)
- \c\_\_fp\_Bigg\_leading\_shift\_int ... [16004](#), [18955](#), [18973](#)
- \c\_\_fp\_Bigg\_middle\_shift\_int ... [16004](#), [18958](#), [18961](#), [18976](#), [18979](#)
- \c\_\_fp\_Bigg\_trailing\_shift\_int .. [16004](#), [18964](#), [18982](#)



- \\_\_fp\_binary\_rev\_type\_o:Nww . . . . . 17522, 19298, 19300
- \\_\_fp\_binary\_type\_o:Nww . . . . . 17522, 19296, 19309
- \c\_\_fp\_block\_int . . . . . 15805, 19705
- \\_\_fp\_case\_return:nw . . . . . 714, 16081, 16111, 16114, 16119, 16623, 19967, 20463, 21145, 21146, 21147, 21440, 21494, 21568, 21570, 21571, 21637, 22072, 22074, 22075
- \\_\_fp\_case\_return\_i\_o:ww . 16088, 18527, 18541, 18550, 18822, 21136
- \\_\_fp\_case\_return\_ii\_o:ww . . . . . 16088, 18823, 20252, 20270, 21137
- \\_\_fp\_case\_return\_o:Nw . 714, 715, 16082, 19248, 20002, 20007, 20010, 20202, 20207, 20230, 20233, 20236, 20439, 20553, 20583, 21347, 21349
- \\_\_fp\_case\_return\_o:Nww . . . . . 16086, 18824, 18825, 18828, 18829, 20254, 20263, 20266
- \\_\_fp\_case\_return\_same\_o:w . 714, 715, 16084, 19057, 19061, 19249, 19261, 19264, 19786, 20014, 20227, 20443, 20446, 20538, 20546, 20561, 20576, 20591, 20598, 20606, 20621, 21276, 21284, 21302, 21348, 21365
- \\_\_fp\_case\_use:nw . . . . . 714, 16080, 18552, 18820, 18821, 18826, 18827, 18909, 18912, 19059, 19245, 19779, 19782, 20238, 20449, 20539, 20544, 20554, 20559, 20569, 20574, 20584, 20589, 20599, 20604, 20614, 20619, 21278, 21281, 21291, 21293, 21299, 21343, 21345, 21356, 21359, 21364, 21443, 21450, 21497, 21504
- \\_\_fp\_change\_func\_type:NNN . . . . . 15943, 17315, 19291, 21425, 21479, 21556, 21602, 21617, 22056
- \\_\_fp\_change\_func\_type\_aux:w . 15943
- \\_\_fp\_change\_func\_type\_chk:NNN 15943
- \\_\_fp\_chk:w . . . . . 701, 703, 755, 790, 791, 792, 794, 800, 802, 15790, 15800, 15801, 15802, 15803, 15804, 15814, 15819, 15821, 15822, 15850, 15853, 15855, 15865, 15878, 15897, 16092, 16108, 16280, 16285, 16512, 16566, 16575, 16577, 17413, 18133, 18134, 18296, 18312, 18316, 18380, 18381, 18384, 18395, 18396, 18404, 18405, 18413, 18425, 18428, 18432, 18435, 18511, 18531, 18532, 18534, 18535, 18536, 18544, 18547, 18558, 18559, 18561, 18570, 18646, 18798, 18832, 18833, 18836, 18917, 19055, 19063, 19065, 19242, 19251, 19253, 19258, 19266, 19268, 19270, 19274, 19776, 19788, 19790, 19999, 20016, 20018, 20199, 20218, 20220, 20221, 20224, 20241, 20244, 20247, 20272, 20273, 20275, 20291, 20380, 20393, 20395, 20399, 20403, 20436, 20452, 20535, 20548, 20550, 20563, 20565, 20578, 20580, 20593, 20595, 20608, 20610, 20623, 20633, 21134, 21150, 21151, 21155, 21166, 21273, 21286, 21288, 21304, 21307, 21317, 21340, 21351, 21353, 21367, 21369, 21374, 21436, 21457, 21460, 21490, 21511, 21514, 21564, 21580, 21583, 21658, 21659, 21769, 21771, 21803, 22069, 22077, 22080, 22159
- \\_\_fp\_compare:wNNNNw . . . . . 17776
- \\_\_fp\_compare\_aux:wn . . . . . 18099
- \\_\_fp\_compare\_back:ww . . . . . 897, 18115, 18394, 21787
- \\_\_fp\_compare\_back\_any:ww . . 779, 779, 780, 17851, 18112, 18115, 18183
- \\_\_fp\_compare\_back\_tuple:ww . . 18160
- \\_\_fp\_compare\_nan:w . . . . . 779, 18115
- \\_\_fp\_compare\_npos:nwnw . . . . . 778, 779, 781, 18143, 18189, 18648, 19555
- \\_\_fp\_compare\_return:w . . . . . 18083
- \\_\_fp\_compare\_significand:nnnnnnnn . . . . . 18189
- \\_\_fp\_cos\_o:w . . . . . 20550
- \\_\_fp\_cot\_o:w . . . . . 861, 20610
- \\_\_fp\_cot\_zero\_o:Nnw . . . . . 860, 862, 20568, 20610
- \\_\_fp\_csc\_o:w . . . . . 20565
- \\_\_fp\_decimate:nNnnnn . . . . . 712, 716, 856, 16034, 16099, 16126, 16579, 18586, 18594, 18673, 20045, 20049, 20418, 21520
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_:Nnnnn . . . . . 16046
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxi:Nnnnn 713, 16050
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxii:Nnnnn . . 16050
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxiii:Nnnnn . . 16050
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxiv:Nnnnn . . 16050
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxix:Nnnnn . . 16050
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxv:Nnnnn . . . 16050
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxvi:Nnnnn . . . 16050
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxvii:Nnnnn . . 16050
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxviii:Nnnnn . 16050
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxx:Nnnnn . . . 16050
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxxi:Nnnnn . . . 16050
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxxii:Nnnnn . . 16050
- \\_\_fp\_decimate\_auxxiii:Nnnnn . 16050



- \\_fp\_decimate\_auxxiv:Nnnnn .. [16050](#)
- \\_fp\_decimate\_auxxv:Nnnnn .. [16050](#)
- \\_fp\_decimate\_auxxvi:Nnnnn .. [16050](#)
- \\_fp\_decimate\_pack:nnnnnnnnnw .  
..... [713](#), [16057](#), [16076](#)
- \\_fp\_decimate\_pack:nnnnnnnw ....  
..... [16077](#), [16078](#)
- \\_fp\_decimate\_tiny:Nnnnn .... [16046](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_npos\_o:Nww .....  
..... [802](#), [802](#), [18906](#), [18916](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_calc:wwnnnnnnn  
..... [805](#),  
[806](#), [18933](#), [18942](#), [18990](#), [19859](#), [19866](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_calc\_  
i:wwnnnnnnn ..... [18942](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_calc\_  
ii:wwnnnnnnn ..... [18942](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_i\_o:wnnw ..  
..... [802](#), [805](#), [18923](#), [18929](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_ii:wnnw ...  
..... [807](#), [18937](#), [18938](#), [18939](#), [18986](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_iii:wwnnnnn  
..... [808](#), [18940](#), [18993](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_iv:wwnnnnnnn  
..... [808](#), [18996](#), [19001](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_large\_  
o:wwwNNNNwN .... [810](#), [19027](#), [19041](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_pack:NNN ..  
..... [809](#),  
[842](#), [18988](#), [19021](#), [19846](#), [19864](#), [19872](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_small\_  
o:wwwNNNNwN .... [810](#), [19025](#), [19031](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_test\_o:w ..  
..... [809](#), [809](#), [18931](#), [19022](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_v:NN .....  
..... [19006](#), [19008](#), [19011](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_v:NNw .. [19001](#)
- \\_fp\_div\_significand\_vi:Nw ....  
..... [808](#), [19001](#)
- \\_fp\_division\_by\_zero\_o:Nnw ...  
..... [719](#), [16244](#),  
[16292](#), [19246](#), [19783](#), [20629](#), [20630](#)
- \\_fp\_division\_by\_zero\_o:NNww ...  
[719](#), [16252](#), [16292](#), [18910](#), [18913](#), [20240](#)
- \c\_fp\_empty\_tuple\_fp .....  
..... [15898](#), [16719](#), [17374](#), [17384](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_compare:www .. [19550](#), [21181](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_compare\_aux:www .... [19550](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_div:wwwwn .....  
..... [874](#), [19580](#), [19691](#),  
[21110](#), [21197](#), [21201](#), [21210](#), [21377](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_div\_eps\_pack:NNNNnw . [19610](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_div\_epsilon:wnNNNNn ..... [832](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_div\_epsilon:wnNNNNn .....  
..... [19607](#), [19610](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_div\_epsilon:wnNNNNn . [19610](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_div\_esti:wwwwn .....  
..... [831](#), [19586](#), [19589](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_div\_estii:wwnnwn ... [19589](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_div\_estiii:NNNNwwwn . [19589](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_inv\_to\_float\_o:wN .... [862](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_inv\_to\_float\_o:wwN ....  
..... [872](#), [19687](#), [19695](#), [20572](#), [20587](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt:wnnw .... [19633](#), [21338](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_aux:wnnw ..... [19633](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_auxi:wnnw 19636, 19638
- \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_auxii:wwnnwn . [19633](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_epsilon:wN .....  
..... [834](#), [19670](#), [19673](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_epsilon:wwN ..... [19673](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_esti:wwnnwn ....  
..... [19648](#), [19651](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_estii:wwnnwn . [19651](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_isqrt\_estiii:NNNNwwwn .  
..... [19651](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_mul:wwwwn .....  
..... [858](#), [19565](#), [20479](#),  
[20492](#), [21067](#), [21097](#), [21325](#), [21336](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_mul\_raw:wwwwn .....  
..... [19565](#), [20651](#), [21017](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_to\_ep:wwN . [19516](#), [19567](#),  
[19570](#), [19582](#), [19585](#), [19635](#), [21326](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_to\_ep\_end:www ..... [19516](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_to\_ep\_loop:N .....  
..... [871](#), [19516](#), [21018](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_to\_ep\_zero:ww ..... [19516](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_to\_fixed:wnnw ... [19498](#),  
[20648](#), [21204](#), [21213](#), [21323](#), [21812](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_to\_fixed\_auxi:www ... [19498](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_to\_fixed\_auxii:nnnnnnwn  
..... [19498](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_to\_float\_o:wN ..... [862](#)
- \\_fp\_ep\_to\_float\_o:wwN .....  
..... [860](#), [872](#), [19687](#),  
[19699](#), [20503](#), [20542](#), [20557](#), [21116](#)
- \\_fp\_error:nnnn ..... [16213](#),  
[16221](#), [16230](#), [16247](#), [16255](#), [16283](#),  
[16306](#), [16505](#), [16507](#), [16528](#), [16533](#),  
[17310](#), [17889](#), [17904](#), [18292](#), [18311](#),  
[18322](#), [21431](#), [21485](#), [21559](#), [22066](#)
- \\_fp\_exp\_after\_f:nw [709](#), [741](#), [16703](#)
- \\_fp\_exp\_after\_any\_f:Nnw .... [15968](#)
- \\_fp\_exp\_after\_any\_f:nw .....  
..... [709](#), [15968](#), [15994](#), [16705](#), [17479](#)
- \\_fp\_exp\_after\_array\_f:w .....  
..... [709](#), [15979](#),  
[17364](#), [18462](#), [18473](#), [18483](#), [18491](#)

- \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_f:nw ..... [705](#), [741](#), [15855](#), [15973](#), [17412](#), [17550](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_mark\_f:nw [741](#), [16703](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_normal:nNNw .... [15858](#), [15868](#), [15885](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_normal:Nwwwww ... [15887](#), [15895](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_o:w .. [705](#), [15855](#), [16085](#), [16089](#), [16091](#), [16573](#), [16617](#), [16635](#), [17871](#), [18412](#), [18430](#), [18439](#), [18448](#), [18535](#), [19272](#), [20392](#), [20397](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_special:nNNw ... [706](#), [15860](#), [15870](#), [15875](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_stop\_f:nw .... [15968](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_tuple\_f:nw ..... [15979](#), [17678](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_after\_tuple\_o:w ..... [15979](#), [18437](#), [18440](#), [18443](#), [18445](#)
- \c\_\_fp\_exp\_intarray ..... [20092](#), [20178](#), [20185](#), [20188](#), [20190](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_intarray:w ..... [20149](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_intarray\_aux:w ..... [20149](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_large:NwN [849](#), [20149](#), [20376](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_large\_after:wnn [849](#), [20149](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_normal\_o:w .. [20004](#), [20018](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_o:w ..... [19762](#), [19999](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_overflow:NN ..... [20018](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_pos\_large:NnnNwn ..... [20050](#), [20149](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_pos\_o:NwNwn ..... [20021](#), [20023](#), [20026](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_pos\_o:NwNwn ..... [20018](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_Taylor:Nnnwn ..... [20046](#), [20065](#), [20195](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_Taylor\_break:Nww ... [20065](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_Taylor\_ii:ww . [20071](#), [20074](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exp\_Taylor\_loop:www .... [20065](#)
- \\_\_fp\_expand:n ..... [892](#)
- \\_\_fp\_exponent:w ..... [15822](#)
- \\_\_fp\_facorial\_int\_o:n ..... [857](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fact\_int\_o:n .... [20457](#), [20460](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fact\_int\_o:w ..... [20454](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fact\_loop\_o:w ... [20472](#), [20474](#)
- \c\_\_fp\_fact\_max\_arg\_int [20435](#), [20462](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fact\_o:w ..... [19766](#), [20436](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fact\_pos\_o:w .... [20451](#), [20454](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fact\_small\_o:w .. [20477](#), [20489](#)
- \c\_\_fp\_five\_int ..... [16367](#), [16391](#), [16404](#), [16417](#), [16424](#), [16477](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_(calculation):wnn .. [820](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_add:nnNnnwn ..... [19391](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_add:Nnnnnwnn ..... [19391](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_add:wnn ..... [820](#), [823](#), [19391](#), [19631](#), [19941](#), [19949](#), [19960](#), [19978](#), [21209](#), [21269](#), [21827](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_add\_after:NNNNwn . [19391](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_add\_one:wn [821](#), [19323](#), [19624](#), [20082](#), [20091](#), [21335](#), [21818](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_add\_pack:NNNNwn . [19391](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_continue:wn ..... [19322](#), [19568](#), [19573](#), [19583](#), [20160](#), [20351](#), [20686](#), [21055](#), [21327](#), [21336](#), [21810](#), [21822](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_div\_int:wnN ..... [19360](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_div\_int:wnN ..... [822](#), [19360](#), [19940](#), [20081](#), [21228](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_div\_int\_after:Nw ... [822](#), [19360](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_div\_int\_auxi:wnn . [19360](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_div\_int\_auxii:wnn ... [822](#), [19360](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_div\_int\_pack:Nw .... [822](#), [19360](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_div\_myriad:wn ..... [19328](#), [19628](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_inv\_to\_float\_o:wn ... [19694](#), [20023](#), [20287](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul:nnnnnnwn ..... [19411](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul:wnn ..... [820](#), [821](#), [824](#), [870](#), [872](#), [19411](#), [19577](#), [19608](#), [19623](#), [19625](#), [19629](#), [19682](#), [19685](#), [19698](#), [19942](#), [19952](#), [19992](#), [20083](#), [20181](#), [20196](#), [20297](#), [21024](#), [21078](#), [21216](#), [21249](#), [21251](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_add:nnnnwnnnn ... [827](#), [19480](#), [19482](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_add:nnnnwnnnN ... [827](#), [19487](#), [19493](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_add:Nwnnnwnnn ... [826](#), [19444](#), [19454](#), [19465](#), [19469](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_add:wwn ..... [825](#), [19438](#), [21832](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_after:wnn ..... [824](#), [19330](#), [19336](#), [19339](#), [19413](#), [19440](#), [19450](#), [19460](#), [20314](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_one\_minus\_-mul:wnn ..... [19438](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_short:wnn ..... [821](#), [19337](#), [19606](#), [19627](#), [19669](#), [19671](#), [21262](#)
- \\_\_fp\_fixed\_mul\_sub\_back:wwn ... [825](#), [19438](#), [19683](#), [21045](#), [21047](#), [21048](#), [21049](#), [21050](#), [21051](#), [21052](#), [21053](#), [21054](#), [21058](#), [21060](#), [21061](#), [21062](#), [21063](#), [21064](#), [21065](#), [21066](#), [21091](#), [21093](#)

- 21094, 21095, 21096, 21099, 21101,  
21102, 21103, 21104, 21229, 21237
- \\_fp\_fixed\_one\_minus\_mul:wnw ...  
..... 825, 826, 19458
- \\_fp\_fixed\_sub:wnw 19391, 19675,  
19958, 19974, 19986, 20690, 21210,  
21267, 21333, 21820, 21829, 21861
- \\_fp\_fixed\_to\_float\_o:Nw .....  
..... 19701, 19967
- \\_fp\_fixed\_to\_float\_o:wN .....  
..... 820, 836,  
880, 19688, 19701, 19987, 19997,  
20021, 20283, 21257, 21760, 21866
- \\_fp\_fixed\_to\_float\_pack:ww ...  
..... 19734, 19744
- \\_fp\_fixed\_to\_float\_rad\_o:wN ...  
..... 19696, 21257
- \\_fp\_fixed\_to\_float\_round\_  
up:wnnnw ..... 19747, 19751
- \\_fp\_fixed\_to\_float\_zero:w ....  
..... 19730, 19739
- \\_fp\_fixed\_to\_loop:N .....  
..... 19707, 19717, 19721
- \\_fp\_fixed\_to\_loop\_end:w .....  
..... 19723, 19727
- \\_fp\_from\_dim:wNnnnnnn ..... 21627
- \\_fp\_from\_dim:wnnnwNn 21654, 21655
- \\_fp\_from\_dim:wnnnwNw ..... 21627
- \\_fp\_from\_dim:wNw ..... 21627
- \\_fp\_from\_dim\_test:ww .....  
..... 891, 16797, 16834, 17431, 21627
- \\_fp\_func\_to\_name:N .....  
..... 16160, 17310, 17319
- \\_fp\_func\_to\_name\_aux:w ..... 16160
- \\_c\_fp\_half\_prec\_int .....  
..... 15805, 17038, 17070
- \\_fp\_if\_type\_fp:NTwFw . 707, 773,  
15835, 15914, 15922, 15929, 15945,  
15972, 17898, 17912, 18091, 18117,  
18118, 18285, 18286, 18287, 18453
- \\_fp\_inf\_fp:N ..... 15818, 16268
- \\_fp\_int:wTF ..... 16092, 21771
- \\_fp\_int\_eval:w .....  
..... 710, 724, 726, 726, 740, 755,  
792, 800, 800, 803, 807, 836, 15775,  
15832, 15907, 16038, 16041, 16441,  
16445, 16457, 16458, 16494, 16585,  
16589, 16628, 16844, 16849, 16891,  
16980, 16991, 17040, 17071, 17077,  
17078, 17124, 17134, 17136, 17152,  
17154, 17177, 17179, 17345, 17567,  
17611, 17811, 18104, 18574, 18582,  
18603, 18605, 18626, 18628, 18637,  
18639, 18668, 18674, 18684, 18686,  
18760, 18762, 18778, 18780, 18784,  
18800, 18840, 18848, 18850, 18852,  
18854, 18857, 18860, 18862, 18881,  
18883, 18893, 18895, 18921, 18924,  
18932, 18934, 18955, 18958, 18961,  
18964, 18973, 18976, 18979, 18982,  
18989, 18991, 18997, 19005, 19007,  
19009, 19015, 19035, 19037, 19046,  
19048, 19069, 19090, 19094, 19106,  
19109, 19112, 19115, 19118, 19121,  
19124, 19127, 19131, 19143, 19147,  
19151, 19154, 19175, 19177, 19179,  
19189, 19228, 19230, 19239, 19326,  
19331, 19333, 19340, 19343, 19346,  
19349, 19352, 19355, 19364, 19376,  
19384, 19386, 19396, 19398, 19405,  
19414, 19416, 19419, 19422, 19425,  
19428, 19441, 19443, 19451, 19453,  
19461, 19463, 19473, 19476, 19479,  
19486, 19501, 19519, 19522, 19578,  
19592, 19594, 19600, 19613, 19615,  
19617, 19641, 19657, 19664, 19665,  
19688, 19705, 19709, 19754, 19756,  
19800, 19811, 19830, 19832, 19834,  
19847, 19860, 19865, 19867, 19873,  
19890, 19891, 19892, 19893, 19894,  
19895, 19900, 19902, 19904, 19906,  
19908, 19913, 19915, 19917, 19919,  
19921, 19923, 19945, 19953, 20037,  
20086, 20163, 20171, 20179, 20185,  
20188, 20294, 20315, 20317, 20320,  
20323, 20326, 20329, 20345, 20371,  
20385, 20401, 20471, 20481, 20486,  
20638, 20670, 20679, 20911, 20925,  
20928, 20931, 20934, 20937, 20940,  
20943, 20946, 20949, 20965, 20975,  
20984, 21002, 21011, 21018, 21029,  
21039, 21072, 21082, 21107, 21116,  
21159, 21176, 21178, 21190, 21191,  
21232, 21243, 21254, 21312, 21464,  
21587, 21640, 21736, 21759, 21813,  
21865, 21887, 21889, 21891, 21896,  
21915, 21927, 21935, 21940, 21945
- \\_fp\_int\_eval\_end: .....  
15775, 15832, 15910, 16029, 16494,  
16599, 16603, 17812, 18104, 18784,  
18819, 19011, 19386, 19522, 20345,  
20401, 20671, 20680, 21029, 21039,  
21082, 21107, 21191, 21894, 21896
- \\_fp\_int\_p:w ..... 16092
- \\_fp\_int\_to\_roman:w .... 15775,  
16041, 17052, 17084, 19827, 21997
- \\_fp\_invalid\_operation:nnw ....  
..... 719, 16210, 16292, 16304, 21445,

- 21452, 21499, 21506, 21606, 21621  
 \\_fp\_invalid\_operation\_o:nw ...  
     . 719, 16303, 17319, 19059, 19285,  
       19779, 20449, 20458, 20545, 20560,  
       20575, 20590, 20605, 20620, 21282,  
       21300, 21316, 21344, 21357, 21373  
 \\_fp\_invalid\_operation\_o:Nww ...  
     ..... 719, 16218, 16292,  
       17520, 18554, 18826, 18827, 20386  
 \\_fp\_invalid\_operation\_o:nww . 19310  
 \\_fp\_invalid\_operation\_tl\_o:nn .  
     .... 719, 16227, 16292, 16560, 21791  
 \\_fp\_kind:w .... 15833, 16553, 18077  
 \c\_\_fp\_leading\_shift\_int .....  
     ..... 15995, 19331,  
       19340, 19414, 20315, 20965, 21002  
 \\_fp\_ln\_c:NwNw 843, 844, 19924, 19955  
 \\_fp\_ln\_div\_after:Nw .....  
     ..... 842, 19826, 19875  
 \\_fp\_ln\_div\_i:w ..... 19848, 19857  
 \\_fp\_ln\_div\_ii:wwn .....  
     .. 19851, 19852, 19853, 19854, 19862  
 \\_fp\_ln\_div\_vi:wwn ... 19855, 19870  
 \\_fp\_ln\_exponent:wn 845, 19802, 19964  
 \\_fp\_ln\_exponent\_one:ww 19969, 19983  
 \\_fp\_ln\_exponent\_small:NNww ...  
     ..... 19972, 19976, 19989  
 \c\_\_fp\_ln\_i\_fixed\_tl ..... 19767  
 \c\_\_fp\_ln\_ii\_fixed\_tl ..... 19767  
 \c\_\_fp\_ln\_iii\_fixed\_tl ..... 19767  
 \c\_\_fp\_ln\_iv\_fixed\_tl ..... 19767  
 \c\_\_fp\_ln\_ix\_fixed\_tl ..... 19767  
 \\_fp\_ln\_npos\_o:w .....  
     ..... 837, 838, 19788, 19790  
 \\_fp\_ln\_o:w .. 837, 853, 19764, 19776  
 \\_fp\_ln\_significand:NNNNnnN ...  
     ..... 839, 19801, 19804, 20295  
 \\_fp\_ln\_square\_t\_after:w .....  
     ..... 19899, 19931  
 \\_fp\_ln\_square\_t\_pack:NNNNw ...  
     .. 19901, 19903, 19905, 19907, 19929  
 \\_fp\_ln\_t\_large:NNw .....  
     ..... 842, 19880, 19887, 19897  
 \\_fp\_ln\_t\_small:Nw ... 19878, 19885  
 \\_fp\_ln\_t\_small:w ..... 842  
 \\_fp\_ln\_Taylor:wwNw 843, 19932, 19933  
 \\_fp\_ln\_Taylor\_break:w 19938, 19949  
 \\_fp\_ln\_Taylor\_loop:www .....  
     ..... 19934, 19935, 19944  
 \\_fp\_ln\_twice\_t\_after:w 19912, 19928  
 \\_fp\_ln\_twice\_t\_pack:Nw . 19914,  
     19916, 19918, 19920, 19922, 19927  
 \c\_\_fp\_ln\_vi\_fixed\_tl ..... 19767  
 \c\_\_fp\_ln\_vii\_fixed\_tl ..... 19767  
 \c\_\_fp\_ln\_viii\_fixed\_tl ..... 19767  
 \c\_\_fp\_ln\_x\_fixed\_tl .....  
     ..... 19767, 19986, 19993  
 \\_fp\_ln\_x\_ii:wnnnn ... 19806, 19824  
 \\_fp\_ln\_x\_iii:NNNNNNw . 19833, 19837  
 \\_fp\_ln\_x\_iii\_var:NNNNw .....  
     ..... 19831, 19839  
 \\_fp\_ln\_x\_iv:wnnnnnnnn .....  
     ..... 841, 19829, 19844  
 \\_fp\_logb\_aux\_o:w ..... 19242  
 \\_fp\_logb\_o:w ..... 18500, 19242  
 \c\_\_fp\_max\_exp\_exponent\_int ....  
     ..... 15811, 20029  
 \c\_\_fp\_max\_exponent\_int .. 15809,  
     15815, 15843, 19539, 19741, 20350  
 \c\_\_fp\_middle\_shift\_int .....  
     ..... 15995, 19343,  
       19346, 19349, 19352, 19416, 19419,  
       19422, 19425, 20317, 20320, 20323,  
       20326, 20968, 20975, 21005, 21011  
 \\_fp\_minmax\_aux\_o:Nw ..... 18366  
 \\_fp\_minmax\_auxi:ww .....  
     ..... 18388, 18400, 18407  
 \\_fp\_minmax\_auxii:ww .....  
     ..... 18390, 18398, 18407  
 \\_fp\_minmax\_break\_o:w . 18381, 18411  
 \\_fp\_minmax\_loop:Nww .....  
     ..... 785, 18375, 18377, 18383  
 \\_fp\_minmax\_o:Nw .....  
     ..... 778, 18070, 18072, 18366  
 \c\_\_fp\_minus\_min\_exponent\_int ...  
     ..... 15809, 15844  
 \\_fp\_misused:n . 15788, 15792, 15900  
 \\_fp\_mul\_cases\_o:NnNnw .....  
     ..... 802, 18791, 18797, 18903  
 \\_fp\_mul\_cases\_o:nNnw ..... 18797  
 \\_fp\_mul\_npos\_o:Nww .....  
     ..... 798, 800, 802, 891, 18794, 18835, 21657  
 \\_fp\_mul\_significand\_drop:NNNNw .....  
     ..... 800, 18844  
 \\_fp\_mul\_significand\_keep:NNNNw .....  
     ..... 18844  
 \\_fp\_mul\_significand\_large\_-  
     f:NwNNNN ..... 18874, 18878  
 \\_fp\_mul\_significand\_o:nnnnNnnn .....  
     ..... 800, 800, 18842, 18844  
 \\_fp\_mul\_significand\_small\_-  
     f:NNwwwN ..... 18872, 18889  
 \\_fp\_mul\_significand\_test\_f:NNN .....  
     ..... 801, 18846, 18869  
 \c\_\_fp\_myriad\_int ..... 15808,  
     19326, 19357, 19358, 19435, 19496  
 \\_fp\_neg\_sign:N .....  
     ..... 790, 15831, 18508, 18661

- \\_fp\_not\_o:w ..... [778](#), [17338](#), [18413](#)
- \\_c\\_fp\_one\_fixed\_tl ..... [19320](#),  
[19940](#), [20153](#), [20351](#), [20378](#), [21161](#),  
[21228](#), [21333](#), [21810](#), [21820](#), [21861](#)
- \\_fp\_overflow:w ..... [705](#),  
[719](#), [721](#), [15846](#), [16292](#), [20031](#), [20465](#)
- \\_c\\_fp\_overflowing\_fp .....  
..... [15812](#), [21446](#), [21500](#)
- \\_fp\_pack:NNNNw .. [15995](#), [19332](#),  
[19342](#), [19345](#), [19348](#), [19351](#), [19354](#),  
[19415](#), [19418](#), [19421](#), [19424](#), [19427](#),  
[20316](#), [20319](#), [20322](#), [20325](#), [20328](#)
- \\_fp\_pack\_big:NNNNNw ... [15999](#),  
[19108](#), [19111](#), [19114](#), [19117](#), [19120](#),  
[19123](#), [19126](#), [19130](#), [19442](#), [19452](#),  
[19462](#), [19472](#), [19475](#), [19478](#), [19485](#)
- \\_fp\_pack\_Bigg:NNNNNw .....  
..... [16004](#), [18957](#),  
[18960](#), [18963](#), [18975](#), [18978](#), [18981](#)
- \\_fp\_pack\_eight:wNNNNNNN .....  
..... [711](#), [796](#), [16011](#),  
[18770](#), [19079](#), [19507](#), [20657](#), [20658](#)
- \\_fp\_pack\_twice\_four:wNNNNNNN .  
..... [711](#), [16009](#), [16610](#), [16611](#),  
[18712](#), [18713](#), [19508](#), [19509](#), [19510](#),  
[19542](#), [19543](#), [19544](#), [19732](#), [19733](#),  
[20068](#), [20069](#), [20070](#), [20659](#), [20660](#),  
[20954](#), [20955](#), [20956](#), [20957](#), [21650](#)
- \\_fp\_parse:n ..... [731](#), [743](#),  
[755](#), [762](#), [775](#), [776](#), [783](#), [892](#), [892](#),  
[902](#), [16641](#), [16794](#), [17455](#), [18013](#),  
[18015](#), [18017](#), [18040](#), [18077](#), [18086](#),  
[18103](#), [18113](#), [18270](#), [18330](#), [19255](#),  
[21421](#), [21475](#), [21553](#), [21598](#), [21613](#),  
[21666](#), [21668](#), [21670](#), [21672](#), [22049](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_after:ww ..... [17455](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_binary:NwNwN ..  
[735](#), [736](#), [739](#), [739](#), [767](#), [17493](#), [17688](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_binary\_chk:NN .  
..... [17493](#), [17524](#), [17537](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_binary\_-  
error:NNN ..... [17493](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_comma:NwNwN ...  
..... [767](#), [17647](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_compare:NwNNNNwN  
..... [17835](#), [17844](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_compare\_-  
aux:NNwN ..... [17856](#), [17859](#), [17864](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_function:NNwN  
..... [758](#), [17287](#), [17448](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_unary:NNwN ...  
..... [17292](#), [17324](#), [17439](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_unary\_chk:nNNNw  
..... [17303](#), [17304](#), [17307](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_unary\_chk:nNNNw  
..... [17292](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_unary\_chk:NwNw  
..... [17292](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_unary\_error:NNw  
..... [17292](#), [19292](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_apply\_unary\_type:NNN  
..... [17292](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_caseless\_inf:N ... [17405](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_caseless\_infinity:N .  
..... [17405](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_caseless\_nan:N ... [17405](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_compare:NNNNNNN .. [17776](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_compare\_auxi:NNNNNNN  
..... [17776](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_compare\_auxii:NNNNN .  
..... [17776](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_compare\_end:NNNNw . [17776](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_continue:NwN .....  
..... [735](#), [736](#), [763](#), [17482](#), [17495](#),  
[17675](#), [17874](#), [18470](#), [18480](#), [18488](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_continue\_compare:NNwNN  
..... [17867](#), [17882](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_digits\_:N ..... [16659](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_digits\_i:N ..... [16659](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_digits\_ii:N ..... [16659](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_digits\_iii:N ..... [16659](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_digits\_iv:N ..... [16659](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_digits\_v:N ..... [16659](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_digits\_vi:N .....  
..... [16659](#), [16996](#), [17044](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_digits\_vii:N .....  
..... [748](#), [16659](#), [16983](#), [17033](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_excl\_error: ..... [17776](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_expand:w .....  
..... [738](#), [739](#), [739](#), [739](#), [16656](#), [16658](#),  
[16668](#), [16708](#), [16770](#), [16814](#), [16823](#),  
[16826](#), [16830](#), [16867](#), [16901](#), [16939](#),  
[16941](#), [16960](#), [16962](#), [16984](#), [17001](#),  
[17014](#), [17034](#), [17064](#), [17092](#), [17108](#),  
[17119](#), [17142](#), [17171](#), [17181](#), [17188](#),  
[17201](#), [17217](#), [17237](#), [17248](#), [17334](#),  
[17357](#), [17369](#), [17444](#), [17453](#), [17461](#),  
[17474](#), [17594](#), [17642](#), [17666](#), [17692](#),  
[17740](#), [17760](#), [17829](#), [17842](#), [18466](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_exponent:N .....  
[753](#), [16769](#), [16975](#), [17124](#), [17191](#), [17193](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_exponent:Nw .....  
..... [16999](#), [17012](#),  
[17061](#), [17089](#), [17140](#), [17169](#), [17188](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_aux:N ... [17193](#)
- \\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_body:N .....  
..... [17219](#), [17223](#)

- \\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_digits:N . . .  
     . . . . . [17227](#), [17239](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_keep:N . . [17250](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_keep:NTF . . .  
     . . . . . [17230](#), [17250](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_exponent\_sign:N . . .  
     . . . . . [17209](#), [17213](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_function:NNN . . . . .  
     . . . . . [16353](#), [16355](#), [16357](#),  
     [16360](#), [17437](#), [18070](#), [18072](#), [20528](#),  
     [20530](#), [20532](#), [20534](#), [21695](#), [21697](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_function\_all\_fp\_  
     o:nnw . . . . . [16487](#), [17884](#), [18368](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_function\_one\_two:nnw  
     . . . . . [876](#), [17896](#), [21122](#), [21128](#), [21764](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_function\_one\_two\_  
     aux:nnw . . . . . [17896](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_function\_one\_two\_  
     auxii:nnw . . . . . [17896](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_function\_one\_two\_  
     error\_o:w . . . . . [17896](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix:NN . . . . .  
     . . . . . [741](#), [744](#), [761](#), [766](#),  
     [766](#), [16707](#), [16879](#), [16918](#), [17397](#),  
     [17412](#), [17434](#), [17550](#), [17553](#), [17640](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix!:N . . . . . [17776](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_&:Nw . . . . . [17733](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix(:N . . . . . [17716](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix):N . . . . . [17630](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\*:N . . . . . [17718](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix+:N . . . . .  
     . . . . . [739](#), [16656](#), [17682](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_,:N . . . . . [17647](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix -:N . . . . . [17682](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix/:N . . . . . [17682](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix::N . . . . . [17750](#), [18451](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix<:N . . . . . [17776](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix=:N . . . . . [17776](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix>:N . . . . . [17776](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix?:N . . . . . [17750](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_<operation>:N [739](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix^:N . . . . . [17682](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_after\_operand:NwN  
     . . . . . [744](#), [16762](#), [16840](#), [17341](#), [17548](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_after\_paren:NN  
     . . . . . [17366](#), [17392](#), [17597](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_and:N [17682](#), [17749](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_check:NNN . . . .  
     . . . . . [17573](#), [17583](#), [17617](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_comma:w [767](#), [17647](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_end:N . . . . .  
     . . . . . [762](#), [766](#), [17462](#), [17467](#), [17475](#), [17628](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_juxt:N . . . . .  
     . . . . . [766](#), [17563](#), [17571](#), [17682](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_mark:NNN . . . . .  
     . . . . . [17560](#), [17604](#), [17627](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_mul:N . . . . .  
     . . . . . [766](#), [769](#), [17588](#),  
     [17607](#), [17615](#), [17682](#), [17717](#), [17726](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_or:N . [17682](#), [17748](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_infix\_|:Nw . . . . . [17733](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_large:N [747](#), [16946](#), [17029](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_large\_leading:wwNN . .  
     . . . . . [750](#), [17031](#), [17036](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_large\_round:NN . . . . .  
     . . . . . [751](#), [17072](#), [17144](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_large\_round\_aux:wNN .  
     . . . . . [17144](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_large\_round\_test:NN .  
     . . . . . [17144](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_large\_trailing:wwNN .  
     . . . . . [751](#), [17042](#), [17066](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_letters:N . . . . .  
     . . . . . [745](#), [745](#), [16855](#), [16869](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_lparen\_after:NwN . [17347](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_o:n . . . . .  
     . . . . . [731](#), [17455](#), [18268](#), [18269](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one:Nw . . . . .  
     . . . . . [734-737](#), [739](#), [746](#), [761](#),  
     [763](#), [16656](#), [16679](#), [16923](#), [17286](#), [17488](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_digit:NN . . . . .  
     . . . . . [759](#), [16695](#), [16838](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_fp:NN . . . . .  
     . . . . . [740](#), [16687](#), [16703](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_other:NN [16698](#), [16846](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register:NN . . . .  
     . . . . . [16690](#), [16760](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_aux:Nw .  
     . . . . . [16760](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_  
     auxii:wwNw . . . . . [16760](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_dim:ww .  
     . . . . . [16760](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_int:www  
     . . . . . [16760](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_  
     math:NNw . . . . . [16801](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_mu:www .  
     . . . . . [16760](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_  
     special:N . . . . . [16765](#), [16801](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_wd:Nw [16801](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_one\_register\_wd:w . [16801](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_operand:Nw . . . . .  
     . . . . . [734-737](#), [739](#), [762](#), [767](#),  
     [16656](#), [17330](#), [17332](#), [17353](#), [17355](#),  
     [17444](#), [17453](#), [17460](#), [17473](#), [17482](#),  
     [17665](#), [17691](#), [17759](#), [17842](#), [18465](#)

- \\_\_fp\_parse\_pack\_carry:w . [750](#), [17016](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_pack\_leading:NNNNNww  
..... [16979](#), [17016](#), [17039](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_pack\_trailing:NNNNNww  
.. [16989](#), [17016](#), [17058](#), [17069](#), [17076](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix:NNN . [16858](#), [16903](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix\_!:Nw ..... [17320](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix\_(:Nw ..... [17347](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix\_):Nw ..... [17379](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix\_+:Nw ..... [17286](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix\_-:Nw ..... [17320](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix\_:Nw ..... [17339](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_prefix\_unknown:NNN [16903](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_return\_semicolon:w ..  
..... [16657](#), [16666](#), [16899](#),  
[17106](#), [17117](#), [17199](#), [17231](#), [17246](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_round:Nw ..... [16358](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_round\_after:wN .....  
..... [753](#), [17121](#), [17126](#), [17176](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_round\_loop:N ... [753](#),  
[753](#), [753](#), [17094](#), [17137](#), [17155](#), [17180](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_round\_up:N ..... [17094](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_small:N [747](#), [16966](#), [16977](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_small\_leading:wwNN ..  
..... [748](#), [16981](#), [16986](#), [17048](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_small\_round:NN .....  
..... [17008](#), [17126](#), [17165](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_small\_trailing:wwNN .  
..... [749](#), [16994](#), [17003](#), [17080](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_strim\_end:w ..... [16952](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_strim\_zeros:N .....  
..... [747](#), [759](#), [16933](#), [16952](#), [17345](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_trim\_end:w ..... [16926](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_trim\_zeros:N [16844](#), [16926](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_unary\_function:NNN ..  
[17437](#), [18498](#), [18500](#), [18502](#), [18504](#),  
[19762](#), [19764](#), [19766](#), [20516](#), [20522](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word:Nw [745](#), [16852](#), [16869](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_abs:N ..... [18497](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_acos:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_acosd:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_acot:N ..... [20527](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_acotd:N ..... [20527](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_acsc:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_acscd:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_asec:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_asecd:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_asin:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_asind:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_atan:N ..... [20527](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_atand:N ..... [20527](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_bp:N ..... [17408](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_cc:N ..... [17408](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_ceil:N ..... [16352](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_cm:N ..... [17408](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_cos:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_cosd:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_cot:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_cotd:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_csc:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_cscd:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_dd:N ..... [17408](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_deg:N ..... [17394](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_em:N ..... [17427](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_ex:N ..... [17427](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_exp:N ..... [19761](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_fact:N ..... [19761](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_false:N ..... [17394](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_floor:N ..... [16352](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_in:N ..... [17408](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_inf:N .....  
..... [17394](#), [17405](#), [17406](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_ln:N ..... [19761](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_logb:N ..... [18497](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_max:N ..... [18069](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_min:N ..... [18069](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_mm:N ..... [17408](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_nan:N . [17394](#), [17407](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_nc:N ..... [17408](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_nd:N ..... [17408](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_pc:N ..... [17408](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_pi:N ..... [17394](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_pt:N ..... [17408](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_rand:N ..... [21694](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_randint:N ... [21694](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_round:N ..... [16358](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_sec:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_secd:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_sign:N ..... [18497](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_sin:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_sind:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_sp:N ..... [17408](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_sqrt:N ..... [18497](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_tan:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_tand:N ..... [20508](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_true:N ..... [17394](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_word\_trunc:N ..... [16352](#)
- \\_\_fp\_parse\_zero: .....  
..... [747](#), [16948](#), [16968](#), [16972](#)
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_B:wwN ..... [20298](#), [20333](#)
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_C\_neg:w ..... [20336](#), [20353](#)
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_C\_overflow:w .....  
..... [20341](#), [20348](#), [20369](#)
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_C\_pack:w [20355](#), [20363](#), [20374](#)
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_C\_pos:w ..... [20339](#), [20358](#)
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_C\_pos\_loop:wN .....  
..... [20359](#), [20360](#), [20367](#)



- \\_\_fp\_pow\_exponent:Nwnnnnw . . . . . 20304, 20307, 20312
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_exponent:wnN . . . . . 20296, 20301
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_neg:www . . . . . 855, 20209, 20380
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_neg\_aux:wNN . . . . . 855, 20380
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_neg\_case:w . . . . . 20382, 20403
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_neg\_case\_aux:nnnnn . . . . . 20403
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_neg\_case\_aux:Nnnw . . . . . 856, 20403
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_normal\_o:ww . . . . . 851, 20214, 20246
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_npos\_aux:NNnw . . . . . 20281, 20285, 20291
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_npos\_o:Nww 852, 20258, 20275
- \\_\_fp\_pow\_zero\_or\_inf:ww . . . . . 851, 20216, 20223
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_and\_int . . . . . 16641, 17713
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_colon\_int . . . . . 16641, 17771, 18465
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_comma\_int . . . . . 759, 16641, 16715, 17353, 17381, 17651, 17656, 17665
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_comp\_int . . . . . 16641, 17799, 17842
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_end\_int . . . . . 762, 766, 16641, 16717, 17460, 17473, 17634
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_func\_int . . . . . 759, 16641, 17352, 17444, 17453
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_hat\_int . . . . . 16641, 17701
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_hatii\_int . . . . . 16641, 17701
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_int . . . . . 15805, 16038, 16099, 16126, 16579, 20049, 20415, 20418, 21518, 21520, 21526, 21577, 21775, 21814, 21865
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_juxt\_int . . . . . 16641, 17703
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_not\_int . . . . . 759, 16641, 17337, 17338
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_or\_int . . . . . 16641, 17715
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_plus\_int . . . . . 733, 16641, 17709, 17711
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_quest\_int . . . . . 16641, 17754, 17769
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_times\_int . . . . . 16641, 17705, 17707
- \c\_\_fp\_prec\_tuple\_int . . . . . 759, 16641, 16716, 17355, 17383
- \\_\_fp\_rand\_myriads:n . . . . . 896, 897, 21730, 21747, 21833
- \\_\_fp\_rand\_myriads\_get:w . . . . . 21730
- \\_\_fp\_rand\_myriads\_loop:w . . . . . 21730
- \\_\_fp\_rand\_o:Nw . . . . . 21695, 21702, 21708, 21741
- \\_\_fp\_rand\_o:w . . . . . 21741
- \\_\_fp\_randinat\_wide\_aux:w . . . . . 21903
- \\_\_fp\_randinat\_wide\_auxii:w . . . . . 21903
- \\_\_fp\_randint:n . . . . . 21965
- \\_\_fp\_randint:ww . . . . . 21871, 21975
- \\_\_fp\_randint\_auxi\_o:ww . . . . . 21762
- \\_\_fp\_randint\_auxii:wn . . . . . 21762
- \\_\_fp\_randint\_auxiii\_o:ww . . . . . 21762
- \\_\_fp\_randint\_auxiv\_o:ww . . . . . 21762
- \\_\_fp\_randint\_auxv\_o:w . . . . . 21762
- \\_\_fp\_randint\_badarg:w . . . . . 897, 21762
- \\_\_fp\_randint\_default:w . . . . . 21762
- \\_\_fp\_randint\_o:Nw 21697, 21708, 21762
- \\_\_fp\_randint\_o:w . . . . . 21762
- \\_\_fp\_randint\_split\_aux:w . . . . . 21903
- \\_\_fp\_randint\_split\_o:Nw . . . . . 900, 21903
- \\_\_fp\_randint\_wide\_aux:w . . . . . 900, 21906, 21937
- \\_\_fp\_randint\_wide\_auxii:w . . . . . 21939, 21948
- \\_\_fp\_reverse\_args:Nww . . . . . 882, 883, 15784, 21108, 21183, 21296, 21362, 21859
- \\_\_fp\_round:NNN 724, 724, 726, 801, 817, 16368, 16438, 18629, 18640, 18884, 18896, 19038, 19049, 19233
- \\_\_fp\_round:Nwn . . . . . 16496, 16549, 21625
- \\_\_fp\_round:Nww . . . . . 16497, 16518, 16549
- \\_\_fp\_round:Nwww . . . . . 16498, 16512
- \\_\_fp\_round\_aux\_o:Nw . . . . . 713, 726, 800, 801, 817, 16056, 16452, 18643, 18786, 18887, 18899, 19052, 19238
- \\_\_fp\_round\_name\_from\_cs:N . . . . . 16488, 16508, 16534, 16538, 16561
- \\_\_fp\_round\_neg:NNN . . . . . 724, 727, 797, 16463, 18748, 18763, 18781
- \\_\_fp\_round\_no\_arg\_o:Nw 16495, 16502
- \\_\_fp\_round\_normal:NnnwNNnn . . . . . 16549
- \\_\_fp\_round\_normal:NNwNnn . . . . . 16549
- \\_\_fp\_round\_normal:NwNNnw . . . . . 16549
- \\_\_fp\_round\_normal\_end:wwNnn . . . . . 16549
- \\_\_fp\_round\_o:Nw . . . . . 16353, 16355, 16357, 16361, 16485
- \\_\_fp\_round\_pack:Nw . . . . . 16549
- \\_\_fp\_round\_return\_one: . . . . . 724, 16368, 16374, 16384, 16392, 16396, 16405, 16409, 16418, 16425, 16429, 16467, 16478
- \\_\_fp\_round\_s:NNNw . . . . . 724, 726, 753, 16436, 17130, 17148
- \\_\_fp\_round\_special:NwwNnn . . . . . 16549
- \\_\_fp\_round\_special\_aux:Nw . . . . . 16549
- \\_\_fp\_round\_to\_nearest:NNN . . . . . 727, 728, 16361, 16364, 16368, 16472, 16504, 16514, 21625



- \\_fp\_round\_to\_nearest\_neg:NNN [16463](#)
- \\_fp\_round\_to\_nearest\_ninf:NNN .  
..... [728](#), [16368](#), [16483](#)
- \\_fp\_round\_to\_nearest\_ninf\_-  
neg:NNN ..... [16463](#)
- \\_fp\_round\_to\_nearest\_pinf:NNN .  
..... [728](#), [16368](#), [16474](#)
- \\_fp\_round\_to\_nearest\_pinf\_-  
neg:NNN ..... [16463](#)
- \\_fp\_round\_to\_nearest\_zero:NNN .  
..... [728](#), [16368](#)
- \\_fp\_round\_to\_nearest\_zero\_-  
neg:NNN ..... [16463](#)
- \\_fp\_round\_to\_ninf:NNN .....  
..... [16355](#), [16368](#), [16471](#), [16542](#)
- \\_fp\_round\_to\_ninf\_neg:NNN .. [16463](#)
- \\_fp\_round\_to\_pinf:NNN .....  
..... [16357](#), [16368](#), [16463](#), [16544](#)
- \\_fp\_round\_to\_pinf\_neg:NNN .. [16463](#)
- \\_fp\_round\_to\_zero:NNN .....  
..... [16353](#), [16368](#), [16540](#)
- \\_fp\_round\_to\_zero\_neg:NNN .. [16463](#)
- \\_fp\_rrot:www ..... [15785](#), [21229](#)
- \\_fp\_sanitize:Nw .....  
..... [792](#), [794](#), [800](#), [802](#), [811](#),  
[857](#), [873](#), [880](#), [897](#), [15840](#), [16618](#),  
[16636](#), [18572](#), [18666](#), [18838](#), [18919](#),  
[19067](#), [19792](#), [20035](#), [20277](#), [20469](#),  
[21070](#), [21114](#), [21241](#), [21757](#), [21852](#)
- \\_fp\_sanitize:wN .....  
..... [744](#), [748](#), [15840](#), [16843](#), [17344](#)
- \\_fp\_sanitize\_zero:w ..... [15840](#)
- \\_fp\_sec\_o:w ..... [20580](#)
- \\_fp\_set\_sign\_o:w .....  
.. [17337](#), [18498](#), [19269](#), [19270](#), [19291](#)
- \\_fp\_show:NN ..... [18045](#)
- \\_fp\_sign\_aux\_o:w ..... [19258](#)
- \\_fp\_sign\_o:w ..... [18502](#), [19258](#)
- \\_fp\_sin\_o:w [717](#), [758](#), [758](#), [881](#), [20535](#)
- \\_fp\_sin\_series\_aux\_o:NNwww . [21022](#)
- \\_fp\_sin\_series\_o:NNwww .. [860](#),  
[874](#), [20541](#), [20556](#), [20571](#), [20586](#), [21022](#)
- \\_fp\_small\_int:wTF .....  
..... [856](#), [16108](#), [16551](#), [20456](#)
- \\_fp\_small\_int\_normal:NnwTF . [16108](#)
- \\_fp\_small\_int\_test:NnwWTF . [16108](#)
- \\_fp\_small\_int\_test:NnwNw ....  
..... [16127](#), [16130](#)
- \\_fp\_small\_int\_true:wTF ..... [16108](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxi\_o:NNNNwnnN .....  
..... [19089](#), [19097](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxii\_o:NnnnnnnnN ...  
[812](#), [814](#), [19099](#), [19103](#), [19183](#), [19195](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxiii\_o:wnnnnnnnn ...  
..... [19100](#), [19138](#), [19184](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxiv\_o:NNNNNw .... [19138](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxix\_o:wnwnw .... [19172](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxv\_o:NNNNNw .... [19138](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxvi\_o:NNNNNw .... [19138](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxvii\_o:NNNNNw ... [19138](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxviii\_o:nnnnnnn ...  
.. [19160](#), [19162](#), [19164](#), [19170](#), [19172](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxx\_o:Nnnnnnnn .....  
..... [19168](#), [19186](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxxi\_o:wnnnN ..... [19186](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxxii\_o:nnnnnnnnw ...  
..... [19196](#), [19200](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxxiii\_o:w ..... [19200](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_auxxiv\_o:wnnnnnnnN ...  
..... [19212](#), [19215](#), [19223](#), [19225](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_Newton\_o:wnw .....  
..... [812](#), [19074](#), [19085](#), [19086](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_npos\_auxi\_o:wnnnN . [19065](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_npos\_auxii\_o:wnnnnnnnN  
..... [19065](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_npos\_o:w ... [19062](#), [19065](#)
- \\_fp\_sqrt\_o:w ..... [18504](#), [19055](#)
- \\_fp\_step:NNnnnn ..... [18335](#)
- \\_fp\_step:NnnnnN ..... [18265](#)
- \\_fp\_step:wwwN ..... [18265](#)
- \\_fp\_step\_fp:wwwN ..... [18265](#)
- \\_fp\_str\_if\_eq:nn ..... [16145](#),  
[17255](#), [17269](#), [17557](#), [17601](#), [20249](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_back\_far\_o:NnnwnnnnN ..  
..... [796](#), [18675](#), [18721](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_back\_near\_after:wnnnNw  
..... [18681](#), [18759](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_back\_near\_o:nnnnnnnnN .  
..... [795](#), [18671](#), [18681](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_back\_near\_pack:NNNNNw  
..... [18681](#), [18761](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_back\_not\_far\_o:wwwNN .  
..... [18736](#), [18756](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_back\_quite\_far\_ii:NN [18740](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_back\_quite\_far\_o:wwNN .  
..... [18734](#), [18740](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_back\_shift:wnnnn .....  
..... [795](#), [18693](#), [18697](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_back\_shift\_ii:ww ... [18697](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_back\_shift\_iii:NNNNNNNw  
..... [18697](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_back\_shift\_iv:nnnnw . [18697](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_back\_very\_far\_ii\_-  
o:nnNwnN ..... [18768](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_back\_very\_far\_o:wwwNN  
..... [18735](#), [18768](#)
- \\_fp\_sub\_eq\_o:NnwNw ..... [18646](#)

- \\_\_fp\_sub\_npos\_i\_o:Nnwnw .....  
..... [794](#), [18651](#), [18660](#), [18664](#)
- \\_\_fp\_sub\_npos\_ii\_o:Nnwnw .... [18646](#)
- \\_\_fp\_sub\_npos\_o:NnWNnw .....  
..... [794](#), [18566](#), [18646](#)
- \\_\_fp\_tan\_o:w ..... [20595](#)
- \\_\_fp\_tan\_series\_aux\_o:Nnwww . [21076](#)
- \\_\_fp\_tan\_series\_o:NNwww .....  
..... [861](#), [862](#), [20602](#), [20617](#), [21076](#)
- \\_\_fp\_ternary:NwWN . [778](#), [17769](#), [18449](#)
- \\_\_fp\_ternary\_auxi:NwWN .....  
..... [778](#), [788](#), [18449](#)
- \\_\_fp\_ternary\_auxii:NwWN .....  
..... [778](#), [788](#), [17771](#), [18449](#)
- \\_\_fp\_tmp:w ..... [713](#), [768](#),  
[16050](#), [16060](#), [16061](#), [16062](#), [16063](#),  
[16064](#), [16065](#), [16066](#), [16067](#), [16068](#),  
[16069](#), [16070](#), [16071](#), [16072](#), [16073](#),  
[16074](#), [16075](#), [16165](#), [16167](#), [16659](#),  
[16671](#), [16672](#), [16673](#), [16674](#), [16675](#),  
[16676](#), [16677](#), [16736](#), [16758](#), [17320](#),  
[17337](#), [17338](#), [17394](#), [17399](#), [17400](#),  
[17401](#), [17402](#), [17403](#), [17404](#), [17408](#),  
[17416](#), [17417](#), [17418](#), [17419](#), [17420](#),  
[17421](#), [17422](#), [17423](#), [17424](#), [17425](#),  
[17426](#), [17630](#), [17646](#), [17647](#), [17670](#),  
[17682](#), [17700](#), [17702](#), [17704](#), [17706](#),  
[17708](#), [17710](#), [17712](#), [17714](#), [17718](#),  
[17732](#), [17733](#), [17748](#), [17749](#), [17750](#),  
[17768](#), [17770](#), [19301](#), [19315](#), [19316](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_decimal:w .....  
.. [21480](#), [21490](#), [21607](#), [21624](#), [22111](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_decimal\_dispatch:w [886](#),  
[889](#), [890](#), [18328](#), [21470](#), [21474](#), [21477](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_decimal\_huge:wnnnn .. [21490](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_decimal\_large:Nnwnw .. [21490](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_decimal\_normal:wnnnnn ..  
..... [21490](#), [21578](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_decimal\_recover:w ... [21477](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_dim:w ..... [21592](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_dim\_dispatch:w .. [890](#), [21592](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_dim\_recover:w ..... [21592](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_int:w .... [890](#), [21617](#), [21622](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_int\_dispatch:w ..... [21608](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_int\_recover:w ..... [21608](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_scientific:w .....  
..... [887](#), [21426](#), [21436](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_scientific\_dispatch:w ..  
..... [885](#), [889](#), [21416](#), [21420](#), [21423](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_scientific\_normal:wnnnnn  
..... [21436](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_scientific\_normal:wNw [21436](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_scientific\_recover:w . [21423](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_tl:w ... [21556](#), [21564](#), [22119](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_tl\_dispatch:w .....  
..... [884](#), [888](#), [21548](#), [21552](#), [21555](#), [21688](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_tl\_normal:wnnnn ..... [21564](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_tl\_recover:w ..... [21555](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_tl\_scientific:wnnnnn . [21564](#)
- \\_\_fp\_to\_tl\_scientific:wNw ... [21564](#)
- \c\_\_fp\_trailing\_shift\_int .....  
..... [15995](#), [19333](#),  
[19355](#), [19428](#), [20329](#), [20968](#), [21005](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_division\_by\_zero\_-  
set:N ..... [16235](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_division\_by\_zero\_set\_-  
error: ..... [16235](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_division\_by\_zero\_set\_-  
flag: ..... [16235](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_division\_by\_zero\_set\_-  
none: ..... [16235](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_invalid\_operation\_-  
set:N ..... [16201](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_invalid\_operation\_-  
set\_error: ..... [16201](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_invalid\_operation\_-  
set\_flag: ..... [16201](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_invalid\_operation\_-  
set\_none: ..... [16201](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_overflow\_set:N .... [16261](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_overflow\_set:NnNn . [16261](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_overflow\_set\_error: [16261](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_overflow\_set\_flag: . [16261](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_overflow\_set\_none: . [16261](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_underflow\_set:N ... [16261](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_underflow\_set\_error: .  
..... [16261](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_underflow\_set\_flag: [16261](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trap\_underflow\_set\_none: [16261](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trig:NNNNwn . [20541](#), [20556](#),  
[20571](#), [20586](#), [20601](#), [20616](#), [20633](#)
- \c\_\_fp\_trig\_intarray ..... [869](#),  
[20694](#), [20924](#), [20927](#), [20930](#), [20933](#),  
[20936](#), [20939](#), [20942](#), [20945](#), [20948](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trig\_large:ww ... [20641](#), [20908](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxi:w ..... [20908](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxii:w . [869](#), [20908](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxiii:w [869](#), [20908](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxix:Nw .... [20981](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxv:www .....  
..... [20958](#), [20961](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxvi:wnnnnnnnn  
..... [20961](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxvii:w .....  
..... [20964](#), [20981](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxviii:w ... [20981](#)
- \\_\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxviii:ww ....  
..... [20983](#), [20987](#)

- \\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxx:wNNNNN . [20981](#)
  - \\_fp\_trig\_large\_auxxi:w . . . . . [20981](#)
  - \\_fp\_trig\_large\_pack:NNNNW . . . . . [20961](#), [21010](#)
  - \\_fp\_trig\_small:ww . . . . . [863](#), [871](#), [20643](#), [20647](#), [20653](#), [21020](#)
  - \\_fp\_trigd\_large:ww . . . . . [20641](#), [20655](#)
  - \\_fp\_trigd\_large\_auxi:nnnnwNNNN . . . . . [20655](#)
  - \\_fp\_trigd\_large\_auxii:wNw . . . . . [20655](#)
  - \\_fp\_trigd\_large\_auxiii:www . . . . . [20655](#)
  - \\_fp\_trigd\_small:ww . . . . . [864](#), [20643](#), [20649](#), [20692](#)
  - \\_fp\_trim\_zeros:w . . . . . [21407](#), [21531](#), [21540](#), [21591](#)
  - \\_fp\_trim\_zeros\_dot:w . . . . . [21407](#)
  - \\_fp\_trim\_zeros\_end:w . . . . . [21407](#)
  - \\_fp\_trim\_zeros\_loop:w . . . . . [21407](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_ [18439](#), [18440](#), [18443](#), [18444](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_&o:ww . . . . . [18422](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_&tuple\_o:ww . . . . . [18422](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_\*o:ww . . . . . [19295](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_+tuple\_o:ww . . . . . [19301](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_-tuple\_o:ww . . . . . [19301](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple/\_o:ww . . . . . [19295](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_chk:w . . . . . [707](#), [15898](#), [15904](#), [15905](#), [15982](#), [15985](#), [17679](#), [17891](#), [17906](#), [17931](#), [17934](#), [17950](#), [17951](#), [17954](#), [18163](#), [18164](#), [19304](#), [19305](#), [19311](#), [19312](#), [21386](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_compare\_back:ww . . . . . [18160](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_compare\_back\_loop:w . . . . . [18160](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_compare\_back\_tuple:ww . . . . . [18160](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_convert:Nw . . . . . [21386](#), [21435](#), [21489](#), [21563](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_convert\_end:w . . . . . [21386](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_convert\_loop:nNw . . . . . [21386](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_count:w . . . . . [15903](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_count\_loop:Nw . . . . . [15903](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_map\_loop\_o:nw . . . . . [17931](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_map\_o:nw . . . . . [17931](#), [19288](#), [19296](#), [19298](#), [19300](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_mapthread\_loop\_o:nw . . . . . [17949](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_mapthread\_o:nww . . . . . [17949](#), [19309](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_not\_o:w . . . . . [18413](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_set\_sign\_aux\_o:Nnw . . . . . [19280](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_set\_sign\_aux\_o:w . . . . . [19280](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_set\_sign\_o:w . . . . . [19280](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_to\_decimal:w . . . . . [21477](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_to\_scientific:w . . . . . [21423](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_to\_tl:w . . . . . [21555](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_l\_o:ww . . . . . [18422](#)
  - \\_fp\_tuple\_l\_tuple\_o:ww . . . . . [18422](#)
  - \\_fp\_type\_from\_scan:N . . . . . [708](#), [15927](#), [17501](#), [17503](#), [17527](#), [17529](#), [17540](#), [17542](#), [18124](#), [18126](#)
  - \\_fp\_type\_from\_scan:w . . . . . [15927](#)
  - \\_fp\_type\_from\_scan\_other:N . . . . . [15927](#), [15951](#), [15969](#)
  - \\_fp\_underflow:w . . . . . [705](#), [719](#), [721](#), [15847](#), [16292](#), [20032](#)
  - \\_fp\_use\_i:ww . . . . . [828](#), [882](#), [15786](#), [19545](#), [21315](#)
  - \\_fp\_use\_i:www . . . . . [15786](#)
  - \\_fp\_use\_i\_until\_s:nw [871](#), [15781](#), [15827](#), [15837](#), [16100](#), [20685](#), [20963](#), [20969](#), [21000](#), [21775](#), [21846](#), [22057](#)
  - \\_fp\_use\_ii\_until\_s:nnw . . . . . [15781](#), [15825](#), [15836](#)
  - \\_fp\_use\_none\_stop\_f:n . . . . . [15778](#), [19710](#), [19711](#), [19712](#)
  - \\_fp\_use\_none\_until\_s:w . . . . . [15781](#), [19091](#), [20389](#), [21310](#), [21313](#)
  - \\_fp\_use\_s:n . . . . . [15779](#)
  - \\_fp\_use\_s:nn . . . . . [15779](#)
  - \\_fp\_zero\_fp:N . . . . . [15818](#), [16276](#), [16624](#)
  - \\_fp\_l\_o:ww . . . . . [778](#), [18422](#)
  - \\_fp\_l\_tuple\_o:ww . . . . . [18422](#)
  - \\_fp\_ . . . . . [18425](#), [18432](#), [18441](#), [18442](#)
  - fparray commands:
    - \fparray\_count:N . . . . . [219](#), [219](#), [219](#), [22017](#), [22029](#), [22040](#), [22096](#)
    - \fparray\_gset:Nnn . . . . . [219](#), [903](#), [22042](#)
    - \fparray\_gzero:N . . . . . [219](#), [22093](#)
    - \fparray\_item:Nn . . . . . [219](#), [903](#), [22106](#)
    - \fparray\_item\_to\_tl:Nn . . . . . [219](#), [22106](#)
    - \fparray\_new:Nn . . . . . [219](#), [21990](#)
  - \futurelet . . . . . [380](#)
- G**
- \gdef . . . . . [381](#)
  - \GetIdInfo . . . . . [7](#), [13774](#)
  - \gleaders . . . . . [931](#), [1781](#)
  - \global . . . . . [173](#), [174](#), [188](#), [189](#), [190](#), [201](#), [202](#), [203](#), [204](#), [205](#), [206](#), [207](#), [208](#), [209](#), [278](#), [382](#)
  - \globaldefs . . . . . [383](#)
  - \glueexpr . . . . . [637](#), [1480](#)
  - \glueshrink . . . . . [638](#), [1481](#)
  - \glueshrinkorder . . . . . [639](#), [1482](#)
  - \gluestretch . . . . . [640](#), [1483](#)
  - \gluestretchorder . . . . . [641](#), [1484](#)
  - \gluetomu . . . . . [642](#), [1485](#)

## group commands:

`\group_align_safe_begin/end:` [530](#), [924](#)  
`\group_align_safe_begin:` [113](#), [382](#),  
[386](#), [523](#), [4172](#), [4546](#), [9394](#), [9597](#),  
[11028](#), [11043](#), [22628](#), [29115](#), [30158](#)  
`\group_align_safe_end:` [113](#), [382](#),  
[386](#), [4195](#), [4572](#), [9396](#), [9597](#), [11037](#),  
[11048](#), [11054](#), [22631](#), [29136](#), [30166](#)  
`\group_begin:` .....  
[9](#), [378](#), [1080](#), [2106](#), [2829](#), [2832](#),  
[2835](#), [3216](#), [3681](#), [3864](#), [3957](#), [4046](#),  
[4267](#), [4923](#), [4950](#), [5226](#), [5249](#), [5633](#),  
[5743](#), [5796](#), [5969](#), [6015](#), [6106](#), [6154](#),  
[6200](#), [6207](#), [6534](#), [6716](#), [8044](#), [8079](#),  
[9661](#), [9760](#), [10587](#), [10593](#), [10644](#),  
[10724](#), [10750](#), [10768](#), [10792](#), [10880](#),  
[10898](#), [11149](#), [11654](#), [11678](#), [11694](#),  
[11767](#), [12062](#), [12415](#), [12631](#), [12841](#),  
[12887](#), [13161](#), [13298](#), [13781](#), [14407](#),  
[18422](#), [22284](#), [22321](#), [22627](#), [22634](#),  
[22707](#), [22867](#), [23208](#), [23301](#), [23616](#),  
[24115](#), [24478](#), [24571](#), [24962](#), [25320](#),  
[25531](#), [25691](#), [25700](#), [25712](#), [25721](#),  
[25729](#), [25847](#), [25877](#), [26370](#), [28171](#),  
[28385](#), [28508](#), [29665](#), [29705](#), [29723](#),  
[29745](#), [29899](#), [29921](#), [30143](#), [30485](#),  
[30615](#), [30636](#), [30689](#), [30698](#), [30709](#)  
`\c_group_begin_token` [50](#), [133](#), [269](#),  
[398](#), [563](#), [4677](#), [4714](#), [10750](#), [10774](#),  
[22672](#), [26413](#), [26419](#), [26433](#), [26439](#),  
[26515](#), [26521](#), [26536](#), [26542](#), [30181](#)  
`\group_end:` .....  
[9](#), [9](#), [485](#), [1080](#), [2106](#), [2829](#),  
[2832](#), [2838](#), [3225](#), [3684](#), [3867](#), [3963](#),  
[4068](#), [4118](#), [4271](#), [4941](#), [4973](#), [5231](#),  
[5254](#), [5643](#), [5756](#), [5799](#), [5982](#), [6024](#),  
[6119](#), [6166](#), [6225](#), [6287](#), [6715](#), [6847](#),  
[8051](#), [8089](#), [8094](#), [9689](#), [9777](#), [10595](#),  
[10602](#), [10727](#), [10747](#), [10767](#), [10771](#),  
[10799](#), [10897](#), [10945](#), [11173](#), [11673](#),  
[11686](#), [11705](#), [11919](#), [12107](#), [12431](#),  
[12637](#), [12845](#), [12916](#), [13181](#), [13312](#),  
[13784](#), [14458](#), [18446](#), [22288](#), [22329](#),  
[22538](#), [22632](#), [22653](#), [22714](#), [22891](#),  
[23221](#), [23315](#), [23649](#), [23657](#), [24128](#),  
[24536](#), [24578](#), [24585](#), [24593](#), [24966](#),  
[24967](#), [25357](#), [25595](#), [25696](#), [25707](#),  
[25791](#), [25853](#), [25914](#), [26376](#), [28172](#),  
[28505](#), [28522](#), [29696](#), [29737](#), [29744](#),  
[29914](#), [29920](#), [29947](#), [30147](#), [30493](#),  
[30622](#), [30647](#), [30692](#), [30702](#), [30713](#)  
`\c_group_end_token` .....  
[133](#), [269](#), [563](#), [10750](#),  
[10779](#), [22675](#), [26427](#), [26530](#), [30182](#)

`\group_insert_after:N` [9](#), [2112](#), [23217](#)  
groups commands:  
`.groups:n` ..... [186](#), [14942](#)

## H

`\H` ..... [29950](#)  
`\halign` ..... [384](#)  
`\hangafter` ..... [385](#)  
`\hangindent` ..... [386](#)  
`\harftexrevision` ..... [1212](#)  
`\harftexversion` ..... [1213](#)  
`\hbadness` ..... [387](#)  
`\hbox` ..... [388](#)

## hbox commands:

`\hbox:n` .....  
[238](#), [26384](#), [26609](#), [26905](#), [27962](#), [28017](#)  
`\hbox_gset:Nn` .....  
[239](#), [26386](#), [26576](#), [26699](#),  
[26743](#), [26763](#), [26783](#), [26800](#), [26821](#),  
[26850](#), [26861](#), [27019](#), [27446](#), [28542](#)  
`\hbox_gset:Nw` ..... [239](#), [26410](#), [27085](#)  
`\hbox_gset_end:` ..... [239](#), [26410](#), [27088](#)  
`\hbox_gset_to_wd:Nnn` ..... [239](#), [26398](#)  
`\hbox_gset_to_wd:Nnw` ..... [239](#), [26430](#)  
`\hbox_overlap_left:n` ..... [239](#), [26454](#)  
`\hbox_overlap_right:n` ..... [239](#), [26454](#)  
`\hbox_set:Nn` ..... [239](#), [239](#), [26386](#),  
[26573](#), [26605](#), [26606](#), [26693](#), [26740](#),  
[26760](#), [26767](#), [26780](#), [26797](#), [26818](#),  
[26847](#), [26855](#), [26878](#), [27006](#), [27443](#),  
[27466](#), [27725](#), [27812](#), [28107](#), [28539](#),  
[28552](#), [28560](#), [28568](#), [28577](#), [28586](#),  
[28603](#), [28611](#), [28619](#), [28625](#), [28638](#)  
`\hbox_set:Nw` ..... [239](#), [26410](#), [27072](#)  
`\hbox_set_end:` ..... [239](#), [239](#), [26410](#), [27075](#)  
`\hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn` ..... [239](#), [239](#), [26398](#)  
`\hbox_set_to_wd:Nnw` ..... [239](#), [26430](#)  
`\hbox_to_wd:nn` ..... [239](#), [26444](#), [26896](#)  
`\hbox_to_zero:n` .....  
[239](#), [26444](#), [26455](#), [26457](#)  
`\hbox_unpack:N` ..... [239](#), [26458](#), [27729](#)  
`\hbox_unpack_clear:N` ..... [30510](#)  
`\hbox_unpack_drop:N` .....  
[242](#), [26458](#), [30510](#), [30512](#)

## hcoffin commands:

`\hcoffin_gset:Nn` ..... [246](#), [27002](#)  
`\hcoffin_gset:Nw` ..... [247](#), [27068](#)  
`\hcoffin_gset_end:` ..... [247](#), [27068](#)  
`\hcoffin_set:Nn` .....  
[246](#), [27002](#), [27959](#), [27971](#), [28014](#), [28054](#)  
`\hcoffin_set:Nw` ..... [247](#), [27068](#)  
`\hcoffin_set_end:` ..... [247](#), [27068](#)  
`\hfil` ..... [389](#)  
`\hfill` ..... [390](#)

- \hfilneg ..... 391
  - \hfuzz ..... 392
  - \hjcode ..... 926, 1776
  - \hoffset ..... 393
  - \holdinginserts ..... 394
  - \hpack ..... 927, 1777
  - \hrule ..... 395
  - \hsize ..... 396
  - \hskip ..... 397
  - \hss ..... 398
  - \ht ..... 399
  - hundred commands:
    - \c\_one\_hundred ..... 30519
  - \hyphenation ..... 400
  - \hyphenationbounds ..... 928, 1778
  - \hyphenationmin ..... 929, 1779
  - \hyphenchar ..... 401
  - \hyphenpenalty ..... 402
  - \hyphenpenaltymode ..... 930, 1780
- I**
- \I ..... 202
  - \i ..... 205, 29945
  - \if ..... 403
  - if commands:
    - \if:w ..... 23, 128, 329, 330, 366, 953, 2078, 2428, 2723, 2724, 3572, 3575, 3576, 3577, 3578, 3593, 3594, 3595, 3596, 3597, 3598, 3599, 3600, 3601, 3666, 3667, 3669, 9119, 10992, 14486, 14490, 14513, 16553, 16928, 16932, 16954, 17047, 17079, 17098, 17164, 17178, 17195, 17215, 17722, 17737, 18077, 20280, 21787, 23517, 28438, 28446, 28463
    - \if\_bool:N ..... 112, 112, 9311, 9352
    - \if\_box\_empty:N ..... 245, 26322, 26334
    - \if\_case:w ..... 100, 414, 416, 452, 510, 714, 802, 855, 897, 2631, 3270, 5324, 5398, 5619, 6661, 8432, 9010, 9043, 10740, 13001, 15842, 16095, 16110, 16493, 16522, 17810, 17851, 18513, 18648, 18723, 18748, 18800, 19244, 19260, 19277, 19554, 19781, 19808, 19966, 20001, 20159, 20204, 20256, 20382, 20405, 20438, 20497, 20537, 20552, 20567, 20582, 20597, 20612, 21138, 21191, 21275, 21290, 21342, 21355, 21439, 21493, 21567, 21784, 22071, 22150, 22683, 22877, 23167, 23431, 24232, 24261, 24318, 24727, 24781, 25141, 25472, 30175
    - \if\_catcode:w ..... 23, 387, 398, 399, 573, 2078, 4316, 4668, 4712, 4724, 4741, 10774, 10779, 10784, 10789, 10796, 10803, 10808, 10813, 10818, 10823, 10828, 10838, 10865, 11080, 11085, 11155, 11156, 16681, 16888, 17205, 17252, 17555, 17599, 22672, 22675, 22829, 22831, 22833, 22835, 22837, 22839, 22841, 28961, 28964, 28967, 28970, 28973, 28976, 28979, 30176, 30177
    - \if\_charcode:w ..... 23, 128, 397, 398, 419, 573, 929, 2078, 4651, 4705, 5482, 5599, 6276, 10843, 11082, 13581, 13590, 16098, 18090, 18452, 22742, 22766, 22815, 23374, 23384, 23866, 25326
    - \if\_cs\_exist:N ..... 23, 2092, 2455, 2483, 3219, 10873, 11001
    - \if\_cs\_exist:w 23, 2092, 2120, 2464, 2492, 2618, 9259, 9287, 9296, 28650
    - \if\_dim:w ..... 182, 13875, 13962, 13974, 13997, 14168
    - \if\_eof:w ..... 163, 616, 12574, 12581, 12664, 12682
    - \if\_false: ..... 23, 106, 356, 378, 383, 386, 396, 487, 501, 530, 562, 634, 922, 1011, 2078, 3230, 3240, 3253, 3266, 3294, 3310, 3408, 3422, 3428, 3435, 3443, 3453, 3466, 3470, 4047, 4054, 4190, 4191, 4288, 4292, 4331, 4619, 4624, 4635, 4725, 4737, 4752, 4760, 7987, 7990, 8167, 8172, 8640, 9598, 9761, 9769, 10687, 10736, 12980, 13020, 13024, 13031, 13039, 13297, 13306, 13984, 22619, 22661, 22710, 22713, 23625, 23644, 23645, 23654, 23705, 23741, 23755, 23759, 23982, 24015, 24027, 24031, 24065, 24070, 24078, 24113, 24120, 24125, 24173, 24395, 24412, 24416, 25547, 25564, 25803, 25808, 25919, 25924, 30048, 30060, 30086, 30096
    - \if\_hbox:N ..... 245, 26322, 26326
    - \if\_int\_compare:w ..... 22, 100, 501, 502, 2110, 3458, 4817, 4826, 4875, 4876, 4882, 5058, 5067, 5072, 5308, 5363, 5364, 5370, 5382, 5398, 5608, 5616, 5823, 5824, 5825, 5830, 5831, 5873, 5925, 6006, 6007, 6038, 6041, 6042, 6052, 6241, 6303, 6307, 6337, 6340, 6356, 6360, 6381, 6459, 6461, 6480, 6481, 6499, 6501, 6555, 6558, 6559, 6677, 6678, 6819, 6824, 8432, 8480, 8521, 8522, 8557, 8620, 8673, 8675, 8677, 8679,

8681, 8683, 8685, 8688, 8821, 9598,  
 9600, 10616, 10617, 10624, 10625,  
 10626, 10627, 10632, 10633, 10675,  
 10983, 12987, 13597, 14013, 15569,  
 15573, 15617, 15683, 15843, 15844,  
 16038, 16135, 16373, 16383, 16391,  
 16404, 16417, 16424, 16445, 16457,  
 16466, 16477, 16586, 16591, 16663,  
 16693, 16848, 16850, 16887, 16892,  
 16945, 16965, 16992, 17006, 17041,  
 17068, 17096, 17112, 17128, 17146,  
 17205, 17225, 17241, 17254, 17268,  
 17329, 17352, 17381, 17383, 17556,  
 17566, 17568, 17600, 17610, 17612,  
 17634, 17651, 17656, 17686, 17754,  
 17799, 18101, 18148, 18151, 18182,  
 18191, 18194, 18199, 18200, 18203,  
 18206, 18393, 18517, 18538, 18575,  
 18670, 18724, 18725, 18728, 18731,  
 18801, 18810, 19015, 19088, 19141,  
 19145, 19149, 19167, 19202, 19203,  
 19204, 19205, 19206, 19232, 19556,  
 19559, 19653, 19746, 19794, 19810,  
 19937, 19971, 20029, 20038, 20078,  
 20249, 20251, 20262, 20280, 20303,  
 20335, 20338, 20385, 20415, 20462,  
 20476, 20640, 20684, 21142, 21180,  
 21189, 21225, 21309, 21312, 21541,  
 21774, 21842, 21843, 21844, 21854,  
 21882, 21887, 21888, 21951, 21952,  
 21953, 21957, 21972, 21977, 22025,  
 22029, 22197, 22266, 22295, 22336,  
 22347, 22350, 22368, 22423, 22433,  
 22443, 22647, 22719, 22752, 22760,  
 22783, 22807, 22858, 22873, 22955,  
 22958, 23105, 23111, 23112, 23119,  
 23122, 23125, 23131, 23132, 23136,  
 23139, 23140, 23148, 23149, 23150,  
 23156, 23186, 23187, 23428, 23448,  
 23449, 23450, 23453, 23457, 23458,  
 23461, 23462, 23470, 23471, 23474,  
 23478, 23479, 23482, 23541, 23563,  
 23575, 23584, 23592, 23595, 23605,  
 23608, 23636, 23709, 23814, 23880,  
 23885, 23913, 23980, 24013, 24124,  
 24141, 24426, 24459, 24674, 24745,  
 24771, 24833, 24846, 24857, 24873,  
 24924, 24956, 25119, 25120, 25167,  
 25194, 25269, 25337, 25400, 25410,  
 25413, 25433, 25490, 25543, 25560,  
 25583, 25732, 25761, 25801, 25806,  
 25827, 25905, 25917, 25922, 28439,  
 29027, 29028, 29034, 30129, 30137  
 874, 8432, 8554, 8726, 8734, 9234,  
 10623, 10631, 10650, 11154, 16395,  
 16442, 16454, 17847, 18784, 19070,  
 20426, 20990, 21029, 21039, 21082,  
 21106, 21266, 21950, 22883, 23176,  
 23552, 23560, 23572, 23986, 24301  
 \if\_meaning:w . . . . . 23, 384, 384,  
 398, 786, 2078, 2282, 2308, 2326,  
 2385, 2390, 2399, 2452, 2470, 2480,  
 2498, 2649, 2663, 2784, 2880, 2943,  
 2944, 3271, 3274, 3275, 3276, 3277,  
 3370, 3400, 3413, 3419, 3520, 3543,  
 3552, 3737, 3810, 3822, 3823, 4223,  
 4233, 4244, 4257, 4272, 4564, 4628,  
 4696, 5167, 5235, 5258, 5419, 5457,  
 5769, 6509, 6658, 6673, 6700, 6815,  
 7709, 7715, 7741, 7753, 7761, 7793,  
 8023, 8084, 8099, 8107, 8448, 8451,  
 8461, 8496, 8501, 8502, 8655, 9406,  
 9428, 10045, 10060, 10082, 10096,  
 10833, 10870, 10908, 10911, 10975,  
 11034, 11073, 11157, 11454, 12937,  
 13943, 13990, 14171, 14423, 14447,  
 14464, 14475, 15824, 15845, 15857,  
 15867, 15962, 16017, 16026, 16117,  
 16132, 16134, 16284, 16372, 16382,  
 16394, 16407, 16408, 16427, 16428,  
 16442, 16443, 16454, 16455, 16521,  
 16568, 16603, 16606, 16622, 16629,  
 16682, 16685, 16803, 16804, 16805,  
 16806, 16809, 16905, 17018, 17024,  
 17253, 17301, 17512, 17585, 17848,  
 17866, 17916, 17926, 18137, 18138,  
 18139, 18140, 18141, 18142, 18374,  
 18386, 18387, 18415, 18427, 18434,  
 18451, 18514, 18549, 18563, 18609,  
 18616, 18692, 18704, 18804, 18807,  
 18818, 18871, 18944, 19014, 19017,  
 19024, 19057, 19058, 19061, 19282,  
 19527, 19538, 19719, 19729, 19778,  
 19877, 19957, 20006, 20020, 20167,  
 20201, 20213, 20226, 20229, 20232,  
 20235, 20261, 20362, 20366, 20425,  
 20442, 20448, 21032, 21085, 21136,  
 21137, 21139, 21140, 21160, 21177,  
 21244, 21342, 21438, 21492, 21566,  
 21636, 21641, 21773, 21805, 21816,  
 21923, 22084, 22137, 22143, 22208,  
 22209, 22669, 22699, 22727, 22827,  
 23216, 23516, 23540, 23862, 23865,  
 24308, 24709, 24881, 24892, 24907,  
 25062, 25095, 25445, 25683, 25760,  
 25813, 25852, 28418, 28420, 28429,  
 28529, 30053, 30090, 30109, 30178  
 \if\_int\_odd:w . . . . . 101,

- `\if_mode_horizontal:` . 23, 2088, 9592
- `\if_mode_inner:` . . . . . 23, 2088, 9594
- `\if_mode_math:` . . . . . 23, 2088, 9596
- `\if_mode_vertical:` 23, 2088, 2890, 9590
- `\if_predicate:w` 104, 106, 112, 9311,  
9384, 9444, 9459, 9470, 9485, 9496
- `\if_true:` . . . . . 23, 106, 384, 2078
- `\if_vbox:N` . . . . . 245, 26322, 26328
- `\ifabsdim` . . . . . 1017, 1654
- `\ifabsnum` . . . . . 1018, 1655
- `\ifcase` . . . . . 404
- `\ifcat` . . . . . 405
- `\ifcondition` . . . . . 932
- `\ifcsname` . . . . . 643, 1486
- `\ifdbbox` . . . . . 1220, 2028
- `\ifddir` . . . . . 1221, 2029
- `\ifdefined` . . . . . 165, 644, 1487
- `\ifdim` . . . . . 406
- `\ifeof` . . . . . 407
- `\iffalse` . . . . . 408
- `\iffontchar` . . . . . 645, 1488
- `\ifhbox` . . . . . 409
- `\ifhmode` . . . . . 410
- `\ifincsn` . . . . . 795, 1637
- `\ifinner` . . . . . 411
- `\ifmdir` . . . . . 1222, 2030
- `\ifmmode` . . . . . 412
- `\ifnum` . . 45, 60, 89, 102, 107, 171, 186, 413
- `\ifodd` . . . . . 414
- `\ifpdfabsdim` . . . . . 751, 1596
- `\ifpdfabsnum` . . . . . 752, 1597
- `\ifpdfprimitive` . . . . . 753, 1598
- `\ifprimitive` . . . . . 886, 1647
- `\iftbox` . . . . . 1223, 2031
- `\iftdir` . . . . . 1224, 2032
- `\iftrue` . . . . . 415, 28529
- `\ifvbox` . . . . . 416
- `\ifvmode` . . . . . 417
- `\ifvoid` . . . . . 418
- `\ifx` . . . . . 14, 21, 39, 43, 49,  
90, 92, 93, 94, 105, 130, 152, 153, 419
- `\ifybox` . . . . . 1225, 2033
- `\ifydir` . . . . . 1226, 2034
- `\ignoreligaturesinfont` . . . . 1019, 1656
- `\ignorespaces` . . . . . 420
- `\IJ` . . . . . 29936
- `\ij` . . . . . 29936
- `\immediate` . . . . . 421
- `\immediateassigned` . . . . . 933
- `\immediateassignment` . . . . . 934
- `in` . . . . . 216
- `\indent` . . . . . 422
- `inf` . . . . . 215
- `\infty` . . . . . 16806, 16807
- inherit commands:
  - `.inherit:n` . . . . . 186, 14944
  - `\inhibitglue` . . . . . 1227, 2035
  - `\inhibitxspcode` . . . . . 1228, 2036
  - `\initcatcodetable` . . . . . 935, 1782
- initial commands:
  - `.initial:n` . . . . . 187, 14946
- `\input` . . . . . 50, 166, 167, 423
- `\inputlineno` . . . . . 424
- `\insert` . . . . . 425
- `\insertht` . . . . . 1020, 1658
- `\insertpenalties` . . . . . 426
- int commands:
  - `\c_eight` . . . . . 30519
  - `\c_eleven` . . . . . 30519
  - `\c_fifteen` . . . . . 30519
  - `\c_five` . . . . . 30519
  - `\l_foo_int` . . . . . 230
  - `\c_four` . . . . . 30519
  - `\c_fourteen` . . . . . 30519
  - `\int_abs:n` . . . . . 89, 495, 8454, 15617
  - `\int_add:Nn` 90, 8585, 13096, 23157,  
24303, 24863, 24864, 25104, 25191
  - `\int_case:nn` 93, 510, 8694, 8873, 8879
  - `\int_case:nnn` . . . . . 30363
  - `\int_case:nnTF` . . . . . 93, 8346,  
8694, 8699, 8704, 10358, 16713,  
21388, 26203, 29560, 29615, 30364
  - `\int_compare:nNnTF` . . . . .  
. . . 91, 91, 92, 93, 93, 94, 94, 202,  
4049, 4077, 4092, 4100, 4772, 4779,  
4846, 5287, 5289, 5298, 8038, 8225,  
8232, 8535, 8541, 8686, 8718, 8770,  
8778, 8787, 8793, 8805, 8808, 8869,  
8957, 8963, 8969, 8989, 9143, 9162,  
9164, 9206, 9693, 10397, 10399,  
10404, 10413, 10433, 10450, 12706,  
12796, 12909, 14192, 15554, 15559,  
15566, 15675, 15717, 15743, 18166,  
19307, 21371, 21516, 21518, 22005,  
22184, 23002, 23194, 23206, 23360,  
23678, 23680, 24472, 25065, 25287,  
25302, 25502, 25777, 26220, 28729,  
28927, 29011, 29278, 29280, 29283,  
29426, 29448, 29482, 29485, 29519,  
29522, 29529, 29542, 29657, 30206,  
30208, 30209, 30210, 30212, 30235
  - `\int_compare:nTF` . . . . .  
. . . . . 91, 92, 94, 94, 94, 94, 203,  
652, 8633, 8742, 8750, 8759, 8765,  
12552, 12579, 12766, 21576, 24576,  
25960, 26182, 26183, 26188, 26190
  - `\int_compare_p:n` . . . . . 92, 8633, 24583



- \int\_compare\_p:nNn ..... 22, 91, 8686, 9640, 9672,  
9781, 9783, 9785, 12694, 24371,  
24372, 29507, 29602, 29603, 29604,  
29649, 29954, 29955, 29979, 29980
- \int\_const:Nn ..... 90, 1137,  
5563, 5564, 8533, 9172, 9173, 9174,  
9175, 9176, 9177, 9178, 9179, 9180,  
9181, 9182, 9183, 9184, 9185, 9230,  
9231, 9232, 9652, 9654, 9656, 9657,  
9658, 9682, 9684, 9686, 9687, 9688,  
9727, 9787, 12473, 12624, 12689,  
12690, 15805, 15806, 15807, 15808,  
15809, 15810, 15811, 15995, 15996,  
15997, 15999, 16000, 16001, 16004,  
16005, 16006, 16367, 16641, 16642,  
16643, 16644, 16645, 16646, 16647,  
16648, 16649, 16650, 16651, 16652,  
16653, 16654, 16655, 20435, 21724,  
22250, 23091, 23092, 23093, 23094,  
23489, 23490, 23491, 23492, 23493,  
23494, 23498, 23499, 23500, 23501,  
23502, 23503, 23504, 23505, 23506,  
23507, 23508, 23509, 23510, 30548
- \int\_decr:N ..... 90,  
8597, 22356, 22357, 22358, 22421,  
22422, 22431, 22432, 22441, 22442,  
22662, 25143, 25492, 25561, 25762
- \int\_div\_round:nn ..... 89, 8486
- \int\_div\_truncate:nn .... 89, 89,  
5664, 5669, 6330, 6331, 6386, 6566,  
6732, 6743, 8486, 8884, 8982, 9002,  
9655, 9685, 29040, 29053, 29058, 29070
- \int\_do\_until:nn ..... 94, 8740
- \int\_do\_until:nNnn ..... 93, 8768
- \int\_do\_while:nn ..... 94, 8740
- \int\_do\_while:nNnn ..... 93, 8768
- \int\_eval:n ..... 14, 28, 88,  
89, 89, 89, 91, 91, 92, 93, 100, 100,  
260, 312, 337, 392, 497, 514, 696,  
697, 701, 732, 779, 803–805, 938,  
1093, 2631, 2660, 2676, 4103, 4449,  
4454, 4462, 4765, 4773, 4781, 4808,  
4812, 4821, 4828, 4863, 4873, 5281,  
5294, 5319, 5343, 5344, 5356, 5361,  
5392, 5409, 5446, 5619, 5639, 5657,  
5950, 6470, 6485, 6513, 6662, 6667,  
6685, 6829, 8218, 8226, 8234, 8320,  
8437, 8697, 8702, 8707, 8712, 8866,  
8952, 8954, 9084, 9094, 9129, 9140,  
9146, 9157, 9188, 9225, 9229, 9545,  
9718, 10331, 10340, 10391, 10401,  
10415, 10422, 10437, 10488, 10490,  
10558, 10560, 10564, 10566, 10570,  
10572, 10576, 10578, 10611, 10612,  
11360, 12279, 12538, 12751, 13032,  
13090, 15553, 15592, 15593, 15644,  
15661, 15713, 15737, 15746, 15750,  
15815, 21713, 21873, 21876, 21877,  
21967, 21968, 22000, 22048, 22110,  
22118, 22298, 22564, 22565, 22785,  
22861, 22865, 22888, 23176, 23432,  
24301, 24506, 24510, 24513, 24517,  
24694, 24696, 24710, 24711, 24713,  
24714, 24857, 24947, 24978, 25162,  
25210, 25285, 25412, 25417, 25964,  
26009, 26010, 26209, 26352, 26362,  
28732, 29023, 29075, 29078, 29083,  
29089, 30131, 30139, 30236, 30237
- \int\_eval:w ..... 89, 313, 315,  
315, 5312, 5651, 8437, 9262, 9297,  
12983, 12992, 13017, 13029, 15688,  
19256, 22612, 22847, 22857, 28822
- \int\_from\_alph:n ..... 97, 9127
- \int\_from\_base:nn .....  
..... 98, 9144, 9167, 9169, 9171
- \int\_from\_bin:n .... 98, 9166, 30366
- \int\_from\_binary:n ..... 30365
- \int\_from\_hex:n .... 98, 9166, 30368
- \int\_from\_hexadecimal:n ..... 30367
- \int\_from\_oct:n .... 98, 9166, 30370
- \int\_from\_octal:n ..... 30369
- \int\_from\_roman:n ..... 98, 9186
- \int\_gadd:Nn ..... 90, 8585
- \int\_gdecr:N ..... 90, 4395, 5186,  
8283, 8597, 8864, 10292, 11499,  
12659, 14156, 18358, 22927, 28804
- \int\_gincr:N ..... 90, 4388,  
5175, 8275, 8597, 8839, 8850, 10285,  
11494, 12650, 14135, 14142, 15544,  
18337, 18344, 21995, 22905, 28798
- .int\_gset:N ..... 187, 14954
- \int\_gset:Nn .... 91, 498, 8609, 11712
- \int\_gset\_eq:NN ..... 90, 8577
- \int\_gsub:Nn ..... 91, 8585, 22009
- \int\_gzero:N ..... 90, 8567, 8574
- \int\_gzero\_new:N ..... 90, 8571
- \int\_if\_even:nTF .... 93, 8724, 13265
- \int\_if\_even\_p:n ..... 93, 8724
- \int\_if\_exist:NTF ..... 90, 8572,  
8574, 8581, 9200, 9204, 24227, 24282
- \int\_if\_exist\_p:N ..... 90, 8581
- \int\_if\_odd:nTF .... 93, 8724, 19642
- \int\_if\_odd\_p:n .... 93, 8724, 24620
- \int\_incr:N ..... 90, 5990, 6000,  
6033, 8058, 8597, 14732, 15633,  
15667, 15759, 22098, 22270, 22366,  
22367, 22703, 22745, 22758, 22776,



- 23048, 23049, 24118, 24541, 24702,  
 24792, 25105, 25140, 25142, 25217,  
 25479, 25544, 25703, 25759, 25823  
 \int\_log:N ..... 99, 9226  
 \int\_log:n ..... 99, 9228  
 \int\_max:nn .. 89, 892, 8454, 19503,  
 20664, 24816, 25026, 25909, 25910  
 \int\_min:nn ..... 89, 895, 8454  
 \int\_mod:nn .....  
 ..... 89, 6331, 6332, 6567, 8486,  
 8874, 8973, 8993, 9653, 9683, 29072  
 \int\_new:N .....  
 .. 89, 90, 5561, 8525, 8537, 8543,  
 8572, 8574, 9242, 9243, 9244, 9245,  
 9246, 9247, 9602, 12818, 12821,  
 12823, 12836, 14546, 15536, 15538,  
 21988, 21989, 22165, 22166, 22167,  
 22168, 22169, 22170, 22171, 22172,  
 22173, 22174, 22175, 22598, 22599,  
 22600, 22601, 23074, 23075, 23076,  
 23089, 23487, 23488, 23495, 23496,  
 23513, 24637, 24639, 24640, 24641,  
 24644, 24984, 24985, 24986, 24987,  
 24988, 24989, 24990, 24991, 24992,  
 24993, 24996, 24997, 24998, 25247,  
 25672, 25675, 25676, 25677, 26224  
 \int\_rand:n .....  
 . 98, 259, 15654, 21715, 21718, 21965  
 \int\_rand:nn 98, 115, 259, 894, 895,  
 902, 1094, 4788, 8240, 9230, 10451,  
 10456, 21709, 21712, 21871, 28722  
 \int\_range:nn ..... 896  
 .int\_set:N ..... 187, 14954  
 \int\_set:Nn ..... 91, 312,  
 2836, 4050, 4085, 5856, 6108, 6157,  
 6210, 8059, 8609, 12610, 12612,  
 12802, 12804, 12819, 12829, 12842,  
 12889, 12895, 12907, 12912, 14737,  
 22178, 22180, 22182, 22205, 22206,  
 22221, 22229, 22230, 22242, 22243,  
 22254, 22255, 22256, 22272, 22275,  
 22657, 22720, 23036, 24309, 24638,  
 24689, 24691, 24760, 24812, 24813,  
 24823, 24834, 24858, 24876, 24925,  
 25011, 25024, 25055, 25076, 25166,  
 25201, 25708, 25856, 25882, 26361,  
 26363, 26371, 26372, 26373, 26374  
 \int\_set\_eq:NN ... 90, 4048, 4051,  
8577, 9762, 13299, 22222, 22263,  
 23147, 23606, 23610, 23619, 23621,  
 23664, 23717, 24017, 24117, 24130,  
 24229, 24654, 24665, 24666, 24700,  
 24701, 24751, 24855, 24856, 24908,  
 24963, 25013, 25016, 25031, 25038,  
 25052, 25054, 25057, 25071, 25074,  
 25106, 25107, 25111, 25241, 25814  
 \int\_show:N ..... 99, 9222  
 \int\_show:n ..... 99, 516, 1093, 9224  
 \int\_sign:n ..... 89, 656, 8440  
 \int\_step:... ..... 232  
 \int\_step\_function:nN 95, 8049, 8796  
 \int\_step\_function:nnN .....  
 ..... 95, 8796, 10723, 10728,  
 10731, 12703, 22325, 25112, 25773  
 \int\_step\_function:nnnN . 95, 262,  
 262, 506, 783, 8796, 8863, 25885, 25893  
 \int\_step\_inline:nn .....  
 ..... 95, 697, 8833, 15547  
 \int\_step\_inline:nnn .....  
 . 95, 8833, 12482, 12712, 25046, 26227  
 \int\_step\_inline:nnnn . 95, 784, 8833  
 \int\_step\_variable:nNn ..... 95, 8833  
 \int\_step\_variable:nnNn ..... 95, 8833  
 \int\_step\_variable:nnnnNn ... 95, 8833  
 \int\_sub:Nn 91, 8585, 11655, 13104,  
 23151, 23821, 24911, 24919, 24928  
 \int\_to\_Alph:n ..... 96, 97, 8887  
 \int\_to\_alph:n ..... 96, 96, 97, 8887  
 \int\_to\_arabic:n ..... 96, 8866  
 \int\_to\_Base:n ..... 97  
 \int\_to\_base:n ..... 97  
 \int\_to\_Base:nn ... 97, 98, 8951, 9078  
 \int\_to\_base:nn .....  
 ..... 97, 98, 8951, 9074, 9076, 9080  
 \int\_to\_bin:n . 97, 97, 98, 9073, 30372  
 \int\_to\_binary:n ..... 30371  
 \int\_to\_Hex:n .... 97, 98, 9073, 23363  
 \int\_to\_hex:n .... 97, 98, 9073, 30374  
 \int\_to\_hexadecimal:n ..... 30373  
 \int\_to\_oct:n .... 97, 98, 9073, 30376  
 \int\_to\_octal:n ..... 30375  
 \int\_to\_Roman:n ..... 97, 98, 9081  
 \int\_to\_roman:n ..... 97, 98, 9081  
 \int\_to\_symbols:nnn .....  
 ..... 96, 96, 8867, 8889, 8921  
 \int\_until\_do:nn ..... 94, 8740  
 \int\_until\_do:nnnn ..... 94, 8768  
 \int\_use:N ..... 88, 91, 726, 731,  
 4390, 4392, 5177, 5181, 5999, 6466,  
 6490, 6504, 6524, 6531, 6713, 6822,  
 6827, 6843, 8276, 8282, 8615, 8842,  
 8853, 10287, 10289, 11493, 11501,  
 11615, 12186, 12281, 12613, 12652,  
 12798, 14138, 14145, 14738, 18340,  
 18347, 22907, 23638, 23711, 23782,  
 23793, 23802, 23806, 23817, 23818,  
 23824, 23825, 23831, 23832, 24000,  
 24620, 24682, 24684, 24790, 24803,

- 24804, 25202, 25232, 25339, 25351,  
 25447, 25708, 26221, 28800, 28802,  
 28831, 28840, 28842, 28845, 28850,  
 28859, 28861, 28865, 28868, 28873
- `\int_value:w` [100](#), [315](#), [315](#), [361](#), [495](#),  
[501](#), [524](#), [652](#), [696](#), [697](#), [705](#), [710](#),  
[714](#), [726](#), [733](#), [740](#), [743](#), [748](#), [755](#),  
[780](#), [781](#), [790](#), [798](#), [806](#), [869](#), [874](#),  
[887](#), [922](#), [1094](#), [2433](#), [3420](#), [3422](#),  
[4821](#), [4828](#), [5281](#), [5282](#), [5294](#), [5312](#),  
[5319](#), [5342](#), [5343](#), [5344](#), [5356](#), [5392](#),  
[5903](#), [5989](#), [6011](#), [6386](#), [6462](#), [6470](#),  
[6485](#), [6513](#), [8432](#), [8438](#), [8439](#), [8442](#),  
[8443](#), [8456](#), [8457](#), [8464](#), [8465](#), [8466](#),  
[8472](#), [8473](#), [8474](#), [8488](#), [8490](#), [8491](#),  
[8508](#), [8511](#), [8512](#), [8513](#), [8520](#), [8636](#),  
[8640](#), [8670](#), [8799](#), [8800](#), [8801](#), [8827](#),  
[9037](#), [9070](#), [9262](#), [9297](#), [9307](#), [9419](#),  
[9422](#), [9545](#), [9709](#), [10611](#), [10612](#),  
[12983](#), [12992](#), [13971](#), [14162](#), [14199](#),  
[15563](#), [15566](#), [15592](#), [15593](#), [15639](#),  
[15644](#), [15688](#), [15889](#), [15890](#), [15891](#),  
[15892](#), [15893](#), [15907](#), [16055](#), [16116](#),  
[16134](#), [16441](#), [16571](#), [16585](#), [16587](#),  
[16589](#), [16592](#), [16628](#), [16768](#), [16798](#),  
[16799](#), [16836](#), [16844](#), [16975](#), [16980](#),  
[16982](#), [16991](#), [16995](#), [17032](#), [17040](#),  
[17043](#), [17049](#), [17060](#), [17071](#), [17077](#),  
[17078](#), [17081](#), [17124](#), [17134](#), [17136](#),  
[17152](#), [17154](#), [17177](#), [17191](#), [17269](#),  
[17271](#), [17345](#), [17433](#), [18136](#), [18169](#),  
[18524](#), [18525](#), [18526](#), [18528](#), [18574](#),  
[18577](#), [18580](#), [18603](#), [18605](#), [18626](#),  
[18628](#), [18637](#), [18639](#), [18643](#), [18661](#),  
[18668](#), [18674](#), [18684](#), [18686](#), [18700](#),  
[18708](#), [18716](#), [18760](#), [18762](#), [18778](#),  
[18780](#), [18783](#), [18786](#), [18840](#), [18848](#),  
[18850](#), [18852](#), [18854](#), [18857](#), [18860](#),  
[18862](#), [18881](#), [18883](#), [18887](#), [18893](#),  
[18895](#), [18899](#), [18921](#), [18924](#), [18932](#),  
[18934](#), [18937](#), [18938](#), [18939](#), [18940](#),  
[18955](#), [18958](#), [18961](#), [18964](#), [18973](#),  
[18976](#), [18979](#), [18982](#), [18989](#), [18991](#),  
[18997](#), [19005](#), [19007](#), [19009](#), [19035](#),  
[19037](#), [19046](#), [19048](#), [19052](#), [19069](#),  
[19090](#), [19094](#), [19106](#), [19109](#), [19112](#),  
[19115](#), [19118](#), [19121](#), [19124](#), [19127](#),  
[19131](#), [19143](#), [19147](#), [19151](#), [19154](#),  
[19175](#), [19177](#), [19179](#), [19189](#), [19213](#),  
[19216](#), [19228](#), [19230](#), [19236](#), [19239](#),  
[19256](#), [19276](#), [19326](#), [19331](#), [19333](#),  
[19340](#), [19343](#), [19346](#), [19349](#), [19352](#),  
[19355](#), [19364](#), [19376](#), [19384](#), [19386](#),  
[19396](#), [19398](#), [19405](#), [19414](#), [19416](#),  
[19419](#), [19422](#), [19425](#), [19428](#), [19441](#),  
[19443](#), [19451](#), [19453](#), [19461](#), [19463](#),  
[19473](#), [19476](#), [19479](#), [19486](#), [19501](#),  
[19519](#), [19522](#), [19578](#), [19592](#), [19594](#),  
[19600](#), [19613](#), [19615](#), [19617](#), [19641](#),  
[19657](#), [19664](#), [19665](#), [19709](#), [19711](#),  
[19712](#), [19713](#), [19754](#), [19756](#), [19793](#),  
[19800](#), [19807](#), [19828](#), [19830](#), [19832](#),  
[19834](#), [19847](#), [19851](#), [19852](#), [19853](#),  
[19854](#), [19855](#), [19860](#), [19865](#), [19867](#),  
[19873](#), [19890](#), [19891](#), [19892](#), [19893](#),  
[19894](#), [19895](#), [19900](#), [19902](#), [19904](#),  
[19906](#), [19908](#), [19913](#), [19915](#), [19917](#),  
[19919](#), [19921](#), [19923](#), [19945](#), [19953](#),  
[19969](#), [19974](#), [19978](#), [20037](#), [20086](#),  
[20154](#), [20163](#), [20171](#), [20182](#), [20184](#),  
[20187](#), [20190](#), [20279](#), [20315](#), [20317](#),  
[20320](#), [20323](#), [20326](#), [20329](#), [20336](#),  
[20339](#), [20341](#), [20345](#), [20367](#), [20369](#),  
[20401](#), [20471](#), [20481](#), [20486](#), [20496](#),  
[20638](#), [20670](#), [20679](#), [20911](#), [20912](#),  
[20923](#), [20926](#), [20929](#), [20932](#), [20935](#),  
[20938](#), [20941](#), [20944](#), [20947](#), [20965](#),  
[20975](#), [20984](#), [21002](#), [21011](#), [21018](#),  
[21028](#), [21072](#), [21081](#), [21116](#), [21159](#),  
[21176](#), [21232](#), [21243](#), [21254](#), [21464](#),  
[21540](#), [21587](#), [21632](#), [21640](#), [21642](#),  
[21644](#), [21736](#), [21759](#), [21813](#), [21853](#),  
[21865](#), [21876](#), [21877](#), [21907](#), [21910](#),  
[21913](#), [21915](#), [21917](#), [21924](#), [21927](#),  
[21935](#), [21940](#), [21945](#), [22048](#), [22110](#),  
[22118](#), [22131](#), [22132](#), [22133](#), [22143](#),  
[22298](#), [22612](#), [22624](#), [22803](#), [22845](#),  
[22847](#), [22857](#), [22865](#), [22884](#), [22886](#),  
[22894](#), [23356](#), [23850](#), [23856](#), [23888](#),  
[23890](#), [23899](#), [23900](#), [24024](#), [24448](#),  
[24463](#), [25263](#), [25264](#), [25275](#), [25797](#),  
[25828](#), [25830](#), [28458](#), [28722](#), [28732](#),  
[28810](#), [28822](#), [30131](#), [30139](#), [30565](#)
- `\int_while_do:nn` ..... [94](#), [8740](#)
- `\int_while_do:nNnn` ..... [94](#), [8768](#)
- `\int_zero:N` ..... [90](#),  
[90](#), [5970](#), [6016](#), [8046](#), [8567](#), [8572](#),  
[12949](#), [14729](#), [15630](#), [15659](#), [15756](#),  
[22095](#), [22658](#), [22659](#), [22660](#), [22759](#),  
[23618](#), [23819](#), [24266](#), [24573](#), [24653](#),  
[25010](#), [25023](#), [25053](#), [25322](#), [25702](#)
- `\int_zero_new:N` ..... [90](#), [8571](#)
- `\c_max_int` ..... [99](#), [196](#),  
[699](#), [895](#), [942](#), [994](#), [9231](#), [21918](#),  
[23122](#), [23136](#), [25107](#), [26349](#), [26355](#)
- `\c_nine` ..... [30519](#)
- `\c_one` ..... [30519](#)
- `\c_one_int` ..... [99](#),

- 8598, 8600, 8602, 8604, [9230](#), 15688
- \c\_seven ..... [30519](#)
- \c\_six ..... [30519](#)
- \c\_sixteen ..... [30519](#)
- \c\_ten ..... [30519](#)
- \c\_thirteen ..... [30519](#)
- \c\_three ..... [30519](#)
- \g\_tmpa\_int ..... [99](#), [9242](#)
- \l\_tmpa\_int ..... [2](#), [99](#), [225](#), [9242](#)
- \g\_tmpb\_int ..... [99](#), [9242](#)
- \l\_tmpb\_int ..... [2](#), [99](#), [9242](#)
- \c\_twelve ..... [30519](#)
- \c\_two ..... [30519](#)
- \c\_zero ..... [1137](#), [30519](#)
- \c\_zero\_int ..... [99](#), [319](#),  
[330](#), [330](#), [392](#), [2129](#), [2431](#), [2433](#),  
[4048](#), [8521](#), [8522](#), [8535](#), [8567](#), [8568](#),  
[8620](#), [8628](#), [8805](#), [8808](#), [9230](#), [9598](#),  
[9600](#), [9712](#), [9762](#), [13299](#), [14013](#),  
[15548](#), [15675](#), [21759](#), [21888](#), [21952](#)
- int internal commands:
- \\_\_int\_abs:N ..... [8454](#)
- \\_\_int\_case:nnTF ..... [8694](#)
- \\_\_int\_case:nw ..... [8694](#)
- \\_\_int\_case\_end:nw ..... [8694](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare:nnN ..... [502](#), [8633](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare:NNw ... [502](#), [502](#), [8633](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare:Nw .... [501](#), [502](#), [8633](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare:w ..... [501](#), [8633](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare\_!=:NNw ..... [8633](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare\_<:NNw ..... [8633](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare\_<=:NNw ..... [8633](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare\_=:NNw ..... [8633](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare\_==:NNw ..... [8633](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare\_>:NNw ..... [8633](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare\_>=:NNw ..... [8633](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare\_end=:NNw .. [502](#), [8633](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare\_error: .....  
..... [500](#), [501](#), [8618](#), [8636](#), [8638](#)
- \\_\_int\_compare\_error:Nw .....  
..... [500](#), [502](#), [502](#), [8618](#), [8658](#)
- \\_\_int\_constdef:Nw . [1137](#), [8533](#), [30561](#)
- \\_\_int\_deprecated\_constants:Nn ..  
..... [30545](#), [30550](#)
- \\_\_int\_deprecated\_constants:nn [30519](#)
- \\_\_int\_div\_truncate:NwNw ..... [8486](#)
- \\_\_int\_eval:w .....  
..... [312](#), [495](#), [496](#), [501](#), [8432](#),  
[8438](#), [8439](#), [8443](#), [8457](#), [8465](#), [8466](#),  
[8473](#), [8474](#), [8488](#), [8490](#), [8491](#), [8508](#),  
[8511](#), [8512](#), [8513](#), [8520](#), [8551](#), [8586](#),  
[8588](#), [8590](#), [8592](#), [8610](#), [8612](#), [8636](#),  
[8670](#), [8688](#), [8726](#), [8734](#), [8799](#), [8800](#),  
[8801](#), [8827](#), [9010](#), [9037](#), [9043](#), [9070](#)
- \\_\_int\_eval\_end: .....  
..... [8432](#), [8438](#), [8443](#), [8457](#),  
[8492](#), [8508](#), [8514](#), [8523](#), [8551](#), [8586](#),  
[8588](#), [8590](#), [8592](#), [8610](#), [8612](#), [8688](#),  
[8726](#), [8734](#), [9010](#), [9037](#), [9043](#), [9070](#)
- \\_\_int\_from\_alph:N ..... [513](#), [9127](#)
- \\_\_int\_from\_alph:nN ..... [513](#), [9127](#)
- \\_\_int\_from\_base:N ..... [513](#), [9144](#)
- \\_\_int\_from\_base:nnN ..... [513](#), [9144](#)
- \\_\_int\_from\_roman:NN ..... [9186](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_C\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_c\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_D\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_d\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \\_\_int\_from\_roman\_error:w .... [9186](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_I\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_i\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_L\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_l\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_M\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_m\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_V\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_v\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_X\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \c\_\_int\_from\_roman\_x\_int ..... [9172](#)
- \l\_\_int\_internal\_a\_int ..... [9246](#)
- \l\_\_int\_internal\_b\_int ..... [9246](#)
- \c\_\_int\_max\_constdef\_int ..... [8533](#)
- \\_\_int\_maxmin:wwN ..... [8454](#)
- \\_\_int\_mod:ww ..... [8486](#)
- \\_\_int\_pass\_signs:wn .....  
..... [513](#), [9117](#), [9131](#), [9148](#)
- \\_\_int\_pass\_signs\_end:wn ..... [9117](#)
- \\_\_int\_show:nN ..... [9222](#)
- \\_\_int\_sign:Nw ..... [8440](#)
- \\_\_int\_step:NNnnnn ..... [8833](#)
- \\_\_int\_step:NwnnN ..... [8796](#)
- \\_\_int\_step:wwwN ..... [8796](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_Base:nn ..... [8951](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_base:nn ..... [8951](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_base:nnN ..... [8951](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_base:nnnN ..... [8951](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_base:nnnN ..... [8951](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_Letter:n ..... [8951](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_letter:n ..... [8951](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_roman:N ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_roman:w .....  
..... [502](#), [512](#), [2110](#), [8432](#), [8646](#), [9084](#), [9094](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_Roman\_aux:N 9093, 9096, 9099
- \\_\_int\_to\_Roman\_c:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_roman\_c:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_Roman\_d:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_roman\_d:w ..... [9081](#)

- \\_\_int\_to\_Roman\_i:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_roman\_i:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_Roman\_l:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_roman\_l:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_Roman\_m:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_roman\_m:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_Roman\_Q:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_roman\_Q:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_Roman\_v:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_roman\_v:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_Roman\_x:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_roman\_x:w ..... [9081](#)
- \\_\_int\_to\_symbols:nnnn ..... [8867](#)
- \\_\_int\_value:w ..... [30565](#)
- intarray commands:
  - \intarray\_const\_from\_clist:Nn ... [196](#), [15656](#), [20092](#), [20694](#)
  - \intarray\_count:N ..... [196](#), [196](#), [197](#), [15554](#), [15557](#), [15559](#), [15560](#), [15563](#), [15573](#), [15584](#), [15631](#), [15654](#), [15675](#), [15700](#), [15757](#), [22020](#)
  - \intarray\_gset:Nnn [196](#), [695](#), [698](#), [15586](#)
  - \intarray\_gset\_rand:Nn ... [259](#), [15705](#)
  - \intarray\_gset\_rand:Nnn .. [259](#), [15705](#)
  - \intarray\_gzero:N ..... [196](#), [15628](#)
  - \intarray\_item:Nn ..... [197](#), [695](#), [697](#), [15638](#), [15654](#)
  - \intarray\_log:N ..... [197](#), [15690](#)
  - \intarray\_new:Nn ..... [196](#), [695](#), [698](#), [15541](#), [22012](#), [22013](#), [22014](#), [23086](#), [23087](#), [23088](#), [24999](#), [25000](#), [25678](#), [25679](#), [25680](#)
  - \intarray\_rand\_item:N ... [197](#), [15653](#)
  - \intarray\_show:N .... [197](#), [698](#), [15690](#)
  - \intarray\_to\_clist:N .... [259](#), [15671](#)
- intarray internal commands:
  - \\_\_intarray\_bounds:NNnTF ..... [15567](#), [15598](#), [15649](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_bounds\_error:NNn . [15567](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_const\_from\_clist:nN . [15656](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_count:w ..... [15534](#), [15553](#), [15563](#), [15662](#), [15683](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_entry:w ..... [15534](#), [15587](#), [15634](#), [15639](#)
  - \g\_intarray\_font\_int ..... [15538](#), [15544](#), [15546](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_gset:Nnn ..... [15586](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_gset:Nww .. [15590](#), [15596](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_gset\_all\_same:Nn . [15705](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_gset\_overflow:Nnn . [15586](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_gset\_overflow:NNnn .. [15610](#), [15618](#), [15622](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_gset\_overflow\_-  
test:nw ..... [698](#), [699](#), [15600](#), [15607](#), [15615](#), [15668](#), [15724](#), [15731](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_gset\_rand:Nnn .... [15705](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_gset\_rand\_auxi:NNnn . [15705](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_gset\_rand\_auxii:NNnn ..... [15705](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_gset\_rand\_auxiii:NNnn ..... [15705](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_item:Nn ..... [15638](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_item:Nw ... [15642](#), [15647](#)
  - \l\_intarray\_loop\_int ... [15536](#), [15630](#), [15633](#), [15634](#), [15659](#), [15662](#), [15667](#), [15669](#), [15756](#), [15759](#), [15760](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_new:N ..... [15541](#), [15658](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_show:NN ..... [15690](#), [15692](#), [15694](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_signed\_max\_dim:n ... [15565](#), [15625](#), [15626](#)
  - \c\_intarray\_sp\_dim ..... [15537](#), [15546](#), [15587](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_to\_clist:Nn [15671](#), [15701](#)
  - \\_\_intarray\_to\_clist:w ..... [15671](#)
  - \interactionmode ..... [646](#), [1489](#)
  - \interlinepenalties ..... [647](#), [1490](#)
  - \interlinepenalty ..... [427](#)
- ior commands:
  - \ior\_close:N ..... [156](#), [157](#), [157](#), [259](#), [12529](#), [12550](#), [13445](#), [13458](#), [28434](#), [28467](#), [28504](#), [28521](#)
  - \ior\_get:NN ..... [157](#), [158](#), [158](#), [159](#), [159](#), [259](#), [12591](#), [12671](#)
  - \ior\_get:NNTF ..... [158](#), [12591](#), [12592](#)
  - \ior\_get\_str:NN ..... [30377](#)
  - \ior\_get\_term:nN ..... [259](#), [12625](#)
  - \ior\_if\_eof:N ..... [616](#)
  - \ior\_if\_eof:NNTF [160](#), [12575](#), [12597](#), [12617](#), [12657](#), [12676](#), [13455](#), [13472](#)
  - \ior\_if\_eof\_p:N ..... [160](#), [12575](#)
  - \ior\_list\_streams: ..... [30379](#)
  - \ior\_log\_list: ... [157](#), [12562](#), [30382](#)
  - \ior\_log\_streams: ..... [30381](#)
  - \ior\_map\_break: [159](#), [12640](#), [12658](#), [12665](#), [12677](#), [12683](#), [28430](#), [28500](#)
  - \ior\_map\_break:n ..... [160](#), [12640](#)
  - \ior\_map\_inline:Nn .. [159](#), [159](#), [12644](#)
  - \ior\_map\_variable:NNn ..... [159](#), [12670](#), [28427](#)
  - \ior\_new:N ..... [156](#), [12496](#), [12498](#), [12499](#), [13477](#), [28382](#)
  - \ior\_open:Nn ..... [156](#), [643](#), [12500](#), [28410](#), [28435](#), [28468](#), [28520](#)
  - \ior\_open:NnTF .... [157](#), [12501](#), [12504](#)

- \ior\_shell\_open:Nn ..... [259](#), [28879](#)
- \ior\_shell\_open:nN ..... [259](#)
- \ior\_show\_list: ... [157](#), [12562](#), [30380](#)
- \ior\_str\_get:NN .....
  - .. [157](#), [158](#), [259](#), [12604](#), [12673](#), [30378](#)
- \ior\_str\_get:NNTF .. [158](#), [12604](#), [12605](#)
- \ior\_str\_get\_term:nN .... [259](#), [12625](#)
- \ior\_str\_map\_inline:Nn .....
  - ..... [159](#), [159](#), [12644](#), [28461](#), [28491](#)
- \ior\_str\_map\_variable:NNn [159](#), [12670](#)
- \c\_term\_ior ..... [30726](#)
- \g\_tmpa\_ior ..... [163](#), [12498](#)
- \g\_tmpb\_ior ..... [163](#), [12498](#)
- ior internal commands:
  - \l\_\_ior\_file\_name\_tl .....
    - ..... [12503](#), [12506](#), [12508](#)
  - \\_\_ior\_get:NN ... [12591](#), [12626](#), [12645](#)
  - \\_\_ior\_get\_term:NnN ..... [12625](#)
  - \l\_\_ior\_internal\_tl .....
    - ..... [12472](#), [12663](#), [12667](#)
  - \\_\_ior\_list:N ..... [12562](#)
  - \\_\_ior\_map\_inline:NNn ..... [12644](#)
  - \\_\_ior\_map\_inline:NNNn ..... [12644](#)
  - \\_\_ior\_map\_inline\_loop:NNN ... [12644](#)
  - \\_\_ior\_map\_variable:NNNn ..... [12670](#)
  - \\_\_ior\_map\_variable\_loop:NNNn . [12670](#)
  - \\_\_ior\_new:N ..... [612](#), [12514](#), [12537](#)
  - \\_\_ior\_new\_aux:N ..... [12519](#), [12523](#)
  - \\_\_ior\_open\_stream:Nn ..... [12527](#)
  - \\_\_ior\_shell\_open:nN ..... [28879](#)
  - \\_\_ior\_str\_get:NN [12604](#), [12628](#), [12647](#)
  - \l\_\_ior\_stream\_tl .....
    - ..... [12479](#), [12530](#), [12538](#), [12546](#)
  - \g\_\_ior\_streams\_prop .....
    - ..... [12480](#), [12547](#), [12555](#), [12569](#)
  - \g\_\_ior\_streams\_seq .....
    - ..... [12474](#), [12530](#), [12556](#), [12557](#)
  - \c\_\_ior\_term\_ior ..... [12473](#),
    - [12496](#), [12552](#), [12558](#), [12579](#), [12635](#)
  - \c\_\_ior\_term\_noprompt\_ior .....
    - ..... [12624](#), [12634](#)
- ior commands:
  - \ior\_allow\_break: .....
    - ..... [162](#), [258](#), [12856](#), [12898](#), [12903](#)
  - \ior\_allow\_break:n ..... [623](#)
  - \ior\_char:N .....
    - .. [161](#), [6086](#), [12194](#), [12196](#), [12197](#),
      - [12229](#), [12311](#), [12357](#), [12817](#), [20198](#),
      - [22551](#), [22554](#), [22555](#), [22580](#), [22581](#),
      - [22588](#), [22589](#), [23342](#), [23344](#), [23346](#),
      - [23348](#), [23350](#), [23352](#), [23956](#), [23957](#),
      - [24497](#), [24610](#), [24611](#), [24612](#), [24633](#),
      - [25932](#), [25935](#), [25936](#), [25941](#), [25975](#),
      - [25984](#), [25988](#), [25993](#), [26013](#), [26015](#),
      - [26016](#), [26018](#), [26021](#), [26023](#), [26030](#),
      - [26034](#), [26037](#), [26038](#), [26041](#), [26043](#),
      - [26047](#), [26049](#), [26055](#), [26057](#), [26061](#),
      - [26063](#), [26067](#), [26072](#), [26074](#), [26116](#),
      - [26118](#), [26123](#), [26125](#), [26131](#), [26136](#),
      - [26141](#), [26145](#), [26155](#), [26158](#), [26162](#),
      - [26163](#), [26167](#), [26175](#), [26232](#), [30457](#)
- \ior\_close:N .. [157](#), [157](#), [12742](#), [12764](#)
- \ior\_indent:n . [162](#), [162](#), [623](#), [624](#),
  - [6084](#), [6409](#), [6595](#), [12140](#), [12243](#),
  - [12867](#), [12899](#), [12904](#), [16316](#), [16328](#)
- \l\_ior\_line\_count\_int .....
  - . [162](#), [162](#), [624](#), [935](#), [11655](#), [12818](#),
  - [12908](#), [12913](#), [12951](#), [23004](#), [23008](#)
- \ior\_list\_streams: ..... [30383](#)
- \ior\_log:n ..... [160](#), [2541](#), [4915](#),
  - [11860](#), [11875](#), [11876](#), [11882](#), [12812](#),
  - [30496](#), [30574](#), [30577](#), [30578](#), [30579](#)
- \ior\_log\_list: .... [157](#), [12776](#), [30386](#)
- \ior\_log\_streams: ..... [30385](#)
- \ior\_new:N ... [156](#), [12726](#), [12728](#), [12729](#)
- \ior\_newline: .....
  - ..... [161](#), [161](#), [161](#), [162](#), [313](#),
  - [404](#), [591](#), [621](#), [11677](#), [12816](#), [12896](#),
  - [12905](#), [12911](#), [13762](#), [22954](#), [24544](#),
  - [28135](#), [28136](#), [28137](#), [28693](#), [28695](#),
  - [28698](#), [28705](#), [30611](#), [30627](#), [30629](#)
- \ior\_now:Nn .....
  - ... [160](#), [160](#), [160](#), [161](#), [161](#), [9798](#),
  - [12806](#), [12812](#), [12813](#), [12814](#), [12815](#)
- \ior\_open:Nn ..... [157](#), [12735](#)
- \ior\_shipout:Nn .....
  - ..... [161](#), [161](#), [161](#), [621](#), [9811](#), [12791](#)
- \ior\_shipout\_x:Nn .....
  - ..... [161](#), [161](#), [161](#), [621](#), [12788](#)
- \ior\_show\_list: ... [157](#), [12776](#), [30384](#)
- \ior\_term:n .....
  - ... [160](#), [259](#), [2541](#), [11689](#), [11838](#),
  - [11853](#), [11854](#), [11908](#), [12812](#), [26222](#),
  - [30581](#), [30584](#), [30585](#), [30586](#), [30625](#)
- \ior\_wrap:nnnN .....
  - ..... [161](#), [161](#), [162](#), [162](#), [162](#), [258](#),
  - [404](#), [624](#), [1093](#), [4900](#), [4915](#), [11653](#),
  - [11656](#), [11668](#), [11839](#), [11861](#), [11880](#),
  - [11887](#), [12859](#), [12865](#), [12870](#), [12882](#),
  - [12885](#), [30578](#), [30585](#), [30603](#), [30604](#)
- \c\_log\_ior .....
  - [163](#), [617](#), [12689](#), [12766](#), [12812](#), [12813](#)
- \c\_term\_ior .....
  - .. [163](#), [617](#), [12689](#), [12703](#), [12706](#),
  - [12726](#), [12766](#), [12772](#), [12814](#), [12815](#)
- \g\_tmpa\_ior ..... [163](#), [12728](#)
- \g\_tmpb\_ior ..... [163](#), [12728](#)

## iow internal commands:

`\__iow_allow_break:` [623](#), [12856](#), [12898](#)  
`\__iow_allow_break_error:` .....  
                                   [623](#), [12856](#), [12903](#)  
`\l_iow_file_name_tl` .....  
                                   [12734](#), [12737](#), [12744](#), [12752](#)  
`\__iow_indent:n` ... [623](#), [12867](#), [12899](#)  
`\__iow_indent_error:n` .....  
                                   [623](#), [12867](#), [12904](#)  
`\l_iow_indent_int` ..... [12835](#),  
                                   [12949](#), [12967](#), [13079](#), [13096](#), [13104](#)  
`\l__iow_indent_tl` .. [12835](#), [12950](#),  
                                   [12966](#), [13078](#), [13097](#), [13105](#), [13106](#)  
`\l__iow_line_break_bool` .....  
                                   [12839](#), [12945](#), [13073](#), [13087](#), [13095](#),  
                                   [13103](#), [13111](#), [13113](#), [13118](#), [13120](#)  
`\l_iow_line_part_tl` .....  
                                   ... [626](#), [628](#), [629](#), [12837](#), [12947](#),  
                                   [12959](#), [12980](#), [13038](#), [13041](#), [13072](#),  
                                   [13086](#), [13088](#), [13094](#), [13102](#), [13125](#)  
`\l_iow_line_target_int` .....  
                                   ... [630](#), [12821](#), [12907](#),  
                                   [12909](#), [12912](#), [13074](#), [13079](#), [13114](#)  
`\l__iow_line_tl` [12837](#), [12946](#), [12963](#),  
                                   [13053](#), [13069](#), [13085](#), [13086](#), [13094](#),  
                                   [13102](#), [13124](#), [13125](#), [13130](#), [13132](#)  
`\__iow_list:N` ..... [12776](#)  
`\__iow_new:N` ..... [12730](#), [12750](#)  
`\l_iow_newline_tl` ..... [12820](#),  
                                   [12905](#), [12906](#), [12908](#), [12911](#), [13129](#)  
`\l_iow_one_indent_int` .....  
                                   ... [12822](#), [13096](#), [13104](#)  
`\l__iow_one_indent_tl` .....  
                                   ... [622](#), [12822](#), [13097](#)  
`\__iow_open_stream:Nn` ..... [12735](#)  
`\__iow_set_indent:n` ..... [622](#), [12822](#)  
`\l_iow_stream_tl` .....  
                                   ... [12709](#), [12743](#), [12751](#), [12759](#)  
`\g__iow_streams_prop` .....  
                                   ... [12710](#), [12760](#), [12769](#), [12783](#)  
`\g_iow_streams_seq` .....  
                                   ... [12698](#), [12743](#), [12770](#), [12771](#)  
`\__iow_tmp:w` ..... [628](#), [12953](#),  
                                   [12977](#), [13034](#), [13066](#), [13134](#), [13142](#)  
`\__iow_unindent:w` .. [622](#), [12822](#), [13106](#)  
`\__iow_with:nNnn` ..... [12794](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_allow_break:n` .... [13083](#)  
`\c__iow_wrap_allow_break_marker_-`  
                                   `tl` ..... [12841](#), [12861](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_break:w` ... [13020](#), [13034](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_break_end:w` .. [628](#), [13034](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_break_first:w` .... [13034](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_break_loop:w` .... [13034](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_break_none:w` .... [13034](#)

`\__iow_wrap_chunk:nw` [12951](#), [12953](#),  
                                   [13089](#), [13090](#), [13098](#), [13107](#), [13114](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_do:` ..... [12915](#), [12920](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_end:n` ..... [13109](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_end_chunk:w` .....  
                                   ... [626](#), [12971](#), [12978](#), [13070](#)  
`\c__iow_wrap_end_marker_tl` ....  
                                   ... [12841](#), [12925](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_fix_newline:w` .... [12920](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_indent:n` ..... [13092](#)  
`\c__iow_wrap_indent_marker_tl` ..  
                                   ... [12841](#), [12875](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_line:nw` .....  
                                   ... [626](#), [629](#), [12965](#), [12969](#), [12978](#), [13077](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_line_aux:Nw` ..... [12978](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_line_end:NnnnnnnnN` [12978](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_line_end:nw` .....  
                                   ... [628](#), [12978](#), [13054](#), [13055](#), [13064](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_line_loop:w` ..... [12978](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_line_seven:nnnnnnn` [12978](#)  
`\c__iow_wrap_marker_tl` .....  
                                   ... [623](#), [626](#), [12841](#), [12977](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_newline:n` ..... [13109](#)  
`\c__iow_wrap_newline_marker_tl` ..  
                                   ... [625](#), [12841](#), [12940](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_next:nw` .....  
                                   ... [12953](#), [13032](#), [13074](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_next_line:w` [13026](#), [13067](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_start:w` ..... [12920](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_store_do:n` .....  
                                   ... [13025](#), [13112](#), [13119](#), [13122](#)  
`\l_iow_wrap_tl` .....  
                                   ... [625](#), [625](#), [630](#), [630](#), [12840](#),  
                                   [12902](#), [12917](#), [12922](#), [12924](#), [12927](#),  
                                   [12929](#), [12932](#), [12948](#), [13126](#), [13128](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_trim:N` .....  
                                   ... [630](#), [13055](#), [13086](#), [13112](#), [13119](#), [13134](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_trim:w` ..... [13134](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_trim_aux:w` ..... [13134](#)  
`\__iow_wrap_unindent:n` ..... [13092](#)  
`\c__iow_wrap_unindent_marker_tl` .  
                                   ... [12841](#), [12877](#)

## J

`\J` ..... [204](#)  
`\j` ..... [29946](#)  
`\jcharwidowpenalty` ..... [1229](#), [2037](#)  
`\jfam` ..... [1230](#), [2038](#)  
`\jfont` ..... [1231](#), [2039](#)  
`\jis` ..... [1232](#), [2040](#)  
job commands:  
   `\c_job_name_tl` ..... [30343](#)  
`\jobname` ..... [428](#)

## K

- \k ..... 29950
- \kanjiskip ..... 1233, 2041
- \kansuji ..... 1234, 2042
- \kansujichar ..... 1235, 2043
- \kcatcode ..... 1236, 2044
- \kchar ..... 1257, 2065
- \kchardef ..... 1258, 2066
- \kern ..... 429
- kernel internal commands:
  - \\_\_kernel\_backend\_align\_begin: . 317
  - \\_\_kernel\_backend\_align\_end: . 317
  - \\_\_kernel\_backend\_literal:n . 316
  - \\_\_kernel\_backend\_literal\_pdf:n 316
  - \\_\_kernel\_backend\_literal\_-
    - postscript:n ..... 316
  - \\_\_kernel\_backend\_literal\_svg:n 316
  - \\_\_kernel\_backend\_matrix:n . 317
  - \\_\_kernel\_backend\_postscript:n . 316
  - \\_\_kernel\_backend\_postscript\_-
    - header:n ..... 316
  - \\_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_begin: . 317
  - \\_\_kernel\_backend\_scope\_end: . 317
  - \\_\_kernel\_chk\_cs\_exist:N ..... 312
  - \\_\_kernel\_chk\_defined:NTF .....
    - ..... 312, 555, 587,
    - 2800, 2819, 4896, 8417, 9274, 9371,
    - 10465, 11529, 15696, 18051, 25632
  - \\_\_kernel\_chk\_expr:nNnN ..... 312
  - \\_\_kernel\_chk\_if\_free\_cs:N .....
    - . 562, 588, 2545, 2560, 2608, 3916,
    - 3922, 3927, 7698, 7827, 8528, 8547,
    - 9318, 10751, 10753, 10763, 11200,
    - 13881, 14226, 14320, 15543, 26244
  - \l\_kernel\_color\_stack\_int .... 317
  - \\_\_kernel\_cs\_parm\_from\_arg\_-
    - count:nnTF . 312, 2270, 2626, 2673
  - \\_\_kernel\_deprecation\_code:nn .
    - ..... 312, 1131, 2222, 30243,
    - 30278, 30285, 30286, 30444, 30551
  - \\_\_kernel\_deprecation\_error:Nnn .
    - 1131, 1137, 30246, 30305, 30455, 30554
  - \g\_\_kernel\_deprecation\_undo\_-
    - recent\_bool . 30214, 30228, 30255
  - \\_\_kernel\_exp\_not:w . 313, 354,
    - 3192, 3194, 3198, 3202, 3205, 3208,
    - 3213, 4592, 4618, 4642, 8651, 29107
  - \l\_kernel\_expl\_bool .....
    - ..... 241, 244, 259, 273, 2077
  - \\_\_kernel\_file\_input\_pop: 313, 13652
  - \\_\_kernel\_file\_input\_push:n .
    - ..... 313, 13652
  - \\_\_kernel\_file\_missing:n .....
    - ..... 313, 12501, 13647, 13656
  - \\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_expand\_-
    - group:nw ..... 13200
  - \\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_expand\_-
    - loop:w ..... 13200
  - \\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_expand\_N\_-
    - type:Nw ..... 13200
  - \\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_expand\_-
    - space:w ..... 13200
  - \\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_quote:n 12739,
    - 13251, 13335, 13360, 13388, 13468
  - \\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_quote\_-
    - auxi:nnnw ..... 13251
  - \\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_quote\_-
    - auxii:nnn ..... 13251
  - \\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_quote\_-
    - auxiii:nw ..... 13251
  - \\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_sanitize:n .
    - ..... 12740, 13200, 13330, 13650
  - \\_\_kernel\_file\_name\_sanitize:nN .
    - ..... 313, 313
  - \\_\_kernel\_if\_debug:TF .....
    - ..... 2209, 30254, 30266
  - \\_\_kernel\_int\_add:nnn 313, 8518, 21918
  - \\_\_kernel\_intarray\_gset:Nnn 696,
    - 15548, 15560, 15586, 15669, 15760,
    - 22082, 22083, 22085, 22089, 22090,
    - 22091, 25049, 25133, 25135, 25137,
    - 25157, 25160, 25215, 25735, 25737,
    - 25743, 25751, 25753, 25756, 25817,
    - 25819, 25821, 25834, 25840, 25844
  - \\_\_kernel\_intarray\_item:Nn .....
    - ..... 697, 869, 15638, 15686,
    - 20178, 20184, 20187, 20190, 20924,
    - 20927, 20930, 20933, 20936, 20939,
    - 20942, 20945, 20948, 22131, 22132,
    - 22133, 25128, 25149, 25152, 25168,
    - 25195, 25256, 25257, 25280, 25281,
    - 25289, 25295, 25297, 25304, 25310,
    - 25312, 25366, 25370, 25740, 25867
  - \\_\_kernel\_ior\_open:Nn .....
    - 313, 12508, 12527, 13453, 13471, 28892
  - \\_\_kernel\_iow\_with:Nnn .....
    - ..... 313, 404, 591, 621,
    - 4904, 4906, 11690, 11692, 11910,
    - 11912, 12794, 12808, 30632, 30634
  - \\_\_kernel\_msg\_error:nn .....
    - . 314, 2522, 12100, 14504, 14523,
    - 23598, 23631, 23679, 23682, 24143,
    - 24399, 25500, 25584, 27341, 28883
  - \\_\_kernel\_msg\_error:nnn .....
    - ..... 314, 2212, 2217,
    - 2283, 2338, 2386, 2391, 2522, 2710,
    - 2717, 2805, 3544, 3811, 4146, 4990,
    - 5712, 5771, 7802, 8040, 8069, 9723,



9755, 11283, 11923, [12100](#), 13535,  
 13649, 14610, 14669, 14685, 14847,  
 14865, 15556, 15767, 15789, 16196,  
 22007, 22545, 23637, 23839, 24242,  
 24255, 24294, 24417, 25338, 25345,  
 25598, 26379, 26967, 28230, 28889  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_error:nnnn .....  
 ..... [314](#), 2274, 2314,  
 2405, [2522](#), 2549, 2675, 3630, 3831,  
 3854, 5803, 9834, 9850, 9860, 9873,  
 11554, 11949, [12100](#), 12858, 14594,  
 14649, 14704, 14718, 14856, 15325,  
 15377, 16192, 22407, 22414, 23816,  
 23881, 24105, 25504, 25520, 27183  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_error:nnnnn .....  
 ..... [314](#), [12100](#), 12869, 15598,  
 22054, 22562, 25784, 25907, 30312  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_error:nnnnnn .....  
 . [314](#), 3645, 3659, [12100](#), 15624, 30295  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_expandable\_-  
 error:nn ..... [315](#), 3222, 7818,  
 9576, 10618, 10620, 10628, 10634,  
 10676, 11195, [12432](#), 16724, 23337  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_expandable\_-  
 error:nn ..... [315](#),  
 2958, 3298, 3358, 3382, 4442, 8360,  
 8629, 8810, 9710, 10373, [12432](#),  
 13267, 13397, 13623, 14117, 16731,  
 16747, 16752, 16819, 16876, 16915,  
 16921, 17258, 17263, 17274, 17281,  
 17372, 17386, 17586, 17639, 18307,  
 21704, 21711, 21717, 23423, 28221  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_expandable\_-  
 error:nnnn .....  
 . [315](#), [12432](#), 12864, 15719, 17773,  
 17794, 18468, 21883, 21973, 23362  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_expandable\_-  
 error:nnnnn . [315](#), [12432](#), 12881,  
 15649, 16307, 21750, 22124, 30309  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_expandable\_-  
 error:nnnnnn ... [315](#), [12432](#), 30296  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_fatal:nn .....  
 ..... [314](#), [12100](#), 12533, 12746  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_fatal:nn .. [314](#), [12100](#)  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_fatal:nnnn . [314](#), [12100](#)  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_fatal:nnnnn [314](#), [12100](#)  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_fatal:nnnnnn [314](#), [12100](#)  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_info:nn ... [314](#), [12105](#)  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_info:nnn ... [314](#), [12105](#)  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_info:nnnn .. [314](#), [12105](#)  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_info:nnnnn . [314](#), [12105](#)  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_info:nnnnnn [314](#), [12105](#)  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_new:nnn . [313](#), 6058,  
 6060, 6069, [12054](#), 12150, 12152,  
 12154, 12156, 12158, 12228, 12315,  
 12348, 12350, 12352, 12354, 12356,  
 12358, 12360, 12362, 12366, 12369,  
 12376, 12378, 12385, 12392, 13817,  
 15524, 15539, 16335, 16337, 16339,  
 16341, 16343, 16345, 16347, 17971,  
 17973, 17975, 17977, 17979, 17981,  
 17983, 17985, 17987, 17989, 17991,  
 17993, 17995, 17997, 18002, 18360,  
 18362, 18364, 21700, 23018, 25931,  
 25933, 25938, 26192, 28163, 30317  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_new:nnnn .....  
 .... [313](#), 5932, 6062, 6077, 6091,  
 6097, 6144, 6189, 6279, 6394, 6574,  
 6581, 6753, [12054](#), 12108, 12116,  
 12124, 12131, 12142, 12160, 12169,  
 12176, 12183, 12190, 12199, 12208,  
 12215, 12221, 12230, 12237, 12246,  
 12252, 12259, 12266, 12269, 12276,  
 12284, 12291, 12299, 12307, 12327,  
 12338, 12403, 12409, 13402, 13811,  
 13823, 13830, 13837, 13842, 14532,  
 15488, 15491, 15494, 15500, 15506,  
 15512, 15518, 16169, 16309, 16324,  
 22550, 22568, 22575, 22584, 25944,  
 25951, 25957, 25967, 25973, 25997,  
 26004, 26012, 26020, 26027, 26033,  
 26040, 26046, 26054, 26060, 26066,  
 26076, 26083, 26092, 26095, 26103,  
 26109, 26115, 26122, 26129, 26139,  
 26150, 26160, 26170, 26179, 26185,  
 28147, 28154, 28157, 28235, 28894  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_set:nnn ... [314](#), [12054](#)  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_set:nnnn ... [314](#), [12054](#)  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_warning:nn .....  
 ..... [314](#), [12105](#), 24133  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_warning:nnn .....  
 ..... [314](#), [12105](#), 24049,  
 24053, 24095, 24157, 24195, 24214  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_warning:nnnn .....  
 ..... [314](#), [12105](#), 23746, 23895  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_warning:nnnnn ....  
 ..... [314](#), [12105](#), 30268  
 \\_kernel\_msg\_warning:nnnnnn ...  
 ..... [314](#), 12037, [12105](#)  
 \\_kernel\_patch\_deprecation:nnNNpn  
 ..... [1130](#), [30239](#),  
 30331, 30336, 30502, 30505, 30510,  
 30514, 30567, 30569, 30571, 30574,  
 30581, 30588, 30654, 30656, 30658,  
 30661, 30663, 30665, 30667, 30669,  
 30671, 30673, 30675, 30677, 30679,  
 30682, 30686, 30695, 30706, 30716,  
 30718, 30720, 30722, 30724, 30726



\\_\_kernel\_prefix\_arg\_replacement:wN  
     ..... [2841](#)  
 \g\_\_kernel\_prg\_map\_int .....  
     ..... [315](#), [389](#), [506](#), [656](#),  
     [933](#), [2077](#), [4388](#), [4390](#), [4392](#), [4395](#),  
     [5175](#), [5177](#), [5181](#), [5186](#), [8275](#), [8276](#),  
     [8282](#), [8283](#), [8839](#), [8842](#), [8850](#), [8853](#),  
     [8864](#), [9602](#), [10285](#), [10287](#), [10289](#),  
     [10292](#), [11493](#), [11494](#), [11499](#), [11501](#),  
     [12650](#), [12652](#), [12659](#), [14135](#), [14138](#),  
     [14142](#), [14145](#), [14156](#), [18337](#), [18340](#),  
     [18344](#), [18347](#), [18358](#), [22905](#), [22907](#),  
     [22927](#), [28798](#), [28800](#), [28802](#), [28804](#)  
 \\_\_kernel\_primitive:NN .....  
     ..... [277](#), [281](#), [290](#), [291](#),  
     [292](#), [293](#), [294](#), [295](#), [296](#), [297](#), [298](#),  
     [299](#), [300](#), [301](#), [302](#), [303](#), [304](#), [305](#),  
     [306](#), [307](#), [308](#), [309](#), [310](#), [311](#), [312](#),  
     [313](#), [314](#), [315](#), [316](#), [317](#), [318](#), [319](#),  
     [320](#), [321](#), [322](#), [323](#), [324](#), [325](#), [326](#),  
     [327](#), [328](#), [329](#), [330](#), [331](#), [332](#), [333](#),  
     [334](#), [335](#), [336](#), [337](#), [338](#), [339](#), [340](#),  
     [341](#), [342](#), [343](#), [344](#), [345](#), [346](#), [347](#),  
     [348](#), [349](#), [350](#), [351](#), [352](#), [353](#), [354](#),  
     [355](#), [356](#), [357](#), [358](#), [359](#), [360](#), [361](#),  
     [362](#), [363](#), [364](#), [365](#), [366](#), [367](#), [368](#),  
     [369](#), [370](#), [371](#), [372](#), [373](#), [374](#), [375](#),  
     [376](#), [377](#), [378](#), [379](#), [380](#), [381](#), [382](#),  
     [383](#), [384](#), [385](#), [386](#), [387](#), [388](#), [389](#),  
     [390](#), [391](#), [392](#), [393](#), [394](#), [395](#), [396](#),  
     [397](#), [398](#), [399](#), [400](#), [401](#), [402](#), [403](#),  
     [404](#), [405](#), [406](#), [407](#), [408](#), [409](#), [410](#),  
     [411](#), [412](#), [413](#), [414](#), [415](#), [416](#), [417](#),  
     [418](#), [419](#), [420](#), [421](#), [422](#), [423](#), [424](#),  
     [425](#), [426](#), [427](#), [428](#), [429](#), [430](#), [431](#),  
     [432](#), [433](#), [434](#), [435](#), [436](#), [437](#), [438](#),  
     [439](#), [440](#), [441](#), [442](#), [443](#), [444](#), [445](#),  
     [446](#), [447](#), [448](#), [449](#), [450](#), [451](#), [452](#),  
     [453](#), [454](#), [455](#), [456](#), [457](#), [458](#), [459](#),  
     [460](#), [461](#), [462](#), [463](#), [464](#), [465](#), [466](#),  
     [467](#), [468](#), [469](#), [470](#), [471](#), [472](#), [473](#),  
     [474](#), [475](#), [476](#), [477](#), [478](#), [479](#), [480](#),  
     [481](#), [482](#), [483](#), [484](#), [485](#), [486](#), [487](#),  
     [488](#), [489](#), [490](#), [491](#), [492](#), [493](#), [494](#),  
     [495](#), [496](#), [497](#), [498](#), [499](#), [500](#), [501](#),  
     [502](#), [503](#), [504](#), [505](#), [506](#), [507](#), [508](#),  
     [509](#), [510](#), [511](#), [512](#), [513](#), [514](#), [515](#),  
     [516](#), [517](#), [518](#), [519](#), [520](#), [521](#), [522](#),  
     [523](#), [524](#), [525](#), [526](#), [527](#), [528](#), [529](#),  
     [530](#), [531](#), [532](#), [533](#), [534](#), [535](#), [536](#),  
     [537](#), [538](#), [539](#), [540](#), [541](#), [542](#), [543](#),  
     [544](#), [545](#), [546](#), [547](#), [548](#), [549](#), [550](#),  
     [551](#), [552](#), [553](#), [554](#), [555](#), [556](#), [557](#),  
     [558](#), [559](#), [560](#), [561](#), [562](#), [563](#), [564](#),  
     [565](#), [566](#), [567](#), [568](#), [569](#), [570](#), [571](#),  
     [572](#), [573](#), [574](#), [575](#), [576](#), [577](#), [578](#),  
     [579](#), [580](#), [581](#), [582](#), [583](#), [584](#), [585](#),  
     [586](#), [587](#), [588](#), [589](#), [590](#), [591](#), [592](#),  
     [593](#), [594](#), [595](#), [596](#), [597](#), [598](#), [599](#),  
     [600](#), [601](#), [602](#), [603](#), [604](#), [605](#), [606](#),  
     [607](#), [608](#), [609](#), [610](#), [611](#), [612](#), [613](#),  
     [614](#), [615](#), [616](#), [617](#), [618](#), [619](#), [620](#),  
     [621](#), [622](#), [623](#), [624](#), [625](#), [626](#), [627](#),  
     [628](#), [629](#), [630](#), [631](#), [632](#), [633](#), [634](#),  
     [635](#), [636](#), [637](#), [638](#), [639](#), [640](#), [641](#),  
     [642](#), [643](#), [644](#), [645](#), [646](#), [647](#), [648](#),  
     [649](#), [650](#), [651](#), [652](#), [653](#), [654](#), [655](#),  
     [656](#), [657](#), [658](#), [659](#), [660](#), [661](#), [662](#),  
     [663](#), [664](#), [665](#), [666](#), [667](#), [668](#), [669](#),  
     [670](#), [671](#), [672](#), [673](#), [674](#), [675](#), [676](#),  
     [677](#), [678](#), [679](#), [680](#), [681](#), [682](#), [683](#),  
     [684](#), [685](#), [686](#), [687](#), [688](#), [689](#), [690](#),  
     [691](#), [692](#), [693](#), [694](#), [695](#), [696](#), [697](#),  
     [698](#), [699](#), [700](#), [701](#), [702](#), [703](#), [704](#),  
     [705](#), [707](#), [708](#), [709](#), [710](#), [711](#), [712](#),  
     [713](#), [715](#), [716](#), [717](#), [718](#), [719](#), [720](#),  
     [721](#), [722](#), [723](#), [724](#), [725](#), [726](#), [727](#),  
     [728](#), [729](#), [730](#), [731](#), [732](#), [733](#), [734](#),  
     [735](#), [736](#), [737](#), [738](#), [739](#), [740](#), [741](#),  
     [742](#), [743](#), [744](#), [745](#), [746](#), [747](#), [748](#),  
     [749](#), [750](#), [751](#), [752](#), [753](#), [754](#), [755](#),  
     [756](#), [757](#), [758](#), [759](#), [760](#), [761](#), [762](#),  
     [763](#), [764](#), [765](#), [766](#), [767](#), [768](#), [769](#),  
     [770](#), [771](#), [772](#), [773](#), [774](#), [775](#), [776](#),  
     [777](#), [778](#), [779](#), [780](#), [781](#), [782](#), [783](#),  
     [784](#), [785](#), [786](#), [787](#), [788](#), [789](#), [790](#),  
     [791](#), [792](#), [793](#), [794](#), [795](#), [796](#), [797](#),  
     [798](#), [799](#), [800](#), [801](#), [802](#), [803](#), [808](#),  
     [820](#), [822](#), [823](#), [824](#), [825](#), [826](#), [827](#),  
     [828](#), [829](#), [830](#), [831](#), [832](#), [834](#), [836](#),  
     [838](#), [839](#), [840](#), [842](#), [843](#), [844](#), [845](#),  
     [846](#), [847](#), [849](#), [851](#), [852](#), [854](#), [856](#),  
     [857](#), [858](#), [859](#), [860](#), [861](#), [862](#), [863](#),  
     [864](#), [865](#), [866](#), [867](#), [868](#), [869](#), [870](#),  
     [871](#), [872](#), [873](#), [874](#), [875](#), [876](#), [877](#),  
     [878](#), [879](#), [880](#), [881](#), [882](#), [883](#), [884](#),  
     [885](#), [886](#), [887](#), [888](#), [889](#), [890](#), [891](#),  
     [892](#), [893](#), [894](#), [896](#), [897](#), [899](#), [900](#),  
     [901](#), [902](#), [903](#), [904](#), [905](#), [906](#), [907](#),  
     [908](#), [910](#), [911](#), [912](#), [913](#), [914](#), [915](#),  
     [916](#), [917](#), [918](#), [919](#), [920](#), [921](#), [922](#),  
     [923](#), [924](#), [925](#), [926](#), [927](#), [928](#), [929](#),  
     [930](#), [931](#), [932](#), [933](#), [934](#), [935](#), [936](#),  
     [937](#), [938](#), [939](#), [940](#), [941](#), [942](#), [943](#),  
     [944](#), [945](#), [946](#), [947](#), [948](#), [949](#), [950](#),  
     [951](#), [952](#), [953](#), [954](#), [955](#), [956](#), [957](#),  
     [958](#), [959](#), [960](#), [961](#), [962](#), [963](#), [964](#),  
     [965](#), [966](#), [967](#), [968](#), [969](#), [970](#), [971](#),

972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978,  
979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985,  
986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992,  
993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999,  
1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, 1004, 1005,  
1007, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1012,  
1013, 1014, 1015, 1016, 1017, 1018,  
1019, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1025, 1027,  
1028, 1029, 1030, 1031, 1032, 1033,  
1034, 1035, 1036, 1037, 1038, 1039,  
1040, 1041, 1042, 1043, 1044, 1045,  
1046, 1047, 1048, 1049, 1050, 1051,  
1052, 1053, 1054, 1055, 1056, 1057,  
1058, 1059, 1060, 1061, 1062, 1063,  
1064, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1069,  
1070, 1072, 1074, 1075, 1076, 1077,  
1079, 1080, 1081, 1082, 1084, 1085,  
1087, 1089, 1090, 1091, 1092, 1093,  
1095, 1097, 1098, 1099, 1100, 1102,  
1103, 1104, 1105, 1106, 1107, 1108,  
1109, 1110, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114,  
1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120,  
1121, 1122, 1123, 1124, 1125, 1126,  
1127, 1128, 1129, 1130, 1131, 1132,  
1133, 1134, 1135, 1135, 1136, 1137,  
1138, 1139, 1141, 1143, 1144, 1146,  
1148, 1149, 1150, 1151, 1153, 1154,  
1155, 1157, 1159, 1161, 1162, 1163,  
1164, 1165, 1166, 1167, 1168, 1169,  
1170, 1171, 1172, 1174, 1176, 1177,  
1178, 1179, 1180, 1181, 1182, 1183,  
1184, 1185, 1186, 1187, 1188, 1189,  
1190, 1191, 1192, 1194, 1196, 1197,  
1198, 1199, 1200, 1201, 1202, 1203,  
1204, 1205, 1206, 1207, 1208, 1209,  
1210, 1211, 1212, 1213, 1214, 1215,  
1216, 1217, 1218, 1219, 1220, 1221,  
1222, 1223, 1224, 1225, 1226, 1227,  
1228, 1229, 1230, 1231, 1232, 1233,  
1234, 1235, 1236, 1237, 1238, 1239,  
1240, 1241, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1245,  
1246, 1247, 1248, 1249, 1250, 1251,  
1252, 1253, 1254, 1255, 1256, 1257,  
1258, 1259, 1260, 1261, 1262, 1446,  
1457, 1458, 1459, 1460, 1461, 1462,  
1463, 1464, 1465, 1466, 1467, 1468,  
1470, 1471, 1472, 1473, 1474, 1475,  
1476, 1477, 1478, 1479, 1480, 1481,  
1482, 1483, 1484, 1485, 1486, 1487,  
1488, 1489, 1490, 1491, 1492, 1493,  
1494, 1495, 1496, 1497, 1498, 1499,  
1500, 1501, 1502, 1503, 1504, 1505,  
1506, 1507, 1508, 1509, 1510, 1511,  
1512, 1513, 1514, 1515, 1516, 1517,  
1518, 1519, 1520, 1521, 1522, 1523,  
1524, 1525, 1526, 1527, 1528, 1529,  
1530, 1531, 1532, 1533, 1534, 1535,  
1536, 1537, 1538, 1539, 1540, 1541,  
1542, 1543, 1544, 1545, 1546, 1547,  
1549, 1551, 1552, 1553, 1554, 1555,  
1556, 1557, 1559, 1560, 1561, 1562,  
1563, 1564, 1565, 1567, 1568, 1569,  
1570, 1571, 1572, 1573, 1574, 1575,  
1576, 1577, 1578, 1579, 1580, 1581,  
1582, 1583, 1585, 1586, 1587, 1588,  
1589, 1590, 1591, 1592, 1593, 1594,  
1595, 1596, 1597, 1598, 1599, 1600,  
1601, 1602, 1603, 1604, 1605, 1606,  
1607, 1608, 1609, 1610, 1611, 1612,  
1613, 1614, 1615, 1616, 1617, 1618,  
1619, 1620, 1621, 1622, 1623, 1624,  
1625, 1626, 1627, 1628, 1629, 1630,  
1631, 1632, 1633, 1634, 1635, 1636,  
1637, 1638, 1639, 1640, 1641, 1642,  
1643, 1644, 1645, 1646, 1647, 1648,  
1649, 1650, 1651, 1652, 1653, 1654,  
1655, 1656, 1658, 1659, 1661, 1663,  
1665, 1666, 1667, 1668, 1669, 1670,  
1671, 1672, 1673, 1674, 1675, 1676,  
1677, 1678, 1679, 1680, 1681, 1682,  
1684, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688, 1689,  
1690, 1691, 1692, 1693, 1694, 1696,  
1698, 1700, 1701, 1702, 1704, 1705,  
1706, 1707, 1708, 1709, 1711, 1713,  
1714, 1716, 1718, 1719, 1720, 1721,  
1722, 1723, 1724, 1725, 1726, 1727,  
1728, 1729, 1730, 1731, 1732, 1733,  
1734, 1735, 1736, 1737, 1738, 1739,  
1740, 1741, 1742, 1743, 1744, 1745,  
1746, 1748, 1750, 1752, 1753, 1754,  
1755, 1756, 1758, 1760, 1761, 1762,  
1763, 1764, 1765, 1766, 1767, 1768,  
1770, 1771, 1773, 1774, 1775, 1776,  
1777, 1778, 1779, 1780, 1781, 1782,  
1783, 1784, 1785, 1786, 1787, 1788,  
1789, 1790, 1791, 1792, 1794, 1795,  
1796, 1797, 1798, 1799, 1800, 1801,  
1802, 1803, 1804, 1805, 1806, 1807,  
1808, 1809, 1810, 1811, 1812, 1813,  
1814, 1815, 1816, 1817, 1818, 1819,  
1820, 1822, 1823, 1824, 1825, 1826,  
1827, 1828, 1829, 1831, 1832, 1834,  
1835, 1837, 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841,  
1842, 1843, 1844, 1845, 1846, 1848,  
1849, 1850, 1851, 1852, 1853, 1854,  
1855, 1856, 1857, 1858, 1859, 1860,  
1861, 1862, 1863, 1864, 1865, 1866,  
1867, 1868, 1869, 1870, 1871, 1872,

- 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, 1877, 1878,  
1879, 1880, 1881, 1883, 1885, 1886,  
1887, 1888, 1890, 1891, 1892, 1893,  
1895, 1896, 1898, 1900, 1901, 1902,  
1903, 1904, 1906, 1908, 1909, 1910,  
1911, 1913, 1914, 1915, 1916, 1917,  
1918, 1919, 1920, 1921, 1922, 1923,  
1924, 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928, 1929,  
1930, 1931, 1932, 1933, 1934, 1935,  
1936, 1937, 1938, 1939, 1940, 1941,  
1942, 1943, 1944, 1945, 1946, 1947,  
1948, 1949, 1950, 1952, 1954, 1955,  
1957, 1959, 1960, 1961, 1962, 1963,  
1964, 1965, 1967, 1969, 1971, 1972,  
1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978,  
1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1984, 1986,  
1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992,  
1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998,  
1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2004, 2006,  
2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012,  
2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018,  
2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024,  
2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030,  
2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036,  
2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042,  
2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048,  
2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054,  
2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060,  
2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066,  
2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 30446, 30471
- \\_kernel\_primitives: .....  
    . 300, 1135, 1453, 2073, 30468, 30483
- \\_kernel\_randint:n .....  
    ..... 315, 315, 315, 699, 896,  
    899, 15750, 21725, 21737, 21895, 21980
- \\_kernel\_randint:nn .....  
    315, 699, 15746, 21899, 21903, 21978
- \\_c\_kernel\_randint\_max\_int .....  
    899, 2077, 15743, 21724, 21893, 21977
- \\_kernel\_register\_log:N .....  
    ..... 315, 2809, 9226, 14212,  
    14213, 14307, 14308, 14377, 14378
- \\_kernel\_register\_show:N .....  
    ..... 315, 315,  
    403, 2809, 9222, 14208, 14303, 14373
- \\_kernel\_register\_show\_aux:NN 2809
- \\_kernel\_register\_show\_aux:nnN 2809
- \\_kernel\_show:NN ..... 2827
- \\_kernel\_str\_to\_other:n ... 315,  
    316, 410, 413, 417, 5221, 5273, 5334
- \\_kernel\_str\_to\_other\_fast:n ...  
    ..... 316, 5182, 5202,  
    5244, 5745, 12828, 12924, 23308, 24436
- \\_kernel\_str\_to\_other\_fast\_-  
    loop:w ..... 5244
- \\_kernel\_sys\_configuration\_-  
    load:n ..... 9840, 9885, 9891
- \\_kernel\_tl\_to\_str:w ..... 316,  
    387, 2103, 4245, 4317, 4436, 4629,  
    5053, 5157, 7794, 13566, 14492, 14515
- keys commands:
- \l\_keys\_choice\_int .....  
    ..... 185, 187, 189, 189,  
    191, 14546, 14729, 14732, 14737, 14738
- \l\_keys\_choice\_tl .....  
    ..... 185, 187, 189, 191, 14546, 14736
- \keys\_define:nn ... 184, 12241, 14566
- \keys\_if\_choice\_exist:nnnTF .....  
    ..... 193, 15457
- \keys\_if\_choice\_exist\_p:nnn .....  
    ..... 193, 15457
- \keys\_if\_exist:nnTF .....  
    ..... 193, 692, 15450, 15474
- \keys\_if\_exist\_p:nn ..... 193, 15450
- \l\_keys\_key\_tl ..... 191,  
    14549, 14670, 14686, 15185, 15272,  
    15276, 15302, 15305, 15345, 15402
- \keys\_log:nn ..... 194, 15465
- \l\_keys\_path\_tl .....  
    ..... 191, 14553, 14595, 14615,  
    14624, 14633, 14637, 14651, 14663,  
    14665, 14667, 14679, 14681, 14683,  
    14698, 14701, 14705, 14713, 14715,  
    14716, 14719, 14734, 14751, 14756,  
    14765, 14769, 14776, 14781, 14785,  
    14790, 14797, 14804, 14805, 14820,  
    14831, 14837, 14841, 14857, 14866,  
    14874, 14909, 15175, 15186, 15209,  
    15212, 15251, 15255, 15260, 15269,  
    15283, 15285, 15286, 15291, 15299,  
    15326, 15355, 15378, 15390, 15399
- \keys\_set:nn ..... 183,  
    187, 191, 191, 192, 14792, 14797, 15022
- \keys\_set\_filter:nnn ..... 193, 15092
- \keys\_set\_filter:nnnN ... 193, 15092
- \keys\_set\_filter:nnnnN ... 193, 15092
- \keys\_set\_groups:nnn ..... 193, 15092
- \keys\_set\_known:nn ..... 192, 15051
- \keys\_set\_known:nnN . 192, 684, 15051
- \keys\_set\_known:nnnN ..... 192, 15051
- \keys\_show:nn ..... 193, 194, 15465
- \l\_keys\_value\_tl .....  
    ..... 191, 14562, 14857, 15254,  
    15258, 15264, 15275, 15287, 15307,  
    15322, 15335, 15347, 15357, 15385

## keys internal commands:

```

\__keys_bool_set:Nn .....
.. 14659, 14883, 14885, 14887, 14889
\__keys_bool_set_inverse:Nn ....
.. 14675, 14891, 14893, 14895, 14897
\__keys_check_groups: . . . 15213, 15221
\__keys_choice_find:n . . . 14692, 15396
\__keys_choice_find:nn ..... 15396
\__keys_choice_make: .....
.. 14662, 14678, 14691, 14723, 14899
\__keys_choice_make:N ..... 14691
\__keys_choice_make_aux:N .... 14691
\__keys_choices_make:nn .....
.. 14722, 14901, 14903, 14905, 14907
\__keys_choices_make:Nnn ..... 14722
\__keys_cmd_set:nn .....
14663, 14665, 14667, 14679, 14681,
14683, 14715, 14716, 14733, 14743,
14790, 14797, 14805, 14874, 14909
\c__keys_code_root_tl 14539, 14744,
14785, 15283, 15286, 15302, 15305,
15319, 15321, 15332, 15334, 15407,
15408, 15409, 15453, 15461, 15480
\__keys_default_inherit: ..... 15247
\c__keys_default_root_tl .....
..... 14539, 14751,
14756, 15251, 15255, 15272, 15276
\__keys_default_set:n 14672, 14688,
14746, 14919, 14921, 14923, 14925
\__keys_define:n ..... 14571, 14575
\__keys_define:nn ..... 14571, 14575
\__keys_define:nnn ..... 14566
\__keys_define_aux:nn ..... 14575
\__keys_define_code:n . . 14589, 14641
\__keys_define_code:w ..... 14641
\__keys_execute: .....
.. 15190, 15217, 15239, 15243, 15281
\__keys_execute:nn ..... 15281
\__keys_execute_inherit: 14782, 15281
\__keys_execute_unknown: . 689, 15281
\l__keys_filtered_bool ... 14558,
15027, 15034, 15035, 15078, 15084,
15085, 15120, 15126, 15127, 15139,
15146, 15147, 15216, 15237, 15242
\__keys_find_key_module:NNw ....
..... 14801, 15163
\l__keys_groups_clist ... 14548,
14762, 14763, 14770, 15211, 15226
\c__keys_groups_root_tl .....
.. 14539, 14765, 14769, 15209, 15212
\__keys_groups_set:n .. 14760, 14943
\__keys_inherit:n ..... 14773, 14945
\c__keys_inherit_root_tl .....
..... 14539, 14776,
14781, 15260, 15269, 15291, 15299
\l__keys_inherit_tl ..... 14554,
14784, 15182, 15304, 15398, 15402
\__keys_initialise:n .....
.. 14778, 14947, 14949, 14951, 14953
\__keys_meta_make:n ... 14788, 14963
\__keys_meta_make:nn .. 14788, 14965
\l__keys_module_tl .....
..... 14550, 14567, 14570, 14572,
14617, 14618, 14624, 14793, 15044,
15047, 15049, 15166, 15171, 15181,
15184, 15191, 15319, 15321, 15326
\__keys_multichoice_find:n .....
..... 14694, 15396
\__keys_multichoice_make: .....
..... 14691, 14725, 14967
\__keys_multichoices_make:nn ...
.. 14722, 14969, 14971, 14973, 14975
\l__keys_no_value_bool .....
..... 14551, 14577,
14582, 14643, 14854, 14863, 15165,
15170, 15249, 15346, 15356, 15384
\l__keys_only_known_bool .....
..... 14552, 15026, 15032, 15033,
15077, 15082, 15083, 15119, 15124,
15125, 15138, 15144, 15145, 15315
\__keys_parent:n .....
..... 14698, 14701, 14705, 14781,
15260, 15269, 15291, 15299, 15413
\__keys_parent:w ..... 15413
\__keys_prop_put:Nn .....
.. 14798, 14985, 14987, 14989, 14991
\__keys_property_find:n 14587, 14599
\__keys_property_find:w ..... 14599
\__keys_property_search:w .....
..... 14625, 14629, 14638
\l__keys_property_tl .....
..... 14557, 14588, 14592,
14595, 14601, 14602, 14609, 14621,
14634, 14646, 14647, 14650, 14654
\c__keys_props_root_tl .....
..... 14545, 14588, 14647, 14654,
14882, 14884, 14886, 14888, 14890,
14892, 14894, 14896, 14898, 14900,
14902, 14904, 14906, 14908, 14910,
14912, 14914, 14916, 14918, 14920,
14922, 14924, 14926, 14928, 14930,
14932, 14934, 14936, 14938, 14940,
14942, 14944, 14946, 14948, 14950,
14952, 14954, 14956, 14958, 14960,
14962, 14964, 14966, 14968, 14970,
14972, 14974, 14976, 14978, 14980,

```

- 14982, 14984, 14986, 14988, 14990,
  - 14992, 14994, 14996, 14998, 15000,
  - 15002, 15004, 15006, 15008, 15010,
  - 15012, 15014, 15016, 15018, 15020
  - \l\_\_keys\_relative\_tl . . . . 14555,
  - 15029, 15038, 15039, 15080, 15088,
  - 15089, 15122, 15130, 15131, 15141,
  - 15150, 15151, 15341, 15351, 15365,
  - 15366, 15370, 15371, 15379, 15391
  - \l\_\_keys\_selective\_bool . . . . .
  - . . . . 14558, 15028, 15036, 15037,
  - 15079, 15086, 15087, 15121, 15128,
  - 15129, 15140, 15148, 15149, 15188
  - \l\_\_keys\_selective\_seq . . . . .
  - . . . . 14560, 15156, 15159, 15161, 15224
  - \\_\_keys\_set:nn . . . . 15022, 15081, 15160
  - \\_\_keys\_set:nnn . . . . . 15022
  - \\_\_keys\_set\_filter:nnnn . . . . . 15092
  - \\_\_keys\_set\_filter:nnnnnN . . . . . 15092
  - \\_\_keys\_set\_keyval:n . . . . 15048, 15163
  - \\_\_keys\_set\_keyval:nn . . . . 15048, 15163
  - \\_\_keys\_set\_keyval:nnn . . . . . 15163
  - \\_\_keys\_set\_known:nnn . . . . . 15051
  - \\_\_keys\_set\_known:nnnnN . . . . . 15051
  - \\_\_keys\_set\_selective: . . . . . 15163
  - \\_\_keys\_set\_selective:nnn . . . . 15092
  - \\_\_keys\_set\_selective:nnnn . . . . 15092
  - \\_\_keys\_show:Nnn . . . . . 15465
  - \\_\_keys\_store\_unused: . . . . .
  - . . . . . 15218, 15238, 15244, 15281
  - \\_\_keys\_store\_unused:w . . . . .
  - . . . . . 15369, 15390, 15395
  - \\_\_keys\_store\_unused\_aux: . . . . 15281
  - \l\_\_keys\_tmp\_bool . . . . .
  - . . . . . 14563, 15223, 15230, 15235
  - \l\_\_keys\_tmpa\_tl . . . . . 14563, 14802
  - \l\_\_keys\_tmpb\_tl . . . . . 14563, 14803, 14809
  - \\_\_keys\_trim\_spaces:n . . . . .
  - . . . . . 14570, 14601, 14734,
  - 15047, 15179, 15366, 15407, 15408,
  - 15427, 15453, 15461, 15472, 15481
  - \\_\_keys\_trim\_spaces\_auxi:w . . . . 15427
  - \\_\_keys\_trim\_spaces\_auxii:w . . . . 15427
  - \\_\_keys\_trim\_spaces\_auxiii:w . . . . 15427
  - \c\_\_keys\_type\_root\_tl . . . . .
  - . . . . . 14539, 14698, 14701, 14713
  - \\_\_keys\_undefine: . . . . . 14775, 14814, 15017
  - \l\_\_keys\_unused\_clist . . . . .
  - . . . . . 683, 14561, 15054, 15060, 15065,
  - 15067, 15068, 15095, 15102, 15107,
  - 15109, 15110, 15343, 15353, 15381
  - \\_\_keys\_validate\_cleanup:w . . . . 14824
  - \\_\_keys\_validate\_forbidden: . . . . 14824
  - \\_\_keys\_validate\_required: . . . . 14824
  - \c\_\_keys\_validate\_root\_tl . . . . .
  - . . . . 14539, 14831, 14837, 14841, 15285
  - \\_\_keys\_value\_or\_default:n . . . . .
  - . . . . . 15187, 15247
  - \\_\_keys\_value\_requirement:nn . . . .
  - . . . . . 14824, 15019, 15021
  - \\_\_keys\_variable\_set:NnnN . . . . .
  - . . . . . 14871, 14911, 14913,
  - 14915, 14917, 14927, 14929, 14931,
  - 14933, 14935, 14937, 14939, 14941,
  - 14955, 14957, 14959, 14961, 14977,
  - 14979, 14981, 14983, 14993, 14995,
  - 14997, 14999, 15001, 15003, 15005,
  - 15007, 15009, 15011, 15013, 15015
  - keyval commands:
  - \keyval\_parse:Nnn . . . . .
  - . . . . . 195, 14393, 14571, 15048
  - keyval internal commands:
  - \\_\_keyval\_action: . . . . . 14472
  - \\_\_keyval\_def:Nn . . . . . 14474, 14494, 14524
  - \\_\_keyval\_def\_aux:n . . . . . 14524
  - \\_\_keyval\_def\_aux:w . . . . . 14524
  - \\_\_keyval\_empty\_key: . . . . . 14518, 14522
  - \l\_\_keyval\_key\_tl . . . . .
  - . . . . . 14390, 14474, 14475, 14488, 14498
  - \\_\_keyval\_loop:NNw 14396, 14402, 14462
  - \\_\_keyval\_sanitise\_aux:w . . . . . 14406
  - \\_\_keyval\_sanitise\_comma: . . . . .
  - . . . . . 14401, 14406
  - \\_\_keyval\_sanitise\_comma\_auxi:w . . . .
  - . . . . . 14406
  - \\_\_keyval\_sanitise\_comma\_auxii:w . . . .
  - . . . . . 14406
  - \\_\_keyval\_sanitise\_equals: . . . . .
  - . . . . . 14400, 14406
  - \\_\_keyval\_sanitise\_equals\_auxi:w . . . .
  - . . . . . 14406
  - \\_\_keyval\_sanitise\_equals\_-
  - auxii:w . . . . . 14406
  - \l\_\_keyval\_sanitise\_tl . . . . .
  - . . . . . 14392, 14399, 14403, 14412,
  - 14414, 14418, 14425, 14427, 14436,
  - 14438, 14442, 14449, 14451, 14460
  - \\_\_keyval\_split:NNw . . . . . 14467, 14472
  - \\_\_keyval\_split\_tidy:w . . . . . 14472
  - \\_\_keyval\_split\_value:NNw . . . . . 14472
  - \l\_\_keyval\_value\_tl . . . . .
  - . . . . . 14390, 14494, 14499
  - \kuten . . . . . 1237, 1259, 2045, 2067
- L**
- \L . . . . . 29937
  - \l . . . . . 29937
  - l3kernel . . . . . 253, 28243

- l3kernel.charcat ..... [253](#), [28272](#)
- l3kernel.elapsedtime ..... [253](#), [28278](#)
- l3kernel.filemdfivesum ..... [253](#), [28291](#)
- l3kernel.filemoddate ..... [253](#), [28303](#)
- l3kernel.filesize ..... [253](#), [28348](#)
- l3kernel.resettimer ..... [253](#), [28278](#)
- l3kernel.strcmp ..... [253](#), [28358](#)
- \label ..... [29998](#)
- \language ..... [430](#)
- \lastallocatedtoks ..... [22236](#)
- \lastbox ..... [431](#)
- \lastkern ..... [432](#)
- \lastlinefit ..... [648](#), [1491](#)
- \lastnamedcs ..... [936](#), [1783](#)
- \lastnodetype ..... [649](#), [1492](#)
- \lastpenalty ..... [433](#)
- \lastsavedboxresourceindex .. [1021](#), [1659](#)
- \lastsavedimageresourceindex [1023](#), [1661](#)
- \lastsavedimageresourcepages [1025](#), [1663](#)
- \lastskip ..... [434](#)
- \lastxpos ..... [1027](#), [1665](#)
- \lastypos ..... [1028](#), [1666](#)
- \latelua ..... [937](#), [1784](#)
- \lateluafunction ..... [938](#)
- LaTeX3 error commands:
  - \LaTeX3\_error: ..... [609](#)
- \lccode [173](#), [188](#), [201](#), [203](#), [205](#), [207](#), [209](#), [435](#)
- \leaders ..... [436](#)
- \left ..... [437](#)
- left commands:
  - \c\_left\_brace\_str .....
    - ..... [66](#), [953](#), [5534](#), [13240](#), [23384](#),
    - [23769](#), [23773](#), [23793](#), [23806](#), [23830](#),
    - [24313](#), [24393](#), [25425](#), [25460](#), [25484](#)
- \leftghost ..... [939](#), [1843](#)
- \lefthyphenmin ..... [438](#)
- \leftmarginkern ..... [796](#), [1638](#)
- \leftskip ..... [439](#)
- legacy commands:
  - \legacy\_if:nTF ..... [255](#), [28527](#)
  - \legacy\_if\_p:n ..... [255](#), [28527](#)
- \leqno ..... [440](#)
- \let ..... [2](#), [40](#), [278](#), [279](#), [441](#)
- \latcharcode ..... [940](#), [1785](#)
- \letterspacefont ..... [797](#), [1639](#)
- \limits ..... [442](#)
- \LineBreak ..... [80](#), [81](#), [82](#), [83](#), [84](#),  
[85](#), [86](#), [87](#), [112](#), [119](#), [120](#), [121](#), [129](#), [131](#)
- \linedir ..... [941](#), [1844](#)
- \linedirection ..... [942](#)
- \linepenalty ..... [443](#)
- \lineskip ..... [444](#)
- \lineskiplimit ..... [445](#)
- \linewidth ..... [27048](#), [27117](#)
- \ln ..... [20304](#), [20307](#)
- ln ..... [211](#)
- \localbrokenpenalty ..... [943](#), [1845](#)
- \localinterlinepenalty ..... [944](#), [1846](#)
- \localleftbox ..... [949](#), [1848](#)
- \localrightbox ..... [950](#), [1849](#)
- \loccount ..... [12489](#), [12719](#)
- \loctoks ..... [22208](#), [22209](#), [22235](#)
- logb ..... [212](#)
- \long ..... [281](#), [446](#), [10935](#), [10939](#)
- \LongText ..... [76](#), [117](#), [141](#)
- \looseness ..... [447](#)
- \lower ..... [448](#)
- \lowercase ..... [449](#)
- \lpcode ..... [798](#), [1640](#)
- lua commands:
  - \lua\_escape:n ..... [252](#), [5037](#),  
[5052](#), [9793](#), [9806](#), [13323](#), [13499](#),  
[13565](#), [13614](#), [28202](#), [28204](#), [30569](#)
  - \lua\_escape\_x:n ..... [30567](#)
  - \lua\_now:n ..... [252](#), [5038](#),  
[5041](#), [9792](#), [10659](#), [13320](#), [13498](#),  
[13554](#), [13613](#), [28203](#), [28204](#), [30567](#)
  - \lua\_now\_x:n ..... [30567](#)
  - \lua\_shipout:n ..... [252](#), [28204](#)
  - \lua\_shipout\_e:n .....  
[252](#), [9805](#), [28204](#), [30571](#)
  - \lua\_shipout\_x:n ..... [30567](#)
- lua internal commands:
  - \\_\_lua\_escape:n . [28199](#), [28209](#), [30570](#)
  - \\_\_lua\_now:n .... [28199](#), [28204](#), [30568](#)
  - \\_\_lua\_shipout:n . [28199](#), [28206](#), [30572](#)
- \luabytcode ..... [945](#)
- \luabytcodecall ..... [946](#)
- \luacopyinputnodes ..... [947](#)
- \luaedef ..... [948](#)
- \luaescapestring ..... [951](#), [1786](#)
- \luafunction ..... [952](#), [1787](#)
- \luafunctioncall ..... [953](#)
- luatex commands:
  - \luatex\_alignmark:D ..... [1742](#)
  - \luatex\_aligntab:D ..... [1743](#)
  - \luatex\_attribute:D ..... [1744](#)
  - \luatex\_attributedef:D ..... [1745](#)
  - \luatex\_automaticdiscretionary:D  
..... [1747](#)
  - \luatex\_automatichyphenmode:D . [1749](#)
  - \luatex\_automatichyphenpenalty:D  
..... [1751](#)
  - \luatex\_beginscsname:D ..... [1752](#)
  - \luatex\_bodydir:D ..... [1841](#)
  - \luatex\_boxdir:D ..... [1842](#)
  - \luatex\_breakafterdirmode:D .. [1753](#)
  - \luatex\_catcodetable:D ..... [1754](#)

<code>\luatex_clearmarks:D</code> .....	1755	<code>\luatex_mathsurroundskip:D</code> ...	1803
<code>\luatex_crampeddisplaystyle:D</code> .	1757	<code>\luatex_nohrule:D</code> .....	1804
<code>\luatex_crampedscriptscriptstyle:D</code> .....	1759	<code>\luatex_nokerns:D</code> .....	1805
<code>\luatex_crampedscriptstyle:D</code> .	1760	<code>\luatex_noligs:D</code> .....	1806
<code>\luatex_crampedtextstyle:D</code> ...	1761	<code>\luatex_nospaces:D</code> .....	1807
<code>\luatex_directlua:D</code> .....	1762	<code>\luatex_novrule:D</code> .....	1808
<code>\luatex_dviextension:D</code> .....	1763	<code>\luatex_outputbox:D</code> .....	1809
<code>\luatex_dvifeedback:D</code> .....	1764	<code>\luatex_pagebottomoffset:D</code> ...	1810
<code>\luatex_dvivariable:D</code> .....	1765	<code>\luatex_pagedir:D</code> .....	1851
<code>\luatex_etoksapp:D</code> .....	1766	<code>\luatex_pageleftoffset:D</code> ....	1811
<code>\luatex_etokspre:D</code> .....	1767	<code>\luatex_pagerightoffset:D</code> ....	1812
<code>\luatex_expanded:D</code> .....	1770	<code>\luatex_pagetopoffset:D</code> ....	1813
<code>\luatex_explicitdiscretionary:D</code>	1772	<code>\luatex_pardir:D</code> .....	1852
<code>\luatex_explicithyphenpenalty:D</code>	1769	<code>\luatex_pdfextension:D</code> .....	1814
<code>\luatex_firstvalidlanguage:D</code> .	1773	<code>\luatex_pdffeedback:D</code> .....	1815
<code>\luatex_fontid:D</code> .....	1774	<code>\luatex_pdfvariable:D</code> .....	1816
<code>\luatex_formatname:D</code> .....	1775	<code>\luatex_postexhyphenchar:D</code> ...	1817
<code>\luatex_gleaders:D</code> .....	1781	<code>\luatex_posthyphenchar:D</code> ....	1818
<code>\luatex_hjcode:D</code> .....	1776	<code>\luatex_prebinoppenalty:D</code> ....	1819
<code>\luatex_hpack:D</code> .....	1777	<code>\luatex_predisplaygapfactor:D</code> .	1821
<code>\luatex_hyphenationbounds:D</code> ..	1778	<code>\luatex_preexhyphenchar:D</code> ....	1822
<code>\luatex_hyphenationmin:D</code> ....	1779	<code>\luatex_prehyphenchar:D</code> .....	1823
<code>\luatex_hyphenpenaltymode:D</code> ..	1780	<code>\luatex_prerelpenalty:D</code> .....	1824
<code>\luatex_if_engine:TF</code> .....		<code>\luatex_rightghost:D</code> .....	1853
..... 30389, 30391, 30393		<code>\luatex_savecatcodetable:D</code> ...	1825
<code>\luatex_if_engine_p:</code> .....	30387	<code>\luatex_scantextokens:D</code> .....	1826
<code>\luatex_initcatcodetable:D</code> ...	1782	<code>\luatex_setfontid:D</code> .....	1827
<code>\luatex_lastnamedcs:D</code> .....	1783	<code>\luatex_shapemode:D</code> .....	1828
<code>\luatex_latelua:D</code> .....	1784	<code>\luatex_suppressifcsnameerror:D</code>	1830
<code>\luatex_leftghost:D</code> .....	1843	<code>\luatex_suppresslongerror:D</code> ..	1831
<code>\luatex_letcharcode:D</code> .....	1785	<code>\luatex_suppressmathparerror:D</code>	1833
<code>\luatex_linedir:D</code> .....	1844	<code>\luatex_suppressoutererror:D</code> .	1834
<code>\luatex_localbrokenpenalty:D</code> .	1845	<code>\luatex_suppressprimitiveerror:D</code> .....	1836
<code>\luatex_localinterlinepenalty:D</code>	1847	<code>\luatex_textdir:D</code> .....	1854
<code>\luatex_localleftbox:D</code> .....	1848	<code>\luatex_toksapp:D</code> .....	1837
<code>\luatex_localrightbox:D</code> .....	1849	<code>\luatex_tokspre:D</code> .....	1838
<code>\luatex_luaescapestring:D</code> ....	1786	<code>\luatex_tpack:D</code> .....	1839
<code>\luatex_luafunction:D</code> .....	1787	<code>\luatex_vpack:D</code> .....	1840
<code>\luatex luatexbanner:D</code> .....	1788	<code>\luatexalignmark</code> .....	1316
<code>\luatex luatexrevision:D</code> ....	1789	<code>\luatexaligntab</code> .....	1317
<code>\luatex luatexversion:D</code> .....	1790	<code>\luatexattribute</code> .....	1318
<code>\luatex_mathdelimitersmode:D</code> .	1791	<code>\luatexattributedef</code> .....	1319
<code>\luatex_mathdir:D</code> .....	1850	<code>\luatexbanner</code> .....	954, 1788
<code>\luatex_mathdisplayskipmode:D</code> .	1793	<code>\luatexbodydir</code> .....	1355
<code>\luatex_matheqnogapstep:D</code> ....	1794	<code>\luatexboxdir</code> .....	1356
<code>\luatex_mathnolimitsmode:D</code> ...	1795	<code>\luatexcatcodetable</code> .....	1320
<code>\luatex_mathoption:D</code> .....	1796	<code>\luatexclearmarks</code> .....	1321
<code>\luatex_mathpenaltiesmode:D</code> ..	1797	<code>\luatexcrampeddisplaystyle</code> ....	1322
<code>\luatex_mathrulesfam:D</code> .....	1798	<code>\luatexcrampedscriptscriptstyle</code> ..	1324
<code>\luatex_mathscriptboxmode:D</code> ..	1800	<code>\luatexcrampedscriptstyle</code> .....	1325
<code>\luatex_mathscriptsmode:D</code> ....	1799	<code>\luatexcrampedtextstyle</code> .....	1326
<code>\luatex_mathstyle:D</code> .....	1801	<code>\luatexfontid</code> .....	1327
<code>\luatex_mathsurroundmode:D</code> ...	1802	<code>\luatexformatname</code> .....	1328



<code>\luatexgladers</code> .....	1329	<code>\mathbin</code> .....	453
<code>\luatexinitcatcodetable</code> .....	1330	<code>\mathchar</code> .....	454, 10934
<code>\luatexlatalua</code> .....	1331	<code>\mathchardef</code> .....	455
<code>\luatexleftghost</code> .....	1357	<code>\mathchoice</code> .....	456
<code>\luatexlocalbrokenpenalty</code> .....	1358	<code>\mathclose</code> .....	457
<code>\luatexlocalinterlinepenalty</code> ....	1360	<code>\mathcode</code> .....	458
<code>\luatexlocalleftbox</code> .....	1361	<code>\mathdelimitersmode</code> .....	957, 1791
<code>\luatexlocalrightbox</code> .....	1362	<code>\mathdir</code> .....	958, 1850
<code>\luatexluaescapestring</code> .....	1332	<code>\mathdirection</code> .....	959
<code>\luatexluafunction</code> .....	1333	<code>\mathdisplayskipmode</code> .....	960, 1792
<code>\luatexmathdir</code> .....	1363	<code>\matheqnogapstep</code> .....	961, 1794
<code>\luatexmathstyle</code> .....	1334	<code>\mathinner</code> .....	459
<code>\luatexnokerns</code> .....	1335	<code>\mathnolimitsmode</code> .....	962, 1795
<code>\luatexnoligs</code> .....	1336	<code>\mathop</code> .....	460
<code>\luatexoutputbox</code> .....	1337	<code>\mathopen</code> .....	461
<code>\luatexpagebottomoffset</code> .....	1364	<code>\mathoption</code> .....	963, 1796
<code>\luatexpagedir</code> .....	1365	<code>\mathord</code> .....	462
<code>\luatexpageheight</code> .....	1366	<code>\mathpenaltiesmode</code> .....	964, 1797
<code>\luatexpageleftoffset</code> .....	1338	<code>\mathpunct</code> .....	463
<code>\luatexpagerightoffset</code> .....	1367	<code>\mathrel</code> .....	464
<code>\luatexpagetopoffset</code> .....	1339	<code>\mathrulesfam</code> .....	965, 1798
<code>\luatexpagewidth</code> .....	1368	<code>\mathscriptboxmode</code> .....	967, 1800
<code>\luatexpardir</code> .....	1369	<code>\mathscriptcharmode</code> .....	968
<code>\luatexpostexhyphenchar</code> .....	1340	<code>\mathscriptsmode</code> .....	966, 1799
<code>\luatexposthyphenchar</code> .....	1341	<code>\mathstyle</code> .....	969, 1801
<code>\luatexpreehyphenchar</code> .....	1342	<code>\mathsurround</code> .....	465
<code>\luatexprehyphenchar</code> .....	1343	<code>\mathsurroundmode</code> .....	970, 1802
<code>\luatexrevision</code> .....	955, 1789	<code>\mathsurroundskip</code> .....	971, 1803
<code>\luatexrightghost</code> .....	1370	<code>max</code> .....	212
<code>\luatexsavecatcodetable</code> .....	1344	max commands:	
<code>\luatexscantexttokens</code> .....	1345	<code>\c_max_char_int</code> <u>99</u> , <u>9232</u> , 10633, 23360	
<code>\luatexsuppressfontnotfounderror</code> ...		<code>\c_max_register_int</code> .....	
.....	1315, 1354	..... <u>99</u> , <u>232</u> , <u>908</u> , <u>2130</u> , 6038,	
<code>\luatexsuppressifcsnameerror</code> ....	1347	8038, <u>8432</u> , 12186, 12279, 12281,	
<code>\luatexsuppresslongerror</code> .....	1348	22180, 22206, 22243, 22251, 22255	
<code>\luatexsuppressmathparerror</code> ....	1350	<code>\maxdeadcycles</code> .....	466
<code>\luatexsuppressoutererror</code> .....	1351	<code>\maxdepth</code> .....	467
<code>\luatextextdir</code> .....	1371	<code>\mdfivesum</code> .....	885, 1646
<code>\luatextracingfonts</code> .....	1311	<code>\meaning</code> .....	468
<code>\luatexUchar</code> .....	1352	<code>\medmuskip</code> .....	469
<code>\luatexversion</code> .....	45, 107, 956, 1790	<code>\message</code> .....	470
		<code>\MessageBreak</code> .....	129
		meta commands:	
		<code>.meta:n</code> .....	187, 14962
		<code>.meta:nn</code> .....	187, 14964
		<code>\middle</code> .....	651, 1494
		<code>min</code> .....	212
		minus commands:	
		<code>\c_minus_inf_fp</code> .....	
		..... <u>206</u> , <u>215</u> , <u>15800</u> , 18829,	
		18913, 19246, 19783, 20630, 22155	
		<code>\c_minus_zero_fp</code> .....	
		..... <u>205</u> , <u>15800</u> , 18825, 21349, 22153	
<code>\mathaccent</code> .....	452	<code>\mkern</code> .....	471

## M

<code>\mag</code> .....	450
<code>\mark</code> .....	451
<code>\marks</code> .....	650, 1493
math commands:	
<code>\c_math_subscript_token</code> .....	
.....	133, 564, 10750, 10808, 22839, 28970
<code>\c_math_superscript_token</code> .....	
.....	133, 564, 10750, 10803, 22837, 28967
<code>\c_math_toggle_token</code> .....	
.....	133, 563, 10750, 10784, 22833, 28961
<code>\mathaccent</code> .....	452



- mm ..... 216
- mode commands:
  - \mode\_if\_horizontal:TF .... 111, 9591
  - \mode\_if\_horizontal\_p: .... 111, 9591
  - \mode\_if\_inner:TF ..... 111, 9593
  - \mode\_if\_inner\_p: ..... 111, 9593
  - \mode\_if\_math:TF ..... 111, 9595
  - \mode\_if\_math\_p: ..... 111, 9595
  - \mode\_if\_vertical:TF ..... 112, 9589
  - \mode\_if\_vertical\_p: ..... 112, 9589
  - \mode\_leave\_vertical: 24, 2888, 27897
- \month ..... 472, 1395, 9687
- \moveleft ..... 473
- \moveright ..... 474
- msg commands:
  - \msg\_critical:nn .... 153, 167, 11819
  - \msg\_critical:nnn ..... 153, 11819
  - \msg\_critical:nnnn ..... 153, 11819
  - \msg\_critical:nnnnn ..... 153, 11819
  - \msg\_critical:nnnnnn ..... 153, 11819
  - \msg\_critical\_text:n 151, 11714, 11822
  - \msg\_error:nn ..... 153, 11827
  - \msg\_error:nnn ..... 153, 11827
  - \msg\_error:nnnn ..... 153, 11827
  - \msg\_error:nnnnn ..... 153, 11827
  - \msg\_error:nnnnnn ... 153, 260, 11827
  - \msg\_error\_text:n .. 151, 11714, 11830
  - \msg\_expandable\_error:nn . 260, 28656
  - \msg\_expandable\_error:nnn . 260, 28656
  - \msg\_expandable\_error:nnnn . 260, 28656
  - \msg\_expandable\_error:nnnnn ..... 260, 28656
  - \msg\_expandable\_error:nnnnnn ... 260, 28656
  - \msg\_fatal:nn ..... 153, 11806
  - \msg\_fatal:nnn ..... 153, 11806
  - \msg\_fatal:nnnn ..... 153, 11806
  - \msg\_fatal:nnnnn ..... 153, 11806
  - \msg\_fatal:nnnnnn ..... 153, 11806
  - \msg\_fatal\_text:n .. 151, 11714, 11809
  - \msg\_gset:nnn ..... 150, 11558
  - \msg\_gset:nnnn ..... 150, 11558
  - \msg\_if\_exist:nnTF ..... 151, 11545, 11552, 11933
  - \msg\_if\_exist\_p:nn ..... 151, 11545
  - \msg\_info:nn ..... 154, 11856
  - \msg\_info:nnn ..... 154, 11856
  - \msg\_info:nnnn ..... 154, 11856
  - \msg\_info:nnnnn ..... 154, 11856
  - \msg\_info:nnnnnn 154, 154, 11856, 12106
  - \msg\_info\_text:n ... 152, 11714, 11858
  - \msg\_interrupt:nnn ..... 30588
  - \msg\_line\_context: ..... 151, 590, 2539, 11615
  - \msg\_line\_number: .. 151, 11615, 14533
  - \msg\_log:n ..... 30574
  - \msg\_log:nn ..... 154, 11878
  - \msg\_log:nnn ..... 154, 11878
  - \msg\_log:nnnn ..... 154, 11878
  - \msg\_log:nnnnn ..... 154, 11878
  - \msg\_log:nnnnnn ..... 154, 8413, 10461, 10474, 11525, 11878, 12563, 12777, 13745, 15468, 15692, 28126
  - \msg\_log\_eval:Nn . 260, 9229, 9362, 14215, 14310, 14380, 18057, 28687
  - \g\_msg\_module\_documentation\_prop 152
  - \msg\_module\_name:n ..... 152, 11625, 11733, 11756, 11837, 11859
  - \g\_msg\_module\_name\_prop ..... 152, 152, 11741, 11758, 11759
  - \msg\_module\_type:n ..... 151, 152, 152, 11732, 11745
  - \g\_msg\_module\_type\_prop ..... 152, 152, 11741, 11747, 11748
  - \msg\_new:nnn ..... 150, 11558, 12057
  - \msg\_new:nnnn . 150, 588, 11558, 12055
  - \msg\_none:nn ..... 154, 11884
  - \msg\_none:nnn ..... 154, 11884
  - \msg\_none:nnnn ..... 154, 11884
  - \msg\_none:nnnnn ..... 154, 11884
  - \msg\_none:nnnnnn ..... 154, 11884
  - \msg\_redirect\_class:nn ... 155, 12006
  - \msg\_redirect\_module:nnn . 155, 12006
  - \msg\_redirect\_name:nnn ... 155, 11997
  - \msg\_see\_documentation\_text:n ... 152, 11756
  - \msg\_set:nnn ..... 150, 11558, 12061
  - \msg\_set:nnnn ..... 150, 11558, 12059
  - \msg\_show:nn ..... 260, 11885
  - \msg\_show:nnn ..... 260, 11885
  - \msg\_show:nnnn ..... 260, 11885
  - \msg\_show:nnnnn ..... 260, 11885
  - \msg\_show:nnnnnn ..... 260, 261, 494, 555, 587, 8411, 10459, 10473, 11523, 11885, 12562, 12776, 13744, 15466, 15690, 22934, 22942, 25626, 25635, 28123
  - \msg\_show\_eval:Nn 260, 9225, 9360, 14211, 14306, 14376, 18055, 28687
  - \msg\_show\_item:n ..... 260, 261, 8421, 10469, 10478, 28692
  - \msg\_show\_item:nn ..... 261, 587, 11533, 28692
  - \msg\_show\_item\_unbraced:n 261, 28692
  - \msg\_show\_item\_unbraced:nn . 261, 613, 12570, 12784, 15476, 28142, 28692
  - \msg\_term:n ..... 30574
  - \msg\_warning:nn ..... 153, 11834

- \msg\_warning:nnn ..... [153](#), [11834](#)
- \msg\_warning:nnnn ..... [153](#), [11834](#)
- \msg\_warning:nnnnn ..... [153](#), [11834](#)
- \msg\_warning:nnnnnn [153](#), [11834](#), [12105](#)
- \msg\_warning\_text:n [151](#), [11714](#), [11836](#)
- msg internal commands:
- \\_msg\_chk\_free:nn .... [11550](#), [11560](#)
- \\_msg\_chk\_if\_free:nn ..... [11550](#)
- \\_msg\_class\_chk\_exist:nTF .....  
    .. [11920](#), [11935](#), [12002](#), [12012](#), [12017](#)
- \l\_msg\_class\_loop\_seq .....  
    ..... [600](#), [11929](#), [12021](#),  
      [12029](#), [12039](#), [12040](#), [12043](#), [12045](#)
- \\_msg\_class\_new:nn ..... [597](#),  
    [602](#), [11767](#), [11806](#), [11819](#), [11827](#),  
    [11834](#), [11856](#), [11878](#), [11884](#), [11885](#)
- \l\_msg\_class\_tl . [598](#), [600](#), [11925](#),  
    [11942](#), [11955](#), [11976](#), [11980](#), [11983](#),  
    [11991](#), [12030](#), [12032](#), [12034](#), [12048](#)
- \c\_msg\_coding\_error\_text\_tl ...  
    [11583](#), [12111](#), [12119](#), [12145](#), [12163](#),  
    [12172](#), [12179](#), [12193](#), [12202](#), [12224](#),  
    [12233](#), [12240](#), [12249](#), [12255](#), [12262](#),  
    [12272](#), [12287](#), [12294](#), [12302](#), [12310](#)
- \c\_msg\_continue\_text\_tl .....  
    ..... [11583](#), [11632](#), [30594](#)
- \c\_msg\_critical\_text\_tl [11583](#), [11824](#)
- \l\_msg\_current\_class\_tl .....  
    ..... [600](#), [11925](#), [11937](#), [11975](#),  
    [11980](#), [11983](#), [11991](#), [12020](#), [12034](#)
- \\_msg\_error\_code:nnnnnn ..... [12104](#)
- \\_msg\_expandable\_error:n .....  
    ..... [609](#), [12415](#), [12435](#)
- \\_msg\_expandable\_error:w [609](#), [12415](#)
- \\_msg\_expandable\_error\_module:nn  
    ..... [28656](#)
- \\_msg\_fatal\_code:nnnnnn ..... [12100](#)
- \\_msg\_fatal\_exit: ..... [11806](#)
- \c\_msg\_fatal\_text\_tl . [11583](#), [11811](#)
- \c\_msg\_help\_text\_tl .....  
    ..... [11583](#), [11642](#), [30598](#)
- \l\_msg\_hierarchy\_seq .....  
    [599](#), [599](#), [11928](#), [11958](#), [11968](#), [11973](#)
- \l\_msg\_internal\_tl ..... [11540](#),  
    [11668](#), [11674](#), [11817](#), [11909](#), [11915](#)
- \\_msg\_interrupt:n .... [11669](#), [11678](#)
- \\_msg\_interrupt:Nnnn ..... [11622](#)
- \\_msg\_interrupt:NnnnN .....  
    ..... [11622](#), [11808](#), [11821](#), [11829](#)
- \\_msg\_interrupt\_more\_text:n ...  
    ..... [591](#), [11651](#)
- \\_msg\_interrupt\_text:n ..... [11651](#)
- \\_msg\_interrupt\_wrap:nnn .....  
    ..... [11630](#), [11640](#), [11651](#)
- \\_msg\_kernel\_class\_new:nN .....  
    [603](#), [12062](#), [12100](#), [12104](#), [12105](#), [12106](#)
- \\_msg\_kernel\_class\_new\_aux:nN [12062](#)
- \c\_msg\_more\_text\_prefix\_tl ....  
    .. [11543](#), [11569](#), [11578](#), [11627](#), [11644](#)
- \l\_msg\_name\_str .....  
    [11541](#), [11625](#), [11658](#), [11662](#), [11837](#),  
    [11845](#), [11849](#), [11859](#), [11867](#), [11871](#)
- \c\_msg\_no\_info\_text\_tl .....  
    ..... [11583](#), [11634](#), [30593](#)
- \\_msg\_no\_more\_text:nnnn ..... [11622](#)
- \\_msg\_old\_interrupt\_more\_text:n  
    ..... [30603](#), [30606](#)
- \\_msg\_old\_interrupt\_text:n ....  
    ..... [30604](#), [30623](#)
- \\_msg\_old\_interrupt\_wrap:nn ...  
    ..... [30593](#), [30597](#), [30601](#)
- \c\_msg\_on\_line\_text\_tl [11583](#), [11618](#)
- \\_msg\_redirect:nnn ..... [12006](#)
- \\_msg\_redirect\_loop\_chk:nnn ...  
    ..... [12006](#), [12048](#)
- \\_msg\_redirect\_loop\_list:n .. [12006](#)
- \l\_msg\_redirect\_prop .....  
    ..... [11927](#), [11955](#), [12000](#), [12003](#)
- \c\_msg\_return\_text\_tl .....  
    ..... [11583](#), [12114](#), [12122](#), [12129](#)
- \\_msg\_show:n ..... [597](#), [11885](#)
- \\_msg\_show:nn ..... [11885](#)
- \\_msg\_show:w ..... [11885](#)
- \\_msg\_show\_dot:w ..... [11885](#)
- \\_msg\_show\_eval:nnN ..... [28687](#)
- \\_msg\_text:n ..... [11714](#)
- \\_msg\_text:nn ..... [11714](#)
- \c\_msg\_text\_prefix\_tl .....  
    ..... [609](#), [11543](#), [11547](#),  
    [11567](#), [11576](#), [11631](#), [11641](#), [11842](#),  
    [11864](#), [11881](#), [11888](#), [12438](#), [28661](#)
- \l\_msg\_text\_str .....  
    [11541](#), [11624](#), [11656](#), [11661](#), [11836](#),  
    [11841](#), [11848](#), [11858](#), [11863](#), [11870](#)
- \\_msg\_tmp:w ..... [12416](#), [12429](#)
- \c\_msg\_trouble\_text\_tl ..... [11583](#)
- \\_msg\_use:nnnnnnn .... [11777](#), [11930](#)
- \\_msg\_use\_code: ..... [598](#), [11930](#)
- \\_msg\_use\_hierarchy:nwN .... [11930](#)
- \\_msg\_use\_redirect\_module:n ...  
    ..... [599](#), [11930](#)
- \\_msg\_use\_redirect\_name:n ... [11930](#)
- \mskip ..... [475](#)
- \muexpr ..... [652](#), [1495](#)
- multichoice commands:
- .multichoice: ..... [187](#), [14966](#)
- multichoices commands:
- .multichoices:nn ..... [187](#), [14966](#)

\multiply	476	\noautospace	1238, 2046
\muskip	477, 10942	\noautoxspacing	1239, 2047
muskip commands:			
\c_max_muskip	182, 14381	\noboundary	481
\muskip_add:Nn	180, 14357	\noexpand	125, 129, 140, 143, 482
\muskip_const:Nn	180, 14325, 14381, 14382	\nohrule	972, 1804
\muskip_eval:n	181, 181, 14328, 14369, 14376, 14380	\noindent	483
\muskip_gadd:Nn	180, 14357	\nokerns	973, 1805
.muskip_gset:N	187, 14976	\noligs	974, 1806
\muskip_gset:Nn	181, 14347	\nolimits	484
\muskip_gset_eq:NN	181, 14353	\nonscript	485
\muskip_gsub:Nn	181, 14357	\nonstopmode	486
\muskip_gzero:N	180, 14331, 14340	\normaldeviate	1029, 1667
\muskip_gzero_new:N	180, 14337	\normalend	1415, 1416, 12485, 12517, 12715
\muskip_if_exist:NTF	180, 14338, 14340, 14343	\normaleveryjob	1417
\muskip_if_exist_p:N	180, 14343	\normalexpanded	1426
\muskip_log:N	182, 14377	\normalhoffset	1429
\muskip_log:n	182, 14377	\normalinput	1418
\muskip_new:N	180, 180, 14317, 14327, 14338, 14340, 14383, 14384, 14385, 14386	\normalitaliccorrection	1428, 1430
.muskip_set:N	187, 14976	\normallanguage	1419
\muskip_set:Nn	181, 14347	\normalleft	1436, 1437
\muskip_set_eq:NN	181, 14353	\normalmathop	1420
\muskip_show:N	181, 14373	\normalmiddle	1438
\muskip_show:n	182, 665, 14375	\normalmonth	1421
\muskip_sub:Nn	181, 14357	\normalouter	1422
\muskip_use:N	181, 181, 14370, 14371	\normalover	1423
\muskip_zero:N	180, 180, 14331, 14338	\normalright	1439
\muskip_zero_new:N	180, 14337	\normalshowtokens	1432
\g_tmpa_muskip	182, 14383	\normalunexpanded	1425
\l_tmpa_muskip	182, 14383	\normalvcenter	1424
\g_tmpb_muskip	182, 14383	\normalvoffset	1431
\l_tmpb_muskip	182, 14383	\nospaces	975, 1807
\c_zero_muskip	182, 14332, 14334, 14381	notexpanded commands:	
\muskipdef	478	\notexpanded: <token>	140
\mutoglu	653, 1496	\novrule	976, 1808
		\nulldelimiterspace	487
		\nullfont	488
		\num	199
		\number	55, 489
		\numexpr	174, 188, 654, 1497

## N

nan	215
nc	216
nd	216
\newbox	498
\newcatcodetable	52
\newcount	498
\newdimen	498
\newlinechar	110, 479
\next	74, 113, 138, 147, 151, 154, 162
\NG	29938
\ng	29938
\noalign	480

## O

\O	29939
\o	29939
\OE	29940
\oe	29940
\omit	490
one commands:	
\c_minus_one	30345
\c_one_degree_fp	206, 215, 17402, 18060
\openin	491
\openout	492
\or	493

or commands:

\or: . . . . . 100, 414, 416, 714, 2078,  
2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638,  
2639, 2640, 2641, 3280, 3281, 3282,  
3283, 3284, 5324, 5400, 5621, 5622,  
5623, 5624, 5625, 6663, 6664, 8432,  
9012, 9013, 9014, 9015, 9016, 9017,  
9018, 9019, 9020, 9021, 9022, 9023,  
9024, 9025, 9026, 9027, 9028, 9029,  
9030, 9031, 9032, 9033, 9034, 9035,  
9036, 9045, 9046, 9047, 9048, 9049,  
9050, 9051, 9052, 9053, 9054, 9055,  
9056, 9057, 9058, 9059, 9060, 9061,  
9062, 9063, 9064, 9065, 9066, 9067,  
9068, 9069, 10685, 10689, 10692,  
10694, 10695, 10697, 10699, 10701,  
10702, 10704, 10706, 10708, 10710,  
10743, 13003, 13004, 13005, 13006,  
13007, 13008, 13009, 15846, 15847,  
15848, 16097, 16112, 16113, 16496,  
16497, 16522, 17814, 17815, 17816,  
17852, 18525, 18526, 18527, 18650,  
18735, 18821, 18822, 18823, 18824,  
18825, 18826, 18827, 18828, 18829,  
18908, 18911, 19247, 19248, 19262,  
19263, 19277, 19561, 19784, 19809,  
19815, 19816, 19817, 19818, 19819,  
19968, 20003, 20005, 20013, 20206,  
20257, 20260, 20269, 20384, 20407,  
20408, 20440, 20441, 20445, 20498,  
20499, 20539, 20544, 20554, 20559,  
20569, 20574, 20584, 20589, 20599,  
20604, 20614, 20619, 21146, 21147,  
21192, 21277, 21280, 21292, 21298,  
21345, 21347, 21348, 21358, 21364,  
21441, 21442, 21449, 21495, 21496,  
21503, 21569, 21570, 21790, 22073,  
22074, 22075, 22152, 22153, 22154,  
22685, 22686, 22879, 22880, 23168,  
23169, 23170, 23171, 23434, 23435,  
23436, 23437, 23438, 24729, 24783,  
25142, 25143, 30181, 30182, 30183  
\outer . . . . . 6, 494, 498  
\output . . . . . 495  
\outputbox . . . . . 977, 1809  
\outputmode . . . . . 1030, 1668  
\outputpenalty . . . . . 496  
\over . . . . . 497  
\overfullrule . . . . . 498  
\overline . . . . . 499  
\overwithdelims . . . . . 500

## P

\PackageError . . . . . 132, 140

\pagebottomoffset . . . . . 978, 1810  
\pagedepth . . . . . 501  
\pagedir . . . . . 979, 1851  
\pagedirection . . . . . 980  
\pagediscards . . . . . 655, 1498  
\pagefillllstretch . . . . . 502  
\pagefillstretch . . . . . 503  
\pagefilstretch . . . . . 504  
\pagegoal . . . . . 505  
\pageheight . . . . . 1031, 1669  
\pageleftoffset . . . . . 981, 1811  
\pagerightoffset . . . . . 982, 1812  
\pageshrink . . . . . 506  
\pagestretch . . . . . 507  
\pagetopoffset . . . . . 983, 1813  
\pagetotal . . . . . 508  
\pagewidth . . . . . 1032, 1670  
\par . . . . . 10, 11,  
11, 11, 12, 12, 12, 13, 13, 13, 14,  
14, 14, 158, 336, 509, 1036, 26463,  
26465, 26469, 26474, 26479, 26484,  
26491, 26496, 26503, 26508, 26528  
\pardir . . . . . 984, 1852  
\pardirection . . . . . 985  
\parfillskip . . . . . 510  
\parindent . . . . . 511  
\parshape . . . . . 512  
\parshapedimen . . . . . 656, 1499  
\parshapeindent . . . . . 657, 1500  
\parshapelength . . . . . 658, 1501  
\parskip . . . . . 513  
\patterns . . . . . 514  
\pausing . . . . . 515  
pc . . . . . 216  
\pdfadjustspacing . . . . . 754, 1599  
\pdfannot . . . . . 681, 1524  
\pdfcatalog . . . . . 682, 1525  
\pdfcolorstack . . . . . 684, 1527  
\pdfcolorstackinit . . . . . 685, 1528  
\pdfcompresslevel . . . . . 683, 1526  
\pdfcopyfont . . . . . 755, 1600  
\pdfcreationdate . . . . . 686, 1529  
\pdfdecimaldigits . . . . . 687, 1530  
\pdfdest . . . . . 688, 1531  
\pdfdestmargin . . . . . 689, 1532  
\pdfdraftmode . . . . . 756, 1601  
\pdfeachlinedepth . . . . . 757, 1602  
\pdfeachlineheight . . . . . 758, 1603  
\pdfelapsedtime . . . . . 759  
\pdfendlink . . . . . 690, 1533  
\pdfendthread . . . . . 691, 1534  
\pdfextension . . . . . 986, 1814  
\pdffeedback . . . . . 987, 1815  
\pdffiledump . . . . . 760

<code>\pdffilemoddate</code> .....	761, 1604	<code>\pdfprimitive</code> .....	780, 1623
<code>\pdffilesize</code> .....	762, 1605	<code>\pdfprotrudechars</code> .....	781, 1624
<code>\pdffirstlineheight</code> .....	763, 1606	<code>\pdfpxdimen</code> .....	782, 1625
<code>\pdffontattr</code> .....	692, 1535	<code>\pdfrandomseed</code> .....	783, 1626
<code>\pdffontexpand</code> .....	764, 1607	<code>\pdfrefobj</code> .....	730, 1574
<code>\pdffontname</code> .....	693, 1536	<code>\pdfrefxform</code> .....	731, 1575
<code>\pdffontobjnum</code> .....	694, 1537	<code>\pdfrefximage</code> .....	732, 1576
<code>\pdffontsize</code> .....	765, 1608	<code>\pdfresettimer</code> .....	784
<code>\pdfgamma</code> .....	695, 1538	<code>\pdfrestore</code> .....	733, 1577
<code>\pdfgentounicode</code> .....	698, 1541	<code>\pdfretval</code> .....	734, 1578
<code>\pdfglyptounicode</code> .....	699, 1542	<code>\pdfsave</code> .....	735, 1579
<code>\pdfhorigin</code> .....	700, 1543	<code>\pdfsavepos</code> .....	785, 1627
<code>\pdfignoreddimen</code> .....	766, 1609	<code>\pdfsetmatrix</code> .....	736, 1580
<code>\pdfimageapplygamma</code> .....	696, 1539	<code>\pdfsetrandomseed</code> .....	787, 1629
<code>\pdfimagegamma</code> .....	697, 1540	<code>\pdfshellescape</code> .....	788, 1630
<code>\pdfimagehicolor</code> .....	701, 1544	<code>\pdfstartlink</code> .....	737, 1581
<code>\pdfimageresolution</code> .....	702, 1545	<code>\pdfstartthread</code> .....	738, 1582
<code>\pdfincludechars</code> .....	703, 1546	<code>\pdfstrcmp</code> .....	40, 408, 786, 1628
<code>\pdfinclusioncopyfonts</code> .....	704, 1547	<code>\pdfsuppressptexinfo</code> .....	739, 1583
<code>\pdfinclusionerrorlevel</code> .....	705, 1549	pdftex commands:	
<code>\pdfinfo</code> .....	707, 1551	<code>\pdftex_adjustspacing:D</code> ..	1599, 1650
<code>\pdfinserttht</code> .....	767, 1610	<code>\pdftex_copyfont:D</code> .....	1600, 1651
<code>\pdflastannot</code> .....	708, 1552	<code>\pdftex_draftmode:D</code> .....	1601, 1652
<code>\pdflastlinedepth</code> .....	768, 1611	<code>\pdftex_eachlinedepth:D</code> .....	1602
<code>\pdflastlink</code> .....	709, 1553	<code>\pdftex_eachlineheight:D</code> .....	1603
<code>\pdflastobj</code> .....	710, 1554	<code>\pdftex_efcode:D</code> .....	1636
<code>\pdflastxform</code> .....	711, 1555	<code>\pdftex_filemoddate:D</code> .....	1604
<code>\pdflastximage</code> .....	712, 1556	<code>\pdftex_filesize:D</code> .....	1605
<code>\pdflastximagecolordepth</code> .....	713, 1557	<code>\pdftex_firstlineheight:D</code> .....	1606
<code>\pdflastximagepages</code> .....	715, 1559	<code>\pdftex_fontexpand:D</code> .....	1607, 1653
<code>\pdflastxpos</code> .....	769, 1612	<code>\pdftex_fontsize:D</code> .....	1608
<code>\pdflastypos</code> .....	770, 1613	<code>\pdftex_if_engine:TF</code> .....	
<code>\pdflinkmargin</code> .....	716, 1560	.....	30397, 30399, 30401
<code>\pdfliteral</code> .....	717, 1561	<code>\pdftex_if_engine_p:</code> .....	30395
<code>\pdfmapfile</code> .....	771, 1614	<code>\pdftex_ifabsdim:D</code> .....	1596, 1654
<code>\pdfmapline</code> .....	772, 1615	<code>\pdftex_ifabsnum:D</code> .....	1597, 1655
<code>\pdfmdfivesum</code> .....	773, 1616	<code>\pdftex_ifincsname:D</code> .....	1637
<code>\pdfminorversion</code> .....	718, 1562	<code>\pdftex_ifprimitive:D</code> ..	1598, 1647
<code>\pdfnames</code> .....	719, 1563	<code>\pdftex_ignoreddimen:D</code> .....	1609
<code>\pdfnoligatures</code> .....	774, 1617	<code>\pdftex_ignoreligaturesinfont:D</code>	1657
<code>\pdfnormaldeviate</code> .....	775, 1618	<code>\pdftex_inserttht:D</code> .....	1610, 1658
<code>\pdfobj</code> .....	720, 1564	<code>\pdftex_lastlinedepth:D</code> .....	1611
<code>\pdfobjcompresslevel</code> .....	721, 1565	<code>\pdftex_lastxpos:D</code> .....	1612, 1665
<code>\pdfoutline</code> .....	722, 1567	<code>\pdftex_lastypos:D</code> .....	1613, 1666
<code>\pdfoutput</code> .....	723, 1568	<code>\pdftex_leftmarginkern:D</code> .....	1638
<code>\pdfpageattr</code> .....	724, 1569	<code>\pdftex_letterspacefont:D</code> .....	1639
<code>\pdfpagebox</code> .....	726, 1570	<code>\pdftex_lpcode:D</code> .....	1640
<code>\pdfpageheight</code> .....	776, 1619	<code>\pdftex_mapfile:D</code> .....	1614
<code>\pdfpageref</code> .....	727, 1571	<code>\pdftex_mapline:D</code> .....	1615
<code>\pdfpageresources</code> .....	728, 1572	<code>\pdftex_mdfivesum:D</code> .....	1616, 1646
<code>\pdfpagesattr</code> .....	725, 729, 1573	<code>\pdftex_noligatures:D</code> .....	1617
<code>\pdfpagewidth</code> .....	777, 1620	<code>\pdftex_normaldeviate:D</code> ..	1618, 1667
<code>\pdfpkmode</code> .....	778, 1621	<code>\pdftex_pageheight:D</code> .....	1619, 1669
<code>\pdfpkresolution</code> .....	779, 1622	<code>\pdftex_pagewidth:D</code> .....	1620

\pdfTeX_pagewidth:D	1670	\pdfTeX_pdfretval:D	1578
\pdfTeX_pdfannot:D	1524	\pdfTeX_pdfsave:D	1579
\pdfTeX_pdfcatalog:D	1525	\pdfTeX_pdfsetmatrix:D	1580
\pdfTeX_pdfcolorstack:D	1527	\pdfTeX_pdfstartlink:D	1581
\pdfTeX_pdfcolorstackinit:D	1528	\pdfTeX_pdfstartthread:D	1582
\pdfTeX_pdfcompresslevel:D	1526	\pdfTeX_pdfsuppressptexinfo:D	1584
\pdfTeX_pdfcreationdate:D	1529	\pdfTeX_pdftexbanner:D	1633
\pdfTeX_pdfdecimaldigits:D	1530	\pdfTeX_pdftexrevision:D	1634
\pdfTeX_pdfdest:D	1531	\pdfTeX_pdftexversion:D	1635
\pdfTeX_pdfdestmargin:D	1532	\pdfTeX_pdfthread:D	1585
\pdfTeX_pdfendlink:D	1533	\pdfTeX_pdfthreadmargin:D	1586
\pdfTeX_pdfendthread:D	1534	\pdfTeX_pdftrailer:D	1587
\pdfTeX_pdffontattr:D	1535	\pdfTeX_pdfuniquebasename:D	1588
\pdfTeX_pdffontname:D	1536	\pdfTeX_pdfvorigin:D	1589
\pdfTeX_pdffontobjnum:D	1537	\pdfTeX_pdfxform:D	1590, 1677
\pdfTeX_pdfgamma:D	1538	\pdfTeX_pdfxformattr:D	1591
\pdfTeX_pdfgentounicode:D	1541	\pdfTeX_pdfxformname:D	1592
\pdfTeX_pdfglyptounicode:D	1542	\pdfTeX_pdfxformresources:D	1593
\pdfTeX_pdfhorigin:D	1543	\pdfTeX_pdfximage:D	1594, 1678
\pdfTeX_pdfimageapplygamma:D	1539	\pdfTeX_pdfximagebbox:D	1595
\pdfTeX_pdfimagegamma:D	1540	\pdfTeX_pkmode:D	1621
\pdfTeX_pdfimagehicolor:D	1544	\pdfTeX_pkresolution:D	1622
\pdfTeX_pdfimageresolution:D	1545	\pdfTeX_primitive:D	1623, 1648
\pdfTeX_pdfincludechars:D	1546	\pdfTeX_protrudechars:D	1624, 1671
\pdfTeX_pdfinclusioncopyfonts:D	1548	\pdfTeX_pxdimen:D	1625, 1672
\pdfTeX_pdfinclusionerrorlevel:D	1550	\pdfTeX_quitvmode:D	1641
\pdfTeX_pdfinfo:D	1551	\pdfTeX_randomseed:D	1626, 1673
\pdfTeX_pdflastannot:D	1552	\pdfTeX_rightmargin:D	1642
\pdfTeX_pdflastlink:D	1553	\pdfTeX_rpcode:D	1643
\pdfTeX_pdflastobj:D	1554	\pdfTeX_savepos:D	1627, 1676
\pdfTeX_pdflastxform:D	1555, 1660	\pdfTeX_setrandomseed:D	1629, 1679
\pdfTeX_pdflastximage:D	1556, 1662	\pdfTeX_shellescape:D	1630, 1649
\pdfTeX_pdflastximagecolordepth:D	1558	\pdfTeX_strcmp:D	1628
\pdfTeX_pdflastximagepages:D	1559, 1664	\pdfTeX_synctex:D	1644
\pdfTeX_pdflinkmargin:D	1560	\pdfTeX_tagcode:D	1645
\pdfTeX_pdfliteral:D	1561	\pdfTeX_tracingfonts:D	1631, 1680
\pdfTeX_pdfminorversion:D	1562	\pdfTeX_uniformdeviate:D	1632, 1681
\pdfTeX_pdfnames:D	1563	\pdfTeX_banner	791, 1633
\pdfTeX_pdfobj:D	1564	\pdfTeX_revision	792, 1634
\pdfTeX_pdfobjcompresslevel:D	1566	\pdfTeX_version	102, 793, 1635
\pdfTeX_pdfoutline:D	1567	\pdfThread	740, 1585
\pdfTeX_pdfoutput:D	1568, 1668	\pdfThreadmargin	741, 1586
\pdfTeX_pdfpageattr:D	1569	\pdfTracingfonts	789, 1306, 1307, 1631
\pdfTeX_pdfpagebox:D	1570	\pdfTrailer	742, 1587
\pdfTeX_pdfpageref:D	1571	\pdfUniformdeviate	790, 1632
\pdfTeX_pdfpageresources:D	1572	\pdfUniquebasename	743, 1588
\pdfTeX_pdfpagesattr:D	1573	\pdfVariable	988, 1816
\pdfTeX_pdfrefobj:D	1574	\pdfVorigin	744, 1589
\pdfTeX_pdfrefxform:D	1575, 1674	\pdfXform	745, 1590
\pdfTeX_pdfrefximage:D	1576, 1675	\pdfXformattr	746, 1591
\pdfTeX_pdfrestore:D	1577	\pdfXformname	747, 1592
		\pdfXformresources	748, 1593
		\pdfXimage	749, 1594
		\pdfXimagebbox	750, 1595

## peek commands:

`\peek_after:Nw` ..... [113](#), [137](#),  
[137](#), [137](#), [11016](#), [11029](#), [11057](#), [30170](#)  
`\peek_catcode:Ntf` ..... [137](#), [11112](#)  
`\peek_catcode_collect_inline:Nn` .  
..... [269](#), [30150](#)  
`\peek_catcode_ignore_spaces:Ntf` .  
..... [138](#), [11126](#)  
`\peek_catcode_remove:Ntf` . [138](#), [11112](#)  
`\peek_catcode_remove_ignore_`  
`spaces:Ntf` ..... [138](#), [11126](#)  
`\peek_charcode:Ntf` ..... [138](#), [11112](#)  
`\peek_charcode_collect_inline:Nn`  
..... [269](#), [30150](#)  
`\peek_charcode_ignore_spaces:Ntf`  
..... [138](#), [11126](#)  
`\peek_charcode_remove:Ntf` [138](#), [11112](#)  
`\peek_charcode_remove_ignore_`  
`spaces:Ntf` ..... [139](#), [11126](#)  
`\peek_gafter:Nw` .... [137](#), [137](#), [11016](#)  
`\peek_meaning:Ntf` ..... [139](#), [11112](#)  
`\peek_meaning_collect_inline:Nn` .  
..... [269](#), [30150](#)  
`\peek_meaning_ignore_spaces:Ntf` .  
..... [139](#), [11126](#)  
`\peek_meaning_remove:Ntf` . [139](#), [11112](#)  
`\peek_meaning_remove_ignore_`  
`spaces:Ntf` ..... [139](#), [11126](#)  
`\peek_N_type:Tf` .....  
..... [140](#), [11149](#), [11186](#), [11188](#)  
`\peek_remove_spaces:n` .....  
..... [269](#), [574](#), [11025](#), [11135](#), [11140](#), [11145](#)

## peek internal commands:

`\__peek_collect:N` ..... [1128](#), [30150](#)  
`\__peek_collect:NNn` ..... [30150](#)  
`\__peek_collect_remove:nw` .... [30150](#)  
`\l__peek_collect_tl` ..... [1128](#),  
[30149](#), [30161](#), [30163](#), [30188](#), [30193](#)  
`\__peek_collect_true:w` .. [1128](#), [30150](#)  
`\__peek_execute_branches_`  
`catcode:` ..... [574](#), [11079](#), [30151](#)  
`\__peek_execute_branches_`  
`catcode_aux:` ..... [11079](#)  
`\__peek_execute_branches_`  
`catcode_auxii:N` ..... [11079](#)  
`\__peek_execute_branches_`  
`catcode_auxiii:` ..... [11079](#)  
`\__peek_execute_branches_`  
`charcode:` ..... [574](#), [11079](#), [30153](#)  
`\__peek_execute_branches_`  
`meaning:` ..... [574](#), [11071](#), [30155](#)  
`\__peek_execute_branches_N_type:`  
..... [11149](#)

`\__peek_false:w` ..... [575](#), [1128](#),  
[11012](#), [11027](#), [11038](#), [11052](#), [11076](#),  
[11099](#), [11109](#), [11166](#), [11179](#), [30162](#)  
`\__peek_false_aux:n` [1128](#), [30163](#), [30164](#)  
`\__peek_N_type:w` ..... [11149](#)  
`\__peek_N_type_aux:nnw` ..... [11149](#)  
`\__peek_remove_spaces:` ..... [11025](#)  
`\l__peek_search_tl` [571](#), [573](#), [1128](#),  
[11011](#), [11045](#), [11096](#), [11106](#), [30160](#)  
`\l__peek_search_token` .....  
..... [571](#), [1128](#), [11010](#), [11044](#), [11073](#), [30159](#)  
`\__peek_tmp:w` .....  
..... [11012](#), [11023](#), [11150](#), [11172](#)  
`\__peek_token_generic:NNTF` .....  
..... [574](#), [575](#), [11059](#),  
[11061](#), [11063](#), [11183](#), [11187](#), [11189](#)  
`\__peek_token_generic_aux:NNNTF` .  
..... [11041](#), [11060](#), [11066](#)  
`\__peek_token_remove_generic:NNTF`  
..... [574](#), [11059](#), [11067](#), [11069](#)  
`\__peek_true:w` ..... [575](#),  
[1128](#), [11012](#), [11051](#), [11074](#), [11097](#),  
[11107](#), [11164](#), [11178](#), [11179](#), [30169](#)  
`\__peek_true_aux:w` ..... [571](#),  
[572](#), [11012](#), [11022](#), [11029](#), [11030](#),  
[11046](#), [11060](#), [30170](#), [30171](#), [30189](#)  
`\__peek_true_remove:w` .....  
..... [571](#), [572](#), [11020](#), [11035](#), [11066](#), [30194](#)  
`\penalty` ..... [516](#)  
`\pi` ..... [16809](#), [16810](#)  
`pi` ..... [215](#)  
`\pm` ..... [18275](#), [18276](#)  
`\postbreakpenalty` ..... [1240](#), [2048](#)  
`\postdisplaypenalty` ..... [517](#)  
`\postexhyphenchar` ..... [989](#), [1817](#)  
`\posthyphenchar` ..... [990](#), [1818](#)  
`\prebinoppenalty` ..... [991](#), [1819](#)  
`\prebreakpenalty` ..... [1241](#), [2049](#)  
`\predisplaydirection` ..... [659](#), [1502](#)  
`\predisplaygapfactor` ..... [992](#), [1820](#)  
`\predisplaypenalty` ..... [518](#)  
`\predisplaysize` ..... [519](#)  
`\preexhyphenchar` ..... [993](#), [1822](#)  
`\prehyphenchar` ..... [994](#), [1823](#)  
`\prerelpenalty` ..... [995](#), [1824](#)  
`\pretolerance` ..... [520](#)  
`\prevdepth` ..... [521](#)  
`\prevgraf` ..... [522](#)  
prg commands:  
`\prg_break:` .....  
..... [113](#), [447](#), [489](#), [490](#), [585](#), [586](#),  
[1002](#), [2885](#), [4778](#), [5683](#), [5699](#), [5817](#),  
[5867](#), [5973](#), [5977](#), [6019](#), [6114](#), [6161](#),  
[6214](#), [6220](#), [6451](#), [6532](#), [6704](#), [6845](#),



- 8220, 8253, 8296, 8812, 9603, 11459,  
11480, 11509, 13472, 15908, 15917,  
17938, 17958, 17959, 18171, 18172,  
18185, 18285, 18286, 18287, 21679,  
21731, 21955, 22463, 22538, 22874,  
22948, 22978, 22979, 22980, 22981,  
22982, 22983, 23334, 23338, 25244,  
25271, 28740, 28746, 28814, 30661
- `\prg_break:n` .....  
..... 113, 113, 2885, 4780, 5587,  
5593, 5605, 8094, 8233, 8822, 9603,  
11354, 15684, 15924, 24806, 30663
- `\prg_break_point: ..` 113, 113, 638,  
910, 911, 917, 1095, 2885, 4768,  
5588, 5594, 5684, 5700, 5818, 5868,  
5974, 5978, 6020, 6115, 6162, 6215,  
6221, 6452, 6652, 6809, 8091, 8221,  
8253, 8296, 8333, 8340, 8817, 9603,  
11349, 11444, 11480, 11509, 13442,  
15678, 15909, 15918, 17939, 17960,  
18173, 18289, 21680, 21731, 21963,  
22291, 22332, 22456, 22463, 22797,  
22949, 22985, 23312, 24807, 25117,  
25265, 28741, 28814, 30656, 30657
- `\prg_break_point:Nn` .....  
. 72, 112, 112, 344, 489, 506, 656,  
1141, 2876, 4376, 4394, 4404, 4419,  
5159, 5185, 5205, 8254, 8289, 8297,  
8314, 8864, 9603, 10257, 10271,  
10291, 10309, 11481, 11497, 11510,  
12658, 12677, 14156, 18358, 22926,  
28794, 28803, 30654, 30655, 30660
- `\prg_do_nothing: .....` 9, 113,  
378, 428, 479, 539, 554, 578, 721,  
891, 958, 1005, 2874, 2885, 3202,  
3587, 3614, 4062, 4975, 4977, 5749,  
6702, 7897, 7904, 8186, 8188, 9767,  
9903, 9909, 9917, 10071, 10270,  
10278, 10427, 10431, 10438, 11255,  
11263, 11272, 12704, 13002, 13304,  
14465, 16202, 16236, 16262, 16270,  
17823, 21660, 22378, 22536, 22537,  
22768, 22817, 23633, 23676, 23677,  
23684, 23685, 25336, 25499, 29322
- `\prg_generate_conditional_-`  
`variant:Nnn` ..... 106, 3800,  
4219, 4229, 4240, 4263, 4283, 4294,  
4368, 4664, 4685, 5063, 5076, 5084,  
5115, 7767, 7789, 8029, 8095, 8189,  
8191, 8205, 8207, 8209, 8211, 9358,  
10089, 10103, 10104, 10247, 10249,  
11388, 11389, 11437, 11461, 11472,  
12513, 26329, 26331, 26335, 26960
- `\prg_map_break:Nn` ..... 112,  
112, 344, 390, 551, 587, 1140, 1141,  
2876, 4432, 4434, 5218, 5220, 8244,  
8246, 9603, 10326, 10328, 11520,  
11522, 12641, 12643, 30658, 30660
- `\prg_new_conditional:Nnn` .....  
..... 104, 2251, 9313
- `\prg_new_conditional:Npnn` .....  
..... 104, 104, 106,  
564, 574, 2234, 2782, 3473, 4211,  
4221, 4231, 4247, 4255, 4298, 4314,  
4325, 4649, 4666, 4687, 4722, 4739,  
4750, 5056, 5065, 5070, 5584, 5591,  
5606, 5614, 6301, 6335, 6354, 7751,  
7759, 7769, 7779, 8021, 8633, 8686,  
8724, 8732, 9280, 9285, 9313, 9350,  
9382, 9442, 9457, 9468, 9483, 9493,  
9589, 9591, 9593, 9595, 9919, 10200,  
10772, 10777, 10782, 10787, 10794,  
10800, 10806, 10811, 10816, 10821,  
10826, 10831, 10836, 10841, 10848,  
10863, 10868, 10903, 10949, 11432,  
11439, 11545, 12575, 13569, 13972,  
13977, 14273, 14281, 15450, 15457,  
16092, 17250, 18075, 18083, 18099,  
23426, 23446, 23468, 23514, 23538,  
26325, 26327, 26333, 26950, 28527
- `\prg_new_eq_conditional:NNn` .....  
..... 105, 2367, 3954, 3955,  
5026, 5028, 5030, 5032, 7926, 7928,  
8405, 8406, 8407, 8408, 8409, 8410,  
8581, 8583, 9313, 9378, 9380, 10007,  
10009, 10196, 10198, 11428, 11430,  
13903, 13905, 14247, 14249, 14343,  
14345, 18073, 18074, 26273, 26275
- `\prg_new_protected_conditional:Nnn`  
..... 104, 2251, 9313
- `\prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn`  
..... 104, 2234,  
4265, 4285, 5078, 5086, 5723, 5732,  
8076, 8185, 8187, 8193, 8196, 8199,  
8202, 9313, 9745, 10080, 10090,  
10092, 10214, 10218, 11368, 11378,  
11463, 12504, 12595, 12615, 13284,  
13414, 13514, 13516, 13518, 13629,  
23860, 25640, 25645, 25658, 25660
- `\prg_replicate:nn` .....  
..... 44, 81, 111, 528, 697,  
9541, 11659, 11846, 11868, 12834,  
15631, 15757, 19503, 20356, 20664,  
20920, 20966, 21003, 21526, 21534,  
21993, 22096, 23045, 23639, 24375,  
24736, 24762, 24909, 24917, 25341,  
25803, 25808, 25815, 25918, 25923
- `\prg_return_false: .....` 105,



- [106](#), [325](#), [397](#), [485](#), [501](#), [548](#), [548](#),  
[1016](#), [2230](#), [2294](#), [2302](#), [2453](#), [2458](#),  
[2471](#), [2476](#), [2484](#), [2501](#), [2785](#), [3483](#),  
[4216](#), [4226](#), [4237](#), [4252](#), [4260](#), [4275](#),  
[4291](#), [4305](#), [4321](#), [4336](#), [4661](#), [4682](#),  
[4700](#), [4708](#), [4718](#), [4731](#), [4745](#), [4759](#),  
[5061](#), [5068](#), [5074](#), [5082](#), [5090](#), [5589](#),  
[5595](#), [5611](#), [5627](#), [5730](#), [5739](#), [6305](#),  
[6308](#), [6311](#), [6338](#), [6341](#), [6358](#), [6361](#),  
[6364](#), [7756](#), [7764](#), [7775](#), [7785](#), [8026](#),  
[8090](#), [8109](#), [8631](#), [8663](#), [8668](#), [8691](#),  
[8729](#), [8737](#), [9283](#), [9290](#), [9313](#), [9355](#),  
[9387](#), [9447](#), [9463](#), [9473](#), [9489](#), [9499](#),  
[9590](#), [9592](#), [9594](#), [9596](#), [9749](#), [9757](#),  
[9934](#), [9937](#), [10083](#), [10097](#), [10203](#),  
[10238](#), [10244](#), [10775](#), [10780](#), [10785](#),  
[10790](#), [10797](#), [10804](#), [10809](#), [10814](#),  
[10819](#), [10824](#), [10829](#), [10834](#), [10839](#),  
[10844](#), [10861](#), [10866](#), [10871](#), [10876](#),  
[10909](#), [10912](#), [10924](#), [10953](#), [10978](#),  
[10995](#), [11004](#), [11376](#), [11386](#), [11435](#),  
[11455](#), [11470](#), [11548](#), [12511](#), [12584](#),  
[12598](#), [12618](#), [13293](#), [13419](#), [13446](#),  
[13525](#), [13546](#), [13584](#), [13593](#), [13604](#),  
[13626](#), [13633](#), [13975](#), [13994](#), [14009](#),  
[14010](#), [14277](#), [14284](#), [15455](#), [15463](#),  
[16103](#), [16105](#), [17265](#), [17277](#), [18080](#),  
[18094](#), [18107](#), [23440](#), [23451](#), [23454](#),  
[23459](#), [23463](#), [23464](#), [23472](#), [23475](#),  
[23480](#), [23483](#), [23520](#), [23523](#), [23544](#),  
[23547](#), [23867](#), [23872](#), [25686](#), [26326](#),  
[26328](#), [26334](#), [26956](#), [26958](#), [28532](#)
- [\prg\\_return\\_true](#): .. [105](#), [106](#), [325](#),  
[385](#), [398](#), [398](#), [485](#), [582](#), [634](#), [1014](#),  
[1016](#), [2230](#), [2294](#), [2302](#), [2456](#), [2473](#),  
[2481](#), [2486](#), [2499](#), [2504](#), [2785](#), [3475](#),  
[3483](#), [4214](#), [4224](#), [4235](#), [4250](#), [4258](#),  
[4273](#), [4291](#), [4304](#), [4319](#), [4334](#), [4659](#),  
[4680](#), [4698](#), [4716](#), [4729](#), [4747](#), [4758](#),  
[5061](#), [5068](#), [5074](#), [5082](#), [5090](#), [5605](#),  
[5609](#), [5617](#), [5630](#), [5730](#), [5739](#), [6305](#),  
[6311](#), [6343](#), [6358](#), [6364](#), [7754](#), [7762](#),  
[7773](#), [7783](#), [8024](#), [8094](#), [8112](#), [8663](#),  
[8689](#), [8727](#), [8735](#), [9283](#), [9288](#), [9313](#),  
[9353](#), [9385](#), [9445](#), [9461](#), [9471](#), [9487](#),  
[9497](#), [9590](#), [9592](#), [9594](#), [9596](#), [9770](#),  
[9930](#), [9933](#), [9939](#), [10086](#), [10100](#),  
[10204](#), [10234](#), [10244](#), [10775](#), [10780](#),  
[10785](#), [10790](#), [10797](#), [10804](#), [10809](#),  
[10814](#), [10819](#), [10824](#), [10829](#), [10834](#),  
[10839](#), [10844](#), [10860](#), [10866](#), [10874](#),  
[10923](#), [10976](#), [11002](#), [11374](#), [11384](#),  
[11435](#), [11457](#), [11468](#), [11548](#), [12509](#),  
[12582](#), [12587](#), [12589](#), [12601](#), [12621](#),  
[13291](#), [13420](#), [13460](#), [13526](#), [13582](#),  
[13591](#), [13602](#), [13632](#), [13975](#), [14010](#),  
[14276](#), [14285](#), [15454](#), [15462](#), [16096](#),  
[16101](#), [17260](#), [17283](#), [18078](#), [18096](#),  
[18105](#), [23429](#), [23443](#), [23451](#), [23454](#),  
[23459](#), [23463](#), [23475](#), [23480](#), [23483](#),  
[23518](#), [23542](#), [23863](#), [23869](#), [25684](#),  
[26326](#), [26328](#), [26334](#), [26955](#), [28530](#)
- [\prg\\_set\\_conditional:Nnn](#) .....  
[104](#), [2251](#), [9313](#)
- [\prg\\_set\\_conditional:Npnn](#) .....  
[104](#), [105](#), [106](#), [2234](#),  
[2450](#), [2462](#), [2478](#), [2490](#), [9313](#), [13620](#)
- [\prg\\_set\\_eq\\_conditional:NNn](#) ....  
[105](#), [2367](#), [9313](#)
- [\prg\\_set\\_protected\\_conditional:Nnn](#)  
[104](#), [2251](#), [9313](#)
- [\prg\\_set\\_protected\\_conditional:Npnn](#)  
[104](#), [2234](#), [9313](#), [13429](#)
- prg internal commands:
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_break](#): ..... [30654](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_break:n](#) ..... [30654](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_break\\_point](#): ..... [30654](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_break\\_point:Nn](#) .....  
[344](#), [1140](#), [1141](#), [30654](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_generate\\_conditional:nnNNnnnn](#)  
[2246](#), [2271](#), [2280](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_generate\\_conditional:NNnnnnNw](#)  
[2280](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_generate\\_conditional\\_-](#)  
count:NNNnn ..... [2251](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_generate\\_conditional\\_-](#)  
count:nnNNnnnn ..... [2251](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_generate\\_conditional\\_-](#)  
fast:nw ..... [325](#), [326](#), [2280](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_generate\\_conditional\\_-](#)  
parm:NNNpnn ..... [2234](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_generate\\_conditional\\_-](#)  
test:w ..... [2280](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_generate\\_F\\_form:wNNnnnnN](#) [2323](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_generate\\_p\\_form:wNNnnnnN](#) .  
[325](#), [2323](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_generate\\_T\\_form:wNNnnnnN](#) [2323](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_generate\\_TF\\_form:wNNnnnnN](#)  
[2323](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_map\\_break:Nn](#) [1140](#), [1141](#), [30654](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_p\\_true:w](#) ..... [327](#), [2323](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_replicate:N](#) ..... [9541](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_replicate](#) ..... [9541](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_replicate\\_0:n](#) ..... [9541](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_replicate\\_1:n](#) ..... [9541](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_replicate\\_2:n](#) ..... [9541](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_replicate\\_3:n](#) ..... [9541](#)
- [\\\_\\_prg\\_replicate\\_4:n](#) ..... [9541](#)

- \\_prg\_replicate\_5:n ..... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_6:n ..... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_7:n ..... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_8:n ..... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_9:n ..... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_first:N ..... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_first\_:n ... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_first\_0:n ... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_first\_1:n ... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_first\_2:n ... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_first\_3:n ... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_first\_4:n ... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_first\_5:n ... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_first\_6:n ... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_first\_7:n ... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_first\_8:n ... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_replicate\_first\_9:n ... [9541](#)
- \\_prg\_set\_eq\_conditional:NNNn [2367](#)
- \\_prg\_set\_eq\_conditional:nnNnnNnw  
..... [2375](#), [2383](#)
- \\_prg\_set\_eq\_conditional\_F\_-  
form:nnn ..... [2383](#)
- \\_prg\_set\_eq\_conditional\_F\_-  
form:wNnnnn ..... [2420](#)
- \\_prg\_set\_eq\_conditional\_-  
loop:nnnnnw ..... [2383](#)
- \\_prg\_set\_eq\_conditional\_p\_-  
form:nnn ..... [2383](#)
- \\_prg\_set\_eq\_conditional\_p\_-  
form:wNnnnn ..... [2414](#)
- \\_prg\_set\_eq\_conditional\_T\_-  
form:nnn ..... [2383](#)
- \\_prg\_set\_eq\_conditional\_T\_-  
form:wNnnnn ..... [2418](#)
- \\_prg\_set\_eq\_conditional\_TF\_-  
form:nnn ..... [2383](#)
- \\_prg\_set\_eq\_conditional\_TF\_-  
form:wNnnnn ..... [2416](#)
- \primitive ..... [887](#), [1648](#)
- prop commands:
- \c\_empty\_prop ..... [149](#),  
[577](#), [11197](#), [11201](#), [11205](#), [11208](#), [11434](#)
- \prop\_clear:N ..... [143](#), [143](#),  
[11204](#), [11211](#), [11231](#), [11234](#), [11239](#),  
[11242](#), [11247](#), [11250](#), [25073](#), [27736](#)
- \prop\_clear\_new:N ..... [143](#), [11210](#)
- \prop\_const\_from\_keyval:Nn .....  
..... [144](#), [11229](#), [26919](#), [26926](#)
- \prop\_count:N ..... [145](#), [11358](#), [28722](#)
- \prop\_gclear:N ..... [143](#), [11204](#), [11214](#)
- \prop\_gclear\_new:N .....  
..... [143](#), [1050](#), [11210](#), [26993](#), [26994](#)
- \prop\_get:Nn ..... [113](#), [30403](#), [30405](#)
- \prop\_get:NnN ..... [70](#), [71](#), [144](#),  
[145](#), [11315](#), [27982](#), [27986](#), [28065](#), [28069](#)
- \prop\_get:NnNTF [144](#), [146](#), [146](#), [5790](#),  
[11463](#), [11955](#), [11975](#), [12030](#), [27180](#)
- \prop\_gpop:NnN ..... [145](#), [11323](#)
- \prop\_gpop:NnNTF ..... [145](#), [146](#), [11368](#)
- .prop\_gput:N ..... [187](#), [14984](#)
- \prop\_gput:Nnn .....  
..... [144](#), [5566](#), [5567](#), [5568](#), [5569](#),  
[5570](#), [5571](#), [5572](#), [5573](#), [5574](#), [5575](#),  
[5576](#), [5577](#), [5578](#), [5579](#), [5580](#), [11390](#),  
[11742](#), [11744](#), [12493](#), [12547](#), [12723](#),  
[12760](#), [27206](#), [27224](#), [27259](#), [27290](#)
- \prop\_gput\_if\_new:Nnn ... [144](#), [11411](#)
- \prop\_gremove:Nn .....  
..... [145](#), [11299](#), [12555](#), [12769](#)
- \prop\_gset\_eq:NN [143](#), [11208](#), [11216](#),  
[11241](#), [26995](#), [26997](#), [27158](#), [27160](#),  
[27197](#), [27199](#), [27446](#), [27614](#), [27655](#)
- \prop\_gset\_from\_keyval:Nn [143](#), [11229](#)
- \prop\_if\_empty:NTF . [145](#), [11432](#), [28719](#)
- \prop\_if\_empty\_p:N ..... [145](#), [11432](#)
- \prop\_if\_exist:NTF .....  
..... [145](#), [11211](#), [11214](#), [11428](#), [14800](#)
- \prop\_if\_exist\_p:N ..... [145](#), [11428](#)
- \prop\_if\_in:NnTF .....  
..... [146](#), [11439](#), [11747](#), [11758](#)
- \prop\_if\_in\_p:Nn ..... [146](#), [11439](#)
- \prop\_item:Nn ..... [145](#),  
[147](#), [11345](#), [11748](#), [11759](#), [30404](#), [30406](#)
- \prop\_log:N ..... [148](#), [11523](#)
- \prop\_map\_break: .....  
[147](#), [586](#), [11481](#), [11497](#), [11510](#), [11519](#)
- \prop\_map\_break:n ..... [148](#), [11519](#)
- \prop\_map\_function:NN .....  
.. [147](#), [147](#), [261](#), [585](#), [586](#), [11363](#),  
[11474](#), [11533](#), [12569](#), [12783](#), [28140](#)
- \prop\_map\_inline:Nn .....  
..... [147](#), [11490](#), [25825](#),  
[27456](#), [27458](#), [27461](#), [27481](#), [27483](#),  
[27557](#), [27574](#), [27635](#), [27637](#), [27641](#),  
[27643](#), [27823](#), [27842](#), [28034](#), [28043](#)
- \prop\_map\_tokens:Nn .....  
..... [147](#), [147](#), [491](#), [11505](#)
- \prop\_new:N .....  
... [143](#), [143](#), [5565](#), [11198](#), [11211](#),  
[11214](#), [11224](#), [11225](#), [11226](#), [11227](#),  
[11228](#), [11741](#), [11743](#), [11770](#), [11927](#),  
[12480](#), [12710](#), [14800](#), [24994](#), [24995](#),  
[27434](#), [27435](#), [27436](#), [27906](#), [27947](#)
- \prop\_pop:NnN ..... [144](#), [11323](#)
- \prop\_pop:NnNTF ..... [144](#), [146](#), [11368](#)
- .prop\_put:N ..... [187](#), [14984](#)

- `\prop_put:Nnn` ..... [144](#),  
[364](#), [576](#), [577](#), [11281](#), [11390](#), [12003](#),  
[12019](#), [12036](#), [25231](#), [27203](#), [27221](#),  
[27240](#), [27257](#), [27288](#), [27492](#), [27494](#),  
[27500](#), [27502](#), [27511](#), [27517](#), [27525](#),  
[27584](#), [27592](#), [27682](#), [27688](#), [27696](#),  
[27703](#), [27847](#), [27907](#), [27909](#), [27911](#),  
[27913](#), [27915](#), [27917](#), [27919](#), [27921](#),  
[27923](#), [27925](#), [27927](#), [27929](#), [27931](#),  
[27933](#), [27935](#), [27937](#), [27939](#), [27941](#)
- `\prop_put_if_new:Nnn` .... [144](#), [11411](#)
- `\prop_rand_key_value:N` ... [261](#), [28717](#)
- `\prop_remove:Nn` ..... [145](#), [11299](#),  
[12000](#), [12015](#), [28029](#), [28032](#), [28036](#)
- `\prop_set_eq:NN` [143](#), [11205](#), [11216](#),  
[11233](#), [25242](#), [27146](#), [27148](#), [27190](#),  
[27192](#), [27443](#), [27452](#), [27454](#), [27607](#),  
[27631](#), [27633](#), [27652](#), [27780](#), [28024](#)
- `\prop_set_from_keyval:Nn` .....  
..... [143](#), [578](#), [11229](#)
- `\prop_show:N` ..... [148](#), [11523](#)
- `\g_tmpa_prop` ..... [148](#), [11224](#)
- `\l_tmpa_prop` ..... [148](#), [11224](#)
- `\g_tmpb_prop` ..... [148](#), [11224](#)
- `\l_tmpb_prop` ..... [148](#), [11224](#)
- prop internal commands:
  - `\__prop_count:nn` ..... [11358](#)
  - `\__prop_from_keyval:n` ..... [11229](#)
  - `\__prop_from_keyval_key:n` ... [11229](#)
  - `\__prop_from_keyval_key:w` [578](#), [11229](#)
  - `\__prop_from_keyval_loop:w` ... [11229](#)
  - `\__prop_from_keyval_split:Nw` . [11229](#)
  - `\__prop_from_keyval_value:n` .. [11229](#)
  - `\__prop_from_keyval_value:w` ....  
..... [578](#), [11229](#)
  - `\__prop_if_in:N` ..... [584](#), [11439](#)
  - `\__prop_if_in:nwn` ..... [584](#), [11439](#)
  - `\l__prop_internal_prop` ... [11228](#),  
[11231](#), [11233](#), [11234](#), [11239](#), [11241](#),  
[11242](#), [11247](#), [11249](#), [11250](#), [11281](#)
  - `\l__prop_internal_tl` .....  
..... [583](#), [11193](#), [11196](#),  
[11394](#), [11400](#), [11401](#), [11417](#), [11424](#)
  - `\__prop_item_Nn:nwn` ..... [581](#)
  - `\__prop_item_Nn:nwnn` ..... [11345](#)
  - `\__prop_map_function:Nwn` .... [11474](#)
  - `\__prop_map_tokens:nwn` ..... [11505](#)
  - `\__prop_pair:wn` .....  
..... [576](#), [576](#), [576](#), [580](#), [584](#),  
[585](#), [586](#), [586](#), [11193](#), [11194](#), [11293](#),  
[11296](#), [11348](#), [11351](#), [11396](#), [11419](#),  
[11442](#), [11446](#), [11480](#), [11483](#), [11493](#),  
[11495](#), [11500](#), [11509](#), [11512](#), [28727](#)
  - `\__prop_put:NNnn` ..... [11390](#)
  - `\__prop_put_if_new:NNnn` ..... [11411](#)
  - `\__prop_rand_item:w` ..... [28717](#)
  - `\__prop_show:NN` . [11523](#), [11525](#), [11527](#)
  - `\__prop_split:NnTF` .....  
..... [577](#), [583](#), [583](#), [584](#), [11288](#),  
[11301](#), [11307](#), [11317](#), [11325](#), [11334](#),  
[11370](#), [11380](#), [11399](#), [11422](#), [11465](#)
  - `\__prop_split_aux:NnTF` ..... [11288](#)
  - `\__prop_split_aux:w` ..... [580](#), [11288](#)
  - `\protect` ..... [12901](#), [16743](#), [29364](#), [29391](#)
  - `\protected` ..... [213](#),  
[215](#), [217](#), [242](#), [660](#), [1503](#), [10937](#), [10939](#)
  - `\protrudechars` ..... [1033](#), [1671](#)
  - `\ProvidesExplClass` ..... [7](#)
  - `\ProvidesExplFile` ..... [7](#), [30486](#), [30501](#)
  - `\ProvidesExplFileAux` ..... [30489](#), [30491](#)
  - `\ProvidesExplPackage` ..... [7](#)
  - `\ProvidesFile` ..... [30494](#), [30495](#)
  - `pt` ..... [216](#)
  - ptex commands:
    - `\ptex_autospacing:D` ..... [2022](#)
    - `\ptex_autoxspacing:D` ..... [2023](#)
    - `\ptex_dtou:D` ..... [2024](#)
    - `\ptex_epTeXversion:D` ..... [2026](#)
    - `\ptex_euc:D` ..... [2027](#)
    - `\ptex_ifdbbox:D` ..... [2028](#)
    - `\ptex_ifddir:D` ..... [2029](#)
    - `\ptex_ifmdir:D` ..... [2030](#)
    - `\ptex_iftbody:D` ..... [2031](#)
    - `\ptex_iftdir:D` ..... [2032](#)
    - `\ptex_ifybox:D` ..... [2033](#)
    - `\ptex_ifydir:D` ..... [2034](#)
    - `\ptex_inhibitglue:D` ..... [2035](#)
    - `\ptex_inhibitxspcode:D` ..... [2036](#)
    - `\ptex_inputencoding:D` ..... [2025](#)
    - `\ptex_jcharwidowpenalty:D` .... [2037](#)
    - `\ptex_jfam:D` ..... [2038](#)
    - `\ptex_jfont:D` ..... [2039](#)
    - `\ptex_jis:D` ..... [2040](#)
    - `\ptex_kanjiskip:D` ..... [2041](#)
    - `\ptex_kansuji:D` ..... [2042](#)
    - `\ptex_kansujichar:D` ..... [2043](#)
    - `\ptex_kcatcode:D` ..... [2044](#)
    - `\ptex_kuten:D` ..... [2045](#)
    - `\ptex_noautospacing:D` ..... [2046](#)
    - `\ptex_noautoxspacing:D` ..... [2047](#)
    - `\ptex_postbreakpenalty:D` .... [2048](#)
    - `\ptex_prebreakpenalty:D` ..... [2049](#)
    - `\ptex_ptexminorversion:D` ..... [2050](#)
    - `\ptex_ptexrevision:D` ..... [2051](#)
    - `\ptex_ptexversion:D` ..... [2052](#)
    - `\ptex_showmode:D` ..... [2053](#)
    - `\ptex_sjis:D` ..... [2054](#)
    - `\ptex_tate:D` ..... [2055](#)

<code>\ptex_tbaselineshift:D</code> .....	2056
<code>\ptex_tfont:D</code> .....	2057
<code>\ptex_xkanjiskip:D</code> .....	2058
<code>\ptex_xspcode:D</code> .....	2059
<code>\ptex_ybaselineshift:D</code> .....	2060
<code>\ptex_yoko:D</code> .....	2061
<code>\ptexminorversion</code> .....	1242, 2050
<code>\ptexrevision</code> .....	1243, 2051
<code>\ptexversion</code> .....	1244, 2052
<code>\pxdimen</code> .....	1034, 1672

## Q

## quark commands:

<code>\q_mark</code> .....	71, 118, 331, 363, 365, 381, 389, 392, 393, 406, 412, 419, 539, 543, 546, 547, 552, 580, 666, 913, 916, 917, 919, 922, 2292, 2294, 2302, 2440, 2441, 2444, 2445, 2446, 3526, 3527, 3529, 3535, 3539, 3561, 3570, 3589, 3617, 3620, 3629, 3644, 3676, 3690, 3694, 3703, 3714, 3723, 3728, 3817, 3820, 3836, 4131, 4133, 4135, 4137, 4360, 4370, 4479, 4480, 4483, 4486, 4487, 4493, 4496, 4511, 4512, 4518, 4522, 4524, 4527, 5113, 5144, 5151, 5224, 5241, 5489, 5491, 7701, 8354, 8355, 8369, 8372, 8646, 8649, 8715, 8722, 9924, 9941, 10063, 10073, 10077, 10099, 10155, 10161, 10175, 10187, 10188, 10189, 10192, 10193, 10194, 10203, 10204, 10213, 10367, 10368, 10380, 10381, 11161, 11162, 11169, 11293, 11295, 11296, 11895, 11960, 11961, 11966, 11969, 13044, 13051, 13063, 13137, 13138, 13139, 13140, 14038, 14045, 14396, 14403, 14413, 14437, 14459, 14469, 14481, 15937, 15938, 15942, 22381, 22385, 22391, 22395, 22401, 22404, 22469, 22509, 22511, 22514, 22518, 22521, 22524, 22526, 22529, 30202, 30204
<code>\q_nil</code> .....	21, 21, 53, 71, 71, 71, 322, 382, 384, 384, 393, 452, 473, 475, 578, 2192, 2195, 3823, 4157, 4233, 4234, 4244, 4245, 4510, 4514, 4532, 4535, 4538, 4628, 4629, 6651, 6658, 6673, 6700, 7701, 7753, 7772, 7778, 7793, 7794, 11268, 11269, 11275, 11276, 12930, 12937, 13270, 13378, 13382, 14413, 14423, 14437, 14447, 15430, 15439, 24338, 24356
<code>\q_no_value</code> .....	. 70, 71, 71, 71, 77, 77, 77, 77, 77,

77, 83, 83, 83, 116, 125, 144, 144,  
145, 158, 158, 164, 164, 165, 165,  
166, 473, 475, 486, 487, 543, 581,  
581, 690, 7701, 7761, 7782, 7788,  
8100, 8108, 8120, 8146, 9743, 10046,  
10061, 11319, 11330, 11339, 12592,  
12605, 13282, 13411, 13441, 13509,  
13511, 13513, 14556, 15030, 15054,  
15071, 15096, 15113, 15142, 28932

\quark\_if\_nil:n ..... 475  
\quark\_if\_nil:NTF .....  
..... 71, 7751, 24360, 24380  
\quark\_if\_nil:nTF ..... 71, 474,  
4155, 7769, 13274, 13381, 13387, 15435  
\quark\_if\_nil\_p:N ..... 71, 7751  
\quark\_if\_nil\_p:n ..... 71, 7769  
\quark\_if\_no\_value:NTF .....  
... 71, 7751, 13443, 15341, 27984,  
27988, 28067, 28071, 28936, 28938  
\quark\_if\_no\_value:nTF ..... 71, 7769  
\quark\_if\_no\_value\_p:N ..... 71, 7751  
\quark\_if\_no\_value\_p:n ..... 71, 7769  
\quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_break:N  
..... 30407  
\quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_break:n  
..... 30409  
\quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_-  
break:NN ..... 72, 5193, 5211, 7739  
\quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_-  
break:nN ..... 72, 4382,  
4411, 4425, 4778, 7739, 10262, 10275  
\quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_stop:N .  
. 72, 7707, 9199, 13218, 28511, 29924  
\quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_stop:n .  
..... 72, 400, 474, 7721, 9914,  
10319, 10350, 11260, 15446, 29752  
\quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_stop\_-  
do:Nn ..... 72, 5528, 7707, 9138,  
9155, 9202, 29177, 29185, 29352, 29372  
\quark\_if\_recursion\_tail\_stop\_-  
do:nn .....  
.. 72, 7721, 9452, 9478, 13259, 29424  
\quark\_new:N ..... 70, 7696,  
7701, 7702, 7703, 7704, 7705, 7706  
\q\_recursion\_stop ..... 21, 21, 72,  
72, 72, 72, 72, 73, 322, 327, 473,  
551, 2194, 2198, 2298, 2380, 3513,  
3816, 5505, 5513, 5518, 7705, 9133,  
9150, 9193, 9220, 9441, 9467, 9910,  
10308, 10344, 11256, 13203, 13205,  
13214, 13254, 15442, 24338, 24356,  
28519, 29117, 29120, 29129, 29140,  
29154, 29168, 29175, 29181, 29200,  
29202, 29211, 29213, 29220, 29221,

- 29224, 29227, 29240, 29346, 29368,  
 29390, 29420, 29436, 29438, 29441,  
 29444, 29446, 29451, 29454, 29456,  
 29459, 29462, 29467, 29490, 29493,  
 29495, 29497, 29502, 29583, 29587,  
 29589, 29594, 29608, 29633, 29637,  
 29639, 29644, 29652, 29896, 29944,  
 29961, 29965, 29967, 29972, 29987  
 \q\_recursion\_tail . . . . . 71, 72,  
 72, 72, 72, 72, 73, 327, 411, 473,  
 474, 549, 584, 2298, 2308, 2380,  
 2399, 4375, 4393, 4403, 4418, 4767,  
 5158, 5167, 5184, 5204, 5505, 7705,  
 7709, 7715, 7724, 7731, 7736, 7741,  
 7748, 9133, 9150, 9193, 9441, 9467,  
 9910, 10256, 10270, 10290, 10308,  
 10344, 11256, 11443, 11454, 13203,  
 13254, 14396, 14403, 14464, 15442,  
 28519, 29117, 29181, 29215, 29346,  
 29368, 29399, 29420, 29895, 29943  
 \q\_stop . . . . . 21, 21, 33,  
 49, 70, 70, 71, 71, 118, 322, 331,  
 365, 379, 382, 392, 412, 416, 473,  
 501, 513, 547, 552, 567, 569, 578,  
 580, 609, 707, 916, 917, 917, 919,  
 2193, 2196, 2319, 2324, 2343, 2351,  
 2359, 2410, 2414, 2416, 2418, 2420,  
 2441, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2844, 2852,  
 2861, 2870, 3530, 3539, 3565, 3617,  
 3621, 3625, 3633, 3639, 3648, 3654,  
 3656, 3676, 3698, 3703, 3725, 3728,  
 3817, 4114, 4116, 4156, 4318, 4324,  
 4360, 4370, 4481, 4483, 4488, 4490,  
 4516, 4538, 4619, 4621, 4638, 4656,  
 4673, 4697, 4903, 4913, 5010, 5113,  
 5144, 5151, 5224, 5233, 5239, 5241,  
 5247, 5264, 5283, 5345, 5402, 5414,  
 5452, 5468, 5475, 5483, 5485, 5489,  
 5491, 5699, 5705, 5747, 5752, 5760,  
 5973, 5977, 5986, 5995, 6019, 6028,  
 6377, 6379, 6387, 6473, 6509, 7701,  
 8120, 8123, 8131, 8133, 8214, 8215,  
 8356, 8369, 8372, 8374, 8625, 8641,  
 8643, 8647, 8660, 8715, 8722, 9126,  
 9132, 9149, 10048, 10051, 10063,  
 10066, 10074, 10077, 10085, 10099,  
 10161, 10189, 10192, 10193, 10205,  
 10213, 10369, 10380, 10381, 10382,  
 10408, 10442, 10853, 10856, 10886,  
 10920, 10957, 10961, 10967, 10990,  
 11150, 11163, 11172, 11262, 11269,  
 11272, 11276, 11293, 11296, 11897,  
 11901, 11903, 11962, 12930, 12971,  
 13029, 13067, 13080, 13137, 13140,  
 13166, 13171, 13270, 13272, 13376,  
 13377, 13378, 13379, 13382, 13383,  
 13385, 13707, 13711, 13725, 13740,  
 13742, 13797, 13800, 13807, 13809,  
 13985, 14009, 14038, 14045, 14285,  
 14287, 14467, 14484, 14511, 14530,  
 14531, 14603, 14605, 14625, 14629,  
 14638, 14646, 14657, 14804, 15186,  
 15194, 15204, 15372, 15392, 15414,  
 15416, 15424, 15430, 15433, 15838,  
 15914, 15925, 15932, 15938, 15942,  
 15956, 15975, 16783, 16787, 17294,  
 17299, 17899, 17921, 18092, 18093,  
 18118, 18119, 18285, 18286, 18287,  
 18454, 18455, 22457, 22466, 22470,  
 22472, 22509, 22510, 22511, 22516,  
 22518, 22522, 22524, 22532, 28181,  
 28183, 28184, 28185, 28187, 28189,  
 28191, 28415, 28432, 28436, 28447,  
 28451, 28463, 28464, 28470, 28472,  
 28473, 28475, 28478, 28494, 28502,  
 28685, 28723, 28736, 28737, 28739,  
 28743, 28747, 28749, 28754, 28932,  
 28934, 30202, 30204, 30224, 30233  
 \s\_stop . . . . .  
 74, 74, 451, 455, 917, 6623, 6625,  
 6629, 6641, 6781, 6783, 6787, 6799,  
 6808, 6815, 6836, 7810, 7811, 20075,  
 20090, 21410, 21414, 22470, 22472  
 quark internal commands:  
 \s\_\_fp 701, 703, 707, 708, 731, 737,  
 738, 741, 755, 757, 758, 787, 790,  
 791, 792, 794, 800, 802, 891, 15790,  
 15800, 15801, 15802, 15803, 15804,  
 15814, 15819, 15821, 15822, 15837,  
 15850, 15853, 15855, 15865, 15877,  
 15897, 15914, 15917, 15924, 15931,  
 15947, 15974, 16080, 16082, 16084,  
 16085, 16086, 16088, 16089, 16090,  
 16092, 16108, 16280, 16285, 16512,  
 16566, 16575, 16577, 17255, 17413,  
 17899, 17914, 17938, 17958, 17959,  
 18093, 18118, 18119, 18133, 18134,  
 18171, 18172, 18285, 18286, 18287,  
 18296, 18312, 18316, 18380, 18381,  
 18384, 18395, 18396, 18404, 18405,  
 18407, 18408, 18409, 18411, 18412,  
 18413, 18425, 18428, 18432, 18435,  
 18455, 18505, 18508, 18511, 18531,  
 18532, 18534, 18535, 18536, 18544,  
 18547, 18558, 18559, 18561, 18570,  
 18646, 18798, 18832, 18833, 18836,  
 18917, 19055, 19063, 19065, 19242,  
 19251, 19253, 19258, 19266, 19268,

- 19270, 19273, 19776, 19788, 19790,  
19999, 20016, 20018, 20199, 20218,  
20220, 20221, 20224, 20241, 20244,  
20247, 20272, 20273, 20275, 20291,  
20380, 20393, 20395, 20398, 20403,  
20436, 20452, 20535, 20548, 20550,  
20563, 20565, 20578, 20580, 20593,  
20595, 20608, 20610, 20623, 20633,  
21134, 21150, 21151, 21155, 21166,  
21273, 21286, 21288, 21304, 21307,  
21317, 21340, 21351, 21353, 21367,  
21369, 21374, 21436, 21457, 21460,  
21490, 21511, 21514, 21564, 21580,  
21583, 21658, 21659, 21769, 21771,  
21803, 22069, 22077, 22080, 22159  
\\_\_s\_\_fp\_\_(type) ..... 731  
\\_\_s\_\_fp\_division ..... 15795  
\\_\_s\_\_fp\_exact ..... 15795, 15800,  
15801, 15802, 15803, 15804, 18380  
\\_\_s\_\_fp\_invalid ..... 15795  
\\_\_s\_\_fp\_mark ... 737, 738, 741, 762,  
766, 15793, 17462, 17475, 17557, 17601  
\\_\_s\_\_fp\_overflow ..... 15795, 15821  
\\_\_s\_\_fp\_stop ..... 709,  
15793, 15988, 17364, 17463, 17467,  
17476, 18462, 18473, 18483, 18491  
\\_\_s\_\_fp\_tuple ..... 707,  
15898, 15904, 15905, 15982, 15984,  
17679, 17891, 17906, 17931, 17933,  
17950, 17951, 17953, 18163, 18164,  
19304, 19305, 19311, 19312, 21386  
\\_\_s\_\_fp\_underflow ..... 15795, 15819  
\\_\_s\_\_prop .. 576, 576, 580, 586, 586,  
1094, 11193, 11193, 11194, 11197,  
11293, 11296, 11348, 11351, 11397,  
11420, 11442, 11446, 11480, 11483,  
11495, 11509, 11512, 28727, 28732  
\\_\_quark\_if\_empty\_if:n ..... 7769  
\\_\_quark\_if\_nil:w ..... 475, 7769  
\\_\_quark\_if\_no\_value:w ..... 7769  
\\_\_quark\_if\_recursion\_tail:w ...  
..... 474, 7721, 7748  
\\_\_s\_\_seq 477, 480, 481, 487, 491, 492,  
1095, 7815, 7824, 7854, 7859, 7864,  
7869, 7880, 7908, 7934, 7942, 7946,  
8167, 8215, 8366, 28737, 28743, 28784  
\\_\_s\_\_tl ..... 427, 452, 455, 921,  
922, 922, 923, 924, 931, 931, 932,  
5699, 5703, 5903, 5950, 6005, 6011,  
6460, 6472, 6477, 6487, 6492, 6497,  
6500, 6515, 6528, 6531, 6666, 6667,  
6684, 6690, 6706, 6712, 6713, 6818,  
6833, 6842, 6843, 22594, 22595,  
22814, 22845, 22851, 22876, 22894,  
22899, 22913, 22925, 22948, 22951  
\\_\_q\_\_tl\_act\_mark .....  
..... 394, 394, 394, 4542, 4547, 4564  
\\_\_q\_\_tl\_act\_stop .....  
..... 394, 4542, 4547, 4551, 4560,  
4562, 4568, 4573, 4576, 4580, 4583  
\\_\_quitvmode ..... 799, 1641
- ## R
- \r ..... 29950  
\radical ..... 523  
\raise ..... 524  
rand ..... 215  
randint ..... 215  
randomseed ..... 1035, 1673  
read ..... 525  
readline ..... 661, 1504  
ref ..... 29998  
regex commands:  
\\_\_c\_\_foo\_regex ..... 222  
\\_\_regex\_\_(g)set:Nn ..... 229  
\\_\_regex\_\_const:Nn .... 222, 229, 25607  
\\_\_regex\_\_count:NnN ..... 230, 25650  
\\_\_regex\_\_count:nnN .... 230, 1015, 25650  
\\_\_regex\_\_extract\_all:NnN ... 230, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_extract\_all:nnN .....  
..... 223, 230, 938, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_extract\_all:NnNTF . 230, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_extract\_all:nnNTF . 230, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_extract\_once:NnN .. 230, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_extract\_once:nnN .....  
..... 230, 230, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_extract\_once:NnNTF 230, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_extract\_once:nnNTF .....  
..... 227, 230, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_gset:Nn ..... 229, 25607  
\\_\_regex\_\_match:NnTF ..... 229, 25640  
\\_\_regex\_\_match:nnTF ..... 229, 25640  
\\_\_regex\_\_new:N ..... 229,  
940, 25601, 25603, 25604, 25605, 25606  
\\_\_regex\_\_replace\_all:NnN ... 231, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_replace\_all:nnN 223, 231, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_replace\_all:NnNTF . 231, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_replace\_all:nnNTF . 231, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_replace\_once:NnN .. 231, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_replace\_once:nnN .....  
..... 230, 231, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_replace\_once:NnNTF 231, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_replace\_once:nnNTF 231, 25654  
\\_\_regex\_\_set:Nn ..... 229, 25607  
\\_\_regex\_\_show:N ..... 229, 25622  
\\_\_regex\_\_show:n ..... 222, 229, 25622  
\\_\_regex\_\_split:NnN ..... 231, 25654

- `\regex_split:nnN` ..... [231](#), [25654](#)
- `\regex_split:NnNTF` ..... [231](#), [25654](#)
- `\regex_split:nnNTF` ..... [231](#), [25654](#)
- `\g_tmpa_regex` ..... [231](#), [25603](#)
- `\l_tmpa_regex` ..... [231](#), [25603](#)
- `\g_tmpb_regex` ..... [231](#), [25603](#)
- `\l_tmpb_regex` ..... [231](#), [25603](#)
- regex internal commands:
  - `\__regex_action_cost:n` . [982](#), [985](#),  
[994](#), [24724](#), [24725](#), [24733](#), [25181](#), [25207](#)
  - `\__regex_action_free:n` .....  
..... [982](#), [993](#), [24747](#), [24753](#),  
[24754](#), [24765](#), [24824](#), [24828](#), [24853](#),  
[24878](#), [24882](#), [24885](#), [24913](#), [24921](#),  
[24931](#), [24945](#), [24976](#), [25179](#), [25183](#)
  - `\__regex_action_free_aux:nn` . [25183](#)
  - `\__regex_action_free_group:n` . . .  
..... [982](#), [993](#), [24774](#), [24893](#), [24896](#), [25183](#)
  - `\__regex_action_start_wildcard:` .  
..... [982](#), [24658](#), [25176](#)
  - `\__regex_action_submatch:n` .....  
..... [982](#), [24847](#), [24848](#), [24974](#), [25227](#), [25229](#)
  - `\__regex_action_success:` .....  
..... [982](#), [24661](#), [24675](#), [25234](#)
  - `\__regex_action_wildcard:` ..... [998](#)
  - `\c__regex_all_catcodes_int` .....  
..... [23498](#), [23620](#), [23710](#), [24310](#)
  - `\__regex_anchor:N` .....  
..... [951](#), [992](#), [23939](#), [24504](#), [24936](#)
  - `\c__regex_ascii_lower_int` .....  
..... [23094](#), [23152](#), [23158](#)
  - `\c__regex_ascii_max_control_int` .  
..... [23091](#), [23268](#)
  - `\c__regex_ascii_max_int` .....  
..... [23091](#), [23261](#), [23269](#), [23450](#)
  - `\c__regex_ascii_min_int` .....  
..... [23091](#), [23260](#), [23267](#)
  - `\__regex_assertion:Nn` ..... [951](#),  
[991](#), [23939](#), [23964](#), [23973](#), [24498](#), [24936](#)
  - `\__regex_b_test:` .....  
..... [951](#), [991](#), [23964](#), [23973](#), [24503](#), [24936](#)
  - `\l__regex_balance_int` ..... [940](#),  
[1005](#), [23089](#), [25010](#), [25023](#), [25138](#),  
[25142](#), [25143](#), [25322](#), [25351](#), [25544](#),  
[25561](#), [25856](#), [25882](#), [25905](#), [25909](#),  
[25910](#), [25917](#), [25918](#), [25922](#), [25923](#)
  - `\g__regex_balance_intarray` .....  
..... [938](#), [940](#), [23086](#), [25137](#), [25295](#), [25310](#)
  - `\l__regex_balance_tl` .....  
..... [1005](#), [1007](#), [25250](#), [25323](#), [25352](#), [25414](#)
  - `\__regex_branch:n` .....  
..... [951](#), [969](#), [988](#), [23083](#), [23625](#),  
[24120](#), [24173](#), [24352](#), [24480](#), [24819](#)
  - `\__regex_break_point:TF` .....  
..... [941](#), [964](#), [985](#), [23095](#),  
[23101](#), [24724](#), [24725](#), [24942](#), [24965](#)
  - `\__regex_break_true:w` .....  
.. [941](#), [941](#), [23095](#), [23101](#), [23106](#),  
[23113](#), [23120](#), [23126](#), [23133](#), [23141](#),  
[23188](#), [23200](#), [23217](#), [23914](#), [24957](#)
  - `\__regex_build:N` ..... [1015](#),  
[24645](#), [25647](#), [25653](#), [25657](#), [25661](#)
  - `\__regex_build:n` ..... [1015](#),  
[24645](#), [25642](#), [25651](#), [25656](#), [25659](#)
  - `\__regex_build_for_cs:n` [23212](#), [24663](#)
  - `\__regex_build_new_state:` .....  
..... [24655](#), [24656](#),  
[24667](#), [24668](#), [24697](#), [24706](#), [24738](#),  
[24772](#), [24777](#), [24821](#), [24836](#), [24841](#),  
[24880](#), [24899](#), [24934](#), [24938](#), [24971](#)
  - `\l__regex_build_tl` ..... [969](#),  
[23080](#), [23617](#), [23624](#), [23642](#), [23647](#),  
[23650](#), [23651](#), [23654](#), [23655](#), [23658](#),  
[23704](#), [23707](#), [23740](#), [23754](#), [23758](#),  
[23883](#), [23897](#), [23938](#), [23963](#), [23972](#),  
[23982](#), [24014](#), [24027](#), [24031](#), [24113](#),  
[24116](#), [24119](#), [24125](#), [24126](#), [24129](#),  
[24172](#), [24439](#), [24455](#), [24473](#), [24479](#),  
[24534](#), [24537](#), [24542](#), [24572](#), [24587](#),  
[24591](#), [24594](#), [24600](#), [25321](#), [25340](#),  
[25355](#), [25358](#), [25379](#), [25411](#), [25473](#),  
[25476](#), [25491](#), [25535](#), [25551](#), [25587](#)
  - `\__regex_build_transition-`  
left:NNN [24693](#), [24882](#), [24896](#), [24913](#)
  - `\__regex_build_transition-`  
right:nNn ..... [24693](#),  
[24739](#), [24774](#), [24824](#), [24828](#), [24853](#),  
[24878](#), [24885](#), [24893](#), [24921](#), [24931](#)
  - `\__regex_build_transitions-`  
lazyness:NNNNN .....  
..... [24704](#), [24746](#), [24752](#), [24764](#)
  - `\l__regex_capturing_group_int` . . .  
..... [938](#),  
[982](#), [1021](#), [24644](#), [24653](#), [24790](#),  
[24792](#), [24803](#), [24804](#), [24812](#), [24813](#),  
[24816](#), [25410](#), [25815](#), [25887](#), [25895](#)
  - `\l__regex_case_changed_char_int` .  
..... [942](#),  
[23122](#), [23125](#), [23136](#), [23139](#), [23140](#),  
[23147](#), [23151](#), [23157](#), [24989](#), [25107](#)
  - `\c__regex_catcode_A_int` ..... [23498](#)
  - `\c__regex_catcode_B_int` ..... [23498](#)
  - `\c__regex_catcode_C_int` ..... [23498](#)
  - `\c__regex_catcode_D_int` ..... [23498](#)
  - `\c__regex_catcode_E_int` ..... [23498](#)
  - `\c__regex_catcode_in_class_mode-`  
int ..... [23488](#),



- 23609, 23981, 24142, 24235, 24264
- \g\_regex\_catcode\_intarray ..... 937, 940, 23086, 25135, 25152
- \c\_regex\_catcode\_L\_int ..... 23498
- \c\_regex\_catcode\_M\_int ..... 23498
- \c\_regex\_catcode\_mode\_int 23488, 23605, 23678, 24013, 24233, 24262
- \c\_regex\_catcode\_O\_int ..... 23498
- \c\_regex\_catcode\_P\_int ..... 23498
- \c\_regex\_catcode\_S\_int ..... 23498
- \c\_regex\_catcode\_T\_int ..... 23498
- \c\_regex\_catcode\_U\_int ..... 23498
- \l\_regex\_catcodes\_bool ..... 23495, 24269, 24273, 24308
- \l\_regex\_catcodes\_int ..... 952, 23495, 23621, 23709, 23711, 23717, 24000, 24017, 24117, 24130, 24229, 24266, 24301, 24303, 24309, 24310
- \\_\_regex\_char\_if\_alphanumeric:N . 23468
- \\_\_regex\_char\_if\_alphanumeric:NTF . 23446, 23671, 25518
- \\_\_regex\_char\_if\_special:N . 23446
- \\_\_regex\_char\_if\_special:NTF . 23446, 23667
- \g\_regex\_charcode\_intarray ..... 937, 940, 23086, 25133, 25149
- \\_\_regex\_chk\_c\_allowed:TF ..... 23590, 24222
- \\_\_regex\_class:NnnnN ..... 951, 959, 960, 966, 23084, 23705, 24008, 24009, 24015, 24368, 24447, 24457, 24495, 24718
- \c\_regex\_class\_mode\_int ..... 23488, 23595, 23610
- \\_\_regex\_class\_repeat:n ..... 986, 24728, 24734, 24750, 24759
- \\_\_regex\_class\_repeat:nN 24729, 24743
- \\_\_regex\_class\_repeat:nnN ..... 24730, 24757
- \\_\_regex\_command\_K: ..... 951, 24473, 24496, 24969
- \\_\_regex\_compile:n ..... 23660, 24647, 25609, 25614, 25619, 25624
- \\_\_regex\_compile:w ..... 958, 23614, 23662, 24315
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_\$: ..... 23934
- \\_\_regex\_compile(: ..... 24137
- \\_\_regex\_compile): ..... 24176
- \\_\_regex\_compile.: ..... 23905
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/A: ..... 23934
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/B: ..... 23958
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/b: ..... 23958
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/c: ..... 24221
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/D: ..... 23917
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/d: ..... 23917
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/G: ..... 23934
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/H: ..... 23917
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/h: ..... 23917
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/K: ..... 24470
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/N: ..... 23917
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/S: ..... 23917
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/s: ..... 23917
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/u: ..... 24388
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/V: ..... 23917
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/v: ..... 23917
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/W: ..... 23917
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/w: ..... 23917
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/Z: ..... 23934
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_/z: ..... 23934
- \\_\_regex\_compile[: ..... 23992
- \\_\_regex\_compile]: ..... 23976
- \\_\_regex\_compile^: ..... 23934
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_abort\_tokens:n . 23720, 23747, 24097, 24107
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_anchor:NTF . 23934
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_c[:w ..... 24258
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_c\_C:NN 24237, 24246
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_c\_lbrack\_add:N . 24258
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_c\_lbrack\_end: 24258
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_c\_lbrack\_-loop:NN ..... 24258
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_c\_test:NN . 24221
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_class:NN . 24022
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_class:TFNN . 966, 24007, 24018, 24022
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_class\_catcode:w . 23999, 24011
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_class\_normal:w . 24002, 24005
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_class\_posix:NNNNw . 24041
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_class\_posix\_-end:w ..... 24041
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_class\_posix\_-loop:w ..... 24041
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_class\_posix\_-test:w ..... 23995, 24041
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_cs\_aux:Nn . 24324
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_cs\_aux:NNnnnN 24324
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_end: ..... 958, 23614, 23687, 24333
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_end\_cs: 23683, 24324
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_escaped:N ..... 23672, 23689
- \\_\_regex\_compile\_group\_begin:N . 24111, 24159, 24164, 24182, 24184



```

__regex_compile_group_end: . . . .
    . . . . . 24111, 24179
__regex_compile_lparen:w . . . . .
    . . . . . 24146, 24150
__regex_compile_one:n . . . . .
    . . . . . 23699, 23849, 23855, 23909,
    . . . . . 23920, 23923, 23933, 24088, 24340
__regex_compile_quantifier:w . . . .
    . . . . . 23718, 23729, 23987, 24131
__regex_compile_quantifier*:w . . . .
    . . . . . 23763
__regex_compile_quantifier+:w . . . .
    . . . . . 23763
__regex_compile_quantifier?:w . . . .
    . . . . . 23763
__regex_compile_quantifier_-
    abort:nnN . . . . .
    . . . . . 23738, 23773, 23792, 23805, 23828
__regex_compile_quantifier_-
    braced_auxi:w . . . . . 23769
__regex_compile_quantifier_-
    braced_auxii:w . . . . . 23769
__regex_compile_quantifier_-
    braced_auxiii:w . . . . . 23769
__regex_compile_quantifier_-
    laziness:nnNN 961, 23750, 23764,
    . . . . . 23766, 23768, 23781, 23801, 23823
__regex_compile_quantifier_-
    none: . . . . . 23734, 23736, 23738
__regex_compile_range:Nw . . . . .
    . . . . . 23847, 23860
__regex_compile_raw:N . . . . .
    . . . . . 23540, 23668, 23672, 23674,
    . . . . . 23692, 23697, 23725, 23840, 23842,
    . . . . . 23862, 23908, 23954, 23990, 24038,
    . . . . . 24058, 24076, 24134, 24139, 24144,
    . . . . . 24160, 24170, 24178, 24196, 24197,
    . . . . . 24198, 24204, 24215, 24216, 24217,
    . . . . . 24225, 24280, 24329, 24400, 24406
__regex_compile_raw_error:N . . . .
    . . . . . 23837,
    . . . . . 23945, 23961, 23970, 24391, 24474
__regex_compile_special:N . . . . .
    . . . . . 953, 23668, 23689,
    . . . . . 23731, 23752, 23779, 23784, 23799,
    . . . . . 23812, 23846, 23865, 24025, 24043,
    . . . . . 24062, 24082, 24083, 24152, 24187,
    . . . . . 24205, 24248, 24267, 24393, 24409
__regex_compile_special_group_-
    -:w . . . . . 24185
__regex_compile_special_group_-
    ::w . . . . . 24181
__regex_compile_special_group_-
    i:w . . . . . 24185
__regex_compile_special_group_-
    |:w . . . . . 24181
__regex_compile_u_end: . . . . .
    . . . . . 24412, 24418, 24423
__regex_compile_u_in_cs: . . . . .
    . . . . . 24429, 24432
__regex_compile_u_in_cs_aux:n . . . .
    . . . . . 24442, 24445
__regex_compile_u_loop:NN . . . 24388
__regex_compile_u_not_cs: . . . . .
    . . . . . 24427, 24451
__regex_compile_|: . . . . . 24168
__regex_compute_case_changed_-
    char: . . . . . 23123, 23137, 23145
__regex_count:nnN 25651, 25653, 25698
\c_regex_cs_in_class_mode_int . . . .
    . . . . . 23488, 24321
\c_regex_cs_mode_int . . . 23488, 24319
\l_regex_cs_name_tl . . . . .
    . . . . . 23090, 23209, 23215
\l_regex_curr_catcode_int 23167,
    . . . . . 23186, 23194, 23206, 24989, 25151
\l_regex_curr_char_int . . . . .
    . . . . . 23105, 23111,
    . . . . . 23112, 23119, 23131, 23132, 23147,
    . . . . . 23148, 23149, 23150, 23156, 23187,
    . . . . . 23913, 24963, 24989, 25106, 25148
__regex_curr_cs_to_str: . . . . .
    . . . . . 23066, 23197, 23209
\l_regex_curr_pos_int . . . . .
    . . . . . 939, 23069, 24674, 24956, 24984,
    . . . . . 25011, 25013, 25016, 25024, 25031,
    . . . . . 25038, 25066, 25076, 25105, 25120,
    . . . . . 25134, 25136, 25138, 25139, 25140,
    . . . . . 25150, 25153, 25232, 25241, 25750
\l_regex_curr_state_int . . . . .
    . . . . . 994, 1000, 24993,
    . . . . . 25158, 25159, 25161, 25166, 25169,
    . . . . . 25191, 25196, 25201, 25202, 25210
\l_regex_curr_submatches_prop . . . .
    . . . . . 24994, 25073, 25171,
    . . . . . 25203, 25204, 25222, 25231, 25243
\l_regex_default_catcodes_int . . . .
    . . . . . 952, 23495, 23619,
    . . . . . 23621, 23717, 24017, 24117, 24130
__regex_disable_submatches: . . . .
    . . . . . 23211, 24316, 25224, 25692, 25701
\l_regex_empty_success_bool . . . .
    . . . . . 25002, 25058, 25062, 25239, 25760
__regex_escape_:w . . . . . 23334
__regex_escape_/a:w . . . . . 23334
__regex_escape_/break:w . . . . 23334
__regex_escape_/e:w . . . . . 23334
__regex_escape_/f:w . . . . . 23334

```

\\_\_regex\_escape\_/n:w ..... [23334](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_/r:w ..... [23334](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_/t:w ..... [23334](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_/x:w ..... [23353](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_\:w ..... [23318](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_break:w ..... [23334](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_escaped:N .....  
     ..... [23304](#), [23328](#), [23331](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_loop:N .....  
     ..... [947](#), [23311](#), [23318](#), [23353](#),  
     ..... [23389](#), [23397](#), [23398](#), [23415](#), [23424](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_raw:N .....  
     ..... [948](#), [23305](#), [23331](#), [23342](#), [23344](#),  
     ..... [23346](#), [23348](#), [23350](#), [23352](#), [23366](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_unescaped:N ....  
     ..... [23303](#), [23321](#), [23331](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_use:nnnn .....  
     ..... [946](#), [958](#), [23299](#), [23665](#), [25324](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_x:N [948](#), [23388](#), [23392](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_x\_end:w .. [948](#), [23353](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_x\_large:n .... [23353](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_x\_loop:N .....  
     ..... [948](#), [23385](#), [23401](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_x\_loop\_error: . [23401](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_x\_loop\_error:n ..  
     ..... [23404](#), [23416](#), [23421](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_x\_test:N .....  
     ..... [948](#), [23356](#), [23370](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_escape\_x\_testii:N ... [23370](#)  
 \l\_regex\_every\_match\_tl .....  
     ..... [25001](#), [25080](#), [25084](#), [25093](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_extract: ... [1017](#), [25716](#),  
     ..... [25722](#), [25734](#), [25811](#), [25855](#), [25878](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_extract\_all:nnN [25665](#), [25710](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_extract\_b:wn ..... [25811](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_extract\_e:wn ..... [25811](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_extract\_once:nnN .....  
     ..... [25663](#), [25710](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_extract\_seq\_aux:n .....  
     ..... [25776](#), [25794](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_extract\_seq\_aux:ww .. [25794](#)  
 \l\_regex\_fresh\_thread\_bool ....  
     ..... [995](#), [1000](#), [24975](#), [24981](#),  
     ..... [25002](#), [25118](#), [25178](#), [25180](#), [25240](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_get\_digits:NTFw .....  
     ..... [23526](#), [23771](#), [23786](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_get\_digits\_loop:nw ....  
     ..... [23529](#), [23532](#), [23535](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_get\_digits\_loop:w ... [23526](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_group:nnnN ..... [951](#),  
     ..... [969](#), [24159](#), [24164](#), [24489](#), [24659](#), [24787](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_group\_aux:nnnnN .....  
     ..... [988](#), [24769](#), [24789](#), [24797](#), [24800](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_group\_aux:nnnnnN ..... [987](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_group\_end\_extract\_seq:N  
     ..... [25717](#), [25725](#), [25765](#), [25767](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_group\_end\_replace:N ...  
     ..... [25872](#), [25901](#), [25903](#)  
 \l\_regex\_group\_level\_int .....  
     ..... [23487](#), [23618](#),  
     ..... [23636](#), [23638](#), [23640](#), [24118](#), [24124](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_group\_no\_capture:nnnN ..  
     ..... [951](#), [24182](#), [24491](#), [24787](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_group\_repeat:nn [24782](#), [24831](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_group\_repeat:nnN .....  
     ..... [24783](#), [24871](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_group\_repeat:nnnN .....  
     ..... [24784](#), [24902](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_group\_repeat\_aux:n ....  
     ..... [989](#), [990](#), [24838](#), [24851](#), [24889](#), [24906](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_group\_resetting:nnnN ...  
     ..... [951](#), [24184](#), [24493](#), [24798](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_group\_resetting\_-  
     loop:nnNn ..... [24798](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_group\_submatches:nnN ...  
     ..... [24839](#), [24844](#), [24874](#), [24890](#), [24904](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_hexadecimal\_use:N ... [23426](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_hexadecimal\_use:NTF ...  
     ..... [23387](#), [23396](#), [23406](#), [23426](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_if\_end\_range:NN ..... [23860](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_if\_end\_range:NNTF ... [23860](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_if\_in\_class:TF .....  
     ..... [23550](#), [23629](#), [23702](#),  
     ..... [23718](#), [23844](#), [23907](#), [23978](#), [23994](#),  
     ..... [24139](#), [24170](#), [24178](#), [25978](#), [25991](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_if\_in\_class\_or\_catcode:TF  
     ..... [23570](#), [23936](#), [23960](#), [23969](#), [24390](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_if\_in\_cs:TF .....  
     ..... [23558](#), [24327](#), [25976](#), [25985](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_if\_match:nn .....  
     ..... [25642](#), [25647](#), [25689](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_if\_raw\_digit:NN ..... [23538](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_if\_raw\_digit:NNTF .....  
     ..... [23528](#), [23534](#), [23538](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_if\_two\_empty\_matches:TF  
     ..... [995](#), [25002](#), [25063](#), [25069](#), [25236](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_if\_within\_catcode:TF ...  
     ..... [23582](#), [23997](#)  
 \\_\_regex\_int\_eval:w .....  
     ..... [23028](#), [25263](#), [25264](#), [25275](#), [25832](#)  
 \l\_regex\_internal\_a\_int .....  
     ..... [961](#), [1007](#), [23072](#),  
     ..... [23771](#), [23782](#), [23793](#), [23802](#), [23806](#),  
     ..... [23814](#), [23817](#), [23821](#), [23824](#), [23831](#),  
     ..... [24751](#), [24754](#), [24760](#), [24765](#), [24840](#),  
     ..... [24855](#), [24861](#), [24867](#), [24876](#), [24879](#),  
     ..... [24883](#), [24886](#), [24891](#), [24894](#), [24897](#),  
     ..... [24912](#), [24920](#), [24929](#), [25426](#), [25447](#)

```

\l_regex_internal_a_tl .....
    ..... 946, 976, 977, 978, 1018,
    1022, 23072, 23196, 23199, 23302,
    23309, 23316, 24065, 24070, 24086,
    24091, 24096, 24100, 24106, 24107,
    24335, 24346, 24395, 24425, 24437,
    24453, 24483, 24486, 24537, 24552,
    24594, 24601, 24688, 24689, 24690,
    24691, 24822, 24823, 24827, 24829,
    25628, 25637, 25861, 25891, 25921
\l_regex_internal_b_int .....
    .... 23072, 23786, 23815, 23818,
    23819, 23821, 23825, 23832, 24856,
    24861, 24866, 24912, 24920, 24929
\l_regex_internal_b_tl ..... 23072
\l_regex_internal_bool .....
    .. 23072, 24064, 24069, 24090, 24099
\l_regex_internal_c_int .....
    .. 23072, 24858, 24863, 24864, 24868
\l_regex_internal_regex .....
    . 957, 23511, 23658, 24337, 24343,
    24648, 25610, 25615, 25620, 25625
\l_regex_internal_seq ... 23072,
    24618, 24619, 24624, 24631, 24632,
    24633, 24635, 25771, 25789, 25792
\g_regex_internal_tl .....
    .. 23072, 23307, 23311, 24434, 24441
\__regex_item_caseful_equal:n ...
    ..... 951, 23103, 23228,
    23229, 23233, 23234, 23235, 23236,
    23237, 23246, 23251, 23269, 23287,
    23622, 24209, 24370, 24448, 24505
\__regex_item_caseful_range:nn ..
    ..... 952, 23103, 23225,
    23240, 23243, 23244, 23245, 23259,
    23266, 23273, 23275, 23277, 23280,
    23281, 23282, 23283, 23288, 23291,
    23296, 23297, 23623, 24211, 24507
\__regex_item_caseless_equal:n ..
    ..... 951, 23117, 24190, 24512
\__regex_item_caseless_range:nn .
    ..... 952, 23117, 24192, 24514
\__regex_item_catcode: ..... 23164
\__regex_item_catcode:nTF .....
    952, 967, 23164, 23711, 24019, 24519
\__regex_item_catcode_reverse:nTF
    ..... 952, 23164, 24020, 24521
\__regex_item_cs:n .....
    ..... 940, 952, 23204, 24343, 24528
\__regex_item_equal:n .....
    .... 23162, 23622, 23850, 23856,
    23886, 23899, 23900, 24189, 24208
\__regex_item_exact:nn .....
    ..... 952, 977, 23184, 24463, 24525
\__regex_item_exact_cs:n .....
    952, 974, 23184, 24345, 24460, 24527
\__regex_item_range:nn .....
    .. 23162, 23623, 23888, 24191, 24210
\__regex_item_reverse:n .....
    ..... 952, 968, 23098, 23183,
    23250, 23924, 24090, 24523, 24966
\l_regex_last_char_int .....
    ..... 24963, 24989, 25106
\l_regex_left_state_int .....
    .... 24640, 24657, 24682, 24689,
    24700, 24707, 24710, 24711, 24713,
    24714, 24740, 24748, 24751, 24775,
    24823, 24825, 24835, 24855, 24875,
    24877, 24905, 24908, 24911, 24914,
    24926, 24939, 24948, 24972, 24979
\l_regex_left_state_seq .....
    ..... 24640, 24681, 24688, 24822
\__regex_match:n .....
    ..... 25008, 25695, 25705,
    25715, 25724, 25749, 25851, 25881
\l_regex_match_count_int .....
    1015, 1017, 25672, 25702, 25703, 25708
\__regex_match_cs:n ... 23215, 25008
\__regex_match_init: ..... 25008
\__regex_match_loop: .....
    ..... 997, 1000, 25079, 25102
\__regex_match_once: .....
    997, 998, 25019, 25041, 25060, 25098
\__regex_match_one_active:n .. 25102
\l_regex_match_success_bool ...
    995, 25005, 25072, 25088, 25095, 25238
\l_regex_max_active_int ... 983,
    984, 24665, 24997, 25074, 25111,
    25114, 25119, 25216, 25217, 25221
\l_regex_max_pos_int .... 1003,
    23949, 23950, 23957, 24612, 24674,
    24984, 25016, 25027, 25038, 25120,
    25750, 25755, 25761, 25870, 25899
\l_regex_max_state_int .....
    ... 982, 983, 1029, 24637, 24654,
    24666, 24699, 24701, 24702, 24761,
    24773, 24834, 24854, 24856, 24864,
    24908, 24914, 24922, 24932, 25011,
    25026, 25047, 25052, 25056, 26229
\l_regex_min_active_int .....
    ..... 983, 24997,
    25052, 25074, 25111, 25113, 25119
\l_regex_min_pos_int .....
    ..... 1003, 23947, 23956,
    24610, 24984, 25013, 25031, 25054
\l_regex_min_state_int .....
    .. 983, 984, 24637, 24654, 24665,
    24666, 25026, 25047, 25075, 26228

```

\l\_regex\_min\_submatch\_int .....  
     1016, 1018, 1021, 25055,  
     25057, 25675, 25773, 25886, 25894  
 \l\_regex\_mode\_int ..... 23488,  
     23552, 23560, 23563, 23572, 23575,  
     23584, 23592, 23595, 23605, 23606,  
     23608, 23610, 23664, 23678, 23680,  
     23980, 23984, 23985, 23986, 24013,  
     24024, 24141, 24231, 24232, 24260,  
     24261, 24317, 24318, 24426, 24472  
 \\_regex\_mode\_quit\_c: .....  
     23603, 23701, 24114  
 \\_regex\_msg\_repeated:nnN .....  
     24567, 24588, 24598, 26198  
 \\_regex\_multi\_match:n .....  
     995, 25082, 25703, 25722, 25730, 25878  
 \c\_regex\_no\_match\_regex .....  
     23081, 23511, 25602  
 \c\_regex\_outer\_mode\_int .....  
     23488, 23563, 23575, 23584, 23592,  
     23606, 23664, 23680, 24426, 24472  
 \\_regex\_pop\_lr\_states: .....  
     24671, 24679, 24780  
 \\_regex\_posix\_alnum: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_posix\_alpha: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_posix\_ascii: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_posix\_blank: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_posix\_cntrl: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_posix\_digit: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_posix\_graph: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_posix\_lower: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_posix\_print: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_posix\_punct: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_posix\_space: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_posix\_upper: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_posix\_word: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_posix\_xdigit: ..... 23253  
 \\_regex\_prop.: ..... 964, 23905  
 \\_regex\_prop\_d: ... 964, 23224, 23271  
 \\_regex\_prop\_h: ..... 23224, 23263  
 \\_regex\_prop\_N: ..... 23224, 23933  
 \\_regex\_prop\_s: ..... 23224  
 \\_regex\_prop\_v: ..... 23224  
 \\_regex\_prop\_w: .....  
     23224, 23292, 24964, 24966, 24967  
 \\_regex\_push\_lr\_states: .....  
     24669, 24679, 24778  
 \\_regex\_query\_get: .....  
     25078, 25108, 25146  
 \\_regex\_query\_range:nn .....  
     1003, 25255,  
     25260, 25279, 25364, 25865, 25898  
 \\_regex\_query\_range\_loop:ww . 25260  
 \\_regex\_query\_set:nnn .....  
     996, 25012, 25015,  
     25017, 25030, 25034, 25039, 25131  
 \\_regex\_query\_submatch:n .....  
     25277, 25412, 25805  
 \\_regex\_replace\_all:nnN 25669, 25875  
 \\_regex\_replace\_once:nnN .....  
     25667, 25845  
 \\_regex\_replacement:n .....  
     25318, 25850, 25880  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_aux:n ... 25318  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_balance\_  
     one\_match:n ..... 1002,  
     1003, 25251, 25349, 25858, 25889  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_c:w ..... 25456  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_A:w .....  
     1006, 25537  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_B:w ... 25540  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_C:w ... 25549  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_D:w ... 25554  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_E:w ... 25557  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_L:w ... 25566  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_M:w ... 25569  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_O:w ... 25572  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_P:w ... 25575  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_S:w ... 25581  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_T:w ... 25589  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_c\_U:w ... 25592  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_cat:NNN ...  
     25464, 25497  
 \l\_regex\_replacement\_category\_  
     seq ..... 25248,  
     25343, 25346, 25347, 25383, 25511  
 \l\_regex\_replacement\_category\_  
     t1 ..... 1006, 25248,  
     25378, 25384, 25390, 25512, 25513  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_char:nnN ...  
     1013, 25532,  
     25539, 25546, 25556, 25563, 25568,  
     25571, 25574, 25578, 25591, 25594  
 \l\_regex\_replacement\_csnames\_  
     int ..... 1002, 25247, 25337,  
     25339, 25341, 25413, 25472, 25479,  
     25490, 25492, 25502, 25543, 25560  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_cu\_aux:Nw ..  
     25461, 25470, 25485  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_do\_one\_  
     match:n . 25253, 25362, 25863, 25897  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_error:NNN ...  
     25427, 25439,  
     25450, 25465, 25468, 25486, 25596  
 \\_regex\_replacement\_escaped:N ..  
     25333, 25396, 25516

```

__regex_replacement_exp_not:N . .
    . . . . . 1009, 25259, 25461
__regex_replacement_g:w . . . . . 25422
__regex_replacement_g_digits:NN
    . . . . . 25422
__regex_replacement_normal:n . . .
    25329, 25334, 25376, 25403, 25425,
    25431, 25458, 25484, 25494, 25509
__regex_replacement_put_-
    submatch:n . . . 25401, 25408, 25446
__regex_replacement_rbrace:N . . .
    . . . . . 25327, 25445, 25488
__regex_replacement_u:w . . . . . 25481
__regex_return: . . . . . 1015,
    25643, 25648, 25659, 25661, 25681
\l_regex_right_state_int . . . . .
    . . . . . 24640, 24660, 24672,
    24684, 24691, 24700, 24701, 24740,
    24747, 24753, 24766, 24773, 24775,
    24825, 24829, 24840, 24854, 24863,
    24875, 24879, 24883, 24886, 24891,
    24894, 24897, 24905, 24919, 24922,
    24925, 24928, 24932, 24948, 24979
\l_regex_right_state_seq . . . . .
    . . . . . 24640, 24683, 24690, 24827
\l_regex_saved_success_bool . . .
    . . . . . 995, 23213, 23220, 25005
__regex_show:N . . 24476, 25625, 25634
__regex_show_anchor_to_str:N . . .
    . . . . . 24504, 24605
__regex_show_class:NnnnN . . . . .
    . . . . . 24495, 24569
__regex_show_group_aux:nnnnN . . .
    . . . . . 24490, 24492, 24494, 24560
__regex_show_item_catcode:NnTF . .
    . . . . . 24520, 24522, 24616
__regex_show_item_exact_cs:n . . .
    . . . . . 24527, 24629
\l_regex_show_lines_int . . . . .
    . . . 23513, 24541, 24573, 24576, 24583
__regex_show_one:n . . . . . 24484,
    24497, 24500, 24506, 24509, 24513,
    24516, 24526, 24530, 24539, 24555,
    24562, 24566, 24579, 24595, 24634
__regex_show_pop: . . . . 24549, 24565
\l_regex_show_prefix_seq . . . . .
    . . . . . 23512, 24482,
    24485, 24531, 24545, 24550, 24552
__regex_show_push:n . . . . .
    . . . . . 24532, 24549, 24563, 24574
__regex_show_scope:nn . . . . .
    . . . . . 24524, 24529, 24549, 24621
__regex_single_match: . . . . .
    995, 23210, 25082, 25693, 25713, 25848
__regex_split:nnN . . . . 25671, 25727
__regex_standard_escapechar: . . .
    . . . 23032, 23035, 23306, 23663, 24652
\l_regex_start_pos_int . . . . .
    . . . . . 23948, 24611,
    24984, 25066, 25071, 25077, 25733,
    25745, 25758, 25761, 25835, 25899
\g_regex_state_active_intarray .
    . . 937, 983, 994, 995, 996, 24999,
    25050, 25157, 25160, 25168, 25195
\l_regex_step_int . . . . .
    . . . . . 937, 24996, 25053, 25104,
    25158, 25162, 25170, 25184, 25186
__regex_store_state:n . . . . .
    . . . . . 25075, 25209, 25212
__regex_store_submatches: . . . . .
    . . . . . 25212, 25226
__regex_submatch_balance:n . . . .
    . . . 25252, 25283, 25353, 25416, 25797
\g_regex_submatch_begin_-
    intarray . . . . 938, 1003, 25257,
    25280, 25305, 25313, 25371, 25678,
    25740, 25743, 25756, 25817, 25841
\g_regex_submatch_end_intarray .
    . . 938, 25281, 25290, 25298, 25678,
    25737, 25753, 25819, 25844, 25867
\l_regex_submatch_int . . . . .
    . . . . 938, 1016, 1017, 1018, 1021,
    25057, 25675, 25752, 25754, 25757,
    25759, 25762, 25774, 25814, 25818,
    25820, 25822, 25823, 25888, 25896
\g_regex_submatch_prev_intarray
    . . . 938, 1016, 1019, 25256, 25367,
    25678, 25735, 25751, 25821, 25834
\g_regex_success_bool . . . . . 995,
    23214, 23216, 23219, 25005, 25045,
    25087, 25096, 25683, 25813, 25852
\l_regex_success_pos_int . . . . .
    . . . 24984, 25054, 25071, 25241, 25733
\l_regex_success_submatches_-
    prop . 994, 1019, 24994, 25242, 25825
__regex_tests_action_cost:n . . .
    . . . . . 24718, 24739, 24748, 24766
\g_regex_thread_state_intarray .
    . . . . . 937, 983, 993,
    994, 995, 1001, 24999, 25128, 25215
__regex_tmp:w . . . . .
    23054, 23056, 23060, 23062, 23071,
    23917, 23927, 23928, 23929, 23930,
    23931, 23942, 23947, 23948, 23949,
    23950, 23951, 23956, 23957, 25654,
    25663, 25665, 25667, 25669, 25671
__regex_toks_clear:N . . 23038, 24699
__regex_toks_memcpy:NNn 23043, 24865

```

- \\_\_regex\_toks\_put\_left:Nn ..... 23052, 24694, 24847, 24848
- \\_\_regex\_toks\_put\_right:Nn ..... 939, 23052, 24657, 24660, 24672, 24696, 24707, 24939, 24972
- \\_\_regex\_toks\_set:Nn ..... 23038, 25139, 25221
- \\_\_regex\_toks\_use:w ..... 23037, 25129, 25159, 25273, 26232
- \\_\_regex\_trace:nnn .... 26214, 26231
- \\_\_regex\_trace\_pop:nnN ..... 26214
- \\_\_regex\_trace\_push:nnN ..... 26214
- \g\_\_regex\_trace\_regex\_int .... 26224
- \\_\_regex\_trace\_states:n ..... 26225
- \\_\_regex\_two\_if\_eq:NNNN ..... 23514
- \\_\_regex\_two\_if\_eq:NNNTF ..... 23514, 23752, 23799, 23812, 23846, 24025, 24062, 24082, 24083, 24152, 24187, 24204, 24205, 24267, 24393, 25424, 25483, 25509
- \\_\_regex\_use\_state: ..... 25155, 25172, 25198
- \\_\_regex\_use\_state\_and\_submatches:nn ..... 998, 25127, 25164
- \l\_\_regex\_zeroth\_submatch\_int ... 1016, 1019, 25675, 25736, 25738, 25741, 25744, 25814, 25832, 25835, 25859, 25864, 25868
- \relax ..... 14, 21, 39, 43, 49, 90, 92, 93, 94, 105, 130, 153, 174, 188, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 526
- \relpenalty ..... 527
- \RequirePackage ..... 156
- \resettimer ..... 888
- reverse commands:
  - \reverse\_if:N ..... 23, 419, 501, 502, 740, 2078, 5482, 8521, 8673, 8675, 8677, 8679, 8734, 9495, 13997, 14002, 14006, 14008, 16683, 20261, 21083, 21106, 23111, 23112, 23131, 23132, 23139, 23140, 28418, 28420, 28439, 28463
- \right ..... 528
- right commands:
  - \c\_right\_brace\_str ..... 66, 5534, 13243, 23414, 23779, 23799, 23812, 24325, 24329, 24411, 25326
  - \rightghost ..... 996, 1853
  - \righthypenmin ..... 529
  - \rightmarginkern ..... 800, 1642
  - \rightskip ..... 530
  - \romannumeral ..... 531
- round ..... 212
- \rPCODE ..... 801, 1643
- \rule ..... 27966, 28021
- S**
- s@ internal commands:
  - \s@\_ ..... 924
  - \saveboxresource ..... 1039, 1677
  - \savecatcodetable ..... 997, 1825
  - \saveimageresource ..... 1040, 1678
  - \savepos ..... 1038, 1676
  - \savingshyphcodes ..... 662, 1505
  - \savingsdiscards ..... 663, 1506
- scan commands:
  - \scan\_align\_safe\_stop: ..... 30411
  - \scan\_new:N ..... 73, 7798, 7810, 7815, 11193, 15790, 15793, 15794, 15795, 15796, 15797, 15798, 15799, 15898, 22595
  - \scan\_stop: .. 9, 17, 18, 18, 18, 73, 73, 89, 258, 272, 313, 315, 315, 331, 332, 334, 343, 347, 348, 359, 375, 377, 386, 391, 419, 476, 502, 506, 520, 566, 566, 573, 575, 576, 586, 609, 650, 650, 650, 656, 737, 740, 741, 742, 746, 952, 974, 2106, 2452, 2470, 2480, 2498, 2524, 2854, 2863, 2872, 2944, 3379, 3512, 3552, 3578, 3602, 3619, 3816, 3822, 4052, 4287, 5483, 5660, 5987, 5988, 5996, 5997, 6029, 6030, 6662, 7807, 8165, 8864, 9764, 9768, 10793, 10865, 11085, 11184, 11187, 11189, 12546, 12548, 12632, 12759, 12761, 13301, 13305, 13889, 13908, 13910, 13914, 13917, 13920, 13924, 13929, 13933, 14156, 14234, 14252, 14254, 14262, 14264, 14268, 14270, 14291, 14297, 14300, 14328, 14348, 14350, 14358, 14360, 14364, 14366, 14370, 14423, 14447, 14486, 14491, 14493, 14514, 14516, 15546, 15553, 15776, 15962, 16681, 16685, 16888, 16905, 17205, 17252, 17253, 17512, 17555, 17585, 17599, 18358, 20171, 20179, 20925, 20928, 20931, 20934, 20937, 20940, 20943, 20946, 20949, 22209, 22717, 22757, 22761, 22767, 22769, 22816, 22818, 23197, 23198, 23536, 24354, 24631, 25150, 25153, 25174, 25534, 25586, 26240, 26385, 27962, 28017, 30245, 30248, 30454, 30700, 30711, 30727
- scan internal commands:
  - \g\_\_scan\_marks\_tl ... 7797, 7800, 7806

- \scantextokens ..... 998, 1826
- \scantokens ..... 664, 1507
- \scriptfont ..... 532
- \scriptscriptfont ..... 533
- \scriptscriptstyle ..... 534
- \scriptspace ..... 535
- \scriptstyle ..... 536
- \scrollmode ..... 537
- sec ..... 213
- secd ..... 213
- seq commands:
  - \c\_empty\_seq ..... 85, 478, 7824, 7828, 7832, 7835, 8023, 8099, 8107
  - \l\_foo\_seq ..... 227
  - \seq\_clear:N ..... 75, 75, 85, 7831, 7838, 7967, 11958, 12021, 13748, 24531, 25347
  - \seq\_clear\_new:N ..... 75, 7837
  - \seq\_concat:NNN .. 76, 85, 7920, 13756
  - \seq\_const\_from\_clist:Nn ... 76, 7877
  - \seq\_count:N ..... 77, 82, 84, 196, 8038, 8226, 8240, 8318, 8346, 25346
  - \seq\_elt:w ..... 477
  - \seq\_elt\_end: ..... 477
  - \seq\_gclear:N ..... 75, 911, 7831, 7841, 8053, 22331
  - \seq\_gclear\_new:N ..... 75, 7837
  - \seq\_gconcat:NNN ..... 76, 7920, 13768
  - \seq\_get:NN ... 83, 8399, 24822, 24827
  - \seq\_get:NNTF ..... 83, 8405
  - \seq\_get\_left:NN ..... 77, 8115, 8399, 8400, 8405, 8406
  - \seq\_get\_left:NNTF ..... 78, 8185
  - \seq\_get\_right:NN ..... 77, 8140
  - \seq\_get\_right:NNTF ..... 78, 8185
  - \seq\_gpop:NN ..... 83, 8399, 13692
  - \seq\_gpop:NNTF 84, 8405, 12530, 12743
  - \seq\_gpop\_left:NN ..... 77, 8126, 8403, 8404, 8409, 8410
  - \seq\_gpop\_left:NNTF ..... 78, 8193
  - \seq\_gpop\_right:NN ..... 77, 8158
  - \seq\_gpop\_right:NNTF ..... 79, 8193
  - \seq\_gpush:Nn ..... 25, 84, 8379, 12557, 12771, 13675
  - \seq\_gput\_left:Nn ..... 76, 7930, 8389, 8390, 8391, 8392, 8393, 8394, 8395, 8396, 8397, 8398
  - \seq\_gput\_right:Nn ..... 76, 7951, 13168, 13175, 13188, 13661, 13666
  - \seq\_gremove\_all:Nn . 79, 7977, 12707
  - \seq\_gremove\_duplicates:N .. 79, 7961
  - \seq\_greverse:N ..... 79, 8003
  - \seq\_gset\_eq:NN ..... 75, 7835, 7843, 7964, 8035, 22305
  - \seq\_gset\_filter:NNn .... 262, 28757
  - \seq\_gset\_from\_clist:NN .... 75, 7851
  - \seq\_gset\_from\_clist:Nn .... 75, 7851
  - \seq\_gset\_from\_function:NnN .... 262, 28787
  - \seq\_gset\_from\_inline\_x:Nnn .... 262, 8048, 22323, 28777, 28790
  - \seq\_gset\_map:NNn ..... 262, 28767
  - \seq\_gset\_split:Nnn ..... 76, 7883, 12476, 12701
  - \seq\_gshuffle:N ..... 80, 8031
  - \seq\_gsort:Nn ..... 79, 8021, 22301
  - \seq\_if\_empty:NNTF ..... 80, 8021, 8239, 9971, 25343
  - \seq\_if\_empty\_p:N ..... 80, 8021
  - \seq\_if\_exist:NNTF ..... 76, 7838, 7841, 7926, 8344
  - \seq\_if\_exist\_p:N ..... 76, 7926
  - \seq\_if\_in:Nn ..... 548
  - \seq\_if\_in:NnTF ..... 80, 84, 85, 7970, 8076, 12556, 12770
  - \seq\_indexed\_map\_function:NN ... 262, 28791
  - \seq\_indexed\_map\_inline:Nn 263, 28791
  - \seq\_item:Nn ..... 77, 230, 489, 8213, 8240, 12039, 12040, 12045
  - \seq\_log:N ..... 86, 8411
  - \seq\_map\_break: ..... 81, 262, 262, 8243, 8254, 8289, 8297, 8314, 15231, 28794, 28803
  - \seq\_map\_break:n ..... 82, 489, 8243, 11978, 11992, 13366, 13433, 22302, 22305
  - \seq\_map\_function:NN ..... 4, 80, 81, 261, 1096, 8247, 8421, 9977, 12043, 13759, 24545, 24624
  - \seq\_map\_inline:Nn ..... 80, 80, 81, 85, 1095, 7968, 8285, 11973, 13432, 15224, 22302, 22305
  - \seq\_map\_tokens:Nn 80, 81, 8292, 13343
  - \seq\_map\_variable:NNn ..... 81, 8306
  - \seq\_mapthread\_function:NNN .... 261, 28735
  - \seq\_new:N ..... 4, 75, 75, 7825, 7838, 7841, 7960, 8033, 8425, 8426, 8427, 8428, 10122, 10581, 10584, 11928, 11929, 12474, 12698, 13159, 13183, 13196, 13198, 14560, 22163, 23078, 23512, 24642, 24643, 25249
  - \seq\_pop:NN ..... 83, 8399, 24688, 24690, 25383
  - \seq\_pop:NNTF ..... 84, 8405
  - \seq\_pop\_left:NN ..... 77, 8126, 8401, 8402, 8407, 8408



- \seq\_pop\_left:NNTF ..... [78](#), [8193](#)
- \seq\_pop\_right:NN ..... [77](#), [8158](#), [24482](#), [24552](#)
- \seq\_pop\_right:NNTF ..... [79](#), [8193](#)
- \seq\_push:Nn ..... [84](#), [8379](#), [8386](#), [24681](#), [24683](#), [25511](#)
- \seq\_put\_left:Nn ..... [76](#), [7930](#), [8379](#), [8380](#), [8381](#), [8382](#), [8383](#), [8384](#), [8385](#), [8386](#), [8387](#), [8388](#), [11968](#)
- \seq\_put\_right:Nn ..... [76](#), [84](#), [85](#), [7951](#), [7971](#), [12029](#), [24485](#), [24550](#), [30358](#)
- \seq\_rand\_item:N ..... [78](#), [8237](#)
- \seq\_remove\_all:Nn ..... [76](#), [79](#), [84](#), [85](#), [7977](#), [10148](#), [30360](#)
- \seq\_remove\_duplicates:N ..... [79](#), [84](#), [85](#), [7961](#), [13757](#)
- \seq\_reverse:N ..... [79](#), [483](#), [8003](#)
- \seq\_set\_eq:NN ..... [75](#), [85](#), [7832](#), [7843](#), [7962](#), [8034](#), [22302](#)
- \seq\_set\_filter:NNn ..... [262](#), [1096](#), [24619](#), [28757](#)
- \seq\_set\_from\_clist:NN [75](#), [7851](#), [10147](#)
- \seq\_set\_from\_clist:Nn ..... [75](#), [118](#), [479](#), [7851](#), [13752](#), [13766](#), [15159](#)
- \seq\_set\_from\_function:NnN ..... [262](#), [25771](#), [28787](#)
- \seq\_set\_from\_inline\_x:Nnn ..... [262](#), [1096](#), [28777](#), [28788](#)
- \seq\_set\_map:NNn ..... [262](#), [24632](#), [25789](#), [28767](#)
- \seq\_set\_split:Nnn ..... [76](#), [7883](#), [10582](#), [10585](#), [24618](#), [24631](#)
- \seq\_show:N ..... [86](#), [597](#), [8411](#)
- \seq\_shuffle:N ..... [80](#), [8031](#)
- \seq\_sort:Nn ..... [79](#), [220](#), [8021](#), [22301](#)
- \seq\_use:Nn ..... [83](#), [8342](#), [24635](#)
- \seq\_use:Nnnn ..... [82](#), [8342](#)
- \g\_tmpa\_seq ..... [86](#), [8425](#)
- \l\_tmpa\_seq ..... [86](#), [8425](#)
- \g\_tmpb\_seq ..... [86](#), [8425](#)
- \l\_tmpb\_seq ..... [86](#), [8425](#)
- seq internal commands:
  - \\_\_seq\_count:w ..... [492](#), [8318](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_count\_end:w ..... [491](#), [8318](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_get\_left:wnw ..... [8115](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_get\_right\_end:NnN ..... [8140](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_get\_right\_loop:nw .. [487](#), [8140](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_if\_in: ..... [8076](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_indexed\_map:NN ..... [28793](#), [28801](#), [28806](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_indexed\_map:nNN ..... [28791](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_indexed\_map:Nw .. [1096](#), [28791](#)
  - \l\_seq\_internal\_a\_int ..... [8046](#), [8049](#), [8058](#), [8060](#), [8061](#)
  - \l\_seq\_internal\_a\_tl ..... [479](#), [7821](#), [7891](#), [7895](#), [7901](#), [7906](#), [7908](#), [7992](#), [7997](#), [8080](#), [8084](#)
  - \l\_seq\_internal\_b\_int ..... [8059](#), [8062](#), [8063](#)
  - \l\_seq\_internal\_b\_tl ..... [7821](#), [7988](#), [7992](#), [8083](#), [8084](#)
  - \g\_seq\_internal\_seq ..... [8031](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_item:n ..... [477](#), [477](#), [477](#), [477](#), [481](#), [485](#), [486](#), [487](#), [489](#), [490](#), [490](#), [491](#), [492](#), [492](#), [1095](#), [1095](#), [1096](#), [7816](#), [7934](#), [7942](#), [7952](#), [7954](#), [7959](#), [8009](#), [8010](#), [8012](#), [8017](#), [8045](#), [8081](#), [8120](#), [8123](#), [8133](#), [8148](#), [8151](#), [8164](#), [8165](#), [8176](#), [8220](#), [8229](#), [8253](#), [8256](#), [8266](#), [8271](#), [8277](#), [8281](#), [8296](#), [8300](#), [8325](#), [8326](#), [8327](#), [8328](#), [8329](#), [8330](#), [8331](#), [8332](#), [8337](#), [8338](#), [8353](#), [8368](#), [8371](#), [8374](#), [28773](#), [28783](#), [28784](#), [28814](#), [28816](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_item:nN ..... [8213](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_item:nwn ..... [8213](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_item:wNn ..... [8213](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_map\_function:NNn ..... [8247](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_map\_function:Nw ..... [8250](#), [8256](#), [8260](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_map\_tokens:nw ..... [8292](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_mapthread\_function:Nnnwnn ..... [28735](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_mapthread\_function:wNN . [28735](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_mapthread\_function:wNw . [28735](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_pop:NNNN ..... [8097](#), [8127](#), [8129](#), [8159](#), [8161](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_pop\_item\_def: ..... [477](#), [477](#), [7999](#), [8263](#), [8289](#), [8314](#), [28765](#), [28775](#), [28785](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_pop\_left:NNN . [8126](#), [8195](#), [8198](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_pop\_left:wnwNNN ..... [8126](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_pop\_right:NNN ..... [482](#), [8158](#), [8201](#), [8204](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_pop\_right\_loop:nn ..... [8158](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_pop\_TF:NNNN .... [488](#), [8097](#), [8186](#), [8188](#), [8195](#), [8198](#), [8201](#), [8204](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_push\_item\_def: ..... [8263](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_push\_item\_def:n ..... [477](#), [477](#), [7983](#), [8263](#), [8287](#), [8308](#), [28763](#), [28773](#), [28783](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_put\_left\_aux:w .... [481](#), [7930](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_remove\_all\_aux:NNn .... [7977](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_remove\_duplicates:NN .. [7961](#)
  - \l\_seq\_remove\_seq ..... [7960](#), [7967](#), [7970](#), [7971](#), [7973](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_reverse:NN ..... [8003](#)
  - \\_\_seq\_reverse\_item:nw ..... [483](#)



- \\_\_seq\_reverse\_item:nwn ..... [8003](#)
- \\_\_seq\_set\_filter:NNNn ..... [28757](#)
- \\_\_seq\_set\_from\_inline\_x:NNnn . [28777](#)
- \\_\_seq\_set\_map:NNNn ..... [28767](#)
- \\_\_seq\_set\_split:NNnn ..... [7883](#)
- \\_\_seq\_set\_split\_auxi:w ... [479](#), [7883](#)
- \\_\_seq\_set\_split\_auxii:w .. [479](#), [7883](#)
- \\_\_seq\_set\_split\_end: .... [479](#), [7883](#)
- \\_\_seq\_show:NN ..... [8411](#)
- \\_\_seq\_shuffle:NN ..... [8031](#)
- \\_\_seq\_shuffle\_item:n ..... [8031](#)
- \\_\_seq\_tmp:w ..... [7823](#), [8009](#), [8012](#), [8164](#), [8176](#)
- \\_\_seq\_use:NNnNnn ..... [8342](#)
- \\_\_seq\_use:nwnn ..... [8342](#)
- \\_\_seq\_use:nwwwnwn ..... [8342](#)
- \\_\_seq\_use\_setup:w ..... [8342](#)
- \\_\_seq\_wrap\_item:n ..... [479](#), [1095](#), [7854](#), [7859](#), [7864](#), [7869](#), [7880](#), [7892](#), [7917](#), [7959](#), [7995](#), [28763](#)
- \setbox ..... [538](#)
- \setfontid ..... [999](#), [1827](#)
- \setlanguage ..... [539](#)
- \setrandomseed ..... [1041](#), [1679](#)
- \sfcode ..... [190](#), [540](#)
- \sffamily ..... [27953](#)
- \shapemode ..... [1000](#), [1828](#)
- \shellescape ..... [889](#), [1649](#)
- \Shipout ..... [1292](#)
- \shipout ..... [541](#), [1279](#), [1280](#)
- \ShortText ..... [75](#), [123](#), [140](#)
- \show ..... [542](#)
- \showbox ..... [543](#)
- \showboxbreadth ..... [544](#)
- \showboxdepth ..... [545](#)
- \showgroups ..... [665](#), [1508](#)
- \showifs ..... [666](#), [1509](#)
- \showlists ..... [546](#)
- \showmode ..... [1245](#), [2053](#)
- \showthe ..... [547](#)
- \ShowTokens ..... [221](#)
- \showtokens ..... [667](#), [1510](#)
- sign ..... [212](#)
- sin ..... [213](#)
- sind ..... [213](#)
- \sjis ..... [1246](#), [2054](#)
- \skewchar ..... [548](#)
- \skip ..... [549](#), [10943](#)
- skip commands:
  - \c\_max\_skip ..... [179](#), [14311](#)
  - \skip\_add:Nn ..... [177](#), [14261](#)
  - \skip\_const:Nn ..... [177](#), [663](#), [14231](#), [14311](#), [14312](#)
- \skip\_eval:n ..... [178](#), [178](#), [178](#), [178](#), [14234](#), [14275](#), [14290](#), [14306](#), [14310](#)
- \skip\_gadd:Nn ..... [177](#), [14261](#)
- .skip\_gset:N ..... [187](#), [14992](#)
- \skip\_gset:Nn ..... [177](#), [659](#), [14251](#)
- \skip\_gset\_eq:NN ..... [177](#), [14257](#)
- \skip\_gsub:Nn ..... [177](#), [14261](#)
- \skip\_gzero:N ..... [177](#), [14237](#), [14244](#)
- \skip\_gzero\_new:N ..... [177](#), [14241](#)
- \skip\_horizontal:N ..... [179](#), [14295](#)
- \skip\_horizontal:n ..... [179](#), [14295](#)
- \skip\_if\_eq:nnTF ..... [178](#), [14273](#)
- \skip\_if\_eq\_p:nn ..... [178](#), [14273](#)
- \skip\_if\_exist:NTF ..... [177](#), [14242](#), [14244](#), [14247](#)
- \skip\_if\_exist\_p:N ..... [177](#), [14247](#)
- \skip\_if\_finite:nTF ..... [178](#), [14279](#)
- \skip\_if\_finite\_p:n ..... [178](#), [14279](#)
- \skip\_log:N ..... [179](#), [14307](#)
- \skip\_log:n ..... [179](#), [14307](#)
- \skip\_new:N ..... [176](#), [177](#), [14223](#), [14233](#), [14242](#), [14244](#), [14313](#), [14314](#), [14315](#), [14316](#)
- .skip\_set:N ..... [187](#), [14992](#)
- \skip\_set:Nn ..... [177](#), [14251](#)
- \skip\_set\_eq:NN ..... [177](#), [14257](#)
- \skip\_show:N ..... [178](#), [14303](#)
- \skip\_show:n ..... [178](#), [662](#), [14305](#)
- \skip\_sub:Nn ..... [177](#), [14261](#)
- \skip\_use:N ..... [178](#), [178](#), [14284](#), [14291](#), [14292](#)
- \skip\_vertical:N ..... [180](#), [14295](#)
- \skip\_vertical:n ..... [180](#), [14295](#)
- \skip\_zero:N [177](#), [177](#), [180](#), [14237](#), [14242](#)
- \skip\_zero\_new:N ..... [177](#), [14241](#)
- \g\_tmpa\_skip ..... [179](#), [14313](#)
- \l\_tmpa\_skip ..... [179](#), [14313](#)
- \g\_tmpb\_skip ..... [179](#), [14313](#)
- \l\_tmpb\_skip ..... [179](#), [14313](#)
- \c\_zero\_skip ..... [179](#), [649](#), [13892](#), [13894](#), [14237](#), [14238](#), [14311](#)
- skip internal commands:
  - \\_\_skip\_if\_finite:wwNw ..... [14279](#)
  - \\_\_skip\_tmp:w ..... [14279](#), [14289](#)
- \skipdef ..... [550](#)
- sort commands:
  - \sort\_ordered: ..... [30413](#)
  - \sort\_return\_same: ..... [220](#), [220](#), [913](#), [22384](#), [30414](#)
  - \sort\_return\_swapped: ..... [220](#), [220](#), [913](#), [22384](#), [30416](#)
  - \sort\_reversed: ..... [30415](#)
- sort internal commands:
  - \\_\_sort:nnNnn ..... [915](#), [916](#)

- \l\_\_sort\_A\_int .....
  - . 913, 22173, 22178, 22185, 22188,
  - 22197, 22348, 22353, 22356, 22376,
  - 22408, 22415, 22430, 22432, 22433
- \l\_\_sort\_B\_int .....
  - . 912, 913, 22173, 22353, 22357,
  - 22365, 22367, 22368, 22420, 22421,
  - 22430, 22431, 22440, 22441, 22443
- \l\_\_sort\_begin\_int .....
  - 907, 913, 22171, 22345, 22433, 22443
- \l\_\_sort\_block\_int .....
  - . 907, 907, 911, 22170, 22180,
  - 22185, 22189, 22192, 22197, 22198,
  - 22275, 22336, 22339, 22346, 22349
- \l\_\_sort\_C\_int .....
  - . 912, 913, 22173, 22354, 22358,
  - 22365, 22366, 22377, 22409, 22416,
  - 22420, 22422, 22423, 22440, 22442
- \\_\_sort\_compare:nn .....
  - . 910, 914, 22274, 22375
- \\_\_sort\_compute\_range: .....
  - . 907, 907, 908, 22202, 22262
- \\_\_sort\_copy\_block: 912, 22355, 22363
- \\_\_sort\_disable\_toksdef: 22261, 22540
- \\_\_sort\_disabled\_toksdef:n ... 22540
- \l\_\_sort\_end\_int 907, 912, 912, 913,
  - 22171, 22337, 22345, 22346, 22347,
  - 22348, 22349, 22350, 22351, 22368
- \\_\_sort\_error: .. 22534, 22547, 22566
- \\_\_sort\_i:nnnnNn ..... 917
- \g\_\_sort\_internal\_seq .....
  - 910, 911, 22163, 22323, 22330, 22331
- \g\_\_sort\_internal\_tl .....
  - . 22163, 22286, 22289, 22290
- \l\_\_sort\_length\_int .....
  - . 907, 907, 22165, 22272, 22336
- \\_\_sort\_level: .....
  - . 910, 920, 22276, 22334, 22538
- \\_\_sort\_loop:wNn ..... 916
- \\_\_sort\_main:NNNn .....
  - . 910, 911, 22259, 22285, 22322
- \l\_\_sort\_max\_int .....
  - 907, 907, 22165, 22182, 22256, 22266
- \c\_\_sort\_max\_length\_int ..... 22202
- \\_\_sort\_merge\_blocks: .....
  - . 22338, 22343, 22537
- \\_\_sort\_merge\_blocks\_aux: .....
  - 912, 22359, 22373, 22426, 22436, 22536
- \\_\_sort\_merge\_blocks\_end: .....
  - . 914, 22434, 22438
- \l\_\_sort\_min\_int 907, 907, 909, 910,
  - 22165, 22179, 22187, 22205, 22221,
  - 22229, 22242, 22254, 22263, 22273,
  - 22287, 22326, 22337, 22564, 22565
- \\_\_sort\_quick\_cleanup:w ..... 22448
- \\_\_sort\_quick\_end:nnTFNn .....
  - . 918, 919, 22468, 22508
- \\_\_sort\_quick\_only\_i:NnnnnNn . 22473
- \\_\_sort\_quick\_only\_i\_end:nnwnw .
  - . 22484, 22508
- \\_\_sort\_quick\_only\_ii:NnnnnNn . 22473
- \\_\_sort\_quick\_only\_ii\_end:nnwnw
  - . 22491, 22508
- \\_\_sort\_quick\_prepare:Nnnn ... 22448
- \\_\_sort\_quick\_prepare\_end:NNNnw .
  - . 22448
- \\_\_sort\_quick\_single\_end:nnwnw .
  - . 22477, 22508
- \\_\_sort\_quick\_split:NnNn .....
  - . 916, 917, 917, 22468,
  - 22473, 22513, 22520, 22526, 22528
- \\_\_sort\_quick\_split\_end:nnwnw ..
  - . 22498, 22505, 22508
- \\_\_sort\_quick\_split\_i:NnnnnNn ...
  - . 916, 22473
- \\_\_sort\_quick\_split\_ii:NnnnnNn 22473
- \\_\_sort\_redefine\_compute\_range: .
  - . 22202
- \\_\_sort\_return\_mark:w .....
  - . 913, 22379, 22380, 22384
- \\_\_sort\_return\_none\_error: .....
  - . 913, 22382, 22384, 22418, 22428
- \\_\_sort\_return\_same:w .....
  - . 913, 22392, 22410, 22418
- \\_\_sort\_return\_swapped:w 22402, 22428
- \\_\_sort\_return\_two\_error: 913, 22384
- \\_\_sort\_seq:NNNn ..... 910, 22301
- \\_\_sort\_shrink\_range: ..... 907,
  - 908, 22176, 22207, 22223, 22231, 22244
- \\_\_sort\_shrink\_range\_loop: ... 22176
- \\_\_sort\_tl:Nn ..... 910, 22278
- \\_\_sort\_tl\_toks:w ..... 910, 22278
- \\_\_sort\_too\_long\_error:NNw .....
  - . 22267, 22559
- \l\_\_sort\_top\_int 907, 909, 910, 912,
  - 913, 22165, 22263, 22266, 22269,
  - 22270, 22273, 22295, 22326, 22347,
  - 22350, 22351, 22354, 22423, 22565
- \l\_\_sort\_true\_max\_int ..... 907,
  - 907, 22165, 22179, 22192, 22206,
  - 22222, 22230, 22243, 22255, 22564
- sp ..... 216
- spac commands:
  - \spac\_directions\_normal\_body\_dir
    - . 1433
  - \spac\_directions\_normal\_page\_dir
    - . 1434
  - \space ..... 55

- \spacefactor ..... 551
- \spaceskip ..... 552
- \span ..... 553
- \special ..... 554
- \splitbotmark ..... 555
- \splitbotmarks ..... 668, 1511
- \splitdiscards ..... 669, 1512
- \splitfirstmark ..... 556
- \splitfirstmarks ..... 670, 1513
- \splitmaxdepth ..... 557
- \splittopskip ..... 558
- sqrt ..... 214
- \SS ..... 29941
- \ss ..... 29941
- str commands:
  - \c\_ampersand\_str ..... 66, 5534
  - \c\_atsign\_str ..... 66, 5534
  - \c\_backslash\_str .....
    - . 66, 5534, 6228, 6230, 6253, 6282,
    - 6284, 6316, 6325, 6329, 23324, 23896
  - \c\_circumflex\_str ..... 66, 5534
  - \c\_colon\_str .....
    - . 66, 5534, 10856, 10961, 10967, 14657
  - \c\_dollar\_str ..... 66, 5534
  - \l\_foo\_str ..... 67
  - \c\_hash\_str ..... 66, 5534,
    - 6196, 6299, 28463, 28494, 28495, 28499
  - \c\_percent\_str .. 66, 5534, 6198, 6352
  - str\_byte ..... 5582
  - \str\_case:nn .....
    - . 59, 5092, 12395, 13539, 24045, 28827
  - \str\_case:nnn ..... 30417, 30419
  - \str\_case:nnTF ..... 59,
    - 653, 5092, 5097, 5102, 9866, 12319,
    - 14826, 24608, 29551, 30418, 30420
  - \str\_case\_e:nn 59, 5092, 30665, 30666
  - \str\_case\_e:nnTF .....
    - . 59, 3314, 5092, 5128,
    - 5133, 6251, 23777, 30422, 30667,
    - 30668, 30669, 30670, 30671, 30672
  - \str\_case\_x:nn ..... 30665
  - \str\_case\_x:nnn ..... 30421
  - \str\_case\_x:nnTF . 30665, 30668, 30670
  - \str\_clear:N 56, 56, 4923, 13720, 13732
  - \str\_clear\_new:N ..... 56, 4923
  - \str\_concat:NNN ..... 56, 4923
  - \str\_const:Nn 55, 4950, 5534, 5535,
    - 5536, 5537, 5538, 5539, 5540, 5541,
    - 5542, 5543, 5544, 5545, 6292, 6293,
    - 6315, 9610, 9614, 9632, 9691, 9839,
    - 13851, 13858, 13862, 13866, 28825
  - \str\_count:N ..... 61,
    - 5424, 11661, 11662, 11848, 11849,
    - 11870, 11871, 12830, 12908, 23009
  - \str\_count:n ..... 61, 5424, 23003
  - \str\_count\_ignore\_spaces:n .....
    - . 61, 417, 5424, 22624
  - \str\_count\_spaces:N ..... 61, 5404
  - \str\_count\_spaces:n 61, 417, 5404, 5430
  - \str\_declare\_eight\_bit\_encoding:nnn
    - . 69, 434, 5957, 6850, 6857, 6921,
    - 6963, 7020, 7121, 7208, 7294, 7368,
    - 7381, 7434, 7532, 7595, 7633, 7648
  - str\_end ..... 6751
  - str\_error ..... 5582
  - \str\_fold\_case:n .....
    - . 64, 65, 263, 268, 5492, 16874
  - \str\_gclear:N ..... 56, 4923
  - \str\_gclear\_new:N ..... 4923
  - \str\_gconcat:NNN ..... 56, 4923
  - \str\_gput\_left:Nn ..... 56, 4950
  - \str\_gput\_right:Nn ..... 57, 4950
  - \str\_gremove\_all:Nn ..... 57, 5020
  - \str\_gremove\_once:Nn ..... 57, 5014
  - \str\_greplace\_all:Nnn 57, 4974, 5023
  - \str\_greplace\_once:Nnn 57, 4974, 5017
  - \str\_gset:Nn .....
    - . 56, 4950, 13152, 13700, 13701, 13702
  - \str\_gset\_convert:Nnnn ..... 67, 5719
  - \str\_gset\_convert:NnnnTF ... 69, 5719
  - \str\_gset\_eq:NN .....
    - . 56, 4923, 13157, 13683, 13684, 13685
  - \str\_head:N ..... 62, 418, 5462
  - \str\_head:n .....
    - . 62, 397, 418, 4658, 4705, 5462
  - \str\_head\_ignore\_spaces:n .. 62, 5462
  - \str\_if\_empty:NTF .....
    - . 58, 5026, 13451, 13714
  - \str\_if\_empty\_p:N ..... 58, 5026
  - \str\_if\_eq:NN ..... 409
  - \str\_if\_eq:nn ..... 143, 577, 584
  - \str\_if\_eq:NNTF ..... 58, 5070
  - \str\_if\_eq:nnTF .. 58, 59, 59, 146,
    - 147, 482, 567, 2707, 3335, 4301,
    - 5056, 5119, 5147, 6633, 6636, 6791,
    - 6794, 7985, 9664, 9848, 9858, 10859,
    - 10915, 11280, 11353, 11448, 11989,
    - 12032, 13790, 13805, 14275, 14613,
    - 14631, 14700, 15228, 16743, 16817,
    - 23372, 23394, 23403, 26070, 26200,
    - 28474, 28493, 28497, 29317, 29336,
    - 29354, 29364, 29377, 30321, 30675,
    - 30676, 30677, 30678, 30679, 30680
  - \str\_if\_eq\_p:NN ..... 58, 5070
  - \str\_if\_eq\_p:nn ..... 58, 5056,
    - 9649, 9699, 9701, 13870, 30673, 30674
  - \str\_if\_eq\_x:nnTF 30665, 30676, 30678
  - \str\_if\_eq\_x\_p:nn ..... 30665

- \str\_if\_exist:NnTF . . . . . [58](#), [5026](#), [9833](#)
- \str\_if\_exist\_p:N . . . . . [58](#), [5026](#)
- \str\_if\_in:NnTF . . . . . [58](#), [5078](#)
- \str\_if\_in:nnTF . . . . . [58](#), [3852](#), [5078](#)
- \str\_item:Nn . . . . . [62](#), [5266](#)
- \str\_item:nn . . . . . [62](#), [413](#), [417](#), [5266](#)
- \str\_item\_ignore\_spaces:nn . . . . .  
   [62](#), [413](#), [5266](#)
- \str\_log:N . . . . . [65](#), [5550](#)
- \str\_log:n . . . . . [65](#), [5550](#)
- \str\_lower\_case:n . . . . . [64](#), [263](#), [5492](#)
- \str\_map\_break: . . . . . [60](#), [5153](#)
- \str\_map\_break:n . . . . . [60](#), [61](#), [3856](#), [5153](#)
- \str\_map\_function:NN . . . . .  
   [59](#), [59](#), [60](#), [60](#), [5153](#)
- \str\_map\_function:nN . . . . . [59](#), [59](#), [411](#), [5153](#)
- \str\_map\_inline:Nn . . . . . [60](#), [60](#), [60](#), [5153](#)
- \str\_map\_inline:nn . . . . .  
   [60](#), [3850](#), [5153](#), [25032](#)
- \str\_map\_variable:NNn . . . . . [60](#), [5153](#)
- \str\_map\_variable:nNn . . . . . [60](#), [5153](#)
- \str\_new:N . . . . . [55](#), [56](#), [4923](#), [5546](#), [5547](#),  
   [5548](#), [5549](#), [11541](#), [11542](#), [13145](#),  
   [13146](#), [13147](#), [13193](#), [13194](#), [13195](#)
- str\_overflow . . . . . [6751](#)
- \str\_put\_left:Nn . . . . . [56](#), [4950](#), [13717](#)
- \str\_put\_right:Nn . . . . . [57](#), [4950](#)
- \str\_range:Nnn . . . . . [63](#), [5327](#)
- \str\_range:nnn . . . . . [63](#), [417](#), [5327](#), [23006](#)
- \str\_range\_ignore\_spaces:nnn . . . . . [63](#), [5327](#)
- \str\_remove\_all:Nn . . . . . [57](#), [57](#), [5020](#)
- \str\_remove\_once:Nn . . . . . [57](#), [5014](#)
- \str\_replace\_all:Nnn . . . . . [57](#), [4974](#), [5021](#)
- \str\_replace\_once:Nnn . . . . . [57](#), [4974](#), [5015](#)
- \str\_set:Nn . . . . . [56](#), [57](#), [4950](#),  
   [5212](#), [11624](#), [11625](#), [11836](#), [11837](#),  
   [11858](#), [11859](#), [13714](#), [13729](#), [13736](#)
- \str\_set\_convert:Nnnn . . . . .  
   [67](#), [69](#), [69](#), [426](#), [436](#), [5719](#)
- \str\_set\_convert:NnnnTF . . . . . [69](#), [426](#), [5719](#)
- \str\_set\_eq:NN . . . . . [56](#), [4923](#), [13719](#)
- \str\_show:N . . . . . [65](#), [5550](#)
- \str\_show:n . . . . . [65](#), [5550](#)
- \str\_tail:N . . . . . [62](#), [5477](#)
- \str\_tail:n . . . . . [62](#), [926](#), [5477](#), [13736](#)
- \str\_tail\_ignore\_spaces:n . . . . . [62](#), [5477](#)
- \str\_upper\_case:n . . . . . [64](#), [263](#), [5492](#)
- \str\_use:N . . . . . [61](#), [4923](#)
- \c\_tilde\_str . . . . . [66](#), [5534](#)
- \g\_tmpa\_str . . . . . [66](#), [5546](#)
- \l\_tmpa\_str . . . . . [57](#), [66](#), [5546](#)
- \g\_tmpb\_str . . . . . [66](#), [5546](#)
- \l\_tmpb\_str . . . . . [66](#), [5546](#)
- \c\_underscore\_str . . . . . [66](#), [5534](#)
- str internal commands:  
   \g\_\_str\_alias\_prop . . . . . [429](#), [5565](#), [5790](#)  
   \c\_\_str\_byte-1\_tl . . . . . [5633](#)  
   \c\_\_str\_byte\_0\_tl . . . . . [5633](#)  
   \c\_\_str\_byte\_1\_tl . . . . . [5633](#)  
   \c\_\_str\_byte\_255\_tl . . . . . [5633](#)  
   \c\_\_str\_byte⟨number⟩\_tl . . . . . [424](#)  
   \\_\_str\_case:nnTF . . . . . [5092](#)  
   \\_\_str\_case:nw . . . . . [5092](#)  
   \\_\_str\_case\_e:nnTF . . . . . [5092](#)  
   \\_\_str\_case\_e:nw . . . . . [5092](#)  
   \\_\_str\_case\_end:nw . . . . . [5092](#)  
   \\_\_str\_change\_case:nn . . . . . [5492](#)  
   \\_\_str\_change\_case\_aux:nn . . . . . [5492](#)  
   \\_\_str\_change\_case\_char:nN . . . . . [5492](#)  
   \\_\_str\_change\_case\_end:nw . . . . . [5492](#)  
   \\_\_str\_change\_case\_end:wn . . . . . [5511](#), [5529](#)  
   \\_\_str\_change\_case\_loop:nw . . . . . [5492](#)  
   \\_\_str\_change\_case\_output:nw . . . . . [5492](#)  
   \\_\_str\_change\_case\_result:n . . . . . [5492](#)  
   \\_\_str\_change\_case\_space:n . . . . . [5492](#)  
   \\_\_str\_collect\_delimit\_by\_q-  
     stop:w . . . . . [5355](#), [5378](#)  
   \\_\_str\_collect\_end:nnnnnnnw . . . . .  
     . . . . . [416](#), [5378](#)  
   \\_\_str\_collect\_end:wn . . . . . [5378](#)  
   \\_\_str\_collect\_loop:wn . . . . . [5378](#)  
   \\_\_str\_collect\_loop:wnNNNNNNN . . . . . [5378](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert:nnn . . . . .  
     . . . . . [428](#), [429](#), [5762](#), [5763](#), [5777](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert:nnnn . . . . . [429](#), [5777](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert:NNnNN . . . . . [5759](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert:nNNnnn . . . . . [5719](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert:wwwnn . . . . .  
     . . . . . [428](#), [5746](#), [5751](#), [5759](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_decode: . . . . . [5750](#), [5900](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_clist: . . . . . [5940](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_eight-  
     bit:n . . . . . [5961](#), [5967](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_utf16: . . . . . [6622](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_utf16be: . . . . . [6622](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_utf16le: . . . . . [6622](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_utf32: . . . . . [6780](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_utf32be: . . . . . [6780](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_utf32le: . . . . . [6780](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_decode\_utf8: . . . . . [6441](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_encode: . . . . . [5755](#), [5904](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_encode\_clist: . . . . . [5951](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_encode\_eight-  
     bit:n . . . . . [5963](#), [6013](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_encode\_utf16: . . . . . [6537](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_encode\_utf16be: . . . . . [6537](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_encode\_utf16le: . . . . . [6537](#)  
   \\_\_str\_convert\_encode\_utf32: . . . . . [6720](#)

- \\_\_str\_convert\_encode\_utf32be: [6720](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_encode\_utf32le: [6720](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_encode\_utf8: [6368](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_escape: [5898](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_escape\_bytes: [5898](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_escape\_hex: [6288](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_escape\_name: [443](#), [6292](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_escape\_string: [6315](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_escape\_url: [6347](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_gmap:N [5677](#),  
[5901](#), [5980](#), [6289](#), [6295](#), [6318](#), [6348](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_gmap\_internal:N [5693](#), [5911](#), [5919](#), [5953](#),  
[6022](#), [6369](#), [6550](#), [6722](#), [6726](#), [6728](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_gmap\_internal\_-  
loop:Nw [5693](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_gmap\_internal\_-  
loop:Nww [5697](#), [5703](#), [5707](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_gmap\_loop:NN [5677](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_lowercase\_-  
alphanum:n [5782](#), [5814](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_lowercase\_-  
alphanum\_loop:N [5814](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_unescape: [5882](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_unescape\_bytes: [5882](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_unescape\_hex: [6104](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_unescape\_name: [438](#), [6150](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_unescape\_string: [6200](#)
- \\_\_str\_convert\_unescape\_url: [6150](#)
- \\_\_str\_count:n [417](#), [5282](#), [5342](#), [5424](#)
- \\_\_str\_count\_aux:n [5424](#)
- \\_\_str\_count\_loop:NNNNNNNN [5424](#)
- \\_\_str\_count\_spaces\_loop:w [5404](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_clist\_char:n [5940](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_eight\_bit\_char:N [5967](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_eight\_bit\_load:nn [5967](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_eight\_bit\_load\_-  
missing:n [5967](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_native\_char:N [5900](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_viii\_aux:wNnnwN [6441](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_viii\_continuation:wwN [6441](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_viii\_end: [6441](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_viii\_overflow:w [6441](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_viii\_start:N [6441](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_xvi:Nw [451](#), [6622](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_xvi\_bom:NN [6622](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_xvi\_error:nnN [6656](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_xvi\_extra:NNw [6656](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_xvi\_pair:NN [451](#), [452](#), [6650](#), [6656](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_xvi\_pair\_-  
end:Nw [6656](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_xvi\_quad:NNwNN [6656](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_xxxii:Nw [455](#), [6780](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_xxxii\_bom:NNNN [6780](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_xxxii\_end:w [6780](#)
- \\_\_str\_decode\_utf\_xxxii\_loop:NNNN [6780](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_clist\_char:n [5951](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_eight\_bit\_char:n [6013](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_eight\_bit\_char\_-  
aux:n [6013](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_eight\_bit\_load:nn [6013](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_native\_char:n [5904](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_utf\_vii\_loop:wwnw [444](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_utf\_viii\_char:n [6368](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_utf\_viii\_loop:wwnw [6368](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_utf\_xvi\_aux:N [6537](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_utf\_xvi\_be:nn [449](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_utf\_xvi\_char:n [6537](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_utf\_xxxii\_be:n [6720](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_utf\_xxxii\_be\_-  
aux:nn [6720](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_utf\_xxxii\_le:n [6720](#)
- \\_\_str\_encode\_utf\_xxxii\_le\_-  
aux:nn [6720](#)
- \l\_\_str\_end\_flag [6571](#)
- \g\_\_str\_error\_bool [5581](#), [5716](#), [5726](#), [5730](#), [5735](#), [5739](#)
- \\_\_str\_escape:n [5034](#)
- \\_\_str\_escape\_hex\_char:N [6288](#)
- \\_\_str\_escape\_name\_char:N [6292](#)
- \c\_\_str\_escape\_name\_not\_str [442](#), [6292](#)
- \c\_\_str\_escape\_name\_str [442](#), [6292](#)
- \\_\_str\_escape\_string\_char:N [6315](#)
- \c\_\_str\_escape\_string\_str [6315](#)
- \\_\_str\_escape\_url\_char:N [6347](#)
- \l\_\_str\_extra\_flag [6390](#), [6571](#)
- \\_\_str\_filter\_bytes:n [5858](#), [5892](#), [6170](#), [6232](#)
- \\_\_str\_filter\_bytes\_aux:N [5858](#)
- \\_\_str\_head:w [418](#), [5462](#)
- \\_\_str\_hexadecimal\_use:N [5614](#)
- \\_\_str\_hexadecimal\_use:NTF [438](#), [5614](#), [6124](#), [6134](#), [6173](#), [6175](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_contains\_char:NN [5584](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_contains\_char:nnN [5591](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_contains\_char:NNTF [5584](#), [6304](#), [6310](#), [6323](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_contains\_char:nNTF [422](#), [5584](#), [6357](#), [6363](#)

- \\_\_str\_if\_contains\_char\_aux:NN [5584](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_contains\_char\_true: [5584](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_eq:nn [5034](#), [5059](#), [5067](#), [5073](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_escape\_name:N ..... [6301](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_escape\_name:NTF .... [6292](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_escape\_string:N .... [6335](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_escape\_string:NTF .. [6315](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_escape\_url:N ..... [6354](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_escape\_url:NTF ..... [6347](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_flag\_error:nnn .....  
     . [426](#), [427](#), [5709](#), [5728](#), [5737](#), [5893](#),  
       [5920](#), [5981](#), [6023](#), [6118](#), [6164](#), [6165](#),  
       [6223](#), [6224](#), [6454](#), [6551](#), [6654](#), [6811](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_flag\_no\_error:nnn ....  
     ..... [426](#), [5709](#), [5728](#), [5737](#)
- \\_\_str\_if\_flag\_times:nTF .....  
     ..... [5717](#), [6399](#), [6400](#), [6401](#),  
       [6402](#), [6586](#), [6587](#), [6588](#), [6758](#), [6759](#)
- \l\_\_str\_internal\_int .....  
     ... [5559](#), [5970](#), [5987](#), [5988](#), [5989](#),  
       [5990](#), [5996](#), [5997](#), [5998](#), [6000](#), [6006](#),  
       [6016](#), [6029](#), [6030](#), [6031](#), [6033](#), [6041](#)
- \l\_\_str\_internal\_tl ..... [429](#),  
     [5559](#), [5634](#), [5635](#), [5637](#), [5790](#), [5791](#),  
     [5792](#), [5794](#), [5798](#), [5802](#), [5809](#), [5959](#)
- \\_\_str\_item:nn ..... [413](#), [5266](#)
- \\_\_str\_item:w ..... [413](#), [5266](#)
- \\_\_str\_load\_catcodes: ... [5797](#), [5840](#)
- \\_\_str\_map\_function:Nn .... [411](#), [5153](#)
- \\_\_str\_map\_function:w [410](#), [411](#), [5153](#)
- \\_\_str\_map\_inline:NN ..... [5153](#)
- \\_\_str\_map\_variable:NnN ..... [5153](#)
- \c\_\_str\_max\_byte\_int [5564](#), [5925](#), [6052](#)
- \l\_\_str\_missing\_flag .... [6390](#), [6571](#)
- \\_\_str\_octal\_use:N ..... [5606](#)
- \\_\_str\_octal\_use:NTF .....  
     .... [423](#), [423](#), [5606](#), [6235](#), [6237](#), [6239](#)
- \\_\_str\_output\_byte:n .....  
     .... [454](#), [5645](#), [5674](#), [5675](#), [5835](#),  
       [6032](#), [6055](#), [6382](#), [6388](#), [6738](#), [6747](#)
- \\_\_str\_output\_byte:w .....  
     ... [438](#), [5645](#), [6111](#), [6137](#), [6172](#), [6234](#)
- \\_\_str\_output\_byte\_pair:nnN .. [5661](#)
- \\_\_str\_output\_byte\_pair\_be:n ...  
     ..... [5661](#), [6539](#), [6543](#), [6737](#)
- \\_\_str\_output\_byte\_pair\_le:n ...  
     ..... [5661](#), [6545](#), [6748](#)
- \\_\_str\_output\_end: .....  
     [438](#), [5645](#), [6116](#), [6136](#), [6186](#), [6268](#), [6272](#)
- \\_\_str\_output\_hexadecimal:n ....  
     ..... [5645](#), [6291](#), [6299](#), [6352](#)
- \l\_\_str\_overflow\_flag ..... [6390](#)
- \l\_\_str\_overlong\_flag ..... [6390](#)
- \\_\_str\_range:nnn ..... [5327](#)
- \\_\_str\_range:nnw ..... [5327](#)
- \\_\_str\_range:w ..... [5327](#)
- \\_\_str\_range\_normalize:nn .....  
     ..... [5350](#), [5351](#), [5359](#)
- \\_\_str\_replace:NNNnn ..... [4974](#)
- \\_\_str\_replace\_aux:NNNnnn .... [4974](#)
- \\_\_str\_replace\_next:w ..... [4974](#)
- \c\_\_str\_replacement\_char\_int ...  
     [5563](#), [5999](#), [6466](#), [6490](#), [6504](#), [6524](#),  
     [6531](#), [6561](#), [6713](#), [6822](#), [6827](#), [6843](#)
- \g\_\_str\_result\_tl .....  
     [421](#), [425](#), [425](#), [427](#), [431](#), [433](#), [438](#),  
     [451](#), [454](#), [455](#), [5562](#), [5679](#), [5683](#),  
     [5695](#), [5699](#), [5745](#), [5757](#), [5891](#), [5892](#),  
     [5942](#), [5943](#), [5946](#), [5954](#), [6109](#), [6113](#),  
     [6158](#), [6160](#), [6211](#), [6214](#), [6217](#), [6220](#),  
     [6448](#), [6450](#), [6540](#), [6623](#), [6625](#), [6629](#),  
     [6648](#), [6723](#), [6781](#), [6783](#), [6786](#), [6805](#)
- \\_\_str\_skip\_end:NNNNNNNN .. [414](#), [5306](#)
- \\_\_str\_skip\_end:w ..... [5306](#)
- \\_\_str\_skip\_exp\_end:w .....  
     .... [414](#), [416](#), [5293](#), [5302](#), [5306](#), [5357](#)
- \\_\_str\_skip\_loop:wNNNNNNNN ... [5306](#)
- \\_\_str\_tail\_auxi:w ..... [5477](#)
- \\_\_str\_tail\_auxii:w ..... [419](#), [5477](#)
- \\_\_str\_tmp:n .....  
     .. [4924](#), [4930](#), [4933](#), [4951](#), [4961](#), [4964](#)
- \\_\_str\_tmp:w ..... [438](#), [449](#), [451](#),  
     [455](#), [5559](#), [6150](#), [6196](#), [6198](#), [6203](#),  
     [6228](#), [6549](#), [6556](#), [6561](#), [6563](#), [6566](#),  
     [6567](#), [6647](#), [6662](#), [6667](#), [6678](#), [6681](#),  
     [6687](#), [6688](#), [6804](#), [6819](#), [6824](#), [6830](#)
- \\_\_str\_to\_other\_end:w .... [412](#), [5221](#)
- \\_\_str\_to\_other\_fast\_end:w ... [5244](#)
- \\_\_str\_to\_other\_fast\_loop:w ....  
     ..... [5246](#), [5255](#), [5262](#)
- \\_\_str\_to\_other\_loop:w .... [412](#), [5221](#)
- \\_\_str\_unescape\_hex\_auxi:N ... [6104](#)
- \\_\_str\_unescape\_hex\_auxii:N .. [6104](#)
- \\_\_str\_unescape\_name\_loop:wNN . [6150](#)
- \\_\_str\_unescape\_string\_loop:wNNN  
     ..... [6200](#)
- \\_\_str\_unescape\_string\_newlines:wN  
     ..... [6200](#)
- \\_\_str\_unescape\_string\_repeat:NNNNNN  
     ..... [6200](#)
- \\_\_str\_unescape\_url\_loop:wNN . [6150](#)
- \strcmp ..... [40](#)
- \string ..... [559](#)
- \suppressfontnotfounderror ... [820](#), [1682](#)
- \suppressifcsnameerror ..... [1001](#), [1829](#)
- \suppresslongerror ..... [1002](#), [1831](#)
- \suppressmathparerror ..... [1003](#), [1832](#)
- \suppressoutererror ..... [1004](#), [1834](#)

- \suppressprimitiveerror . . . . 1005, 1835
  - \synctex . . . . . 802, 1644
  - sys commands:
    - \c\_sys\_backend\_str . . . . . 117, 9831
    - \c\_sys\_day\_int . . . . . 114, 9651
    - \c\_sys\_engine\_str . . . 114, 9632, 28827
    - \c\_sys\_engine\_version\_str 263, 28825
    - \sys\_get\_shell:nnN . . . . . 116, 9740
    - \sys\_get\_shell:nnN(TF) . . . . . 259
    - \sys\_get\_shell:nnNTF 116, 9740, 9742
    - \sys\_gset\_rand\_seed:n 115, 215, 9715
    - \c\_sys\_hour\_int . . . . . 114, 9651
    - \sys\_if\_engine\_luatex:TF . . . . .
      - . 114, 252, 3321, 9632, 9729, 9786,
      - 9788, 9801, 10651, 10653, 13316,
      - 13494, 13550, 13609, 13849, 16145,
      - 28211, 28392, 30390, 30392, 30394
    - \sys\_if\_engine\_luatex\_p: . . . . .
      - . . . . . 114, 5860, 5884,
      - 5906, 6073, 9632, 12693, 13393,
      - 13427, 13476, 13530, 28383, 29266,
      - 29295, 29477, 29662, 29707, 30388
    - \sys\_if\_engine\_pdftex:TF . . . . .
      - . . . . . 114, 9632, 30398, 30400, 30402
    - \sys\_if\_engine\_pdftex\_p: . . . . .
      - . . . . . 114, 9632, 29747, 30396
    - \sys\_if\_engine\_ptex:TF . . . . 114, 9632
    - \sys\_if\_engine\_ptex\_p: . . . . .
      - . . . . . 114, 9632, 9824, 22642
    - \sys\_if\_engine\_uptex:TF . . . 114, 9632
    - \sys\_if\_engine\_uptex\_p: . . . . .
      - . . . . . 114, 9632, 9825, 22643, 29748
    - \sys\_if\_engine\_xetex:TF . . . . .
      - . . . . . 5, 114, 3320, 9632,
      - 9817, 9846, 10652, 30436, 30438, 30440
    - \sys\_if\_engine\_xetex\_p: . . . . .
      - . . . . . 114, 5861, 5885, 5907,
      - 6074, 9632, 9670, 28383, 29267,
      - 29296, 29478, 29663, 29708, 30434
    - \sys\_if\_output\_dvi:TF . . . . 115, 9691
    - \sys\_if\_output\_dvi\_p: . . . . 115, 9691
    - \sys\_if\_output\_pdf:TF . . . . .
      - . . . . . 115, 9691, 9820, 9856
    - \sys\_if\_output\_pdf\_p: . . . . 115, 9691
    - \sys\_if\_platform\_unix:TF . . . . .
      - . . . . . 115, 9704, 13867
    - \sys\_if\_platform\_unix\_p: . . . . .
      - . . . . . 115, 9704, 13867
    - \sys\_if\_platform\_windows:TF . . . .
      - . . . . . 115, 9704, 13867
    - \sys\_if\_platform\_windows\_p: . . . .
      - . . . . . 115, 9704, 13867
    - \sys\_if\_rand\_exist:TF . . 263, 533,
      - 9702, 9704, 9715, 15708, 21698, 21722
    - \sys\_if\_rand\_exist\_p: . . . . 263, 9702
    - \sys\_if\_shell: . . . . . 116
    - \sys\_if\_shell:TF 116, 9747, 9780, 28881
    - \sys\_if\_shell\_p: . . . . . 116, 9780
    - \sys\_if\_shell\_restricted:TF 116, 9780
    - \sys\_if\_shell\_restricted\_p: 116, 9780
    - \sys\_if\_shell\_unrestricted:TF . . .
      - . . . . . 116, 9780
    - \sys\_if\_shell\_unrestricted\_p: . . .
      - . . . . . 116, 9780
    - \c\_sys\_jobname\_str . . . . .
      - . . . . . 114, 163, 9606, 30344
    - \sys\_load\_backend:n . . 117, 117, 9831
    - \sys\_load\_debug: . . . . . 117, 9882
    - \sys\_load\_deprecation: . . . . 117, 9882
    - \c\_sys\_minute\_int . . . . . 114, 9651
    - \c\_sys\_month\_int . . . . . 114, 9651
    - \c\_sys\_output\_str . . . . . 115, 9691
    - \c\_sys\_platform\_str . . . . .
      - . . . . . 115, 9704, 13849, 13870
    - \sys\_rand\_seed: . . . 80, 115, 215, 9704
    - \c\_sys\_shell\_escape\_int . . . . .
      - . . . . . 116, 9727, 9781, 9783, 9785
    - \sys\_shell\_now:n . . . . . 116, 9788
    - \sys\_shell\_shipout:n . . . . 116, 9801
    - \c\_sys\_year\_int . . . . . 114, 9651
  - sys internal commands:
    - \g\_sys\_backend\_tl . . . . .
      - . . . . . 9814, 9837, 9838, 9839
    - \\_sys\_const:nn . . . . 9616, 9648,
      - 9698, 9700, 9702, 9780, 9782, 9784
    - \g\_sys\_debug\_bool . . 9880, 9884, 9886
    - \g\_sys\_deprecation\_bool . . . . .
      - . . . . . 9880, 9890, 9892
    - \\_sys\_get:nnN . . . . . 9740
    - \\_sys\_get\_do:Nw . . . . . 9740
    - \l\_sys\_internal\_tl . . . . . 9738
    - \\_sys\_load\_backend\_check:N . . 9831
    - \c\_sys\_marker\_tl . . . 9739, 9763, 9775
    - \c\_sys\_shell\_stream\_int . . . . .
      - . . . . . 9786, 9798, 9811
    - \\_sys\_tmp:w . . . . .
      - . . . 9662, 9683, 9685, 9686, 9687, 9688
  - syst commands:
    - \c\_syst\_last\_allocated\_toks . . 22236
- T**
- \t . . . . . 29950
  - \tabskip . . . . . 560
  - \tagcode . . . . . 803, 1645
  - \tan . . . . . 213
  - \tand . . . . . 213
  - \tate . . . . . 1247, 2055
  - \tbaselineshift . . . . . 1248, 2056



- `\temp` . 170, 176, 181, 184, 185, 192, 197, 200  
 T<sub>E</sub>X and L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>ε</sub> commands:  
   `\@` ..... 5535  
   `\@@end` ..... 296, 1267, 1268  
   `\@hyph` ..... 1271  
   `\@input` ..... 1272  
   `\@italiccorr` ..... 1273  
   `\@shipout` ..... 1275, 1276  
   `\@tracingfonts` ..... 297  
   `\@underline` ..... 1274  
   `\@addtofilelist` ..... 13665  
   `\@currname` ..... 631, 13156, 13157  
   `\@currnamestack` ..... 13179, 13180  
   `\@filelist` ..... 167, 632, 643,  
     645, 646, 13664, 13750, 13753, 13767  
   `\@firstofone` ..... 19  
   `\@firstoftwo` ..... 19, 321  
   `\@gobbbbletwo` ..... 20  
   `\@gobble` ..... 20  
   `\@secondoftwo` ..... 19, 321  
   `\@tempa` .... 150, 152, 1283, 1297, 1300  
   `\@tfor` ..... 296, 1283  
   `\@unexpandable@protect` ..... 741  
   `\AtBeginDocument` ..... 296  
   `\botmark` ..... 569  
   `\box` ..... 242  
   `\char` ..... 141  
   `\chardef` ..... 136, 136, 498, 520  
   `\color` ..... 1075  
   `\conditionally@traceoff` .....  
     624, 11932, 12888  
   `\conditionally@tracelon` ..... 11950  
   `\copy` ..... 235  
   `\count` ..... 141, 434, 908  
   `\cr` ..... 530  
   `\CROP@shipout` ..... 1284  
   `\csname` ..... 17  
   `\csstring` ..... 330  
   `\currentgrouplevel` ..... 342, 1093  
   `\currentgrouptype` ..... 342, 1093  
   `\def` ..... 141  
   `\detokenize` ..... 46  
   `\dimen` ..... 567  
   `\dimendef` ..... 567  
   `\directlua` ..... 252  
   `\dp` ..... 236, 742, 743  
   `\dup@shipout` ..... 1285  
   `\e@alloc@top` ..... 908, 22222  
   `\edef` ..... 1, 4, 374  
   `\end` ..... 595  
   `\endcsname` ..... 17  
   `\endinput` ..... 153  
   `\endlinechar` 41, 41, 158, 378, 379, 569  
   `\endtemplate` ..... 113, 530  
   `\errhelp` ..... 590, 591  
   `\errmessage` ..... 590, 591, 591, 592  
   `\errorcontextlines` 313, 404, 591, 1033  
   `\escapechar` ..... 46, 330, 342, 623  
   `\everyeof` ..... 379  
   `\everypar` ..... 24, 344, 362  
   `\expandafter` ..... 33, 35  
   `\expanded` ..... 4, 20, 28,  
     30, 346, 349, 355, 357, 362, 369, 378  
   `\fi` ..... 140  
   `\firstmark` ..... 363, 569  
   `\font` ..... 140  
   `\fontdimen` .....  
     ... 197, 233, 695, 696, 697, 697, 698  
   `\frozen@everydisplay` ..... 1269  
   `\frozen@everymath` ..... 1270  
   `\futurelet` .....  
     ... 530, 571, 573, 922, 924, 926, 926  
   `\global` ..... 277  
   `\GPTorg@shipout` ..... 1286  
   `\halign` ..... 113, 344, 530, 562  
   `\hskip` ..... 179  
   `\ht` ..... 236, 742, 743  
   `\hyphen` ..... 569  
   `\hyphenchar` ..... 695  
   `\ifcase` ..... 100  
   `\ifdim` ..... 182  
   `\ifeof` ..... 163  
   `\iffalse` ..... 106  
   `\ifhbox` ..... 245  
   `\ifnum` ..... 100  
   `\ifodd` ..... 101, 575  
   `\iftrue` ..... 106  
   `\ifvbox` ..... 245  
   `\ifvoid` ..... 245  
   `\ifx` ..... 23, 273  
   `\indent` ..... 344  
   `\infty` ..... 208  
   `\input@path` .....  
     164, 636, 13346, 13348, 13435, 13437  
   `\italiccorr` ..... 569  
   `\jobname` ..... 114  
   `\lastnamedcs` ..... 333  
   `\lccode` ..... 273, 516, 925, 929, 1086  
   `\leavevmode` ..... 24  
   `\let` ..... 277  
   `\letcharcode` ..... 558  
   `\LL@shipout` ..... 1287  
   `\loctoks` ..... 908  
   `\long` ..... 3, 141, 142, 357  
   `\lower` ..... 1090  
   `\lowercase` ..... 1010, 1011, 1012  
   `\luaescapestring` ..... 252  
   `\makeatletter` ..... 7



- `\mathchar` ..... 141
- `\mathchardef` ..... 136, 498
- `\meaning` .....  
     . 15, 133, 141, 567, 567, 573, 575, 924
- `\mem@oldshipout` ..... 1288
- `\message` ..... 28
- `\newif` ..... 106, 255
- `\newlinechar` ..... 41,  
     41, 313, 333, 378, 379, 404, 591, 621
- `\newread` ..... 612
- `\newtoks` ..... 220, 920, 937
- `\newwrite` ..... 618
- `\noexpand` 34, 140, 356, 357, 357, 358, 359
- `\nullfont` ..... 569
- `\number` ..... 100, 795
- `\numexpr` ..... 360
- `\open@shipout` ..... 1289
- `\or` ..... 100
- `\outer` ..... 141, 142,  
     273, 575, 612, 618, 1130, 1131, 1133
- `\parindent` ..... 24
- `\pdfescapehex` ..... 437
- `\pdfescapename` ..... 68, 437
- `\pdfescapestring` ..... 68, 437
- `\pdffilesize` ..... 636
- `\pdfmapfile` ..... 298
- `\pdfmapline` ..... 298
- `\pdfstrcmp` *xiii*, 270, 271, 273, 287, 1085
- `\pdfuniformdeviate` ..... 215
- `\pgfpages@originalshipout` .... 1290
- `\pi` ..... 208
- `\pr@shipout` ..... 1291
- `\primitive` .... 296, 356, 357, 357, 532
- `\protect` ..... 624, 740, 741, 1109
- `\protected` ..... 141, 142, 357
- `\ProvidesClass` ..... 7
- `\ProvidesFile` ..... 7
- `\ProvidesPackage` ..... 7
- `\quitvmode` ..... 344
- `\read` ..... 158, 616
- `\readline` ..... 158, 616
- `\relax` ..... 22, 140, 273, 326,  
     331, 342, 517, 517, 701, 703, 726, 757
- `\RequirePackage` ..... 7, 273, 631
- `\reserveinserts` ..... 273
- `\robustify` ..... 264
- `\romannumeral` ..... 36, 701
- `\scantokens` ..... 69, 377, 634
- `\sfcode` ..... 274
- `\shipout` ..... 296
- `\show` ..... 16, 53, 342
- `\showbox` ..... 1032
- `\showthe` .... 342, 516, 658, 662, 664
- `\showtokens` ..... 53, 404, 597
- `\sin` ..... 208
- `\skip` ..... 929, 930
- `\space` ..... 569
- `\splitbotmark` ..... 569
- `\splitfirstmark` ..... 569
- `\strcmp` ..... 270, 287
- `\string` ..... 133, 924, 926, 927
- `\tenrm` ..... 140
- `\tex_lowercase:D` ..... 561
- `\tex_unexpanded:D` ..... 354
- `\the` ..... 91, 140,  
     174, 178, 181, 347, 356, 357, 357, 360
- `\toks` ..... *xxi*,  
     80, 100, 220, 360, 361, 362, 484,  
     907, 907, 907, 908, 909, 910, 910,  
     911, 912, 912, 914, 914, 915, 920,  
     924, 925, 927, 929, 930, 932, 937,  
     938, 938, 938, 939, 939, 940, 944,  
     982, 983, 989, 989, 993, 994, 994,  
     994, 996, 999, 1001, 1003, 1011, 1029
- `\toks@` ..... 362
- `\toksdef` ..... 920
- `\topmark` ..... 141, 569
- `\tracingfonts` ..... 297
- `\tracingnesting` ..... 377, 634
- `\tracingonline` ..... 1033
- `\typeout` ..... 624
- `\uccode` ..... 1086
- `\Ucharcat` ..... 560, 561
- `\ucharcat@table` ..... 52, 55
- `\unexpanded` ..... 34, 47, 47,  
     47, 51, 51, 52, 77, 78, 82, 83, 121,  
     124, 125, 126, 126, 145, 261, 267,  
     356, 357, 357, 359, 374, 396, 397, 502
- `\unhbox` ..... 242
- `\unhcopy` ..... 239
- `\uniformdeviate` ..... 215
- `\unless` ..... 23
- `\unvbox` ..... 242
- `\unvcopy` ..... 241
- `\uppercase` ..... 1010
- `\usepackage` ..... 631
- `\valign` ..... 530
- `\verso@orig@shipout` ..... 1293
- `\vskip` ..... 180
- `\vtop` ..... 1051
- `\wd` ..... 236, 742, 743
- `\write` ..... 161, 617, 621
- tex commands:
  - `\tex_above:D` ..... 293
  - `\tex_abovedisplaysshortskip:D` .. 294
  - `\tex_abovedisplayskip:D` ..... 295
  - `\tex_abovewithdelims:D` ..... 296
  - `\tex_accent:D` ..... 297

- \tex\_adjdemerits:D ..... 298
- \tex\_adjustspacing:D ..... 754, 1013
- \tex\_advance:D .. 299, 8586, 8588,  
8590, 8592, 8598, 8600, 8602, 8604,  
13920, 13923, 13929, 13932, 14262,  
14264, 14268, 14270, 14358, 14360,  
14364, 14366, 22339, 22346, 22349,  
22751, 22753, 22786, 22788, 23984
- \tex\_afterassignment:D .....  
..... 300, 11022, 22692, 22735
- \tex\_aftergroup:D ..... 301, 2112
- \tex\_alignmark:D ..... 890, 1316
- \tex\_aligntab:D ..... 891, 1317
- \tex\_atop:D ..... 302
- \tex\_atopwithdelims:D ..... 303
- \tex\_attribute:D ..... 892, 1318
- \tex\_attributedef:D ..... 893, 1319
- \tex\_automaticdiscretionary:D .. 895
- \tex\_automatichyphenmode:D .... 896
- \tex\_automatichyphenpenalty:D .. 898
- \tex\_autospacing:D ..... 1214
- \tex\_autoxspacing:D ..... 1215
- \tex\_badness:D ..... 304
- \tex\_baselineskip:D ..... 305
- \tex\_batchmode:D ..... 306, 11816
- \tex\_beginsname:D ..... 899
- \tex\_begingroup:D .....  
..... 307, 1278, 1381, 1443, 2107
- \tex\_beginL:D ..... 615
- \tex\_beginR:D ..... 616
- \tex\_belowdisplayshortskip:D .. 308
- \tex\_belowdisplayskip:D ..... 309
- \tex\_binoppenalty:D ..... 310
- \tex\_bodydir:D ..... 900, 1355, 1433
- \tex\_bodydirection:D ..... 901
- \tex\_botmark:D ..... 311
- \tex\_botmarks:D ..... 617
- \tex\_box:D .....  
..... 312, 26268, 26270, 26310, 30504, 30507
- \tex\_boxdir:D ..... 902, 1356
- \tex\_boxdirection:D ..... 903
- \tex\_boxmaxdepth:D ..... 313
- \tex\_breakafterdirmode:D ..... 904
- \tex\_brokenpenalty:D ..... 314
- \tex\_catcode:D .....  
..... 315, 3217, 10488, 10490, 28399, 28406
- \tex\_catcodetable:D ..... 905, 1320
- \tex\_char:D ..... 316
- \tex\_chardef:D ..... 317, 319,  
2100, 2129, 2131, 2422, 2423, 8561,  
9319, 9341, 9346, 10946, 12546, 12759
- \tex\_cleaders:D ..... 318
- \tex\_clearmarks:D ..... 906, 1321
- \tex\_closein:D ..... 319, 12554
- \tex\_closeout:D ..... 320, 12768
- \tex\_clubpenalties:D ..... 618
- \tex\_clubpenalty:D ..... 321
- \tex\_copy:D ..... 322, 26262,  
26264, 26285, 26294, 26303, 26311
- \tex\_copyfont:D ..... 755, 1014
- \tex\_count:D .....  
..... 323, 12486, 12488, 12716,  
12718, 22205, 22221, 22229, 22230
- \tex\_countdef:D ..... 324
- \tex\_cr:D ..... 325
- \tex\_crampeddisplaystyle:D 907, 1322
- \tex\_crampedscriptscriptstyle:D .  
..... 909, 1323
- \tex\_crampedscriptstyle:D . 910, 1325
- \tex\_crampedtextstyle:D ... 911, 1326
- \tex\_crcr:D ..... 326
- \tex\_creationdate:D ..... 880
- \tex\_csname:D ..... 327, 2094
- \tex\_csstring:D ..... 912
- \tex\_currentgrouplevel:D ..... 619
- \tex\_currentgrouptype:D ..... 620
- \tex\_currentifbranch:D ..... 621
- \tex\_currentiflevel:D ..... 622
- \tex\_currentiftypetype:D ..... 623
- \tex\_day:D ..... 328, 1388, 1392, 9656
- \tex\_deadcycles:D ..... 329
- \tex\_def:D ..... 330, 806, 807,  
808, 1444, 1445, 1446, 2113, 2115,  
2117, 2118, 2135, 2137, 2138, 2139,  
2141, 2142, 2143, 2145, 2146, 2147
- \tex\_defaulthyphenchar:D ..... 331
- \tex\_defaultskewchar:D ..... 332
- \tex\_delcode:D ..... 333
- \tex\_delimiter:D ..... 334
- \tex\_delimiterfactor:D ..... 335
- \tex\_delimitershortfall:D ..... 336
- \tex\_detokenize:D .....  
..... 624, 2103, 2105, 28387
- \tex\_dimen:D 337, 5987, 5996, 6006,  
6007, 6008, 6029, 6041, 6042, 6043
- \tex\_dimendef:D ..... 338
- \tex\_dimexpr:D .... 625, 13876, 26238
- \tex\_directlua:D . 913, 1309, 1310,  
5038, 9731, 13852, 16149, 28200, 28394
- \tex\_disablecjktoken:D .....  
..... 1254, 8556, 8559, 9639
- \tex\_discretionary:D ..... 339
- \tex\_displayindent:D ..... 340
- \tex\_displaylimits:D ..... 341
- \tex\_displaystyle:D ..... 342
- \tex\_displaywidowpenalties:D .. 626
- \tex\_displaywidowpenalty:D .... 343
- \tex\_displaywidth:D ..... 344

- \tex\_divide:D . . . . . 345, 22198, 23985
- \tex\_doublehyphenemerits:D . . . 346
- \tex\_dp:D . . . . . 347, 26278
- \tex\_draftmode:D . . . . . 756, 1015
- \tex\_dtou:D . . . . . 1216
- \tex\_dump:D . . . . . 348
- \tex\_dviextension:D . . . . . 914
- \tex\_dvifeedback:D . . . . . 915
- \tex\_dvivariable:D . . . . . 916
- \tex\_eachlinedepth:D . . . . . 757
- \tex\_eachlineheight:D . . . . . 758
- \tex\_edef:D . . . . . 349,  
1279, 1280, 1296, 1382, 1383, 1388,  
1389, 1394, 1395, 1400, 1401, 2136,  
2140, 2144, 2148, 12980, 13038, 30307
- \tex\_efcode:D . . . . . 794
- \tex\_elapsedtime:D . . . . . 759, 881
- \tex\_else:D . 350, 1282, 1308, 1385,  
1391, 1397, 1403, 2081, 2132, 2173
- \tex\_emergencystretch:D . . . . . 351
- \tex\_enablecjktoken:D . . . . . 1255
- \tex\_end:D . . . . . 352, 1268, 1416, 2533
- \tex\_endcsname:D . . . . . 353, 2095
- \tex\_endgroup:D . . . . .  
. . . 354, 1265, 1304, 1406, 2074, 2108
- \tex\_endinput:D . . . 355, 11825, 13646
- \tex\_endL:D . . . . . 627
- \tex\_endlinechar:D . . . . .  
. . 257, 258, 272, 356, 4049, 4050,  
4051, 4085, 5856, 12610, 12612, 12613
- \tex\_endR:D . . . . . 628
- \tex\_epTeXinputencoding:D . . . . 1217
- \tex\_epTeXversion:D 1218, 28845, 28868
- \tex\_eqno:D . . . . . 357
- \tex\_errhelp:D . . . . 358, 11677, 30608
- \tex\_errmessage:D . . . . .  
. . . . . 359, 2525, 11697, 30639
- \tex\_errorcontextlines:D 360, 4906,  
11692, 11712, 11912, 26374, 30634
- \tex\_errorstopmode:D . . . . . 361
- \tex\_escapechar:D 362, 2836, 6108,  
6157, 6210, 12632, 12842, 12889,  
12895, 22657, 22719, 22720, 23036
- \tex\_eTeXrevision:D . . . . . 629
- \tex\_eTeXversion:D . . . . . 630
- \tex\_etoksapp:D . . . . . 917
- \tex\_etokspre:D . . . . . 918
- \tex\_euc:D . . . . . 1219
- \tex\_everycr:D . . . . . 363
- \tex\_everydisplay:D . . . . . 364, 1269
- \tex\_everyeof:D . . . . .  
. . . . . 631, 4058, 4110, 9763, 13300
- \tex\_everyhbox:D . . . . . 365
- \tex\_everyjob:D . . . . . 366, 1417,  
9607, 9609, 13149, 13151, 13185, 13187
- \tex\_everymath:D . . . . . 367, 1270
- \tex\_everypar:D . . . . . 368
- \tex\_everyvbox:D . . . . . 369
- \tex\_exceptionpenalty:D . . . . . 919
- \tex\_exhyphenpenalty:D . . . . . 370
- \tex\_expandafter:D 371, 811, 1283,  
1297, 1299, 1300, 1449, 2096, 28387
- \tex\_expanded:D . . . . .  
. 368, 369, 921, 1426, 2172, 2173,  
2907, 2910, 2977, 2980, 3013, 3019,  
3103, 3106, 3127, 3130, 3195, 3198,  
3226, 3697, 3729, 3737, 10669, 12364
- \tex\_explicitdiscretionary:D . . 922
- \tex\_explicitthyphenpenalty:D . . 920
- \tex\_fam:D . . . . . 372
- \tex\_fi:D . . . . .  
. 373, 812, 1277, 1301, 1303, 1312,  
1313, 1314, 1372, 1374, 1375, 1379,  
1387, 1393, 1399, 1405, 1412, 1427,  
1435, 1440, 1450, 2082, 2134, 2175
- \tex\_filedump:D . . . . . 760, 882
- \tex\_filemoddate:D . . . . .  
. . . . . 761, 883, 13617, 13618
- \tex\_filesize:D . . . 637, 638, 762,  
884, 13315, 13392, 13426, 13475, 13529
- \tex\_finalhyphenemerits:D . . . . 374
- \tex\_firstlineheight:D . . . . . 763
- \tex\_firstmark:D . . . . . 375
- \tex\_firstmarks:D . . . . . 632
- \tex\_firstvalidlanguage:D . . . . 923
- \tex\_floatingpenalty:D . . . . . 376
- \tex\_font:D . . . . . 377, 15545
- \tex\_fontcharhp:D . . . . . 633
- \tex\_fontcharht:D . . . . . 634
- \tex\_fontcharic:D . . . . . 635
- \tex\_fontcharwd:D . . . . . 636
- \tex\_fontdimen:D . . . . . 378, 15534
- \tex\_fontexpand:D . . . . . 764, 1016
- \tex\_fontid:D . . . . . 924, 1327
- \tex\_fontname:D . . . . . 379
- \tex\_fontsize:D . . . . . 765
- \tex\_forcecjktoken:D . . . . . 1256
- \tex\_formatname:D . . . . . 925, 1328
- \tex\_futurelet:D . . . . .  
. . . . 380, 11017, 11019, 22665, 22723
- \tex\_gdef:D 381, 2149, 2152, 2156, 2160
- \tex\_gleaders:D . . . . . 931, 1329
- \tex\_global:D . . . . . 278,  
283, 285, 382, 650, 813, 815, 1299,  
1386, 1392, 1398, 1404, 1451, 2602,  
2609, 8538, 8544, 8548, 8568, 8579,  
8590, 8592, 8602, 8604, 8612, 9319,

- 9346, 10752, 10754, 10764, 11019,  
 12546, 12759, 13889, 13894, 13910,  
 13917, 13923, 13932, 14234, 14238,  
 14254, 14259, 14264, 14270, 14328,  
 14334, 14350, 14355, 14360, 14366,  
 15545, 26264, 26270, 26340, 26393,  
 26405, 26418, 26438, 26483, 26495,  
 26507, 26520, 26541, 26556, 30507  
 \tex\_globaldefs:D ..... 383  
 \tex\_glueexpr:D ..... 637, 14252,  
 14254, 14262, 14264, 14268, 14270,  
 14284, 14291, 14297, 14300, 21632  
 \tex\_glueshrink:D ..... 638  
 \tex\_glueshrinkorder:D ..... 639  
 \tex\_gluestretch:D . 640, 22877, 22883  
 \tex\_gluestretchorder:D ..... 641  
 \tex\_gluetomu:D ..... 642  
 \tex\_halign:D ..... 384  
 \tex\_hangafter:D ..... 385  
 \tex\_hangindent:D ..... 386  
 \tex\_harftexrevision:D ..... 1212  
 \tex\_harftexversion:D ..... 1213  
 \tex\_hbadness:D ..... 387  
 \tex\_hbox:D .... 388, 26385, 26388,  
 26393, 26400, 26405, 26412, 26418,  
 26432, 26438, 26446, 26451, 27894  
 \tex\_hfil:D ..... 389  
 \tex\_hfill:D ..... 390  
 \tex\_hfilneg:D ..... 391  
 \tex\_hfuzz:D ..... 392  
 \tex\_hjcode:D ..... 926  
 \tex\_hoffset:D ..... 393, 1429  
 \tex\_holdinginserts:D ..... 394  
 \tex\_hpack:D ..... 927  
 \tex\_hruler:D ..... 395  
 \tex\_hsize:D ..... 396, 27046,  
 27048, 27049, 27115, 27117, 27118  
 \tex\_hskip:D ..... 397, 14295  
 \tex\_hss:D .....  
 .... 398, 26455, 26457, 26900, 26909  
 \tex\_ht:D ..... 399, 26277  
 \tex\_hyphen:D ..... 292, 1271  
 \tex\_hyphenation:D ..... 400  
 \tex\_hyphenationbounds:D ..... 928  
 \tex\_hyphenationmin:D ..... 929  
 \tex\_hyphenchar:D ..... 401, 15535  
 \tex\_hyphenpenalty:D ..... 402  
 \tex\_hyphenpenaltymode:D ..... 930  
 \tex\_if:D ..... 128, 403, 2084, 2085  
 \tex\_ifabsdim:D ..... 751, 1017  
 \tex\_ifabsnum:D 752, 1018, 15605, 15609  
 \tex\_ifcase:D ..... 404, 8436  
 \tex\_ifcat:D ..... 405, 2086  
 \tex\_ifcondition:D ..... 932  
 \tex\_ifcscname:D ..... 643, 2093  
 \tex\_ifdbox:D ..... 1220  
 \tex\_ifddir:D ..... 1221  
 \tex\_ifdefined:D .....  
 ..... 644, 810, 1267, 1275, 1306,  
 1309, 1315, 1374, 1375, 1408, 1415,  
 1428, 1436, 1448, 2092, 2130, 2173  
 \tex\_ifdim:D ..... 406, 13875  
 \tex\_ifeof:D ..... 407, 12574  
 \tex\_iffalse:D ..... 408, 2079  
 \tex\_iffontchar:D ..... 645  
 \tex\_ifhbox:D ..... 409, 26322  
 \tex\_ifhmode:D ..... 410, 2089  
 \tex\_ifincscname:D ..... 795  
 \tex\_ifinner:D ..... 411, 2091  
 \tex\_ifmdir:D ..... 1222  
 \tex\_ifmmode:D ..... 412, 2088  
 \tex\_ifnum:D ..... 413, 1373, 2110  
 \tex\_ifodd:D ... 414, 8435, 9311, 9312  
 \tex\_ifprimitive:D ..... 753, 886  
 \tex\_iftbox:D ..... 1223  
 \tex\_iftdir:D ..... 1224  
 \tex\_iftrue:D ..... 415, 2078  
 \tex\_ifvbox:D ..... 416, 26323  
 \tex\_ifvmode:D ..... 417, 2090  
 \tex\_ifvoid:D ..... 418, 26324  
 \tex\_ifx:D ..... 419, 1281,  
 1298, 1384, 1390, 1396, 1402, 2087  
 \tex\_ifybox:D ..... 1225  
 \tex\_ifydir:D ..... 1226  
 \tex\_ignoredimen:D ..... 766  
 \tex\_ignoreligaturesinfont:D . 1019  
 \tex\_ignorespaces:D ..... 420  
 \tex\_immediate:D .....  
 . 421, 2542, 2544, 12761, 12768, 12809  
 \tex\_immediateassigned:D ..... 933  
 \tex\_immediateassignment:D .... 934  
 \tex\_indent:D ..... 422, 2891  
 \tex\_inhibitglue:D ..... 1227  
 \tex\_inhibitxspcode:D ..... 1228  
 \tex\_initcatcodetable:D ... 935, 1330  
 \tex\_input:D .....  
 . 423, 1272, 1418, 9768, 13305, 13669  
 \tex\_inputlineno:D .. 424, 2540, 11615  
 \tex\_insert:D ..... 425  
 \tex\_inserttht:D ..... 767, 1020  
 \tex\_insertpenalties:D ..... 426  
 \tex\_interactionmode:D .....  
 ..... 646, 26358, 26361, 26363  
 \tex\_interlinepenalties:D ..... 647  
 \tex\_interlinepenalty:D ..... 427  
 \tex\_italiccorrection:D .....  
 ..... 291, 1273, 1430  
 \tex\_jcharwidowpenalty:D ..... 1229

- `\tex_jfam:D` ..... 1230
- `\tex_jfont:D` ..... 1231
- `\tex_jis:D` ..... 1232, 8557, 9640
- `\tex_jobname:D` .....
  - . 428, 9610, 9614, 13152, 13170, 13171
- `\tex_kanjiskip:D` ..... 1233, 9636
- `\tex_kansuji:D` ..... 1234
- `\tex_kansujichar:D` ..... 1235
- `\tex_kcatcode:D` ..... 1236
- `\tex_kchar:D` ..... 1257
- `\tex_kchardef:D` ..... 1258, 8560
- `\tex_kern:D` .....
  - . 429, 26608, 26898, 26907, 27468,
  - 27728, 27733, 27815, 27816, 28110,
  - 28111, 28554, 28556, 28605, 28607
- `\tex_kuten:D` ..... 1237, 1259
- `\tex_language:D` ..... 430, 1419
- `\tex_lastbox:D` .... 431, 26338, 26340
- `\tex_lastkern:D` ..... 432
- `\tex_lastlinedepth:D` ..... 768
- `\tex_lastlinefit:D` ..... 648
- `\tex_lastnamedcs:D` ..... 936
- `\tex_lastnodetype:D` ..... 649
- `\tex_lastpenalty:D` ..... 433
- `\tex_lastskip:D` ..... 434
- `\tex_lastxpos:D` ..... 769, 1027
- `\tex_lastypos:D` ..... 770, 1028
- `\tex_latelua:D` ..... 937, 1331, 28201
- `\tex_lateluafunction:D` ..... 938
- `\tex_lccode:D` ..... 435, 3958,
  - 3959, 3960, 5227, 5228, 5250, 5251,
  - 10564, 10566, 22638, 22648, 22717,
  - 22719, 22722, 22752, 25534, 25586
- `\tex_leaders:D` ..... 436
- `\tex_left:D` ..... 437, 1437
- `\tex_leftghost:D` ..... 939, 1357
- `\tex_lefthyphenmin:D` ..... 438
- `\tex_leftmarginkern:D` ..... 796
- `\tex_leftskip:D` ..... 439
- `\tex_leqno:D` ..... 440
- `\tex_let:D` .....
  - 279, 283, 285, 441, 813, 815, 1131,
  - 1135, 1268, 1269, 1270, 1271, 1272,
  - 1273, 1274, 1276, 1299, 1305, 1307,
  - 1311, 1316, 1317, 1318, 1319, 1320,
  - 1321, 1322, 1323, 1325, 1326, 1327,
  - 1328, 1329, 1330, 1331, 1332, 1333,
  - 1334, 1335, 1336, 1337, 1338, 1339,
  - 1340, 1341, 1342, 1343, 1344, 1345,
  - 1346, 1348, 1349, 1351, 1352, 1353,
  - 1355, 1356, 1357, 1358, 1359, 1361,
  - 1362, 1363, 1364, 1365, 1366, 1367,
  - 1368, 1369, 1370, 1371, 1377, 1378,
  - 1386, 1392, 1398, 1404, 1409, 1410,
  - 1411, 1416, 1417, 1418, 1419, 1420,
  - 1421, 1422, 1423, 1424, 1425, 1426,
  - 1429, 1430, 1431, 1432, 1433, 1434,
  - 1437, 1438, 1439, 1451, 2078, 2079,
  - 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085,
  - 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091,
  - 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097,
  - 2098, 2099, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104,
  - 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2110, 2111,
  - 2112, 2128, 2135, 2136, 2149, 2150,
  - 2598, 10752, 10754, 10764, 22639,
  - 22649, 30245, 30248, 30454, 30479
- `\tex_letcharcode:D` ..... 940
- `\tex_letterspacefont:D` ..... 797
- `\tex_limits:D` ..... 442
- `\tex_linedir:D` ..... 941
- `\tex_linedirection:D` ..... 942
- `\tex_linepenalty:D` ..... 443
- `\tex_lineskip:D` ..... 444
- `\tex_lineskiplimit:D` ..... 445
- `\tex_localbrokenpenalty:D` . 943, 1358
- `\tex_localinterlinepenalty:D` ...
  - ..... 944, 1359
- `\tex_localleftbox:D` ..... 949, 1361
- `\tex_localrightbox:D` ..... 950, 1362
- `\tex_long:D` .....
  - .. 446, 806, 807, 808, 1444, 1445,
  - 1446, 2113, 2115, 2118, 2137, 2138,
  - 2139, 2140, 2141, 2143, 2145, 2146,
  - 2147, 2148, 2152, 2154, 2160, 2162
- `\tex_looseness:D` ..... 447
- `\tex_lower:D` ..... 448, 26321
- `\tex_lowercase:D` .....
  - 449, 1127, 3961, 5229, 5252, 10595,
  - 10715, 11684, 22639, 22649, 22718,
  - 25535, 25587, 30146, 30428, 30620
- `\tex_lpcode:D` ..... 798
- `\tex_luabytecode:D` ..... 945
- `\tex_luabytecodecall:D` ..... 946
- `\tex_luacopyinputnodes:D` ..... 947
- `\tex_luadef:D` ..... 948
- `\tex_luaescapestring:D` ..... 408,
  - 951, 1332, 5037, 16153, 16154, 28199
- `\tex_luafunction:D` ..... 952, 1333
- `\tex_luafunctioncall:D` ..... 953
- `\tex luatexbanner:D` ..... 954
- `\tex luatexrevision:D` ... 955, 28852
- `\tex luatexversion:D` .....
  - ..... 956, 1375, 1408, 2130,
  - 5035, 8555, 9235, 9634, 12694, 28850
- `\tex_mag:D` ..... 450
- `\tex_mapfile:D` ..... 771, 1377
- `\tex_mapline:D` ..... 772, 1378
- `\tex_mark:D` ..... 451

<code>\tex_marks:D</code> .....	650	<code>\tex_noautospaceing:D</code> .....	1238
<code>\tex_mathaccent:D</code> .....	452	<code>\tex_noautoxspacing:D</code> .....	1239
<code>\tex_mathbin:D</code> .....	453	<code>\tex_noboundary:D</code> .....	481
<code>\tex_mathchar:D</code> .....	454	<code>\tex_noexpand:D</code> .....	482, 2097
<code>\tex_mathchardef:D</code> .....		<code>\tex_nohrule:D</code> .....	972
.....	319, 455, 2133, 8564, 8565	<code>\tex_noindent:D</code> .....	483
<code>\tex_mathchoice:D</code> .....	456	<code>\tex_nokerns:D</code> .....	973, 1335
<code>\tex_mathclose:D</code> .....	457	<code>\tex_noligatures:D</code> .....	774
<code>\tex_mathcode:D</code> ...	458, 10558, 10560	<code>\tex_noligs:D</code> .....	974, 1336
<code>\tex_mathdelimitersmode:D</code> .....	957	<code>\tex_nolimits:D</code> .....	484
<code>\tex_mathdir:D</code> .....	958, 1363	<code>\tex_nonscript:D</code> .....	485
<code>\tex_mathdirection:D</code> .....	959	<code>\tex_nonstopmode:D</code> .....	486
<code>\tex_mathdisplayskipmode:D</code> .....	960	<code>\tex_normaldeviate:D</code> .....	775, 1029
<code>\tex_matheqnogapstep:D</code> .....	961	<code>\tex_nospaces:D</code> .....	975
<code>\tex_mathinner:D</code> .....	459	<code>\tex_novrule:D</code> .....	976
<code>\tex_mathnolimitsmode:D</code> .....	962	<code>\tex_nulldelimiterspace:D</code> .....	487
<code>\tex_mathop:D</code> .....	460, 1420	<code>\tex_nullfont:D</code> .....	488, 10975
<code>\tex_mathopen:D</code> .....	461	<code>\tex_number:D</code> .	489, 8432, 26949, 28398
<code>\tex_mathoption:D</code> .....	963	<code>\tex_numexpr:D</code>	654, 8433, 15775, 23028
<code>\tex_mathord:D</code> .....	462	<code>\tex_omit:D</code> .....	490
<code>\tex_mathpenaltiesmode:D</code> .....	964	<code>\tex_openin:D</code> .....	491, 12548
<code>\tex_mathpunct:D</code> .....	463	<code>\tex_openout:D</code> .....	492, 12761
<code>\tex_mathrel:D</code> .....	464	<code>\tex_or:D</code> .....	493, 2080
<code>\tex_mathrulesfam:D</code> .....	965	<code>\tex_outer:D</code> .....	494, 1422, 30307
<code>\tex_mathscriptboxmode:D</code> .....	967	<code>\tex_output:D</code> .....	495
<code>\tex_mathscriptcharmode:D</code> .....	968	<code>\tex_outputbox:D</code> .....	977, 1337
<code>\tex_mathscriptsmode:D</code> .....	966	<code>\tex_outputpenalty:D</code> .....	496
<code>\tex_mathstyle:D</code> .....	969, 1334	<code>\tex_over:D</code> .....	497, 1423
<code>\tex_mathsurround:D</code> .....	465	<code>\tex_overfullrule:D</code> .....	498
<code>\tex_mathsurroundmode:D</code> .....	970	<code>\tex_overline:D</code> .....	499
<code>\tex_mathsurroundskip:D</code> .....	971	<code>\tex_overwithdelims:D</code> .....	500
<code>\tex_maxdeadcycles:D</code> .....	466	<code>\tex_pagebottomoffset:D</code> ...	978, 1364
<code>\tex_maxdepth:D</code> .....	467	<code>\tex_pagedepth:D</code> .....	501
<code>\tex_mdffivesum:D</code> .....	773, 885, 13506	<code>\tex_pagedir:D</code> .....	979, 1365, 1434
<code>\tex_meaning:D</code> ..	468, 1280, 1297,	<code>\tex_pagedirection:D</code> .....	980
.....	1382, 1388, 1394, 1400, 2101, 2102	<code>\tex_pagediscards:D</code> .....	655
<code>\tex_medmuskip:D</code> .....	469	<code>\tex_pagefilllstretch:D</code> .....	502
<code>\tex_message:D</code> .....	470	<code>\tex_pagefillstretch:D</code> .....	503
<code>\tex_middle:D</code> .....	651, 1438	<code>\tex_pagefilstretch:D</code> .....	504
<code>\tex_mkern:D</code> .....	471	<code>\tex_pagegoal:D</code> .....	505
<code>\tex_month:D</code>	472, 1394, 1398, 1421, 9657	<code>\tex_pageheight:D</code> ...	776, 1031, 1366
<code>\tex_moveleft:D</code> .....	473, 26315	<code>\tex_pageleftoffset:D</code> ...	981, 1338
<code>\tex_moveright:D</code> .....	474, 26317	<code>\tex_pagerightoffset:D</code> ...	982, 1367
<code>\tex_mskip:D</code> .....	475	<code>\tex_pageshrink:D</code> .....	506
<code>\tex_muexpr:D</code> ..	652, 14348, 14350,	<code>\tex_pagestretch:D</code> .....	507
.....	14358, 14360, 14364, 14366, 14370	<code>\tex_pagetopoffset:D</code> .....	983, 1339
<code>\tex_multiply:D</code> .....	476	<code>\tex_pagetotal:D</code> .....	508
<code>\tex_muskip:D</code> .....	477	<code>\tex_pagewidth:D</code> .....	777, 1368
<code>\tex_muskipdef:D</code> .....	478	<code>\tex_pagewith:D</code> .....	1032
<code>\tex_mutoglue:D</code> .....	312, 653	<code>\tex_par:D</code> .....	509
<code>\tex_newlinechar:D</code> .....		<code>\tex_pardir:D</code> .....	984, 1369
.....	479, 2524, 4051, 4077,	<code>\tex_pardirection:D</code> .....	985
.....	4081, 4904, 11690, 11910, 12808, 30632	<code>\tex_parfillskip:D</code> .....	510
<code>\tex_noalign:D</code> .....	480	<code>\tex_parindent:D</code> .....	511

<code>\tex_parshape:D</code> .....	512	<code>\tex_pdfpagesattr:D</code> .....	725, 729
<code>\tex_parshapedimen:D</code> .....	656	<code>\tex_pdfrefobj:D</code> .....	730
<code>\tex_parshapeindent:D</code> .....	657	<code>\tex_pdfrefxform:D</code> .....	731, 1036
<code>\tex_parshapelength:D</code> .....	658	<code>\tex_pdfrefximage:D</code> .....	732, 1037
<code>\tex_parskip:D</code> .....	513	<code>\tex_pdfrestore:D</code> .....	733
<code>\tex_patterns:D</code> .....	514	<code>\tex_pdfretval:D</code> .....	734
<code>\tex_pausing:D</code> .....	515	<code>\tex_pdfsave:D</code> .....	735
<code>\tex_pdfannot:D</code> .....	681	<code>\tex_pdfsetmatrix:D</code> .....	736
<code>\tex_pdfcatalog:D</code> .....	682	<code>\tex_pdfstartlink:D</code> .....	737
<code>\tex_pdfcolorstack:D</code> .....	684	<code>\tex_pdfstartthread:D</code> .....	738
<code>\tex_pdfcolorstackinit:D</code> .....	685	<code>\tex_pdfsuppressptexinfo:D</code> .....	739
<code>\tex_pdfcompresslevel:D</code> .....	683	<code>\tex_pdftexbanner:D</code> .....	791, 1409
<code>\tex_pdfcreationdate:D</code> .....	686	<code>\tex_pdftexrevision:D</code> .....	792, 1410, 28833
<code>\tex_pdfdecimaldigits:D</code> .....	687	<code>\tex_pdftexversion:D</code> .....	
<code>\tex_pdfdest:D</code> .....	688	.....	299, 793, 1374, 1411, 9635, 28831
<code>\tex_pdfdestmargin:D</code> .....	689	<code>\tex_pdfthread:D</code> .....	740
<code>\tex_pdfendlink:D</code> .....	690	<code>\tex_pdfthreadmargin:D</code> .....	741
<code>\tex_pdfendthread:D</code> .....	691	<code>\tex_pdftrailer:D</code> .....	742
<code>\tex_pdfextension:D</code> .....	986	<code>\tex_pdfuniqueresname:D</code> .....	743
<code>\tex_pdffeedback:D</code> .....	987	<code>\tex_pdfvariable:D</code> .....	988
<code>\tex_pdffontattr:D</code> .....	692	<code>\tex_pdfvorigin:D</code> .....	744
<code>\tex_pdffontname:D</code> .....	693	<code>\tex_pdfxform:D</code> .....	745, 1039
<code>\tex_pdffontobjnum:D</code> .....	694	<code>\tex_pdfxformattr:D</code> .....	746
<code>\tex_pdfgamma:D</code> .....	695	<code>\tex_pdfxformname:D</code> .....	747
<code>\tex_pdfgentounicode:D</code> .....	698	<code>\tex_pdfxformresources:D</code> .....	748
<code>\tex_pdfglyphptounicode:D</code> .....	699	<code>\tex_pdfximage:D</code> .....	749, 1040
<code>\tex_pdfhorigin:D</code> .....	700	<code>\tex_pdfximagebbox:D</code> .....	750
<code>\tex_pdfimageapplygamma:D</code> .....	696	<code>\tex_penalty:D</code> .....	516
<code>\tex_pdfimagegamma:D</code> .....	697	<code>\tex_pkmode:D</code> .....	778
<code>\tex_pdfimagehicolor:D</code> .....	701	<code>\tex_pkresolution:D</code> .....	779
<code>\tex_pdfimageresolution:D</code> .....	702	<code>\tex_postbreakpenalty:D</code> .....	1240
<code>\tex_pdfincludechars:D</code> .....	703	<code>\tex_postdisplaypenalty:D</code> .....	517
<code>\tex_pdfinclusioncopyfonts:D</code> ..	704	<code>\tex_postexhyphenchar:D</code> ..	989, 1340
<code>\tex_pdfinclusionerrorlevel:D</code> ..	706	<code>\tex_postthyphenchar:D</code> ..	990, 1341
<code>\tex_pdfinfo:D</code> .....	707	<code>\tex_prebinoppenalty:D</code> .....	991
<code>\tex_pdflastannot:D</code> .....	708	<code>\tex_prebreakpenalty:D</code> .....	1241
<code>\tex_pdflastlink:D</code> .....	709	<code>\tex_predisplaydirection:D</code> ..	659
<code>\tex_pdflastobj:D</code> .....	710	<code>\tex_predisplaygapfactor:D</code> ..	992
<code>\tex_pdflastxform:D</code> .....	711, 1022	<code>\tex_predisplaypenalty:D</code> .....	518
<code>\tex_pdflastximage:D</code> .....	712, 1024	<code>\tex_predisplaysize:D</code> .....	519
<code>\tex_pdflastximagecolordepth:D</code> .	714	<code>\tex_preexhyphenchar:D</code> ..	993, 1342
<code>\tex_pdflastximagepages:D</code> .	715, 1026	<code>\tex_prehyphenchar:D</code> .....	994, 1343
<code>\tex_pdflinkmargin:D</code> .....	716	<code>\tex_prerelpenalty:D</code> .....	995
<code>\tex_pdfliteral:D</code> .....	717	<code>\tex_pretolerance:D</code> .....	520
<code>\tex_pdfminorversion:D</code> .....	718	<code>\tex_prevdepth:D</code> .....	521
<code>\tex_pdfnames:D</code> .....	719	<code>\tex_prevgraf:D</code> .....	522
<code>\tex_pdfobj:D</code> .....	720	<code>\tex_primitive:D</code> .....	
<code>\tex_pdfobjcompresslevel:D</code> .....	721	.....	357, 780, 887, 3277, 9667, 9677
<code>\tex_pdfoutline:D</code> .....	722	<code>\tex_protected:D</code> .....	
<code>\tex_pdfoutput:D</code> .....	723, 1030, 9694	.....	660, 2137, 2139, 2141,
<code>\tex_pdfpageattr:D</code> .....	724		2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147,
<code>\tex_pdfpagebox:D</code> .....	726		2148, 2156, 2158, 2160, 2162, 30307
<code>\tex_pdfpageref:D</code> .....	727	<code>\tex_protrudechars:D</code> .....	781, 1033
<code>\tex_pdfpageresources:D</code> .....	728		



- \tex\_ptexminorversion:D .....  
..... 1242, 28842, 28861
- \tex\_ptexrevision:D 1243, 28843, 28862
- \tex\_ptexversion:D .....  
... 1244, 28837, 28840, 28856, 28859
- \tex\_pxdimen:D ..... 782, 1034
- \tex\_quitvmode:D ..... 799
- \tex\_radical:D ..... 523
- \tex\_raise:D ..... 524, 26319
- \tex\_randomseed:D .... 783, 1035, 9705
- \tex\_read:D ..... 525, 11817, 12594
- \tex\_readline:D ..... 661, 12611
- \tex\_relax:D .....  
.... 312, 526, 703, 2106, 8434, 13877
- \tex\_relpelalty:D ..... 527
- \tex\_resettimer:D ..... 784, 888
- \tex\_right:D ..... 528, 1439
- \tex\_rightghost:D ..... 996, 1370
- \tex\_righthyphenmin:D ..... 529
- \tex\_rightmarginkern:D ..... 800
- \tex\_rightskip:D ..... 530
- \tex\_romannumeral:D 330, 330, 355,  
531, 2099, 2111, 2427, 10607, 15777
- \tex\_rrcode:D ..... 801
- \tex\_savecatcodetable:D ... 997, 1344
- \tex\_savepos:D ..... 785, 1038
- \tex\_savinghyphcodes:D ..... 662
- \tex\_savingvdiscards:D ..... 663
- \tex\_scantokens:D .... 998, 1345
- \tex\_scantokens:D .... 664, 4063, 4124
- \tex\_scriptfont:D ..... 532
- \tex\_scriptscriptfont:D ..... 533
- \tex\_scriptscriptstyle:D ..... 534
- \tex\_scriptspace:D ..... 535
- \tex\_scriptstyle:D ..... 536
- \tex\_scrollmode:D ..... 537
- \tex\_setbox:D .. 538, 26262, 26264,  
26268, 26270, 26285, 26294, 26303,  
26338, 26340, 26388, 26393, 26400,  
26405, 26412, 26418, 26432, 26438,  
26478, 26483, 26490, 26495, 26502,  
26507, 26514, 26520, 26535, 26541,  
26552, 26556, 27894, 30504, 30507
- \tex\_setfontid:D ..... 999
- \tex\_setlanguage:D ..... 539
- \tex\_setrandomseed:D . 787, 1041, 9718
- \tex\_sfcode:D ..... 540, 10576, 10578
- \tex\_shapemode:D ..... 1000
- \tex\_shellescape:D ... 788, 889, 9735
- \tex\_shipout:D ..... 541, 1276, 1300
- \tex\_show:D ..... 542
- \tex\_showbox:D ..... 543, 26375
- \tex\_showboxbreadth:D ... 544, 26371
- \tex\_showboxdepth:D ..... 545, 26372
- \tex\_showgroups:D ..... 665
- \tex\_showifs:D ..... 666
- \tex\_showlists:D ..... 546
- \tex\_showmode:D ..... 1245
- \tex\_showthe:D ..... 547
- \tex\_showtokens:D .....  
..... 404, 667, 1432, 4908, 11914
- \tex\_sjis:D ..... 1246
- \tex\_skewchar:D ..... 548
- \tex\_skip:D ..... 549,  
5988, 5997, 6007, 6030, 6042, 22755,  
22784, 22803, 22861, 22877, 22883
- \tex\_skipdef:D ..... 550
- \tex\_space:D ..... 290
- \tex\_spacefactor:D ..... 551
- \tex\_spaceskip:D ..... 552
- \tex\_span:D ..... 553
- \tex\_special:D ..... 554
- \tex\_splitbotmark:D ..... 555
- \tex\_splitbotmarks:D ..... 668
- \tex\_splitdiscards:D ..... 669
- \tex\_splitfirstmark:D ..... 556
- \tex\_splitfirstmarks:D ..... 670
- \tex\_splitmaxdepth:D ..... 557
- \tex\_splittopskip:D ..... 558
- \tex\_strcmp:D . 786, 5034, 13549, 16159
- \tex\_string:D ..... 559, 1279,  
1283, 1383, 1389, 1395, 1401, 2104
- \tex\_suppressfontnotfounderror:D  
..... 821, 1353
- \tex\_suppressifcsnameerror:D ...  
..... 1001, 1346
- \tex\_suppresslongerror:D . 1002, 1348
- \tex\_suppressmathparerror:D ....  
..... 1003, 1349
- \tex\_suppressoutererror:D 1004, 1351
- \tex\_suppressprimitiveerror:D . 1006
- \tex\_synctex:D ..... 802
- \tex\_tabskip:D ..... 560
- \tex\_tagcode:D ..... 803
- \tex\_tate:D ..... 1247
- \tex\_tbaselineshift:D ..... 1248
- \tex\_textdir:D ..... 1007, 1371
- \tex\_textdirection:D ..... 1008
- \tex\_textfont:D ..... 561
- \tex\_textstyle:D ..... 562
- \tex\_TeXTeXtstate:D ..... 671
- \tex\_tfont:D ..... 1249
- \tex\_the:D . 258, 312, 348, 563, 737,  
742, 743, 2540, 2822, 2950, 2954,  
3276, 3318, 3409, 3428, 3443, 3448,  
6008, 6043, 8050, 8615, 8617, 9609,  
9705, 10490, 10560, 10566, 10572,  
10578, 13151, 13187, 14106, 14107,



14108, 14178, 14180, 14292, 14294, 14371, 16779, 17269, 22296, 22328, 22376, 22377, 22408, 22409, 22415, 22416, 22876, 22986, 23037, 23056, 23062, 23065, 23069, 26358, 28399	
<code>\tex_thickmuskip:D</code> . . . . .	564
<code>\tex_thinmuskip:D</code> . . . . .	565
<code>\tex_time:D</code> 566, 1382, 1386, 9653, 9655	
<code>\tex_toks:D</code> . . . . .	
567, 3419, 3448, 5989, 5998, 6008, 6031, 6043, 8050, 8061, 8062, 8063, 22269, 22296, 22328, 22365, 22376, 22377, 22408, 22409, 22415, 22416, 22420, 22430, 22440, 22700, 22718, 22876, 23037, 23040, 23047, 23055, 23056, 23061, 23062, 23065, 23069	
<code>\tex_toksapp:D</code> . . . . .	1009
<code>\tex_toksdef:D</code> . . . . .	568, 22548
<code>\tex_tokspre:D</code> . . . . .	1010
<code>\tex_tolerance:D</code> . . . . .	569
<code>\tex_topmark:D</code> . . . . .	570
<code>\tex_topmarks:D</code> . . . . .	672
<code>\tex_topskip:D</code> . . . . .	571
<code>\tex_tpack:D</code> . . . . .	1011
<code>\tex_tracingassigns:D</code> . . . . .	673
<code>\tex_tracingcommands:D</code> . . . . .	572
<code>\tex_tracingfonts:D</code> . . . . .	
789, 1042, 1305, 1307, 1311	
<code>\tex_tracinggroups:D</code> . . . . .	674
<code>\tex_tracingifs:D</code> . . . . .	675
<code>\tex_tracinglostchars:D</code> . . . . .	573
<code>\tex_tracingmacros:D</code> . . . . .	574
<code>\tex_tracingnesting:D</code> . . . . .	
676, 4048, 9762, 13299	
<code>\tex_tracingonline:D</code> . . . . .	575, 26373
<code>\tex_tracingoutput:D</code> . . . . .	576
<code>\tex_tracingpages:D</code> . . . . .	577
<code>\tex_tracingparagraphs:D</code> . . . . .	578
<code>\tex_tracingrestores:D</code> . . . . .	579
<code>\tex_tracingscantokens:D</code> . . . . .	677
<code>\tex_tracingstats:D</code> . . . . .	580
<code>\tex_uccode:D</code> . . . . .	581, 10570, 10572
<code>\tex_Uchar:D</code> . 1044, 1352, 28387, 29015	
<code>\tex_Ucharcat:D</code> . . 1045, 10667, 28404	
<code>\tex_uchyph:D</code> . . . . .	582
<code>\tex_ucs:D</code> . . . . .	1260
<code>\tex_Udelcode:D</code> . . . . .	1046
<code>\tex_Udelcodenum:D</code> . . . . .	1047
<code>\tex_Udelimiter:D</code> . . . . .	1048
<code>\tex_Udelimiterover:D</code> . . . . .	1049
<code>\tex_Udelimiterunder:D</code> . . . . .	1050
<code>\tex_Uhextensible:D</code> . . . . .	1051
<code>\tex_Umathaccent:D</code> . . . . .	1052
<code>\tex_Umathaxis:D</code> . . . . .	1053
<code>\tex_Umathbinbinspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1054
<code>\tex_Umathbinclosespacing:D</code> . . . . .	1055
<code>\tex_Umathbininnerspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1056
<code>\tex_Umathbinopenspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1057
<code>\tex_Umathbinopspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1058
<code>\tex_Umathbinordspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1059
<code>\tex_Umathbinpunctspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1060
<code>\tex_Umathbinrelspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1061
<code>\tex_Umathchar:D</code> . . . . .	1062
<code>\tex_Umathcharclass:D</code> . . . . .	1063
<code>\tex_Umathchardef:D</code> . . . . .	1064
<code>\tex_Umathcharfam:D</code> . . . . .	1065
<code>\tex_Umathcharnum:D</code> . . . . .	1066
<code>\tex_Umathcharnumdef:D</code> . . . . .	1067
<code>\tex_Umathcharslot:D</code> . . . . .	1068
<code>\tex_Umathclosebinspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1069
<code>\tex_Umathcloseclosespacing:D</code> . . . . .	1071
<code>\tex_Umathcloseinnerspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1073
<code>\tex_Umathcloseopenspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1074
<code>\tex_Umathcloseopspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1075
<code>\tex_Umathcloseordspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1076
<code>\tex_Umathclosepunctspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1078
<code>\tex_Umathcloserelspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1079
<code>\tex_Umathcode:D</code> . . . . .	1080
<code>\tex_Umathcodenum:D</code> . . . . .	1081
<code>\tex_Umathconnectoroverlapmin:D</code> . . . . .	1083
<code>\tex_Umathfractiondelsize:D</code> . . . . .	1084
<code>\tex_Umathfractiondenomdown:D</code> . . . . .	1086
<code>\tex_Umathfractiondenomvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1088
<code>\tex_Umathfractionnumup:D</code> . . . . .	1089
<code>\tex_Umathfractionnumvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1090
<code>\tex_Umathfractionrule:D</code> . . . . .	1091
<code>\tex_Umathinnerbinspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1092
<code>\tex_Umathinnerclosespacing:D</code> . . . . .	1094
<code>\tex_Umathinnerinnerspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1096
<code>\tex_Umathinneropenspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1097
<code>\tex_Umathinneropspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1098
<code>\tex_Umathinnerordspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1099
<code>\tex_Umathinnerpunctspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1101
<code>\tex_Umathinnerrelspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1102
<code>\tex_Umathlimitabovebgap:D</code> . . . . .	1103
<code>\tex_Umathlimitabovekern:D</code> . . . . .	1104
<code>\tex_Umathlimitabovevgap:D</code> . . . . .	1105
<code>\tex_Umathlimitbelowbgap:D</code> . . . . .	1106
<code>\tex_Umathlimitbelowkern:D</code> . . . . .	1107
<code>\tex_Umathlimitbelowvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1108
<code>\tex_Umathnolimitsubfactor:D</code> . . . . .	1109
<code>\tex_Umathnolimitsupfactor:D</code> . . . . .	1110
<code>\tex_Umathopbinspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1111
<code>\tex_Umathopclosespacing:D</code> . . . . .	1112
<code>\tex_Umathopenbinspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1113
<code>\tex_Umathopenclosespacing:D</code> . . . . .	1114
<code>\tex_Umathopeninnerspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1115
<code>\tex_Umathopenopspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1116

<code>\tex_Umathopenopspacing:D</code> . . . .	1117	<code>\tex_Umathsubshiftdrop:D</code> . . . . .	1181
<code>\tex_Umathopenordspacing:D</code> . . .	1118	<code>\tex_Umathsubsupshiftdown:D</code> . .	1182
<code>\tex_Umathopenpunctspacing:D</code> .	1119	<code>\tex_Umathsubsupvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1183
<code>\tex_Umathopenrelspacing:D</code> . . .	1120	<code>\tex_Umathsubtopmax:D</code> . . . . .	1184
<code>\tex_Umathoperatorsize:D</code> . . . . .	1121	<code>\tex_Umathsupbottommin:D</code> . . . .	1185
<code>\tex_Umathopinnerspacing:D</code> . . .	1122	<code>\tex_Umathsupshiftdrop:D</code> . . . . .	1186
<code>\tex_Umathopopenspacing:D</code> . . . .	1123	<code>\tex_Umathsupshiftup:D</code> . . . . .	1187
<code>\tex_Umathopopspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1124	<code>\tex_Umathsupsubbottommax:D</code> . .	1188
<code>\tex_Umathopordspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1125	<code>\tex_Umathunderbarkern:D</code> . . . . .	1189
<code>\tex_Umathoppunctspacing:D</code> . . .	1126	<code>\tex_Umathunderbarrule:D</code> . . . . .	1190
<code>\tex_Umathoprelspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1127	<code>\tex_Umathunderbarvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1191
<code>\tex_Umathordbinspacing:D</code> . . . .	1128	<code>\tex_Umathunderdelimitervgap:D</code> .	1193
<code>\tex_Umathordclosespacing:D</code> . .	1129	<code>\tex_Umathunderdelimitervgap:D</code> .	1195
<code>\tex_Umathordinnerspacing:D</code> . .	1130	<code>\tex_undefined:D</code> . . . 285, 569, 815,	
<code>\tex_Umathordopenspacing:D</code> . . .	1131	1305, 1377, 1378, 1386, 1392, 1398,	
<code>\tex_Umathordopspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1132	1404, 1409, 1410, 1411, 2615, 2623,	
<code>\tex_Umathordordspacing:D</code> . . . .	1133	9260, 14752, 14766, 14821, 14842,	
<code>\tex_Umathordpunctspacing:D</code> . .	1134	22208, 22639, 22649, 22727, 22827	
<code>\tex_Umathordrelspacing:D</code> . . . .	1135	<code>\tex_underline:D</code> . . . . . 583, 1274	
<code>\tex_Umathoverbarkern:D</code> . . . . .	1136	<code>\tex_unexpanded:D</code> . . . . .	
<code>\tex_Umathoverbarrule:D</code> . . . . .	1137	. . 678, 1425, 1455, 2098, 3192, 28390	
<code>\tex_Umathoverbarvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1138	<code>\tex_unhbox:D</code> . . . . . 584, 26459	
<code>\tex_Umathoverdelimitervgap:D</code> .	1140	<code>\tex_unhcopy:D</code> . . . . . 585, 26458	
<code>\tex_Umathoverdelimitervgap:D</code> .	1142	<code>\tex_uniformdeviate:D</code> . . . . .	
<code>\tex_Umathpunctbinspacing:D</code> . .	1143	. . 484, 790, 894, 895, 1043, 8031,	
<code>\tex_Umathpunctclosespacing:D</code> .	1145	8060, 9703, 21727, 21728, 21909, 21912	
<code>\tex_Umathpunctinnerspacing:D</code> .	1147	<code>\tex_unkern:D</code> . . . . . 586	
<code>\tex_Umathpunctopenspacing:D</code> .	1148	<code>\tex_unless:D</code> . . . . . 679, 2083	
<code>\tex_Umathpunctopspacing:D</code> . . .	1149	<code>\tex_Unosubscript:D</code> . . . . . 1196	
<code>\tex_Umathpunctordspacing:D</code> . .	1150	<code>\tex_Unosuperscript:D</code> . . . . . 1197	
<code>\tex_Umathpunctpunctspacing:D</code> .	1152	<code>\tex_unpenalty:D</code> . . . . . 587	
<code>\tex_Umathpunctrelspacing:D</code> . .	1153	<code>\tex_unskip:D</code> . . . . . 588	
<code>\tex_Umathquad:D</code> . . . . . 1154		<code>\tex_unvbox:D</code> . . . . . 589, 26548	
<code>\tex_Umathradicaldegreeafter:D</code> .	1156	<code>\tex_unvcopy:D</code> . . . . . 590, 26547	
<code>\tex_Umathradicaldegreebefore:D</code> .	1158	<code>\tex_Uoverdelim�ter:D</code> . . . . . 1198	
<code>\tex_Umathradicaldegreeraise:D</code> .	1160	<code>\tex_uppercase:D</code> . . . . . 591, 30430	
<code>\tex_Umathradicalkern:D</code> . . . . .	1161	<code>\tex_uptexrevision:D</code> . . . 1261, 28866	
<code>\tex_Umathradicalrule:D</code> . . . . .	1162	<code>\tex_uptexversion:D</code> . . . 1262, 28865	
<code>\tex_Umathradicalvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1163	<code>\tex_Uradical:D</code> . . . . . 1199	
<code>\tex_Umathrelbinspacing:D</code> . . . .	1164	<code>\tex_Uroot:D</code> . . . . . 1200	
<code>\tex_Umathrelclosespacing:D</code> . .	1165	<code>\tex_Uskewed:D</code> . . . . . 1201	
<code>\tex_Umathrelinnerspacing:D</code> . .	1166	<code>\tex_Uskewedwithdelims:D</code> . . . .	1202
<code>\tex_Umathrelopenspacing:D</code> . . .	1167	<code>\tex_Ustack:D</code> . . . . . 1203	
<code>\tex_Umathrelopspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1168	<code>\tex_Ustartdisplaymath:D</code> . . . .	1204
<code>\tex_Umathrelordspacing:D</code> . . . .	1169	<code>\tex_Ustartmath:D</code> . . . . . 1205	
<code>\tex_Umathrelpunctspacing:D</code> . .	1170	<code>\tex_Ustopdisplaymath:D</code> . . . . .	1206
<code>\tex_Umathrelrelspacing:D</code> . . . .	1171	<code>\tex_Ustopmath:D</code> . . . . . 1207	
<code>\tex_Umathskewedfractionhgap:D</code> .	1173	<code>\tex_Usubscript:D</code> . . . . . 1208	
<code>\tex_Umathskewedfractionvgap:D</code> .	1175	<code>\tex_Usuperscript:D</code> . . . . . 1209	
<code>\tex_Umathspaceafterscript:D</code> .	1176	<code>\tex_Uunderdelim�ter:D</code> . . . . .	1210
<code>\tex_Umathstackdenomdown:D</code> . . .	1177	<code>\tex_Uvextensible:D</code> . . . . . 1211	
<code>\tex_Umathstacknumup:D</code> . . . . .	1178	<code>\tex_vadjust:D</code> . . . . . 592	
<code>\tex_Umathstackvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1179	<code>\tex_valign:D</code> . . . . . 593	
<code>\tex_Umathsubshiftdown:D</code> . . . . .	1180	<code>\tex_vbadness:D</code> . . . . . 594	

- \tex\_vbox:D ..... 595, 26463,  
26468, 26473, 26478, 26483, 26502,  
26507, 26514, 26520, 26535, 26541
- \tex\_vcenter:D ..... 596, 1424
- \tex\_vfil:D ..... 597
- \tex\_vfill:D ..... 598
- \tex\_vfilneg:D ..... 599
- \tex\_vfuzz:D ..... 600
- \tex\_voffset:D ..... 601, 1431
- \tex\_vpack:D ..... 1012
- \tex\_vrule:D ..... 602, 27962, 28017
- \tex\_vsize:D ..... 603
- \tex\_vskip:D ..... 604, 14298
- \tex\_vsplit:D ..... 605, 26552, 26557
- \tex\_vss:D ..... 606
- \tex\_vtop:D .. 607, 26465, 26490, 26495
- \tex\_wd:D ..... 608, 26279
- \tex\_widowpenalties:D ..... 680
- \tex\_widowpenalty:D ..... 609
- \tex\_write:D .....  
.. 610, 2542, 2544, 12789, 12792, 12809
- \tex\_xdef:D .....  
... 611, 1453, 2150, 2154, 2158, 2162
- \tex\_XeTeXcharclass:D ..... 822
- \tex\_XeTeXcharglyph:D ..... 823
- \tex\_XeTeXcountfeatures:D ..... 824
- \tex\_XeTeXcountglyphs:D ..... 825
- \tex\_XeTeXcountselectors:D ..... 826
- \tex\_XeTeXcountvariations:D ... 827
- \tex\_XeTeXdashbreakstate:D .... 829
- \tex\_XeTeXdefaultencoding:D ... 828
- \tex\_XeTeXfeaturecode:D ..... 830
- \tex\_XeTeXfeaturename:D ..... 831
- \tex\_XeTeXfindfeaturebyname:D .. 833
- \tex\_XeTeXfindselectorbyname:D . 835
- \tex\_XeTeXfindvariationbyname:D 837
- \tex\_XeTeXfirstfontchar:D ..... 838
- \tex\_XeTeXfonttype:D ..... 839
- \tex\_XeTeXgenerateactualtext:D . 841
- \tex\_XeTeXglyph:D ..... 842
- \tex\_XeTeXglyphbounds:D ..... 843
- \tex\_XeTeXglyphindex:D ..... 844
- \tex\_XeTeXglyphname:D ..... 845
- \tex\_XeTeXinputencoding:D ..... 846
- \tex\_XeTeXinputnormalization:D . 848
- \tex\_XeTeXinterchartokenstate:D 850
- \tex\_XeTeXinterchartoks:D ..... 851
- \tex\_XeTeXisdefaultselector:D .. 853
- \tex\_XeTeXisexclusivefeature:D . 855
- \tex\_XeTeXlastfontchar:D ..... 856
- \tex\_XeTeXlinebreaklocale:D ... 858
- \tex\_XeTeXlinebreakpenalty:D .. 859
- \tex\_XeTeXlinebreakskip:D ..... 857
- \tex\_XeTeXOTcountfeatures:D ... 860
- \tex\_XeTeXOTcountlanguages:D .. 861
- \tex\_XeTeXOTcountscripts:D .... 862
- \tex\_XeTeXOTfeaturetag:D ..... 863
- \tex\_XeTeXOTlanguage-tag:D ..... 864
- \tex\_XeTeXOTscripttag:D ..... 865
- \tex\_XeTeXpdf-file:D ..... 866
- \tex\_XeTeXpdfpagecount:D ..... 867
- \tex\_XeTeXpicfile:D ..... 868
- \tex\_XeTeXrevision:D 869, 9673, 28874
- \tex\_XeTeXselectorname:D ..... 870
- \tex\_XeTeXtracingfonts:D ..... 871
- \tex\_XeTeXupwardsmode:D ..... 872
- \tex\_XeTeXuseglyphmetrics:D ... 873
- \tex\_XeTeXvariation:D ..... 874
- \tex\_XeTeXvariationdefault:D .. 875
- \tex\_XeTeXvariationmax:D ..... 876
- \tex\_XeTeXvariationmin:D ..... 877
- \tex\_XeTeXvariationname:D ..... 878
- \tex\_XeTeXversion:D .....  
..... 879, 8558, 9236, 9644, 28873
- \tex\_xkanjiskip:D ..... 1250
- \tex\_xleaders:D ..... 612
- \tex\_xspaceskip:D ..... 613
- \tex\_xspcode:D ..... 1251
- \tex\_ybaselineshift:D ..... 1252
- \tex\_year:D .... 614, 1400, 1404, 9658
- \tex\_yoko:D ..... 1253
- \texdir ..... 1007, 1854
- \texdirection ..... 1008
- \textfont ..... 561
- \textstyle ..... 562
- \texttt ..... 18276
- \TeXXeTstate ..... 671, 1514
- \tfont ..... 1249, 2057
- \TH ..... 29942
- \th ..... 29942
- \the ..... 67, 218, 219, 220,  
221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 563
- \thickmuskip ..... 564
- \thinmuskip ..... 565
- thousand commands:  
  \c\_one\_thousand ..... 30519  
  \c\_ten\_thousand ..... 30519
- \time ..... 566, 1383, 9683, 9685
- \tiny ..... 27953
- tl commands:  
  \c\_empty\_tl ..... 53, 509,  
  539, 3300, 3917, 3933, 3935, 3956,  
  4223, 8959, 8965, 9897, 9908, 11832,  
  14475, 28418, 30053, 30090, 30109
- \l\_my\_tl ..... 222, 228
- \c\_novalue\_tl ..... 42, 53, 3957, 4309
- \c\_space\_tl .....  
  .... 53, 3966, 4580, 5521, 10343,

- 10352, 11619, 13246, 13248, 13669,  
27739, 27783, 27850, 28429, 28499,  
28693, 28695, 29170, 29230, 30323
- `\tl_analysis_map_inline:Nn` .....  
..... [221](#), [22902](#), [24453](#)
- `\tl_analysis_map_inline:nn` .....  
..... [221](#), [22902](#), [25014](#)
- `\tl_analysis_show:N` .....  
..... [221](#), [22929](#), [30716](#), [30717](#)
- `\tl_analysis_show:n` .....  
..... [221](#), [22929](#), [30718](#), [30719](#)
- `\tl_build_begin:N` ..... [267](#), [268](#),  
[268](#), [268](#), [978](#), [1123](#), [23617](#), [24116](#),  
[24479](#), [24572](#), [25321](#), [30009](#), [30024](#)
- `\tl_build_clear:N` ..... [267](#), [30024](#)
- `\tl_build_end:N` ..... [267](#),  
[268](#), [978](#), [1123](#), [1124](#), [23647](#), [23655](#),  
[24126](#), [24534](#), [24591](#), [25355](#), [30097](#)
- `\tl_build_gbegin:N` .....  
.... [267](#), [268](#), [268](#), [268](#), [30009](#), [30025](#)
- `\tl_build_gclear:N` ..... [267](#), [30024](#)
- `\tl_build_gend:N` ..... [268](#), [30097](#)
- `\tl_build_get:N` ..... [268](#)
- `\tl_build_get:NN` ..... [268](#), [30083](#)
- `\tl_build_gput_left:Nn` ... [268](#), [30066](#)
- `\tl_build_gput_right:Nn` .. [268](#), [30026](#)
- `\tl_build_put_left:Nn` ... [268](#), [30066](#)
- `\tl_build_put_right:Nn` . [268](#), [1006](#),  
[1125](#), [23624](#), [23642](#), [23650](#), [23654](#),  
[23704](#), [23707](#), [23740](#), [23754](#), [23758](#),  
[23883](#), [23897](#), [23938](#), [23963](#), [23972](#),  
[23982](#), [24014](#), [24027](#), [24031](#), [24113](#),  
[24119](#), [24125](#), [24129](#), [24172](#), [24439](#),  
[24455](#), [24473](#), [24542](#), [24587](#), [24600](#),  
[25340](#), [25379](#), [25411](#), [25473](#), [25476](#),  
[25491](#), [25535](#), [25551](#), [25587](#), [30026](#)
- `\tl_case:Nn` ..... [43](#), [4339](#)
- `\tl_case:nn` ..... [409](#)
- `\tl_case:nn(TF)` ..... [503](#)
- `\tl_case:Nnn` ..... [30423](#), [30425](#)
- `\tl_case:NnTF` .....  
.. [43](#), [4339](#), [4344](#), [4349](#), [30424](#), [30426](#)
- `\l_tl_case_change_accents_tl` ...  
..... [265](#), [29345](#), [29948](#)
- `\l_tl_case_change_exclude_tl` ...  
..... [264](#), [265](#), [29367](#), [29995](#)
- `\l_tl_case_change_math_tl` .....  
..... [264](#), [29180](#), [29990](#)
- `\tl_clear:N` [38](#), [39](#), [3932](#), [3939](#), [4037](#),  
[5802](#), [9949](#), [9950](#), [12946](#), [12947](#),  
[12950](#), [12959](#), [13069](#), [13072](#), [13132](#),  
[13534](#), [14609](#), [14784](#), [15181](#), [15182](#),  
[15258](#), [23302](#), [25323](#), [30100](#), [30161](#)
- `\tl_clear_new:N` [39](#), [3938](#), [9953](#), [9954](#),  
[13776](#), [13777](#), [13778](#), [13779](#), [13780](#)
- `\tl_concat:NNN` ..... [39](#), [3948](#), [4946](#)
- `\tl_const:Nn` ..... [38](#), [520](#),  
[3920](#), [3956](#), [3964](#), [3966](#), [4033](#), [5639](#),  
[5644](#), [5964](#), [5965](#), [7824](#), [7879](#), [9739](#),  
[9947](#), [10717](#), [10748](#), [10770](#), [11197](#),  
[11249](#), [11543](#), [11544](#), [11583](#), [11588](#),  
[11590](#), [11592](#), [11594](#), [11596](#), [11601](#),  
[11602](#), [11609](#), [12843](#), [12849](#), [13278](#),  
[14539](#), [14540](#), [14541](#), [14542](#), [14543](#),  
[14544](#), [14545](#), [15800](#), [15801](#), [15802](#),  
[15803](#), [15804](#), [15812](#), [15901](#), [18017](#),  
[19320](#), [19767](#), [19768](#), [19769](#), [19770](#),  
[19771](#), [19772](#), [19773](#), [19774](#), [19775](#),  
[23016](#), [23081](#), [25620](#), [28421](#), [28441](#),  
[28453](#), [28482](#), [28512](#), [28513](#), [28514](#),  
[29671](#), [29672](#), [29673](#), [29694](#), [29695](#),  
[29699](#), [29700](#), [29701](#), [29702](#), [29703](#),  
[29712](#), [29726](#), [29763](#), [29779](#), [29902](#),  
[29925](#), [29927](#), [29945](#), [29946](#), [30146](#)
- `\tl_count:N` ..... [27](#), [43](#), [46](#), [47](#), [4447](#)
- `\tl_count:n` ... [27](#), [43](#), [46](#), [47](#), [338](#),  
[417](#), [496](#), [707](#), [2272](#), [2276](#), [2664](#),  
[2714](#), [4447](#), [4773](#), [4788](#), [4800](#), [24371](#)
- `\tl_count_tokens:n` ..... [47](#), [4460](#)
- `\tl_gclear:N` ..... [38](#), [910](#),  
[3932](#), [3941](#), [9951](#), [9952](#), [22290](#), [30105](#)
- `\tl_gclear_new:N` . [39](#), [3938](#), [9955](#), [9956](#)
- `\tl_gconcat:NNN` ..... [39](#), [3948](#), [4947](#)
- `\tl_gput_left:Nn` . [39](#), [3985](#), [6540](#), [6723](#)
- `\tl_gput_right:Nn` ..... [39](#),  
[2226](#), [2227](#), [4009](#), [7806](#), [7954](#), [21996](#)
- `\tl_gremove_all:Nn` ..... [40](#), [4205](#)
- `\tl_gremove_once:Nn` ..... [40](#), [4199](#)
- `\tl_greplace_all:Nnn` . [40](#), [4130](#), [4208](#)
- `\tl_greplace_once:Nnn` [40](#), [4130](#), [4202](#)
- `\tl_greverse:N` ..... [47](#), [4610](#)
- `.tl_gset:N` ..... [188](#), [15000](#)
- `\tl_gset:Nn` ..... [39](#),  
[76](#), [381](#), [1126](#), [3951](#), [3967](#), [4043](#),  
[4133](#), [4137](#), [4501](#), [4613](#), [4977](#), [4981](#),  
[5679](#), [5695](#), [5745](#), [5891](#), [5943](#), [5954](#),  
[6109](#), [6158](#), [6211](#), [6217](#), [6448](#), [6648](#),  
[6805](#), [7863](#), [7868](#), [7886](#), [7923](#), [7940](#),  
[7980](#), [8006](#), [8129](#), [8161](#), [8198](#), [8204](#),  
[9815](#), [9852](#), [9862](#), [9875](#), [9968](#), [9995](#),  
[10014](#), [10057](#), [10093](#), [10142](#), [10181](#),  
[11308](#), [11337](#), [11383](#), [11391](#), [11414](#),  
[18015](#), [22286](#), [22794](#), [23307](#), [24434](#),  
[28760](#), [28770](#), [28780](#), [30104](#), [30712](#)
- `\tl_gset_eq:NN` ..... [39](#),  
[3935](#), [3944](#), [4943](#), [5722](#), [5738](#), [7847](#),  
[7848](#), [7849](#), [7850](#), [9335](#), [9961](#), [9962](#),

- 9963, 9964, 11220, 11221, 11222,  
 11223, 18022, 22280, 25615, 30691  
 \tl\_gset\_from\_file:Nnn ..... 30682  
 \tl\_gset\_from\_file\_x:Nnn ..... 30682  
 \tl\_gset\_rescan:Nnn ..... 41, 4034  
 \tl\_gset\_x:N ..... 188, 15000  
 \tl\_gsort:Nn ..... 48, 4542, 22278  
 \tl\_gtrim\_spaces:N ..... 48, 4492  
 \tl\_head:N ..... 49, 4616  
 \tl\_head:n .. 49, 49, 356, 396, 397,  
 401, 3258, 4616, 4797, 28438, 28446  
 \tl\_head:w ..... 49, 397, 398,  
 4616, 4656, 4673, 4697, 28463, 28494  
 \tl\_if\_blank:nTF ..... 41, 49, 49,  
 49, 4211, 4643, 4787, 4926, 4953,  
 9836, 10351, 10430, 11738, 12633,  
 13164, 13339, 13341, 13364, 13491,  
 13579, 13588, 14607, 15177, 15196,  
 15375, 15418, 15420, 22452, 25035,  
 28457, 28486, 29556, 29576, 29626  
 \tl\_if\_blank\_p:n ..... 41, 4211  
 \tl\_if\_empty:N 5030, 5032, 10196, 10198  
 \tl\_if\_empty:NNTF .....  
 ... 42, 4221, 11635, 11645, 12963,  
 13053, 13088, 13418, 13524, 14592,  
 14617, 15201, 15351, 15398, 25378  
 \tl\_if\_empty:nTF 42, 385, 386, 387,  
 539, 548, 2312, 2403, 3237, 3356,  
 4144, 4231, 4242, 4290, 4330, 4736,  
 4757, 4988, 5770, 6838, 7723, 7730,  
 7747, 7889, 9393, 9902, 9921, 9929,  
 9932, 10209, 10242, 10963, 11179,  
 11278, 11907, 11999, 12014, 12134,  
 12138, 12212, 12371, 12372, 12381,  
 12388, 12394, 12401, 12957, 13727,  
 13730, 13847, 14658, 14748, 15527,  
 16516, 17374, 21675, 21743, 23020,  
 23021, 26195, 28480, 30320, 30591  
 \tl\_if\_empty\_p:N ..... 42, 4221  
 \tl\_if\_empty\_p:n ..... 42, 4231, 4242  
 \tl\_if\_eq:NN ..... 409  
 \tl\_if\_eq:nn(TF) ..... 121, 121  
 \tl\_if\_eq:NNTF .....  
 42, 43, 70, 482, 4255, 4363, 7992,  
 11434, 11980, 12034, 28028, 28031  
 \tl\_if\_eq:nnTF .....  
 ..... 42, 79, 79, 482, 4265, 10230  
 \tl\_if\_eq\_p:NN ..... 42, 4255  
 \tl\_if\_exist:N ..... 5026, 5028  
 \tl\_if\_exist:NNTF .....  
 ..... 39, 3939, 3941, 3954, 4440,  
 22931, 28907, 28918, 28997, 29005  
 \tl\_if\_exist\_p:N ..... 39, 3954  
 \tl\_if\_head\_eq\_catcode:nN ..... 398  
 \tl\_if\_head\_eq\_catcode:nNTF 50, 4649  
 \tl\_if\_head\_eq\_catcode\_p:nN 50, 4649  
 \tl\_if\_head\_eq\_charcode:nN .... 397  
 \tl\_if\_head\_eq\_charcode:nNTF 50, 4649  
 \tl\_if\_head\_eq\_charcode\_p:nN 50, 4649  
 \tl\_if\_head\_eq\_meaning:nN ..... 398  
 \tl\_if\_head\_eq\_meaning:nNTF 50, 4649  
 \tl\_if\_head\_eq\_meaning\_p:nN .....  
 ..... 50, 4649, 24370  
 \tl\_if\_head\_is\_group:nTF .....  
 ..... 50, 3234, 3353, 4556, 4676,  
 4713, 4739, 9927, 13210, 29125, 29207  
 \tl\_if\_head\_is\_group\_p:n ... 50, 4739  
 \tl\_if\_head\_is\_N\_type:n ..... 398  
 \tl\_if\_head\_is\_N\_type:nTF ... 50,  
 3231, 3295, 3341, 3347, 3392, 3407,  
 3452, 4327, 4553, 4653, 4670, 4689,  
 4722, 4858, 13207, 29122, 29204,  
 29458, 29492, 29585, 29635, 29963  
 \tl\_if\_head\_is\_N\_type\_p:n .. 50, 4722  
 \tl\_if\_head\_is\_space:nTF .....  
 ..... 50, 4750, 4840, 4849, 5515  
 \tl\_if\_head\_is\_space\_p:n ... 50, 4750  
 \tl\_if\_in:Nn ..... 548  
 \tl\_if\_in:nn ..... 386, 387  
 \tl\_if\_in:NnTF .....  
 ..... 42, 4166, 4280, 4280, 4281, 7800  
 \tl\_if\_in:nnTF ..... 42, 386,  
 409, 4080, 4150, 4152, 4280, 4281,  
 4282, 4285, 5081, 5089, 9753, 11177,  
 11893, 11895, 23198, 27830, 28887  
 \tl\_if\_novalue:nTF ..... 42, 4296  
 \tl\_if\_novalue\_p:n ..... 42, 4296  
 \tl\_if\_single:n ..... 387  
 \tl\_if\_single:NNTF 43, 4310, 4311, 4312  
 \tl\_if\_single:nTF .....  
 ..... 43, 523, 4311, 4312, 4313, 4314  
 \tl\_if\_single\_p:N ..... 43, 4310  
 \tl\_if\_single\_p:n .... 43, 4310, 4314  
 \tl\_if\_single\_token:nTF .... 43, 4325  
 \tl\_if\_single\_token\_p:n .... 43, 4325  
 \tl\_item:Nn ..... 51, 4762  
 \tl\_item:nn ..... 51, 401, 4762, 4788  
 \tl\_log:N ..... 53, 4890, 5554  
 \tl\_log:n ..... 53,  
 342, 342, 777, 2814, 2830, 4892,  
 4914, 5553, 9271, 9367, 18047, 28690  
 \tl\_lower\_case:n .. 64, 131, 263, 29099  
 \tl\_lower\_case:nn ..... 263, 29099  
 \tl\_map\_break: ..... 45,  
 233, 933, 4376, 4382, 4394, 4404,  
 4411, 4419, 4425, 4431, 22925, 22926  
 \tl\_map\_break:n .....  
 ..... 45, 45, 4431, 13438, 22285

- \tl\_map\_function:NN ..... [43](#),  
[44](#), [44](#), [44](#), [262](#), [262](#), [4372](#), [4455](#), [24441](#)
- \tl\_map\_function:nN .....  
..... [43](#), [44](#), [44](#), [2708](#),  
[4372](#), [4450](#), [5851](#), [5853](#), [7892](#), [23724](#)
- \tl\_map\_inline:Nn ..... [44](#),  
[44](#), [44](#), [4386](#), [5635](#), [5637](#), [13437](#), [22285](#)
- \tl\_map\_inline:nn .... [44](#), [44](#), [72](#),  
[4386](#), [9646](#), [11112](#), [11114](#), [11116](#),  
[11126](#), [12846](#), [17427](#), [20508](#), [22236](#)
- \tl\_map\_tokens:Nn ... [44](#), [4400](#), [13348](#)
- \tl\_map\_tokens:nn ..... [44](#), [4400](#)
- \tl\_map\_variable:NNn ..... [44](#), [4415](#)
- \tl\_map\_variable:nNn .. [44](#), [390](#), [4415](#)
- \tl\_mixed\_case:n .....  
..... [64](#), [263](#), [265](#), [268](#), [29099](#)
- \tl\_mixed\_case:nn ..... [263](#), [29099](#)
- \l\_tl\_mixed\_case\_ignore\_tl .....  
..... [265](#), [29419](#), [30000](#)
- \l\_tl\_mixed\_change\_ignore\_tl .. [265](#)
- \tl\_new:N ... [38](#), [39](#), [133](#), [375](#), [3914](#),  
[3939](#), [3941](#), [4278](#), [4279](#), [4916](#), [4917](#),  
[4918](#), [4919](#), [5560](#), [5562](#), [7797](#), [7821](#),  
[7822](#), [9738](#), [9814](#), [9898](#), [9944](#), [9945](#),  
[10643](#), [11011](#), [11196](#), [11540](#), [11925](#),  
[11926](#), [12472](#), [12479](#), [12503](#), [12709](#),  
[12734](#), [12820](#), [12822](#), [12835](#), [12837](#),  
[12838](#), [12840](#), [13144](#), [13191](#), [13192](#),  
[14390](#), [14391](#), [14392](#), [14547](#), [14549](#),  
[14550](#), [14553](#), [14554](#), [14555](#), [14557](#),  
[14561](#), [14562](#), [14564](#), [14565](#), [21992](#),  
[22164](#), [22602](#), [23072](#), [23073](#), [23079](#),  
[23080](#), [23090](#), [25001](#), [25248](#), [25250](#),  
[26918](#), [26943](#), [26944](#), [27948](#), [28193](#),  
[29948](#), [29990](#), [29995](#), [30000](#), [30149](#)
- \tl\_put\_left:Nn ..... [39](#), [3985](#)
- \tl\_put\_right:Nn .....  
[39](#), [1124](#), [4009](#), [7952](#), [10687](#), [10689](#),  
[10692](#), [10694](#), [10695](#), [10697](#), [10699](#),  
[10701](#), [10702](#), [10704](#), [10706](#), [10708](#),  
[10710](#), [13094](#), [13097](#), [13102](#), [13456](#),  
[15199](#), [23309](#), [25414](#), [30188](#), [30193](#)
- \tl\_rand\_item:N ..... [51](#), [4785](#)
- \tl\_rand\_item:n ..... [51](#), [4785](#)
- \tl\_range:Nnn ..... [52](#), [4792](#)
- \tl\_range:nnn ..... [52](#), [63](#), [267](#), [4792](#)
- \tl\_range\_braced:Nnn .... [267](#), [30115](#)
- \tl\_range\_braced:nnn . [52](#), [267](#), [30115](#)
- \tl\_range\_unbraced:Nnn ... [267](#), [30115](#)
- \tl\_range\_unbraced:nnn [52](#), [267](#), [30115](#)
- \tl\_remove\_all:Nn ..... [40](#), [40](#), [4205](#)
- \tl\_remove\_once:Nn ..... [40](#), [4199](#)
- \tl\_replace\_all:Nnn .....  
..... [40](#), [479](#), [545](#), [4130](#), [4206](#), [7901](#)
- \tl\_replace\_once:Nnn .....  
..... [40](#), [4130](#), [4200](#), [10725](#)
- \tl\_rescan:nn ..... [41](#), [41](#), [378](#), [4034](#)
- \tl\_reverse:N ..... [47](#), [47](#), [4610](#)
- \tl\_reverse:n .....  
..... [47](#), [47](#), [47](#), [4590](#), [4611](#), [4613](#)
- \tl\_reverse\_items:n . [47](#), [47](#), [47](#), [4476](#)
- .tl\_set:N ..... [188](#), [15000](#)
- \tl\_set:Nn ..... [39](#),  
[40](#), [41](#), [76](#), [188](#), [268](#), [268](#), [362](#), [376](#),  
[381](#), [598](#), [1126](#), [3949](#), [3967](#), [4041](#),  
[4131](#), [4135](#), [4268](#), [4269](#), [4426](#), [4499](#),  
[4611](#), [4903](#), [4975](#), [4979](#), [5634](#), [5791](#),  
[5959](#), [7853](#), [7858](#), [7884](#), [7891](#), [7895](#),  
[7906](#), [7921](#), [7932](#), [7978](#), [7988](#), [7997](#),  
[8004](#), [8080](#), [8083](#), [8100](#), [8108](#), [8117](#),  
[8127](#), [8136](#), [8142](#), [8159](#), [8173](#), [8195](#),  
[8201](#), [8310](#), [8856](#), [9743](#), [9778](#), [9837](#),  
[9966](#), [9993](#), [10012](#), [10046](#), [10052](#),  
[10055](#), [10061](#), [10068](#), [10091](#), [10140](#),  
[10179](#), [10320](#), [10685](#), [10690](#), [11045](#),  
[11302](#), [11318](#), [11319](#), [11327](#), [11328](#),  
[11330](#), [11336](#), [11339](#), [11372](#), [11373](#),  
[11382](#), [11390](#), [11394](#), [11412](#), [11417](#),  
[11467](#), [11674](#), [11909](#), [11937](#), [12020](#),  
[12538](#), [12592](#), [12605](#), [12638](#), [12737](#),  
[12751](#), [12827](#), [12902](#), [12905](#), [12906](#),  
[12911](#), [12922](#), [12927](#), [12948](#), [13085](#),  
[13105](#), [13124](#), [13126](#), [13282](#), [13313](#),  
[13411](#), [13416](#), [13441](#), [13466](#), [13509](#),  
[13511](#), [13513](#), [13522](#), [13789](#), [13792](#),  
[13793](#), [13794](#), [13795](#), [13802](#), [13803](#),  
[13804](#), [13806](#), [13810](#), [14148](#), [14399](#),  
[14418](#), [14425](#), [14442](#), [14449](#), [14460](#),  
[14526](#), [14556](#), [14570](#), [14572](#), [14601](#),  
[14615](#), [14621](#), [14624](#), [14633](#), [14634](#),  
[14637](#), [14736](#), [15029](#), [15038](#), [15047](#),  
[15049](#), [15067](#), [15068](#), [15080](#), [15088](#),  
[15109](#), [15110](#), [15122](#), [15130](#), [15141](#),  
[15150](#), [15161](#), [15175](#), [15191](#), [15197](#),  
[15264](#), [15304](#), [15365](#), [18013](#), [18350](#),  
[23196](#), [23209](#), [23658](#), [24065](#), [24070](#),  
[24335](#), [24395](#), [24425](#), [24537](#), [24594](#),  
[25084](#), [25093](#), [25171](#), [25203](#), [25513](#),  
[25792](#), [25861](#), [25891](#), [25915](#), [27185](#),  
[27831](#), [27832](#), [27950](#), [27953](#), [28194](#),  
[28758](#), [28768](#), [28778](#), [29734](#), [29753](#),  
[29911](#), [29949](#), [29992](#), [29997](#), [30001](#),  
[30084](#), [30099](#), [30160](#), [30701](#), [30703](#)
- \tl\_set\_eq:NN ..... [39](#),  
[520](#), [3933](#), [3944](#), [4942](#), [5720](#), [5729](#),  
[7843](#), [7844](#), [7845](#), [7846](#), [9334](#), [9957](#),  
[9958](#), [9959](#), [9960](#), [11216](#), [11217](#),  
[11218](#), [11219](#), [11983](#), [11991](#), [13459](#),



- 15253, 15274, 18021, 22278, 25610
- \tl\_set\_from\_file:Nnn ..... 30682
- \tl\_set\_from\_file\_x:Nnn ..... 30682
- \tl\_set\_rescan:Nnn .....
  - ..... 41, 41, 378, 634, 4034
- .tl\_set\_x:N ..... 188, 15000
- \tl\_show:N 53, 53, 934, 4890, 5551, 22937
- \tl\_show:n .....
  - .. 53, 53, 260, 342, 342, 404, 404,
  - 777, 1093, 2810, 2827, 4890, 4899,
  - 5550, 9270, 9365, 10492, 10562,
  - 10568, 10574, 10580, 18045, 28688
- \tl\_show\_analysis:N ..... 30716
- \tl\_show\_analysis:n ..... 30716
- \tl\_sort:Nn ..... 48, 4542, 22278
- \tl\_sort:nN . 48, 915, 917, 4542, 22448
- \tl\_tail:N .. 49, 433, 4616, 5954, 24346
- \tl\_tail:n ..... 49, 4616
- \tl\_to\_lowercase:n ..... 30427
- \tl\_to\_str:N .....
  - ..... 46, 55, 162, 406, 625, 1009,
  - 4436, 4996, 5073, 5081, 6113, 12906,
  - 12917, 13753, 13767, 28998, 29006
- \tl\_to\_str:n .....
  - ... 41, 41, 46, 46, 55, 64, 65, 116,
  - 144, 144, 162, 184, 191, 227, 228,
  - 316, 325, 387, 406, 412, 418, 567,
  - 583, 584, 1009, 1009, 2103, 2126,
  - 2213, 2218, 2297, 2379, 2844, 3511,
  - 3525, 3528, 3535, 3539, 3816, 3848,
  - 3866, 4053, 4147, 4234, 4435, 4900,
  - 4915, 4958, 4997, 5081, 5089, 5224,
  - 5246, 5270, 5277, 5331, 5338, 5412,
  - 5431, 5442, 5467, 5475, 5483, 5489,
  - 5501, 5512, 5634, 5747, 5752, 5817,
  - 9131, 9148, 9192, 9277, 9748, 9793,
  - 9806, 10852, 10856, 10886, 10887,
  - 10920, 10935, 10937, 10939, 10957,
  - 11172, 11177, 11289, 11347, 11348,
  - 11396, 11419, 11441, 11442, 11778,
  - 11779, 12072, 12073, 12439, 12440,
  - 12441, 12442, 12828, 12844, 13360,
  - 13388, 13469, 13707, 13988, 14189,
  - 14289, 14486, 15429, 15938, 15942,
  - 15959, 16167, 16168, 16781, 16782,
  - 16787, 16791, 21431, 21485, 21559,
  - 22066, 23724, 25477, 25627, 27980,
  - 28063, 28662, 28663, 28664, 28665,
  - 28693, 28695, 28699, 28701, 28706,
  - 28708, 28882, 29012, 29018, 29306,
  - 29309, 30272, 30300, 30311, 30314
- \tl\_to\_uppercase:n ..... 30429
- \tl\_trim\_spaces:N ..... 48, 4492
- \tl\_trim\_spaces:n ..... 47,
- 4492, 7913, 14619, 15436, 15441, 15447
- \tl\_trim\_spaces\_apply:nN .....
  - . 48, 4492, 9904, 10443, 11266, 14527
- \tl\_trim\_spaces:n ..... 393
- \tl\_upper\_case:n .....
  - ..... 64, 131, 263, 268, 29099
- \tl\_upper\_case:nn ..... 263, 29099
- \tl\_use:N ..... 46, 174,
- 178, 181, 4438, 5972, 5976, 6018, 14820
- \g\_tmpa\_tl ..... 54, 4916
- \l\_tmpa\_tl ..... 5, 40, 54,
- 1279, 1281, 1298, 1382, 1384, 1388,
- 1390, 1394, 1396, 1400, 1402, 4918
- \g\_tmpb\_tl ..... 54, 4916
- \l\_tmpb\_tl ..... 54, 1280,
- 1281, 1296, 1298, 1383, 1384, 1389,
- 1390, 1395, 1396, 1401, 1402, 4918
- tl internal commands:
  - \c\_tl\_accents\_lt\_tl .....
    - ..... 1114, 29551, 29661
  - \\_\_tl\_act:NNNnn .....
    - ..... 394, 394, 395, 4464, 4544, 4595
  - \\_\_tl\_act\_count\_group:nn ..... 4460
  - \\_\_tl\_act\_count\_normal:nN ..... 4460
  - \\_\_tl\_act\_count\_space:n ..... 4460
  - \\_\_tl\_act\_end:w ..... 4544
  - \\_\_tl\_act\_end:wn .... 392, 4565, 4571
  - \\_\_tl\_act\_group:nwnNNN ..... 4544
  - \\_\_tl\_act\_loop:w ..... 4544
  - \\_\_tl\_act\_normal:NwnNNN ..... 4544
  - \\_\_tl\_act\_output:n ..... 395, 4544
  - \\_\_tl\_act\_result:n .....
    - 394, 4549, 4571, 4586, 4587, 4588, 4589
  - \\_\_tl\_act\_reverse ..... 395
  - \\_\_tl\_act\_reverse\_output:n .....
    - ..... 4544, 4605, 4607, 4609
  - \\_\_tl\_act\_space:wwnNNN .... 394, 4544
  - \\_\_tl\_analysis:n .....
    - 924, 934, 22625, 22904, 22933, 22941
  - \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a:n .... 22629, 22654
  - \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_bgroup:w .....
    - ..... 22685, 22707
  - \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_cs:ww ..... 22764
  - \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_egroup:w .....
    - ..... 22687, 22707
  - \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_group:nw .... 22707
  - \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_group\_aux:w . 22707
  - \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_group\_auxii:w 22707
  - \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_group\_test:w . 22707
  - \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_loop:w .. 22661,
  - 22664, 22705, 22747, 22761, 22779
  - \\_\_tl\_analysis\_a\_safe:N .....
    - ..... 22686, 22728, 22764

- \\_tl\_analysis\_a\_space:w [22684](#), [22690](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_a\_space\_test:w ... [927](#), [22690](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_a\_store: ... [927](#), [22701](#), [22743](#), [22749](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_a\_type:w [22665](#), [22666](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_b:n ... [22630](#), [22792](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_b\_char:Nww ... [22819](#), [22825](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_b\_cs:Nww [22821](#), [22849](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_b\_cs\_test:ww .. [22849](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_b\_loop:w ... [932](#), [22792](#), [22895](#), [22900](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_b\_normal:wwN ... [22805](#), [22870](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_b\_normals:ww ... [931](#), [932](#), [22802](#), [22805](#), [22846](#), [22856](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_b\_special:w ... [22808](#), [22867](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_b\_special\_char:wN ... [22867](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_b\_special\_space:w ... [22867](#)
- \l\_tl\_analysis\_char\_token ... [922](#), [927](#), [928](#), [22596](#), [22694](#), [22699](#), [22737](#), [22742](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_cs\_space\_count:NN ... [22609](#), [22778](#), [22852](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_cs\_space\_count:w . ... [22609](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_cs\_space\_count\_-end:w ... [22609](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_disable:n ... [22634](#), [22656](#), [22722](#), [22775](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_extract\_charcode: ... [22603](#), [22717](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_extract\_charcode\_-aux:w ... [22603](#)
- \l\_tl\_analysis\_index\_int ... [929](#), [930](#), [22599](#), [22659](#), [22662](#), [22700](#), [22718](#), [22755](#), [22758](#), [22784](#), [22786](#), [22873](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_map\_inline\_aux:Nn ... [22902](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_map\_inline\_-aux:nnn ... [22902](#)
- \l\_tl\_analysis\_nesting\_int ... [926](#), [22600](#), [22660](#), [22751](#), [22760](#)
- \l\_tl\_analysis\_normal\_int ... [22598](#), [22658](#), [22703](#), [22745](#), [22756](#), [22759](#), [22776](#), [22785](#), [22790](#)
- \g\_tl\_analysis\_result\_tl ... [933](#), [22602](#), [22794](#), [22924](#), [22947](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_show: ... [22935](#), [22943](#), [22945](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_show\_active:n ... [22960](#), [22989](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_show\_cs:n [22956](#), [22989](#)
- \c\_tl\_analysis\_show\_etc\_str ... [935](#), [23009](#), [23011](#), [23016](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_show\_long:nn .. [22989](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_show\_long\_-aux:nnnn ... [22989](#), [22995](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_show\_loop:wNw . [22945](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_show\_normal:n ... [22963](#), [22969](#)
- \\_tl\_analysis\_show\_value:N ... [22974](#), [22998](#)
- \l\_tl\_analysis\_token ... [922](#), [923](#), [926](#), [928](#), [22596](#), [22606](#), [22665](#), [22669](#), [22672](#), [22675](#), [22723](#), [22727](#), [22742](#)
- \l\_tl\_analysis\_type\_int ... [926](#), [929](#), [22601](#), [22668](#), [22683](#), [22751](#), [22753](#), [22757](#)
- \\_tl\_build\_begin:NN .. [30009](#), [30054](#)
- \\_tl\_build\_begin:NNN .. [1124](#), [30009](#)
- \\_tl\_build\_end\_loop:NN ... [30097](#)
- \\_tl\_build\_get:NNN ... [30083](#), [30099](#), [30104](#)
- \\_tl\_build\_get:w ... [30083](#)
- \\_tl\_build\_get\_end:w ... [30083](#)
- \\_tl\_build\_last:NNn ... [1123](#), [1124](#), [30021](#), [30026](#), [30087](#)
- \\_tl\_build\_put:nn [1124](#), [30026](#), [30078](#)
- \\_tl\_build\_put:nw ... [1124](#), [30026](#)
- \\_tl\_build\_put\_left:NNn ... [30066](#)
- \\_tl\_case:NnTF ... [4342](#), [4347](#), [4352](#), [4357](#), [4359](#)
- \\_tl\_case:nnTF ... [4339](#)
- \\_tl\_case:Nw ... [4339](#)
- \\_tl\_case\_end:nw ... [4339](#)
- \\_tl\_change\_case:nnn [29099](#), [29100](#), [29101](#), [29102](#), [29103](#), [29104](#), [29105](#)
- \\_tl\_change\_case\_aux:nnn ... [29105](#)
- \\_tl\_change\_case\_char:nN ... [29105](#)
- \\_tl\_change\_case\_char\_lower:Nnn ... [29105](#)
- \\_tl\_change\_case\_char\_mixed:Nnn ... [29105](#)
- \\_tl\_change\_case\_char\_upper:Nnn ... [29105](#)
- \\_tl\_change\_case\_char\_UTFviii:nn ... [29105](#)
- \\_tl\_change\_case\_char\_UTFviii:nnN ... [29105](#)



- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_char\\_UTFviii:nnN  
..... 29299, 29301, 29303, 29304
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_char\\_UTFviii:nNN  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_char\\_UTFviii:nNNNN  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_char\\_UTFviii:nNNNNN  
..... 29285, 29302
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_cs:N ..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_cs:NN ..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_cs:NNn ..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_cs\\_accents:NN  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_cs\\_expand:NN 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_cs\\_expand:Nnw  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_cs\\_letterlike:Nn  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_cs\\_letterlike:NnN  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_end:wn ..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_group:nwnn . 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_group\\_lower:nnnn  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_group\\_mixed:nnnn  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_group\\_upper:nnnn  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_if\\_expandable:NTF  
..... 29105,  
29464, 29499, 29591, 29641, 29969
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_loop:wn ..... 1112
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_loop:wnn .....  
..... 1104, 1106, 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_lower\\_az:Nnw 29476
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_lower\\_lt:nNnw  
..... 29548
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_lower\\_lt:NNw 29548
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_lower\\_lt:Nnw 29548
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_lower\\_lt:nnw 29548
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_lower\\_lt:Nw . 29548
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_lower\\_sigma:Nnw  
..... 29446
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_lower\\_sigma:Nw  
..... 29446
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_lower\\_sigma:w  
..... 29446
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_lower\\_tr:Nnw 29476
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_lower\\_tr-  
auxi:Nw ..... 29476
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_lower\\_tr-  
auxii:Nw ..... 29476
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_math:NNNnnn ...  
..... 1105, 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_math:NwNNnn . 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_math\\_group:nwNNnn  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_math\\_loop:wNNnn  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_math\\_space:wNNnn  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_mixed\\_nl:NNw 29951
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_mixed\\_nl:Nnw 29951
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_mixed\\_nl:Nw . 29951
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_mixed\\_skip:N 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_mixed\\_skip:NN  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_mixed\\_skip-  
tidy:Nwn ..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_mixed\\_switch:w  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_N\\_type:Nnnn . 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_N\\_type:NNNnnn .  
..... 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_N\\_type:Nwnn . 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_output:nwn ...  
..... 29105,  
29450, 29486, 29494, 29508, 29510,  
29520, 29531, 29543, 29570, 29579,  
29607, 29629, 29658, 29957, 29983
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_protect:wNN . 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_result:n .....  
..... 29118, 29131, 29132, 29134
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_setup:NN .....  
..... 29922, 29929, 29931
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_space:wnn .. 29105
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_upper\\_az:Nnw 29476
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_upper\\_de-alt:Nnw  
..... 29655
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_upper\\_lt:NNw 29548
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_upper\\_lt:Nnw 29548
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_upper\\_lt:nnw 29548
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_upper\\_lt:Nw . 29548
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_upper\\_sigma:Nnw  
..... 29446
- \\_tl\\_change\\_case\\_upper\\_tr:Nnw 29476
- \\_tl\\_count:n ..... 391, 4447
- \c\\_tl\\_dot\\_above\\_tl ... 29607, 29661
- \c\\_tl\\_dotless\\_i\\_tl .....  
..... 29494, 29508, 29520, 29705
- \c\\_tl\\_dotted\\_I\\_tl ..... 29543, 29705
- \c\\_tl\\_final\\_sigma\\_tl .....  
..... 29460, 29472, 29661
- \\_tl\\_head\\_auxi:nw ..... 4616
- \\_tl\\_head\\_auxii:n ..... 4616
- \c\\_tl\\_I\\_ogonek\\_tl ..... 29619, 29705
- \c\\_tl\\_i\\_ogonek\\_tl ..... 29564, 29705
- \\_tl\\_if\\_blank\\_p:NNw ..... 4211

- \\_tl\_if\_empty\_if:n .....  
384, 385, 475, 4213, 4242, 4328, 4332
- \\_tl\_if\_head\_eq\_meaning\_-  
normal:nN ..... 4690, 4694
- \\_tl\_if\_head\_eq\_meaning\_-  
special:nN ..... 4691, 4703
- \\_tl\_if\_head\_is\_N\_type:w . 399, 4722
- \\_tl\_if\_head\_is\_space:w ..... 4750
- \\_tl\_if\_novalue:w ..... 4296
- \\_tl\_if\_single:nnw . 387, 4316, 4324
- \\_tl\_if\_single:nTF ..... 4314
- \\_tl\_if\_single\_p:n ..... 4314
- \l\_tl\_internal\_a\_tl .....  
.... 404, 4036, 4037, 4038, 4265,  
4903, 4909, 29734, 29736, 29753,  
29758, 29911, 29913, 30690, 30691,  
30699, 30701, 30703, 30710, 30712
- \l\_tl\_internal\_b\_tl ..... 4265
- \\_tl\_item:nn ..... 4762
- \\_tl\_item\_aux:nn ..... 4762
- \\_tl\_loop:nn ... 29750, 29759, 29795
- \\_tl\_map\_function:Nn 389, 4372, 4391
- \\_tl\_map\_tokens:nn ..... 4400
- \\_tl\_map\_variable:Nnn ..... 4415
- \\_tl\_range:Nnnn .. 4792, 30117, 30122
- \\_tl\_range:nnNn ..... 4792
- \\_tl\_range:nnnNn ..... 4792
- \\_tl\_range:w ..... 401, 4792
- \\_tl\_range\_braced:w 401, 1127, 30115
- \\_tl\_range\_collect:nn ... 1127, 4792
- \\_tl\_range\_collect\_braced:w ...  
..... 401, 1127, 30115
- \\_tl\_range\_collect\_group:nN . 4792
- \\_tl\_range\_collect\_group:nn ...  
..... 4860, 4869
- \\_tl\_range\_collect\_N:nN ..... 4792
- \\_tl\_range\_collect\_space:nw . 4792
- \\_tl\_range\_collect\_unbraced:w 30115
- \\_tl\_range\_items:nnNn ..... 401
- \\_tl\_range\_normalize:nn .....  
..... 4807, 4811, 4871
- \\_tl\_range\_skip:w ..... 401, 4792
- \\_tl\_range\_skip\_spaces:n ... 4792
- \\_tl\_range\_unbraced:w ..... 30115
- \\_tl\_replace:NnNNnn .....  
380, 381, 4131, 4133, 4135, 4137, 4142
- \\_tl\_replace\_auxi:NnnNNnn 382, 4142
- \\_tl\_replace\_auxii:nnNnn .....  
..... 381, 382, 4142
- \\_tl\_replace\_next:w .....  
.... 380, 382, 383, 4135, 4137, 4142
- \\_tl\_replace\_wrap:w .....  
.... 380, 382, 383, 4131, 4133, 4142
- \\_tl\_rescan:NNw 377, 4034, 4116, 4121
- \c\_tl\_rescan\_marker\_tl .....  
... 379, 4033, 4058, 4066, 4096, 4128
- \\_tl\_reverse\_group\_preserve:nn 4590
- \\_tl\_reverse\_items:nwNwn .... 4476
- \\_tl\_reverse\_items:wn ..... 4476
- \\_tl\_reverse\_normal:nN ..... 4590
- \\_tl\_reverse\_space:n ..... 4590
- \\_tl\_set\_rescan:nNN .....  
..... 377, 379, 4053, 4075
- \\_tl\_set\_rescan:NNnn .... 378, 4034
- \\_tl\_set\_rescan\_multi:nNN .....  
..... 377, 379, 4034, 4083, 4105
- \\_tl\_set\_rescan\_single:nnNN ...  
..... 379, 4075
- \\_tl\_set\_rescan\_single:NNww .. 379
- \\_tl\_set\_rescan\_single\_aux:nnnNN  
..... 4075
- \\_tl\_set\_rescan\_single\_aux:w ...  
..... 379, 4075
- \\_tl\_show:n ..... 4899
- \\_tl\_show:NN ..... 4890
- \\_tl\_show:w ..... 4899
- \c\_tl\_std\_sigma\_tl ... 29471, 29661
- \\_tl\_tmp:n ..... 29666, 29671,  
29672, 29675, 29677, 29678, 29679,  
29681, 29683, 29684, 29685, 29687,  
29689, 29690, 29691, 29694, 29695
- \\_tl\_tmp:nnnn .. 29761, 29792, 29793
- \\_tl\_tmp:w ..... 386, 393, 4289,  
4290, 4296, 4309, 4504, 4541, 29710,  
29721, 29724, 29736, 29740, 29741,  
29742, 29743, 29758, 29777, 29897,  
29900, 29913, 29916, 29917, 29918
- \\_tl\_trim\_spaces:nn 4493, 4496, 4504
- \\_tl\_trim\_spaces\_auxi:w .. 393, 4504
- \\_tl\_trim\_spaces\_auxii:w . 393, 4504
- \\_tl\_trim\_spaces\_auxiii:w 393, 4504
- \\_tl\_trim\_spaces\_auxiv:w . 393, 4504
- \c\_tl\_upper\_Eszett\_tl . 29658, 29661
- \tn ..... 23033
- token commands:
- \c\_alignment\_token .....  
133, 563, 10750, 10789, 22835, 28964
- \c\_parameter\_token .....  
.. 133, 564, 1003, 10750, 10793, 10796
- \g\_peek\_token . 137, 137, 11008, 11019
- \l\_peek\_token ..... 137, 137, 573,  
575, 1128, 11008, 11017, 11034,  
11073, 11085, 11105, 11155, 11156,  
11157, 11160, 30176, 30177, 30178
- \c\_space\_token ..... 34,  
50, 53, 133, 140, 269, 398, 564,  
3376, 4678, 4715, 10750, 10813,

- 11034, 11157, 13018, 22669, 22699,
- 22841, 23374, 23409, 28973, 30178
- \token\_get\_arg\_spec:N ..... 30720
- \token\_get\_prefix\_spec:N ..... 30720
- \token\_get\_replacement\_spec:N . 30720
- \token\_if\_active:NTF .... 135, 10826
- \token\_if\_active\_p:N 135, 10826, 13228
- \token\_if\_alignment:NTF .....  
..... 134, 134, 10787
- \token\_if\_alignment\_p:N .. 134, 10787
- \token\_if\_chardef:NTF .....  
..... 136, 10898, 22978
- \token\_if\_chardef\_p:N ... 136, 10898
- \token\_if\_cs:NTF ... 135, 10863, 29237
- \token\_if\_cs\_p:N .....  
135, 10863, 29506, 29598, 29648, 29976
- \token\_if\_dim\_register:NTF .....  
..... 136, 10898, 22980
- \token\_if\_dim\_register\_p:N 136, 10898
- \token\_if\_eq\_catcode:NNTF .. 135,  
137, 138, 138, 138, 269, 3376, 10836
- \token\_if\_eq\_catcode\_p:NN 135, 10836
- \token\_if\_eq\_charcode:NNTF .....  
..... 135, 138, 138, 138, 139,  
269, 10841, 12321, 13018, 20030,  
23409, 23414, 24037, 24237, 24250,  
24252, 24290, 24411, 25381, 25460
- \token\_if\_eq\_charcode\_p:NN 135, 10841
- \token\_if\_eq\_meaning:NNTF .....  
..... 135, 139, 139,  
139, 139, 269, 3379, 3390, 10831,  
13070, 16286, 17302, 17361, 18298,  
18300, 18305, 18369, 18555, 20628,  
23731, 24043, 24076, 24225, 24248,  
24280, 24406, 24409, 25431, 25458,  
25499, 25516, 29187, 29215, 29219
- \token\_if\_eq\_meaning\_p:NN .....  
..... 135, 10831, 29399
- \token\_if\_expandable:NTF .....  
..... 135, 10868, 22976, 29395
- \token\_if\_expandable\_p:N .....  
..... 135, 10868, 13220
- \token\_if\_group\_begin:NTF 134, 10772
- \token\_if\_group\_begin\_p:N 134, 10772
- \token\_if\_group\_end:NTF .. 134, 10777
- \token\_if\_group\_end\_p:N .. 134, 10777
- \token\_if\_int\_register:NTF .....  
..... 136, 10898, 22981
- \token\_if\_int\_register\_p:N 136, 10898
- \token\_if\_letter:N ..... 566
- \token\_if\_letter:NTF 135, 10816, 29470
- \token\_if\_letter\_p:N .... 135, 10816
- \token\_if\_long\_macro:NTF . 135, 10898
- \token\_if\_long\_macro\_p:N . 135, 10898
- \token\_if\_macro:NTF .....  
.. 135, 2849, 2858, 2867, 10846, 10952
- \token\_if\_macro\_p:N ..... 135, 10846
- \token\_if\_math\_subscript:NTF ...  
..... 134, 10806
- \token\_if\_math\_subscript\_p:N ...  
..... 134, 10806
- \token\_if\_math\_superscript:NTF ..  
..... 134, 10800
- \token\_if\_math\_superscript\_p:N ..  
..... 134, 10800
- \token\_if\_math\_toggle:NTF 134, 10782
- \token\_if\_math\_toggle\_p:N 134, 10782
- \token\_if\_mathchardef:NTF .....  
..... 136, 10898, 22979
- \token\_if\_mathchardef\_p:N 136, 10898
- \token\_if\_muskip\_register:NTF ...  
..... 136, 10898
- \token\_if\_muskip\_register\_p:N ...  
..... 136, 10898
- \token\_if\_other:NTF ..... 135, 10821
- \token\_if\_other\_p:N ..... 135, 10821
- \token\_if\_parameter:NTF .. 134, 10792
- \token\_if\_parameter\_p:N .. 134, 10792
- \token\_if\_primitive:NTF .. 137, 10946
- \token\_if\_primitive\_p:N .. 137, 10946
- \token\_if\_protected\_long\_  
macro:NTF ..... 136, 3273, 10898
- \token\_if\_protected\_long\_macro\_  
p:N ..... 136, 10898, 13227, 29401
- \token\_if\_protected\_macro:NTF ...  
..... 135, 3272, 10898
- \token\_if\_protected\_macro\_p:N ...  
..... 135, 10898, 13226, 29400
- \token\_if\_skip\_register:NTF .....  
..... 136, 10898, 22982
- \token\_if\_skip\_register\_p:N .....  
..... 136, 10898
- \token\_if\_space:NTF ..... 134, 10811
- \token\_if\_space\_p:N ..... 134, 10811
- \token\_if\_toks\_register:NTF .....  
..... 137, 362, 3475, 10898, 22983
- \token\_if\_toks\_register\_p:N ....  
..... 137, 10898
- \token\_new:Nn ..... 30431
- \token\_to\_meaning:N .....  
..... 15, 133, 565, 569,  
2101, 2117, 2550, 2852, 2861, 2870,  
3481, 3525, 10750, 10852, 10919,  
10956, 11160, 22606, 22972, 22997
- \token\_to\_str:N ..... 5,  
17, 55, 133, 162, 330, 400, 502,  
567, 738, 740, 1007, 2103, 2117,  
2117, 2275, 2284, 2316, 2339, 2387,

- 2392, 2407, 2428, 2429, 2449, 2550,  
 2676, 2711, 2718, 2806, 2826, 2839,  
 3458, 3545, 3631, 3646, 3661, 3668,  
 3694, 3703, 3746, 3812, 3833, 4033,  
 4727, 4743, 4897, 5194, 5608, 5616,  
 5619, 7803, 8041, 8420, 8654, 9372,  
 9427, 9664, 9739, 10468, 10750,  
 10933, 10934, 10939, 10940, 10941,  
 10942, 10943, 10944, 11532, 12890,  
 12891, 12892, 12893, 12894, 12901,  
 13234, 13278, 13403, 13538, 14428,  
 14452, 15584, 15625, 15699, 15937,  
 15952, 16173, 16174, 16663, 16664,  
 16693, 16862, 16913, 16945, 16965,  
 16980, 16992, 16993, 17006, 17007,  
 17032, 17041, 17043, 17068, 17071,  
 17096, 17098, 17112, 17128, 17146,  
 17215, 17225, 17226, 17241, 17242,  
 17575, 17619, 17811, 18052, 22040,  
 22546, 22563, 22614, 22695, 22738,  
 22768, 22817, 22828, 22830, 22832,  
 22842, 22878, 22889, 22935, 22971,  
 22996, 23017, 23320, 23327, 23428,  
 23432, 24155, 25404, 25636, 26215,  
 26217, 26380, 26968, 27184, 28133,  
 28907, 28910, 28918, 28921, 28997,  
 28998, 29005, 29006, 29326, 29329,  
 29337, 29925, 29927, 29945, 29946,  
 30271, 30299, 30311, 30314, 30443
- token internal commands:
- \c\_token\_A\_int ..... 10946, 10983  
 \\_\_token\_delimit\_by\_char":w .. 10880  
 \\_\_token\_delimit\_by\_count:w .. 10880  
 \\_\_token\_delimit\_by\_dimen:w .. 10880  
 \\_\_token\_delimit\_by\_macro:w .. 10880  
 \\_\_token\_delimit\_by\_muskip:w .. 10880  
 \\_\_token\_delimit\_by\_skip:w ... 10880  
 \\_\_token\_delimit\_by\_toks:w ... 10880  
 \\_\_token\_if\_macro\_p:w ..... 10846  
 \\_\_token\_if\_primitive:NNw .... 10946  
 \\_\_token\_if\_primitive:Nw .... 10946  
 \\_\_token\_if\_primitive\_loop:N . 10946  
 \\_\_token\_if\_primitive\_nullfont:N  
 ..... 10946  
 \\_\_token\_if\_primitive\_space:w . 10946  
 \\_\_token\_if\_primitive\_undefined:N  
 ..... 10946  
 \\_\_token\_tmp:w .....  
 . 567, 10881, 10890, 10891, 10892,  
10893, 10894, 10895, 10896, 10899,  
10933, 10934, 10935, 10936, 10938,  
10940, 10941, 10942, 10943, 10944  
 \toks ..... 567, 10944  
 \toksapp ..... 1009, 1837  
 \toksdef ..... 568, 22542  
 \tokspre ..... 1010, 1838  
 \tolerance ..... 569  
 \topmark ..... 570  
 \topmarks ..... 672, 1515  
 \topskip ..... 571  
 \tpack ..... 1011, 1839  
 \tracingassigns ..... 673, 1516  
 \tracingcommands ..... 572  
 \tracingfonts ..... 1042, 1680  
 \tracinggroups ..... 674, 1517  
 \tracingifs ..... 675, 1518  
 \tracinglostchars ..... 573  
 \tracingmacros ..... 574  
 \tracingnesting ..... 676, 1519  
 \tracingonline ..... 575  
 \tracingoutput ..... 576  
 \tracingpages ..... 577  
 \tracingparagraphs ..... 578  
 \tracingrestores ..... 579  
 \tracingscantokens ..... 677, 1520  
 \tracingstats ..... 580  
 true ..... 216  
 trunc ..... 212  
 two commands:  
   \c\_thirty\_two ..... 30519  
   \c\_two\_hundred\_fifty\_five .... 30519  
   \c\_two\_hundred\_fifty\_six ..... 30519
- ## U
- \u ..... *xxii*, 975, 29950  
 \uccode .. 174, 189, 202, 204, 206, 208, 581  
 \Uchar ..... 1044, 1855  
 \Ucharcat ..... 1045, 1856  
 \uchyph ..... 582  
 \ucs ..... 1260, 2068  
 \Udelcode ..... 1046, 1857  
 \Udelcodenum ..... 1047, 1858  
 \Udelimiter ..... 1048, 1859  
 \Udelimiterover ..... 1049, 1860  
 \Udelimiterunder ..... 1050, 1861  
 \Uhextensible ..... 1051, 1862  
 \Umathaccent ..... 1052, 1863  
 \Umathaxis ..... 1053, 1864  
 \Umathbinbinspacing ..... 1054, 1865  
 \Umathbinclosespacing ..... 1055, 1866  
 \Umathbininnerspacing ..... 1056, 1867  
 \Umathbinopenspacing ..... 1057, 1868  
 \Umathbinopspacing ..... 1058, 1869  
 \Umathbinordspacing ..... 1059, 1870  
 \Umathbinpunctspacing ..... 1060, 1871  
 \Umathbinrelspacing ..... 1061, 1872  
 \Umathchar ..... 1062, 1873  
 \Umathcharclass ..... 1063, 1874

<code>\Umathchardef</code> .....	1064, 1875	<code>\Umathoprelspacing</code> .....	1127, 1938
<code>\Umathcharfam</code> .....	1065, 1876	<code>\Umathordbinspacing</code> .....	1128, 1939
<code>\Umathcharnum</code> .....	1066, 1877	<code>\Umathordclosespacing</code> .....	1129, 1940
<code>\Umathcharnumdef</code> .....	1067, 1878	<code>\Umathordinnerspacing</code> .....	1130, 1941
<code>\Umathcharslot</code> .....	1068, 1879	<code>\Umathordopenspacing</code> .....	1131, 1942
<code>\Umathclosebinspacing</code> .....	1069, 1880	<code>\Umathordopspacing</code> .....	1132, 1943
<code>\Umathcloseclosespacing</code> ....	1070, 1881	<code>\Umathordordspacing</code> .....	1133, 1944
<code>\Umathcloseinnerspacing</code> ....	1072, 1883	<code>\Umathordpunctspacing</code> .....	1134, 1945
<code>\Umathcloseopenspacing</code> .....	1074, 1885	<code>\Umathordrelspacing</code> .....	1135, 1946
<code>\Umathcloseopspacing</code> .....	1075, 1886	<code>\Umathoverbarkern</code> .....	1136, 1947
<code>\Umathcloseordspacing</code> .....	1076, 1887	<code>\Umathoverbarrule</code> .....	1137, 1948
<code>\Umathclosepunctspacing</code> ....	1077, 1888	<code>\Umathoverbarvgap</code> .....	1138, 1949
<code>\Umathclosereelspacing</code> .....	1079, 1890	<code>\Umathoverdelimitervgap</code> ....	1139, 1950
<code>\Umathcode</code> .....	165, 1080, 1891	<code>\Umathpunctbinspacing</code> .....	1143, 1954
<code>\Umathcodenum</code> .....	1081, 1892	<code>\Umathpunctclosespacing</code> ....	1144, 1955
<code>\Umathconnectoroverlapmin</code> ...	1082, 1893	<code>\Umathpunctinnerspacing</code> ....	1146, 1957
<code>\Umathfractiondelsize</code> .....	1084, 1895	<code>\Umathpunctopenspacing</code> .....	1148, 1959
<code>\Umathfractiondenomdown</code> ....	1085, 1896	<code>\Umathpunctopspacing</code> .....	1149, 1960
<code>\Umathfractiondenomvgap</code> ....	1087, 1898	<code>\Umathpunctordspacing</code> .....	1150, 1961
<code>\Umathfractionnumup</code> .....	1089, 1900	<code>\Umathpunctpunctspacing</code> ....	1151, 1962
<code>\Umathfractionnumvgap</code> .....	1090, 1901	<code>\Umathpunctrelspacing</code> .....	1153, 1963
<code>\Umathfractionrule</code> .....	1091, 1902	<code>\Umathquad</code> .....	1154, 1964
<code>\Umathinnerbinspacing</code> .....	1092, 1903	<code>\Umathradicaldegreeafter</code> ....	1155, 1965
<code>\Umathinnerclosespacing</code> ....	1093, 1904	<code>\Umathradicaldegreebefore</code> ...	1157, 1967
<code>\Umathinnerinnerspacing</code> ....	1095, 1906	<code>\Umathradicaldegreeraise</code> ....	1159, 1969
<code>\Umathinneropenspacing</code> .....	1097, 1908	<code>\Umathradicalkern</code> .....	1161, 1971
<code>\Umathinneropspacing</code> .....	1098, 1909	<code>\Umathradicalrule</code> .....	1162, 1972
<code>\Umathinnerordspacing</code> .....	1099, 1910	<code>\Umathradicalvgap</code> .....	1163, 1973
<code>\Umathinnerpunctspacing</code> ....	1100, 1911	<code>\Umathrelbinspacing</code> .....	1164, 1974
<code>\Umathinnerrelspacing</code> .....	1102, 1913	<code>\Umathrelclosespacing</code> .....	1165, 1975
<code>\Umathlimitabovebgap</code> .....	1103, 1914	<code>\Umathrelinnerspacing</code> .....	1166, 1976
<code>\Umathlimitabovekern</code> .....	1104, 1915	<code>\Umathrelopenspacing</code> .....	1167, 1977
<code>\Umathlimitabovevgap</code> .....	1105, 1916	<code>\Umathrelopspacing</code> .....	1168, 1978
<code>\Umathlimitbelowbgap</code> .....	1106, 1917	<code>\Umathrelordspacing</code> .....	1169, 1979
<code>\Umathlimitbelowkern</code> .....	1107, 1918	<code>\Umathrelpunctspacing</code> .....	1170, 1980
<code>\Umathlimitbelowvgap</code> .....	1108, 1919	<code>\Umathrelrelspacing</code> .....	1171, 1981
<code>\Umathnolimitsubfactor</code> .....	1109, 1920	<code>\Umathskewedfractionhgap</code> ....	1172, 1982
<code>\Umathnolimitsupfactor</code> .....	1110, 1921	<code>\Umathskewedfractionvgap</code> ....	1174, 1984
<code>\Umathopbinspacing</code> .....	1111, 1922	<code>\Umathspaceafterscript</code> .....	1176, 1986
<code>\Umathopclosespacing</code> .....	1112, 1923	<code>\Umathstackdenomdown</code> .....	1177, 1987
<code>\Umathopenbinspacing</code> .....	1113, 1924	<code>\Umathstacknumup</code> .....	1178, 1988
<code>\Umathopenclosespacing</code> .....	1114, 1925	<code>\Umathstackvgap</code> .....	1179, 1989
<code>\Umathopeninnerspacing</code> .....	1115, 1926	<code>\Umathsubshiftdown</code> .....	1180, 1990
<code>\Umathopenopenspacing</code> .....	1116, 1927	<code>\Umathsubshiftdrop</code> .....	1181, 1991
<code>\Umathopenopspacing</code> .....	1117, 1928	<code>\Umathsubsupshiftdown</code> .....	1182, 1992
<code>\Umathopenordspacing</code> .....	1118, 1929	<code>\Umathsubsupvgap</code> .....	1183, 1993
<code>\Umathopenpunctspacing</code> .....	1119, 1930	<code>\Umathsubtopmax</code> .....	1184, 1994
<code>\Umathopenrelspacing</code> .....	1120, 1931	<code>\Umathsupbottommin</code> .....	1185, 1995
<code>\Umathoperatorsized</code> .....	1121, 1932	<code>\Umathsupshiftdrop</code> .....	1186, 1996
<code>\Umathopinnerspacing</code> .....	1122, 1933	<code>\Umathsupshiftdown</code> .....	1187, 1997
<code>\Umathopopenspacing</code> .....	1123, 1934	<code>\Umathsupsubbottommax</code> .....	1188, 1998
<code>\Umathopopspacing</code> .....	1124, 1935	<code>\Umathunderbarkern</code> .....	1189, 1999
<code>\Umathopordspacing</code> .....	1125, 1936	<code>\Umathunderbarrule</code> .....	1190, 2000
<code>\Umathoppunctspacing</code> .....	1126, 1937		

- \Umathunderbarvgap . . . . . 1191, 2001
- \Umathunderdelimiterbgap . . . . 1192, 2002
- \Umathunderdelimitervgap . . . . 1194, 2004
- undefine commands:
  - .undefine: . . . . . 188, 15016
- \underline . . . . . 583
- \unexpanded . . . . . 678, 1521, 3360, 3384
- \unhbox . . . . . 584
- \unhcopy . . . . . 585
- \uniformdeviate . . . . . 1043, 1681
- \unkern . . . . . 586
- \unless . . . . . 679, 1522
- \Unosubscript . . . . . 1196, 2006
- \Unosuperscript . . . . . 1197, 2007
- \unpenalty . . . . . 587
- \unskip . . . . . 588
- \unvbox . . . . . 589
- \unvcopy . . . . . 590
- \Uoverdelimiter . . . . . 1198, 2008
- \uppercase . . . . . 591
- uptex commands:
  - \uptex\_disablecjktoken:D . . . . 2062
  - \uptex\_enablecjktoken:D . . . . 2063
  - \uptex\_forcecjktoken:D . . . . 2064
  - \uptex\_kchar:D . . . . . 2065
  - \uptex\_kchardef:D . . . . . 2066
  - \uptex\_kuten:D . . . . . 2067
  - \uptex\_ucs:D . . . . . 2068
  - \uptex\_uptexrevision:D . . . . 2069
  - \uptex\_uptexversion:D . . . . 2070
- \uptexrevision . . . . . 1261, 2069
- \uptexversion . . . . . 1262, 2070
- \Uradical . . . . . 1199, 2009
- \Uroot . . . . . 1200, 2010
- use commands:
  - \use:N . . . 16, 102, 326, 2165, 2311, 2402, 2515, 2517, 2519, 2521, 5531, 8652, 9088, 9098, 9203, 9207, 9209, 9211, 9212, 9216, 9403, 9425, 11631, 11641, 11644, 11842, 11864, 11881, 11888, 11942, 12975, 13492, 13523, 13991, 14647, 14654, 14873, 15408, 15409, 23632, 25387, 25526, 28184, 29142, 29239, 29248, 29272, 29290
  - \use:n 19, 20, 20, 38, 140, 264, 320, 368, 369, 378, 491, 551, 609, 738, 906, 917, 995, 1033, 2166, 2172, 2174, 2177, 2244, 2261, 2287, 2347, 2356, 2373, 2619, 2696, 2841, 3089, 3506, 3555, 3693, 3716, 3802, 4412, 4427, 4706, 4993, 5053, 5080, 5088, 5178, 5199, 5213, 5881, 8303, 9620, 9627, 10321, 10704, 10764, 10846, 10883, 10901, 10947, 11515, 11775, 11792, 12069, 12086, 12425, 12608, 12700, 12797, 13431, 13566, 14186, 15024, 15075, 15117, 15136, 15367, 15388, 16209, 16217, 16226, 16243, 16251, 16279, 16745, 18290, 22986, 23177, 23593, 23596, 23722, 24254, 24487, 24545, 24624, 25004, 25069, 25109, 25189, 25912, 25929, 26375, 27393, 28472, 28473, 28475, 28685
  - \use:nn . . . . . 19, 2177, 2922, 4065, 4126, 5664, 9773, 10305, 13308, 13987, 16776, 16785, 16789, 20210, 22085, 22954, 28698, 28700, 28705, 28707, 28946
  - \use:nnn . 19, 2177, 2673, 28952, 30560
  - \use:nnnn . . . . . 19, 2177
  - \use\_i:nn 19, 319, 324, 325, 326, 580, 586, 859, 862, 876, 880, 881, 1112, 2121, 2181, 2231, 2305, 2327, 2465, 2493, 2652, 3371, 3401, 3414, 3459, 3719, 3790, 4129, 4630, 6179, 6184, 6265, 6269, 7921, 7923, 8295, 8322, 9622, 11295, 11508, 13737, 15918, 16554, 16745, 18118, 18454, 18749, 19237, 19520, 20039, 20205, 20518, 20528, 20532, 21040, 21245, 21806, 21831, 22369, 22424, 22434, 22444, 22770, 23553, 23564, 23573, 23576, 23585, 28811, 29404, 29511, 30219
  - \use\_i:nnn . . . . 19, 438, 2183, 2852, 3824, 5650, 6187, 6691, 8168, 9264, 16713, 18706, 20180, 22019, 25435
  - \use\_i:nnnn 19, 312, 523, 524, 2183, 9398, 9400, 9414, 9419, 9435, 9437, 18288, 18724, 18731, 18924, 21817
  - \use\_i\_delimit\_by\_q\_nil:nw . 21, 2195
  - \use\_i\_delimit\_by\_q\_recursion\_-stop:nw . . . . . 21, 2195, 7716, 7732, 9454, 9480, 24383, 29189, 29356, 29379, 29428
  - \use\_i\_delimit\_by\_q\_recursion\_-stop:w . . . . . 72, 72
  - \use\_i\_delimit\_by\_q\_stop:nw . . . . . 21, 418, 2195, 3813, 5292, 5301, 5420, 5471, 5474, 10414, 12938, 18092, 18454, 28730
  - \use\_i\_ii:nnn . . . . . 20, 325, 326, 2183, 2296, 2948, 8144, 8249, 11476
  - \use\_ii:nn . . 19, 112, 319, 324, 580, 806, 811, 859, 862, 876, 880, 881, 892, 980, 1444, 1449, 2123, 2181, 2233, 2329, 2348, 2364, 2467, 2495, 2650, 2876, 3373, 3416, 3461, 4078, 4632, 9628, 11296, 13733, 16119,



- 16142, 16556, 17929, 18118, 18119,  
18751, 20041, 20524, 20530, 20534,  
21042, 21247, 21677, 21808, 22772,  
23555, 23561, 23566, 23578, 23587,  
24084, 24206, 24376, 24564, 29245,  
29260, 29403, 29406, 29475, 30230  
 $\backslash$ use\_ii:nnn . 19, 326, 2183, 2364, 2861  
 $\backslash$ use\_ii:nnnn . 19, 523, 524, 2183, 9414  
 $\backslash$ use\_ii\_i:nn 20, 428, 2191, 5669, 5754  
 $\backslash$ use\_iii:nnn 19, 2183, 2870, 2881, 15924  
 $\backslash$ use\_iii:nnnn . . . . . 19,  
523, 524, 2183, 9414, 9436, 9438, 9439  
 $\backslash$ use\_iv:nnnn . . . . .  
19, 523, 524, 2183, 9414, 9434, 17917  
 $\backslash$ use\_none:n . . . . . 20, 384, 392,  
393, 447, 543, 547, 591, 625, 735,  
736, 739, 739, 807, 813, 933, 1445,  
1451, 2199, 2295, 2347, 2348, 2621,  
2677, 3261, 3392, 3757, 3758, 4112,  
4191, 4213, 4328, 4539, 4629, 4645,  
4709, 4726, 4736, 4737, 4742, 4757,  
4760, 4849, 4858, 5605, 5628, 5644,  
5656, 5689, 5822, 5872, 6123, 6133,  
6171, 6233, 6397, 6479, 6584, 6756,  
7718, 7733, 7819, 8153, 8958, 8964,  
9254, 9621, 9626, 9673, 9932, 9976,  
10073, 10168, 10195, 10234, 10996,  
11700, 11908, 12134, 12138, 12948,  
13003, 13059, 14465, 14492, 14515,  
14527, 15308, 15421, 15677, 15913,  
16062, 16066, 16070, 16074, 17376,  
17629, 17636, 17653, 17672, 17695,  
17763, 17804, 17929, 17944, 17965,  
17966, 18180, 18181, 18725, 18728,  
19708, 21401, 21686, 22768, 22817,  
22915, 22953, 23179, 23441, 23599,  
24251, 28751, 28752, 29571, 30642  
 $\backslash$ use\_none:nn 20, 383, 387, 397, 398,  
487, 2199, 2277, 2285, 2356, 3856,  
4174, 4318, 4491, 4656, 4673, 5713,  
6044, 7993, 8175, 9393, 9902, 10209,  
13004, 13048, 15978, 16061, 16065,  
16069, 16073, 21396, 24812, 25448  
 $\backslash$ use\_none:nnn . . . . . 20, 398, 2199,  
3632, 3647, 4697, 13005, 16060,  
16064, 16068, 16072, 16713, 22984  
 $\backslash$ use\_none:nnnn 20, 2199, 13006, 14118  
 $\backslash$ use\_none:nnnnn . . . . . 20, 322,  
626, 627, 721, 2199, 13007, 13017,  
16204, 16238, 16264, 16272, 18314  
 $\backslash$ use\_none:nnnnnn . . . . .  
. . . . . 20, 2199, 2409, 13008, 30110  
 $\backslash$ use\_none:nnnnnnn . . . . .  
. . . . . 20, 721, 2199, 16206,  
16240, 16266, 16274, 16597, 18765  
 $\backslash$ use\_none:nnnnnnnn 20, 326, 2199, 2318  
 $\backslash$ use\_none:nnnnnnnnn . . . . . 20, 2199  
 $\backslash$ use\_none\_delimit\_by\_q\_nil:w 21, 2192  
 $\backslash$ use\_none\_delimit\_by\_q\_recursion\_-  
stop:w . . . . . 21, 72, 72,  
2192, 2309, 2388, 2393, 2400, 3546,  
3553, 3826, 7710, 7725, 24361, 24385  
 $\backslash$ use\_none\_delimit\_by\_q\_stop:w . . .  
. . . . . 21, 446, 476,  
546, 575, 2192, 3817, 5008, 5290,  
5299, 5458, 5705, 5986, 5995, 6028,  
6383, 6473, 8668, 10155, 10400,  
10405, 11162, 11961, 13995, 28684  
 $\backslash$ use\_none\_delimit\_by\_s\_stop:w . . .  
. . . . . 74, 74, 7811  
 $\backslash$ useboxresource . . . . . 1036, 1674  
 $\backslash$ useimageresource . . . . . 1037, 1675  
 $\backslash$ Uskewed . . . . . 1201, 2011  
 $\backslash$ Uskewedwithdelims . . . . . 1202, 2012  
 $\backslash$ Ustack . . . . . 1203, 2013  
 $\backslash$ Ustartdisplaymath . . . . . 1204, 2014  
 $\backslash$ Ustartmath . . . . . 1205, 2015  
 $\backslash$ Ustopdisplaymath . . . . . 1206, 2016  
 $\backslash$ Ustopmath . . . . . 1207, 2017  
 $\backslash$ Usubscript . . . . . 1208, 2018  
 $\backslash$ Usuperscript . . . . . 1209, 2019  
utex commands:  
 $\backslash$ utex\_binbinspacing:D . . . . . 1865  
 $\backslash$ utex\_binclosespacing:D . . . . . 1866  
 $\backslash$ utex\_bininnerspacing:D . . . . . 1867  
 $\backslash$ utex\_binopenspacing:D . . . . . 1868  
 $\backslash$ utex\_binopspacing:D . . . . . 1869  
 $\backslash$ utex\_binordspacing:D . . . . . 1870  
 $\backslash$ utex\_binpunctspacing:D . . . . . 1871  
 $\backslash$ utex\_binrelspacing:D . . . . . 1872  
 $\backslash$ utex\_char:D . . . . . 1855  
 $\backslash$ utex\_charcat:D . . . . . 1856  
 $\backslash$ utex\_closebinspacing:D . . . . . 1880  
 $\backslash$ utex\_closeclosespacing:D . . . . . 1882  
 $\backslash$ utex\_closeinnerspacing:D . . . . . 1884  
 $\backslash$ utex\_closeopenspacing:D . . . . . 1885  
 $\backslash$ utex\_closeopspacing:D . . . . . 1886  
 $\backslash$ utex\_closeordspacing:D . . . . . 1887  
 $\backslash$ utex\_closepunctspacing:D . . . . . 1889  
 $\backslash$ utex\_closerelspacing:D . . . . . 1890  
 $\backslash$ utex\_connectoroverlapmin:D . . . . . 1894  
 $\backslash$ utex\_delcode:D . . . . . 1857  
 $\backslash$ utex\_delcodenum:D . . . . . 1858  
 $\backslash$ utex\_delimiter:D . . . . . 1859  
 $\backslash$ utex\_delimiterover:D . . . . . 1860  
 $\backslash$ utex\_delimiterunder:D . . . . . 1861  
 $\backslash$ utex\_fractiondelsize:D . . . . . 1895  
 $\backslash$ utex\_fractiondenomdown:D . . . . . 1897

<code>\utex_fractiondenomvgap:D</code> . . . .	1899	<code>\utex_ordopenspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1942
<code>\utex_fractionnumup:D</code> . . . . .	1900	<code>\utex_ordopspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1943
<code>\utex_fractionnumvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1901	<code>\utex_ordordspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1944
<code>\utex_fractionrule:D</code> . . . . .	1902	<code>\utex_ordpunctspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1945
<code>\utex_hextensible:D</code> . . . . .	1862	<code>\utex_ordrelspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1946
<code>\utex_innerbinspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1903	<code>\utex_overbarkern:D</code> . . . . .	1947
<code>\utex_innerclosespacing:D</code> . . . .	1905	<code>\utex_overbarrule:D</code> . . . . .	1948
<code>\utex_innerinnerspacing:D</code> . . . .	1907	<code>\utex_overbarvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1949
<code>\utex_inneropenspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1908	<code>\utex_overdelim�ter:D</code> . . . . .	2008
<code>\utex_inneropspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1909	<code>\utex_overdelim�terbgap:D</code> . . . .	1951
<code>\utex_innerordspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1910	<code>\utex_overdelim�tervgap:D</code> . . . .	1953
<code>\utex_innerpunctspacing:D</code> . . . .	1912	<code>\utex_punctbinspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1954
<code>\utex_innerrelspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1913	<code>\utex_punctclosespacing:D</code> . . . .	1956
<code>\utex_limitabovebgap:D</code> . . . . .	1914	<code>\utex_punctinnerspacing:D</code> . . . .	1958
<code>\utex_limitabovekern:D</code> . . . . .	1915	<code>\utex_punctopenspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1959
<code>\utex_limitabovevgap:D</code> . . . . .	1916	<code>\utex_punctopspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1960
<code>\utex_limitbelowbgap:D</code> . . . . .	1917	<code>\utex_punctordspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1961
<code>\utex_limitbelowkern:D</code> . . . . .	1918	<code>\utex_punctpunctspacing:D</code> . . . .	1962
<code>\utex_limitbelowvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1919	<code>\utex_punctrelspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1963
<code>\utex_mathaccent:D</code> . . . . .	1863	<code>\utex_quad:D</code> . . . . .	1964
<code>\utex_mathaxis:D</code> . . . . .	1864	<code>\utex_radical:D</code> . . . . .	2009
<code>\utex_mathchar:D</code> . . . . .	1873	<code>\utex_radicaldegreeafter:D</code> . . .	1966
<code>\utex_mathcharclass:D</code> . . . . .	1874	<code>\utex_radicaldegreebefore:D</code> . .	1968
<code>\utex_mathchardef:D</code> . . . . .	1875	<code>\utex_radicaldegreeraise:D</code> . . .	1970
<code>\utex_mathcharfam:D</code> . . . . .	1876	<code>\utex_radicalkern:D</code> . . . . .	1971
<code>\utex_mathcharnum:D</code> . . . . .	1877	<code>\utex_radicalrule:D</code> . . . . .	1972
<code>\utex_mathcharnumdef:D</code> . . . . .	1878	<code>\utex_radicalvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1973
<code>\utex_mathcharslot:D</code> . . . . .	1879	<code>\utex_relbinspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1974
<code>\utex_mathcode:D</code> . . . . .	1891	<code>\utex_relclosespacing:D</code> . . . . .	1975
<code>\utex_mathcodenum:D</code> . . . . .	1892	<code>\utex_relinnerspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1976
<code>\utex_nolimitsubfactor:D</code> . . . . .	1920	<code>\utex_reloopenspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1977
<code>\utex_nolimitsupfactor:D</code> . . . . .	1921	<code>\utex_reloppspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1978
<code>\utex_nosubscript:D</code> . . . . .	2006	<code>\utex_relordspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1979
<code>\utex_nosuperscript:D</code> . . . . .	2007	<code>\utex_relpunctspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1980
<code>\utex_opbinspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1922	<code>\utex_relrelspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1981
<code>\utex_opclosespacing:D</code> . . . . .	1923	<code>\utex_root:D</code> . . . . .	2010
<code>\utex_openbinspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1924	<code>\utex_skewed:D</code> . . . . .	2011
<code>\utex_openclosespacing:D</code> . . . . .	1925	<code>\utex_skewedfractionhgap:D</code> . . .	1983
<code>\utex_openinnerspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1926	<code>\utex_skewedfractionvgap:D</code> . . .	1985
<code>\utex_openopenspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1927	<code>\utex_skewedwithdelims:D</code> . . . .	2012
<code>\utex_openopspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1928	<code>\utex_spaceafterscript:D</code> . . . .	1986
<code>\utex_openordspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1929	<code>\utex_stack:D</code> . . . . .	2013
<code>\utex_openpunctspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1930	<code>\utex_stackdenomdown:D</code> . . . . .	1987
<code>\utex_openrelspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1931	<code>\utex_stacknumup:D</code> . . . . .	1988
<code>\utex_operatorsize:D</code> . . . . .	1932	<code>\utex_stackvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1989
<code>\utex_opinnerspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1933	<code>\utex_startdisplaymath:D</code> . . . . .	2014
<code>\utex_opopspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1934	<code>\utex_startmath:D</code> . . . . .	2015
<code>\utex_opopspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1935	<code>\utex_stopdisplaymath:D</code> . . . . .	2016
<code>\utex_opordspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1936	<code>\utex_stopmath:D</code> . . . . .	2017
<code>\utex_oppunctspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1937	<code>\utex_subscript:D</code> . . . . .	2018
<code>\utex_oprelspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1938	<code>\utex_subshiftdown:D</code> . . . . .	1990
<code>\utex_ordbinspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1939	<code>\utex_subshiftdrop:D</code> . . . . .	1991
<code>\utex_ordclosespacing:D</code> . . . . .	1940	<code>\utex_subsupshiftdown:D</code> . . . . .	1992
<code>\utex_ordinnerspacing:D</code> . . . . .	1941	<code>\utex_subsupvgap:D</code> . . . . .	1993



\utex_subtopmax:D	1994	\vcoffin_set:Nnn	247, 27028
\utex_supbottommin:D	1995	\vcoffin_set:Nnw	247, 27096
\utex_superscript:D	2019	\vcoffin_set_end:	247, 27096
\utex_supshiftdrop:D	1996	\vfil	597
\utex_supshiftup:D	1997	\vfill	598
\utex_supsubbottommax:D	1998	\vfilneg	599
\utex_underbarkern:D	1999	\vfuzz	600
\utex_underbarrule:D	2000	\voffset	601
\utex_underbarvgap:D	2001	\vpack	1012, 1840
\utex_underdelimiters:D	2020	\vrule	602
\utex_underdelimitervgap:D	2003	\vsize	603
\utex_underdelimitervgap:D	2005	\vskip	604
\utex_vextensible:D	2021	\vsplit	605
\Uunderdelimiters	1210, 2020	\vss	606
\Uvextensible	1211, 2021	\vtop	607

## V

\v	29950
\vadjust	592
\valign	593
value commands:	
.value_forbidden:n	188, 15018
.value_required:n	188, 15018
\vbadness	594
\vbox	595
vbox commands:	
\vbox:n	236, 236, 240, 26462
\vbox_gset:Nn	240, 26476, 27037
\vbox_gset:Nw	241, 26512, 27105
\vbox_gset_end:	241, 26512, 27107
\vbox_gset_split_to_ht:Nnn	241, 26551
\vbox_gset_to_ht:Nnn	240, 26500
\vbox_gset_to_ht:Nnw	241, 26533
\vbox_gset_top:Nn	240, 26488
\vbox_set:Nn	240, 241, 26476, 27031
\vbox_set:Nw	241, 26512, 27098
\vbox_set_end:	241, 241, 26512, 27100
\vbox_set_split_to_ht:Nnn	241, 26551
\vbox_set_to_ht:Nnn	240, 241, 26500
\vbox_set_to_ht:Nnw	241, 26533
\vbox_set_top:Nn	240, 26488, 27054, 27124
\vbox_to_ht:nn	240, 26466
\vbox_to_zero:n	240, 26466
\vbox_top:n	240, 26462
\vbox_unpack:N	241, 26547, 27054, 27124
\vbox_unpack_clear:N	30514
\vbox_unpack_drop:N	242, 26547, 30514, 30516
\vcenter	596
vcoffin commands:	
\vcoffin_gset:Nnn	247, 27028
\vcoffin_gset:Nnw	247, 27096
\vcoffin_gset_end:	247, 27096

## W

\wd	608
\widowpenalties	680, 1523
\widowpenalty	609
\write	610

## X

\xdef	611
xetex commands:	
\xetex_charclass:D	1684
\xetex_charglyph:D	1685
\xetex_countfeatures:D	1686
\xetex_countglyphs:D	1687
\xetex_countselectors:D	1688
\xetex_countvariations:D	1689
\xetex_dashbreakstate:D	1691
\xetex_defaultencoding:D	1690
\xetex_featurecode:D	1692
\xetex_featurename:D	1693
\xetex_findfeaturebyname:D	1695
\xetex_findselectorbyname:D	1697
\xetex_findvariationbyname:D	1699
\xetex_firstfontchar:D	1700
\xetex_fonttype:D	1701
\xetex_generateactualtext:D	1703
\xetex_glyph:D	1704
\xetex_glyphbounds:D	1705
\xetex_glyphindex:D	1706
\xetex_glyphname:D	1707
\xetex_if_engine:TF	30435, 30437, 30439
\xetex_if_engine_p:	30433
\xetex_inputencoding:D	1708
\xetex_inputnormalization:D	1710
\xetex_interchartokenstate:D	1712
\xetex_interchartoks:D	1713
\xetex_isdefaultselector:D	1715
\xetex_isexclusivefeature:D	1717

\xetex_lastfontchar:D	.....	1718	XeTeXglyph	.....	842, 1704
\xetex_linebreaklocale:D	.....	1720	XeTeXglyphbounds	.....	843, 1705
\xetex_linebreakpenalty:D	....	1721	XeTeXglyphindex	.....	844, 1706
\xetex_linebreakskip:D	.....	1719	XeTeXglyphname	.....	845, 1707
\xetex_OTcountfeatures:D	.....	1722	XeTeXinputencoding	.....	846, 1708
\xetex_OTcountlanguages:D	....	1723	XeTeXinputnormalization	....	847, 1709
\xetex_OTcountscripts:D	.....	1724	XeTeXinterchartokenstate	....	849, 1711
\xetex_OTfeaturetag:D	.....	1725	XeTeXinterchartoks	.....	851, 1713
\xetex_OTlanguagetag:D	.....	1726	XeTeXisdefaultselector	....	852, 1714
\xetex_OTscripttag:D	.....	1727	XeTeXisexclusivefeature	....	854, 1716
\xetex_pdffile:D	.....	1728	XeTeXlastfontchar	.....	856, 1718
\xetex_pdffpagecount:D	.....	1729	XeTeXlinebreaklocale	.....	858, 1720
\xetex_picfile:D	.....	1730	XeTeXlinebreakpenalty	.....	859, 1721
\xetex_selectorname:D	.....	1731	XeTeXlinebreakskip	.....	857, 1719
\xetex_suppressfontnotfounderror:D	.....	1683	XeTeXOTcountfeatures	.....	860, 1722
\xetex_tracingfonts:D	.....	1732	XeTeXOTcountlanguages	....	861, 1723
\xetex_upwardsmode:D	.....	1733	XeTeXOTcountscripts	.....	862, 1724
\xetex_useglypmetrics:D	....	1734	XeTeXOTfeaturetag	.....	863, 1725
\xetex_variation:D	.....	1735	XeTeXOTlanguagetag	.....	864, 1726
\xetex_variationdefault:D	....	1736	XeTeXOTscripttag	.....	865, 1727
\xetex_variationmax:D	.....	1737	XeTeXpdffile	.....	866, 1728
\xetex_variationmin:D	.....	1738	XeTeXpdffpagecount	.....	867, 1729
\xetex_variationname:D	.....	1739	XeTeXpicfile	.....	868, 1730
\xetex_XeTeXrevision:D	.....	1740	XeTeXrevision	.....	869, 1740
\xetex_XeTeXversion:D	.....	1741	XeTeXselectorname	.....	870, 1731
XeTeXcharclass	.....	822, 1684	XeTeXtracingfonts	.....	871, 1732
XeTeXcharglyph	.....	823, 1685	XeTeXupwardsmode	.....	872, 1733
XeTeXcountfeatures	.....	824, 1686	XeTeXuseglypmetrics	.....	873, 1734
XeTeXcountglyphs	.....	825, 1687	XeTeXvariation	.....	874, 1735
XeTeXcountselectors	.....	826, 1688	XeTeXvariationdefault	....	875, 1736
XeTeXcountvariations	.....	827, 1689	XeTeXvariationmax	.....	876, 1737
XeTeXdashbreakstate	.....	829, 1691	XeTeXvariationmin	.....	877, 1738
XeTeXdefaultencoding	.....	828, 1690	XeTeXvariationname	.....	878, 1739
XeTeXfeaturecode	.....	830, 1692	XeTeXversion	.....	879, 1741
XeTeXfeaturename	.....	831, 1693	\xkanjiskip	.....	1250, 2058
XeTeXfindfeaturebyname	....	832, 1694	\xleaders	.....	612
XeTeXfindselectorbyname	....	834, 1696	\xspaceskip	.....	613
XeTeXfindvariationbyname	....	836, 1698	\xspcode	.....	1251, 2059
XeTeXfirstfontchar	.....	838, 1700			
XeTeXfonttype	.....	839, 1701			
XeTeXgenerateactualtext	....	840, 1702			